

THE DARBY 1884–1890
BIBLE

Bibles.org.uk, London.


THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

	Page		Page
Genesis	1	Ecclesiastes	946
Exodus	82	Solomon's Song	958
Leviticus	151	Isaiah	964
Numbers	202	Jeremiah	1044
Deuteronomy	273	Lamentations	1136
Joshua	333	Ezekiel	1144
Judges	374	Daniel	1228
Ruth	415	Hosea	1254
I Samuel	421	Joel	1266
II Samuel	474	Amos	1271
I Kings	518	Obadiah	1281
II Kings	570	Jonah	1283
I Chronicles	620	Micah	1286
II Chronicles	666	Nahum	1293
Ezra	723	Habakkuk	1296
Nehemiah	740	Zephaniah	1300
Esther	764	Haggai	1304
Job	777	Zechariah	1307
Psalms	816	Malachi	1321
Proverbs	913		

THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

	Page		Page
Matthew	1325	I Timothy	1648
Mark	1376	II Timothy	1654
Luke	1409	Titus	1658
John	1464	Philemon	1661
The Acts	1505	Hebrews	1663
Romans	1559	James	1679
I Corinthians	1580	I Peter	1685
II Corinthians	1601	II Peter	1691
Galatians	1615	I John	1695
Ephesians	1622	II John	1701
Philippians	1630	III John	1702
Colossians	1635	Jude	1703
I Thessalonians	1640	Revelation	1705
II Thessalonians	1645		

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED GENESIS.

 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. 1
And the earth was waste and empty, and darkness 2
was on the face of the deep, and the Spirit of God was
hovering over the face of the waters. And God said, 3
Let there be light. And there was light. And God saw the 4
light that it was good; and God divided between the light and
the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the darkness 5
he called Night. And there was evening, and there was morn-
ing – the first day. And God said, Let there be an expanse in 6
the midst of the waters, and let it be a division between waters
and waters. And God made the expanse, and divided between 7
the waters that are under the expanse and the waters that are
above the expanse; and it was so. And God called the expanse 8
Heavens. And there was evening, and there was morning – a
second day. And God said, Let the waters under the heavens 9
be gathered together to one place, and let the dry *land* appear.
And it was so. And God called the dry *land* Earth, and the 10
gathering together of the waters he called Seas. And God saw
that it was good. And God said, Let the earth cause grass to 11
spring up, herb producing seed, fruit-trees yielding fruit after
their kind, the seed of which is in them, on the earth. And
it was so. And the earth brought forth grass, herb producing 12
seed after its kind, and trees yielding fruit, the seed of which is
in them, after their kind. And God saw that it was good. And 13
there was evening, and there was morning – a third day. And 14
God said, Let there be lights in the expanse of the heavens,
to divide between the day and the night; and let them be for 15
signs, and for seasons, and for days and years; and let them
be for lights in the expanse of the heavens, to give light on the
earth. And it was so. And God made the two great lights, 16
the great light to rule the day, and the small light to rule the
night, – and the stars. And God set them in the expanse of 17
the heavens, to give light on the earth, and to rule during 18
the day and during the night, and to divide between the light

19 and the darkness. And God saw that it was good. And there
20 was evening, and there was morning – a fourth day. And God
said, Let the waters swarm with swarms of living souls, and let
21 fowl fly above the earth in the expanse of the heavens. And
God created the great sea monsters, and every living soul that
moves with which the waters swarm, after their kind, and every
winged fowl after its kind. And God saw that it was good.
22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful and multiply, and
fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply on the earth.
23 And there was evening, and there was morning – a fifth day.
24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth living souls after their
kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth, after
25 their kind. And it was so. And God made the beast of the
earth after its kind, and the cattle after their kind, and every
creeping thing of the ground after its kind. And God saw that
26 it was good. And God said, Let us make man in our image,
after our likeness; and let them have dominion over the fish of
the sea, and over the fowl of the heavens, and over the cattle,
and over the whole earth, and over every creeping thing that
27 creepeth on the earth. And God created Man in his image,
in the image of God created he him; male and female created
28 he them. And God blessed them; and God said to them, Be
fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth, and subdue it; and
have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of
the heavens, and over every animal that moveth on the earth.
29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb producing
seed that is on the whole earth, and every tree in which is the
30 fruit of a tree producing seed: it shall be food for you; and to
every animal of the earth, and to every fowl of the heavens,
and to everything that creepeth on the earth, in which is a liv-
31 ing soul, every green herb for food. And it was so. And God
saw everything that he had made, and behold it was very good.
And there was evening, and there was morning – the sixth day.
2 And the heavens and the earth and all their host were fin-
2 ished. And God had finished on the seventh day his work
which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all
3 his work which he had made. And God blessed the seventh
day, and hallowed it, because that on it he rested from all his
4 work which God had created in making it. These are the his-
tories of the heavens and the earth, when they were created,

in the day that Jehovah Elohim made earth and heavens, and every shrub of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew; for Jehovah Elohim had not caused it to rain on the earth, and there was no man to till the ground. But a mist went up from the earth, and moistened the whole surface of the ground. And Jehovah Elohim formed Man, dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and Man became a living soul. And Jehovah Elohim planted a garden in Eden eastward, and there put Man whom he had formed. And out of the ground Jehovah Elohim made every tree grow that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; and the tree of life, in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. And a river went out of Eden, to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became four main streams. The name of the one is Pison: that is it which surrounds the whole land of Havilah, where the gold is. And the gold of that land is good; bdellium and the onyx stone are there. And the name of the second river is Gihon: that is it which surrounds the whole land of Cush. And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which flows forward toward Asshur. And the fourth river, that is Euphrates. And Jehovah Elohim took Man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to till it and to guard it. And Jehovah Elohim commanded Man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou shalt freely eat; but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it; for in the day that thou eatest of it thou shalt certainly die. And Jehovah Elohim said, It is not good that Man should be alone; I will make him a helpmate, his like. And out of the ground Jehovah Elohim had formed every animal of the field and all fowl of the heavens, and brought *them* to Man, to see what he would call them; and whatever Man called each living soul, that was its name. And Man gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and to every beast of the field; but as for Adam, he found no helpmate, his like. And Jehovah Elohim caused a deep sleep to fall upon Man; and he slept. And he took one of his ribs and closed up flesh in its stead. And Jehovah Elohim built the rib that he had taken from Man into a woman; and brought her to Man. And Man said, This time it is bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh: this shall be called Woman, because this was

24 taken out of a man. Therefore shall a man leave his father
and his mother, and cleave to his wife; and they shall become
25 one flesh. And they were both naked, Man and his wife, and
were not ashamed.

3 And the serpent was more crafty than any animal of the
field which Jehovah Elohim had made. And it said to the
woman, Is it even so, that God has said, Ye shall not eat of
2 every tree of the garden? And the woman said to the serpent,
3 We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden; but of the
fruit of the tree that is in the midst of the garden, God has
said, Ye shall not eat of it, and ye shall not touch it, lest ye die.
4 And the serpent said to the woman, Ye will not certainly die;
5 but God knows that in the day ye eat of it, your eyes will be
6 opened, and ye will be as God, knowing good and evil. And
the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was
a pleasure for the eyes, and the tree was to be desired to give
intelligence; and she took of its fruit, and ate, and gave also
7 to her husband with her, and he ate. And the eyes of them
both were opened, and they knew that they were naked. And
they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves aprons.
8 And they heard the voice of Jehovah Elohim, walking in the
garden in the cool of the day. And Man and his wife hid them-
selves from the presence of Jehovah Elohim, in the midst of
9 the trees of the garden. And Jehovah Elohim called to Man,
10 and said to him, Where art thou? And he said, I heard thy
voice in the garden, and I feared, because I am naked; and I
11 hid myself. And he said, Who told thee that thou art naked?
Hast thou eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee not to
12 eat? And Man said, The woman, whom thou hast given *to be*
13 with me, she gave me of the tree, and I ate. And Jehovah Elo-
him said to the woman, What is this thou hast done? And the
14 woman said, The serpent deceived me, and I ate. And Jeho-
vah Elohim said to the serpent, Because thou hast done this,
be thou cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the
field. On thy belly shalt thou go, and eat dust all the days of
15 thy life. And I will put enmity between thee and the woman,
and between thy seed and her seed; he shall crush thy head,
16 and thou shalt crush his heel. To the woman he said, I will
greatly increase thy travail and thy pregnancy; with pain thou
shalt bear children; and to thy husband shall be thy desire,

and he shall rule over thee. And to Adam he said, Because 17
thou hast hearkened to the voice of thy wife, and eaten of the
tree of which I commanded thee saying, Thou shalt not eat of
it: cursed be the ground on thy account; with toil shalt thou
eat *of* it all the days of thy life; and thorns and thistles shall 18
it yield thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field. In the 19
sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, until thou return to the
ground: for out of it wast thou taken. For dust thou art; and
unto dust shalt thou return. And Man called his wife's name 20
Eve; because she is the mother of all living. And Jehovah Elo- 21
him made Adam and his wife coats of skin, and clothed them.
And Jehovah Elohim said, Behold, Man is become as one of us, 22
to know good and evil. And now, lest he stretch out his hand,
and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever...!
Therefore Jehovah Elohim sent him forth from the garden of 23
Eden, to till the ground from which he was taken. And he 24
drove out Man; and he set the Cherubim, and the flame of the
flashing sword, toward the east of the garden of Eden, to guard
the way to the tree of life.

And Man knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bore **4**
Cain, and said, I have acquired a man with Jehovah. And 2
she further bore his brother Abel. And Abel was a shepherd,
but Cain was a husbandman. And in process of time it came 3
to pass that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offer-
ing to Jehovah. And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings 4
of his flock, and of their fat. And Jehovah looked upon Abel,
and on his offering; and upon Cain, and on his offering, he did 5
not look. And Cain was very angry, and his countenance fell.
And Jehovah said to Cain, Why art thou angry, and why is thy 6
countenance fallen? If thou doest well, will not *thy counte-* 7
nance look up *with confidence*? and if thou doest not well, sin
lieth at the door; and unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou
shalt rule over him. And Cain spoke to Abel his brother, and 8
it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up
against Abel his brother, and slew him. And Jehovah said to 9
Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: am I
my brother's keeper? And he said, What hast thou done? the 10
voice of thy brother's blood is crying to me from the ground.
And now be thou cursed from the ground, which hath opened 11
its mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand. When 12

thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield thee its strength; a wanderer and fugitive shalt thou be on the earth.

13 And Cain said to Jehovah, My punishment is too great to be
14 borne. Behold, thou hast driven me this day from the face of
the ground, and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a
wanderer and fugitive on the earth; and it will come to pass,
15 *that* every one who finds me will slay me. And Jehovah said
to him, Therefore, whoever slayeth Cain, it shall be revenged
sevenfold. And Jehovah set a mark on Cain, lest any finding
16 him should smite him. And Cain went out from the presence
of Jehovah, and dwelt in the land of Nod, toward the east of
17 Eden. And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and bore
Enoch. And he built a city; and he called the name of the city
18 after the name of his son Enoch. And to Enoch was born Irad;
and Irad begot Mehujael; and Mehujael begot Methushael; and
19 Methushael begot Lemech. And Lemech took two wives: the
name of the one was Adah, and the name of the second, Zillah.
20 And Adah bore Jabal: he was the father of those who dwell in
tents, and *breed* cattle. And his brother's name was Jubal:
21 he was the father of those who handle the harp and pipe. And
Zillah, she also bore Tubal-Cain, the forger of every kind of tool
of brass and iron. And the sister of Tubal-Cain was Naamah.
22 And Lemech said to his wives: Adah and Zillah, hear my voice,
Ye wives of Lemech, listen to my speech. For I have slain a
23 man for my wound, and a youth for my bruise. If Cain shall
be avenged seven-fold; Lemech seventy and seven fold. And
Adam knew his wife again, and she bore a son, and called his
24 name Seth: ...For God has appointed me another seed instead
25 of Abel, because Cain has slain him. And to Seth, to him also
was born a son; and he called his name Enosh. Then people
26 began to call on the name of Jehovah.

5 This is the book of Adam's generations. In the day that God
2 created man, in the likeness of God made he him. Male and
female created he them; and blessed them, and called their
3 name Adam, in the day when they were created. And Adam
lived a hundred and thirty years, and begot *a son* in his like-
4 ness, after his image, and called his name Seth. And the
days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred
5 years; and he begot sons and daughters. And all the days of
Adam that he lived were nine hundred and thirty years; and

he died. And Seth lived a hundred and five years, and be- 6
got Enosh. And Seth lived after he had begotten Enosh eight 7
hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters. And 8
all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years; and
he died. And Enosh lived ninety years, and begot Cainan. 9
And Enosh lived after he had begotten Cainan eight hundred 10
and fifteen years, and begot sons and daughters. And all 11
the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years; and he
died. And Cainan lived seventy years, and begot Mahalaleel. 12
And Cainan lived after he had begotten Mahalaleel eight hun- 13
dred and forty years, and begot sons and daughters. And all 14
the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years; and he
died. And Mahalaleel lived sixty-five years, and begot Jared. 15
And Mahalaleel lived after he had begotten Jared eight hun- 16
dred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters. And 17
all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred and ninety-five 18
years; and he died. And Jared lived a hundred and sixty-two 19
years, and begot Enoch. And Jared lived after he had begot- 20
ten Enoch eight hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.
And all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty-two 21
years; and he died. And Enoch lived sixty-five years, and be- 22
got Methushelah. And Enoch walked with God after he had 23
begotten Methushelah three hundred years, and begot sons
and daughters. And all the days of Enoch were three hundred 24
and sixty-five years. And Enoch walked with God; and he 25
was not, for God took him. And Methushelah lived a hundred 26
and eighty-seven years, and begot Lemech. And Methushelah 27
lived after he had begotten Lemech seven hundred and eighty-
two years, and begot sons and daughters. And all the days 28
of Methushelah were nine hundred and sixty-nine years; and
he died. And Lemech lived a hundred and eighty-two years, 29
and begot a son. And he called his name Noah, saying, This
one shall comfort us concerning our work and concerning the
toil of our hands, because of the ground which Jehovah has
cursed. And Lemech lived after he had begotten Noah five 30
hundred and ninety-five years, and begot sons and daughters.
And all the days of Lemech were seven hundred and seventy- 31
seven years; and he died. And Noah was five hundred years 32
old, and Noah begot Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

And it came to pass when mankind began to multiply on **6**

2 the earth, and daughters were born to them, that the sons of
God saw the daughters of men that they were fair, and took
3 themselves wives of all that they chose. And Jehovah said,
My Spirit shall not always plead with Man; for he indeed is
4 flesh; but his days shall be a hundred and twenty years. In
those days were the giants on the earth, and also afterwards,
when the sons of God had come in to the daughters of men,
and they had borne *children* to them; these were the heroes,
5 who of old were men of renown. And Jehovah saw that the
wickedness of Man was great on the earth, and every imagi-
6 nation of the thoughts of his heart only evil continually. And
Jehovah repented that he had made Man on the earth, and it
7 grieved him in his heart. And Jehovah said, I will destroy
Man, whom I have created, from the earth – from man to cat-
tle, to creeping things, and to fowl of the heavens; for I repent
8 that I have made them. But Noah found favour in the eyes
9 of Jehovah. This is the history of Noah. Noah was a just
man, perfect amongst his generations: Noah walked with God.
10, 11 And Noah begot three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And
the earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was full of vi-
12 olence. And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was
13 corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted its way on the earth. And
God said to Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me, for
the earth is full of violence through them; and behold, I will
14 destroy them with the earth. Make thyself an ark of gopher
wood: *with* cells shalt thou make the ark; and pitch it inside
15 and outside with pitch. And thus shalt thou make it: let the
length of the ark be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it
16 fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. A light shalt
thou make to the ark; and to a cubit high shalt thou finish it
above. And the door of the ark shalt thou set in its side: *with*
17 a lower, second, and third *story* shalt thou make it. For I, be-
hold, I bring a flood of waters on the earth, to destroy all flesh
under the heavens in which is the breath of life: everything
18 that is on the earth shall expire. But with thee will I estab-
lish my covenant; and thou shalt go into the ark, thou, and thy
19 sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. And of ev-
ery living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring
into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they shall be male
20 and female. Of fowl after their kind, and of the cattle after

their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, two of each shall go in to thee, to keep *them* alive. And take thou of all food that is eaten, and gather *it* to thee, that it may be for food for thee and for them. And Noah did it; according to all that God had commanded him, so did he.

And Jehovah said to Noah, Go into the ark, thou and all thy house; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. Of all clean beasts thou shalt take to thee by sevens, a male and its female; but of the beasts that are not clean two, a male and its female. Also of the fowl of the heavens by sevens, male and female; to keep seed alive on the face of all the earth. For in yet seven days I will cause it to rain on the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living being which I have made will I destroy from the ground. And Noah did according to all that Jehovah had commanded him. And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was on the earth. And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowl, and of everything that creeps on the ground, there came two and two unto Noah into the ark, male and female, as God had commanded Noah. And it came to pass after seven days that the waters of the flood were on the earth. In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on that same day all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. And the pour of rain was on the earth forty days and forty nights. On the same day went Noah, and Shem and Ham and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark; they, and every beast after its kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth after its kind, and all fowl after its kind – every bird of every wing. And they went to Noah, into the ark, two and two of all flesh, in which was the breath of life. And they that came, came male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him. And Jehovah shut him in. And the flood was forty days on the earth. And the waters increased, and bore up the ark; and it was lifted up above the earth. And the waters prevailed and increased greatly on the earth; and the ark went

19 on the face of the waters. And the waters prevailed exceedingly on the earth; and all the high mountains that are under
20 all the heavens were covered. Fifteen cubits upward the waters prevailed; and the mountains were covered. And all flesh
21 that moved on the earth expired, fowl as well as cattle, and beasts, and all crawling things which crawl on the earth, and
22 all mankind: everything which had in its nostrils the breath
23 of life, of all that was on the dry *land*, died. And every living being was destroyed that was on the ground, both man, and cattle, and creeping things, and fowl of the heavens; and they were destroyed from the earth. And Noah alone remained, and
24 what was with him in the ark. And the waters prevailed on the earth a hundred and fifty days.

8 And God remembered Noah, and all the animals, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark; and God made a wind to
2 pass over the earth, and the waters subsided. And the fountains of the deep and the windows of heaven were closed, and
3 the pour of rain from heaven was stopped. And the waters retired from the earth, continually retiring; and in the course of a
4 hundred and fifty days the waters abated. And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on
5 the mountains of Ararat. And the waters abated continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first of the
6 month, the tops of the mountains were seen. And it came to pass at the end of forty days that Noah opened the window of
7 the ark which he had made. And he sent out the raven, which went forth going to and fro, until the waters were dried from
8 the earth. And he sent out the dove from him, to see if the
9 waters had become low on the ground. But the dove found no resting-place for the sole of her foot, and returned to him into the ark; for the waters were on the whole earth; and he put forth his hand, and took her, and brought her to him into the
10 ark. And he waited yet other seven days, and again he sent
11 forth the dove out of the ark. And the dove came to him at eventide; and behold, in her beak was an olive-leaf plucked off; and Noah knew that the waters had become low on the earth.
12 And he waited yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove;
13 but she returned no more to him. And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year, in the first *month*, on the first of the month, that the waters were dried up from the earth. And

Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the surface of the ground was dried. And in the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dry. And God spoke to Noah, saying, Go out of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. Bring forth with thee every animal which is with thee, of all flesh, fowl as well as cattle, and all the creeping things which creep on the earth, that they may swarm on the earth, and may be fruitful and multiply on the earth. And Noah went out, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him. All the animals, all the creeping things, and all the fowl – everything that moves on the earth, after their kinds, went out of the ark. And Noah built an altar to Jehovah; and took of every clean animal, and of all clean fowl, and offered up burnt-offerings on the altar. And Jehovah smelled the sweet odour. And Jehovah said in his heart, I will no more henceforth curse the ground on account of Man, for the thought of Man's heart is evil from his youth; and I will no more smite every living thing, as I have done. Henceforth, all the days of the earth, seed *time* and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night, shall not cease.

And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth. And let the fear of you and the dread of you be upon every animal of the earth, and upon all fowl of the heavens: upon all that moveth *on* the ground; and upon all the fishes of the sea: into your hand are they delivered. Every moving thing that liveth shall be food for you: as the green herb I give you everything. Only, the flesh with its life, its blood, ye shall not eat. And indeed your blood, *the blood* of your lives, will I require: at the hand of every animal will I require it, and at the hand of Man, at the hand of each *the blood* of his brother, will I require the life of Man. Whoso sheddeth Man's blood, by Man shall his blood be shed; for in the image of God he hath made Man. And ye, be fruitful and multiply: swarm on the earth, and multiply on it. And God spoke to Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you; and with every living soul which is with you, fowl as well as cattle, and all the animals of the earth with you, of all that has gone out of the ark – every animal of the earth.

- 11 And I establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh
be cut off any more by the waters of a flood, and henceforth
12 there shall be no flood to destroy the earth. And God said,
This is the sign of the covenant that I set between me and you
and every living soul that is with you, for everlasting genera-
13 tions: I set my bow in the clouds, and it shall be for a sign
14 of the covenant between me and the earth. And it shall come
to pass when I bring clouds over the earth, that the bow shall
15 be seen in the cloud, and I will remember my covenant which
is between me and you and every living soul of all flesh; and
the waters shall not henceforth become a flood to destroy all
16 flesh. And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon
it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God
17 and every living soul of all flesh that is upon the earth. And
God said to Noah, This is the sign of the covenant which I have
established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.
18 And the sons of Noah who went out of the ark were Shem, and
19 Ham, and Japheth. And Ham is the father of Canaan. These
three are the sons of Noah; and from these was *the popula-*
20 *tion of* the whole earth spread abroad. And Noah began to
21 *be* a husbandman, and planted a vineyard. And he drank of
the wine, and was drunken, and he uncovered himself in his
22 tent. And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of
23 his father, and told his two brethren outside. And Shem and
Japheth took the upper garment and both laid *it* upon their
shoulders, and went backwards, and covered the nakedness of
their father. And their faces were turned away, that they saw
24 not their father's nakedness. And Noah awoke from his wine,
25 and learned what his youngest son had done to him. And
he said, Cursed be Canaan; Let him be a bondman of bond-
26 men to his brethren. And he said, Blessed be Jehovah, the
27 God of Shem, And let Canaan be his bondman. Let God en-
large Japheth, and let him dwell in the tents of Shem, And let
28 Canaan be his bondman. And Noah lived after the flood three
29 hundred and fifty years. And all the days of Noah were nine
hundred and fifty years; and he died.
- 10** And these are the generations of the sons of Noah: Shem,
Ham, and Japheth; and to them were sons born after the flood.
2 The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Ja-
3 van, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. And the sons of

Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. And the 4
sons of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.
From these came the distribution of the isles of the nations, 5
according to their lands, every one after his tongue, after their
families, in their nations. And the sons of Ham: Cush, and 6
Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan. And the sons of Cush: Seba, 7
and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the
sons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan. And Cush begot Nimrod: 8
he began to be mighty on the earth. He was a mighty hunter 9
before Jehovah; therefore it is said, As Nimrod, the mighty
hunter before Jehovah! And the beginning of his kingdom 10
was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land
of Shinar. From that land went out Asshur, and built Nin- 11
eveh, and Rehoboth-Ir, and Calah, and Resen, between Nin- 12
veeh and Calah: this is the great city. – And Mizraim begot 13
the Ludim, and the Anamim, and the Lehabim, and the Naph-
tuhim, and the Pathrusim, and the Casluhim, out of whom 14
came the Philistines, and the Caphtorim. – And Canaan be- 15
got Sidon, his firstborn, and Heth, and the Jebusite, and the 16
Amorite, and the Gargashite, and the Hivite, and the Arkite,
and the Sinite, and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the 18
Hamathite. And afterwards the families of the Canaanites
spread themselves abroad. And the border of the Canaan- 19
ite was from Sidon, as one goes to Gerar, up to Gazah; as one
goes to Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, up to 20
Lesha. These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after
their tongues, in their lands, in their nations. And to Shem 21
– to him also were *sons* born; he is the father of all the sons
of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder. The sons of Shem: 22
Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram. And 23
the sons of Aram: Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash. – 24
And Arphaxad begot Shelah; and Shelah begot Eber. And to 25
Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg, for
in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was
Joktan. And Joktan begot Almodad, and Sheleph, and Haz- 26
armaveth, and Jerah, and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,
and Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba, and Ophir, and Havilah, 28, 29
and Jobab: all these were sons of Joktan. And their dwelling 30
was from Mesha, as one goes to Sephar, the eastern mountain.
These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their 31

32 tongues, in their lands, after their nations. These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations. And from these came the distribution of the nations on the earth after the flood.

11 And the whole earth had one language, and the same words.
2 And it came to pass as they journeyed from the east, that they
3 found a plain in the land of Shinar, and dwelt there. And they said one to another, Come on, let us make bricks, and burn *them* thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and they had
4 asphalt for mortar. And they said, Come on, let us build ourselves a city and a tower, the top of which *may reach* to the heavens; and let us make ourselves a name, lest we be scattered over the face of the whole earth. And Jehovah came down to see the city and the tower which the children of men
6 built. And Jehovah said, Behold, the people is one, and have all one language; and this have they begun to do. And now will they be hindered in nothing that they meditate doing.
7 Come, let us go down, and there confound their language, that
8 they may not understand one another's speech. And Jehovah scattered them thence over the face of the whole earth.
9 And they left off building the city. Therefore was its name called Babel; because Jehovah there confounded the language of the whole earth. And Jehovah scattered them thence over
10 the face of the whole earth. These are the generations of Shem. Shem was a hundred years old, and begot Arphaxad two
11 years after the flood. And Shem lived after he had begotten Arphaxad five hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.
12, 13 And Arphaxad lived thirty-five years, and begot Shelah. And Arphaxad lived after he had begotten Shelah four hundred and
14 three years, and begot sons and daughters. And Shelah lived
15 thirty years, and begot Eber. And Shelah lived after he had begotten Eber four hundred and three years, and begot sons
16 and daughters. And Eber lived thirty-four years, and begot
17 Peleg. And Eber lived after he had begotten Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters. And
18 Peleg lived thirty years, and begot Reu. And Peleg lived after he had begotten Reu two hundred and nine years, and begot
20 sons and daughters. And Reu lived thirty-two years, and begot
21 Serug. And Reu lived after he had begotten Serug two
22 hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters. And

Serug lived thirty years, and begot Nahor. And Serug lived after he had begotten Nahor two hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. And Nahor lived twenty-nine years, and begot Terah. And Nahor lived after he had begotten Terah a hundred and nineteen years, and begot sons and daughters. And Terah lived seventy years, and begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran. And these are the generations of Terah: Terah begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begot Lot. And Haran died before the face of his father Terah in the land of his nativity at Ur of the Chaldeans. And Abram and Nahor took wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, a daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah and the father of Iscah. And Sarai was barren: she had no child. And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth together out of Ur of the Chaldeans, to go into the land of Canaan, and came as far as Haran, and dwelt there. And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years; and Terah died in Haran.

And Jehovah had said to Abram, Go out of thy land, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, to the land that I will shew thee. And I will make of thee a great nation, and bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing. And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee; and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. And Abram departed as Jehovah had said to him. And Lot went with him. And Abram was seventy-five years old when he departed out of Haran. And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their possessions that they had acquired, and the souls that they had obtained in Haran, and they went out to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came. And Abram passed through the land to the place of Shechem, to the oak of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land. And Jehovah appeared to Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land. And there he built an altar to Jehovah who had appeared to him. And he removed thence towards the mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, *having* Bethel toward the west, and Ai toward the east; and there he built an altar to Jehovah, and called on the name of Jehovah. And Abram moved

- 10 onward, going on still toward the south. And there was a
11 famine in the land. And Abram went down to Egypt to sojourn
12 there, for the famine was grievous in the land. And it came to
13 pass when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said
14 to Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a woman
15 fair to look upon. And it will come to pass when the Egyptians
16 see thee, that they will say, She is his wife; and they will slay
17 me, and save thee alive. Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister,
18 that it may be well with me on thy account, and my soul may
19 live because of thee. And it came to pass when Abram came
20 into Egypt, that the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was
very fair. And the princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her
to Pharaoh; and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.
And he treated Abram well on her account; and he had sheep,
and oxen, and he-asses, and bondmen, and bondwomen, and
she-asses, and camels. And Jehovah plagued Pharaoh and
his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.
And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this thou hast
done to me? Why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife?
Why didst thou say, She is my sister, so that I took her as my
wife. And now, behold, there is thy wife: take *her*, and go away.
And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him, and they
sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.
- 13** And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and
2 all that he had, and Lot with him, towards the south. And
3 Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. And he
went on his journeys from the south as far as Bethel; as far as
4 Bethel and Ai; to the place of the altar that he had made
there at the first. And there Abram called on the name of Je-
5 hovah. And Lot also who went with Abram had flocks, and
6 herds, and tents. And the land could not support them, that
7 they might dwell together, for their property was great; and
they could not dwell together. And there was strife between
the herdsmen of Abram's cattle and the herdsmen of Lot's cat-
8 tle. And the Canaanite and the Perizzite were dwelling then
9 in the land. And Abram said to Lot, I pray thee let there be
no contention between me and thee, and between my herds-
men and thy herdsmen, for we are brethren. Is not the whole
land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if

to the left, then I will take the right; and if to the right, then I will take the left. And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of the Jordan that it was thoroughly watered, before Jehovah had destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah; as the garden of Jehovah, like the land of Egypt, as one goes to Zoar. And Lot chose for himself all the plain of the Jordan; and Lot went toward the east. And they separated the one from the other: Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan; and Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain, and pitched tents as far as Sodom. And the people of Sodom were wicked, and great sinners before Jehovah. And Jehovah said to Abram, after that Lot had separated himself from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward and southward and eastward and westward; for all the land that thou seest will I give to thee, and to thy seed for ever. And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth, so that if any one can number the dust of the earth, thy seed also will be numbered. Arise, walk through the land according to the length of it and according to the breadth of it; for I will give it to thee. Then Abram moved *his* tents, and came and dwelt by the oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron. And he built there an altar to Jehovah.

And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel the king of Shinar, Arioch the king of El-lasar, Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and Tidal the king of nations, *that* they made war with Bera the king of Sodom, and with Birsha the king of Gomorrah, Shinab the king of Admah, and Shemeber the king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar. All these were joined in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea. Twelve years had they served Chedorlaomer; and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaim in Ashteroth-karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaveh-Kirjathaim, and the Horites on their mount Seir, to El-Paran, which is by the wilderness. And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites that dwelt at Hazazon-Tamar. And the king of Sodom and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar, went out, and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim, with Chedor-

laomer the king of Elam, and Tidal the king of nations, and Amraphel the king of Shinar, and Arioch the king of Ellasar –
10 four kings with the five. And the vale of Siddim was full of pits of asphalt. And the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled to the mountain.
11 And they took all the property of Sodom and Gomorrah, and
12 all their victuals, and departed. And they took Lot and his property, Abram's brother's son, and departed. For he dwelt
13 in Sodom. And one who had escaped came and told Abram the Hebrew. And he dwelt by the oaks of Mamre the Amorite, the brother of Eshcol, and the brother of Aner. And these were
14 Abram's allies. And Abram heard that his brother was taken captive; and he led out his trained *servants*, born in his house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* as far as Dan.
15 And he divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and smote them, and pursued them as far as Hobah,
16 which is to the left of Damascus. And he brought back all the property, and brought again his brother Lot and his property, and the women also, and the people. And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after he had returned from smiting Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, into the valley
18 of Shaveh, which is the king's valley. And Melchisedec king of Salem brought out bread and wine. And he was priest of the Most High *God. And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the Most High *God, possessor of heavens and
20 earth. And blessed be the Most High *God, who has delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him the tenth of all.
21 And the king of Sodom said to Abram, Give me the souls, and take the property for thyself. And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lifted up my hand to Jehovah, the Most High
23 *God, possessor of heavens and earth, if from a thread even to a sandal-thong, yes, if of all that is thine, I take *anything*...;
24 that thou mayest not say, I have made Abram rich; save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men that went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre, let them take their portion.
15 After these things the word of Jehovah came to Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram; I am thy shield, thy exceeding great reward. And Abram said, Lord Jehovah, what wilt thou give me? seeing I go childless, and the steward of my

house is this Eliezer of Damascus. And Abram said, Lo, to me 3
thou hast given no seed, and behold, a son of my house will
be mine heir. And behold, the word of Jehovah *came* to him, 4
saying, This shall not be thine heir, but he that will come forth
out of thy body shall be thine heir. And he led him out, and 5
said, Look now toward the heavens, and number the stars, if
thou be able to number them. And he said to him, So shall
thy seed be! And he believed Jehovah; and he reckoned it to 6
him *as* righteousness. And he said to him, I am Jehovah who 7
brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldeans, to give thee this land
to possess it. And he said, Lord Jehovah, how shall I know 8
that I shall possess it? And he said to him, Take me a heifer 9
of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram
of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon. And 10
he took all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid the
half of each opposite its fellow; but the birds he did not divide.
And the birds of prey came down on the carcasses; and Abram 11
scared them away. And as the sun was just going down, a deep 12
sleep fell upon Abram; and behold, a horror, a great darkness,
fell upon him. And he said to Abram, Know assuredly that 13
thy seed will be a sojourner in a land *that is* not theirs, and
they shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hun- 14
dred years. But also that nation which they shall serve I will
judge; and afterwards they shall come out with great property.
And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried 15
in a good old age. And *in the* fourth generation they shall 16
come hither again; for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet
full. And it came to pass when the sun had gone down, and 17
it was dark, that behold, there was a smoking furnace, and
a flame of fire which passed between those pieces. On the 18
same day Jehovah made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto
thy seed I give this land, from the river of Egypt to the great
river, the river Euphrates; the Kenites, and the Kenizzites, 19
and the Kadmonites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, 20
and the Rephaim, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the 21
Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

And Sarai Abram's wife did not bear him *children*. And she **16**
had an Egyptian maidservant; and her name was Hagar. And 2
Sarai said to Abram, Behold now, Jehovah has shut me up,
that I do not bear. Go in, I pray thee, to my maidservant: it

may be that I shall be built up by her. And Abram hearkened
3 to the voice of Sarai. And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar,
the Egyptian, her maidservant, at the end of ten years that
Abram had dwelt in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her
4 husband Abram, as his wife. And he went in to Hagar, and
she conceived. And when she saw that she had conceived, her
5 mistress was lightly esteemed in her eyes. And Sarai said to
Abram, My wrong be on thee! I have given my maidservant
into thy bosom; and now she sees that she has conceived, I am
lightly esteemed in her eyes. Jehovah judge between me and
6 thee! And Abram said to Sarai, Behold, thy maidservant is
in thy hand: do to her what is good in thine eyes. And Sarai
7 oppressed her; and she fled from her face. And the Angel of
Jehovah found her by a spring of water in the wilderness, by
8 the spring on the way to Shur. And he said, Hagar, Sarai's
maidservant, whence comest thou? and whither art thou go-
ing? And she said, I am fleeing from the face of my mistress
9 Sarai. And the Angel of Jehovah said to her, Return to thy
10 mistress, and submit thyself under her hands. And the An-
gel of Jehovah said to her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly,
11 that it shall not be numbered for multitude. And the Angel
of Jehovah said to her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt
bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael, because Jeho-
12 vah hath hearkened to thy affliction. And he will be a wild-
ass of a man, his hand against every man, and every man's
hand against him; and he shall dwell before the face of all his
13 brethren. And she called the name of Jehovah who spoke to
her, Thou art the *God who reveals himself, for she said, Also
14 here have I seen after he has revealed himself. Therefore the
well was named Beer-lahai-roi: behold, it is between Kadesh
15 and Bered. And Hagar bore Abram a son; and Abram called
16 the name of his son whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. And Abram
was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

17 And Abram was ninety-nine years old, when Jehovah ap-
peared to Abram, and said to him, I *am* the Almighty *God:
2 walk before my face, and be perfect. And I will set my covenant
3 between me and thee, and will very greatly multiply thee. And
4 Abram fell on his face; and God talked with him, saying, It is
I: behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a fa-
5 ther of a multitude of nations. And thy name shall no more

be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father
of a multitude of nations have I made thee. And I will make 6
thee exceedingly fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and
kings shall come out of thee. And I will establish my covenant 7
between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their genera-
tions, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God to thee, and to
thy seed after thee. And I give to thee, and to thy seed after 8
thee, the land of thy sojourning, all the land of Canaan, for an
everlasting possession; and I will be a God to them. And God 9
said to Abraham, And *as for* thee, thou shalt keep my covenant,
thou and thy seed after thee in their generations. This is my 10
covenant which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy
seed after thee – that every male among you be circumcised.
And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and *that* 11
shall be a sign of the covenant between me and you. And at 12
eight days old shall every male in your generations be circum-
cised among you – he who is born in the house, and he who is
bought with money, any stranger who is not of thy seed. He 13
who is born in thy house, and he who is bought with thy money,
must be circumcised; and my covenant shall be in your flesh for
an everlasting covenant. And the uncircumcised male who 14
hath not been circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul
shall be cut off from his peoples: he hath broken my covenant.
And God said to Abraham, *As to* Sarai thy wife, thou shalt 15
not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall be her name. And I 16
will bless her, and I will give thee a son also of her; and I will
bless her, and she shall become nations: kings of peoples shall
be of her. And Abraham fell on his face and laughed, and 17
said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born to him that is a hun-
dred years old? and shall Sarah, who is ninety years old, bear?
And Abraham said to God, Oh that Ishmael might live before 18
thee! And God said, Sarah thy wife shall indeed bear thee a 19
son; and thou shalt call his name Isaac; and I will establish
my covenant with him, for an everlasting covenant for his seed
after him. And for Ishmael I have heard thee: behold, I will 20
bless him, and will make him fruitful, and will very greatly
multiply him; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make
him a great nation. But my covenant will I establish with 21
Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to thee at this appointed time in
the next year. And he left off talking with him; and God went 22

23 up from Abraham. And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and
all who were born in his house, and all who were bought with
his money – every male among the people of Abraham’s house
– and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin on that same day,
24 as God had said to him. And Abraham was ninety-nine years
25 old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. And
Ishmael his son was thirteen years old when he was circum-
26 cised in the flesh of his foreskin. In the selfsame day was
27 Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son; and all the men
of his house, born in his house, or bought with money of the
stranger, were circumcised with him.

18 And Jehovah appeared to him by the oaks of Mamre. And he
2 sat at the tent-door in the heat of the day. And he lifted up his
eyes and saw, and behold, three men standing near him. And
when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door,
3 and bowed himself to the earth, and said, Lord, if now I have
found favour in thine eyes, pass not away, I pray thee, from
4 thy servant. Let now a little water be fetched, that ye may
5 wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree. And I will
fetch a morsel of bread; and refresh yourselves; after that ye
shall pass on; for therefore have ye passed on towards your ser-
6 vant. And they said, So do as thou hast said. And Abraham
hastened into the tent to Sarah, and said, Knead quickly three
7 seahs of wheaten flour, and make cakes. And Abraham ran to
the herd, and took a calf tender and good, and gave *it* to the
8 attendant; and he hasted to dress it. And he took thick and
sweet milk, and the calf that he had dressed, and set *it* before
them; and he stood before them under the tree, and they ate.
9 And they said to him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said,
10 Behold, in the tent. And he said, I will certainly return to
thee at *this* time of the year, and behold, Sarah thy wife shall
have a son. And Sarah was listening at the tent-door, which
11 was behind him. Now Abraham and Sarah were old *and* ad-
vanced in age: it had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner
12 of women. And Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I
13 am become old, shall I have pleasure, and my lord old? And
Jehovah said to Abraham, Why is this, that Sarah laughs, say-
14 ing, Shall I indeed bear, when I am become old? Is *any* matter
too wonderful for Jehovah? At the time appointed I will re-
turn to thee, at *this* time of the year, and Sarah shall have a

son. And Sarah denied, saying, I did not laugh; for she was 15
afraid. And he said, No; but thou didst laugh. And the men 16
rose up thence, and looked toward Sodom; and Abraham went
with them to conduct them. And Jehovah said, Shall I hide 17
from Abraham what I am doing? Since Abraham shall indeed 18
become a great and mighty nation; and all the nations of the
earth shall be blessed in him. For I know him that he will 19
command his children and his household after him, and they
shall keep the way of Jehovah, to do righteousness and justice,
in order that Jehovah may bring upon Abraham what he hath 20
spoken of him. And Jehovah said, Because the cry of Sodom 21
and Gomorrah is great and their sin is very grievous, I will go
down now, and see whether they have done altogether accord-
ing to the cry of it, which is come to me; and if not, I will know 22
it. And the men turned thence, and went towards Sodom; and
Abraham remained yet standing before Jehovah. And Abra- 23
ham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also cause the righteous
to perish with the wicked? There are perhaps fifty righteous 24
within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not forgive the place
for the sake of the fifty righteous that are therein? Far be it 25
from thee to do so, to slay the righteous with the wicked, that
the righteous should be as the wicked – far be it from thee!
Will not the Judge of all the earth do right? And Jehovah 26
said, If I find at Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I
will forgive all the place for their sakes. And Abraham an- 27
swered and said, Behold now, I have ventured to speak unto
the Lord; I, who am dust and ashes. Perhaps there may want 28
five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city on ac-
count of the five? And he said, If I shall find forty-five there, I
will not destroy *it*. And he continued yet to speak with him, 29
and said, Perhaps there may be forty found there. And he said,
I will not do it for the forty's sake. And he said, Oh, let not the 30
Lord be angry that I speak! Perhaps there may be thirty found
there. And he said, I will not do it if I find thirty there. And he 31
said, Behold now, I have ventured to speak with the Lord. Per-
haps there may be twenty found there. And he said, I will not
destroy *it* for the twenty's sake. And he said, Oh, let not the 32
Lord be angry, that I speak yet but this time! Perhaps there
may be ten found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for
the ten's sake. And Jehovah went away when he had ended 33

speaking to Abraham; and Abraham returned to his place.

- 19** And the two angels came to Sodom at even. And Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom. And Lot saw them, and rose up to meet them; and he bowed down, the face toward the ground, 2 and he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and lodge, and wash your feet; and ye shall rise up early, and go on your way. And they said, No; 3 but we will pass the night in the open place. And he urged them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house. And he made them a repast, and baked unleavened 4 cakes; and they ate. Before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, surrounded the house, from the youngest to 5 the oldest – all the people from every quarter. And they called to Lot, and said to him, Where are the men that have come in to thee to-night? bring them out to us that we may know them. 6 And Lot went out to them to the entrance, and shut the door 7 after him, and said, I pray you, my brethren, do not wickedly! 8 Behold now, I have two daughters who have not known a man: let me now bring them out to you; and do to them as is good in your sight: only, to these men do nothing; for therefore have 9 they come under the shadow of my roof. And they said, Back there! And they said *again*, This one came to sojourn, and he must be a judge? Now we will deal worse with thee than with them. And they pressed hard on the man – on Lot; and 10 drew near to break the door. And the men stretched out their hand, and brought Lot into the house to them, and shut the 11 door. And they smote the men that were at the entrance of the house with blindness, from the smallest to the greatest; 12 and they wearied themselves to find the entrance. And the men said to Lot, Whom hast thou here besides? a son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and all whom thou hast in the 13 city – bring *them* out of the place. For we are going to destroy this place, because the cry of them is great before Jehovah, 14 and Jehovah has sent us to destroy it. And Lot went out, and spoke to his sons-in-law, who had married his daughters, and said, Up, go out of this place, for Jehovah will destroy the city. 15 But he was as if he jested, in the sight of his sons-in-law. And as the dawn arose, the angels urged Lot, saying, Up, take thy wife and thy two daughters who are present, lest thou perish 16 in the iniquity of the city. And as he lingered, the men laid

hold on his hand, and on the hand of his wife, and on the hand of his two daughters, Jehovah being merciful to him; and they led him out, and set him without the city. And it came to pass when they had brought them outside, that he said, Escape for thy life: look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain: escape to the mountain, lest thou perish. And Lot said to them, Not so, I pray thee, Lord; behold now, thy servant has found favour in thine eyes, and thou hast magnified thy goodness, which thou hast shewn to me in preserving my soul alive; but I cannot escape to the mountain, lest calamity lay hold on me, that I die. Behold now, this city is near to flee to, and it is small: I pray thee, let me escape thither – is it not small? – and my soul shall live. And he said to him, Behold, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which thou hast spoken. Haste, escape thither; for I cannot do anything until thou art come there. Therefore the name of the city is called Zoar. The sun rose upon the earth when Lot came to Zoar. And Jehovah rained on Sodom and Gomorrah brimstone and fire from Jehovah out of heaven, and overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and what grew upon the ground. And his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt. And Abraham rose early in the morning *and went* to the place where he had stood before Jehovah; and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, a smoke went up from the land as the smoke of a furnace. And it came to pass when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in which Lot dwelt. And Lot went up from Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar. And he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters. And the first-born said to the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the land to come in to us after the manner of all the earth: come, let us give our father wine to drink, and let us lie with him, that we may preserve seed alive of our father. And they gave their father wine to drink that night. And the first-born went in, and lay with her father, and he did not know of her lying down, nor of her rising. And it came to pass on the next day that

the first-born said to the younger, Lo, I lay last night with my father: let us give him wine to drink to-night also, and go thou in, lie with him, that we may preserve seed alive of our father.

35 And they gave their father wine to drink that night also. And the younger arose, and lay with him; and he did not know of
36 her lying down, nor of her rising. And both the daughters of
37 Lot were with child by their father. And the first-born bore a son, and called his name Moab: the same is the father of the
38 Moabites to this day. And the younger, she also bore a son, and called his name Ben-ammi; the same is the father of the children of Ammon to this day.

20 And Abraham departed thence towards the south country, and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned at Gerar.
2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister. And
3 Abimelech the king of Gerar sent and took Sarah. But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art *but* a dead man, because of the woman that thou
4 hast taken; for she is a man's wife. But Abimelech had not come near her. And he said, Lord, wilt thou also kill a righteous nation? Did he not say to me, She is my sister? and she, even she said, He is my brother. In the integrity of my
5 heart and in the innocency of my hands have I done this. And God said to him in a dream, I also knew that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart, and I, too, have withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore have I not suffered thee to touch
6 her. And now, restore the man's wife; for he is a prophet, and will pray for thee, that thou mayest live. And if thou do not restore *her*, know that thou shalt certainly die, thou and all
7 that is thine. And Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and spoke all these words in their ears;
8 and the men were greatly afraid. And Abimelech called Abraham and said to him, What hast thou done to us? And in what have I sinned against thee, that thou hast brought on me, and on my kingdom, a great sin? Thou hast done to me deeds that
9 ought not to be done. And Abimelech said to Abraham, What hast thou seen that thou hast done this? And Abraham said, Because I said, Surely the fear of God is not in this place, and they will kill me for my wife's sake. But she is also truly my
10 sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my
11 mother; and she became my wife. And it came to pass when
12
13

God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said to her, Let this be thy kindness which thou shalt shew to me: at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He is my brother. And Abimelech took sheep and oxen, and bondmen and bond- 14 women, and gave *them* to Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife. And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: 15 dwell where it is good in thine eyes. And to Sarah he said, 16 Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver; behold, let that be to thee a covering of the eyes, in respect of all that are with thee, and with all; and she was reprov- ed. And Abraham prayed to God, and God healed Abimelech, and 17 his wife and his handmaids, and they bore *children*. For Jeho- 18 vah had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

And Jehovah visited Sarah as he had said, and Jehovah did **21** to Sarah as he had spoken. And Sarah conceived, and bore 2 Abraham a son in his old age, at the appointed time of which God had spoken to him. And Abraham called the name of 3 his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bore to him, Isaac. And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight days old, 4 as God had commanded him. And Abraham was a hundred 5 years old when his son Isaac was born to him. And Sarah 6 said, God has made me laugh: all that hear will laugh with me. And she said, Who would have said to Abraham, Sarah 7 will suckle children? For I have borne *him* a son in his old age. And the child grew, and was weaned. And Abraham made a 8 great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned. And Sarah 9 saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne to Abraham, mocking. And she said to Abraham, Cast out this 10 handmaid and her son; for the son of this handmaid shall not inherit with my son – with Isaac. And the thing was very 11 grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son. And God said 12 to Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad and because of thy handmaid: *in* all that Sarah hath said to thee hearken to her voice, for in Isaac shall a seed be called to thee. But also the son of the handmaid will I make a 13 nation, because he is thy seed. And Abraham rose up early in 14 the morning, and took bread, and a flask of water, and gave *it* to Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder – and the child, and sent her away. And she departed, and wandered about in the

15 wilderness of Beer-sheba. And the water was exhausted from
16 the flask; and she cast the child under one of the shrubs, and
she went and sat down over against *him*, a bow-shot off; for
she said, Let me not behold the death of the child. And she
17 sat over against *him*, and lifted up her voice and wept. And
God heard the voice of the lad. And the Angel of God called
to Hagar from the heavens, and said to her, What *aileth* thee,
Hagar? Fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad there,
18 where he is. Arise, take the lad, and hold him in thy hand; for
19 I will make of him a great nation. And God opened her eyes,
and she saw a well of water; and she went and filled the flask
20 with water, and gave the lad drink. And God was with the
lad, and he grew; and he dwelt in the wilderness, and became
21 an archer. And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran. And his
22 mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt. And it came
to pass at that time that Abimelech, and Phichol the captain
of his host, spoke to Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all
23 that thou doest. And now swear to me here by God that thou
wilt not deal deceitfully with me, nor with my son, nor with
my grandson. According to the kindness that I have done to
thee, thou shalt do to me, and to the land in which thou so-
24, 25 journest. And Abraham said, I will swear. And Abraham re-
proved Abimelech because of a well of water that Abimelech's
26 servants had violently taken away. And Abimelech said, I do
not know who has done this, neither hast thou told me *of it*,
27 neither have I heard *of it* but to-day. And Abraham took sheep
and oxen, and gave them to Abimelech; and both of them made
28 a covenant. And Abraham set seven ewe-lambs of the flock
29 by themselves. And Abimelech said to Abraham, What *mean*
these seven ewe-lambs, these which thou hast set by them-
30 selves? And he said, That thou take the seven ewe-lambs of
my hand, that they may be a witness to me that I have dug this
31 well. Therefore he called that place Beer-sheba, because there
32 they had sworn, both of them. And they made a covenant at
Beer-sheba. And Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the captain
33 of his host, and returned into the land of the Philistines. And
Abraham planted a tamarisk in Beer-sheba, and called there
34 on the name of Jehovah, the Eternal *God. And Abraham
sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

22 And it came to pass after these things, that God tried Abra-

ham, and said to him, Abraham! and he said, Here am I. And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son*, whom thou lovest, Isaac, and get thee into the land of Moriah, and there offer him up for a burnt-offering on one of the mountains which I will tell thee of. And Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and he clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up and went to the place that God had told him of. On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw the place from afar. And Abraham said to his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you. And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid it on Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and the knife, and they went both of them together. And Isaac spoke to Abraham his father, and said, My father! And he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood; but where is the sheep for a burnt-offering? And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself with the sheep for a burnt-offering. And they went both of them together. And they came to the place of which God had told him. And Abraham built the altar there, and piled the wood; and he bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood. And Abraham stretched out his hand, and took the knife to slaughter his son. And the Angel of Jehovah called to him from the heavens, and said, Abraham, Abraham! And he said, Here am I. And he said, Stretch not out thy hand against the lad, neither do anything to him; for now I know that thou fearest God, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*, from me. And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind was a ram caught in the thicket by its horns; and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered it up for a burnt-offering instead of his son. And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh; as it is said at the present day, On the mount of Jehovah will be provided. And the Angel of Jehovah called to Abraham from the heavens a second time, and said, By myself I swear, saith Jehovah, that, because thou hast done this, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*, I will richly bless thee, and greatly multiply thy seed, as the stars of heaven, and as the sand that is on the sea-shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; and in thy seed shall all the nations

of the earth bless themselves, because thou hast hearkened
19 to my voice. And Abraham returned to his young men, and
they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba. And Abraham
20 dwelt at Beer-sheba. And it came to pass after these things,
that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she also has
21 borne sons to thy brother Nahor: Uz his first-born, and Buz
22 his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram, and Chesed, and
23 Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel. (And Bethuel
begot Rebecca.) These eight Milcah bore to Nahor, Abraham's
24 brother. And his concubine, named Reumah, she also bore
Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maacah.

23 And the life of Sarah was a hundred and twenty-seven years:
2 *these were* the years of the life of Sarah. And Sarah died
in Kirjath-Arba: that is Hebron, in the land of Canaan. And
3 Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. And
Abraham rose up from before his dead, and spoke to the sons of
4 Heth, saying, I am a stranger and a sojourner with you; give
me a possession of a sepulchre with you, that I may bury my
5 dead from before me. And the sons of Heth answered Abra-
6 ham, saying to him, Hear us, my lord: thou art a prince of
God among us: in the choicest of our sepulchres bury thy dead:
none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre for burying
7 thy dead. And Abraham rose up, and bowed down to the peo-
8 ple of the land, to the sons of Heth, and spoke to them, saying,
If it be your will that I should bury my dead from before me,
9 hear me, and entreat for me Ephron the son of Zohar, that
he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which is his, which is
at the end of his field; for the full money let him give it to me
10 amongst you for a possession of a sepulchre. And Ephron was
dwelling among the sons of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite an-
swered Abraham, in the ears of the sons of Heth, *even* of all
11 that went in at the gate of his city, saying, No, my lord: hear
me. The field give I thee; and the cave that is in it, to thee I
give it; before the eyes of the sons of my people give I it thee:
12 bury thy dead. And Abraham bowed down before the people
13 of the land; and he spoke to Ephron, in the ears of the people
of the land, saying, But if only thou wouldst listen to me, I give
the money for the field: take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead
14, 15 there. And Ephron answered Abraham, saying to him, My
lord, hearken to me. A field of four hundred shekels of silver,

what is that between me and thee? bury therefore thy dead. And Abraham hearkened to Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the money that he had named in the ears of the sons of Heth – four hundred shekels of silver, current with the merchant. So the field of Ephron, which was at Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave that was in it, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all its borders round about, were assured to Abraham for a possession before the eyes of the sons of Heth, before all who went in at the gate of his city. And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field at Machpelah, opposite to Mamre: that is Hebron, in the land of Canaan. And the field and the cave that was in it were assured to Abraham for a possession of a sepulchre by the sons of Heth.

And Abraham was old, *and* advanced in age; and Jehovah had blessed Abraham in all things. And Abraham said to his servant, the eldest of his house, who ruled over all that he had, Put thy hand, I pray thee, under my thigh, and I will make thee swear by Jehovah, the God of the heavens and the God of the earth, that thou take not a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I am dwelling; but thou shalt go to my land and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son Isaac. And the servant said to him, Perhaps the woman will not be willing to follow me to this land: must I, then, bring thy son again in any case to the land from which thou hast removed? And Abraham said to him, Beware that thou bring not my son thither again. Jehovah the God of the heavens, who took me out of my father's house, and out of the land of my nativity, and who has spoken to me, and who has sworn to me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land – he will send his angel before thee, that thou mayest take a wife for my son thence. And if the woman be not willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be quit of this my oath: only, bring not my son thither again. And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore unto him concerning that matter. And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; now all the treasure of his master was under his hand; and he arose and went to Aram-naharaim, to the city of Nahor. And he made the camels kneel down outside the city by a well of water, at the time of the evening, when the women came

12 out to draw *water*. And he said, Jehovah, God of my master Abraham, meet me, I pray thee, *with thy blessing* this day,
13 and deal kindly with my master Abraham. Behold, I stand *here* by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the
14 city come out to draw water. And let it come to pass, *that* the maiden to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink, and who will say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also, be she whom thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and hereby I shall know that thou hast dealt
15 kindly with my master. And it came to pass before he had ended speaking, that behold, Rebecca came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother;
16 and *she had* her pitcher upon her shoulder. And the maiden was very fair in countenance; a virgin, and no man had known her. And she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and
17 came up. And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, sip a little water out of thy pitcher. And she said, Drink, my lord! And she hastened and let down her pitcher on
18 her hand, and gave him to drink. And when she had given him enough to drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have drunk enough. And she hastened and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again to the well to
19 draw *water*; and she drew for all his camels. And the man was astonished at her, remaining silent, to know whether Jehovah had made his journey prosperous or not. And it came to pass when the camels had drunk enough, that the man took a gold ring, of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her
20 hands, ten *shekels* weight of gold, and said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee. Is there room *in* thy father's
21 house for us to lodge? And she said to him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, whom she bore to Nahor. And she said to him, There is straw, and also much provender with
22 us; also room to lodge. And the man stooped, and bowed down before Jehovah, and said, Blessed be Jehovah, God of my master Abraham, who has not withdrawn his loving-kindness and his faithfulness from my master; I being in the way, Jehovah
23 has led me to the house of my master's brethren. And the maiden ran and told these things to her mother's house. And Rebecca had a brother, named Laban; and Laban ran out to
24 the man, to the well. And it came to pass when he saw the
25
26
27
28
29
30

ring and the bracelets on his sister's hand, and when he heard the words of Rebecca his sister, saying, Thus spoke the man to me – that he came to the man, and behold, he was standing by the camels, by the well. And he said, Come in, blessed of Jehovah! why standest thou outside? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels. And the man came into the house; and he ungirded the camels, and gave the camels straw and provender, and water to wash his feet, and the feet of the men who were with him. And there was set *meat* before him to eat; but he said, I will not eat until I have made known my business. And he said, Speak on. And he said, I am Abraham's servant. And Jehovah has blessed my master greatly, and he is become great; and he has given him sheep and cattle, and silver and gold, and bondmen and bondwomen, and camels and asses. And Sarah, my master's wife, bore a son to my master after she had grown old; and unto him has he given all that he has. And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanite, in whose land I am dwelling; but thou shalt by all means go to my father's house and to my family, and take a wife for my son. And I said to my master, Perhaps the woman will not follow me? And he said to me, Jehovah, before whom I have walked, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way, that thou mayest take a wife for my son of my family, and out of my father's house. Then shalt thou be quit of my oath, when thou shalt have come to my family. And if they give thee not *one*, thou shalt be quit of my oath. And I came this day to the well, and said, Jehovah, God of my master Abraham, if now thou wilt prosper my way on which I go, behold, I stand by the well of water, and let it come to pass that the damsel who cometh forth to draw *water*, and to whom I shall say, Give me, I pray thee, a little water out of thy pitcher to drink, and she shall say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels – that she should be the woman whom Jehovah hath appointed for my master's son. Before I ended speaking in my heart, behold, Rebecca came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder, and went down to the well, and drew *water*; and I said to her, Give me, I pray thee, to drink. And she hastened and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also. And I drank; and she

47 gave the camels drink also. And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bore to him. And I put the ring on
48 her nose, and the bracelets on her hands. And I stooped, and bowed down before Jehovah; and I blessed Jehovah, God of my master Abraham, who has led me the right way to take my
49 master's brother's daughter for his son. And now, if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me; and if not, tell
50 me; and I will turn to the right hand or to the left. And Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceeds from Je-
51 hovah: we cannot speak to thee bad or good. Behold, Rebecca is before thee: take *her*, and go away; and let her be wife of thy
52 master's son, as Jehovah has said. And it came to pass, when Abraham's servant heard their words, that he bowed down to
53 the earth before Jehovah. And the servant brought forth silver articles, and gold articles, and clothing, and he gave *them*
54 to Rebecca; and he gave to her brother, and to her mother, precious things. And they ate and drank, he and the men that
55 were with him, and lodged. And they rose up in the morning; and he said, Send me away to my master. And her brother
56 and her mother said, Let the maiden abide with us *some* days, or *say* ten; after that she shall go. And he said to them, Do
57 not hinder me, seeing Jehovah has prospered my way: send me away, and I will go to my master. And they said, Let us
58 call the maiden and inquire at her mouth. And they called Rebecca and said to her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she
59 said, I will go. And they sent away Rebecca their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men. And they
60 blessed Rebecca, and said to her, Thou art our sister; mayest thou become thousands of tens of thousands; and may thy seed
61 possess the gate of their enemies! And Rebecca arose, and her maids, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man.
62 And the servant took Rebecca, and went away. And Isaac had just returned from Beer-lahai-roi; for he was dwelling in the
63 south country. And Isaac had gone out to meditate in the fields toward the beginning of evening. And he lifted up his
64 eyes and saw, and behold, camels were coming. And Rebecca lifted up her eyes and saw Isaac, and she sprang off the camel.
65 And she had said to the servant, Who is the man that is walking in the fields to meet us? And the servant said, That is my

master! Then she took the veil, and covered herself. And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done. And Isaac led her into his mother Sarah's tent; and he took Rebecca, and she became his wife, and he loved her. And Isaac was comforted after *the death of his mother*.

And Abraham took another wife named Keturah. And she bore him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And Jokshan begot Sheba and Dedan; and the sons of Dedan were the Asshurim, and the Letushim, and the Leummim. And the sons of Midian were Ephah, and Ephah, and Epher, and Enoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were sons of Keturah. And Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac. And to the sons of the concubines that Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and, while he yet lived, sent them away from Isaac his son, eastward to the east country. And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived: a hundred and seventy-five years. And Abraham expired and died in a good old age, old and full of *days*; and was gathered to his peoples. And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which was opposite to Mamre – the field that Abraham had purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife. And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac. And Isaac dwelt at Beerlahai-roi. And these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's bondwoman, bore to Abraham. And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael by their names according to their generations: Nebaioth, the firstborn of Ishmael; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, Hadad and Tema, Jetur, Naphish and Kedmah. These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, in their hamlets and their encampments – twelve princes of their peoples. And these are the years of the life of Ishmael: a hundred and thirty-seven years; and he expired and died, and was gathered to his peoples. And they dwelt from Havilah to Shur, which is opposite to Egypt, as one goes towards Assyria. He settled before the face of all his brethren. And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son. Abraham begot Isaac. And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebecca as wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syr-

- 21 ian of Padan-Aram, the sister of Laban the Syrian. And Isaac entreated Jehovah for his wife, because she was barren; and Jehovah was entreated of him, and Rebecca his wife conceived.
- 22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, *If it be so, why am I thus?* And she went to inquire of Jehovah.
- 23 And Jehovah said to her, Two nations are in thy womb, And two peoples shall be separated from thy bowels; And one people shall be stronger than the other people, And the elder shall
- 24 serve the younger. And when her days to be delivered were
- 25 fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb. And the first came out red – all over like a hairy garment; and they called
- 26 his name Esau. And after that came his brother out; and his hand took hold of Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob.
- 27 And Isaac was sixty years old when they were born. And the boys grew, and Esau became a man skilled in hunting, a man of the field; and Jacob was a homely man, dwelling in tents.
- 28 And Isaac loved Esau, because venison was to his taste; and
- 29 Rebecca loved Jacob. And Jacob had cooked a dish; and Esau
- 30 came from the field, and he was faint. And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with the red – the red thing there, for I
- 31 am faint. Therefore was his name called Edom. And Jacob
- 32 said, Sell me now thy birthright. And Esau said, Behold, I am going to die, and of what use can the birthright be to me?
- 33 And Jacob said, Swear unto me now. And he swore unto him,
- 34 and sold his birthright to Jacob. And Jacob gave Esau bread and the dish of lentils; and he ate and drank, and rose up and went away. Thus Esau despised the birthright.
- 26** And there was a famine in the land, besides the former famine which had been in the days of Abraham. And Isaac
- 2 went to Abimelech the king of the Philistines, to Gerar. And Jehovah appeared to him and said, Go not down to Egypt:
- 3 dwell in the land that I shall tell thee of. Sojourn in this land; and I will be with thee and bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries; and I will per-
- 4 form the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father. And I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and unto thy seed will I give all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the
- 5 nations of the earth bless themselves – because that Abraham hearkened to my voice, and kept my charge, my com-
- 6 mandments, my statutes, and my laws. And Isaac dwelt at

Gerar. And the men of the place asked about his wife. And 7
he said, She is my sister; for he feared to say, my wife, *saying to himself*, Lest the men of the place slay me on account of 8
Rebecca – because she was fair in countenance. And it came
to pass when he had been there some time, that Abimelech
the king of the Philistines looked out of the window, and saw,
and behold, Isaac was dallying with Rebecca his wife. Then 9
Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, she is certainly thy
wife; and how saidst thou, She is my sister? and Isaac said
to him, Because I said, Lest I die on account of her. And 10
Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done to us? But a lit-
tle and one of the people might have lain with thy wife, and
thou wouldest have brought a trespass on us. And Abimelech 11
charged all the people, saying, He that touches this man or his
wife shall certainly be put to death. And Isaac sowed in that 12
land, and received in the same year a hundredfold; and Jeho-
vah blessed him. And the man became great, and he became 13
continually greater, until he was very great. And he had pos-
sessions of flocks, and possessions of herds, and a great num- 14
ber of servants; and the Philistines envied him. And all the
wells that his father's servants had dug in the days of Abra- 15
ham his father, the Philistines stopped them and filled them
with earth. And Abimelech said to Isaac, Go from us; for 16
thou art become much mightier than we. And Isaac departed 17
thence, and pitched his camp in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt
there. And Isaac dug again the wells of water that they had 18
dug in the days of Abraham his father, and that the Philistines
had stopped after the death of Abraham; and he called their
names after the names by which his father had called them.
And Isaac's servants dug in the valley, and found there a well 19
of springing water. But the shepherds of Gerar strove with 20
Isaac's shepherds, saying, The water is ours. And he called
the name of the well Esek, because they had quarrelled with
him. And they dug another well, and they strove for that also; 21
and he called the name of it Sitnah. And he removed thence 22
and dug another well; and they did not strive for that. And he
called the name of it Rehoboth, and said, For now Jehovah has
made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land. And he 23
went up thence to Beer-sheba. And Jehovah appeared to him 24
the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father:

fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply
25 thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake. And he built an altar
there, and called upon the name of Jehovah. And he pitched
26 his tent there; and there Isaac's servants dug a well. And
Abimelech, and Ahuzzath his friend, and Phichol the captain
27 of his host, went to him from Gerar. And Isaac said to them,
Why are ye come to me, seeing ye hate me, and have driven me
28 away from you? And they said, We saw certainly that Jehovah
is with thee; and we said, Let there be then an oath between us
– between us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee,
29 that thou wilt do us no wrong, as we have not touched thee, and
as we have done to thee nothing but good, and have let thee go
30 in peace; thou art now blessed of Jehovah. And he made them
31 a feast, and they ate and drank. And they rose early in the
morning, and swore one to another; and Isaac sent them away,
32 and they departed from him in peace. And it came to pass the
same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning
the well that they had dug, and said to him, We have found
33 water. And he called it Shebah; therefore the name of the city
34 is Beer-sheba to this day. And Esau was forty years old, when
he took as wives Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and
35 Basmath the daughter of Elon the Hittite. And they were a
grief of mind to Isaac and to Rebecca.

27 And it came to pass when Isaac had become old, and his
eyes were dim so that he could not see, that he called Esau his
elder son, and said to him, My son! And he said to him, Here
2 am I. And he said, Behold now, I am become old; I know not
3 the day of my death. And now, I pray thee, take thy weapons,
thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field and hunt me
4 venison, and prepare me a savoury dish such as I love, and
bring it to me that I may eat, in order that my soul may bless
5 thee before I die. And Rebecca heard when Isaac spoke to
Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt venison, to
6 bring it. And Rebecca spoke to Jacob her son, saying, Behold,
7 I heard thy father speak to Esau thy brother, saying, Bring
me venison, and prepare me a savoury dish, that I may eat,
8 and bless thee before Jehovah, before my death. And now, my
9 son, hearken to my voice in that which I command thee. Go, I
pray thee, to the flock, and fetch me thence two good kids of the
goats. And I will make of them a savoury dish for thy father,

such as he loves. And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he 10
may eat, in order that he may bless thee before his death. And 11
Jacob said to Rebecca his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is
a hairy man, and I am a smooth man. My father perhaps 12
will feel me, and I shall be in his sight as one who mocks *him*,
and I shall bring a curse on me, and not a blessing. And his 13
mother said to him, On me *be* thy curse, my son! Only hearken
to my voice, and go, fetch *them*. And he went, and fetched 14
and brought *them* to his mother. And his mother prepared a
savoury dish such as his father loved. And Rebecca took the 15
clothes of her elder son Esau, the costly ones which were with
her in the house, and put them on Jacob her younger son; and 16
she put the skins of the kids of the goats on his hands, and
on the smooth of his neck; and she gave the savoury dishes 17
and the bread that she had prepared into the hand of her son
Jacob. And he came to his father, and said, My father! And 18
he said, Here am I: who art thou, my son? And Jacob said 19
to his father, I am Esau, thy firstborn. I have done according
as thou didst say to me. Arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my
venison, in order that thy soul may bless me. And Isaac said 20
to his son, How is it that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son?
And he said, Because Jehovah thy God put *it* in my way. And 21
Isaac said to Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel
thee, my son, whether thou be really my son Esau or not. And 22
Jacob drew near to Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said,
The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau.
And he did not discern him, because his hands were hairy, as 23
his brother Esau's hands; and he blessed him. And he said, 24
Art thou really my son Esau? And he said, It is I. And he 25
said, Bring *it* near to me, that I may eat of my son's venison,
in order that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near
to him, and he ate; and he brought him wine, and he drank.
And his father Isaac said to him, Come near, now, and kiss me, 26
my son. And he came near, and kissed him. And he smelt the
smell of his clothes, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell 27
of my son is as the smell of a field which Jehovah hath blessed.
And God give thee of the dew of heaven, And of the fatness of 28
the earth, And plenty of corn and new wine. Let peoples serve 29
thee, And races bow down to thee. Be lord over thy brethren,
And let thy mother's sons bow down to thee. Cursed be they

30 that curse thee, And blessed be they that bless thee. And it
came to pass when Isaac had ended blessing Jacob, and when
Jacob was only just gone out from Isaac his father, that Esau
31 his brother came from his hunting. And he also had prepared
savoury dishes, and he brought *them* in to his father, and said
to his father, Let my father arise and eat of his son's venison,
32 in order that thy soul may bless me. And Isaac his father said
to him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy firstborn,
33 Esau. Then Isaac trembled with exceeding great trembling,
and said, Who was he, then, that hunted venison and brought
it to me? And I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have
34 blessed him; also blessed he shall be. When Esau heard the
words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter
35 cry, and said to his father, Bless me – me also, my father! And
he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and has taken away
36 thy blessing. And he said, Is it not therefore he was named
Jacob, for he has supplanted me now twice? He took away my
birthright, and behold, now he has taken away my blessing.
37 And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me? And
Isaac answered and said to Esau, Behold, I have made him
lord over thee, and all his brethren have I given to him for
servants, and with corn and new wine have I supplied him –
38 and what can I do now for thee, my son? And Esau said to
his father, Hast thou then but one blessing, my father? bless
me – me also, my father! And Esau lifted up his voice and
39 wept. And Isaac his father answered and said to him, Behold,
thy dwelling shall be of the fatness of the earth, And of the
40 dew of heaven from above; And by thy sword shalt thou live;
And thou shalt serve thy brother; And it shall come to pass
when thou rovest about, That thou shalt break his yoke from
41 off thy neck. And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing
with which his father had blessed him. And Esau said in his
heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, and I
42 will slay my brother Jacob. And the words of Esau her elder
son were told to Rebecca. And she sent and called Jacob her
younger son, and said to him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as
43 touching thee, comforts himself that he will kill thee. And
now, my son, hearken to my voice, and arise, flee to Laban my
44 brother, to Haran; and abide with him some days, until thy
45 brother's fury turn away – until thy brother's anger turn away

from thee, and he forget what thou hast done to him; then I will send and fetch thee thence. Why should I be bereaved even of you both in one day? And Rebecca said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these, of the daughters of the land, what good should my life do me? 46

And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, **28** and said to him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. Arise, go to Padan-Aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father, and take a wife thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. And the Almighty *God bless thee, 2 and make thee fruitful and multiply thee, that thou mayest become a company of peoples. And may he give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee and to thy seed with thee, in order that thou mayest possess the land of thy sojourning, which God gave to Abraham! And Isaac sent away Jacob; and he went 3 to Padan-Aram, to Laban the son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebecca, Jacob's and Esau's mother. And Esau saw 4 that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-Aram, to take a wife thence, blessing him, and giving him a charge saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan; and *that* Jacob had obeyed his father and his mother, 5 and was gone to Padan-Aram. And Esau saw that the daughters of Canaan were evil in the sight of Isaac his father. And 6 Esau went to Ishmael, and took, besides the wives that he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebaioth, to be his wife. And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, 7 and went towards Haran. And he lighted on a certain place, and lodged there, because the sun had set. And he took *one* of the stones of the place, and made *it* his pillow, and lay down 8 in that place. And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder was set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to the heavens. And 9 behold, angels of God ascended and descended upon it. And behold, Jehovah stood above it. And he said, I am Jehovah, the God of Abraham, thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land on which thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed. 10 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south; and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the 11 earth be blessed. And behold, I am with thee, and will keep 12 13 14 15

thee in all *places* to which thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee until I have done what I have spoken to thee of. And Jacob awoke from his sleep, and said, Surely Jehovah is in this place, and I knew *it* not. And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven. And Jacob rose early in the morning, and took the stone that he had made his pillow, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil on the top of it. And he called the name of that place Beth-el; but the name of that city was Luz at the first. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and keep me on this road that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and a garment to put on, and I come again to my father's house in peace – then shall Jehovah be my God. And this stone, which I have set up *for* a pillar, shall be God's house; and of all that thou wilt give me I will without fail give the tenth to thee.

29 And Jacob continued his journey, and went into the land of the children of the east. And he looked, and behold, there was a well in the fields, and behold there, three flocks of sheep were lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks, and a great stone was at the mouth of the well. And when all the flocks were gathered there, they rolled the stone from the mouth of the well, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again on the mouth of the well in its place. And Jacob said to them, My brethren, whence are ye? And they said, Of Haran are we. And he said to them, Do ye know Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We do know *him*. And he said to them, Is he well? And they said, *He is* well; and behold, there comes Rachel his daughter with the sheep. And he said, Behold, it is yet high day; it is not time that the cattle should be gathered together; water the sheep, and go, feed *them*. And they said, We cannot until all the flocks are gathered together, and they roll the stone from the mouth of the well, and we water the sheep. While he was still speaking to them, Rachel came with her father's sheep, for she was a shepherdess. And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the mouth of the well, and watered the sheep of Laban his mother's brother. And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and

wept. And Jacob told Rachel that he was a brother of her father, and that he was Rebecca's son; and she ran and told her father. And it came to pass when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house; and he told Laban all these things. And Laban said to him, Thou art indeed my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him a month's time. And Laban said to Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou serve me for nothing? tell me, what shall be thy wages? And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger, Rachel. And the eyes of Leah were tender; but Rachel was of beautiful form and beautiful countenance. And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee than that I should give her to another man: abide with me. And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they were in his eyes as single days, because he loved her. And Jacob said to Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in to her. And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast. And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in to her. And Laban gave to her Zilpah, his maidservant, to be maidservant to Leah his daughter. And it came to pass in the morning, that behold, it was Leah. And he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done to me? Have I not served thee for Rachel? Why then hast thou deceived me? And Laban said, It is not so done in our place, to give the younger before the firstborn. Fulfil the week *with* this one: then we will give thee the other one also, for the service that thou shalt serve me yet seven other years. And Jacob did so, and fulfilled the week *with* this one, and he gave him Rachel his daughter to be his wife. And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah, his maidservant, to be her maidservant. And he went in also to Rachel; and he loved also Rachel more than Leah. And he served with him yet seven other years. And when Jehovah saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb; but Rachel was barren. And Leah conceived, and bore a son, and called his name Reuben; for she said, Because Jehovah has looked upon my affliction; for now my husband will love me. And she again conceived,

and bore a son, and said, Because Jehovah has heard that I am hated, he has therefore given me this one also; and she called
34 his name Simeon. And she again conceived, and bore a son, and said, Now this time will my husband be united to me, for I have borne him three sons; therefore was his name called Levi.
35 And she again conceived, and bore a son, and said, This time will I praise Jehovah; therefore she called his name Judah. And she ceased to bear.

30 And when Rachel saw that she bore Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister, and said to Jacob, Give me children, or else
2 I die. And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, Am I in God's stead, who has withheld from thee the fruit
3 of the womb? And she said, Behold, there is my maid, Bilhah: go in to her, in order that she may bear on my knees, and I may
4 also be built up by her. And she gave him Bilhah her maid-servant as wife, and Jacob went in to her. And Bilhah conceived, and bore Jacob a son. And Rachel said, God has done
5 me justice, and has also heard my voice, and given me a son; therefore she called his name Dan. And Bilhah Rachel's maid-servant again conceived, and bore Jacob a second son. And
6 Rachel said, Wrestlings of God have I wrestled with my sister, and have prevailed; and she called his name Naphtali. And
7 when Leah saw that she had ceased to bear, she took Zilpah her maidservant and gave her to Jacob as wife. And Zilpah Leah's maidservant bore Jacob a son. And Leah said, Fortunately!
8 and she called his name Gad. And Zilpah Leah's maidservant bore Jacob a second son. And Leah said, Happy am I; for the daughters will call me blessed! and she called his name Asher.
9 And Reuben went out in the days of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the fields; and he brought them to his mother Leah. And Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy
10 son's mandrakes. And she said to her, Is it *too* little that thou hast taken my husband, that thou wilt take my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee
11 to-night for thy son's mandrakes. And when Jacob came from the fields in the evening, Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in to me, for indeed I have hired thee with
12 my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night. And God hearkened to Leah, and she conceived, and bore Jacob a fifth son. And Leah said, God has given me my hire, because
13
14
15
16
17
18

I have given my maidservant to my husband; and she called
his name Issachar. And Leah again conceived, and bore Ja- 19
cob a sixth son; and Leah said, God has endowed me with a 20
good dowry; this time will my husband dwell with me, because
I have borne him six sons. And she called his name Zebulun.
And afterwards she bore a daughter, and called her name Di- 21
nah. And God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her, 22
and opened her womb. And she conceived, and bore a son, 23
and said, God has taken away my reproach. And she called 24
his name Joseph; and said, Jehovah will add to me another
son. And it came to pass when Rachel had borne Joseph, that 25
Jacob said to Laban, Send me away, that I may go to my place
and to my country. Give *me* my wives for whom I have served 26
thee, and my children; that I may go away, for thou knowest
my service which I have served thee. And Laban said to him, 27
I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes – I have dis-
covered that Jehovah has blessed me for thy sake. And he 28
said, Appoint to me thy wages, and I will give it. And he said 29
to him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and what thy
cattle has become with me. For it was little that thou hadst 30
before me, and it is increased to a multitude, and Jehovah has
blessed thee from the time I came; and now, when shall I also
provide for my house? And he said, What shall I give thee? 31
And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me anything. If thou doest
this for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock: I will pass 32
through all thy flock to-day, to remove thence all the speckled
and spotted sheep, and all the brown lambs, and the spotted
and speckled among the goats; and *that* shall be my hire. And 33
my righteousness shall answer for me hereafter, when thou
comest about my hire, before thy face: all that is not speckled
and spotted among the goats, and brown among the lambs, let
that be stolen with me. And Laban said, Well, let it be ac- 34
cording to thy word. And he removed that day the he-goats 35
that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she-goats that
were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and
all the brown among the lambs, and gave *them* into the hand
of his sons. And he put three days' journey between himself 36
and Jacob. And Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flock. And Jacob 37
took fresh rods of white poplar, almond-tree, and maple; and
peeled off white stripes in them, uncovering the white which

38 was on the rods. And he set the rods which he had peeled before the flock, in the troughs at the watering-places where the flock came to drink, and they were ardent when they came to
39 drink. And the flock was ardent before the rods; and the flock
40 brought forth ringstraked, speckled, and spotted. And Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flock toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he made himself separate flocks, and did not put them with La-
41 ban's flock. And it came to pass whensoever the strong cattle were ardent, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, that they might become ardent among the
42 rods; but when the sheep were feeble, he put *them* not in; so
43 the feeble were Laban's, and the strong Jacob's. And the man increased very, very much, and had much cattle, and bondwomen, and bondmen, and camels, and asses.

31 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob has taken away all that was our father's, and of what was our father's he has acquired all this glory. And Jacob saw the countenance of Laban, and behold, it was not toward him as previously. And Jehovah said to Jacob, Return into the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee. And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the fields to his flock, and said to them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as previously; but the God of my father has been with me. And you know that with all my power I have served your father. And your father has mocked me, and has changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me. If he said thus; The speckled shall be thy hire, then all the flocks bore speckled; and if he said thus: The ringstraked shall be thy hire, then all the flocks bore ringstraked. And God has taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me. And it came to pass at the time of the ardour of the flocks, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the rams that leaped upon the flocks were ringstraked, speckled, and spotted. And the Angel of God said to me in a dream, Jacob! And I said, Here am I. And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see: all the rams that leap upon the flock are ringstraked, speckled, and spotted; for I have seen all that Laban does to thee. I am the *God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, where thou vowedst a vow to me. Now arise,

depart out of this land, and return to the land of thy kindred. And Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? Are we not reckoned of him strangers? for he has sold us, and has even constantly devoured our money. For all the wealth that God has taken from our father is ours and our children's; and now whatever God has said to thee do. And Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels, and carried away all his cattle, and all his property that he had acquired – the cattle of his possessions that he had acquired in Padan-Aram, to go to Isaac his father, into the land of Canaan. And Laban had gone to shear his sheep. And Rachel stole the teraphim that *belonged* to her father. And Jacob deceived Laban the Syrian, in that he did not tell him that he fled. And he fled with all that he had; and he rose up and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* mount Gilead. And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob had fled. And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey, and overtook him on mount Gilead. And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said to him, Take care thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. And Laban came up with Jacob; and Jacob had pitched his tent on the mountain; Laban also with his brethren pitched on mount Gilead. And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast deceived me, and hast carried away my daughters as captives of war? Why didst thou flee away covertly, and steal away from me, and didst not tell me, that I might have conducted thee with mirth and with songs, with tambour and with harp; and hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? Now thou hast acted foolishly. It would be in the power of my hand to do you hurt; but the God of your father spoke to me last night, saying, Take care that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. And now that thou must needs be gone, because thou greatly longedst after thy father's house, why hast thou stolen my gods? And Jacob answered and said to Laban, I was afraid; for I said, Lest thou shouldest take by force thy daughters from me. With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, he shall not live. Before our brethren discern what is thine with me, and take *it* to thee. But Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen them. And Laban went into Jacob's

tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two handmaids' tents, and found nothing; and he went out of Leah's tent, and entered
34 into Rachel's tent. Now Rachel had taken the teraphim and put them under the camel's saddle; and she sat upon them.
35 And Laban explored all the tent, but found nothing. And she said to her father, Let it not be an occasion of anger in the eyes of my lord that I cannot rise up before thee, for it is with me after the manner of women. And he searched carefully, but did
36 not find the teraphim. And Jacob was angry, and he disputed with Laban. And Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my fault, what my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?
37 Whereas thou hast explored all my baggage, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? Set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, and let them decide between us
38 both. These twenty years have I been with thee: thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock I have not eaten. What was torn I have not brought to thee; I had to bear the loss of it: of my hand hast thou required it, *whether* stolen by day or stolen by night. Thus it was with me: in the day the heat consumed me, and the frost
39 by night; and my sleep fled from mine eyes. I have been these twenty years in thy house: I have served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy flock; and thou
40 hast changed my wages ten times. Had not the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, been with me, it is certain thou wouldest have sent me away now empty. God has looked upon my affliction and the labour of my hands,
41 and has judged last night. And Laban answered and said to Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the sons are my sons, and the flock is my flock, and all that thou seest is mine; but as for my daughters, what can I do this day to them, or to
42 their sons whom they have brought forth? And now, come, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be a witness between me and thee. And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.
43 And Jacob said to his brethren, Gather stones. And they took stones, and made a heap, and ate there upon the heap. And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha, and Jacob called it Galeed.
44 And Laban said, This heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed, – and Mizpah; for he said, Let Jehovah watch between me and thee,

when we shall be hidden one from another: if thou shouldest afflict my daughters, or if thou shouldest take wives besides my daughters, – no man is with us; see, God is witness between me and thee! And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold the pillar which I have set up between me and thee: *let* this heap be witness, and the pillar a witness, that neither I pass this heap *to go* to thee, nor thou pass this heap and this pillar *to come* to me, for harm. The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge between us! And Jacob swore by the fear of his father Isaac. And Jacob offered a sacrifice upon the mountain, and invited his brethren to eat bread: and they ate bread, and lodged on the mountain. And Laban rose early in the morning, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them; and Laban went and returned to his place.

And Jacob went on his way; and the angels of God met him. **32**
 And when Jacob saw them he said, This is the camp of God. 2
 And he called the name of that place Mahanaim. And Jacob 3
 sent messengers before his face to Esau his brother, into the land of Seir, the fields of Edom. And he commanded them, 4
 saying, Thus shall ye speak to my lord, to Esau: Thy servant Jacob speaks thus – With Laban have I sojourned and tarried until now; and I have oxen, and asses, sheep, and bondmen, 5
 and bondwomen; and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find favour in thine eyes. And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother, to Esau; and he also is coming to meet thee, and four hundred men with him. Then 7
 Jacob was greatly afraid, and was distressed; and he divided the people that were with him, and the sheep and the cattle and the camels, into two troops. And he said, If Esau come 8
 to the one troop and smite it, then the other troop which is left shall escape. And Jacob said, God of my father Abraham, 9
 and God of my father Isaac, Jehovah, who saidst unto me: Return into thy country and to thy kindred, and I will do thee good, – I am too small for all the loving-kindness and all the 10
 faithfulness that thou hast shewn unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two troops. Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, 11
 from the hand of Esau; for I fear him, lest he come and smite me, *and* the mother with the children. And thou saidst, I will 12

certainly deal well with thee, and make thy seed as the sand
13 of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude. And he
lodged there that night; and took of what came to his hand a
14 gift for Esau his brother – two hundred she-goats, and twenty
15 he-goats; two hundred ewes, and twenty rams; thirty milch
camels with their colts; forty kine, and ten bulls; twenty she-
16 asses, and ten young asses. And he delivered *them* into the
hand of his servants, every drove by itself; and he said to his
servants, Go on before me, and put a space between drove and
17 drove. And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau
my brother meets thee, and asks thee, saying, Whose art thou,
18 and where goest thou, and whose are these before thee? –
then thou shalt say, Thy servant Jacob's: it is a gift sent to my
19 lord, to Esau. And behold, he also is behind us. And so com-
manded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the
droves, saying, According to this word shall ye speak to Esau
20 when ye find him. And, moreover, ye shall say, Behold, thy
servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will propitiate him
with the gift that goes before me, and afterwards I will see his
21 face: perhaps he will accept me. And the gift went over before
22 him; and he himself lodged that night in the camp. And he
rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two maid-
servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford of the
23 Jabbok; and he took them and led them over the river, and
led over what he had. And Jacob remained alone; and a man
24 wrestled with him until the rising of the dawn. And when he
saw that he did not prevail against him, he touched the joint
of his thigh; and the joint of Jacob's thigh was dislocated as
25 he wrestled with him. And he said, Let me go, for the dawn
ariseth. And he said, I will not let thee go except thou bless
26 me. And he said to him, What is thy name? And he said,
27 Jacob. And he said, Thy name shall not henceforth be called
Jacob, but Israel; for thou hast wrestled with God, and with
28 men, and hast prevailed. And Jacob asked and said, Tell *me*,
I pray thee, thy name. And he said, How is it that thou askest
29 after my name? And he blessed him there. And Jacob called
the name of the place Peniel – For I have seen God face to face,
30 and my life has been preserved. And as he passed over Peniel,
31 the sun rose upon him; and he limped upon his hip. Therefore
the children of Israel do not eat of the sinew that is over the
32

joint of the thigh, to this day; because he touched the joint of Jacob's thigh – the sinew.

And Jacob lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, Esau **33** was coming, and with him four hundred men. And he distributed the children to Leah, and to Rachel, and to the two maidservants: and he put the maidservants and their children 2 foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindmost. And he passed on before them, and 3 bowed to the earth seven times, until he came near to his brother. And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and 4 fell on his neck, and kissed him; and they wept. And he lifted up his eyes and saw the women and the children, and said, 5 Who are these with thee? And he said, The children that God has graciously given thy servant. And the maidservants drew 6 near, they and their children, and they bowed. And Leah 7 also, with her children, drew near, and they bowed. And lastly Joseph drew near, and Rachel, and they bowed. And he said, 8 What *meanest* thou by all the drove which I met? And he said, To find favour in the eyes of my lord. And Esau said, I have 9 enough, my brother; let what thou hast be thine. And Jacob 10 said, No, I pray thee; if now I have found favour in thine eyes, then receive my gift from my hand; for therefore have I seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou hast received me with pleasure. Take, I pray thee, my blessing 11 which has been brought to thee; because God has been gracious to me, and because I have everything. And he urged him, and he took *it*. And he said, Let us take our journey, and 12 go on, and I will go before thee. And he said to him, My lord 13 knows that the children are tender, and the suckling sheep and kine are with me; and if they should overdrive them only one day, all the flock would die. Let my lord, I pray thee, pass on 14 before his servant, and I will drive on at my ease according to the pace of the cattle that is before me, and according to the pace of the children, until I come to my lord, to Seir. And 15 Esau said, Let me now leave with thee *some* of the people that are with me. And he said, What need? Let me find favour in the eyes of my lord. And Esau returned that day on his way 16 to Seir. And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built himself a 17 house, and for his cattle he made booths. Therefore the name of the place was called Succoth. And Jacob came safely *to the* 18

city Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came
19 from Padan-Aram; and he encamped before the city. And he
bought the portion of the field where he had spread his tent, of
the hand of the sons of Hamor, Shechem's father, for a hundred
20 kesitahs. And there he set up an altar, and called it El-Elohe-
Israel.

34 And Dinah the daughter of Leah, whom she had borne to
2 Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land. And when
Shechem, the son of Hamor the Hivite, the prince of the coun-
try, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and humbled her.
3 And his soul fastened on Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and
he loved the maiden, and spoke consolingly to the maiden.
4 And Shechem spoke to his father Hamor, saying, Take me this
5 girl as wife. And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his
daughter; but his sons were with his cattle in the fields, and
6 Jacob said nothing until they came. And Hamor the father
7 of Shechem came out to Jacob, to speak to him. And the
sons of Jacob came from the fields when they heard *it*; and
the men were grieved, and they were very angry, because he
had wrought what was disgraceful in Israel, in lying with Ja-
8 cob's daughter, which thing ought not to be done. And Hamor
spoke to them, saying, My son Shechem's soul cleaves to your
9 daughter: I pray you, give her to him as wife. And make mari-
riages with us: give your daughters to us, and take our daugh-
10 ters to you. And dwell with us, and the land shall be before
you: dwell and trade in it, and get yourselves possessions in
11 it. And Shechem said to her father and to her brethren, Let
me find favour in your eyes; and what ye shall say to me I will
12 give. Impose on me very much as dowry and gift, and I will
give according as ye shall say to me; but give me the maiden
13 as wife. And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor
his father deceitfully, and spoke – because he had defiled Di-
14 nah their sister – and said to them, We cannot do this, to give
our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that *were* a reproach
15 to us. But only in this will we consent to you, if ye will be as
16 we, that every male of you be circumcised; then will we give
our daughters to you, and take your daughters to us, and we
17 will dwell with you, and be one people. But if ye do not hear-
ken to us, to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter
18 and go away. And their words were good in the eyes of Hamor

and Shechem, Hamor's son. And the youth did not delay to do 19
 this, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter. And he was
 honourable above all in the house of his father. And Hamor 20
 and Shechem his son came to the gate of their city, and spoke
 to the men of their city, saying, These men are peaceable with 21
 us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade in it. And
 the land – behold, it is of wide extent before them. We will
 take their daughters as wives, and give them our daughters.
 But only in this will the men consent to us to dwell with us, to 22
 be one people – if every male among us be circumcised, just as
 they are circumcised. Their cattle, and their possessions, and 23
 every beast of theirs, shall they not be ours? only let us con-
 sent to them, and they will dwell with us. And all that went 24
 out at the gate of his city hearkened to Hamor and to Shechem
 his son; and every male was circumcised – all that went out at
 the gate of his city. And it came to pass on the third day, when 25
 they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi,
 Dinah's brethren, took each his sword, and came upon the city
 boldly, and slew all the males. And Hamor and Shechem his 26
 son they slew with the edge of the sword; and took Dinah out
 of Shechem's house; and went out. The sons of Jacob came 27
 upon the slain, and plundered the city, because they had de-
 filed their sister. Their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, 28
 and what *was* in the city, and what *was* in the field they took;
 and all their goods, and all their little ones, and their wives 29
 took they captive, and plundered them, and all that was in the
 houses. And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled 30
 me, in that ye make me odious among the inhabitants of the
 land – among the Canaanites and the Perizzites; and I am few
 men in number, and they will gather themselves against me
 and smite me, and I shall be destroyed, I and my house. And 31
 they said, Should people deal with our sister as with a harlot?

And God said to Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell **35**
 there, and make there an altar unto the *God that appeared
 unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.
 And Jacob said to his household, and to all that were with him, 2
 Put away the strange gods that are among you, and cleanse
 yourselves, and change your garments; and we will arise, and 3
 go up to Bethel; and I will make there an altar to the *God that
 answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the

4 way that I went. And they gave to Jacob all the strange gods that were in their hand, and the rings that were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the terebinth that *is* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed; and the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the

6 sons of Jacob. And Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, that is, Bethel, he and all the people that were with

7 him. And he built there an altar, and called the place El-bethel; because there God had appeared to him when he fled from

8 the face of his brother. And Deborah, Rebecca's nurse, died; and she was buried beneath Bethel, under the oak; and the

9 name of it was called Allon-bachuth. And God appeared to Jacob again after he had come from Padan-Aram, and blessed

10 him. And God said to him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not henceforth be called Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name.

11 And he called his name Israel. And God said to him, I am the Almighty *God: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee; and kings shall come out

12 of thy loins. And the land that I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the

13 land. And God went up from him in the place where he had talked with him. And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where

14 he had talked with him, a pillar of stone, and poured on it a drink-offering, and poured oil on it. And Jacob called the

15 name of the place where God had talked with him, Beth-el.

16 And they journeyed from Bethel. And there was yet a certain distance to come to Ephrath, when Rachel travailed in child-

17 birth; and it went hard with her in her childbearing. And it came to pass when it went hard with her in her childbearing, that the midwife said to her, Fear not; for this also is a son for

18 thee. And it came to pass as her soul was departing – for she died – that she called his name Benoni; but his father called

19 him Benjamin. And Rachel died, and was buried on the way to Ephrath, which *is* Bethlehem. And Jacob erected a pillar

20 upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel's grave to *this* day.

21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent on the other side of Migdal-Eder. And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that

22 land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah, his father's concubine; and Israel heard of it. And the sons of Jacob were twelve.

23 The sons of Leah: Reuben – Jacob's firstborn – and Simeon,

and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun. The sons 24
of Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin. And the sons of Bilhah, 25
Rachel's maidservant: Dan and Naphtali. And the sons of Zil- 26
pah, Leah's maidservant: Gad and Asher. These are the sons
of Jacob that were born to him in Padan-Aram. And Jacob 27
came to Isaac his father to Mamre – to Kirjath-Arba, which is
Hebron; where Abraham had sojourned, and Isaac. And the 28
days of Isaac were a hundred and eighty years. And Isaac ex- 29
pired and died, and was gathered to his peoples, old and full of
days. And his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

And these are the generations of Esau, that is Edom. Esau **36, 2**
took his wives of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daugh-
ter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah,
daughter of Zibeon the Hivite, and Basmath Ishmael's daugh- 3
ter, the sister of Nebaioth. And Adah bore to Esau Eliphaz; 4
and Basmath bore Reuel. And Oholibamah bore Jeush and 5
Jaalam and Korah. These are the sons of Esau that were born
to him in the land of Canaan. And Esau took his wives, and 6
his sons, and his daughters, and all the souls of his house, and
his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his possessions, that he
had acquired in the land of Canaan, and went into a country
away from his brother Jacob. For their property was too great 7
for them to dwell together, and the land where they were so-
journers could not bear them, because of their cattle. Thus 8
Esau dwelt in mount Seir; Esau is Edom. And these are the 9
generations of Esau, the father of Edom, in mount Seir. These 10
are the names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz, the son of Adah the wife
of Esau; Reuel, the son of Basmath the wife of Esau. – And 11
the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and
Kenaz. And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son, and 12
she bore Amalek to Eliphaz. These are the sons of Adah Esau's
wife. – And these are the sons of Reuel: Nahath and Zerah, 13
Shammah and Mizzah. These are the sons of Basmath Esau's
wife. – And these are the sons of Oholibamah, the daugh- 14
ter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bore to
Esau Jeush and Jaalam and Korah. These are the chiefs of 15
the sons of Esau. The sons of Eliphaz, the firstborn of Esau:
chief Teman, chief Omar, chief Zepho, chief Kenaz, chief Ko- 16
rah, chief Gatam, chief Amalek. These are the chiefs of Eliphaz
in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Adah. And these 17

are the sons of Reuel Esau's son: chief Nahath, chief Zerah, chief Shammah, chief Mizzah: these are the chiefs of Reuel in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basmath Esau's wife. – And these are the sons of Oholibamah Esau's wife: chief Jeush, chief Jaalam, chief Korah; these are the chiefs of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. These are the sons of Esau, and these their chiefs: he is Edom. These are the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabitant of the land: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. These are the chiefs of the Horites, the sons of Seir in the land of Edom. – And the sons of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister was Timna. – And these are the sons of Shobal: Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho and Onam. – And these are the sons of Zibeon: both Ajah and Anah. This is the Anah that found the warm springs in the wilderness as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father. – And these are the sons of Anah: Dishon, and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah. – And these are the sons of Dishon: Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. – These are the sons of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan. – These are the sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran. These are the chiefs of the Horites: chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Zibeon, chief Anah, chief Dishon, chief Ezer, chief Dishan. These are the chiefs of the Horites, according to their chiefs in the land of Seir. And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before there reigned a king over the children of Israel. And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom; and the name of his city was Dinhabah. And Bela died; and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. And Jobab died; and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. And Husham died; and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the fields of Moab, reigned in his stead. And the name of his city was Avith. And Hadad died; and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. And Samlah died; and Saul of Rehoboth on the river reigned in his stead. And Saul died; and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died; and Hadar reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred daughter of Mezahab. And these are the names of the chiefs of Esau, according

to their families, after their places, with their names: chief
 Timna, chief Alvah, chief Jetheth, chief Oholibamah, chief 41
 Elah, chief Pinon, chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar, 42
 chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom, ac- 43
 cording to their dwelling-places in the land of their possession.
 This is Esau, the father of Edom.

And Jacob dwelt in the land where his father sojourned **37**
 – in the land of Canaan. These are the generations of Ja- 2
 cob. Joseph, being seventeen years old, fed the flock with his
 brethren; and he was doing service with the sons of Bilhah, and
 with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives. And Joseph brought 3
 to his father an evil report of them. And Israel loved Joseph
 more than all his sons, because he was son of his old age; and 4
 he made him a vest of many colours. And his brethren saw
 that their father loved him more than all his brethren, and
 they hated him, and could not greet him with friendliness.
 And Joseph dreamed a dream, and told *it* to his brethren, and 5
 they hated him yet the more. And he said to them, Hear, I 6
 pray you, this dream, which I have dreamt: Behold, we were 7
 binding sheaves in the fields, and lo, my sheaf rose up, and re-
 mained standing; and behold, your sheaves came round about 8
 and bowed down to my sheaf. And his brethren said to him,
 Wilt thou indeed be a king over us? wilt thou indeed rule over
 us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams and for his
 words. And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his 9
 brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamt another dream, and
 behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars bowed down to
 me. And he told *it* to his father and to his brethren. And his 10
 father rebuked him, and said to him, What is this dream which
 thou hast dreamt? Shall we indeed come, I and thy mother
 and thy brethren, to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?
 And his brethren envied him; but his father kept the saying. 11
 And his brethren went to feed their father's flock at Shechem. 12
 And Israel said to Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* 13
 at Shechem? Come, that I may send thee to them. And he
 said to him, Here am I. And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, 14
 see after the welfare of thy brethren, and after the welfare of
 the flock; and bring me word again. And he sent him out of
 the vale of Hebron; and he came towards Shechem. And a 15
 man found him, and behold, he was wandering in the country;

16 and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou? And he
said, I am seeking my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where
17 they feed *their flocks*. And the man said, They have removed
from this; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And
Joseph went after his brethren, and found them at Dothan.
18 And when they saw him from afar, and before he came near to
19 them, they conspired against him to put him to death. And
they said one to another, Behold, there comes that dreamer!
20 And now come and let us kill him, and cast him into one of the
pits, and we will say, An evil beast has devoured him; and we
21 will see what becomes of his dreams. And Reuben heard *it*,
and delivered him out of their hand, and said, Let us not take
22 his life. And Reuben said to them, Shed no blood: cast him
into this pit which is in the wilderness; but lay no hand upon
him – in order that he might deliver him out of their hand,
23 to bring him to his father again. And it came to pass when
Joseph came to his brethren, that they stripped Joseph of his
24 vest, the vest of many colours, which he had on; and they took
him and cast him into the pit; now the pit was empty – there
25 was no water in it. And they sat down to eat bread; and they
lifted up their eyes and looked, and behold, a caravan of Ish-
maelites came from Gilead; and their camels bore tragacanth,
and balsam, and ladanum – going to carry *it* down to Egypt.
26 And Judah said to his brethren, What profit is it that we kill
27 our brother and secrete his blood? Come and let us sell him
to the Ishmaelites; but let not our hand be upon him; for he
is our brother, our flesh. And his brethren hearkened *to him*.
28 And Midianitish men, merchants, passed by; and they drew
and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ish-
maelites for twenty silver-pieces; and they brought Joseph to
29 Egypt. And Reuben returned to the pit, and behold, Joseph
30 *was* not in the pit; and he rent his garments, and returned
to his brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, where shall
31 I go? And they took Joseph's vest, and slaughtered a buck
32 of the goats, and dipped the vest in the blood; and they sent
the vest of many colours and had it carried to their father, and
said, This have we found: discern now whether it is thy son's
33 vest or not. And he discerned it, and said, *It is* my son's vest!
an evil beast has devoured him: Joseph is without doubt rent
34 in pieces! And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth on his

loins, and mourned for his son many days. And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted, and said, For I will go down to my son into Sheol mourning. Thus his father wept for him. And the Midianites sold him into Egypt, to Potiphar, a chamberlain of Pharaoh, the captain of the life-guard.

And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a man of Adullam whose name was Hirah. And Judah saw there the daughter of a Canaanitish man whose name was Shua; and he took her, and went in to her. And she conceived and bore a son; and he called his name Er. And she again conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Onan. And again she bore a son, and she called his name Shelah; and he was at Chezib when she bore him. And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was Tamar. And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of Jehovah, and Jehovah slew him. Then Judah said to Onan, Go in to thy brother's wife, and fulfil to her the brother-in-law's duty, and raise up seed to thy brother. But when Onan knew that the seed should not be his own, it came to pass when he went in to his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, in order to give no seed to his brother. And the thing which he did was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and he slew him also. And Judah said to Tamar his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow in thy father's house, until Shelah my son is grown; for he said, Lest he die also, as his brethren. And Tamar went and remained in her father's house. And as the days were multiplied, Judah's wife, the daughter of Shua, died. And Judah was comforted, and he went up to his sheep-shearers, to Timnah, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep. And she put the garments of her widowhood off from her, and covered herself with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in the entry of Enaim, which is on the way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given to him as wife. And Judah saw her, and took her for a harlot; because she had covered her face. And he turned aside to her by the way, and said, Come, I pray thee, let me go in to thee; for he did not know that she was his daughter-in-law. And she said, What wilt thou give me, that

- 17 thou mayest come in to me? And he said, I will send *thee* a kid of the goats from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give *me*
- 18 a pledge, until thou send it? And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy lace, and thy staff which is in thy hand. And he gave *it* her, and went in to her;
- 19 and she conceived by him. And she arose and went away; and she laid by her veil from her, and put on the garments of her
- 20 widowhood. And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the
- 21 woman's hand; but he found her not. And he asked the men of her place, saying, Where is the prostitute that was at Enaim, by the way-side? And they said, There was no prostitute here.
- 22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I have not found her; and also the men of the place said, No prostitute has been here.
- 23 Then Judah said, Let her take *it* for herself, lest we be put to shame. Behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.
- 24 And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law has committed fornication, and behold, she is also with child by fornication. And
- 25 Judah said, Bring her forth, that she may be burned. When she was brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, By the man to whom these *belong* am I with child; and she said, Acknowledge, I pray thee, whose are this signet, and this lace,
- 26 and this staff. And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She is more righteous than I, because I have not given her to She-
- 27 lah my son. And he knew her again no more. And it came to pass at the time of her delivery, that behold, twins were in
- 28 her womb. And it came to pass when she brought forth, that one stretched out *his* hand, and the midwife took it and bound round his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.
- 29 And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and she said, How hast thou broken forth!
- 30 on thee be the breach! And they called his name Pherez. And afterwards came out his brother, round whose hand was the scarlet thread; and they called his name Zerah.
- 39** And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, a chamberlain of Pharaoh, the captain of the life-guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmaelites who had brought
- 2 him down thither. And Jehovah was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the

Egyptian. And his master saw that Jehovah was with him, 3
and that Jehovah made all that he did to prosper in his hand.
And Joseph found favour in his eyes, and attended on him; and 4
he set him over his house, and all that he had he gave into his
hand. And it came to pass from the time he had set him over 5
his house and all that he had, that Jehovah blessed the Egyp-
tian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of Jehovah was 6
on all that he had in the house and in the field. And he left
all that he had in Joseph's hand, and took cognizance of noth-
ing with him, save the bread that he ate. And Joseph was of a 7
beautiful form and of a beautiful countenance. And it came to
pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes on 8
Joseph, and said, Lie with me! But he refused, and said to his
master's wife, Behold, my master takes cognizance of nothing 9
with me: what is in the house, and all that he has, he has given
into my hand. There is none greater in this house than I; nei-
ther has he withheld anything from me but thee, because thou 10
art his wife; and how should I do this great wickedness, and
sin against God? And it came to pass as she spoke to Joseph 11
day by day and he hearkened not to her, to lie with her *and* to
be with her, that on a certain day he went into the house to do 12
his business, and there was none of the men of the house there
in the house. Then she caught him by his garment, saying, 13
Lie with me! But he left his garment in her hand, and fled and
ran out. And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left 14
his garment in her hand and had fled forth, that she called to
the men of her house, and spoke to them, saying, See, he has 15
brought in a Hebrew man to us, to mock us: he came in to me,
to lie with me; and I cried with a loud voice; and it came to 16
pass when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he
left his garment with me, and fled and went out. And she laid 17
his garment by her until his lord came home. And she spoke
to him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew bondman 18
that thou hast brought to us came in to me to mock me; and
it came to pass as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left 19
his garment with me, and fled forth. And it came to pass
when his lord heard the words of his wife which she spoke to 20
him, saying, After this manner did thy bondman to me, that
his wrath was kindled. And Joseph's lord took him and put
him into the tower-house, *the* place where the king's prisoners

21 were confined; and he was there in the tower-house. And Je-
hovah was with Joseph, and extended mercy to him, and gave
22 him favour in the eyes of the chief of the tower-house. And
the chief of the tower-house committed to Joseph's hand all the
prisoners that were in the tower-house; and whatever they had
23 to do there he did. The chief of the tower-house looked not to
anything under his hand, because Jehovah was with him; and
what he did, Jehovah made it prosper.

40 And it came to pass after these things, *that* the cup-bearer of
the king of Egypt and the baker offended their lord the king of
2 Egypt. And Pharaoh was wroth with his two chamberlains –
with the chief of the cup-bearers and with the chief of the bak-
3 ers; and he put them in custody into the house of the captain
of the life-guard, into the tower-house, into the place where
4 Joseph was imprisoned. And the captain of the life-guard ap-
pointed Joseph to them, that he should attend on them. And
5 they were *several* days in custody. And they dreamed a dream,
both of them in one night, each his dream, each according to
the interpretation of his dream, the cup-bearer and the baker
of the king of Egypt, who were imprisoned in the tower-house.
6 And Joseph came in to them in the morning, and looked on
7 them, and behold, they were sad. And he asked Pharaoh's
chamberlains that were with him in custody in his lord's house,
8 saying, Why are your faces *so* sad to-day? And they said to
him, We have dreamt a dream, and there is no interpreter of
it. And Joseph said to them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to
9 God? tell me *your dreams*, I pray you. Then the chief of the
cup-bearers told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my
10 dream, behold, a vine was before me; and in the vine were
three branches; and it was as though it budded: its blossoms
11 shot forth, its clusters ripened into grapes. And Pharaoh's cup
was in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into
12 Pharaoh's cup, and gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. And
Joseph said to him, This is the interpretation of it: the three
13 branches are three days. In yet three days will Pharaoh lift up
thy head and restore thee to thy place, and thou shalt deliver
Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when
14 thou wast his cup-bearer. Only bear a remembrance with thee
of me when it goes well with thee, and deal kindly, I pray thee,
with me, and make mention of me to Pharaoh, and bring me

out of this house; for indeed I was stolen out of the land of the Hebrews, and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon. And when the chief of the bakers saw that the interpretation was good, he said to Joseph, I also was in my dream, and behold, three baskets of white bread were on my head. And in the uppermost basket there were all manner of victuals for Pharaoh that the baker makes, and the birds ate them out of the basket upon my head. And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation of it: the three baskets are three days. In yet three days will Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and hang thee on a tree; and the birds will eat thy flesh from off thee. And it came to pass the third day – Pharaoh’s birthday – that he made a feast to all his bondmen. And he lifted up the head of the chief of the cup-bearers, and the head of the chief of the bakers among his bondmen. And he restored the chief of the cup-bearers to his office of cup-bearer again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh’s hand. And he hanged the chief of the bakers, as Joseph had interpreted to them. But the chief of the cup-bearers did not remember Joseph, and forgot him.

And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he stood by the river. And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fine-looking and fat-fleshed, and they fed in the reed-grass. And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, bad-looking and lean-fleshed, and stood by the kine on the bank of the river. And the kine that were bad-looking and lean-fleshed ate up the seven kine that were fine-looking and fat. And Pharaoh awoke. And he slept and dreamed the second time; and behold, seven ears of corn grew up on one stalk, fat and good. And behold, seven ears, thin and parched with the east wind, sprung up after them. And the thin ears devoured the seven fat and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke; and behold, it was a dream. And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the scribes of Egypt, and all the sages who were therein, and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none to interpret them to Pharaoh. Then spoke the chief of the cup-bearers to Pharaoh, saying, I remember mine offences this day. Pharaoh was wroth with his bondmen, and put me in custody into the captain of the life-guard’s

11 house, me and the chief of the bakers. And we dreamed a
12 dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each according to
13 the interpretation of his dream. And there was there with us
14 a Hebrew youth, a bondman of the captain of the life-guard,
15 to whom we told *them*, and he interpreted to us our dreams;
16 to each he interpreted according to his dream. And it came
17 to pass, just as he interpreted to us, so it came about: me has
18 he restored to my office, and him he hanged. Then Pharaoh
19 sent and called Joseph; and they brought him hastily out of
20 the dungeon. And he shaved *himself*, and changed his clothes,
21 and came in to Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I have
22 dreamt a dream, and there is none to interpret it. And I have
23 heard say of thee, thou understandest a dream to interpret it.
24 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God
25 will give Pharaoh an answer of peace. And Pharaoh said to
26 Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood on the bank of the river.
27 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-
28 fleshed and of fine form, and they fed in the reed-grass. And
29 behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor, and very
30 ill-formed, and lean-fleshed – such as I never saw in all the
land of Egypt for badness. And the lean and bad kine ate up
the seven first fat kine; and they came into their belly, and it
could not be known that they had come into their belly; and
their look was bad, as at the beginning. And I awoke. And I
saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up on one stalk,
full and good. And behold, seven ears, withered, thin, parched
with the east wind, sprung up after them; and the thin ears
devoured the seven good ears. And I told it to the scribes; but
there was none to make it known to me. And Joseph said to
Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one. What God will do he
has made known to Pharaoh. The seven fine kine are seven
years; and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream
is one. And the seven lean and bad kine that came up after
them are seven years; and the seven empty ears, parched
with the east wind, will be seven years of famine. This is the
word which I have spoken to Pharaoh: what God is about to
do he has let Pharaoh see. Behold, there come seven years
of great plenty throughout the land of Egypt. And there will
arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty will
be forgotten in the land of Egypt, and the famine will waste

away the land. And the plenty will not be known afterwards 31
in the land by reason of that famine; for it will be very grievous.
And as regards the double repetition of the dream to Pharaoh, 32
it is that the thing is established by God, and God will hasten to do it. And now let Pharaoh look himself out a man 33
discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt. Let 34
Pharaoh do *this*: let him appoint overseers over the land, and
take the fifth part of the land of Egypt during the seven years 35
of plenty, and let them gather all the food of these coming good
years, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, for food in 36
the cities, and keep *it*. And let the food be as store for the
land for the seven years of famine, which will be in the land 37
of Egypt, that the land perish not through the famine. And
the word was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of 38
all his bondmen. And Pharaoh said to his bondmen, Shall we 39
find *one* as this, a man in whom the Spirit of God is? And
Pharaoh said to Joseph, Since God has made all this known to 40
thee, there is none *so* discreet and wise as thou. Thou shalt
be over my house, and according to thy commandment shall 41
all my people regulate themselves; only concerning the throne
will I be greater than thou. And Pharaoh said to Joseph, See, 42
I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh took
off his ring from his hand, and put it on Joseph's hand, and 43
arrayed him in clothes of byssus, and put a gold chain on his
neck. And he caused him to ride in the second chariot that 44
he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee! and he set
him over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I 45
am Pharaoh; and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or
his foot in all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh called Joseph's 46
name Zaphnath-paaneah, and gave him as wife Asnath the
daughter of Potipherah the priest in On. And Joseph went out 47
over the land of Egypt. And Joseph was thirty years old when
he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out 48
from Pharaoh, and passed through the whole land of Egypt.
And in the seven years of plenty the land brought forth by 49
handfuls. And he gathered up all the food of the seven years
that was in the land of Egypt, and put the food in the cities;
the food of the fields of the city, which were round about it, he
laid up in it. And Joseph laid up corn as sand of the sea exceeding much, until they left off numbering; for it was without

50 number. And to Joseph were born two sons before the year
of famine came, whom Asnath the daughter of Potipherah the
51 priest in On bore to him. And Joseph called the name of the
firstborn Manasseh – For God has made me forget all my toil,
52 and all my father’s house. And the name of the second he
called Ephraim – For God has caused me to be fruitful in the
53 land of my affliction. And the seven years of plenty that were
54 in the land of Egypt were ended; and the seven years of the
dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said. And there
was dearth in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was
55 bread. And all the land of Egypt suffered from the dearth.
And the people cried to Pharaoh for bread; and Pharaoh said
to all the Egyptians, Go to Joseph: what he says to you, that do.
56 And the famine was on all the earth. And Joseph opened every
place in which there was *provision*, and sold grain to the Egyp-
57 tians; and the famine was grievous in the land of Egypt. And
all countries came into Egypt to Joseph, to buy *grain*, because
the famine was grievous on the whole earth.

42 And Jacob saw that there was grain in Egypt, and Jacob
2 said to his sons, Why do ye look one upon another? And he
said, Behold, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt; go down
thither and buy *grain* for us from thence, in order that we may
3 live, and not die. And Joseph’s ten brethren went down to
4 buy *grain* out of Egypt. But Benjamin, Joseph’s brother, Ja-
cob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest mischief may
5 befall him. So the sons of Israel came to buy *grain* among
those that came; for the famine was in the land of Canaan.
6 And Joseph, he was the governor over the land – he it was
that sold *the corn* to all the people of the land. And Joseph’s
brethren came and bowed down to him, the face to the earth.
7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and knew them; but he made
himself strange to them, and spoke roughly to them, and said
to them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of
8 Canaan, to buy food. And Joseph knew his brethren, but they
9 did not know him. And Joseph remembered the dreams that
he had dreamt of them; and he said to them, Ye are spies: to
10 see the exposed places of the land ye are come. And they said
to him, No, my lord; but to buy food are thy servants come.
11 We are all one man’s sons; we are honest: thy servants are
12 not spies. And he said to them, No; but to see the exposed

places of the land are ye come. And they said, Thy servants 13
were twelve brethren, sons of one man, in the land of Canaan;
and behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one
is not. And Joseph said to them, That is it that I have spoken 14
to you, saying, Ye are spies. By this ye shall be put to the
proof: as Pharaoh lives, ye shall not go forth hence, unless your 15
youngest brother come hither! Send one of you, that he may
fetch your brother, but ye shall be imprisoned, and your words 16
shall be put to the proof, whether the truth is in you; and if not,
as Pharaoh lives, ye are spies. And he put them in custody 17
three days. And Joseph said to them the third day, This do, 18
that ye may live: I fear God. If ye are honest, let one of your
brethren remain bound in the house of your prison, but go ye, 19
carry grain for the hunger of your households; and bring your
youngest brother to me, in order that your words be verified, 20
and that ye may not die. And they did so. Then they said one
to another, We are indeed guilty concerning our brother, whose
anguish of soul we saw when he besought us, and we did not
hearken; therefore this distress is come upon us. And Reuben 22
answered them, saying, Did I not speak to you, saying, Do not
sin against the lad? But ye did not hearken; and now behold,
his blood also is required. And they did not know that Joseph 23
understood, for the interpreter was between them. And he
turned away from them, and wept. And he returned to them, 24
and spoke to them, and took Simeon from among them, and
bound him before their eyes. And Joseph gave orders to fill 25
their vessels with corn, and to restore every man's money into
his sack, and to give them provision for the way. And thus did
they to them. And they loaded their asses with their grain, 26
and departed thence. And one of them opened his sack to give
his ass food in the inn, and saw his money, and behold, it was 27
in the mouth of his sack. And he said to his brethren, My
money is returned *to me*, and behold, it is even in my sack. 28
And their heart failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one
to another, What is this *that* God has done to us? And they 29
came into the land of Canaan, to Jacob their father, and told
him all that had befallen them, saying, The man, the lord of 30
the land, spoke roughly to us, and treated us as spies of the
land. And we said to him, We are honest; we are not spies: 31
we are twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the 32

youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

- 33 And the man, the lord of the land, said to us, Hereby shall I know that ye are honest: leave one of your brethren with me, 34 and take *for* the hunger of your households, and go, and bring your youngest brother to me, and I shall know that ye are not spies, but are honest. Your brother will I give up to you; and ye 35 may trade in the land. And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every man had his bundle of money in his sack; and they saw their bundles of money, they and their 36 father, and were afraid. And Jacob their father said to them, Ye have bereaved me of children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin! All these things are against 37 me. And Reuben spoke to his father, saying, Slay my two sons if I bring him not back to thee: give him into my hand, and I 38 will bring him to thee again. But he said, My son shall not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he alone is left; and if mischief should befall him by the way in which ye go, then would ye bring down my grey hairs with sorrow to Sheol.

- 43, 2 And the famine was grievous in the land. And it came to pass, when they had finished eating the grain which they had brought from Egypt, that their father said to them, Go again, 3 buy us a little food. And Judah spoke to him, saying, The man did positively testify to us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, unless your brother be with you. If thou wilt send our brother 4 with us, we will go down and buy thee food; but if thou do not send *him*, we will not go down, for the man said to us, Ye shall 5 not see my face, unless your brother be with you. And Israel said, Why did ye deal *so* ill with me *as* to tell the man whether 6 ye had yet a brother? And they said, The man asked very closely after us, and after our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye a brother? And we told him according to the tenor of these words. Could we at all know that he would 7 say, Bring your brother down? And Judah said to Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go, that we may live, and not die, both we and thou and our little ones. 8 I will be surety for him: of my hand shalt thou require him; if I bring him not to thee, and set him before thy face, then 9 shall I be guilty toward thee for ever. For had we not lingered, we should now certainly have returned already twice. 10 And their father Israel said to them, If it is then so, do this: 11

take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry
down the man a gift: a little balsam and a little honey, tra-
gacanth and ladanum, pistacia-nuts and almonds. And take 12
other money in your hand, and the money that was returned to
you in the mouth of your sacks, carry back in your hand: per-
haps it is an oversight. And take your brother, and arise, go 13
again to the man. And the Almighty *God give you mercy 14
before the man, that he may send away your other brother
and Benjamin! And I, if I be bereaved of children, am be-
reaved. And the men took that gift, and took double money 15
in their hand, and Benjamin, and rose up, and went down to
Egypt, and came before Joseph. And Joseph saw Benjamin 16
with them, and said to the *man* who was over his house, Bring
the men into the house, and slaughter cattle, and make ready;
for the men shall eat with me at noon. And the man did as 17
Joseph had said; and the man brought the men into Joseph's
house. And the men were afraid because they were brought 18
into Joseph's house, and said, Because of the money that was
returned to us in our sacks at the beginning are we brought in,
that he may turn against us, and fall upon us and take us for
bondmen, and our asses. And they came up to the man that 19
was over Joseph's house, and they spoke to him at the door
of the house, and said, Ah! my lord, we came indeed down 20
at the first to buy food. And it came to pass when we came 21
to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, *every* man's
money was in the mouth of his sack, our money according to its
weight; and we have brought it again in our hand. And other 22
money have we brought down in our hand to buy food. We
do not know who put our money in our sacks. And he said, 23
Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father,
has given you treasure in your sacks; your money came to me.
And he brought Simeon out to them. And the man brought 24
the men into Joseph's house, and gave water, and they washed
their feet; and he gave their asses food. And they made ready 25
the gift for Joseph's coming at noon; for they had heard that
they should eat bread there. When Joseph came home, they 26
brought him the gift that was in their hand, into the house, and
bowed themselves to him to the earth. And he asked them of 27
their welfare, and said, Is your father well – the old man of
whom ye spoke? Is he yet alive? And they said, Thy servant 28

our father is well; he is yet alive. And they bowed, and made
29 obeisance. And he lifted up his eyes and saw his brother Benjamin,
his mother's son, and said, Is this your younger brother
of whom ye spoke to me? And he said, God be gracious to thee,
30 my son! And Joseph made haste, for his bowels burned for his
brother; and he sought *a place* to weep, and he went into the
31 chamber, and wept there. And he washed his face, and came
32 out, and controlled himself, and said, Set on bread. And they
set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for
the Egyptians who ate with him by themselves; because the
Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews, for that is
33 an abomination unto the Egyptians. And they sat before him,
the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according
to his youth; and the men marvelled one at another.
34 And he had portions carried to them from before him. And
Benjamin's portion was five times greater than the portions of
them all. And they drank, and made merry with him.

44 And he commanded him who was over his house, saying,
Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry;
2 and put every man's money in the mouth of his sack. And
put my cup, the silver cup, in the mouth of the sack of the
youngest, and his grain-money. And he did according to the
3 word of Joseph which he had spoken. In the morning, when
it was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.
4 They were gone out of the city, *and not yet* far off, when Joseph
said to him who was over his house, Up! follow after the men;
and when thou overtakest them, thou shalt say to them, Why
5 have ye rewarded evil for good? Is not this *it* in which my
lord drinks, and in which indeed he divines? Ye have done evil
6 *in* what ye have done. And he overtook them, and he spoke
7 to them these words. And they said to him, Why does my
lord speak such words as these? Far be it from thy servants
8 to do such a thing! Behold, the money that we found in our
sacks' mouths we have brought again to thee from the land of
Canaan; and how should we steal out of thy lord's house silver
9 or gold? With whomsoever of thy servants it is found, let him
10 die; and we also will be my lord's bondmen. And he said, Now
also *let it be* according to your words: let him with whom it is
11 found be my bondman, but ye shall be blameless. And they
hasted and laid down every man his sack on the ground, and

opened every man his sack. And he searched carefully: he began at the eldest, and ended at the youngest; and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack. Then they rent their clothes, and loaded every man his ass, and they returned to the city. And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; and he was still there; and they fell down before him to the ground. And Joseph said to them, What deed is this which ye have done? Did ye not know that such a man as I can certainly divine? And Judah said, What shall we say to my lord? what shall we speak, and how justify ourselves? God has found out the iniquity of thy servants; behold, we are my lord's bondmen, both we, and he in whose hand the cup has been found. And he said, Far be it from me to do so! The man in whose hand the cup has been found, he shall be my bondman; but as for you, go up in peace to your father. Then Judah came near to him, and said, Ah! my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant; for thou art even as Pharaoh. My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother? And we said to my lord, We have an aged father, and a child born to him in his old age, *yet* young; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother; and his father loves him. And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down to me, that I may set mine eye on him. And we said to my lord, The youth cannot leave his father: if he should leave his father, *his father* would die. And thou saidst to thy servants, Unless your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more. And it came to pass when we came up to thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. And our father said, Go again, buy us a little food. But we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down; for we cannot see the man's face unless our youngest brother is with us. And thy servant my father said to us, Ye know that my wife bore me two *sons*; and the one went out from me, and I said, He must certainly have been torn in pieces; and I have not seen him *again* hitherto. And if ye take this one also from me, and mischief should befall him, ye will bring down my grey hairs with misery to Sheol. And now, when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad is not with us, – seeing that his life is bound up with his life, it will come to pass when he sees that

the lad is not *there*, that he will die; and thy servants will bring down the grey hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to
32 Sheol. For thy servant became surety for the lad to my father, saying, If I bring him not to thee, then I shall be guilty toward
33 my father all my days. And now, let thy servant stay, I pray thee, instead of the lad a bondman to my lord, and let the lad
34 go up with his brethren; for how should I go up to my father if the lad were not with me? – lest I see the evil that would come on my father.

45 And Joseph could not control himself before all them that stood by him, and he cried, Put every man out from me! And no man stood with him when Joseph made himself known to his
2 brethren. And he raised his voice in weeping; and the Egyptians heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard. And Joseph said to his brethren, I am Joseph. Does my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him, for they were troubled at his
3 presence. And Joseph said to his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your
4 brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. And now, be not grieved, and be not angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither, for
5 God sent me before you to preserve life. For the famine has been these two years in the land; and yet there are five years
6 in which there will be neither ploughing nor harvest. So God sent me before you to preserve you a remnant in the earth, and
7 to save you alive by a great deliverance. And now it was not you *that* sent me here, but God; and he has made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and governor over all the
8 land of Egypt. Haste and go up to my father, and say to him, Thus says thy son Joseph: God has made me lord of all Egypt;
9 come down to me, tarry not. And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near to me, thou, and thy sons, and thy sons' sons, and thy sheep, and thy cattle, and all that
10 thou hast. And there will I maintain thee; for yet there are five years of famine; in order that thou be not impoverished,
11 thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast. And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it
12 is my mouth which speaks to you. And tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen, and haste and
13 bring down my father hither. And he fell on his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept on his neck. And
14
15

he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them; and after that his brethren talked with him. And the report was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come. And it was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his bondmen. And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Say to thy brethren, Do this: load your beasts and depart, go into the land of Canaan, and take your father and your households, and come to me; and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land. And thou art commanded – this do: take waggons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones and for your wives, and take up your father, and come. And let not your eye regret your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt shall be yours. And the sons of Israel did so; and Joseph gave them waggons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way. To each one of them all he gave changes of clothing; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver and five changes of clothing. And to his father he sent this: ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread, and food for his father by the way. And he sent his brethren away, and they departed. And he said to them, Do not quarrel on the way. And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan to Jacob their father. And they told him, saying, Joseph is still alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt. And his heart fainted, for he did not believe them. And they spoke to him all the words of Joseph, which he had spoken to them. And he saw the waggons that Joseph had sent to carry him. And the spirit of Jacob their father revived. And Israel said, It is enough: Joseph my son is yet alive; I will go and see him before I die.

And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba; and he offered sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac. And God spoke to Israel in the visions of the night and said, Jacob, Jacob! And he said, Here am I. And he said, I am *God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down to Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation. I will go down with thee to Egypt, and I will also certainly bring thee up; and Joseph shall put his hand on thine eyes. And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba; and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, on the waggons

6 that Pharaoh had sent to carry him. And they took their cattle, and their goods which they had acquired in the land of Canaan, and came to Egypt, Jacob and all his seed with him;

7 his sons and his sons' sons with him, his daughters and his sons' daughters and all his seed he brought with him to Egypt.

8 And these are the names of the sons of Israel who came into

9 Egypt: Jacob and his sons. Jacob's firstborn, Reuben. And the sons of Reuben: Enoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 – And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Saul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11, 12 – And the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. – And the sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pherez, and Zerah; but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the

13 sons of Pherez were Hezron and Hamul. – And the sons of

14 Issachar: Tola, and Puah, and Job, and Shimron. – And the

15 sons of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel. – These are the sons of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob in Padan-Aram; and his daughter, Dinah. All the souls of his sons and his daughters

16 were thirty-three. And the sons of Gad: Ziphion and Haggi,

17 Shuni and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli. – And the sons of Asher: Jimnah, and Jishvah, and Jishvi, and Beriah; and Serah their sister; and the sons of Beriah: Heber and Malchiel.

18 – These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his

19 daughter; and she bore these to Jacob: sixteen souls. The sons

20 of Rachel Jacob's wife: Joseph and Benjamin. And to Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom Asnath bore to him, the daughter of Potipherah the priest in

21 On. – And the sons of Benjamin: Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera and Naaman, Ehi and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard. – These are the sons of Rachel who were born

22 to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen. And the sons of Dan:

23 Hushim. – And the sons of Naphtali: Jahzeel, and Guni, and

24 Jezer, and Shillem. – These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave to Rachel his daughter; and she bore these to Jacob:

25 all the souls were seven. All the souls that came with Jacob to Egypt, that had come out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons'

26 wives: all the souls were sixty-six. And the sons of Joseph who were born to him in Egypt, were two souls. All the souls of

27 the house of Jacob that came to Egypt were seventy. And he sent Judah before him to Joseph, to give notice before he came

to Goshen. And they came into the land of Goshen. Then 29
 Joseph yoked his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his fa-
 ther, to Goshen, and he presented himself to him; and he fell
 on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. And Israel 30
 said to Joseph, Now let me die, after I have seen thy face, since
 thou still livest. And Joseph said to his brethren and to his 31
 father's house, I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and say to him,
 My brethren and my father's house, who were in the land of
 Canaan, are come to me; and the men are shepherds, for they 32
 have been occupied with cattle; and they have brought their
 sheep, and their cattle, and all that they have. And it shall 33
 come to pass that when Pharaoh shall call you and say, What
 is your occupation? then ye shall say, Thy servants are men 34
 that have been occupied with cattle from our youth even until
 now, both we and our fathers; in order that ye may dwell in the
 land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination to the
 Egyptians.

And Joseph came and told Pharaoh and said, My father and **47**
 my brethren, and their sheep and their cattle, and all that they
 have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they 2
 are in the land of Goshen. And he took from the whole num-
 ber of his brethren, five men, and set them before Pharaoh.
 And Pharaoh said to his brethren, What is your occupation? 3
 And they said to Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both
 we and our fathers. And they said to Pharaoh, To sojourn 4
 in the land are we come; for there is no pasture for the sheep
 that thy servants have, for the famine is grievous in the land
 of Canaan; and now, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in
 the land of Goshen. And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, 5
 Thy father and thy brethren are come to thee. The land of 6
 Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land settle thy father
 and thy brethren: let them dwell in the land of Goshen. And
 if thou knowest men of activity among them, then set them as
 overseers of cattle over what I have. And Joseph brought Ja- 7
 cob his father, and set him before Pharaoh. And Jacob blessed
 Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said to Jacob, How many are the days 8
 of the years of thy life? And Jacob said to Pharaoh, The days 9
 of the years of my sojourning are a hundred and thirty years.
 Few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and
 they do not attain to the days of the years of the life of my

10 fathers, in the days of their sojourning. And Jacob blessed
11 Pharaoh, and went out from Pharaoh. And Joseph settled
his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the
land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as
12 Pharaoh had commanded. And Joseph maintained his father,
and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread,
13 according to the number of the little ones. And there was no
bread in all the land; for the famine was very grievous; and the
land of Egypt and the land of Canaan were exhausted through
14 the famine. And Joseph gathered up all the money that was
found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the
grain which they bought; and Joseph brought the money into
15 Pharaoh's house. And when money came to an end in the land
of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came to
Joseph, saying, Give us bread! for why should we die before
16 thee? for *our* money is all gone. And Joseph said, Give your
cattle, and I will give you for your cattle, if *your* money be all
17 gone. And they brought their cattle to Joseph; and Joseph
gave them bread for horses, and for flocks of sheep, and for
herds of cattle, and for asses; and he fed them with bread for
18 all their cattle that year. And that year ended; and they came
to him the second year, and said to him, We will not hide *it* from
my lord that since *our* money is come to an end, and the herds
of cattle are in the possession of my lord, nothing is left before
19 my lord but our bodies and our land. Why should we die be-
fore thine eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land
for bread, and we and our land will be bondmen to Pharaoh;
and give seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the
20 land be not desolate. And Joseph bought all the soil of Egypt
for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, be-
cause the famine prevailed over them; and the land became
21 Pharaoh's. And as for the people, he removed them into the
cities, from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other*
22 end of it. Only the land of the priests he did not buy; for the
priests had an assigned portion from Pharaoh, and ate their
assigned portion which Pharaoh had given them; so they did
23 not sell their land. And Joseph said to the people, Behold, I
have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here
24 is seed for you, and sow the land. And it shall come to pass
in the increase that ye shall give the fifth to Pharaoh, and the

four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones. And they said, Thou hast saved us alive. Let us find favour in the eyes of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's bondmen. And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt to this day, *that* the fifth should be for Pharaoh, except the land of the priests: theirs alone did not become Pharaoh's. And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen; and they had possessions in it, and were fruitful and multiplied exceedingly. And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years; and the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were a hundred and forty-seven years. And the days of Israel approached that he should die. And he called his son Joseph, and said to him, If now I have found favour in thine eyes, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me: bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt; but when I shall lie with my fathers, thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their sepulchre. And he said, I will do according to thy word. And he said, Swear to me; and he swore to him. And Israel worshipped on the bed's head.

And it came to pass after these things, that one told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick. And he took with him his two sons Manasseh and Ephraim. And one told Jacob and said, Behold, thy son Joseph is coming to thee. And Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed. And Jacob said to Joseph, The Almighty *God appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me, and he said to me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a company of peoples; and will give this land to thy seed after thee *for* an everlasting possession. And now thy two sons, who were born to thee in the land of Egypt before I came to thee into Egypt, shall be mine: Ephraim and Manasseh shall be mine, as Reuben and Simeon. And thy family which thou hast begotten after them shall be thine: they shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance. And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan on the way, when there was yet a certain distance to come to Ephrath; and I buried her there on the way to Ephrath, that is, Bethlehem. And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these? And Joseph said to his father, They are my

sons, whom God has given me here. And he said, Bring them,
10 I pray thee, to me, that I may bless them. But the eyes of
Israel were heavy from age: he could not see. And he brought
them nearer to him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.
11 And Israel said to Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face;
12 and behold, God has let me see also thy seed. And Joseph
brought them out from his knees, and bowed down with his
13 face to the earth. And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in
his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his
left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near
14 to him. But Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it*
on Ephraim's head – now he was the younger – and his left
hand on Manasseh's head; guiding his hands intelligently, for
15 Manasseh was the firstborn. And he blessed Joseph, and said,
The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked,
16 the God that shepherded me all my life long to this day, the
Angel that redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let
my name be named upon them, and the name of my fathers
Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the
17 midst of the land! When Joseph saw that his father laid his
right hand on the head of Ephraim, it was evil in his eyes; and
he took hold of his father's hand to remove it from Ephraim's
18 head to Manasseh's head. And Joseph said to his father, Not
so, my father, for this is the firstborn: put thy right hand on
19 his head. But his father refused and said, I know, my son, I
know: he also will become a people, and he also will be great;
but truly his younger brother will be greater than he; and his
20 seed will become the fulness of nations. And he blessed them
that day, saying, In thee will Israel bless, saying, God make
thee as Ephraim and Manasseh! And he set Ephraim before
21 Manasseh. And Israel said to Joseph, Behold, I die; and God
will be with you, and bring you again to the land of your fa-
22 thers. And *I* have given to thee one tract of *land* above thy
brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my
sword and with my bow.

49 And Jacob called his sons, and said, Gather yourselves to-
gether, and I will tell you what will befall you at the end of
2 days. Assemble yourselves, and hear, ye sons of Jacob, And
3 listen to Israel your father. Reuben, thou art my firstborn,
My might, and the firstfruits of my vigour: Excellency of dig-

nity, and excellency of strength. Impetuous as the waters, 4
thou shalt have no pre-eminence; Because thou wentest up to
thy father's couch: Then defiledst thou *it*: he went up to my
bed. Simeon and Levi are brethren: Instruments of violence 5
their swords. My soul, come not into their council; Mine hon- 6
our, be not united with their assembly; For in their anger they
slew men, And in their wantonness houghed oxen. Cursed be 7
their anger, for it *was* violent; And their rage, for it *was* cruel!
I will divide them in Jacob, And scatter them in Israel. Ju- 8
dah – *as to* thee, thy brethren will praise thee; Thy hand will
be upon the neck of thine enemies; Thy father's children will
bow down to thee. Judah is a young lion; From the prey, my 9
son, thou art gone up. He stoopeth, he layeth himself down as
a lion, And as a lioness: who will rouse him up? The sceptre 10
will not depart from Judah, Nor the lawgiver from between his
feet, Until Shiloh come, And to him will be the obedience of
peoples. He bindeth his foal to the vine, And his ass's colt to 11
the choice vine; He washeth his dress in wine, And his garment
in the blood of grapes. The eyes are red with wine, And the 12
teeth *are* white with milk. Zebulun will dwell at the shore of
the seas; Yea, he will be at the shore of the ships, And his side
toucheth upon Sidon. Issachar is a bony ass, Crouching down 14
between two hurdles. And he saw the rest that it was good, 15
And the land that it was pleasant; And he bowed his shoulder
to bear, And was a tributary servant. Dan will judge his peo- 16
ple, As another of the tribes of Israel. Dan will be a serpent on 17
the way, A horned snake on the path, Which biteth the horse's
heels, So that the rider falleth backwards. I wait for thy sal- 18
vation, O Jehovah. Gad – troops will rush upon him; But he 19
will rush upon the heel. Out of Asher, his bread shall be fat, 20
And he will give royal dainties. Naphtali is a hind let loose; 21
He giveth goodly words. Joseph is a fruitful bough; A fruit- 22
ful bough by a well; *His* branches shoot over the wall. The 23
archers have provoked him, And shot at, and hated him; But 24
his bow abideth firm, And the arms of his hands are supple
By the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob. From thence is the shep-
herd, the stone of Israel: From the *God of thy father, and he 25
will help thee; And from the Almighty, and he will bless thee
– With blessings of heaven from above, With blessings of the
deep that lieth under, With blessings of the breast and of the

26 womb. The blessings of thy father surpass the blessings of my
ancestors, Unto the bounds of the everlasting hills: They shall
be on the head of Joseph, And on the crown of the head of him
27 that was separated from his brethren. Benjamin – *as* a wolf
will he tear to pieces; In the morning he will devour the prey,
28 And in the evening he will divide the booty. All these are the
twelve tribes of Israel, and this is what their father spoke to
them; and he blessed them: every one according to his bless-
29 ing he blessed them. And he charged them, and said to them,
I am gathered to my people: bury me with my fathers in the
30 cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, in the cave that
is in the field of Machpelah, which is opposite to Mamre, in the
land of Canaan, which Abraham bought of Ephron the Hittite
31 along with the field for a possession of a sepulchre. There they
buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac
32 and Rebecca his wife; and there I buried Leah. The purchase
of the field, and of the cave that is in it, was from the children
33 of Heth. And when Jacob had made an end of commanding
his sons, he gathered his feet into the bed, and expired, and
was gathered to his peoples.

50 And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him,
2 and kissed him. And Joseph commanded his servants the
physicians to embalm his father. And the physicians embalmed
3 Israel. And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are ful-
filled the days of those who are embalmed. And the Egyptians
4 mourned for him seventy days. And when the days of his
mourning were past, Joseph spoke to the house of Pharaoh,
saying, If now I have found favour in your eyes, speak, I pray
5 you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, My father made me swear,
saying, Behold, I die; in my grave which I have dug myself
in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. And now,
let me go up, I pray thee, that I may bury my father; and I
6 will come again. And Pharaoh said, Go up and bury thy fa-
7 ther, according as he made thee swear. And Joseph went up
to bury his father; and with him went up all the bondmen of
Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land
8 of Egypt, and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and
his father's house; only their little ones, and their flocks, and
9 their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. And there went up
with him both chariots and horsemen; and the camp was very

great. And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan; and there they lamented with a great and very grievous lamentation; and he made a mourning for his father of seven days. And the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning at the threshing-floor of Atad, and they said, This is a grievous mourning of the Egyptians. Therefore the name of it was called Abel-Mizraim, which is beyond the Jordan. And his sons did to him according as he had commanded them; and his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah which Abraham had bought along with the field, for a possession of a sepulchre, of Ephron the Hittite, opposite to Mamre. And, after he had buried his father, Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that had gone up with him to bury his father. And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, If now Joseph should be hostile to us, and should indeed requite us all the evil that we did to him! And they sent a messenger to Joseph, saying, Thy father commanded before he died, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Joseph: Oh forgive, I pray thee, the transgression of thy brethren, and their sin! for they did evil to thee. And now, we pray thee, forgive the transgression of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spoke to him. And his brethren also went and fell down before his face, and said, Behold, we are thy bondmen. And Joseph said to them, Fear not: am I then in the place of God? Ye indeed meant evil against me: God meant it for good, in order that he might do as *it is* this day, to save a great people alive. And now, fear not: I will maintain you and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spoke consolingly to them. And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his father's house; and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years. And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third *generation*; the sons also of Machir the son of Manasseh were born on Joseph's knees. And Joseph said to his brethren, I die; and God will certainly visit you, and bring you up out of this land, into the land that he swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will certainly visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones hence. And Joseph died, a hundred and ten years old; and they embalmed him; and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED EXODUS.

1 **A**nd these are the names of the sons of Israel who had
2 come into Egypt; with Jacob had they come, each with
3, 4 his household: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah;
5 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin; Dan and Naph-
6 tali; Gad and Asher. And all the souls that had come out of
7 the loins of Jacob were seventy souls; and Joseph was in Egypt.
8 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.
9 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and swarmed and mul-
10 tiplied, and became exceeding strong; and the land was full of
11 them. And there arose a new king over Egypt, who did not
12 know Joseph. And he said to his people, Behold, the people
13 of the children of Israel are more numerous and stronger than
14 we. Come on, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multi-
15 ply, and it come to pass that, if war occur, they take side with
16 our enemies and fight against us, and go up out of the land.
17 And they set over them service-masters to oppress them with
18 their burdens. And they built store-cities for Pharaoh, Pithom
19 and Rameses. But the more they afflicted them, the more they
multiplied and spread; and they were distressed because of the
children of Israel. And the Egyptians made the children of Is-
rael serve with harshness; and they embittered their life with
hard labour in clay and bricks, and in all manner of labour in
the field: all their labour with which they made them serve
was with harshness. And the king of Egypt spoke to the He-
brew midwives – of whom the name of the one was Shiphrah,
and the name of the other was Puah – and he said, When ye
help the Hebrew women in bearing, and see *them* on the stool,
if it be a son, then ye shall kill him, but if a daughter, then she
shall live. But the midwives feared God, and did not as the
king of Egypt had said to them, but saved the male children
alive. And the king of Egypt called the midwives and said
to them, Why have ye done this, and saved the male children
alive? And the midwives said to Pharaoh, Because the He-
brew women are not as the Egyptian; for they are strong, and

they have borne before the midwife comes to them. And God dealt well with the midwives; and the people multiplied and became very strong. And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses. Then Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, but every daughter ye shall save alive.

And a man of the house of Levi went and took a daughter of Levi. And the woman conceived, and bore a son. And she saw him that he was fair, and hid him three months. And when she could no longer hide him, she took for him an ark of reeds, and plastered it with resin and with pitch, and put the child in it, and laid *it* in the sedge on the bank of the river. And his sister stood afar off to see what would happen to him. And the daughter of Pharaoh went down to bathe in the river; and her maids went along by the river's side. And she saw the ark in the midst of the sedge, and sent her handmaid and fetched it. And she opened *it*, and saw the child, and behold, the boy wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is *one* of the Hebrews' children. And his sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call thee a wet-nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee? And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the damsel went and called the child's mother. And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Take this child away and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child and nursed it. And when the child was grown, she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses, and said, Because I drew him out of the water. And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out to his brethren and looked on their burdens; and he saw an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, one of his brethren. And he turned this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he smote the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. And he went out on the second day, and behold, two Hebrew men were quarrelling; and he said to him that was in the wrong, Why art thou smiting thy neighbour? And he said, Who made thee ruler and judge over us? dost thou intend to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? Then Moses feared, and said, Surely the matter is known. And Pharaoh heard of this matter, and sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from before Pharaoh, and

16 dwelt in the land of Midian. And he sat by the well. And the
17 priest of Midian had seven daughters; and they came and drew
18 *water*, and filled the troughs, to water their father's flock. And
19 the shepherds came and drove them away; but Moses rose and
20 helped them, and watered their flock. And when they came
21 to Reuel their father, he said, Why are ye come so soon to-day?
22 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the
23 shepherds, and also drew *water* abundantly for us, and wa-
24 tered the flock. And he said to his daughters, And where is
25 he? why then have ye left the man behind? Call him, that he
26 may eat bread. And Moses consented to remain with the man;
27 and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter. And she bore a son,
28 and he called his name Gershom; for he said, I have been a so-
29 journeyer in a foreign land. And it came to pass during those
30 many days, that the king of Egypt died. And the children of
31 Israel sighed because of the bondage, and cried; and their cry
32 came up to God because of the bondage; and God heard their
33 groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham,
34 with Isaac, and with Jacob; and God looked upon the children
35 of Israel, and God acknowledged *them*.

3 And Moses tended the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the
1 priest of Midian. And he led the flock behind the wilderness,
2 and came to the mountain of God – to Horeb. And the Angel of
3 Jehovah appeared to him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a
4 thorn-bush: and he looked, and behold, the thorn-bush burned
5 with fire, and the thorn-bush was not being consumed. And
6 Moses said, Let me now turn aside and see this great sight,
7 why the thorn-bush is not burnt. And Jehovah saw that he
8 turned aside to see, and God called to him out of the midst of
9 the thorn-bush and said, Moses, Moses! And he said, Here am
10 I. And he said, Draw not nigh hither: loose thy sandals from
11 off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.
12 And he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham,
13 the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face;
14 for he was afraid to look at God. And Jehovah said, I have
15 seen assuredly the affliction of my people who are in Egypt,
16 and their cry have I heard on account of their taskmasters; for
17 I know their sorrows. And I am come down to deliver them
18 out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of
19 that land unto a good and spacious land, unto a land flowing

with milk and honey, unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. And now behold, the cry of the children 9
of Israel is come unto me; and I have also seen the oppression with which the Egyptians oppress them. And now come, and 10
I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt. And Moses said 11
to God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt? And he 12
said, For I will be with thee; and this shall be the sign to thee that I have sent thee: when thou hast brought forth the peo- 13
ple out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain. And Moses said to God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of 14
Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? And God said to Moses, I AM THAT I 15
AM. And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel: I AM hath sent me unto you. And God said moreover to 16
Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel: Jehovah, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you. This is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations. Go and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, 17
Jehovah the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, hath appeared to me, saying, I have indeed visited you, and *seen* that which is done unto you in Egypt; and I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the 18
land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. And they shall hearken to thy voice. And thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, hath met with us; and now, let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our God. But I know that the king 19
of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a powerful hand. And 20
I will stretch out my hand and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof; and after that he will let you go. And I will give this people favour in the eyes of 21
the Egyptians, and it shall come to pass, when ye go out, that

- 22 ye shall not go out empty; but every woman shall ask of her neighbour, and of her that is the inmate of her house, utensils of silver, and utensils of gold, and clothing; and ye shall put *them* on your sons and on your daughters, and shall spoil the Egyptians.
- 4 And Moses answered and said, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice; for they will say, Jehovah 2 has not appeared to thee. And Jehovah said to him, What is 3 that in thy hand? And he said, A staff. And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became 4 a serpent; and Moses fled from before it. And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand and take it by the tail – and he stretched out his hand and caught it, and it became a staff 5 in his hand – that they may believe that Jehovah, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and 6 the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. And Jehovah said moreover to him, Put now thy hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom, and took it out, and behold, his 7 hand was leprous, as snow. And he said, Put thy hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again, and took it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again as his 8 flesh. And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will be- 9 lieve the voice of the other sign. And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also those two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* on the dry *land*; and the water that thou takest out 10 of the river shall become blood upon the dry *land*. And Moses said to Jehovah, Ah Lord! I am not eloquent, neither heretofore nor since thou hast spoken to thy servant, for I am slow of 11 speech and of a slow tongue. And Jehovah said to him, Who gave man a mouth? or who maketh dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or 12 blind? *have* not I, Jehovah? And now go, and I will be with thy mouth, and will teach thee what thou shalt say. And he said, 13 Ah Lord! send, I pray thee, by the hand of *him whom* thou wilt send. Then the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Moses, 14 and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also behold, he goeth out to meet thee; 15 and when he seeth thee he will be glad in his heart. And thou shalt speak unto him, and put the words in his mouth; and

I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach
you what ye shall do. And he shall speak for thee unto the
people; and it shall come to pass that he shall be to thee for
a mouth, and thou shalt be to him for God. And thou shalt
take this staff in thy hand, with which thou shalt do the signs.
And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and
said to him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return to my brethren
who are in Egypt, that I may see whether they are yet alive.
And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace. And Jehovah said to
Moses in Midian, Go, return to Egypt; for all the men are dead
who sought thy life. And Moses took his wife and his sons,
and set them riding upon an ass, and he returned to the land
of Egypt. And Moses took the staff of God in his hand. And
Jehovah said to Moses, When thou goest to return to Egypt,
see that thou do all the wonders before Pharaoh that I have
put in thy hand. And I will harden his heart, that he shall not
let the people go. And thou shalt say to Pharaoh, Thus saith
Jehovah: Israel is my son, my firstborn. And I say to thee,
Let my son go, that he may serve me. And if thou refuse to
let him go, behold, I will kill thy son, thy firstborn. And it
came to pass on the way, in the inn, that Jehovah came upon
him, and sought to slay him. Then Zipporah took a stone and
cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said,
A bloody husband indeed art thou to me! And he let him go.
Then she said, A bloody husband – because of the circumci-
sion. And Jehovah said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to
meet Moses. And he went, and met him on the mountain of
God, and kissed him. And Moses told Aaron all the words of
Jehovah who had sent him, and all the signs that he had com-
manded him. And Moses and Aaron went and gathered all the
elders of the children of Israel; and Aaron spoke all the words
that Jehovah had spoken to Moses, and did the signs before
the eyes of the people. And the people believed. And when
they heard that Jehovah had visited the children of Israel, and
that he had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads
and worshipped.

And afterwards Moses and Aaron went in, and said to Pharaoh⁵,
Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Let my people go that
they may celebrate a feast to me in the wilderness. And Pharaoh⁶
said, Who is Jehovah, to whose voice I am to hearken to let Is-

rael go? I do not know Jehovah, neither will I let Israel go.
3 And they said, The God of the Hebrews has met with us: let us
go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, and
sacrifice to Jehovah our God; lest he fall upon us with pesti-
4 lence or with sword. And the king of Egypt said to them, Why
do ye, Moses and Aaron, wish to have the people go off from
5 their works? Away, to your burdens! And Pharaoh said, Be-
hold the people of the land are now many, and ye wish to make
6 them rest from their burdens. And Pharaoh commanded the
same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, say-
7 ing, Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick,
as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.
8 And the number of the bricks they have made heretofore shall
ye lay upon them: ye shall not diminish any of it, for they
are idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to
9 our God. Let them put heavier labour on the men, that they
10 may be taken up with it, and not regard vain words. And the
taskmasters of the people and their officers went out and spoke
to the people, saying, Thus says Pharaoh: I will not give you
11 straw: go ye, get yourselves straw where ye may find it; but
12 none of your work shall be diminished. And the people were
scattered abroad throughout the land of Egypt to gather stub-
13 ble for straw. And the taskmasters urged *them*, saying, Fulfil
14 your labours, the daily work, as when there was straw. And
the officers of the children of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmas-
ters had set over them, were beaten, *and* it was said, Why have
ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yesterday and
15 to-day, as heretofore? Then the officers of the children of Is-
rael came and cried to Pharaoh, saying, Why dost thou deal
16 thus with thy bondmen? There is no straw given to thy bond-
men, and they say to us, Make brick; and behold, thy bondmen
17 are beaten, but it is the fault of thy people. And he said, Ye
are idle, idle! therefore ye say, Let us go and sacrifice to Jeho-
18 vah. And now go – work! and straw shall not be given you,
19 and ye shall deliver the measure of bricks. And the officers of
the children of Israel saw *that* it stood ill with them, because
it was said, Ye shall not diminish anything from your bricks,
20 the daily work. And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood
21 there to meet them, as they came out from Pharaoh. And
they said to them, Jehovah look upon you and judge, that ye

have made our odour to stink in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his bondmen, putting a sword into their hand to kill us! And Moses returned to Jehovah, and said, Lord, why hast thou done evil to this people? why now hast thou sent me? For ever since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all!

And Jehovah said to Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh; for by a strong hand shall he let them go, and by a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land. And God spoke to Moses, and said to him, I am Jehovah. I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, as the Almighty *God; but by my name Jehovah I was not made known to them. And I established also my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, in which they were sojourners. And I have heard also the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians have forced to serve, and I have remembered my covenant. Therefore say unto the children of Israel, I am Jehovah, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will deliver you from their service, and I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgments. And I will take you to me for a people, and will be your God; and ye shall know that I, Jehovah your God, am he who bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. And I will bring you into the land concerning which I swore to give it unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; and I will give it you for a possession: I am Jehovah. And Moses spoke thus to the children of Israel; but they did not listen to Moses from anguish of spirit, and from hard service. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land. And Moses spoke before Jehovah, saying, Lo, the children of Israel do not hearken to me: how then should Pharaoh hearken to me, to me of uncircumcised lips? And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, and gave them a commandment to the children of Israel, and to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt. These are the heads of their fathers' houses: the sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: Enoch and Phallu, Hezron and Carmi: these are the families of Reuben.

15 – And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and
16 Jachin, and Zohar, and Saul the son of a Canaanitish woman:
17 these are the families of Simeon. And these are the names of
18 the sons of Levi, according to their generations: Gershon, and
19 Kohath, and Merari. And the years of the life of Levi were a
20 hundred and thirty-seven years. The sons of Gershon: Libni
21 and Shimei, according to their families. And the sons of Ko-
22 hath: Amram, and Jizhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the
23 years of the life of Kohath were a hundred and thirty-three
24 years. And the sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi: these are
25 the families of Levi according to their generations. And Am-
26 ram took Jochebed his aunt as wife; and she bore him Aaron
27 and Moses. And the years of the life of Amram were a hundred
28 and thirty-seven years. And the sons of Jizhar: Korah, and
29 Nepheg, and Zicri. And the sons of Uzziel: Mishael, and Elza-
30 phan, and Sithri. And Aaron took Elisheba, daughter of Am-
minadab, sister of Nahshon, as wife; and she bore him Nadab
and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. And the sons of Korah: As-
sir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the
Korahites. And Eleazar Aaron's son took *one* of the daughters
of Putiel as wife; and she bore him Phinehas: these are the
heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.
This is that Aaron and Moses, to whom Jehovah said, Bring out
the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their
hosts. These are they who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to
bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: this is that Moses
and Aaron. And it came to pass on the day when Jehovah
spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt, that Jehovah spoke to
Moses, saying, I am Jehovah: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of
Egypt all that I say unto thee. And Moses said before Jeho-
vah, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how will Pharaoh
hearken unto me?

7 And Jehovah said to Moses, See, I have made thee God to
Pharaoh; and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. Thou
shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother
shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he let the children of Israel
go out of his land. And I will render Pharaoh's heart obdu-
rate, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of
Egypt. And Pharaoh will not hearken unto you; and I will
lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth my hosts, my peo-

ple, the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments. And the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah, 5
when I stretch forth my hand on Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them. And Moses and Aaron did as 6
Jehovah had commanded them: so did they. And Moses was 7
eighty years old, and Aaron was eighty-three years old, when they spoke to Pharaoh. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to 8
Aaron, saying, When Pharaoh shall speak to you, saying, Do 9
a miracle for yourselves, – then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy staff and cast *it* before Pharaoh – it will become a 10
serpent. And Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and did so, as Jehovah had commanded; and Aaron cast down his staff 11
before Pharaoh, and before his bondmen, and it became a serpent. And Pharaoh also called the sages and the sorcerers; 12
and they too, the scribes of Egypt, did so with their enchantments: they cast down every man his staff, and they became 13
serpents; but Aaron's staff swallowed up their staves. And Pharaoh's heart was stubborn, and he hearkened not to them, 14
as Jehovah had said. And Jehovah said to Moses, Pharaoh's heart is hardened: he refuseth to let the people go. Go unto 15
Pharaoh in the morning – behold, he will go out unto the water – and take thy stand by the bank of the river in front of 16
him; and take in thy hand the staff that was turned into a serpent. And say unto him, Jehovah the God of the Hebrews has 17
sent me to thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness; but behold, hitherto thou hast not hearkened. Thus saith Jehovah: In this shalt thou know that I am 18
Jehovah – behold, I will smite with the staff that is in my hand upon the water which is in the river, and it shall be turned 19
into blood. And the fish that is in the river shall die; and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink the 20
water out of the river. And Jehovah said to Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy staff, and stretch out thy hand upon the waters of the Egyptians – upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their reservoirs of water, that they may become blood; and there shall be blood throughout the land of Egypt, both in *vessels of wood* and in *vessels of stone*. And Moses and Aaron did so, as Jehovah had commanded; and he lifted up the staff, and smote the waters that were in the river before the eyes of Pharaoh, and before the

eyes of his bondmen; and all the waters that were in the river
21 were turned into blood. And the fish that was in the river
died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink
the water of the river; and the blood was throughout the land
22 of Egypt. And the scribes of Egypt did so with their sorceries;
and Pharaoh's heart was stubborn, neither did he hearken to
23 them, as Jehovah had said. And Pharaoh turned and went
24 into his house, and took not this to heart either. And all the
Egyptians dug round about the river for water to drink; for
25 they could not drink of the water of the river. And seven days
were fulfilled, after Jehovah had smitten the river.

8 And Jehovah said to Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto
him, Thus saith Jehovah: Let my people go, that they may
2 serve me. And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will
3 smite all thy borders with frogs. And the river shall swarm
with frogs, and they shall go up and come into thy house, and
into thy bedroom, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy
bondmen, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into
4 thy kneading-troughs. And the frogs shall come up both upon
5 thee and upon thy people, and upon all thy bondmen. And
Jehovah said to Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy hand
with thy staff over the streams, over the rivers, and over the
6 ponds, and cause frogs to come up on the land of Egypt. And
Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the
7 frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt. And the scribes
did so with their sorceries, and brought up frogs on the land
8 of Egypt. And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, In-
treat Jehovah, that he may take away the frogs from me and
from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may
9 sacrifice to Jehovah. And Moses said to Pharaoh, Glory over
me, for what time shall I intreat for thee, and for thy bond-
men, and for thy people, to cut off the frogs from thee and from
10 thy houses; *so that* they shall remain in the river only? And
he said, For to-morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy
word; that thou mayest know that there is none like Jehovah
11 our God. And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy
houses, and from thy bondmen, and from thy people: they shall
12 remain in the river only. And Moses and Aaron went out from
Pharaoh; and Moses cried to Jehovah because of the frogs that
13 he had brought against Pharaoh. And Jehovah did according

to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out
of the courts, and out of the fields. And they gathered them 14
in heaps; and the land stank. And Pharaoh saw that there 15
was respite; and he hardened his heart, and hearkened not to
them, as Jehovah had said. And Jehovah said to Moses, Say 16
unto Aaron, Stretch out thy staff, and smite the dust of the
earth, and it shall become gnats throughout the land of Egypt.
And they did so; and Aaron stretched out his hand with his 17
staff, and smote the dust of the earth, and there arose gnats
on man and on beast: all the dust of the land became gnats
throughout the land of Egypt. And the scribes did so with 18
their sorceries, to bring forth gnats; but they could not. And
the gnats were on man and on beast. Then the scribes said to 19
Pharaoh, This is the finger of God! But Pharaoh's heart was
stubborn, and he hearkened not to them, as Jehovah had said.
And Jehovah said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and 20
stand before Pharaoh – behold, he will go out to the water –
and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, Let my people go, that
they may serve me. For, if thou do not let my people go, be- 21
hold, I will send dog-flies upon thee, and upon thy bondmen,
and upon thy people, and into thy houses; and the houses of
the Egyptians shall be full of dog-flies, and also the ground on 22
which they are. And I will distinguish in that day the land
of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no dog-flies shall be
there; that thou mayest know that I Jehovah am in the midst
of the land. And I will put a separation between my people 23
and thy people; to-morrow shall this sign be. And Jehovah 24
did so; and there came dog-flies in a multitude into the house
of Pharaoh, and *into* the houses of his bondmen; and through-
out the land of Egypt, the land was corrupted by the dog-flies.
And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, Go, sacrifice 25
to your God in the land. And Moses said, It is not proper to 26
do so; for we should sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians
to Jehovah our God: lo, if we sacrificed the abomination of the
Egyptians before their eyes, would they not stone us? We will 27
go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to Je-
hovah our God, as he shall command us. And Pharaoh said, 28
I will let you go, that you may sacrifice to Jehovah your God
in the wilderness; only, go not very far away: intreat for me!
And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and will intreat 29

Jehovah; and the dog-flies will depart from Pharaoh, from his bondmen, and from his people, to-morrow; only let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to Jehovah. And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated Jehovah. And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the dog-flies from Pharaoh, from his bondmen, and from his people; there remained not one. And Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also, and would not let the people go.

9 And Jehovah said to Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah the God of the Hebrews: Let my people go, that they may serve me. For if thou refuse to let them go, and shalt retain them still, behold, the hand of Jehovah shall be on thy cattle which is in the field, on the horses, on the asses, on the camels, on the oxen and on the sheep, with a very grievous plague. And Jehovah will distinguish between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt; and there shall nothing die of all that the children of Israel have. And Jehovah appointed a set time, saying, To-morrow will Jehovah do this thing in the land. And Jehovah did this thing on the following day, and all the cattle of Egypt died; but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go. And Jehovah said to Moses and to Aaron, Take to yourselves handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses scatter it toward the heavens before the eyes of Pharaoh. And it shall become fine dust over all the land of Egypt, and shall become boils on man and on cattle, breaking out *with* blisters, throughout the land of Egypt. And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it toward the heavens; and it became boils *with* blisters breaking out on man and on cattle. And the scribes could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boils were on the scribes, and on all the Egyptians. And Jehovah made Pharaoh's heart stubborn, and he did not hearken to them, as Jehovah had told Moses. And Jehovah said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and set thyself before Pharaoh, and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews: Let my people go, that they may serve me. For I will at this time send all my plagues to

thy heart, and on thy bondmen, and on thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth. For now shall I put forth my hand, and I will smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth. And for this very cause have I raised thee up, to shew thee my power; and that my name may be declared in all the earth. Dost thou still exalt thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go? Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since its foundation until now. And now send, *and* secure thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field: all the men and the cattle that are found in the field, and are not brought home – on them the hail shall come down, and they shall die. He that feared the word of Jehovah among the bondmen of Pharaoh made his bondmen and his cattle flee into the houses. But he that did not regard the word of Jehovah left his bondmen and his cattle in the field. And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand toward the heavens, that there may be hail throughout the land of Egypt, upon men, and upon cattle, and upon every herb of the field in the land of Egypt. And Moses stretched out his staff toward the heavens, and Jehovah gave thunder and hail; and the fire ran along the ground; and Jehovah rained hail on the land of Egypt. And there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there had been none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. And the hail smote throughout the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both men and cattle; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and broke every tree of the field. Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail. And Pharaoh sent, and called Moses and Aaron, and said to them, I have sinned this time: Jehovah is the righteous *one*, but I and my people are the wicked *ones*. Intreat Jehovah that it may be enough, that there be no more thunder of God and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer! And Moses said to him, When I go out of the city, I will spread out my hands to Jehovah: the thunder will cease, and there will be no more hail; that thou mayest know that the earth is Jehovah's. But as to thee and thy bondmen, I know that ye do not yet fear Jehovah Elohim. And the flax and the barley were smitten; for the barley was in the ear, and the flax

32 was bolled. But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten; for
33 they were not come out into ear. And Moses went out of the
city from Pharaoh, and spread out his hands to Jehovah; and
the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not *any more*
34 poured on the earth. And Pharaoh saw that the rain and the
hail and the thunders had ceased, and he sinned yet more, and
35 hardened his heart, he, and his bondmen. And the heart of
Pharaoh was stubborn, neither would he let the children of Is-
rael go, as Jehovah had spoken by Moses.

10 And Jehovah said to Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh; for I have
hardened his heart, and the heart of his bondmen, that I might
2 do these my signs in their midst, and that thou mightest tell
in the ears of thy son and thy son's son what I have wrought
in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; and ye
3 shall know that I am Jehovah. And Moses and Aaron came
to Pharaoh, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah the God of
the Hebrews: How long dost thou refuse to humble thyself be-
4 fore me? let my people go, that they may serve me. For, if
thou refuse to let my people go, behold, I will to-morrow bring
5 locusts into thy borders; and they shall cover the face of the
land, so that ye will not be able to see the land; and they shall
eat the residue of that which is escaped, which ye have remain-
ing from the hail, and shall eat every tree which ye have grow-
6 ing in the field; and they shall fill thy houses, and the houses
of all thy bondmen, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which
neither thy fathers nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the
day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned
7 and went out from Pharaoh. And Pharaoh's bondmen said to
him, How long shall this man be a snare to us? let the men go,
that they may serve Jehovah their God: dost thou not yet know
8 that Egypt is ruined? And Moses and Aaron were brought
again to Pharaoh. And he said to them, Go, serve Jehovah your
9 God. Who are they that shall go? And Moses said, We will go
with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our
daughters; with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for
10 we have a feast of Jehovah. And he said to them, Let Jehovah
be so with you, as I let you go, and your little ones: see that evil
11 is before you! Not so: go now, ye *that are* men, and serve Je-
hovah! for it is that ye have desired. And they were driven out
12 from Pharaoh's presence. And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch

out thy hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up over the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land – all that the hail hath left. And Moses stretched out his staff over the land of Egypt, and Jehovah brought an east wind on the land all that day and all that night. When it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt, very grievous; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them will be such. And they covered the face of the whole land, so that the land was darkened; and they ate every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees that the hail had left; and there remained not any green thing on the trees, and in the herbs of the field, throughout the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against Jehovah your God, and against you. And now, forgive, I pray you, my sin only this time, and intreat Jehovah your God that he may take away from me this death only! And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated Jehovah. And Jehovah turned a very powerful west wind, which took away the locusts, and drove them into the Red Sea: there remained not one locust in all the borders of Egypt. And Jehovah made Pharaoh's heart stubborn, and he did not let the children of Israel go. And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand toward the heavens, that there may be darkness in the land of Egypt – so that one may feel darkness. And Moses stretched out his hand toward the heavens; and there was a thick darkness throughout the land of Egypt three days: they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place, for three days. But all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. And Pharaoh called Moses and said, Go, serve Jehovah; only, let your flocks and your herds remain; let your little ones also go with you. And Moses said, Thou must give also sacrifices and burnt-offerings into our hands, that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our God. Our cattle also must go with us: there shall not a hoof be left behind; for we must take thereof to serve Jehovah our God; and we do not know with what we must serve Jehovah, until we come there. But Jehovah made Pharaoh's heart stubborn, and he would not let them go. And Pharaoh said to him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in the day thou seest my face thou shalt die. And

Moses said, Thou hast spoken rightly: I will see thy face again no more!

11 And Jehovah said to Moses, Yet one plague will I bring upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let *you* go altogether, he shall utterly drive you
2 out hence. Speak now in the ears of the people, that they ask every man of his neighbour, and every woman of her neigh-
3 bour, utensils of silver and utensils of gold. And Jehovah gave the people favour in the eyes of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt – in the eyes
4 of Pharaoh’s bondmen, and in the eyes of the people. And Moses said, Thus saith Jehovah: About midnight I will go out
5 into the midst of Egypt. And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sitteth on his throne, even unto the firstborn of the bondwoman that is
6 behind the mill; and all the firstborn of cattle. And there shall be a great cry throughout the land of Egypt, such as there hath
7 been none like it, nor shall be like it any more. But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast; that ye may know that Jehovah distin-
8 guisheth between the Egyptians and Israel. And all these thy bondmen shall come down unto me, and bow down to me, saying, Go out, thou, and all the people that follow thee; and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a glow-
9 ing anger. And Jehovah had said to Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken to you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land
10 of Egypt. And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh; but Jehovah made Pharaoh’s heart stubborn, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, This month shall be unto you the beginning of months:
2 it shall be the first month of the year to you. Speak unto all the assembly of Israel, saying, On the tenth of this month let them take themselves each a lamb, for a father’s house, a lamb
3 for a house. And if the household be too small for a lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take *it* according to the number of the souls; each according to *the measure* of his
4 eating shall ye count for the lamb. Your lamb shall be without blemish, a yearling male; ye shall take *it* from the sheep,
5 or from the goats. And ye shall keep it until the fourteenth
6

day of this month; and the whole congregation of the assembly of Israel shall kill it between the two evenings. And they shall take of the blood, and put *it* on the two door-posts and on the lintel of the houses in which they eat it. And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; with bitter *herbs* shall they eat it. Ye shall eat none of it raw, nor boiled at all with water, but roast with fire; its head with its legs and with its in-wards. And ye shall let none of it remain until the morning; and what remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire. And thus shall ye eat it: your loins shall be girded, your sandals on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste; it is Jehovah's passover. And I will go through the land of Egypt in that night, and smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am Jehovah. And the blood shall be for you as a sign on the houses in which ye are; and when I see the blood, I will pass over you; and the plague shall not be among you for destruction, when I smite the land of Egypt. And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall celebrate it *as* a feast to Jehovah; throughout your generations *as* an ordinance for ever shall ye celebrate it. Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread: on the very first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses; for whoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day – that soul shall be cut off from Israel. And on the first day ye shall have a holy convocation, and on the seventh day a holy convocation: no manner of work shall be done on them, save what is eaten by every person – that only shall be done by you. And ye shall keep the *feast of unleavened bread*; for in this same day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt; and ye shall keep this day in your generations *as* an ordinance for ever. In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening, ye shall eat unleavened bread until the one and twentieth day of the month in the evening. Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses; for whoever eateth what is leavened – that soul shall be cut off from the assembly of Israel, whether he be a sojourner, or born in the land. Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your dwellings shall ye eat unleavened bread. And Moses called all the elders of Israel, and said to

them, Seize and take yourselves lambs for your families, and
22 kill the passover. And take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in
the blood that is in the bason, and smear the lintel and the two
door-posts with the blood that is in the bason; and none of you
23 shall go out of the door of his house until the morning. And
Jehovah will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when
he sees the blood on the lintel, and on the two door-posts, Jeho-
vah will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to
24 come into your houses to smite *you*. And ye shall observe this
25 as an ordinance for thee and for thy sons for ever. And it shall
come to pass, when ye are come into the land that Jehovah will
give you, as he has promised, that ye shall keep this service.
26 And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say to you,
27 What mean ye by this service? that ye shall say, It is a sacri-
fice of passover to Jehovah, who passed over the houses of the
children of Israel in Egypt when he smote the Egyptians and
delivered our houses. And the people bowed their heads and
28 worshipped. And the children of Israel went away, and did as
29 Jehovah had commanded Moses and Aaron; so did they. And
it came to pass that at midnight Jehovah smote all the first-
born in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who
sat on his throne to the firstborn of the captive that was in the
30 dungeon, and all the firstborn of cattle. And Pharaoh rose up
in the night, he, and all his bondmen, and all the Egyptians;
and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house in
31 which there was not one dead. And he called Moses and Aaron
in the night, and said, Rise up, go away from among my people,
both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve Jehovah, as ye
32 have said. Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have
33 said, and go; and bless me also. And the Egyptians urged the
people, to send them out of the land in haste; for they said,
34 We are all dead *men!* And the people took their dough be-
fore it was leavened; their kneading-troughs bound up in their
35 clothes upon their shoulders. And the children of Israel had
done according to the word of Moses, and they had asked of
the Egyptians utensils of silver, and utensils of gold, and cloth-
36 ing. And Jehovah had given the people favour in the eyes of
the Egyptians, and they gave to them; and they spoiled the
37 Egyptians. And the children of Israel journeyed from Rame-
ses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were*

men, besides children. And a mixed multitude went up also 38
 with them; and flocks and herds – very much cattle. And they 39
 baked the dough that they brought forth out of Egypt into un-
 leavened cakes, for it was not leavened; for they were driven
 out of Egypt, and could not wait; neither had they prepared
 for themselves any food. And the residence of the children of 40
 Israel that they resided in Egypt was four hundred and thirty
 years. And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and 41
 thirty years, on that same day it came to pass that all the hosts
 of Jehovah went out from the land of Egypt. It is a night of ob- 42
 servance to Jehovah, because of their being brought out from
 the land of Egypt: that same night is an observance to Jeho-
 vah for all the children of Israel in their generations. And 43
 Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the
 passover: No stranger shall eat of it; but every man's bond- 44
 man that is bought for money – let him be circumcised: then
 shall he eat it. A settler and a hired servant shall not eat it. 45
 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth any of 46
 the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone
 thereof. All the assembly of Israel shall hold it. And when 47, 48
 a sojourner sojourneth with thee, and would hold the passover
 to Jehovah, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him
 come near and hold it; and he shall be as one that is born in the
 land; but no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. One law 49
 shall be for him that is home-born and for the sojourner that
 sojourneth among you. And all the children of Israel did as 50
 Jehovah had commanded Moses and Aaron; so did they. And 51
 it came to pass on that same day, *that* Jehovah brought the
 children of Israel out of the land of Egypt according to their
 hosts.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Hallow unto me every **13, 2**
 firstborn, whatever breaketh open the womb among the
 children of Israel, of man and of cattle: it is mine. And Moses 3
 said to the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out
 from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for with a powerful
 hand hath Jehovah brought you out from this; and nothing
 leavened shall be eaten. Ye come out to-day, in the month 4
 Abib. And it shall be when Jehovah hath brought thee into 5
 the land of the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Amorite and
 the Hivite and the Jebusite, which he swore to thy fathers to

give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt
6 keep this service in this month. Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread; and in the seventh day is a feast to Jehovah.
7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten the seven days; and leavened bread shall not be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven
8 seen with thee in all thy borders. And thou shalt inform thy son in that day, saying, It is because of what Jehovah did to
9 me when I came out of Egypt. And it shall be for a sign to thee on thy hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that
10 the law of Jehovah may be in thy mouth; for with a powerful hand hath Jehovah brought thee out of Egypt. And thou shalt
11 keep this ordinance at its set time from year to year. And it shall be when Jehovah hath brought thee into the land of the
Canaanites, as he hath sworn to thee and to thy fathers, and
12 hath given it thee, that thou shalt offer unto Jehovah all that breaketh open the womb, and every firstling that cometh of
13 cattle which is thine: the males *shall be* Jehovah's. And every firstling of an ass shalt thou ransom with a lamb; and if thou
do not ransom it, thou shalt break its neck; and every firstborn
14 of a man among thy sons shalt thou ransom. And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is
this? that thou shalt say to him, With a powerful hand Jehovah brought us out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh stubbornly refused to let us go, that Jehovah slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt,
both the firstborn of men and the firstborn of cattle: therefore I sacrifice to Jehovah all that breaketh open the womb – be-
16 ing males; and every firstborn of my children I ransom. And it shall be for a sign on thy hand, and for frontlets between
thine eyes, for with a powerful hand Jehovah brought us forth
17 out of Egypt. And it came to pass, when Pharaoh let the people go, that God did not lead them the way of the land of the
Philistines, although that was near; for God said, That the people may not repent when they see conflict, and return to Egypt.
18 And God led the people about, the way of the wilderness of the Red Sea; and the children of Israel went arrayed out of the
19 land of Egypt. And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him; for he had made the children of Israel swear an oath, saying,
God will be sure to visit you; then ye shall carry my bones with
20 you hence. And they took their journey from Succoth, and en-

camped in Etham, at the end of the wilderness. And Jehovah went before their face by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them *in* the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; so that they could go day and night. The pillar of the cloud did not remove *from* before the people by day, nor the pillar of fire by night.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea: before Baal-Zephon, opposite to it, shall ye encamp by the sea. And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness has hemmed them in. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he may pursue after them; and I will glorify myself in Pharaoh, and in all his host; and the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah. And they did so. And it was told the king of Egypt that the people had fled; and the heart of Pharaoh and of his bondmen was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from our service? And he yoked his chariot, and took his people with him. And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them. And Jehovah hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel; and the children of Israel had gone out with a high hand. And the Egyptians pursued after them, – all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them where they had encamped by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, opposite to Baal-Zephon. And Pharaoh approached; and the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and the children of Israel were much afraid, and cried out to Jehovah. And they said to Moses, Is it because there were no graves in Egypt, thou hast taken us away to die in the wilderness? why hast thou done this to us, that thou hast led us out of Egypt? Is not this what we told thee in Egypt, when we said, Let us alone, and we will serve the Egyptians? For *it had been better* for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in the wilderness. And Moses said to the people, Fear not: stand still, and see the salvation of Jehovah, which he will work for you to-day; for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. Jehovah will fight for you, and ye

15 shall be still. And Jehovah said to Moses, Why dost thou cry
16 unto me? Speak unto the children of Israel, that they go for-
17 ward. And thou, lift thy staff, and stretch out thy hand over
18 the sea, and divide it; and the children of Israel shall go on
19 dry *ground* through the midst of the sea. And I, behold, I will
20 harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall pursue af-
21 ter them; and I will glorify myself in Pharaoh and in all his
22 host, in his chariots and in his horsemen. And the Egyptians
23 shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have glorified myself in
24 Pharaoh, in his chariots and in his horsemen. And the An-
25 gel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, removed and
26 went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before
27 them, and stood behind them. And it came between the camp
28 of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and was a cloud and
29 darkness, and lit up the night; and the one did not come near
the other all the night. And Moses stretched out his hand
over the sea; and Jehovah made the sea go *back* by a strong
east wind all the night, and made the sea dry *land*, and the
waters were divided. And the children of Israel went through
the midst of the sea on the dry *ground*; and the waters were
a wall to them on their right hand and on their left. And
the Egyptians pursued and came after them – all Pharaoh’s
horses, his chariots and his horsemen, into the midst of the
sea. And it came to pass in the morning watch, that Jehovah
looked upon the camp of the Egyptians, in the pillar of fire and
of the cloud, and embarrassed the camp of the Egyptians. And
he took off their chariot wheels, and caused them to drive with
difficulty; and the Egyptians said, Let us flee before Israel, for
Jehovah is fighting for them against the Egyptians! And Je-
hovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand over the sea, that
the waters may return upon the Egyptians, upon their char-
iots and upon their horsemen. And Moses stretched out his
hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its strength toward
the morning; and the Egyptians fled against it; and Jehovah
overturned the Egyptians into the midst of the sea. And the
waters returned, and covered the chariots and the horsemen of
all the host of Pharaoh that had come into the sea after them;
there remained not even one of them. And the children of Is-
rael walked on dry *ground* through the midst of the sea; and
the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on

their left. Thus Jehovah saved Israel that day out of the hand 30
of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead on the
sea-shore. And Israel saw the great power *with* which Jeho- 31
vah had wrought against the Egyptians; and the people feared
Jehovah, and believed in Jehovah, and in Moses his bondman.

Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song to Je- **15**
hovah, and spoke, saying, I will sing unto Jehovah, for he is
highly exalted: The horse and his rider hath he thrown into
the sea. My strength and song is Jah, and he is become my 2
salvation: This is my *God, and I will glorify him; My father's
God, and I will extol him. Jehovah is a man of war; Jeho- 3
vah, his name. Pharaoh's chariots and his army hath he cast 4
into the sea; His chosen captains also are drowned in the Red
Sea. The depths covered them; they sank to the bottom as a 5
stone. Thy right hand, Jehovah, is become glorious in power: 6
Thy right hand, Jehovah, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.
And by the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown 7
thine adversaries: Thou sentest forth thy burning wrath, it
consumed them as stubble. And by the breath of thy nostrils 8
the waters were heaped up; The streams stood as a mound;
The depths were congealed in the heart of the sea. The enemy 9
said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my
soul shall be sated upon them; I will unsheath my sword, my
hand shall dispossess them. Thou didst blow with thy breath, 10
the sea covered them; They sank as lead in the mighty waters.
Who is like unto thee, Jehovah, among the gods? Who is like 11
unto thee, glorifying thyself in holiness, Fearful *in* praises, do-
ing wonders? Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth 12
swallowed them. Thou by thy mercy hast led forth the peo- 13
ple that thou hast redeemed; Thou hast guided them by thy
strength unto the abode of thy holiness. The peoples heard 14
it, they were afraid: A thrill seized the inhabitants of Philis-
tia. Then the princes of Edom were amazed; The mighty men 15
of Moab, trembling hath seized them; All the inhabitants of
Canaan melted away. Fear and dread fall upon them; By the 16
greatness of thine arm they are still as a stone; Till thy peo-
ple pass over, Jehovah, Till the people pass over that thou hast
purchased. Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the 17
mountain of thine inheritance, The place that thou, Jehovah,
hast made thy dwelling, The Sanctuary, Lord, that thy hands

18, 19 have prepared. Jehovah shall reign for ever and ever! For the horse of Pharaoh, with his chariots and with his horsemen, came into the sea, and Jehovah brought again the waters of the sea upon them; and the children of Israel went on
20 dry *ground* through the midst of the sea. And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took the tambour in her hand, and all the women went out after her with tambours and with
21 dances. And Miriam answered them, Sing to Jehovah, for he is highly exalted: The horse and his rider hath he thrown into
22 the sea. And Moses brought Israel from the Red Sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three
23 days in the wilderness, and found no water. And they came to Marah, and could not drink the waters of Marah, for they
24 were bitter; therefore the name of it was called Marah. And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we
25 drink? And he cried to Jehovah; and Jehovah shewed him wood, and he cast it into the waters, and the waters became
26 sweet. There he made for them a statute and an ordinance; and there he tested them. And he said, If thou wilt diligently
hearken to the voice of Jehovah thy God, and do what is right in his eyes, and incline thine ears to his commandments, and
keep all his statutes, I will put none of the complaints upon thee that I have put upon the Egyptians; for I am Jehovah who
27 healeth thee. And they came to Elim; and twelve springs of water were there, and seventy palm trees; and they encamped there by the waters.

16 And they journeyed from Elim, and the whole assembly of the children of Israel came into the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second
2 month after their departure out of the land of Egypt. And the whole assembly of the children of Israel murmured against
3 Moses and against Aaron in the wilderness. And the children of Israel said to them, Would that we had died by the hand of Jehovah in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots, when we ate bread to the full; for ye have brought us out into this wilderness, to kill this whole congregation with hunger!
4 Then said Jehovah to Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather the daily need on its day, that I may prove them, whether they will
5 walk in my law, or not. And it shall come to pass on the sixth

day, that they shall prepare what they have brought in; and it shall be twice as much as they shall gather daily. And Moses and Aaron said to all the children of Israel, In the evening, then shall ye know that Jehovah has brought you out from the land of Egypt; and in the morning, then shall ye see the glory of Jehovah; for he has heard your murmurings against Jehovah; – and what are we, that ye murmur against us? And Moses said, When Jehovah gives you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for Jehovah hears your murmurings which ye murmur against him...and what *are* we? your murmurings are not against us, but against Jehovah. And Moses spoke to Aaron, Say to all the assembly of the children of Israel, Come near into the presence of Jehovah; for he has heard your murmurings. And it came to pass, when Aaron spoke to the whole assembly of the children of Israel, that they turned toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of Jehovah appeared in the cloud. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak to them, saying, Between the two evenings ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah your God. And it came to pass in the evening, that quails came up, and covered the camp; and in the morning the dew lay round the camp. And when the dew that lay *round it* was gone up, behold, on the face of the wilderness there was *something* fine, granular, fine as hoar-frost, on the ground. And the children of Israel saw *it*, and said one to another, What is it? for they did not know what it was. And Moses said to them, This is the bread which Jehovah has given you to eat. This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded: Gather of it every man according to what he can eat, an omer a poll, *according to* the number of your persons: ye shall take every man for those that are in his tent. And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some much, some little. And they measured with the omer: then he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little wanted nothing: they had gathered every man according to the measure of his eating. And Moses said to them, Let no man leave *any* of it until the morning. But they did not hearken to Moses; and some men left of it until the morning; then worms bred in it and it stank. And Moses was wroth with them. And

they gathered it every morning, every man as much as he could
22 eat; and when the sun became hot, it melted. And it came to
pass on the sixth day, that they gathered twice as much bread,
two omers for one; and all the princes of the assembly came
23 and told Moses. And he said to them, This is what Jehovah
has said: To-morrow is the rest, the holy sabbath, of Jehovah:
bake what ye will bake, and cook what ye will cook; and lay up
for yourselves all that remains over, to be kept for the morning.
24 And they laid it up for the morning, as Moses had commanded;
25 and it did not stink, neither was there any worm in it. And
Moses said, Eat it to-day; for to-day is sabbath to Jehovah: to-
26 day ye shall not find it in the field. Six days shall ye gather
it; but on the seventh day is sabbath: on it there shall be none.
27 And it came to pass on the seventh day that there went out
28 *some* from the people to gather *it*, and they found none. And
Jehovah said to Moses, How long do ye refuse to keep my com-
29 mandments and my laws? See, for Jehovah hath given you
the sabbath; therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread
for two days. Abide every man in his place: let no man go from
30 his place on the seventh day. And the people rested on the
31 seventh day. And the house of Israel called its name Manna;
and it was like coriander-seed, white; and the taste of it was
32 like cake with honey. And Moses said, This is the thing which
Jehovah has commanded: Fill an omer of it to be kept for your
generations; that they may see the bread that I gave you to
eat in the wilderness, when I brought you out of the land of
33 Egypt. And Moses said to Aaron, Take a pot, and put in it an
omer full of manna, and deposit it before Jehovah, to be kept
34 for your generations. As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so
35 Aaron deposited it before the Testimony, to be kept. And the
children of Israel ate the manna forty years, until they came
into an inhabited land: they ate the manna until they came to
36 the borders of the land of Canaan. Now an omer is the tenth
part of an ephah.

17 And all the assembly of the children of Israel journeyed
from the wilderness of Sin, according to their journeys, at the
command of Jehovah; and they encamped in Rephidim; and
2 there was no water for the people to drink. And the people
contended with Moses, and said, Give us water, that we may
drink! And Moses said to them, Why do ye dispute with me?

Why do ye tempt Jehovah? And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Why is it that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? And Moses cried to Jehovah, saying, What shall I do with this people? Yet a little, and they will stone me! And Jehovah said to Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel, and thy staff with which thou didst smite the river, take in thy hand, and go. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock on Horeb; and thou shalt strike the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so before the eyes of the elders of Israel. And he called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the contention of the children of Israel, and because they had tempted Jehovah, saying, Is Jehovah among us, or not? And Amalek came and fought with Israel in Rephidim. And Moses said to Joshua, Choose us men, and go out, fight with Amalek; to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the staff of God in my hand. And Joshua did as Moses had said to him, to fight with Amalek; and Moses, Aaron and Hur went up to the top of the hill. And it came to pass when Moses raised his hand, that Israel prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. And Moses' hands were heavy; then they took a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sat on it; and Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on this side, and one on that side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun. And Joshua broke the power of Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword. And Jehovah said to Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in the book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua, that I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens. And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi. And he said, For the hand is on the throne of Jah; Jehovah will have war with Amalek from generation to generation!

And Jethro the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done to Moses, and to Israel his people; that Jehovah had brought Israel out of Egypt. And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back, and her two sons, of whom the name of the one was Gershom – for he said, I have been a sojourner in a foreign

4 land, – and the name of the other, Eliezer – For the God of
5 my father has been my help, and has delivered me from the
6 sword of Pharaoh. And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came to
7 Moses with his sons and his wife into the wilderness, where
8 he encamped at the mountain of God. And he sent word to
9 Moses: I, thy father-in-law Jethro, am come to thee, and thy
10 wife, and her two sons with her. And Moses went out to meet
11 his father-in-law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they
12 asked each other *after* their welfare, and went into the tent.
13 And Moses told his father-in-law all that Jehovah had done to
14 Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake; all the trouble
15 that had befallen them on the way, and *how* Jehovah had de-
16 livered them. And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness that Je-
17 hovah had done to Israel; that he had delivered them out of the
18 hand of the Egyptians. And Jethro said, Blessed be Jehovah,
19 who has delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and
20 out of the hand of Pharaoh; who has delivered the people from
under the hand of the Egyptians. Now I know that Jehovah
is greater than all gods; for in the thing in which they acted
haughtily *he was* above them. And Jethro, Moses' father-in-
law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God; and Aaron
came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses'
father-in-law in the presence of God. And it came to pass on
the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people; and the peo-
ple stood by Moses from the morning to the evening. And
Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did with the people, and
said, What is this thing which thou art doing with the people?
why dost thou sit alone, and all the people are standing by thee
from morning to evening? And Moses said to his father-in-law,
Because the people come to me to enquire of God. When they
have a matter, they come to me, and I judge between one and
another; and I make known *to them* the statutes of God, and
his laws. And Moses' father-in-law said to him, The thing that
thou art doing is not good. Thou wilt be quite exhausted, both
thou and this people that is with thee; for the thing is too heavy
for thee: thou canst not perform it alone. Hearken now to my
voice: I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee.
Be thou for the people with God, and bring the matters before
God; and teach them the statutes and the laws, and make
known to them the way in which they must walk, and the work

that they must do. But do thou provide among all the people 21
 able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness;
 and place *them* over them, chiefs of thousands, chiefs of hun-
 dreds, chiefs of fifties, and chiefs of tens, that they may judge 22
 the people at all times; and it shall be *that* they shall bring to
 thee every great matter, and that they shall judge every small
 matter, and they shall lighten *the task* on thee, and they shall
 bear *it* with thee. If thou do this thing, and God command 23
 thee *so*, thou wilt be able to endure, and all this people shall
 also go to their place in peace. And Moses hearkened to the 24
 voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said. And 25
 Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads
 over the people, chiefs of thousands, chiefs of hundreds, chiefs
 of fifties, and chiefs of tens. And they judged the people at all 26
 times: the hard matters they brought to Moses, but every small
 matter they judged. And Moses sent away his father-in-law, 27
 and he departed into his land.

In the third month after the departure of the children of Is- **19**
 rael out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the
 wilderness of Sinai: they departed from Rephidim, and came 2
into the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped in the wilderness;
 and Israel encamped there before the mountain. And Moses 3
 went up to God, and Jehovah called to him out of the moun-
 tain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and
 tell the children of Israel: Ye have seen what I have done to 4
 the Egyptians, and *how* I have borne you on eagles' wings and
 brought you to myself. And now, if ye will hearken to my voice 5
 indeed and keep my covenant, then shall ye be my own posses-
 sion out of all the peoples – for all the earth is mine – and ye 6
 shall be to me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. These
 are the words which thou shalt speak to the children of Israel.
 And Moses came and called the elders of the people, and laid 7
 before the mall these words which Jehovah had commanded
 him. And all the people answered together, and said, All that 8
 Jehovah has spoken will we do! And Moses brought the words
 of the people back to Jehovah. And Jehovah said to Moses, 9
 Lo, I will come to thee in the cloud's thick darkness, that the
 people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee also
 for ever. And Moses told the words of the people to Jehovah.
 And Jehovah said to Moses, Go to the people, and hallow them 10

11 to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their clothes; and
let them be ready for the third day; for on the third day Jeho-
12 vah will come down before the eyes of all the people on mount
Sinai. And set bounds round about the people, saying, Take
heed to yourselves, *not* to go up unto the mountain nor touch
the border of it: whatever toucheth the mountain shall cer-
13 tainly be put to death: not a hand shall touch it, but it shall
certainly be stoned, or shot through; whether it be a beast or a
man, it shall not live. When the long drawn note of the trum-
14 pet soundeth, they shall come up to the mountain. And Moses
came down from the mountain to the people, and hallowed the
15 people; and they washed their clothes. And he said to the peo-
ple, Be ready for the third day; do not come near *your* wives.
16 And it came to pass on the third day, when it was morning,
that there were thunders and lightnings and a heavy cloud on
the mountain, and the sound of the trumpet exceeding loud;
17 and the whole people that was in the camp trembled. And
Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet with God;
18 and they stood at the foot of the mountain. And the whole of
mount Sinai smoked, because Jehovah descended on it in fire;
and its smoke ascended as the smoke of a furnace; and the
19 whole mountain shook greatly. And the sound of the trum-
pet increased and became exceeding loud; Moses spoke, and
20 God answered him by a voice. And Jehovah came down on
mount Sinai, on the top of the mountain; and Jehovah called
21 Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up. And
Jehovah said to Moses, Go down, testify to the people that they
break not through to Jehovah to gaze, and many of them per-
22 ish. And the priests also, who come near to Jehovah, shall
hallow themselves, lest Jehovah break forth on them. And
23 Moses said to Jehovah, The people cannot come up to mount
Sinai; for thou hast testified to us, saying, Set bounds about
24 the mountain, and hallow it. And Jehovah said to him, Go,
descend, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee;
but the priests and the people shall not break through to go up
25 to Jehovah, lest he break forth on them. So Moses went down
to the people, and told them.

20, 2 And God spoke all these words, saying, I am Jehovah thy
God, who have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the
3 house of bondage. Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

Thou shalt not make thyself any graven image, or any form of
what is in the heavens above, or what is in the earth beneath,
or what is in the waters under the earth: thou shalt not bow
down thyself to them, nor serve them; for I, Jehovah thy God,
am a jealous *God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the
sons to the third and to the fourth *generation* of them that hate
me, and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me
and keep my commandments. Thou shalt not idly utter the
name of Jehovah thy God; for Jehovah will not hold him guilt-
less that idly uttereth his name. Remember the sabbath day
to hallow it. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work;
but the seventh day is the sabbath of Jehovah thy God: thou
shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy
bondman, nor thy handmaid, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger
that is within thy gates. For in six days Jehovah made the
heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and
rested on the seventh day; therefore Jehovah blessed the sab-
bath day, and hallowed it. Honour thy father and thy mother,
that thy days may be prolonged in the land that Jehovah thy
God giveth thee. Thou shalt not kill. Thou shalt not commit
adultery. Thou shalt not steal. Thou shalt not bear false wit-
ness against thy neighbour. Thou shalt not desire thy neigh-
bour's house, thou shalt not desire thy neighbour's wife, nor
his bondman, nor his handmaid, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor
anything that is thy neighbour's. And all the people saw the
thunderings, and the flames, and the sound of the trumpet,
and the mountain smoking; and when the people saw *it*, they
trembled, and stood afar off, and said to Moses, Speak thou
with us, and we will hear; but let not God speak with us, lest
we die. And Moses said to the people, Fear not; for God is
come to prove you, and that his fear may be before you, that ye
sin not. And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near
to the obscurity where God was. And Jehovah said to Moses,
Thus shalt thou say to the children of Israel: Ye have seen that
I have spoken with you from the heavens. Ye shall not make
beside me gods of silver, and ye shall not make to you gods of
gold. An altar of earth shalt thou make unto me, and shalt
sacrifice on it thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy
sheep and thine oxen: in all places where I shall make my
name to be remembered, I will come unto thee, and bless thee.

25 And if thou make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it
of hewn stone; for if thou lift up thy sharp tool upon it, thou
26 hast profaned it. Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine
altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

21 And these are the judgments which thou shalt set before
2 them. If thou buy a Hebrew bondman, six years shall he
3 serve; and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. If
he came in alone, he shall go out alone: if he had a wife, then
4 his wife shall go out with him. If his master have given him a
wife, and she have borne him sons or daughters, the wife and
her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out alone.
5 But if the bondman shall say distinctly, I love my master, my
6 wife, and my children, I will not go free; then his master shall
bring him before the judges, and shall bring him to the door,
or to the door-post; and his master shall bore his ear through
7 with an awl; and he shall be his bondman for ever. And if a
man shall sell his daughter as a handmaid, she shall not go
8 out as the bondmen go out. If she is unacceptable in the eyes
of her master, who had taken her for himself, then shall he
let her be ransomed: to sell her unto a foreign people he hath
9 no power, after having dealt unfaithfully with her. And if he
have appointed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after
10 the law of daughters. If he take himself another, her food, her
11 clothing, and her conjugal rights he shall not diminish. And
if he do not these three things unto her, then shall she go out
12 free without money. He that striketh a man, so that he die,
13 shall certainly be put to death. But if he have not lain in wait,
and God have delivered *him* into his hand, I will appoint thee
14 a place to which he shall flee. But if a man act wantonly to-
ward his neighbour, and slay him with guile, thou shalt take
15 him from mine altar, that he may die. And he that striketh
16 his father, or his mother, shall certainly be put to death. And
he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his
17 hand, he shall certainly be put to death. And he that curseth
18 his father, or his mother, shall certainly be put to death. And
if men dispute, and one strike the other with a stone, or with
19 the fist, and he die not, but take to *his* bed, – if he rise, and
walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that struck *him* be
guiltless; only he shall pay *for* the loss of his time, and shall
20 cause *him* to be thoroughly healed. And if a man strike his

bondman or his handmaid with a staff, and he die under his
 hand, he shall certainly be avenged. Only, if he continue *to* 21
live a day or two days, he shall not be avenged; for he is his
 money. And if men strive together, and strike a woman with 22
 child, so that she be delivered, and no mischief happen, he
 shall in any case be fined, according as the woman's husband
 shall impose on him, and shall give it as the judges estimate.
 But if mischief happen, then thou shalt give life for life, eye 23, 24
 for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, branding 25
 for branding, wound for wound, stripe for stripe. And if a man 26
 strike the eye of his bondman or the eye of his handmaid, and
 it be marred, he shall let him go for his eye. And if he knock 27
 out his bondman's tooth or his handmaid's tooth, he shall let
 him go free for his tooth. And if an ox gore a man or a woman, 28
 so that they die, then the ox shall certainly be stoned, and its
 flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be guilt-
 less. But if the ox have gored heretofore, and it have been 29
 testified to its owner, and he have not kept it in, and it kill a
 man or a woman, – the ox shall be stoned, and its owner also
 shall be put to death. If there be imposed on him a satisfac- 30
 tion, then he shall give the ransom of his life, according to what
 is imposed on him. Whether it gore a son or gore a daughter, 31
 according to this judgment shall it be done to him. If the ox 32
 gore a bondman or a handmaid, he shall give to their master
 thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned. – And if a 33
 man open a pit, or if a man dig a pit, and do not cover it, and
 an ox or an ass fall into it, the owner of the pit shall make 34
 it good, shall give money to the owner of them; and the dead
 ox shall be his. – And if one man's ox gore his neighbour's ox, 35
 and it die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money
 thereof, and divide the dead also. Or if it be known that the 36
 ox have gored heretofore, and its owner have not kept him in,
 he shall in any case restore ox for ox; and the dead shall be his.

22
 If a man steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it, he
 shall restore five oxen for the ox, and four sheep for the sheep.
 If the thief be encountered breaking in, and be smitten so that 2
 he die, there shall be no blood-guiltiness for him. If the sun be 3
 risen on him, there shall be blood-guiltiness for him; he should
 have made full restitution: if he had nothing, he would have
 been sold for his theft. If the stolen thing be actually found 4

alive in his hand, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep, he shall
5 restore double. If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be
eaten, and put in his cattle, and pasture in another man's field,
of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard
6 shall he make *it* good. – If fire break out, and seize the thorns,
and the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field be
7 consumed, he that kindled the fire shall fully make it good. –
If a man deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep,
and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found,
8 let him restore double; if the thief be not found, the master of
the house shall be brought before the judges, *to see* if he has
9 not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods. As to all manner
of fraud, – as to ox, as to ass, as to sheep, as to clothing, as to
everything lost, of which *a man* saith, It is this – the cause of
both parties shall come before the judges: he whom the judges
10 shall condemn shall restore double to his neighbour. If a man
deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any
cattle, to keep, and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, and no
11 man see *it*, an oath of Jehovah shall be between them both,
that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and
the owner of it shall accept it, and he shall not make *it* good.
12 But if it have been stolen from him, he shall make *it* good unto
13 its owner. If it have been torn in pieces, let him bring it *as*
14 witness: he shall not make good what was torn. – And if a
man borrow anything of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die,
15 its owner not being with it, he shall fully make it good; if
the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make *it* good; if it
16 be a hired *thing*, it came for its hire. And if a man seduce a
virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall certainly
17 endow her, to be his wife. If her father utterly refuse to give
her unto him, he shall weigh money according to the dowry
18, 19 of virgins. – Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live. – Every
20 one that lieth with a beast shall certainly be put to death. –
He that sacrificeth to *any* god, save to Jehovah only, shall be
21 devoted to destruction. Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor
oppress him; for ye have been strangers in the land of Egypt.
22, 23 Ye shall not afflict any widow or fatherless child. If thou afflict
him in any way, if he cry at all unto me, I will certainly hear
24 his cry; and my anger shall burn, and I will slay you with
the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children

fatherless. – If thou lend money to my people, the poor with thee, thou shalt not be to him as a usurer: ye shall charge him no interest. – If thou at all take thy neighbour's garment in pledge, thou shalt return it to him before the sun goes down; for that is his only covering, his garment for his skin: on what shall he lie down? And it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious. Thou shalt not revile the judges, nor curse a prince amongst thy people. – Thou shalt not delay the fulness of thy *threshing-floor* and the outflow of thy *winepress*. The firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. Likewise shalt thou do with thy calf, with thy sheep: seven days shall it be with its dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me. – And ye shall be holy men unto me; and ye shall not eat flesh torn in the field: ye shall cast it to the dog.

Thou shalt not accept a false report; extend not thy hand to the wicked, to be an unrighteous witness. Thou shalt not follow the multitude for evil; neither shalt thou answer in a cause, to go after the multitude to pervert *judgment*. Neither shalt thou favour a poor man in his cause. – If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt certainly bring it back to him. If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under its burden, beware of leaving *it* to him: thou shalt certainly loosen *it* with him. Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of thy poor in his cause. Thou shalt keep far from the cause of falsehood; and the innocent and righteous slay not; for I will not justify the wicked. And thou shalt take no bribe; for the bribe blindeth those whose eyes are open, and perverteth the words of the righteous. And the stranger thou shalt not oppress; for ye know the spirit of the stranger, for ye have been strangers in the land of Egypt. And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and gather in its produce; but in the seventh thou shalt let it rest and lie *fallow*, that the poor of thy people may eat *of it*; and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thine olive-tree. – Six days thou shalt do thy work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest; that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed. And ye shall be on your guard as to everything that I have said unto you; and shall make no

mention of the name of other gods – it shall not be heard in thy
14 mouth. Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me.
15 Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat
unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in
the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest
out from Egypt; and none shall appear in my presence empty;)
16 and the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours which
thou hast sown in the field, and the feast of in-gathering, at
the end of the year, when thou gatherest in thy labours out of
17 the field. Three times in the year all thy males shall appear
18 in the presence of the Lord Jehovah. Thou shalt not offer the
blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat
19 of my feast remain all night until the morning. The first of the
first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of Jeho-
vah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother's milk.
20 Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way,
21 and to bring thee to the place that I have prepared. Be care-
ful in his presence, and hearken unto his voice: do not provoke
him, for he will not forgive your transgressions; for my name
22 is in him. But if thou shalt diligently hearken unto his voice,
and do all that I shall say, then I will be an enemy to thine en-
23 emies, and an adversary to thine adversaries. For mine Angel
shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites and
the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites, the Hivites
24 and the Jebusites; and I will cut them off. Thou shalt not bow
down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their deeds;
but thou shalt utterly destroy them, and utterly shatter their
25 statues. And ye shall serve Jehovah your God; and he shall
bless thy bread and thy water; and I will take sickness away
26 from thy midst. There shall nothing cast their young, nor be
27 barren, in thy land; the number of thy days will I fulfil. I
will send my fear before thee, and confound every people to
which thou comest, and will make all thine enemies turn their
28 back to thee. And I will send hornets before thee, which shall
drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from be-
29 fore thee. I will not drive them out from before thee in one
year: lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field
30 multiply against thee. By little and little I will drive them out
from before thee, until thou art fruitful, and possess the land.
31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red Sea even unto the sea

of the Philistines, and from the wilderness unto the river; for I will give the inhabitants of the land into your hand, that thou mayest dispossess them from before thee. Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me; for if thou serve their gods, it is sure to be a snare unto thee.

And he said to Moses, Go up to Jehovah, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship afar off. And let Moses alone come near Jehovah; but they shall not come near; neither shall the people go up with him. And Moses came and told the people all the words of Jehovah, and all the judgments; and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words that Jehovah has said will we do! And Moses wrote all the words of Jehovah, and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar under the mountain, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. And he sent the youths of the children of Israel, and they offered up burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offering of bullocks to Jehovah. And Moses took half the blood, and put *it* in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. And he took the book of the covenant, and read *it* in the ears of the people; and they said, All that Jehovah has said will we do, and obey! And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant that Jehovah has made with you concerning all these words. And Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel went up; and they saw the God of Israel; and there was under his feet as it were work of transparent sapphire, and as it were the form of heaven for clearness. And on the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: they saw God, and ate and drank. And Jehovah said to Moses, Come up to me into the mountain, and be there; and I will give thee the tables of stone, and the law, and the commandment that I have written, for their instruction. And Moses rose up, and Joshua his attendant; and Moses went up to the mountain of God. And he said to the elders, Wait here for us, until we return to you; and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matter, let him come before them. And Moses went up to the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain. And the glory of Jehovah abode on mount Sinai, and the cloud

covered it six days; and on the seventh day he called to Moses
17 out of the midst of the cloud. And the appearance of the glory
of Jehovah was like a consuming fire on the top of the moun-
18 tain, before the eyes of the children of Israel. And Moses went
into the midst of the cloud, and ascended the mountain. And
Moses was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

25, 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil-
dren of Israel, that they bring me a heave-offering: of every one
whose heart prompteth him, ye shall take my heave-offering.
3 And this is the heave-offering that ye shall take of them: gold,
4 and silver, and copper, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and
5 byssus, and goats' *hair*, and rams' skins dyed red, and bad-
6 gers' skins; and acacia-wood; oil for the light; spices for the
7 anointing oil, and for the incense of fragrant drugs; onyx stones,
8 and stones to be set in the ephod, and in the breastplate. And
they shall make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them.
9 According to all that I shall shew thee, the pattern of the taber-
nacle, and the pattern of all the utensils thereof, even so shall
10 ye make *it*. And they shall make an ark of acacia-wood; two
cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the
11 breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. And
thou shalt overlay it with pure gold: inside and outside shalt
thou overlay it; and shalt make upon it a border of gold round
12 about. And cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* at the
four corners thereof, that two rings may be upon the one side
13 thereof and two rings upon the other side thereof. And make
14 staves of acacia-wood and overlay them with gold. And put
the staves into the rings upon the sides of the ark, that the ark
15 may be borne with them. The staves shall be in the rings of
16 the ark: they shall not come out from it. And thou shalt put
17 into the ark the testimony that I shall give thee. And thou
shalt make a mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half
the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.
18 And thou shalt make two cherubim of gold; *of* beaten work
19 shalt thou make them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat. And
make one cherub at the end of the one side, and one cherub at
the end of the other side; out of the mercy-seat shall ye make
20 the cherubim at the two ends thereof. And the cherubim shall
stretch out *their* wings over it, covering over with their wings
the mercy-seat, and their faces opposite to one another: toward

the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubim be *turned*. And 21
thou shalt put the mercy-seat above on the ark, and shalt put 22
in the ark the testimony that I shall give thee. And there 22
will I meet with thee, and will speak with thee from above the
mercy-seat, from between the two cherubim which are upon
the ark of the testimony, everything that I will give thee in 23
commandment unto the children of Israel. And thou shalt 23
make a table of acacia-wood, two cubits the length thereof, and
a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height 24
thereof. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make 24
upon it a border of gold round about. And thou shalt make for 25
it a margin of a handbreadth round about, and shalt make a
border of gold for the margin thereof round about. And thou 26
shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings at the four
corners that are on the four feet thereof. Close to the margin 27
shall the rings be, as receptacles of the staves to carry the ta-
ble. And thou shalt make the staves of acacia-wood, and over- 28
lay them with gold; and the table shall be carried upon them.
And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and cups thereof, and 29
goblets thereof, and bowls thereof, with which to pour out: of
pure gold shalt thou make them. And thou shalt set upon the 30
table shewbread before me continually. And thou shalt make 31
a lamp-stand of pure gold; of beaten work shall the lamp-stand
be made: its base and its shaft, its cups, its knobs, and its flow- 32
ers shall be of the same. And six branches shall come out of
the sides thereof – three branches of the lamp-stand out of one
side thereof, and three branches of the lamp-stand out of the 33
other side thereof; three cups shaped like almonds in the one
branch, a knob and a flower: and three cups shaped like al- 34
monds in the other branch, a knob and a flower: so in the six
branches that come out of the lamp-stand. And in the lamp- 34
stand four cups shaped like almonds, its knobs and its flowers;
and a knob under two branches of it, and *again* a knob under 35
two branches of it, and *again* a knob under two branches of it,
for the six branches that proceed out of the lamp-stand. Their 36
knobs and their branches shall be of itself – all of one beaten
work of pure gold. And thou shalt make the seven lamps 37
thereof, and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may
shine out before it; and the snuffers thereof, and the snuff- 38
trays thereof, of pure gold. Of a talent of pure gold shall they 39

40 make it, with all these utensils. And see that thou make *them* according to their pattern, which hath been shewn to thee in the mountain.

26 And thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains of twined byssus, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubim of artistic work shalt thou make them. The length of one curtain shall be twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits – one measure for all the curtains. Five of the curtains shall be coupled one to another, and *the other* five curtains coupled one to another. And thou shalt make loops of blue on the edge of the one curtain at the end of the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make *them* in the edge of the outermost curtain in the other coupling. Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make at the end of the curtain in the other coupling: the loops shall be opposite to one another. And thou shalt make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains together with the clasps, that the tabernacle may be one *whole*. And thou shalt make curtains of goats' hair for a tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make them. The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits – one measure for the eleven curtains. And thou shalt couple five of the curtains by themselves, and six of the curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the front of the tent. And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the outermost curtain of the coupling, and fifty loops on the edge of the curtain in the other coupling. 11 And thou shalt make fifty clasps of copper, and put the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent, that it may be one *whole*. 12 And that which remaineth hanging over of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the rear of the tabernacle. And the cubit on the one side, and the cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle 14 on this side and on that side, to cover it. And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins over *that*. And the boards for the tabernacle thou shalt make of acacia-wood, standing up; ten cubits the length of the board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of one board. One board shall have two tenons, connected one with the other: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the

tabernacle. And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward. And thou shalt make forty bases of silver under the twenty boards; two bases under one board for its two tenons, and two bases under another board for its two tenons. And for the other side of the tabernacle on the north side there shall be twenty boards. And their forty bases of silver; two bases under one board, and two bases under another board. And for the rear of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards. And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle at the rear; and they shall be joined beneath, and together shall be united at the top thereof to one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners. And there shall be eight boards, and their bases, of silver, sixteen bases; two bases under one board, and two bases under another board. And thou shalt make bars of acacia-wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle at the rear westward; and the middle bar in the midst of the boards reaching from one end to the other. And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make of gold their rings, the receptacles of the bars, and shalt overlay the bars with gold. And thou shalt set up the tabernacle according to its fashion, as hath been shewn thee on the mountain. And thou shalt make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus; of artistic work shall it be made, with cherubim. And thou shalt attach it to four pillars of acacia-wood overlaid with gold, their hooks of gold; they shall be on four bases of silver. And thou shalt bring the veil under the clasps, and bring in thither, inside the veil, the ark of the testimony; and the curtain shall make a division to you between the holy *place* and the holiest of all. And thou shalt put the mercy-seat on the ark of the testimony in the holiest of all. And thou shalt set the table outside the veil, and the lamp-stand opposite to the table on the side of the tabernacle southward; and thou shalt put the table on the north side. And thou shalt make for the entrance of the tent a curtain of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus, of embroidery. And thou shalt make for the curtain five pillars of acacia-*wood*, and overlay them with gold; their hooks shall be of gold; and thou shalt cast five bases

of copper for them.

27 And thou shalt make the altar of acacia-wood, five cubits the length, and five cubits the breadth; the altar shall be square; 2 and the height thereof three cubits. And thou shalt make its horns at the four corners thereof; its horns shall be of itself; 3 and thou shalt overlay it with copper. And thou shalt make its pots to cleanse it of the fat, its shovels, and its bowls, and its forks, and its firepans; for all the utensils thereof thou shalt 4 employ copper. And thou shalt make for it a grating of network of copper; and on the net shalt thou make four copper 5 rings at its four corners; and thou shalt put it under the ledge of the altar beneath, and the net shall be to the very middle 6 of the altar. And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves 7 of acacia-wood, and overlay them with copper. And its staves shall be put into the rings, that the staves may be on both sides 8 of the altar, when it is carried. Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it hath been shewn thee on the mountain, so shall 9 they make *it*. And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle. On the south side, southward, hangings for the court of twined byssus; a hundred cubits the length for the one side, 10 and the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty bases of copper, the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver. 11 And likewise on the north side in length, hangings a hundred *cubits* long, and its twenty pillars, and their twenty bases of copper; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of 12 silver. – And the breadth of the court on the west side, hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their bases ten. – And 13 the breadth of the court on the east side, eastward, fifty cubits; the hangings on the one wing, of fifteen cubits; their pillars 14 three, and their bases three. And on the other wing hangings of fifteen *cubits*; their pillars three, and their bases three. 15 – And for the gate of the court a curtain of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus, embroidered 16 with needlework; their pillars four, and their bases four. All the pillars of the court round about shall be fastened together with *rods of* silver; their hooks of silver, and their bases of 17 copper. The length of the court shall be a hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty everywhere, and the height five cubits of 18 twined byssus; and their bases of copper. All the utensils of the tabernacle for the service thereof and all the pegs thereof, 19

and all the pegs of the court shall be of copper. And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee olive oil, pure, beaten, for the light, to light the lamp continually. In the tent of meeting outside the veil, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall dress them from evening to morning before Jehovah: *it is* an everlasting statute, for their generations, on the part of the children of Israel.

And thou shalt take thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may serve me as priest – Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for ornament. And thou shalt speak with all *that are* wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to hallow him, that he may serve me as priest. And these are the garments which they shall make: a breastplate, and an ephod, and a cloak, and a checkered vest, a turban, and a girdle; and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may serve me as priest. And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus, and shall make the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, scarlet and twined byssus, of artistic work. It shall have two shoulder-pieces joined at the two ends thereof, where it is joined together. And the girdle of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to its work of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet and twined byssus. And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and engrave on them the names of the children of Israel: six of their names on the one stone, and the six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth. According to the work of an engraver in stone, as the engravings of a seal, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the sons of Israel; surrounded by enclosures of gold shalt thou make them. And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulder-pieces of the ephod *as* stones of memorial for the children of Israel; and Aaron shall bear their names before Jehovah upon his two shoulders for a memorial. And thou shalt make enclosures of gold; and two chains of pure gold; of laced work shalt thou make them, of wreathen work, and fasten the wreathen chains to the enclosures. And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment of artistic work, like the work of the

ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus shalt thou make it. Square shall it be, doubled; a span the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof. And thou shalt set in it settings of stones – four rows of stones: *one* row, a sardoin, a topaz, and an emerald – the first row; and the second row, a carbuncle, a sapphire, and a diamond; and the third row, an opal, an agate, and an amethyst; and the fourth row, a chrysolite, and an onyx, and a jasper; enclosed in gold shall they be in their settings. And the stones shall be according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, engraved as a seal: every one according to his name shall they be for the twelve tribes. And thou shalt make on the breastplate chains of laced work, of wreathen work, of pure gold. And thou shalt make on the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. And thou shalt put the two wreathen *CORDS* of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate; and the two ends of the two wreathen *CORDS* thou shalt fasten to the two enclosures, and shalt put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, on the front thereof. And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and shalt put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on the border thereof, which faceth the ephod inwards. And two rings of gold shalt thou make, and shalt put them upon the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod underneath, to the front thereof just by the coupling thereof, above the girdle of the ephod. And they shall bind the breastplate with its rings to the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod. And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment on his heart, when he goes in to the sanctuary, for a memorial before Jehovah continually. And thou shalt put into the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim, that they may be upon Aaron's heart when he goeth in before Jehovah; and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before Jehovah continually. And thou shalt make the cloak of the ephod all of blue. And its opening for the head shall be in the midst thereof; there shall be a binding of woven work at its opening round about; as the opening of a coat of mail, it shall be in it – it shall not rend. And

on the skirts thereof thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, round about the skirts thereof; and bells of gold between them round about: a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, in the skirts of the cloak round about. And it shall be on Aaron for service; that his sound may be heard when he goeth into the sanctuary before Jehovah, and when he cometh out, that he may not die. And thou shalt make a thin plate of pure gold, and engrave on it, as the engravings of a seal, Holiness to Jehovah! And thou shalt put it on a lace of blue, and it shall be upon the turban – upon the front of the turban shall it be. And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all gifts of their holy things; and it shall be continually on his forehead, that they may be accepted before Jehovah. And thou shalt weave the vest of byssus; and thou shalt make a turban of byssus; and thou shalt make a girdle of embroidery. And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make vests; and thou shalt make for them girdles; and high caps shalt thou make for them, for glory and for ornament. And thou shalt clothe with them Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and hallow them, that they may serve me as priests. And thou shalt make them linen trousers to cover the flesh of nakedness; from the loins even to the hips shall they reach. And they shall be upon Aaron and his sons when they enter into the tent of meeting, or when they come near to the altar to serve in the sanctuary; that they may not bear iniquity and die – an everlasting statute for him and his seed after him.

And this is the thing which thou shalt do to them to hallow them, that they may serve me as priests: take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish, and unleavened bread, and unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil – of wheaten flour shalt thou make them. And thou shalt put them into one basket, and present them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams. And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring near the entrance of the tent of meeting, and shalt bathe them with water. And thou shalt take the garments, and clothe Aaron with the vest, and the cloak of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and shalt gird

6 him with the girdle of the ephod. And thou shalt put the turban upon his head, and fasten the holy diadem to the turban,
7 and shalt take the anointing oil, and pour *it* on his head, and
8 anoint him. And thou shalt bring his sons near, and clothe
9 them with the vests. And thou shalt gird them with the girde
– Aaron and his sons, and bind the high caps on them; and the
priesthood shall be theirs for an everlasting statute; and thou
10 shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons. And thou shalt present
the bullock before the tent of meeting; and Aaron and his sons
11 shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock; and thou
shalt slaughter the bullock before Jehovah, at the entrance of
12 the tent of meeting; and thou shalt take of the blood of the
bullock, and put it on the horns of the altar with thy finger,
13 and shalt pour all the blood at the bottom of the altar. And
thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the
net of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon
14 them, and burn them upon the altar. And the flesh of the
bullock, and its skin, and its dung, shalt thou burn with fire
15 outside the camp: it is a sin-offering. And thou shalt take one
of the rams, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon
16 the head of the ram; and thou shalt slaughter the ram, and
shalt take its blood, and sprinkle *it* on the altar round about.
17 And thou shalt cut up the ram into its pieces, and wash its in-
wards, and its legs, and put *them* upon its pieces, and upon its
18 head; and thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it
is a burnt-offering to Jehovah – a sweet odour; it is an offering
19 by fire to Jehovah. And thou shalt take the second ram, and
Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the
20 ram; and thou shalt slaughter the ram, and take of its blood,
and put *it* on the tip of the *right* ear of Aaron, and on the tip of
the right ear of his sons, and on the thumb of their right hand,
and on the great toe of their right foot; and thou shalt sprinkle
21 the blood upon the altar round about. And thou shalt take of
the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and
sprinkle *it* on Aaron, and on his garments, and on his sons,
and on the garments of his sons with him; and he shall be hal-
22 lowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments
with him. Also of the ram shalt thou take the fat, and the fat-
tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the net of the
liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and

the right shoulder – for it is a ram of consecration – and one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened *bread* that is before Jehovah; and thou shalt put all this in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons, and shalt wave them as a wave-offering before Jehovah. And thou shalt receive them of their hand and burn *them* upon the altar over the burnt-offering, for a sweet odour before Jehovah: it is an offering by fire to Jehovah. And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of consecration which is for Aaron, and wave it as a wave-offering before Jehovah; and it shall be thy part. And thou shalt hallow the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, that hath been waved and heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, of that which is for Aaron, and of *that* which is for his sons. And they shall be for Aaron and his sons, as an everlasting statute, on the part of the children of Israel; for it is a heave-offering; and it shall be a heave-offering on the part of the children of Israel of the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, as their heave-offering to Jehovah. And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them. The son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tent of meeting to serve in the sanctuary. And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and boil its flesh in a holy place. And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the entrance of the tent of meeting. They shall eat the things with which the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to hallow them; but a stranger shall not eat *of them*, for they are holy. And if *any* of the flesh of the consecration, and of the bread, remain until the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, for it is holy. And thus shalt thou do to Aaron, and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them. And thou shalt offer every day a bullock as a sin-offering for atonement; and the altar shalt thou cleanse from sin, by making atonement for it, and shalt anoint it, to hallow it. Seven days shalt thou make atonement for the altar and hallow it; and the altar shall be most holy: whatever toucheth the altar shall be holy. And this is what thou shalt offer upon the altar – two lambs of the first year, day by day

39 continually. The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning;
and the other lamb thou shalt offer between the two evenings.
40 And with the one lamb a tenth part of wheaten flour mingled
with beaten oil, a fourth part of a hin; and a drink-offering, a
41 fourth part of a hin of wine. And the second lamb shalt thou
offer between the two evenings; as the oblation in the morning,
and as its drink-offering shalt thou offer with this, for a sweet
42 odour, an offering by fire to Jehovah. It shall be a continual
burnt-offering throughout your generations at the entrance of
the tent of meeting before Jehovah, where I will meet with you,
43 to speak there with thee. And there will I meet with the chil-
44 dren of Israel; and it shall be hallowed by my glory. And I
will hallow the tent of meeting, and the altar; and I will hallow
45 Aaron and his sons, that they may serve me as priests. And
I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel, and will be
46 their God. And they shall know that I am Jehovah their God,
who have brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, to dwell
in their midst: I am Jehovah their God.

30 And thou shalt make an altar for the burning of incense:
2 of acacia-wood shalt thou make it; a cubit the length thereof,
and a cubit the breadth thereof – square shall it be; and two
3 cubits its height; of itself shall be its horns. And thou shalt
overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof
4 round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make upon
it a border of gold round about. And two rings of gold shalt
thou make for it under its border; by its two corners shalt thou
make *them*, on the two sides thereof; and they shall be for re-
5 ceptacles for the staves, with which to carry it. And thou shalt
make the staves of acacia-wood, and overlay them with gold.
6 And thou shalt put it in front of the veil which is before the
ark of the testimony in front of the mercy-seat which is over
7 the testimony, where I will meet with thee. And Aaron shall
burn thereon fragrant incense: every morning, when he dres-
8 seth the lamps, he shall burn the incense. And when Aaron
lighteth the lamps between the two evenings, he shall burn the
incense – a continual incense before Jehovah throughout your
9 generations. Ye shall offer up no strange incense thereon,
nor burnt-offering, nor oblation; neither shall ye pour drink-
10 offering thereon. And Aaron shall make atonement for its
horns once in the year: with the blood of the sin-offering of

atonement shall he make atonement for it, once in the year, throughout your generations: it is most holy to Jehovah. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, When thou shalt take the sum of the children of Israel according to those of them that are numbered, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul to Jehovah on their being numbered, that there be no plague among them on their being numbered. This shall they give – every one that passeth among them that are numbered – half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary, – twenty gerahs the shekel; a half shekel shall be the heave-offering for Jehovah. Every one that passeth among those that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give the heave-offering of Jehovah. The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when ye give the heave-offering of Jehovah, to make atonement for your souls. And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and devote it to the service of the tent of meeting; and it shall be a memorial to the children of Israel before Jehovah, to make atonement for your souls. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Thou shalt also make a laver of copper, and its stand of copper, for washing; and thou shalt put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put water in it. And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet out of it. When they go into the tent of meeting, they shall wash with water, that they may not die; or when they come near to the altar to serve, to burn an offering by fire to Jehovah. And they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they may not die; and it shall be an everlasting statute for them, for him and for his seed throughout their generations. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, And thou, take best spices – of liquid myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon the half – two hundred and fifty, and of sweet myrtle two hundred and fifty, and of cassia five hundred, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of olive oil a hin; and make of it an oil of holy ointment, a perfume of perfumery after the work of the perfumer: it shall be the holy anointing oil. And thou shalt anoint the tent of meeting with it, and the ark of the testimony, and the table and all its utensils, and the lamp-stand and its utensils, and the altar of incense, and the altar of burnt-offering and all its utensils, and the laver and its stand. And thou shalt

hallow them, that they may be most holy: whatever toucheth
30 them shall be holy. And Aaron and his sons thou shalt anoint,
and shalt hallow them, that they may serve me as priests.
31 And thou shalt speak to the children of Israel, saying, A holy
anointing oil shall this be unto me throughout your genera-
32 tions. Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall
ye make *any* like it, after the preparation of it: it is holy –
33 holy shall it be unto you. Whoever compoundeth *any* like it,
or whoever putteth *any* of it upon any strange thing, shall be
34 cut off from his peoples. And Jehovah said to Moses, Take
fragrant drugs – stacte, and onycha, and galbanum – fragrant
drugs and pure frankincense; in like proportions shall it be.
35 And thou shalt make it into incense, a perfume, after the work
36 of the perfumer, salted, pure, holy. And thou shalt beat *some*
of it to powder, and put *some* of it before the testimony in the
tent of meeting, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto
37 you most holy. And the incense that thou shalt make, ye shall
not make for yourselves according to the proportions of it; it
38 shall be unto thee holy to Jehovah. Whoever maketh like unto
it, to smell it, shall be cut off from his peoples.

31, 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, See, I have called by
name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of
3 Judah, and have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom,
and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in every work,
4 to devise artistic work – to work in gold, and in silver, and in
5 copper, and in cutting of stones, for setting, and for carving of
6 timber – to work in all manner of work. And I, behold, I have
given with him Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of
Dan; and in the heart of every one that is wise-hearted have I
given wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded
7 thee – the tent of meeting and the ark of the testimony, and
the mercy-seat that is thereupon, and all the utensils of the
8 tent, and the table and its utensils, and the pure lamp-stand
9 and all its utensils, and the altar of incense; and the altar of
burnt-offering and all its utensils, and the laver and its stand;
10 and the garments of service, both the holy garments of Aaron
the priest, and the garments of his sons, to serve as priests;
11 and the anointing oil, and the incense of fragrant drugs for
the sanctuary: according to all that I have commanded thee
12, 13 shall they do. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, And

thou, speak thou unto the children of Israel, saying, Surely my sabbaths shall ye keep; for this is a sign between me and you throughout your generations, that ye may know that it is I, Jehovah, who do hallow you. Keep the sabbath, therefore; for it is holy unto you; every one that profaneth it shall certainly be put to death: yea, whoever doeth work on it, that soul shall be cut off from among his peoples. Six days shall work be done; but on the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, holy to Jehovah: whoever doeth work on the sabbath day shall certainly be put to death. And the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations – *it is* an everlasting covenant. It shall be a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever; for *in* six days Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed. And he gave to Moses, when he had ended speaking with him on mount Sinai, the two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the mountain, the people collected together to Aaron, and said to him, Up, make us a god, who will go before us; for this Moses, the man that has brought us up out of the land of Egypt, – we do not know what is become of him! And Aaron said to them, Break off the golden rings that are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* to me. Then all the people broke off the golden rings that were in their ears, and brought *them* to Aaron. And he took *them* out of their hand, and fashioned it with a chisel and made of it a molten calf: and they said, This is thy god, Israel, who has brought thee up out of the land of Egypt! And Aaron saw *it*, and built an altar before it; and Aaron made a proclamation, and said, To-morrow is a feast to Jehovah! And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered up burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to sport. Then Jehovah said to Moses, Away, go down! for thy people, which thou hast brought out of the land of Egypt, is acting corruptly. They have turned aside quickly out of the way that I commanded them: they have made themselves a molten calf, and have bowed down to it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, This is thy god, Israel, who has brought thee up out of the land of Egypt! And

Jehovah said to Moses, I see this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people. And now let me alone, that my anger may burn against them, and I may consume them; and I will make of thee a great nation. And Moses besought Jehovah his God, and said, Why, Jehovah, doth thy wrath burn against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a strong hand? Why should the Egyptians speak, and say, For misfortune he has brought them out, to slay them on the mountains, and to annihilate them from the face of the earth? Turn from the heat of thine anger, and repent of this evil against thy people! Remember Abraham, Isaac and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou sworeest by thyself, and saidst to them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give to your seed, and they shall possess *it* for ever! And Jehovah repented of the evil that he had said he would do to his people. And Moses turned and went down from the mountain, *with* the two tables of the testimony in his hand – tables written on both their sides: on this side and on that were they written. And the tables *were* God's work, and the writing was God's writing, engraven on the tables. And Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, and said to Moses, There is a shout of war in the camp. And he said, It is not the sound of a shout of victory, neither is it the sound of a shout of defeat: it is the noise of alternate singing I hear. And it came to pass, when he came near the camp, and saw the calf and the dancing, that Moses' anger burned, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and shattered them beneath the mountain. And he took the calf that they had made, and burned *it* with fire, and ground it to powder, and strewed *it* on the water, and made the children of Israel drink *it*. And Moses said to Aaron, What has this people done to thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin on them? And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord burn! thou knowest the people, that they are *set* on mischief. And they said to me, Make us a god, who will go before us; for this Moses, the man that has brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what is become of him! And I said to them, Who has gold? They broke *it* off, and gave *it* me, and I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf. And Moses saw the people how they were stripped; for Aaron had stripped them

to *their* shame before their adversaries. And Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, He that is for Jehovah, *let him come* to me. And all the sons of Levi gathered to him. And he said to them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Put every man his sword upon his hip; go and return from gate to gate through the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his friend, and every man his neighbour. And the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses; and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. And Moses said, Consecrate yourselves to-day to Jehovah, yea, every man with his son, and with his brother, and bring on yourselves a blessing to-day. And it came to pass the next day, that Moses said to the people, Ye have sinned a great sin. And now I will go up to Jehovah: perhaps I shall make atonement for your sin. And Moses returned to Jehovah, and said, Alas, this people has sinned a great sin, and they have made themselves a god of gold! And now, if thou wilt forgive their sin...but if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book that thou hast written. And Jehovah said to Moses, Whoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. And now go, lead the people whither I have told thee: behold, my Angel shall go before thee; but in the day of my visiting I will visit their sin upon them. And Jehovah smote the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron had made.

And Jehovah said to Moses, Depart, go up hence, thou and the people that thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, into the land that I swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it, (and I will send an angel before thee, and dispossess the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite,) into a land flowing with milk and honey; for I will not go up into the midst of thee, for thou art a stiff-necked people, – lest I consume thee on the way. And when the people heard this evil word, they mourned; and no man put on his ornaments. Now Jehovah had said to Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiff-necked people: in one moment I will come up into the midst of thee and will consume thee. And now put off thine ornaments from thee, and I will know what I will do unto thee. And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments at mount Horeb. And Moses took the tent, and pitched

it outside the camp, far from the camp, and called it the Tent of meeting. And it came to pass *that* every one who sought Jehovah went out to the tent of meeting which was outside the
8 camp. And it came to pass, when Moses went out to the tent, all the people rose up, and stood every man at the entrance of his tent, and they looked after Moses until he entered into the
9 tent. And it came to pass when Moses entered into the tent, the pillar of cloud descended, and stood at the entrance of the
10 tent, and *Jehovah* talked with Moses. And all the people saw the pillar of cloud standing at the entrance of the tent; and all the people rose and worshipped, every man at the entrance
11 of his tent. And Jehovah spoke with Moses face to face, as a man speaks with his friend. And he returned to the camp; but his attendant, Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, departed
12 not from within the tent. And Moses said to Jehovah, Behold, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people; but thou dost not let me know whom thou wilt send with me; and thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in mine
13 eyes. And now, if indeed I have found grace in thine eyes, make me now to know thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thine eyes; and consider that this nation
14 is thy people! And he said, My presence shall go, and I will give thee rest. And he said to him, If thy presence do not go,
15 bring us not up hence. And how shall it be known then that I have found grace in thine eyes – I and thy people? *Is it* not
16 by thy going with us? so shall we be distinguished, I and thy people, from every people that is on the face of the earth. And Jehovah said to Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast
17 said; for thou hast found grace in mine eyes, and I know thee by name. And he said, Let me, I pray thee, see thy glory. And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thy face, and I will proclaim the name of Jehovah before thee; and I will be
18, 19 gracious to whom I will be gracious, and I will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. And he said, Thou canst not see my
20 face; for Man shall not see me, and live. And Jehovah said, Behold, *there is* a place by me: there shalt thou stand on the
21 rock. And it shall come to pass, when my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee
22 with my hand, until I have passed by. And I will take away my hand, and thou shalt see me from behind; but my face shall
23

not be seen.

And Jehovah said to Moses, Hew for thyself two tables of **34**
 stone like the first; and I will write upon the tables the words
 that were upon the first tables, which thou hast broken. And 2
 be ready for the morning, and go up in the morning to mount
 Sinai, and stand there before me on the top of the mountain.
 And let no man go up with thee, neither shall any man be seen 3
 on all the mountain; neither shall sheep and oxen feed in front
 of that mountain. And he hewed two tables of stone like the 4
 first; and Moses rose up early in the morning and went up to
 mount Sinai, as Jehovah had commanded him, and took in his
 hand the two tables of stone. And Jehovah came down in the 5
 cloud, and stood beside him there, and proclaimed the name
 of Jehovah. And Jehovah passed by before his face, and pro- 6
 claimed, Jehovah, Jehovah *God merciful and gracious, slow
 to anger, and abundant in goodness and truth, keeping mercy 7
 unto thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin,
 but by no means clearing *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the
 fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children,
 upon the third and upon the fourth *generation*. And Moses 8
 made haste, and bowed his head to the earth and worshipped,
 and said, If indeed I have found grace in thine eyes, Lord, let 9
 the Lord, I pray thee, go in our midst; for it is a stiff-necked
 people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for
 an inheritance! And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: be- 10
 fore all thy people I will do marvels that have not been done
 in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people in the
 midst of which thou *art* shall see the work of Jehovah; for a
 terrible thing it shall be that I will do with thee. Observe 11
 what I command thee this day: behold, I will drive out before
 thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the
 Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. Take heed to thy- 12
 self, that thou make no covenant with the inhabitants of the
 land to which thou shalt come, lest it be a snare in the midst
 of thee; but ye shall demolish their altars, shatter their stat- 13
 ues, and hew down their Asherahs. For thou shalt worship no 14
 other *God; for Jehovah – Jealous is his name – is a jealous
 *God; lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the 15
 land, and then, when they go a whoring after their gods, and
 sacrifice unto their gods, thou be invited, and eat of their sacri-

16 fice, and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their
daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons
17 go a whoring after their gods. – Thou shalt make thyself no
18 molten gods. – The feast of the unleavened bread shalt thou
keep: seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I have
commanded thee, at the appointed time of the month Abib; for
19 in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt. – All that
openeth the womb *is* mine; and all the cattle that is born a
20 male, the firstling of ox and sheep. But the firstling of an ass
thou shalt ransom with a lamb; and if thou ransom *it* not, then
shalt thou break its neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou
21 shalt ransom; and none shall appear before me empty. – Six
days shalt thou work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest;
22 in ploughing time and in harvest thou shalt rest. – And thou
shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-
harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the turn of the year.
23 Thrice in the year shall all thy males appear before the Lord
24 Jehovah, the God of Israel. For I will dispossess the nations
before thee, and enlarge thy border, and no man shall desire
thy land, when thou goest up to appear before the face of Je-
25 hovah thy God thrice in the year. – Thou shalt not offer the
blood of my sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice
of the feast of the passover be left over night until the morn-
26 ing. – The first of the first-fruits of thy land shalt thou bring
into the house of Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid
27 in its mother's milk. And Jehovah said to Moses, Write thee
these words; for after the tenor of these words have I made
28 a covenant with thee and with Israel. – And he was there
with Jehovah forty days and forty nights; he ate no bread, and
drank no water. – And he wrote on the tables the words of the
29 covenant, the ten words. And it came to pass, when Moses
came down from mount Sinai – and the two tables of testimony
were in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mountain
– that Moses knew not that the skin of his face shone through
30 his talking with him. And Aaron and all the children of Israel
saw Moses, and behold, the skin of his face shone; and they
31 were afraid to come near him. And Moses called to them; and
they turned to him, – Aaron and all the principal men of the
32 assembly; and Moses talked with them. And afterwards, all
the children of Israel came near; and he gave them in com-

mandment all that Jehovah had spoken with him on mount Sinai. And Moses ended speaking with them; and he had put on his face a veil. And when Moses went in before Jehovah to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spoke to the children of Israel what he was commanded. And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone; and Moses put the veil on his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

And Moses collected all the assembly of the children of Israel, and said to them, These are the things which Jehovah has commanded, to do them. Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you a holy day, a sabbath of rest to Jehovah: whoever does work on it shall be put to death. Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your dwellings upon the sabbath day. And Moses spoke to all the assembly of the children of Israel, saying, This is the word which Jehovah has commanded, saying, Take from among you a heave-offering to Jehovah: every one whose heart *is* willing, let him bring it, Jehovah's heave-offering – gold, and silver, and copper, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and byssus, and goats' *hair*, and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and acacia-wood, and oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil, and for the incense of fragrant drugs; and onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate. And all who are wise-hearted among you shall come and make all that Jehovah has commanded: the tabernacle, its tent, and its covering, its clasps, and its boards, its bars, its pillars, and its bases; the ark, and its staves; the mercy-seat, and the veil of separation; the table and its staves, and all its utensils, and the shew-bread; and the lamp-stand for the light, and its utensils, and its lamps, and the oil for the light; and the altar of incense, and its staves; and the anointing-oil, and the incense of fragrant drugs; and the entrance-curtain at the entrance of the tabernacle; the altar of burnt-offering, and the copper grating for it, its staves, and all its utensils; the laver and its stand; the hangings of the court, its pillars, and its bases, and the curtains of the gate of the court; the pegs of the tabernacle, and the pegs of the court, and their cords; the garments of service, to do service in the sanctuary, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to serve as priests. And

all the assembly of the children of Israel departed from before
21 Moses. And they came, every one whose heart moved him,
and every one whose spirit prompted him; they brought Jeho-
vah's heave-offering for the work of the tent of meeting, and for
22 all its service, and for the holy garments. And they came, both
men and women; every one who was of willing heart brought
nose-rings, and earrings, and rings, and bracelets, all kinds
of utensils of gold: every man that waved a wave-offering of
23 gold to Jehovah. And every man with whom was found blue,
and purple, and scarlet, and byssus, and goats' *hair*, and rams'
24 skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, brought *them*. All they
that offered a heave-offering of silver and copper brought Je-
hovah's heave-offering. And every one with whom was found
acacia-wood for all manner of work of the service, brought *it*.
25 And every woman that was wise-hearted spun with her hands,
and brought what she had spun: the blue, and the purple, and
26 the scarlet, and the byssus. And all the women whose heart
27 moved them in wisdom spun goats' *hair*. And the principal
men brought the onyx stones, and the stones to be set, for the
28 ephod, and for the breastplate; and the spice, and the oil for
the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the incense of fra-
29 grant drugs. The children of Israel brought a voluntary offer-
ing to Jehovah, every man and woman whose heart prompted
them to bring for all manner of work, which Jehovah, by the
30 hand of Moses, had commanded to be done. And Moses said to
the children of Israel, See, Jehovah has called by name Beza-
31 leel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, and
he has filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in under-
standing, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workman-
32 ship, and to devise artistic things: to work in gold, and in
33 silver, and in copper, and in cutting of stones, for setting, and
34 in carving of wood, to execute all artistic work; and he has put
in his heart to teach, he and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of
35 the tribe of Dan: he has filled them with wisdom of heart, to
work all manner of work of the engraver, and of the artificer,
and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and
in byssus, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do every kind
of work, and of those that devise artistic work

36 Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every man that
was wise-hearted, in whom Jehovah had put wisdom and un-

derstanding to know how to work all manner of work of the service of the sanctuary – according to all that Jehovah had commanded. And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every man that was wise-hearted, in whose heart God had put wisdom, every one whose heart moved him to come to the work to do it. And they took from Moses every heave-offering that the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it. And they still brought him voluntary offerings morning by morning. And all the wise men that wrought all the work of the sanctuary came, every man from his work which they wrought, and spoke to Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work that Jehovah commanded to be done. Then Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed through the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the heave-offering of the sanctuary! So the people were restrained from bringing; for the work they had was sufficient for all the work to do it, and it was too much. And every wise-hearted man among those that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of twined byssus, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubim of artistic work did he make them. The length of one curtain was twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits – one measure for all the curtains. And he coupled five of the curtains one to another, and *the other* five curtains coupled he one to another. And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain at the edge of the coupling; he did likewise in the edge of the outermost curtain in the other coupling. He made fifty loops in one curtain, and he made fifty loops at the end of the curtain that was in the other coupling: the loops were opposite to one another. And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains together with the clasps, so that the tabernacle became one. And he made curtains of goats' *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains did he make them. The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits the breadth of one curtain – one measure for the eleven curtains. And he coupled five of the curtains by themselves, and six of the curtains by themselves. And he made fifty loops on the edge of the outermost curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he on the edge of the curtain in the other coupling. And he

made fifty clasps of copper to couple the tent, that it might
19 be one. And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins
20 dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above *that*. And he
made the boards for the tabernacle of acacia-wood, standing
21 up; ten cubits the length of the boards, and one cubit and a
22 half the breadth of one board; two tenons in one board, con-
nected one with the other: thus did he make for all the boards
23 of the tabernacle. And he made the boards for the taberna-
24 cle: twenty boards for the south side southward; and he made
forty bases of silver under the twenty boards, two bases un-
der one board, for its two tenons, and two bases under another
25 board for its two tenons. And for the other side of the taberna-
26 cle, on the side toward the north, he made twenty boards, and
their forty bases of silver, two bases under one board, and two
27 bases under another board. And at the rear of the taberna-
28 cle, westward, he made six boards; and he made two boards
29 for the corners of the tabernacle at the rear; and they were
joined beneath, and were coupled together at the top thereof
into one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners;
30 and there were eight boards, and their silver bases: sixteen
31 bases, under every board two bases. – And he made bars of
acacia-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the taberna-
32 cle, and five bars for the boards of the other side of the taber-
nacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle at the rear,
33 westward. And he made the middle bar in the midst of the
34 boards reach from one end to the other. And he overlaid the
boards with gold; and made their rings of gold *as* receptacles
35 for the bars; and overlaid the bars with gold. And he made
the veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus: of
36 artistic work he made it *with* cherubim. And he made four pil-
lars of acacia *-wood* for it, and overlaid them with gold; their
hooks were of gold; and he cast for them four bases of silver.
37 And he made a curtain for the entrance of the tent of blue, and
38 purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus, of embroidery; and its
five pillars with their hooks; and he overlaid their capitals and
their connecting-rods with gold; and their five bases were of
copper.

37 And Bezaleel made the ark of acacia-wood; two cubits and
a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth
2 thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. And he

overlaid it with pure gold inside and outside, and made a border of gold upon it round about. And he cast for it four rings 3
of gold, for its four corners: two rings on the one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it. And he made staves 4
of acacia-wood and overlaid them with gold. And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to carry the ark. 5
– And he made a mercy-seat of pure gold; two cubits and a half the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof. 6
And he made two cherubim of gold; of beaten work did he make them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat; one 7
cherub at the end of one side, and one cherub at the end of the other side; out of the mercy-seat he made the two cherubim 8
at the two ends thereof. And the cherubim spread out *their* 9
wings over it, covering over with their wings the mercy-seat; and their faces were opposite to one another: the faces of the 10
cherubim were *turned* toward the mercy-seat. And he made the table of acacia-wood; two cubits the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. 11
And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made upon it a border of gold round about. And he made for it a margin 12
of a hand-breadth round about; and made a border of gold for the margin thereof round about. And he cast for it four rings 13
of gold, and put the rings on the four corners that were on the four feet thereof. Close to the margin were the rings, as re- 14
ceptacles of the staves to carry the table. And he made the staves of acacia-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to carry 15
the table. And he made the utensils that were on the table, the dishes thereof, and the cups thereof, and the bowls thereof, 16
and the goblets with which to pour out, of pure gold. And he made the candlestick of pure gold; *of* beaten work he made the 17
candlestick: its base, and its shaft, its cups, its knobs, and its flowers were of itself. And six branches went out of the sides 18
thereof – three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof; *there were* three cups shaped like almonds in the 19
one branch, a knob and a flower; and three cups shaped like almonds in the other branch, a knob and a flower: so in the six branches which went out of the candlestick. And in the can- 20
dlestick were four cups, shaped like almonds, its knobs, and its flowers; and a knob under two branches thereof, and *again* 21

a knob under two branches thereof, and *again* a knob under two branches thereof, for the six branches which went out of it.

22 Their knobs and their branches were of itself – all of one beaten
23 work of pure gold. And he made the seven lamps thereof, and the snuffers thereof, and the snuff-trays thereof, of pure gold.

24, 25 Of a talent of pure gold he made it, and all its utensils. And he made the altar of incense of acacia-wood; a cubit the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, square, and two cubits
26 the height thereof: its horns were of itself. And he overlaid it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and made upon it a border of
27 gold round about. And he made two rings of gold for it under its border, by its two corners, on the two sides thereof, as receptacles for the staves with which to carry it. And he made the
28 staves of acacia-wood, and overlaid them with gold. And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of fragrant
29 drugs, according to the work of the perfumer.

38 And he made the altar of burnt-offering of acacia-wood; five cubits the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof,
2 square, and three cubits the height thereof. And he made its horns on the four corners thereof; its horns were of itself; and
3 he overlaid it with copper. And he made all the utensils of the altar: the pots, and the shovels, and the bowls, the forks, and
4 the firepans; all its utensils made he of copper. And he made for the altar a grating of network of copper under its ledge from
5 beneath, to the very middle of it. And he cast four rings for the four corners of the grating of copper, as receptacles for the
6 staves. And he made the staves of acacia-wood, and overlaid them with copper. And he put the staves into the rings on the
7 sides of the altar, with which to carry it. Hollow with boards
8 did he make it. And he made the laver of copper, and its stand of copper, of the mirrors of the crowds of women who crowded
9 before the entrance of the tent of meeting. And he made the court. On the south side southward, the hangings of the court
10 were of twined byssus, a hundred cubits; their pillars twenty, and their bases twenty, of copper; the hooks of the pillars and
11 their connecting-rods of silver. And on the north side, a hundred cubits; their pillars twenty, and their bases twenty, of copper; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of
12 silver. And on the west side, hangings of fifty cubits; their pil-

lars ten, and their bases ten; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver. And for the east side, eastward, fifty cubits; the hangings on the one wing of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their bases three; and on the other wing, on this side as on that side of the gate of the court, hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their bases three. All the hangings of the court round about were of twined byssus; and the bases of the pillars of copper, the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals of silver; and all the pillars of the court were fastened together with *rods of silver*. – And the curtain of the gate of the court was of embroidery of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus; and the length was twenty cubits, and the height like the breadth, five cubits, just as the hangings of the court; and their pillars four, and their bases four, of copper; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals and their connecting-rods of silver. And all the pegs for the tabernacle and for the court round about were of copper. These are the things numbered of the tabernacle, the tabernacle of the testimony, which were counted, according to the commandment of Moses, by the service of the Levites, under the hand of Ithamar, son of Aaron the priest. And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that Jehovah had commanded Moses; and with him Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver and artificer, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and in byssus. All the gold that it took for the work in all the work of the sanctuary – the gold of the wave-offering, was twenty-nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. And the silver of them that were numbered of the assembly was a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary: a bekah the head – half a shekel, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that passed the numbering from twenty years old and upward, of the six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty. And there were a hundred talents of silver for casting the bases of the sanctuary, and the bases of the veil; a hundred bases of a hundred talents, a talent for a base. And of the thousand seven hundred and seventy-five *shekels* he made the hooks for the pillars, and

29 overlaid their capitals, and fastened them *with rods*. And the
copper of the wave-offering was seventy talents, and two thou-
30 sand four hundred shekels. And he made with it the bases for
the entrance of the tent of meeting, and the copper altar, and
31 the copper grating for it, and all the utensils of the altar. And
the bases of the court round about, and the bases of the gate of
the court, and all the pegs of the tabernacle, and all the pegs
of the court round about.

39 And of the blue and purple and scarlet they made garments
of service, for service in the sanctuary, and made the holy gar-
2 ments for Aaron; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And
he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and
3 twined byssus. And they beat the gold into thin plates, and
cut it *into wires*, to work it artistically into the blue, and into
4 the purple, and into the scarlet, and into the byssus. They
made shoulder-pieces for it, joining it: at its two ends was it
5 joined together. And the girdle of his ephod, which was on
it, was of the same, according to its work, of gold, blue, and
purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus; as Jehovah had com-
6 manded Moses. And they wrought the onyx stones mounted
in enclosures of gold, engraved with the engravings of a seal,
7 according to the names of the sons of Israel. And he put them
on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, *as stones of memorial*
for the children of Israel; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
8 And he made the breastplate of artistic work, like the work of
the ephod, of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined
9 byssus. It was square; double did they make the breastplate,
a span the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, dou-
10 bled. And they set in it four rows of stones: *one* row, a sar-
11 doin, a topaz, and an emerald – the first row; and the sec-
12 ond row, a carbuncle, a sapphire, and a diamond; and the
13 third row, an opal, an agate, and an amethyst; and the fourth
row, a chrysolite, an onyx, and a jasper; mounted in enclosures
14 of gold in their settings. And the stones were according to
the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their
names, engraved as a seal, every one according to his name, for
15 the twelve tribes. And they made on the breastplate chains of
16 laced work of wreathen work, of pure gold. And they made
two settings of gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings
17 on the two ends of the breastplate. And they put the two wrea-

then *cords* of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate; and the two ends of the two wreathen *cords* they fastened to the two settings, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, on the front thereof. And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate, on the border thereof, which faceth the ephod inwards. And they made two rings of gold, and put them upon the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod underneath, to the front thereof, just by the coupling thereof, above the girdle of the ephod. And they bound the breastplate with its rings to the rings of the ephod with lace of blue, that it might be above the girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he made the cloak of the ephod of woven work, all of blue; and the opening of the cloak in its middle, as the opening of a coat of mail; a binding was round about the opening, that it should not rend. And they made on the skirts of the cloak pomegranates of blue and purple and scarlet, twined. And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, in the skirts of the cloak, round about, between the pomegranates: a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, in the skirts of the cloak round about, for service; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And they made the vests of byssus of woven work, for Aaron, and for his sons; and the turban of byssus; and the ornamental caps, of byssus; and the linen trousers, of twined byssus; and the girdle, of twined byssus, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of embroidery; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And they made the thin plate, the holy diadem, of pure gold, and wrote on it with the writing of the engravings of a seal, Holiness to Jehovah! And they fastened to it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on the turban above; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And all the labour of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting was ended; and the children of Israel had done *it* according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses – so had they done *it*. And they brought the tabernacle to Moses – the tent, and all its utensils, its clasps, its boards, its bars, and its pillars, and its bases; and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the veil of separation; the ark of the testimony, and its staves, and the mercy-seat; the table, all its utensils, and the shewbread; the

pure candlestick, its lamps, the lamps set in order, and all its
38 utensils, and the oil for the light; and the golden altar, and
the anointing oil, and the incense of fragrant drugs; and the
39 curtain for the entrance of the tent; the copper altar, and the
copper grating that was for it, its staves and all its utensils; the
40 laver and its stand; the hangings of the court, its pillars, and
its bases; and the curtain for the gate of the court, its cords,
and its pegs; and all the vessel's of service of the tabernacle,
41 for the tent of meeting; the garments of service, for service in
the sanctuary; the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his
42 sons' garments, to serve as priests. According to all that Jeho-
vah had commanded Moses, so had the children of Israel done
43 all the labour. And Moses saw all the work, and behold, they
had done it as Jehovah had commanded – so had they done *it*;
and Moses blessed them.

40, 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, On the day of the first
month, on the first of the month, shalt thou set up the taberna-
3 cle of the tent of meeting. And thou shalt put in it the ark of
4 the testimony, and shalt cover the ark with the veil. And thou
shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are to
be set in order upon it. And thou shalt bring in the candlestick
5 and light its lamps. And thou shalt set the golden altar for the
incense before the ark of the testimony; and hang up the cur-
6 tain of the entrance to the tabernacle. And thou shalt set the
altar of burnt-offering before the entrance of the tabernacle of
7 the tent of meeting. And thou shalt set the laver between the
8 tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put water in it. And
thou shalt fix the court round about, and hang up the curtain
9 at the gate of the court. And thou shalt take the anointing oil,
and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is in it, and shalt hal-
10 low it, and all its utensils; and it shall be holy. And thou shalt
anoint the altar of burnt-offering, and all its utensils; and thou
11 shalt hallow the altar, and the altar shall be most holy. And
thou shalt anoint the laver and its stand, and hallow it. And
thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons near, at the entrance of
12 the tent of meeting, and bathe them with water. And thou
shalt clothe Aaron with the holy garments, and anoint him,
13 and hallow him, that he may serve me as priest. And thou
shalt bring his sons near, and clothe them with vests. And
14 thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that
15

they may serve me as priests. And their anointing shall be to them an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations. And Moses did so: as Jehovah had commanded him, so did he. 16
And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the 17
first of the month, that the tabernacle was set up. And Moses 18
set up the tabernacle, and put in its bases, and fixed its boards, 19
and put in its bars, and set up its pillars. And he spread the 20
tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above 21
over it; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he took and 22
put the testimony into the ark, and put the staves in the ark, 23
and put the mercy-seat above on the ark. And he brought the 24
ark into the tabernacle, and hung up the veil of separation, 25
and covered the ark of the testimony; as Jehovah had commanded 26
Moses. And he put the table in the tent of meeting, 27
on the side of the tabernacle northward, outside the veil, and 28
arranged the bread in order upon it before Jehovah; as Jehovah 29
had commanded Moses. And he put the candlestick in the 30
tent of meeting, opposite to the table, on the side of the tabernacle 31
southward. And he lighted the lamps before Jehovah; as Jehovah 32
had commanded Moses. And he put the golden altar in the tent of meeting before the veil. And he burnt on it 33
fragrant incense; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he 34
hung up the curtain of the entrance to the tabernacle. And he 35
put the altar of burnt-offering at the entrance to the tabernacle 36
of the tent of meeting, and offered on it the burnt-offering 37
and the oblation; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he 38
set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and 39
put water in it for washing. And Moses and Aaron and his 40
sons washed their hands and their feet out of it: when they 41
went into the tent of meeting, and when they drew near to the 42
altar, they washed; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And 43
he set up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, 44
and hung up the curtain of the gate of the court. And so Moses 45
finished the work. And the cloud covered the tent of meeting, 46
and the glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle. And Moses 47
could not enter into the tent of meeting, for the cloud abode on 48
it, and the glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle. And when 49
the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children 50
of Israel journeyed in all their journeys. And if the cloud were 51
not taken up, then they did not journey until the day that it

38 was taken up. For the cloud of Jehovah was on the tabernacle by day, and fire was in it by night, before the eyes of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED LEVITICUS.

And Jehovah called to Moses and spoke to him out of 1
the tent of meeting, saying, Speak unto the children 2
of Israel and say unto them, When any man of you 3
presenteth an offering to Jehovah, ye shall present 4
your offering of the cattle, of the herd and of the flock. If his 5
offering be a burnt-offering of the herd, he shall present it a 6
male without blemish: at the entrance of the tent of meeting 7
shall he present it, for his acceptance before Jehovah. And he 8
shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt-offering; and it shall 9
be accepted for him to make atonement for him. And he shall 10
slaughter the bullock before Jehovah; and Aaron's sons, the 11
priests, shall present the blood and sprinkle the blood round 12
about on the altar that is at the entrance of the tent of meet- 13
ing. And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it up into its 14
pieces. And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire on the 15
altar, and lay wood in order on the fire; and Aaron's sons, the 16
priests, shall lay the pieces, the head, and the fat, in order on 17
the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar; but its in- 18
wards and its legs shall he wash in water; and the priest shall 19
burn all on the altar, a burnt-offering, an offering by fire to Je- 20
hovah of a sweet odour. And if his offering be of the flock, of 21
the sheep or of the goats, for a burnt-offering, he shall present 22
it a male without blemish. And he shall slaughter it on the 23
side of the altar northward before Jehovah; and Aaron's sons, 24
the priests, shall sprinkle its blood on the altar round about. 25
And he shall cut it into its pieces, and its head, and its fat; and 26
the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the 27
fire which is on the altar; but the inwards and the legs shall 28
he wash with water; and the priest shall present *it* all, and 29
burn *it* on the altar: it is a burnt-offering, an offering by fire 30
to Jehovah of a sweet odour. And if his offering to Jehovah be 31
a burnt-offering of fowls, then he shall present his offering of 32
turtle-doves, or of young pigeons. And the priest shall bring 33
it near to the altar and pinch off its head and burn it on the 34

- altar; and its blood shall be pressed out at the side of the altar.
- 16 And he shall remove its crop with its feathers, and cast it be-
17 side the altar on the east, into the place of the ashes; and he
shall split it open at its wings, *but* shall not divide *it* asunder;
and the priest shall burn it on the altar on the wood that is on
the fire: it is a burnt-offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah of
a sweet odour.
- 2** And when any one will present an oblation to Jehovah, his
offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil on it, and
2 put frankincense thereon. And he shall bring it to Aaron's
sons, the priests; and he shall take thereout his handful of the
flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense
thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial thereof on the
3 altar, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour. And the
remainder of the oblation shall be Aaron's and his sons': *it is*
4 most holy of Jehovah's offerings by fire. And if thou present
an offering of an oblation baked in the oven, it shall be unleav-
ened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers
5 anointed with oil. And if thine offering be an oblation *baken*
on the pan, it shall be fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.
6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is an obla-
7 tion. And if thine offering be an oblation *prepared* in the caul-
8 dron, it shall be made of fine flour with oil. And thou shalt
bring the oblation that is made of these things to Jehovah; and
it shall be presented to the priest, and he shall bring it to the
9 altar. And the priest shall take from the oblation a memorial
thereof, and shall burn it on the altar, an offering by fire to
10 Jehovah of a sweet odour. And the remainder of the oblation
shall be Aaron's and his sons': *it is* most holy of Jehovah's of-
11 ferings by fire. No oblation which ye shall present to Jehovah
shall be made with leaven; for no leaven and no honey shall ye
12 burn *in* any fire-offering to Jehovah. As to the offering of the
first-fruits, ye shall present them to Jehovah; but they shall
13 not be offered upon the altar for a sweet odour. And every
offering of thine oblation shalt thou season with salt; neither
shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lack-
ing from thine oblation: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer
14 salt. And if thou present an oblation of thy first-fruits to Jeho-
vah, thou shalt present as the oblation of thy first-fruits green
15 ears of corn roasted in fire, corn beaten out of full ears. And

thou shalt put oil on it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is an oblation. And the priest shall burn the memorial thereof, *part* 16
of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all
the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering by fire to Jehovah.

And if his offering be a sacrifice of peace-offering, – if he **3**
present *it* of the herd, whether a male or female, he shall present
it without blemish before Jehovah. And he shall lay his hand 2
on the head of his offering, and slaughter it at the entrance of
the tent of meeting; and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall sprin-
kle the blood on the altar round about. And he shall present 3
of the sacrifice of peace-offering an offering by fire to Jehovah;
the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is on the
inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, 4
which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver which he
shall take away as far as the kidneys; and Aaron's sons shall 5
burn it on the altar upon the burnt-offering which *lieth* on the
wood that is upon the fire: *it is* an offering by fire to Jehovah
of a sweet odour. And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace- 6
offering to Jehovah be of small cattle, male or female, he shall
present it without blemish. If he present a sheep for his of- 7
fering, then shall he present it before Jehovah, and shall lay 8
his hand on the head of his offering, and slaughter it before
the tent of meeting; and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood
thereof upon the altar round about. And he shall present of 9
the sacrifice of peace-offering an offering by fire to Jehovah;
the fat thereof, the whole fat tail, which he shall take off close
by the backbone, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all
the fat that is on the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the 10
fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above
the liver which he shall take away as far as the kidneys; and 11
the priest shall burn it on the altar: *it is* the food of the offer-
ing by fire to Jehovah. And if his offering be a goat, then he 12
shall present it before Jehovah. And he shall lay his hand on 13
the head of it, and slaughter it before the tent of meeting; and
the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof on the al-
tar round about. And he shall present thereof his offering, an 14
offering by fire to Jehovah; the fat that covereth the inwards
and all the fat that is on the inwards, and the two kidneys, 15
and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net
above the liver which he shall take away as far as the kidneys;

16 and the priest shall burn them on the altar: *it is* the food of the offering by fire for a sweet odour. All the fat *shall be* Jehovah's.
17 *It is* an everlasting statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings: no fat and no blood shall ye eat.

4, 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through inadvertence against any of the commandments of Jehovah *in things* that
3 ought not to be done, and do any of them; if the priest that is anointed sin according to the trespass of the people; then for his sin which he hath sinned shall he present a young bullock
4 without blemish to Jehovah for a sin-offering. And he shall bring the bullock to the entrance of the tent of meeting before Jehovah; and shall lay his hand on the bullock's head, and
5 slaughter the bullock before Jehovah. And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it into the
6 tent of meeting; and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before Jehovah before the
7 veil of the sanctuary; and the priest shall put of the blood on the horns of the altar of fragrant incense, which is in the tent of meeting, before Jehovah; and he shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering, which
8 is at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And all the fat of the bullock of the sin-offering shall he take off from it; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards,
9 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver which he shall take away
10 as far as the kidneys, as it is taken off from the ox of the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall burn them on the
11 altar of burnt-offering. And the skin of the bullock, and all its flesh, with its head, and with its legs, and its inwards, and its
12 dung, even the whole bullock shall he carry forth outside the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire; where the ashes are poured out shall
13 it be burnt. And if the whole assembly of Israel sin inadvertently, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the congregation, and they do *somewhat against* any of all the commandments of Jehovah *in things* which should not be done, and are guilty;
14 and the sin wherewith they have sinned against it have become known; then the congregation shall present a young bullock for the sin-offering, and shall bring it before the tent of meeting;

and the elders of the assembly shall lay their hands on the head of the bullock before Jehovah; and one shall slaughter the bullock before Jehovah. And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood into the tent of meeting; and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before Jehovah, before the veil; and he shall put of the blood on the horns of the altar that is before Jehovah which is in the tent of meeting; and he shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering, which is at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And all its fat shall he take off from it and burn on the altar. And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock of sin-offering: so shall he do with it. And the priest shall make atonement for them; and it shall be forgiven them. And he shall carry forth the bullock outside the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin-offering of the congregation. When a prince sinneth and through inadvertence doeth *somewhat against* any of all the commandments of Jehovah his God *in things* which should not be done, and is guilty; if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge, he shall bring his offering, a buck of the goats, a male without blemish. And he shall lay his hand on the head of the goat, and slaughter it at the place where they slaughter the burnt-offering before Jehovah: it is a sin-offering. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out its blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering. And he shall burn all its fat on the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him *to cleanse him* from his sin, and it shall be forgiven him. And if any one of the people of the land sin through inadvertence, that he do *somewhat against* any of the commandments of Jehovah *in things* which should not be done, and be guilty; if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge, then he shall bring his offering, a goat, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned. And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin-offering, and slaughter the sin-offering at the place of the burnt-offering. And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* on the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar. And he shall take away all

the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall burn it on the altar, for a sweet odour to Jehovah; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him. And if he bring a sheep for his offering for sin, a female without blemish shall he bring it. And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin-offering, and slaughter it for a sin-offering at the place where they slaughter the burnt-offering. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* on the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar. And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall burn them on the altar, with Jehovah's offerings by fire; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

5 And if any one sin, and hear the voice of adjuration, and he is a witness whether he hath seen or known *it*, if he do not give information, then he shall bear his iniquity. Or if any one touch any unclean thing, whether it be the carcase of an unclean beast, or the carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of an unclean crawling thing, and it be hid from him, – he also is unclean and guilty; or if he touch the uncleanness of man, any uncleanness of him by which he is defiled, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth *it*, then he is guilty. Or if any one swear, talking rashly with the lips, to do evil or to do good, in everything that a man shall say rashly with an oath, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth *it*, then is he guilty in one of these. And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these, that he shall confess wherein he hath sinned; and he shall bring his trespass-offering to Jehovah for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the small cattle, a sheep or doe goat, for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him *to cleanse him* from his sin. And if his hand be not able to bring what is so much as a sheep, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath sinned two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, to Jehovah; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering. And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall present that which is for the sin-offering first, and pinch off his head at the neck, but shall not divide it; and he shall sprinkle

of the blood of the sin-offering on the wall of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it is a sin-offering. And he shall offer the other for a burnt-offering, according to the ordinance. And the priest shall make atonement for him *to cleanse him* from his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him. But if his hand cannot attain to two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: he shall put no oil on it, neither shall he put frankincense thereon; for it is a sin-offering. And he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, the memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, with Jehovah's offerings by fire: it is a sin-offering. And the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin which he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him; and it shall be the priest's, as the oblation. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, If any one act unfaithfully and sin through inadvertence in the holy things of Jehovah, then he shall bring his trespass-offering to Jehovah, a ram without blemish out of the small cattle, according to thy valuation by shekels of silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering. And he shall make restitution for the wrong that he hath done in the holy things, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and shall give it unto the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him. And if any one sin and do against any of all the commandments of Jehovah what should not be done, and hath not known *it*, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the small cattle, according to thy valuation, as trespass-offering, unto the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his inadvertence wherein he sinned inadvertently, and knew *it* not, and it shall be forgiven him. It is a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against Jehovah.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, If any one sin and act unfaithfully against Jehovah, and lie to his neighbour as to an entrusted thing or a deposit or *that in which* he hath robbed or wronged his neighbour, or have found what was lost, and denieth it, and sweareth falsely in anything of all that man doeth, sinning therein; then it shall be, if he hath sinned and

transgressed, that he shall restore what he robbed or that in which he hath defrauded, or the deposit, or the lost thing which
5 he found, or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; and he shall restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto; to *him* to whom it belongeth shall he give it,
6 on the day of his trespass-offering. And his trespass-offering shall he bring to Jehovah, a ram without blemish out of the small cattle according to thy valuation, as a trespass-offering,
7 unto the priest. And the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah, and it shall be forgiven him concerning anything of all that he hath done so as to trespass therein.
8,9 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt-offering; this, the burnt-offering, shall be on the hearth on the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning on it. And the priest shall put on his linen raiment, and his linen breeches shall he put on his flesh, and take up the ashes to which the fire hath consumed the burnt-offering on
10 the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place. And the fire upon the altar shall be kept burning on it: it shall not be put out; and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it; and he shall burn
11 thereon the fat of the peace-offerings. A continual fire shall be kept burning on the altar: it shall never go out. And this is the law of the oblation: *one of* the sons of Aaron shall present
12 it before Jehovah, before the altar. And he shall take of it his handful of the fine flour of the oblation, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is on the meat-offering, and shall burn *it* on the altar: *it is* a sweet odour of the memorial thereof to Jehovah. And the remainder thereof shall Aaron
13 and his sons eat: unleavened shall it be eaten in a holy place; in the court of the tent of meeting shall they eat it. It shall not be
14 baked with leaven. As their portion have I given it *unto them* of my offerings by fire: it is most holy; as the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering. All the males among the children of
15 Aaron shall eat of it. *It is* an everlasting statute in your generations, *their portion* of Jehovah's offerings by fire: whatever
16 toucheth these shall be holy. And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
17
18
19

saying, This is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which 20
they shall present to Jehovah on the day when he is anointed:
the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour as a continual oblation,
half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night. It shall 21
be prepared in the pan with oil: saturated with oil shalt thou
bring it: baken pieces of the oblation shalt thou present *for* a
sweet odour to Jehovah. And the priest who is anointed of his 22
sons in his stead shall prepare it: *it is* an everlasting statute;
it shall be wholly burned to Jehovah. And every oblation of 23
the priest shall be wholly burned; it shall not be eaten. And 24
Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his 25
sons, saying, This is the law of the sin-offering. At the place
where the burnt-offering is slaughtered shall the sin-offering
be slaughtered before Jehovah: it is most holy. The priest that 26
offereth it for sin shall eat it: in a holy place shall it be eaten,
in the court of the tent of meeting. Everything that toucheth 27
the flesh thereof shall be holy; and if there be splashed of the
blood thereof on a garment – that whereon it is sprinkled shalt
thou wash in a holy place. And the earthen vessel wherein it 28
hath been sodden shall be broken; and if it have been sodden
in a copper pot, it shall be both scoured and rinsed with water.
All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most 29
holy. And no sin-offering whereof blood hath been brought to 30
the tent of meeting, to make atonement in the sanctuary, shall
be eaten: it shall be burned with fire.

And this is the law of the trespass-offering – it is most holy: **7**
in the place where they slaughter the burnt-offering shall they 2
slaughter the trespass-offering; and the blood thereof shall he
sprinkle on the altar round about. And he shall present of it 3
all the fat thereof; the fat tail and the fat that covereth the in-
wards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which 4
is by the flanks, and the net above the liver, which he shall take
away as far as the kidneys. And the priest shall burn them 5
on the altar, an offering by fire to Jehovah: it is a trespass-
offering. Every male among the priests shall eat thereof; in a 6
holy place shall it be eaten: it is most holy. As the sin-offering, 7
so is the trespass-offering; *there shall* be one law for them: it
shall be the priest's who maketh atonement therewith. And 8
as to the priest that presenteth any man's burnt-offering, the
skin of the burnt-offering which he hath presented shall be the

9 priest's for himself. And every oblation that is baked in the oven, and all that is prepared in the cauldron and in the pan, shall be the priest's who offereth it; to him it shall belong. And every oblation, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of
11 Aaron have, one as the other. And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace-offering, which *a man* shall present to Jehovah.
12 If he present it for a thanksgiving, then he shall present with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and fine flour saturated with oil, cakes mingled with oil. Besides the cakes, he shall present his offering of leavened bread with the sacrifice of
14 his peace-offering of thanksgiving. And of it he shall present one out of the whole offering as a heave-offering to Jehovah; to the priest that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offering, to
15 him it shall belong. And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offering of thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is presented; he shall not let any of it remain until the morn-
16 ing. And if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or voluntary, it shall be eaten the same day that he presented his sacrifice;
17 on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten; and the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall
18 be burned with fire. And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offering be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, it shall not be reckoned to him that hath presented it; it shall be an unclean thing, and the soul that eateth
19 of it shall bear his iniquity. And the flesh that toucheth anything unclean shall not be eaten; it shall be burned with fire.
20 And as to the flesh, all that are clean may eat *the* flesh. But the soul that eateth the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offering which is for Jehovah, having his uncleanness upon him, that
21 soul shall be cut off from his peoples. And if any one touch anything unclean, the uncleanness of man, or unclean beast, or any unclean abomination, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offering, which is for Jehovah, that soul shall be
22 cut off from his peoples. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, No fat, of ox, or of
24 sheep, or of goat shall ye eat. But the fat of a dead carcase, and the fat of that which is torn, may be used in any other use;
25 but ye shall in no wise eat it. For whoever eateth the fat of the beast of which men present an offering by fire to Jehovah,

the soul that hath eaten shall be cut off from his peoples. And no blood shall ye eat in any of your dwellings, whether it be of fowl or of cattle. Whatever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, that soul shall be cut off from his peoples. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that presenteth the sacrifice of his peace-offering to Jehovah shall bring his offering to Jehovah of the sacrifice of his peace-offering. His own hands shall bring Jehovah's offerings by fire, the fat with the breast shall he bring: the breast, that it may be waved as a wave-offering before Jehovah. And the priest shall burn the fat on the altar; and the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. And the right shoulder of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings shall ye give as a heave-offering unto the priest. He of the sons of Aaron that presenteth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part. For the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, have I taken of the children of Israel from the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons from the children of Israel by an everlasting statute. This is *the portion* of the anointing of Aaron and of the anointing of his sons, from Jehovah's offerings by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to serve Jehovah as priests, which Jehovah commanded to be given them by the children of Israel in the day that he anointed them: *it is* an everlasting statute, throughout their generations. This is the law of the burnt-offering, of the oblation, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecration-offering, and of the sacrifice of peace-offering, which Jehovah commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to present their offerings to Jehovah, in the wilderness of Sinai.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments and the anointing oil, and the bullock of the sin-offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened *bread*; and gather all the assembly together at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And Moses did as Jehovah had commanded him; and the assembly was collected at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And Moses said to the assembly, This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded to be done. And Moses brought Aaron near, and his sons, and

7 bathed them with water. And he put upon him the vest and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the cloak, and put the ephod on him, and he girded him with the girdle
8 of the ephod, and fastened the ephod on him. And he put the breastplate on it, and put on the breastplate the Urim and the
9 Thummim; and he put the turban upon his head; and upon the turban, on the front of it, he put the golden plate, the holy
10 diadem; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was
11 in it, and hallowed them. And he sprinkled thereof on the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its utensils,
12 and the laver and its stand, to hallow them. And he poured of the anointing oil on Aaron's head, and anointed him, to hallow
13 him. And Moses brought Aaron's sons near and clothed them with the vests, and girded them with the girdles, and bound the high caps on them, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
14 And he brought near the bullock for the sin-offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bullock for the
15 sin-offering; and he slaughtered *it*, and Moses took the blood, and put *it* on the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and cleansed the altar from sin, and the blood he poured
16 at the bottom of the altar, and hallowed it, making atonement for it. And he took all the fat that was on the inwards, and the
17 net of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *them* on the altar. And the bullock, and its skin, and its
18 flesh, and its dung he burned with fire outside the camp, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he presented the ram of
19 the burnt-offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram; and he slaughtered *it*; and Moses sprinkled
20 the blood on the altar round about. And the ram he cut up into its pieces; and Moses burned the head, and the pieces,
21 and the fat; and the inwards and the legs he washed in water; and Moses burned the whole ram on the altar: it was a burnt-offering
22 for a sweet odour, it was an offering by fire to Jehovah; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he presented the second
23 ram, the ram of consecration; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram; and one slaughtered *it*;
24 and Moses took of its blood, and put *it* on the tip of Aaron's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great
toe of his right foot; and he brought Aaron's sons near, and

Moses put of the blood on the tip of their right ear, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the great toe of their right foot; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. And he took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that was on the inwards, and the net of the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right shoulder; and out of the basket of unleavened bread that was before Jehovah he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat and upon the right shoulder; and he gave all into Aaron's hands, and into his sons' hands, and waved them as a wave-offering before Jehovah. And Moses took them from off their hands, and burned *them* on the altar, over the burnt-offering: they were a consecration-offering for a sweet odour: it was an offering by fire to Jehovah. And Moses took the breast, and waved it as a wave-offering before Jehovah; of the ram of consecration it was Moses' part; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood that was on the altar, and sprinkled *it* on Aaron, on his garments, and on his sons, and on his sons' garments with him; and hallowed Aaron, his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. And Moses spoke to Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the entrance of the tent of meeting; and there eat it and the bread that is in the basket of the consecration-offering, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it. And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire. And ye shall not go out from the entrance of the tent of meeting seven days, until the day when the days of your consecration are at an end: for seven days shall ye be consecrated. As he hath done this day, so Jehovah hath commanded to do, to make atonement for you. And ye shall abide at the entrance of the tent of meeting day and night seven days, and keep the charge of Jehovah, that ye die not; for so I am commanded. And Aaron and his sons did all things that Jehovah had commanded by the hand of Moses.

And it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel, and said to Aaron, Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and present *them* before Jehovah; and to the children of Israel shalt thou speak, saying, Take a

buck of the goats for a sin-offering, and a calf and a lamb, yearlings, without blemish, for a burnt-offering; and a bullock and a ram for a peace-offering, to sacrifice before Jehovah; and an oblation mingled with oil; for to-day Jehovah will appear to you. And they brought what Moses commanded before the tent of meeting; and all the assembly approached and stood before Jehovah. And Moses said, This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded that ye should do; and the glory of Jehovah shall appear to you. And Moses said unto Aaron, Go to the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make atonement for thyself, and for the people; and offer the offering of the people, and make atonement for them, as Jehovah has commanded. And Aaron went to the altar and slaughtered the calf of the sin-offering which was for himself; and the sons of Aaron presented the blood to him, and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put *it* on the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar. And the fat, and the kidneys, and the net above the liver, of the sin-offering, he burned on the altar, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And the flesh and the skin he burned with fire outside the camp. And he slaughtered the burnt-offering; and Aaron's sons delivered to him the blood, which he sprinkled on the altar round about. And they delivered the burnt-offering to him, in the pieces thereof, and the head; and he burned *them* on the altar. And he washed the inwards and the legs, and burned *them* upon the burnt-offering, on the altar. And he presented the people's offering, and took the goat of the sin-offering which was for the people and slaughtered it, and offered it for sin, as the first. And he presented the burnt-offering and offered it according to the ordinance. And he presented the oblation, and took a handful of it, and burned it on the altar, besides the burnt-offering of the morning. And he slaughtered the bullock and the ram of the sacrifice of peace-offering which was for the people. And Aaron's sons delivered to him the blood, and he sprinkled it on the altar round about; and the pieces of fat of the bullock and of the ram, the fat tail and what covers *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the net of the liver; and they put the pieces of fat on the breast-pieces, and he burned the pieces of fat on the altar; and the breast-pieces and the right shoulder Aaron waved as a wave-offering before Jehovah, as Moses

had commanded. And Aaron lifted up his hands toward the people and blessed them, and came down after the offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offering. And Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting, and came out and blessed the people; and the glory of Jehovah appeared to all the people. And there went out fire from before Jehovah, and consumed on the altar the burnt-offering, and the pieces of fat; and all the people saw it, and they shouted, and fell on their face.

And the sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, took each of them his censer, and put fire in it, and put incense on it, and presented strange fire before Jehovah, which he had not commanded them. And there went out fire from before Jehovah, and devoured them, and they died before Jehovah. And Moses said to Aaron, This is what Jehovah spoke, saying, I will be hallowed in them that come near me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron was silent. And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said to them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp. And they went near, and carried them in their vests out of the camp, as Moses had said. And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar his sons, Your heads shall ye not uncover, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come on all the assembly; but your brethren, the whole house of Israel, shall bewail the burning which Jehovah hath kindled. And ye shall not go out from the entrance of the tent of meeting, lest ye die; for the anointing oil of Jehovah is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses. And Jehovah spoke to Aaron, saying, Thou shalt not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, and thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tent of meeting, lest ye die – *it is* an everlasting statute throughout your generations, that ye may put difference between the holy and the unholy, and between unclean and clean, and that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which Jehovah hath spoken to them by the hand of Moses. And Moses spoke to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the oblation that is left of Jehovah's offerings by fire, and eat it with unleavened bread beside the altar; for it is most holy. And ye shall eat it in a holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due,

14 of Jehovah's offerings by fire; for so I am commanded. And the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering shall ye eat in a clean place, thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee; for *as* thy due, and thy sons' due, are they given of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of
15 Israel. The shoulder of the heave-offering and the breast of the wave-offering shall they bring, with the fire-offering of the pieces of fat, to wave *them* as a wave-offering before Jehovah; and they shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, for an ever-
16 lasting statute, as Jehovah has commanded. And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt up: then he was wroth with Eleazar and Ithamar, the
17 sons of Aaron that were left, saying, Why have ye not eaten the sin-offering in a holy place? for it is most holy, and he has given it to you that ye might bear the iniquity of the assembly,
18 to make atonement for them before Jehovah. Lo, its blood was not brought in within the sanctuary: ye should certainly have
19 eaten it in the sanctuary, as I commanded. And Aaron said to Moses, Behold, to-day have they presented their sin-offering and their burnt-offering before Jehovah; and such things have befallen me; and had I to-day eaten the sin-offering, would it
20 have been good in the sight of Jehovah? And Moses heard it; and it was good in his sight.

11 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying to them,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These are the animals which ye shall eat of all the beasts which are on the
3 earth. Whatever hath cloven hoofs, and feet quite split open, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts – that shall ye eat.
4 Only these shall ye not eat of those that chew the cud, or of those with cloven hoofs: the camel, for it cheweth the cud, but
5 hath not cloven hoofs – it shall be unclean unto you; and the rock-badger, for it cheweth the cud, but hath not cloven hoofs
6 – it shall be unclean unto you; and the hare, for it cheweth the cud, but hath not cloven hoofs – it shall be unclean unto
7 you; and the swine, for it hath cloven hoofs, and feet quite split open, but it cheweth not the cud – it shall be unclean unto
8 you. Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye
9 not touch: they shall be unclean unto you. These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatever hath fins and scales in
10 waters, in seas and in rivers, these shall ye eat; but all that

have not fins and scales in seas and in rivers, of all that swarm
in the waters, and of every living soul which is in the waters –
they shall be an abomination unto you. They shall be even an 11
abomination unto you: of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their
carcase ye shall have in abomination. Whatever in the wate- 12
ters hath no fins and scales, that shall be an abomination unto
you. And these shall ye have in abomination of the fowls; 13
they shall not be eaten; an abomination shall they be: the ea-
gle, and the ossifrage, and the sea-eagle, and the falcon, and 14
the kite, after its kind; every raven after its kind; and the 15, 16
female ostrich and the male ostrich, and the sea-gull, and the
hawk, after its kind; and the owl, and the gannet, and the 17
ibis, and the swan, and the pelican, and the carrion vulture, 18
and the stork; the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and 19
the bat. Every winged crawling thing that goeth upon all four 20
shall be an abomination unto you. Yet these shall ye eat of 21
every winged crawling thing that goeth upon all four: those
which have legs above their feet with which to leap upon the
earth. These shall ye eat of them: the arbeh after its kind, and 22
the solam after its kind, and the hargol after its kind, and the
hargab after its kind. But every winged crawling thing that 23
hath four feet shall be an abomination unto you. And by these 24
ye shall make yourselves unclean; whoever toucheth their car-
case shall be unclean until the even. And whoever carrieth 25
ought of their carcase shall wash his garments, and be unclean
until the even. Every beast that hath cloven hoofs, but not 26
feet quite split open, nor cheweth the cud, shall be unclean
unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean. And 27
whatever goeth on its paws, among all manner of beasts that
go upon all four, those are unclean unto you: whoever toucheth
their carcase shall be unclean until the even. And he that 28
carrieth their carcase shall wash his garments, and be unclean
until the even: they shall be unclean unto you. And these 29
shall be unclean unto you among the crawling things which
crawl on the earth: the mole, and the field-mouse, and the
lizard, after its kind; and the groaning lizard, and the great 30
red lizard, and the climbing lizard, and the chomet, and the
chameleon. These shall be unclean unto you among all that 31
crawl: whoever toucheth them when they are dead, shall be
unclean until the even. And on whatever any of them when 32

they are dead doth fall, it shall be unclean; all vessels of wood, or garment, or skin, or sack, every vessel wherewith work is done – it shall be put into water, and be unclean until the
33 even; then shall it be clean. And every earthen vessel into which *any* of them falleth – whatever is in it shall be unclean;
34 and ye shall break it. All food that is eaten on which *such* water hath come shall be unclean; and all drink that is drunk
35 shall be unclean, in every *such* vessel. And everything where upon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; oven and hearth shall be broken down: they are unclean, and shall
36 be unclean unto you. Nevertheless, a spring or a well, a quantity of water, shall be clean. But he that toucheth their carcase
37 shall be unclean. And if any part of their carcase fall upon any sowing-seed which is to be sown, it shall be clean; but if water
38 have been put on the seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon, it shall be unclean unto you. And if any beast which
39 is to you for food die, he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even. And he that eateth of its carcase
40 shall wash his garments, and be unclean until the even: he also that carrieth its carcase shall wash his garments, and
41 be unclean until the even. And every crawling thing which crawleth on the earth shall be an abomination; it shall not be
42 eaten. Whatever goeth on the belly, and whatever goeth on all four, and all that have a great many feet, of every manner of crawling thing which crawleth on the earth – these ye shall
43 not eat; for they are an abomination. Ye shall not make yourselves abominable through any crawling thing which crawleth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye
44 should be defiled thereby. For I am Jehovah your God; and ye shall hallow yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy; and ye shall not make yourselves unclean through any manner of
45 crawling thing which creepeth on the earth. For I am Jehovah who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye
46 shall therefore be holy, for I am holy. This is the law of cattle, and of fowl, and of every living soul that moveth in the waters, and of every soul that crawleth on the earth; to make a difference
47 between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that is to be eaten and the beast that is not to be eaten.

12, 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman conceive seed, and bear a

male, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of the separation of her infirmity shall she be unclean. And on the eighth day shall the flesh of his foreskin be circumcised. And she shall continue thirty-three days in the blood of her cleansing; no holy thing shall she touch, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her cleansing are fulfilled. And if she bear a female, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation; and she shall continue sixty-six days in the blood of her cleansing. And when the days of her cleansing are fulfilled, for a son or for a daughter, she shall bring a yearling lamb for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, to the entrance of the tent of meeting, unto the priest. And he shall present it before Jehovah, and make atonement for her; and she shall be clean from the flux of her blood. This is the law for her that hath borne a male or a female. And if her hand cannot find what is sufficient for a sheep, she shall bring two turtle-doves or two young pigeons; one for a burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her; and she shall be clean.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, **13, 2** When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising or a scab, or bright spot, and it become in the skin of his flesh a sore *as* of leprosy, then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests. And when the priest looketh on the sore in the skin of the flesh, and the hair in the sore is turned white, and the sore looketh deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is the sore of leprosy; and the priest shall look on him and pronounce him unclean. But if the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and look not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the sore seven days. And the priest shall look on him the seventh day; and behold, in his sight, the sore remaineth as it was, the sore hath not spread in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days a second time. And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day, and behold, the sore is become pale and the sore hath not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; it is a scab; and he shall wash his garments and be clean. But if the scab have spread much in the skin, after that he hath been seen

by the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen by the priest
8 again; and the priest shall look on him, and behold, the scab
hath spread in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him
9 unclean: it is leprosy. When a sore *as* of leprosy is in a man,
10 he shall be brought unto the priest; and the priest shall look
on him, and behold, there is a white rising in the skin, and it
hath turned the hair white, and a trace of raw flesh is in the
11 rising: it is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh; and the
priest shall pronounce him unclean, and he shall not shut him
12 up, for he is unclean. But if the leprosy break out much in
the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath*
the sore, from his head even to his foot, wherever the eyes of
13 the priest look, and the priest looketh, and behold, the leprosy
covereth all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him clean that hath*
14 the sore; it is all turned white; he is clean. And on the day
when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean. And
15 the priest shall look on the raw flesh, and shall pronounce him
unclean: the raw flesh is unclean, it is leprosy. But if the raw
16 flesh change again, and be turned white, he shall come unto
the priest; and the priest shall look on him, and behold, the
17 sore is turned white; then the priest shall pronounce *him clean*
that hath the sore: he is clean. And the flesh – when in the
18 skin thereof cometh a boil, and it is healed, and there is in
the place of the boil a white rising, or a white-reddish bright
20 spot, it shall be shewn to the priest; and the priest shall look
on it, and behold, it looketh deeper than the skin, and the hair
thereof is turned white; then the priest shall pronounce him
21 unclean: it is the sore of leprosy broken out in the boil. But
if the priest look on it, and behold, there are no white hairs
therein, and it is not deeper than the skin, and is pale, the
22 priest shall shut him up seven days; and if it spread much in
the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the
23 sore. But if the bright spot have remained in its place, *and*
have not spread, it is the scar of the boil; and the priest shall
24 pronounce him clean. Or if in the flesh, in the skin thereof,
there is a burning inflammation, and the place of the inflam-
25 mation become a bright spot white-reddish or white, and the
priest look on it, and behold, the hair is turned white in the
bright spot, and it looketh deeper than the skin, it is a lep-
rosy which is broken out in the inflammation; and the priest

shall pronounce him unclean: it is the sore of leprosy. But 26
if the priest look on it, and behold, there is no white hair in
the bright spot, and it is no deeper than the skin, and is pale,
the priest shall shut him up seven days. And the priest shall 27
look on him the seventh day, and if it have spread much in the
skin, the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the sore of
leprosy. But if the bright spot have remained in its place, *and* 28
not spread in the skin, and is pale, it is the rising of the in-
flammation; and the priest shall pronounce him clean; for it is
the scar of the inflammation. And if a man or a woman have 29
a sore on the head or on the beard, and the priest look on the 30
sore, and behold, it looketh deeper than the skin, and there is
in it yellow thin hair, then the priest shall pronounce him un-
clean; it is a scall, the leprosy of the head or the beard. And if 31
the priest look on the sore of the scall, and behold, it is not in
sight deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair in it, the
priest shall shut up *him that hath* the sore of the scall seven 32
days. And when the priest looketh on the sore on the seventh
day, and behold, the scall hath not spread, and there is in it no
yellow hair, and the scall doth not look deeper than the skin,
he that hath the sore shall shave himself; but the scall shall he 33
not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall
seven days a second time. And the priest shall look on the 34
scall on the seventh day, and behold, the scall hath not spread
in the skin, nor is in sight deeper than the skin, then the priest
shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his garments,
and be clean. But if the scall have spread much in the skin af- 35
ter his cleansing, and the priest shall look on him, and behold, 36
the scall hath spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for
yellow hair: he is unclean. But if the scall have in his sight 37
remained as it was, and there is black hair grown up therein,
the scall is healed: he is clean; and the priest shall pronounce
him clean. And if a man or a woman have in the skin of their 38
flesh bright spots, white bright spots, and the priest look, and 39
behold, there are in the skin of their flesh pale white spots,
it is an eruption which is broken out in the skin: he is clean.
And if a man's hair have fallen off his head, he is bald: he is 40
clean; and if he have the hair fallen off from the part of the 41
head towards his face, he is forehead-bald: he is clean. And 42
if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white-reddish

sore, it is a leprosy which hath broken out in his bald head, or
43 his bald forehead. And the priest shall look on it, and behold,
the rising of the sore is white-reddish in his bald head, or in his
bald forehead, like the appearance of the leprosy in the skin of
44 the flesh; he is a leprous man, he is unclean; the priest shall
45 pronounce him utterly unclean; his sore is in his head. And as
to the leper in whom the sore is, – his garments shall be rent,
and his head shall be uncovered, and he shall put a covering on
46 his beard, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean! All the days that
the sore shall be in him he shall be unclean: he is unclean; he
47 shall dwell apart; outside the camp shall his dwelling be. And
if a sore of leprosy is in a garment, in a woollen garment, or a
48 linen garment, either in the warp or in the woof of linen or of
49 wool, or in a skin, or in anything made of skin, and the sore
is greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, or in the
warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, it is the sore of
50 leprosy, and shall be shewn unto the priest. And the priest
shall look on the sore, and shall shut up *that which hath* the
51 sore seven days. And he shall see the sore on the seventh day:
if the sore have spread in the garment, either in the warp or in
the woof, or in a skin, in any work that may be made of skin,
52 the sore is a corroding leprosy: it is unclean. And they shall
burn the garment, or the warp or the woof, of wool or of linen,
or anything of skin, wherein the sore is; for it is a corroding
53 leprosy: it shall be burned with fire. But if the priest look,
and behold, the sore hath not spread in the garment, or in the
54 warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, then the priest
shall command that they wash the thing wherein the sore is,
55 and he shall shut it up seven days a second time. And the
priest shall look on the sore after the washing, and behold, if
the sore have not changed its appearance, and the sore have
not spread, it is unclean: thou shalt burn it with fire: it is a
fretting sore on what is threadbare or where the nap is gone.
56 But if the priest look, and behold, the sore hath become pale
after the washing of it, then he shall rend it from the garment,
57 or from the skin, or from the warp, or from the woof. And if it
appear still in the garment, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in
anything of skin, it is a *leprosy* breaking out: thou shalt burn
58 with fire that wherein the sore is. But the garment, or the
warp, or the woof, or whatever thing of skin which thou hast

washed, and the sore departeth from them, it shall be washed a second time, and it is clean. This is the law of the sore of leprosy in a garment of wool or linen, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, to cleanse it, or to pronounce it unclean. 59

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: he shall be brought unto the priest, and the priest shall go out of the camp; and when the priest looketh, and behold, the sore of leprosy is healed in the leper, then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two clean living birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop. And the priest shall command that one bird be killed in an earthen vessel over running water: as to the living bird – he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water; and he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field. And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his garments, and shave all his hair, and bathe in water, and he shall be clean; and afterwards shall he come into the camp, and shall abide outside his tent seven days. And it shall come to pass on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair, his head, and his beard, and his eyebrows, even all his hair shall he shave, and he shall wash his garments, and shall bathe his flesh in water, and he is clean. And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one yearling ewe-lamb without blemish, and three tenth parts of fine flour mingled with oil, for an oblation, and one log of oil. And the priest that cleanseth *him* shall present the man that is to be cleansed and those things before Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and present it for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and wave them as a wave-offering before Jehovah. And he shall slaughter the he-lamb at the place where the sin-offering and the burnt-offering are slaughtered, in a holy place; for as the sin-offering, so the trespass-offering is the priest's: it is most holy. And the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put it on the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and on the 14, 2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take of the log of oil, and pour it into his,
16 the priest's, left hand; and the priest shall dip his right finger
in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil
17 with his finger seven times before Jehovah. And of the rest of
the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put on the tip of the
right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his
right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood
18 of the trespass-offering. And the remainder of the oil that is in
the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be
cleansed, and the priest shall make atonement for him before
19 Jehovah. And the priest shall offer the sin-offering, and make
atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness;
20 and afterwards shall he slaughter the burnt-offering. And the
priest shall offer the burnt-offering and the oblation upon the
altar; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he
21 shall be clean. But if he be poor, and his hand be not able to
get it, then he shall take one lamb for a trespass-offering, for a
wave-offering, to make atonement for him; and one tenth part
of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; and a log of oil,
22 and two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, as his hand may
be able to get: the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other
23 a burnt-offering. And he shall bring them on the eighth day
of his cleansing unto the priest, unto the entrance of the tent
24 of meeting, before Jehovah. And the priest shall take the he-
lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and the priest
25 shall wave them as a wave-offering before Jehovah. And he
shall slaughter the he-lamb of the trespass-offering; and the
priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put
it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed,
and upon the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of
26 his right foot. And the priest shall pour of the oil into *his*, the
27 priest's, left hand, and the priest shall sprinkle with his right
finger of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before Jeho-
28 vah. And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon
the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon
the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right
29 foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering. And
the remainder of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put
upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make atonement

for him before Jehovah. And he shall offer one of the turtle- 30
doves, or of the young pigeons, of what his hand was able to 31
get; of what his hand was able to get shall the one be a sin-
offering, and the other a burnt-offering, with the oblation; and
the priest shall make atonement for him that is to be cleansed
before Jehovah. This is the law for him in whom is the sore 32
of leprosy, whose hand cannot get what is *regularly prescribed*
in his cleansing. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, 33
saying, When ye come into the land of Canaan, which I give 34
to you for a possession, and I put a leprous plague in a house
of the land of your possession, then he whose house it is shall 35
come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me like a plague
in the house; and the priest shall command that they empty 36
the house before the priest go into it to see the plague, that all
that is in the house be not made unclean; and afterwards the
priest shall go in to see the house. And when he looketh on 37
the plague, and behold, the plague is in the walls of the house,
greenish or reddish hollows, and their look is deeper than the
surface of the wall, then the priest shall go out of the house to 38
the entrance of the house, and shut up the house seven days.
And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and when he 39
looketh, and behold, the plague hath spread in the walls of the
house, then the priest shall command that they take away the 40
stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them out of
the city, in an unclean place. And he shall cause the house 41
to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the
mortar that they have scraped off, out of the city in an unclean
place. And they shall take other stones, and put them in the 42
place of those stones; and they shall take other mortar, and
shall plaster the house. And if the plague come again, and 43
break out in the house, after he hath taken away the stones,
and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered,
then the priest shall come, and when he looketh, and behold, 44
the plague hath spread in the house, it is a corroding leprosy
in the house: it is unclean. And they shall break down the 45
house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mor-
tar of the house, and shall carry them forth out of the city to an
unclean place. And he that goeth into the house as long as it is 46
shut up shall be unclean until the even. And he that sleepeth 47
in the house shall wash his garments, and he that eateth in the

48 house shall wash his garments. But if the priest shall come in
and look, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house,
after the house hath been plastered, the priest shall pronounce
49 the house clean; for the plague is healed. And he shall take,
to purge the house from the defilement, two birds, and cedar-
50 wood, and scarlet, and hyssop; and he shall kill one bird in
51 an earthen vessel over running water; and he shall take the
cedar-wood and the hyssop and the scarlet, and the living bird,
and dip them in the blood of the bird that was killed, and in
52 the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times; and
he shall purge the house from the defilement with the blood
of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living
bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with
53 the scarlet; and he shall let the living bird loose out of the city
into the open field; and he shall make atonement for the house,
54 and it is clean. This is the law for every sore of leprosy, and
55 for the scall, and for the leprosy of garments, and of houses,
56, 57 and for the rising, and for the scab, and for the bright spot, to
teach when there is uncleanness, and when it is purified: this
is the law of leprosy.

15, 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, Speak
unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man
have a flux from his flesh, because of his flux he is unclean.
3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his flux: whether his flesh
run with his flux, or his flesh be closed from his flux, it is his
4 uncleanness. Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the flux
shall be unclean; and every object on which he sitteth shall
5 be unclean. And whoever toucheth his bed shall wash his
garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even.
6 And he that sitteth on any object whereon he sat that hath the
flux shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be un-
7 clean until the even. And he that toucheth the flesh of him
that hath the flux shall wash his garments, and bathe in wa-
8 ter, and be unclean until the even. And if he that hath the
flux spit upon him that is clean, then he shall wash his gar-
9 ments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even. And
what carriage soever he rideth upon that hath the flux shall
10 be unclean. And whoever toucheth anything that was under
him shall be unclean until the even; and he that carrieth them
shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean

until the even. And whomsoever he toucheth who hath the flux and hath not rinsed his hands in water – he shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even. And the vessel of earth that he toucheth who hath the flux shall be broken; and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water. And when he that hath a flux is clean of his flux, then he shall count seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and he shall be clean. And on the eighth day he shall take two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before Jehovah unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, and give them unto the priest. And the priest shall offer them, one as a sin-offering, and one as a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah for his flux. And if any man's seed of copulation pass from him, then he shall bathe his whole flesh in water, and be unclean until the even. And every garment, and every skin, whereon the seed of copulation shall be, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even. And a woman with whom a man lieth with seed of copulation – they shall bathe in water, and be unclean until the even. And if a woman have a flux, and her flux in her flesh be blood, she shall be seven days in her separation, and whoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even. And everything that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean; and everything that she sitteth upon shall be unclean. And whoever toucheth her bed shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even. And whoever toucheth any object that she sat upon shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even. And if it be on the bed, or on anything whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even. And if a man lie with her at all, and the uncleanness of her separation come upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean. And if a woman have her flux of blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if she have the flux beyond the time of her separation, all the days of the flux of her uncleanness shall she be as *in* the days of her separation: she is unclean. Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her flux shall be unto her as the bed of her separation; and every object on which she sitteth shall be unclean, according to the unclean-

27 ness of her separation. And whoever toucheth them shall be
unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe in water, and
28 be unclean until the even. And if she be cleansed of her flux
then she shall count seven days, and after that she shall be
29 clean. And on the eighth day she shall take two turtle-doves,
or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, unto
30 the entrance of the tent of meeting. And the priest shall offer
the one as a sin-offering, and the other as a burnt-offering;
and the priest shall make atonement for her before Jehovah
31 for the flux of her uncleanness. And ye shall separate the
children of Israel from their uncleanness, that they die not in
their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is in
32 their midst. This is the law for him that hath a flux, and for
the one whose seed of copulation goeth from him, and who is
33 defiled therewith: and for a woman who is sick in her separation,
and for him that hath his flux; for the man and for the woman,
and for him that lieth with her that is unclean.

16 And Jehovah spoke to Moses after the death of the two sons
2 of Aaron, when they came near before Jehovah and died; and
Jehovah said to Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he
come not at all times into the sanctuary inside the veil before
the mercy-seat which is upon the ark, that he die not; for I
3 will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat. In this manner
shall Aaron come into the sanctuary: with a young bullock for
4 a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering. A holy linen
vest shall he put on, and linen trousers shall be upon his flesh,
and he shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen
mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; and he shall
5 bathe his flesh in water, and put them on. And of the assembly
of the children of Israel shall he take two bucks of the goats for
6 a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering. And Aaron
shall present the bullock of the sin-offering, which is for him-
7 self, and make atonement for himself, and for his house. And
he shall take the two goats, and set them before Jehovah, be-
8 fore the entrance of the tent of meeting. And Aaron shall cast
lots upon the two goats: one lot for Jehovah, and the other lot
9 for Azazel. And Aaron shall present the goat upon which the
10 lot fell for Jehovah, and offer it *as* a sin-offering. And the goat
upon which the lot fell for Azazel shall be set alive before Je-
hovah, to make atonement with it, to send it away as Azazel

into the wilderness. And Aaron shall present the bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself, and shall make atonement for himself and for his house, and shall slaughter the bullock of the sin-offering which is for himself. And he shall take the censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before Jehovah, and both his hands full of fragrant incense beaten small, and bring it inside the veil. And he shall put the incense upon the fire before Jehovah, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat which is upon the testimony, that he die not. And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle with his finger upon the front of the mercy-seat eastward; and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood seven times with his finger. And he shall slaughter the goat of the sin-offering, which is for the people, and bring its blood inside the veil, and do with its blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat; and he shall make atonement for the sanctuary, *to cleanse it* from the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and from their transgressions in all their sins; and so shall he do for the tent of meeting which dwelleth among them in the midst of their uncleanness. And there shall be no man in the tent of meeting when he goeth in to make atonement in the sanctuary until he come out; and he shall make atonement for himself, and for his house, and for the whole congregation of Israel. And he shall go out unto the altar which is before Jehovah, and make atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about; and he shall sprinkle upon it of the blood with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesses of the children of Israel. And when he hath ended making atonement for the sanctuary, and the tent of meeting, and the altar, he shall present the living goat; and Aaron shall lay both his hands on the head of the living goat, and confess over it all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, and he shall put them on the head of the goat, and shall send him away to the wilderness by the hand of a man standing ready; that the goat may bear upon him all their iniquities to a land apart *from men*; and he shall send away the goat into the wilderness. And Aaron shall go into the tent of meeting, and shall put off

the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the
24 sanctuary, and shall leave them there; and he shall bathe his
flesh with water in a holy place, and put on his garments, and
go forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of
the people, and make atonement for himself, and for the peo-
25 ple. And the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the
26 altar. And he that letteth go the goat for Azazel shall wash
his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water; and afterwards he
27 may come into the camp. And the bullock of the sin-offering,
and the goat of the sin-offering whose blood was brought in to
make atonement in the sanctuary, shall one carry forth out-
side the camp; and they shall burn with fire their skins, and
28 their flesh, and their dung. And he that burneth them shall
wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water; and afterwards
29 he may come into the camp. And this shall be an everlast-
ing statute unto you. In the seventh month, on the tenth of
the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all,
the home-born, and the stranger that sojourneth among you;
30 for on that day shall atonement be made for you, to cleanse
31 you: from all your sins shall ye be clean before Jehovah. A
sabbath of rest shall it be unto you, and ye shall afflict your
32 souls: *it is* an everlasting statute. And the priest who hath
been anointed, and who hath been consecrated, to exercise the
priesthood in his father's stead, shall make atonement; and he
33 shall put on the linen garments, the holy garments. And he
shall make atonement for the holy sanctuary; and for the tent
of meeting, and for the altar shall he make atonement; and
for the priests, and for the whole people of the congregation
34 shall he make atonement. And this shall be an everlasting
statute unto you, to make atonement for the children of Israel
to cleanse them from all their sins once a year. And he did as
Jehovah had commanded Moses.

17, 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron,
and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say
unto them, This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded,
3 saying, Every one of the house of Israel that slaughtereth an
ox, or sheep, or goat, in the camp, or that slaughtereth it out
4 of the camp, and doth not bring it to the entrance of the tent
of meeting to present it as an offering to Jehovah, before the
tabernacle of Jehovah, blood shall be reckoned unto that man:

he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among
his people, to the end that the children of Israel bring their
sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open field, that they bring
them to Jehovah, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, unto
the priest, and sacrifice them as sacrifices of peace-offerings to
Jehovah. And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the
altar of Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and
burn the fat for a sweet odour to Jehovah. And they shall no
more sacrifice their sacrifices unto demons, after whom they
go a whoring. This shall be an everlasting statute unto them
for their generations. And thou shalt say unto them, Every
one of the house of Israel, and of the strangers who sojourn
among them, that offereth up a burnt-offering or sacrifice, and
bringeth it not to the entrance of the tent of meeting, to offer
it up to Jehovah – that man shall be cut off from his peoples.
And every one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who
sojourn among them, that eateth any manner of blood, – I will
set my face against the soul that hath eaten blood, and will
cut him off from among his people; for the soul of the flesh
is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar to
make atonement for your souls, for it is the blood that maketh
atonement for the soul. Therefore have I said unto the chil-
dren of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall
the stranger who sojourneth among you eat blood. And every
one of the children of Israel, and of the strangers who sojourn
among them, that catcheth in the hunt a beast or fowl that
may be eaten, he shall pour out the blood thereof, and cover
it with earth; for as to the life of all flesh, its blood is the life
in it; and I have said unto the children of Israel, Of the blood
of no manner of flesh shall ye eat, for the life of all flesh is its
blood: whoever eateth it shall be cut off. And every soul that
eateth of a dead carcase, or of that which was torn, be it one
home-born, or a stranger, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe
in water, and be unclean until the even: then he shall be clean.
And if he wash them not nor bathe his flesh, then he shall bear
his iniquity.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil- **18, 2**
dren of Israel, and say unto them, I am Jehovah your God.
After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall **3**
ye not do; and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither

I bring you, shall ye not do; neither shall ye walk in their customs. Mine ordinances shall ye do and my statutes shall ye observe to walk therein: I am Jehovah your God. And ye shall observe my statutes and my judgments, by which the man that doeth them shall live: I am Jehovah. No one shall approach to any that is his near relation, to uncover his nakedness: I am Jehovah. The nakedness of thy father, and the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother: thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness. The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, born at home, or born abroad – their nakedness shalt thou not uncover. The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter – their nakedness shalt thou not uncover; for theirs is thy nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father: she is thy sister: thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's sister shalt thou not uncover: she is thy father's near relation. The nakedness of thy mother's sister shalt thou not uncover; for she is thy mother's near relation. The nakedness of thy father's brother shalt thou not uncover; thou shalt not approach his wife: she is thine aunt. The nakedness of thy daughter-in-law shalt thou not uncover: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. The nakedness of thy brother's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy brother's nakedness. The nakedness of a woman and her daughter shalt thou not uncover; thou shalt not take her son's daughter, nor her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness: they are her near relations: it is wickedness. And thou shalt not take a wife to her sister, to vex her, to uncover her nakedness beside her, during her life. And thou shalt not approach a woman in the separation of her uncleanness to uncover her nakedness. And thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to become unclean with her. And thou shalt not give of thy seed to let them pass through *the fire* to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am Jehovah. And thou shalt not lie with mankind as one lieth with a woman: it is an abomination. And thou shalt lie with no beast to become unclean therewith; and a woman shall not stand before a beast to lie down with it: it

is confusion. Make not yourselves unclean in any of these things; for in all these have the nations which I am casting out before you made themselves unclean. And the land hath become unclean; and I visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land vomiteth out its inhabitants. But *ye* shall observe my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit any of all these abominations: the home-born, and the stranger that sojourneth among you; (for all these abominations have the men of the land done, who were before you, and the land hath been made unclean); that the land vomit you not out, when ye make it unclean, as it vomited out the nation that was before you. For whoever committeth any of these abominations, ...the souls that commit them shall be cut off from among their people. And ye shall observe my charge, that ye commit not *any* of the abominable customs which were committed before you; and ye shall not make yourselves unclean therein: I am Jehovah your God.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto all the assembly of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Holy shall ye be, for I Jehovah your God am holy. Ye shall reverence every man his mother, and his father, and my sabbaths shall ye keep: I am Jehovah your God. Ye shall not turn unto idols, and ye shall not make to yourselves molten gods: I am Jehovah your God. And if ye sacrifice a sacrifice of peace-offering to Jehovah, ye shall sacrifice it for your acceptance. On the day when ye sacrifice it shall it be eaten, and on the morrow; and that which remaineth until the third day shall be burned with fire. And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is an unclean thing: it shall not be accepted. And he that eateth it shall bear his iniquity; for he hath profaned the hallowed thing of Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from among his peoples. And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, and the gleaning of thy harvest thou shalt not gather. And thy vineyard shalt thou not glean, neither shalt thou gather what hath been left of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and the stranger: I am Jehovah your God. Ye shall not steal, and ye shall not deal falsely, and ye shall not lie one to another. And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, and profane the name of thy God: I am Jehovah. Thou shalt not oppress thy neighbour,

neither rob him. The wages of the hired servant shall not abide
14 with thee all night until the morning. Thou shalt not revile a
deaf person, and thou shalt not put a stumbling-block before a
15 blind one; but thou shalt fear thy God: I am Jehovah. Ye shall
do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not respect the
person of the lowly, nor honour the person of the great; in righ-
16 teousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour. Thou shalt not go
about as a talebearer among thy people; thou shalt not stand
17 up against the life of thy neighbour: I am Jehovah. Thou shalt
not hate thy brother in thy heart; thou shalt earnestly rebuke
18 thy neighbour, lest thou bear sin on account of him. Thou
shalt not avenge thyself, nor bear any grudge against the chil-
19 dren of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy-
self: I am Jehovah. My statutes shall ye observe. Thou shalt
not let thy cattle gender with another sort; thou shalt not sow
20 thy field with seed of two sorts; and a garment woven of two
materials shall not come upon thee. And if a man lie with a
woman for copulation, and she is a bondwoman betrothed to a
husband, but not at all ransomed, nor hath freedom been given
to her, there shall be a chastisement: they shall not be put to
21 death, for she was not free. And he shall bring his trespass-
offering to Jehovah, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, a
22 ram for a trespass-offering. And the priest shall make atone-
ment for him with the ram of the trespass-offering before Je-
hovah for his sin which he hath done; and the sin which he
23 hath done shall be forgiven him. And when ye come into the
land and plant all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count
its fruit as uncircumcised, three years shall it be uncircum-
24 cised unto you: it shall not be eaten of; and in the fourth year
all the fruit thereof shall be holy for praise to Jehovah; and
25 in the fifth year shall ye eat the fruit thereof, that it may in-
crease unto you the produce thereof: I am Jehovah your God.
26 Ye shall eat nothing with the blood. – Ye shall not practise en-
chantment, nor use auguries. – Ye shall not shave the corners
of your head round, neither shalt thou mutilate the corners of
28 thy beard. And cuttings for a dead person shall ye not make in
your flesh, nor put any tattoo writing upon you: I am Jehovah.
29 – Do not profane thy daughter, to give her up to whoredom;
lest the land practise whoredom, and the land become full of
30 infamy. – My sabbaths shall ye keep, and my sanctuary shall

ye reverence: I am Jehovah. – Turn not unto necromancers 31
 and unto soothsayers; seek not after them to make yourselves
 unclean: I am Jehovah your God. Before the hoary head thou 32
 shalt rise up, and shalt honour the face of an old man; and thou
 shalt fear thy God: I am Jehovah. And if a stranger sojourn 33
 with thee in your land, ye shall not molest him. As one born 34
 among you shall the stranger who sojourneth with you be unto
 you; and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers
 in the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your God. Ye shall do no 35
 unrighteousness in judgment, in measure of length, in weight,
 and in measure of capacity: just balances, just weights, a just 36
 ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I am Jehovah your God,
 who brought you out of the land of Egypt. And ye shall ob- 37
 serve all my statutes, and all mine ordinances, and do them: I
 am Jehovah.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Thou shalt say also **20, 2**
 to the children of Israel, Every one of the children of Israel,
 or of the strangers who sojourn in Israel, that giveth of his
 seed unto Molech, shall certainly be put to death: the people of
 the land shall stone him with stones. And I will set my face 3
 against that man, and will cut him off from among his people;
 because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, so as to make
 my sanctuary unclean, and to profane my holy name. And 4
 if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from that
 man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, that they kill him
 not, then I will set my face against that man, and against his 5
 family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him,
 to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people. – 6
 And the soul that turneth unto necromancers and unto sooth-
 sayers, to go a whoring after them, I will set my face against
 that soul, and will cut him off from among his people. Hallow 7
 yourselves therefore, and be holy; for I am Jehovah your God.
 And ye shall observe my statutes, and do them: I am Jehovah 8
 who hallow you. Whatever man revileth his father and his
 mother shall certainly be put to death: he hath reviled his fa- 9
 ther and his mother; his blood is upon him. And a man that
 committeth adultery with a man's wife, who committeth adul- 10
 tery with his neighbour's wife, – the adulterer and the adulter-
 ess shall certainly be put to death. And a man that lieth with 11
 his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of

them shall certainly be put to death; their blood is upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall certainly be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their

13 blood is upon them. And if a man lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall certainly be put to death; their blood is upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is infamy: they shall burn him and them with fire, that there be no infamy

15 among you. And if a man lie with a beast for copulation, he

16 shall certainly be put to death; and ye shall kill the beast. And if a woman approach unto any beast to gender therewith, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall certainly be put

17 to death; their blood is upon them. And if a man take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, that is a disgrace; and they shall be cut off before the eyes of the children of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his

18 iniquity. And if a man shall lie with a woman in her infirmity, and uncover her nakedness, her flux doth he lay bare, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood; and both of them

19 shall be cut off from among their people. And the nakedness of thy mother's sister, and of thy father's sister shalt thou not uncover; for he hath laid naked his near relation: they shall

20 bear their iniquity. And if a man lie with his aunt, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: their sin shall they bear: they

21 shall die childless. And if a man take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness:

22 they shall be childless. And ye shall observe all my statutes, and all mine ordinances, and do them, that the land whither I

23 bring you to dwell therein vomit you not out. And ye shall not walk in the customs of the nation which I am casting out before you; for all these things have they done, and they became

24 an abomination to me. And I have said unto you, Ye shall possess their land, and I will give it unto you for a possession; a land flowing with milk and honey: I am Jehovah your God,

25 who have separated you from the peoples. And ye shall make a separation between the clean beast and the unclean, and between the unclean fowl and the clean, and ye shall not make yourselves an abomination by beast, or by fowl, or by anything that creepeth on the ground which I have separated for you,

declaring *it* as unclean. And ye shall be holy unto me; for I 26
 Jehovah am holy, and have separated you from the peoples to
 be mine. And if there be a man or a woman in whom is a spirit 27
 of Python or of divination, they shall certainly be put to death:
 they shall stone them with stones; their blood is upon them.

And Jehovah said to Moses, Speak unto the priests, the sons 21
 of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none make himself
 unclean for a dead person among his peoples, except for his 2
 immediate relation, who is near unto him – for his mother,
 and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and
 for his brother; and for his sister, a virgin, that is near unto 3
 him, who hath had no husband, for her may he make himself
 unclean. He shall not make himself unclean *who is* a chief 4
 among his peoples, to profane himself. They shall not make 5
 any baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the
 corners of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.
 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name 6
 of their God; for they present Jehovah's offerings by fire, the
 bread of their God; therefore shall they be holy. They shall 7
 not take as wife a whore, or a dishonoured woman; neither
 shall they take a woman put away from her husband; for he is 8
 holy unto his God. And thou shalt hallow him; for the bread 8
 of thy God doth he present: he shall be holy unto thee; for I,
 Jehovah, who hallow you am holy. And the daughter of any 9
 priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she pro-
 faneth her father: she shall be burned with fire. And the high 10
 priest among his brethren, on whose head the anointing oil
 was poured, and who is consecrated to put on the garments,
 shall not uncover his head, nor rend his garments. Neither 11
 shall he come near any person dead, nor make himself un-
 clean for his father and for his mother; neither shall he go 12
 out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for
 the consecration of the anointing oil of his God is upon him:
 I am Jehovah. And he shall take a wife in her virginity. A 13, 14
 widow, or a divorced woman, or a dishonoured one, a harlot,
 these shall he not take; but he shall take as wife a virgin from
 among his peoples. And he shall not profane his seed among 15
 his peoples; for I am Jehovah who do hallow him. And Jeho- 16
 vah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, saying, Any 17
 of thy seed throughout their generations that hath any defect,

18 shall not approach to present the bread of his God; for what-
ever man hath a defect, he shall not approach: a blind man,
or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or one limb longer than
19 the other, or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,
20 or hump-backed, or withered, or that hath a spot in his eye,
21 or hath the itch, or scabs, or his testicles broken. No man of
the seed of Aaron the priest that hath defect shall come near to
present Jehovah's offerings by fire: he hath a defect; he shall
22 not come near to present the bread of his God. The bread of
23 his God, of the most holy and of the holy, shall he eat; only he
shall not come in unto the veil, nor shall he draw near unto the
altar; for he hath a defect: that he profane not my sanctuaries;
24 for I am Jehovah who do hallow them. And Moses told it to
Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

22, 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron,
and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy
things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my
holy name in the things that they hallow unto me: I am Jeho-
3 vah. Say unto them, Every one of all your seed, throughout
your generations, that approacheth the holy things, which the
children of Israel hallow unto Jehovah, having his uncleanness
upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before me: I am Jeho-
4 vah. Whatsoever man of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath
a flux, he shall not eat of the holy things, until he is clean. And
he that toucheth any one that is unclean by a dead person, or
5 a man whose seed of copulation hath passed from him; or a
man that toucheth any crawling thing whereby he becometh
unclean, or a man by whom he may become unclean, what-
6 ever may be his uncleanness, – a person that toucheth any
such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy
7 things; but he shall bathe his flesh with water, and when the
sun goeth down, he shall be clean, and may afterwards eat of
8 the holy things; for it is his food. Of a dead carcass and what
is torn shall he not eat, to make himself unclean therewith: I
9 am Jehovah. And they shall keep my charge, lest they bear
sin for it, and die by it, if they profane it: I am Jehovah who
10 do hallow them. And no stranger shall eat the holy thing;
the sojourner with the priest, and the hired servant, shall not
11 eat of the holy thing. But if a priest buy any one for money,
he may eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they may

eat of his food. And a priest's daughter who is *married* to a stranger may not eat of the heave-offering of the holy things. But a priest's daughter that becometh a widow, or is divorced, and hath no seed, and returneth unto her father's house, as in her youth, she may eat of her father's food; but no stranger shall eat thereof. And if a man eat of a holy thing through inadvertence, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest with the holy thing. And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer unto Jehovah, and cause them to bear the iniquity of trespass when they eat their holy things; for I am Jehovah who do hallow them. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatever man of the house of Israel, or of the sojourners in Israel, that presenteth his offering for any of his vows, and for any of his voluntary offerings, which they present to Jehovah as a burnt-offering, it shall be for your acceptance, without blemish, a male of the oxen, of the sheep, and of the goats. Nothing that hath a defect shall ye present; for it shall not be acceptable for you. And if any present a sacrifice of peace-offering to Jehovah to accomplish a vow, or a voluntary offering of oxen or small cattle, it shall be without blemish to be accepted: there shall be no defect therein. Blind, or broken, or maimed, or ulcerous, or with itch, or scabbed – ye shall not present these to Jehovah, nor make an offering by fire of them on the altar to Jehovah. A bullock and a sheep that hath a member too long or too short, that mayest thou offer as a voluntary offering; but as a vow it shall not be accepted. That which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut shall ye not present to Jehovah; neither in your land shall ye do *the like*. Nor from the hand of the stranger shall ye present the bread of your God, of any of these; for their corruption is in them: a defect is in them; they shall not be accepted for you. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, An ox, or a sheep, or a goat, when it is brought forth, shall be seven days under its dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering by fire to Jehovah. A cow, or sheep – it and its young shall ye not slaughter in one day. And when ye sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving to Jehovah, ye shall sacrifice it for your acceptance. On that day shall it

be eaten: ye shall leave none of it until morning: I am Jehovah. And ye shall observe my commandments and do them: I am Jehovah. And ye shall not profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am Jehovah who do hallow you, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am Jehovah.

23, ² And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the set feasts of Jehovah, which ye shall proclaim as holy convocations – these ³ are my set feasts. Six days shall work be done; but on the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; no manner of work shall ye do: it is the sabbath to Jehovah in all ⁴ your dwellings. These are the set feasts of Jehovah, holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons: In the ⁵ first month, on the fourteenth of the month, between the two ⁶ evenings, is the passover to Jehovah. And on the fifteenth day of this month is the feast of unleavened bread to Jehovah; ⁷ seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread. On the first day ye shall have a holy convocation: no manner of servile work ⁸ shall ye do. And ye shall present to Jehovah an offering by fire seven days; on the seventh day is a holy convocation: no ⁹ manner of servile work shall ye do. And Jehovah spoke to ¹⁰ Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When ye come into the land that I give unto you, and ye reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the first- ¹¹ fruits of your harvest unto the priest. And he shall wave the sheaf before Jehovah, to be accepted for you; on the next day ¹² after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, a he-lamb without blemish, ¹³ a yearling, for a burnt-offering to Jehovah; and the oblation thereof: two tenths of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering by fire to Jehovah for a sweet odour; and the drink-offering ¹⁴ thereof, of wine, a fourth part of a hin. And ye shall not eat bread, or roast corn, or green ears, until the same day that ye have brought the offering of your God: *it is* an everlasting statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings. ¹⁵ And ye shall count from the morning after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering, seven ¹⁶ weeks; they shall be complete; even unto the morning after the seventh sabbath shall ye count fifty days; and ye shall

present a new oblation to Jehovah. Out of your dwellings shall ye bring two wave-loaves, of two tenths of fine flour; with leaven shall they be baked; *as* first-fruits to Jehovah. And ye shall present with the bread seven he-lambs without blemish, yearlings, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be a burnt-offering to Jehovah with their oblation, and their drink-offerings, an offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah. And ye shall sacrifice one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, and two he-lambs, yearlings, for a sacrifice of peace-offering. And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits as a wave-offering before Jehovah, with the two he-lambs; they shall be holy to Jehovah, for the priest. And ye shall make proclamation on that same day – a holy convocation shall it be unto you: no manner of servile work shall ye do: *it is* an everlasting statute in all your dwellings throughout your generations. And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not in thy harvest entirely reap the corners of thy field, and the gleaning of thy harvest shalt thou not gather: thou shalt leave them unto the poor and to the stranger: I am Jehovah your God. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, on the first of the month, shall ye have a rest, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. No manner of servile work shall ye do; and ye shall present an offering by fire to Jehovah. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Also on the tenth of this seventh month is the day of the atonement: a holy convocation shall it be unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and present an offering by fire to Jehovah. And ye shall do no manner of work on that same day; for it is a day of atonement, to make atonement for you before Jehovah your God. For every soul that is not afflicted on that same day, shall be cut off from among his peoples. And every soul that doeth any manner of work on that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people. No manner of work shall ye do: *it is* an everlasting statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings. A sabbath of rest shall it be unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls. On the ninth of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, On the fifteenth day of this sev-

35 enth month is the feast of booths seven days to Jehovah. On
the first day there shall be a holy convocation: no manner of
36 servile work shall ye do. Seven days ye shall present an offering
by fire to Jehovah; on the eighth day shall be a holy
convocation unto you; and ye shall present an offering by fire
to Jehovah: it is a solemn assembly; no manner of servile work
37 shall ye do. These are the set feasts of Jehovah, which ye
shall proclaim as holy convocations, to present an offering by
fire to Jehovah, a burnt-offering, and an oblation, a sacrifice,
38 and drink-offerings, everything upon its day; besides the sabbaths
of Jehovah, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows,
and besides all your voluntary offerings, which ye give to
39 Jehovah. But on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when
ye have gathered in the produce of the land, ye shall celebrate
the feast of Jehovah seven days: on the first day there shall be
40 rest, and on the eighth day there shall be rest. And ye shall
take on the first day the fruit of beautiful trees, palm branches
and the boughs of leafy trees, and willows of the brook; and
41 ye shall rejoice before Jehovah your God seven days. And ye
shall celebrate it as a feast to Jehovah seven days in the year:
it is an everlasting statute throughout your generations; in the
42 seventh month shall ye celebrate it. In booths shall ye dwell
43 seven days; all born in Israel shall dwell in booths; that your
generations may know that I caused the children of Israel to
dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt:
44 I am Jehovah your God. And Moses declared the set feasts of
Jehovah to the children of Israel.

24, 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Command the children
of Israel that they bring unto thee pure beaten olive oil
3 for the light, to light the lamp continually. Outside the veil
of the testimony, in the tent of meeting, shall Aaron dress it
from evening to morning before Jehovah continually: *it is* an
4 everlasting statute throughout your generations. Upon the
pure candlestick shall he arrange the lamps before Jehovah
5 continually. And thou shalt take fine wheaten flour, and bake
6 twelve cakes thereof; each cake shall be of two tenths. And
thou shalt set them in two rows, six in a row, upon the pure
7 table before Jehovah. And thou shalt put pure frankincense
upon each row; and it shall be a bread of remembrance, an offering
8 by fire to Jehovah. Every sabbath day he shall arrange

it before Jehovah continually, on the part of the children of Israel: *it is* an everlasting covenant. And it shall be Aaron's 9
and his sons'; and they shall eat it in a holy place; for it is
most holy unto him of Jehovah's offerings by fire: *it is* an ever-
lasting statute. And the son of an Israelitish woman – but 10
withal the son of an Egyptian, – went out among the children
of Israel; and this son of the Israelitess and a man of Israel
strove together in the camp; and the Israelitish woman's son 11
blasphemed the Name, and cursed; and they brought him to
Moses. And his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of
Dibri, of the tribe of Dan. And they confined him, that they 12
might decide at the mouth of Jehovah. And Jehovah spoke 13
to Moses, saying, Lead the reviler outside the camp; and all 14
that heard *him* shall lay their hands upon his head, and the
whole assembly shall stone him. And thou shalt speak unto 15
the children of Israel, saying, Every one when he revileth his
God shall bear his sin. And he that blasphemeth the name of 16
Jehovah shall certainly be put to death; all the assembly shall
certainly stone him; as well the stranger as he that is home-
born, when he blasphemeth the Name, shall be put to death.
And if any one smiteth any man mortally, he shall certainly 17
be put to death. And he that smiteth a beast mortally shall 18
make it good, life for life. And if a man cause a blemish in his 19
neighbour, as he hath done, so shall it be done to him; breach 20
for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a
blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him. He that smiteth 21
a beast *mortally* shall make it good; and he that smiteth a man
mortally shall be put to death. Ye shall have one law: as the 22
stranger, so the home-born; for I am Jehovah your God. And 23
Moses spoke to the children of Israel; and they led the reviler
outside the camp and stoned him with stones. And the children
of Israel did as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses in mount Sinai, saying, Speak **25**, 2
unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When ye come
into the land that I will give you, the land shall celebrate a
sabbath to Jehovah. Six years shalt thou sow thy field, and 3
six years shalt thou prune thy vineyard, and gather in the pro-
duce thereof, but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of 4
rest for the land, a sabbath to Jehovah. Thy field shalt thou
not sow, and thy vineyard shalt thou not prune. That which 5

springeth up from the scattered seed of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, and the grapes of thine undressed vines thou shalt
6 not gather: a year of rest shall it be for the land. And the sabbath of the land shall be for food for you, for thee, and for thy bondman, and for thy handmaid, and for thy hired servant, and for him that dwelleth as a sojourner with thee, and for thy
7 cattle, and for the beasts that are in thy land: all the produce
8 thereof shall be for food. And thou shalt count seven sabbaths of years, seven times seven years; so that the days of the seven
9 sabbaths of years be unto thee forty-nine years. Then shalt thou cause the loud sound of the trumpet to go forth in the seventh month, on the tenth of the month; on the day of atone-
ment shall ye cause the trumpet to go forth throughout your
10 land. And ye shall hallow the year of the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty in the land unto all the inhabitants thereof; a *year of jubilee* shall it be unto you, and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto
11 his family; a year of jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap its aftergrowth, nor gather
12 *the fruit* of its undressed vines. For it is the jubilee; it shall be
13 holy unto you; out of the field shall ye eat its produce. In this year of the jubilee ye shall return every man unto his posses-
14 sion. And if ye sell ought unto your neighbour, or buy of your
15 neighbour's hand, ye shall not overreach one another. Accord-
ing to the number of years since the jubilee, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour; according to the number of years of the pro-
16 duce, he shall sell unto thee. According to the greater number of the years, thou shalt increase the price thereof; and accord-
ing to the fewness of years, thou shalt diminish the price of it;
17 for it is the number of crops that he selleth unto thee. And ye shall not oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God; for
18 I am Jehovah your God. And ye shall do my statutes, and observe mine ordinances and do them: thus shall ye dwell in your
19 land securely. And the land shall yield its fruit, and ye shall
20 eat and be satisfied, and dwell therein securely. And if ye say, What shall we eat in the seventh year? behold, we may not sow,
21 nor gather in our produce; then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, that it may bring forth produce for
22 three years; and ye shall sow in the eighth year, and ye shall eat of the old fruit until the ninth year; until her produce come

in, ye shall eat the old. And the land shall not be sold for ever; 23
for the land is mine; for ye are strangers and sojourners with
me. And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a 24
redemption for the land. If thy brother grow poor, and sell of 25
his possession, then shall his redeemer, his nearest relation,
come and redeem that which his brother sold. And if the man 26
have no one having right of redemption, and his hand have ac-
quired and found what sufficeth for its redemption, then shall 27
he reckon the years since the sale thereof, and restore the over-
plus unto the man to whom he sold it; and so return unto his
possession. And if his hand have not found what sufficeth for 28
him to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain
in the hand of the purchaser, until the year of jubilee; and in
the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return unto his pos-
session. And if any one sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, 29
then he shall have the right of redemption up to the end of the
year of the sale thereof; for a full year shall he have the right
of redemption. But if it be not redeemed until a whole year 30
is complete, then the house that is in the walled city shall be
established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his gen-
erations: it shall not go out in the jubilee. But the houses in 31
villages that have no wall round about them shall be reckoned
as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they
shall go out in the jubilee. But as to the cities of the Levites, 32
the houses in the cities of their possession, the Levites shall
have a perpetual right of redemption. And if any one redeem 33
from one of the Levites, then the house that was sold, in the
city of his possession, shall go out in the jubilee; for the houses
of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the chil-
dren of Israel. And the field of the suburbs of their cities shall 34
not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession. And if thy 35
brother grow poor, and he be fallen into decay beside thee, then
thou shalt relieve him, *be he* stranger or sojourner, that he may
live beside thee. Thou shalt take no usury nor increase of him; 36
and thou shalt fear thy God; that thy brother may live beside
thee. Thy money shalt thou not give him upon usury, nor 37
lend him thy victuals for increase. I am Jehovah your God, 38
who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you
the land of Canaan, to be your God. And if thy brother grow 39
poor beside thee, and be sold unto thee, thou shalt not compel

40 him to serve as a bondservant: as a hired servant, as a so-
41 journeyer, shall he be with thee; until the year of jubilee shall he
42 serve thee. Then shall he depart from thee, he and his chil-
43 dren with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto
44 the possession of his fathers shall he return. For they are my
45 bondmen, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they
46 shall not be sold as *men* sell bondmen. Thou shalt not rule
47 over him with rigour; and thou shalt fear thy God. And as
48 for thy bondman and thy handmaid whom thou shalt have –
49 of the nations that are round about you, of them shall ye buy
50 bondmen and handmaids. Moreover of the children of them
51 that dwell as sojourners with you, of them may ye buy, and of
52 their family that is with you, which they beget in your land,
53 and they shall be your possession. And ye shall leave them
54 as an inheritance to your children after you, to inherit them as
55 a possession: these may ye make your bondmen for ever; but
as for your brethren, the children of Israel, ye shall not rule
over one another with rigour. And if a stranger or sojourner
become wealthy beside thee, and thy brother beside him grow
poor, and sell himself unto the stranger, who is settled by thee,
or to a scion of the stranger's family, after that he is sold there
shall be right of redemption for him; one of his brethren may
redeem him. Either his uncle or his uncle's son may redeem
him, or one of his next relations of his family may redeem him;
or if his means be sufficient, he may redeem himself. And he
shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he
was sold to him unto the year of jubilee; and the price of his
sale shall be according to the number of the years, according
to the days of a hired servant shall he be with him. If there
are yet many years, according unto them shall he return his
redemption *money* out of the money that he was bought for;
and if there remain but few years unto the year of jubilee, then
he shall reckon with him; according unto his *remaining* years
of service shall he give him back his redemption *money*. As
a hired servant shall he be with him year by year; *his master*
shall not rule with rigour over him before thine eyes. And if
he be not redeemed in this manner, then he shall go out in the
year of jubilee, he and his children with him. For the children
of Israel are servants unto me; they are my servants whom I
brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your God.

Ye shall make yourselves no idols, neither rear you up for yourselves carved image, or statue, nor shall ye set up a figured stone in your land, to bow down unto it; for I am Jehovah your God. Ye shall observe my sabbaths, and my sanctuary shall ye reverence: I am Jehovah. If ye walk in my statutes, and observe my commandments and do them, then I will give your rain in the season thereof, and the land shall yield its produce, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit; and your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time; and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land securely. And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid; and I will put away the evil beasts out of the land; and the sword shall not go through your land. And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword; and five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight; and your enemies shall fall beside you by the sword. And I will turn my face towards you and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you. And ye shall eat old store, and clear away the old because of the new. And I will set my habitation among you; and my soul shall not abhor you; and I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be to me a people. I am Jehovah your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you walk upright. But if ye hearken not unto me, and do not all these commandments, and if ye shall despise my statutes, and if your soul shall abhor mine ordinances, so that ye do not all my commandments, that ye break my covenant, I also will do this unto you – I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and fever, which shall cause the eyes to fail, and the soul to waste away; and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. And I will set my face against you, that ye may be routed before your enemies; they that hate you shall have dominion over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you. And if for this ye hearken not unto me, I will punish you sevenfold more for your sins, and I will break the arrogance of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as bronze, and your strength shall be spent in vain,

and your land shall not yield its produce; and the trees of the
21 land shall not yield their fruit. And if ye walk contrary unto
me, and will not hearken unto me, I will bring sevenfold more
22 plagues upon you according to your sins. And I will send the
beasts of the field among you, that they may rob you of your
children, and cut off your cattle, and make you few in num-
23 ber; and your streets shall be desolate. And if ye will not
be disciplined by me through these, but walk contrary unto
24 me, then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will smite
25 you, even I, sevenfold for your sins. And I will bring a sword
upon you that avengeth with the vengeance of the covenant,
and ye shall be gathered together into your cities, and I will
send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into
26 the hand of the enemy. When I break the staff of your bread,
ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and shall de-
liver you the bread again by weight; and ye shall eat, and not
27 be satisfied. And if for this ye hearken not to me, but walk
28 contrary unto me, then I will walk contrary unto you also in
fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven-fold for your sins.
29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your
30 daughters shall ye eat. And I will lay waste your high places,
and cut down your sun-pillars, and cast your carcasses upon
31 the carcasses of your idols; and my soul shall abhor you. And
I will lay waste your cities and desolate your sanctuaries; and
32 I will not smell your sweet odours. And I will bring the land
into desolation; that your enemies who dwell there in may be
33 astonished at it. And I will scatter you among the nations,
and will draw out the sword after you; and your land shall
34 be desolation, and your cities waste. Then shall the land en-
joy its sabbaths all the days of the desolation, when ye are in
your enemies' land; then shall the land rest, and enjoy its sab-
35 baths. All the days of the desolation it shall rest, *the days in*
which it did not rest on your sabbaths, when ye dwelt therein.
36 And as to those that remain of you – I will send faintness into
their hearts in the lands of their enemies, that the sound of
a driven leaf shall chase them, and they shall flee, as fleeing
37 from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth; and
they shall stumble one over another, as it were before a sword,
when none pursueth; and ye shall have no power to stand be-
38 fore your enemies. And ye shall perish among the nations,

and the land of your enemies shall eat you up. And they that remain of you shall waste away through their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also through the iniquities of their fathers shall they waste away with them. And they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, through their unfaithfulness wherein they were unfaithful to me, and also that they have walked contrary unto me, so that I also walked contrary unto them, and brought them into the land of their enemies. If then their uncircumcised heart be humbled, and they then accept the punishment of their iniquity, I will remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land. For the land shall be left by them, and shall enjoy its sabbaths, when it is in desolation without them; and they shall accept the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they despised my judgments, and their soul abhorred my statutes. And yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not despise them, and will not abhor them, to make an end of them utterly, to break my covenant with them, for I am Jehovah their God. But I will remember toward them the covenant with their ancestors whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt before the eyes of the nations, that I might be their God: I am Jehovah. These are the statutes and ordinances and laws which Jehovah made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When any one devoteth *anything* by a vow, the persons shall be for Jehovah according to thy valuation. And thy valuation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old: thy valuation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary; and if it be of a female, thy valuation shall be thirty shekels. And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, thy valuation of the male shall be twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels. And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, thy valuation of the male shall be five shekels of silver; and for the female thy valuation shall be three shekels of silver. And if it be from sixty years old and above, if it be a male, thy valuation shall be fifteen shekels; and for the female ten shekels.

8 And if he be poorer than thy valuation, he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to his means that vowed shall the priest value him. And if it be a beast whereof men bring an offering unto Jehovah, 9 all that they give of such unto Jehovah shall be holy. They shall not alter it nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good; and if he at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy. And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not bring an offering unto Jehovah, then he shall 10 present the beast before the priest; and the priest shall value it, *judging* between good and bad: according to the valuation of the priest, so shall it be. And if they will in any wise redeem it, then they shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy valuation. 11 And when any one halloweth his house, that it may be holy to Jehovah, the priest shall value it, *judging* between good and bad: as the priest shall value it, so shall it stand. And if he that halloweth it will redeem his house, he shall add the fifth 12 of the money of thy valuation unto it, and it shall be his. And if a man hallow to Jehovah *part* of a field of his possession, thy valuation shall be according to what may be sown in it: the 13 homer of barley seed at fifty shekels of silver. If he hallow his field from the year of jubilee, according to thy valuation shall 14 it stand; but if he hallow his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, until the year of the jubilee; and there shall be 15 a reduction from thy valuation. And if he that hallowed the field will in any wise redeem it, he shall add the fifth of the 16 money of thy valuation unto it, and it shall be assured to him; but if he do not redeem the field, or if he sell the field to another 17 man, it cannot be redeemed any more; and the field, when it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holy to Jehovah, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's. And if he 18 hallow to Jehovah a field that he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession, the priest shall reckon unto him the amount of thy valuation, unto the year of the jubilee; and 19 he shall give thy valuation on that day, *as* holy to Jehovah. In the year of the jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom 20 it was bought – to him to whom the land belonged. And all thy valuation shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: 21 twenty gerahs shall be the shekel. Only the firstling which is 22

offered as firstling to Jehovah among the cattle, that shall no man hallow, whether it be ox or sheep; it is Jehovah's. But 27
if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall ransom it according to thy valuation, and shall add a fifth of it thereto; and if it be not redeemed, it shall be sold according to thy valuation. Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man hath devoted to 28
Jehovah of all that he hath, of man or beast, or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy to Jehovah. Nothing devoted, which shall be devoted 29
from among men, shall be ransomed: it shall certainly be put to death. And as to every tithe of the land, of the seed 30
of the land, and of the fruit of the tree, it is Jehovah's: it is holy to Jehovah. And if any one will at all redeem of his tithes, he 31
shall add thereto the fifth thereof. And as to every tithe of the 32
herd, or of the flock, of whatever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy to Jehovah. He shall not search whether it 33
be good or bad, neither shall he change it; and if he change it at all, then both it and the exchange thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed. These are the commandments which Jeho- 34
vah commanded Moses for the children of Israel upon mount Sinai.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED NUMBERS.

1 **A**nd Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai
in the tent of meeting, on the first of the second month,
in the second year after their departure from the land
2 of Egypt, saying, Take the sum of the whole assembly
of the children of Israel, after their families, according to
their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, every male,
3 according to their polls; from twenty years and upward, all
that go forth to military service in Israel: ye shall number
4 them according to their hosts, thou and Aaron. And with
you there shall be a man for every tribe, a man who is the
5 head of his father's house. And these are the names of the
men that shall stand with you: for Reuben, Elizur the son of
6, 7 Shedeur; for Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai; for
8 Judah, Nahshon the son of Amminadab; for Issachar, Netha-
9 neel the son of Zuar; for Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon;
10 for the children of Joseph: for Ephraim, Elishama the son of
11 Ammihud; for Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur; for
12 Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideoni; for Dan, Ahiezer the
13, 14 son of Ammishaddai; for Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran; for
15 Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel; for Naphtali, Ahira the son of
16 Enan. These were those summoned of the assembly, princes
of the tribes of their fathers, the heads of the thousands of Is-
17 rael. And Moses and Aaron took these men who are expressed
18 by their names, and gathered the whole assembly together on
the first of the second month. And they declared their pedi-
grees after their families, according to their fathers' houses,
by the number of the names, from twenty years old and up-
19 ward, according to their polls. As Jehovah had commanded
20 Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai. And
the sons of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, their generations, af-
ter their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the
number of the names, according to their polls, every male from
21 twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military
service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of

Reuben, were forty-six thousand five hundred. Of the sons 22
of Simeon: their generations, after their families, according
to their fathers' houses, those that were numbered of them,
by the number of the names, according to their polls, every
male from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth
to military service: those that were numbered of them, of the 23
tribe of Simeon, were fifty-nine thousand three hundred. Of 24
the sons of Gad: their generations, after their families, accord-
ing to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military
service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of 25
Gad, were forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty. Of the 26
sons of Judah: their generations, after their families, accord-
ing to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military
service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of 27
Judah, were seventy-four thousand six hundred. Of the sons 28
of Issachar: their generations, after their families, according
to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military
service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Is- 29
sachar, were fifty-four thousand four hundred. Of the sons 30
of Zebulun: their generations, after their families, according
to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military
service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Ze- 31
bulun, were fifty-seven thousand four hundred. Of the sons 32
of Joseph: of the children of Ephraim: their generations, after
their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the num-
ber of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that
went forth to military service: those that were numbered of 33
them, of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand five hun-
dred. Of the children of Manasseh: their generations, after 34
their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the num-
ber of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that
went forth to military service: those that were numbered of 35
them, of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty-two thousand two
hundred. Of the sons of Benjamin: their generations, after 36
their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the num-
ber of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that

37 went forth to military service: those that were numbered of
38 them, of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty-five thousand four
hundred. Of the sons of Dan: their generations, after their
families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of
the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went
39 forth to military service: those that were numbered of them,
of the tribe of Dan, were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.
40 Of the sons of Asher: their generations, after their families, ac-
cording to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names,
from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to mil-
41 itary service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe
42 of Asher, were forty-one thousand five hundred. Of the sons of
Naphtali: their generations, after their families, according to
their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty
years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:
43 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Naphtali,
44 were fifty-three thousand four hundred. These are those that
were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, and the
princes of Israel, the twelve men: each one was for the house
45 of his fathers. And all those that were numbered of the chil-
dren of Israel, according to their fathers' houses, from twenty
years old and upward, all that went forth to military service
46 in Israel, all they that were numbered were six hundred and
47 three thousand five hundred and fifty. But the Levites af-
ter the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.
48, 49 For Jehovah had spoken to Moses, saying, Only thou shalt not
number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among
50 the children of Israel. But thou, appoint the Levites over the
tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and
over all things that belong to it: they shall bear the taber-
nacle, and all its vessels; and they shall serve it, and round
51 about the tabernacle shall they encamp; and when the taber-
nacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down; and when
the tabernacle encampeth, the Levites shall set it up; and the
52 stranger that cometh near shall be put to death. And the chil-
dren of Israel shall encamp every man in his camp, and every
53 man by his own standard, according to their hosts; but the
Levites shall encamp round about the tabernacle of testimony,
that there come not wrath upon the assembly of the children of
Israel; and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle

of testimony. And the children of Israel did so; according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so did they. 54

And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, The children of Israel shall encamp every one by his standard, with the ensign of their father's house; round about the tent of meeting, afar off, opposite to it shall they encamp. And for those encamping eastward toward the sun-rising *there shall be* the standard of the camp of Judah according to their hosts; and the prince of the sons of Judah shall be Nahshon the son of Amminadab; and his host, even those that were numbered of them, were seventy-four thousand six hundred. And those that encamp next unto him shall be the tribe of Issachar; and the prince of the sons of Issachar shall be Nethaneel the son of Zuar; and his host, even those that were numbered thereof, fifty-four thousand four hundred. *With them shall be* the tribe of Zebulun; and the prince of the sons of Zebulun shall be Eliab the son of Helon; and his host, even those that were numbered thereof, fifty-seven thousand four hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of Judah were a hundred and eighty-six thousand four hundred, according to their hosts. They shall set forth first. The standard of the camp of Reuben shall be southward according to their hosts; and the prince of the sons of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur; and his host, even those that were numbered thereof, forty-six thousand five hundred. And those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of Simeon; and the prince of the sons of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai; and his host, even those that were numbered of them, fifty-nine thousand three hundred. And *with them shall be* the tribe of Gad; and the prince of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel; and his host, even those that were numbered of them, forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty. All that were numbered of the camp of Reuben were a hundred and fifty-one thousand four hundred and fifty, according to their hosts. And they shall set forth second. And the tent of meeting shall set forth, the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camps; as they encamp, so shall they set forth, every man in his place, according to their standards. The standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their hosts shall be westward; and the prince of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud; and his 2, 2

host, even those that were numbered of them, forty thousand
20 five hundred. And by him shall be the tribe of Manasseh; and
the prince of the sons of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son
21 of Pedahzur; and his host, even those that were numbered of
22 them, thirty-two thousand two hundred. And *with them shall*
be the tribe of Benjamin; and the prince of the sons of Ben-
23 jamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni; and his host, even
those that were numbered of them, thirty-five thousand four
24 hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim
were a hundred and eight thousand one hundred, according to
25 their hosts. And they shall set forth third. The standard of
the camp of Dan shall be northward according to their hosts;
and the prince of the sons of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of
26 Ammishaddai; and his host, even those that were numbered
27 of them, sixty-two thousand seven hundred. And those that
encamp by him shall be the tribe of Asher; and the prince of
28 the sons of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ocran; and his
host, even those that were numbered of them, forty-one thou-
29 sand five hundred. And *with them shall be* the tribe of Naph-
tali; and the prince of the sons of Naphtali shall be Ahira the
30 son of Enan; and his host, even those that were numbered of
31 them, fifty-three thousand four hundred. All that were num-
bered of the camp of Dan were a hundred and fifty-seven thou-
32 sand six hundred. They shall set forth last according to their
standards. These are those that were numbered of the chil-
dren of Israel, according to their fathers' houses: all those that
were numbered of the camps, according to their hosts, were six
33 hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty. But the
Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as
34 Jehovah had commanded Moses. And the children of Israel
did according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses: so
they encamped according to their standards, and so they jour-
neyed, every one according to their families, according to their
fathers' houses.

3 And these are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the
2 day that Jehovah spoke with Moses on mount Sinai. And
these are the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the first-
3 born, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. These are the names
of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests, who were conse-
4 crated to exercise the priesthood. And Nadab and Abihu died

before Jehovah when they offered strange fire before Jehovah
 in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no sons; and Eleazar
 and Ithamar exercised the priesthood in the presence of Aaron
 their father. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Bring the 5, 6
 tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest,
 that they may minister unto him; and they shall keep his 7
 charge, and the charge of the whole assembly, before the tent
 of meeting, to do the service of the tabernacle. And they shall 8
 keep all the utensils of the tent of meeting, and the charge of
 the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. And 9
 thou shalt give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons: they are
 wholly given to him out of the children of Israel. And Aaron 10
 and his sons shalt thou appoint that they may attend to their
 priest's office; and the stranger that cometh near shall be put
 to death. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, And I, be- 11, 12
 hold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Is-
 rael instead of every firstborn that breaketh open the womb
 among the children of Israel, and the Levites shall be mine;
 for every firstborn is mine. On the day that I smote all the 13
 firstborn in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the first-
 born in Israel, both of man and beast; mine shall they be: I
 am Jehovah. And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness 14
 of Sinai, saying, Number the sons of Levi according to their 15
 fathers' houses, after their families; every male from a month
 old and upward shalt thou number them. And Moses num- 16
 bered them, according to the commandment of Jehovah, — as
 he had been commanded. And these are the sons of Levi by 17
 their names: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. And these 18
 are the names of the sons of Gershon according to their fami-
 lies: Libni and Shimei. And the sons of Kohath according to 19
 their families: Amram and Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel. And the 20
 sons of Merari according to their families: Mahli and Mushi.
 These are the families of the Levites according to their fathers'
 houses. Of Gershon, the family of the Libnites, and the fami- 21
 ly of the Shimites: these are the families of the Gershonites.
 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of 22
 all the males, from a month old and upward, those that were
 numbered of them were seven thousand five hundred. The 23
 families of the Gershonites encamped behind the tabernacle
 westward. And the prince of the father's house of the Ger- 24

25 shonites was Eliasaph the son of Lael. And the charge of the
sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting was: the tabernacle and
the tent, its covering, and the curtain of the entrance to the
26 tent of meeting. And the hangings of the court, and the cur-
tain of the entrance to the court, which surrounds the taberna-
27 cle and the altar, and the cords thereof for all its service. And
of Kohath, the family of the Amramites, and the family of the
Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of
28 the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites. Ac-
cording to the number of all the males, from a month old and
upward, there were eight thousand six hundred, who kept the
29 charge of the sanctuary. The families of the sons of Kohath
30 encamped on the side of the tabernacle southward. And the
prince of the father's house of the families of the Kohathites
31 was Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. And their charge was the
ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the
utensils of the sanctuary with which they ministered, and the
32 curtain, and all that belongs to its service. And the prince of
princes of the Levites was Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest:
he had the oversight of them that kept the charge of the sanc-
33 tuary. Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the fam-
ily of the Mushites: these are the families of Merari. And
34 those that were numbered of them, according to the number of
all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand
35 two hundred. And the prince of the father's house of the fami-
lies of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail. They encamped on
36 the side of the tabernacle northward. And the charge of the
sons of Merari consisted in the oversight of the boards of the
tabernacle, and its bars, and its pillars, and its bases, and all
37 its furniture, and all that belongs to its service, and the pil-
lars of the court round about, and their bases, and their pegs,
38 and their cords. And those who encamped before the taberna-
cle eastward, before the tent of meeting toward the sunrising,
were Moses, and Aaron and his sons, who kept the charge of
the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the
39 stranger that cometh near shall be put to death. All that were
numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered
at the commandment of Jehovah, according to their families,
all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty-two
40 thousand. And Jehovah said to Moses, Number all the first-

born males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names. And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am Jehovah) instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites, instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel. And Moses numbered, as Jehovah had commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel. And all the firstborn males, by the number of the names, from a month old and upward, according to their numbering, were twenty-two thousand two hundred and seventy-three. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I am Jehovah. And for those that are to be ransomed, the two hundred and seventy-three of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are in excess over the Levites, thou shalt take five shekels apiece by the poll, according to the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them, – twenty *gerahs* the shekel; and thou shalt give the money unto Aaron and unto his sons for those in excess among them who are to be ransomed. And Moses took the ransom-money from them that were over and above those who were ransomed by the Levites; of the first-born of the children of Israel he took the money, a thousand three hundred and sixty-five *shekels*, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. And Moses gave the money of them that were ransomed to Aaron and to his sons, according to the commandment of Jehovah, – as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, all that enter into the service, to do the work in the tent of meeting. This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting: it is most holy. And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron and his sons shall go in, and they shall take down the veil of separation and cover the ark of testimony with it; and shall put thereon a covering of badgers' skin, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put its staves *to it*. And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue; and put thereon the dishes, and the cups, and the bowls, and

goblets of the drink-offering; and the continual bread shall be
8 thereon. And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet,
and cover it with a covering of badgers' skin, and shall put its
9 staves *to it*. And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the
candlestick of the light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and
its snuff-trays, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they
10 perform its service; and they shall put it and all the utensils
thereof within a covering of badgers' skin, and shall put it upon
11 a pole. And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of
blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skin, and shall
12 put its staves *to it*. And they shall take all the instruments of
service, wherewith they serve in the sanctuary, and put them
in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers'
13 skin, and shall put them upon a pole. And they shall cleanse
the altar of the ashes, and spread a purple cloth thereon; and
they shall put upon it all the utensils thereof, wherewith they
perform service about it: the firepans, the forks, and the shov-
els, and the bowls, – all the utensils of the altar; and they shall
spread upon it a covering of badgers' skin, and put its staves
15 *to it*. And when Aaron and his sons have ended covering the
sanctuary, and all the utensils of the sanctuary, when the camp
setteth forward, then afterwards the sons of Kohath shall come
to carry it; but they shall not touch the holy things, lest they
die. This is what the sons of Kohath have to carry in the tent of
16 meeting. And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall have
the oversight of the oil for the light, and the fragrant incense,
and the continual oblation, and the anointing oil, – the over-
sight of the whole tabernacle, and of all that is therein, over
17 the sanctuary, and over its furniture. And Jehovah spoke to
18 Moses and to Aaron, saying, Ye shall not cut off the families
19 of the Kohathites from among the Levites, but this shall ye
do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they draw
near unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go
in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his bur-
20 den; but they shall not go in and see for a moment the holy
21 things, lest they die. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, according to their fa-
23 thers' houses, after their families. From thirty years old and
upward to fifty years old shalt thou number them; every one
that cometh to labour in the work, to perform the service in

the tent of meeting. This shall be the service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving, and in carrying: they shall carry the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, its covering, and the covering of badgers' skin that is above upon it, and the curtain of the entrance to the tent of meeting, and the hangings of the court, and the curtain of the entrance, of the gate of the court, which surroundeth the tabernacle and the altar, and the cords thereof, and all the instruments of their service; and all that is to be done for these things shall they perform. At the commandment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their carrying, and in all their service; and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their carrying. This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting, and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. The sons of Merari: after their families, according to their fathers' houses shalt thou number them; from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the labour, to perform the service of the tent of meeting. And this shall be the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tent of meeting: the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and bases thereof, and the pillars of the court round about, and their bases, and their pegs, and their cords, all their instruments, according to all their service; and by name ye shall number to them the materials which are their charge to carry. This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. And Moses and Aaron and the princes of the assembly numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and according to their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, every one that entered into the labour, for service in the tent of meeting. And those that were numbered of them according to their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty. These are they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, every one that served in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses. And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, after their families, and accord-

39 ing to their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward
even to fifty years old, every one that entered into the labour,
40 for service in the tent of meeting, even those that were num-
bered of them, after their families, according to their fathers'
41 houses, were two thousand six hundred and thirty. These are
they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Ger-
shon, all that served in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and
Aaron numbered according to the commandment of Jehovah.
42 And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of
Merari, after their families, according to their fathers' houses,
43 from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, ev-
ery one that entered into the labour, for service in the tent of
44 meeting, even those that were numbered of them according to
45 their families, were three thousand two hundred. These are
they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari,
whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the command-
46 ment of Jehovah through Moses. All those that were num-
bered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the princes
of Israel numbered, after their families and according to their
47 fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even to fifty
years old, every one that came to serve *in* the work of the ser-
48 vice, and *in* the work of carrying, in the tent of meeting, even
those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand five
49 hundred and eighty. According to the commandment of Jeho-
vah they were numbered by Moses, every one for his service,
and for his burden, and numbered by him, as Jehovah had
commanded Moses.

5, 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Command the chil-
dren of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and ev-
ery one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by a dead
3 person: both male and female shall ye put out; outside the
camp shall ye put them, that they defile not their camps, in the
4 midst whereof I dwell. And the children of Israel did so, and
put them outside the camp: as Jehovah had said to Moses, so
5 did the children of Israel. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, say-
6 ing, Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman
shall commit any of all the sins of man to work unfaithful-
7 ness against Jehovah, and that soul is guilty, then they shall
confess their sin which they have done; and he shall recom-
pense his trespass according to the principal thereof, and shall

add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed. And if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, the trespass which is recompensed to Jehovah shall be the priest's, besides the ram of the atonement, wherewith an atonement is made for him. And every heave-offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they present unto the priest, shall be his. And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatever any man giveth the priest shall be his. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go astray, and commit unfaithfulness against him, and a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and she be defiled in secret, and there be no witness against her, and she have not been caught; and the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she have been defiled, – or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she have not been defiled, – then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, a tenth part of an ephah of barley-meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an oblation of jealousy, a memorial oblation, bringing iniquity to remembrance. And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before Jehovah. And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and the priest shall take of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle, and put it into the water. And the priest shall set the woman before Jehovah, and uncover the woman's head, and put the memorial oblation in her hands, which is the jealousy offering; and in the hand of the priest shall be the bitter water that bringeth the curse. And the priest shall adjure her, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone astray in uncleanness, in being with another instead of thy husband, be free from this bitter water that bringeth the curse. But if thou hast gone astray to another instead of thy husband, and hast been defiled, and a man other than thy husband have lain with thee, – then the priest shall adjure the woman with the oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman: Jehovah make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when Jehovah doth make thy thigh to shrink, and thy belly to swell; and this water that bringeth the curse shall

enter into thy bowels, to make the belly to swell, and the thigh
23 to shrink. And the woman shall say, Amen, amen. And the
priest shall write these curses in a book, and shall blot them
24 out with the bitter water, and he shall cause the woman to
drink the bitter water that bringeth the curse, that the water
25 that bringeth the curse may enter into her for bitterness. And
the priest shall take out of the woman's hand the oblation of
jealousy, and shall wave the oblation before Jehovah, and shall
26 present it at the altar. And the priest shall take a handful of
the oblation as a memorial thereof, and burn it upon the al-
tar; and afterwards he shall make the woman drink the water.
27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall
come to pass, if she have been defiled, and have committed un-
faithfulness against her husband, that the water that bringeth
the curse shall enter into her, for bitterness, and her belly shall
swell, and her thigh shall shrink; and the woman shall become
28 a curse among her people. But if the woman have not been de-
fined, and be clean, then she shall be clear, and shall conceive
29 seed. This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth astray
30 to another instead of her husband and is defiled, or when the
spirit of jealousy cometh upon a man, and he is jealous as re-
gards his wife; then shall he set the woman before Jehovah,
31 and the priest shall do to her according to all this law. Then
shall the man be free from iniquity, but that woman shall bear
her iniquity.

6, 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil-
dren of Israel, and say unto them, If a man or a woman have
vowed the special vow of a Nazarite, to consecrate themselves
3 to Jehovah; he shall separate himself from wine and strong
drink: he shall drink no vinegar of wine, nor vinegar of strong
drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat grapes,
4 fresh or dried. All the days of his separation shall he eat noth-
ing that is made of the vine, from the seed-stones, even to the
5 skin. All the days of the vow of his separation there shall
no razor come upon his head; until the days be fulfilled, that
he hath consecrated himself to Jehovah, he shall be holy; he
6 shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow. All the days
that he hath consecrated himself to Jehovah, he shall come
7 near no dead body. He shall not make himself unclean for
his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister

when they die; for the consecration of his God is upon his head. All the days of his separation he is holy to Jehovah. And if any one die unexpectedly by him suddenly, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration, then he shall shave his head on the day of his cleansing; on the seventh day shall he shave it. And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And the priest shall offer one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead person; and he shall hallow his head that same day. And he shall *again* consecrate to Jehovah the days of his separation, and shall bring a yearling lamb for a trespass-offering. But the first days are forfeited, for his consecration hath been defiled. And this is the law of the Nazarite on the day when the days of his consecration are fulfilled: he shall be brought to the entrance of the tent of meeting. And he shall present his offering to Jehovah, one yearling he-lamb without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one yearling ewe-lamb without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for a peace-offering; and a basket with unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their oblation, and their drink-offerings. And the priest shall present them before Jehovah, and shall offer his sin-offering and his burnt-offering; and he shall offer the ram, a sacrifice of peace-offering to Jehovah, with the basket of unleavened bread; the priest shall offer also his oblation and his drink-offering. And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his consecration at the entrance to the tent of meeting, and shall take the hair of the head of his consecration, and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace-offering. And the priest shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after he hath shaven *the hair of* his consecration. And the priest shall wave them as wave-offering before Jehovah; it is holy for the priest, with the breast of the wave-offering and with the shoulder of the heave-offering; and afterwards the Nazarite may drink wine. This is the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed: his offering to Jehovah for his consecration, beside what his hand is able to get; according to the

vow which he vowed, so shall he do, according to the law of his
22, 23 consecration. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak
unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall
24 bless the children of Israel: saying unto them, Jehovah bless
25 thee, and keep thee; Jehovah make his face shine upon thee,
26 and be gracious unto thee; Jehovah lift up his countenance
27 upon thee, and give thee peace. And they shall put my name
upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.

7 And it came to pass on the day that Moses had completed
the setting up of the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and hal-
lowed it, and all the furniture thereof, and the altar and all
2 its utensils, and had anointed them, and hallowed them, that
the princes of Israel, the heads of their fathers' houses, the
princes of the tribes, they that were over them that had been
3 numbered, offered; and they brought their offering before Je-
hovah, six covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a waggon for two
princes, and an ox for each; and they presented them before
4, 5 the tabernacle. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Take
it of them, and they shall be for the performance of the ser-
vice of the tent of meeting, and thou shalt give them unto the
6 Levites, to each according to his service. And Moses took the
7 waggons and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites. Two
waggons and four oxen he gave to the sons of Gershon, accord-
8 ing to their service; and four waggons and eight oxen he gave
to the sons of Merari, according to their service, – under the
9 hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. But unto the
sons of Kohath he gave none, for the service of the sanctuary
was upon them: they bore *what they carried* upon the shoulder.
10 And the princes presented the dedication-gift of the altar on
the day that it was anointed; and the princes presented their
11 offering before the altar. And Jehovah said to Moses, They
shall present their offering for the dedication of the altar, each
12 prince on his day. And he that presented his offering the first
day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.
13 And his offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred
and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl, of seventy shekels, accord-
ing to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour
14 mingled with oil for an oblation; one cup of ten *shekels* of gold,
15 full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb,
16 for a burnt-offering; one buck of the goats for a sin-offering;

and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. On the second day offered Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar; he presented his offering; one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour, mingled with oil for an oblation; one cup of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar. On the third day, the prince of the children of Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon: his offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; one cup of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon. On the fourth day, the prince of the children of Reuben, Elizur the son of Shedeur. His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; one cup of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Elizur, the son of Shedeur. On the fifth day, the prince of the children of Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; one cup of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-

goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Shelumiel
42 the son of Zurishaddai. On the sixth day, the prince of the
43 children of Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel. His offering was
one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of
the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil
44 for an oblation; one cup of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense;
45 one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-
46, 47 offering; one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; and for a
sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,
five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Eliasaph the son
48 of Deuel. On the seventh day, the prince of the children of
49 Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud. His offering was
one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of
the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil
50 for an oblation; one cup of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense;
51 one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-
52, 53 offering; one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; and for a
sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,
five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Elishama the son
54 of Ammihud. On the eighth day, the prince of the children
55 of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. His offering was
one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of
the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil
56 for an oblation; one cup of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense;
57 one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-
58, 59 offering; one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; and for a
sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,
five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Gamaliel the son
60 of Pedahzur. On the ninth day, the prince of the children of
61 Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideoni. His offering was one
silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one
silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the
sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for
62 an oblation; one cup of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense;
63 one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-
64, 65 offering; one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; and for a
sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,

five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni. On the tenth day, the prince of the children of Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; one cup of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. On the eleventh day, the prince of the children of Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran. His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; one cup of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran. On the twelfth day, the prince of the children of Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan. His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; one cup of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan. This was the dedication-gift of the altar, on the day when it was anointed, from the princes of Israel: twelve silver dishes, twelve silver bowls, twelve cups of gold: each silver dish of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, and each bowl seventy: all the silver of the vessels was two thousand four hundred *shekels* according to the shekel of the sanctuary; twelve golden cups full of incense, each cup of ten *shekels*, according to the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the cups, a hundred and twenty *shekels*. All the cattle for the burnt-offering was: twelve bullocks, twelve rams, twelve yearling lambs and

their oblation; and twelve bucks of the goats for a sin-offering.
88 And all the cattle for the sacrifice of the peace-offering was:
twenty-four bullocks, sixty rams, sixty he-goats, sixty yearling
lambs. This was the dedication-gift of the altar, after it had
89 been anointed. And when Moses went into the tent of meet-
ing to speak with Him, then he heard the voice speaking to him
from off the mercy-seat which was upon the ark of testimony,
from between the two cherubim; and he spoke to Him.

8, 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses saying, Speak unto Aaron,
and say unto him, When thou lightest the lamps, the seven
3 lamps shall give light over against the candlestick. And Aaron
did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candle-
4 stick, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And this was the
work of the candlestick: *it was* of beaten gold; from its base to
its flowers was it beaten work; according to the form which Je-
5 hovah had shewn Moses, so had he made the candlestick. And
6 Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Take the Levites from among
7 the children of Israel, and cleanse them. And thus shalt thou
do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle upon them water of
purification from sin; and they shall pass the razor over all
8 their flesh, and shall wash their garments, and make them-
selves clean. And they shall take a young bullock and its obla-
9 tion of fine flour mingled with oil; and another young bullock
shalt thou take for a sin-offering. And thou shalt bring the
Levites before the tent of meeting; and thou shalt gather to-
10 gether the whole assembly of the children of Israel. And thou
shalt bring the Levites before Jehovah; and the children of Is-
11 rael shall put their hands upon the Levites. And Aaron shall
offer the Levites as a wave-offering before Jehovah from the
children of Israel, and they shall perform the service of Jeho-
12 vah. And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of
the bullocks, and thou shalt offer the one for a sin-offering, and
the other for a burnt-offering, to Jehovah, to make atonement
13 for the Levites. And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron,
and before his sons, and offer them as a wave-offering to Jeho-
14 vah. And thou shalt separate the Levites from among the chil-
15 dren of Israel, that the Levites may be mine. And afterwards
shall the Levites come in to do the service of the tent of meet-
ing. And thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them as a wave-
16 offering. For they are wholly given unto me from among the

children of Israel; instead of every one that breaketh open the womb, instead of every firstborn among the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me. For all the firstborn among the children of Israel are mine, both of man and beast; on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt, I hallowed them to myself. And I have taken the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel. And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons, from among the children of Israel, to perform the service of the children of Israel in the tent of meeting, and to make atonement for the children of Israel; that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel draw near to the sanctuary. And Moses and Aaron, and all the assembly of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses concerning the Levites: so did the children of Israel to them. And the Levites purified themselves from sin, and they washed their garments; and Aaron offered them as a wave-offering before Jehovah; and Aaron made atonement for them to cleanse them. And afterwards the Levites came in to perform their service in the tent of meeting before Aaron, and before his sons; as Jehovah had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they to them. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, This is that which concerneth the Levites: from twenty-five years old and upward shall he come to labour in the work of the service of the tent of meeting. And from fifty years old he shall retire from the labour of the service, and shall serve no more; but he shall minister with his brethren in the tent of meeting, and keep the charge, but he shall not serve *in* the service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites with regard to their charges.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after their departure from the land of Egypt, saying, Let the children of Israel also hold the passover at its set time; on the fourteenth day in this month between the two evenings, ye shall hold it at its set time; according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ordinances thereof shall ye hold it. And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, that they should hold the passover. And they held the passover in the first *month* on the fourteenth day of the month, between the two evenings, in the wilderness

of Sinai: according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses,
6 so did the children of Israel. And there were men, who were
unclean through the dead body of a man, and could not hold
the passover on that day; and they came before Moses and be-
7 fore Aaron on that day. And those men said to him, We are
unclean by reason of the dead body of a man: why are we kept
back, that we may not present the offering of Jehovah at its set
8 time among the children of Israel? And Moses said to them,
Stay, and I will hear what Jehovah commands concerning you.
9, 10 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children
of Israel, saying, If any one of you or of your generations be un-
clean by reason of a dead body or be on a journey afar off, yet
11 he shall hold the passover to Jehovah. In the second month,
on the fourteenth day, between the two evenings, shall they
hold it; with unleavened bread and bitter herbs shall they eat
12 it. They shall leave none of it until the morning, nor break
a bone thereof: according to every ordinance of the passover
13 shall they hold it. But a man that is clean, and is not on a
journey, and forbeareth to hold the passover, that soul shall be
cut off from among his peoples; because he presented not the
offering of Jehovah at its set time: that man shall bear his sin.
14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and would hold the
passover to Jehovah, according to the rite of the passover, and
according to the ordinance thereof, so shall he do. Ye shall
have one rite, both for the stranger and for him that is born
15 in the land. And on the day that the tabernacle was set up,
the cloud covered the tabernacle of the tent of testimony; and
at even it was upon the tabernacle as the appearance of fire,
16 until the morning. So it was continually: the cloud covered it,
17 and at night it was as the appearance of fire. And when the
cloud rose from the tent, then the children of Israel journeyed;
and at the place where the cloud stood still, there the children
18 of Israel encamped. According to the commandment of Jeho-
vah the children of Israel journeyed, and according to the com-
mandment of Jehovah they *remained* encamped; all the days
19 that the cloud dwelt upon the tabernacle they encamped. And
when the cloud was long upon the tabernacle many days, then
the children of Israel kept the charge of Jehovah, and jour-
20 neyed not. And if it were so that the cloud was a few days
upon the tabernacle, according to the commandment of Jeho-

vah they encamped, and according to the commandment of Jehovah they journeyed. And if it were so that the cloud was there from the evening until the morning, and that the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed; or a day and a night, and the cloud was taken up, they journeyed; or two days, or a month, or many days, when the cloud was long upon the tabernacle, dwelling upon it, the children of Israel *remained* encamped, and journeyed not; but when it was taken up, they journeyed. At the commandment of Jehovah they encamped, and at the commandment of Jehovah they journeyed: they kept the charge of Jehovah according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Make thee two trumpets of silver; of beaten work shalt thou make them; and they shall serve for the calling together of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps. And when they shall blow with them, the whole assembly shall gather to thee at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And if they blow with one, then the princes, the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather unto thee. And when ye blow an alarm, the camps that lie eastward shall set forward. And when ye blow an alarm the second time, the camps that lie southward shall set forward; they shall blow an alarm on their setting forward. And when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not blow an alarm: the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an everlasting statute throughout your generations. And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before Jehovah your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies. And in the day of your gladness, and in your set feasts, and in your new moons, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings and over your sacrifices of peace-offering; and they shall be to you for a memorial before your God: I am Jehovah your God. And it came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth of the month, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony. And the children of Israel set forward according to their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud stood still in the wilderness of Paran. And they first

took their journey, according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses. The standard of the camp of the children of Judah set forward first according to their hosts, and over his host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab; and over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of Zuar; and over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon. And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward bearing the tabernacle. And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their hosts, and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur; and over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai; and over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel. And the Kohathites set forward bearing the sanctuary: and *the others* set up the tabernacle whilst they came. And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their hosts, and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud; and over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur; and over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni. And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, the rear-guard of all the camps according to their hosts, and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai; and over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiël the son of Ocran; and over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan. These were the settings forward of the children of Israel according to their hosts: so did they set forward. And Moses said to Hobab, the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, We are journeying to the place of which Jehovah said, I will give it unto you: come with us, and we will do thee good; for Jehovah has spoken good concerning Israel. And he said to him, I will not go; but to mine own land, and to my kindred will I go. And he said, Leave me not, I pray thee, because thou knowest where we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou wilt be to us for eyes. And it shall be, if thou come with us, that whatever good Jehovah doeth unto us, so will we do to thee. And they set forward from the mountain of Jehovah *and went* three days' journey; and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah went before them in

the three days' journey, to search out a resting-place for them. And the cloud of Jehovah was over them by day when they set forward out of the camp. And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, Jehovah, and let thine enemies be scattered; And let them that hate thee flee before thy face. And when it rested, he said, Return, Jehovah, unto the myriads of the thousands of Israel.

And it came to pass that when the people murmured, it was evil in the ears of Jehovah; and Jehovah heard it, and his anger was kindled, and the fire of Jehovah burned among them, and consumed *some* in the extremity of the camp. And the people cried to Moses; and Moses prayed to Jehovah – and the fire abated. And they called the name of that place Taberah; because a fire of Jehovah burned among them. And the mixed multitude that was among them lusted; and the children of Israel also wept again and said, Who will give us flesh to eat? We remember the fish that we ate in Egypt for nothing; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic; and now our soul is dried up: there is nothing at all but the manna before our eyes. And the manna was as coriander seed, and its appearance as the appearance of bdellium. The people went about, and gathered it, and ground it with hand-mills, or beat it in mortars, and boiled it in pots, and made cakes of it; and the taste of it was as the taste of oil-cakes. And when the dew fell upon the camp by night, the manna fell upon it. And Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every one at the entrance of his tent; and the anger of Jehovah was kindled greatly; it was also evil in the eyes of Moses. And Moses said to Jehovah, Why hast thou done evil to thy servant, and why have I not found favour in thine eyes, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? Have I conceived all this people, have I brought them forth, that thou sayest to me, Carry them in thy bosom, as the nursing-father beareth the suckling, unto the land which thou didst swear unto their fathers? Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh that we may eat! I am not able to bear all this people alone, for it is too heavy for me. And if thou deal thus with me, slay me, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, that I may not behold my wretchedness. And Jehovah

said to Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and their officers; and take them to the tent of meeting, and they shall stand there with thee. And I will come down and talk with thee there; and I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, and thou shalt not bear it alone.

And unto the people shalt thou say, Hallow yourselves for tomorrow, and ye shall eat flesh; for ye have wept in the ears of Jehovah, saying, Who will give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt; and Jehovah will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. Not one day shall ye eat, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; *but* for a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it become loathsome unto you; because that ye have despised Jehovah who is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

And Moses said, The people in whose midst I am are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou sayest, I will give them flesh that they may eat a whole month. Shall flocks and herds be slaughtered for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered for them, to suffice them? And Jehovah said to Moses, Hath Jehovah's hand become short? Now shalt thou see whether my word will come to pass unto thee or not.

And Moses went out and told the people the words of Jehovah; and he gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tent. And Jehovah came down in a cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the Spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy men, the elders; and it came to pass, that when the Spirit rested on them, they prophesied, but they did not repeat *it*. And two men remained in the camp, the name of the one, Eldad, and the name of the other, Medad; and the Spirit rested upon them (and they were among them that were written, but they had not gone out to the tent); and they prophesied in the camp. And there ran a youth, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp. And Joshua the son of Nun, the attendant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them! But Moses said to him, Enviest thou for my sake? would that all Jehovah's people were prophets, *and* that Jehovah would put his Spirit upon them! And Moses

withdrew into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. And there went forth a wind from Jehovah, and drove quails from the sea, and cast them about the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and about a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the earth. And the people rose up all that day, and the whole night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered little gathered ten homers; and they spread them abroad for themselves round about the camp. The flesh was yet between their teeth, before it was chewed, when the wrath of Jehovah was kindled against the people, and Jehovah smote the people with a very great plague. And they called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah; because there they buried the people who lusted. From Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed to Hazeroth; and they were at Hazeroth.

And Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had taken; for he had taken a Cushite as wife. And they said, Has Jehovah indeed spoken only to Moses? has he not spoken also to us? And Jehovah heard it. But the man Moses was very meek, above all men that were upon the face of the earth. Then Jehovah spoke suddenly to Moses, and to Aaron, and to Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tent of meeting. And they went out, they three. And Jehovah came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood at the entrance of the tent, and called Aaron and Miriam; and they both came forth. And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I Jehovah will make myself known to him in a vision, I will speak to him in a dream. Not so my servant Moses: he is faithful in all my house. Mouth to mouth do I speak to him openly, and not in riddles; and the form of Jehovah doth he behold. Why then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses? And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against them, and he went away; and the cloud departed from off the tent. And behold, Miriam was leprous as snow; and Aaron turned toward Miriam, and behold, she was leprous. Then Aaron said to Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not this sin upon us, wherein we have been foolish, and have sinned! Let her not be as one still-born, half of whose flesh is consumed when he comes out of his mother's womb. And Moses cried to Jehovah, saying, O *God,

14 heal her, I beseech thee! And Jehovah said to Moses, But had
her father anyways spat in her face, should she not be shamed
seven days? She shall be shut outside the camp seven days,
15 and afterwards she shall be received in *again*. And Miriam
was shut outside the camp seven days; and the people did not
16 journey till Miriam was received in *again*. And afterwards the
people journeyed from Hazeroth, and encamped in the wilder-
ness of Paran.

13, 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Send thou men, that
they may search out the land of Canaan, which I give unto the
children of Israel. Ye shall send a man of every tribe of his fa-
3 thers, each a prince among them. And Moses sent them from
the wilderness of Paran: according to the commandment of Je-
4 hovah, all of them heads of the children of Israel. And these
are their names: for the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of
5, 6 Zaccur; for the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori; for
7 the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh; for the tribe
8 of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph; for the tribe of Ephraim,
9 Hoshea the son of Nun; for the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the
10 son of Raphu; for the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi;
11 for the tribe of Joseph, for the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son
12, 13 of Susi; for the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli; for
14 the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael; for the tribe of
15 Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi; for the tribe of Gad, Geuel
16 the son of Machi. These are the names of the men whom
Moses sent to search out the land. And Moses called Hoshea
17 the son of Nun, Jehoshua. And Moses sent them to search
out the land of Canaan, and said to them, Go up this way by
18 the south and go up into the hill-country, and ye shall see the
land, what it is; and the people that dwell in it, whether they
19 are strong or weak, few or many; and what the land is that
they dwell in, whether it is good or bad; and what cities they
are that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strongholds;
20 and what the land is, whether it is fat or lean, whether there
are trees in it, or not. And take courage, and bring of the fruit
of the land. Now the time was the time of the first grapes.
21 And they went up, and searched out the land from the wilder-
22 ness of Zin to Rehob, where one comes towards Hamath. And
they went up by the south, and came to Hebron; and Ahiman,
Sheshai, and Talmi, the children of Anak, were there. Now

Hebron had been built seven years before Zoan in Egypt. And they came as far as the valley of Eshcol, and cut down thence a branch with one bunch of grapes, and they bore it between two upon a pole; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs. That place was called the valley of Eshcol, because of the grapes which the children of Israel had cut down there. And they returned from searching out the land after forty days. And they came, and went to Moses and to Aaron, and to the whole assembly of the children of Israel, to the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word to them, and to the whole assembly; and shewed them the fruit of the land. And they told him, and said, We came to the land to which thou didst send us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. Only, the people are strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, very great; moreover we saw the children of Anak there. Amalek dwells in the land of the south; and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the hill-country; and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the side of the Jordan. And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up boldly and possess it, for we are well able to do it. But the men that went up with him said, We are not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger than we. And they brought to the children of Israel an evil report of the land which they had searched out, saying, The land, which we have passed through to search it out, is a land that eateth up its inhabitants; and all the people that we have seen in it are men of great stature; and there have we seen giants – the sons of Anak are of the giants – and we were in our sight as grasshoppers, and so we were also in their sight.

And the whole assembly lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron; and the whole assembly said to them, Would that we had died in the land of Egypt! or in this wilderness would that we had died! And why is Jehovah bringing us to this land that we may fall by the sword, that our wives and our little ones may become a prey? Is it not better for us to return to Egypt? And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return to Egypt. Then Moses and Aaron fell upon their faces before the whole congre-

6 gation of the assembly of the children of Israel. And Joshua
the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, of them that
7 searched out the land, rent their garments. And they spoke
to the whole assembly of the children of Israel, saying, The
land, which we passed through to search it out, is a very, very
8 good land. If Jehovah delight in us, he will bring us into this
land, and give it us, a land that flows with milk and honey;
9 only rebel not against Jehovah; and fear not the people of the
land; for they shall be our food. Their defence is departed from
10 them, and Jehovah is with us: fear them not. And the whole
assembly said that they should be stoned with stones. And
the glory of Jehovah appeared in the tent of meeting to all the
11 children of Israel. And Jehovah said to Moses, How long will
this people despise me? and how long will they not believe me,
12 for all the signs which I have done among them? I will smite
them with the pestilence, and destroy them, and will make of
13 thee a nation greater and mightier than they. And Moses said
to Jehovah, Then the Egyptians will hear it; for in thy might
14 thou broughtest up this people from the midst of them; and
they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land, *who* have heard
that thou, Jehovah, art in the midst of this people, that thou,
Jehovah, lettest thyself be seen eye to eye, and that thy cloud
15 standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, in a pil-
lar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night; if thou
now slayest this people as one man, then the nations that have
16 heard thy fame will speak, saying, Because Jehovah was not
able to bring this people into the land that he had sworn unto
17 them, he has therefore slain them in the wilderness. And now,
I beseech thee, let the power of the Lord be great, according as
18 thou hast spoken, saying, Jehovah is slow to anger, and abun-
dant in goodness, forgiving iniquity and transgression, but by
no means clearing *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fa-
thers upon the children, upon the third and fourth *generation*.
19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according to
the greatness of thy loving-kindness, and as thou hast forgiven
20 this people, from Egypt even until now. And Jehovah said, I
21 have pardoned according to thy word. But as surely as I live,
22 all the earth shall be filled with the glory of Jehovah! for all
those men who have seen my glory, and my signs, which I did
in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me these

ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice, shall in no wise see the land which I did swear unto their fathers: none of them that despised me shall see it. But my servant Caleb, because he hath another spirit in him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he came; and his seed shall possess it. (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwell in the valley.) To-morrow turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness, on the way to the Red sea. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, How long *shall I bear* with this evil assembly, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me. Say unto them, As surely as I live, saith Jehovah, if I do not do unto you as ye have spoken in mine ears! In this wilderness shall your carcasses fall; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number from twenty years old and upwards, who have murmured against me, shall in no wise come into the land, concerning which I have lifted up my hand to make you dwell in it; save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. But your little ones, of whom ye said they should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land that ye have despised. And as to you, your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness. And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness. After the number of the days in which ye have searched out the land, forty days, each day for a year shall ye bear your iniquities forty years, and ye shall know mine estrangement *from you*. I Jehovah have spoken; I will surely do it unto all this evil assembly which have gathered together against me! in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die. And the men whom Moses had sent to search out the land, who returned, and made the whole assembly to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report upon the land, even those men who had brought up an evil report upon the land, died by a plague before Jehovah. But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, lived still of the men that had gone to search out the land. And Moses told all these sayings to all the children of Israel; then the people mourned greatly. And they rose up early in the morning, and went up to the hill-top, saying, Here are we, and we will go up to the

41 place of which Jehovah has spoken; for we have sinned. And
Moses said, Why now do ye transgress the commandment of
42 Jehovah? but it shall not prosper! Go not up, for Jehovah is
not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies;
43 for the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you,
and ye shall fall by the sword; for as ye have turned away from
44 Jehovah, Jehovah will not be with you. Yet they presumed
to go up to the hill-top; but the ark of the covenant of Jeho-
vah, and Moses, did not depart from the midst of the camp.
45 And the Amalekites and the Canaanites who dwelt on that
hill, came down and smote them, and cut them to pieces, as
far as Hormah.

15, 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil-
dren of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land
3 of your dwellings, which I give unto you, and will make an
offering by fire to Jehovah, a burnt-offering or a sacrifice for
the performance of a vow, or as a voluntary offering, or in your
set feasts, to make a sweet odour to Jehovah, of the herd or of
4 the flock, then shall he that presenteth his offering to Jeho-
vah bring as oblation a tenth part of fine flour mingled with
5 a fourth part of a hin of oil; and of wine for a drink-offering
shalt thou offer the fourth part of a hin with the burnt-offering,
6 or with the sacrifice, for one lamb. And for a ram thou shalt
offer as oblation two tenth parts of fine flour mingled with oil,
7 a third part of a hin, and of wine for a drink-offering shalt
thou offer the third part of a hin; for a sweet odour to Jehovah.
8 And when thou offerest a bullock for a burnt-offering, or a sac-
rifice for the performance of a vow, or for a peace-offering to
9 Jehovah, then shall they present with the bullock as oblation
three tenth parts of fine flour mingled with half a hin of oil;
10 and of wine shalt thou present half a hin, for a drink-offering,
11 as an offering by fire, of a sweet odour to Jehovah. Thus shall
it be done for one ox, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or for a
12 kid; according to the number that ye offer, so shall ye do to
13 every one according to their number. And all that are born
in the land shall do these things thus, in presenting an offer-
14 ing by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah. And if a stranger
sojourn with you, or whoever be among you throughout your
generations, and will offer an offering by fire of a sweet odour
15 to Jehovah, – as ye do, so shall he do. As to the congrega-

tion, there shall be one statute for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an everlasting statute throughout your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be, before Jehovah. One law and one ordinance shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you, then it shall be, when ye eat of the bread of the land, that ye shall offer a heave-offering to Jehovah; the first of your dough shall ye offer, a cake, for a heave-offering; as the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye offer this. Of the first of your dough ye shall give to Jehovah a heave-offering throughout your generations. And if ye sin inadvertently, and do not all these commandments, which Jehovah hath spoken unto Moses, all that Jehovah hath commanded you through Moses, from the day that Jehovah gave commandment, and henceforward throughout your generations; then it shall be, if ought be committed by inadvertence *hid* from the eyes of the assembly, that the whole assembly shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet odour to Jehovah, and its oblation and its drink-offering according to the ordinance, and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering. And the priest shall make atonement for the whole assembly of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it was a sin of inadvertence, and they have brought before Jehovah their offering, as an offering by fire to Jehovah, and their sin-offering for their *sin of* inadvertence; and it shall be forgiven the whole assembly of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; for with all the people there was *a sin of* inadvertence. And if one soul sin through inadvertence, then he shall present a yearling she-goat for a sin-offering. And the priest shall make atonement for the soul that hath done inadvertently, when he sinneth by inadvertence before Jehovah, to make atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him. For him that is born in the land among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them – there shall be one law for you, for him who doeth anything through inadvertence. But the soul that doeth ought with a high hand, whether born in the land, or a stranger, he reproacheth Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

31 For he hath despised the word of Jehovah, and hath broken
his commandment: that soul shall surely be cut off; his iniquity
32 is upon him. And while the children of Israel were in the
wilderness they found a man gathering sticks on the sabbath
33 day. And they that found him gathering sticks brought him to
34 Moses and Aaron, and to the whole assembly. And they put
him in custody, for it was not declared what should be done to
35 him. And Jehovah said to Moses, The man shall certainly be
put to death: the whole assembly shall stone him with stones
36 outside the camp. And the whole assembly led him outside
the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died, as Jehovah
37 had commanded Moses. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make
them tassels on the corners of their garments, throughout their
generations, and that they attach to the tassel of the corners a
39 lace of blue; and it shall be unto you for a tassel, that ye may
look upon it, and remember all the commandments of Jehovah,
and do them; and that ye seek not after *the lusts of* your own
40 heart and your own eyes, after which ye go a whoring; that
ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy
41 unto your God. I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out
of the land of Egypt to be your God: I am Jehovah your God.

16 And Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of
Levi, made bold, and *with him* Dathan and Abiram, the sons
2 of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, the sons of Reuben; and
they rose up against Moses, with two hundred and fifty men
of the children of Israel, princes of the assembly, summoned
3 to the council, men of renown; and they gathered themselves
together against Moses and against Aaron, and said to them,
It is enough; for all the assembly, all of them are holy, and Je-
hovah is among them; and why do ye lift up yourselves above
4 the congregation of Jehovah? When Moses heard this, he fell
5 on his face. And he spoke to Korah and to all his band, say-
ing, Even to-morrow will Jehovah make known who is his, and
who is holy; and he will cause him to come near to him; and
him whom he has chosen, him will he cause to come near to
6 him. This do: take you censers, Korah, and all his band,
7 and put fire therein, and lay incense thereon before Jehovah
to-morrow; and it shall be that the man whom Jehovah doth
8 choose, he shall be holy. It is enough, ye sons of Levi! And

Moses said to Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi! Is it too little for you, that the God of Israel has separated you from the assembly of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the work of the tabernacle of Jehovah, and to stand before the assembly to minister to them? – that he has brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee; and seek ye now the priesthood also? For which cause thou and all thy band are banded together against Jehovah; and Aaron, who is he that ye murmur against him? And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; but they said, We will not come up! Is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, that thou must make thyself altogether a ruler over us? Moreover, thou hast not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up! Then Moses was very wroth, and said to Jehovah, Have no regard to their oblation: not one ass have I taken from them, neither have I hurt one of them. And Moses said to Korah, Be thou and all thy band before Jehovah, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow. And take each his censer, and put incense thereon, and present before Jehovah every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; and thou, and Aaron, each his censer. And they took each his censer, and put fire on them, and laid incense thereon, and stood before the entrance to the tent of meeting, as well as Moses and Aaron. And Korah gathered the whole assembly against them to the entrance of the tent of meeting. And the glory of Jehovah appeared to all the assembly. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, Separate yourselves from the midst of this assembly, and I will consume them in a moment. And they fell on their faces, and said, O *God, the God of the spirits of all flesh! shall *one* man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with the whole assembly? And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the assembly, saying, Get you up from about the habitation of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. And Moses rose up and went to Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him. And he spoke to the assembly, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye perish in all their sins. And they got up from the habitation

of Koran, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side. And Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the entrance of their tents,
28 and their wives, and their sons, and their little ones. And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that Jehovah has sent me to do all these deeds, for they are not out of my own heart:
29 if these men die as all men die, and are visited with the visitation of all men, Jehovah has not sent me; but if Jehovah
30 make a new thing, and the ground open its mouth, and swallow them up, and all that they have, and they go down alive into Sheol, then ye shall know that these men have despised
31 Jehovah. And it came to pass when he had ended speaking all these words, that the ground clave apart that was under
32 them. And the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and all the men that belonged to Korah, and all their property. And they went down, they and all that they had, alive into Sheol, and the earth covered them;
33 and they perished from among the congregation. And all Israel that were round about them fled at their cry; for they said,
34 Lest the earth swallow us up! And there came out a fire from Jehovah, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that
35 had presented incense. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning; and scatter the fire afar; for they are hallowed, the censers of these sinners who have forfeited their life; and they shall make them into broad plates for the covering of the altar; for they presented them before Jehovah, therefore they are hallowed; and they shall be a sign unto
36 the children of Israel. And Eleazar the priest took the copper censers, which they that were burnt had presented; and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar: as a memorial to the children of Israel, that no stranger who is not of the seed of Aaron come near to burn incense before Jehovah, that he be not as Korah, and as his band, – as Jehovah had
37 said to him through Moses. And the whole assembly of the children of Israel murmured on the morrow against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of Jehovah.
38 And it came to pass, when the assembly was gathered together against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tent of meeting, and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of Jehovah appeared. And Moses and Aaron went before the
39
40
41
42
43

tent of meeting. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Get 44, 45
 you up from the midst of this assembly, and I will consume
 them in a moment. And they fell on their faces. And Moses 46
 said to Aaron, Take the censer, and put fire thereon from off
 the altar, and lay on incense, and carry it quickly to the as-
 sembly, and make atonement for them; for there is wrath gone
 out from Jehovah: the plague is begun. And Aaron took as 47
 Moses had said, and ran into the midst of the congregation;
 and behold, the plague had begun among the people; and he
 put on incense, and made atonement for the people. And he 48
 stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was
 stayed. Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thou- 49
 sand seven hundred, besides them that had died because of
 the matter of Korah. And Aaron returned to Moses to the 50
 entrance of the tent of meeting; and the plague was stayed.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil- 17, 2
 dren of Israel, and take of them a staff, a staff for each father's
 house, of all their princes according to the houses of their fa-
 thers, twelve staves: thou shalt write each one's name upon
 his staff. And Aaron's name shalt thou write upon the staff 3
 of Levi; for one staff shall be for *each* head of their fathers'
 houses. And thou shalt lay them up in the tent of meeting be- 4
 fore the testimony, where I meet with you. And it shall come 5
 to pass, that the man whom I shall choose, his staff shall bud
 forth; and I will make to cease from before me the murmur-
 ings of the children of Israel, that they murmur against you.
 And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and all their princes 6
 gave him a staff, one staff for each prince according to their fa-
 thers' houses, twelve staves, and the staff of Aaron was among
 their staves. And Moses laid the staves before Jehovah in 7
 the tent of the testimony. And it came to pass, when on the 8
 morrow Moses went into the tent of the testimony, behold, the
 staff of Aaron for the house of Levi had budded, and brought
 forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and ripened almonds. And 9
 Moses brought out all the staves from before Jehovah to all the
 children of Israel, and they looked and took each one his staff.
 And Jehovah said to Moses, Bring Aaron's staff again before 10
 the testimony, to be kept as a token for the sons of rebellion,
 that thou mayest put an end to their murmurings before me,
 that they may not die. And Moses did so: as Jehovah had 11

12 commanded him, so did he. And the children of Israel spoke
13 to Moses, saying, Lo, we expire, we perish, we all perish. Every one that comes at all near to the tabernacle of Jehovah shall die: shall we then expire altogether?

18 And Jehovah said to Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary; and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your
2 priesthood. And thy brethren also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring near with thee, that they may unite with thee, and minister unto thee; but thou and thy sons with thee
3 *shall serve* before the tent of the testimony. And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of the whole tent: only they shall not come near to the vessels of the sanctuary and to the
4 altar, that they may not die, and you as well as they. And they shall unite with thee, and keep the charge of the tent of meeting, for all the service of the tent; and no stranger shall
5 come near to you. And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there come no wrath any
6 more upon the children of Israel. And I, behold, I have taken your brethren, the Levites, from among the children of Israel; to you are they given as a gift for Jehovah to perform the service of the tent of meeting. But thou and thy sons with thee
7 shall attend to your priesthood for all that concerneth the altar, and for that which is inside the veil; and ye shall perform the service: I give you your priesthood as a service of gift, and the
8 stranger that cometh near shall be put to death. And Jehovah spoke to Aaron, And I, behold, I have given thee the charge of my heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; to thee have I given them, because of the anointing,
9 and to thy sons by an everlasting statute. This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every offering of theirs, of all their oblations, and of all their sin-offerings, and of all their trespass-offerings, which they render unto me, it is
10 most holy for thee and for thy sons. As most holy shalt thou eat it: every male shall eat it; it shall be holy unto thee. And this shall be thine: the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel; I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by an everlasting statute; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat
12 of it. All the best of the oil, and all the best of the new wine,

and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they give to Jehovah, have I given thee. The first ripe of everything that is in their land, which they shall bring to Jehovah, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. Every devoted thing in Israel shall be thine. Everything that breaketh open the womb of all flesh, which they present to Jehovah, of men or of beasts, shall be thine; nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou in any case ransom, and the firstborn of unclean beasts shalt thou ransom. And those that are to be ransomed from a month old shalt thou ransom, according to thy valuation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs. But the firstborn of a cow, or the firstborn of a sheep, or the firstborn of a goat, thou shalt not ransom: they are holy. Thou shalt sprinkle their blood on the altar, and their fat shalt thou burn as an offering by fire for a sweet odour to Jehovah. And their flesh shall be thine; as the wave-breast and as the right shoulder shall it be thine. All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer to Jehovah, have I given thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by an everlasting statute: it shall be an everlasting covenant of salt before Jehovah unto thee and thy seed with thee. And Jehovah said to Aaron, In their land thou shalt have no inheritance, neither shalt thou have any portion among them: I am thy portion and thine inheritance among the children of Israel. And to the children of Levi, behold, I have given all the tithes in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they perform, the service of the tent of meeting. Neither shall the children of Israel henceforth come near the tent of meeting, to bear sin and die. But the Levite, he shall perform the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity: it is an everlasting statute throughout your generations. And among the children of Israel shall they possess no inheritance; for I have given for an inheritance to the Levites the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer as a heave-offering to Jehovah; therefore I have said of them, They shall possess no inheritance among the children of Israel. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, And to the Levites shalt thou speak, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer a heave-

27 offering from it for Jehovah, the tenth of the tithe. And your
28 heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as the corn from
the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the winepress. Thus
ye also shall offer Jehovah's heave-offering of all your tithes,
which ye take of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof
29 Jehovah's heave-offering to Aaron the priest. Out of all that
is given you ye shall offer the whole heave-offering of Jeho-
30 vah, – of all the best thereof the hallowed part thereof. And
thou shalt say unto them, When ye heave the best thereof from
it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as produce of the
31 threshing-floor, and as produce of the winepress. And ye shall
eat it in every place, ye and your households; for it is your re-
32 ward for your service in the tent of meeting. And ye shall bear
no sin by reason of it, if ye heave from it the best of it; and ye
shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, lest
ye die.

19, 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, This is
the statute of the law which Jehovah hath commanded, say-
ing, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee
a red heifer without blemish, wherein is no defect, and upon
3 which never came yoke; and ye shall give it to Eleazar the
priest, and he shall bring it outside the camp, and one shall
4 slaughter it before him. And Eleazar the priest shall take of
its blood with his finger, and shall sprinkle of its blood directly
5 before the tent of meeting seven times. And one shall burn
the heifer before his eyes; its skin and its flesh, and its blood,
6 with its dung, shall he burn. And the priest shall take cedar-
wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast them into the midst of
7 the burning of the heifer. And the priest shall wash his gar-
ments, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterwards he
shall come into the camp; and the priest shall be unclean until
8 the even; and he that hath burned it shall wash his garments
in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean un-
9 til the even. And a clean man shall gather the ashes of the
heifer, and deposit them outside the camp in a clean place, and
it shall be kept for the assembly of the children of Israel for a
10 water of separation: it is a purification for sin. And he that
hath gathered the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes,
and be unclean until the even. And it shall be unto the chil-
dren of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among

them, an everlasting statute. He that toucheth a dead person, any dead body of a man, shall be unclean seven days. He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean; but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean. Whoever toucheth a dead person, the dead body of a man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel; for the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him: he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him. This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: every one that cometh into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, shall be unclean. And every one that toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead person, or the bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. And they shall take for the unclean of the ashes of the purification-offering that hath been burned, and shall put running water thereon in a vessel; and a clean man shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it on the tent, and upon all the utensils, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that hath touched the bone, or the one slain, or the dead person, or the grave; and the clean shall sprinkle it on the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day; and he shall purify him on the seventh day; and he shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even. And the man that is unclean, and doth not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the congregation, for he hath defiled the sanctuary of Jehovah: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled on him: he is unclean. And it shall be an everlasting statute unto them. And he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his garments, and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even. And whatever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

And the children of Israel, the whole assembly, came into the wilderness of Zin, in the first month; and the people abode at Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. And there was no water for the assembly, and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. And the

people contended with Moses, and spoke, saying, Would that
4 we had died when our brethren died before Jehovah! And
why have ye brought the congregation of Jehovah into this
5 wilderness, that we should die there, we and our beasts? And
why have ye made us to go up out of Egypt, to bring us to
this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or
6 of pomegranates, neither is there any water to drink. And
Moses and Aaron went from before the congregation to the en-
trance of the tent of meeting, and fell upon their faces; and
7 the glory of Jehovah appeared to them. And Jehovah spoke
8 to Moses, saying, Take the staff, and gather the assembly to-
gether, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the
rock before their eyes, and it shall give its water; and thou
shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock, and shalt give
9 the assembly and their beasts drink. And Moses took the staff
10 from before Jehovah, as he had commanded him. And Moses
and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock,
and he said to them, Hear now, ye rebels: shall we bring forth
11 to you water out of this rock? And Moses lifted up his hand,
and with his staff smote the rock twice, and much water came
12 out, and the assembly drank, and their beasts. And Jehovah
said to Moses and to Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to
hallow me before the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore
ye shall not bring this congregation into the land that I have
13 given them. These are the waters of Meribah, where the chil-
dren of Israel contended with Jehovah, and he hallowed him-
14 self in them. And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the
king of Edom, Thus says thy brother Israel: Thou knowest all
15 the trouble that hath befallen us, how our fathers went down
to Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time, and the Eryp-
16 tians evil entreated us and our fathers; and when we cried to
Jehovah, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and brought
us forth out of Egypt; and behold, we are at Kadesh, a city at
17 the extremity of thy border. Let us pass, I pray thee, through
thy country; we will not pass through fields, or through vine-
yards, neither will we drink water out of the wells: we will
go by the king's road; we will not turn to the right hand nor
18 to the left, until we have passed thy border. But Edom said
to him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against
19 thee with the sword. And the children of Israel said to him,

We will go by the high way; and if we drink of thy water, I and my cattle, then I will pay for it: I will only, without anything else, go through on my feet. And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand. Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his territory; and Israel turned away from him. And they removed from Kadesh; and the children of Israel, the whole assembly, came to mount Hor. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron in mount Hor, on the border of the land of Edom, saying, Aaron shall be gathered unto his peoples; for he shall not enter into the land that I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my commandment at the waters of Meribah. Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor, and strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron shall be gathered *to his peoples*, and shall die there. And Moses did as Jehovah had commanded, and they went up mount Hor before the eyes of the whole assembly. And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there upon the top of the mountain; and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain. And the whole assembly saw that Aaron was dead, and they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* the whole house of Israel.

And the Canaanite king of Arad, who dwelt in the south, heard that Israel came by the way of Atharim, and he fought against Israel, and took some of them prisoners. Then Israel vowed a vow to Jehovah, and said, If thou give this people wholly into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities. And Jehovah listened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them, and their cities. And they called the name of the place Hormah. And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to go round the land of Edom; and the soul of the people became impatient on the way; and the people spoke against God, and against Moses, Why have ye brought us up out of Egypt that we should die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, and no water, and our soul loathes this light bread. Then Jehovah sent fiery serpents among the people, which bit the people; and much people of Israel died. And the people came to Moses and said, We have sinned, in that we have spoken against Jehovah,

and against thee: pray to Jehovah that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. And Jehovah said to Moses, Make thee a fiery *serpent*, and set it upon a pole; and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, and looketh upon it, shall live. And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole; and it came to pass, if a serpent had bitten any man, and he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived. And the children of Israel journeyed, and encamped in Oboth. And they removed from Oboth, and encamped at Ijim-Abarim, in the wilderness that is before Moab, toward the sun-rising. From thence they removed, and encamped at the torrent Zered. From thence they removed, and encamped on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness that comes out of the border of the Amorites. For the Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. Therefore it is said in the book of the wars of Jehovah, Vaheb in Suphah, and the brooks of Arnon; And the stream of the brooks which turneth to the dwelling of Ar, And inclineth toward the border of Moab. And from thence to Beer: that is the well of which Jehovah spoke to Moses, Assemble the people, and I will give them water. Then Israel sang this song, Rise up, well! sing unto it: Well which princes digged, which the nobles of the people hollowed out at *the word of* the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah; and from Mattanah to Nahaliel; and from Nahaliel to Bamoth; and from Bamoth to the valley that is in the fields of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looks over the surface of the waste. And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, saying, Let us pass through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink water out of the wells; on the king's road will we go until we have passed thy border. But Sihon would not suffer Israel to go through his border; and Sihon gathered all his people, and went out against Israel into the wilderness, and came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel. And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and took possession of his land from the Arnon to the Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon; for the border of the children of Ammon was strong. And Israel took all these cities, and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, at Heshbon, and in all its dependent villages. For

Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites; and he had fought against the former king of Moab, and had taken all his land out of his hand, even unto the Arnon. Therefore the poets say, Come to Heshbon; let the city of Sihon be built and established. For there went forth fire from Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon; It consumed Ar of Moab, the lords of the high places of the Arnon. Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, people of Chemosh: He gave his sons that had escaped, and his daughters into captivity to Sihon the king of the Amorites. And we have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon; and we have laid *them* waste even unto Nophah, which reacheth unto Medeba. And Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites. And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took its dependent villages, and he dispossessed the Amorites that were there. And they turned and went up by the way to Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, for battle to Edrei. And Jehovah said to Moses, Fear him not! for into thy hand have I given him, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon. And they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, so that they left him none remaining, and took possession of his land.

And the children of Israel journeyed, and encamped in the plains of Moab on the other side of the Jordan from Jericho. And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. And Moab was much afraid of the people, because they were many; and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel. And Moab said to the elders of Midian, Now will this company lick up all that is round about us, as an ox licks up the green herb of the field. Now Balak the son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time. And he sent messengers to Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which is on the river in the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, a people is come out from Egypt; behold, they cover the face of the land, and they abide over against me. And now come, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are mightier than I: perhaps I may be able to smite them, and drive them out of the land; for I know that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed. And the elders of Moab and the

elders of Midian departed, having the rewards of divination in their hand. And they came to Balaam, and spoke to him the
8 words of Balak. And he said to them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, according as Jehovah shall speak unto me. And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.
9 And God came to Balaam, and said, Who are these men with thee? And Balaam said to God, Balak the son of Zippor, king
10 of Moab, hath sent unto me, Behold, a people is come out of Egypt, and it covers the face of the land. Now come, curse me them: perhaps I may be able to fight against them, and drive
12 them out. And God said to Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people; for they are blessed.
13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said to the princes of Balak, Go into your land; for Jehovah refuses to give me leave
14 to go with you. And the princes of Moab rose up; and they went to Balak, and said, Balaam has refused to come with us.
15 Then sent Balak yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they. And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus
16 says Balak the son of Zippor: Suffer not thyself, I pray thee, to be restrained from coming to me; for very highly will I honour thee, and whatever thou shalt say to me will I do; come there-
18 fore, I pray thee, curse me this people. And Balaam answered and said to the servants of Balak, If Balak give me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go beyond the commandment
19 of Jehovah my God, to do less or more. And now, I pray you, abide ye also here this night, and I shall know what Jehovah
20 will say to me further. Then God came to Balaam at night, and said to him, If the men have come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but only what I shall say unto thee shalt thou do.
21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. And God's anger was kindled
22 because he went; and the Angel of Jehovah set himself in the way to withstand him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and
23 his two young men were with him. And the ass saw the Angel of Jehovah standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand; and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field, and Balaam smote the ass to turn her into the way.
24 And the Angel of Jehovah stood in a hollow of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side. And the
25 ass saw the Angel of Jehovah, and she pressed herself against

the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall; and he smote her again. Then the Angel of Jehovah went still further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. And the ass saw the Angel of Jehovah, and lay down under Balaam; and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with his staff. And Jehovah opened the mouth of the ass, and she said to Balaam, What have I done to thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times? And Balaam said to the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in my hand, for now would I kill thee! And the ass said to Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine to this day? was I ever wont to do so to thee? And he said, No. Then Jehovah opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the Angel of Jehovah standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand; and he bowed and prostrated himself on his face. And the Angel of Jehovah said to him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, it was I who came forth to withstand thee, for the way *thou walkest in* is for ruin before me. And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times; had she not turned from me, I had now certainly slain thee, and saved her alive. And Balaam said to the Angel of Jehovah, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me; and now, if it be evil in thine eyes, I will get me back again. And the Angel of Jehovah said to Balaam, Go with the men, but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that shalt thou speak. And Balaam went with the princes of Balak. And when Balak heard that Balaam came, he went out to meet him, to the city of Moab, which is on the border of the Arnon, which is at the extremity of the border. And Balak said to Balaam, Did I not earnestly send to thee to call thee? why didst thou not come to me? am I not surely able to honour thee? And Balaam said to Balak, Lo, I am come to thee; but shall I now be able at all to say anything? the word that God puts in my mouth, that shall I speak. And Balaam went with Balak, and they came to Kirjath-huzoth. And Balak offered oxen and small cattle, and sent to Balaam and to the princes that were with him. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up to the high places of Baal, and he saw from thence the extremity of the people.

23 And Balaam said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and
2 prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams. And Balak
did as Balaam had said; and Balak and Balaam offered up a
3 bullock and a ram on *each* altar. And Balaam said to Balak,
Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go; perhaps Jehovah
will come to meet me; and whatever he shews me I will tell
4 thee. And he went to a hill. And God met Balaam; and *Bal-*
aam said to him, I have disposed seven altars, and have offered
5 up a bullock and a ram upon *each* altar. And Jehovah put a
word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return to Balak, and thus
6 shalt thou speak. And he returned to him, and behold, he was
standing by his burnt-offering, he, and all the princes of Moab.
7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab
hath brought me from Aram, from the mountains of the east:
8 Come, curse me Jacob, and come, denounce Israel! How shall
I curse whom *God hath not cursed? or how shall I denounce
9 whom Jehovah doth not denounce? For from the top of the
rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: Lo, *it is* a peo-
ple that shall dwell alone and shall not be reckoned among the
10 nations. Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of
the fourth part of Israel? Let my soul die the death of the righ-
11 teous, and let my end be like his! And Balak said to Balaam,
What hast thou done to me? I took thee to curse mine ene-
12 mies, and behold, thou hast blessed them altogether. And he
answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which
13 Jehovah puts in my mouth? And Balak said to him, Come, I
pray thee, with me to another place, from whence thou wilt see
them; thou shalt see only the extremity of them and shalt not
14 see them all, and curse me them from thence. And he took
him to the watchmen's field, to the top of Pisgah, and built
seven altars, and offered up a bullock and a ram on *each* altar.
15 And *Balaam* said to Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering,
16 and I will go to meet yonder. And Jehovah met Balaam, and
put a word in his mouth, and said, Return to Balak, and thus
17 shalt thou speak. And he came to him, and behold, he was
standing by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with
18 him; and Balak said to him, What has Jehovah spoken? Then
he took up his parable and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear!
19 hearken unto me, son of Zippor! *God is not a man, that he
should lie; neither a son of man, that he should repent. Shall

he say and not do? and shall he speak and not make it good? Behold, I have received *mission* to bless; and he hath blessed, 20
 and I cannot reverse it. He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, 21
 neither hath he seen wrong in Israel; Jehovah his God is with
 him, and the shout of a king is in his midst. *God brought him 22
 out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of a buffalo. For 23
 there is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any
 divination against Israel. At this time it shall be said of Jacob 24
 and of Israel, What hath *God wrought! Lo, the people will
 rise up as a lioness, and lift himself up as a lion. He shall not
 lie down until he have eaten the prey and drunk the blood of 25
 the slain. And Balak said to Balaam, Neither curse them at 26
 all, nor bless them at all. And Balaam answered and said to
 Balak, Did I not tell thee, saying, All that Jehovah shall speak,
 that will I do? And Balak said to Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I 27
 will bring thee to another place; perhaps it will be right in the
 sight of God that thou curse me them from thence. And Balak 28
 brought Balaam to the top of Peor, which looks over the surface
 of the waste. And Balaam said to Balak, Build me here seven 29
 altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.
 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered up a bullock 30
 and a ram on each altar.

And Balaam saw that it was good in the sight of Jehovah **24**
 to bless Israel, and he went not, as at other times, to seek for
 enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness. And 2
 Balaam lifted up his eyes and saw Israel dwelling *in tents* ac-
 cording to his tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him.
 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor 3
 saith, and the man of opened eye saith, He saith, who heareth 4
 the words of *God, who seeth the vision of the Almighty, who
 falleth down, and who hath his eyes open: How goodly are 5
 thy tents, Jacob, and thy tabernacles, Israel! Like valleys are 6
 they spread forth, like gardens by the river side, Like aloe-
 trees which Jehovah hath planted, like cedars beside the wa- 7
 ters. Water shall flow out of his buckets, and his seed shall be
 in great waters, And his king shall be higher than Agag, and
 his kingdom shall be exalted. *God brought him out of Egypt; 8
 he hath as it were the strength of a buffalo. He shall consume
 the nations his enemies, and break their bones, and with his
 arrows shall smite *them* in pieces. He stooped, he lay down 9

like a lion, and like a lioness: who will stir him up? Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.

10 Then Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together; and Balak said to Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed

11 *them* these three times! And now flee thou to thy place; I said I would very highly honour thee, and behold, Jehovah has

12 kept thee back from honour. And Balaam said to Balak, Did I not also speak to thy messengers whom thou sentest to me,

13 saying, If Balak gave me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go beyond the commandment of Jehovah to do good or bad out of my heart: what Jehovah shall say, that will I

14 speak? And now behold, I go to my people: come, I will admonish thee what this people will do to thy people at the end

15 of days. And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor saith, and the man of opened eye saith, He saith, who heareth the words of *God, who knoweth the knowledge of the Most High, Who seeth the vision of the Almighty, who

16 falleth down, and who hath his eyes open: I shall see him, but not now; I shall behold him, but not nigh: There cometh a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and he shall cut in pieces the corners of Moab, and destroy all the sons of

17 tumult. And Edom shall be a possession, and Seir a possession, – they, his enemies; but Israel will do valiantly. And one out of Jacob shall have dominion, and will destroy out of the

18 city what remaineth. And he saw Amalek, and took up his parable, and said, Amalek is the first of the nations, but his

19 latter end shall be for destruction. And he saw the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Firm is thy dwelling-place,

20 and thy nest fixed in the rock; But the Kenite shall be consumed, until Asshur shall carry thee away captive. And he took up his parable, and said, Alas! Who shall live when *God

21 doeth this? And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and afflict Asshur, and afflict Eber, and he also shall be for destruction.

22 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place; and Balak also went his way.

25 And Israel abode in Shittim; and the people began to commit fornication with the daughters of Moab. And they invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods; and the people ate,

2 and bowed down to their gods. And Israel joined himself to

Baal-Peor; and the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel. And Jehovah said to Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up to Jehovah before the sun, that the fierce anger of Jehovah may be turned away from Israel. And Moses said to the judges of Israel, Slay every one his men that have joined themselves to Baal-Peor. And behold, a man of the children of Israel came and brought a Midianitish woman to his brethren, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of the whole assembly of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the entrance of the tent of meeting. And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, and rose up from among the assembly, and took a javelin in his hand, and he went after the man of Israel into the tent-chamber, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel and the woman through her belly. And the plague was stayed from the children of Israel. And those that died in the plague were twenty-four thousand. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, in that he was jealous with my jealousy among them, so that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy. Therefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace! And he shall have it, and his seed after him, the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was jealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel. And the name of the man of Israel that was slain, who was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, the prince of a father's house of the Simeonites. And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was tribal head of a father's house in Midian. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Harass the Midianites, and smite them, for they have harassed you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, who was slain on the day of the plague because of the matter of Peor.

And it came to pass after the plague, that Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying, Take the sum of the whole assembly of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, according to their fathers' houses, all that go forth to military service in Israel. And

Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with them in the plains
4 of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho, saying, From twenty years
old and upward...; as Jehovah had commanded Moses and the
children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt.
5 Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: the children of Reuben: of
Enoch, the family of the Enochites; of Pallu, the family of the
6 Palluites; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Carmi,
7 the family of the Carmites. These are the families of the
Reubenites; and they that were numbered of them were forty-
8 three thousand seven hundred and thirty. And the sons of
9 Pallu: Eliab; and the sons of Eliab were Nemuel, and Dathan,
and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram, summoned
of the assembly, who contended against Moses and against
10 Jehovah. And the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them
up together with Korah, when that band died, when the fire
devoured the two hundred and fifty men; and they became
11, 12 a sign. But the children of Korah died not. The sons of
Simeon, after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Ne-
muelites; of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; of Jachin, the
13 family of the Jachinites; of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites;
14 of Saul, the family of the Saulites. These are the families of
15 the Simeonites, twenty-two thousand two hundred. The chil-
dren of Gad, after their families: of Zephon, the family of the
Zephonites; of Haggi, the family of the Haggites; of Shuni, the
16 family of the Shunites; of Ozni, the family of the Oznites; of
17 Eri, the family of the Erites; of Arod, the family of the Ar-
18 odites; of Areli, the family of the Arelites. These are the
families of the children of Gad according to those that were
19 numbered of them, forty thousand five hundred. The sons of
Judah: Er and Onan; and Er and Onan died in the land of
20 Canaan. And the sons of Judah, after their families: of She-
lah, the family of the Shelanites; of Pherez, the family of the
21 Pharzites; of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites. And the sons
of Pherez: of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Hamul,
22 the family of the Hamulites. These are the families of Judah
according to those that were numbered of them, seventy-six
23 thousand five hundred. The sons of Issachar, after their fam-
ilies: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites; of Puah, the family of
24 the Punites; of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; of Shim-

ron, the family of the Shimronites. These are the families 25
of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them,
sixty-four thousand three hundred. The sons of Zebulun, 26
after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites; of Elon,
the family of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleel-
ites. These are the families of the Zebulunites according to 27
those that were numbered of them, sixty thousand five hun-
dred. The sons of Joseph, after their families: Manasseh and 28
Ephraim. The sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the 29
Machirites (and Machir begot Gilead); of Gilead, the family of
the Gileadites. These are the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the 30
family of the Jeezerites; of Helek, the family of the Helkites;
and of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites; and of Shechem, the 31
family of the Shechemites; and of Shemida, the family of the 32
Shemidaites; and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites. — 33
And Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters;
and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah,
and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. — These are the fami- 34
lies of Manasseh; and those that were numbered of them, fifty-
two thousand seven hundred. These are the sons of Ephraim, 35
after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthal-
hites; of Becher, the family of the Bachrites; of Tahan, the fami-
ly of the Tahanites. And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of 36
Eran, the family of the Eranites. These are the families of 37
the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of
them, thirty-two thousand five hundred. These are the sons
of Joseph after their families. The sons of Benjamin, after 38
their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel,
the family of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram, the family of the Ahi-
ramites; of Shephupham, the family of the Shuphamites; of 39
Hupham, the family of the Huphamites. And the sons of Bela 40
were Ard and Naaman; of *Ard* the family of the Ardites; of
Naaman, the family of the Naamites. These are the sons of 41
Benjamin after their families; and they that were numbered
of them were forty-five thousand six hundred. These are the 42
sons of Dan, after their families: of Shuham, the family of the
Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their fami-
lies. All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those 43
that were numbered of them, were sixty-four thousand four
hundred. The sons of Asher, after their families: of Jimnah, 44

the family of the Jimnites; of Jishvi, the family of the Jishvites;
45 of Beriah, the family of the Beriites. Of the sons of Beriah: of
Heber, the family of the Heberites; of Malchiel, the family of
46 the Malchielites. And the name of the daughter of Asher was
47 Serah. These are the families of the sons of Asher accord-
ing to those that were numbered of them, fifty-three thousand
48 four hundred. The sons of Naphtali, after their families: of
Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites; of Guni, the family of the
49 Gunites; of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; of Shillem, the
50 family of the Shillemites. These are the families of Naphtali,
according to their families; and they that were numbered of
51 them were forty-five thousand four hundred. These were the
numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred and one thou-
52 sand seven hundred and thirty. And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
53 saying, Unto these shall the land be divided for an inheritance
54 according to the number of the names; to the many thou shalt
increase their inheritance, and to the few thou shalt diminish
their inheritance; to every one shall his inheritance be given
55 according to those that were numbered of him. Notwithstand-
ing the land shall be divided by lot; according to the names of
56 the tribes of their fathers shall they inherit; according to lot
shall his inheritance be divided to each, be they many or few
57 in number. And these are the numbered of the Levites, af-
ter their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites;
of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites; of Merari, the family
58 of the Merarites. These are the families of the Levites: the
family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family
of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the
59 Korahites. – And Kohath begot Amram. And the name of Am-
ram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, who was born
to Levi in Egypt; and she bore to Amram Aaron and Moses,
60 and Miriam their sister. And to Aaron were born Nadab, and
61 Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. And Nadab and Abihu died,
62 when they presented strange fire before Jehovah. And those
that were numbered of the *Levites* were twenty-three thou-
sand, all males from a month old and upward; for they were not
numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no
63 inheritance given them among the children of Israel. These
are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest,
who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by

the Jordan of Jericho. But among these there was not a man
 numbered by Moses and Aaron the priest, who numbered the
 children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. For Jehovah had
 said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there
 was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh,
 and Joshua the son of Nun.

Then drew near the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of **27**
 Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Man-
 asseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph; and these
 were the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah,
 and Milcah, and Tirzah. And they stood before Moses, and **2**
 before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and the whole
 assembly, at the entrance of the tent of meeting, saying, **3**
 Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the band of
 them that banded themselves together against Jehovah in the
 band of Korah; but he died in his own sin, and he had no
 sons. Why should the name of our father be taken away from **4**
 his family, because he has no son? Give unto us a possession
 among the brethren of our father. And Moses brought their **5**
 cause before Jehovah. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, **6**
 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely **7**
 give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's
 brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father
 to pass unto them. And unto the children of Israel shalt **8**
 thou speak, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye
 shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter. And **9**
 if he have no daughter, ye shall give his inheritance unto his
 brethren. And if he have no brethren, ye shall give his in- **10**
 heritance unto his father's brethren. And if his father have **11**
 no brethren, ye shall give his inheritance to his kinsman that
 is nearest to him in his family, and he shall possess it; and it
 shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of right, as Je-
 hovah commanded Moses. And Jehovah said to Moses, **12**
 Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land that I have
 given unto the children of Israel. And when thou hast seen **13**
 it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy peoples, as Aaron thy
 brother was gathered, because ye rebelled against my word **14**
 in the wilderness of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, as
 to hallowing me in the matter of the water before their eyes.
 (That is the water of Meribah at Kadesh in the wilderness of

- 15, 16 Zin.) And Moses spoke to Jehovah, saying, Let Jehovah, the
17 God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the assembly, who
may go out before them, and who may come in before them, and
who may lead them out, and who may bring them in, that the
assembly of Jehovah be not as sheep that have no shepherd.
18 And Jehovah said to Moses, Take Joshua the son of Nun, a man
in whom is the Spirit, and thou shalt lay thy hand upon him;
19 and thou shalt set him before Eleazar the priest, and before
the whole assembly; and give him commandment before their
20 eyes. And thou shalt put of thine honour upon him, that the
21 whole assembly of the children of Israel may obey him. And
he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall inquire for
him, by the judgment of the Urim before Jehovah: at his word
shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, he, and
all the children of Israel with him, even the whole assembly.
22 And Moses did as Jehovah had commanded him; and he took
Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before the
23 whole assembly. And he laid his hands upon him, and gave
him commandment, as Jehovah had said through Moses.
- 28,** 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Command the chil-
dren of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, my bread for
my offerings by fire of sweet odour to me, shall ye take heed
3 to present to me at their set time. And say unto them, This
is the offering by fire which ye shall present to Jehovah: two
yearling lambs without blemish, day by day, as a continual
4 burnt-offering. The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning,
and the other lamb thou shalt offer between the two evenings;
5 and a tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for an oblation, min-
6 gled with beaten oil, a fourth part of a hin: *it is* the continual
burnt-offering which was ordained on mount Sinai for a sweet
7 odour, an offering by fire to Jehovah. And the drink-offering
thereof shall be a fourth part of a hin for one lamb; in the sanc-
tuary shall the drink-offering of strong drink be poured out to
8 Jehovah. And the second lamb thou shalt offer between the
two evenings; *with the* like oblation as that of the morning, and
the like drink-offering, shalt thou offer it as an offering by fire
9 of a sweet odour to Jehovah. And on the sabbath day two year-
ling lambs without blemish, and two tenth parts of fine flour
as an oblation, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof:
10 it is the burnt-offering of the sabbath, for each sabbath besides

the continual burnt-offering, and its drink-offering. And in the beginnings of your months ye shall present a burnt-offering to Jehovah: two young bullocks, and one ram, seven yearling lambs without blemish. And three tenth parts of fine flour as an oblation, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth parts of fine flour as an oblation, mingled with oil, for the ram; and a tenth part of fine flour mingled with oil as an oblation for each lamb: *it is* a burnt-offering of a sweet odour, an offering by fire to Jehovah. And their drink-offerings: half a hin of wine for a bullock, and the third part of a hin for the ram, and the fourth part of a hin for a lamb. This is the monthly burnt-offering for each month throughout the months of the year. And a buck of the goats shall be offered, for a sin-offering to Jehovah, besides the continual burnt-offering, and its drink-offering. And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is the passover to Jehovah. And on the fifteenth day of this month is the feast; seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten. On the first day shall be a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do; and ye shall present an offering by fire, a burnt-offering to Jehovah: two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven yearling lambs; they shall be unto you without blemish; and their oblation shall be of fine flour mingled with oil: three tenth parts shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth parts for the ram; one tenth part shalt thou offer for each lamb, of the seven lambs; and a he-goat as a sin-offering, to make atonement for you. Besides the burnt-offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt-offering, shall ye offer this. After this manner ye shall offer daily, seven days, the bread of the offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah; it shall be offered besides the continual burnt-offering, and its drink-offering. And on the seventh day ye shall have a holy convocation; no manner of servile work shall ye do. And on the day of the first-fruits, when ye present a new oblation to Jehovah, after your weeks, ye shall have a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do. And ye shall present a burnt-offering for a sweet odour to Jehovah: two young bullocks, one ram, seven yearling lambs; and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for one bullock, two tenth parts for the ram, one tenth part for each lamb of the seven lambs; *and* one buck of the goats, to make atone-

31 ment for you. Ye shall offer them besides the continual burnt-offering, and its oblation (without blemish shall they be unto you), and their drink-offerings.

29 And in the seventh month, on the first of the month, ye shall have a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do; a day of blowing the trumpets shall it be unto you. And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet odour to Jehovah: one young bullock, one ram, seven yearling lambs without blemish; and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the ram, and one tenth part for each lamb of the seven lambs; and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you, – besides the monthly burnt-offering and its oblation, and the continual burnt-offering and its oblation, and their drink-offerings, according to their ordinance, for a sweet odour, an offering by fire to Jehovah. And on the tenth of this seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls; no manner of work shall ye do. And ye shall present a burnt-offering to Jehovah for a sweet odour: one young bullock, one ram, seven yearling lambs (without blemish shall they be unto you); and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the ram, one tenth part for each lamb, of the seven lambs; *and* one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, – besides the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering and its oblation, and their drink-offerings. And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do; and ye shall celebrate a feast to Jehovah seven days; and ye shall present a burnt-offering, an offering by fire for a sweet odour to Jehovah: thirteen young bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs (they shall be without blemish); and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil: three tenth parts for each bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth parts for each ram of the two rams, and one tenth part for each lamb of the fourteen lambs; and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, – besides the continual burnt-offering, its oblation and its drink-offering. And on the second day, *ye shall present* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish; and their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for

the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance; and 19
one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, – besides the continual 19
burnt-offering and its oblation, and their drink-offerings. And 20
on the third day, eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling 20
lambs without blemish; and their oblation and their drink- 21
offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by 21
their number, according to the ordinance; and one he-goat for 22
a sin-offering, – besides the continual burnt-offering and its 22
oblation and its drink-offering. And on the fourth day, ten 23
bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish; 23
their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the 24
rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the or- 24
dinance; and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, – besides 25
the continual burnt-offering, its oblation and its drink-offering. 25
And on the fifth day, nine bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling 26
lambs without blemish; and their oblation and their drink- 27
offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by 27
their number, according to the ordinance; and one he-goat for 28
a sin-offering, – besides the continual burnt-offering and its 28
oblation and its drink-offering. And on the sixth day, eight 29
bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish; 29
and their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, 30
for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according 30
to the ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering, – be- 31
sides the continual burnt-offering, its oblation and its drink- 31
offerings. And on the seventh day, seven bullocks, two rams, 32
fourteen yearling lambs without blemish; and their oblation 32
and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for 33
the lambs, by their number, according to their ordinance; and 34
one he-goat for a sin-offering, – besides the continual burnt- 34
offering, its oblation and its drink-offering. On the eighth 35
day ye shall have a solemn assembly: no manner of servile 35
work shall ye do. And ye shall present a burnt-offering, an of- 36
fering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah: one bullock, one 36
ram, seven yearling lambs without blemish; their oblation 37
and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for 37
the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance; and 38
one he-goat for a sin-offering, – besides the continual burnt- 38
offering and its oblation and its drink-offering. These shall 39
ye offer to Jehovah in your set feasts, besides your vows, and

your voluntary-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your oblations, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses.

30 And Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, saying, This is what Jehovah hath commanded. If a man vow a vow to Jehovah, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not break his word; according to all that hath gone out of his mouth shall he do. If a woman also vow a vow to Jehovah, and bind herself by a bond, in her father's house in her youth, and her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall be silent at her, then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. But if her father prohibited her in the day that he heard, none of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand; and Jehovah shall pardon her, because her father prohibited her. And if she have a husband, when she hath her vow upon her or ought that hath passed her lips wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her husband hear it and be silent at her in the day that he heareth it, then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. But if her husband prohibit her on the day that he heareth it, and annul her vow which is upon her, and what hath passed her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul, then Jehovah shall pardon her. But the vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, – everything wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand against her. And if she have vowed in her husband's house, or have bound her soul by an oath with a bond, and her husband have heard it, and been silent at her, and hath not prohibited her, then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. But if her husband have expressly annulled them on the day that he heard them, then nothing of that which is gone out of her lips as to her vows or the bond on her soul, shall stand: her husband hath annulled them; and Jehovah will pardon her. Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband can establish it, or her husband can annul it. And if her husband be altogether silent at her from day to day, then he hath established all her vows or all her bonds which are upon her;

he hath confirmed them, for he hath been silent at her in the day that he heard them. But if he in any way annul them after he hath heard them, then he shall bear her iniquity. These are the statutes, which Jehovah commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter, in her youth in her father's house. 15 16

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Avenge the children of Israel upon the Midianites; afterwards shalt thou be gathered unto thy peoples. And Moses spoke to the people, saying, Arm from amongst you men for military service, that they go against Midian to execute Jehovah's vengeance upon Midian. Of every tribe a thousand, of all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war. And there were levied out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand by tribe, twelve thousand armed for war. And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand by the tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, and the holy instruments, even the alarm-trumpets in his hand. And they warred against Midian, as Jehovah had commanded Moses, and slew all the males. And they slew the kings of Midian, besides the others slain, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian; and Balaam the son of Beor they slew with the sword. And the children of Israel took the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took for a spoil all their cattle and all their flocks and all their goods; and all their cities in their settlements and all their encampments they burned with fire. And they took all the booty, and all the prey, of man and of cattle; and they brought to Moses and Eleazar the priest, and to the assembly of the children of Israel, the captives and the prey and the booty, to the camp in the plains of Moab, which are by the Jordan of Jericho. And Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the princes of the assembly went forth to meet them outside the camp. And Moses was wroth with the officers of the army, with the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, who came from the service of the war; and Moses said to them, Have ye saved all the women alive? Lo, these, through the counsel of Balaam, caused the children of Israel to commit sin against Jehovah in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague on the assembly of Jehovah. And now slay every male among the little ones, and slay every woman that hath known man by 31, 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17

18 lying with him, but all the children among the women that
have not known lying with a man, keep alive for yourselves.
19 And encamp outside the camp seven days; whoever hath killed
a person, and whoever hath touched any slain; ye shall purify
yourselves on the third day, and on the seventh day, you and
20 your captives. And every garment, and every vessel of skin,
and all work of goat's hair, and every utensil of wood shall ye
21 purify. And Eleazar the priest said to the men of war that had
gone to the battle, This is the statute of the law which Jeho-
22 vah hath commanded Moses. Only the gold, and the silver,
23 the copper, the iron, the tin, and the lead, everything that
passeth through the fire, ye shall make it go through the fire,
and it shall be clean; only it shall be purified with the water of
separation; and everything that cannot pass through the fire
24 ye shall make go through the water. And ye shall wash your
garments on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean; and af-
25 terwards ye may come into the camp. And Jehovah spoke to
26 Moses, saying, Take the sum of the prey that was taken, of
man and of cattle, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief
27 fathers of the assembly; and divide the prey into halves, be-
tween them that conducted the war, who went out to the bat-
28 tle, and the whole assembly. And thou shalt levy a tribute
for Jehovah of the men of war who went out to the army, one
soul of five hundred of the persons, and of the oxen, and of the
29 asses, and of the small cattle. Of their half shall ye take it,
and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for a heave-offering of Je-
30 hovah. And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take
one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the oxen, of the asses,
and of the small cattle, of every *kind of* beasts, and thou shalt
give them unto the Levites, who keep the charge of the taber-
31 nacle of Jehovah. And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as
32 Jehovah had commanded Moses. And the prey, the rest of
the spoil, which the men of war had taken, was six hundred
33 and seventy-five thousand sheep, and seventy-two thousand
34, 35 oxen, and sixty-one thousand asses, and of human persons,
of the women that had not known lying with a man, all the
36 persons were thirty-two thousand. And the half, the portion
of them that had gone out to the war, was in number three hun-
37 dred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep, and the
tribute for Jehovah of the sheep was six hundred and seventy-

five; and the oxen were thirty-six thousand, and the tribute 38
 thereof for Jehovah, seventy-two; and the asses were thirty 39
 thousand five hundred, and the tribute thereof for Jehovah,
 sixty-one; and the human persons were sixteen thousand, of 40
 whom the tribute for Jehovah was thirty-two persons. And 41
 Moses gave the tribute of Jehovah's heave-offering to Eleazar
 the priest, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And of the 42
 children of Israel's half, which Moses had divided, *taking it*
 from the men that served in the war, (now the half belonging 43
 to the assembly was of the sheep, three hundred and thirty-
 seven thousand five hundred, and thirty-six thousand oxen, 44
 and thirty thousand five hundred asses, and sixteen thousand 45, 46
 human persons,) ...of the children of Israel's half, Moses took 47
 one portion of fifty, of man and of cattle, and gave them to the
 Levites who kept the charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah; as 48
 Jehovah had commanded Moses. And the officers who were
 over the thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and 49
 captains of hundreds, came near to Moses, and they said to
 Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war
 who were under our hand, and there is not one man of us lack- 50
 ing. So we present the offering of Jehovah, that which each
 one hath found, jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings,
 earrings, and necklaces, to make atonement for our souls be-
 fore Jehovah. And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold 51
 of them, all manner of wrought jewels. And all the gold of 52
 the heave-offering that they offered to Jehovah was sixteen
 thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels, from the captains
 of thousands and the captains of hundreds. (The men of war 53
 had taken spoil each one for himself.) And Moses and Eleazar 54
 the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of
 hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting, as a mem-
 orial for the children of Israel before Jehovah.

And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had **32**
 much cattle, a very great multitude; and they saw the land of
 Jaazer, and the land of Gilead, and behold, the place was a
 place for cattle. And the children of Gad and the children of 2
 Reuben came and spoke to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest,
 and to the princes of the assembly, saying, Ataroth, and Di- 3
 bon, and Jaazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elaleh, and
 Sebam, and Nebo, and Beon, the country that Jehovah smote 4

before the assembly of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle; and they said, If we have found favour in thine eyes, let this land be given to thy servants for a possession: bring us not over the Jordan. And Moses said to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall *ye* abide here? And why do ye discourage the children of Israel from going over into the land that Jehovah has given them? Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land: they went up to the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, and discouraged the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land that Jehovah had given them. And Jehovah's anger was kindled the same time, and he swore, saying, If the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land that I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob! for they have not wholly followed me; save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, and Joshua the son of Nun; for they have wholly followed Jehovah. And Jehovah's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until the whole generation was consumed that had done evil in the eyes of Jehovah. And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, a progeny of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of Jehovah toward Israel. If ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people. And they drew near to him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones; but we ourselves will go with diligence armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them to their place; and our little ones shall dwell in the strong cities because of the inhabitants of the land. We will not return to our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited each one his inheritance. For we will not inherit with them on yonder side the Jordan, and further, because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side the Jordan eastward. And Moses said to them, If ye do this thing, if ye arm yourselves before Jehovah for war, and all of you that are armed go over the Jordan before Jehovah, until he have dispossessed his enemies from before him, and the land is subdued before Jehovah, and afterwards ye return, ye shall be guiltless toward Jehovah and toward Israel, and this land

shall be your possession before Jehovah. But if ye do not do 23
so, behold, ye have sinned against Jehovah, and be sure your
sin will find you out. Build yourselves cities for your little 24
ones, and folds for your flocks, and do that which has gone out
of your mouth. And the children of Gad and the children of 25
Reuben spoke to Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my
lord commands. Our little ones, our wives, our cattle, and all 26
our beasts shall be there in the cities of Gilead; but thy ser- 27
vants will pass over, every one armed for war, before Jehovah
to battle, as my lord says. So concerning them Moses com- 28
manded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and
the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel. And 29
Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children
of Reuben pass with you over the Jordan, every one armed for
battle, before Jehovah, and the land be subdued before you,
then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession;
but if they do not pass over with you armed, they shall have 30
possessions among you in the land of Canaan. And the chil- 31
dren of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As
Jehovah has said to thy servants, so will we do. We will pass 32
over armed before Jehovah into the land of Canaan, and the
possession of our inheritance on this side the Jordan shall be
ours. And Moses gave to them, to the children of Gad, and 33
to the children of Reuben, and to half the tribe of Manasseh
the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites,
and the kingdom of Og the king of Bashan, the land, accord-
ing to its cities and territories, the cities of the land round
about. And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and 34
Aroer, and Atroth-Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbebah, and 35, 36
Beth-Nimrah, and Beth-haran, strong cities, and sheepfolds.
– And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elaleh, and 37
Kirjathaim, and Nebo, and Baal-meon (of which the names 38
were changed), and Sibmah; and they gave other names to the
cities that they built. – And the children of Machir the son of 39
Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and they dispossessed
the Amorites that were therein. And Moses gave Gilead to 40
Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. And Jair 41
the son of Manasseh went and took their hamlets, and called
them Havoth-Jair. And Nobah went and took Kenath, and its 42
dependent villages, and called it Nobah, after his name.

33 These are the journeys of the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt according to their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron. And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of Jehovah; and these are their journeys according to their goings out. They journeyed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month. On the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians. And the Egyptians buried those whom Jehovah had smitten among them, all the first-born; and upon their gods Jehovah executed judgments. And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and encamped in Succoth. And they removed from Succoth and encamped in Etham, which is at the end of the wilderness. And they removed from Etham, and turned back to Pi-hahiroth, which is opposite Baal-Zephon, and encamped before Migdol. And they removed from before Hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and encamped in Marah. And they removed from Marah, and came to Elim; and in Elim were twelve springs of water, and seventy palm-trees, and they encamped there. And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea. And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin. And they removed from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah. And they removed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush. And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where there was no water for the people to drink. And they removed from Rephidim, and encamped in the wilderness of Sinai. And they removed from the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped at Kibroth-hattaavah. And they removed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth. And they removed from Hazeroth, and encamped in Rithmah. And they removed from Rithmah, and encamped at Rimmon-perez. And they removed from Rimmon-perez, and encamped in Libnah. And they removed from Libnah, and encamped at Rissah. And they removed from Rissah, and encamped in Kehelathah. And they removed from Kehelathah, and encamped in mount Shapher. And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah. And they removed from Haradah, and encamped in Makh-

eloth. And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped 26
at Tahath. And they removed from Tahath, and encamped 27
at Terah. And they removed from Terah, and encamped in 28
Mithcah. And they removed from Mithcah, and encamped in 29
Hashmonah. And they removed from Hashmonah, and encamp- 30
ed in Moseroth. And they removed from Moseroth, and 31
encamped in Bene-Jaakan. And they removed from Bene- 32
Jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad. And they removed 33
from Hor-hagidgad, and encamped in Jotbathah. And they re- 34
moved from Jotbathah, and encamped at Abronah. And they 35
removed from Abronah, and encamped at Ezion-geber. And 36
they removed from Ezion-geber, and encamped in the wilder- 37
ness of Zin, which is Kadesh. And they removed from Kadesh, 37
and encamped in mount Hor, in the border of the land of Edom.
And Aaron the priest went up mount Hor by the command- 38
ment of Jehovah, and died there, in the fortieth year after the
children of Israel came out of the land of Egypt, in the fifth 39
month, on the first of the month. And Aaron was a hun-
dred and twenty-three years old when he died on mount Hor.
And the Canaanite, the king of Arad who dwelt in the south 40
in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of
Israel. And they removed from mount Hor, and encamped in 41
Zalmonah. And they removed from Zalmonah, and encamped 42
in Punon. And they removed from Punon, and encamped in 43
Oboth. And they removed from Oboth, and encamped in Ijim- 44
Abarim, in the border of Moab. And they removed from Ijim, 45
and encamped in Dibon-Gad. And they removed from Dibon- 46
Gad, and encamped in Almon-Diblathaim. And they removed 47
from Almon-Diblathaim, and encamped in the mountains of
Abarim, before Nebo. And they removed from the mountains 48
of Abarim, and encamped in the plains of Moab by the Jordan
of Jericho. And they encamped by the Jordan, from Beth- 49
jeshimoth unto Abel-Shittim, in the plains of Moab. And Je- 50
hovah spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of
Jericho, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say 51
unto them, When ye pass over Jordan into the land of Canaan,
then ye shall dispossess all the inhabitants of the land from be- 52
fore you, and ye shall destroy all their figured images, and all
their molten images shall ye destroy, and all their high places
shall ye lay waste; and ye shall take possession of the land, 53

and dwell therein, for to you have I given the land to possess
54 it. And ye shall take for yourselves the land as an inheritance
by lot according to your families: to the many ye shall increase
their inheritance, and to the few thou shalt diminish their in-
heritance: where the lot falleth to him, there shall be each
55 man's *inheritance*; according to the tribes of your fathers shall
ye take for yourselves the inheritance. But if ye will not dis-
possess the inhabitants of the land from before you, those that
ye let remain of them shall be thorns in your eyes, and pricks
in your sides, and they shall harass you in the land wherein ye
56 dwell. And it shall come to pass that I will do unto you as I
thought to do unto them.

34, 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Command the chil-
dren of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the
land of Canaan, this shall be the land that shall fall to you for
an inheritance, the land of Canaan according to the borders
3 thereof. Then your south side shall be from the wilderness of
Zin alongside of Edom, and your southern border shall be from
4 the end of the salt sea eastward; and your border shall turn
from the south of the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin,
and shall end southward at Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on
5 to Hazar-Addar, and pass on to Azmon. And the border shall
turn from Azmon unto the torrent of Egypt, and shall end at
6 the sea. And as west border ye shall have the great sea, and
7 *its* coast. This shall be your west border. And this shall be
your north border: from the great sea ye shall mark out for
8 you mount Hor; from mount Hor ye shall mark out the en-
trance to Hamath, and the end of the border shall be toward
9 Zedad; and the border shall go to Ziphron, and shall end at
10 Hazar-enan. This shall be your north border. And ye shall
mark out for you as eastern border from Hazar-enan to Shep-
11 ham: and the border shall go down from Shepham to Riblah,
on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall
strike upon the extremity of the sea of Chinnereth eastward;
12 and the border shall go down to the Jordan, and shall end at
the salt sea. This shall be your land according to the borders
13 thereof round about. And Moses commanded the children of
Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall take for your-
selves as inheritance by lot, which Jehovah commanded to give
14 to the nine tribes, and to the half tribe. For the tribe of the

children of the Reubenites according to their fathers' houses, and the tribe of the children of the Gadites according to their fathers' houses, have received, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance; the two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side the Jordan of Jericho eastward, toward the sun-rising. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, These are the names of the men who shall divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land. And these are the names of the men: for the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh; and for the tribe of the children of Simeon, Samuel the son of Ammihud; for the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon; and for the tribe of the children of Dan, a prince, Bukki the son of Jogli; for the children of Joseph: for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, a prince, Hanniel the son of Ephod, and for the tribe of the children of Ephraim, a prince, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan; and for the tribe of the children of Zebulun, a prince, Elizaphan the son of Pharnach; and for the tribe of the children of Issachar, a prince, Phaltiel the son of Azzan; and for the tribe of the children of Asher, a prince, Ahihud the son of Shelomi; and for the tribe of the children of Naphtali, a prince, Phedahel the son of Ammihud. These are they whom Jehovah commanded to distribute to the children of Israel their inheritance in the land of Canaan.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho, saying, Command the children of Israel, that of the inheritance of their possession they give unto the Levites cities to dwell in; and a suburb for the cities round about them shall ye give unto the Levites. And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and their suburbs shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts. And the suburbs of the cities that ye shall give unto the Levites shall be from the walls of the city outward, a thousand cubits round about. And ye shall measure, without the city, the east side two thousand cubits, and the south side two thousand cubits, and the west side two thousand cubits, and the north side two thousand cubits, and the city shall be in the midst: they shall have this as suburbs of the cities. And *among* the cities that ye shall give unto the Levites *shall be* the six cities of refuge,

which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee
7 thither, – and besides them ye shall give forty-two cities: all
the cities that ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty-eight
8 cities, they and their suburbs. And the cities which ye shall
give shall be of the possession of the children of Israel: from
them that have much ye shall take much, and from them that
have little ye shall take little; each one according to his inheri-
tance which he will inherit shall give of his cities to the Levites.
9, 10 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children
of Israel, and say unto them, When ye pass over the Jordan
11 into the land of Canaan, then ye shall appoint for yourselves
cities: cities of refuge shall they be for you; that a manslayer
may flee thither, who without intent smiteth a person mortally.
12 And ye shall have these cities for refuge from the avenger; that
the manslayer die not, until he have stood before the assem-
13 bly in judgment. And the cities that ye shall give shall be six
14 cities of refuge for you. Three cities shall ye give on this side of
the Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan;
15 they shall be cities of refuge. For the children of Israel, and
for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them shall these
16 six cities be a refuge, that one who smiteth a person mortally
without intent may flee thither. And if he have smitten him
17 with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer:
the murderer shall certainly be put to death. And if he have
18 smitten him with a stone from the hand, wherewith one may
die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall certainly
19 be put to death. Or if he have smitten him with an instrument
of wood, in the hand, wherewith one may die, and he die, he is
20 a murderer: the murderer shall certainly be put to death; the
avenger of blood, he shall put the murderer to death; when he
meeteth him, he shall put him to death. And if he thrust at
21 him out of hatred, or hurl at him intentionally, so that he die,
or from enmity smite him with his hand, so that he die, he that
smote him shall certainly be put to death; he is a murderer:
the avenger of blood shall put the murderer to death, when he
22 meeteth him. – But if he have thrust at him suddenly with-
out enmity, or have cast upon him anything unintentionally,
23 or *have smitten him* with any stone wherewith one may die,
without seeing him, and have cast it upon him so that he die,
24 and he was not his enemy, neither sought his harm: then the

assembly shall judge between the smiter and the avenger of
 blood according to these judgments; and the assembly shall 25
 rescue the manslayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood,
 and the assembly shall restore him to the city of his refuge,
 whither he had fled; and he shall abide in it until the death
 of the high-priest, who was anointed with the holy oil. 26
 But if the manslayer shall in any way come outside the limits of
 the city of his refuge whither he hath fled, and the avenger of 27
 blood find him outside the limits of his city of refuge, and the
 avenger of blood kill the manslayer, there shall be no blood-
 guiltiness upon him; for the manslayer should have remained 28
 in the city of his refuge until the death of the high-priest; but
 after the death of the high-priest he may return into the land
 of his possession. And this shall be unto you a statute of right 29
 throughout your generations in all your dwellings. Whoever 30
 shall smite a person mortally, at the mouth of witnesses shall
 the murderer be put to death; but one witness shall not testify
 against a person to cause him to die. And ye shall take no 31
 satisfaction for the life of a murderer, who is guilty of death,
 but he shall certainly be put to death. And ye shall take no 32
 satisfaction for him that hath fled to the city of his refuge, that
 he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of
 the priest. And ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are; 33
 for blood, it polluteth the land; and there can be no atonement
 made for the land, for the blood that hath been shed therein,
 but by the blood of him that shed it. And ye shall not defile 34
 the land that ye inhabit, in the midst whereof I dwell; for I am
 Jehovah who dwell in the midst of the children of Israel.

And the chief fathers of families of the sons of Gilead, the **36**
 son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons
 of Joseph, came near, and spoke before Moses, and before the
 princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel: and they 2
 said, Jehovah commanded my lord to give the land for an inher-
 itance by lot to the children of Israel; and my lord was com-
 manded by Jehovah to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our
 brother to his daughters. Now if they be married to any of 3
 the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall
 their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers,
 and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they
 shall belong; and it shall be taken from the lot of our inher-

4 itance. And when the jubilee of the children of Israel shall
come, then shall their inheritance be added to the inheritance
of the tribe to which they shall belong; and their inheritance
shall be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our
5 fathers. And Moses commanded the children of Israel accord-
ing to the word of Jehovah, saying, The tribe of the sons of
6 Joseph hath said well. This is the thing which Jehovah hath
commanded concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying,
Let them marry whom they please; only they shall marry one
7 of the tribe of their father, that no inheritance of the chil-
dren of Israel pass from tribe to tribe; for every one of the chil-
dren of Israel shall keep to the inheritance of the tribe of his
8 fathers. And every daughter that possesseth an inheritance
among the tribes of the children of Israel, shall be married to
one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children
of Israel may possess every one the inheritance of his fathers,
9 and the inheritance shall not pass from one tribe to another
tribe; for each of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep
10 to his inheritance. Even as Jehovah had commanded Moses,
11 so did the daughters of Zelophehad; and Mahlah, Tirzah, and
Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad,
12 were married unto their uncles' sons. To those that were of
the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph were
they married; and their inheritance remained in the tribe of
13 the family of their father. These are the commandments and
the ordinances which Jehovah commanded through Moses to
the children of Israel, in the plains of Moab, by the Jordan of
Jericho.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED DEUTERONOMY.

These are the words which Moses spoke to all Israel on 1
this side the Jordan, in the wilderness, in the plain,
opposite to Suph, between Paran and Tophel, Laban,
Hazeroth, and Dizahab. There are eleven days' jour- 2
ney from Horeb by the way of mount Seir to Kadesh-barnea.
And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, 3
on the first of the month, that Moses spoke to the children of Is-
rael, according to all that Jehovah had given him in command
to them; after he had smitten Sihon the king of the Amorites, 4
who dwelt at Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, who dwelt
at Ashtaroth *and* at Edrei. On this side the Jordan, in the 5
land of Moab, began Moses to unfold this law, saying, Jehovah 6
our God spoke unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have stayed long
enough in this mountain. Turn and take your journey, and go 7
to the hill-country of the Amorites, and unto all the neighbour-
ing places in the plain, in the mountain, and in the lowland,
and in the south, and by the seaside, the land of the Canaan-
ites, and Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.
Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the 8
land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers, to Abraham, to
Isaac, and to Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after
them. And I spoke unto you at that time, saying, I am not 9
able to bear you myself alone. Jehovah your God hath multi- 10
plied you, and behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven
for multitude. Jehovah, the God of your fathers, make you 11
a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you as
he hath said unto you! How can I myself alone sustain your 12
wear, and your burden, and your strife? Provide you wise and 13
understanding and known men, according to your tribes, that
I may make them your chiefs. And ye answered me, and said, 14
The thing that thou hast spoken is good *for us* to do. So I took 15
the chiefs of your tribes, wise men and known, and made them
chiefs over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hun-
dreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officers

16 for your tribes. And I commanded your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and judge righteously between a man and his brother, and him also that so-
17 journeth with him. Ye shall not respect persons in judgment: ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment is God's; and the matter that is too hard for you shall ye bring to me, that I may
18 hear it. And I commanded you at that time all the things that ye should do. And we departed from Horeb and went through
19 all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw, on the way to the mountain of the Amorites, as Jehovah our God had com-
20 manded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea. And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which
21 Jehovah our God giveth us. Behold, Jehovah thy God hath set the land before thee: go up, take possession, as Jehovah the God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither
22 be dismayed. And ye came near to me all of you, and said, We will send men before us, who shall examine the land for us, and bring us word again of the way by which we must go up,
23 and of the cities to which we shall come. And the matter was good in mine eyes; and I took twelve men of you, one man for
24 a tribe. And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came to the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out. And they
25 took of the fruit of the land in their hand, and brought it down unto us, and brought us answer, and said, The land is good that Jehovah our God hath given us. But ye would not go up,
26 and rebelled against the word of Jehovah your God; and ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because Jehovah hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us
27 into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us. Whither shall we go up? Our brethren have made our hearts melt, saying, *They are* a people greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons
28 of the Anakim there. And I said unto you, Be not afraid, neither fear them; Jehovah your God who goeth before you, he will fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt
29 before your eyes; and in the wilderness where thou hast seen that Jehovah thy God bore thee, as a man doth bear his son,
30 in all the way that ye went, until ye came to this place. But
31 In this thing ye did not believe Jehovah your God, who went
32
33

in the way before you, to search you out a place for your encamping, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in the cloud by day. And Jehovah heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and swore, saying, None among these men, this evil generation, shall in any wise see that good land, which I swore to give unto your fathers! Except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed Jehovah. Also Jehovah was angry with me on your account, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither. Joshua the son of Nun, who standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: strengthen him, for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. And your little ones, of whom ye said, They shall be a prey, and your children, who this day know neither good nor evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it. But ye, turn, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea. — And ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against Jehovah, we will go up and fight, according to all that Jehovah our God hath commanded us. And ye girded on every man his weapons of war, and ye would go presumptuously up the hill. And Jehovah said to me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies. And I spoke unto you, but ye would not hear, and ye rebelled against the word of Jehovah, and acted presumptuously, and went up the hill. And the Amorite that dwelt on that hill came out against you, and chased you, like as bees do, and cut you in pieces in Seir, as far as Hormah. And ye returned and wept before Jehovah, but Jehovah would not listen to your voice, nor give ear unto you. And ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

And we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as Jehovah had said unto me; and we went round mount Seir many days. And Jehovah spoke to me, saying, Ye have gone round this mountain long enough: turn you northward. And command the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the border of your brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir; and they will be afraid of you; and ye shall be very guarded: attack them not; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot-breadth; for I have given

6 mount Seir as a possession unto Esau. Ye shall buy of them
7 food for money, that ye may eat; and water shall ye also buy of
8 them for money, that ye may drink; for Jehovah thy God hath
9 blessed thee in all the work of thy hand. He hath known thy
10 walking through this great wilderness: these forty years hath
11 Jehovah thy God been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.
12 And we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, who
13 dwelt in Seir, by the plain, by Elath, and by Ezion-geber, and
14 we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.
15 And Jehovah said to me, Distress not the Moabites, neither en-
16 gage with them in battle; for I will not give thee of their land
17 a possession; for unto the children of Lot have I given Ar as a
18 possession. (The Emim dwelt therein in times past, a people
19 great, and many, and tall as the Anakim. They also are reck-
20 oned as giants like the Anakim; but the Moabites call them
21 Emim. And in Seir dwelt the Horites in times past; and the
22 children of Esau dispossessed them, and destroyed them from
before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did to the land
of their possession, which Jehovah gave to them.) Now rise
up, and pass over the torrent Zered. And we passed over the
torrent Zered. Now the days in which we came from Kadesh-
barnea, until we had come over the torrent Zered, were thirty-
eight years; until the whole generation of the men of war was
consumed from the midst of the camp, as Jehovah had sworn
unto them. Moreover the hand of Jehovah was against them
to destroy them from the midst of the camp, until they were
consumed. And it came to pass when all the men of war were
consumed, having died off from among the people, that Je-
hovah spoke to me, saying, Thou art to pass this day over
the border of Moab, *which is Ar*, and come near over against
the children of Ammon; thou shalt not distress them nor at-
tack them; for I will not give thee of the land of the children
of Ammon a possession; for unto the children of Lot have I
given it as a possession. (That also is reckoned a land of gi-
ants: giants dwelt therein in time past, and the Ammonites
call them Zamzummim; a people great, and many, and tall
as the Anakim; and Jehovah destroyed them before them, and
they dispossessed them, and dwelt in their stead; as he did to
the children of Esau, who dwelt in Seir, from before whom he
destroyed the Horites; and they dispossessed them, and dwelt

in their stead, even to this day. And the Avvites who dwelt in the hamlets as far as Gazah – the Caphtorim, who came out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.) Rise up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon. Behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the king of Heshbon, the Amorite, and his land: begin, take possession, and engage with him in battle. This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the peoples under the whole heaven; who will hear report of thee, and will tremble, and quake because of thee. And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon the king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying, Let me pass through thy land: by the highway alone will I go; I will neither turn to the right hand nor to the left. Thou shalt sell me food for money that I may eat; and thou shalt give me water for money that I may drink; I will only pass through on my feet, – as the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, and the Moabites who dwell in Ar, did to me, – until I shall pass over the Jordan into the land which Jehovah our God giveth us. But Sihon the king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him; for Jehovah thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obdurate, that he might give him into thy hand, as it is this day. And Jehovah said to me, Behold, I begin to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin, take possession, that thou mayest possess his land. And Sihon came out against us for battle, he and all his people, to Jahaz. But Jehovah our God gave him up before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and his whole people. And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed every city, men, and women, and little ones: we let none escape. Only the cattle we took as booty for ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took. From Aroer, which is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the ravine even to Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: Jehovah our God delivered all before us. Only thou didst not approach the land of the children of Ammon, the whole border of the river Jabbok, nor the cities of the mountain, nor to whatsoever Jehovah our God had forbidden us.

And we turned, and went up the way to Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, for battle at Edrei. And Jehovah said to me, Fear him not; for into thy hand have I given him, and all his people, and his land; and

thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon the king of the
3 Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon. And Jehovah our God gave
into our hand Og the king of Bashan also, and all his people;
4 and we smote him until none was left to him remaining. And
we took all his cities at that time: there was not a town which
we took not from them, sixty cities, the whole region of Argob,
5 the kingdom of Og in Bashan. All these cities were fortified
with high walls, gates, and bars; besides unwalled towns very
6 many. And we utterly destroyed them, as we had done to Si-
hon the king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every city, men,
7 women and little ones. But all the cattle and the spoil of the
8 cities we took as booty for ourselves. And we took at that time
the land out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, that
were on this side the Jordan, from the river Arnon to mount
9 Hermon (the Sidonians call Hermon Sirion, and the Amor-
ites call it Senir): all the cities of the plateau, and all Gilead,
10 and all Bashan, as far as Salchah and Edrei, the cities of the
kingdom of Og in Bashan. For only Og the king of Bashan
remained of the residue of giants: behold, his bedstead was a
bedstead of iron; is it not in Rabbah of the children of Ammon?
11 its length was nine cubits, and its breadth four cubits, after
the cubit of a man. And this land we took in possession at
12 that time. From Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, and the
half of mount Gilead, and its cities, I gave to the Reubenites
13 and to the Gadites; and the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan,
the kingdom of Og, I gave to half the tribe of Manasseh. (The
whole region of Argob, even all Bashan, is called a land of gi-
14 ants. Jair the son of Manasseh took the whole region of Argob
as far as the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and
called Bashan after his own name, Havoth-Jair, to this day.)
15, 16 And I gave Gilead to Machir. And to the Reubenites and to
the Gadites I gave from Gilead even to the river Arnon, the
middle of the ravine and its border, as far as the river Jabbok,
17 the border of the children of Ammon; the plain also, and the
Jordan, and *its* border from Chinnereth as far as the sea of
the plain, the salt sea, under the slopes of Pisgah eastward.
18 And I commanded you at that time, saying, Jehovah your God
hath given you this land to take possession of it: ye shall pass
over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *who*
19 *are* combatants. Only your wives, and your little ones, and

your cattle, – I know that ye have much cattle, – shall abide
 in your cities which I have given you, until Jehovah give rest 20
 to your brethren, as well as to you, and they also take posses-
 sion of the land that Jehovah your God giveth them beyond
 the Jordan; then shall ye return, each man to his possession,
 which I have given you. And I commanded Joshua at that 21
 time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that Jehovah your God
 hath done to these two kings: so will Jehovah do to all the
 kingdoms to which thou shalt go. Ye shall not fear them; for 22
 Jehovah your God, he will fight for you. And I besought Je- 23
 hovah at that time, saying, Lord Jehovah, thou hast begun 24
 to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy powerful hand; for
 what *God is in the heavens or in the earth that can do like to
 thy works, and like to thy might? Let me go over, I pray thee, 25
 and see the good land that is beyond the Jordan, that goodly
 mountain, and Lebanon. But Jehovah was wroth with me on 26
 your account, and did not hear me; and Jehovah said to me,
 Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter! Go 27
 up to the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and
 northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold it with
 thine eyes; for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. But charge 28
 Joshua, and encourage him and strengthen him; for he shall
 go over before this people, and he shall put them in possession
 of the land which thou shalt see. And we abode in the valley 29
 opposite to Beth-Peor.

And now, Israel, hearken to the statutes and to the ordi- 4
 nances which I teach you, to do *them*, that ye may live, and
 go in and possess the land which Jehovah the God of your fa- 2
 thers giveth you. Ye shall not add to the word which I com-
 mand you, neither shall ye take from it, that ye may keep the
 commandments of Jehovah your God which I command you. 3
 Your eyes have seen what Jehovah did because of Baal-Peor;
 for all the men that followed Baal-Peor, Jehovah thy God hath 4
 destroyed them from among you; but ye that did cleave to Je-
 hovah your God are alive every one of you this day. See, I have 5
 taught you statutes and ordinances, even as Jehovah my God
 commanded me, that ye may do so in the land into which ye en- 6
 ter to possess it. And ye shall keep and do them; for that will
 be your wisdom and your understanding before the eyes of the
 peoples that shall hear all these statutes, and say, Verily this

7 great nation is a wise and understanding people. For what
8 great nation is there that hath God near to them as Jehovah
9 our God is in everything we call upon him for? And what great
10 nation is there that hath righteous statutes and ordinances, as
11 all this law which I set before you this day? Only take heed to
12 thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things
13 that thine eyes have seen (and lest they depart from thy heart
14 all the days of thy life; but thou shalt make them known to
15 thy sons and to thy sons' sons), the day that thou stoodest
16 before Jehovah thy God in Horeb, when Jehovah said to me,
17 Gather me the people together, that I may cause them to hear
18 my words, that they may learn them, and fear me all the days
19 that they live upon the earth, and teach them to their chil-
20 dren. And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and
21 the mountain burned with fire to the heart of heaven, with
22 darkness, clouds, and obscurity. And Jehovah spoke to you
from the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but
ye saw no form; only *ye heard* a voice. And he declared to you
his covenant, which he commanded you to do, the ten words;
and he wrote them on two tables of stone. And Jehovah com-
manded me at that time to teach you statutes and ordinances,
that ye might do them in the land whither ye are passing over
to possess it. And take great heed to your souls (for ye saw no
form on the day that Jehovah spoke to you in Horeb from the
midst of the fire), lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a
graven image, the form of any figure, the pattern of male or
female, the pattern of any beast that is on the earth, the pat-
tern of any winged fowl that flieth in the heaven, the pattern
of anything that creepeth on the ground, the pattern of any
fish that is in the waters under the earth; and lest thou lift up
thine eyes to the heavens, and see the sun, and the moon, and
the stars, the whole host of heaven, and be drawn away and
bow down to them and serve them, which Jehovah thy God
hath assigned unto all peoples under the whole heaven. But
you hath Jehovah taken, and hath brought you forth out of the
iron furnace, out of Egypt, that ye might be to him a people
of inheritance, as it is this day. And Jehovah was angry with
me on your account, and swore that I should not go over the
Jordan, and that I should not enter in to that good land which
Jehovah thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance; for I shall

die in this land, I shall not go over the Jordan; but ye shall go
over, and possess this good land. Take heed to yourselves lest 23
ye forget the covenant of Jehovah your God, which he made
with you, and make yourselves a graven image, the form of
anything which Jehovah thy God hath forbidden thee. For 24
Jehovah thy God is a consuming fire, a jealous *God. When 25
thou begettest sons, and sons' sons, and ye have remained long
in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven
image, the form of anything, and do evil in the sight of Jehovah
thy God, to provoke him to anger, I call heaven and earth to 26
witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish
from off the land whereunto ye pass over the Jordan to possess
it: ye shall not prolong your days on it, but shall be utterly de-
stroyed. And Jehovah will scatter you among the peoples, and 27
ye shall be left a small company among the nations to which
Jehovah will lead you. And ye shall there serve gods, the work 28
of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear,
nor eat, nor smell. And from thence ye shall seek Jehovah 29
thy God, and thou shalt find him, if thou shalt seek him with
thy whole heart and with thy whole soul. In thy tribulation, 30
and when all these things shall come upon thee, at the end of
days, thou shalt return to Jehovah thy God, and shalt hear-
ken to his voice, – for Jehovah thy God is a merciful *God, – 31
he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the
covenant of thy fathers which he swore unto them. For ask 32
now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the
day that God created man on the earth, and from one end of the
heavens to the other end of the heavens, whether there hath
been anything as this great thing is, or if anything hath been 33
heard like it? Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speak-
ing from the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?
Or hath God essayed to come to take him a nation from the 34
midst of a nation, by trials, by signs, and by wonders, and by
war, and by a powerful hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and
by great terrors, according to all that Jehovah your God did
for you in Egypt before your eyes? Unto thee it was shewn, 35
that thou mightest know that Jehovah, he is God – there is
none other besides him. From the heavens he made thee 36
hear his voice, that he might instruct thee; and on the earth
he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words

37 from the midst of the fire. And because he loved thy fathers,
and chose their seed after them, he brought thee out with his
38 countenance, with his great power, out of Egypt, to dispossess
nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to
bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is
39 this day. Thou shalt know therefore this day, and consider it
in thy heart, that Jehovah, he is God in the heavens above, and
40 on the earth beneath: *there is* none else. And thou shalt keep
his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee
this day, that it may be well with thee and with thy sons after
thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days on the land which
41 Jehovah thy God giveth thee, for ever. Then Moses separated
42 three cities on this side the Jordan toward the sun-rising, that
the manslayer might flee thither, who should kill his neigh-
bour unawares, and hated him not previously, that fleeing to
43 one of these cities, he might live: Bezer in the wilderness,
in the plateau, of the Reubenites, and Ramoth in Gilead, of
44 the Gadites, and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites. And
this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:
45 these are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances
that Moses declared to the children of Israel, when they came
46 out of Egypt, on this side the Jordan, in the valley opposite
to Beth-Peor, in the land of Sihon the king of the Amorites,
who dwelt in Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel
47 smote when they came out of Egypt; and they took posses-
sion of his land, and the land of Og the king of Bashan, two
kings of the Amorites, who were on this side the Jordan, to-
48 ward the sun-rising; from Aroer, which is on the bank of the
49 river Arnon, as far as mount Sion, which is Hermon, and all
the plain on this side the Jordan, eastward, and as far as the
sea of the plain, under the slopes of Pisgah.

5 And Moses called to all Israel, and said to them, Hear, Is-
rael, the statutes and the ordinances that I speak in your ears
2 this day, and learn them, and keep them to do them. Jeho-
3 vah our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. Not with our
fathers did Jehovah make this covenant, but with us, *even* us,
4 those *who are* here alive all of us this day. Face to face on the
5 mountain from the midst of the fire Jehovah spoke with you (I
stood between Jehovah and you at that time, to declare to you
the word of Jehovah; for ye were afraid by reason of the fire,

and went not up to the mountain), saying, I am Jehovah thy 6
God who have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the
house of bondage. Thou shalt have no other gods before me. 7
Thou shalt not make thyself any graven image, any form of 8
what is in the heavens above, or what is in the earth beneath,
or what is in the waters under the earth: thou shalt not bow 9
down thyself to them, nor serve them; for I, Jehovah thy God,
am a jealous *God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon
the sons, and upon the third and upon the fourth *generation*
of them that hate me, and shewing mercy unto thousands of 10
them that love me and keep my commandments. Thou shalt 11
not idly utter the name of Jehovah thy God; for Jehovah will
not hold him guiltless that idly uttereth his name. Keep the 12
sabbath day to hallow it, as Jehovah thy God hath commanded
thee. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work; but the 13, 14
seventh day is the sabbath of Jehovah thy God: thou shalt not
do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy bond-
man, nor thy handmaid, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of
thy cattle, nor thy sojourner that is within thy gates; that thy
bondman and thy handmaid may rest as well as thou. And 15
thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of
Egypt, and that Jehovah thy God brought thee out thence with
a powerful hand and with a stretched-out arm; therefore Jeho-
vah thy God hath commanded thee to observe the sabbath day.
Honour thy father and thy mother, as Jehovah thy God hath 16
commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that
it may be well with thee in the land which Jehovah thy God
giveth thee. Thou shalt not kill. Neither shalt thou 17, 18
commit adultery. Neither shalt thou steal. Neither shalt thou 19, 20
bear false witness against thy neighbour. Neither shalt thou 21
desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neigh-
bour's house, his field, nor his bondman, nor his handmaid, his
ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbour's. These 22
words Jehovah spoke to all your congregation on the mountain
from the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the obscurity,
with a great voice, and he added no more; and he wrote them
on two tables of stone, and gave them to me. And it came 23
to pass, when ye heard the voice from the midst of the dark-
ness, and the mountain burned with fire, that ye came near
to me, all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; and ye 24

said, Behold, Jehovah our God has shewn us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice from the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God talks with man, and he
25 lives. And now, why should we die? for this great fire will consume us. If we hear the voice of Jehovah our God any more,
26 we shall die. For who is there of all flesh, that has heard the voice of the living God speaking from the midst of the fire, as
27 we, and has lived? Come thou near, and hear all that Jehovah our God will say; and speak thou to us all that Jehovah our
28 God will speak to thee; and we will hear it, and do it. And Jehovah heard the voice of your words, when ye spoke to me; and Jehovah said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people that have spoken to thee: they have well spo-
29 ken all that they have spoken. Oh that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments continually, that it might be well with them and
30 with their sons for ever! Go, say unto them, Get you into your tents again. But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do
32 them in the land which I give them to possess it. Take heed then to do as Jehovah your God hath commanded you: turn
33 not aside to the right hand or to the left. In all the way that Jehovah your God hath commanded you shall ye walk, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

6 And these are the commandments, the statutes, and the ordinances, which Jehovah your God commanded to teach you, that ye may do them in the land whereunto ye pass over to possess it, that thou mayest fear Jehovah thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that
3 thy days may be prolonged. And thou shalt hear, Israel, and take heed to do *them*; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase greatly, as Jehovah the God of thy fathers hath
4 said unto thee, in a land flowing with milk and honey. Hear, Israel: Jehovah our God is one Jehovah; and thou shalt love Jehovah thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and
5 with all thy strength. And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thy heart; and thou shalt impress
6
7

them on thy sons, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou goest on the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. And thou shalt bind them 8 for a sign on thy hand, and they shall be for frontlets between thine eyes. And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy 9 house, and upon thy gates. And it shall be, when Jehovah thy God bringeth thee into the land which he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee: great and good cities which thou buildest not, and houses full of everything good which thou filledst not, and wells digged which 11 thou diggedst not, vineyards and oliveyards which thou plantedst not, and thou shalt have eaten and shalt be full; *then* 12 beware lest thou forget Jehovah who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. Thou shalt fear 13 Jehovah thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name. Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the peoples that are round about you; for Jehovah thy God is a jealous *God in 15 thy midst; lest the anger of Jehovah thy God be kindled against thee, and he destroy thee from the face of the earth. Ye shall 16 not tempt Jehovah your God, as ye tempted him in Massah. Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of Jehovah your 17 God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee. And thou shalt do what is right and good in 18 the sight of Jehovah, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest enter in and possess the good land which Jehovah swore unto thy fathers, thrusting out all thine enemies from 19 before thee, as Jehovah hath spoken. When thy son shall ask thee in time to come, saying, What are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which Jehovah our God hath 20 commanded you? then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and Jehovah brought us out of Egypt with a powerful hand; and Jehovah shewed signs and 22 wonders, great and grievous, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes; and he brought us out 23 thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore unto our fathers. And Jehovah commanded us to do all 24 these statutes, to fear Jehovah our God, for our good continually, that he might preserve us alive, as it is this day. And it 25 shall be our righteousness if we take heed to do all these commandments before Jehovah our God, as he hath commanded

us.

7 When Jehovah thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and shall cast out many nations from before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou, and when Jehovah thy God shall give them up before thee and thou shalt smite them, then shalt thou utterly destroy them: thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them. And thou shalt make no marriages with them: thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor take his daughter for thy son; for he will turn away thy son from following me, and they will serve other gods, and the anger of Jehovah will be kindled against you, and he will destroy thee quickly. But thus shall ye deal with them: ye shall break down their altars, and shatter their statues, and hew down their Asherahs, and burn their graven images with fire. For a holy people art thou unto Jehovah thy God: Jehovah thy God hath chosen thee to be unto him a people for a possession, above all the peoples that are upon the face of the earth. Not because ye were more in number than all the peoples, hath Jehovah been attached to you and chosen you, for ye are the fewest of all the peoples; but because Jehovah loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath Jehovah brought you out with a powerful hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. And thou shalt know that Jehovah thy God, he is God, the faithful *God, who keepeth covenant and mercy to a thousand generations with them that love him and keep his commandments; and repayeth them that hate him *each* to his face, to cause them to perish: he delayeth not with him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face. And thou shalt keep the commandment, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which I command thee this day, to do them. And it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these ordinances, and keep and do them, that Jehovah thy God will keep with thee the covenant and the mercy which he swore unto thy fathers; and he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee, and will bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy ground, thy corn and thy new wine, and thine oil, the offspring of thy

kine, and the increase of thy sheep, in the land which he swore
unto thy fathers to give thee. Thou shalt be blessed above all 14
the peoples; there shall not be male or female barren with thee,
or with thy cattle; and Jehovah will take away from thee all 15
sickness, and none of the evil infirmities of Egypt, which thou
knowest, will he put upon thee; but he will lay them upon all
them that hate thee. And thou shalt consume all the peoples 16
that Jehovah thy God will give up unto thee; thine eye shall
not spare them, and thou shalt not serve their gods; for that
would be a snare unto thee. If thou shouldest say in thy heart, 17
These nations are greater than I; how can I dispossess them?
fear them not; remember well what Jehovah thy God did unto 18
Pharaoh, and unto all the Egyptians; the great trials which 19
thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the power-
ful hand, and the stretched-out arm, whereby Jehovah thy
God brought thee out: so will Jehovah thy God do unto all the
peoples whom thou fearest. Moreover, Jehovah thy God will 20
send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and they
that hide themselves from thee, are destroyed. Thou shalt not 21
be afraid of them; for Jehovah thy God is in thy midst, a *God
great and terrible. And Jehovah thy God will cast out those 22
nations from before thee by little and little; thou shalt not be
able to make an end of them at once, lest the beasts of the field
increase upon thee. But Jehovah thy God will give them up 23
before thee, and will confound them with great consternation,
until they are destroyed. And he will give their kings into thy 24
hand, and thou shalt put out their name from under the heav-
ens; no man shall stand before thee, until thou hast destroyed
them. The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with 25
fire; thou shalt not covet the silver and gold *that is* on them
and take it unto thee, lest thou be ensnared therein; for it is
an abomination to Jehovah thy God. And thou shalt not bring 26
an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like
it: thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it;
for it is a cursed thing.

Every commandment which I command thee this day shall **8**
ye take heed to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and enter in
and possess the land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers.
And thou shalt remember all the way which Jehovah thy God 2
led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee,

and to prove thee, to know what was in thy heart, whether
3 thou wouldest keep his commandments or not. And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with the manna, which thou hadst not known, and which thy fathers knew not; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread alone, but by everything that goeth out of the
4 mouth of Jehovah doth man live. Thy clothing grew not old
5 upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. And know in thy heart that, as a man chasteneth his son, so Jehovah thy God chasteneth thee; and thou shalt keep the commandments of Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, and to
7 fear him. For Jehovah thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of water-brooks, of springs, and of deep waters, that
8 gush forth in the valleys and hills; a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates; a land of olive-
9 trees and honey; a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, where thou shalt lack nothing; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose mountains thou wilt dig copper. And thou shalt eat and be filled, and shalt bless Jehovah
10 thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. Beware that thou forget not Jehovah thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his ordinances, and his statutes, which I command thee this day; lest when thou hast eaten and art full,
13 and hast built and inhabited fine houses, and thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied, then thy heart be lifted up, and thou forget Jehovah thy God, who brought thee forth
14 out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; who led thee through the great and terrible wilderness, *a wilderness of fiery serpents*, and scorpions, and drought, where there is no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;
16 who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end; – and thou say in thy heart, My power and the might of my hand has procured me
17 this wealth. But thou shalt remember Jehovah thy God, that it is he who giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he swore unto thy fathers, as it is
18 this day. And it shall be, if thou do at all forget Jehovah thy God, and go after other gods, and serve them, and bow down to

them, I testify against you this day that ye shall utterly perish. As the nations which Jehovah is causing to perish before you, so shall ye perish; because ye would not hearken unto the voice of Jehovah your God. 20

Hear, Israel! Thou art to pass over the Jordan this day, to enter in to possess nations greater and mightier than thou, cities great and walled up to heaven, a people great and tall, the sons of the Anakim, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the sons of Anak! Know then this day, that Jehovah thy God is he that goeth over before thee, a consuming fire; he will destroy them, and he will cast them down before thee, and thou shalt dispossess them and cause them to perish quickly, as Jehovah hath said unto thee. Thou shalt not say in thy heart, when Jehovah thy God thrusteth them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness Jehovah hath brought me in to possess this land; but for the wickedness of these nations doth Jehovah dispossess them from before thee. Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thy heart, dost thou enter in to possess their land, but for the wickedness of these nations doth Jehovah thy God dispossess them from before thee, and that he may perform the word which Jehovah swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. Know therefore that Jehovah thy God doth not give thee this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiff-necked people. Remember, forget not, how thou provokedst Jehovah thy God to wrath in the wilderness. From the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came to this place, ye have been rebellious against Jehovah. And at Horeb ye provoked Jehovah to wrath, and Jehovah was angry with you, to destroy you, when I went up the mountain to receive the tables of stone, the tables of the covenant which Jehovah made with you, and I abode in the mountain forty days and forty nights, – I ate no bread and drank no water, – – and Jehovah delivered to me the two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words which Jehovah spoke with you on the mountain from the midst of the fire on the day of the assembly. And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that Jehovah gave me the two tables of stone, the tables of the covenant. And Jehovah said unto 12

me, Arise, go down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they have quickly turned aside from the way which I commanded them: they have made for themselves a molten image. And Jehovah spoke unto me, saying, I have seen this
13 people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people. Let me alone,
14 that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven; and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater
15 than they. And I turned and came down from the mountain, and the mountain burned with fire; and the two tables of the
16 covenant were in my two hands. And I saw, and behold, ye had sinned against Jehovah your God: ye had made for yourselves a molten calf; ye had quickly turned aside from the way
17 which Jehovah had commanded you. And I seized the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and broke them
18 before your eyes. And I fell down before Jehovah, as at the first, forty days and forty nights, – I ate no bread and drank no water, – because of all your sin which ye had sinned, in doing what is evil in the eyes of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger.
19 For I was afraid of the anger and fury wherewith Jehovah was wroth against you to destroy you. And Jehovah listened unto
20 me also at that time. And with Aaron Jehovah was very angry to destroy him; and I prayed for Aaron also at the same time.
21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burned it with fire, and crushed it, and ground it very small, until it became fine dust; and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that
22 flowed down from the mountain. And at Taberah, and at Masah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked Jehovah to wrath.
23 And when Jehovah sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and take possession of the land which I have given you, ye rebelled against the word of Jehovah your God, and ye believed
24 him not, nor hearkened to his voice. Ye have been rebellious
25 against Jehovah from the day that I knew you. So I fell down before Jehovah the forty days and forty nights, as I fell down;
26 for Jehovah had said he would destroy you. I prayed therefore to Jehovah, and said, Lord Jehovah, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with
27 a powerful hand. Remember thy servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not at the stubbornness of this people, nor at

their wickedness, nor at their sin; lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because Jehovah was not able to bring them into the land which he had promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to kill them in the wilderness. They are indeed thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out with thy great power and with thy stretched-out arm.

At that time Jehovah said unto me, Hew for thyself two tables of stone like the first, and come up unto me into the mountain, and make thee an ark of wood; and I will write on the tables the words that were on the first tables which thou didst break, and thou shalt lay them in the ark. And I made an ark of acacia-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like the first, and went up the mountain with the two tables in my hand. And he wrote on the tables, as the first writing, the ten words which Jehovah spoke unto you on the mountain, from the midst of the fire, on the day of the assembly, and Jehovah gave them unto me. And I turned and came down from the mountain, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; – and they are there, as Jehovah commanded me. (And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth-Bene-Jaakan to Moserah: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son exercised the priesthood in his stead. From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of water-brooks.) At that time Jehovah separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, to stand before Jehovah to do service unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day. Therefore Levi has no portion nor inheritance with his brethren; Jehovah is his inheritance, according as Jehovah thy God told him. But I stood upon the mountain according to the former days, forty days and forty nights; and Jehovah listened unto me also at that time: Jehovah would not destroy thee. And Jehovah said unto me, Rise up, take thy journey before the people, that they may enter in and possess the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them. And now, Israel, what doth Jehovah thy God require of thee, but to fear Jehovah thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve Jehovah thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, to keep the commandments of Jehovah, and his statutes, which I command thee this day, for thy good? Be-

hold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens belong to Jehovah thy God; the earth and all that is therein. Only, Jehovah took pleasure in thy fathers, to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you, out of all the peoples, as it is this day. Circumcise then the foreskin of your heart, and stiffen your neck no more. For Jehovah your God is the God of gods, and the Lord of lords, the great *God, the mighty and the terrible, who regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward; who executeth the judgment of the fatherless and the widow, and loveth the stranger, to give him food and clothing. And ye shall love the stranger; for ye have been strangers in the land of Egypt. Thou shalt fear Jehovah thy God; him thou shalt serve, and unto him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name. He is thy praise, and he is thy God, who hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen. With seventy souls thy fathers went down into Egypt; and now Jehovah thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 Thou shalt love then Jehovah thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his ordinances, and his commandments continually. And know ye this day...; for *I speak* not with your children who have not known, and who have not seen the chastisement of Jehovah your God, his greatness, his powerful hand, and his stretched-out arm, and his signs and his acts which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land; and what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and unto their chariots, over which he made the water of the Red sea flow as they pursued after you, and Jehovah destroyed them unto this day; – and what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came to this place; and what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben, – how the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, with their households, and their tents, and all the living substance that belonged to them, in the midst of all Israel. For your eyes have seen all the great work of Jehovah which he hath done. Keep then all the commandment which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and enter in and possess the land, whither ye pass over to possess it; and that ye may prolong your days in the land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers to give unto them and unto their seed, a land flowing with milk and honey. For the land, whither

thou enterest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs; but the land, 11 whereunto ye are passing over to possess it, is a land of mountains and valleys, which drinketh water of the rain of heaven, a land which Jehovah thy God careth for; the eyes of Jehovah thy God are constantly upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year. And it shall come to pass, if ye 12 hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love Jehovah your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, that I will give rain to 14 your land in its season, the early rain and the latter rain; and thou shalt gather in thy corn, and thy new wine, and thine oil; and I will give grass in thy field for thy cattle; and thou shalt 15 eat and be full. Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside and serve other gods, and bow 16 down to them, and Jehovah's wrath kindle against you, and he shut up the heavens, that there be no rain, and that the ground yield not its produce, and ye perish quickly from off the good land which Jehovah is giving you. And ye shall lay up 18 these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes. And ye shall teach them unto your children, 19 speaking of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou goest on the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up; and write them upon the posts of thy house, and upon thy gates; that your days may be multiplied, and 21 the days of your children, in the land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers to give them, as the days of the heavens *which are* above the earth. For if ye diligently keep all this 22 commandment which I command you *this day* to do it, to love Jehovah your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him, then will Jehovah dispossess all these nations from before you, and ye shall take possession of nations greater and 23 mightier than yourselves. Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours; from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the hinder sea shall your border be. No man shall be able to stand 25 before you: the fear of you and the dread of you will Jehovah your God lay upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he

26 hath said unto you. See, I set before you this day a blessing
27 and a curse: a blessing, if ye obey the commandments of Jeho-
28 vah your God, which I command you this day; and a curse, if
ye will not obey the commandments of Jehovah your God, but
turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go
29 after other gods which ye have not known. And it shall come
to pass, when Jehovah thy God hath brought thee into the land
whither thou enterest in to possess it, that thou shalt put the
blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.
30 Are they not on the other side of the Jordan, beyond the way
toward the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaan-
ites that dwell on the plain opposite to Gilgal, beside the oaks
31 of Moreh? For ye pass over the Jordan to enter in to possess
the land which Jehovah your God giveth you, and ye shall take
32 possession of it, and dwell therein. And ye shall take heed to
do all the statutes and ordinances which I set before you this
day.

12 These are the statutes and ordinances, which ye shall take
heed to do in the land, which Jehovah the God of thy fathers
is giving thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the
2 earth. Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the na-
tions which ye shall dispossess have served their gods, upon
the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green
3 tree; and ye shall break down their altars, and shatter their
statues, and burn their Asherahs with fire; and ye shall hew
down the graven images of their gods, and ye shall destroy the
4 names of them out of that place. Ye shall not do so unto Jeho-
5 vah your God; but unto the place which Jehovah your God will
choose out of all your tribes to set his name there, his habita-
6 tion shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come; and thither ye
shall bring your burnt-offerings and your sacrifices, and your
tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and your vows, and
your voluntary-offerings, and the firstlings of your kine and of
7 your sheep; and ye shall eat there before Jehovah your God,
and ye shall rejoice, ye and your households, in all the business
8 of your hand, wherein Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee. Ye
shall not do after all that we do here this day, each one what-
9 ever is right in his own eyes. For ye are not as yet come to the
rest and to the inheritance which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.
10 But when ye have gone over the Jordan, and dwell in the land

which Jehovah your God causeth you to inherit, and when he hath given you rest from all your enemies round about, and ye dwell in safety, then there shall be a place which Jehovah
11 your God will choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye shall vow to Jehovah. And ye shall rejoice before Jehovah your God, ye, and
12 your sons, and your daughters, and your bondmen, and your handmaids, and the Levite that is within your gates; for he hath no portion nor inheritance with you. Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that
13 thou seest; but in the place which Jehovah will choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee. Nevertheless,
14 according to all the desire of thy soul thou mayest slay and eat flesh in all thy gates, according to the blessing of Jehovah thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the gazelle, and the hart. Only, ye shall not
15 eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water. Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy new wine, or of thine oil, or the firstlings of thy kine or of thy sheep, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy
16 voluntary-offerings, nor the heave-offering of thy hand; but before Jehovah thy God shalt thou eat them in the place which
17 Jehovah thy God will choose, thou and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy bondman, and thy handmaid, and the Levite that is within thy gates; and thou shalt rejoice before Jehovah thy
18 God in all the business of thy hand. Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite all the days thou shalt be in thy
19 land. When Jehovah thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he promised thee, and thou say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh, thou mayest eat flesh, according to
20 all the desire of thy soul. If the place which Jehovah thy God will choose to set his name there be too far from thee, then
21 thou shalt slay of thy kine and of thy sheep which Jehovah hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates according to all the desire of thy soul. Even as
22 the gazelle and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean alike may eat of them. Only, be sure
23

that thou eat not the blood; for the blood is the life, and thou
24 mayest not eat the life with the flesh; thou shalt not eat it;
25 thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water: thou shalt not
eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children
after thee, when thou shalt do what is right in the eyes of Je-
26 hovah. But thy hallowed things which thou hast, and what
thou hast vowed, thou shalt take, and come to the place which
27 Jehovah will choose; and thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings,
the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of Jehovah thy God; and
the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of
28 Jehovah thy God, and the flesh shalt thou eat. Take heed to
hear all these words which I command thee, that it may be well
with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou
doest what is good and right in the eyes of Jehovah thy God.
29 When Jehovah thy God cutteth off from before thee the na-
tions whither thou goest, to take possession of them, and thou
30 hast dispossessed them, and dwellest in their land, take heed
to thyself that thou be not ensnared *to follow* after them, after
that they are destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire
not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their
31 gods? even so will I do likewise. Thou shalt not do so to Jeho-
vah thy God; for every *thing that is* abomination to Jehovah,
which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their
sons and their daughters have they burned in the fire to their
32 gods. Everything that I command you, ye shall take heed to
do it; thou shalt not add thereto, nor take from it.

13 If there arise among you a prophet, or one that dreameth
2 dreams, and he give thee a sign or a wonder, and the sign or
the wonder come to pass that he told unto thee, when he said,
Let us go after other gods, whom thou hast not known, and
3 let us serve them, – thou shalt not hearken unto the words of
that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams; for Jehovah your God
proveth you, to know whether ye love Jehovah your God with
4 all your heart and with all your soul. Ye shall walk after Jeho-
vah your God, and ye shall fear him, and his commandments
shall ye keep, and his voice shall ye hear; and ye shall serve
5 him, and unto him shall ye cleave. And that prophet, or that
dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; for he hath spoken
revolt against Jehovah your God who brought you out of the
land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, –

to draw thee out of the way that Jehovah thy God commanded thee to walk in; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst. If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, who is to thee as thy soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (whom thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; of the gods of the peoples which are round about you, near unto thee, or far from thee, from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth), thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye spare him, neither shalt thou pity him, neither shalt thou screen him, but thou shalt in any case kill him: thy hand shall be the first against him to put him to death, and afterwards the hands of all the people; and thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; for he hath sought to draw thee away from Jehovah thy God who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; and all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wicked thing as this in thy midst. If in one of thy cities, which Jehovah thy God hath given thee to dwell there, thou hearest, saying, There are men, children of Belial, gone out from among you, and they have drawn away the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, whom ye have not known; then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and if it be truth, *and* the thing be certain, that this abomination hath happened in the midst of thee, thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, devoting it to destruction, and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. And all the spoil of it shalt thou gather into the midst of the open place thereof, and shalt burn the city with fire, and all the spoil thereof, wholly to Jehovah thy God; and it shall be a heap for ever; it shall not be built again. And thou shalt not let anything cleave to thy hand of the devoted thing; that Jehovah may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; when thou hearkenest to the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, that thou mayest do what is right in the eyes of Jehovah thy God.

Ye are sons of Jehovah your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, **14**

nor make any baldness between your eyes for a dead person.

2 For thou art a holy people unto Jehovah thy God, and thee hath
Jehovah chosen for a people of possession unto himself, out of
3 all the peoples that are upon the face of the earth. Thou shalt
4 not eat any abominable thing. These are the beasts which
5 ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat; the hart, and
the gazelle, and the stag, and the wild goat, and the dishon
6 and the oryx, and the wild sheep. And every beast that hath
cloven hoofs, and the feet quite split open into double hoofs,
and which cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that ye shall
7 eat. Only these ye shall not eat of those that chew the cud, or
of those with hoofs cloven and split open: the camel, and the
hare, and the rock-badger; for they chew the cud, but have not
8 cloven hoofs – they shall be unclean unto you; and the swine,
for it hath cloven hoofs, yet cheweth not the cud – it shall be
unclean unto you. Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their
9 carcase shall ye not touch. These shall ye eat of all that are in
10 the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales shall ye eat; but
whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye shall not eat: it shall
11, 12 be unclean unto you. All clean birds shall ye eat. But these
are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage,
13 and the sea-eagle, and the falcon, and the kite, and the black
14, 15 kite after its kind; and every raven after its kind; and the
female ostrich, and the male ostrich, and the sea-gull, and the
16, 17 hawk after its kind; the owl, and the ibis and the swan, and
the pelican, and the carrion vulture, and the gannet, and the
18 stork, and the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat.
19 And every winged crawling thing shall be unclean unto you;
20, 21 they shall not be eaten. All clean fowls shall ye eat. Ye shall
eat of no carcase; thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is
within thy gates, that he may eat it, or sell it unto a foreigner;
for thou art a holy people to Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not
22 boil a kid in its mother's milk. Thou shalt truly tithe all the
increase of thy seed, the produce of the field, year by year. And
23 thou shalt eat before Jehovah thy God, in the place which he
will choose to cause his name to dwell there, the tithe of thy
corn, of thy new wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy
herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear Jehovah
24 thy God continually. And if the way be too long for thee, so
that thou art not able to carry it, because the place is too far

from thee, which Jehovah thy God will choose to set his name there, when Jehovah thy God blesseth thee; then shalt thou give it for money, and bind the money together in thy hand, and go to the place which Jehovah thy God will choose, and thou shalt give the money for whatever thy soul desireth, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatever thy soul asketh of thee; and thou shalt eat there before Jehovah thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thy house. And thou shalt not forsake the Levite that is within thy gates; for he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee. At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates; and the Levite – for he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee – and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all the work of thy hand which thou doest.

At the end of seven years thou shalt make a release, and this is the manner of the release: Every creditor shall relax his hand from the loan which he hath lent unto his neighbour; he shall not demand it of his neighbour, or of his brother; for a release to Jehovah hath been proclaimed. Of the foreigner thou mayest demand it; but what is thine with thy brother thy hand shall release; save when there shall be no one in need among you; for Jehovah will greatly bless thee in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, if thou only diligently hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to take heed to do all this commandment which I command thee this day. For Jehovah thy God will bless thee, as he promised thee; and thou shalt lend on pledge to many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee. If there be amongst you a poor man, any one of thy brethren in one of thy gates, in thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thy hand from thy brother in need; but thou shalt open thy hand bountifully unto him, and shalt certainly lend him on pledge what is sufficient for his need, *in that* which he lacketh. Beware that there be not a wicked thought in thy heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy

poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry against thee to Jehovah, and it be sin in thee. Thou shalt bountifully give unto him, and thy heart shall not be evil-disposed when thou givest unto him; because for this thing Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all thy works, and in all the business of thy hand. For the needy shall never cease from within the land; therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thy hand bountifully unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy, in thy land. If thy brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, have been sold unto thee, he shall serve thee six years, and in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty; thou shalt certainly furnish him from thy sheep, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: of what Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee with shalt thou give unto him. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and that Jehovah thy God redeemed thee; therefore I command thee this thing to-day. And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee, – because he loveth thee and thy house, because he is well with thee, – then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust it through his ear and into the door; and he shall be thy bondman for ever. And also unto thy handmaid thou shalt do likewise. Let it not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for double the worth of a hired servant hath he been to thee, *in* serving thee six years; and Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all that thou doest. Every firstling that is born among thy kine and among thy sheep that is a male, thou shalt hallow to Jehovah thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy kine, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep. Thou shalt eat it before Jehovah thy God, year by year, in the place which Jehovah will choose, thou and thy household. But if there be a defect therein, *if it be* lame, or blind, or *have* any evil defect, thou shalt not sacrifice it to Jehovah thy God. In thy gates shalt thou eat it; the unclean and the clean *shall eat it* alike, as the gazelle and as the hart. Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof: thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

16 Keep the month of Abib, and celebrate the passover to Jehovah thy God; for in the month of Abib Jehovah thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night. And thou shalt sacrifice the

passover to Jehovah thy God, of the flock and of the herd, in the place which Jehovah will choose to cause his name to dwell there. Thou shalt eat no leavened bread along with it; seven 3
days shalt thou eat unleavened bread with it, bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste, — that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life. And there 4
shall be no leaven seen with thee in all thy borders seven days; neither shall any of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst at even on the first day, be left over night until the morning. — Thou 5
mayest not sacrifice the passover in one of thy gates, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee; but at the place that Jehovah thy 6
God will choose, to cause his name to dwell in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the time that thou camest forth out of Egypt. And thou shalt 7
cook and eat it at the place which Jehovah thy God will choose; and in the morning shalt thou turn and go unto thy tents. Six 8
days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day is a solemn assembly to Jehovah thy God; thou shalt do no work. Seven weeks shalt thou count: from the beginning of 9
putting the sickle into the corn shalt thou begin to count seven weeks. And thou shalt hold the feast of weeks to Jehovah thy 10
God with a tribute of a voluntary-offering of thy hand, which thou shalt give, according as Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee; and thou shalt rejoice before Jehovah thy God, thou, and 11
thy son, and thy daughter, and thy bondman, and thy handmaid, and the Levite that is in thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow that are in thy midst in the place that Jehovah thy God will choose to cause his name to dwell there. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in 12
Egypt, and thou shalt keep and do these statutes. The feast of tabernacles shalt thou hold seven days, when thou hast gathered in *the produce* of thy floor and of thy winepress. And thou 14
shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy bondman, and thy handmaid, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are in thy gates. Seven days shalt thou hold a feast to Jehovah thy God 15
in the place which Jehovah will choose; for Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all thy produce, and in all the work of thy hands, and thou shalt be wholly joyful. Three times in the 16

year shall all thy males appear before Jehovah thy God in the place which he will choose, at the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks, and at the feast of tabernacles; and
17 they shall not appear before Jehovah empty: each *shall give* according to that which is in his power to give, according to the
18 blessing of Jehovah thy God which he hath given thee. Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes, that they may
19 judge the people with just judgment. Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a bribe; for the bribe blindeth the eyes of the wise, and perverteth the
20 words of the righteous. Perfect justice shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and possess the land that Jehovah thy God
21 giveth thee. Thou shalt not plant thyself an Asherah of any wood near unto the altar of Jehovah thy God, which thou shalt
22 make thee. Neither shalt thou set thee up a statue, which Jehovah thy God hateth.

17 Thou shalt not sacrifice to Jehovah thy God an ox or sheep wherein is a defect, or anything bad; for it is an abomination to Jehovah thy God. If there be found in thy midst in any of thy gates which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that doeth what is evil in the sight of Jehovah thy
3 God, in transgressing his covenant, and goeth and serveth other gods, and boweth down to them, either to the sun or to the moon, or to the whole host of heaven, which I have not
4 commanded; and it be told thee, and thou hearest of it; then thou shalt make thorough inquiry, and if it be truth *and* the thing be certain, that this abomination hath been wrought in
5 Israel, thou shalt bring forth that man or that woman, who committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, the man or the
6 woman, and shalt stone them with stones, that they die. At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is to die be put to death: he shall not be put to death at the
7 mouth of one witness. The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hands of all the people; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst.
8 If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between cause and cause, and between stroke and stroke, matters of controversy within thy gates, then shalt thou arise, and go up to the place which Jehovah thy God will

choose. And thou shalt come unto the priests, the Levites, and 9
 unto the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; and
 they shall declare unto thee the sentence of judgment; and 10
 thou shalt do according to the tenor of the word, which they of
 that place which Jehovah will choose shall declare unto thee;
 and thou shalt take heed to do according to all that they in-
 struct thee: according to the sentence of the law which they 11
 shall declare unto thee, and according to the judgment which
 they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from
 the word which they shall declare unto thee, to the right hand,
 or the left. And the man that shall act presumptuously, and 12
 not hearken unto the priest that standeth to serve there before
 Jehovah thy God, or unto the judge, that man shall die; and
 thou shalt put away evil from Israel. And all the people shall 13
 hear, and fear, and no more act presumptuously. When thou 14
 comest unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and
 shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will
 set a king over me, like all the nations that are about me; thou 15
 shalt only set him king over thee whom Jehovah thy God will
 choose: from among thy brethren shalt thou set a king over
 thee; thou mayest not set a foreigner over thee, who is not thy 16
 brother. Only he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor lead
 back the people to Egypt, to multiply horses; for Jehovah hath
 said unto you, Ye shall not return again any more that way.
 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn 17
 not away; neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver
 and gold. And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of 18
 his kingdom, that he shall write for himself a copy of this law
 in a book out of that which is before the priests, the Levites;
 and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days 19
 of his life; that he may learn to fear Jehovah his God, to keep
 all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them; that 20
 his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn
 not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the
 left; that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his
 sons, in the midst of Israel.

The priests, the Levites, *and* the whole tribe of Levi, shall **18**
 have no portion nor inheritance with Israel: Jehovah's offer-
 ings by fire, and his inheritance shall they eat, but they shall 2
 have no inheritance among their brethren: Jehovah, he is their

3 inheritance, as he hath said unto them. And this shall be the
priest's due from the people, from them that sacrifice a sacri-
fice, whether ox, or sheep: they shall give unto the priest the
4 shoulder, and the jawbones, and the maw. The firstfruits *also*
of thy corn, of thy new wine, and of thine oil, and the firstfruits
5 of the shearing of thy sheep, shalt thou give him; for Jeho-
vah thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, that he may
stand to serve in the name of Jehovah, he and his sons contin-
6 ually. And if the Levite shall come from one of thy gates out
of all Israel, where he sojourneth, and shall come according
to all the desire of his soul unto the place which Jehovah will
7 choose, and shall serve in the name of Jehovah his God, as
all his brethren the Levites that stand there before Jehovah,
8 – they shall have like portions to eat, besides that which he
9 hath sold of his patrimony. When thou art come into the land
which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do
10 according to the abominations of those nations. There shall
not be found among you he that maketh his son or his daugh-
ter to pass through the fire, that useth divination, that useth
11 auguries, or an enchanter, or a sorcerer, or a charmer, or one
that inquireth of a spirit of Python, or a soothsayer, or one that
12 consulteth the dead. For every one that doeth these things
is an abomination to Jehovah, and because of these abomina-
tions Jehovah thy God doth dispossess them from before thee.
13, 14 Thou shalt be perfect with Jehovah thy God. For these na-
tions, which thou shalt dispossess, hearkened unto those that
use auguries, and that use divination; but as for thee, Jeho-
15 vah thy God hath not suffered thee *to do* so. Jehovah thy God
will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, of thy
16 brethren, like unto me; unto him shall ye hearken; according
to all that thou desiredst of Jehovah thy God at Horeb on the
day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of
17 Jehovah my God, neither let me see this great fire any more,
that I die not. And Jehovah said unto me, They have well
18 spoken that which they have spoken. A prophet will I raise
up unto them from among their brethren, like unto thee, and
will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them
19 all that I shall command him. And it shall come to pass that
the man who hearkeneth not unto my words which he shall
20 speak in my name, I will require it of him. But the prophet

who shall presume to speak a word in my name that I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, that prophet shall die. And if thou say in thy heart, How shall we know the word that Jehovah hath not spoken? When a prophet speaketh in the name of Jehovah, and the thing followeth not, nor cometh to pass, that is the word which Jehovah hath not spoken; the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: be not afraid of him.

When Jehovah thy God hath cut off the nations whose land Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and thou hast dispossessed them, and dwellest in their cities and in their houses, thou shalt separate three cities for thyself in the midst of thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess. Thou shalt prepare thee the way, and divide the territory of thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, so that every slayer may flee thither. And this is the case of the slayer who shall flee thither that he may live: he that smiteth his neighbour unwittingly, whom he hated not previously; as when he goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the iron slippeth from the handle, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; such an one shall flee unto one of these cities, and live; lest the avenger of blood pursue the manslayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and smite him mortally; whereas he was not worthy of death, since he hated him not previously. Therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thyself. And if Jehovah thy God enlarge thy border, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers (if thou keep all this commandment to do it, which I command thee this day, to love Jehovah thy God, and to walk in his ways continually), then shalt thou add three cities more for thyself to these three, that innocent blood be not shed in the midst of thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and blood come not upon thee. But if a man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and he flee into one of these cities, then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. Thine eye shall not spare him; and

thou shalt put away innocent blood from Israel, that it may be
14 well with thee. Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's land-
mark, which they of old time have fixed in thine inheritance,
which thou shalt inherit in the land which Jehovah thy God
15 giveth thee to possess. One witness shall not rise up against
a man for any iniquity, and for any sin, in any sin that he sin-
neth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three
16 witnesses, shall a matter be established. If an unrighteous
witness rise up against any man to testify against him of an
17 offence; then both the men between whom the controversy is
shall stand before Jehovah, before the priests and the judges
18 that shall be in those days; and the judges shall make thor-
ough inquiry; and if the witness be a false witness, and he have
19 testified falsely against his brother, then shall ye do unto him
as he had thought to have done unto his brother; and thou
20 shalt put evil away from thy midst. And those that remain
shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any
21 such evil in thy midst. And thine eye shall not spare: life for
life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

20 When thou goest out to war against thine enemies, and
seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people more numerous than
thou, thou shalt not fear them; for Jehovah thy God is with
2 thee, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And it
shall be, when ye approach unto the battle, that the priest
3 shall draw near and speak unto the people, and shall say
unto them, Hear, Israel, ye are approaching this day unto bat-
tle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not,
4 and do not tremble, neither be afraid of them; for Jehovah
your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against
5 your enemies, to save you. And the officers shall speak unto
the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new
house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return unto
his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate
6 it. And what man is there that hath planted a vineyard, and
hath not eaten of it? let him go and return unto his house, lest
7 he die in the battle, and another man eat of it. And what man
is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let
him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and
8 another man take her. And the officers shall speak further
unto the people, and shall say, What man is there that is timid

and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest
his brethren's heart melt as well as his heart. And it shall be, 9
when the officers have ended speaking unto the people, that
they shall place captains of the hosts at the head of the peo-
ple. When thou approachest unto a city to fight against it, 10
thou shalt proclaim peace unto it. And it shall be, if it make
thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then all the peo- 11
ple that are found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and
they shall serve thee. And if it will not make peace with thee, 12
but will make war with thee, then thou shalt besiege it; and 13
when Jehovah thy God delivereth it into thy hand, thou shalt
smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword: only the 14
women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that shall
be in the city, all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take as booty for
thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which
Jehovah thy God giveth thee Thus shalt thou do unto all the 15
cities that are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities
of these nations. But of the cities of these peoples which Je- 16
hovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save
alive nothing that breatheth, but shalt utterly devote them 17
to destruction, the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites
and the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites, as Jehovah
thy God hath commanded thee; that they teach you not to do 18
according to all their abominations, which they have done unto
their gods, so that ye sin against Jehovah your God. When 19
thou shalt besiege a city many days, in making war against
it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by lift-
ing up an axe against them; for thou canst eat of them; and
thou shalt not cut them down, for is the tree of the field a man
that it should be besieged? Only the trees which thou know- 20
est are not trees for meat, thou mayest destroy and cut them
down, and build bulwarks against the city that maketh war
with thee, until it fall.

If one be found slain in the land which Jehovah thy God **21**
giveth thee to possess, lying in the field, *and* it be not known
who hath smitten him, then thine elders and thy judges shall 2
go forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are
round about him that is slain; and the city that is nearest 3
unto him that is slain, even the elders of that city shall take a
heifer that hath not been wrought with, that hath not drawn

4 in the yoke; and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto an ever-flowing watercourse, which is not tilled, nor is it sown, and shall break the heifer's neck there in the
5 watercourse; and the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them Jehovah thy God hath chosen to do service unto him, and to bless in the name of Jehovah; and according to their
6 word shall be every controversy and every stroke. And all the elders of that city, that are nearest unto him that is slain, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck is broken in the
7 watercourse, and shall answer and say, Our hands have not
8 shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it. Forgive thy people Israel, whom thou, Jehovah, hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood to the charge of thy people Israel; and the
9 blood shall be expiated for them. So shalt thou put away innocent blood from thy midst, when thou shalt do what is right
10 in the eyes of Jehovah. When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and Jehovah thy God delivereth them into thy
11 hands, and thou hast taken captives of them, and thou seest among the captives a woman of beautiful form, and hast a desire
12 unto her, and takest her as thy wife; then thou shalt bring her home to thy house; and she shall shave her head, and pare
13 her nails; and she shall put the clothes of her captivity from off her, and shall abide in thy house, and bewail her father and
14 her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go according to her desire; but thou shalt in no wise sell her
15 for money; thou shalt not treat her as a slave, because thou hast humbled her. If a man have two wives, one beloved, and
16 one hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated, and the firstborn son be hers that was hated;
17 then it shall be, in the day that he maketh his sons to inherit what he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved
18 firstborn before the son of the hated, who is the firstborn; but he shall acknowledge as firstborn the son of the hated, by giving him a double portion of all that is found with him; for he is the firstfruits of his vigour: the right of the firstborn is his.
18 If a man have an unmanageable and rebellious son, who hearkeneth not unto the voice of his father, nor unto the voice of his mother, and they have chastened him, but he hearkeneth

not unto them; then shall his father and his mother lay hold 19
 on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto
 the gate of his place; and they shall say unto the elders of 20
 his city, This our son is unmanageable and rebellious, he hear-
 keneth not unto our voice; he is a profligate and a drunkard.
 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that 21
 he die. And thou shalt put evil away from thy midst; and all
 Israel shall hear and fear. And if a man have committed a sin 22
 worthy of death, and he be put to death, and thou have hanged
 him on a tree, his body shall not remain all night upon the 23
 tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day (for he that
 is hanged is a curse of God); and thou shalt not defile thy land,
 which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, **22**
 and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them
 back unto thy brother. And if thy brother be not near unto 2
 thee, and thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thy
 house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it,
 and thou shalt restore it unto him. And so shalt thou do with 3
 his ass; and so shalt thou do with his clothing; and so shalt
 thou do with everything that is lost of thy brother, which he
 loseth, and thou findest: thou mayest not hide thyself. Thou 4
 shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall by the way, and hide
 thyself from them: thou shalt in any case *help* him to lift them
 up. There shall not be a man's apparel on a woman, neither 5
 shall a man put on a woman's clothing; for whoever doeth so
 is an abomination to Jehovah thy God. If a bird's nest chance 6
 to be before thee in the way, in any tree, or upon the ground,
 with young or with eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young
 or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young:
 thou shalt in any case let the dam go, and thou mayest take 7
 the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and that thou
 mayest prolong thy days. When thou buildest a new house, 8
 thou shalt make a parapet for thy roof, that thou bring not
 blood upon thy house, if any one should in any wise fall from
 it. Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with *seed of* two sorts, lest 9
 the whole of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the produce of
 thy vineyard, be forfeited. Thou shalt not plough with an ox 10
 and an ass together. Thou shalt not wear a garment of mixed 11
 material, *woven* of wool and linen together. Tassels shalt thou 12

make thee on the four corners of thy clothing, wherewith thou
13 coverest thyself. If a man take a wife, and go in unto her and
14 hate her, and charge her with things for scandalous talk, and
cause an evil name against her to be spread abroad, and say,
This woman have I taken, and I came in unto her, and I did
15 not find her a virgin; then shall the father of the damsel, and
her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's vir-
16 ginity unto the elders of the city in the gate; and the damsel's
father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this
17 man as wife, and he hates her; and behold, he charges her
with things for scandalous talk, saying, I found not thy daugh-
ter a virgin; and here are the tokens of my daughter's virgin-
ity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the
18 city. And the elders of that city shall take the man and chas-
19 tise him; and they shall fine him a hundred shekels of silver,
and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath
caused an evil name to be spread abroad against a virgin in
Israel. And she shall remain his wife: he may not put her
20 away all his days. But if this thing is true, *and* virginity hath
21 not been found with the damsel; then they shall bring out the
damsel unto the entrance of her father's house, and the men of
her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she
hath wrought infamy in Israel, committing fornication in her
father's house; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst.
22 If a man be found lying with a man's wife, they shall both of
them die, the man that lay with the woman, and the woman;
23 and thou shalt put away evil from Israel. If a damsel, a virgin,
be betrothed to some one, and a man find her in the city, and
24 lie with her, then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of
that city, and stone them with stones that they die; the damsel,
because she cried not, *being* in the city, and the man, because
he hath humbled his neighbour's wife; and thou shalt put evil
25 away from thy midst. But if a man find a betrothed damsel
in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her, then the
26 man only that lay with her shall die; and unto the damsel
thou shalt do nothing: there is in the damsel no sin worthy
of death; for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and
27 murdereth him, so is this matter; for he found her in the field,
the betrothed damsel cried, and there was no one to save her.
28 If a man find a damsel, a virgin, who is not betrothed, and

lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found, then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her; he may not put her away all his days. A man shall not take his father's wife, nor uncover his father's skirt. 29 30

He that is a eunuch, whether he have been crushed or cut, shall not come into the congregation of Jehovah. A bastard shall not come into the congregation of Jehovah; even his tenth generation shall not come into the congregation of Jehovah. An Ammonite or Moabite shall not come into the congregation of Jehovah; even their tenth generation shall not come into the congregation of Jehovah for ever; because they met you not with bread and with water on the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt, and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor, of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. But Jehovah thy God would not listen to Balaam; and Jehovah thy God turned the curse into blessing unto thee, because Jehovah thy God loved thee. Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever. Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother. Thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a sojourner in his land. Children that are born to them shall come into the congregation of Jehovah in the third generation. When thou goest forth into camp against thine enemies, then keep thee from every evil thing. If there be with thee a man that is not clean from what hath happened in the night, then shall he go outside the camp; he shall not come inside the camp; and it shall be, towards evening, he shall bathe in water: and at the going down of the sun he may come inside the camp. Thou shalt have a place also outside the camp, and shalt go forth thither. And thou shalt have a shovel amongst thy weapons, and it shall be, when thou sittest down abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which is come from thee. For Jehovah thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; and thy camp shall be holy, that he see nothing unseemly with thee, and turn away from thee. Thou shalt not hand over to his master a bondman that hath escaped from his master unto thee: he shall dwell with thee, even in thy midst, in the place that he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it seemeth good to 23 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16

- 17 him; thou shalt not oppress him. There shall be no prostitute
amongst the daughters of Israel, nor any Sodomite amongst
18 the sons of Israel. Thou shalt not bring the hire of a harlot,
or the price of a dog, into the house of Jehovah thy God for
any vow; for even both these are an abomination to Jehovah
19 thy God. Thou shalt take no interest of thy brother, interest
of money, interest of victuals, interest of anything that can be
20 lent upon interest: of a foreigner thou mayest take interest,
but of thy brother thou shalt not take interest; that Jehovah
thy God may bless thee in all the business of thy hand in the
21 land whither thou goest to possess it. When thou vowest a
vow to Jehovah thy God, thou shalt not delay to perform it; for
Jehovah thy God will certainly require it of thee, and it shall
22 be sin in thee. But if thou forbear to vow, it shall be no sin
23 in thee. What is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and do,
as thou hast vowed to Jehovah thy God, the voluntary-offering
24 that thou hast promised with thy mouth. When thou comest
into thy neighbour's vineyard, thou mayest eat grapes thy fill,
according to thy desire, but thou shalt not put any in thy ves-
25 sel. When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neigh-
bour, thou mayest pluck ears with thy hand; but thou shalt not
wave the sickle against thy neighbour's standing corn.
- 24** When a man taketh a wife, and marrieth her, it shall be if
she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some un-
seemly thing in her, that he shall write her a letter of divorce,
2 and give it into her hand, and send her out of his house. And
she shall depart out of his house, and go away, and may be-
3 come another man's wife. And if the latter husband hate her,
and write her a letter of divorce, and give it into her hand, and
send her out of his house; or if the latter husband die who took
4 her as his wife; her first husband, who sent her away, may not
take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for it is an
abomination before Jehovah; and thou shalt not cause the land
to sin, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.
- 5 When a man hath newly taken a wife, he shall not go out with
the army, neither shall any kind of business be imposed upon
him; he shall be free for his house one year, and shall gladden
6 his wife whom he hath taken. No man shall take the hand-
mill or the upper millstone in pledge; for it would be taking
7 life in pledge. If a man be found who hath stolen one of his

brethren of the children of Israel, and who hath treated him as a slave and sold him, that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst. Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou take great heed, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them shall ye take heed to do. Remember what Jehovah thy God did unto Miriam on the way, after that ye came forth out of Egypt. When thou dost lend thy brother anything, thou shalt not go into his house to secure his pledge. Thou shalt stand outside, and the man to whom thou hast made a loan shall bring out the pledge to thee without. And if the man be needy, thou shalt not lie down with his pledge; in any case thou shalt return him the pledge at the going down of the sun, that he may sleep in his own upper garment and bless thee; and it shall be righteousness unto thee before Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not oppress a hired servant *who is* poor and needy of thy brethren, or of thy sojourners who are in thy land within thy gates: on his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and his soul yearneth after it; lest he cry against thee to Jehovah, and it be a sin in thee. The fathers shall not be put to death for the sons, neither shall the sons be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin. Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *or* of the fatherless; and thou shalt not take in pledge a widow's garment. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and that Jehovah thy God redeemed thee from thence; therefore I command thee to do this thing. When thou reapest thy harvest in thy field, and forgettest a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not return to fetch it; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow; that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all the work of thy hands. When thou shakest thine olive-tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it afterwards; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt; therefore I command thee to do this thing.

If there be a controversy between men, and they resort to judgment, and they judge *their case*; then they shall justify **25**

2 the righteous, and condemn the wicked. And it shall be if
the wicked man have deserved to be beaten, that the judge
shall cause him to lie down, and be beaten before his face, ac-
3 cording to the measure of his wickedness with a certain num-
ber of stripes. With forty stripes shall they beat him; they
shall not exceed, lest, if they continue to beat him with many
4 stripes above these, thy brother become despicable in thine
5 eyes. Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the
6 corn. If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and
have no son, the wife of the dead shall not marry a stranger
abroad: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take
her to him as wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother
7 unto her. And it shall be, that the firstborn that she beareth
shall stand in the name of his brother who is dead, that his
8 name be not blotted out from Israel. But if the man like not
to take his brother's wife, his brother's wife shall go up to the
gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth
to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel: he will not per-
9 form for me the duty of a husband's brother. Then the elders
of his city shall call him and speak unto him; and if he stand
10 to it and say, I like not to take her; then shall his brother's
wife come near to him before the eyes of the elders, and draw
his sandal from his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer
and say, So shall it be done unto the man that will not build
11 up his brother's house. And his name shall be called in Is-
rael, The house of him that hath his shoe drawn off. When
men fight together one with another, and the wife of the one
come near to rescue her husband out of the hand of him that
smiteth him, and stretch out her hand, and seize him by his
12 secret parts, thou shalt cut off her hand; thine eye shall not
13 spare. Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great
14 and a small. Thou shalt not have in thy house divers ephahs,
15 a great and a small. A perfect and just weight shalt thou have;
a perfect and just ephah shalt thou have; that thy days may be
16 prolonged in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee. For
every one that doeth such things, every one that doeth unright-
17 teousness, is an abomination to Jehovah thy God. Remember
what Amalek did unto thee on the way, when ye came forth out
18 of Egypt; how he met thee on the way, and smote the hind-
most of thee, all the feeble that lagged behind thee, when thou

wast faint and weary, and he feared not God. And it shall be, when Jehovah thy God shall have given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens; thou shalt not forget it. 19

And it shall be when thou comest into the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein, that thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the ground, which thou shalt bring of thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place that Jehovah thy God will choose to cause his name to dwell there; and thou shalt come unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto Jehovah thy God, that I am come unto the land that Jehovah swore unto our fathers to give us. And the priest shall take the basket out of thy hand, and set it down before the altar of Jehovah thy God. And thou shalt speak and say before Jehovah thy God, A perishing Aramaean was my father, and he went down to Egypt with a few, and sojourned there, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous. And the Egyptians evil-entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage; and we cried to Jehovah, the God of our fathers, and Jehovah heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression; and Jehovah brought us forth out of Egypt with a powerful hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders; and he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey! And now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruits of the land, which thou, Jehovah, hast given me. And thou shalt set it down before Jehovah thy God, and worship before Jehovah thy God. And thou shalt rejoice in all the good that Jehovah thy God hath given to thee, and to thy house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is in thy midst. When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thy produce in the third year, the year of tithing, thou shalt give it to the Levite, to the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, that they may eat in thy gates, and be filled; and thou shalt say before Jehovah thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out 26
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

of the house, and also have given them to the Levite, and to the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandment which thou hast commanded me; I have
14 not transgressed nor forgotten *any* of thy commandments: I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I brought away thereof in uncleanness, nor given thereof for a dead person; I have hearkened to the voice of Jehovah my God; I have
15 done according to all that thou hast commanded me. Look down from thy holy habitation, from the heavens, and bless thy people Israel, and the land that thou hast given us as thou didst swear unto our fathers, a land flowing with milk
16 and honey! This day Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and ordinances; and thou shalt keep and
17 do them with all thy heart and with all thy soul. Thou hast this day accepted Jehovah to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his
18 ordinances, and to hearken unto his voice; and Jehovah hath accepted thee this day to be a people of possession to him, as he hath told thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his command-
19 ments, so that he should make thee high above all the nations which he hath made, in praise and in name and in honour; and that thou shouldest be a holy people to Jehovah thy God, as he hath said.

27 And Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandment which I command you this
2 day. And it shall be on the day when ye pass over the Jordan unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with plaster:
3 and thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou goest over that thou mayest enter into the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, a land flowing with milk and honey,
4 as Jehovah the God of thy fathers hath promised thee. And it shall be when ye go over the Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, as I command you this day, on mount Ebal, and thou
5 shalt plaster them with plaster. And there shalt thou build an altar to Jehovah thy God, an altar of stones; thou shalt
6 not lift up an iron *tool* upon them; of whole stones shalt thou build the altar of Jehovah thy God; and thou shalt offer up
7 burnt-offerings thereon to Jehovah thy God. And thou shalt sacrifice peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before

Jehovah thy God. And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly. And Moses and the priests, the Levites, spoke to all Israel, saying, Be silent and hearken, Israel! this day thou art become the people of Jehovah thy God. And thou shalt hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day. And Moses gave commandment to the people the same day, saying, These shall stand to bless the people upon mount Gerizim, when ye have gone over the Jordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin. And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. And the Levites shall declare and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice: Cursed be the man that maketh a graven or molten image, an abomination to Jehovah, a work of the craftsman's hand, and putteth it up secretly! And all the people shall answer and say, Amen. Cursed be he that slighteth his father or his mother! And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's landmark! And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way! And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow! And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife; for he uncovereth his father's skirt! And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast! And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother! And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed be he that lieth with his mother-in-law! And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly! And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed be he that taketh reward to smite mortally *shedding* innocent blood! And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed be he that confirmeth not the words of this law to do them! And all the people shall say, Amen.

And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to take heed to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that Jehovah thy God will set thee supreme above all nations of the earth; and all these blessings shall come on thee and over-

28

2

take thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy
3 God. Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou
4 be in the field. Blessed shall be the fruit of thy womb, and the
fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the offspring of
5 thy kine, and the increase of thy sheep. Blessed shall be thy
6 basket and thy kneading-trough. Blessed shalt thou be in thy
7 coming in, and blessed shalt thou be in thy going out. Jeho-
vah will give up, smitten before thee, thine enemies that rise
up against thee; they shall come out against thee one way, and
8 by seven ways shall they flee before thee. Jehovah will com-
mand blessing on thee in thy granaries, and in all the business
of thy hand; and he will bless thee in the land which Jehovah
9 thy God giveth thee. Jehovah will establish thee unto himself
a holy people as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou keep the com-
mandments of Jehovah thy God, and walk in his ways. And
all peoples of the earth shall see that thou art called by the
11 name of Jehovah, and they shall be afraid of thee. And Jeho-
vah will give thee abundance of good, in the fruit of thy body,
and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground,
in the land that Jehovah swore unto thy fathers to give thee.
12 Jehovah will open to thee his good treasure, the heavens, to
give rain unto thy land in its season, and to bless all the work
of thy hand; and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou
13 shalt not borrow. And Jehovah will make thee the head, and
not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not
be beneath; if thou hearken unto the commandments of Jeho-
vah thy God, which I command thee this day, to keep and to do
14 them, and if thou turn not aside from any of the words that
I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to
15 go after other gods to serve them. But it shall come to pass
if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to
take heed to do all his commandments and his statutes which
I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon
16 thee and overtake thee. Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and
17 cursed shalt thou be in the field. Cursed shall be thy bas-
18 ket and thy kneading-trough. Cursed shall be the fruit of thy
womb, and the fruit of thy ground, the offspring of thy kine,
19 and the increase of thy sheep. Cursed shalt thou be in thy
20 coming in, and cursed shalt thou be in thy going out. Jehovah
will send upon thee cursing, confusion, and rebuke, in all the

business of thy hand which thou doest, until thou be destroyed and until thou perish quickly, because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me. Jehovah will make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land whither thou goest to possess it. Jehovah will smite thee with consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation, and with burning ague, and with drought, and with blight, and with mildew, and they shall pursue thee until thou perish. And thy heavens which are over thy head shall be brass, and the earth which is under thee, iron. Jehovah will give as the rain of thy land powder and dust; from the heavens shall it come down upon thee until thou be destroyed. Jehovah will give thee up smitten before thine enemies; thou shalt go out against them one way, and by seven ways shalt thou flee before them; and thou shalt be driven hither and thither into all the kingdoms of the earth. And thy carcase shall be meat unto all the fowl of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and there shall be no man to scare them away. Jehovah will smite thee with the ulcers of Egypt, and with boils, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. Jehovah will smite thee with madness, and with blindness, and with astonishment of heart; and thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways; and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled continually, and there shall be none to save. Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her; thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell therein; thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not eat of it. Thine ox shall be slaughtered before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof; thine ass shall be snatched away from before thy face, and shall not return to thee; thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to recover them. Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and languish for them all the day long; and there shall be no power in thy hand *to help it*. The fruit of thy ground and all thy labour, shall a people that thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed continually. And thou shalt be mad through the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. Jehovah will smite thee in the knees and in the legs with evil ulcers, whereof thou

canst not be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy
36 head. Jehovah will bring thee, and thy king whom thou shalt
set over thee, unto a nation that neither thou nor thy fathers
have known, and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and
37 stone. And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb,
and a byword, among all the peoples whither Jehovah shall
38 lead thee. Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and
39 shalt gather little in; for the locust shall devour it. Thou shalt
plant and till vineyards, but shalt drink no wine, nor gather
40 *the fruit*; for the worms shall eat it. Olive-trees shalt thou
have throughout all thy borders, but thou shalt not anoint thy-
41 self with oil; for thine olive-tree shall cast its fruit. Sons and
daughters shalt thou beget, but thou shalt not have them *to be*
42 *with thee*; for they shall go into captivity. All thy trees and
43 the fruit of thy ground shall the locust possess. The sojourner
that is in thy midst shall rise above thee higher and higher,
44 and thou shalt sink down lower and lower. He shall lend to
thee, but thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and
45 thou shalt be the tail. And all these curses shall come upon
thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, until thou be
destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of Je-
hovah thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes
46 which he commanded thee. And they shall be upon thee for
47 a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever. Because
thou servedst not Jehovah thy God with joyfulness, and with
48 gladness of heart, for the abundance of everything, thou shalt
serve thine enemies whom Jehovah will send against thee, in
hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of every-
thing; and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he
49 have destroyed thee. Jehovah will bring a nation against thee
from afar, from the end of the earth, like as the eagle flieth,
50 a nation whose tongue thou understandest not; a nation of
fierce countenance, which regardeth not the person of the old,
51 nor is kind to the young; and he shall eat the fruit of thy cat-
tle, and the fruit of thy ground, until thou be destroyed; for he
shall not leave thee corn, new wine, or oil, offspring of thy kine,
52 or increase of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee. And he
shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and strong
walls wherein thou trustedst come down, throughout all thy
land; and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates in all thy land,

which Jehovah thy God hath given thee. And in the siege, and 53
in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee,
thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons
and of thy daughters whom Jehovah thy God hath given thee.
The eye of the man in thy midst that is tender and very luxuri- 54
ous shall be evil towards his brother, and the wife of his bosom,
and the residue of his children which he hath left; so that he 55
will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children that he
eateth, because he hath nothing left him in the siege and in
the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in 56
all thy gates. The eye of the tender and luxurious woman in
thy midst who would not attempt to set the sole of her foot upon
the ground from luxuriousness and from tenderness, shall be
evil toward the husband of her bosom, and her son, and her 57
daughter, because of her afterbirth which hath come out be-
tween her feet, and her children whom she shall bear; for she
shall secretly eat them for want of everything in the siege and
in the straitness wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in 58
thy gates. If thou wilt not take heed to do all the words of this
law that are written in this book, to fear this glorious and fear- 59
ful name, JEHOVAH THY GOD; then Jehovah will make thy
plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, great and per-
sistent plagues and evil and persistent sicknesses; and he will 60
bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt which thou art afraid
of, and they shall cleave unto thee. Also every sickness and 61
every plague which is not written in the book of this law, them
will Jehovah bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. And 62
ye shall be left a small company, whereas ye were as the stars
of heaven for multitude; because thou hast not hearkened to
the voice of Jehovah thy God. And it shall come to pass, that 63
as Jehovah rejoiced over you to do you good and to multiply
you, so Jehovah will rejoice over you to cause you to perish,
and to destroy you; and ye shall be plucked from off the land
whereunto thou goest to possess it. And Jehovah will scatter 64
thee among all peoples, from one end of the earth even unto
the other end of the earth; and thou shalt there serve other
gods, whom thou hast not known, neither thou nor thy fathers,
wood and stone. And among these nations shalt thou have no 65
rest, neither shall the sole of thy foot have a resting-place, and
Jehovah shall give thee there a trembling heart, languishing

66 of the eyes, and pining of the soul. And thy life shall hang
in suspense before thee; and thou shalt be in terror day and
67 night and shalt be afraid of thy life. In the morning thou
shalt say, Would that it were even! and in the evening thou
shalt say, Would that it were morning! through the fright of
thy heart wherewith thou shalt be in terror, and through the
68 sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. And Jehovah will
bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I
said unto thee, Thou shalt see it again no more; and there ye
shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen,
and there shall be no man to buy *you*.

29 These are the words of the covenant that Jehovah commanded
Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab,
2 besides the covenant that he made with them in Horeb. And
Moses called to all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen
all that Jehovah did before your eyes in the land of Egypt to
3 Pharaoh, and to all his bondmen, and to all his land: the
great trials that thine eyes have seen, those great signs and
4 wonders. But Jehovah hath not given you a heart to per-
ceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, to this day. And I
have led you forty years in the wilderness; your clothes are not
grown old upon you, and thy sandal is not grown old upon thy
6 foot; ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or
strong drink, that ye might know that I am Jehovah your God.
7 And ye came to this place; and Sihon the king of Heshbon and
Og the king of Bashan came out against us for battle, and we
8 smote them. And we took their land, and gave it for an inher-
itance to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half
9 tribe of the Manassites. Ye shall keep then the words of this
covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.
10 Ye stand this day all of you before Jehovah your God: your
chiefs *of* your tribes, your elders, and your officers, all the men
11 of Israel, your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that
is in thy camp, as well the hewer of thy wood as the drawer of
12 thy water; that thou mayest enter into the covenant of Jeho-
vah thy God, and into his oath, which Jehovah thy God maketh
13 with thee this day; that he may establish thee this day for a
people unto himself, and *that* he may be to thee a God, as he
hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers,
14 to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. Neither with you only

do I make this covenant and this oath, but with him that standeth here with us this day before Jehovah our God, and with him that is not here with us this day (for ye know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed; and ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them); lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from Jehovah our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood, and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart, to sweep away the drunken with the thirsty. Jehovah will not pardon him, but the anger of Jehovah and his jealousy will then smoke against that man, and all the curse shall be upon him that is written in this book; and Jehovah will blot out his name from under the heavens; and Jehovah will separate him for mischief out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that is written in this book of the law. And the generation to come, your children who shall rise up after you, and the foreigner that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and its sicknesses wherewith Jehovah hath visited it, *that* the whole ground thereof is brimstone and salt, *and* burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, and no grass groweth in it, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim, which Jehovah overthrew in his anger and in his fury: even all nations shall say, Why has Jehovah done thus to this land? whence the heat of this great anger? And men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of Jehovah the God of their fathers, which he had made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt; and they went and served other gods, and bowed down to them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not assigned to them. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curse that is written in this book; and Jehovah rooted them out of their land in anger, and in fury, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it appears* this day. The hidden things belong to Jehovah our God; but the revealed

ones are ours and our children's for ever, to do all the words of this law.

30 And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt take them to heart among all the nations
2 whither Jehovah thy God hath driven thee, and shalt return to Jehovah thy God, and shalt hearken to his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy sons, with
3 all thy heart and with all thy soul; that then Jehovah thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will gather thee again from all the peoples whither Jehovah
4 thy God hath scattered thee. Though there were of you driven out unto the end of the heavens, from thence will Jehovah thy
5 God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee; and Jehovah thy God will bring thee into the land that thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and
6 multiply thee above thy fathers. And Jehovah thy God will circumcise thy heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love Jehovah thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, that thou
7 mayest live. And Jehovah thy God will put all these curses on thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, who have per-
8 secuted thee. But thou shalt return and hearken to the voice of Jehovah, and do all his commandments which I command
9 thee this day. And Jehovah thy God will make thee abound in every work of thy hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, for good; for Jehovah
10 will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers; if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy
11 God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law; if thou turn to Jehovah thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul. For this command-
12 ment which I command thee this day is not too wonderful for thee, neither is it far off. It is not in the heavens, that thou shouldst say, Who shall go up for us to the heavens, and bring
13 it to us, that we should hear it and do it? And it is not beyond the sea, that thou shouldst say, Who shall go over the sea for
14 us, and bring it to us, that we should hear it and do it? For the word is very near to thee, in thy mouth and in thy heart,
15 that thou mayest do it. See, I have set before thee this day
16 life and good, and death and evil, in that I command thee this

day to love Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his ordinances, that thou mayest live and multiply, and that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it. But 17
if thy heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and thou shalt bow down to other gods and serve them; I denounce unto you this day that ye shall surely perish; ye shall not prolong your days upon the land whereunto thou passest over the Jordan to possess it. I call heaven and 18
earth to witness this day against you: life and death have I set before you, blessing and cursing: choose then life, that thou mayest live, thou and thy seed, in loving Jehovah thy God, 20
in hearkening to his voice, and in cleaving to him – for this is thy life and the length of thy days – that thou mayest dwell in the land which Jehovah swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

And Moses went and spoke these words to all Israel; and **31, 2**
he said unto them, I am a hundred and twenty years old this day, I can no more go out and come in; and Jehovah hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. Jehovah thy God, 3
he will go over before thee, he will destroy these nations from before thee, that thou mayest take possession of them: Joshua, 4
he shall go over before thee, as Jehovah hath said. And Jehovah will do to them as he did to Sihon and to Og, the kings of the Amorites, and to their land; whom he destroyed. 5
And when Jehovah giveth them up before you, ye shall do to them according to all the commandment which I have commanded you. Be strong and courageous, fear them not, neither be 6
afraid of them; for Jehovah thy God, he it is that goeth with thee; he will not leave thee, nor forsake thee. And Moses 7
called to Joshua, and said to him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and courageous, for thou must go with this people into the land which Jehovah hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. And Je- 8
hovah, he it is that goeth before thee: he will be with thee; he will not leave thee, nor forsake thee; fear not, neither be dismayed. And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it to the 9
priests, the sons of Levi, who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and to all the elders of Israel. And Moses commanded 10
them, saying, At the end of every seven years, at the set time

11 of the year of release, at the feast of tabernacles, when all Israel cometh to appear before Jehovah thy God in the place which he will choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel
12 in their ears. Gather the people together, the men, and the women, and the children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear Jehovah your God, and take heed to do all the words of this
13 law; and that their children who do not know it may hear it and learn, that they may fear Jehovah your God, as long as ye live in the land, whereunto ye pass over the Jordan to possess
14 it. And Jehovah said to Moses, Lo, the days are near for thee to die; call Joshua, and present yourselves at the tent of meeting, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went
15 and presented themselves at the tent of meeting. And Jehovah appeared at the tent in the pillar of cloud; and the pillar of
16 cloud stood over the entrance to the tent. And Jehovah said to Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the strange gods of the land into which they enter, and will forsake me, and break my
17 covenant which I have made with them. And my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them, and they will say in that day, Have not these evils befallen me because my
18 God is not in my midst? And I will entirely hide my face in that day for all the evils that they have wrought, because they
19 turned unto other gods. And now, write ye this song, and teach it to the children of Israel; put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Is-
20 rael. For I shall bring them into the land which I swore unto their fathers, which floweth with milk and honey; and they will eat and fill themselves, and wax fat, and will turn unto other gods, and serve them, and despise me, and break my covenant.
21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles have befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed; for I know their imagination which they are forming already this day, before I bring them into the land which I have
22 sworn *unto them*. And Moses wrote this song the same day,
23 and taught it to the children of Israel. And *Jehovah* com-

manded Joshua the son of Nun, and said, Be strong and courageous; for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I have sworn unto them; and I will be with thee. And it came to pass, when Moses had ended writing the words of this law in a book, until their conclusion, that Moses commanded the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, saying, Take this book of the law, and put it at the side of the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee; for I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck. Lo, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against Jehovah; and how much more after my death! Gather to me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and take heaven and earth to witness against them. For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and will turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and mischief will befall you at the end of days; because ye do evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands. And Moses spoke in the ears of the whole congregation of Israel the words of this song, until their conclusion.

Give ear, ye heavens, and I will speak; And hear, O earth, the words of my mouth! My doctrine shall drop as rain, My speech flow down as dew, As small rain upon the tender herb, And as showers on the grass. For the name of Jehovah will I proclaim: Ascribe greatness unto our God! *He is* the Rock, his work is perfect, For all his ways are righteousness; A *God of faithfulness without deceit, Just and right is he. They have dealt corruptly with him; Not his children's is their spot: – A crooked and perverted generation! Do ye thus requite Jehovah, Foolish and unwise people? Is not he thy father that hath bought thee? Hath he not made thee and established thee? Remember the days of old, Consider the years of generation to generation; Ask thy father, and he will shew thee; Thine elders, and they will tell thee. When the Most High assigned to the nations their inheritance, When he separated the sons of Adam, He set the bounds of the peoples According to the number of the children of Israel. For Jehovah's portion is his people; Jacob the lot of his inheritance. He found him in a desert land, And in the waste, howling wilderness; He compassed him about, he watched over him, He preserved him as

11 the apple of his eye. As the eagle stirreth up its nest, Hov-
12 ereth over its young, Spreadeth out its wings, Taketh them,
13 And no strange *god *was* with him. He made him ride on the
high places of the earth, And he ate the produce of the field;
And he made him suck honey out of the crag, And oil out of
14 the flinty rock; Cream of kine, and milk of sheep, With the
fat of lambs, And rams of the breed of Bashan, and he-goats,
With the fat of kidneys of wheat; And thou didst drink pure
15 wine, the blood of the grape. Then Jeshurun grew fat, and
kicked – Thou art waxen fat, Thou art grown thick, And thou
art covered with fatness; – He gave up +God who made him,
16 And lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation. They moved
him to jealousy with strange gods, With abominations did they
17 provoke him to anger. They sacrificed unto demons who are
not +God; To gods whom they knew not, To new ones, who
18 came newly up, Whom your fathers revered not. Of the Rock
that begot thee wast thou unmindful, And thou hast forgotten
19 *God who brought thee forth. And Jehovah saw it, and de-
spised them, Because of the provoking of his sons and of his
20 daughters. And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will
see what their end shall be; For they are a perverse genera-
21 tion, Children in whom is no faithfulness. They have moved
me to jealousy with that which is no *God; They have exasper-
ated me with their vanities; And I will move them to jealousy
with that which is not a people; With a foolish nation will I
22 provoke them to anger. For a fire is kindled in mine anger,
And it shall burn into the lowest Sheol, And shall consume
the earth and its produce, And set fire to the foundations of
23 the mountains. I will heap mischiefs upon them; Mine ar-
24 rows will I spend against them. They shall be consumed with
hunger, and devoured with burning heat, And with poisonous
pestilence; And the teeth of beasts will I send against them,
25 With the poison of what crawleth in the dust. From with-
out shall the sword bereave them, and in the chambers, terror
– Both the young man and the virgin, The suckling with the
26 man of gray hairs. I would say, I will scatter, I will make the
27 remembrance of them to cease from among men, If I did not
fear provocation from the enemy, Lest their adversaries should
misunderstand it, Lest they should say, Our hand is high, and

Jehovah has not done all this. For they are a nation void of 28
counsel, And understanding is not in them. Oh that they had 29
been wise! they would have understood this, They would have
considered their latter end! How could one chase a thousand, 30
And two put ten thousand to flight, Were it not that their Rock
had sold them, And Jehovah had delivered them up? For their 31
rock is not as our Rock: Let our enemies themselves be judges.
For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, And of the fields of Go- 32
morrah: Their grapes are grapes of poison, Bitter are their
clusters; Their wine is the poison of dragons, And the cruel 33
venom of vipers. Is not this hidden with me, Sealed up among
my treasures? Vengeance is mine, and recompense, For the 34
time when their foot shall slip. For the day of their calamity
is at hand, And the things that shall come upon them make 35
haste. For Jehovah will judge his people, And shall repent in
favour of his servants; When he seeth that power is gone, And 36
there is none shut up or left. And he shall say, Where are 37
their gods, Their rock in whom they trusted, Who ate the fat 38
of their sacrifices, *And* drank the wine of their drink-offering?
Let them rise up and help you, That there may be a protec- 39
tion over you. See now that I, I am HE, And there is no god
with me; I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal, And 40
there is none that delivereth out of my hand, For I lift up my
hand to the heavens, and say, I live for ever! If I have sharp- 41
ened my gleaming sword, And my hand take hold of judgment,
I will render vengeance to mine adversaries, And will recom- 42
pense them that hate me. Mine arrows will I make drunk
with blood, And my sword shall devour flesh; *I will make them*
drunk with the blood of the slain and of the captives, With the 43
head of the princes of the enemy. Shout for joy, ye nations,
with his people, For he avengeth the blood of his servants, And
rendereth vengeance to his enemies, And maketh atonement 44
for his land, for his people. And Moses came and spoke all the
words of this song in the ears of the people, he and Hoshea the 45
son of Nun. And when Moses had ended speaking all these
words to all Israel, he said unto them, Set your hearts unto 46
all the words that I testify among you this day, which ye shall
command your children to take heed to do, all the words of 47
this law. For it is no vain word for you, but it is your life,
and through this word ye shall prolong your days on the land

48 whereunto ye pass over the Jordan to possess it. And Jehovah
49 spoke to Moses that same day, saying, Go up into this moun-
tain Abarim, mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, which
is opposite Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I
50 give unto the children of Israel for a possession, and die on
the mountain whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto
thy peoples, as Aaron thy brother died on mount Hor, and was
51 gathered unto his peoples; because ye trespassed against me
among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh,
in the wilderness of Zin; because ye hallowed me not in the
52 midst of the children of Israel. For thou shalt see the land
before *thee*; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I
give the children of Israel.

33 And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God
2 blessed the children of Israel before his death. And he said,
Jehovah came from Sinai, And rose up from Seir unto them;
He shone forth from mount Paran, And he came from the myr-
iads of the sanctuary; From his right hand *went forth* a law of
3 fire for them. Yea, he loveth the peoples, All his saints are
in thy hand, And they sit down at thy feet; Each receiveth of
4 thy words. Moses commanded us a law, The inheritance of the
5 congregation of Jacob. And he was king in Jeshurun, When
the heads of the people And the tribes of Israel were gathered
6 together. Let Reuben live, and not die; And let his men be
7 few. And this of Judah; and he said, Hear, Jehovah, the voice
of Judah, And bring him unto his people; May his hands strive
for them; And be thou a help to him against his oppressors.
8 And of Levi he said, Thy Thummim and thy Urim are for thy
godly one, Whom thou didst prove at Massah, With whom thou
9 didst strive at the waters of Meribah; Who said to his father
and to his mother, I see him not, And he acknowledged not
his brethren, And knew not his own children; For they have
10 observed thy word, And kept thy covenant. They shall teach
Jacob thine ordinances, And Israel thy law: They shall put in-
cense before thy nostrils, And whole burnt-offering upon thine
11 altar. Bless, Jehovah, his substance! And let the work of his
hands please thee; Crush the loins of his adversaries, And of
12 them that hate him, that they may never rise again! Of Ben-
jamin he said, The beloved of Jehovah, – he shall dwell in
safety by him; He will cover him all the day long, And dwell

between his shoulders. And of Joseph he said, Blessed of Jehovah be his land! By the precious things of the heavens, By the dew, and by the deep that lieth beneath, And by the precious fruits of the sun, And by the precious things put forth by the months, And by the best things of the ancient mountains, And by the precious things of the everlasting hills, And by the precious things of the earth and the fulness thereof. And let the good will of him that dwelt in the bush Come upon the head of Joseph, Upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren. His majesty is as the firstling of his ox; And his horns are as the horns of a buffalo. With them shall he push the peoples Together to the ends of the earth. These are the myriads of Ephraim, And these are the thousands of Manasseh. And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; And thou, Issachar, in thy tents! They shall invite *the* peoples to the mountain; There they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness; For they will suck the abundance of the seas, And the hidden treasures of the sand. And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad! As a lion doth he dwell, and teareth the arm, even the top of the head. And he provided the first part for himself, For there was reserved the portion of the lawgiver; And he came with the heads of the people; The justice of Jehovah and his judgments Hath he executed with Israel. And of Dan he said, Dan is a young lion; He shall spring forth from Bashan. And of Naphtali he said, Naphtali, satisfied with favour, And full of the blessing of Jehovah, Possess thou the west and the south. And of Asher he said, Asher shall be blessed with sons; Let him be acceptable to his brethren, And let him dip his foot in oil. Iron and brass shall be thy bolts; And thy rest as thy days. There is none like unto the *God of Jeshurun, Who rideth upon the heavens to thy help, And in his majesty, upon the clouds. *Thy* refuge is the God of old, And underneath are the eternal arms; And he shall drive out the enemy from before thee, And shall say, Destroy *them!* And Israel shall dwell in safety alone, The fountain of Jacob, in a land of corn and new wine; Also his heavens shall drop down dew. Happy art thou, Israel! Who is like unto thee, a people saved by Jehovah, The shield of thy help, And the sword of thine excellency? And thine enemies shall come cringing to thee; And thou shalt tread upon their high places.

34 And Moses went up from the plains of Moab to mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Jericho. And Jehovah
2 shewed him the whole land, Gilead to Dan, and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of
3 Judah, unto the hindmost sea, and the south, and the plain of
4 the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, to Zoar. And Jehovah said unto him, This is the land that I swore unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt
5 not go over thither. And Moses the servant of Jehovah died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of Jehovah.
6 And he buried him in the valley in the land of Moab, opposite
7 Beth-Peor; and no man knows his sepulchre to this day. And Moses was a hundred and twenty years old when he died; his
8 eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days; and the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.
9 And Joshua the son of Nun was filled with the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hands upon him; and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as Jehovah had commanded
10 Moses. And there arose no prophet since in Israel like Moses,
11 whom Jehovah had known face to face; according to all the signs and wonders that Jehovah had sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his
12 land; and according to all that mighty hand; and according to all the great terribleness that Moses had wrought in the sight of all Israel.

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

And it came to pass after the death of Moses the servant of Jehovah, that Jehovah spoke to Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' attendant, saying, Moses my servant is dead; and now, rise up, go over this Jordan, thou and all this people, into the land which I give unto them, to the children of Israel. Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread have I given to you, as I said unto Moses. From the wilderness and this Lebanon to the great river, the river Euphrates, the whole land of the Hittites, to the great sea, toward the going down of the sun, shall be your border. None shall be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so will I be with thee; I will not leave thee, neither will I forsake thee. Be strong and courageous, for thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land which I have sworn unto their fathers to give them. Only be strong and very courageous, that thou mayest take heed to do according to all the law that Moses my servant commanded thee. Turn not from it to the right or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest. This book of the law shall not depart from thy mouth; and thou shalt meditate upon it day and night, that thou mayest take heed to do according to all that is written therein; for then shalt thou have good success in thy ways, and then shalt thou prosper. Have I not commanded thee: Be strong and courageous? Be not afraid, neither be dismayed; for Jehovah thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest. And Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying, Go through the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare yourselves victuals, for in three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, that ye may enter in to take possession of the land which Jehovah your God giveth you to possess it. And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites and to half the tribe of Manasseh spoke Joshua, saying, Remember the word that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, saying, Jehovah your God has given you rest and has given you this land. Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle shall abide in the land that Moses gave you on this

side of the Jordan, but ye, all the valiant men, shall go over in
15 array before your brethren and help them, until Jehovah give
your brethren rest as to you, and they also take possession of
the land which Jehovah your God giveth them; then shall ye
return into the land of your possession and possess it, which
16 Moses the servant of Jehovah gave you on this side of the Jor-
dan toward the sun-rising. And they answered Joshua, say-
ing, All that thou hast commanded us will we do, and whither
17 thou shalt send us will we go. According as we hearkened to
Moses in all things, so will we hearken to thee; only may Je-
18 hovah thy God be with thee as he was with Moses. Every one
that is rebellious against thy commandment and hearkeneth
not to thy words in everything that thou commandest us, shall
be put to death. Only be strong and courageous.

2 And Joshua the son of Nun sent from Shittim two spies se-
cretly, saying, Go, see the land, even Jericho. And they went,
and came into a harlot's house, named Rahab, and they lay
2 down there. And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Be-
hold, men have come hither to-night from the children of Israel
3 to search out the land. And the king of Jericho sent to Rahab,
saying, Bring forth the men that have come to thee, who have
come into thy house: for they have come to search out all the
4 land. And the woman had taken and concealed the two men;
and she said, Yes, the men did come unto me, but I knew not
5 whence they were; and it came to pass when the gate had to
be closed, at dark, that the men went out: I know not whither
the men have gone. Pursue after them quickly; for ye shall
6 overtake them. But she had taken them up to the roof, and
secreted them under the stalks of flax, which she had laid out
7 on the roof. And the men pursued after them the way to the
Jordan, to the fords; and when they who pursued after them
8 had gone out, they closed the gate. And before they had lain
9 down, she went up to them upon the roof; and said to the men,
I know that Jehovah has given you the land, and that the dread
of you has fallen on us, and that all the inhabitants of the land
10 faint because of you. For we have heard that Jehovah dried
up the waters of the Red sea before you when ye came out of
Egypt; and what ye did to the two kings of the Amorites that
were beyond the Jordan, to Sihon and to Og, whom ye utterly
11 destroyed. We heard *of it*, and our heart melted, and there

remained no more spirit in any man because of you; for Jehovah your God, he is God in the heavens above and on the earth beneath. And now, I pray you, swear to me by Jehovah, since I have dealt kindly with you, that ye will also deal kindly with my father's house, and give me a certain sign, that ye will let my father live, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that belong to them, and deliver our souls from death. And the men said to her, Our lives shall pay for yours, if ye do not make this our business known; and it shall be when Jehovah shall give us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee. And she let them down by a cord through the window; for her house was upon the city-wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. And she said to them, Go to the mountain, that the pursuers may not meet with you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers have returned; and afterwards go your way. And the men said to her, We will be quit of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear. Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind in the window this line of scarlet thread by which thou hast let us down; and thou shalt gather to thee in the house thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household; and it shall be, that whoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, - his blood shall be upon his head, and we shall be innocent; but every one who shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be upon our head, if any hand be upon him. And if thou make known this our business, we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us swear. And she said, According to your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed. And she bound the scarlet line in the window. And they went, and came to the mountain, and remained there three days, until the pursuers had returned; and the pursuers sought them all the way, and found them not. And the two men returned and came down from the mountain, and went over and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and related to him everything that had happened to them. And they said to Joshua, Of a surety Jehovah has given the whole land into our hands, and even all the inhabitants of the land faint because of us.

And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to the Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over. And it

came to pass at the end of three days, that the officers went
3 through the camp; and they commanded the people, saying,
When ye see the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, and
the priests the Levites bearing it, then remove from your place,
4 and go after it; yet there shall be a distance between you and
it, about two thousand cubits by measure. Ye shall not come
near it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go; for ye
5 have not passed this way heretofore. And Joshua said to the
people, Hallow yourselves; for to-morrow Jehovah will do won-
6 ders in your midst. And Joshua spoke to the priests, saying,
Take up the ark of the covenant, and go over before the people.
And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the
7 people. And Jehovah said to Joshua, This day will I begin to
magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that
8 as I was with Moses, so will I be with thee. And thou shalt
command the priests who bear the ark of the covenant, saying,
When ye come to the edge of the waters of the Jordan, stand
9 still in the Jordan. And Joshua said to the children of Israel,
10 Come hither, and hear the words of Jehovah your God. And
Joshua said, Hereby shall ye know that the living *God is in
your midst, and *that* he will without fail dispossess from before
you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the
Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Je-
11 busites. Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the
12 earth is going over before you into the Jordan. And now take
you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, one man for each
13 tribe. And it shall come to pass, when the soles of the feet
of the priests who bear the ark of Jehovah, the Lord of all the
earth, rest in the waters of the Jordan, the waters of the Jor-
dan, the waters flowing down from above, shall be cut off, and
14 shall stand up in a heap. And it came to pass when the peo-
ple removed from their tents, to pass over the Jordan, that the
priests bearing the ark of the covenant were before the people;
15 and when they that bore the ark were come to the Jordan, and
the feet of the priests who bore the ark dipped in the edge of the
water (and the Jordan is full over all its banks throughout the
16 days of harvest), the waters which flowed down from above
stood *and* rose up in a heap, very far, by Adam, the city that is
beside Zaretan; and those that flowed down towards the sea of
the plain, the salt sea, were completely cut off. And the people

went over opposite to Jericho. And the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah stood firm on dry ground in the midst of the Jordan. And all Israel went over on dry ground, until all the nation had completely gone over the Jordan. 17

And it came to pass when the whole nation had completely gone over the Jordan, that Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying, 4
Take you twelve men out of the people, one man out of every tribe, and command them, saying, Take up hence out of the midst of the Jordan, from the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and lay them down in the lodging-place where ye shall lodge this night. And Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had appointed of the children of Israel, a man out of every tribe; and Joshua said to them, Pass before the ark of Jehovah your God into the midst of the Jordan, and lift up each of you a stone *and put it* upon his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, that this may be a sign in your midst. When your children ask hereafter, saying, What mean ye by these stones? then ye shall say to them, That the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah; when it went through the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off. And these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever. And the children of Israel did so, as Joshua had commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, as Jehovah had spoken to Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel; and they carried them over with them to the lodging-place, and laid them down there. And twelve stones did Joshua set up in the midst of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests who bore the ark of the covenant had stood firm; and they are there to this day. And the priests who bore the ark stood in the midst of the Jordan, until everything was finished that Jehovah had commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses had commanded Joshua. And the people hastened and passed over. And it came to pass, when all the people had completely gone over, that the ark of Jehovah went over, and the priests, in the presence of the people. And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, went over in array before the children of Israel, as Moses had spoken to them. About forty thousand 13

armed for military service passed over before Jehovah to the
14 war, unto the plains of Jericho. On that day Jehovah magni-
fied Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as
15 they had feared Moses, all the days of his life. And Jehovah
16 spoke to Joshua, saying, Command the priests who bear the
17 ark of the testimony, that they come up out of the Jordan. And
Joshua commanded the priests, saying, Come up out of the Jor-
18 dan. And it came to pass when the priests who bore the ark
of the covenant of Jehovah had come up out of the midst of the
Jordan, *when* the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up on to
the dry land, that the waters of the Jordan returned to their
19 place, and they flowed as previously, over all its banks. And
the people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth of the first
month, and encamped in Gilgal, on the eastern extremity of
20 Jericho. And those twelve stones which they had taken out of
the Jordan did Joshua set up in Gilgal. And he spoke to the
21 children of Israel, saying, When your children hereafter ask
22 their fathers, saying, What *mean* these stones? then ye shall
let your children know, saying, On dry land did Israel come
23 over this Jordan; because Jehovah your God dried up the wa-
ters of the Jordan from before you, until ye had passed over, as
Jehovah your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up from
24 before us, until we had passed over; that all peoples of the
earth might know the hand of Jehovah, that it is mighty; that
ye might fear Jehovah your God continually.

5 And it came to pass when all the kings of the Amorites,
who were beyond the Jordan westward, and all the kings of
the Canaanites, who were by the sea, heard that Jehovah had
dried up the waters of the Jordan from before the children of
Israel, until they had passed over, that their heart melted, and
there was no spirit in them any more, because of the children
2 of Israel. At that time Jehovah said to Joshua, Make thee
stone-knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the
3 second time. And Joshua made him stone-knives, and cir-
4 cumcised the children of Israel at the hill of Araloth. And
this is the cause why Joshua circumcised *them*: all the peo-
ple that had come out of Egypt, the males, all the men of war,
had died in the wilderness on the way, after they came out of
5 Egypt. For all the people that came out were circumcised;
but all the people that were born in the wilderness on the way,

after they came out of Egypt, *them* had they not circumcised. For the children of Israel had walked forty years in the wilderness, till the whole nation of men of war had perished who had come out of Egypt, who had not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah; to whom Jehovah had sworn that he would not show them the land which Jehovah had sworn unto their fathers that he would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey. And their sons *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised, for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them on the way. And it came to pass when the whole nation had finished being circumcised, that they abode in their place in the camp, till they were whole. And Jehovah said to Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. And the name of the place was called Gilgal to this day. And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and held the passover on the fourteenth day of the month, at even, in the plains of Jericho. And they ate of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened loaves, and roasted *corn* on that same day. And the manna ceased on the morrow, when they had eaten of the old corn of the land; and there was no more manna for the children of Israel; and they ate of the produce of the land of Canaan that year. And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood a man before him with his sword drawn in his hand. And Joshua went to him, and said to him: Art thou for us, or for our enemies? And he said, No; for *as* captain of the army of Jehovah am I now come. Then Joshua fell upon his face to the earth, and worshipped, and said to him, What saith my lord unto his servant? And the captain of Jehovah's army said to Joshua, Loose thy sandal from off thy foot: for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

Now Jericho was shut up and was barred, because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in. And Jehovah said to Joshua, See, I have given into thy hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the valiant men. And ye shall go round the city, all the men of war, encompassing the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days. And seven priests shall carry before the ark seven blast-trumpets; and on the seventh day ye shall go round the city seven times, and the priests shall blow

5 with the trumpets. And it shall come to pass when they make
a long blast with the blast-horn, that all the people on hear-
ing the sound of the trumpet shall shout with a great shout;
and the wall of the city shall fall flat, and the people shall
6 go up, each one straight before him. And Joshua the son of
Nun called the priests, and said to them, Carry the ark of the
covenant, and seven priests shall carry seven blast-trumpets
7 before the ark of Jehovah. And he said to the people, Pass
on, go round the city, and they that are armed shall pass on
8 before the ark of Jehovah. And it came to pass when Joshua
had spoken to the people, that the seven priests carrying the
seven blast-trumpets before Jehovah passed on and blew with
the trumpets; and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah went af-
9 ter them. And the armed men went before the priests who
blew with the trumpets, and the rearguard came after the ark;
10 they blew with the trumpets in marching. And Joshua had
commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor let your
voice be heard, neither shall a word proceed out of your mouth,
11 until the day I say to you, Shout; then shall ye shout. And
the ark of Jehovah went round the city, encompassing *it* once;
12 and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp. And
Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests carried the
13 ark of Jehovah. And the seven priests carrying the seven
blast-trumpets before the ark of Jehovah went on and blew
continually with the trumpets; and the armed men went be-
fore them, and the rearguard went after the ark of Jehovah;
14 they blew with the trumpets in marching. And on the sec-
ond day they went round the city once, and returned into the
15 camp. So they did six days. And it was so that on the seventh
day they rose early, about the morning-dawn, and went round
the city after the same manner seven times; only on that day
16 they went round the city seven times. And it came to pass the
seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, that
Joshua said to the people, Shout; for Jehovah has given you
17 the city. And the city shall be accursed, it and all that is in it,
to Jehovah; only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that
are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that
18 we sent. But in any wise keep from the accursed thing, lest ye
make *yourselves* accursed in taking of the accursed thing, and
19 make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it. And all the

silver, and gold, and vessels of copper and iron, shall be holy to
Jehovah; they shall come into the treasury of Jehovah. And the
people shouted, and they blew with the trumpets. And it came
to pass when the people heard the sound of the trumpets, and
the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down
flat; and the people went up into the city, each one straight
before him, and they took the city. And they utterly destroyed
all that was in the city; both man and woman, young and old,
and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword. And
Joshua said to the two men that had spied out the country,
Go into the harlot's house and bring out thence the woman,
and all that she has, as ye swore unto her. And the young men,
the spies, went in and brought out Rahab, and her father,
and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had: all
her kindred did they bring out, and they left them outside
the camp of Israel. And they burned the city with fire, and all
that was therein; only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels
of copper and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house
of Jehovah. And Joshua saved alive Rahab the harlot, and her
father's household, and all that she had, and she dwelt in
the midst of Israel to this day; because she hid the messengers
whom Joshua had sent to spy out Jericho. And Joshua swore
at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before Jehovah who
shall rise up and build this city Jericho! In his first-born shall
he lay its foundation, and in his youngest son shall he set up
its gates. And Jehovah was with Joshua; and his fame was in
all the land.

But the children of Israel committed unfaithfulness in that
which had been brought under the curse: Achan, the son of
Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of
Judah, took of the accursed thing; and the anger of Jehovah
was kindled against the children of Israel. And Joshua sent
men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-Aven, on the
east side of Bethel, and spoke to them, saying, Go up and
spy out the country. And the men went up and spied out Ai.
And they returned to Joshua, and said to him, Let not all
the people go up; let about two or three thousand men go up
and smite Ai; make not all the people to toil thither, for they
are few. And there went up thither of the people about three
thousand men, but they fled before the men of Ai. And the
men of Ai

smote of them about thirty-six men; and they pursued them from before the gate to Shebarim, and smote them on the descent. Then the hearts of the people melted, and became as
6 water. And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of Jehovah until the evening, he and
7 the elders of Israel, and threw dust upon their heads. And Joshua said, Alas, Lord Jehovah, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over the Jordan, to deliver us into the hand
8 of the Amorites, to destroy us? Oh that we had been content and had remained beyond the Jordan! Ah Lord! what shall I say after Israel have turned their backs before their enemies?
9 When the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, they will surround us, and cut off our name from the
10 earth. And what wilt thou do unto thy great name? And Jehovah said to Joshua, Rise up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy
11 face? Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them, and they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled
12 also, and they have put it among their stuff. And the children of Israel shall not be able to stand before their enemies: they shall turn their backs before their enemies, for they have made themselves accursed. I will no more be with you, except ye de-
13 stroy the accursed thing from your midst. Rise up, hallow the people, and say, Hallow yourselves for to-morrow; for thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, Israel: thou shalt not be able to stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from
14 your midst. And ye shall be brought near in the morning according to your tribes; and it shall be, that the tribe which Jehovah taketh shall come forward by families, and the family which Jehovah taketh shall come forward by households; and the household which Jehovah taketh shall come forward man
15 by man. And it shall be, that he who is taken with the accursed thing shall be burned with fire, he and all that he hath, because he hath transgressed the covenant of Jehovah, and be-
16 cause he hath wrought wickedness in Israel. And Joshua rose early in the morning, and caused Israel to come forward by their tribes, and the tribe of Judah was taken. And he caused the families of Judah to come forward, and he took the family of the Zarhites. And he caused the family of the Zarhites

to come forward man by man, and Zabdi was taken. And he 18
caused his household to come forward man by man, and Achan,
the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe
of Judah, was taken. And Joshua said to Achan, My son, give, 19
I pray thee, glory to Jehovah the God of Israel, and make confession
to him: tell me now what thou hast done, keep it not
back from me. And Achan answered Joshua and said, Indeed 20
I have sinned against Jehovah the God of Israel, and thus and
thus have I done. I saw among the spoils a beautiful man- 21
tle of Shinar, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a golden
bar of fifty shekels weight, and I coveted them and took them;
and behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent,
and the silver under it. And Joshua sent messengers, and 22
they ran to the tent, and behold, it was hid in his tent, and
the silver under it. And they took them out of the midst of 23
the tent, and brought them to Joshua and to all the children of
Israel, and laid them out before Jehovah. Then Joshua, and 24
all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver,
and the mantle, and the bar of gold, and his sons, and his
daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his
tent, and all that he had; and they brought them up into the
valley of Achor. And Joshua said, How hast thou troubled us! 25
Jehovah will trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him
with stones; and they burned them with fire, and stoned them
with stones. And they raised over him a great heap of stones, 26
which is there to this day. And Jehovah turned from the fierceness
of his anger. Therefore the name of that place was called,
The Valley of Achor, to this day.

And Jehovah said to Joshua, Fear not, neither be dismayed. **8**
Take with thee all the people of war, and arise, go up to Ai. See,
I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and
his city, and his land. And thou shalt do to Ai and to its king 2
as thou didst to Jericho and to its king; only, the spoil thereof
and the cattle thereof shall ye take as prey for yourselves. Set
an ambush against the city behind it. And Joshua arose, and 3
all the people of war, to go up to Ai. And Joshua chose thirty
thousand valiant men, and sent them away by night. And he 4
commanded them, saying, See, ye shall be in ambush against
the city, behind the city: go not very far from the city, and be
all of you ready. And I and all the people that are with me 5

will approach to the city; and it shall come to pass when they
come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before
6 them. And they will come out after us till we have drawn
them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as
7 at the first; and we will flee before them. And ye shall rise
up from the ambush and take possession of the city; and Jeho-
8 vah your God will deliver it into your hand. And it shall be
when ye have taken the city, that ye shall set the city on fire;
according to the word of Jehovah shall ye do. See, I have com-
9 manded you. And Joshua sent them forth; and they went to
lie in ambush, and abode between Bethel and Ai, on the west
10 of Ai. And Joshua lodged that night among the people. And
Joshua rose early in the morning, and inspected the people,
and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to
11 Ai. And all the people of war that were with him went up,
and drew near, and came before the city; and they encamped
on the north of Ai; and the valley was between them and Ai.
12 Now he had taken about five thousand men, and set them in
13 ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west of the city. And
when they had set the people, the whole camp on the north of
the city, and their ambush on the west of the city, Joshua went
14 that night into the midst of the valley. And it came to pass
when the king of Ai saw it, that the men of the city hastened
and rose early, and went out against Israel to battle, he and
all his people, at the appointed place before the plain. But he
knew not that there was an ambush against him behind the
15 city. And Joshua and all Israel let themselves be beaten be-
16 fore them; and they fled by the way of the wilderness. And all
the people that were in the city were called together to pursue
after them; and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn
17 away from the city. And not a man remained in Ai and Bethel
that went not out after Israel; and they left the city open, and
18 pursued after Israel. And Jehovah said to Joshua, Stretch out
the javelin that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into
thy hand. And Joshua stretched out the javelin that he had
19 in his hand toward the city. And the ambush arose quickly
from their place, and they ran when he stretched out his hand,
and came into the city, and took it, and hastened and set the city
20 on fire. And the men of Ai turned and saw, and behold, the
smoke of the city went up to heaven, and they had no power to

flee this way or that way; and the people that fled to the wilderness turned upon the pursuers. When Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city went up, they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. And the others went out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side; and they smote them, until they let none of them escape or flee away. And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua. And it came to pass when Israel had ended slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they had chased them, and they had all fallen by the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all Israel returned to Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword. And so it was, that all who fell that day, men as well as women, were twelve thousand, all the people of Ai. And Joshua did not draw back his hand, which he had stretched out with the javelin, until they had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. Only, the cattle and the spoil of the city Israel took as prey to themselves, according to the word of Jehovah which he had commanded Joshua. And Joshua burned Ai, and made it an everlasting heap of desolation to this day. And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until the evening; and at the going down of the sun Joshua commanded, and they took his carcase down from the tree, and threw it down at the entrance of the gate of the city, and raised upon it a great heap of stones, *which remains* to this day. Then Joshua built an altar to Jehovah the God of Israel, in mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which iron had not been lifted up. And they offered up burnt-offerings on it to Jehovah, and sacrificed peace-offerings. And he wrote there on the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he had written before the children of Israel. And all Israel, and their elders, and their officers and judges, stood on this side and on that side of the ark before the priests the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, as well the stranger as the home-born *Israelite*; half of them toward mount Gerizim, and the other half of them toward mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded, that they should bless the people of Israel, in the beginning. And afterwards he read all

the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to
35 all that is written in the book of the law. There was not a
word of all that Moses had commanded which Joshua read not
before the whole congregation of Israel, and the women, and
the children, and the strangers that lived among them.

9 And it came to pass when all the kings who were on this side
the Jordan, in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and along
all the coast of the great sea as far as opposite to Lebanon,
the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the
2 Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *of it*, that they assembled to-
gether, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.
3 And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had
4 done to Jericho and to Ai, then they also acted with craft, and
they went prepared as on a journey, and took old sacks upon
5 their asses, and wine-flasks, old and rent and tied up; and old
and patched sandals upon their feet, and old garments upon
them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.
6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said to
him, and to the men of Israel, From a far country are we come;
7 and now make a covenant with us. And the men of Israel
said to the Hivite, Perhaps thou dwellest in the midst of us,
8 and how should I make a covenant with thee? And they said
unto Joshua, We are thy servants. And Joshua said to them,
9 Who are ye? and from whence come ye? And they said to
him, From a very far country are thy servants come, because
of the name of Jehovah thy God; for we have heard the fame of
10 him, and all that he did in Egypt, and all that he did to the
two kings of the Amorites that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon
the king of Heshbon, and to Og the king of Bashan, who was at
11 Ashtaroth. And our elders and all the inhabitants of our coun-
try spoke to us, saying, Take victuals in your hand for the way,
and go to meet them, and say to them, We are your servants,
12 and now make a covenant with us. This our bread we took
warm for our provision out of our houses on the day we came
forth to go unto you; and now, behold, it is dry, and is become
13 mouldy. And these flasks of wine which we filled new, behold,
they are rent; and these our garments and our sandals are be-
14 come old by reason of the very long journey. And the men took
of their victuals, but they did not inquire at the mouth of Jeho-
15 vah. And Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant

with them, to let them live; and the princes of the assembly
swore unto them. And it came to pass at the end of three days 16
after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard
that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt in their
midst. And the children of Israel journeyed, and came to their 17
cities on the third day; and their cities were Gibeon, and Chep-
hirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim. And the children of 18
Israel did not smite them, because the princes of the assem-
bly had sworn unto them by Jehovah the God of Israel. Then
all the assembly murmured against the princes. And all the 19
princes said to all the assembly, We have sworn unto them by
Jehovah the God of Israel, and now we may not touch them.
This we will do to them, and let them live, lest wrath come 20
upon us, because of the oath which we swore unto them. And 21
the princes said to them, Let them live. And they were hew-
ers of wood and drawers of water for all the assembly; as the
princes had said to them. And Joshua called for them, and he 22
spoke to them, saying, Why have ye deceived us, saying, We are
very far from you; whereas ye dwell in our midst? And now 23
ye are cursed, and ye shall never cease to be bondmen, and
hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.
And they answered Joshua and said, Because it was certainly 24
told thy servants how that Jehovah thy God commanded his
servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the
inhabitants of the land from before you; and we feared greatly
for our lives because of you, and did this thing. And now be- 25
hold, we are in thy hand: as it is good and right in thine eyes to
do to us, do. And he did so to them, and delivered them out of 26
the hand of the children of Israel, and they did not slay them.
And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers 27
of water for the assembly, and for the altar of Jehovah, to this
day, in the place which he should choose.

And it came to pass when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem **10**
heard that Joshua had taken Ai and had utterly destroyed it,
that he had done to Ai and its king as he had done to Jeri-
cho and its king, and that the inhabitants of Gibeon had made
peace with Israel, and were among them, that they feared 2
greatly; for Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities,
and it was greater than Ai, and all its men were mighty. And 3
Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent to Hoham king of Hebron,

and to Piream king of Jarmuth, and to Japhia king of Lachish,
4 and to Debir king of Eglon, saying, Come up to me, and help
me, that we may smite Gibeon; for it has made peace with
5 Joshua and with the children of Israel. And the five kings of
the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the
king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon,
gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their
armies, and they encamped before Gibeon, and made war against
6 it. And the men of Gibeon sent to Joshua, to the camp at Gil-
gal, saying, Withdraw not thy hand from thy servants: come up
to us quickly, and save us and help us; for all the kings of the
Amorites that dwell in the hill-country are gathered against
7 us. So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he and all the people of
8 war with him, even all the valiant men. And Jehovah said to
Joshua, Fear them not; for into thy hand have I given them:
9 not a man of them shall stand before thee. And Joshua came
10 upon them suddenly; he went up from Gilgal all night. And
Jehovah discomfited them before Israel, and smote them *with*
a great slaughter at Gibeon; and he chased them on the way
of the ascent of Beth-horon, and smote them up to Azekah
11 and Makkedah. And it came to pass, as they fled from be-
fore Israel, – they were at the descent of Beth-horon, – that
Jehovah cast down great stones from heaven upon them up to
Azekah, and they died. They were more who died with the hail-
stones than they whom the children of Israel had slain with
12 the sword. Then spoke Joshua to Jehovah in the day when
Jehovah gave up the Amorites before the children of Israel,
and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand still upon Gibeon;
13 And thou, moon, in the valley of Ajalon! And the sun stood
still, and the moon remained where it was, until the nation
had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this writ-
ten in the book of Jasher? And the sun remained standing in
the midst of heaven, and hastened not to go down about a full day.
14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that Jeho-
vah hearkened to the voice of a man; for Jehovah fought for
15 Israel. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the
16 camp, to Gilgal. And these five kings fled, and hid themselves
17 in the cave at Makkedah. And it was told Joshua, saying, The
18 five kings have been found, hid in the cave at Makkedah. And
Joshua said, Roll great stones before the mouth of the cave,

and set men before it to keep them. And ye, stay not, pursue 19
after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer
them not to enter into their cities; for Jehovah your God has
given them into your hand. And it came to pass when Joshua 20
and the children of Israel had ended smiting them with a very
great slaughter, until they were consumed, that the remnant
which remained of them entered into fortified cities; and all 21
the people returned to the camp to Joshua, at Makkedah, in
peace; none moved his tongue against the children of Israel.
And Joshua said, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth 22
to me those five kings out of the cave. And they did so, and 23
brought forth to him those five kings out of the cave, the king of
Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king
of Lachish, the king of Eglon. And it came to pass when they 24
had brought forth those kings to Joshua, that Joshua called to
all the men of Israel, and said to the captains of the men of war
who went with him, Come forward, put your feet on the necks
of these kings. And they came forward and put their feet on
their necks. And Joshua said to them, Fear not, neither be 25
dismayed; be strong and courageous, for thus will Jehovah do
to all your enemies against whom ye fight. And afterwards 26
Joshua smote them, and put them to death, and hanged them
on five trees; and they were hanging upon the trees until the
evening. And it came to pass at the time of the going down of 27
the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off
the trees, and cast them into the cave where they had been hid,
and laid great stones before the cave's mouth, *which remain* to
this very day. And Joshua took Makkedah on that day, and 28
smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, him
and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed; he let
none remain; and he did to the king of Makkedah as he had
done to the king of Jericho. And Joshua passed, and all Israel 29
with him, from Makkedah to Libnah, and fought against Lib-
nah. And Jehovah gave it also and the king thereof into the 30
hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and
all the souls that were therein; he let none remain in it: and
he did to the king thereof as he had done to the king of Jeri-
cho. And Joshua passed, and all Israel with him, from Lib- 31
nah to Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against
it. And Jehovah gave Lachish into the hand of Israel; and 32

they took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah. Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining. And Joshua, and all Israel with him, passed from Lachish to Eglon; and they encamped against it, and fought against it. And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword; and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed on that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish. And Joshua went up, and all Israel with him, from Eglon to Hebron; and they fought against it. And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein: he let none remain, according to all that he had done to Eglon; and he utterly destroyed it, and all the souls that were therein. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought against it. And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he let none remain: as he had done to Hebron, and as he had done to Libnah, and to the king thereof, so he did to Debir and to the king thereof. And Joshua smote the whole country, the mountain, and the south, and the lowland, and the hill-slopes, and all their kings: he let none remain, but he utterly destroyed all that breathed, as Jehovah the God of Israel had commanded. And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even to Gazah, and all the country of Goshen, even to Gibeon; and all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time; for Jehovah the God of Israel fought for Israel. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp, to Gilgal.

11 And it came to pass when Jabin king of Hazor heard *this*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, and to the kings that were northward in the mountains, and in the plain south of Chinneroth, and in the lowland, and on the upland of Dor on the west, to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite at the foot of Hermon in the land of Mizpah. And they went out, they and all their

armies with them, a people numerous as the sand that is on the seashore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. And all these kings met together, and came and encamped together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel. And Jehovah said to Joshua, Be not afraid because of them; for tomorrow about this time will I give them all up slain before Israel: their horses shalt thou hough, and thou shalt burn their chariots with fire. And Joshua, and all the people of war with him, came upon them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell upon them. And Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Israel, and they smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and to Misrephoth-maim, and to the valley of Mizpah eastward, and smote them until none were left remaining to them. And Joshua did to them as Jehovah had said to him: he houghed their horses, and burned their chariots with fire. And Joshua turned back at that time, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword; for Hazor was in times past the head of all those kingdoms. And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, destroying them utterly: there was not any left to breathe; and he burned Hazor with fire. And all the cities of those kings and all their kings did Joshua take; and he smote them with the edge of the sword, destroying them utterly, as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded. Only, all the cities that stood still upon their hills Israel did not burn, save Hazor alone, *which* Joshua burned. And all the spoil of these cities and the cattle the children of Israel took as prey to themselves; only, they smote all the men with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them: they left none that breathed. As Jehovah had commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: he let nothing fail of all that Jehovah had commanded Moses. And Joshua took all that land, the mountain and all the south, and all the land of Goshen, and the lowland, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and its lowland; from the smooth mountain, which rises toward Seir, as far as Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon, at the foot of mount Hermon; and he took all their kings, and smote them, and put them to death. Joshua made war a long time with all those kings. There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites who dwelt at Gibeon; they

20 took all in battle. For it was of Jehovah that their heart was hardened, to meet Israel in battle, that they might be utterly destroyed, and that there might be no favour shewn to them, but that they might be destroyed, as Jehovah had commanded
21 Moses. And Joshua came at that time and cut off the Anakim from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountain of Judah, and from all the mountain of
22 Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly, with their cities. There were none of the Anakim left in the land of the children of Israel; only at Gazah, at Gath, and at Ashdod there remained.
23 And Joshua took the whole land, according to all that Jehovah had said to Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance to Israel according to their divisions, by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

12 And these are the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel smote, and of whose land they took possession across the Jordan, toward the sun-rising, from the river Arnon to mount
2 Hermon, and all the plain on the east: Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the ravine, and over half Gilead, as far as the river Jabbok, *which*
3 *is* the border of the children of Ammon; and the plain as far as the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and as far as the sea of the plain, the salt sea, on the east, toward Beth-jeshimoth; and on
4 the south, under the slopes of Pisgah; and the territory of Og the king of Bashan, of the residue of the giants, who dwelt at
5 Ashtaroth and at Edrei, and ruled over mount Hermon, and over Salcah, and over all Bashan, as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and *over* half Gilead *as far*
6 *as* the border of Sihon the king of Heshbon. Moses the servant of Jehovah and the children of Israel smote them, and Moses the servant of Jehovah gave it for a possession to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh. And these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side the Jordan on the west, from Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon as far as the smooth mountain, which rises toward Seir. And Joshua gave it to the
7 tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions, in the mountain, and in the lowland, and in the plain, and on
8 the hill-slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the south: the

Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites: The king of Jericho, one; the 9
king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one; the king of Jerusalem, 10
one; the king of Hebron, one; the king of Jarmuth, one; the 11
king of Lachish, one; the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, 12
one; the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one; the king 13, 14
of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one; the king of Libnah, 15
one; the king of Adullam, one; the king of Makkedah, one; 16
the king of Bethel, one; the king of Tappuah, one; the king 17
of Hopher, one; the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, 18
one; the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one; the king 19, 20
of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one; the king 21
of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one; the king of Kedesh, 22
one; the king of Jokneam on Carmel, one; the king of Dor in 23
the upland of Dor, one; the king of Goim, at Gilgal, one; the 24
king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

And Joshua was old, advanced in age, and Jehovah said to **13**
him, Thou art old, advanced in age, and there remaineth yet
very much land to take possession of. This is the land that 2
yet remaineth: all the districts of the Philistines and all the
Geshurites, from the Shihor, which *floweth* before Egypt, as 3
far as the borders of Ekron northward, *and which* is counted to
the Canaanite; five lordships of the Philistines: of Gazah, and
of Ashdod, of Eshkalon, of Gath, and of Ekron; also the Avvites;
in the south, the whole land of the Canaanites, and Mearah 4
which *belongeth* to the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the border of
the Amorites; and the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon, 5
toward the sun-rising, from Baal-Gad at the foot of mount Her-
mon to the entrance into Hamath; all the inhabitants of the 6
hill-country from Lebanon to Misrephoth-maim, all the Sido-
nians; I will dispossess them from before the children of Israel.
Only, partition it by lot to Israel for an inheritance, as I have
commanded thee. And now divide this land for an inheritance 7
to the nine tribes, and to half the tribe of Manasseh; with 8
him the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheri-
tance, which Moses gave them, beyond the Jordan eastward, as
Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them: from Aroer, which is 9
on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst
of the ravine, and all the plateau of Medeba to Dibon, and all 10
the cities of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who reigned at

11 Heshbon, to the border of the children of Ammon; and Gilead,
12 and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all
13 mount Hermon, and the whole of Bashan to Salcah; all the
14 kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned at Ashtaroth and at
15 Edrei, who remained of the residue of the giants; and Moses
16 smote them and dispossessed them. But the children of Is-
17 rael did not dispossess the Geshurites nor the Maachathites;
18 but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Is-
19 raelites to this day. Only to the tribe of Levi he gave no in-
20 heritance: the offerings by fire of Jehovah the God of Israel
21 are their inheritance, as he said to them. And Moses gave
22 *a portion* to the tribe of the children of Reuben according to
23 their families. And their territory was from Aroer, which is
24 on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the
25 midst of the ravine, and all the plateau by Medeba; Heshbon,
26 and all her cities that are in the plateau, Dibon, and Bamoth-
27 Baal, and Beth-Baal-meon, And Jahzah, and Kedemoth, and
28 Mephaath, and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zereth-shahar
29 in the mountain of the vale, and Beth-Peor, and the slopes
of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth; all the cities of the plateau,
and the whole kingdom of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who
reigned at Heshbon, whom Moses smote, him and the princes
of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the
chiefs of Sihon dwelling in the land. And Balaam the son
of Beor, the diviner, did the children of Israel kill with the
sword among them that were slain by them. And the border
of the children of Reuben was the Jordan, and *its* border.
This is the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to
their families, the cities and their hamlets. And Moses gave
a portion to the tribe of Gad, to the children of Gad according
to their families. And their territory was Jaazer, and all the
cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, to
Aroer which is before Rabbah; and from Heshbon to Ramath-
Mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim to the border of
Debir; and in the valley, Beth-haram, and Beth-Nimrah, and
Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon the king
of Heshbon, the Jordan and *its* border, as far as the edge of the
sea of Chinnereth beyond the Jordan eastward. This is the
inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families,
the cities and their hamlets. And Moses gave *a portion* to half

the tribe of Manasseh; and for half the tribe of the children of Manasseh according to their families: their territory was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, the whole kingdom of Og the king of Bashan, and all the villages of Jair, which are in Bashan, sixty cities. And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *belonged* to the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, to the one half of the children of Machir according to their families. This is that which Moses allotted for inheritance in the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan of Jericho, eastward. But to the tribe of Levi Moses gave no inheritance: Jehovah the God of Israel is their inheritance, as he said to them.

And this is what the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, allotted for inheritance to them: their inheritance was by lot, as Jehovah had commanded by Moses, for the nine tribes, and the half tribe. For Moses had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half tribe beyond the Jordan, but to the Levites he had given no inheritance among them. For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim; and they gave no part to the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, and their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance. As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land. Then the children of Judah came near to Joshua in Gilgal, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him, Thou knowest the word that Jehovah spoke to Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee, in Kadesh-barnea. Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of Jehovah sent me from Kadesh-barnea to search out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in my heart. And my brethren that had gone up with me made the heart of the people melt; but I wholly followed Jehovah my God. And Moses swore on that day, saying, The land whereon thy feet have trodden shall assuredly be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever! for thou hast wholly followed Jehovah my God. And now behold, Jehovah has kept me alive, as he said, these forty-five years, since Jehovah spoke this word to Moses, when Israel wandered in the wilderness; and now behold, I am this day eighty-five years old. I am still this day

strong, as in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, both to go out and
12 to come in. And now give me this mountain, of which Jehovah spoke in that day; for thou heardest in that day that Anakim are there, and great fortified cities. If so be Jehovah shall be with me, then I shall dispossess them, as Jehovah said.
13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave Hebron to Caleb the son
14 of Jephunneh for an inheritance. Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite to this day, because he wholly followed Jehovah the God of Israel.
15 Now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-Arba; the great man among the Anakim. And the land rested from war.

15 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families was: to the border of Edom, the wilderness
2 of Zin, southward, in the extreme south. And their southern border was from the end of the salt sea, from the tongue
3 that turns southward; and it went out south of the ascent of Akrabbim, and passed on to Zin, and went up on the south of Kadesh-barnea, and passed to Hezron, and went up toward
4 Addar, and turned toward Karkaah, and passed on to Azmon, and went out by the torrent of Egypt; and the border
5 ended at the sea. That shall be your border southward. – And the eastern border was the salt sea as far as the end of the Jordan. – And the border on the north side was from the
6 tongue of the salt sea, at the end of the Jordan; and the border went up toward Beth-hoglah, and passed north of Beth-Arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan, the
7 son of Reuben; and the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and turned northward to Gilgal, which is opposite to the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the torrent; and the border passed to the waters of En-shemesh, and ended at En-rogel; and the border went up to the valley of the son of Hinnom, toward the south side of the Jebusite, that is, Jerusalem; and the border went up to the top of the mountain that is before the valley of Hinnom westward,
9 which is at the end of the valley of Rephaim northward; and the border reached along from the top of the mountain toward the spring of the waters of Nephtoah, and went out toward the cities of mount Ephron; and the border reached along to
10 Baalah, that is, Kirjath-jearim; and the border turned from

Baalah westwards toward mount Seir, and passed toward the side of Har-jearim, that is, Chesalon, northwards, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed Timnah. And the border went out to the side of Ekron northwards, and the border reached along toward Shicron, and passed mount Baalah, and went toward Jabneel; and the border ended at the sea. – And the west border is the great sea and *its* coast. This is the border of the children of Judah round about, according to their families. And to Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a portion among the children of Judah according to the commandment of Jehovah to Joshua, the city of Arba, the father of Anak, that is, Hebron. And thence Caleb dispossessed the three sons of Anak, Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmi, who were born of Anak. And from there he went up against the inhabitants of Debir; now the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher. And Caleb said, He that smites Kirjath-sepher and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter as wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter as wife. And it came to pass as she came, that she urged him to ask of her father a field; and she sprang down from the ass. And Caleb said to her, What wouldest thou? And she said, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a southern land; give me also springs of water. Then he gave her the upper springs and the lower springs. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families. The cities at the extremity of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the border of Edom in the south, were: Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Jithnan, Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, and Hazor-hadattah, and Kerioth-Hezron, that is Hazor, Amam, and Shema, and Molada, and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-Pelet, and Hazar-Shual, and Beer-sheba, and Biziothiah; Baalah, and Ijim, and Ezem, and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansanna, and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities twenty-nine, and their hamlets. – In the lowland: Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah, and Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah and Enam, Jarmuth and Adullam, Sochoh and Azekah, and Shaaraim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim: fourteen cities

37 and their hamlets. Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-Gad,
 38, 39 and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, Lachish, and Bozkath,
 40, 41 and Eglon, and Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Chithlish, and
 Gederoth, Beth-Dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen
 42, 43 cities and their hamlets. Libna, and Ether, and Ashan, and
 44 Jiphthah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, and Keilah, and Achzib,
 45 and Mareshah: nine cities and their hamlets. Ekron and its
 46 dependent villages and its hamlets. From Ekron and west-
 ward all that are by the side of Ashdod, and their hamlets.
 47 Ashdod, its dependent villages and its hamlets; Gazah, its de-
 pendent villages and its hamlets, as far as the torrent of Egypt,
 48 and the great sea and *its* coast. – And in the hill-country:
 49 Shamir, and Jattir, and Sochoh, and Dannah, and Kirjath-
 50 sannah, that is, Debir, and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,
 51 and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities and their
 52, 53 hamlets. Arab, and Dumah, and Eshan, and Janum, and
 54 Beth-Tappuah, and Aphekah, and Humtah, and Kirjath-Arba,
 55 that is, Hebron, and Zior: nine cities and their hamlets. Maon,
 56 Carmel, and Ziph, and Jutah, and Jizreel, and Jokdeam, and
 57 Zanoah, Kain, Gibeah and Timnah: ten cities and their ham-
 58, 59 lets. Halhul, Beth-Zur, and Gedor, and Maarath, and Beth-
 60 anoth, and Eltekon: six cities and their hamlets. Kirjath-
 Baal, that is, Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah: two cities and their
 61 hamlets. – In the wilderness: Beth-Arabah, Middin, and Se-
 62 cacah, and Nibshan, and Ir-Hammelah, and En-gedi: six cities
 63 and their hamlets. But as for the Jebusites, the inhabitants
 of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not dispossess them;
 and the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem
 to this day.

16 And the lot came forth for the children of Joseph from the
 Jordan of Jericho as far as the waters of Jericho eastwards, to
 the wilderness which goes up from Jericho to the hill-country
 2 of Bethel. And *the border* went from Bethel to Luz, and passed
 3 to the border of the Archites to Ataroth, and went down west-
 ward to the border of the Japhletites, as far as the border of the
 4 lower Beth-horon, and to Gezer; and ended at the sea. And
 the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their in-
 5 heritance. And the border of the children of Ephraim was ac-
 cording to their families; the border of their inheritance east-
 6 wards was Ataroth-Addar as far as the upper Beth-horon; and

the border went forth westwards to Micmethath on the north; and the border turned eastwards to Taanath-Shiloh, and passed by it eastwards to Janohah, and went down from Janohah to Ataroth and Naarath, and touched upon Jericho, and went out to the Jordan. From Tappuah the border went westwards to the torrent Kanah, and ended at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim according to their families, with the cities that were set apart for the children of Ephraim in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities and their hamlets. But they did not dispossess the Canaanites that dwelt at Gezer; and the Canaanites dwell in the midst of Ephraim to this day, and serve under tribute.

And the lot came to the tribe of Manasseh (for he was the firstborn of Joseph), to Machir, the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, for he was a man of war, and he had Gilead and Bashan. There was also a *portion* for the rest of the children of Manasseh according to their families: for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hopher, and for the children of Shemida: these are the children of Manasseh, the son of Joseph, the males, according to their families. And Zelophehad, the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters; and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, Jehovah commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. And he gave them according to the commandment of Jehovah an inheritance among the brethren of their father. And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, which are beyond the Jordan. For the daughters of Manasseh received an inheritance among his sons; and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead. And the territory of Manasseh was from Asher to Micmethath, which is before Shechem, and the border went on the right hand toward the inhabitants of En-Tappuah. Manasseh had the land of Tappuah; but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim. And the border descended

to the torrent Kanah, south of the torrent. These cities were Ephraim's among the cities of Manasseh. And the territory of Manasseh was on the north side of the torrent, and ended
10 at the sea. Southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea was his border. And they touched
11 upon Asher on the north, and upon Issachar on the east. And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and its dependent villages, and Ibleam and its dependent villages, and the inhabitants of Dor and its dependent villages, and the inhabitants of En-Dor and its dependent villages, and the inhabitants of Taanach and its dependent villages, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its dependent villages, the three hilly regions. But the children of Manasseh could not dispossess *the inhabitants* of those cities; and the Canaanites would dwell in
12 that land. And it came to pass when the children of Israel were become strong, that they made the Canaanites tributary;
13 but they did not utterly dispossess them. And the children of Joseph spoke to Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me as inheritance one lot and one portion, seeing I am a great people,
14 forasmuch as Jehovah has blessed me hitherto? And Joshua said unto them, If thou art a great people, then get thee up to the wood, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants, if the hill-country of Ephraim is
15 too narrow for thee. And the children of Joseph said, The hill-country will not be enough for us; and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, those that are of Beth-shean and its dependent villages, and those that
16 are in the valley of Jizreel. And Joshua spoke to the house of Joseph, to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot only,
17 but the hill-country shall be thine, as it is a wood, thou shalt cut it down, and its outgoings shall be thine; for thou shalt dispossess the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots; for they are powerful.
18 And the whole assembly of the children of Israel gathered together at Shiloh, and set up the tent of meeting there; and
2 the land was subdued before them. And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes whose inheritance had not
3 been distributed to them. And Joshua said to the children of Israel, How long will ye shew yourselves slack to go to take

possession of the land which Jehovah the God of your fathers hath given you? Provide you three men for a tribe; that I may send them, and they shall rise and go through the land, and describe it according to the proportion of their inheritance, and they shall come to me. And they shall divide it into seven portions. Judah shall remain in their border on the south, and the house of Joseph shall remain in their border on the north; and *ye* shall describe the land into seven portions, and bring *the description* hither to me, and I will cast lots for you here before Jehovah our God. But the Levites have no portion among you, for the priesthood of Jehovah is their inheritance. And Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them. And the men arose and went away. And Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, and I will cast lots for you here before Jehovah in Shiloh. And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven portions, in a book, and they came to Joshua, to the camp at Shiloh. And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before Jehovah. And there Joshua divided the land to the children of Israel according to their divisions. And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families. And the territory of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. And their border on the north side was from the Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north, and went up to the mountain westward; and ended at the wilderness of Beth-Aven; and the border passed on from thence toward Luz, to the south side of Luz, which is Bethel: and the border went down to Ataroth-Addar, near the hill that is on the south of the lower Beth-horon. – And the border reached along and turned on the west side, southward from the hill that is before Beth-horon southward; and ended at Kirjath-Baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this is the west side. – And the south side was from the extreme end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah. And the border went down to the end of the mountain that is before the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the valley of

Rephaim on the north, and went down the valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Jebusite on the south, and went down to En-rogel; and it reached along on the north, and went forth to Enshemesh, and went forth towards Geliloth, which is opposite to the ascent of Adummim, and went down to the stone of Bohan, the son of Reuben, and passed along towards the side opposite to Arabah northwards, and went down to Arabah; and the border passed on to the side of Beth-hoglah on the north, and the border ended at the tongue of the salt sea northward, at the south end of the Jordan: this is the southern border. – And the Jordan borders it on the east side. – This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, according to its borders round about, according to their families. And the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were: Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and Emek-Keziz, and Beth-Arabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel, and Avvim, and Parah, and Ophrah, and Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Geba: twelve cities and their hamlets; Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth, and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah, and Rekem, and Jirpeel, and Tharalah, and Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, that is, Jerusalem, Gibeah, Kirjath: fourteen cities and their hamlets. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

19 And the second lot came forth to Simeon, for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families; and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and
 3, 4 Moladah, and Hazar-Shual, and Balah, and Ezem, and Elto-
 5 lad, and Bethul, and Hormah, and Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth,
 6 and Hazar-susah, and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhem: thirteen
 7 cities and their hamlets; Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan:
 8 four cities and their hamlets; and all the hamlets that are
 round these cities to Baalath-beer, *that is* Ramah of the south.
 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon
 9 according to their families. Out of the lot of the children of
 Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon; for the
 portion of the children of Judah was too great for them, and the
 10 children of Simeon inherited within their inheritance. And
 the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to
 their families. And the border of their inheritance was unto

Sarid; and their border went up westwards, and to Mare- 11
alah, and reached to Dabbesheth, and reached to the torrent
that is before Jokneam; and turned from Sarid eastward, to- 12
ward the sun-rising, to the border of Chisloth-Tabor, and went
out to Dabrath, and went up to Japhia; and from thence it 13
passed eastward toward the sun-rising to Gath-Hepher, to Eth-
kazin, and went out to Rimmon which reaches to Neah; and 14
the border turned round it northwards to Hannathon: and
ended in the valley of Jiphthah-el; ... and Kattath, and Naha- 15
lal, and Shimron, and Jidalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities
and their hamlets. This was the inheritance of the children 16
of Zebulun according to their families, these cities and their
hamlets. The fourth lot came forth to Issachar, for the chil- 17
dren of Issachar according to their families. And their terri-
tory was toward Jizreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, and 18
Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath, and Rabbith, and 19
Kishion, and Ebez, and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-
haddah, and Beth-pazzez; and the border reached to Tabor, 22
and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and their border ended
at the Jordan: sixteen cities and their hamlets. This was the 23
inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according
to their families, the cities and their hamlets. And the fifth 24
lot came forth for the tribe of the children of Asher according
to their families. And their territory was Helkath, and Hali, 25
and Beten, and Acshaph, and Allammelech, and Amead, and 26
Mishal; and *the border* reached to Carmel westwards, and to
Shihor-libnath, and turned towards the sun-rising to Beth- 27
Dagon, and reached to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-
el northward *to* Beth-emek and Neiel, and went out to Cabul
on the left, and Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, 28
as far as great Zidon; and the border turned to Ramah, and as 29
far as the fortified city of Tyre; and the border turned to Hosah;
and ended at the sea by the tract of country of Achzib; and 30
Ummah, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty-two cities and their
hamlets. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the chil- 31
dren of Asher according to their families, these cities and their
hamlets. The sixth lot came forth to the children of Naphtali, 32
for the children of Naphtali according to their families. And 33
their border was from Heleph, from the oak of Zaanannim; and
Adami-nekeb and Jabneel to Lakkum; and ended at the Jor-

34 dan; and the border turned westwards to Aznoth-Tabor, and
went out from thence to Hukkok, and reached to Zebulun on
the south, and reached to Asher on the west, and to Judah
35 upon Jordan towards the sun-rising. And the fortified cities
were Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,
36, 37 and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, and Kedesh, and Edrei,
38 and En-Hazor, and Jiron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-
anath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities and their hamlets.
39 This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naph-
tali according to their families, the cities and their hamlets.
40 The seventh lot came forth for the tribe of the children of Dan
41 according to their families. And the territory of their inheri-
42 tance was Zoreah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, and Shaalab-
43 bin, and Ajalon, and Jithlah, and Elon, and Timnathah, and
44, 45 Ekron, and El-tekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, and Je-
46 hud, and Beneberak, and Gath-Rimmon, and Me-jarkon, and
47 Rakkon, with the border over against Japho. And the bor-
der of the children of Dan ended with these; and the children
of Dan went up and fought against Leshem, and took it, and
smote it with the edge of the sword, and took possession of
it, and dwelt in it, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name
48 of Dan their father. This was the inheritance of the tribe of
the children of Dan according to their families, these cities and
49 their hamlets. And they ended dividing the land for inheri-
tance according to its borders. And the children of Israel gave
50 an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them. Ac-
cording to the word of Jehovah they gave him the city that he
asked, Timnath-serah in the hill-country of Ephraim; and he
51 built the city, and dwelt in it. These were the inheritances,
which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the
chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed
by lot in Shiloh before Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of
meeting. And they ended dividing the land.

20, 2 And Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying, Speak to the chil-
dren of Israel, saying, Appoint for yourselves the cities of refuge,
3 whereof I spoke unto you through Moses, that the slayer who
unwittingly without intent smiteth any one mortally may flee
thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of
4 blood. And he shall flee unto one of those cities and stand
at the entrance of the city-gate, and shall declare his matter in

the ears of the elders of that city; and they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them. And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, 5 they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; for he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not previously. And 6 he shall dwell in that city, until he have stood before the assembly in judgment, until the death of the high-priest that shall be in those days; then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled. And they hallowed Kedesh in Galilee in the 7 hill-country of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim, and Kirjath-Arba, that is, Hebron, in the hill-country of Judah. And beyond the Jordan from Jericho eastward, they 8 assigned Bezer in the wilderness, in the plateau, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan of the tribe of Manasseh. These were 9 the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever smiteth any one mortally without intent might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the assembly.

Then the chief fathers of the Levites drew near to Eleazar **21** the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel; and they spoke to 2 them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, Jehovah commanded through Moses to give us cities to dwell in, and their suburbs for our cattle. And the children of Israel gave to 3 the Levites out of their inheritance, according to the word of Jehovah, these cities and their suburbs. And the lot came 4 forth for the families of the Kohathites. And the children of Aaron the priest, of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of the Simeonites, and out of the 5 tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities. And the children of Kohath that remained had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half 6 tribe of Manasseh, ten cities. And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half 7 tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. The children of Merari according to their families had by lot out

of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out
8 of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of Israel gave by lot to the Levites these cities and their suburbs,
9 as Jehovah commanded through Moses. And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which were mentioned by
10 name, and which the children of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, of the children of Levi had (for theirs was the first
11 lot); and they gave them Kirjath-Arba, *which Arba was* the father of Anak, that is, Hebron, in the mountain of Judah,
12 with its suburbs round about it. But the fields of the city and the hamlets thereof gave they to Caleb the son of Jephuneh for his possession. And they gave to the children of Aaron the priest the city of refuge for the slayer, Hebron and its suburbs;
13 and Libnah and its suburbs, and Jattir and its suburbs, and Eshtemoa and its suburbs, and Holon and its suburbs,
14 and Debir and its suburbs, and Ain and its suburbs, and Juttah and its suburbs, *and* Beth-shemesh and its suburbs: nine
15 cities out of those two tribes; and out of the tribe of Benjamin: Gibeon and its suburbs, Geba and its suburbs, Anathoth and
16 its suburbs, and Almon and its suburbs; four cities. All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities
17 and their suburbs. And to the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites that remained of the children of Kohath, *they gave cities*. And the cities of their lot were out of the tribe of
18 Ephraim, and they gave them the city of refuge for the slayer, Shechem and its suburbs in mount Ephraim; and Gezer and
19 its suburbs, and Kibzaim and its suburbs, and Beth-horon and its suburbs: four cities; and out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh and its suburbs, Gibbethon and its suburbs, Ajalon and
20 its suburbs, Gath-Rimmon and its suburbs: four cities; and out of half the tribe of Manasseh, Taanach and its suburbs and
21 Gath-Rimmon and its suburbs: two cities. All the cities were ten and their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained. And to the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of half the tribe of Manasseh, *they gave* the city of refuge for the slayer, Golan in Bashan and its
22 suburbs; and Beeshterah and its suburbs: two cities; and out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishion and its suburbs, Dabrath and
23 its suburbs, Jarmuth and its suburbs, En-gannim and its sub-

urbs: four cities; and out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal and 30
 its suburbs, Abdon and its suburbs, Helkath and its suburbs, 31
 and Rehob and its suburbs: four cities; and out of the tribe of 32
 Naphtali, the city of refuge for the slayer, Kedesh in Galilee,
 and its suburbs; and Hammoth-Dor and its suburbs, and Kar- 33
 tan and its suburbs: three cities. All the cities of the Gershon-
 ites according to their families were thirteen cities and their 34
 suburbs. And to the families of the children of Merari, that
 remained of the Levites, *they gave* out of the tribe of Zebulun,
 Jokneam and its suburbs, Kartah and its suburbs, Dimnah 35
 and its suburbs, Nahalal and its suburbs: four cities; and out 36
 of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer and its suburbs, and Jahzah and
 its suburbs, Kedemoth and its suburbs, and Mephaath and 37
 its suburbs: four cities; and out of the tribe of Gad, the city 38
 of refuge for the slayer, Ramoth in Gilead and its suburbs; and
 Mahanaim and its suburbs, Heshbon and its suburbs, Jaazer 39
 and its suburbs: four cities in all. *These were* all the cities 40
 of the children of Merari according to their families, which re-
 mained of the families of the Levites, and their lot was twelve
 cities. All the cities of the Levites within the possession of 41
 the children of Israel were forty-eight cities and their suburbs.
 Each one of these cities had its suburbs round about it: thus 42
 were all these cities. And Jehovah gave to Israel all the land 43
 which he swore to give unto their fathers; and they took pos-
 session of it, and dwelt in it. And Jehovah gave them rest 44
 round about, according to all that he had sworn unto their fa-
 thers; and there stood not a man of all their enemies before
 them: Jehovah gave all their enemies into their hand. There 45
 failed nothing of all the good things that Jehovah had spoken
 to the house of Israel: all came to pass.

Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and **22**
 the half tribe of Manasseh, and said unto them, Ye have kept 2
 all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, and
 have hearkened to my voice in all that I commanded you. Ye 3
 have not left your brethren these many days unto this day,
 and ye have kept the charge of the commandment of Jehovah
 your God. And now Jehovah your God hath given rest to your 4
 brethren, as he said unto them; and now return, and get you
 unto your tents, unto the land of your possession, which Moses
 the servant of Jehovah gave you beyond the Jordan. Only, 5

take great heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, to love Jehovah your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with
6 all your heart and with all your soul. And Joshua blessed
7 them, and sent them away; and they went to their tents. And to half the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *inheritance* in Bashan, and to the other half thereof had Joshua given among their brethren on this side the Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away to their tents, he blessed them also,
8 and spoke to them, saying, Return unto your tents with much wealth and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with copper, and with iron, and with clothing, in very great quantity; divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.
9 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go to the country of Gilead, into the land of their possession, of which they had become possessed, according to the word of
10 Jehovah through Moses. And they came to the districts of the Jordan that are in the land of Canaan; and the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by the Jordan, an altar of grand appearance.
11 And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the districts of the Jordan, separately from the children of
12 Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole assembly of the children of Israel gathered together at Shiloh,
13 to go up against them to war. And the children of Israel sent to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas
14 the son of Eleazar the priest, and with him ten princes, of each father's house a prince, out of all the tribes of Israel; and each of them was head of a father's house, of the thousands
15 of Israel. And they came to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, to the
16 land of Gilead, and spoke with them, saying, Thus saith the whole assembly of Jehovah: What wickedness is this which ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this

day from following Jehovah, in that ye have built yourselves
an altar, rebelling this day against Jehovah? Is the iniquity of 17
Peor too little for us? from which we are not cleansed until this
day, although there was a plague in the assembly of Jehovah.
And ye turn away this day from following Jehovah; and it will 18
be, that since ye rebel this day against Jehovah, to-morrow he
will be wroth with the whole assembly of Israel. Notwith- 19
standing, if the land of your possession is unclean, come over
into the land of the possession of Jehovah, where Jehovah's
tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession amongst us; but rebel
not against Jehovah, and rebel not against us, in building for
yourselves an altar besides the altar of Jehovah our God. Did 20
not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed
thing? and wrath fell on all the assembly of Israel, and he per-
ished not alone in his iniquity. And the children of Reuben 21
and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh an-
swered and said to the heads of the thousands of Israel, The 22
*God of gods, Jehovah, the *God of gods, Jehovah, he knoweth,
and Israel he shall know *it*; if it is in rebellion, or if in trespass
against Jehovah, – save us not this day! – that we have built 23
for ourselves an altar to turn from following Jehovah, and if it
is to offer up burnt-offering and oblation on it, and if to offer
peace-offerings thereon, let Jehovah himself require it *from us*;
and if we have not done it from fear of this thing, saying, In 24
future your children will speak to our children, saying, What
have ye to do with Jehovah the God of Israel? Jehovah hath 25
made the Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of
Reuben and children of Gad, ye have no portion in Jehovah!
And so shall your children make our children cease from fear-
ing Jehovah. And we said, Let us now set to work to build an 26
altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice, but to be a wit- 27
ness between us and you, and between our generations after
us, that we might do service to Jehovah before him with our
burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-
offerings; that your children may not say to our children in
future, Ye have no portion in Jehovah. And we said, If it shall 28
be that in future they so say to us and to our generations, we
will say, Behold the pattern of the altar of Jehovah which our
fathers made, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice, but as a
witness between us and you. Far be it from us that we should 29

rebel against Jehovah, and turn this day from following Jehovah, in building an altar for burnt-offering, for oblation, and for sacrifice, besides the altar of Jehovah our God that is before his tabernacle. And when Phinehas the priest and the princes of the assembly and the heads of the thousands of Israel that were with him heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spoke, it was good in their sight. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that Jehovah is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against Jehovah: now have ye delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of Jehovah. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, to the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again. And the thing was good in the sight of the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and no more said that they would go up in warfare against them, to destroy the land in which the children of Reuben and the children of Gad dwelt. And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad gave a name to the altar; for it is a witness between us that Jehovah is God.

23 And it came to pass a long time after that Jehovah had given rest to Israel from all their enemies round about, and Joshua had become old, advanced in age, that Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am become old, advanced in age; and ye have seen all that Jehovah your God hath done to all these nations because of you. For Jehovah your God is he that hath fought for you. Behold, I have divided unto you by lot for an inheritance, according to your tribes, these nations that remain, from the Jordan, as well as all the nations that I have cut off, as far as the great sea toward the sun-setting. And Jehovah your God, he will expel them from before you, and dispossess them from out of your sight; and ye shall take possession of their land, as Jehovah your God hath said unto you. And be ye very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to

the left; that ye enter not among these nations, these that remain among you; and ye shall make no mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them; but ye shall cleave unto Jehovah your God, as ye have done unto this day. For Jehovah hath dispossessed from before you great and strong nations; and as to you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day. One man of you chaseth a thousand; for Jehovah your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath said unto you. Take great heed therefore unto your souls, that ye love Jehovah your God. For if ye in any wise go back, and cleave unto the residue of these nations, these that remain among you, and make marriages with them, and come in unto them and they unto you: know for a certainty that Jehovah your God will no more dispossess these nations from before you, and they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which Jehovah your God hath given you. And behold, I am going this day the way of all the earth; and ye know in all your heart, and in all your soul, that not one thing hath failed of all the good words that Jehovah your God hath spoken concerning you: all are come to pass unto you – not one thing hath failed thereof. But it shall come to pass, that as every good word hath been fulfilled to you, that Jehovah your God spoke to you, so will Jehovah bring upon you every evil word, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which Jehovah your God hath given you; when ye transgress the covenant of Jehovah your God which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and bow yourselves unto them, so that the anger of Jehovah shall be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God. And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Your fathers dwelt of old on the other side of the river, Terah, the father of Abraham and the father of Nahor, and they served other gods. And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the river, and led him throughout the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed

4 and gave him Isaac. And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau; and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; and Jacob and
5 his sons went down into Egypt. And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among
6 them; and afterwards I brought you out. And I brought your fathers out of Egypt, and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen
7 unto the Red sea. Then they cried to Jehovah, and he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes saw what I did
8 in Egypt; and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long time. And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who dwelt beyond the Jordan, and they fought with you, and I gave them
9 into your hand, and ye took possession of their land, and I destroyed them from before you. And Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and
10 called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you; but I would not hearken unto Balaam, and he blessed you expressly, and I delivered
11 you out of his hand. And ye went over the Jordan, and came unto Jericho, and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites;
12 and I delivered them into your hand. And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, *as* the two kings of the Amorites; not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.
13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat. And now fear
14 Jehovah and serve him in perfectness and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the river, and in Egypt; and serve Jehovah. And if it seem
15 evil unto you to serve Jehovah, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods whom your fathers that were on the other side of the river served, or the gods of the Amorite, in whose land ye dwell; but as for me and my house, we will
16 serve Jehovah. And the people answered and said, Far be it from us that we should forsake Jehovah, to serve other gods;
17 for Jehovah our God, he it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and who did those great signs before our eyes, and preserved us

in all the way wherein we went, and among all the peoples
through whom we passed! And Jehovah drove out from be- 18
fore us all the peoples, and the Amorites the inhabitants of the
land: so therefore we will serve Jehovah, for he is our God.
And Joshua said to the people, Ye cannot serve Jehovah, for 19
he is a holy God; he is a jealous *God; he will not forgive your
transgressions nor your sins. If ye forsake Jehovah, and serve 20
strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume
you, after that he hath done you good. And the people said 21
to Joshua, No; but we will serve Jehovah. And Joshua said 22
unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye
have chosen you Jehovah, to serve him. And they said, *We are*
witnesses. Now therefore put away the strange gods that are 23
among you, and incline your heart unto Jehovah the God of Is-
rael. And the people said unto Joshua, Jehovah our God will 24
we serve, and to his voice will we hearken. So Joshua made a 25
covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and
an ordinance in Shechem. And Joshua wrote these words in 26
the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it
up there under the oak that was by the sanctuary of Jehovah.
And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall 27
be a witness unto us, for it hath heard all the words of Jeho-
vah which he spoke unto us; and it shall be a witness against
you, lest ye deny your God. And Joshua dismissed the peo- 28
ple, every man to his inheritance. And it came to pass after 29
these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jeho-
vah, died, a hundred and ten years old. And they buried him 30
in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which is in
mount Ephraim, on the north side of the mountain of Gaash.
And Israel served Jehovah all the days of Joshua, and all the 31
days of the elders whose days were prolonged after Joshua,
and who had known all the works of Jehovah, which he had
done for Israel. And the bones of Joseph, which the children 32
of Israel had brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem
in the portion of the field which Jacob had bought of the sons
of Hamor, Shechem's father, for a hundred kesitahs; and it be-
came the inheritance of the children of Joseph. And Eleazar 33
the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in the hill of Phine-
has his son, which had been given him in mount Ephraim.

THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

1 **A**nd it came to pass after the death of Joshua that the children of Israel asked Jehovah, saying, Which of us shall go up against the Canaanites first, to fight
2 against them? And Jehovah said, Judah shall go
3 up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand. And Judah said to Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, and let us fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go
4 with thee into thy lot; and Simeon went with him. And Judah went up; and Jehovah delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand, and they smote them in Bezek, ten
5 thousand men. And they found Adoni-Bezek in Bezek, and fought against him, and they smote the Canaanites and the
6 Perizzites. And Adoni-Bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.
7 And Adoni-Bezek said, Seventy kings, with their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gleaned under my table: as I have done, so God has requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem,
8 and there he died. And the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword,
9 and set the city on fire. And afterwards the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in
10 the hill-country, and in the south, and in the lowland. And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron – the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-Arba; and they slew
11 Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmi. And from there he went against the inhabitants of Debir; now the name of Debir before
12 was Kirjath-sepher. And Caleb said, He that smites Kirjath-sepher and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter as
13 wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother,
14 took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter as wife. And it came to pass as she came, that she urged him to ask of her father the field; and she sprang down from the ass. And Caleb
15 said to her, What wouldest thou? And she said to him, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a southern land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs
16 and the lower springs. And the children of the Kenite, Moses'

father-in-law, had gone up out of the city of palm-trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt with the people. And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew 17 the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it; and they called the name of the city Hormah. And Judah 18 took Gazah and its border, and Ashkelon and its border, and Ekron and its border. And Jehovah was with Judah; and he 19 took possession of the hill-country, for he did not dispossess the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. And they gave to Caleb Hebron, as Moses had said; and he dis- 20 possessed from thence the three sons of Anak. And the children of Benjamin did not dispossess the Jebusites, the inhabi- 21 tants of Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day. And the house of Joseph, 22 they also went up against Bethel; and Jehovah was with them. And the house of Joseph sent to search out Bethel; now the 23 name of the city before was Luz. And the guards saw a man come forth out of the city, and said unto him, Shew us, we pray 24 thee, how *we* may enter into the city, and we will shew thee kindness. And he shewed them how to enter into the city. And 25 they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family. And the man went into the land of 26 the Hittites, and built a city, and called its name Luz, which is its name to this day. And Manasseh did not dispossess 27 Beth-shean and its dependent villages, nor Taanach and its dependent villages, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its dependent villages, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its dependent 28 villages, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its dependent villages; and the Canaanites would dwell in that land. And it came to pass when Israel became strong, that they made the Canaanites tributary; but they did not utterly dispossess them. And Ephraim did not dispossess the Canaanites that dwelt in 29 Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt among them in Gezer. Zebulun did not dispossess the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabi- 30 tants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries. Asher did not dispossess the inhabi- 31 tants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor Rehob; and the Asherites 32 dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; for

33 they did not dispossess them. Naphtali did not dispossess
the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-
anath; and he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants
34 of the land, but the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-
anath became tributaries to them. And the Amorites forced
the children of Dan into the hill-country, for they would not
35 suffer them to come down to the valley. And the Amorites
would dwell on mount Heres, in Ajalon and in Shaalvim; but
the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, and they became
36 tributaries. And the border of the Amorites was from the as-
cent of Akrabbim, from the rock, and upwards.

2 And the Angel of Jehovah came up from Gilgal to Bochim,
and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought
you to the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said,
2 I will never break my covenant with you; and as for you, ye
shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; ye
shall throw down their altars: but ye have not hearkened unto
3 my voice. Why have ye done this? Wherefore I also said, I will
not drive them out from before you; but they shall be *scourges*
4 in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. And it
came to pass, when the Angel of Jehovah spoke these words to
all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice
5 and wept. And they called the name of that place Bochim;
6 and they sacrificed there to Jehovah. And Joshua dismissed
the people, and the children of Israel went every man to his
7 inheritance to possess the land. And the people served Jeho-
vah all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders whose
8 days were prolonged after Joshua, who had seen all the great
works of Jehovah, which he had done for Israel. And Joshua
9 the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, a hundred and
ten years old. And they buried him in the border of his inher-
10 itance in Timnath-Heres, in mount Ephraim, on the north side
of the mountain of Gaash. And also all that generation were
gathered to their fathers; and there arose another generation
after them, which knew not Jehovah, nor yet the works which
11 he had done for Israel. And the children of Israel did evil in
the sight of Jehovah, and served the Baals. And they forsook
12 Jehovah the God of their fathers, who had brought them up out
of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods of the gods of the
peoples that were round about them, and bowed themselves to

them, and provoked Jehovah to anger. And they forsook Je- 13
 hovah, and served Baal and the Ashtoreths. And the anger of 14
 Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the
 hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the
 hands of their enemies round about; and they could not any
 longer stand before their enemies. Whithersoever they went 15
 out the hand of Jehovah was against them for evil, as Jeho-
 vah had said, and as Jehovah had sworn unto them; and they
 were greatly distressed. And Jehovah raised up judges, and 16
 they saved them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.
 But they did not even hearken to their judges, for they went a 17
 whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves to them; they
 turned quickly out of the way that their fathers had walked
 in, obeying the commandments of Jehovah; they did not so.
 And when Jehovah raised them up judges, then Jehovah was 18
 with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their ene-
 mies all the days of the judge; for it repented Jehovah because
 of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and
 crushed them. And it came to pass when the judge died, that 19
 they turned back and corrupted themselves more than their fa-
 thers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down
 to them: they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their
 stubborn way. And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Is- 20
 rael; and he said, Because this nation hath transgressed my
 covenant which I commanded their fathers, and hath not hear-
 kened unto my voice, I also will not henceforth dispossess 21
 from before them any of the nations that Joshua left when he
 died; that through them I may prove Israel, whether they will 22
 keep the way of Jehovah to walk therein, as their fathers did
 keep *it*, or not. Therefore Jehovah left those nations, without 23
 dispossessing them hastily, neither delivered he them into the
 hand of Joshua.

And these are the nations that Jehovah left, to prove Is- **3**
 rael by them, all that had not known all the wars of Canaan;
 only that the generations of the children of Israel might know 2
 war by learning it, at the least those who before had known
 nothing thereof: five lord ships of the Philistines, and all the 3
 Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwell on
 mount Lebanon; from mount Baal-Hermon unto the entering
 into Hamath. And they were to prove Israel by them, to 4

know whether they would obey the commandments of Jehovah, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites: Hittites and Amorites and Perizzites and Hivites and Jebusites; 6 and they took their daughters as wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods. And the children of 7 Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and forgot Jehovah their 8 God, and served the Baals and the Asherahs. And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia; and the children 9 of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years. And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah; and Jehovah raised up a saviour to the children of Israel, who saved them, Othniel the 10 son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. And the Spirit of Jehovah was upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war, and Jehovah gave Chushan-rishathaim king of Syria into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim. 11 And the land had rest forty years; and Othniel the son of Kenaz died. And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight 12 of Jehovah; and Jehovah strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they did evil in the sight of Jehovah. 13 And he gathered to him the children of Ammon and Amalek and went and smote Israel, and they took possession of the 14 city of palm-trees. And the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years. And the children of Israel 15 cried to Jehovah, and Jehovah raised them up a saviour, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, a man left-handed. And by him the children of Israel sent a gift to Eglon king of Moab. 16 And Ehud made him a sword having two edges, it was of a cubit length; and he girded it under his raiment upon his right 17 hip. And he brought the gift to Eglon king of Moab; now Eglon 18 was a very fat man. And it came to pass when he had ended offering the gift, he sent away the people that had borne the 19 gift. But he turned from the graven images that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret word unto thee, O king. And he said, Be silent! And all that stood by him went out from him. 20 And Ehud came to him; now he was sitting in the cool upper-chamber, which was for him alone. And Ehud said, I have a 21 word from God unto thee. And he arose from the seat. Then Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the sword from his right

hip, and thrust it into his belly; and the haft also went in 22
after the blade, and the fat closed upon the blade; for he did
not draw the sword out of his belly, and it came out between
the legs. And Ehud went out into the portico, and shut the 23
doors of the upper-chamber upon him, and bolted them. And 24
when he was gone out, the servants of the *king* came and saw,
and behold, the doors of the upper-chamber were bolted. And
they said, Surely he is covering his feet in the summer cham- 25
ber. And they waited till they were ashamed; and behold, he
opened not the doors of the upper-chamber, and they took the
key, and opened *them*, and behold, their lord lay dead on the 26
earth. And Ehud had escaped while they lingered, and passed 27
beyond the graven images, and escaped to Seirah. And it
came to pass when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the
hill-country of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down
with him from the hill-country, and he before them. And he 28
said to them, Follow after me, for Jehovah has delivered your
enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down
after him, and took the fords of the Jordan toward Moab, and
suffered no one to pass over. And they slew the Moabites at 29
that time, about ten thousand men, all fat, and all men of val-
our, and not a man escaped. And Moab was subdued that day 30
under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest eighty years.
And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath; and he smote 31
the Philistines, six hundred men, with an ox-goad. And he
also delivered Israel.

And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Je- 4
hovah; now Ehud was dead. And Jehovah sold them into the 2
hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor; and the
captain of his army was Sisera, who dwelt in Harosheth-Goim.
And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah; for he had nine 3
hundred chariots of iron, and he mightily oppressed the chil-
dren of Israel twenty years. And Deborah, a prophetess, the 4
wife of Lapidoth, judged Israel at that time. And she dwelt 5
under the palm-tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in
mount Ephraim; and the children of Israel came up to her for
judgment. And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam 6
out of Kedesh-Naphtali, and said to him, Hath not Jehovah
the God of Israel commanded? Go and draw towards mount
Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of

7 Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun, and I will draw unto thee, to the torrent Kishon, Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, and his chariots and his multitude, and I will give him into thy
8 hand. And Barak said to her, If thou goest with me, then I
9 will go, but if thou goest not with me, I will not go. And she said, I will by all means go with thee, only that it will not be to thine honour upon the way which thou goest, for Jehovah will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and
10 went with Barak to Kedesh. And Barak called together Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and there went up at his feet ten
11 thousand men; and Deborah went up with him. (Now Heber the Kenite had severed himself from the Kenites, from the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, and had pitched his
12 tent as far as the oak of Zaannaim, which is by Kedesh.) And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam had gone up
13 to mount Tabor. Then Sisera gathered together all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were
14 with him, from Harosheth-Goim to the torrent Kishon. And Deborah said to Barak, Up; for this is the day in which Jehovah hath given Sisera into thy hand! Is not Jehovah gone out before thee? And Barak went down from mount Tabor, and
15 ten thousand men after him. And Jehovah discomfited Sisera, and all the chariots, and all the army, with the edge of the sword before Barak; and Sisera got down from *his* chariot, and
16 fled on foot. And Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the army, to Harosheth-Goim; and all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; not one was left. And Sisera fled on foot
17 to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite; for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said to him,
18 Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And he turned in to her, into the tent, and she covered him with the quilt. And he said to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty. And she opened the flask of milk, and gave him
19 drink, and covered him. And he said to her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be if any one come and inquire of thee,
20 and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No. And Jael Heber's wife took a tent-pin, and took the hammer in her hand, and went softly to him, and smote the pin into his temples, and it penetrated into the ground; for he had fallen into a

deep sleep and was faint; and he died. And behold, as Barak 22
 pursued Sisera, Jael went out to meet him, and said to him,
 Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And
 he went into her *tent*, and behold, Sisera lay dead, and the pin
 was in his temples. So God subdued on that day Jabin king 23
 of Canaan before the children of Israel. And the hand of the 24
 children of Israel ever advanced, and prevailed against Jabin
 king of Canaan, until they had cut off Jabin king of Canaan.

Then sang Deborah and Barak, the son of Abinoam, on that 5
 day, saying, For that leaders led in Israel, For that the people 2
 willingly offered themselves, Bless Jehovah! Hear, ye kings; 3
 give ear, ye princes, I, *even* I, will sing to Jehovah; I will hymn
 to Jehovah the God of Israel. Jehovah, when thou wentest 4
 forth from Seir, When thou marchedst out of the fields of Edom,
 The earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, Yea, the clouds
 dropped water. The mountains quaked before the face of Je- 5
 hovah, That Sinai, from before Jehovah the God of Israel. In 6
 the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, The
 roads were unused, and the travellers on highways went by
 crooked paths. The villages ceased in Israel, Ceased until 7
 that I Deborah arose, That I arose a mother in Israel. They 8
 chose new gods; then was war in the gates: Was there a shield
 or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel? My heart is 9
 toward the governors of Israel, who offered themselves will-
 ingly among the people. Bless Jehovah! Ye that ride on white 10
 she-asses, ye that sit on carpets, and ye that walk by the way,
 consider. Because of the voice of those who divide *the spoil* in 11
 the midst of the places of drawing water; There they rehearse
 the righteous acts of Jehovah, His righteous acts toward his
 villages in Israel. Then the people of Jehovah went down to
 the gates. Awake, awake, Deborah! awake, awake, utter a 12
 song! Arise, Barak, and lead captive thy captives, thou son of
 Abinoam! Then come down, thou, the remnant of nobles, *as* 13
his people; Jehovah! come down with me in the midst of the
 mighty ones. Out of Ephraim *came* those whose root was in 14
 Amalek; After thee was Benjamin among thy peoples. Out of
 Machir came down governors, And out of Zebulun they that
 handled the staff of the ruler. And the princes in Issachar 15
 were with Deborah; And Issachar, like Barak; They were sent
 into the valley at his feet. In the divisions of Reuben there were

16 great resolves of heart! Why abodest thou among the sheep-
folds, To hear the bleating of the flocks? In the divisions of
17 Reuben there were great deliberations of heart! Gilead abode
beyond Jordan; And Dan, why did he remain in ships? Asher
18 sat on the sea-shore, And abode in his creeks. Zebulun is a
people *that* jeopardded their lives unto death, Naphtali also,
19 on the high places of the field. Kings came, – they fought;
Then fought the kings of Canaan; At Taanach, by the waters
20 of Megiddo; They took no spoil of silver. From heaven was the
21 fight; The stars from their courses fought with Sisera. The
torrent of Kishon swept them away, That ancient torrent, the
torrent Kishon. My soul, thou hast trodden down strength!
22 Then did the horse-hoofs clatter with the coursings, The cours-
23 ings of their steeds. Curse Meroz, saith the Angel of Jehovah;
Curse, curse the inhabitants thereof; For they came not to the
help of Jehovah, To the help of Jehovah among the mighty.
24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite
25 be, Blessed above women in the tent! He asked water, she
26 gave milk; In the nobles' bowl she brought forth cream. She
put her hand to the tent-pin, And her right hand to the work-
men's hammer; And she smote Sisera, she struck through his
27 head, Shattered and pierced through his temples. Between
her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: Between her feet he
28 bowed, he fell; Where he bowed, there he fell, overcome. Them
other of Sisera looketh out at the window, And crieth through
the lattice, Why is his chariot so long in coming? Why tarry
29 the trampings of his chariots? The wise amongst her ladies
30 answer *her*, Yea, she returneth answer to herself, Have they
not found, divided the booty, A damsel, two damsels, to each? A
booty of dyed stuffs for Sisera, A booty of dyed stuffs of embroi-
dery, Dyed stuff of double embroidery for the neck of a spoiler?
31 So let all thine enemies perish, Jehovah! But let them that
love him be as the rising of the sun in its might. And the land
had rest forty years.

6 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah;
and Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Midian seven
2 years. And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel. Be-
cause of the Midianites the children of Israel made for them-
selves the dens that are in the mountains, and the caves, and
3 the strongholds. And it came to pass when Israel sowed, that

Midian came up, and Amalek, and the children of the east, and came up against them. And they encamped against them, and destroyed the produce of the land, until thou come to Gazah, and they left no sustenance in Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as locusts for multitude; both they and their camels were without number; and they entered into the land to destroy it. And Israel was greatly impoverished because of Midian. And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah. And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried to Jehovah because of Midian, that Jehovah sent a prophet to the children of Israel, who said to them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land, and I said to you, I am Jehovah your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell. But ye have not hearkened to my voice. And an angel of Jehovah came and sat under the terebinth that was in Ophrah, that *belonged* to Joash the Abiezrite. And his son Gideon threshed wheat in the winepress, to secure *it* from the Midianites. And the Angel of Jehovah appeared to him, and said to him, Jehovah is with thee, thou mighty man of valour. And Gideon said to him, Ah my Lord, if Jehovah be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where are all his miracles that our fathers told us of, saying, Did not Jehovah bring us up from Egypt? And now Jehovah hath cast us off, and given us into the hand of Midian. And Jehovah looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of Midian. Have not I sent thee? And he said to him, Ah Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my thousand is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house. And Jehovah said to him, I will certainly be with thee; and thou shalt smite Midian as one man. And he said to him, If now I have found favour in thine eyes, shew me a sign that it is thou who talkest with me. Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again. And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid of the goats, and an ephah of flour in un-

leavened cakes: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the
broth in a pot, and brought it out to him under the terebinth,
20 and presented it. And the Angel of God said to him, Take the
flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock,
21 and pour out the broth. And he did so. And the Angel of Je-
hovah put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and
touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose
up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the un-
leavened cakes. And the Angel of Jehovah departed out of his
22 sight. And Gideon perceived that he was an angel of Jehovah;
and Gideon said, Alas, Lord Jehovah! for because I have seen
23 an angel of Jehovah face to face... And Jehovah said to him,
24 Peace be unto thee: fear not; thou shalt not die. And Gideon
built there an altar to Jehovah, and called it Jehovah-shalom.
25 To this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites. And it came
to pass the same night, that Jehovah said to him, Take the
young bullock, which thy father hath, even the second bullock
of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy
26 father hath, and cut down the Asherah that is by it; and build
an altar to Jehovah thy God upon the top of this strong place
in the ordered manner, and take the second bullock, and of-
fer up a burnt-offering with the wood of the Asherah that thou
27 shalt cut down. And Gideon took ten men of his servants, and
did as Jehovah had said to him. And it came to pass, because
he feared his father's house, and the men of the city, if he did
28 it by day, that he did it by night. And when the men of the
city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was
broken down, and the Asherah was cut down that was by it,
and the second bullock was offered up upon the altar that was
29 built. And they said one to another, Who has done this thing?
And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son
30 of Joash has done this thing. And the men of the city said
to Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die, because he has
broken down the altar of Baal, and because he has cut down
31 the Asherah that was by it. And Joash said to all that stood
near him, Will *ye* contend for Baal? or will *ye* save him?
he that contends for him, let him be put to death whilst it is
yet morning. If he be a god, let him plead for himself, because
32 they have broken down his altar. And on that day they called
him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead with him, because he

has broken down his altar. And all Midian and Amalek and 33
the children of the east were gathered together, and went over,
and encamped in the valley of Jezreel. And the Spirit of Je- 34
hovah came upon Gideon, and he blew the trumpet, and the
Abi-ezrites were gathered after him. And he sent messengers 35
throughout Manasseh, and they also were gathered after him;
and he sent messengers to Asher, and to Zebulun, and to Naph-
tali; and they came up to meet them. And Gideon said to God, 36
If thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said, behold, 37
I put a fleece of wool on the threshing-floor; if dew shall be on
the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the ground, then shall I
know that thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said.
And it was so. And when he rose up early on the morrow, he 38
pressed the fleece together, and wrung dew out of the fleece,
a bowl-full of water. And Gideon said to God, Let not thine 39
anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once! Let
me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it, I
pray thee, be dry upon the fleece only, and upon all the ground
let there be dew. And God did so that night, and it was dry 40
upon the fleece only, but on all the ground there was dew.

And Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, arose early, and all the peo- 7
ple that were with him, and they encamped beside the spring
Harod; and he had the camp of Midian on the north by the
hill of Moreh in the valley. And Jehovah said to Gideon, The 2
people that are with thee are too many for me to give Midian
into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, say-
ing, Mine own hand hath saved me. And now proclaim in the 3
ears of the people, saying, Whoever is timid and afraid, let him
go back and turn from mount Gilead. And there went back of
the people twenty-two thousand; and there remained ten thou-
sand. And Jehovah said to Gideon, Still the people are many; 4
bring them down to the water, and I will try them for thee
there, and it shall be, that of whom I shall say unto thee, This
shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whom-
soever I shall say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the
same shall not go. And he brought down the people to the wa- 5
ter; and Jehovah said to Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the
water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by
himself; likewise every one that boweth down on his knees to
drink. And the number of them that lapped, with their hand 6

to their mouth, were three hundred men; and all the rest of
7 the people bowed down on their knees to drink water. And Je-
hovah said to Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped
will I save you, and give Midian into thy hand; and let all the
8 people go every man to his place. And they took the victuals of
the people in their hand, and their trumpets; and all the men
of Israel he sent away, every man to his tent, but retained the
three hundred men. Now the camp of Midian was beneath him
9 in the valley. And it came to pass in that night, that Jehovah
said to him, Arise, go down to the camp; for I have given it
10 into thy hand. And if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phu-
11 rah thy servant down to the camp; and thou shalt hear what
they say; and afterwards shall thy hand be strengthened, and
thou shalt go down unto the camp. And he went down with
Phurah his servant to the outside of the armed men that were
12 in the camp. And Midian and Amalek and all the children of
the east lay along in the valley as locusts for multitude; and
their camels were without number, as the sand upon the sea-
13 shore for multitude. And Gideon came, and behold, a man was
telling a dream to his fellow; and he said, Behold, I dreamed a
dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the camp of
Midian, and came to the tent, and smote it that it fell, and over-
14 turned it; and the tent lay along. And his fellow answered and
said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of
Joash, the man of Israel: God hath given into his hand Midian
15 and all the host. And it came to pass when Gideon heard the
telling of the dream and its interpretation, that he worshipped.
And he returned into the camp of Israel, and said, Arise; for Je-
16 hovah hath given into your hand the camp of Midian. And he
divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he
put a trumpet in every man's hand, and empty pitchers, and
17 torches within the pitchers. And he said to them, Look on me,
and do likewise; behold, when I come to the extremity of the
18 camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do. And when I
blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, ye also shall
blow the trumpets around the whole camp, and shall say, For
19 Jehovah and for Gideon! And Gideon, and the hundred men
that were with him, came to the outside of the camp in the be-
ginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the
watch; and they blew the trumpets, and broke the pitchers that

were in their hands. And the three companies blew the trumpets, and broke in pieces the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hand, and the trumpets in their right hand for blowing, and cried, The sword of Jehovah and of Gideon! And they stood every man in his place round about the camp; and all the host ran, and cried out, and fled. And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and Jehovah set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout the camp. And the host fled to Beth-shittah towards Zererah, to the border of Abel-meholah, by Tabbath. And the men of Israel were called together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after Midian. And Gideon sent messengers throughout mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah, and the Jordan. And all the men of Ephraim were called together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah, and the Jordan. And they took two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb; and they pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond the Jordan.

And the men of Ephraim said to him, What is this thing thou hast done to us, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with Midian? And they disputed with him sharply. And he said to them, What have I done now in comparison with you? Are not the gleanings of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer? Into your hands hath God delivered the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and what was I able to do in comparison with you? Then their spirit was appeased toward him, when he said that word. And Gideon came to the Jordan, and passed over, he and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing. And he said to the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread to the people that follow me, for they are faint; and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian. And the chief men of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna already in thy hand, that we should give bread to thine army? And Gideon said, Therefore when Jehovah delivers Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, I will thresh your flesh with thorns of the wilderness and with briars. And he went up thence to Penuel, and spoke to them in like manner. And the men of Penuel answered

9 him as the men of Succoth had answered. And he spoke also
to the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I
10 will break down this tower. Now Zebah and Zalmunna were
in Karkor, and their camp with them, about fifteen thousand
men, all that were left of the whole camp of the children of the
east; for there had fallen a hundred and twenty thousand men
11 that drew sword. And Gideon went up by the way of them
that dwell in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and
12 smote the camp; for the camp was at its ease. And Zebah and
Zalmunna fled, and he pursued after them, and he took the two
kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the
13 camp. And Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle,
14 from the ascent of Heres. And he caught a youth of the men
of Succoth, and inquired of him; and he wrote down for him
the chief men of Succoth, and the elders thereof, seventy-seven
15 men. And he came to the men of Succoth, and said, Behold
Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying,
Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna already in thy hand,
16 that we should give bread to thy men that are weary? And
he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and
17 briars, and with them he taught the men of Succoth. And he
broke down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city.
18 Then said he to Zebah and Zalmunna, What sort of men were
they that ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art,
19 so were they; each one resembled the sons of a king. And he
said, They were my brethren, the sons of my mother. As Je-
hovah liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.
20 And he said to Jether his firstborn, Arise, slay them! But the
youth drew not his sword; for he feared, because he was yet a
21 youth. Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall
on us; for as is the man, so is his strength. And Gideon arose,
and slew Zebah and Zalmunna; and he took the moons that
22 were on their camels' necks. And the men of Israel said to
Gideon, Rule over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son
23 also; for thou hast saved us from the hand of Midian. And
Gideon said to them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my
24 son rule over you: Jehovah will rule over you. And Gideon
said to them, I would desire a request of you: give me every
man the earrings of his booty; for they had golden earrings,
25 because they were Ishmaelites. And they said, We will will-

ingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and cast therein every man the earrings of his booty. And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand seven hundred *shekels* of gold; besides the moons, and eardrops, and the purple garments that were on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that were about their camels' necks. And Gideon made an ephod of them, and put it in his city, in Ophrah. And all Israel went thither a whoring after it; and it became a snare to Gideon, and to his house. And Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon. And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his house. Now Gideon had seventy sons who had come out of his loins, for he had many wives. And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bore him a son, and he gave him the name of Abimelech. And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites. And it came to pass when Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after the Baals, and set up Baal-Berith as their god. And the children of Israel remembered not Jehovah their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies on every side. And they shewed no kindness to the house of Jerubbaal-Gideon, according to all the good that he had done to Israel.

And Abimelech son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem to his mother's brethren, and spoke to them, and to all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the citizens of Shechem, Which is better for you, that seventy persons, all sons of Jerubbaal, rule over you, or that one man rule over you? And remember that I am your bone and your flesh. And his mother's brethren spoke of him in the ears of all the citizens of Shechem all these words. And their heart inclined after Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother. And they gave him seventy pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-Berith, and Abimelech hired with them vain and wanton men, and they followed him. And he came to his father's house, to Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, seventy persons upon one stone; but there remained Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal; for he had hid himself. And all the citizens of Shechem gathered together,

and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king,
7 by the memorial-oak that is in Shechem. And they told it to
Jotham, and he went and stood on the top of mount Gerizim,
and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said to them, Hearken
to me, ye citizens of Shechem, that God may hearken to you.
8 The trees once went forth to anoint a king over them; and they
9 said to the olive-tree, Reign over us. And the olive-tree said to
them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour
10 God and man, and go to wave over the trees? And the trees
11 said to the fig-tree, Come thou, reign over us. But the fig-tree
said to them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit,
12 and go to wave over the trees? Then said the trees to the
13 vine, Come thou, reign over us. And the vine said to them,
Should I leave my new wine, which cheers God and man, and
14 go to wave over the trees? Then said all the trees to the thorn-
15 bush, Come thou, reign over us. And the thorn-bush said to
the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, come, put
confidence in my shadow; but if not, fire shall come out of the
16 thorn-bush and devour the cedars of Lebanon. Now therefore,
if ye have dealt truly and sincerely in that ye have made Abime-
lech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his
house, and if ye have done to him according to the deserving of
17 his hands; – for my father fought for you, and endangered his
18 life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian; but ye are
risen up against my father’s house this day, and have slain his
sons, seventy men, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech,
the son of his handmaid, king over the citizens of Shechem,
19 because he is your brother; – if ye then have dealt truly and
sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, rejoice
20 ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you; but if not,
let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the citizens of
Shechem and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from
the citizens of Shechem and from the house of Millo, and de-
21 vour Abimelech. And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to
22 Beer, and dwelt there, because of Abimelech his brother. And
23 Abimelech ruled over Israel three years. And God sent an evil
spirit between Abimelech and the citizens of Shechem; and
the citizens of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech,
24 that the violence *done* to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal might
come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother,

who slew them, and upon the citizens of Shechem, who had strengthened his hands to slay his brethren. And the citizens of Shechem set liers in wait for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them. And it was told Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem; and the citizens of Shechem put confidence in him. And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made rejoicings, and went into the house of their god, and ate and drank, and cursed Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is he not the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his overseer? Serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem! and why should **we** serve him? Oh! would that this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out. And Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, and his anger was kindled; and he sent messengers to Abimelech craftily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren are come to Shechem, and behold, they shut up the city against thee; and now, rise up by night, thou and the people that are with thee, and lie in ambush in the fields. And it shall be in the morning when the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and fall upon the city; and behold, he and the people that is with him shall come out against thee, and thou shalt do with him as thou shalt find occasion. And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they lay in ambush against Shechem in four companies. And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city. Then Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, out of the ambush. And Gaal saw the people, and said to Zebul, Behold, people are coming down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said to him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as men. And Gaal spoke again, and said, Behold, people are coming down from the high part of the land, and one company is coming along by the way of the Magician's oak. Then said Zebul to him, Where is now thy mouth, thou that saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out now, I pray, and fight against them. And Gaal went out before the citi-

40 zens of Shechem, and fought against Abimelech. And Abimelech pursued him, and he fled before him, and there fell many
41 wounded, as far as the entrance of the gate. And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah. And Zebul drove out Gaal and his brethren,
42 that they might not dwell in Shechem. And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they
43 told Abimelech. And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and lay in ambush in the field. And he
44 looked, and behold, the people came forth out of the city; and he rose up against them and smote them. And Abimelech,
and the companies that were with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city; and two of the
45 companies ran upon all that were in the fields, and slew them. And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he
46 took the city, and slew the people that were in it, and broke down the city, and sowed it with salt. And all the men of
the tower of Shechem heard *that*, and they entered into the stronghold of the house of the *god Berith. And it was told
47 Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem had gathered together. Then Abimelech went up to mount Zalmon, he
48 and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took
it up and laid it on his shoulder, and said to the people that was with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, do as I
49 have done. And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and they followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the
hold, and burned the hold with fire upon them. And all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men
50 and women. And Abimelech went to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it. But there was a strong tower in
51 the midst of the city, and thither fled all the men and women, all the citizens of the city; and they shut it behind them, and
52 went up to the roof of the tower. And Abimelech came to the tower, and fought against it, and he drew near to the entrance
53 of the tower to burn it with fire; and a woman cast the upper stone of a handmill on Abimelech's head, and crushed his skull.
54 Then he called hastily to the young man that carried his armour, and said to him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that they
say not of me, A woman killed him. And his young man thrust
55 him through, and he died. And when the men of Israel saw

that Abimelech was dead, they went every man to his place. And God rendered back the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did to his father in slaying his seventy brethren. And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render back upon their heads; and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

And after Abimelech, there rose up to save Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir on mount Ephraim. And he judged Israel twenty-three years; and he died, and was buried in Shamir. And after him rose up Jair, a Gileadite; and he judged Israel twenty-two years. And he had thirty sons who rode on thirty ass colts; and they had thirty cities, which are called the villages of Jair to this day, which are in the land of Gilead. And Jair died, and was buried in Kamon. And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and served the Baals, and the Ashtoreths, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines; and they forsook Jehovah, and served him not. And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he sold him into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the children of Ammon. And they oppressed and crushed the children of Israel in that year; eighteen years *they oppressed* all the children of Israel that were beyond the Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. And the children of Ammon passed over the Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; and Israel was greatly distressed. And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served the Baals. And Jehovah said to the children of Israel, Did I not *save you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines? The Zidonians also, and Amalek and Maon oppressed you, and ye cried to me, and I saved you out of their hand. But ye have forsaken me, and served other gods; therefore I will save you no more. Go and cry to the gods that ye have chosen: let them save you in the time of your trouble. And the children of Israel said to Jehovah, We have sinned. Do thou unto us according to all that is good in thy sight; only deliver us, we pray thee, this

16 day. And they put away the strange gods from among them,
and served Jehovah; and his soul was grieved for the misery
17 of Israel. And the children of Ammon were called together
and encamped in Gilead; and the children of Israel gathered
18 together and encamped in Mizpeh. And the people, the chief
men of Gilead, said one to another, Who is the man that will
begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head
over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

11 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour,
and he was the son of a harlot; and Gilead had begotten Jeph-
2 thah. And Gilead's wife bore him sons; and when his wife's
sons were grown, they expelled Jephthah, and said to him,
Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the
3 son of another woman. Then Jephthah fled from his brethren,
and dwelt in the land of Tob. And vain men were gathered
4 to Jephthah, and they made expeditions with him. And it
came to pass after some time, that the children of Ammon
5 fought with Israel. And when the children of Ammon made
war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah
6 out of the land of Tob. And they said to Jephthah, Come, and
be our captain, that we may fight against the children of Am-
7 mon. And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, Did not ye
hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are
8 ye come to me now when ye are in trouble? And the elders of
Gilead said to Jephthah, Therefore we have returned to thee
now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the chil-
9 dren of Ammon, and be head over all of us the inhabitants of
Gilead. And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, If ye take
me back to fight against the children of Ammon, and Jehovah
10 give them up before me, shall I be your head? And the elders
of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Jehovah be witness between us,
11 if we do not so according to thy words! Then Jephthah went
with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and
captain over them; and Jephthah uttered all his words before
12 Jehovah in Mizpah. And Jephthah sent messengers to the
king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do
with me, that thou art come against me to fight against my
13 land? And the king of the children of Ammon said to the
messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land,
when they came up out of Egypt, from the Arnon even unto

the Jabbok and unto the Jordan; and now restore it peaceably. And Jephthah sent messengers again to the king of the children of Ammon, and said to him, Thus saith Jephthah: Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon. But when they came up from Egypt, then Israel walked through the wilderness as far as the Red sea, and came to Kadesh. And Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land; but the king of Edom would not hearken. And they also sent to the king of Moab; and he would not. And Israel abode in Kadesh. And they walked through the wilderness, and went round the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and came by the east of the land of Moab, and encamped beyond the Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab, for the Arnon is the border of Moab. And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and Israel said to him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place. But Sihon trusted not Israel, to let him pass through his border, and Sihon gathered all his people, and they encamped in Jahzah; and he fought with Israel. And Jehovah the God of Israel gave Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them; and Israel took possession of the whole land of the Amorites, who dwelt in that country. And they possessed all the borders of the Amorites, from the Arnon unto the Jabbok, and from the wilderness unto the Jordan. And now Jehovah the God of Israel has dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldst thou take possession of it? Dost not thou possess what Chemosh thy god puts thee in possession of? and whatever Jehovah our God has dispossessed before us, that will we possess. And now art thou indeed better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive with Israel? did he ever fight against them? While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and its dependent villages, and in Aroer and its dependent villages, and in all the cities that are along the banks of the Arnon, three hundred years – why did ye not recover *them* within that time? So I have not sinned against thee, but it is thou who doest me wrong in making war against me. Jehovah, the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon! But the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not to the words of Jephthah that he had

29 sent him. Then the Spirit of Jehovah came upon Jephthah, and he passed through Gilead and Manasseh, and passed to Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over to
30 the children of Ammon. And Jephthah vowed a vow to Jehovah, and said, If thou wilt without fail give the children of Am-
31 mon into my hand, then shall that which cometh forth from the door of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, be Jehovah's, and I will offer it up for
32 a burnt-offering. And Jephthah passed over to the children of Ammon to fight against them; and Jehovah gave them into
33 his hand. And he smote them from Aroer until thou come to Minnith, twenty cities, even unto Abel-Cheramim, with a very great slaughter; and the children of Ammon were subdued be-
34 fore the children of Israel. And Jephthah came to Mizpah to his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with tambours and with dances; and she was an only child: besides
35 her he had neither son nor daughter. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his garments, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me; for I have opened my mouth to Jeho-
36 vah, and I cannot go back. And she said to him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth to Jehovah, do to me according to that which has proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as Jehovah has taken vengeance for thee upon thine enemies, upon
37 the children of Ammon. And she said to her father, Let this thing be done for me: leave me alone two months, that I may go and descend to the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I
38 and my companions. And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months. And she went with her companions, and be-
39 wailed her virginity upon the mountains. And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned to her father, and he performed on her the vow that he had vowed; and she had
40 known no man. And it became a fixed custom in Israel, that from year to year the daughters of Israel go to celebrate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in the year.

12 And the men of Ephraim were called together, and passed over northwards, and said to Jephthah, Why didst thou pass over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? We will burn thy house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said to them, I was at great strife, I and my peo-

ple, with the children of Ammon; and I called you, but ye saved
me not out of their hand. And when I saw that ye would not 3
save me, I put my life in my hand, and passed over against
the children of Ammon, and Jehovah gave them into my hand.
Why then are ye come up to me this day, to fight against me?
And Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and 4
fought with Ephraim; and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim,
because they said, Ye, Gilead, ye are fugitives of Ephraim
in the midst of Ephraim, *and* in the midst of Manasseh. And 5
Gilead took the fords of the Jordan before Ephraim; and it
came to pass that when the fugitives of Ephraim said, Let me
go over, the men of Gilead said to him, Art thou an Ephraimite?
and he said, No. Then they said to him, Say now Shibboleth! 6
and he said, Sibboleth, and did not manage to pronounce *it*
rightly. Then they took him, and slaughtered him at the fords
of the Jordan. And there fell at that time of Ephraim forty-two
thousand. And Jephthah judged Israel six years. And Jeph- 7
thah the Gileadite died, and was buried in *one of* the cities
of Gilead. And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel. 8
And he had thirty sons; and thirty daughters he sent out of 9
the house, and thirty daughters he took in from abroad for
his sons. And he judged Israel seven years. And Ibzan died, 10
and was buried at Bethlehem. And after him Elon, the Ze-
bulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years. And 12
Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ajalon in the land
of Zebulun. And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, the Pi-
rathonite, judged Israel. And he had forty sons and thirty 14
grandsons, who rode on seventy ass colts. And he judged Is-
rael eight years. And Abdon the son of Hillel, the Pirathonite, 15
died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in
the hill-country of the Amalekites.

And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Je- **13**
hovah; and Jehovah gave them into the hand of the Philistines
forty years. And there was a certain man of Zoreah, of the 2
family of the Danites, and his name was Manoah. And his wife
was barren and did not bear. And the Angel of Jehovah ap- 3
peared to the woman, and said to her, Behold now, thou art
barren and bearest not; but thou shalt conceive and bear a
son. And now beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor 4
strong drink, and eat nothing unclean. For lo, thou shalt con- 5

ceive, and bear a son, and no razor shall come on his head; for the boy shall be a Nazarite of God from the womb; and he shall
6 begin to save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines. And the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came to me, and his appearance was like the appearance of an angel of God, very terrible; but I did not ask him whence he
7 was, neither did he tell me his name. And he said to me, Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a son; and now drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not anything unclean; for the boy shall be a Nazarite of God from the womb to the day of his
8 death. Then Manoah prayed to Jehovah, and said, Ah Lord! let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, I pray thee, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that
9 shall be born. And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the Angel of God came again to the woman whilst she sat in the field; but Manoah her husband was not with her. Then the woman hastened and ran, and informed her husband, and
10 said to him, Behold, the man has appeared to me, that came to me that day. And Manoah rose up and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said to him, Art thou the man that
11 didst speak to the woman? And he said, I am. And Manoah said, When thy words then come to pass, what shall be the child's manner and his doing? And the Angel of Jehovah said to Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware:
12 she shall not eat of anything that cometh of the vine, neither shall she drink wine or strong drink, nor eat anything unclean: all that I commanded her shall she observe. And Manoah said
13 to the Angel of Jehovah, I pray thee, let us detain thee, and we will make ready a kid of the goats for thee. And the Angel of
14 Jehovah said to Manoah, Though thou shouldest detain me, I will not eat of thy bread; and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou shalt offer it up to Jehovah. For Manoah knew not that
15 he was the Angel of Jehovah. And Manoah said to the Angel of Jehovah, What is thy name, that when thy word cometh
16 to pass we may do thee honour? And the Angel of Jehovah said to him, How is it that thou askest after my name, seeing
17 it is wonderful? Then Manoah took the kid and the oblation, and offered it up to Jehovah upon the rock. And he did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on. And it came
18 to pass, as the flame went up from off the altar towards the
19
20

heavens, that the Angel of Jehovah ascended in the flame of the altar; and Manoah and his wife looked on, and fell on their faces to the ground. And the Angel of Jehovah appeared no more to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that it was the Angel of Jehovah. And Manoah said to his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. But his wife said to him, If Jehovah were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and an oblation at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would he at this time have told us *such things* as these. And the woman bore a son, and called his name Samson. And the child grew, and Jehovah blessed him. And the Spirit of Jehovah began to move him at Mahaneh-Dan, between Zoreah and Eshtaol.

And Samson went down to Timnathah, and saw a woman in Timnathah of the daughters of the Philistines. And he went up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnathah of the daughters of the Philistines; and now take her for me as wife. And his father and his mother said to him, Is there no woman among the daughters of thy brethren, and among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the Philistines, the uncircumcised? And Samson said to his father, Take her for me, for she pleases me well. And his father and his mother did not know that it was of Jehovah, that he was seeking an occasion against the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines were ruling over Israel. And Samson went down, and his father and his mother, to Timnathah; and they came to the vineyards of Timnathah. And behold, a young lion roared against him; and the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he rent it as one rends a kid, and nothing was in his hand. And he did not tell his father or his mother what he had done. And he went down and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well. And he returned after a time to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion; and behold, *there was* a swarm of bees in the carcase of the lion, and honey; and he took it out in his hands, and went on, and ate as he went. And he came to his father and to his mother, and gave them, and they ate; but he did not tell them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion. And his father went down to the woman, and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do. And it came to pass

when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions, and they were with him. And Samson said to them, Let me now propound a riddle to you; if ye clearly explain it to me within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty shirts, and thirty changes of garments. But if ye cannot explain *it* to me, then shall ye give me thirty shirts, and thirty changes of garments. And they said to him, Propound thy riddle, that we may hear it. And he said to them, Out of the eater came forth food, And out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days explain the riddle. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said to Samson's wife, Persuade thy husband, that he may explain to us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire. Have ye invited us to impoverish us, – is it not *so*? And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not. Thou hast propounded the riddle to the children of my people, and hast not explained it to me. And he said to her, Behold, I have not explained it to my father nor my mother, and shall I explain it to thee? And she wept before him the seven days, while they had the feast. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that he explained it to her, for she pressed him. And she explained the riddle to the children of her people. And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey, And what stronger than a lion? And he said to them, If ye had not ploughed with my heifer, Ye had not found out my riddle. And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew of them thirty men, and took their spoil, and gave the changes of garments unto them that explained the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. And Samson's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had made his friend.

15 And it came to pass after a time, in the days of the wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid of the goats. And he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber; but her father would not suffer him to go in. And her father said, I verily thought that thou didst utterly hate her; therefore I gave her to thy companion. Is not her younger sister fairer than she? Let her, I pray thee, be thine instead of her. And Samson said to them, This time I am blameless toward the

Philistines, though I do them harm. And Samson went and caught three hundred jackals, and took torches, and turned tail to tail, and put a torch in the midst between the two tails. And he set the torches on fire, and let *them* run into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, and the olive gardens. And the Philistines said, Who has done this? And they answered, Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he took his wife and gave her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burned her and her father with fire. And Samson said to them, If ye act thus, for a certainty I will avenge myself on you, and then I will cease. And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter. And he went down and dwelt in the cleft of the cliff Etam. And the Philistines went up, and encamped in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they said, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he has done to us. Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the cliff Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines rule over us? And what is this that thou hast done to us? And he said to them, As they did to me, so have I done to them. And they said to him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may give thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said to them, Swear to me that ye will not fall on me yourselves. And they spoke to him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand; but we certainly shall not put thee to death. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the cliff. When he came to Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him. And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and the cords that were on his arms became as threads of flax that are burned with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands. And he found a fresh jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand and took it, and slew with it a thousand men. And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, a heap, two heaps, With the jawbone of an ass have I slain a thousand men. And it came to pass when he had ended speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-Lehi. And he was very thirsty, and called on Jehovah, and said, Thou hast given by the hand of thy servant this great deliverance, and now shall I die for

19 thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised? And God
clave the hallow rock which was in Lehi, and water came out
of it. And he drank, and his spirit came again, and he revived.
Therefore its name was called En-hakkore, which is in Lehi to
20 this day. And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines
twenty years.

16 And Samson went to Gazah, and saw there a harlot, and
2 went in to her. *And it was told* the Gazathites, saying, Sam-
son is come hither. And they surrounded *him*, and laid wait
3 for him all night at the gate of the city, and were quiet all the
night, saying, In the morning light we will kill him. And Sam-
son lay till midnight; and he arose at midnight, and seized
the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and tore
them up with the bar, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and
carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before He-
4 bron. And it came to pass afterwards that he loved a woman
5 in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. And the lords
of the Philistines came up to her, and said to her, Persuade
him, and see in what his great strength is, and with what we
may prevail against him, that we may bind him to overpower
him; and we will each give thee eleven hundred silver-pieces.
6 Then Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, in what is
thy great strength, and with what thou mightest be bound to
7 overpower thee. And Samson said to her, If they should bind
me with seven fresh cords which have not been dried, then
8 should I be weak, and be as another man. Then the lords of
the Philistines brought up to her seven fresh cords which had
9 not been dried, and she bound him with them. Now she had
liers in wait abiding in the chamber; and she said to him, The
Philistines are upon thee, Samson! And he broke the cords,
as a thread of tow is broken when it touches the fire; and his
10 strength was not known. And Delilah said to Samson, Be-
hold, thou hast mocked me and told me lies. Now tell me, I
11 pray thee, with what thou mightest be bound. And he said
to her, If they should bind me fast with new ropes, with which
no work has been done, then should I be weak, and be as an-
12 other man. And Delilah took new ropes, and bound him with
them, and said to him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson!
Now there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he
13 broke them from off his arms like a thread. And Delilah said

to Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me and told me lies. Tell me with what thou mightest be bound. And he said to her, If thou shouldest weave the seven locks of my head with the web. And she fastened it with the pin, and said to him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! And he awoke out of his sleep, and tore out the pin of the beam, and the web. Then she said to him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? these three times hast thou mocked me, and hast not told me in what is thy great strength. And it came to pass when she pressed him daily with her words and urged him, that his soul was vexed unto death; and he told her all his heart, and said to her, There has not come a razor upon my head; for I am a Nazarite of God from my mother's womb; if I should be shaven, then my strength would go from me, and I should be weak, and be like all mankind. And Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, and she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this time, for he has told me all his heart. And the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and brought the money in their hand. And she made him sleep upon her knees, and called a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to overpower him, and his strength went from him. And she said, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! And he awoke out of his sleep, and thought, I will go out as at other times before, and disengage myself. And he knew not that Jehovah had departed from him. And the Philistines seized him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gazah, and bound him with fetters of bronze; and he had to grind in the prison-house. But the hair of his head began to grow after he was shaved. Then the lords of the Philistines gathered together to sacrifice a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to rejoice; for they said, Our god has given Samson our enemy into our hands. And when the people saw him, they praised their god; for they said, Our god has given into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, even him who multiplied our slain. And it came to pass when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house, and he played before them; and they set him between the pillars. And Samson said to the lad that held him by the hand, Let loose of me,

and suffer me to feel the pillars upon which the house stands,
27 that I may lean upon them. Now the house was full of men
and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there;
and upon the roof there were about three thousand men and
28 women, who looked on while Samson made sport. And Sam-
son called to Jehovah, and said, Lord Jehovah, remember me,
I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once,
O God, that I may take one vengeance upon the Philistines
29 for my two eyes. And Samson took hold of the two middle
pillars upon which the house stood (and he supported himself
upon them), the one with his right hand and the other with his
30 left. And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines! And
he bowed himself with might; and the house fell on the lords,
and on all the people that were therein. So the dead that he
slew at his death were more than those whom he had slain in
31 his life. And his brethren came down, and all the house of
his father, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him
between Zoreah and Eshtaol in the sepulchre of Manoah his
father. And he had judged Israel twenty years.

17 And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was
2 Micah. And he said to his mother, The eleven hundred silver-
pieces that were taken from thee, and about which thou didst
curse and speak of in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me;
I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be my son of Jeho-
3 vah! And he restored the eleven hundred silver-pieces to his
mother; and his mother said, I had dedicated the silver to Je-
hovah from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and
4 a molten image; and now I will restore it to thee. Now he re-
stored the silver to his mother; and his mother took two hun-
dred silver-pieces and gave them to the founder, and he made
of them a graven image and a molten image; and they were in
5 the house of Micah. And the man Micah had a house of gods,
and made an ephod and teraphim, and consecrated one of his
6 sons, who became his priest. In those days there was no king
7 in Israel; every man did what was right in his own eyes. And
there was a young man out of Bethlehem-Judah of the family
8 of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there. And the
man departed from the city, from Bethlehem-Judah, to sojourn
where he might find *a place*. And as he journeyed, he came
9 to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah. And Micah said to

him, Whence comest thou? And he said to him, I am a Levite of Bethlehem-Judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find a *place*. And Micah said to him, Dwell with me, and be to me a father and a priest, and I will give thee yearly ten silver-pieces, and a suit of garments, and thy victuals. And the Levite went in. And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was to him as one of his sons. And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. Then said Micah, Now I know that Jehovah will do me good, because I have the Levite for priest.

In those days there was no king in Israel, and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought for themselves an inheritance to dwell in; for to that day *their lot* had not fallen to them for inheritance among the tribes of Israel. And the children of Dan sent of their family five men of their whole number, men of valour, from Zoreah and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to examine it; and they said to them, Go, examine the land. And they came to the hill-country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, and lodged there. When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man, the Levite; and they turned in thither, and said to him, Who brought thee hither? and what doest thou in this *place*? and what hast thou here? And he said to them, Thus and thus has Micah done to me; and he has hired me, and I am his priest. And they said to him, Inquire, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way on which we go shall be prosperous. And the priest said to them, Go in peace: before Jehovah is your way on which ye go. And the five men departed, and came to Laish; and they saw the people that were therein, dwelling securely, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and no one was in the land who possessed authority, that might put *them* to shame in anything; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had nothing to do with *any* man. – And they came to their brethren at Zoreah and Eshtaol. And their brethren said to them, What *say* ye? And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them; for we have seen the land, and behold, it is very good; and ye are still! Be not slothful to go, to enter to take possession of the land. When ye go in, ye shall come to a people secure, and the land is spacious in every direction; for God has given it into your hands; *it is* a place where there

11 is no want of anything that is on the earth. And there went
12 from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zoreah and out
13 of Eshtaol, six hundred men girded with weapons of war. And
14 they went up and encamped in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah; there-
15 fore they call that place Mahaneh-Dan to this day: behold, it
16 is behind Kirjath-jearim. And they passed thence to mount
17 Ephraim, and came to the house of Micah. Then the five men
18 that had gone to spy out the country of Laish spoke and said
19 to their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an
20 ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten im-
21 age? And now ye know what to do. And they turned thither,
22 and came to the house of the young man the Levite, the house
23 of Micah, and inquired after his welfare. And the six hundred
24 men of the children of Dan, girded with their weapons of war,
25 stood at the entrance of the gate. And the five men that had
26 gone to spy out the land went up, entered in thither, *and* took
the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the
molten image; and the priest stood at the entrance of the gate
with the six hundred men that were girded with weapons of
war. And these came into Micah's house, and took the carved
image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image.
And the priest said to them, What do ye? And they said to
him, Hold thy peace, lay thy hand upon thy mouth, and go with
us, and be to us a father and a priest. Is it better for thee to be a
priest for the house of one man, or to be priest for a tribe and a
family in Israel? Then the priest's heart was glad, and he took
the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went
in the midst of the people. And they turned and departed,
and put the little ones and the cattle and the baggage before
them. They were already far from the house of Micah, when
the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were
gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan. And
they cried to the children of Dan. And they turned their faces,
and said to Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with
such a company? And he said, Ye have taken away my gods
which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away; and what
have I more? and what is this that ye say to me, What aileth
thee? And the children of Dan said to him, Let not thy voice
be heard among us, lest men of exasperated spirit run upon
you, and thou lose thy life and the lives of thy household. And

the children of Dan went their way; and Micah saw that they were too strong for him, and he turned and went back to his house. And they took that which Micah had made, and the priest that he had had, and came upon Laish, upon a people quiet and secure; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burned the city with fire. And there was no deliverer, for it was far from Zidon, and they had nothing to do with *any* man; and it *lay* in the valley that is by Beth-rehob. And they built the city and dwelt therein. And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born to Israel; howbeit Laish was the name of the city at the first. And the children of Dan set up the graven image; and Jehonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Moses; he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. And they set up for themselves Micah's graven image, which he had made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that a certain Levite, sojourning on the further side of mount Ephraim, took him a concubine out of Bethlehem-Judah. And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him to her father's house to Bethlehem-Judah, and was there some time, – four months. And her husband rose up and went after her, to speak kindly to her, to bring her again; and his servant was with him, and a couple of asses. And she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the damsel saw him he rejoiced to meet him. And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained him, and he abode with him three days; and they ate and drank, and lodged there. And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up to depart; and the damsel's father said to his son-in-law, Refresh thy heart with a morsel of bread, and afterwards ye may go your way. And they sat down, and ate and drank, both of them together. And the damsel's father said to the man, Be content, I pray thee, and pass the night, and let thy heart be glad. And the man rose up to depart, but his father-in-law urged him, and he lodged there again. And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; but the damsel's father said, Refresh thy heart, I pray thee. And they lingered until the afternoon, and they did eat both of

9 them. And the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant; and his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said to him, Behold now, the day draws toward evening – I pray you stay all night; behold, the day is declining, lodge here, and let thy heart be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your
10 way, that thou mayest go to thy tent. But the man would not tarry the night; and he rose up and departed, and came opposite to Jebus, that is, Jerusalem; and there were with him
11 two asses saddled, and his concubine was with him. They were near Jebus, and the day was far spent; and the servant said to his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside
12 into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it. But his master said to him, We will not turn aside into the city of a stranger, which is not of the children of Israel, but we will pass on to
13 Gibeah. And he said to his servant, Come and let us draw near to one of these places, and lodge in Gibeah, or in Ramah.
14 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which belongs to
15 Benjamin. And they turned aside thither, to go in, to lodge in Gibeah. And he went in, and sat down in the open place of the city; and there was no one that received him into his
16 house to pass the night. And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even; and the man was of mount Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah; but the men of
17 the place were Benjaminites. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in the open place of the city; and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?
18 And he said to him, We are travelling from Bethlehem-Judah towards the further side of mount Ephraim; from thence am I; and I went to Bethlehem-Judah, and I have to do with the house of Jehovah; and there is no man that receives me into his
19 house. And we have both straw and provender for our asses; and I have bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man with thy servants: there is no lack of
20 anything. Then the old man said, Peace be with thee; only let all thy wants lie on me; but lodge not in the street. And he brought him into his house, and gave the asses provender;
21 and they washed their feet, and ate and drank. They were making their hearts merry, when behold, the men of the city, sons of Belial, surrounded the house, beating at the door; and

they spoke to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thy house, that we may know him. And the man, the master of the house, went out to them, and said to them, No, my brethren, I pray you, do not wickedly; seeing that this man is come into my house, do not this villany. Behold, my daughter, who is a virgin, and his concubine; let me bring them out, and humble ye them, and do to them as is good in your sight; but to this man do not so vile a thing. But the men would not hearken to him; and the man took his concubine, and brought her forth to them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning; and let her go when the morning-dawn arose. And the woman came at the dawning of the day, and fell down at the entrance of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light. And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the door of the house, and went out to go his way, and behold, there lay the woman his concubine at the entrance of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold. And he said to her, Up, and let us go; but no one answered. And he took her upon the ass; and the man rose up, and went to his place. And when he was come into his house, he took the knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, according to her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the borders of Israel. And it came to pass that every one that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came out of Egypt to this day. Think it over, advise, and speak.

And all the children of Israel went forth, and the assembly gathered together as one man, from Dan to Beer-sheba, and the land of Gilead, unto Jehovah at Mizpah. And the heads of all the people, of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the congregation of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword. And the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel had gone up to Mizpah. And the children of Israel said, Tell us, how was this wickedness? Then the Levite, the husband of the woman that was murdered, answered and said, I came to Gibeah that *belongs* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. And the citizens of Gibeah rose against me, and surrounded the house because of me, by night; they thought to slay me, and my concubine have they humbled so that she died. Then I took my concubine, and

cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout the country of the inheritance of Israel; for they have committed lewdness and villany in Israel. Behold, all ye, children of Israel, deliberate and give here *your* counsel. And all the people rose up as one man, saying, We will not any one go to his tent, neither will we any one turn into his house. But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah: *we go* by lot against it; and we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand of ten thousand, to fetch victuals for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the villany that they have wrought in Israel. And all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man. And the tribes of Israel sent men to all the families of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that has been done among you? And now give up the men, the sons of Belial, who are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But *the children of* Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities of Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities, twenty-six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were numbered seven hundred chosen men. Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed; all these slang stones at a hair *breadth*, and missed not. And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war. And the children of Israel arose and went up to Bethel, and inquired of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And Jehovah said, Judah first. And the children of Israel rose up in the morning and encamped against Gibeah. And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah. And the children of Benjamin went forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty-two thousand men. And the people, the men of Israel, took courage, and set the battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day. And

the children of Israel went up and wept before Jehovah until even, and inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And Jehovah said, Go up against him. And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day. And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and again destroyed to the ground of the children of Israel eighteen thousand men: all these drew the sword. Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up and came to Bethel, and wept, and abode there before Jehovah, and fasted that day until even, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before Jehovah. And the children of Israel inquired of Jehovah (and the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days), saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And Jehovah said, Go up; for to-morrow I will give them into thy hand. And Israel set liers in wait against Gibeah, round about. And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at the other times. And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city, and began to smite of the people, slaying as at the former times, in the highways, of which one leads to Bethel and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel. And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first. And the children of Israel said, Let us flee, that we may draw them from the city to the highways. And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-Tamar; and the ambush of Israel rushed forth out of their place, out of the meadows of Geba. And there came from opposite Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was severe; but they knew not that disaster was coming upon them. And Jehovah smote Benjamin before Israel; and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjaminites that day twenty-five thousand one hundred men: all these drew the sword. And the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten. – And the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted to the ambush that they had set against Gibeah. And the ambush

hasted, and fell upon Gibeah; and the ambush drew along, and
38 smote the whole city with the edge of the sword. Now there
was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the amb-
bush, that they should make a thick column of smoke rise up
39 out of the city. And when the men of Israel turned back in the
battle, Benjamin began to smite, slaying of the men of Israel
about thirty men; for they said, Surely they are quite routed
40 before us as in the first battle. And when the burning be-
gan to rise up out of the city as a pillar of smoke, Benjamin
looked behind, and behold, the whole city ascended *in smoke*
41 to the heavens. Then the men of Israel turned back, and the
men of Benjamin were amazed, for they saw that disaster was
42 come upon them. And they turned before the men of Israel to
the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and
those who came out of the cities destroyed them in their midst.
43 They encompassed the Benjaminites, chased them, trode them
down at the resting-place over against Gibeah toward the sun-
44 rising. And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men: all
45 these, men of valour. And they turned and fled towards the
wilderness to the cliff of Rimmon, and they gleaned of them
46 in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after
them to Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them. So that
all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty-five thousand
47 men that drew the sword: all these, men of valour. And six
hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness to the cliff of
48 Rimmon, and abode at the cliff of Rimmon four months. And
the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin,
and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men
of *every* city as the cattle, and all that was found; even all the
cities that were found did they set on fire.

21 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, There
shall not any of us give his daughter to the Benjaminites as
2 wife. And the people came to Bethel, and abode there till even
3 before God, and lifted up their voices and wept bitterly, and
said, Jehovah, God of Israel, why is it come to pass in Israel,
4 that there should be this day one tribe lacking in Israel? And
it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and
built there an altar, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-
5 offerings. And the children of Israel said, Who is there among
all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation

to Jehovah? For they had *made* a great oath concerning him that came not up to Jehovah to Mizpah, saying, He shall certainly be put to death. And the children of Israel repented 6 them for Benjamin their brother, and said, To-day is one tribe extirpated from Israel. What shall we do for wives for them 7 that remain? since we have sworn by Jehovah that we will not give them of our daughters for wives. And they said, What 8 one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpah to Jehovah? And behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-Gilead, to the congregation; for the people were 9 numbered, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead there. And the assembly sent thither twelve 10 thousand men of the most valiant and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead with the edge of the sword, and the women and the children. And this 11 is the thing which ye shall do: ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain with man. And they 12 found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead four hundred young women that were virgins, who had known no man by lying with any male, and they brought them to the camp, to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan. And the whole 13 assembly sent to speak to the children of Benjamin that were at the cliff of Rimmon, and to proclaim peace to them. And Benjamin 14 came again at that time; and they gave them the wives whom they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-Gilead; but even so they found not enough for them. And the people 15 repented them for Benjamin, because Jehovah had made a breach in the tribes of Israel. And the elders of the assembly said, What shall we do for wives for them that remain? for 16 the women have been destroyed out of Benjamin. And they said, There must be a possession for those of Benjamin that have escaped, that a tribe be not blotted out of Israel. But 17 we cannot give them wives of our daughters, for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to the Benjaminites! And they said, Behold, there is a feast of 18 Jehovah from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north side of Bethel, toward the sun-rising of the highway that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah. And 19 they commanded the sons of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; and see, and behold, if the daughters 20

of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come out of
the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daugh-
22 ters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. And it shall
be, when their fathers or their brethren come to complain to
us, that we will say to them, Gratify us with them, because we
did not take each man his wife in the war; for ye did not give
23 them to them, that ye should now be guilty. And the children
of Benjamin did so, and took wives, according to their number,
of them that danced, whom they caught; and they went and
returned to their inheritance, and built the cities, and dwelt
24 in them. And the children of Israel departed thence at that
time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went
25 out from thence every man to his inheritance. In those days
there was no king in Israel; every man did what was right in
his own eyes.

THE BOOK OF RUTH.

And it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, 1
that there was a famine in the land. And a certain
man went from Bethlehem-Judah, to sojourn in the
country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.
And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his 2
wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chil-
ion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem-Judah. And they came into the
country of Moab, and continued there. And Elimelech Naomi's 3
husband died; and she was left, and her two sons. And they 4
took them Moabitish wives; the name of the one was Orpah,
and the name of the second Ruth: and they abode there about
ten years. And Mahlon and Chilion died also, both of them; 5
and the woman was left of her two children and of her husband.
And she arose, she and her daughters-in-law, and returned 6
from the fields of Moab; for she had heard in the fields of Moab
how that Jehovah had visited his people to give them bread.
Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she had been, 7
and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the
way to return to the land of Judah. And Naomi said to her two 8
daughters-in-law, Go, return each to her mother's house. Jeho-
vah deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead and
with me. Jehovah grant you that ye may find rest, each in the 9
house of her husband. And she kissed them; and they lifted up
their voice and wept. And they said to her, We will certainly 10
return with thee to thy people. And Naomi said, Return, my 11
daughters: why will ye go with me? Are there yet sons in my
womb, that they could be your husbands? Return, my daugh- 12
ters, go; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I
have hope, should I even have a husband to-night, and should
I also bear sons, would ye wait on that account till they were 13
grown? Would ye stay on that account from having husbands?
No, my daughters, for I am in much more bitterness than you;
for the hand of Jehovah is gone out against me. And they 14
lifted up their voice and wept again. And Orpah kissed her
mother-in-law, but Ruth clave to her. And she said, Behold, 15
thy sister-in-law is gone back to her people and to her gods: re-

16 turn after thy sister-in-law. And Ruth said, Do not intreat me to leave thee, to return from *following* after thee; for whither thou goest I will go, and where thou lodgest I will lodge: thy
17 people shall be my people, and thy God my God; where thou diest will I die, and there will I be buried. Jehovah do so to me, and more also, if aught but death part me and thee! And when she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her,
18 she left off speaking to her. And they two went until they came to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they came to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and the
20 *women* said, Is this Naomi? And she said to them, Call me not Naomi – call me Mara; for the Almighty has dealt very
21 bitterly with me. I went out full, and Jehovah has brought me home again empty. Why do ye call me Naomi, seeing Jehovah has brought me low, and the Almighty has afflicted me?
22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, who returned out of the fields of Moab; and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of the barley-harvest.

2 And Naomi had a relation of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz.
2 And Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, Let me, I pray, go to the field and glean among the ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find favour. And she said to her, Go, my daughter.
3 And she went; and she came and gleaned in the fields after the reapers; and she chanced to light on an allotment of
4 Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech. And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem; and he said to the reapers, Jehovah be
5 with you! And they said to him, Jehovah bless thee! And Boaz said to his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose
6 maiden is this? And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish maiden who came back
7 with Naomi out of the fields of Moab; and she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather among the sheaves after the reapers. And she came, and has continued from the morning until now:
8 her sitting in the house has been little as yet. And Boaz said to Ruth, Hearst thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from here, but keep here with my
9 maidens. Let thine eyes be on the field which is being reaped, and go thou after them; have I not charged the young men not to touch thee? And when thou art athirst, go to the vessels

and drink of what the young men draw. Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said to him, Why have I found favour in thine eyes, that thou shouldest regard me, seeing I am a foreigner? And Boaz answered and said to her, It has fully been shewn me, all that thou hast done to thy mother-in-law since the death of thy husband; and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come to a people that thou hast not known heretofore. Jehovah recompense thy work, and let thy reward be full from Jehovah the God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to take refuge. And she said, Let me find favour in thine eyes, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken kindly to thy handmaid, though I am not like one of thy handmaidens. And Boaz said to her at meal-time, Come hither and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers; and he reached her parched corn, and she ate and was sufficed, and reserved *some*. And when she rose up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and ye shall not reproach her. And ye shall also sometimes draw out for her *some ears* out of the handfuls, and leave them that she may glean, and rebuke her not. And she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out what she had gleaned; and it was about an ephah of barley. And she took *it* up, and came into the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned; and she brought forth and gave to her that which she had reserved after she was sufficed. And her mother-in-law said to her, Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where hast thou wrought? Blessed be he that did regard thee! And she told her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day is Boaz. And Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, Blessed be he of Jehovah, who has not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead! And Naomi said to her, The man is near of kin to us, one of those who have the right of our redemption. And Ruth the Moabite said, He said to me also, Thou shalt keep with my young men until they have ended all my harvest. And Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field. So she kept with the maidens of Boaz to glean,

until the end of the barley-harvest and of the wheat-harvest. And she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

- 3** And Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?
- 2 And now, is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he is winnowing barley in the threshing-floor
- 3 to-night. Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thyself, and put thy raiment upon thee, and go down to the floor; make not thyself known to the man, until he shall have done eating and
- 4 drinking. And it shall be, when he lies down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall have lain down, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thyself down; and he will
- 5 shew thee what thou shalt do. And she said to her, All that
- 6 thou sayest will I do. And she went down to the floor, and did
- 7 according to all that her mother-in-law had bidden her. And Boaz ate and drank, and his heart was merry, and he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn. Then she went softly,
- 8 and uncovered his feet, and laid herself down. And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was startled, and turned
- 9 himself; and behold, a woman lay at his feet. And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth, thy handmaid: spread thy skirt over thy handmaid; for thou hast the right
- 10 of redemption. And he said, Blessed be thou of Jehovah, my daughter! Thou hast shewn more kindness at the end than at the first, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether
- 11 poor or rich. And now, my daughter, fear not: all that thou sayest will I do to thee; for all the gate of my people knows
- 12 that thou art a woman of worth. And now, truly I am one that has the right of redemption, yet there is one that has the right
- 13 of redemption who is nearer than I. Stay over to-night, and it shall be in the morning, if he will redeem thee, well – let him redeem; but if he like not to redeem thee, then will I redeem
- 14 thee, *as* Jehovah liveth. Lie down until the morning. And she lay at his feet until the morning; and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that
- 15 a woman came into the threshing-floor. And he said, Bring the cloak that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And she held it, and he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her;
- 16 and he went into the city. And she came to her mother-in-law; and she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all

that the man had done to her. And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty to thy mother-in-law. Then she said, Be still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall; for the man will not rest until he have completed the matter this day.

And Boaz went up to the gate, and sat down there. And behold, he that had the right of redemption, of whom Boaz had spoken, came by. And he said, Thou, such a one, turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside and sat down. And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit down here. And they sat down. And he said to him that had the right of redemption: Naomi, who is come back out of the country of Moab, sells the allotment that was our brother Elimelech's. And I thought I would apprise thee of it and say, Buy *it* in the presence of the inhabitants, and in the presence of the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem; but if thou wilt not redeem, tell me, that I may know; for there is none to redeem besides thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*. And Boaz said, On the day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. And he that had the right of redemption said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance. Redeem thou for thyself what I should redeem, for I cannot redeem *it*. Now this *was the custom* in former time in Israel concerning redemption and concerning exchange, to confirm the whole matter: a man drew off his sandal, and gave it to his neighbour, and this was the *mode of* attestation in Israel. And he that had the right of redemption said to Boaz, Buy for thyself; and he drew off his sandal. And Boaz said to the elders and all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi; moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day. And all the people that were in the gate and the elders said, *We are* witnesses. Jehovah make the woman that cometh into thy house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house

of Israel; and acquire power in Ephratah, and make thyself a
12 name in Bethlehem; and let thy house become like the house
of Pherez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, of the seed which Jeho-
13 vah shall give thee of this young woman. And Boaz took Ruth,
and she became his wife; and he went in unto her, and Jeho-
14 vah gave her conception, and she bore a son. And the women
said to Naomi, Blessed be Jehovah who hath not left thee this
day without one that has the right of redemption, and may his
15 name be famous in Israel! And he shall be to thee a restorer
of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age; for thy daughter-
in-law who loves thee, who is better to thee than seven sons,
16 has borne him. And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her
bosom, and became nurse to it. And the women *her* neigh-
17 bours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi.
And they called his name Obed. He is the father of Jesse, the
18 father of David. Now these are the generations of Pherez.
19 Pherez begot Hezron, and Hezron begot Ram, and Ram begot
20 Amminadab, and Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon
21 begot Salmon, and Salmon begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Obed,
22 and Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot David.

THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL,
OTHERWISE CALLED,
THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

And there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of 1
mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son
of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son
of Zuph, an Ephrathite. And he had two wives: the 2
name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Penin-
nah; and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.
And this man went up out of his city from year to year to wor- 3
ship and to sacrifice to Jehovah of hosts in Shiloh. And the
two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of Jehovah,
were there. And it came to pass on the day that Elkanah sac- 4
rificed, he gave to Peninnah his wife and to all her sons and
her daughters portions; but to Hannah he used to give a dou- 5
ble portion, for he loved Hannah; but Jehovah had shut up her
womb. And her adversary provoked her much also, to make 6
her fret, because Jehovah had shut up her womb. And *as* he 7
did so year by year, as often as she went up to the house of
Jehovah, she provoked her thus; and she wept and did not eat.
And Elkanah her husband said to her, Hannah, why weepest 8
thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved?
Am not I better to thee than ten sons? And Hannah rose up 9
after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk; (now
Eli the priest sat upon the seat by the door-post of the temple
of Jehovah;) and she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed to 10
Jehovah, and wept much. And she vowed a vow, and said, 11
O Jehovah of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction
of thy handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thy hand-
maid, but wilt give unto thy handmaid a man child, then I will
give him to Jehovah all the days of his life, and there shall no
razor come upon his head. And it came to pass as she contin- 12
ued praying before Jehovah, that Eli marked her mouth. Now 13
Hannah spoke in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice
was not heard; and Eli thought she was drunken. And Eli 14
said to her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine
from thee. And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I 15

am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before Jehovah.
16 Take not thy handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my grief and provocation have I spoken hitherto.
17 And Eli answered and said, Go in peace; and the God of Israel
18 grant thee thy petition which thou hast asked of him. And she said, Let thy bondwoman find grace in thy sight. And the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was
19 no more *as before*. And they rose up early in the morning and worshipped before Jehovah, and returned and came to their house at Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and
20 Jehovah remembered her. And it came to pass when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bore a son, and called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked
21 him of Jehovah. And Elkanah her husband, and all his house, went up to sacrifice to Jehovah the yearly sacrifice and his vow.
22 But Hannah did not go up, for she said to her husband, *I will wait* until the child is weaned; then will I bring him, that he
23 may appear before Jehovah, and there abide for ever. And Elkanah her husband said to her, Do what is good in thy sight: abide until thou hast weaned him; only, may Jehovah fulfil his word. And the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she
24 weaned him. And she took him up with her when she had weaned him, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a flask of wine, and brought him to the house of Jehovah to
25 Shiloh; and the boy was young. And they slaughtered the bullock, and brought the boy to Eli. And she said, Oh my lord,
26 *as thy soul liveth*, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here to pray to Jehovah. For this boy I prayed; and Jehovah
27 has granted me my petition which I asked of him. And also I have lent him to Jehovah: all the days that he lives, he is lent to Jehovah. And he worshipped Jehovah there.

2 And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart exulteth in Jehovah, my horn is lifted up in Jehovah; my mouth is opened wide
2 over mine enemies; for I rejoice in thy salvation. There is none holy as Jehovah, for there is none beside thee, neither
3 is there any rock like our God. Do not multiply your words of pride, let not vain-glory come out of your mouth; For Jehovah is a *God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.
4 The bow of the mighty is broken, and they that stumbled are

girded with strength. They that were full have hired themselves out for bread; and the hungry are so no more: Even the barren beareth seven, and she that hath many children is waxed feeble. Jehovah killeth, and maketh alive; he bringeth down to Sheol, and bringeth up. Jehovah maketh poor, and maketh rich, he bringeth low, also he lifteth up: He raiseth up the poor out of the dust; from the dung-hill he lifteth up the needy, To set *him* among nobles; and he maketh them inherit a throne of glory; For the pillars of the earth are Jehovah's, and he hath set the world upon them. He keepeth the feet of his saints, but the wicked are silenced in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. They that strive with Jehovah shall be broken to pieces; in the heavens will he thunder upon them. Jehovah will judge the ends of the earth; and he will give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed. And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the boy ministered to Jehovah in the presence of Eli the priest. Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not Jehovah. And the priests' custom with the people was, when any man sacrificed a sacrifice, the priest's servant came, when the flesh was cooked, with a flesh-hook of three prongs in his hand; and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or cauldron, or pot; the priest took of it all that the flesh-hook brought up. So they did in Shiloh to all the Israelites that came there. Even before they burned the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest, and he will not accept sodden flesh of thee, but raw. If the man said to him, They will immediately burn the fat entire, then take as thy soul desires; he would say to *him*, No, but thou shalt give *it* now; and if not, I will take *it* by force. And the sin of the young men was very great before Jehovah, for men despised the offering of Jehovah. And Samuel ministered before Jehovah, a boy girded with a linen ephod. And his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to sacrifice the yearly sacrifice. And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, Jehovah give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent to Jehovah. And they went to their own home. So Jehovah visited Hannah, and she conceived, and bore three sons and two daughters. And the boy Samuel grew before Jehovah. And Eli was

very old, and heard all that his sons were doing to all Israel, and that they lay with the women that served at the entrance
23 of the tent of meeting. And he said to them, Why do ye such
24 things? for I hear of your evil deeds from all this people. No, my sons, for it is no good report that I hear: ye make Jehovah's
25 people transgress. If one man sin against another, God will judge him; but if a man sin against Jehovah, who shall intreat for him? But they hearkened not to the voice of their father,
26 for Jehovah was minded to slay them. And the boy Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with Jehovah and also with
27 men. And there came a man of God to Eli and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Did I plainly reveal myself to the house of
28 thy father when they were in Egypt, in Pharaoh's house, and choose him out of all the tribes of Israel, to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear the ephod before me? and I gave unto the house of thy father all the offerings
29 by fire of the children of Israel. Wherefore do ye trample upon my sacrifice and upon mine oblation which I have commanded *in my* habitation? And thou honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the primest of all the oblations of Israel my people. Wherefore Jehovah the God of Israel saith, I
30 said indeed, Thy house and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever. But now Jehovah saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise
31 me shall be lightly esteemed. Behold, days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there
32 shall not be an old man in thy house. And thou shalt see an oppressor *in my* habitation, amidst all the good that shall be done to Israel; and there shall not be an old man in thy house
33 for ever. And the man of thine *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to cause thine eyes to fail and to grieve thy soul; and all the increase of thy house shall die in their vigour.
34 And this shall be the sign to thee, which shall come upon thy two sons, upon Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall
35 die, both of them. And I will raise up for myself a faithful priest, *who* shall do according to what is in my heart and in my mind; and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk
36 before mine anointed continually. And it shall come to pass *that* every one that is left of thy house shall come to crouch to him for a small piece of silver and for a cake of bread, and shall

say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priestly offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

And the boy Samuel ministered to Jehovah before Eli. And **3**
the word of Jehovah was rare in those days; a vision was not
frequent. And it came to pass at that time, when Eli lay in his **2**
place (now his eyes began to grow dim, he could not see), and **3**
the lamp of God had not yet gone out, and Samuel lay in the
temple of Jehovah, where the ark of God was, that Jehovah **4**
called to Samuel. And he said, Here am I. And he ran to Eli, **5**
and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I did
not call: lie down again. And he went and lay down. And **6**
Jehovah called again, Samuel! And Samuel arose and went to
Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said,
I did not call, my son: lie down again. Now Samuel did not **7**
yet know Jehovah, neither had the word of Jehovah yet been
revealed to him. And Jehovah called again the third time, **8**
Samuel! And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am
I; for thou calledst me. And Eli perceived that Jehovah was
calling the boy. And Eli said to Samuel, Go, lie down; and it **9**
shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, Jehovah,
for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his
place. And Jehovah came, and stood, and called as at the **10**
other times, Samuel, Samuel! And Samuel said, Speak, for thy
servant heareth. And Jehovah said to Samuel, Behold, I do **11**
a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth
it shall tingle. In that day I will perform against Eli all that **12**
I have spoken concerning his house; I will begin and make an
end. For I have declared to him that I will judge his house **13**
for ever, for the iniquity which he hath known: because his
sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not. And **14**
therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli that the iniquity
of Eli's house shall not be expiated with sacrifice or oblation
for ever. And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the **15**
doors of the house of Jehovah. And Samuel feared to declare
the vision to Eli. And Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, **16**
my son. And he said, Here am I. And he said, What is the **17**
word that he has spoken to thee? I pray thee, keep it not back
from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou keep back
anything from me of all the word that he spoke to thee. And **18**
Samuel told him all the words, and kept nothing back from

him. And he said, It is Jehovah: let him do what is good in
19 his sight. And Samuel grew, and Jehovah was with him, and
20 let none of his words fall to the ground. And all Israel, from
Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel was established a
21 prophet of Jehovah. And Jehovah appeared again at Shiloh;
for Jehovah revealed himself to Samuel at Shiloh by the word
of Jehovah.

4 And what Samuel had said happened to all Israel. And Is-
rael went out against the Philistines to battle, and encamped
2 beside Eben-ezer; and the Philistines encamped in Aphek. And
the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel; and the
battle spread, and Israel was routed before the Philistines;
and they slew in battle array in the field about four thousand
3 men. And the people came into the camp; and the elders
of Israel said, Why has Jehovah smitten us to-day before the
Philistines? Let us fetch ourselves the ark of the covenant of
Jehovah out of Shiloh, that it may come among us, and save us
4 out of the hand of our enemies. So the people sent to Shiloh,
and they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of Jeho-
vah of hosts, who sitteth between the cherubim; and the two
sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there by the ark of
5 the covenant of God. And it came to pass when the ark of
the covenant of Jehovah came into the camp, that all Israel
6 shouted with a great shout, so that the earth shook. And the
Philistines heard the noise of the shout, and said, What is the
noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they
understood that the ark of Jehovah had come into the camp.
7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into
the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there has not been
8 such a thing heretofore. Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out
of the hand of these mighty gods? these are the gods that smote
9 the Egyptians with every plague in the wilderness. Shew
yourselves valiant and be men, ye Philistines, that ye may not
have to be servants to the Hebrews, as they have been servants
10 to you: be men, and fight. And the Philistines fought, and Is-
rael was routed, and they fled every man to his tent; and there
was a very great slaughter, and there fell of Israel thirty thou-
11 sand footmen. And the ark of God was taken; and the two
12 sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, died. And there ran a man
of Benjamin out of the battle, and came to Shiloh the same day,

with his clothes rent and with earth upon his head. And when he came, behold, Eli was sitting upon the seat by the way-side watching; for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And the man came to tell it in the city, and all the city cried out. And Eli heard the noise of the crying, and said, What is the noise of this tumult? And the man came hastily, and told Eli. Now Eli was ninety-eight years old; and his eyes were set, that he could not see. And the man said to Eli, I am he that came out of the battle, and I have fled to-day out of the battle. And he said, What has taken place, my son? And the messenger answered and said, Israel has fled before the Philistines, and there has been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. And it came to pass, when he mentioned the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck broke, and he died; for the man was old, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years. And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered; and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her. And as she was dying, the women that stood by her said, Fear not; for thou hast borne a son. But she did not answer, neither did she take it to heart. And she named the child Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel; because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband. And she said, The glory is departed from Israel, for the ark of God is taken.

And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer to Ashdod. And the Philistines took the ark of God and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. And when they of Ashdod arose early the next day, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again. And when they arose early the next morning, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the fish-stump was left to him. Therefore neither the priests of Dagon nor any that come into Dagon's house tread on the threshold of Dagon in

6 Ashdod to this day. And the hand of Jehovah was heavy upon
them of Ashdod, and he laid them waste, and smote them with
7 hemorrhoids, – Ashdod and its borders. And when the men
of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of
Israel shall not abide with us; for his hand is severe upon us,
8 and upon Dagon our god. And they sent and gathered all the
lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do
with the ark of the God of Israel? And they said, Let the ark
of the God of Israel be carried about to Gath. And they carried
9 the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*. And it came to pass
that, after they had carried it about, the hand of Jehovah was
against the city with very great panic; and he smote the men of
the city, both small and great, and hemorrhoids broke out upon
10 them. And they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to
pass, when the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites
cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God
11 of Israel to us, to kill us and our people. And they sent and
gathered all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away
the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place,
that it kill us not, and our people. For there was deadly alarm
throughout the city: the hand of God was very heavy there;
12 and the men that died not were smitten with the hemorrhoids;
and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

6 And the ark of Jehovah was in the country of the Philistines
2 seven months. And the Philistines called for the priests and
the diviners, saying, What shall we do with the ark of Jeho-
3 vah? tell us wherewith we shall send it to its place. And
they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it
not empty; ye must at any rate return him a trespass-offering:
then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his
4 hand is not removed from you. Then they said, What is the
trespass-offering which we shall return to him? And they said,
Five golden hemorrhoids, and five golden mice, the number of
the lords of the Philistines; for one plague is upon them all,
5 and upon your lords. And ye shall make images of your hem-
orrhoids, and images of your mice that destroy the land, and
give glory to the God of Israel: perhaps he will lighten his
hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your
6 land. And why will ye harden your heart, as the Egyptians
and Pharaoh hardened their heart? When he had wrought

mightily among them, did they not let them go, and they departed? And now make a new cart, and take two milch kine, 7
on which there has come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them; and take the ark of 8
Jehovah, and lay it upon the cart, and the golden jewels, which ye return him as a trespass-offering, put in the coffer by the side thereof; and send it away that it may go. And see, if it go 9
up by the way of its own border to Beth-shemesh, it is he who has done us this great evil; if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that touched us; it was a chance *that* happened to us. And the men did so, and took two milch kine, and tied 10
them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home. And they 11
laid the ark of Jehovah upon the cart, and the coffer with the golden mice and the images of their sores. And the kine went 12
straight forward on the way to Beth-shemesh; they went by the one high way, lowing as they went; and they turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them as far as the border of Beth-shemesh. And 13
they of Beth-shemesh were reaping the wheat-harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. And the cart came into the field of Joshua the 14
Beth-shemeshite, and stood there; and a great stone was there. And they clave the wood of the cart, and offered up the kine as a burnt-offering to Jehovah. And the Levites took down 15
the ark of Jehovah, and the coffer that was with it, in which were the golden jewels, and put them on the great stone; and the men of Beth-shemesh offered up burnt-offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day to Jehovah. And the five lords 16
of the Philistines saw *it*, and returned to Ekron the same day. And these are the golden sores which the Philistines returned 17
as a trespass-offering to Jehovah: for Ashdod one, for Gazah one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; and the 18
golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both fortified cities and villages of the peasantry; *and they brought them* as far as the great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of Jehovah, *which* is to this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemeshite. And he smote among the men of Beth-shemesh, because they 19
had looked into the ark of Jehovah, and smote of the people seventy men; and the people lamented, because Jehovah had

20 smitten the people with a great slaughter. And the men of
Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before Jehovah, this
21 holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us? And they
sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying,
The Philistines have brought again the ark of Jehovah; come
down, fetch it up to you.

7 And the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark
of Jehovah, and brought it into the house of Abinadab on the
hill, and hallowed Eleazar his son to keep the ark of Jehovah.
2 And it came to pass, from the day that the ark abode in Kirjath-
jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years. And
3 all the house of Israel lamented after Jehovah. And Samuel
spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, If ye return to Jeho-
vah with all your heart, put away the strange gods and the
Ashtoreths from among you, and apply your hearts unto Je-
hovah, and serve him only; and he will deliver you out of the
4 hand of the Philistines. And the children of Israel put away
5 the Baals and the Ashtoreths and served Jehovah only. And
Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray Je-
6 hovah for you. And they gathered together to Mizpah, and
drew water, and poured it out before Jehovah, and fasted on
that day, and said there, We have sinned against Jehovah.
7 And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpah. And
the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered
together at Mizpah; and the lords of the Philistines went up
against Israel; and the children of Israel heard *it*, and were
8 afraid of the Philistines. And the children of Israel said to
Samuel, Cease not to cry to Jehovah our God for us, that he
9 will save us out of the hand of the Philistines. And Samuel
took a sucking-lamb, and offered it as a whole burnt-offering
to Jehovah; and Samuel cried to Jehovah for Israel, and Jeho-
10 vah answered him. And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-
offering, the Philistines advanced to battle against Israel. And
Jehovah thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the
Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were routed be-
11 fore Israel. And the men of Israel went out of Mizpah, and
pursued the Philistines, and smote them, as far as below Beth-
12 car. And Samuel took a stone and set it between Mizpah and
Shen, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, and said, Hitherto
13 Jehovah has helped us. And the Philistines were subdued,

and came no more into the borders of Israel; and the hand of Jehovah was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. And the cities that the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even to Gath; and their territory did Israel deliver out of the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorite. And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. And he went from year to year in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpah, and judged Israel in all those places. And his return was to Ramah; for there was his house, and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar to Jehovah.

And it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel. And the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abijah; they judged in Beer-sheba. And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted justice. Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and said to him, Behold, thou art become old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now appoint us a king to judge us, like all the nations. And the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed to Jehovah. And Jehovah said to Samuel, Harken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. According to all the deeds that they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, in that they have forsaken me and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. And now hearken unto their voice; only, testify solemnly unto them, and declare unto them the manner of the king that shall reign over them. And Samuel spoke all the words of Jehovah to the people that asked of him a king. And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, on his chariot and among his horsemen, and they shall run before his chariots; and *he will take them* that he may appoint for himself captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and that they may plough his ground, and reap his harvest, and make his instruments of war and instruments of his chariots. And he will take your daughters for perfumers, and cooks, and bakers. And your

fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, the best, will
15 he take and give to his servants. And he will take the tenth of
your seed and of your vineyards, and give to his chamberlains
16 and to his servants. And he will take your bondmen, and your
bondwomen, and your comeliest young men, and your asses,
17 and use them for his work. He will take the tenth of your
18 sheep. And ye shall be his servants. And ye shall cry out
in that day because of your king whom ye have chosen; and
19 Jehovah will not answer you in that day. And the people re-
fused to hearken to the voice of Samuel; and they said, No,
20 but there shall be a king over us, that we also may be like
all the nations; and our king shall judge us, and go out before
21 us, and conduct our wars. And Samuel heard all the words of
22 the people, and he repeated them in the ears of Jehovah. And
Jehovah said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make
them a king. And Samuel said to the men of Israel, Go ye every
man to his city.

9 And there was a man of Benjamin whose name was Kish,
the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son
of Aphiah, the son of a Benjaminite, a mighty man of wealth.
2 And he had a son whose name was Saul, choice and comely;
and there was not among the children of Israel a comelier per-
son than he; from his shoulders and upward he was higher
3 than any of the people. And the asses of Kish Saul's father
were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take, I pray, one of
4 the young men with thee, and arise, go seek the asses. And
he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the
land of Shalishah, but they found *them* not; and they passed
through the land of Shaalim, and they were not there; and they
passed through the land of Benjamin, and they found *them* not.
5 They had come to the land of Zuph when Saul said to his ser-
vant that was with him, Come and let us return; lest my fa-
6 ther give up the asses, and be anxious about us. And he said
to him, Behold now, a man of God is in this city, and the man
is held in honour; all that he says comes surely to pass. Let
us now go thither: perhaps he will shew us the way that we
7 should go. And Saul said to his servant, But if we go, what
shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels,
and we have no present to give to the man of God: what have
8 we? And the servant answered Saul again and said, Behold, I

have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver; that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way. (In former time in Israel, when a man went to ask counsel of God, he said, Come and let us go to the seer; for he that is now called a Prophet was in former time called a Seer.) And Saul said to his servant, Well said: come, let us go. So they went to the city where the man of God was. As they went up the ascent to the city, they met maidens going forth to draw water; and they said to them, Is the seer here? And they answered them and said, He is; behold, he is before thee: make haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for the people have a sacrifice to-day in the high place. As soon as ye come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he goes up to the high place to eat; for the people eat not until he has come, because he blesses the sacrifice; afterwards they eat that are invited. And now go up; for this very day shall ye find him. And they went up into the city. As they were coming into the midst of the city, behold, Samuel was coming out towards them, to go up to the high place. Now Jehovah had apprised Samuel one day before Saul came, saying, To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him prince over my people Israel; and he will save my people out of the hand of the Philistines; for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me. And as Samuel saw Saul, Jehovah answered him, Behold the man of whom I spoke to thee! this man shall rule over my people. And Saul drew near to Samuel in the midst of the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is. And Samuel answered Saul and said, I am the seer: go up before me to the high place, and ye shall eat with me to-day; and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thy heart. And as for the asses that thou didst lose three days ago, set not thy heart on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel *set*? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house? And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjaminite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel, and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? and why dost thou speak such words to me? And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the chamber, and gave them a place at the head of them that were invited; and they were about thirty persons. And Samuel said

to the cook, Bring the portion that I gave thee, of which I said
24 to thee, Set it by thee. And the cook took up the shoulder, and
what was on it, and set *it* before Saul. And he said, Behold that
which has been reserved! set it before thee, eat; for against the
set time has it been kept for thee, since I said, I will invite the
25 people. So Saul ate with Samuel that day. And they came
down from the high place into the city, and he spoke with Saul
26 upon the roof. And they arose early; and when it was about
the dawning of the day, Samuel called to Saul on the roof, say-
ing, Arise, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and
they went out both of them, he and Samuel, into the street.
27 As they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said
to Saul, Tell the servant to pass on before us (and he passed on),
but stand thou still now, that I may cause thee to hear the
word of God.

10 Then Samuel took the vial of oil, and poured it upon his
head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because Jehovah has
2 anointed thee prince over his inheritance? When thou goest
from me to-day, thou shalt meet two men by Rachel's sepulchre
in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say to thee,
The asses are found which thou wentest to seek, and behold,
thy father has dismissed the matter of the asses, and is anx-
3 ious about you, saying, What shall I do for my son? And thou
shalt go on forward from thence, and shalt come to the oak of
Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God,
to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three
4 cakes of bread, and another carrying a flask of wine. And
they will ask after thy welfare, and give thee two loaves, which
5 thou shalt receive of their hands. After that thou shalt come
to the hill of God, where are the outposts of the Philistines; and
it shall come to pass, when thou comest thither, into the city,
that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from
the high place with lute and tambour and pipe and harp be-
6 fore them; and they themselves prophesying. And the Spirit
of Jehovah will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with
7 them, and shalt be turned into another man. And it shall be,
when these signs shall come to thee, thou shalt do as thy hand
8 shall find; for God is with thee. And thou shalt go down be-
fore me to Gilgal; and behold, I will come down to thee, to offer
up burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings:

seven days shalt thou wait, until I come to thee and inform thee what thou shalt do. And it was so that when he turned his back to go away from Samuel, God gave him another heart; and all those signs came to pass that day. And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came to pass, when all that knew him before saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that has happened to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? And a man of that place answered and said, But who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets? And when he had ended prophesying, he came to the high place. And Saul's uncle said to him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses; and when we saw that they were nowhere, we went to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said to you. And Saul said to his uncle, He told us for certain that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, of which Samuel had spoken, he told him not. And Samuel called the people together to Jehovah to Mizpah. And he said to the children of Israel, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, *I* brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you; but *ye* have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your troubles, and have said unto him, *Nay*, but a king shalt thou set over us. Now therefore present yourselves before Jehovah by your tribes, and by your thousands. And Samuel caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, and the tribe of Benjamin was taken. And he caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, and the family of Matri was taken; and Saul the son of Kish was taken. And they sought him, but he was not to be found. Therefore they inquired of Jehovah further, Will the man yet come hither? And Jehovah answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the baggage. And they ran and fetched him thence; and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward. And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom Jehovah has chosen, that there is none like him among

all the people? And all the people shouted and said, May the
25 king live. And Samuel told the people the right of the king-
dom, and wrote it in the book, and laid it before Jehovah. And
26 Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house. And
Saul also went home to Gibeah; and with him went the band,
27 whose hearts God had touched. But the children of Belial
said, How should this man save us? And they despised him,
and brought him no gifts. But he was as one deaf.

11 And Nahash the Ammonite came up and encamped against
Jabesh-Gilead. And all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash,
2 Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. And Na-
hash the Ammonite said to them, On this *condition* will I treat
with you, that I thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for
3 a reproach upon all Israel. And the elders of Jabesh said to
him, Allow us seven days, and we will send messengers into
all the districts of Israel; and if there be no man to deliver us,
4 we will come out to thee. And the messengers came to Gibeah
of Saul and told these words in the ears of the people. And all
5 the people lifted up their voice and wept. And behold, Saul
came after the oxen from the field; and Saul said, What *aiileth*
the people that they weep? And they related to him the words
6 of the men of Jabesh. And the Spirit of God came upon Saul
when he heard those words, and his anger was kindled greatly.
7 And he took a yoke of oxen and cut them in pieces, and sent
throughout the territory of Israel by the hand of messengers,
saying, Whoever comes not forth after Saul and after Samuel,
so shall it be done to his oxen! And the fear of Jehovah fell on
8 the people, and they came out as one man. And he numbered
them in Bezek, and the children of Israel were three hundred
9 thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. And they
said to the messengers that had come, Thus shall ye say to the
men of Jabesh-Gilead: To-morrow ye shall have deliverance
when the sun is hot. And the messengers came and informed
10 the men of Jabesh-Gilead; and they were glad. And the men
of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out to you, and ye may
11 do with us according to all that is good in your sight. And
it came to pass the next day that Saul set the people in three
companies; and they came into the midst of the camp in the
morning watch, and smote Ammon until the heat of the day:
and it came to pass that they who remained were scattered,

and not two of them were left together. And the people said to Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death. But Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day; for to-day Jehovah has wrought deliverance in Israel. And Samuel said to the people, Come and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before Jehovah in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed peace-offerings before Jehovah. And there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced exceedingly.

And Samuel said to all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened **12** to your voice in all that ye said to me, and have made a king over you. And now behold, the king walks before you; and I am old and grey-headed; and behold, my sons are with you; and I have walked before you from my youth up to this day. Here I am: testify against me before Jehovah, and before his anointed. Whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I injured? or of whose hand have I received any ransom and blinded mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it to you. And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, and thou hast not injured us, neither hast thou taken aught of any man's hand. And he said to them, Jehovah is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found aught in my hand! And *the people* said, *He is witness!* And Samuel said to the people, *It is Jehovah* who appointed Moses and Aaron, and who brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. And now stand still, that I may plead with you before Jehovah of all the righteous acts of Jehovah which he did to you and to your fathers. When Jacob had come into Egypt, and your fathers cried to Jehovah, then Jehovah sent Moses and Aaron, and they brought your fathers forth out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place. And they forgot Jehovah their God, and he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them. And they cried to Jehovah and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken Jehovah, and have served the Baals and the Ashtoreths; and now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee. And Jehovah sent Jerubbaal and Bedan and Jephthah and Samuel, and

delivered you out of the hand of your enemies round about, so
12 that ye dwelt in safety. But when ye saw that Nahash the
king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said to
me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us; when Jehovah your
13 God was your king. And now behold, the king whom ye have
chosen, whom ye have asked for! and behold, Jehovah has set
14 a king over you. If ye fear Jehovah, and serve him, and hear-
ken to his voice, and rebel not against the commandment of
Jehovah, then both ye and the king also that reigns over you
15 shall continue following Jehovah your God. But if ye will not
hearken to the voice of Jehovah, and if ye rebel against the
commandment of Jehovah, then will the hand of Jehovah be
16 against you, as against your fathers. Now therefore stand and
17 see this great thing which Jehovah will do before your eyes. Is
it not wheat-harvest to-day? I will call unto Jehovah, and he
will send thunder and rain; and ye shall perceive and see that
your wickedness is great which ye have done in the sight of
18 Jehovah in asking for yourselves a king. And Samuel called
to Jehovah; and Jehovah sent thunder and rain that day. And
19 all the people greatly feared Jehovah and Samuel. And all
the people said to Samuel, Pray to Jehovah thy God for thy
servants, that we die not; for we have added to all our sins
20 the wickedness to ask for ourselves a king. And Samuel said
to the people, Fear not: *ye* have done all this wickedness;
yet turn not aside from following Jehovah, and serve Jehovah
21 with all your heart; and turn ye not aside; for *it would be* af-
ter vain things which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are
22 vain. For Jehovah will not cast away his people for his great
name's sake; because it has pleased Jehovah to make you his
23 people. Moreover, as for me, far be it from me that I should
sin against Jehovah in ceasing to pray for you; and I will teach
24 you the good and right way. Only, fear Jehovah, and serve
him in truth, with all your heart; for see how great things he
25 has done for you. But if ye do wickedly, ye shall perish, both
ye and your king.

13 Saul was...years old when he became king; and he reigned
2 two years over Israel. And Saul chose him three thousand
men out of Israel: there were with Saul two thousand in Mich-
mash and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan
in Gibeah of Benjamin; and the rest of the people he sent ev-

ery man to his tent. And Jonathan smote the outpost of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it*. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear. And all Israel heard say, Saul has smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and Israel also has become odious to the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal. And the Philistines were assembled together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea-shore in multitude; and they came up, and encamped in Michmash, eastward from Beth-Aven. And the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed); and the people hid themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in cliffs, and in strongholds, and in pits. And the Hebrews went over the Jordan into the land of Gad and Gilead. And Saul was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling. And he waited seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*; but Samuel did not come to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. And Saul said, Bring hither to me the burnt-offering and the peace-offerings. And he offered up the burnt-offering. And it came to pass, as soon as he had ended offering up the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him. And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou didst not come within the days appointed, and that the Philistines were assembled at Michmash, I said, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication to Jehovah; and I forced myself, and offered up the burnt-offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of Jehovah thy God which he commanded thee; for now would Jehovah have established thy kingdom over Israel for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: Jehovah has sought him a man after his own heart, and Jehovah has appointed him ruler over his people; for thou hast not kept what Jehovah commanded thee. And Samuel arose and went up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were found with him, about six hundred men. And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were found

with them, abode in Geba of Benjamin; and the Philistines encamped in Michmash. And the ravagers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned the way of Ophrah, into the land of Shual; and another company turned the way to Beth-horon; and the other company turned the way to the district that looks over the ravine of Zeboim toward the wilderness. Now there was no smith found throughout the land of Israel; for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears. And all Israel went down to the Philistines, every man to get his ploughshare, and his hoe, and his axe, and his sickle sharpened, when the edges of the sickles, and the hoes, and the forks, and the axes were blunted; and to set the goads. And it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan; but with Saul and with Jonathan his son there was found. And a garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

14 Now it came to pass one day that Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man that bore his armour, Come and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison which is on the other side. But he did not tell his father. And Saul abode at the extreme end of Gibeah under the pomegranate-tree which *was* in Migron; and the people that were with him were about six hundred men. (And Ahijah the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, Jehovah's priest in Shiloh, wore the ephod.) And the people did not know that Jonathan was gone. Now between the passes by which Jonathan sought to go over to the Philistines' garrison there was a sharp rock on the one side and a sharp rock on the other side; and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. The one crag *formed* a pillar on the north opposite to Michmash, and the other on the south opposite to Geba. And Jonathan said to the young man that bore his armour, Come, and let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised: perhaps Jehovah will work for us; for there is no restraint to Jehovah to save by many or by few. And his armour-bearer said to him, Do all that is in thy heart; turn thee; behold, I am with thee according to thy heart. Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over to the men, and we will shew ourselves to them. If they

say thus to us, Stand still until we come to you, then we will stay in our place, and will not go up to them. And if they say thus, Come up to us, then we will go up; for Jehovah has given them into our hand; and this shall be the sign to us. And both of them shewed themselves to the garrison of the Philistines; and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves. And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you something. And Jonathan said to his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for Jehovah has delivered them into the hand of Israel. And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him; and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him. And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer wrought was about twenty men, as it were on the half-furrow of an acre of land. And there was trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison, and the ravagers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked; for it was a trembling *from* God. And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked, and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on slaying one another. Then said Saul to the people that were with him, Muster now, and see who is gone from us. And they mustered, and behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not there. And Saul said to Ahijah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel. And it came to pass while Saul talked to the priest, that the noise which was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased; and Saul said to the priest, Withdraw thy hand. And Saul and all the people that were with him were called together, and they came to the battle; and behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, a very great confusion. And there were Hebrews with the Philistines before that time, who had gone up with them into the camp round about; and they also *turned* to be with the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan. And all the men of Israel who had hid themselves in mount Ephraim heard that the Philistines fled, and they also followed hard after them in the battle. And Jehovah saved Israel that day; and the battle passed over beyond Beth-Aven. But the men of Israel were distressed that day. Now Saul had adjured the people, saying,

Cursed be the man that eateth food until evening, and *until* I am avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted
25 food. And all they of the land came to a wood; and there was
26 honey on the ground. And the people had come into the wood,
and behold, the honey flowed; but no man put his hand to his
27 mouth, for the people feared the oath. But Jonathan had not
heard when his father adjured the people; and he put forth
the end of his staff which was in his hand, and dipped it in
the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth, and his eyes
28 became bright. Then answered one of the people and said,
Thy father strictly adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the
29 man that eateth food this day; and the people are faint. And
Jonathan said, My father has troubled the land: see, I pray
you, that mine eyes are bright, because I tasted a little of this
30 honey. How much more, if the people had eaten freely to-
day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for would
there not now have been a much greater slaughter among the
31 Philistines? And they smote the Philistines that day from
32 Michmash to Ajalon; and the people were very faint. And the
people fell on the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves,
and slaughtered them on the ground; and the people ate *them*
33 with the blood. And they told Saul, saying, Behold, the peo-
ple sin against Jehovah, in that they eat with the blood. And
he said, Ye have acted perversely: roll me now a great stone.
34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say
to them, Bring near to me every man his ox, and every man his
sheep, and slaughter them here, and eat; and sin not against
Jehovah in eating with the blood. And all the people brought
every man his ox with him that night, and slaughtered *them*
35 there. And Saul built an altar to Jehovah: this was the first
36 altar he built to Jehovah. And Saul said, Let us go down after
the Philistines by night, and plunder them until the morning
light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do
whatsoever is good in thy sight. Then said the priest, Let us
37 come near hither to God. And Saul inquired of God, Shall I go
down after the Philistines? wilt thou give them into the hand
38 of Israel? But he did not answer him that day. And Saul said,
Draw ye near hither, all the heads of the people; and know
39 and see wherein this sin has been this day. For, *as* Jehovah
liveth, who has saved Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son,

he shall certainly die. And no one answered him among all the people. Then said he to all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said to Saul, Do what is good in thy sight. And Saul said to Jehovah the God of Israel, Give a perfect *testimony*! And Jonathan and Saul were taken, and the people escaped. And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken. And Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him and said, With the end of the staff which is in my hand I tasted a little honey, *and* behold, I must die! And Saul said, God do so *to me* and more also; thou shalt certainly die, Jonathan. And the people said to Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who has wrought this great salvation in Israel? Far be it! *as* Jehovah liveth, there shall not a hair of his head fall to the ground; for he has wrought with God this day. So the people delivered Jonathan, that he died not. And Saul went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines went to their own place. And Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies round about, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines; and whithersoever he turned himself, he discomfited *them*. And he did valiantly, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of their spoilers. And the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Jishvi, and Malchi-shua. And the names of his two daughters: the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal. And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz; and the name of the captain of his host was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. And Kish the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner were sons of Abiel. And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw any mighty man, or any valiant man, he took him to himself.

And Samuel said to Saul, Jehovah sent **me** to anoint thee king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken to the voice of the words of Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I have considered what Amalek did to Israel, how he set himself against him in the way, when he came up from Egypt. Now go and smite Amalek, and destroy utterly all that they have, and spare them not, but slay both man and woman, infant **15**

2
3

4 and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass. And Saul summoned the people, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah. And Saul came to the city of the Amalekites, and set an ambush
5 in the valley. And Saul said to the Kenites, Go, depart, and go down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them; for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. And the Kenites departed from
6 among the Amalekites. And Saul smote Amalek from Havilah as thou comest to Shur, which is opposite to Egypt. And he took Agag the king of Amalek alive, and utterly destroyed
7 all the people with the edge of the sword. And Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep and oxen, and beasts of the second bearing, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not devote them to destruction; but every-
8 thing that was mean and weak, that they destroyed utterly.
10, 11 And the word of Jehovah came to Samuel, saying, It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king; for he is turned away from following me, and hath not fulfilled my words. And Samuel was much grieved; and he cried to Jehovah all night.
12 And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning. And it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a monument, and has turned about, and passed on, and
13 gone down to Gilgal. And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said to him, Blessed art thou of Jehovah: I have fulfilled the word of
14 Jehovah. And Samuel said, What *means* then this bleating of sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of oxen which I hear? And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites, because the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice to Jehovah thy God; and the rest we have utterly
15 destroyed. And Samuel said to Saul, Stay, that I may tell thee what Jehovah has said to me this night. And he said to
16 him, Say on. And Samuel said, Was it not when thou wast little in thine eyes that thou *becamest* the head of the tribes of
17 Israel, and Jehovah anointed thee king over Israel? And Jehovah sent thee on a way and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be
18 consumed. Why then didst thou not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, but didst fall upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight
19 of Jehovah? And Saul said to Samuel, I have indeed hear-

kened to the voice of Jehovah, and have gone the way which
 Jehovah sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek,
 and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. But the people 21
 took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the choicest of the devoted
 things, to sacrifice to Jehovah thy God in Gilgal. And Samuel 22
 said, Has Jehovah delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, As
 in hearkening to the voice of Jehovah? Behold, obedience is
 better than sacrifice, Attention than the fat of rams. For re- 23
 bellion is *as* the sin of divination, And selfwill is *as* iniquity
 and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah,
 He hath also rejected thee from being king. And Saul said to 24
 Samuel, I have sinned, for I have transgressed the command-
 ment of Jehovah, and thy words; for I feared the people, and
 hearkened to their voice. And now, I pray thee, forgive my sin, 25
 and turn again with me, that I may worship Jehovah. And 26
 Samuel said to Saul, I will not turn again with thee; for thou
 hast rejected the word of Jehovah, and Jehovah has rejected
 thee from being king over Israel. And as Samuel turned to 27
 go away, *Saul* laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it
 rent. Then Samuel said to him, Jehovah has rent the king- 28
 dom of Israel from thee to-day, and has given it to thy neigh-
 bour, who is better than thou. And also the Hope of Israel will 29
 not lie nor repent; for he is not a man, that he should repent.
 And he said, I have sinned; honour me now, I pray thee, be- 30
 fore the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again
 with me, that I may worship Jehovah thy God. So Samuel 31
 turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped Jehovah. And 32
 Samuel said, Bring ye near to me Agag the king of Amalek.
 And Agag came to him gaily. And Agag said, Surely the bit- 33
 terness of death is past. And Samuel said, As thy sword has
 made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless above
 women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before Jehovah in
 Gilgal. And Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his 34
 house to Gibeah of Saul. And Samuel saw Saul no more un- 35
 til the day of his death; for Samuel mourned over Saul; and
 Jehovah repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

And Jehovah said to Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for **16**
 Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill
 thy horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethle-
 hemite; for I have provided me a king among his sons. And 2

Samuel said, How shall I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And Jehovah said, Take a heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to Jehovah. And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will tell thee what thou shalt do; and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee. And Samuel did what Jehovah said, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the city came trembling to meet him, and said, Dost thou come peaceably? And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice to Jehovah. Hallow yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he hallowed Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely Jehovah's anointed is before him. But Jehovah said to Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have rejected him; for it is not as man seeth; for man looketh upon the outward appearance, but Jehovah looketh upon the heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither has Jehovah chosen this one. Then Jesse made Shammah pass by. And he said, Neither has Jehovah chosen this one. And Jesse made seven of his sons pass before Samuel. And Samuel said to Jesse, Jehovah has not chosen these. And Samuel said to Jesse, Are these all the young men? And he said, There is yet the youngest remaining, and behold, he is feeding the sheep. And Samuel said to Jesse, Send and fetch him; for we will not sit at table till he come hither. And he sent and brought him in. And he was ruddy, and besides of a lovely countenance and beautiful appearance. And Jehovah said, Arise, anoint him; for this is he. And Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren. And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon David from that day forward. And Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah. And the Spirit of Jehovah departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from Jehovah troubled him. And Saul's servants said to him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubles thee. Let our lord now speak; thy servants are before thee: they shall seek out a man, a skilful player on a harp; and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. And Saul said to his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me. And one of the young men answered and said, Behold, I have seen a

son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, who is skilled in playing, and he is a valiant man and a man of war, and skilled in speech, and of good presence, and Jehovah is with him. Then Saul sent messengers to Jesse and said, Send me David thy son, who is with the sheep. And Jesse took an ass with bread, and a flask of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son to Saul. And David came to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly; and he became his armour-bearer. And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he has found favour in my sight. And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took the harp, and played with his hand; and Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

And the Philistines assembled their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Sochoh, which belongs to Judah, and encamped between Sochoh and Azekah, in Ephesdammim. And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and encamped in the valley of terebinths, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. And the Philistines stood on the mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the other side; and the ravine was between them. And there went out a champion from the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. And he had a helmet of bronze upon his head, and he was clothed with a corselet of scales; and the weight of the corselet was five thousand shekels of bronze. And he had greaves of bronze upon his legs, and a javelin of bronze between his shoulders. And the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron; and the shield-bearer went before him. And he stood and cried to the ranks of Israel, and said to them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I the Philistine, and ye servants of Saul? choose for yourselves a man, and let him come down to me. If he be able to fight with me, and to smite me, then will we be your servants; but if I overcome and smite him, then shall ye be our servants and serve us. And the Philistine said, I have defied the ranks of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together. And Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine, and they were dismayed and greatly afraid. Now David was the

son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem-Judah whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons; and the man was old in the days
13 of Saul, advanced *in years* among men. And the three eldest
of the sons of Jesse had gone and followed Saul to the battle;
and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were
Eliab the firstborn, and the second to him Abinadab, and the
14 third Shammah. And David was the youngest; and the three
15 eldest had followed Saul. But David went and returned from
16 Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem. And the Philistine
drew near morning and evening, and presented himself
17 forty days. And Jesse said to David his son, Take, I pray, for
thy brethren, this ephah of parched *corn* and these ten loaves,
18 and carry them quickly to the camp to thy brethren; and carry
these ten cheeses to the captain of the thousand, and visit thy
19 brethren to see how they are, and take a pledge of them. Now
Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel *were* in the valley of
20 terebinths, fighting against the Philistines. And David rose
up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and
took his charge and went, as Jesse had commanded him. And
he came to the wagon-defence; and the host which was going
21 forth to the battle-array shouted for the fight. And Israel and
22 the Philistines put the battle in array, rank against rank. And
David left the things he was carrying in the hand of the keeper
of the baggage, and ran into the ranks, and came and saluted
23 his brethren. And as he talked with them, behold there came
up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out
of the ranks of the Philistines, and spoke according to the same
24 words; and David heard *them*. And all the men of Israel, when
25 they saw the man, fled from him and were greatly afraid. And
the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that comes up?
for to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man
who smites him, him will the king enrich with great riches,
and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house
26 free in Israel. And David spoke to the men that stood by him,
saying, What shall be done to the man that smites this Philistine,
and takes away the reproach from Israel? for who is this
uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the
27 living God? And the people told him after this manner, saying,
28 So shall it be done to the man that smites him. And Eliab, his
eldest brother, heard while he spoke to the men; and Eliab's

anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why art thou come down? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride and the naughtiness of thy heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle. And David said, What have I now done? Was it not laid upon me? And he turned from him to another, and spoke after the same manner; and the people answered him again after the former manner. And the words were heard which David spoke, and they rehearsed them before Saul; and he sent for him. And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him: thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him; for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. And David said to Saul, Thy servant fed his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and also a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock. And I went after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth; and when he arose against me, I seized him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. Thy servant smote both the lion and the bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, because he has defied the armies of the living God. And David said, Jehovah who delivered me out of the paw of the lion and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Go, and Jehovah be with thee. And Saul clothed David with his dress, and put a helmet of bronze upon his head, and clothed him with a corselet. And David girded his sword upon his dress, and endeavoured to go; for he had not yet tried *it*. And David said to Saul, I cannot go in these; for I have never tried *them*. And David put them off him. And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in the shepherd's bag that he had, into the pocket; and his sling was in his hand. And he drew near to the Philistine. And the Philistine came on and approached David; and the man that bore the shield was before him. And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him; for he was a youth, and ruddy, and besides of a beautiful countenance. And the Philistine said to David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh to the

45 fowls of the heavens and to the beasts of the field. And David
said to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with sword, and with
spear, and with javelin; but I come to thee in the name of Jeho-
vah of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast
46 defied. This day will Jehovah deliver thee up into my hand;
and I will smite thee, and take thy head from thee; and I will
give the carcasses of the camp of the Philistines this day to the
fowl of the heavens and to the wild beasts of the earth. And all
47 the earth shall know that Israel has a God; and all this con-
gregation shall know that Jehovah saves not with sword and
spear; for the battle is Jehovah's, and he will give you into our
48 hands. And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and
came and advanced to meet David, that David hasted, and ran
49 towards the ranks to meet the Philistine. And David put his
hand into the bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and
smote the Philistine in his forehead, and the stone sank into
50 his forehead; and he fell on his face to the earth. So David
overcame the Philistine with a sling and a stone, and smote
the Philistine and killed him; and there was no sword in the
51 hand of David. And David ran, and stood upon the Philis-
tine, and took his sword, and drew it out of its sheath, and
killed him completely, and cut off his head with it. And when
52 the Philistines saw that their hero was dead, they fled. And
the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pur-
sued the Philistines, until thou comest to the ravine and to the
gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down
53 on the way to Shaaraim, even to Gath, and to Ekron. And the
children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines,
54 and they pillaged their camps. And David took the head of
the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his ar-
mour in his tent. And when Saul saw David go forth against
55 the Philistine, he said to Abner, the captain of the host, Ab-
ner, whose son is this young man? And Abner said, As thy
56 soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell. And the king said, Inquire
thou whose son this youth is. And as David returned from the
57 slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him
before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. And
58 Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, young man? And David
said, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

18 And it came to pass, when he had ended speaking to Saul,

that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. And Saul took him that 2
day, and would not let him return to his father's house. And 3
Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him
as his own soul. And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe 4
that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his dress, even to
his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle. And David went 5
forth; whithersoever Saul sent him he prospered; and Saul set
him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of
all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants. And 6
it came to pass as they came, when David returned from the
slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all the
cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with
tambours, with joy, and with triangles. And the women an- 7
swered *one another* as they played, and said, Saul hath smit-
ten his thousands, And David his ten thousands. And Saul 8
was very wroth, and that saying was evil in his sight; and he
said, They have ascribed to David ten thousands, but to me
they have ascribed the thousands; and *what* is there more for
him but the kingdom? And Saul eyed David from that day and 9
forward. And it came to pass the next day that an evil spirit
from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of
the house, but David played with his hand, as on other days;
and the spear was in Saul's hand. And Saul cast the spear, 11
and thought, I will smite David and the wall. But David turned
away from him twice. And Saul was afraid of David, because
Jehovah was with him, and had departed from Saul. And Saul 13
removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thou-
sand; and he went out and came in before the people. And 14
David prospered in all his ways; and Jehovah was with him.
And Saul saw that he prospered well, and he stood in awe of 15
him. But all Israel and Judah loved David, for he went out 16
and came in before them. And Saul said to David, Behold my 17
eldest daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife; only be thou
valiant for me, and fight Jehovah's battles. But Saul thought,
My hand shall not be upon him, but the hand of the Philistines
shall be upon him. And David said to Saul, Who am I? and 18
what is my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be
son-in-law to the king? And it came to pass at the time when 19
Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that

20 she was given to Adriel the Meholathite as wife. And Michal
Saul's daughter loved David; and they told Saul, and the thing
21 was right in his sight. And Saul said, I will give him her, that
she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines
may be upon him. And Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day
22 be my son-in-law a second time. And Saul commanded his ser-
vants, Speak with David secretly, saying, Behold, the king has
delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be
23 the king's son-in-law. And Saul's servants spoke those words
in the ears of David. And David said, Is it a light thing in your
eyes to be the king's son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man,
24 and lightly esteemed? And the servants of Saul told him, say-
25 ing, On this manner did David speak. And Saul said, Thus
shall ye say to David: The king does not desire any dowry, but a
hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's
enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of
26 the Philistines. And his servants told David these words; and
the thing was right in David's sight to be the king's son-in-law.
27 And the days were not expired, when David arose and went,
he and his men, and smote of the Philistines two hundred men;
and David brought their foreskins, and they delivered them in
full to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And
28 Saul gave him Michal his daughter as wife. And Saul saw and
knew that Jehovah was with David; and Michal Saul's daugh-
29 ter loved him. And Saul was yet the more afraid of David;
30 and Saul was David's enemy continually. And the princes of
the Philistines went forth; and it came to pass, whenever they
went forth, that David succeeded better than all the servants
of Saul; and his name was much esteemed.

19 And Saul spoke to Jonathan his son, and to all his ser-
2 vants, that they should slay David. But Jonathan Saul's son
delighted much in David. And Jonathan told David, saying,
Saul my father seeks to kill thee; and now, I pray thee, take
heed to thyself in the morning, and abide in a secret place and
3 hide thyself; and I will go out and stand beside my father in
the field where thou art, and will speak of thee with my fa-
4 ther: and see what it is, and tell thee. And Jonathan spoke
good of David to Saul his father, and said to him, Let not the
king sin against his servant, against David, because he has
not sinned against thee; for also what he did was very advan-

tageous to thee; for he put his life in hand, and smote the Philistine, and Jehovah wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou didst see *it*, and didst rejoice; why then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, in slaying David without cause? And Saul hearkened to the voice of Jonathan, and Saul swore, As Jehovah liveth, he shall not be put to death! Then Jonathan called David, and Jonathan declared to him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence as previously. And there was war again; and David went forth and fought with the Philistines, and smote them with a great slaughter; and they fled before him. And an evil spirit from Jehovah was upon Saul. And he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and David played with his hand. And Saul sought to smite David and the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the spear into the wall. And David fled, and escaped that night. And Saul sent messengers to David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning; and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou wilt be put to death. And Michal let David down through a window; and he went, and fled and escaped. And Michal took the image, and laid it in the bed, and put the net of goats' *hair* at its head, and covered it with the coverlet. And Saul sent messengers to take David, and she said, He is sick. And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may put him to death. And the messengers came in, and behold, the image was in the bed, and the net of goats' *hair* at its head. Then Saul said to Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal said to Saul, He said to me, Let me go; why should I slay thee? And David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth by Ramah. Then Saul sent messengers to take David; and they saw a company of prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as president over them; and the Spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied. And it was told Saul, and he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they

22 also prophesied. Then went he also to Ramah, and came to
the great well that is in Sechu; and he asked and said, Where
are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, at Naioth by
23 Ramah. And he went thither to Naioth by Ramah; and the
Spirit of God came upon him also, and he went on, and proph-
24 esied, until he came to Naioth by Ramah. And he himself also
stripped off his clothes, and prophesied, himself also, before
Samuel, and lay down naked all that day and all that night.
Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

20 And David fled from Naioth by Ramah, and came and said
before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity,
and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeks my life?
2 And he said to him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my
father will do nothing either great or small, and not apprise
me; and why should my father hide this thing from me? it
3 is not so. And David swore again and again, and said, Thy
father certainly knows that I have found favour in thy sight:
and he has thought, Jonathan shall not know this, lest he be
grieved; but truly *as* Jehovah liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth,
4 there is but a step between me and death. And Jonathan said
to David, What thy soul may say, I will even do it for thee.
5 And David said to Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow is new moon,
and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat; but let me go,
6 that I may hide myself in the field until the third evening. If
thy father should actually miss me, then say, David earnestly
asked leave of me that he might run to Bethlehem his city;
7 for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family. If he
say thus, It is well, – thy servant shall have peace; but if he
8 be very wroth, be sure that evil is determined by him. Deal
kindly then with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant
into a covenant of Jehovah with thee; but if there be in me
iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to
9 thy father? And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee; for, if I
knew with certainty that evil were determined by my father
10 to come upon thee, would I not tell it thee? Then said David
to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer
11 thee roughly? And Jonathan said to David, Come and let us
go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the
12 field. And Jonathan said to David, Jehovah, God of Israel,
when I sound my father about this time to-morrow, *or* the next

day, and behold, there be good toward David, and I then send
not to thee, and apprise thee of it, Jehovah do so and much 13
more to Jonathan. Should it please my father *to do* thee evil,
then I will apprise thee of it, and send thee away, that thou
mayest go in peace; and Jehovah be with thee, as he has been
with my father. And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew 14
me the kindness of Jehovah, that I die not, but thou shalt 15
not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever, no, not when
Jehovah cuts off the enemies of David, every one from the face
of the earth. And Jonathan made *a covenant* with the house 16
of David, *saying*, Let Jehovah even require *it* at the hand of
David's enemies! And Jonathan caused David to swear again, 17
by the love he had for him, for he loved him as he loved his
own soul. And Jonathan said to him, To-morrow is the new 18
moon; and thou wilt be missed, for thy seat will be empty; but 19
on the third day thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the
place where thou didst hide thyself on the day of the business,
and abide by the stone Ezel. And I will shoot three arrows 20
on the side of it, as though I shot at a mark. And behold, I 21
will send the lad, *saying*, Go, find the arrows. If I expressly
say to the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take
them; then come, for there is peace for thee, and it is nothing;
as Jehovah liveth. But if I say thus to the youth: Behold, the 22
arrows are beyond thee, – go thy way; for Jehovah sends thee
away. And as to the matter which thou and I have spoken of, 23
behold, Jehovah is between me and thee for ever. And David 24
hid himself in the field; and it was the new moon, and the king
sat at table to eat. And the king sat on his seat, as at other 25
times, on the seat by the wall; and Jonathan arose, and Abner
sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty. And Saul said 26
nothing that day; for he thought, Something has befallen *him*,
that he is not clean: surely he is not clean. And it came to pass 27
the next day after the new moon, the second *day of the month*,
as David's place was empty, that Saul said to Jonathan his son,
Why has not the son of Jesse come to table, neither yesterday
nor to-day? And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly 28
asked leave of me *to go* to Bethlehem, and said, Let me go, 29
I pray thee; for we have a family sacrifice in the city; and my
brother himself has commanded me *to be there*; and now, if I
have found favour in thy sight, let me go away, I pray thee, and

see my brethren. He has therefore not come to the king's table.
30 And Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said to him, Son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own shame and
31 to the shame of thy mother's nakedness? For as long as the son of Jesse lives upon earth, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. And now send and fetch him to me, for he must
32 die. And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said to him, Why should he be put to death? what has he done? Then Saul
33 cast the spear at him to smite him; and Jonathan knew that it was determined by his father to put David to death. And
34 Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and ate no meat the second day of the new moon; for he was grieved for David,
35 because his father had done him shame. And it came to pass in the morning that Jonathan went out into the field, to the
36 place agreed on with David, and a little lad with him. And he said to his lad, Run, find now the arrows which I shoot.
37 The lad ran, and he shot the arrow beyond him. And when the lad came to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad and said, Is not the arrow
38 away beyond thee? And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not! And Jonathan's lad gathered up the
39 arrows, and came to his master. And the lad knew nothing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter. And Jonathan
40 gave his weapons to his lad, and said to him, Go, carry them to the city. The lad went, and David arose from the side of the
41 south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times; and they kissed one another, and wept one with
42 another, until David exceeded. And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have both of us sworn in the name of Jehovah, saying, Jehovah be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever! And he arose and departed; and Jonathan went into the city.

21 And David came to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest; and Ahimelech trembled at meeting David, and said to him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee? And David said to Ahimelech the priest, The king has commanded me a business, and has said to me, Let no man know anything of the business whereon I send thee, and what I have commanded thee; and
3 I have directed the young men to such and such a place. And

now what is under thy hand? give me five loaves in my hand, or
what may be found. And the priest answered David and said, 4
There is no common bread under my hand, but there is holy
bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from
women. And David answered the priest and said to him, Yes 5
indeed, women have been kept from us about these three days,
since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and
the *bread* is in a manner common, and the more so, because to-
day *new* is hallowed in the vessels. And the priest gave him 6
holy *bread*; for there was no bread there but the shew-loaves
that were taken from before Jehovah, to put on hot bread in the
day when they were taken away. (Now a certain man of the 7
servants of Saul was there that day, detained before Jehovah;
and his name was Doeg, the Edomite, chief of the shepherds
that *belonged* to Saul.) And David said to Ahimelech, And 8
is there not here under thy hand spear or sword? for I have
neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, for the
king's business was urgent. And the priest said, The sword of 9
Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of tere-
binths, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod;
if thou wilt take that, take it; for there is no other save that
here. And David said, There is none like that: give it me. And 10
David arose, and fled that day from before Saul, and went to
Achish the king of Gath. And the servants of Achish said to 11
him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing
one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul has smitten his
thousands, and David his ten thousands? And David took to 12
heart these words, and was much afraid of Achish the king of
Gath. And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned 13
himself mad in their hands, and scratched on the doors of the
gate, and let his spittle fall down on his beard. And Achish 14
said to his servants, Behold, ye see the man is mad: why did
ye bring him to me? have I lack of madmen, that ye have 15
brought this one to rave in my presence? shall this *man* come
into my house?

And David departed thence, and escaped to the cave of Adul- **22**
lam. And his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, and
they went down thither to him. And every one in distress, and 2
every one that was in debt, and every one of embittered spirit
collected round him; and he became a captain over them; and

3 there were with him about four hundred men. And David went thence to Mizpeh in Moab, and said to the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth amongst
4 you, till I know what God will do for me. And he brought them before the king of Moab; and they abode with him all
5 the while that David was in the stronghold. And the prophet Gad said to David, Abide not in the stronghold; depart, and go into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into
6 the forest of Hareth. And Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him. Now Saul was sitting in Gibeah under the tamarisk upon the height, having his spear
7 in his hand, and all his servants were standing by him. Then Saul said to his servants that stood by him, Hear now, ye Benjaminites: will the son of Jesse give every one of you also fields and vineyards? Will he make you all captains of thousands and
8 captains of hundreds, that all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that informs me when my son has made *a covenant* with the son of Jesse; and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or informs me that my son has stirred up my
9 servant as a *lier-in-wait* against me, as at this day? Then answered Doeg the Edomite, who was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. And he inquired of Jehovah for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the
10 Philistine. Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob; and they came all of them to the king. And Saul said, Hear now, son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I
11 am, my lord. And Saul said to him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that
12 he should rise against me as a *lier-in-wait*, as at this day? And Ahimelech answered the king and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, who is the king's son-in-law, and has access to thy secret council, and is honourable in thy
13 house? Was it to-day that I began to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king charge anything to his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father; for thy servant knew
14 nothing of all this, less or more. And the king said, Thou shalt certainly die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. And
15
16
17

the king said to the couriers that stood about him, Turn and put the priests of Jehovah to death; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not inform me. But the servants of the king were not willing to put forth their hand to fall on the priests of Jehovah. And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall on the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and fell on the priests, and put to death that day eighty-five persons who wore the linen ephod. And Nob, the city of the priests, he smote with the edge of the sword, both men and women, infants and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword. And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. And Abiathar informed David that Saul had slain Jehovah's priests. And David said to Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would certainly tell Saul: I am accountable for all the lives of thy father's house. Abide with me, fear not; for he that seeks my life seeks thy life; for with me thou art in safe keeping.

And they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors. And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And Jehovah said to David, Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. But David's men said to him, Behold, we are afraid here in Judah; how much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? And David inquired of Jehovah yet again. And Jehovah answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will give the Philistines into thy hand. And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought against the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah. And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, he came down with an ephod in his hand. And it was told Saul that David had come to Keilah. Then Saul said, God has cast him off into my hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a city that has gates and bars. And Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. And when David knew that Saul devised mischief against him, he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring the ephod. Then said David, Je-

hovah, God of Israel, thy servant hath heard for certain that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the citizens of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? Jehovah, God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And Jehovah said, He

12 will come down. And David said, Will the citizens of Keilah deliver up me and my men into the hand of Saul? And Jeho-

13 vah said, They will deliver *thee* up. Then David and his men, about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David

14 had escaped from Keilah, and he forbore to go forth. And David abode in the wilderness in strongholds, and abode in the mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him

15 every day, but God did not give him into his hand. And David saw that Saul had come out to seek his life; and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood. And Jonathan Saul's son

16 arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God. And he said to him, Fear not; for the hand of

17 Saul my father will not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next to thee; and that also Saul my father knows. And they two made a covenant before Jehovah;

18 and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house. And the Ziphites came up to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Does not

19 David hide himself with us in strongholds in the wood, on the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of the waste? And now,

20 O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and it will be for us to deliver him up into the

21 king's hand. And Saul said, Blessed be ye of Jehovah; for ye have compassion upon me. Go, I pray you, make yet more

22 sure, and know and see his place where his track is, who has seen him there; for it is told me that he deals very subtilly.

23 And see, and ascertain all the lurking-places where he hides himself, and come ye again to me with sure information, that I may go with you; and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose and went to Ziph before Saul; but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the

25 south of the waste. And Saul and his men went to seek *him*. And they told David; and he came down from the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And Saul heard *that*, and

he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon. And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain; and David made haste to get away from Saul; and Saul and his men sought to surround David and his men to take them. But there came a messenger to Saul, saying, Haste thee and come; for the Philistines have made a raid against the land. And Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines; therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth. And David went up from thence, and abode in the strongholds of Engedi.

And it came to pass when Saul had returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of Engedi. And Saul took three thousand men, chosen out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats. And he came to the sheepfolds by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet; and David and his men were abiding in the recesses of the cave. And David's men said to him, Behold the day of which Jehovah said to thee, Behold, I will give thine enemy into thy hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good to thee. And David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe secretly. And it came to pass afterwards that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. And he said to his men, Jehovah forbid that I should do this thing to my master, Jehovah's anointed, to stretch forth my hand against him, for he is the anointed of Jehovah. And David checked his men with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. And Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way. David also arose afterwards, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king! And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the earth, and did obeisance. And David said to Saul, Why dost thou listen to words of men, saying, Behold, David seeks thy hurt? Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that Jehovah had given thee this day into my hand in the cave; and they bade me kill thee; but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth my hand against my lord, for he is the anointed of Jehovah. And see, my father, yes, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand. For in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in my hand, and I

have not sinned against thee; yet thou liest in wait for my life
12 to take it. Jehovah judge between me and thee, and Jehovah
13 avenge me of thee; but my hand shall not be upon thee. As
saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from
14 the wicked; but my hand shall not be upon thee. After whom
is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue?
15 after a dead dog, after a single flea. Jehovah therefore shall
be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead
my cause, and do me justice *in delivering me* out of thy hand.
16 And as soon as David had ended speaking these words to Saul,
Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up
17 his voice and wept. And he said to David, Thou art more righ-
teous than I; for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have
18 rewarded thee evil. And thou hast shewed this day how that
thou hast dealt well with me, forasmuch as when Jehovah had
19 delivered me up into thy hand, thou didst not kill me. For if
a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? where-
fore Jehovah reward thee good for that thou hast done to me
20 this day. And now behold, I know that thou shalt certainly be
king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thy
21 hand. Swear now therefore to me by Jehovah, that thou wilt
not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy
22 my name out of my father's house. And David swore to Saul.
And Saul went home; and David and his men went up to the
stronghold.

25 And Samuel died; and all Israel were gathered together, and
lamented him; and they buried him in his house at Ramah.
And David arose and went down to the wilderness of Paran.
2 And there was a man at Maon, whose business was at Carmel;
and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep
and a thousand goats; and he was shearing his sheep at Carmel.
3 And the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife
Abigail; and the woman was of good understanding, and of a
beautiful countenance; but the man was churlish and evil in
4 his doings; and he was a Calebite. And David heard in the
5 wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep. Then David
sent out ten young men; and David said to the young men, Go
up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name.
6 And thus shall ye say: Long life *to thee!* and peace be to thee,
and peace be to thy house, and peace be to all that thou hast!

And now I have heard that thou hast shearers; now thy shepherds who were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there aught missed by them, all the while they were in Carmel. Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee. Therefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes; for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, what thy hand may find to thy servants, and to thy son David. And David's young men came, and spoke to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased. And Nabal answered David's servants and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there are many servants now-a-days that break away every man from his master. And shall I take my bread, and my water, and my flesh which I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* to men whom I know not whence they are? And David's young men turned their way, and went back, and came and reported to him according to all those words. And David said to his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword; and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the baggage. And one of *Nabal's* young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to bless our master; and he has insulted them. And the men were very good to us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we anything, as long as we companied with them, when we were in the fields. They were a wall to us both by night and day, all the while we were with them feeding the sheep. And now know and consider what thou wilt do, for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household; and he is such a son of Belial, that one cannot speak to him. And Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two skin-bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*, and a hundred raisin-cakes, and two hundred fig-cakes, and laid them on asses. And she said to her young men, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she did not tell her husband Nabal. And as she was riding on the ass, and coming down by the covert of the hill, behold, David and his men came down opposite to her; and she met them. Now David had said, Surely, in vain have I kept all that this *man* had in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that was his; and he has requited me evil for good. So and

more also do God to the enemies of David, if I leave of all that
23 is his by the morning light any male. And when Abigail saw
David, she hasted and lighted off the ass, and fell before David
24 on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and fell at his
feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me let the iniquity be;
but let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and
25 hear the words of thy handmaid. Let not my lord, I pray thee,
regard this man of Belial, Nabal; for as his name is, so is he:
Nabal is his name, and folly is with him; and I thy handmaid
did not see the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.
26 And now, my lord, *as* Jehovah liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth,
seeing Jehovah has restrained thee from coming with blood-
shed, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let
thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.
27 And now this blessing which thy bondmaid has brought to my
lord, let it be given to the young men that follow my lord. I
pray thee, forgive the transgression of thy handmaid: for Je-
hovah will certainly make my lord a lasting house; because my
lord fights the battles of Jehovah, and evil has not been found
29 in thee all thy days. And if a man is risen up to pursue thee
and to seek thy life, the soul of my lord shall be bound in the
bundle of the living with Jehovah thy God; and the souls of
thine enemies, them shall he sling out from the hollow of the
30 sling. And it shall come to pass, when Jehovah shall do to
my lord according to all the good that he has spoken concern-
31 ing thee, and shall appoint thee ruler over Israel, that this
shall be no stumbling-block to thee, nor offence of heart for my
lord, either that thou hast shed blood without cause, or that
my lord has avenged himself. And when Jehovah shall deal
32 well with my lord, then remember thy handmaid. And David
said to Abigail, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who sent
33 thee this day to meet me. And blessed be thy discernment,
and blessed be thou, who hast kept me this day from com-
ing with bloodshed, and from avenging myself with mine own
34 hand. But indeed, as Jehovah the God of Israel liveth, who
has restrained me from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted
and come to meet me, there had not been left to Nabal by the
35 morning light any male. So David received of her hand what
she had brought him, and said to her, Go up in peace to thy
house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted

thy person. And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was drunken to excess; so she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things; and his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone. And it came to pass in about ten days that Jehovah smote Nabal, and he died. And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be Jehovah, who has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and has kept back his servant from evil; but Jehovah has returned Nabal's evil upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her as his wife. And the servants of David came to Abigail to Carmel, and spoke to her, saying, David has sent us to thee, to take thee as his wife. And she arose and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thy handmaid be a bondwoman to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that followed her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. David had also taken Ahinoam of Jizreel; and they became, even both of them, his wives. But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, who was of Gallim.

And the Ziphites came to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Does not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, facing the waste? And Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah, which faces the waste, by the way side. And David abode in the wilderness; and when he saw that Saul had come after him into the wilderness, David sent out spies, and learned that Saul was certainly come. And David arose and came to the place where Saul had encamped; and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host; and Saul lay within the wagon-defence, and the people were encamped round about him. And David spake and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruah, Joab's brother, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with

7 thee. And David and Abishai came to the people by night,
and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the wagon-defence, and
his spear stuck in the ground at his head; and Abner and the
8 people lay round about him. And Abishai said to David, God
has delivered thine enemy into thy hand this day; and now
let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the
9 ground once, and I will not do it the second time. And David
said to Abishai, Destroy him not; for who can stretch forth his
10 hand against Jehovah's anointed, and be guiltless? And David
said, As Jehovah liveth, Jehovah will surely smite him; either
his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battle and
11 perish. Jehovah forbid that I should stretch forth my hand
against Jehovah's anointed! But now take, I pray thee, the
spear that is at his head, and the cruse of water, and let us
12 go. And David took the spear and the cruse of water from
Saul's head; and they went away, and no man saw *it*, and none
knew *it*, and none awaked, for they were all asleep; for a deep
13 sleep from Jehovah had fallen upon them. And David went
over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off; a
14 great space *being* between them. And David cried to the peo-
ple, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not,
Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that
15 criest to the king? And David said to Abner, Art not thou a
man? and who is like to thee in Israel? and why hast thou
not guarded thy lord the king? for one of the people came in to
16 destroy the king thy lord. This thing is not good which thou
hast done. As Jehovah liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye
have not guarded your master, Jehovah's anointed. And now
see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was
17 at his head. And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this
thy voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my
18 lord, O king. And he said, Why does my lord thus pursue after
his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in my hand?
19 And now, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of
his servant. If Jehovah have moved thee against me, let him
accept an oblation; but if the sons of men, cursed be they before
Jehovah; for they have driven me out this day from adhering to
20 the inheritance of Jehovah, saying, Go, serve other gods. And
now, let not my blood fall to the earth far from the face of Je-
hovah; for the king of Israel is come out to seek a single flea,

as when they hunt a partridge on the mountains. And Saul said, I have sinned: return, my son David; for I will no more do thee harm, because my life was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have acted foolishly, and have erred exceedingly. And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it. And Jehovah will render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness; for Jehovah gave thee into *my* hand this day, and I would not stretch forth my hand against Jehovah's anointed. And behold, as thy life was highly esteemed this day in mine eyes, so let my life be highly esteemed in the eyes of Jehovah, that he may deliver me out of all distress. And Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt certainly do *great things*, and shalt certainly prevail. And David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul will despair of me to seek me any more within all the limits of Israel, and I shall escape out of his hand. And David arose and passed over, he and the six hundred men that were with him, to Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath. And David abode with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household; David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jizreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife. And it was told Saul that David had fled to Gath; and he sought no more for him. And David said to Achish, If now I have found favour in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some country-town, that I may abide there; for why should thy servant abide in the royal city with thee? And Achish gave him Ziklag that day; therefore Ziklag belongs to the kings of Judah to this day. And the time that David abode in the country of the Philistines was a year and four months. And David and his men went up and made a raid upon the Geshurites, and the Gerzites, and the Amalekites: for those were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, and as far as the land of Egypt. And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish. So Achish said, Have ye not made a

raid to-day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south
11 of the Kenites. And David left neither man nor woman alive, to bring *them* to Gath, for he said, Lest they should tell of us, saying, So did David. And such was his custom as long as he
12 abode in the country of the Philistines. And Achish trusted David, saying, He has made himself utterly odious among his people Israel; and he shall be my servant for ever.

28 And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines gathered together their armies for warfare to fight against Israel. And Achish said to David, Know thou assuredly that thou shalt
2 go out with me to the camp, thou and thy men. And David said to Achish, Thereby thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper
3 of my person for ever. (Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and they had buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away the necromancers and
4 the soothsayers out of the land.) And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and encamped in Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they encamped in
5 Gilboa. And when Saul saw the camp of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. And Saul inquired of Jehovah; but Jehovah did not answer him, either by dreams,
7 or by Urim, or by prophets. Then said Saul to his servants, Seek me a woman that has a spirit of Python, that I may go to her and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Be-
8 hold, there is a woman who has a spirit of Python at En-dor. And Saul disguised himself, and put on other garments, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman
9 by night; and he said, I pray thee, divine to me by the spirit of Python, and bring me *him* up whom I shall name to thee. And the woman said to him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul has
10 done, how he has cut off the necromancers and the soothsayers out of the land; and why layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? And Saul swore unto her by Jehovah, say-
11 ing, As Jehovah liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing. Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring
12 up to thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried out with a loud voice; and the woman spoke to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me?

Even thou art Saul. And the king said to her, Be not afraid; 13
but what didst thou see? And the woman said to Saul, I saw 14
a god ascending out of the earth. And he said to her, What is 14
his form? And she said, An old man comes up; and he is covered 14
with a mantle. And Saul knew that it was Samuel, and he 15
stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself. And 15
Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring 15
me up? And Saul said, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines 15
make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answers 15
me no more, neither by prophets nor by dreams; therefore I 15
have called thee, that thou mayest make known to me 16
what I shall do. And Samuel said, Why then dost thou inquire 16
of me, seeing Jehovah is departed from thee, and is become 16
thine enemy? And Jehovah has done for himself as he 17
spoke by me; and Jehovah has rent the kingdom out of thy 17
hand, and given it to thy neighbour, to David. Because thou 18
didst not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, and didst not execute 18
his fierce anger upon Amalek, therefore has Jehovah done this 18
thing to thee this day. And Jehovah will also give Israel with 19
thee into the hand of the Philistines; and to-morrow shalt thou 19
and thy sons be with me; the army of Israel also will Jehovah 19
give into the hand of the Philistines. And Saul fell straight- 20
way his full length on the earth, and was sore afraid because 20
of the words of Samuel; and there was no strength in him, for 20
he had eaten no bread all the day nor all the night. And the 21
woman came to Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and 21
said to him, Behold, thy bondmaid has hearkened to thy voice, 21
and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened to thy 21
words which thou spakest to me. And now, I pray thee, hear- 22
ken thou also to the voice of thy bondmaid, and let me set a 22
morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have 22
strength when thou goest on thy way. But he refused and 23
said, I will not eat. Then his servants, and the woman also, 23
compelled him, and he hearkened to their voice; and he arose 23
from the earth and sat on the bed. And the woman had a fat 24
calf in the house; and she hastened and killed it, and took flour, 24
and kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread thereof; and she 25
brought it near before Saul, and before his servants, and they 25
ate. And they rose up and went away that night.

And the Philistines gathered together all their armies to **29**

Aphek; and Israel encamped by the spring that is in Jizreel.
2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds and
by thousands; and David and his men passed on in the rear-
3 ward with Achish. And the princes of the Philistines said,
What are these Hebrews? And Achish said to the princes of
the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king
of Israel, who has been with me these days, or these years,
and I have found nothing in him since the day of his falling
4 away *to me* to this day? But the princes of the Philistines
were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said to
him, Make the man return, that he may go again to his place
where thou hast appointed him, that he go not down with us
to the battle, that in the battle he be not an adversary to us;
for wherewith should this *fellow* reconcile himself to his mas-
5 ter? should it not be with the heads of these men? Is not this
David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying,
6 Saul smote his thousands, and David his ten thousands? And
Achish called David, and said to him, As Jehovah liveth, thou
art upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in
the camp is acceptable to me; for I have not found evil in thee
since the day of thy coming to me to this day; but thou art not
7 acceptable to the lords. And now return, and go in peace, that
8 thou displease not the lords of the Philistines. And David said
to Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in
thy servant so long as I have been with thee to this day, that
I should not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the
9 king? And Achish answered and said to David, I know that
thou art acceptable to me, as an angel of God; nevertheless the
princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us
10 to the battle. And now rise up early in the morning with thy
master's servants that are come with thee; and rise ye early in
11 the morning, and when ye have daylight, depart. And David
rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to re-
turn into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went
up to Jizreel.

30 And it came to pass, when David and his men came to Zik-
lag on the third day, that the Amalekites had made a raid upon
the south, and upon Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag and burned it
2 with fire; and had taken the women captives that were in it;
both great and small: they had put none to death, but had car-

ried them off, and went on their way. And David and his men 3
came to the city, and behold, it was burnt with fire; and their
wives, and their sons, and their daughters were taken captives.
Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their 4
voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. And 5
David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jizreel-
itess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And David 6
was greatly distressed; for the people spoke of stoning him; for
the soul of all the people was embittered, every man because
of his sons and because of his daughters; but David strength- 7
ened himself in Jehovah his God. And David said to Abiathar
the priest, Ahimelech's son, Bring near to me, I pray thee, the
ephod. And Abiathar brought the ephod near to David. And 8
David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I pursue after this
troop? shall I overtake them? And he said to him, Pursue;
for thou shalt assuredly overtake *them* and shalt certainly re- 9
cover. So David went, he and the six hundred men that were
with him, and they came to the torrent Besor; and those that
were left stayed behind. And David pursued, he and four 10
hundred men; for two hundred stayed behind, who were too
exhausted to go over the torrent Besor. And they found an 11
Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him
bread, and he ate; and they gave him water to drink, and 12
gave him a piece of fig-cake and two raisin-cakes, and he ate,
and his spirit came again to him; for he had eaten no bread,
nor drunk any water, for three days and three nights. And 13
David said to him, To whom belongest thou? and whence art
thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant of an
Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I
fell sick. We made a raid against the south of the Cherethites, 14
and against what *belongs* to Judah, and against the south of
Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire. And David said to 15
him, Canst thou bring me down to this troop? And he said,
Swear to me by God, that thou wilt neither put me to death
nor deliver me up into the hand of my master, and I will bring
thee down to this troop. And he brought him down, and be- 16
hold, they were spread over the whole land, eating and drink-
ing, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had
taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of
Judah. And David smote them from the twilight even to the 17

evening of the next day; and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, who rode upon camels, and fled.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken: and
19 David recovered his two wives. And there was nothing missed
by them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters,
neither spoil nor anything that they had taken: David brought
20 all back. And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which*
they drove before the other cattle, and said, This is David's
21 spoil. And David came to the two hundred men who had been
too exhausted to follow David, and whom they had left behind
at the torrent Besor; and they went forth to meet David, and
to meet the people that were with him; and David drew near
22 to the people and saluted them. And all the wicked men, and
men of Belial, of those that had gone with David, answered
and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them
aught of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man
his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away and
23 depart. Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with
that which Jehovah has given us, who has preserved us, and
24 given the troop that came against us into our hand. And who
will hearken to you in this matter? For as his share is that
goes down to the battle, so shall his share be that abides by
25 the baggage: they shall share alike. And it was *so* from that
day forward; and he made it a statute and an ordinance for
26 Israel to this day. And David came to Ziklag, and he sent of
the spoil to the elders of Judah, to his friends, saying, Behold
27 a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of Jehovah: to
those in Bethel, and to those in south Ramoth, and to those in
28 Jattir, and to those in Aroer, and to those in Siphmoth, and
29 to those in Eshtemoa, and to those in Rachal, and to those in
the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to those in the cities of the
30 Kenites, and to those in Hormah, and to those in Chor-ashan,
31 and to those in Athach, and to those in Hebron, and to all the
places where David himself and his men went about.

31 And the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of
Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on
2 mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul
and upon his sons; and the Philistines smote Jonathan, and
3 Abinadab, and Malchishua, Saul's sons. And the battle went
sore against Saul, and the archers came up with him; and

he was much terrified by the archers. Then said Saul to his 4
armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through with
it; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and
abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was much
afraid. So Saul took the sword and fell on it. And when his 5
armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on his
sword, and died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons, 6
and his armour-bearer, and all his men, that same day to-
gether. And when the men of Israel that were on this side 7
of the valley, and *they* that were on this side of the Jordan, saw
that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were
dead, they forsook the cities and fled; and the Philistines came
and dwelt in them. And it came to pass the next day, that the 8
Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and
his three sons fallen on mount Gilboa. And they cut off his 9
head, and stripped off his armour, and sent *them* into the land
of the Philistines round about, to announce the glad tidings
in the houses of their idols, and to the people. And they put 10
his armour in the house of Ashtaroth; and they fastened his
body to the wall of Beth-shan. And when the inhabitants of 11
Jabesh-Gilead heard of what the Philistines had done to Saul,
all the valiant men arose and went all night, and took the body 12
of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan,
and came to Jabesh, and burned them there. And they took 13
their bones, and buried them under the tamarisk at Jabesh,
and fasted seven days.

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL,
OTHERWISE CALLED,
THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

1 **A**nd it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David
had returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites,
2 that David abode two days in Ziklag. And it came to
pass on the third day, that behold, a man came out of
the camp from Saul with his garments rent, and earth upon
his head; and as soon as he came to David, he fell to the earth
3 and did obeisance. And David said to him, Whence comest
thou? And he said to him, Out of the camp of Israel am I es-
4 caped. And David said to him, What has taken place? I pray
thee, tell me. And he said that the people had fled from the
battle, and many of the people also had fallen and died, and
5 that Saul and Jonathan his son were dead also. And David
said to the young man that told him, How knowest thou that
6 Saul and Jonathan his son are dead? And the young man that
told him said, I happened by chance to be upon mount Gilboa,
and behold, Saul leaned on his spear; and behold, the char-
7 iots and horsemen followed hard after him. And he looked
behind him, and saw me, and called to me. And I said, Here
8 am I. And he said to me, Who art thou? And I said to him,
9 I am an Amalekite. He said to me again, Stand, I pray thee,
over me, and slay me; for anguish has seized me; for my life is
10 yet whole in me. So I stood over him, and put him to death,
for I knew that he would not live after his fall; and I took the
crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his
11 arm, and have brought them hither to my lord. Then David
took hold of his garments and rent them; and all the men that
12 were with him *did* likewise. And they mourned, and wept,
and fasted until even for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and
for the people of Jehovah, and for the house of Israel; because
13 they were fallen by the sword. And David said to the young
man that told him, Whence art thou? And he said, I am the
14 son of an Amalekite stranger. And David said to him, How
wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thy hand to destroy Je-
15 hovah's anointed? Then David called one of the young men

and said, Draw near, *and* fall on him. And he smote him that he died. And David said to him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth has testified against thee, saying, I have slain Jehovah's anointed. And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son; and he bade them teach the children of Judah *the song of the bow*. Behold, it is written in the book of Jasher: — The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen! Tell *it* not in Gath, carry not the tidings in the streets of Ashkelon; Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph. Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, no rain upon you, nor fields of heave-offerings! For there the shield of the mighty was vilely cast away, The shield of Saul, *as* not anointed with oil. From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, The bow of Jonathan turned not back, And the sword of Saul returned not empty. Saul and Jonathan, beloved and pleasant in their lives, Even in their death were not divided; They were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions. Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet with splendour, Who put ornaments of gold upon your apparel. How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! Jonathan is slain upon thy high places. I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant wast thou unto me; Thy love to me was wonderful, passing women's love. How are the mighty fallen, and the instruments of war perished!

And it came to pass after this that David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah? And Jehovah said to him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron. So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jizreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household; and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, It is the men of Jabesh-Gilead that have buried Saul. And David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh-Gilead, and said to them, Blessed be ye of Jehovah, that ye have shewn this kindness to your lord, to Saul, and have buried him! And now Jehovah shew kindness

and faithfulness to you; and I also will requite you this good,
7 because ye have done this thing. And now let your hands be
strong, and be ye valiant; for your master Saul is dead, and
also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.
8 And Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-
bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;
9 and made him king over Gilead, and over the Asshurites, and
over Jizreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over
10 all Israel. Ishbosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he
began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years. How-
11 ever, the house of Judah followed David. And the time that
David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven
12 years and six months. And Abner the son of Ner, and the ser-
vants of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim
13 to Gibeon. And Joab the son of Zeruah, and the servants of
David, went out. And they met together by the pool of Gibeon;
and they sat down, these on the one side of the pool, and those
14 on the other side of the pool. And Abner said to Joab, Let
the young men now arise and make sport before us. And Joab
15 said, Let them arise. And they arose and went over by num-
ber, twelve for Benjamin, and for Ishbosheth the son of Saul,
16 and twelve of the servants of David. And they caught every
one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's
side, and they fell down together. And that place was called
17 Helkath-hazzurim, which is by Gibeon. And the battle that
day was very severe; and Abner and the men of Israel were
18 routed before the servants of David. And there were three
sons of Zeruah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel. Now
Asahel was swift of foot, as one of the gazelles that are in the
19 field. And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned
20 not to the right hand nor to the left from behind Abner. Then
Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he
21 said, I am. And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside, to thy
right hand or to thy left, and lay hold of one of the young men,
and take for thyself his armour. But Asahel would not turn
22 aside from following him. And Abner said again to Asahel,
Turn thee aside from following me: why should I smite thee
to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy
23 brother? But he refused to turn aside; therefore Abner with
the hinder end of the spear smote him in the belly, so that

the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place. And it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still. And Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner; and the sun went 24
down when they came to the hill of Ammah, which is before Giah on the way to the wilderness of Gibeon. And the children 25
of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of a hill. And Abner 26
called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? and how long shall it be ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren? And Joab said, As God liveth, un- 27
less thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother. And Joab 28
blew the trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither did they fight any more. And Abner 29
and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over the Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim. And Joab returned from following 30
Abner, and gathered all the people together; and there lacked of David's servants nineteen men, and Asahel. And the servants 31
of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, three hundred and sixty men, who had died. And they took 32
up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Bethlehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

And the war was long between the house of Saul and the **3**
house of David; but David became continually stronger, and the house of Saul became continually weaker. And to David 2
were sons born in Hebron: his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jizreelitess; and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the 3
wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maachah, daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; and the fourth, 4
Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; and the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah David's wife. These 5
were born to David in Hebron. And it came to pass while there 6
was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul. And 7
Saul had a concubine whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah. And *Ishbosheth* said to Abner, Why hast thou gone

8 in to my father's concubine? Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ishbosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head, I who against Judah do shew kindness this day to the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou reproachest
9 me this day with the fault of this woman? So do God to Abner, and more also, if, as Jehovah has sworn to David, I do
10 not so to him; to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over
11 Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba! And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him. And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying *also*, Make thy covenant with me, and behold,
12 my hand shall be with thee, to turn all Israel to thee. And he said, Well, I will make a covenant with thee; only I require one thing of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to
13 see my face. And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, whom I espoused to
14 me for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines. And Ishbosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, from Phaltiel the son of
15 Laish. And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner to him, Go, return. And he
16 returned. Now Abner had communicated with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David aforetime to be king over you;
17 and now do *it*, for Jehovah has spoken of David, saying, By my servant David will I save my people Israel out of the hand of
18 the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies. And Abner also spoke in the ears of Benjamin; and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.
19 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a
20 repast. And Abner said to David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel to my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thy heart desires. And David sent Abner away; and he went in
21 peace. And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from an expedition, and brought in a great spoil with them; but Abner was no longer with David in Hebron, for he had sent him

away, and he had gone in peace. And Joab and all the host 23
that was with him came; and they told Joab, saying, Abner the
son of Ner came to the king, and he has sent him away; and
he is gone in peace. Then Joab came to the king, and said, 24
What hast thou done? behold, Abner came to thee; why is it
that thou hast sent him away, and he is gone? Thou knowest 25
Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, to know thy
going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.
And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers 26
after Abner, who brought him again from the well of Sirah;
but David did not know it. And when Abner was returned to 27
Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him se-
cretly, and smote him there in the belly, that he died, for the
blood of Asahel his brother. And afterwards David heard *it*, 28
and he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before Jehovah
for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner: let it fall on 29
the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there
not fail from the house of Joab one that has an issue, or that
is a leper, or that leans on a staff, or that falls by the sword,
or that lacks bread! So Joab and Abishai his brother killed 30
Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in
the battle. And David said to Joab, and to all the people that 31
were with him, Rend your garments, and gird yourselves with
sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David followed
the bier. And they buried Abner in Hebron; and the king lifted 32
up his voice and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people
wept. And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Should 33
Abner die as a fool dieth? Thy hands were not bound, Nor 34
thy feet put into fetters; As a man falleth before wicked men,
Fellest thou! And all the people wept again over him. And all 35
the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet
day; but David swore, saying, So do God to me, and more also,
if I taste bread or aught else till the sun be down! And all the 36
people remarked it, and it pleased them; as whatever the king
did pleased all the people. And all the people and all Israel 37
understood that day that it was not of the king to put Abner
the son of Ner to death. And the king said to his servants, 38
Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this
day in Israel? And I am this day weak, though anointed king; 39
and these men, the sons of Zeruiah, are too hard for me: Jeho-

vah reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness!

- 4 And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were enfeebled, and all Israel was troubled.
- 2 And Saul's son had two men, captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin;
- 3 for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin. And the Beerothites had fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this
- 4 day. And Jonathan Saul's son had a son that was lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the news came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jizreel; and his nurse took him up and fled. And it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell,
- 5 and became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth. And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went and came in about the heat of the day into the house of Ishbosheth,
- 6 who was taking his noonday rest. And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would fetch wheat; and they smote him in the belly; and Rechab and Baanah his
- 7 brother escaped. They came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him; and they took his head, and went by the way of
- 8 the plain all night. And they brought the head of Ishbosheth to David in Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy who sought thy life; and Jehovah has given to my lord the king to be avenged this
- 9 day of Saul and of his seed. Then David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said to them, *As Jehovah liveth, who has redeemed my soul*
- 10 *out of all distress, when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead! and he was in his own sight a messenger of good, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag – to whom forsooth*
- 11 *I should give a reward for his good tidings: how much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? and should I not now demand his blood*
- 12 *of your hand, and take you away from the earth? And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ishbosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.*

- 5 Then came all the tribes of Israel to David to Hebron, and

spoke, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. Even 2
aforetime, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that led-
dest out and broughtest in Israel; and Jehovah said to thee,
Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince 3
over Israel. And all the elders of Israel came to the king to
Hebron; and king David made a covenant with them in He-
bron before Jehovah; and they anointed David king over Israel.
David was thirty years old when he began to reign; he reigned 4
forty years. In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and 5
six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years 6
over all Israel and Judah. And the king and his men went to
Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land;
and they spoke to David, saying, Thou shalt not come in hither,
but the blind and the lame will drive thee back; as much as 7
to say, David will not come in hither. But David took the
stronghold of Zion, which is the city of David. And David 8
said on that day, Whoever smites the Jebusites and gets up to
the watercourse, and the lame and the blind hated of David's
soul...! Therefore they say, The blind and the lame shall not 9
come into the house. So David dwelt in the stronghold, and
called it the city of David. And David built round about from
the Millo and inward. And David became continually greater; 10
and Jehovah the God of hosts was with him. And Hiram king 11
of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, and
carpenters, and masons; and they built David a house. And 12
David perceived that Jehovah had established him king over
Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom because of his peo-
ple Israel. And David took him more concubines and wives 13
out of Jerusalem, after he had come from Hebron; and there
were yet sons and daughters born to David. And these are 14
the names of those that were born to him in Jerusalem: Sham-
mua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, and Ibhar, and 15
Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia, and Elishama, and Eli-
ada, and Eliphelet. And the Philistines heard that they had 17
anointed David king over Israel, and all the Philistines went
up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the
stronghold. And the Philistines came and spread themselves 18
in the valley of Rephaim. And David inquired of Jehovah, say-
ing, Shall I go up against the Philistines? wilt thou give them 19
into my hand? And Jehovah said to David, Go up; for I will

20 certainly give the Philistines into thy hand. And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and he said, Jehovah has broken in upon mine enemies before me, as the breaking forth of waters. Therefore he called the name of that
21 place Baal-perazim. And they left their images there, and
22 David and his men took them away. And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
23 And David inquired of Jehovah; and he said, Thou shalt not go up; turn round behind them and come upon them opposite the
24 mulberry-trees. And it shall be, when thou hearest a sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself; for then will Jehovah have gone forth before thee, to smite the army of the Philistines. And David did so, as Jehovah had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou comest to Gezer.

6 And David again gathered all the chosen men of Israel, thirty
2 thousand. And David arose and went with all the people that were with him from Baale-Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God which is called by the name, the name of Jehovah of
3 hosts who sitteth between the cherubim. And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was upon the hill; and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons
4 of Abinadab, drove the new cart. And they brought it with the ark of God out of the house of Abinadab which was upon
5 the hill; and Ahio went before the ark. And David and all the house of Israel played before Jehovah on all manner of *instruments made of* cypress wood, with harps, and with lutes, and
6 with tambours, and with sistra, and with cymbals. And when they came to Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah reached after the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen had stumbled.
7 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of
8 God. And David was indignant, because Jehovah had made a breach upon Uzzah; and he called that place Perez-Uzzah to
9 this day. And David was afraid of Jehovah that day, and said,
10 How shall the ark of Jehovah come to me? So David would not bring the ark of Jehovah home unto himself into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom
11 the Gittite. And the ark of Jehovah remained in the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite three months; and Jehovah blessed

Obed-Edom and all his household. And it was told king David, 12
saying, Jehovah has blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all
that is his, because of the ark of God. And David went and
brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-Edom into 13
the city of David with joy. And it was so, that when they that
bore the ark of Jehovah had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox 14
and a fatted beast. And David danced before Jehovah with 15
all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod. And
David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of Jeho- 16
vah with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet. And
as the ark of Jehovah came into the city of David, Michal the
daughter of Saul looked through a window, and saw king David
leaping and dancing before Jehovah; and she despised him in 17
her heart. And they brought in the ark of Jehovah, and set it
in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had spread for 18
it. And David offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings
before Jehovah. And when David had ended offering up the 19
burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people
in the name of Jehovah of hosts. And he dealt to all the peo- 20
ple, to the whole multitude of Israel, both men and women, to
every one a cake of bread, and a measure *of wine*, and a raisin-
cake. And all the people departed every one to his house. And 21
David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daugh-
ter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How honourable
did the king of Israel make himself to-day, who uncovered him-
self to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one 22
of the lewd fellows shamelessly uncovers himself! And David
said to Michal, It was before Jehovah, who chose me rather 23
than thy father, and than all his house, to appoint me ruler
over the people of Jehovah, over Israel; and I played before Je-
hovah. And I will make myself yet more vile than thus, and 24
will be base in mine own sight; and of the handmaids that thou
hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour. And Michal 25
the daughter of Saul had no child to the day of her death.

And it came to pass when the king dwelt in his house, and **7**
Jehovah had given him rest round about from all his enemies,
that the king said to Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in 2
a house of cedars, and the ark of God dwells under curtains.
And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thy heart; for 3
Jehovah is with thee. And it came to pass that night that the 4

5 word of Jehovah came to Nathan, saying, Go and say to my
servant, to David, Thus saith Jehovah: Wilt thou build me a
6 house for me to dwell in? For I have not dwelt in a house since
the day that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt,
even to this day, but I went about in a tent and in a tabernacle.
7 In all my going about with all the children of Israel, did I speak
a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to
feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye me not a house of
8 cedars? And now, thus shalt thou say unto my servant David,
Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I took thee from the pasture-
grounds, from following the sheep, to be prince over my people,
9 over Israel; and I have been with thee whithersoever thou
wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee,
and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the
10 great men that are on the earth. And I will appoint a place
for my people, for Israel, and will plant them, that they may
dwell in a place of their own, and be disturbed no more; neither
shall the sons of wickedness afflict them any more, as formerly,
11 and since the time that I commanded judges to be over my peo-
ple Israel. And I have given thee rest from all thine enemies;
and Jehovah telleth thee that Jehovah will make thee a house.
12 When thy days are fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fa-
thers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out
13 of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. It is he who
shall build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne
14 of his kingdom for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be
my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod
15 of men and with the stripes of the sons of men; but my mercy
shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom
16 I put away from before thee. And thy house and thy kingdom
shall be made firm for ever before thee: thy throne shall be
17 established for ever. According to all these words, and accord-
18 ing to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David. And king
David went in and sat before Jehovah, and said, Who am I,
Lord Jehovah, and what is my house, that thou hast brought
19 me hitherto? And yet this hath been a small thing in thy
sight, Lord Jehovah; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's
house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of
20 man, Lord Jehovah? And what can David say more to thee?
21 for thou, Lord Jehovah, knowest thy servant. For thy word's

sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, to make thy servant know *it*. Wherefore thou art great, Jehovah Elohim; for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. And who is like thy people, like Israel, the one nation in the earth that God went to redeem to be a people to himself, and to make himself a name, and to do for them great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thyself from Egypt, from the nations and their gods? And thou hast established to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever; and thou, Jehovah, art become their God. And now, Jehovah Elohim, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house, fulfil it for ever, and do as thou hast said. And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts is God over Israel; and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee. For thou, Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee a house; therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. And now, Lord Jehovah, thou art that God, and thy words are true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant; and now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever; for thou, Lord Jehovah, hast spoken it; and with thy blessing shall the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

And after this it came to pass that David smote the Philistines and subdued them; and David took the power of the capital out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote the Moabites, and measured them with a line, making them lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts. And David smote Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his dominion by the river Euphrates. And David took from him one thousand seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for a hundred chariots. And the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, and David smote of the Syrians twenty-two thousand men. And David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David,

and brought gifts. And Jehovah preserved David whitherso-
7 ever he went. And David took the shields of gold that were
on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.
8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king
9 David took exceeding much bronze. And Toi king of Hamath
10 heard that David had smitten all the forces of Hadadezer; and
Toi sent Joram his son to king David, to inquire of his wel-
fare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against
Hadadezer and smitten him; for Hadadezer was continually
at war with Toi. And he brought with him vessels of silver,
11 and vessels of gold, and vessels of bronze. Them also king
David dedicated to Jehovah, with the silver and the gold that
12 he had dedicated of all the nations that he had subdued: of the
Syrians, and of the Moabites, and of the children of Ammon,
and of the Philistines, and of the Amalekites, and of the spoil
13 of Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah. And David
made him a name when he returned, after he had smitten the
14 Syrians in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand *men*. And
he put garrisons in Edom: throughout Edom did he put gar-
risons; and all they of Edom became servants to David. And
15 Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went. And David
reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and jus-
16 tice to all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the
17 host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was chronicler; and
Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar,
18 were the priests; and Seraiah was scribe; and Benaiah the son
of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and
David's sons were chief rulers.

9 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of
2 Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? And
there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba;
and they called him to David. And the king said to him, Art
3 thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant! And the king said, Is
there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the
kindness of God to him? And Ziba said to the king, Jonathan
4 has yet a son, who is lame on *his* feet. And the king said to
him, Where is he? And Ziba said to the king, Behold, he is
5 in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lodebar. And
king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir
6 the son of Ammiel, from Lodebar. And Mephibosheth, the

son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, came to David, and fell on his face and did obeisance. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he said, Behold thy servant! And David said to him, Fear not; for I will certainly shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. And he bowed himself, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldst look upon such a dead dog as I am? Then the king called Ziba, Saul's servant, and said to him, I have given to thy master's son all that belonged to Saul and to all his house. And thou, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have food to eat. And Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread at my table continually. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. And Ziba said to the king, According to all that my lord the king has commanded his servant, so will thy servant do. And Mephibosheth *said David* shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons. And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Mica. And all who dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants to Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem; for he did eat continually at the king's table. And he was lame on both his feet.

And it came to pass after this that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon. And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, Is it, in thine eyes, to honour thy father that David has sent comforters to thee? Is it not to search the city and to spy it out, and to overthrow it, that David has sent his servants to thee? And Hanun took David's servants, and had the one half of their beards shaved off, and their raiment cut off in the midst, as far as their buttocks, and sent them away. And they told it to David; and he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Abide at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return. And the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David; and the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-Rehob, and

the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah *with* a thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand men. And David heard *of it*, and he sent Joab, and all the host, the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the gate; and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and Maacah were by themselves in the field. And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind; and he chose out of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians; and the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abishai his brother that he might array them against the children of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; and if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee. Be strong, and let us shew ourselves valiant for our people and for the cities of our God; and Jehovah do what is good in his sight. And Joab drew near, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians; and they fled before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled, they fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. And Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem. And when the Syrians saw that they were routed before Israel, they gathered themselves together. And Hadarezer sent, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river; and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them. And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him. And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven hundred *in* chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there. And all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were routed before Israel, and they made peace with Israel, and served them. And the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

11 And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go forth, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they laid waste the *land of the* children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David abode at Jerusalem. And it came to pass at evening time that David

arose from off his couch, and walked upon the roof of the king's house; and from the roof he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very beautiful; and David sent and inquired after 3
the woman. And one said, Is not this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Urijah the Hittite? And David sent 4
messengers, and took her; and she came in to him, and he lay with her; and she had purified herself from her uncleanness; and she returned to her house. And the woman conceived, and 5
sent and told David, and said, I am with child. And David sent 6
to Joab *saying*, Send me Urijah the Hittite. And Joab sent Urijah to David. And when Urijah had come to him, David asked 7
how Joab prospered, and how the people prospered, and how the war prospered. And David said to Urijah, Go down to thy 8
house and wash thy feet. And Urijah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him presents from the king. And 9
Urijah slept at the entrance of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. And they 10
had told David saying, Urijah did not go down to his house; and David said to Urijah, Art thou not come from a journey? why didst thou not go down to thy house? And Urijah said to 11
David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields: shall I then go into my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? As thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing. And David said to Urijah, Abide here 12
to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. And Urijah abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow. And David invited him, and he ate and drank before him; and he made him drunk. And in the evening he went out to lie on his couch with the servants of his lord, but did not go down to his house. And 14
it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by Urijah. And he wrote in the letter saying, 15
Set Urijah in the front of the thickest fight, and withdraw from him, that he may be smitten and die. And it came to pass as 16
Joab watched the city, that he assigned Urijah to a place where he knew that the valiant men were. And the men of the city 17
went out and fought with Joab; and there fell some of the people, of the servants of David; and Urijah the Hittite died also. Then Joab sent and told David all the matters of the war; and 18, 19
charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast ended telling

20 the matters of the war to the king, and if so be that the king's
wrath arise, and he say to thee, Why did ye go so near to the
city to fight? did ye not know that they would shoot from the
21 wall? Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did
not a woman cast the upper stone of a handmill from the wall,
that he died in Thebez? why did ye go near the wall? – then
22 say thou, Thy servant Urijah the Hittite is dead also. And the
messenger went; and he came and told David all that Joab had
23 sent him for. And the messenger said to David, The men pre-
vailed against us, and came out against us into the field, and
24 we were upon them as far as the entrance of the gate. And
the shooters shot from upon the wall against thy servants; and
some of the king's servants are dead, and thy servant Urijah
25 the Hittite is dead also. Then David said to the messenger,
Thus shalt thou say to Joab: Let not this thing displease thee,
for the sword devours one as well as another: make thy bat-
tle strong against the city, and overthrow it; – and encourage
26 him. And the wife of Urijah heard that Urijah her husband
27 was dead, and she mourned for her husband. And when the
mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house,
and she became his wife, and bore him a son. But the thing
that David had done was evil in the sight of Jehovah.

12 And Jehovah sent Nathan to David. And he came to him,
and said to him, There were two men in one city; the one rich,
2 and the other poor. The rich had very many flocks and herds;
3 but the poor man had nothing at all, but one little ewe lamb
which he had bought, and was nourishing; and it grew up with
him, and together with his children: it ate of his morsel, and
drank of his own cup, and slept in his bosom, and was to him
4 as a daughter. And there came a traveller to the rich man,
and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd,
to dress for the wayfaring man that had come to him; and he
took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that had
5 come to him. Then David's anger was greatly kindled against
the man; and he said to Nathan, As Jehovah liveth, the man
6 that hath done this thing is worthy of death; and he shall
restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and be-
7 cause he had no pity. And Nathan said to David, Thou art
the man! Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I anointed
thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of

Saul; and I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's 8
wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of
Judah; and if *that* had been too little, I would moreover have 9
given unto thee such and such things. Wherefore hast thou
despised the word of Jehovah to do evil in his sight? thou hast 9
smitten Urijah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his
wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the 10
children of Ammon. Now therefore the sword shall never de-
part from thy house; because thou hast despised me, and hast 10
taken the wife of Urijah the Hittite to be thy wife. Thus saith 11
Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine
own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and 11
give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives
in the sight of this sun. For thou didst *it* secretly; but I will do 12
this thing before all Israel and before the sun. And David said 13
to Nathan, I have sinned against Jehovah. And Nathan said to
David, Jehovah has also put away thy sin: thou shalt not die.
Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion 14
to the enemies of Jehovah to blaspheme, even the child that is
born to thee shall certainly die. And Nathan departed to his 15
house. And Jehovah smote the child that Urijah's wife bore to
David, and it became very sick. And David besought God for 16
the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night on
the earth. And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, 17
to raise him up from the earth; but he would not, and he ate no
bread with them. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that 18
the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that
the child was dead; for they said, Behold, while the child was
yet alive, we spoke to him, and he would not hearken to our
voice; and how shall we say to him, The child is dead? he may 19
do some harm. But David saw that his servants whispered,
and David perceived that the child was dead; and David said
to his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.
Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed 20
himself, and changed his clothing, and entered into the house
of Jehovah and worshipped; then he came to his own house
and required them to set bread before him, and he ate. And 21
his servants said to him, What thing is this which thou hast
done? thou didst fast and weep for the child alive; but as soon
as the child is dead, thou dost rise and eat bread. And he said, 22

While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept; for I thought, Who knows? *perhaps* Jehovah will be gracious to me, that the child may live. But now he is dead, why should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he will not return to me. And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in to her and lay with her; and she bore a son, and he called his name Solomon; and Jehovah loved him. And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, for Jehovah's sake. And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters. And now gather the rest of the people, and encamp against the city and take it: lest I take the city and it be called by my name. And David gathered all the people, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it and took it. And he took the crown of their king from off his head, the weight of which was a talent of gold with *the* precious stones; and it was *set* on David's head; and he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance. And he brought out the people that were in it, and put them under the saw, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkilns. And so did he to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

13 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David having a beautiful sister, whose name was Tamar, Amnon the son of David loved her. And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and it seemed difficult for Amnon to do the least thing to her. And Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother; and Jonadab was a very shrewd man. And he said to him, Why dost thou, the king's son, get thinner from morning to morning? Wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said to him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. And Jonadab said to him, Lay thee down on thy bed and feign thyself sick; and when thy father comes to see thee, say to him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me food, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it from her hand. So Amnon lay down and feigned himself sick; and the king came to see him, and Amnon said to the king,

I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand. And David 7
sent home to Tamar, saying, Go, I pray thee, to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him food. And Tamar went to her 8
brother Amnon's house; and he had lain down. And she took flour and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes. And she took the pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Put every man out from me. And they went out every man from him. And Amnon said to Tamar, Bring the dish into the chamber, that I may eat of thy hand. And Tamar took the cakes that she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother. And she presented them to him to eat; and he 11
took hold of her, and said to her, Come, lie with me, my sister. And she said to him, No, my brother, do not humble me; 12
for no such thing is done in Israel: do not this infamy. And I, whither shall I carry my reproach? and thou wouldest be as one of the infamous in Israel. And now, I pray thee, speak to the king; for he will not withhold me from thee. But he would 14
not hearken to her voice, and was stronger than she, and humbled her and lay with her. And Amnon hated her with an exceeding great hatred, for the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her. And Amnon said to her, Arise, be gone. And she said to him, 16
There is no cause for this evil in sending me away, *which* is greater than the other that thou didst to me. But he would not hearken to her. Then he called his young man that attended 17
upon him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her. Now she had a vest of many colours upon her; for so were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. And his attendant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her 19
vest of many colours which was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went away, crying out as she went. And Absalom her brother said to her, Has Amnon thy brother been with thee? and now, my sister, be still: he is thy brother; take not this thing to heart. And Tamar remained, and *that* desolate, in her brother Absalom's house. And king David heard of all 21
these things, and he was very angry. And Absalom spoke to 22
Amnon neither good nor bad; for Absalom hated Amnon, be-

23 cause he had humbled his sister Tamar. And it came to pass
after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-
Hazor, which is beside Ephraim; and Absalom invited all the
24 king's sons. And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold,
now, thy servant has sheepshearers; let the king, I pray thee,
25 and his servants go with thy servant. And the king said to
Absalom, No, my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome
to thee. And he urged him, but he would not go; and he blessed
26 him. And Absalom said, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Am-
non go with us. And the king said to him, Why should he go
27 with thee? But Absalom pressed him; and he let Amnon and
28 all the king's sons go with him. And Absalom commanded his
servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry
with wine, and when I say to you, Smite Amnon; then slay
him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and
29 be valiant. And the servants of Absalom did to Amnon as Ab-
salom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and
30 they rode each upon his mule and fled. And it came to pass,
while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying,
Absalom has smitten all the king's sons, and there is not one of
31 them left. Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay
on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their garments
32 rent. And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, an-
swered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain
all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead; for
by the appointment of Absalom this has been determined from
33 the day that he humbled his sister Tamar. And now let not my
lord the king take the thing to heart, to say, All the king's sons
34 are dead; for Amnon only is dead. And Absalom fled. And the
young man that watched lifted up his eyes and looked, and be-
hold, there came much people from the way behind him, from
35 the hill-side. And Jonadab said to the king, Behold, the king's
36 sons come: as thy servant said, so it is. And as soon as he
had ended speaking, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted
up their voice and wept; and the king also and all his servants
37 wept very bitterly. And Absalom fled, and went to Talmi, the
son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his
38 son every day. Now Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and
39 was there three years. And king David longed to go forth to
Absalom; for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he

was dead.

And Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart **14**
was toward Absalom. And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched **2**
thence a wise woman, and said to her, I pray thee, feign thyself
to be a mourner, and put on mourning garments, I pray, and
anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that hath a long
time mourned for the dead; and come to the king, and speak **3**
after this manner to him. And Joab put the words into her
mouth. And the woman of Tekoah spoke to the king, and she **4**
fell on her face to the ground and did obeisance, and said, Save,
O king! And the king said to her, What aileth thee? And she **5**
said, I am indeed a widow woman, and my husband is dead.
And thy bondmaid had two sons, and they two strove together **6**
in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote
the other and slew him. And behold, the whole family is risen **7**
against thy bondmaid, and they say, Deliver him that smote
his brother, that we may put him to death, for the life of his
brother whom he killed; and we will destroy the heir also: so
they will quench my coal which is left, and will not leave to
my husband a name or remnant on the earth. And the king **8**
said to the woman, Go to thy house, and I will give charge
concerning thee. And the woman of Tekoah said to the king, **9**
Upon me, my lord, O king, be the iniquity, and upon my father's
house; and the king and his throne be guiltless. And the king **10**
said, Whoever speaks to thee, bring him to me, and he shall not
touch thee any more. Then she said, I pray thee, let the king **11**
remember Jehovah thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the
revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they cut off my son.
And he said, As Jehovah liveth, there shall not one hair of thy
son fall to the earth. And the woman said, Let thy bondmaid, **12**
I pray thee, speak a word to my lord the king. And he said,
Speak. And the woman said, Why then hast thou thought **13**
such a thing against God's people? and the king in saying this
thing, is as one guilty, in that the king does not bring back
his banished one. For we must needs die, and are as water **14**
spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; and
God has not taken away his life, but devises means that the
banished one be not expelled from him. And now that I am **15**
come to speak of this thing to my lord the king, it is because the
people have made me afraid; and thy bondmaid said, I will now

16 speak to the king; perhaps the king will perform the request of
his handmaid. For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid
17 out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son
together out of the inheritance of God. And thy bondmaid
said, Let the word of my lord the king now be comfortable; for
as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and
18 bad; and Jehovah thy God will be with thee. And the king
answered and said to the woman, Hide not from me, I pray
thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let
19 my lord the king now speak. And the king said, Is the hand
of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and
said, As thy soul liveth, my lord, O king, there is no turning
to the right hand or to the left from aught that my lord the
king has spoken; for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put
20 all these words into the mouth of thy bondmaid: in order to
turn the appearance of the thing has thy servant Joab done
this thing; but my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an
21 angel of God, to know all that is in the earth. And the king
said to Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: so go, bring
22 back the young man Absalom. And Joab fell to the ground
on his face and bowed himself, and blessed the king; and Joab
said, To-day thy servant knows that I have found favour in
thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king has fulfilled the
23 request of his servant. And Joab arose and went to Geshur,
24 and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. And the king said, Let
him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. And
Absalom withdrew to his own house, and saw not the king's
25 face. But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised
as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the
26 crown of his head there was no blemish in him. And when he
shaved his head (for it was at every year's end that he shaved
it, because it was heavy on him, therefore he shaved it), he
weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the
27 king's weight. And to Absalom there were born three sons,
and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman
28 of a beautiful countenance. So Absalom dwelt two full years
29 in Jerusalem, and did not see the king's face. Then Absalom
sent for Joab, to send him to the king; but he would not come
to him; and he sent again the second time, but he would not
30 come. Then he said to his servants, See, Joab's allotment is

near mine and he has barley there: go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the allotment on fire. Then Joab arose, 31 and came to Absalom to *his* house, and said to him, Why have thy servants set my allotment on fire? And Absalom said to 32 Joab, Behold, I sent to thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Why am I come from Geshur? it would have been better for me to be there still. And now let me see the king's face; and if there be iniquity in me, let him slay me. And Joab came to the king, and told him. And he 33 called Absalom, and he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king; and the king kissed Absalom.

And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared for **15** himself chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. And Absalom rose early, and stood beside the way of the gate; 2 and it was so, that when any man who had a controversy had to come to the king for judgment, then Absalom called him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel. And Absalom said to him, 3 See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man to hear thee *appointed* by the king. And Absalom said, Oh that 4 I were made judge in the land, that every man who has any controversy and cause might come to me, and I would do him justice! And it was so, that when any man came near to do 5 him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him. And in this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came 6 to the king for judgment; and Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel. And it came to pass at the end of forty years, 7 that Absalom said to the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay in Hebron my vow which I have vowed to Jehovah. For thy 8 servant vowed a vow while I abode in Geshur in Syria, saying, If Jehovah shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve Jehovah. And the king said to him, Go in peace. 9 And he rose up and went to Hebron. And Absalom sent emissaries 10 into all the tribes of Israel, saying, When ye hear the sound of the trumpet, ye shall say, Absalom reigns in Hebron. And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, 11 that were invited; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew nothing. And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, 12 David's counsellor, from his city, from Giloh, while he offered

the sacrifices. And the conspiracy gathered strength; and the
13 people increased continually with Absalom. And there came
one to David who reported saying, The hearts of the men of
14 Israel are after Absalom. And David said to all his servants
that were with him at Jerusalem, Rise up and let us flee; for
we shall not *else* escape from Absalom. Be quick to depart, lest
he overtake us quickly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the
15 city with the edge of the sword. And the king's servants said
to the king, Behold, thy servants *will do* whatever my lord the
16 king shall choose. And the king went forth, and all his house-
hold after him, and the king left ten women, concubines, to
17 keep the house. And the king went forth, and all the people
18 after him, and stayed at the remote house. And all his ser-
vants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all
the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men that came
19 after him from Gath, passed over before the king. And the
king said to Ittai the Gittite, Why dost thou also go with us?
return to thy place, and abide with the king; for thou art a
foreigner, and besides, thou hast emigrated to the place where
20 thou *dwestest*. Thou didst come yesterday, and should I this
day make thee go up and down with us, seeing I go whither
I can? Return and take back thy brethren. Mercy and truth
21 be with thee! And Ittai answered the king and said, As Je-
hovah liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what
place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even
22 there also will thy servant be. And David said to Ittai, Go and
pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men,
23 and all the little ones that were with him. And all the country
wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over; the king
also himself passed over the torrent Kidron, and all the people
24 passed over, towards the way of the wilderness. And behold,
Zadok also, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of
the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God; and
Abiathar went up, until all the people had passed completely
25 out of the city. And the king said to Zadok, Carry back the ark
of God into the city. If I shall find favour in the eyes of Jeho-
vah, he will bring me again, and shew me it, and its habitation.
26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, *here am*
27 I, let him do to me as seemeth good to him. And the king
said to Zadok the priest, Thou art the seer: return into the city

in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. See, I will stop in the plains of the desert, until there come word from you to inform me. And Zadok and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they abode there. But David went up by the ascent of the Olives, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot; and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. And one told David saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. Then said David, Jehovah, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness. And it came to pass, when David had come to the summit, where he worshipped God, that behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head. And David said to him, If thou passest on with me, thou wilt be a burden to me; but if thou return to the city, and say to Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so now will I be thy servant; then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel. And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? and it shall be, *that* whatsoever thing thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send to me everything that ye shall hear. And Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

And when David was a little past the summit, behold, Mephibosheth's servant, met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and a hundred raisin-cakes, and a hundred cakes of summer fruits, and a flask of wine. And the king said to Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses are for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruits for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as are faint in the wilderness may drink. And the king said, And where is thy master's son? And Ziba said to the king, Behold, he abides at Jerusalem; for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. And the king said to Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained to Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly bow myself: may I find favour in thy sight, my

5 lord, O king. And when king David came to Bahurim, behold,
there came out from thence a man of the family of the house of
Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth,
6 and cursed, and cast stones at David, and at all the servants
of king David; and all the people and all the mighty men were
7 on his right hand and on his left. And thus said Shimei as
he cursed: Away, away, thou man of blood and man of Belial!
8 Jehovah has returned upon thee all the blood of the house of
Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and Jehovah has given
the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son; and behold,
thou art *taken* in thine own evil, for thou art a man of blood.
9 And Abishai the son of Zeruiah said to the king, Why should
this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray
10 thee, and take off his head. And the king said, What have I to
do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, for Jehovah
has said to him, Curse David! Who shall then say, Why dost
11 thou so? And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants,
Behold, my son, who came forth of my bowels, seeks my life:
how much more now a Benjaminite? let him alone and let him
12 curse; for Jehovah has bidden him. It may be that Jehovah
will look on mine affliction, and that Jehovah will requite me
13 good for my being cursed this day. And David and his men
went by the way; and Shimei went along on the hill's side over
against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him,
14 and cast dust. And the king, and all the people that were with
15 him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there. Now Absalom,
and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem,
16 and Ahithophel with him. And it came to pass, when Hushai
the Archite, David's friend, came to Absalom, that Hushai said
17 to Absalom, Long live the king! Long live the king! And Absalom
said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why
18 didst thou not go with thy friend? And Hushai said to Absalom,
No; but whom Jehovah, and this people, and all the men
19 of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide. And
again, whom should I serve? should it not be in the presence
of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will
20 I be in thy presence. And Absalom said to Ahithophel, Give
21 counsel among you what we shall do. And Ahithophel said to
Absalom, Go in to thy father's concubines, whom he has left
to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art be-

come odious with thy father; and the hands of all that are with thee shall be strong. So they spread a tent for Absalom upon the roof; and Absalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man had inquired of the word of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Let me, I pray, choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David to-night; and I will come upon him while he is weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid; and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only; and I will bring back all the people to thee. The man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: all the people shall be in peace. And the saying was right in the eyes of Absalom, and in the eyes of all the elders of Israel. And Absalom said, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and we will hear also what he says. And Hushai came to Absalom, and Absalom spoke to him saying, Ahithophel has spoken after this manner: shall we carry out his word? If not, speak thou. And Hushai said to Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel has given this time is not good. And Hushai said, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are of exasperated spirit, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field; and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or some such place; and it will come to pass, when some of them fall at the first, whoever heareth it will say, There has been slaughter among the people that follow Absalom, and even the valiant man whose heart is as the heart of a lion shall utterly melt; for all Israel knows that thy father is a mighty man, and they that are with him are valiant men. But I counsel that all Israel be speedily gathered to thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person. And we shall come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falls on the ground; and of him and of all the men that are with him there shall not be left so much as one. And if he withdraw into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the torrent, until there be not one small stone found there. And

Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. And Jehovah had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, 15 in order that Jehovah might bring evil upon Absalom. And Hushai said to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; 16 and thus and thus have I counselled. And now send quickly, and tell David saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed 17 up, and all the people that are with him. And Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; and the maid went and told them; and they went and told king David, for they might not be seen 18 to come into the city. But a lad saw them, and told Absalom. Then they went both of them away quickly, and came to the house of a man at Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and 19 they went down there. And the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn on it; 20 and the thing was not known. And Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, and said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said to them, They have gone over the brook of water. And they sought and could not find *them*, 21 and returned to Jerusalem. And it came to pass after they had departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David; and they said to David, Arise and pass quickly over the water; for thus has Ahithophel counselled against you. 22 Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over the Jordan; by the morning light there was not one of them missing that had not gone over the Jordan. 23 And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose and went to his house, to his city, and gave charge to his household, and hanged himself, and he 24 died; and he was buried in the sepulchre of his father. And David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. And Absalom 25 set Amasa over the host instead of Joab; which Amasa was the son of a man whose name was Jithra the Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruah, 26 Joab's mother. And Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead. And as soon as David came to Mahanaim, Shobi 27 the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and

Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentils, and parched *pulse*, and honey, and cream, and sheep, and cheese of kine to David, and to the people that were with him, to eat; for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

And David marshalled the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. And David sent forth the people, a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said to the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. But the people said, Thou shalt not go forth, for if we should in any case flee, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us; for *thou* art worth ten thousand of us; and now it is better that thou succour us out of the city. And the king said to them, I will do what is good in your sight. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands. And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom. And the people went out into the field against Israel; and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim. And the people of Israel were routed before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day: twenty thousand men. And the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country; and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured. And Absalom found himself in the presence of David's servants. And Absalom was riding upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of the great terebinth, and his head caught in the terebinth, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went away. And a man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in a terebinth. And Joab said to the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten silver pieces and a girdle. And the man said to Joab, Though I

should receive a thousand silver pieces in my hand, yet would I not put forth my hand against the king's son; for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Take care, whoever it be *of you*, of the young man Absalom. Or I should have acted falsely against mine own life, for there is no matter concealed from the king, and thou wouldest have set thyself against *me*. Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three spears in his hand, and thrust them into Absalom's body, while he was yet alive in the midst of the terebinth. And ten young men that bore Joab's armour surrounded and smote Absalom, and killed him. And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel; for Joab kept back the people. And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and raised a very great heap of stones upon him. And all Israel fled every one to his tent. Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a monument, which is in the king's dale; for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance; and he called the monument after his own name; and it is called unto this day, Absalom's memorial. And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said, Let me run, I pray, and carry the king the news that Jehovah has avenged him of his enemies. And Joab said to him, Thou shalt not be a bearer of news to-day, but thou shalt carry the news another day; but to-day thou shalt carry no news, because the king's son is dead. Then said Joab to the Cushite, Go, tell the king what thou hast seen. And the Cushite bowed himself to Joab, and ran. And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said yet again to Joab, Come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Why wilt thou run, my son, seeing that there is no news suited *to thee*? – But, come what may, let me run. And he said to him, Run. And Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and outstripped the Cushite. And David sat between the two gates; and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate, on to the wall, and lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man running alone. And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is news in his mouth. And he came on and drew near. And the watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called to the porter and said, Behold a man running alone. And the king said, He also is a bearer of news. And the watchman

said, I see the running of the foremost like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man; and comes with good news. And Ahimaaz called and said to the king, Peace! And he fell down to the earth on his face before the king, and said, Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who has delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king. And the king said, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz said, I saw a great tumult when Joab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant; but I knew not what it was. And the king said, Turn aside *and* stand here. And he turned aside and stood still. And behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite said, Let my lord the king receive good tidings, for Jehovah has avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee. And the king said to the Cushite, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And the Cushite said, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee for evil, be as that young man. And the king was much moved, and went up to the upper chamber of the gate, and wept; and as he went, he said thus: O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died in thy stead, O Absalom, my son, my son!

And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weeps and mourns for Absalom. And the victory that day was *turned* into mourning for all the people; for the people heard say that day, The king is grieved for his son. And the people stole away that day into the city, as people steal away when ashamed of fleeing in battle. And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, My son Absalom! Absalom, my son, my son! And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast put to shame this day the faces of all thy servants who have this day saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives and the lives of thy concubines; in that thou lovest them that hate thee, and hatest those that love thee. For thou hast declared this day, that neither princes nor servants are anything to thee: for to-day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died to-day, then it would have been right in thine eyes. But now arise, go forth, and speak consolingly to thy servants; for I swear by Jehovah, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that would be worse to thee than all the evil that has be-

8 fallen thee from thy youth until now. Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told all the people, saying, Behold, the king is sitting in the gate. And all the people came before
9 the king. Now Israel had fled every man to his tent. And all the people were at strife throughout the tribes of Israel, saying, The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is
10 fled out of the land because of Absalom. And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle; and now why are ye
11 silent as to bringing the king back? And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak to the elders of Judah saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to
12 his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh;
13 and why will ye be the last to bring back the king? And say to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me
14 continually instead of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah as of one man; and they sent to the king, Return,
15 thou and all thy servants. And the king returned and came as far as the Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet
16 the king, to conduct the king over the Jordan. And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, who was of Bahurim, hasted and
17 came down with the men of Judah to meet king David. And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they forded the Jordan before
18 the king. And a ferry boat passed to and fro to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was *just* cross-
19 ing over the Jordan. And he said to the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity to me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went
20 out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to heart. For thy servant knows that I have sinned; and behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet
21 my lord the king. And Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Should not Shimei be put to death for this, because
22 he cursed Jehovah's anointed? And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be

adversaries to me? Should there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king over Israel? And the king said to Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king swore to him. And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king. Now he had neither washed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace. And as soon as Jerusalem came to meet the king, the king said to him, Why didst thou not go with me, Mephibosheth? And he said, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me the ass, and ride thereon, and go with the king; for thy servant is lame. And he has slandered thy servant to my lord the king; but my lord the king is as an angel of God; do therefore what is good in thy sight. For all my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king; and thou didst set thy servant among them that eat at thine own table. What further right therefore have I? and for what should I cry any more to the king? And the king said to him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land. And Mephibosheth said to the king, Let him even take all, since my lord the king is come again in peace to his own house. And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over the Jordan with the king, to conduct him over the Jordan. And Barzillai was very aged, eighty years old; and it was he that had maintained the king while he abode at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man. And the king said to Barzillai, Pass thou over with me, and I will maintain thee with me in Jerusalem. And Barzillai said to the king, How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem? I am this day eighty years old: can I discern between good and bad? can thy servant taste what I eat and what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? and why should thy servant be yet a burden to my lord the king? Thy servant will go a little way over the Jordan with the king; and why should the king recompense it to me with this reward? Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham: let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what seems good to thee. And the king

said, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which seems good to thee; and whatsoever thou shalt require
39 of me, that will I do for thee. And all the people went over the Jordan; and the king went over; and the king kissed Barzilai, and blessed him; and he returned to his own place. And
40 the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him; and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half
41 the people of Israel. And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said to the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over the Jordan?
42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to me; and why then are ye angry for this matter? have we eaten anything which came from the king, or
43 has he given us any present? And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah and said, I have ten parts in the king and I have also more right in David than thou; and why didst thou slight me? and was not my advice the first, to bring back my king? And the words of the men of Judah were harsher than the words of the men of Israel.

20 And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjaminite; and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his
2 tents, Israel. Then all the men of Israel went up from after David, following Sheba the son of Bichri. But the men of Judah
3 clave to their king, from the Jordan even to Jerusalem. And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women, concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in a house of confinement and maintained them, but did not go in to them. So they were shut up unto the day of
4 their death, living in widowhood. And the king said to Amasa, Call me the men of Judah together within three days, and do
5 thou attend here. So Amasa went to call together *the men of* Judah; but he delayed longer than the set time which he had
6 appointed him. And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom. Take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him
7 fortified cities and escape our sight. And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and

all the mighty men; and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue
after Sheba the son of Bichri. When they were at the great 8
stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa came before them. And Joab
was girded with his coat, his dress, and upon it was the girdle
of the sword which was fastened on his loins in its sheath; and
as he went forth it fell out. And Joab said to Amasa, Art thou 9
well, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the
right hand to kiss him. And Amasa had taken no notice of the 10
sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him with it in the
belly and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him
not again; and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother pur-
sued after Sheba the son of Bichri. And one of Joab's young 11
men stood by *Amasa* and said, He that favours Joab, and he
that is for David, let him follow Joab. Now Amasa wallowed 12
in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw
that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the
highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw
that every one that came by stood still. When he was removed 13
out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue
after Sheba the son of Bichri, who went through all the tribes 14
of Israel to Abel, and to Beth-Maacah, and all the Berim; and
they gathered together, and went also after him. And they 15
came and besieged him in Abel-Beth-Maacah, and they cast
up a bank against the city, and it was raised in the trench; and
all the people that were with Joab sapped the wall, to throw it
down. And a wise woman cried out of the city, Hear, hear: say, 16
I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with
thee. And he came near to her; and the woman said, Art thou 17
Joab? And he said, *I am he*. And she said to him, Listen to the
words of thy handmaid. And he said, I am listening. And she 18
spoke saying, They were wont to speak in old time saying, Just
inquire in Abel; and so they ended. I am peaceable *and* faith- 19
ful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in
Israel. Why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of Jehovah?
And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I 20
should swallow up or destroy. The matter is not so; but a man 21
of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, has lifted
up his hand against the king, against David: give up him only,
and I will depart from the city. And the woman said to Joab,
Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall. Then 22

the woman went to all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they dispersed from the city, every man
23 to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king. And Joab was over all the host of Israel; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites; and Adoram was over the levy; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud
24 was recorder; and Sheva was scribe; and Zadok and Abiathar
25 were priests; and Ira also, the Jairite, was David's chief ruler.

21 And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David inquired of Jehovah. And Jehovah said, It is for Saul, and for *his* house of blood, because he slew
2 the Gibeonites. And the king called the Gibeonites, and spoke to them. (Now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remainder of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn to them; and Saul sought to smite them
3 in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah.) And David said to the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and with what shall I make atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of
4 Jehovah? And the Gibeonites said to him, As to Saul and his house, it is with us no question of receiving silver or gold, neither is it for us to have any man put to death in Israel. And
5 he said, What ye say will I do for you. And they said to the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us that we should be destroyed from remaining in all the borders
6 of Israel, let seven men of his sons be given up to us, and we will hang them up to Jehovah in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of
7 Jehovah. And the king said, I will give *them*. But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of Jehovah's oath that was between them, between David
8 and Jonathan the son of Saul. And the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she had borne to Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of *the sister of*
9 Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she had borne to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite; and he gave them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them on the hill before Jehovah. And they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the first days of the harvest, in the beginning of
10 barley harvest. Then Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning

of harvest until water poured on them out of the heavens, and suffered neither the fowl of the heavens to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-Gilead, who had stolen them from the open place of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, the day the Philistines had smitten Saul in Gilboa; and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. And they buried *them* with the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they did all that the king had commanded. And afterwards God was propitious to the land. And the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought with the Philistines. And David was exhausted. And Ishbibenob, who was of the children of Raphah – the weight of his lance was three hundred shekels of bronze, and he was girded with new *armour* – thought to smite David. And Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine and killed him. Then the men of David swore to him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the lamp of Israel. And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines, at Gob; then Sibbechai the Hushathite smote Saph, who was of the children of Raphah. And there was again a battle at Gob with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Bethlehemite, smote Goliath the Gittite; now the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam. And there was again a battle, at Gath; and there was a man *there* of great stature, that had on each hand six fingers, and on each foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to Raphah. And he defied Israel; but Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother smote him. These four were born to Raphah, in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

And David spoke to Jehovah the words of this song in the day that Jehovah had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul. And he said, Jehovah is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; God is

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

2

3

my rock, in him will I trust – My shield, and the horn of my salvation, My high tower, and my refuge, My saviour: thou wilt save me from violence. I will call upon Jehovah, who is to be praised; So shall I be saved from mine enemies. For the waves of death encompassed me, Torrents of Belial made me afraid. The bands of Sheol surrounded me; The cords of death encountered me; In my distress I called upon Jehovah, And I cried to my God; And he heard my voice out of his temple, And my cry *came* into his ears. Then the earth shook, and quaked; The foundations of the heavens trembled And shook because he was wroth. There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, And fire out of his mouth devoured: Coals burned forth from it. And he bowed the heavens, and came down; And darkness was under his feet. And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly; And he was seen upon the wings of the wind. And he made darkness round about him a tent, Gatherings of waters, thick clouds of the skies. From the brightness before him Burned forth coals of fire. Jehovah thundered from the heavens, And the Most High uttered his voice. And he sent arrows, and scattered *mine enemies*; Lightning, and discomfited them. And the beds of the sea were seen, The foundations of the world were uncovered At the rebuke of Jehovah, At the blast of the breath of his nostrils. He reached forth from above, he took me, He drew me out of great waters; He delivered me from my strong enemy, From them that hated me; For they were mightier than I. They encountered me in the day of my calamity; But Jehovah was my stay. And he brought me forth into a large place; He delivered me, because he delighted in me. Jehovah hath rewarded me according to my righteousness, According to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me. For I have kept the ways of Jehovah, And have not wickedly departed from my God. For all his ordinances were before me, And his statutes, I did not depart from them, And I was upright before him, And kept myself from mine iniquity. And Jehovah hath recompensed me according to my righteousness, According to my cleanness in his sight. With the gracious thou dost shew thyself gracious; With the upright man thou dost shew thyself upright; With the pure thou dost shew thyself pure; And with the perverse thou dost shew thyself contrary. And the afflicted people thou dost save; And thine eyes are upon the

haughty, *whom* thou bringest down. For thou art my lamp, Je- 29
 hovah; And Jehovah enlighteneth my darkness. For by thee I 30
 have run through a troop; By my God have I leaped over a wall.
 As for *God, his way is perfect; The word of Jehovah is tried: 31
 He is a shield to all that trust in him. For who is *God, save 32
 Jehovah? And who is a rock, save our God? *God is my strong 33
 fortress, And he maketh my way perfectly smooth. He maketh 34
 my feet like hinds' *feet*, And setteth me upon my high places.
 He teacheth my hands to war, And mine arms bend a bow of 35
 brass. And thou didst give me the shield of thy salvation, And 36
 thy condescending gentleness hath made me great. Thou en- 37
 largedst my steps under me; And mine ankles did not slip. I 38
 pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them, And I turned not
 again till they were consumed. And I have consumed them 39
 and have crushed them, and they rose not again; Yea, they fell
 under my feet. And thou girdedst me with strength to bat- 40
 tle: Thou didst subdue under me those that rose up against
 me. And mine enemies didst thou make to turn their backs 41
 unto me, And those that hated me I destroyed. They looked, 42
 and there was none to save – Unto Jehovah, and he answered
 them not. And I did beat them small as the dust of the earth, 43
 I trod them as the mire of the streets; I stamped upon them.
 And thou hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, 44
 Thou hast kept me to be head of the nations: A people I knew
 not doth serve me: Strangers come cringing unto me: At the 45
 hearing of the ear, they obey me. Strangers have faded away, 46
 And they come trembling forth from their close places. Jeho- 47
 vah liveth; and blessed be my rock; And exalted be the God,
 the rock of my salvation, The *God who hath avenged me, 48
 And hath brought the peoples under me. He brought me forth 49
 from mine enemies: Yea, thou hast lifted me up above them
 that rose up against me; From the man of violence hast thou
 delivered me. Therefore will I give thanks to thee, Jehovah, 50
 among the nations, And will sing psalms to thy name. *It is he* 51
 who giveth great deliverances to his king, And sheweth loving-
 kindness to his anointed, To David, and to his seed for ever-
 more.

Now these are the last words of David: David the son of **23**
 Jesse saith, And the man who was raised up on high, The
 anointed of the God of Jacob, And the sweet psalmist of Is-

2 rael saith, The Spirit of Jehovah spoke by me, And his word
3 was on my tongue. The God of Israel said, The Rock of Israel
spoke to me, The ruler among men shall be just, Ruling in the
4 fear of God; And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *like*
the rising of the sun, A morning without clouds; *When* from the
sunshine, after rain, The green grass springeth from the earth.
5 Although my house be not so before *God, Yet he hath made
with me an everlasting covenant, Ordered in every way and
sure; For *this is* all my salvation, and every desire, Although
6 he make *it* not to grow. But *the sons* of Belial *are* all of them as
thorns thrust away, Because they cannot be taken with hands;
7 And the man that will touch them provideth himself with iron
and the staff of a spear; And they shall be utterly burned with
8 fire in *their* place. These are the names of the mighty men
whom David had: Joseb-Bassebeth, Tachkemonite the chief of
the captains: he was Adino the Eznite; he *fought* against eight
9 hundred, slain *by him* at one time. And after him, Eleazar
the son of Dodo the son of an Ahohite: he was one of the three
mighty men with David, when they had defied the Philistines
that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of
10 Israel were gone up. He arose and smote the Philistines un-
til his hand was weary, and his hand clave to the sword; and
Jehovah wrought a great deliverance that day; and the people
11 returned after him only to spoil. And after him, Shammah the
son of Agee the Hararite: the Philistines were gathered into a
troop, and there was there a plot of ground full of lentils, and
12 the people had fled before the Philistines; and he stood in the
midst of the plot and delivered it, and smote the Philistines,
13 and Jehovah wrought a great deliverance. And three of the
thirty chiefs went down, and came to David in the harvest time
to the cave of Adullam, when the troop of the Philistines was
14 encamped in the valley of Rephaim. And David was then in
the stronghold; and the Philistines' garrison was then at Beth-
15 lehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give
me to drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, which is in
16 the gate! And the three mighty men broke through the camp
of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethle-
hem, which is in the gate, and took it, and brought it to David;
however he would not drink of it, but poured it out to Jeho-
17 vah. And he said, Be it far from me, Jehovah, that I should

do this thing! is it not the blood of the men that went at the risk of their lives? Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men. And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was the chief of three; and he brandished his spear against three hundred and slew them; and he had a name among the three. Was he not most honourable of three? and he was their captain; but he did not attain to the *first* three. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, son of a valiant man, great in exploits, of Kabzeel: he it was that smote two lions of Moab; and he went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day. He also smote the Egyptian, an imposing man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he had a name among the three mighty men. He was honoured above the thirty, but he did not attain to the *first* three. And David set him in his council. Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem, Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite, Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite, Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, Heleb the son of Baanah, the Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah a Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash, Abialbon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan, Shammah the Ararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ararite, Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite, Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite, Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah, Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, Uriah the Hittite: thirty-seven in all.

And again the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them saying, Go, number Israel and Judah. And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, who was with him, Go, I pray thee, through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and count the people, that I may know the number of the people. And Joab said to the

king, May Jehovah thy God even add to the people, how many soever they be, a hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*; but why does my lord the king delight in this thing? But the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the army. And Joab and the captains of the army went out from the presence of the king to count the people of Israel. And they passed over the Jordan, and encamped in Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in the midst of the ravine of Gad, and toward Jaazer. And they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and came to Dan-jaan, and to the environs of Sidon; and they came to the fortified city of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites and of the Canaanites; and went out to the south of Judah, to Beer-sheba. And they went through all the land, and came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people to the king; and there were of Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men. And David's heart smote him after he had numbered the people. And David said to Jehovah, I have sinned greatly in what I have done; and now, I beseech thee, Jehovah, put away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. And when David arose in the morning, the word of Jehovah came to the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, Go and say to David, Thus saith Jehovah: I impose on thee three *things*; choose one of them that I may do it unto thee. And Gad came to David, and told him, and said to him, Shall seven years of famine come to thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine adversaries while they pursue thee? or shall there be three days' pestilence in thy land? Now be aware and consider what word I shall bring again to him that sent me. And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall, I pray thee, into the hand of Jehovah; for his mercies are great; but let me not fall into the hand of man. And Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the set time; and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men. And the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it; but Jehovah repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed among the people, It is enough: withdraw now thine hand. And the angel of Jehovah was by the threshing-floor of

Araunah the Jebusite. And David spoke to Jehovah when he saw the angel that smote among the people, and said, Behold, it is I that have sinned, and it is I that have committed iniquity; but these sheep, what have they done? let thy hand, I pray thee, be on me, and on my father's house! And Gad came that day to David, and said to him, Go up, rear an altar to Jehovah in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite. And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as Jehovah had commanded. And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on towards him; and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. And Araunah said, Why is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar to Jehovah, that the plague may be stayed from the people. And Araunah said to David, Let my lord the king take and offer up that which is good in his sight: see, *here are* oxen for the burnt-offering, and the threshing-sledges and implements of the oxen for wood. All these things, O king, doth Araunah give to the king. And Araunah said to the king, Jehovah thy God accept thee. And the king said to Araunah, No; but I will in any case buy *them* of thee at a price: neither will I offer up to Jehovah my God burnt-offerings without cost. And David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. And David built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. And Jehovah was propitious to the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS,
OTHERWISE CALLED,
THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

1 **A**nd king David was old *and* advanced in age; and they
covered him with clothes, but he obtained no warmth.
2 And his servants said to him, Let there be found for
my lord the king a young virgin; and let her stand be-
fore the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy
3 bosom, that my lord the king may get warm. And they sought
for a fair damsel throughout the territory of Israel, and found
4 Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king. And
the damsel was very fair; and cherished the king, and minis-
5 tered to him; but the king knew her not. And Adonijah the
son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king; and he
provided himself chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run
6 before him. And his father had not grieved him at any time in
saying, Why doest thou so? and he was also a very comely man;
7 and *his mother* bore him after Absalom. And he conferred
with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest; and
8 they helped Adonijah and followed *him*. But Zadok the priest,
and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and
Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men whom David had, were
9 not with Adonijah. And Adonijah sacrificed sheep and oxen
and fatted cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by En-rogel,
and invited all his brethren, the king's sons, and all the men
10 of Judah, the king's servants; but Nathan the prophet, and
Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he
11 did not invite. And Nathan spoke to Bathsheba the mother
of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son
12 of Haggith is king, and David our lord does not know *it*? And
now, come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou
mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.
13 Go and get thee in to king David, and say to him, Didst not
thou, my lord, O king, swear to thy handmaid saying, Solomon
thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne?
14 why then does Adonijah reign? Behold, while thou yet talkest
there with the king, I also will come in after thee and confirm

thy words. And Bathsheba went in to the king into the chamber; and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered to the king. And Bathsheba bowed and did obeisance to the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou? And she said to him, My lord, thou hast sworn by Jehovah thy God to thy handmaid, *saying*, Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne. And now behold, Adonijah is king; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest it not. And he has sacrificed oxen and fatted cattle and sheep in abundance, and has invited all the sons of the king and Abiathar the priest and Joab the captain of the host; but Solomon thy servant has he not invited. And thou, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. Otherwise it shall come to pass when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon will be counted offenders. And behold, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in. And they told the king saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne? For he is gone down this day, and has sacrificed oxen and fatted cattle and sheep in abundance, and has invited all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save king Adonijah! But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, he has not invited. Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewn to thy servants who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him? Then king David answered and said, Call me Bathsheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king. And the king swore, and said, As Jehovah liveth, who has redeemed my soul out of all distress, even as I swore to thee by Jehovah the God of Israel, saying, Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day. And Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever. And king David said, Call

me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah
33 the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. And the
king said to them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and
cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring
34 him down to Gihon; and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the
prophet anoint him there king over Israel; and blow ye with
35 the trumpet, and say, Long live king Solomon! And ye shall
come up after him, that he may come and sit on my throne;
for he shall reign in my stead, and I have appointed him to be
36 ruler over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Je-
hoiada answered the king and said, Amen: Jehovah, the God
37 of my lord the king, say so too. As Jehovah has been with
my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his
38 throne greater than the throne of my lord king David. And
Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the
son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites went
down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and
39 brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took the horn of
oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew
the trumpet; and all the people said, Long live king Solomon!
40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped
with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent
41 with the sound of them. And Adonijah and all the guests that
were with him heard *it* as they were finishing their repast; and
Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, and he said, Wherefore
42 this noise of the city in an uproar? While he yet spoke, behold,
Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came; and Adonijah
said *to him*, Come in; for thou art a valiant man, and bringest
43 good news. And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah,
44 Indeed, our lord king David has made Solomon king. And
the king has sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the
prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites
and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the
45 king's mule; and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet
have anointed him king at Gihon; and they are come up from
thence rejoicing, so that the city is in an uproar. This is the
46 noise which ye have heard. And also Solomon is sitting on
47 the throne of the kingdom. And moreover the king's servants
came to bless our lord king David, saying, Thy God make the
name of Solomon more excellent than thy name, and make his

throne greater than thy throne! And the king bowed himself on the bed. And also thus said the king: Blessed be Jehovah, 48
the God of Israel, who has given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it. And all Adonijah's guests were 49
afraid, and rose up and went every man his way. And Adonijah 50
feared because of Solomon, and arose and went and caught hold of the horns of the altar. And it was told Solomon say- 51
ing, Behold, Adonijah fears king Solomon; for behold, he has caught hold of the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear to me this day that he will not put his servant to death with the sword. And Solomon said, If he be a worthy man, 52
there shall not one of his hairs fall to the earth; but if wickedness be found in him, he shall die. And king Solomon sent, 53
and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon; and Solomon said to him, Go to thy house.

And the days of David were at hand that he should die; and **2**
he enjoined Solomon his son saying, I go the way of all the 2
earth: be of good courage therefore, and be a man; and keep 3
the charge of Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his ordinances, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest and whithersoever thou turnest thyself; that Jehovah may confirm his word which he 4
spoke concerning me, saying, If thy sons take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee, said he, a man upon the throne of Israel. And thou knowest also what Joab the son of 5
Zeruiah did to me, what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner, and to Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and upon his sandals that were on his feet. And thou shalt do 6
according to thy wisdom, and not let his hoar head go down to Sheol in peace. But shew kindness to the sons of Barzillai the 7
Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table; for so they came up to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother. And behold, there is with thee Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day that I went to Mahanaim; but he came down to meet 8

me at the Jordan, and I swore to him by Jehovah saying, I will
9 not put thee to death with the sword. And now hold him not
guiltless; for thou art a wise man, and thou shalt know what
thou oughtest to do to him; but bring his hoar head down to
10 Sheol with blood. And David slept with his fathers, and was
11 buried in the city of David. And the days that David reigned
over Israel were forty years: he reigned seven years in Hebron,
12 and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem. And Solomon
sat on the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was
13 established greatly. And Adonijah the son of Haggith came
to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest
14 thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably. And he said, I have
15 something to say to thee. And she said, Speak. And he said,
Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and all Israel had
set their faces on me that I should reign; but the kingdom is
turned about and is become my brother's, for it was his from
16 Jehovah. And now I ask one petition of thee; refuse me not.
17 And she said to him, Speak. And he said, Speak, I pray thee,
to Solomon the king – for he will not refuse thee – that he give
18 me Abishag the Shunammite as wife. And Bathsheba said,
19 Well, I will speak for thee to the king. And Bathsheba went to
king Solomon, to speak to him for Adonijah. And the king rose
up to meet her, and bowed himself to her, and sat down on his
throne; and he caused a throne to be set for the king's mother,
20 and she sat on his right hand. Then she said, I desire one
small petition of thee; refuse me not. And the king said to her,
21 Ask, my mother, for I will not refuse thee. And she said, Let
Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother as
22 wife. And king Solomon answered and said to his mother, And
why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask
for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even
for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of
23 Zeruah. And king Solomon swore by Jehovah saying, God
do so to me, and more also, – Adonijah has spoken this word
24 against his own life! And now *as* Jehovah liveth, who has es-
tablished me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and
who has made me a house, as he promised, Adonijah shall be
25 put to death this day. And king Solomon sent by the hand
of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; who fell on him, that he died.
26 And the king said to Abiathar the priest, Go to Anathoth, to

thine own fields; for thou art worthy of death; but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou didst bear the ark of Adonai Jehovah before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted. And 27 Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest to Jehovah, to fulfil the word of Jehovah, which he had spoken concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh. And the report came to Joab (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he had not turned after Absalom); and Joab fled to the tent of Jehovah, and caught hold of the horns of the altar. And it was told king Solomon that 29 Joab had fled to the tent of Jehovah; and behold, he is by the altar. And Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall on him. And Benaiah came to the tent of Jehovah and 30 said to him, Thus saith the king: Come forth. And he said, No; for I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me. And the 31 king said to him, Do as he has said, and fall upon him, and bury him; and take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me and from the house of my father. And Jehovah shall 32 requite the blood which he shed upon his own head, because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, without my father David's knowledge: Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. And 33 their blood shall be requited upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever; but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from Jehovah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada 34 went up and fell upon him, and put him to death; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. And the king put 35 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his stead over the host; and Zadok the priest the king put in the stead of Abiathar. And 36 the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, Build thee a house in Jerusalem, and abide there, and go not forth thence anywhere. And it shall be that on the day thou goest forth, 37 and passest over the torrent of Kidron, ...know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head. And Shimei said to the king, The saying is good: as my lord 38 the king has said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days. And it came to pass at the end of 39

three years, that two servants of Shimei's ran away to Achish son of Maachah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei saying,
40 Behold, thy servants are in Gath. Then Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath, to Achish, to seek his servants; and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.
41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem
42 to Gath, and had come again. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, Did I not make thee swear by Jehovah, and protest to thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou goest forth, and walkest abroad anywhere, thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst to me, The word that I have
43 heard is good. Why then hast thou not kept the oath of Jehovah,
44 and the commandment that I charged thee with? And the king said to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness of which thy heart is conscious, which thou didst to David my father; and Jehovah returns thy wickedness upon thine own
45 head; and king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of
46 David shall be established before Jehovah for ever. And the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; who went out and fell upon him, and he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

3 And Solomon allied himself by marriage with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had ended building his own house, and the house of Jehovah, and the wall of Jerusalem round
2 about. Only, the people sacrificed on the high places; for there was no house built to the name of Jehovah, until those days.
3 And Solomon loved Jehovah, walking in the statutes of David his father; only, he sacrificed and burned incense on the high
4 places. And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did
5 Solomon offer up upon that altar. In Gibeon Jehovah appeared to Solomon in a dream by night; and God said, Ask
6 what I shall give thee. And Solomon said, Thou hast shewn unto thy servant David my father great loving-kindness, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great loving-kindness, that thou hast given him a
7 son who sits upon his throne, as it is this day. And now, Jehovah my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of

David my father; and I am but a little child: I know not to
go out and to come in. And thy servant is in the midst of 8
thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that can-
not be numbered nor counted for multitude. Give therefore 9
to thy servant an understanding heart, to judge thy people, to
discern between good and bad; for who is able to judge this
thy numerous people? And the word pleased the Lord, that 10
Solomon had asked this thing. And God said to him, Because 11
thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long
life, neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the
life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself discernment
to understand judgment; behold, I have done according to thy 12
word: behold, I have given thee a wise and an understanding
heart, so that there hath been none like unto thee before thee,
neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. And I have 13
also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches
and glory; so that there shall not be any among the kings like
unto thee all thy days. And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to 14
keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David
did walk, then I will prolong thy days. And Solomon awoke, 15
and behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and
stood before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and offered up
burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast
to all his servants. Then came two women, harlots, to the 16
king, and stood before him. And the first woman said, Ah, my 17
lord! I and this woman abode in one house; and I was delivered
of a child with her in the house. And it came to pass the third 18
day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also;
and we were together; no stranger was with us in the house,
only we two were in the house. And this woman's child died 19
in the night; because she had lain upon it. And she arose at 20
midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thy hand-
maid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead son in
my bosom. And when I rose in the morning to give my child 21
suck, behold, it was dead; and I considered it in the morning,
and behold, it was not my son, whom I bore. And the other 22
woman said, No, for the living is my son, and the dead is thy
son. And this one said, No, but the dead is thy son, and the
living is my son. Thus they spoke before the king. Then said 23
the king, The one says, This that is living is my son, and thy

son is the dead; and the other says, No, for thy son is the dead,
24 and my son is the living. And the king said, Bring me a sword.
25 And they brought a sword before the king. And the king said,
Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and
26 half to the other. Then spoke the woman whose was the living
child to the king, for her bowels yearned over her son, and
she said, Ah, my lord! give her the living child, and in no wise
put it to death. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor
27 thine; divide it. And the king answered and said, Give this
one the living child, and in no wise put it to death: she is its
28 mother. And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king
had judged; and they feared the king, for they saw that the
wisdom of God was in him, to do justice.

4, 2 And king Solomon was king over all Israel. And these
are the princes whom he had: Azariah the son of Zadok was
3 priest; Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Je-
4 hoshaphat the son of Ahilud, chronicler; and Benaiah the son
of Jehoiada was over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar were
5 priests; and Azariah the son of Nathan was over the super-
intendents; and Zabud the son of Nathan was principal offi-
6 cer, the king's friend; and Ahishar was over the household;
7 and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the levy-service. And
Solomon had twelve superintendents over all Israel; and they
provided food for the king and his household: each man his
8 month in the year had to make provision. And these are their
9 names: Ben-Hur, in mount Ephraim. Ben-Deker in Makaz,
and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-Beth-hanan.
10 Ben-Hesed, in Arubboth; he had Sochoh, and all the land of
11 Hopher. Ben-Abinadab had all the upland of Dor; Taphath the
12 daughter of Solomon was his wife. Baana the son of Ahilud
had Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by
Zaretan beneath Jizreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-Meholah, as
13 far as beyond Jokneam. Ben-Geber, in Ramoth-Gilead; he had
the villages of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead;
he had the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, sixty great
14 cities with walls and bars of bronze. Ahinadab the son of Iddo,
15 at Mahanaim. Ahimaaz, in Nephtali; he also took Basmath
16 the daughter of Solomon as wife. Baanah the son of Hushai,
17 in Asher and in Aloth. Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Is-
18, 19 sachar. Shimei the son of Ela, in Benjamin. Geber the son

of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the land of Sihon the king of the Amorites, and of Og the king of Bashan; and *he was* the only superintendent that was in the land. Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry. And Solomon ruled over all kingdoms from the river to the land of the Philistines, and as far as the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of meal, ten fatted oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, besides harts, and gazelles, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl. For he had dominion over all on this side the river, from Tiphseh as far as Gazah, over all the kings on this side the river; and he had peace on all sides round about. And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon. And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. And those officers provided food for king Solomon, and for all who came to king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they let nothing be wanting. And the barley, and the straw for the horses and coursers, they brought to the place where *the superintendents* were, every man according to his charge. And God gave Solomon wisdom and very great understanding and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea-shore. And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the sons of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt. For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Calcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol; and his fame was in all the nations round about. And he spoke three thousand proverbs; and his songs were a thousand and five. And he spoke of the trees, from the cedar-tree that is on Lebanon even to the hyssop that springs out of the wall; he spoke also of cattle, and of fowls, and of creeping things, and of fishes. And there came of all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all the kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom.

And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the place of his father; for Hiram always loved David. And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, Thou knowest that David my father could

not build a house unto the name of Jehovah his God, because of the wars which were about him on every side, until Jehovah
4 put them under the soles of his feet. But now Jehovah my God has given me rest on every side: there is neither adversary nor
5 evil event. And behold, I purpose to build a house unto the name of Jehovah my God, as Jehovah spoke to David my father saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy stead,
6 he shall build a house unto my name. And now command that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants; and I will give thee hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt say; for thou knowest that there is not among us any that are experienced in cutting
7 timber like to the Zidonians. And it came to pass when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be Jehovah this day, who has given to David a
8 wise son over this great people. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have heard the things which thou sentest to me for: I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concern-
9 ing timber of cypress. My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon to the sea; and I will convey them by sea *in* rafts to the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and thou shalt receive them. And thou shalt accomplish my desire in giving food for my household.
10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees and cypress-trees *accord-*
11 *ing* to all his desire. And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat as food for his household, and twenty measures of beaten oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by
12 year. And Jehovah gave Solomon wisdom as he promised him. And there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they
13 two made a league. And king Solomon raised a levy out of all
14 Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses; a month they were in Lebanon, two months at home; and Adoniram
15 was over the levy. And Solomon had seventy thousand that bore burdens, and eighty thousand stone-masons in the moun-
16 tains; besides the overseers whom Solomon had set over the work, three thousand three hundred, who ruled over the peo-
17 ple that wrought in the work. And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, hewn stones, to lay
18 the foundation of the house. And Solomon's builders and Hi-

ram's builders and the Giblites hewed them, and prepared timber and stones to build the house.

And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year **6**
after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt,
in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month
Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the
house of Jehovah. And the house that king Solomon built **2**
for Jehovah was sixty cubits in length, and twenty in breadth,
and thirty cubits in height. And the porch, in front of the **3**
temple of the house, was twenty cubits in length, in front of
the house broadways, *and* ten cubits was its breadth, in front
of the house. And for the house he made closed windows **4**
with fixed lattices. And against the wall of the house he built **5**
floors round about, *against* the walls of the house, round about
the temple and the oracle; and he made side-chambers round
about. The lowest floor was five cubits broad, and the mid- **6**
dle one was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits
broad; for in the *thickness of the wall of* the house he made
resets round about outside, that nothing should be fastened
in the walls of the house. And the house, when it was be- **7**
ing built, was built of stone entirely made ready before it was
brought thither; so that there was neither hammer nor axe
nor any tool of iron heard in the house while it was being built.
The entrance to the side-chambers of the middle *floor* was in **8**
the right side of the house; and they went up by winding stairs
into the middle *floor*, and out of the middle into the third. And **9**
he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with
beams and boards of cedar. And he built the floors against all **10**
the house, five cubits high; and they held to the house by the
timbers of cedar. And the word of Jehovah came to Solomon **11**
saying, As to this house which thou art building, if thou wilt **12**
walk in my statutes, and practise mine ordinances, and keep
all my commandments to walk in them, then will I perform my
word as to thee which I spoke unto David thy father; and I **13**
will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake
my people Israel. And Solomon built the house and finished **14**
it. And he built the walls of the house within with boards of **15**
cedar, from the floor of the house to the walls of the roof; he
overlaid *them* on the inside with wood, and overlaid the floor
of the house with boards of cypress. And he built twenty cu- **16**

bits of the innermost part of the house, both floor and walls, with boards of cedar; and he built *them* for it within, to be the oracle, the most holy place. And the house, that is, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*. And the cedar of the house within was carved with colocyths and half-open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen. And he prepared the oracle in the midst of the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of Jehovah. And the oracle within was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof; and he overlaid it with pure gold; and he overlaid the cedar-wood altar – and Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold, and shut off the oracle in front with chains of gold, and overlaid it with gold. And the whole house he overlaid with gold, the whole house entirely; also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold. And he made in the oracle two cherubim of olive-wood, ten cubits high; and one wing of the cherub was five cubits, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub, ten cubits from the end of one wing to the end of the other wing; and the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubim were of one measure and one form. The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so of the other cherub. And he set the cherubim in the midst of the inner house; and the wings of the cherubim were stretched forth, so that the wing of the one touched the wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched, wing to wing, in the midst of the house.

28, 29 And he overlaid the cherubim with gold. And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved sculptures of cherubim, and palm-trees, and half-open flowers, within and without. And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without. And for the entrance of the oracle he made doors of olive-wood: the lintel *and* side posts were the fifth part of *the breadth of the house*. The two doors were of olive-wood; and he carved on them carvings of cherubim, and palm-trees and half-open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold on the cherubim and on the palm-trees. And he also made for the doorway of the temple posts of olive-wood, of the fourth part of *the breadth of the house*. And the two folding-doors were of cypress-wood: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were

folding. And he carved on them cherubim, and palm-trees, 35
and half-open flowers; and overlaid them with gold fitted on 36
the carved work. And he built the inner court of three rows of 37
hewn stone, and a row of cedar-beams. In the fourth year was 37
the foundation of the house of Jehovah laid, in the month Zif;
and in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth 38
month, was the house finished in all its parts, and according to
all the fashion of it. So he was seven years in building it.

And Solomon was thirteen years building his own house; 7
and he finished all his house. And he built the house of the 2
forest of Lebanon; its length was a hundred cubits, and its
breadth fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits, upon four rows 3
of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars; and it was 3
covered with cedar above upon the side-chambers, which were
on forty-five pillars, fifteen in a row. And there were cross- 4
beams in three rows, and window was against window in three
ranks. And all the doors and posts were square, with an 5
architrave; and window was against window in three ranks.
And he made the porch of pillars; its length was fifty cubits, 6
and its breadth thirty cubits; and there was a porch in front
of them; and there were pillars, and steps in front of them.
And he made the porch for the throne where he judged, the 7
porch of judgment; and it was covered with cedar from floor to
floor. And his house where he dwelt had another court within 8
the porch, which was of the like work. And he made, like to
this porch, a house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom Solomon had
taken. All these *buildings* were of costly stones, hewn stones, 9
according to the measures, sawed with saws, within and with-
out, even from the foundation to the coping, and on the outside
as far as the great court. And the foundations were of costly 10
stones, great stones, stones of ten cubits and stones of eight cu-
bits. And above were costly stones, hewn stones, according to 11
the measures, and cedar. And the great court round about had 12
three rows of hewn stones, and a row of cedar-beams; and so it
was for the inner court of the house of Jehovah, and the porch
of the house. And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out 13
of Tyre. He was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his 14
father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and he was full of
wisdom and understanding and knowledge, to do all kinds of
works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and made all his

15 work. And he formed the two pillars of brass; the height of one
16 pillar was eighteen cubits, and a line of twelve cubits encom-
17 passed the second pillar. And he made two capitals of molten
18 brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars; the height of the one
19 capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was
20 five cubits; *and* nets of checker-work, wreaths of chain-work,
21 for the capitals which were upon the top of the pillars; seven
22 for the one capital and seven for the other capital. And he
23 made pomegranates, namely two rows round about upon the
24 one network, to cover the capitals that were upon the top of
25 the pillars; and so he did for the other capital. And the capi-
26 tals that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily-work *as*
27 in the porch, four cubits. And the capitals upon the two pil-
28 lars, above also, close to the enlargement which was behind the
29 network, had two hundred pomegranates in rows round about,
30 *also* on the other capital. And he set up the pillars for the
porch of the temple; and he set up the right pillar, and called
its name Jachin; and he set up the left pillar, and called its
name Boaz. And upon the top of the pillars was lily-work;
and the work of the pillars was finished. And he made the
sea, molten, ten cubits from brim to brim, round all about; and
its height was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits encom-
passed it round about. And under the brim of it round about
there were colocynths, encompassing it, ten in a cubit enclos-
ing the sea round about; two rows of colocynths, cast when it
was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the
north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking to-
ward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea
was above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.
And its thickness was a hand-breadth, and its brim was like
the work of the brim of a cup, with lily-blossoms; it held two
thousand baths. And he made ten bases of brass: four cubits
was the length of one base, and the breadth four cubits, and the
height three cubits. And the work of the bases was this: they
had panels, and the panels were between the fillets. And on
the panels that were between the fillets were lions, oxen and
cherubim; and over the fillets there was a base above; and be-
neath the lions and oxen were garlands of festoon-work. And
every base had four wheels of brass, and axles of brass; and
on its four corners were shoulder-pieces: under the laver were

shoulder-pieces molten, behind every garland. And the mouth 31
of it within the crown and above was a cubit; and its mouth was
rounded, *as* the work of the base, a cubit and a half; and also
upon its mouth was sculpture; but their panels were square,
not round. And the four wheels were under the panels; and 32
the supports of the wheels were in the base; and the height of a
wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. And the work of the wheels 33
was like the work of a chariot wheel: their supports, and their
rims, and their spokes and their naves were all molten. And 34
there were four shoulder-pieces to the four corners of one base;
of the base itself were its shoulder-pieces. And in the top of 35
the base there was a circular elevation of half a cubit round
about; and on the top of the base its stays and its panels were
of the same. And he engraved on the plates of its stays and 36
on its panels cherubim, lions and palm-trees, according to the
space upon each; and garlands were round about. After this 37
manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting,
one measure, one form. And he made ten lavers of brass: one 38
laver contained forty baths; every laver was four cubits; upon
every one of the ten bases one laver. And he put the bases, five 39
on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the
house; and he set the sea on the right side of the house east-
ward, over against the south. And Hiram made the lavers, 40
and the shovels, and the bowls. So Hiram ended doing all the
work that he made for king Solomon *for* the house of Jeho-
vah: two pillars, and the globes of the capitals that were on 41
the top of the pillars, two; and the two networks, to cover the
two globes of the capitals which were on the top of the pillars;
and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two 42
rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two globes
of the capitals which were upon the pillars; and the ten bases, 43
and the ten lavers on the bases; and one sea, and the twelve
oxen under the sea; and the pots, and the shovels, and the 45
bowls. And all these things, which Hiram made king Solomon
for the house of Jehovah, were of bright brass. In the plain of 46
the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay-ground between
Succoth and Zaretan. And Solomon left all the vessels *un-* 47
weighed from their exceeding number; the weight of the brass
was not ascertained. And Solomon made all the vessels that 48
were *in* the house of Jehovah: the golden altar; and the ta-

49 ble of gold, whereon was the shewbread; and the candlesticks
of pure gold, five on the right, and five on the left, before the
oracle; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold,
50 and the basons, and the knives, and the bowls, and the cups,
and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, for the
folding-doors of the inner house, the most holy place, *and* for
51 the doors of the house, of the temple. And all the work was fin-
ished that king Solomon made for the house of Jehovah. And
Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedi-
cated; the silver and the gold and the vessels he put among the
treasures of the house of Jehovah.

8 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the
heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers of the children
of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark
of the covenant of Jehovah out of the city of David, which is
2 Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves to king
Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, that is, the sev-
3 enth month. And all the elders of Israel came; and the priests
4 took up the ark. And they brought up the ark of Jehovah,
and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in
5 the tent: the priests and the Levites brought them up. And
king Solomon, and all the assembly of Israel that were assem-
bled to him, *who were* with him before the ark, sacrificed sheep
and oxen, which could not be counted nor numbered for mul-
6 titude. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of
Jehovah to its place, into the oracle of the house, into the most
7 holy place, under the wings of the cherubim; for the cheru-
bim stretched forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and
8 the cherubim covered the ark and its staves above. And the
staves were long, so that the ends of the staves were seen from
the holy place before the oracle, but they were not seen with-
9 out. And there they are to this day. There was nothing in the
ark save the two tables of stone which Moses placed there at
Horeb, when Jehovah made *a covenant* with the children of Is-
10 rael, when they came out of the land of Egypt. And it came to
pass when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the
11 cloud filled the house of Jehovah, and the priests could not
stand to do their service because of the cloud; for the glory of
12 Jehovah had filled the house of Jehovah. Then said Solomon:
13 Jehovah said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. I

have indeed built a house of habitation for thee, a settled place
for thee to abide in for ever. And the king turned his face, 14
and blessed the whole congregation of Israel; and the whole
congregation of Israel stood. And he said: Blessed be Jehovah 15
the God of Israel, who spoke with his mouth unto David my
father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying, Since the 16
day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose
no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my
name might be there; but I have chosen David to be over my
people Israel. And it was in the heart of David my father to 17
build a house unto the name of Jehovah the God of Israel. But 18
Jehovah said to David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart
to build a house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in
thy heart; nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but 19
thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the
house unto my name. And Jehovah has performed his word 20
which he spoke; and I am risen up in the room of David my fa-
ther, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and
I have built the house unto the name of Jehovah the God of
Israel. And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the 21
covenant of Jehovah, which he made with our fathers when he
brought them out of the land of Egypt. And Solomon stood be- 22
fore the altar of Jehovah in the presence of the whole congrega-
tion of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward the heavens.
And he said, Jehovah, God of Israel! there is no God like thee, 23
in the heavens above, or on the earth beneath, who keepest
covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee
with all their heart; who hast kept with thy servant David 24
my father that which thou didst promise him; thou spakest
with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thy hand, as at this
day. And now, Jehovah, God of Israel, keep with thy servant 25
David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying,
There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne
of Israel, if only thy sons take heed to their way, to walk before
me as thou hast walked before me. And now, O God of Israel, 26
let thy words, I pray thee, be verified, which thou hast spoken
unto thy servant David my father. But will God indeed dwell 27
on the earth? Behold, the heavens, and the heaven of heavens,
cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have
built! Yet have respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and 28

to his supplication, Jehovah, my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee this
29 day; that thine eyes may be open upon this house night and day, upon the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth
30 toward this place. And hearken unto the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place, and hear thou in thy dwelling-place, in the heavens,
31 and when thou hearest, forgive. If a man have sinned against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to adjure him, and the oath come before thine altar in this house; then hear thou
32 in the heavens, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, giving him according to his righteousness.
33 When thy people Israel are put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplica-
34 tion unto thee in this house; then hear thou in the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again
35 unto the land that thou gavest unto their fathers. When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, because thou hast afflicted
36 them; then hear thou in the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.
37 If there be famine in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blight, mildew, locust, caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their gates; whatever plague, whatever sickness
38 there be: what prayer, what supplication soever be made by any man, of all thy people Israel, when they shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and shall spread forth his
39 hands toward this house; then hear thou in the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, and forgive, and do, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest (for thou, thou only, knowest the hearts of all the chil-
40 dren of men), that they may fear thee all the days that they live upon the land which thou gavest unto our fathers. And
41 as to the stranger also, who is not of thy people Israel, but

cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake (for they shall 42
hear of thy great name, and of thy mighty hand, and of thy
stretched-out arm); when he shall come and pray toward this
house, hear thou in the heavens thy dwelling-place, and do 43
according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; in order
that all peoples of the earth may know thy name, *and* that they
may fear thee as do thy people Israel; and that they may know
that this house which I have built is called by thy name. If 44
thy people go out to battle against their enemy, by the way that
thou shalt send them, and they pray to Jehovah toward the city
that thou hast chosen, and the house that I have built unto thy
name; then hear thou in the heavens their prayer and their 45
supplication, and maintain their right. If they have sinned 46
against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou
be angry with them, and give them up to the enemy, and they
have carried them away captives unto the enemy's land, far or
near; and if they shall take it to heart in the land whither 47
they were carried captive, and repent, and make supplication
unto thee in the land of them that carried them captive, say-
ing, We have sinned, and have done iniquity, we have dealt per-
versely; and if they return unto thee with all their heart and 48
with all their soul, in the land of their enemies who led them
away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land which thou
gavest unto their fathers, the city that thou hast chosen, and
the house that I have built unto thy name; then hear thou 49
in the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, their prayer
and their supplication, and maintain their right; and forgive 50
thy people their sin against thee, and all their transgressions
whereby they have transgressed against thee, and give them to
find compassion with those who carried them captive, that they
may have compassion on them (for they are thy people, and 51
thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt,
from the midst of the furnace of iron) — thine eyes being open 52
unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplica-
tion of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they
call for unto thee. For thou hast separated them from among 53
all peoples of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spok-
est through Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fa-
thers out of Egypt, O Lord Jehovah. And it was so, that when 54
Solomon had ended praying all this prayer and supplication to

Jehovah, he arose from before the altar of Jehovah, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread forth to the heavens, and he stood and blessed the whole congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, Blessed be Jehovah, who has given rest to his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there has not failed one word of all his good promises which he spoke through Moses his servant! Jehovah our God be with us, as he was with our fathers; let him not forsake us nor cast us off: that he may incline our hearts to him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his ordinances, which he commanded our fathers. And let these my words, with which I have made supplication before Jehovah, be nigh to Jehovah our God day and night, that he maintain the right of his servant, and the right of his people Israel, as the matter of each day shall require; that all peoples of the earth may know that Jehovah is God, that there is none else; and that your heart may be perfect with Jehovah our God, to walk in his statutes and to keep his commandments, as at this day. And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifices before Jehovah. And Solomon sacrificed a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he sacrificed to Jehovah, twenty-two thousand oxen and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of Jehovah. The same day the king hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah; for there he offered the burnt-offerings, and the oblations, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar that was before Jehovah was too small to receive the burnt-offerings, and the oblations, and the fat of the peace-offerings. And at that time Solomon held the feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entrance of Hamath unto the torrent of Egypt, before Jehovah our God, seven days and seven days, fourteen days. On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king, and went to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that Jehovah had done to David his servant, and to Israel his people.

9 And it came to pass when Solomon had completed the building of the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do, that Jehovah appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared to

him at Gibeon. And Jehovah said to him, I have heard thy 3
prayer and thy supplication which thou hast made before me:
I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my
name there for ever; and mine eyes and my heart shall be there
perpetually. And *as for* thee, if thou wilt walk before me, 4
as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in up-
rightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee,
and wilt keep my statutes and mine ordinances; then will I 5
establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever, as I
promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee
a man upon the throne of Israel. *But* if ye shall at all turn 6
from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my
commandments, my statutes which I have set before you, but
go and serve other gods, and worship them; then will I cut off 7
Israel out of the land which I have given them; and the house,
which I have hallowed to my name, will I cast out of my sight;
and Israel shall be a proverb and a by word among all peo- 8
ples; and this house, *which* is high, every one that passes by it
shall be astonished at, and shall hiss, and they shall say, Why
has Jehovah done thus to this land and to this house? And 9
they shall say, Because they forsook Jehovah their God, who
brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have
attached themselves to other gods, and have worshipped them
and served them; therefore has Jehovah brought upon them
all this evil. And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, 10
when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of Jehovah
and the king's house, Hiram the king of Tyre having furnished 11
Solomon with cedar-trees and cypress-trees, and with gold, ac-
cording to all his desire, – that then king Solomon gave Hiram
twenty cities in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came out from 12
Tyre to see the cities that Solomon had given him; and they
did not please him. And he said, What cities are these which 13
thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land
of Cabul to this day. And Hiram had sent to the king one hun- 14
dred and twenty talents of gold. And this is the account of the
levy which king Solomon raised, to build the house of Jehovah,
and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and 15
Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. – Pharaoh king of Egypt had
gone up and taken Gezer, and burned it with fire, and slain the
Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it as a dowry to 16

17 his daughter, Solomon's wife. – And Solomon built Gezer, and
18 lower Beth-horon, and Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilder-
19 ness, in the land, and all the store-cities that Solomon had,
and cities for chariots, and cities for the horsemen, and that
which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and on Lebanon,
20 and in all the land of his dominion. All the people that were
left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites,
21 and the Jebusites, who were not of the children of Israel, their
children that were left after them in the land, whom the chil-
dren of Israel were not able utterly to destroy, upon them did
22 Solomon impose a tribute of bondservice until this day. But of
the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen; but they
were men of war, and his servants, and his chiefs, and his cap-
23 tains, and captains of his chariots, and his horsemen. These
were the chief superintendents that were over Solomon's work,
five hundred and fifty, that ruled over the people that wrought
24 in the work. But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city
of David to her house which he had built for her: then he built
25 Millo. And three times in the year did Solomon offer up burnt-
offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar that he had built
to Jehovah, and he burned incense upon that which was before
26 Jehovah. So he finished the house. And king Solomon made
a fleet of ships in Ezion-Geber, which is beside Eloth, on the
27 shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent
in the fleet his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the
28 sea, with the servants of Solomon; and they went to Ophir,
and fetched thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and
brought it to king Solomon.

10 And the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon in con-
nection with the name of Jehovah, and came to prove him with
2 enigmas. And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train,
with camels that bore spices and gold in very great abundance,
and precious stones; and she came to Solomon, and spoke to
3 him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon explained to
her all she spoke of: there was not a thing hidden from the king
4 that he did not explain to her. And when the queen of Sheba
saw all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,
5 and the food of his table, and the deportment of his servants,
and the order of service of his attendants, and their apparel,
and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up to the

house of Jehovah, there was no more spirit in her. And she 6
said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own 7
land of thine affairs, and of thy wisdom; but I gave no credit
to the words, until I came and mine eyes had seen; and behold,
the half was not told me: in wisdom and prosperity thou ex- 8
ceedest the report that I heard. Happy are thy men! happy
are these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, who
hear thy wisdom! Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted 9
in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel! Because Jehovah
loves Israel for ever, therefore did he make thee king, to do
judgment and justice. And she gave the king a hundred and 10
twenty talents of gold, and spices in very great abundance, and
precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices
as those which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. (And 11
the fleet also of Hiram, which carried gold from Ophir, brought
from Ophir sandal-wood in very great abundance, and precious
stones. And the king made of the sandal-wood a balustrade 12
for the house of Jehovah, and for the king's house, and harps
and lutes for the singers. There came no such sandal-wood,
nor was there seen to this day.) And king Solomon gave to 13
the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, be-
sides what he gave her of the bounty of king Solomon. And
she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants.
And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was 14
six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold, besides what *came* 15
by the dealers, and by the traffic of the merchants, and by all
the kings of Arabia, and by the governors of the country. And 16
king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold, – he
applied six hundred *shekels* of gold to one target; and three 17
hundred shields of beaten gold, – he applied three minas of
gold to one shield; and the king put them in the house of the
forest of Lebanon. And the king made a great throne of ivory, 18
and overlaid it with refined gold: the throne had six steps, and 19
the top of the throne was rounded behind; and there were arms
on each side at the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside
the arms; and twelve lions stood there on the one side and on 20
the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in
any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were 21
of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon
were of precious gold: none were of silver, *which* was not of

22 the least account in the days of Solomon. For the king had on
the sea a Tarshish-fleet, with the fleet of Hiram: once in three
23 years came the Tarshish-fleet, bringing gold and silver, ivory,
and apes, and peacocks. And king Solomon was greater than
24 all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom. And all
the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom,
25 which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man
his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and clothing,
and armour, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year.
26 And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; and he had a
thousand four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horse-
men; and he placed them in the chariot-cities, and with the
27 king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver in Jerusalem as
stones, and cedars made he as the sycamores that are in the
28 lowland for abundance. And the exportation of horses that
Solomon had was from Egypt: a caravan of the king's mer-
29 chants fetched a drove of horses, at a price. And a chariot
came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of sil-
ver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so they brought
them by their means, for all the kings of the Hittites and for
the kings of Syria.

11 But king Solomon loved many foreign women, besides the
daughter of Pharaoh: women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites,
2 Zidonians, Hittites; of the nations of which Jehovah had said
to the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither
shall they come in to you; they would certainly turn away your
heart after their gods: to these Solomon was attached in love.
3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hun-
4 dred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart. And
it came to pass when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned
away his heart after other gods; and his heart was not perfect
5 with Jehovah his God, as the heart of David his father. And
Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians,
6 and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. And
Solomon did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and followed not fully
7 Jehovah, as David his father. Then did Solomon build a high
place for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, on the hill
that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of
8 the children of Ammon. And so he did for all his foreign wives,
9 who burned incense and sacrificed to their gods. And Jeho-

vah was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from Jehovah the God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice, and had commanded him concerning this thing, not to go after other gods; but he kept not what Jehovah had commanded. And Jehovah said to Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done by thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I commanded thee, I will certainly rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant: notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake; I will rend it out of the hand of thy son; only, I will not rend away all the kingdom: I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen. And Jehovah stirred up an adversary to Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he was of the king's seed in Edom. Now it came to pass when David was in Edom, when Joab the captain of the host had gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom (for Joab abode there six months with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom), that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt, Hadad being yet a little child. And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt; who gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, and he gave him as wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. And the sister of Tahpenes bore him Genubath his son; and Tahpenes brought him up in Pharaoh's house; and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household, among the sons of Pharaoh. And Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead; and Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. And Pharaoh said to him, What then dost thou lack with me, that behold, thou desirest to go to thine own country? And he said, Nothing; but in any case let me depart. God stirred him up yet an adversary, Rezon the son of Eliada, who had fled from Hadadezer king of Zobah, his lord. And he collected men to him, and became captain of a band, when David slew them *of Zobah*; and they went to Damascus, and dwelt there, and reigned in Damascus. And he was an adversary to Israel all the days

of Solomon, besides the mischief that Hadad *did*; and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria. And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zeredah, Solomon's servant (whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman), even he lifted up his hand against the king. And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon was building Millo, and closing the breach of the city of David his father; and the man Jeroboam was strong and valiant; and Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph. And it came to pass at that time that Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, and the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field. Then Ahijah seized the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces; and said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces; for thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee; but one tribe shall he have for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel: because they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in my sight, and my statutes and mine ordinances, as David his father. But I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand; for I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, who kept my commandments and my statutes; but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, – the ten tribes. And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a lamp always before me in Jerusalem, the city that I have chosen for myself to put my name there. And I will take thee, that thou mayest reign over all that thy soul desireth, and thou shalt be king over Israel. And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that which is right in my sight, in keeping my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did, that I will be with thee, and build thee a lasting house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. And I will for this afflict the seed of David,

but not for ever. And Solomon sought to kill Jeroboam; and 40
 Jeroboam arose and fled into Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt;
 and he was in Egypt until the death of Solomon. And the 41
 rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wis-
 dom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?
 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Is- 42
 rael was forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and 43
 was buried in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his
 son reigned in his stead.

And Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel had come to **12**
 Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass when Jer- 2
 oboam the son of Nebat heard it (now he was yet in Egypt,
 whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon, and
 Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt; and they sent and called him), that 3
 Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came and spoke to
 Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous; and 4
 now lighten thou the grievous servitude of thy father and his
 heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee. And 5
 he said to them, Depart yet for three days, then come again
 to me. And the people departed. And king Rehoboam con- 6
 sulted with the old men, who had stood before Solomon his
 father while he yet lived, saying, How do ye advise to return
 answer to this people? And they spoke to him saying, If this 7
 day thou wilt be a servant to this people, and wilt serve them
 and answer them and speak good words to them, they will be
 thy servants for ever. But he forsook the advice of the old men 8
 which they had given him, and consulted with the young men,
 who had grown up with him, that stood before him. And he 9
 said to them, What advice give ye that we may return answer
 to this people who have spoken to me saying, Lighten the yoke
 which thy father put upon us? And the young men that had 10
 grown up with him spoke to him saying, Thus shalt thou say to
 this people that have spoken to thee saying, Thy father made
 our yoke heavy, and lighten thou it for us, – thus shalt thou say
 to them: My little *finger* is thicker than my father's loins; 11
 whereas my father laid a heavy yoke upon you, *I* will add
 to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but *I* will
 chastise you with scorpions. And Jeroboam and all the people 12
 came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed
 saying, Come again to me on the third day. And the king an- 13

swered the people roughly, and forsook the advice of the old
14 men which they had given him; and he spoke to them according to the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but *I* will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but *I* will chastise you with scorpions.
15 So the king hearkened not to the people; for it was brought about by Jehovah, that he might give effect to his word, which Jehovah spoke through Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the
16 son of Nebat. And all Israel saw that the king hearkened not to them; and the people answered the king saying, What portion have we in David? And *we have* no inheritance in the son of Jesse: To your tents, O Israel! Now see to thine own house,
17 David! And Israel went to their tents. But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned
18 over them. And king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the levy; but all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam hastened to mount his chariot, to flee to
19 Jerusalem. And Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day. And it came to pass when all Israel heard that
20 Jeroboam had come back, that they sent and called him to the assembly, and made him king over all Israel: none followed the
21 house of David, but the tribe of Judah only. And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem; and he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand
chosen men apt for war, to fight against the house of Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son
22 of Solomon. But the word of God came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon,
23 king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remainder of the people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Go not up, nor fight with your brethren, the children of
24 Israel; return every man to his house, for this thing is from me. And they hearkened to the word of Jehovah, and returned
25 to depart, according to the word of Jehovah. And Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went
26 out from thence, and built Penuel. And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David.
27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, the heart of this people will turn again to their lord, to Rehoboam king of Judah, and they will kill me, and return

to Rehoboam king of Judah. And the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold. And he said to them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt! And he set the one in Bethel, and the other he put in Dan. And this thing became a sin; and the people went *to worship* before the one, as far as Dan. And he made a house of high places, and made priests from all classes of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi. And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast that was in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bethel, sacrificing to the calves that he had made; and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places that he had made. And he offered upon the altar that he had made in Bethel, on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and he made a feast for the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, burning incense.

And behold, there came a man of God from Judah, by the word of Jehovah, to Bethel; and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense. And he cried against the altar by the word of Jehovah, and said, O altar, altar! thus saith Jehovah: Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burned upon thee. And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign that Jehovah hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out. And it came to pass when the king heard the word of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Bethel, that Jeroboam stretched forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he stretched out against him dried up, so that he could not bring it back again to him. And the altar was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign that the man of God had given by the word of Jehovah. And the king answered and said to the man of God, Intreat now Jehovah thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored to me again. And the man of God intreated Jehovah, and the king's hand was restored to him again, and became as before. And the king said to the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will

8 give thee a present. And the man of God said to the king, If
thou wilt give me half thy house, I will not go in with thee,
9 neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place; for so
was it charged me by the word of Jehovah, saying, Thou shalt
eat no bread, nor drink water, nor return by the way that thou
10 shalt go. So he went another way, and returned not by the
11 way that he had come to Bethel. Now there dwelt a certain
old prophet in Bethel; and his sons came and told him all the
works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel; the
words that he had spoken to the king, them they told also to
12 their father. And their father said to them, Which way went
he? for his sons had seen which way the man of God went, who
13 came from Judah. And he said to his sons, Saddle me the ass.
14 So they saddled him the ass; and he rode thereon, and went
after the man of God, and found him sitting under a terebinth;
and he said to him, Art thou the man of God that camest from
15 Judah? And he said, I am. And he said to him, Come home
16 with me, and eat bread. And he said, I cannot return with
thee, nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink wa-
17 ter with thee in this place. For it was said to me by the word
of Jehovah, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor
18 turn again to go by the way that thou wentest. And he said to
him, I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spoke to me
by the word of Jehovah saying, Bring him back with thee into
thy house, that he may eat bread and drink water. He lied unto
19 him. Then he went back with him, and ate bread in his house,
20 and drank water. And it came to pass as they sat at the table,
that the word of Jehovah came to the prophet that brought him
21 back; and he cried to the man of God that came from Judah,
saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed
the word of Jehovah, and hast not kept the commandment that
22 Jehovah thy God commanded thee, but camest back, and hast
eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which he said to
thee, Eat no bread and drink no water; thy carcass shall not
23 come to the sepulchre of thy fathers. And it came to pass, after
he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled
24 the ass for him, for the prophet that he had brought back; and
he departed. And a lion met him by the way and slew him; and
his corpse was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it; the lion
25 also stood by the corpse. And behold, men passed by, and saw

the corpse cast in the way and the lion standing by the corpse; and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt. And the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *of it* and said, It is the man of God who was disobedient to the word of Jehovah; therefore Jehovah has delivered him to the lion, which has torn him and slain him, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke to him. And he spoke to his sons saying, Saddle me the ass; and they saddled it. And he went and found his corpse cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the corpse: the lion had not eaten the corpse, nor torn the ass. And the prophet took up the corpse of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back; and the old prophet came into the city, to mourn and to bury him. And he laid his corpse in his own sepulchre; and they mourned over him *saying*, Alas, my brother! And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spoke to his sons saying, When I am dead, bury me in the sepulchre in which the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones. For the word that he cried by the word of Jehovah against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places that are in the cities of Samaria, shall certainly come to pass. After this thing Jeroboam turned not from his evil way, but made again from all classes of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places. And by this thing there was sin on the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam was sick. And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and go to Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, who told me that *I should be* king over this people. And take with thee ten loaves, and cakes, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he will tell thee what shall become of the lad. And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. And Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. And Jehovah said to Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee about her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her; for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign to be an-

6 other. And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet,
as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife
of Jeroboam; why feignest thou to be another? But I am sent
7 to thee with a hard *message*. Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith
Jehovah the God of Israel: Forasmuch as I exalted thee from
among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,
8 and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave
it thee; and thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept
my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart,
9 to do only that which is right in my sight; but thou hast done
evil above all that were before thee, and hast gone and made
thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger,
10 and hast cast me behind thy back: therefore behold, I will
bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from
Jeroboam every male, him that is shut up and left in Israel,
and will take away the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh
11 away dung, till it be all gone. Him that dieth of Jeroboam in
the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth in the field shall
12 the fowl of the heavens eat; for Jehovah hath spoken. And
thou, arise, go to thine own house; when thy feet enter into the
13 city, the child shall die. And all Israel shall mourn for him,
and they shall bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come
to the grave, because in him there is found something good
toward Jehovah the God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.
14 And Jehovah shall raise up for himself a king over Israel, who
shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day; and what? ...even
15 now. And Jehovah will smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the
water, and he will root up Israel out of this good land which he
gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the river,
because they have made their Asherahs, provoking Jehovah to
16 anger. And he will give Israel up because of the sins of Jer-
17 oboam, wherewith he has sinned, and made Israel to sin. And
Jeroboam's wife arose and departed, and came to Tirzah; when
18 she came to the threshold of the door, the child died. And
they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to
the word of Jehovah, which he spoke through his servant Ahi-
19 jah the prophet. And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how
he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the
20 book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. And the days that
Jeroboam reigned were twenty-two years; and he slept with

his fathers. And Nadab his son reigned in his stead. And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city that Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there; and his mother's name was Naamah, an Ammonitess. And Judah did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed more than all that their fathers had done. And they also built for themselves high places, and columns, and Asherahs on every high hill and under every green tree; and there were also sodomites in the land. They did according to all the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed before the children of Israel. And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem. And he took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all; and he took away all the shields of gold that Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the couriers who kept the entrance of the king's house. And it was so, that as often as the king entered into the house of Jehovah, the couriers bore them, and brought them again into the chamber of the couriers. And the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name was Naamah, an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

And in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat began Abijam to reign over Judah. He reigned three years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Maachah, a daughter of Abishalom. And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him; and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as the heart of David his father. But for David's sake Jehovah his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, setting up his son after him, and establishing Jerusalem; because David did that which was right in the sight of Jehovah, and turned not aside from anything that he

commanded him all the days of his life, except in the matter
6 of Urijah the Hittite. And there had been war between Re-
7 hoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. And the rest of
the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in
the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was
8 war between Abijam and Jeroboam. And Abijam slept with
his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David. And Asa
9 his son reigned in his stead. And in the twentieth year of Jer-
oboam king of Israel, Asa began to reign over Judah; and he
reigned forty-one years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name
11 was Maachah, daughter of Abishalom. And Asa did what was
12 right in the sight of Jehovah, as David his father. And he put
away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols
13 that his father had made. And also Maachah his mother he
removed from being queen, because she had made an idol for
the Asherah; and Asa cut down her idol, and burned it in the
14 valley of Kidron. But the high places were not removed; only,
15 Asa's heart was perfect with Jehovah all his days. And he
brought into the house of Jehovah the things which his father
had dedicated, and the things which he himself had dedicated,
16 silver and gold and vessels. And there was war between Asa
17 and Baasha king of Israel all their days. And Baasha king of
Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, in order to let
18 none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. And Asa took
all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of
the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house,
and gave them into the hand of his servants; and king Asa
sent them to Ben-Hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of
19 Hezion, king of Syria, who dwelt at Damascus, saying, There
is a league between me and thee, *as* between my father and
thy father; behold, I send thee a present of silver and gold: go,
break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may de-
20 part from me. And Ben-Hadad hearkened to king Asa, and
sent the captains of his forces against the cities of Israel, and
smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-Beth-Maachah, and all Kin-
21 neroth, with all the land of Naphtali. And it came to pass
when Baasha heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and
22 dwelt in Tirzah. And king Asa called together all Judah: none
was exempted; and they carried away the stones and the tim-
ber from Ramah, with which Baasha had been building; and

king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah. And the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Only, in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father. And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead. And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah; and he reigned over Israel two years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin with which he made Israel sin. And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines, when Nadab and all Israel were besieging Gibbethon. And Baasha slew him in the third year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead. And it came to pass when he was king, he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left to Jeroboam none that breathed; until he had destroyed him, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite, because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and wherewith he made Israel to sin; by his provocation with which he provoked Jehovah the God of Israel to anger. And the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, for twenty-four years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin where with he made Israel to sin.

And the word of Jehovah came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying, Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, provoking me to anger with their sins; behold, I will take away Baasha and his house, and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth of his in the field shall the fowl of the heavens eat. And the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are

they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
6 Israel? And Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried
7 in Tirzah; and Elah his son reigned in his stead. And also
through the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani the word of Jeho-
vah came against Baasha, and against his house, even for all
the evil that he did in the sight of Jehovah, provoking him to
anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of
8 Jeroboam; and because he had smitten him. In the twenty-
sixth year of Asa king of Judah, Elah the son of Baasha began
9 to reign over Israel in Tirzah for two years. And his servant
Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him; and
he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza,
10 who was the steward of his house in Tirzah; and Zimri went
in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty-seventh year
11 of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned in his stead. And it came
to pass when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne,
he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not a male, neither
12 of his kinsmen nor of his friends. And Zimri destroyed all the
house of Baasha, according to the word of Jehovah, which he
13 spoke against Baasha through Jehu the prophet, for all the
sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they sinned
and wherewith they made Israel to sin, provoking Jehovah the
14 God of Israel to anger with their vanities. And the rest of the
acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the
15 book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? In the twenty-
seventh year of Asa king of Judah, Zimri reigned seven days
in Tirzah. Now the people were encamped against Gibbethon,
16 which *belonged* to the Philistines. And the people that were
encamped heard say, Zimri has conspired, and has also smit-
ten the king; and all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host,
17 king over Israel that day in the camp. And Omri went up
from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged
18 Tirzah. And it came to pass when Zimri saw that the city was
taken, that he went into the citadel of the king's house, and
19 burned the king's house over him with fire; and he died for
his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of Jehovah,
in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did,
20 making Israel to sin. And the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his
conspiracy which he wrought, are they not written in the book
21 of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? Then were the peo-

ple of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri. But the people that followed Omri overcame the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath; and Tibni died, and Omri reigned. In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, Omri began to reign over Israel, – twelve years; he reigned six years in Tirzah. And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver; and built on the hill, and called the name of the city that he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria. And Omri wrought evil in the sight of Jehovah, and did worse than all that were before him. And he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin, provoking Jehovah the God of Israel to anger with their vanities. And the rest of the acts of Omri, what he did, and his might which he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria; and Ahab his son reigned in his stead. And Ahab the son of Omri began to reign over Israel in the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years. And Ahab the son of Omri wrought evil in the sight of Jehovah more than all that were before him. And it came to pass, as if it was a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took as wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians; and he went and served Baal and worshipped him. And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he built in Samaria. And Ahab made the Asherah; and Ahab did more to provoke Jehovah the God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him. In his days Hiel the Bethelite built Jericho; he laid its foundation in Abiram his firstborn, and set up its gates in Segub his youngest, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke through Joshua the son of Nun.

And Elijah the Tishbite, of the inhabitants of Gilead, said to Ahab, As Jehovah the God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, except by my word. And the word of Jehovah came to him saying, Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the torrent Cherith, which is before the Jordan. And it shall be,

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

17

2, 3

4

that thou shalt drink of the torrent; and I have commanded
5 the ravens to feed thee there. And he went and did accord-
ing to the word of Jehovah; he went and abode by the torrent
6 Cherith, which is before the Jordan. And the ravens brought
him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the
7 evening; and he drank of the torrent. And it came to pass af-
ter a while that the torrent dried up, for there had been no rain
8 in the land. And the word of Jehovah came to him saying,
9 Arise, go to Zarephath, which is by Zidon, and abide there:
behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to maintain
10 thee. And he arose and went to Zarephath; and when he came
to the entrance of the city, behold, a widow woman was there
gathering sticks. And he called to her and said, Fetch me, I
11 pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. And
she went to fetch *it*, and he called to her and said, Bring me,
12 I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thy hand. And she said, As
Jehovah thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of
meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse; and behold, I am
gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and
13 my son, that we may eat it, and die. And Elijah said to her,
Fear not; go, do as thou hast said; but make me thereof a lit-
tle cake first; and bring it to me; and afterwards make for thee
14 and for thy son. For thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: The
meal in the barrel shall not waste, neither shall the oil in the
cruse fail, until the day that Jehovah sendeth rain upon the
15 face of the earth! And she went and did according to the word
of Elijah; and she, and he, and her house, ate a whole year.
16 The meal in the barrel did not waste, neither did the oil in the
cruse fail, according to the word of Jehovah which he had spo-
ken through Elijah. And it came to pass after these things,
that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick;
and his sickness was so severe that there was no breath left in
18 him. And she said to Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O
thou man of God? art thou come to me to call mine iniquity to
19 remembrance, and to slay my son? And he said to her, Give
me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him
up into the upper chamber where he abode, and laid him upon
20 his own bed. And he cried to Jehovah and said, Jehovah, my
God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I
21 sojourn, by slaying her son? And he stretched himself upon

the child three times, and cried to Jehovah and said, Jehovah, my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again! And Jehovah heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the child came into him again, and he lived. And Elijah took the child, and brought him down from the upper chamber into the house, and delivered him to his mother; and Elijah said, See, thy son lives. And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of Jehovah in thy mouth is truth.

And it came to pass after many days, that the word of Jehovah came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself to Ahab; and I will send rain upon the face of the earth. And Elijah went to shew himself to Ahab. And the famine was severe in Samaria. And Ahab called Obadiah, who was the steward of his house (now Obadiah feared Jehovah greatly; and it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of Jehovah, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and maintained them with bread and water); and Ahab said to Obadiah, Go through the land, to all the fountains of water and to all the torrents, perhaps we may find grass to save the horses and the mules alive, so that we may not have to destroy some of *our* beasts. And they divided the land between them to pass through it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself. And as Obadiah was on the way, behold, Elijah met him; and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Is it indeed thou, my lord Elijah? And he said to him, I *am he*: go, say to thy lord, Behold Elijah! And he said, What have I sinned, that thou givest thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to put me to death? As Jehovah thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom whither my lord has not sent to seek thee; and when they said, He is not *here*, he took an oath of the kingdom or nation that they found thee not. And now thou sayest, Go, say to thy lord, Behold Elijah! And it shall come to pass when I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of Jehovah shall carry thee whither I know not; and when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he will kill me; and I thy servant fear Jehovah from my youth. Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of Jehovah, how I hid a hundred men of Jehovah's prophets by fifty in a cave, and maintained them with bread and water? And

now thou sayest, Go, say to thy lord, Behold Elijah! and he
15 will kill me. And Elijah said, As Jehovah of hosts liveth, be-
fore whom I stand, I will certainly shew myself to him to-day.
16 Then Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him. And Ahab
17 went to meet Elijah. And it came to pass when Ahab saw Eli-
jah, that Ahab said to him, Is it thou, the troubler of Israel?
18 And he said, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fa-
ther's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of
19 Jehovah, and thou hast followed the Baals. And now send,
gather to me all Israel to mount Carmel, and the prophets of
Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah
20 four hundred, who eat at Jezebel's table. So Ahab sent to all
the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto
21 mount Carmel. Then Elijah drew near to all the people, and
said, How long do ye halt between two opinions? if Jehovah
be God, follow him; and if Baal, follow him. And the people
22 answered him not a word. And Elijah said to the people, I,
only I, remain a prophet of Jehovah; and Baal's prophets are
23 four hundred and fifty men. Let them therefore give us two
bullocks: and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and
cut it in pieces, and put it on the wood, and put no fire; and
I will sacrifice the other bullock, and put it on the wood, and
24 put no fire. And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will
call on the name of Jehovah; and the god that answers by fire,
let him be God. And all the people answered and said, The
25 word is good. And Elijah said to the prophets of Baal, Choose
one bullock for yourselves, and sacrifice it first; for ye are the
26 many; and call on the name of your god, but put no fire. And
they took the bullock which had been given them, and sacri-
ficed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning until
noon, saying, O Baal, answer us! But there was no voice, and
none answered. And they leaped about the altar that had been
27 made. And it came to pass at noon that Elijah mocked them
and said, Cry aloud; for he is a god; for he is meditating, or
gone aside, or he is on a journey; perhaps he sleeps, and will
28 awake. And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their
manner with swords and spears, till the blood gushed out upon
29 them. And it came to pass when midday was past, that they
prophesied until the *time* of the offering up of the oblation; but
there was neither voice, nor any that answered, nor any at-

tention. Then Elijah said to all the people, Draw near to me. 30
And all the people drew near to him. And he repaired the altar
of Jehovah which was broken down. And Elijah took twelve 31
stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Ja-
cob, to whom the word of Jehovah came saying, Israel shall be
thy name; and with the stones he built an altar in the name 32
of Jehovah, and made a trench round about the altar, of the ca-
pacity of two measures of seed; and he put the wood in order, 33
and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it on the wood. And he
said, Fill four pitchers with water, and pour it on the burnt-
offering, and on the wood. And he said, Do it the second time. 34
And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third
time. And they did it the third time. And the water ran round 35
about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water. And 36
it came to pass at *the time of* the offering up of the oblation,
that Elijah the prophet drew near, and said, Jehovah, God of
Abraham, Isaac and Israel, let it be known this day that thou
art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have
done all these things by thy word. Answer me, Jehovah, an- 37
swer me, that this people may know that thou Jehovah art
God, and *that* *thou* hast turned their heart back again. And 38
the fire of Jehovah fell, and consumed the burnt-offering, and
the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the wa-
ter that was in the trench. And all the people saw *it*, and they 39
fell on their faces and said, Jehovah, he is God! Jehovah, he
is God! And Elijah said to them, Seize the prophets of Baal; 40
let not one of them escape! And they seized them; and Elijah
brought them down to the torrent of Kishon, and slaughtered
them there. And Elijah said to Ahab, Go up, eat and drink; 41
for there is a sound of abundance of rain. And Ahab went up 42
to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel;
and he bowed down on the earth, and put his face between his
knees. And he said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the 43
sea. And he went up and looked, and said, *There is* nothing.
And he said, Go again seven times. And it came to pass at 44
the seventh time that he said, Behold there is a cloud, small as
a man's hand, arising out of the sea. And he said, Go up, say
to Ahab, Harness and go down, that the pour of rain stop thee
not. And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heav- 45
ens became black *with* clouds and wind, and there was a great

pour of rain. And Ahab got on the chariot, and went to Jizreel.

46 And the hand of Jehovah was upon Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jizreel.

19 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and in detail how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. And Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah saying, So do the gods *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time! And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongs to Judah, and left his servant there. And he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a certain broom-bush, and requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough: now, Jehovah, take my life; for I am not better than my fathers. And he lay down and slept under the broom-bush. And behold, an angel touched him, and said to him, Arise, eat! And he looked, and behold, at his head was a cake, baked on hot stones, and a cruse of water. And he ate and drank, and lay down again. And the angel of Jehovah came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise, eat; for the journey is too great for thee. And he arose, and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to Horeb the mount of God. And there he went into a cave, and lodged there. And behold, the word of Jehovah *came* to him, and he said to him, What doest thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I am left, I alone, and they seek my life, to take it away. And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before Jehovah. And behold, Jehovah passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and broke in pieces the rocks before Jehovah: Jehovah was not in the wind. And after the wind, an earthquake: Jehovah was not in the earthquake. And after the earthquake, a fire: Jehovah was not in the fire. And after the fire, a soft gentle voice. And it came to pass, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave. And behold, a voice *came* to him and said, What doest thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have

forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I am left, I alone, and they seek my life, to take it away. And Jehovah said to him, Go, 15
 return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus; and when thou comest, anoint Hazael king over Syria; and Jehu the son 16
 of Nimshi shalt thou anoint king over Israel; and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint prophet in thy stead. And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth 17
 the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay; and him that escapeth the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. Yet I have left *myself* 18
 seven thousand in Israel, all the knees that have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth that hath not kissed him. And 19
 he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was ploughing *with* twelve yokes before him, and he with the twelfth; and Elijah went over to him, and cast his mantle on him. And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let 20
 me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and I will follow thee. And he said to him, Go back again; for what have I done to thee? And he returned back from him, and took the 21
 yoke of oxen, and killed them, and boiled their flesh with the implements of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they ate. And he arose and went after Elijah, and ministered to him.

And Ben-Hadad king of Syria assembled all his host; and 20
 there were thirty-two kings with him, and horses and chariots; and he went up and besieged Samaria, and fought against it. And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the 2
 city, and said to him, Thus says Ben-Hadad: Thy silver and 3
 thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, the goodliest, are mine. And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, 4
 O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have. And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaks Ben- 5
 Hadad saying: I sent to thee indeed, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children; 6
 but to-morrow about this time I will send my servants to thee, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thy sight, they shall put in their hand and take away. And the king of 7
 Israel called all the elders of the land and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeks mischief; for he sent to me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my

8 gold; and I denied him not. And all the elders and all the peo-
9 ple said to him, Hearken not, nor consent. And he said to the
messengers of Ben-Hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou
didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do; but this thing
I cannot do. And the messengers departed, and brought him
10 word again. And Ben-Hadad sent to him and said, The gods
do so to me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice
11 for handfuls for all the people that follow me! And the king of
Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth
12 on boast himself as he that putteth off! And it came to pass
when he heard this word, as he was drinking, he and the kings
in the tents, that he said to his servants, Set yourselves. And
13 they set themselves against the city. And behold, a prophet
drew near to Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus saith Jeho-
vah: Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will
deliver it into thy hand this day; and thou shalt know that I
14 am Jehovah. And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus
saith Jehovah: By the servants of the princes of the provinces.
Then he said, Who shall begin the battle? And he said, Thou.
15 And he numbered the servants of the princes of the provinces,
and they were two hundred and thirty-two; and after them
he numbered all the people, all the children of Israel, seven
16 thousand. And they went out at noon; and Ben-Hadad drank
himself drunk in the tents, he and the kings, the thirty-two
17 kings that helped him. And the servants of the princes of the
provinces went out first; and Ben-Hadad sent out, and they
18 told him saying, There are men come out of Samaria. And
he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive;
19 or whether they be come out for war, take them alive. And
these servants of the princes of the provinces came out of the
20 city, and the army that followed them. And they slew every
one his man; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them;
and Ben-Hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with the
21 horsemen. And the king of Israel went out, and smote the
horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaugh-
22 ter. And the prophet drew near to the king of Israel, and said
to him, Go, strengthen thyself, and understand, and see what
thou shalt do; for at the return of the year the king of Syria
23 will come up against thee. And the servants of the king of
Syria said to him, Their gods are gods of the mountains; there-

fore they were stronger than we; but if we fight against them
on the plateau, shall we not be stronger than they? And do 24
this: take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put
governors in their stead; and number thee an army, like the 25
army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for char-
iot; and we will fight against them on the plateau: shall we not
be stronger than they? And he hearkened to their voice, and
did so. And it came to pass, at the return of the year, that Ben- 26
Hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight
against Israel. And the children of Israel were numbered and 27
victualled, and they went against them; and the children of Is-
rael encamped before them like two little flocks of goats; but
the Syrians filled the land. And the man of God drew near, 28
and spoke to the king of Israel and said, Thus saith Jehovah:
Because the Syrians have said, Jehovah is a god of the moun-
tains, but he is not a god of the valleys, I will give all this great
multitude into thy hand, and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.
And they encamped one over against the other seven days; and 29
it came to pass that on the seventh day the battle was joined;
and the children of Israel smote of the Syrians a hundred thou-
sand footmen in one day. And the rest fled to Aphek, into the 30
city; and the wall fell on twenty-seven thousand men of them
that were left. And Ben-Hadad fled, and came into the city,
from chamber to chamber. And his servants said to him, Be- 31
hold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel
are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our
loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Is-
rael; perhaps he will save thy life. And they girded sackcloth 32
on their loins, and ropes on their heads, and came to the king of
Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-Hadad says, I pray thee, let
me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother. And 33
the men took it as a good omen, and hastened to catch what
came from him, and they said, Thy brother Ben-Hadad. ...And
he said, Go, bring him. And Ben-Hadad came forth to him; and
he caused him to come up into the chariot. And *Ben-Hadad* 34
said to him, The cities that my father took from thy father I
will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thyself in Damas-
cus, as my father made in Samaria. And I *said Ahab* will send
thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with
him, and sent him away. And a certain man of the sons of the 35

prophets said to another by the word of Jehovah, Smite me, I
36 pray thee. But the man refused to smite him. Then said he to
him, Because thou hast not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah,
behold, when thou departest from me, the lion will slay thee.
And when he had departed from him, the lion found him and
37 slew him. Then he found another man, and said, Smite me,
I pray thee. And the man smote him violently, and wounded
38 *him*. And the prophet departed, and waited for the king by
39 the way, and disguised himself with a sash over his eyes. And
as the king passed by, he cried to the king and said, Thy ser-
vant went out into the midst of the battle; and behold, a man
turned aside, and brought a man to me and said, Keep this
40 man; if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for
his life, or thou shalt pay a talent of silver. And as thy ser-
vant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of
Israel said to him, So *is* thy judgment: thyself hast decided *it*.
41 Then he hastily took the sash away from his face; and the king
42 of Israel discerned him, that he was of the prophets. And he
said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Because thou hast let go out
of thy hand the man that I had devoted to destruction, thy life
43 shall be for his life, and thy people for his people. And the
king of Israel went to his house sullen and vexed, and came to
Samaria.

21 And it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the
Jizreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jizreel, by the side
2 of the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. And Ahab spoke to
Naboth saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a
garden of herbs, for it is near, by the side of my house; and I
will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; if it seem good to
3 thee, I will give thee its value in money. And Naboth said to
Ahab, Jehovah forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance
4 of my fathers to thee! And Ahab came into his house sullen
and vexed because of the word that Naboth the Jizreelite had
spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give thee the inher-
itance of my fathers. And he lay down on his bed, and turned
5 away his face, and ate no bread. And Jezebel his wife came to
him, and said to him, Why is thy spirit sullen, and thou eatest
6 no bread? And he said to her, Because I spoke to Naboth the
Jizreelite and said to him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or
else, if it please thee, I will give thee a vineyard for it; and he

said, I will not give thee my vineyard. And Jezebel his wife 7
said to him, Dost thou now exercise sovereignty over Israel?
arise, eat bread, and let thy heart be glad: I will give thee the
vineyard of Naboth the Jizreelite. And she wrote a letter in 8
Ahab's name, and sealed it with his seal, and sent the letter
to the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling
with Naboth. And she wrote in the letter saying, Proclaim a 9
fast, and set Naboth at the head of the people; and set two
men, sons of Belial, before him, and they shall bear witness
against him saying, Thou didst curse God and the king; and
carry him out, and stone him, that he may die. And the men 11
of his city, the elders and the nobles that dwelt in his city, did
as Jezebel had sent to them, as it was written in the letter that
she had sent to them: they proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth 12
at the head of the people. And there came the two men, sons
of Belial, and sat before him; and the men of Belial witnessed 13
against him, against Naboth, in the presence of the people, say-
ing, Naboth blasphemed God and the king. And they carried
him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he
died. And they sent to Jezebel saying, Naboth is stoned, and 14
is dead. And it came to pass when Jezebel heard that Naboth 15
was stoned and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise,
take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jizreelite, which
he refused to give thee for money; for Naboth is not alive, but
dead. And it came to pass when Ahab heard that Naboth was 16
dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth
the Jizreelite, to take possession of it. And the word of Je- 17
hovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Arise, go down to
meet Ahab king of Israel, who is in Samaria: behold, he is in
the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to take pos-
session of it. And thou shalt speak unto him saying, Thus 19
saith Jehovah: Hast thou killed, and also taken possession?
And thou shalt speak unto him saying, Thus saith Jehovah: In
the place where the dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall the
dogs lick thy blood, even thine. And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast 20
thou found me, mine enemy? And he said, I have found *thee*;
because thou hast sold thyself to do evil in the sight of Jehovah.
Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy pos- 21
terity, and will cut off from Ahab every male, and him that
is shut up and left in Israel; and I will make thy house like 22

the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Israel to sin. And of Jezebel also spoke Jehovah saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the moat of Jizreel. Him that dieth of Ahab in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth in the field shall the fowl of the heavens eat. (Surely there was none like to Ahab, who did sell himself to do evil in the sight of Jehovah, Jezebel his wife urging him on. And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all that the Amorites did, whom Jehovah had dispossessed before the children of Israel.) And it came to pass when Ahab heard these words, that he rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

22 And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel. And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel. And the king of Israel said to his servants, Do ye know that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we keep quiet without taking it out of the hand of the king of Syria? And he said to Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-Gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, this day of the word of Jehovah. And the king of Israel assembled the prophets, about four hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, and the Lord will give it into the king's hand. But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we might inquire of him? And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah; but I hate him, for he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil: *it is* Micah the son of Imlah. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. Then the king of Israel called a chamberlain, and said, Fetch quickly Micah the son of Imlah. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king

of Judah, having put on their robes, sat each on his throne, in the open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made for himself horns of iron, and he said, Thus saith Jehovah: With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have exterminated them. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the king's hand. And the messenger that went to call Micah spoke to him saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one assent: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak good. And Micah said, As Jehovah liveth, even what Jehovah shall say to me, that will I speak. And he came to the king. And the king said to him, Micah, shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he said to him, Go up, and prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the hand of the king. And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but truth in the name of Jehovah? And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil? And he said, Hear therefore the word of Jehovah: I saw Jehovah sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left; and Jehovah said, Who shall entice Ahab that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And one said after this manner, and another said after that manner. And there came forth a spirit, and stood before Jehovah, and said, I will entice him. And Jehovah said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and also succeed: go forth, and do so. And now, behold, Jehovah has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and Jehovah has spoken evil concerning thee. Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micah upon the cheek, and said, Where now went the Spirit of Jehovah from me to speak to thee? And Micah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go from chamber to chamber to hide thyself. And the king of

Israel said, Take Micah and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; and thou shalt say, Thus says the king: Put this *man* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace. And Micah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah has not spoken by me. And he said, Harken, O peoples, all of you! And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. And the king of Syria commanded the thirty-two captains of his chariots saying, Fight neither with small nor great, but with the king of Israel only. And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely that is the king of Israel; and they turned against him to fight; and Jehoshaphat cried out. And it came to pass that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him. And a man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the fastenings and the corslet. And he said to his charioteer, Turn thy hand, and drive me out of the camp; for I am wounded. And the battle increased that day; and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and he died at even; and the blood of the wound ran out into the hollow of the chariot. And there went the cry throughout the host at the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country! And the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria. And one washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked his blood, where the harlots bathed: according to the word of Jehovah, which he had spoken. And the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house that he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead. And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Azubah,

the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the way of Asa 43
his father; he turned not aside from it, doing what was right in
the sight of Jehovah. Only, the high places were not removed:
the people offered and burned incense still on the high places.
And Jehoshaphat was at peace with the king of Israel. And 44, 45
the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might which he
shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And the remainder 46
of the sodomites, which were left in the days of his father Asa,
he put away from out of the land. And there was no king in 47
Edom: a deputy reigned. Jehoshaphat made Tarshish-ships 48
to go to Ophir for gold; but they went not, for the ships were
broken at Ezion-geber. Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab 49
to Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the
ships. But Jehoshaphat would not. And Jehoshaphat slept 50
with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city
of David his father; and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.
Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria 51
the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; and he
reigned two years over Israel. And he did evil in the sight of 52
Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of
his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who
made Israel to sin. And he served Baal, and worshipped him, 53
and provoked Jehovah the God of Israel to anger, according to
all that his father had done.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE
KINGS,
OTHERWISE CALLED,
THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

1 **A**nd Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of
2 Ahab. And Ahaziah fell down through the lattice in
his upper chamber which was in Samaria, and was
sick; and he sent messengers and said to them, Go,
inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover
3 from this disease. And the angel of Jehovah said to Elijah the
Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of
Samaria, and say to them, Is it because there is not a God in
Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?
4 Now therefore thus saith Jehovah: Thou shalt not come down
from the bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt certainly
5 die. And Elijah departed. And the messengers returned to
6 him; and he said to them, Why have ye returned? And they
said unto him, A man came up to meet us, and said to us, Go,
return to the king that sent you and say to him, Thus saith
Jehovah: Is it because there is not a God in Israel, that thou
sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore
thou shalt not come down from the bed on which thou art gone
7 up, but shalt certainly die. And he said to them, What man-
ner of man was he that came up to meet you, and told you
8 these words? And they said to him, He was a man in a hairy
garment, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And
9 he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite. And he sent to him a captain
of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him, and behold, he
sat on the top of the mount. And he spoke to him: Man of God,
10 the king says, Come down! And Elijah answered and said to
the captain of fifty, And if I be a man of God, let fire come down
from the heavens and consume thee and thy fifty. And there
came down fire from the heavens, and consumed him and his
11 fifty. And again he sent to him another captain of fifty with
his fifty. And he spoke and said to him, Man of God, thus says
12 the king: Come down quickly! And Elijah answered and said

to them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from the heavens and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from the heavens, and consumed him and his fifty. And again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him and said to him, Man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight. Behold, there came down fire from the heavens, and consumed the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties; but now, let my life be precious in thy sight. And the angel of Jehovah said to Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him to the king. And he said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt certainly die. And he died according to the word of Jehovah that Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram began to reign in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; for he had no son. And the rest of the acts of Ahaziah, what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

And it came to pass when Jehovah would take up Elijah into the heavens by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. And Elijah said to Elisha, Abide here, I pray thee; for Jehovah has sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee! So they went down to Bethel. And the sons of the prophets that were at Bethel came forth to Elisha, and said to him, Dost thou know that Jehovah will take away thy master from over thy head to-day? And he said, I also know it: be silent! And Elijah said to him, Elisha, abide here, I pray thee; for Jehovah has sent me to Jericho. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee! And they came to Jericho. And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho drew near to Elisha and said to him, Dost thou know that Jehovah will take away thy master from over thy head to-day? And he said, I also know it: be silent! And Elijah said to him, Abide here, I pray thee; for Jehovah has sent me to the Jordan. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave

7 thee! And they two went on. And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went and stood opposite afar off; and they two stood
8 by the Jordan. And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither
9 and thither; and they two went over on dry ground. And it came to pass when they had gone over, that Elijah said to Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I am taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy
10 spirit be upon me. And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so to thee;
11 but if not, it shall not be so. And it came to pass as they went on, and talked, that behold, a chariot of fire and horses of fire; and they parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a
12 whirlwind into the heavens. And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, My father, my father! the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof! And he saw him no more. Then he took hold of his
13 own garments and rent them in two pieces. And he took up the mantle of Elijah which fell from him, and went back and
14 stood by the bank of the Jordan; and he took the mantle of Elijah which had fallen from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is Jehovah, the God of Elijah? He also smote the waters, and they parted hither and thither, and Elisha went
15 over. And the sons of the prophets who were at Jericho on the opposite side saw him, and they said, The spirit of Elijah rests on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him, and said to him, Behold now,
16 there are with thy servants fifty valiant men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master, lest perhaps the Spirit of Jehovah have taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain,
17 or into some ravine. And he said, Ye shall not send. And they pressed him till he was ashamed, and he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men, and they sought three days, but did not
18 find him. And they came again to him (now he was staying at Jericho); and he said to them, Did I not say to you, Go not?
19 And the men of the city said to Elisha, Behold now, the situation of the city is good, as my lord sees; but the water is bad, and the land is barren. And he said, Bring me a new cruse,
20 and put salt in it. And they brought it to him. And he went forth to the source of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith Jehovah: I have healed these waters: there

shall not be from thence any more death or barrenness. And the waters were healed to this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spoke. And he went up from thence to Bethel, and as he went up by the way, there came forth little boys out of the city, and mocked him, and said to him, Go up, bald head; go up, bald head! And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of Jehovah. And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tore forty-two children of them. And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

And Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; and he reigned twelve years. And he wrought evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not like his father, and like his mother; and he took away the column of Baal that his father had made. Only, he clave to the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who made Israel to sin: he did not depart therefrom. And Mesha king of Moab was a sheeppmaster, and rendered to the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs and a hundred thousand rams, with the wool. And it came to pass when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel. And at that time king Jehoram went out of Samaria and inspected all Israel. And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah saying, The king of Moab has rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he said, By way of the wilderness of Edom. And the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom, and they made a circuit of seven days' journey. And there was no water for the army, and for the cattle that followed them. And the king of Israel said, Alas! that Jehovah has called these three kings together, to give them into the hand of Moab! And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah that we may inquire of Jehovah by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands of Elijah. And Jehoshaphat said, The word of Jehovah is with him. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him. And Elisha said to the king of Israel, What have I to do with

thee? go to the prophets of thy father and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said to him, Not so, for Jehovah has called these three kings to give them into the hand
14 of Moab. And Elisha said, As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee
15 nor see thee. And now fetch me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that the hand of Jehovah was
16 upon him. And he said, Thus saith Jehovah: Make this valley full of ditches. For thus saith Jehovah: Ye shall not see
17 wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet this valley shall be filled with water, and ye shall drink, both ye, and your cattle, and
18 your beasts. And this is a light thing in the sight of Jehovah: he will give the Moabites also into your hand. And ye
19 shall smite every fortified city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every
20 good piece of land with stones. And it came to pass in the morning, when the oblation was offered up, that behold, there
21 came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water. And all the Moabites heard that the kings were
22 come up to fight against them, and they were called together, all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood by
23 the border. And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun rose upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on
24 the other side red as blood. And they said, This is blood: the kings are entirely destroyed, and have smitten one another;
25 and now, Moab, to the spoil! And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, and
26 they fled before them; and they entered in and smote Moab. And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land
27 cast every man his stone and filled it, and they stopped every well of water, and felled every good tree, until they left *only* the stones at Kirhareseth; and the slingers went about it,
and smote it. And the king of Moab saw that the battle was too severe for him, and he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through to the king of Edom, but they could not. And he took his eldest son, that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him up for a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there was great wrath against Israel; and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

And a woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried 4
to Elisha saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou
knowest that thy servant feared Jehovah; and the creditor is
come to take my two children to be bondmen. And Elisha said 2
to her, What shall I do for thee? Tell me, what hast thou in the
house? And she said, Thy handmaid has not anything at all in
the house but a pot of oil. And he said, Go, borrow for thyself 3
vessels abroad from all thy neighbours, empty vessels; let it not
be few; and go in, and shut the door upon thee and upon thy 4
sons, and pour out into all those vessels, and set aside what is
full. And she went from him, and shut the door upon her and 5
upon her sons: they brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured
out. And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she 6
said to her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said to her,
There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed. And she came 7
and told the man of God; and he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay
thy debt, and live thou *and* thy sons on the rest. And it came 8
to pass on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a
wealthy woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so
it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat
bread. And she said to her husband, Behold now, I perceive 9
that this is a holy man of God, who passes by us continually.
Let us make, I pray thee, a small upper chamber with walls, 10
and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a seat, and
a lampstand; and it shall be when he cometh to us, he shall
turn in thither. And it came to pass on a day, that he came 11
thither, and he turned into the upper chamber, and lay there.
And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And 12
he called her, and she stood before him. And he said to him, 13
Say now to her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all
this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken
for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she said, I
dwell among mine own people. And he said, What then is to 14
be done for her? And Gehazi said, Verily, she has no son, and
her husband is old. And he said, Call her; and he called her; 15
and she stood in the doorway. And he said, At this appointed 16
time, when thy term is come, thou shalt embrace a son. And
she said, No, my lord, man of God, do not lie to thy handmaid.
And the woman conceived, and bore a son at that appointed 17
time in the next year as Elisha had said to her. And the child 18

grew, and it came to pass one day, that he went out to his father
19 to the reapers. And he said to his father, My head, my head!
20 And he said to the servant, Carry him to his mother. And he
carried him, and brought him to his mother; and he sat on her
21 knees till noon, and died. And she went up, and laid him on
the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and
22 went out. And she called to her husband, and said, Send me,
I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, and
23 I will run to the man of God, and come again. And he said,
Why wilt thou go to him to-day? It is neither new moon nor
24 sabbath. And she said, *It is well*. Then she saddled the ass,
and said to her servant, Drive and go forward; slack not the
25 riding for me, except I bid thee. And she went and came to
the man of God, to mount Carmel. And it came to pass when
the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his
26 servant, Behold, there is the Shunammite: run now, I pray
thee, to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with thee? is it
well with thy husband? is it well with the child? And she said,
27 It is well. And she came to the man of God to the mountain,
and caught him by the feet; and Gehazi drew near to thrust
her away; but the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul
is troubled within her, and Jehovah has hidden it from me, and
28 has not told me. And she said, Did I desire a son of my lord?
did I not say, Do not deceive me? And he said to Gehazi, Gird
up thy loins, and take my staff in thy hand, and go thy way.
If thou meet any man, salute him not, and if any salute thee,
answer him not again; and lay my staff upon the face of the
30 lad. And the mother of the lad said, As Jehovah liveth, and
as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee! And he rose up and
31 followed her. And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the
staff upon the face of the lad; but there was neither voice, nor
sign of attention. And he returned to meet him, and told him
32 saying, The lad is not awaked. And when Elisha came into
the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.
33 And he went in and shut the door upon them both, and prayed
34 to Jehovah. And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put
his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and
his hands upon his hands, and bent over him; and the flesh
35 of the child grew warm. And he returned, and walked in the
house to and fro; and went up, and bent over him. And the

lad sneezed seven times, and the lad opened his eyes. And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. And he called her; and she came to him. And he said, Take up thy son. And she came and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground; and she took up her son, and went out. And Elisha came again to Gilgal. And there was a famine in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him. And he said to his servant, Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of the prophets. Then one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered from it his lap full of wild colocynths, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage; for they did not know them. And they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out and said, Man of God, there is death in the pot! And they could not eat *it*. And he said, Then bring meal. And he cast *it* into the pot, and said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot. And there came a man from Baal-shalishah, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of corn in his sack. And he said, Give to the people that they may eat. And his attendant said, How shall I set this before a hundred men? And he said, Give the people that they may eat; for thus saith Jehovah: They shall eat, and shall have to spare. And he set *it* before them, and they ate and left *thereof*, according to the word of Jehovah.

5
 And Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man before his master, and honourable, for by him Jehovah had given deliverance to Syria; and he was a mighty man of valour, *but* a leper. And the Syrians had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife. And she said to her mistress, Oh, would that my lord were before the prophet that is in Samaria! then he would cure him of his leprosy. And he went and told his lord saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel. And the king of Syria said, Well! go, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *shekels* of gold, and ten changes of raiment. And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, And now, when this letter comes to thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my ser-

7 vant to thee, that thou mayest cure him of his leprosy. And it came to pass when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his garments, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man sends to me to cure a man of his leprosy? Wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeks an occasion against me. And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his garments, that he sent to the king, saying, Why hast thou rent thy garments? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel. And Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the doorway of the house of Elisha. And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, Go and wash in the Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean. And Naaman was wroth, and went away and said, Behold, I thought, He will certainly come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of Jehovah his God, and wave his hand over the place, and cure the leper. Are not the Abanah and the Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? And he turned and went away in a rage. And his servants drew near, and spoke to him and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bidden thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he says to thee, Wash and be clean? Then he went down, and plunged himself seven times in the Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God. And his flesh became again like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean. And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him; and he said, Behold, I know that there is no God in all the earth but in Israel; and now, I pray thee, take a present of thy servant. But he said, As Jehovah liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none! And he urged him to take it; but he refused. And Naaman said, If not, then let there, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of *this* earth; for thy servant will no more offer burnt-offering and sacrifice to other gods, but to Jehovah. In this thing Jehovah pardon thy servant: when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to bow down there, and he leans on my hand, and I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon – when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, Jehovah pardon thy servant, I pray thee, in this

thing. And he said to him, Go in peace. And he departed from 19
him a little way. And Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man 20
of God, said, Behold, my master has spared Naaman, this Syr-
ian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought; but
as Jehovah liveth, I will run after him and take somewhat of
him. And Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman 21
saw him running after him, he sprang down from the chariot
to meet him, and said, Is all well? And he said, All is well. 22
My master has sent me saying, Behold, even now there are
come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons
of the prophets; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and
two changes of raiment. And Naaman said, Consent to take 23
two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver
in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and laid them upon
two of his young men; and they bore them before him. And 24
when he came to the hill, he took them from their hand, and
stowed them in the house; and he let the men go, and they de-
parted. And he entered in and stood before his master. And 25
Elisha said to him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi? And he said,
Thy servant went no whither. And he said to him, Did not 26
my heart go, when the man turned again from his chariot to
meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive gar-
ments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen,
and bondmen, and bondwomen? But the leprosy of Naaman 27
shall fasten upon thee, and upon thy seed for ever. And he
went out from his presence leprous, as snow.

And the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, Behold now, the **6**
place where we dwell before thee is too strait for us. Let us 2
go, we pray thee, to the Jordan, and take thence every man a
beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell.
And he said, Go. And one said, Consent, I pray thee, to go 3
with thy servants. And he said, I will go. And he went with 4
them. And they came to the Jordan and cut down the trees.
And it came to pass as one was felling a beam, that the iron 5
fell into the water; and he cried and said, Alas, master, and it
was borrowed! And the man of God said, Where did it fall? 6
And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and
cast it in thither, and made the iron to swim. And he said, 7
Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand and took it. And 8
the king of Syria warred against Israel; and he took counsel

with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my
9 camp. And the man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying,
Beware that thou pass not such a place, for thither the Syrians
10 are come down. And the king of Israel sent to the place which
the man of God told him and warned him of, and he was on
11 his guard there. *That took place* not once, nor twice. And the
heart of the king of Syria was troubled because of this thing;
and he called his servants, and said to them, Will ye not shew
12 me which of us is for the king of Israel? And one of his serv-
ants said, None, my lord, O king; but Elisha, the prophet that
is in Israel, tells the king of Israel the words that thou speak-
13 est in thy bedchamber. And he said, Go and see where he is,
and I will send and fetch him. And it was told him saying, Be-
14 hold, he is in Dothan. And he sent thither horses and chariots,
and a great host, and they came by night and surrounded the
15 city. And when the attendant of the man of God rose early and
went forth, behold, an army surrounded the city, with horses
and chariots. And his servant said to him, Alas, my master!
16 how shall we do? And he said, Fear not, for they that are with
us are more than they that are with them. And Elisha prayed
and said, Jehovah, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see.
And Jehovah opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw;
and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of
18 fire round about Elisha. And they came down to him; and El-
isha prayed to Jehovah and said, Smite this nation, I pray thee,
with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according
19 to the word of Elisha. And Elisha said to them, This is not the
way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to
20 the man whom ye seek. And he led them to Samaria. And it
came to pass when they entered into Samaria, that Elisha said,
Jehovah, open the eyes of these *men* that they may see. And Je-
hovah opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, they were
21 in the midst of Samaria. And the king of Israel said to Elisha,
when he saw them, My father, shall I smite? shall I smite
22 *them*? And he said, Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldest thou
smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and
with thy bow? Set bread and water before them, that they
23 may eat and drink, and go to their master. And he prepared
a great repast for them, and they ate and drank; and he sent
them away, and they went to their master. And the bands of

Syria came no more into the land of Israel. And it came to pass after this that Ben-Hadad king of Syria gathered all his army, and went up and besieged Samaria. And there was a great famine in Samaria; and behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was worth eighty silver-pieces, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung five silver-pieces. And it came to pass as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman to him saying, Help, my lord O king! And he said, If Jehovah do not help thee, whence should I help thee? Out of the threshing-floor, or out of the winepress? And the king said to her, What aileth thee? And she said, This woman said to me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow. And we boiled my son, and ate him: and I said to her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him; and she has hidden her son. And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his garments; and he was passing by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh. And he said, God do so, and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall remain on him this day! And Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him. And *the king* sent a man before him. Before the messenger came to him, he himself said to the elders, Do ye see how this son of a murderer has sent to take away my head? See, when the messenger comes; shut the door, and keep him off with the door: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him? And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down to him. And *the king* said, Behold, this evil is of Jehovah: why should I wait for Jehovah any longer?

And Elisha said, Hear the word of Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah: To-morrow about this time shall the measure of fine flour be at a shekel, and two measures of barley at a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. And the captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God and said, Behold, if Jehovah should make windows in the heavens, would this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. And there were four leprous men at the entrance of the gate, and they said one to another, Why do we abide here until we die? If we say, Let us enter into the city, the famine is in the city, and we shall die there; and if we abide

here, we shall die. And now come, let us fall away to the camp of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they
5 put us to death, we shall but die. And they rose up in the dusk to go to the camp of the Syrians; and they came to the extremity of the camp of the Syrians; and behold, there was no
6 man there. For the Lord had made the army of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, a noise of a great host; and they said one to another, Behold, the king of Israel has hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the
7 kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us. And they rose up and fled in the dusk, and left their tents, and their horses, and
8 their asses, the camp as it was, and fled for their life. And those lepers came to the extremity of the camp; and they went into one tent, and ate and drank, and carried thence silver and gold, and garments, and went and hid it; and they came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence, and went
9 and hid *it*. And they said one to another, We are not doing right; this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, the iniquity will find us out;
10 and now come, let us go and tell the king's household. And they came and called to the porters of the city, and told them saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, there was no one there, no sound of man, but the horses tied, and the
11 asses tied, and the tents as they were. And the porters cried *it* and told *it* to the king's house within. And the king rose up in the night and said to his servants, Let me tell you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we are hungry, and they have gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them
12 alive, and get into the city. And one of his servants answered and said, Let some one take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, they are even as all the multitude of the Israelites that have perished), and let
13 us send and see. And they took two chariots with their horses; and the king sent after the army of the Syrians, saying, Go and
14 see. And they went after them to the Jordan; and behold, all the way was full of garments and materials, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned
15 and told the king. And the people went out and plundered
16

the camp of the Syrians; and the measure of fine flour was at a shekel, and two measures of barley at a shekel, according to the word of Jehovah. And the king had appointed the captain on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate; and the people trampled upon him in the gate, and he died, according to what the man of God had said, – what he had said when the king came down to him. And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king saying, Two measures of barley shall be at a shekel, and the measure of fine flour at a shekel, to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria. And the captain answered the man of God and said, Behold, if Jehovah should make windows in the heavens, would such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. And so it happened to him; and the people trampled upon him in the gate, and he died.

And Elisha had spoken to the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, Rise up and go, thou and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn; for Jehovah has called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land for seven years. And the woman rose up, and did according to the saying of the man of God, and went, she and her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years. And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines; and she went forth to cry to the king for her house and for her land. And the king was talking with Gehazi, the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha has done. And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life. And the king asked the woman, and she told him. And the king appointed a certain chamberlain, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the revenue of the land since the day that she left the country even until now. And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-Hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him saying, The man of God is come hither. And the king said to Hazael, Take a present in thy hand, and go, meet the man of God, and inquire of Jehovah by him, saying, Shall I re-

9 cover from this disease? And Hazael went to meet him, and took with him a present, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden; and he came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-Hadad king of Syria has sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover from this disease? And Elisha said to him, Go, say to him, Thou wilt certainly recover. But
10 Jehovah has shewn me that he shall certainly die. And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed; and the
11 man of God wept. And Hazael said, Why does my lord weep? And he said, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do to the children of Israel: their strongholds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou kill with the sword, and wilt dash in
12 pieces their children, and rip up their women with child. And Hazael said, But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha said, Jehovah has shewn me that
13 thou wilt be king over Syria. And he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What did Elisha say to thee? And he said, He told me *that* thou wouldest certainly
14 recover. And it came to pass the next day, that he took the coverlet and dipped *it* in water, and spread it over his face, so that he died; and Hazael reigned in his stead. And in the fifth
15 year of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, king
16 of Judah, began to reign. He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of
17 Ahab, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah. But Jehovah would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, as he had promised him to give
18 him always a lamp for his sons. In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and they set a king over themselves. And Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with
19 him; and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites who had surrounded him, and the captains of the chariots; and the people fled into their tents. But the Edomites revolted from under
20 the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time. And the rest of the acts of Joram and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
21 kings of Judah? And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Ahaziah his

son reigned in his stead. In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, began to reign. Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel. And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the house of Ahab; for he was the son-in-law of the house of Ahab. And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael the king of Syria at Ramoth-Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. And king Joram returned to be healed in Jizreel of the wounds that the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab at Jizreel, for he was sick.

And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, **9** and said to him, Gird up thy loins, and take this vial of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth-Gilead. And when thou art come thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him rise up from among his brethren, and bring him to an inner chamber; then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head and say, Thus saith Jehovah: I have anointed thee king over Israel; and open the door, and flee, and tarry not. And the young man, the young prophet, went to Ramoth-Gilead. And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting. And he said, I have an errand to thee, captain. And Jehu said, To which of all of us? And he said, To thee, captain. And he rose up and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I have anointed thee king over the people of Jehovah, over Israel. And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master; and I will avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of Jehovah at the hand of Jezebel. And the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and I will cut off from Ahab every male, and him that is shut up and left in Israel. And I will make the house of Ahab as the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and as the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah. And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the plot of Jizreel, and none shall bury her. And he opened the door and fled. And Jehu came forth to the servants 11

of his lord. And one said to him, Is all well? why came this madman to thee? And he said to them, Ye know the man, and his mind. And they said, It is false! tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spoke he to me saying, Thus saith Jehovah: I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then they hastened and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the very stairs, and blew with trumpets, and said, Jehu is king! And Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. (Now Joram kept Ramoth-Gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria; and king Joram had returned to be healed in Jizreel of the wounds that the Syrians had given him, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your will, let not a fugitive escape out of the city to go to tell *it* in Jizreel. And Jehu rode in a chariot and went to Jizreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah had come down to see Joram. And the watchman stood on the tower in Jizreel, and saw Jehu's company as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it peace? So there went one on horseback to meet him; and he said, Thus saith the king: Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told saying, The messenger came to them, and he does not return. And he sent out a second on horseback; and he came to them and said, Thus saith the king: Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told saying, He came to them, and does not return. And the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he drives furiously. Then Joram said, Make ready! And they made ready his chariot. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot; and they went out to meet Jehu, and met him in the plot of Naboth the Jizreelite. And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he said, What peace, so long as the fornications of thy mother Jezebel and her sorceries are so many? Then Joram turned his hand, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, Treachery, Ahaziah! And Jehu took his bow in his hand, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out through his heart; and he sank down in his chariot. And he said to Bidkar his captain, Take him up *and* cast him in the plot of the field

of Naboth the Jizreelite. For remember how, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, that Jehovah laid this burden upon him: Certainly I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith Jehovah; and I will requite thee in this plot, saith Jehovah. And now, take *and* cast him into the plot, according to the word of Jehovah. When Ahaziah king of Judah saw *that*, he fled by the way of the garden-house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in his chariot. It was on the ascent of Gur, which is by Jibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David. (And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab had Ahaziah begun to reign over Judah.) And Jehu came to Jizreel; and Jezebel heard of it, and she put paint to her eyes, and decked her head, and looked out at the window. And when Jehu came in at the gate, she said, Is it peace, Zimri, murderer of his master? And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And two or three chamberlains looked out to him. And he said, Throw her down! And they threw her down; and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses; and he trampled on her. And he came in, and ate and drank; and he said, Go, look, I pray you, after this cursed *woman*, and bury her; for she is a king's daughter. And they went to bury her; but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of the hands. And they came back and told him. And he said, This is the word of Jehovah, which he spoke through his servant Elijah the Tishbite saying, In the plot of Jizreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel; and the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the open field in the plot of Jizreel, so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, to the princes of Jizreel, to the elders, and to Ahab's guardians, saying, And now, when this letter comes to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots, and horses, and a fortified city, and armour, look out the best and worthiest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. And they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings stood not before him; and how shall we

5 stand? And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, and the elders, and the guardians sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any one king; do what is good in thy sight.

6 And he wrote a letter the second time to them saying, If ye are mine, and will hearken to my voice, take the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jizreel to-morrow at this time. Now the king's sons, seventy persons, were with

7 the great men of the city, who brought them up. And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slaughtered seventy persons, and put their heads

8 in baskets, and sent them to him to Jizreel. And a messenger came and told him saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay them in two heaps at the

9 entrance of the gate until the morning. And it came to pass in the morning that he went out; and he stood, and said to all the people, Ye are righteous! behold, I conspired against

10 my master and killed him; but who smote all these? Know now that nothing shall fall to the earth of the word of Jehovah, which Jehovah spoke concerning the house of Ahab; for Jehovah has done that which he said through his servant Eli-

11 jah. And Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jizreel, and all his great men, and his acquaintances, and his

12 priests, until he left him none remaining. And he rose up and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at the shep-

13 herds' meeting-place on the way, Jehu found the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they said, We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and have come down to salute

14 the children of the king, and the children of the queen. And he said, Take them alive! And they took them alive, and slew them at the well of the meeting-place, forty-two men; and he

15 left not one of them remaining. And he departed thence, and found Jehonadab the son of Rechab *coming* to meet him; and he greeted him, and said to him, Is thy heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab said, It is. – If it be, give *me* thy hand. – And he gave *him* his hand; and *Jehu* took him up

16 to him into the chariot, and said, Come with me, and see my

17 zeal for Jehovah. So they made him ride in his chariot. And he came to Samaria, and smote all that remained to Ahab in Samaria, until he had destroyed him, according to the word of

Jehovah which he spoke to Elijah. And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said to them, Ahab served Baal a little: Jehu will serve him much. And now call me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests: let none be wanting; for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whoever shall be wanting shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, in order that he might bring destruction upon the servants of Baal. And Jehu said, Hallow a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*. And Jehu sent into all Israel; and all the servants of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they entered into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to the other. And he said to him that was over the wardrobe, Bring forth vestments for all the servants of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments. And Jehu and Jehonadab the son of Rechab entered into the house of Baal, and said to the servants of Baal, Search, and see that there be here with you none of the servants of Jehovah, but the servants of Baal only. And they entered in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings. Now Jehu appointed eighty men without, and said, He that allows any of the men to escape that I have brought into your hands, his life shall be for the life of him. And it came to pass as soon as they had ended offering up the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the couriers and to the captains, Go in, slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the couriers and the captains cast *them* there. And they went to the city of the house of Baal, and brought forth the columns out of the house of Baal, and burned them; and they broke down the column of Baal, and broke down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house to this day. Thus Jehu extirpated Baal out of Israel. Only, the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, from them Jehu departed not: *from* the golden calves that were in Bethel, and that were in Dan. And Jehovah said to Jehu, Because thou hast executed well that which is right in my sight, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in my heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel. But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of Jehovah the God of Israel with all his heart; he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin. In those days Jehovah began to cut Is-

rael short; and Hazael smote them in all the borders of Israel; 33 from the Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is 34 by the river Arnon, both Gilead and Bashan. And the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of 35 Israel? And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him 36 in Samaria: and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. Now the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty-eight years.

11 And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son 2 was dead, she rose up and destroyed all the royal seed. But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, the sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, *and hid* him and his nurse in the bedchamber; and they hid him from Athaliah, so that he was 3 not slain. And he was with her hid in the house of Jehovah six 4 years. And Athaliah reigned over the land. And in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the captains of the hundreds, of the bodyguard and the couriers, and brought them to him into the house of Jehovah, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of Jehovah, and 5 shewed them the king's son. And he commanded them saying, This is the thing which ye shall do: a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, shall be keepers of the watch of 6 the king's house; and a third part shall be at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the couriers; and ye shall 7 keep the watch of the house for a defence. And the two parts of you, all those that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall 8 keep the watch of the house of Jehovah about the king. And ye shall encompass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that comes within the ranks shall be put to death; and ye shall be with the king when he goes 9 out and when he comes in. And the captains of the hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded; and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go forth on the sabbath, 10 and they came to Jehoiada the priest. And the priest gave to the captains of the hundreds king David's spears and shields 11 which were in the house of Jehovah. And the couriers stood

by the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, toward the altar and the house. And he brought forth 12 the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, Long live the king! And 13 Athaliah heard the noise of the couriers *and* of the people; and she came to the people into the house of Jehovah. And she 14 looked, and behold, the king stood on the dais, according to the custom, and the princes and the trumpeters were by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. And Athaliah rent her garments and cried, Conspiracy! Conspiracy! 15 And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds that were set over the host, and said to them, Lead her forth without the ranks; and whosoever follows her, slay with the sword; for the priest said, Let her not be put to death in the house of Jehovah. And they made way for her, 16 and she went by the way by which the horses entered the king's house, and there was she put to death. And Jehoiada made a 17 covenant between Jehovah and the king and the people, that they should be the people of Jehovah; and between the king and the people. Then all the people of the land went into the 18 house of Baal, and broke it down: his altars and his images they broke in pieces completely, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of Jehovah. And he took the captains of the hun- 19 dreds, and the bodyguard, and the couriers, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of Jehovah, and came by the way through the gate of the couriers into the king's house. And he sat upon the throne of the kings. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet; 20 and they had slain Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house. Jehoash was seven years old when he began to reign. 21

In the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and he 12 reigned forty years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. And Jehoash did what was right in the 2 sight of Jehovah, all the days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him. Only, the high places were not removed: the 3 people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the hallowed 4

things that is brought into the house of Jehovah, the money of every one that passes *the account*, the money at which every man is valued, *and* all the money that comes into any man's

5 heart to bring into the house of Jehovah, let the priests take it, every man of his acquaintance; and let them repair the

6 breaches of the house, wherever any breach is found. And it was *so that* in the twenty-third year of king Jehoash, the

7 priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the priests, and said to them, Why have ye not repaired the breaches of the

8 house? And now receive no money of your acquaintances, but give it for the breaches of the house. And the priests consented to receive no money of the people, and that they should

9 only repair the breaches of the house. And Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one comes into the house of Jehovah; and the priests that kept the door put into it all the money

10 brought into the house of Jehovah. And it came to pass when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they tied up and counted the money that was found in the house of Jeho-

11 vah. And they gave the money, weighed out into the hands of them that did the work, who were appointed over the house of Jehovah; and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders

12 that wrought upon the house of Jehovah, and to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the house of Jehovah, and for all that had to

13 be laid out on the house for repairs. However there were not made for the house of Jehovah basons of silver, knives, bowls, trumpets, nor any utensil of gold or utensil of silver, of the

14 money that was brought *into* the house of Jehovah; but they gave that to the workmen, and repaired the house of Jehovah

15 with it. And they did not reckon with the men into whose hand they gave the money to be bestowed on workmen; for

16 they dealt faithfully. The money of trespass-offerings, and the money of sin-offerings, was not brought into the house of

17 Jehovah: it was for the priests. Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it. And Hazael

18 set his face to go up against Jerusalem. And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat and

Jehoram and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold found in the treasures of the house of Jehovah and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria; and he went away from Jerusalem. And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he 19 did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And his servants rose up and made a conspiracy, and smote Joash in the house of Millo, at the descent of Silla. And Jozachar the son of Shimeath and Jehozabad the 20 son of Shomer, his servants, smote him and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead. 21

In the three-and-twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, **13** king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, for seventeen years. And he did evil in the 2 sight of Jehovah, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not from them. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he 3 delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Hazael, all those days. (And 4 Jehoahaz besought Jehovah, and Jehovah hearkened to him; for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. And Jehovah gave Israel a saviour, so that 5 they went out from under the hand of the Syrians; and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as before. Nevertheless 6 they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin: they walked therein; and there remained also the Asherah in Samaria.) For he had left of the people to 7 Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing. And the rest of 8 the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried 9 him in Samaria; and Joash his son reigned in his stead. In the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, for sixteen 10 years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah; he departed not from any of the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin: he walked therein. And the rest of the 12

acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might with which he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne; and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. And Elisha fell sick of his sickness in which he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down to him, and wept over his face, and said, My father, my father! the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof! And Elisha said to him, Take bow and arrows. And he took a bow and arrows. And he said to the king of Israel, Put thy hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it*; and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands, and said, Open the window eastward. And he opened *it*. And Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, An arrow of Jehovah's deliverance, even an arrow of deliverance from the Syrians; and thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou hast consumed *them*. And he said, Take the arrows. And he took *them*. And he said to the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed. And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then wouldest thou have smitten the Syrians till thou hadst consumed *them*; whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice. And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they saw the band, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha; and the man went *down*, and touched the bones of Elisha, and he revived, and stood upon his feet. And Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. And Jehovah was gracious to them, and had compassion on them, and had respect to them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he would not destroy them, neither did he cast them from his presence up to that time. And Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-Hadad his son reigned in his stead. And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father in the war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

14 In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, began Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, to reign.

He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, yet not like David his father: he did according to all that Joash his father had done. Only, the high places were not removed: the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. And it came to pass when the kingdom was established in his hand, that he slew his servants who had smitten the king his father. But the children of those that smote *him* he did not put to death; according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein Jehovah commanded saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin. He smote of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Sela in the war, and called the name of it Joktheel to this day. Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. And Jehoash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thorn-bush that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son as wife; and there passed by the wild beast that is in Lebanon, and trode down the thorn-bush. Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thy heart has lifted thee up: boast thyself, and abide at home; for why shouldest thou contend with misfortune, that thou shouldest fall, thou, and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear. And Jehoash king of Israel went up; and they looked one another in the face, he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which is in Judah. And Judah was routed before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent. And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner-gate, four hundred cubits. And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria. And the rest of the acts of Jehoash, what he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of

16 the kings of Israel? And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and
was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam
17 his son reigned in his stead. And Amaziah the son of Joash
king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz,
18 king of Israel, fifteen years. And the rest of the acts of Amaziah,
are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
19 Judah? And they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and
he fled to Lachish; and they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him
20 there. And they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem
with his fathers, in the city of David. And all the people of Judah
21 took Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead
of his father Amaziah. It was he that built Elath, and restored it to
22 Judah, after the king slept with his fathers. In the fifteenth year
of Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of
23 Joash, king of Israel, began to reign in Samaria, for forty-one
years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not
24 from any of the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
Israel to sin. He restored the border of Israel from the entrance
25 of Hamath as far as the sea of the plain, according to the word
of Jehovah the God of Israel, which he had spoken through his
26 servant Jonah the prophet, the son of Amittai, who was of Gath-
Hepher. For Jehovah saw that the affliction of Israel was very bitter;
27 and that there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper
for Israel. And Jehovah had not said that he would blot out the
28 name of Israel from under the heavens; and he saved them by the
hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash. And the rest of the acts of
Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and
how he recovered for Israel that *which had belonged* to Judah in
29 Damascus and in Hamath, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jeroboam slept with his
fathers, with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned
in his stead.

15 In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah
3 son of Amaziah, king of Judah, began to reign. He was sixteen
years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years
4 in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jeholiah of Jerusalem.
And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to
all that his father Amaziah had done. Only, the high places were
not removed: the people still sacrificed

and burned incense on the high places. And Jehovah smote 5
the king, so that he was a leper to the day of his death, and
dwelt in a separate house. And Jotham the king's son was over
the house, judging the people of the land. And the rest of the 6
acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in
the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Azariah 7
slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in
the city of David; and Jotham his son reigned in his stead. In 8
the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah the
son of Jeroboam reigned over Israel in Samaria, six months.
And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according as his 9
fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam
the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. And Shallum the 10
son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the
people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. And the rest 11
of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. This was the word 12
of Jehovah which he spoke to Jehu saying, Thy sons shall sit
upon the throne of Israel unto the fourth *generation*. And so it
came to pass. Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the 13
thirty-ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full
month in Samaria. And Menahem the son of Gadi went up 14
from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son
of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.
And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which 15
he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Israel. Then Menahem smote Tiphseh, and 16
all that were therein, and its territory from Tirzah, because
they did not open *to him*; and he smote *it*: all the women in
it that were with child he ripped up. In the thirty-ninth year 17
of Azariah king of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi began to
reign over Israel, for ten years, in Samaria. And he did evil 18
in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not, all his days, from the
sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. Pul 19
the king of Assyria came against the land; and Menahem gave
Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with
him to establish the kingdom in his hand. And Menahem ex- 20
acted the money of Israel, of all those who were wealthy, of
each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria.
And the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in

21 the land. And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that
22 he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of
23 the kings of Israel? And Menahem slept with his fathers; and
24 Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead. In the fiftieth year of
Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began
25 to reign over Israel in Samaria, for two years. And he did evil
in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from the sins of Jer-
oboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. And Pekah
the son of Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him, and
smote him in Samaria, in the fortress of the king's house, with
Argob and Arieah, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites; and
26 he slew him, and reigned in his stead. And the rest of the acts
of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the
27 book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. In the fifty-second
year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah be-
28 gan to reign over Israel in Samaria, for twenty years. And he
did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from the sins
29 of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. In the
days of Pekah king of Israel, Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria
came and took Ijon, and Abel-Beth-Maachah, and Janoah, and
Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of
30 Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria. And Hoshea
the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of
Remaliah, and smote him and slew him; and he reigned in
his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.
31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold,
they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
32 Israel. In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, king
of Israel, Jotham the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, began to
33 reign. He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign;
and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's
34 name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok. And he did what
was right in the sight of Jehovah: he did according to all that
35 his father Uzziah had done. Only, the high places were not
removed: the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the
high places. It was he who built the upper gate of the house
36 of Jehovah. And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that
he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
37 kings of Judah? In those days Jehovah began to send against
Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.

And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead. 38

In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz 16
the son of Jotham, king of Judah, began to reign. Ahaz was 2
twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not what was right in the sight of Jehovah his God, like David his father, but walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and even caused his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel. And he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places, 4
and on the hills, and under every green tree. Then Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah, the king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to battle; and they besieged Ahaz, but were unable to conquer him. At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath; and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there to this day. And 7
Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who have risen up against me. And Ahaz took 8
the silver and the gold that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it as a present to the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria 9
hearkened to him; and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried it captive to Kir, and put Rezin to death. And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet 10
Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria; and he saw the altar that was at Damascus, and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the form of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all its workmanship. And Urijah the priest built an altar according to 11
all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus; thus Urijah the priest made it, against king Ahaz came from Damascus. And 12
when the king came from Damascus, the king saw the altar; and the king approached to the altar, and offered upon it. And 13
he burned his burnt-offering and his oblation, and poured out his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace-offering upon the altar. And the brazen altar which was before Jehovah, he brought forward from the forefront of the house, from 14

between *his* altar and the house of Jehovah, and put it by the side of *his* altar on the north. And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening oblation, and the king's burnt-offering, and his oblation, and the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their oblation, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offerings, and all the blood of the sacrifices; and the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire by. And Urijah the priest did according to all that king Ahaz had commanded. And king Ahaz cut off the panels of the bases, and removed the lavers from off them; and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a stone pavement. And the covered way of the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry outside, he turned from the house of Jehovah on account of the king of Assyria. And the rest of the acts of Ahaz, what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

17 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah began to reign in Samaria over Israel, for nine years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not as the kings of Israel that had been before him. Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and tendered him presents. But the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and sent up no present to the king of Assyria as *he had done* from year to year. And the king of Assyria shut him up and bound him in prison. And the king of Assyria overran the whole land, and went up against Samaria, and besieged it three years. In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and by the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. And so it was, because the children of Israel had sinned against Jehovah their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods; and they walked in the statutes of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel, and of the

kings of Israel, which they had made. And the children of Israel did secretly against Jehovah their God things that were not right; and they built them high places in all their cities, from the watchmen's tower to the fortified city. And they set them up columns and Asherahs on every high hill and under every green tree; and there they burned incense on all the high places, as did the nations that Jehovah had carried away from before them, and they wrought wicked things to provoke Jehovah to anger; and they served idols, as to which Jehovah had said to them, Ye shall not do this thing. And Jehovah testified against Israel and against Judah, by all the prophets, all the seers, saying, Turn from your evil ways, and keep my commandments, my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you through my servants the prophets. But they would not hear, and hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, who did not believe in Jehovah their God. And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant which he had made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he had testified unto them; and they followed vanity and became vain, and *went* after the nations that were round about them, concerning whom Jehovah had charged them that they should not do like them. And they forsook all the commandments of Jehovah their God, and made them molten images, two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshipped all the host of the heavens, and served Baal; and they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. Therefore Jehovah was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there remained but the tribe of Judah only. Also Judah kept not the commandments of Jehovah their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they had made. And Jehovah rejected all the seed of Israel; and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. For Israel had rent *the kingdom* from the house of David; and they had made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king; and Jeroboam violently turned Israel from following Jehovah, and made them sin a great sin. And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they did not depart from them: until Jehovah

had removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said through all his servants the prophets; and Israel was carried away out of
24 their own land to Assyria, unto this day. And the king of Assyria brought *people* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and made them dwell in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in its cities.
25 And so it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not Jehovah; and Jehovah sent lions among them,
26 which killed *some* of them. And they spoke to the king of Assyria saying, The nations that thou hast removed and made to dwell in the cities of Samaria know not the manner of the god of the land; therefore he has sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of
27 the god of the land. And the king of Assyria commanded saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye have brought away from thence; and let them go and abide there, and let
28 him teach them the manner of the god of the land. Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and abode in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear
29 Jehovah. And every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places that the Samaritans had
30 made, every nation in their cities in which they dwelt. And the people of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the people of Cuth made Nergal, and the people of Hamath made Ashima,
31 and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burned their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim. So they feared Jehovah, and made to themselves from all classes of them priests of the high
32 places, who offered *sacrifices* for them in the houses of the high
33 places. They feared Jehovah, and served their own gods after the manner of the nations, whence they had been carried away.
34 To this day they do after their former customs: they fear not Jehovah, neither do they after their statutes or after their ordinances, nor after the law and commandment that Jehovah
35 commanded the sons of Jacob, whom he named Israel. And Jehovah had made a covenant with them, and charged them saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow down yourselves
36 to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them; but Jehovah alone, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great

power and a stretched-out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice. And the statutes and the ordinances and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods. And ye shall not forget the covenant that I have made with you, neither shall ye fear other gods; but ye shall fear Jehovah your God, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. And they did not hearken, but did after their former customs. And these nations feared Jehovah, and served their graven images, both their children and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they, unto this day.

And it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea the son of Elah, king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz, king of Judah, began to reign. He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Abi, daughter of Zechariah. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that David his father had done. He removed the high places, and broke the columns, and cut down the Asherahs, and broke in pieces the serpent of brass that Moses had made; for to those days the children of Israel burned incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan. He trusted in Jehovah the God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *among any* that were before him. And he clave to Jehovah, and did not turn aside from following him, but kept his commandments, which Jehovah commanded Moses. And Jehovah was with him; he prospered whithersoever he went forth. And he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. He smote the Philistines unto Gazah and its borders, from the watchmen's tower to the fortified city. And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea the son of Elah, king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it. And at the end of three years they took it; in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is, the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken. And the king of Assyria carried away Israel to Assyria, and settled them in Halah and by the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes; because they hearkened not to the voice of Jehovah their God, but

transgressed his covenant, all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded; and they would not hear nor do it. And in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and took them. And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have sinned; retire from me: I will bear what thou layest upon me. And the king of Assyria laid upon Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. And Hezekiah gave all the silver that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house. At that time Hezekiah stripped the doors of the temple of Jehovah, and the posts that Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave them to the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish, with a strong force, against king Hezekiah, to Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the aqueduct of the upper pool, which is on the highway of the fuller's field. And they called to the king. Then came forth to them Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler. And Rab-shakeh said to them, Say now to Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? Thou sayest – but it is a word of the lips – There is counsel and strength for war. Now on whom dost thou rely, that thou hast revolted against me? Now behold, thou reliest upon the staff of that broken reed, upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it goes into his hand and pierces it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that rely upon him. And if ye say to me, We rely upon Jehovah our God: is it not he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has removed, saying to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? And now, engage, I pray thee, with my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou canst set the riders upon them. How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants? And thou reliest upon Egypt for chariots and for horsemen! Am I now come up without Jehovah against this place to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, Go up against this land and destroy it. And Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, and Shebna

and Joah said to Rab-shakeh, Speak, we pray thee, to thy servants in Syriac, for we understand it, and talk not with us in the Jewish *language* in the ears of the people that are on the wall. And Rab-shakeh said to them, Is it to thy master and to thee that my master sent me to speak these words? Is it not to the men that sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung and drink their own urine with you? And Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish *language*, and spoke and said, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria! Thus says the king: Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you out of the *king's* hand. Neither let Hezekiah make you rely upon Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will certainly deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. Hearken not to Hezekiah; for thus says the king of Assyria: Make peace with me, and come out to me; and eat every one of his vine and every one of his fig-tree, and drink every one the waters of his own cistern; until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive-trees and of honey, that ye may live and not die; and hearken not to Hezekiah, when he persuades you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us. Have any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Where are the gods of Hamath and of Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivvah? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? Which are they among all the gods of the countries, who have delivered their country out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? But the people were silent and answered him not a word; for the king's command was, saying, Answer him not. And Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler, came to Hezekiah with their garments rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

And it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his garments, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of Jehovah. And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz. And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah:

This day is a day of trouble and of rebuke and of reviling; for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to
4 bring forth. It may be Jehovah thy God will hear all the words
of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent
to reproach the living God; and will rebuke the words which
Jehovah thy God has heard. Therefore lift up a prayer for the
5 remnant that is left. And the servants of king Hezekiah came
6 to Isaiah. And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall ye say to your
master: Thus saith Jehovah: Be not afraid of the words that
thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria
7 have blasphemed me. Behold, I will put a spirit into him, and
he shall hear tidings, and shall return to his own land; and
8 I will make him to fall by the sword in his own land. And
Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring
against Libnah; for he had heard that he had departed from
9 Lachish. And he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Be-
hold, he has come forth to make war with thee. And he sent
10 messengers again to Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to
Hezekiah king of Judah saying: Let not thy God, upon whom
thou reliest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be deliv-
11 ered into the hand of the king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast
heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all countries,
12 destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered? Have
the gods of the nations which my fathers have destroyed deliv-
ered them: Gozan, and Haran, and Rezep, and the children of
13 Eden that were in Thelassar? Where is the king of Hamath,
and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim,
14 of Hena, and Ivvah? And Hezekiah received the letter from
the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went
up into the house of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah.
15 And Hezekiah prayed before Jehovah and said, Jehovah, God
of Israel, who sittest *between* the cherubim, thou, the Same,
thou alone art the God of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou
16 hast made the heavens and the earth. Incline thine ear, Jeho-
vah, and hear; open, Jehovah, thine eyes, and see; and hear the
words of Sennacherib, who hath sent him to reproach the living
17 God. Of a truth, Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste
the nations and their lands, and have cast their gods into
18 the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands,
19 wood and stone; therefore have they destroyed them. And

now, Jehovah our God, I beseech thee, save us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou, Jehovah, art God, thou only. And Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: That which thou hast prayed to me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard. This is the word that Jehovah has spoken against him: The virgin-daughter of Zion despiseth thee, laugheth thee to scorn; The daughter of Jerusalem shaketh her head at thee. Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted the voice? Against the Holy one of Israel hast thou lifted up thine eyes on high. By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots have I come up To the height of the mountain, to the recesses of Lebanon, And I will cut down its tall cedars, the choice of its cypresses; And I will enter into its furthest lodging-place, *into* the forest of its fruitful field. I have digged, and have drunk strange waters, And with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the streams of Matsor. Hast thou not heard long ago that I have done it? And that from ancient days I formed it? Now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest lay waste fortified cities *into* ruinous heaps. And their inhabitants were powerless, They were dismayed and put to shame; They were *as* the growing grass, and *as* the green herb, As the grass on the housetops, and grain blighted before it be grown up. But I know thine abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, And thy raging against me. Because thy raging against me and thine arrogance is come up into mine ears, I will put my ring in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, And I will make thee go back by the way by which thou camest. And this *shall be* the sign unto thee: They shall eat this year such as groweth of itself, And in the second year that which springeth of the same; But in the third year sow ye and reap, And plant vineyards and eat the fruit thereof. And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah Shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward; For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, And out of mount Zion they that escape: The zeal of Jehovah *of hosts* shall do this. Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria: He shall not come into this city, Nor shoot an arrow there, Nor come before it with shield, Nor cast a bank against it. By

the way that he came, by the same shall he return, And shall
34 not come into this city, saith Jehovah. And I will defend this
city, to save it, For mine own sake, and for my servant David's
35 sake. And it came to pass that night, that an angel of Jehovah
went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred
and eighty-five thousand. And when they arose early in the
36 morning, behold, they were all dead bodies. And Sennacherib
king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and abode at
37 Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the
house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer *his*
sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land
of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

20 In those days Hezekiah was sick unto death. And the prophet
Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him and said to him, Thus
saith Jehovah: Set thy house in order; for thou shalt die, and
2 not live. And he turned his face to the wall, and prayed to
3 Jehovah saying, Ah! Jehovah, remember, I beseech thee, how
I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart,
and have done what is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept
4 much. And it came to pass before Isaiah had gone out into
the middle city that the word of Jehovah came to him saying,
5 Return, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith
Jehovah, the God of David thy father: I have heard thy prayer,
I have seen thy tears; behold, I will heal thee: on the third day
6 thou shalt go up to the house of Jehovah; and I will add to
thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out
of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city
7 for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And Isa-
iah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and laid it on the
8 boil, and he recovered. And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, What
shall be the sign that Jehovah will heal me, and that I shall go
9 up into the house of Jehovah the third day? And Isaiah said,
This *shall be* the sign to thee from Jehovah, that Jehovah will
do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward
10 ten degrees, or go back ten degrees? And Hezekiah said, It is
a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: no, but
11 let the shadow return backward ten degrees. And Isaiah the
prophet cried to Jehovah, and he brought the shadow back on
the degrees by which it had gone down on the dial of Ahaz,
12 ten degrees backward. At that time Berodach-Baladan, the

son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent a letter and a present to Hezekiah, for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. And Hezekiah hearkened to them, and shewed them all his treasure-house, the silver and the gold, and the spices and the fine oil, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found among his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah did not shew them. Then came the prophet Isaiah to king Hezekiah and said to him, What said these men? and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah said, They came from a far country, from Babylon. And he said, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah said, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewn them. And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Hear the word of Jehovah: Behold, days come that all that is in thy house, and what thy fathers have laid up until this day, shall be carried to Babylon; nothing shall be left, saith Jehovah. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be chamberlains in the palace of the king of Babylon. And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, Good is the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. And he said, Is it not so? if only there shall be peace and truth in my days! And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool and the aqueduct, and brought the water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Hezekiah slept with his fathers; and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hephzibah. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel. And he built again the high places that Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars to Baal and made an Asherah, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. And he built altars in the house of Jehovah, of which Jehovah had said, In Jerusalem will I put my name. And he built altars to all the host of heaven in both courts of the house of Jehovah. And he caused his son to pass through the fire, and used magic and divination, and appointed necro-

mancers and soothsayers: he wrought evil beyond measure in
7 the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. And he set the
graven image of the Asherah that he had made, in the house
of which Jehovah had said to David and to Solomon his son,
In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of
8 all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever; neither
will I any more cause the foot of Israel to wander away from
the land that I gave their fathers; if they will only take heed to
do according to all that I have commanded them, and accord-
ing to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.
9 But they would not hearken, and Manasseh led them astray
to do more evil than the nations that Jehovah had destroyed
10 from before the children of Israel. And Jehovah spoke by his
11 servants the prophets saying, Because Manasseh king of Ju-
dah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly
above all that the Amorites did, who were before him, and
12 hath made Judah also to sin with his idols; therefore thus
saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring evil upon
Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his
13 ears shall tingle. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line
of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab, and I will
wipe Jerusalem as one wipeth a pan, wiping it and turning it
14 upside down. And I will forsake the remnant of mine inher-
itance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and
15 they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; be-
cause they have done evil in my sight, and have provoked me to
anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt even
16 to this day. And Manasseh shed very much innocent blood, till
he had filled Jerusalem *with it* from one end to another; beside
his sin with which he made Judah to sin, in doing evil in the
17 sight of Jehovah. And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and
all that he did, and his sin which he sinned, are they not writ-
18 ten in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And
Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the gar-
den of his own house, in the garden of Uzza; and Amon his son
19 reigned in his stead. Amon was twenty-two years old when he
began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem; and his
mother's name was Meshullemeth, daughter of Haruz of Jot-
20 bah. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as Manasseh his
21 father had done; and he walked in all the way that his father

had walked in, and served the idols that his father had served, and worshipped them; and he forsook Jehovah the God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of Jehovah. And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house. But the people of the land smote all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. And the rest of the acts of Amon, what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza; and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jedidah, daughter of Adaiah of Bozcath. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand nor to the left. And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of Jehovah, saying, Go up to Hilkijah the high priest, that he may sum up the money which is brought into the house of Jehovah, which the door-keepers have gathered of the people, and let them give it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of Jehovah; and let them give it to those that do the work in the house of Jehovah, to repair the breaches of the house, to the carpenters and the builders and the masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house. But no reckoning was made with them of the money that was given into their hand, because they dealt faithfully. And Hilkijah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkijah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it. And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again and said, Thy servants have emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of Jehovah. And Shaphan the scribe informed the king saying, Hilkijah the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his garments. And the

king commanded Hilkijah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king, saying, Go, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book which is found; for great is the wrath of Jehovah that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened to the words of this book, to do according to all that is written *there* for us. And Hilkijah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe: now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter *of the town*; and they spoke with her. And she said to them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Tell the man that sent you to me, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place and upon the inhabitants thereof, all the words of the book that the king of Judah hath read. Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands, therefore my fury is kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched. But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him: Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel touching the words which thou hast heard: Because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before Jehovah, when thou heardest what I spoke against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and didst rend thy garments and weep before me, I also have heard *thee*, saith Jehovah. Therefore, behold, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil that I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

23 And the king sent, and they gathered to him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. And the king went up into the house of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great; and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which had been found in the house of Jehovah. And the king stood on the dais, and made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jeho-

vah, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *his* heart, and with all *his* soul, to establish the words of this covenant that are written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant. And the king commanded Hilkijah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the doorkeepers, to bring forth out of the temple of Jehovah all the vessels that had been made for Baal, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of the heavens; and he burned them outside Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them to Bethel. And he abolished the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense on the high places in the cities of Judah, and the environs of Jerusalem; and them that burned incense to Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the constellations, and to all the host of heaven. And he brought out the Asherah from the house of Jehovah, outside Jerusalem, to the torrent of Kidron, and burned it at the torrent of Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder upon the graves of the children of the people. And he broke down the houses of the sodomites, which were in the house of Jehovah, where the women wove tents for the Asherah. And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba even to Beer-sheba; and he broke down the high places of the gates, those at the entrance of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, *and* those on the left hand of any *going in* at the gate of the city. Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of Jehovah in Jerusalem, but they ate of the unleavened bread among their brethren. And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the sons of Hinnom, that no man might cause his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech. And he abolished the horses that the kings of Judah had appointed to the sun at the entrance of the house of Jehovah, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun, with fire. And the king broke down the altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars that Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of Jehovah, and he shattered them, *removing them* from thence, and cast the powder of them into the torrent of Kidron.

13 And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did
14 the king defile. And he broke in pieces the columns, and cut down the Asherahs, and filled their place with the bones of
15 men. Moreover the altar that was at Bethel, the high place that Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he broke down; and burned the high place, stamped it small to powder, and burned
16 the Asherah. And Josiah turned himself, and saw the sepulchres that were there on the mount; and he sent and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned *them* upon the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of Jehovah, that the man
17 of God had proclaimed, who proclaimed these things. Then he said, What tombstone is that which I see? And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God who came from Judah and proclaimed these things which thou hast
18 done against the altar of Bethel. And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. And they saved his bones, with
19 the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *Jehovah* to anger, Josiah removed, and did to them according to
20 all the acts that he had done in Bethel. And he sacrificed upon the altars all the priests of the high places that were there, and burned men's bones upon them. And he returned
21 to Jerusalem. And the king commanded all the people saying, Hold the passover to Jehovah your God, as it is written in
22 this book of the covenant. For there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;
23 but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah was this passover
24 holden to Jehovah in Jerusalem. Moreover the necromancers and the soothsayers, and the teraphim and the idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, Josiah took away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiyah the
25 priest had found in the house of Jehovah. And before him

there had been no king like him that turned to Jehovah with all his heart and with all his soul and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there his like. But Jehovah turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations with which Manasseh had provoked him. And Jehovah said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will reject this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there. And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? In his days Pharaoh-Nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates; and king Josiah went against him; but *Nechoh* slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him. And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead. Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaoh-Nechoh had him bound at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and laid a tribute upon the land of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. And Pharaoh-Nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king instead of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And he took Jehoahaz; and he came to Egypt, and died there. And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he laid a proportional tax on the land to give the money according to the command of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his estimation, to give it to Pharaoh-Nechoh. Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zebuddah, daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done.

In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and **24**

Jehoiakim was his servant three years; then he turned and rebelled against him. And Jehovah sent against him the bands of the Chaldeans, and the bands of the Syrians, and the bands of the Moabites, and the bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke through his servants the prophets.

Verily, at the commandment of Jehovah it came to pass against Judah, that they should be removed out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he had done; and also *because of* the innocent blood that he had shed; for he had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, and Jehovah would not pardon. And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land, for the king of Babylon had taken all that belonged to the king of Egypt, from the torrent of Egypt to the river Euphrates. Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Nehushta, daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father had done.

At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, while his servants were besieging it. And Jehoiachin king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his chamberlains; and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. And he brought out thence all the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold that Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of Jehovah, as Jehovah had said. And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained but the poorest sort of the people of the land. And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his chamberlains, and the mighty of the land, he led into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon; and all the men of valour, seven thousand, and

the craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all strong men apt for war, and the king of Babylon brought them captive to Babylon. And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his uncle king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah. Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For, because the anger of Jehovah was against Jerusalem and against Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built turrets against it round about. And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. On the ninth of the *fourth* month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. And the city was broken into; and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *leads* to the king's garden (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about); and they went the way toward the plain. And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. And they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon unto Riblah; and they pronounced judgment upon him, and slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with chains of brass, and carried him to Babylon. And in the fifth month, on the seventh of the month, which was in the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, Nebuzar-adan, captain of the body-guard, servant of the king of Babylon, came unto Jerusalem; and he burned the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem; and every great *man's* house he burned with fire. And all the army of the Chaldeans that were with the captain of the body-guard broke down the walls of Jerusalem round about. And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters that had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the

12 rest of the multitude. But the captain of the body-guard left
13 of the poor of the land for vinedressers and husbandmen. And
the brazen pillars that were in the house of Jehovah, and the
bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of Jehovah,
the Chaldeans broke in pieces, and carried the brass thereof to
14 Babylon. The cauldrons also and the shovels and the knives
and the cups, and all the vessels of copper wherewith they min-
15 istered, they took away. And the censers and the bowls, that
which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in sil-
16 ver, the captain of the body-guard took away. The two pillars,
the one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the
house of Jehovah: for the brass of all these vessels there was
17 no weight. The height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and
the capital upon it was brass, and the height of the capital
three cubits; and the network and the pomegranates, upon the
capital round about, all of brass: and similarly for the second
18 pillar with the network. And the captain of the body-guard
took Seraiah the high priest, and Zephaniah the second priest,
19 and the three doorkeepers. And out of the city he took a cham-
berlain that was set over the men of war, and five men of them
that were in the king's presence, who were found in the city,
and the scribe of the captain of the host, who enrolled the peo-
20 ple of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land that
were found in the city. And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the
body-guard took them and brought them to the king of Babylon
21 to Riblah; and the king of Babylon smote them and put them
to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was car-
22 ried away captive out of his land. And *as for* the people that
remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon had left behind, over them he appointed Gedaliah the
23 son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan. And all the captains of
the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon
had appointed Gedaliah, and they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,
namely, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of
Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite,
and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.
24 And Gedaliah swore unto them and to their men, and said to
them, Fear not to be servants of the Chaldeans: dwell in the
land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with
25 you. And it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ish-

mael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the royal seed, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with him at Mizpah. And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose and came to Egypt; for they were afraid of the Chaldeans. And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh of the month, *that* Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison; and he spoke kindly to him, and set his seat above the seat of the kings that were with him in Babylon. And he changed his prison garments; and he ate bread before him continually all the days of his life; and his allowance was a continual allowance given him by the king, every day a portion, all the days of his life.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

1, 2, 3 dam, Seth, Enosh, Cainan, Mahalaleel, Jared, Enoch,
4 **A** Methushelah, Lemech, Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
5 The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai,
6 and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. –
And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Diphath, and Toga-
7 rmah. And the sons of Javan: Elishah and Tarshish, Kit-
8 tim and Rodanim. The sons of Ham: Cush and Mizraim,
9 Phut and Canaan. – And the sons of Cush: Seba and Hav-
ilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabtecha. And the sons of
10 Raamah: Sheba and Dedan. And Cush begot Nimrod: he
11 began to be mighty on the earth. – And Mizraim begot the
Ludim, and the Anamim, and the Lehabim, and the Naph-
12 tuhim, and the Pathrusim, and the Casluhim out of whom
13 came the Philistines, and the Caphtorim. – And Canaan be-
14 got Zidon his firstborn, and Heth, and the Jebusite, and the
15 Amorite, and the Girgashite, and the Hivite, and the Arkite,
16 and the Sinite, and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the
17 Hamathite. The sons of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad,
and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.
18, 19 – And Arphaxad begot Shelah, and Shelah begot Eber. And
to Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Pe-
leg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's
20 name was Joktan. And Joktan begot Almodad, and Sheleph,
21 and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, and Hadoram, and Uzal, and
22, 23 Diklah, and Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, and Ophir, and
24 Havilah, and Jobab: all these were sons of Joktan. Shem,
25, 26 Arphaxad, Shelah, Eber, Peleg, Reu, Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27, 28 Abram: the same is Abraham. The sons of Abraham: Isaac
29 and Ishmael. These are their generations: the firstborn of Ish-
30 mael, Nebaioth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam; Mishma
31 and Dumah; Massa, Hadad, and Tema; Jetur, Naphish, and
32 Kedmah: those are the sons of Ishmael. – And the sons of
Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bore Zimran, and Jok-
shan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And

the sons of Jokshan: Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of 33
 Midian: Ephah, and Epher, and Enoch, and Abida, and El-
 daah. All these were sons of Keturah. And Abraham begot 34
 Isaac. The sons of Isaac: Esau and Israel. The sons of Esau: 35
 Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. – The 36
 sons of Eliphaz: Teman and Omar, Zephi and Gatam, Kenaz,
 and Timna, and Amalek. The sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, 37
 Shammah, and Mizzah. And the sons of Seir: Lotan, and 38
 Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dis-
 han. – And the sons of Lotan: Hori and Homam. And Lotan's 39
 sister, Timna. – The sons of Shobal: Alian, and Manahath, 40
 and Ebal, Shephi and Onam. – And the sons of Zibeon: Ajah
 and Anah. – The sons of Anah: Dishon. – And the sons of 41
 Dishon: Hamran, and Eshban, and Jithran, and Cheran. – 42
 The sons of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Jaakan. – The sons
 of Dishan: Uz and Aran. And these are the kings that reigned 43
 in the land of Edom before there reigned a king over the chil-
 dren of Israel: – Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his city
 was Dinhabah. And Bela died; and Jobab the son of Zerah of 44
 Bozrah reigned in his stead. And Jobab died; and Husham of 45
 the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. And Husham 46
 died; and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the
 fields of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city
 was Avith. And Hadad died; and Samlah of Masrekah reigned 47
 in his stead. And Samlah died; and Saul of Rehoboth on the
 river reigned in his stead. And Saul died; and Baal-hanan 48
 the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. And Baal-hanan died; 49
 and Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was
 Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel the daughter of Ma- 50
 tred, daughter of Mezahab. And Hadad died. And the chiefs 51
 of Edom were: chief Timna, chief Aliah, chief Jetheth, chief 52
 Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, chief Kenaz, chief Te- 53
 man, chief Mibzar, chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These were the 54
 chiefs of Edom.

These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi and **2**
 Judah, Issachar and Zebulun, Dan, Joseph and Benjamin, 2
 Naphtali, Gad and Asher. The sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, 3
 and Shelah: *which* three were born to him of the daughter of
 Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked
 in the sight of Jehovah; and he slew him. And Tamar his 4

daughter-in-law bore him Pherez and Zerah. All the sons of
5 Judah were five. The sons of Pherez: Hezron and Hamul.
6 And the sons of Zerah: Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and
7 Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all. And the sons of Carmi:
Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the accursed
8,9 thing. And the sons of Ethan: Azariah. And the sons of
Hezron, who were born to him: Jerahmeel, and Ram, and
10 Chelubai. And Ram begot Amminadab; and Amminadab be-
11 got Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah; and Nahshon
12 begot Salma, and Salma begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Obed,
13 and Obed begot Jesse; and Jesse begot his firstborn Eliab,
14 and Abinadab the second, and Shimea the third, Nethaneel
15 the fourth, Raddai the fifth, Ozem the sixth, David the sev-
16 enth; and their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. And the
17 sons of Zeruiah: Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. And
Abigail bore Amasa; and the father of Amasa was Jether the
18 Ishmaelite. And Caleb the son of Hezron had children by
Azubah *his* wife, and by Jerioth: her sons are these: Jeshur,
19 and Shobab, and Ardon. And Azubah died, and Caleb took
20 him Ephrath, and she bore him Hur. And Hur begot Uri,
21 and Uri begot Bezaleel. And afterwards Hezron went to the
daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, and he took her when
22 he was sixty years old; and she bore him Segub. And Segub
begot Jair, who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gilead;
23 and Geshur and Aram took the villages of Jair from them,
with Kenath and its dependent towns, sixty cities. All these
24 were sons of Machir the father of Gilead. And after the death
of Hezron in Caleb-Ephratah, Abijah, Hezron's wife, bore him
25 Ashhur, the father of Tekoa. And the sons of Jerahmeel the
firstborn of Hezron were: Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and
26 Oren, and Ozem, of Ahijah. And Jerahmeel had another wife,
27 whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam. And
the sons of Ram, the firstborn of Jerahmeel, were Maaz, and
28 Jamin, and Eker. And the sons of Onam were Shammai and
29 Jada. And the sons of Shammai: Nadab and Abishur. And
the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bore him
30 Ahban and Molid. And the sons of Nadab: Seled and Ap-
31 paim; and Seled died without sons. And the sons of Appaim:
Jishi; and the sons of Jishi: Sheshan; and the sons of Sheshan:
32 Ahlai. And the sons of Jada, the brother of Shammai: Jether

and Jonathan; and Jether died without sons. And the sons of Jonathan: Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel. And Sheshan had no sons, but daughters; and Sheshan had an Egyptian servant, whose name was Jarha; and Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant as wife, and she bore him Attai. And Attai begot Nathan, and Nathan begot Zabad, and Zabad begot Ephlal, and Ephlal begot Obed, and Obed begot Jehu, and Jehu begot Azariah, and Azariah begot Helez, and Helez begot Elasah, and Elasah begot Sismai, and Sismai begot Shallum, and Shallum begot Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begot Elishama. And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. And the sons of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. And Shema begot Raham, the father of Jorkeam. And Rekem begot Shammai; and the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Beth-zur. And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran, and Moza, and Gazez; and Haran begot Gazez. And the sons of Jehdai: Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bore Sheber and Tirhanah; and she bore Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbena and the father of Gibea. And the daughter of Caleb was Achsah. These are the sons of Caleb. The sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah: Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons: Haroeh, Hazi-Hammenuoth. And the families of Kirjath-jearim were the Jithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraitites; of them came the Zoreathites and the Eshtaolites. The sons of Salma: Bethlehem, and the Netophathites. Atroth-Beth-Joab, and the Hazi-Hammana-hethites, the Zorites; and the families of the scribes who dwelt at Jabez: the Tireathites, the Shimeathites, the Suchathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

And these are the sons of David, who were born to him in Hebron: the firstborn, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jizreelitess; the second, Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess; the third, Absalom the son of Maachah, daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; the fifth, Shephatiah of

4 Abital; the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah his wife: six were born
to him in Hebron. And there he reigned seven years and six
5 months. And in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years. And
these were born to him in Jerusalem: Shimea, and Shobab,
and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of
6, 7 Ammiel; and I Bhar, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, and No-
8 gah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, and Elishama, and Eliada, and
9 Eliphelet, nine: all were sons of David, besides the sons of the
10 concubines; and Tamar was their sister. And Solomon's son
was Rehoboam; Abijah his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his
11, 12 son, Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, Amaziah
13 his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, Ahaz his son, Hezekiah
14 his son, Manasseh his son, Amon his son, Josiah his son.
15 And the sons of Josiah: the firstborn Johanan, the second Je-
16 hoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. And the
17 sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son. And
18 the sons of Jeconiah: Assir; Salathiel his son, Malchiram also,
and Pedaiah, and Shenazzar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Ned-
19 abiah. And the sons of Pedaiah were Zerubbabel and Shimei.
And the sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam and Hananiah, and
20 Shelomith their sister, and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah,
21 and Hasadiah, *and* Jushab-hesed, five. And the sons of Hana-
niah: Pelatiah and Isaiah; the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of
22 Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah. And
the sons of Shechaniah: Shemaiah; and the sons of Shemaiah:
Hattush, and Jigeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat,
23 six. And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and
24 Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and
Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah,
and Anani, seven.

4 The sons of Judah: Pherez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur,
2 and Shobal. And Reaiah the son of Shobal begot Jahath; and
Jahath begot Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the
3 Zoreathites. And these *were of* the father of Etam: Jizreel,
and Jishma, and Jidbash; and the name of their sister was
4 Hazleponi; and Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the fa-
ther of Hushah: these were the sons of Hur, the firstborn of
5 Ephratah, *and* father of Bethlehem. – And Ashhur the father
6 of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. And Naarah bore
him Ahuzzam, and Hephher, and Temeni, and Ahashtari: these

were the sons of Naarah. And the sons of Helah: Zereth, and 7
 Zohar, and Ethnan. And Koz begot Anub, and Hazzobebah, 8
 and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum. And Jabez was 9
 more honoured than his brethren; and his mother called his
 name Jabez, saying, Because I bore him with pain. And Jabez 10
 called on the God of Israel saying, Oh that thou wouldest richly
 bless me, and enlarge my border, and that thy hand might be
 with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it may
 not grieve me! And God brought about what he had requested.
 And Chelub the brother of Shuah begot Mehir, who was the 11
 father of Eshton. And Eshton begot Bethrapha, and Paseah, 12
 and Tehinnah the father of the city of Nahash: these were the
 men of Rechah. – And the sons of Kenaz: Othniel and Sera- 13
 iah; and the sons of Othniel: Hathath. And Meonothai begot 14
 Ophrah: and Seraiah begot Joab, the father of the valley of
 craftsmen; for they were craftsmen. – And the sons of Caleb 15
 the son of Jephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Naam; and the sons of
 Elah, ...and Kenaz. – And the sons of Jehalleleel: Ziph and 16
 Ziphah, Tiria and Asareel. – And the sons of Ezra: Jether, 17
 and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon; and she conceived *and bore*
 Miriam, and Shammai, and Jishbah the father of Eshtemoa.
 And his wife the Jewess bore Jered the father of Gedor, and 18
 Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah.
 And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh
 whom Mered took. – And the sons of the wife of Hodijah, 19
 the sister of Naham: the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Es-
 htemoa the Maachathite. – And the sons of Shimon: Amnon 20
 and Rinnah, Ben-hanan and Tilon. – And the sons of Jishi:
 Zoheth and Ben-Zoheth. The sons of Shelah the son of Judah: 21
 Er the father of Lechah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah,
 and the families of the house of byssus-workers, of the house
 of Ashbea, and Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, 22
 and Saraph, who ruled over Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And
 these are ancient things. These were the potters, and those 23
 that abode among plantations and enclosures: there they dwelt
 with the king for his work. The sons of Simeon: Nemuel and 24
 Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Saul; Shallum his son, Mibsam his 25
 son, Mishma his son. And the sons of Mishma: Hammuel his 26
 son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son; and Shimei had sixteen 27
 sons and six daughters. And his brethren had not many sons;

neither did all their family multiply like to the sons of Judah.
28 And they abode at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-Shual,
29, 30 and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad, and at Bethuel,
31 and at Hormah, and at Ziklag, and at Beth-marcaboth, and
Hazar-susim, and at Beth-biri, and at Shaaraim. These were
32 their cities until the reign of David. And their villages were
Etam and Ain, Rimmon and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities;
33 and all their villages that were round about these cities, as
far as Baal. These were their habitations and their genealog-
34 ical register. And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the
35 son of Amaziah, and Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the
36 son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel, and Elioenai, and Jaakobah,
and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Be-
37 naiah, and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son
38 of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah: these
mentioned by name were princes in their families; and their
39 fathers' houses increased greatly. And they went to the en-
trance of Gedor, as far as the east side of the valley, to seek
40 pasture for their flocks. And they found fat and good pas-
ture, and a land widely extended and quiet and fertile, for they
41 who had dwelt there formerly were of Ham. And these writ-
ten by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and
smote their tents and the habitations that were found there,
and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their
42 stead; for there was pasture there for their flocks. And five
hundred men of them, of the sons of Simeon, went to mount
Seir, having at their head Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Repha-
43 iah, and Uzziel, the sons of Jishi, and they smote the rest of
the Amalekites that had escaped; and they dwelt there unto
this day.

5 And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel (for he was
the firstborn; but, inasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his
birthright was given to the sons of Joseph the son of Israel;
but the genealogy is not registered according to the birthright,
2 for Judah prevailed among his brethren, and of him was the
3 prince, but the birthright was Joseph's), – the sons of Reuben,
the firstborn of Israel: Enoch and Phallu, Hezron and Carmi.
4 The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his
5, 6 son, Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son, Beerah
his son, whom Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria carried away

captive: he was prince of the Reubenites. And his brethren 7
by their families, in the genealogical register of their gener- 8
ations, were: the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah, and Bela the 8
son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in 9
Aroer, as far as Nebo and Baal-meon; and eastward he dwelt 9
as far as the entrance to the wilderness from the river Eu-
phrates; for their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead.
And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, 10
who fell by their hand; and they dwelt in their tents through- 11
out the east side of Gilead. And the children of Gad dwelt 11
over against them, in the land of Bashan, as far as Salcah:
Joel was the chief and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and 12
Shaphat in Bashan. And their brethren according to their fa- 13
thers' houses were Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and
Jorai, and Jaachan, and Zia, and Eber, seven. – These were 14
the sons of Abihail, the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son
of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of
Jahdo, the son of Buz: Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, 15
was chief of their fathers' house. And they dwelt in Gilead 16
in Bashan, and in its towns, and in all the pasture-grounds of
Sharon, as far as their limits. All these were registered by ge- 17
nealogy in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days
of Jeroboam king of Israel. The children of Reuben and the 18
Gadites and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men
who carried shield and sword, drawing the bow and skilful in
war, were forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty, able to
go forth to war. And they made war with the Hagarites, with 19
Jetur, and Naphish, and Nodab; and they were helped against 20
them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and
all that were with them; for they cried to God in the battle, and
he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him.
And they took away their cattle: their camels fifty thousand, 21
and two hundred and fifty thousand sheep, and two thousand
asses, and a hundred thousand human souls. For there fell 22
down many slain, for the war was of God. And they dwelt in
their stead until the captivity. And the children of the half 23
tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land, from Bashan as far as
Baal-Hermon and Senir, and mount Hermon; they were many.
And these were the heads of their fathers' houses: Ephraim, and 24
Jishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and

Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, heads of their fathers' houses. And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God had destroyed before them. And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them to Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, – unto this day.

6, 2 The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. And the
 3 sons of Kohath: Amram, Jizhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And
 the children of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. And
 the sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
 4, 5 Eleazar begot Phinehas; Phinehas begot Abishua, and Abishua
 6 begot Bukki, and Bukki begot Uzzi, and Uzzi begot Zerahiah,
 7 and Zerahiah begot Meraioth; Meraioth begot Amariah, and
 8 Amariah begot Ahitub, and Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok
 9 begot Ahimaaz, and Ahimaaz begot Azariah, and Azariah be-
 10 got Johanan, and Johanan begot Azariah (he is it that exer-
 cised the priesthood in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem);
 11, 12 and Azariah begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub, and
 13 Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Shallum, and Shallum
 14 begot Hilkijah, and Hilkijah begot Azariah, and Azariah begot
 15 Seraiah, and Seraiah begot Jehozadak, and Jehozadak went
 away, when Jehovah carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the
 16 hand of Nebuchadnezzar. The sons of Levi: Gershom, Ko-
 17 hath, and Merari. And these are the names of the sons of
 18 Gershom: Libni and Shimei. And the sons of Kohath: Am-
 19 ram, and Jizhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. The sons of Merari:
 Mahli and Mushi. And these are the families of Levi accord-
 20 ing to their fathers. Of Gershom: Libni his son, Jahath his
 21 son, Zimmah his son, Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his
 22 son, Jeathrai his son. The sons of Kohath: Amminadab his
 23 son, Korah his son, Assir his son, Elkanah his son, and Ebi-
 24 asaph his son, and Assir his son, Tahath his son, Uriel his
 25 son, Uzziel his son, and Saul his son. And the sons of Elka-
 26 nah: Amasai and Ahimoth. Elkanah, – the sons of Elkanah:
 27 Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, Eliab his son, Jeroham
 28 his son, Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel: the first-
 29 born Vashni and Abijah. The sons of Merari: Mahli; Libni

his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, Shimea his son, Haggijah his son, Asaiah his son. And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of Jehovah after that the ark was in rest. And they ministered before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting with singing, until Solomon had built the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem; and they attended to their office according to their order. And these are they that attended, and their sons: Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel, the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah, the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, the son of Jizhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel. And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand: Asaph, the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea, the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah, the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi. And their brethren the sons of Merari were on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkijah, the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer, the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. And their brethren the Levites were given for all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God. And Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and on the altar of incense, for all the work of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded. And these are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerachiah his son, Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son. And these are their dwelling-places according to their encampments, within their borders. For the sons of Aaron, of the family of the Kohathites, for theirs was the lot; and they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and its suburbs round about it; but the fields of the city, and the hamlets thereof gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. And

to the children of Aaron they gave the city of refuge, Hebron; and Libnah and its suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa and its suburbs, and Hilan and its suburbs, Debir and its suburbs, and Ashan and its suburbs, and Beth-shemesh and its suburbs; and, out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba and its suburbs, and Allemeth and its suburbs, and Anathoth and its suburbs: all their cities, thirteen cities, according to their families. And to the children of Kohath that remained *were given* by lot out of the families of the tribe of *Ephraim and of the tribe of Dan and* of the half tribe, half Manasseh, ten cities. And to the children of Gershom according to their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. To the children of Merari *were given* by lot, according to their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their suburbs. And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which were mentioned by name. And to the families of the children of Kohath who had the cities of their territory out of the tribe of Ephraim, they gave the city of refuge, Shechem and its suburbs in mount Ephraim; and Gezer and its suburbs, and Jokmeam and its suburbs, and Beth-horon and its suburbs, and Ajalon and its suburbs, and Gath-Rimmon and its suburbs; and out of the half tribe of Manasseh: Aner and its suburbs, and Bileam and its suburbs, – for the families of the children of Kohath that remained. To the children of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh: Golan in Bashan and its suburbs, and Ashtaroth and its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Issachar: Kedesh and its suburbs, Dobrath and its suburbs, and Ramoth and its suburbs, and Anem and its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Asher: Mashal and its suburbs, and Abdon and its suburbs, and Hukok and its suburbs, and Rehob and its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee and its suburbs, and Hammon and its suburbs, and Kirjathaim and its suburbs. To the children of Merari that remained *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono and its suburbs, *and* Tabor and its suburbs; and

on the other side of the Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, out of the tribe of Reuben: Bezer in the wilderness and its suburbs, and Jahzah and its suburbs, and Kedemoth and its suburbs, and Mephaath and its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Gad: Ramoth in Gilead and its suburbs, and Mahanaim and its suburbs, and Heshbon and its suburbs, and Jaazer and its suburbs.

And the sons of Issachar were Tola and Puah, Jashub and Shimron, four. And the sons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Samuel, heads of their fathers' houses, of Tola, valiant men of might in their generations; their number in the days of David was twenty-two thousand six hundred. And the sons of Uzzi: Jizrahiah; and the sons of Jizrahiah: Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, and Jishijah, five; all of them chief men. And with them by their generations, according to their fathers' houses, were military bands for war, thirty-six thousand; for they had many wives and sons. And their brethren among all the families of Issachar valiant men of might, registered by genealogy, in all eighty-seven thousand. *The sons of Benjamin:* Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three. And the sons of Bela: Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valour; and they were registered by their genealogy twenty-two thousand and thirty-four. And the sons of Becher: Zemirah, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and Abijah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth; all these were the sons of Becher. And they were registered by their genealogy by their generations, heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valour, twenty thousand two hundred. And the sons of Jediael: Bilhan; and the sons of Bilhan: Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tarshish, and Ahishahar. All these were the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, seventeen thousand two hundred, fit for service for war. And Shuppim, and Huppim, the children of Ir. – Hushim: the sons of Aher. The sons of Naphtali: Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah. The sons of Manasseh: Asriel, ...whom she bore; his Syrian concubine bore Machir the father of Gilead. And Machir took a wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, and the name of their sister was Maachah. And the

name of the second *son* was Zelophehad; and Zelophehad had
 16 daughters. And Maachah the wife of Machir bore a son, and
 she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was
 17 Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem. And the sons of
 Ulam: Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir,
 18 the son of Manasseh. And his sister Moleketh bore Ishhod,
 19 and Abiezer, and Mahlah. And the sons of Shemidah were
 20 Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam. And the sons of
 Ephraim: Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son,
 21 and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son, and Zabad his son,
 and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elad. And the men of
 Gath born in the land slew them, because they came down to
 22 take their cattle. And Ephraim their father mourned many
 23 days, and his brethren came to comfort him. And he went in
 to his wife; and she conceived, and bore a son; and he called his
 name Beriah, for *he was born* when calamity was in his house.
 24 And his daughter was Sheerah; and she built Beth-horon the
 25 nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sheerah. And his son was
 Rephah, and Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,
 26, 27 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, Nun his
 28 son, Joshua his son. And their possession and dwelling-places
 were Bethel and its dependent villages, and eastward Naaran,
 and westward Gezer and its dependent villages, and Shechem
 and its dependent villages as far as to Gazah and its dependent
 29 villages. And in the hands of the children of Manasseh, Beth-
 shean and its dependent villages, Taanach and its dependent
 villages, Megiddo and its dependent villages, Dor and its de-
 pendent villages. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son
 30 of Israel. The sons of Asher: Jimnah, and Jishvah, and Jishvi,
 31 and Beriah; Serah their sister. And the sons of Beriah: Heber,
 32 and Malchiel, who is the father of Birzavith. And Heber begot
 33 Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister. And
 the sons of Japhlet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath; these
 34 are the sons of Japhlet. And the sons of Shemer: Ahi, and Ro-
 35 hgah, and Hubbah, and Aram. And the sons of his brother
 36 Helem: Zophah, and Jimna, and Shelesh, and Amal. The
 sons of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri,
 37 and Jimrah, Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and
 38 Jithran, and Beera. And the sons of Jether: Jephunneh, and
 39 Pispah, and Ara. And the sons of Ulla: Arah, and Hanniel,

and Rizia. All these were the sons of Asher, heads of fathers' 40
houses, choice men, mighty of valour, chiefs of the princes. And
their number according to their genealogy, registered as fit for
service for war, was twenty-six thousand men.

And Benjamin begot Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, **8**
and Aharah the third, Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. 2
And Bela had sons: Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, and Abishua,^{3, 4}
and Naaman, and Ahoah, and Gera, and Shephuphan, and 5
Huram. – And these are the sons of Ehud (these were the 6
chief fathers of the inhabitants of Geba; and they carried them
away to Manahath; even Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera; he 7
removed them), and he begot Uzza and Ahihud. And Sha- 8
haraim begot *children* in the land of Moab after he had sent
away Hushim and Baara his wives. And he begot of Hodesh 9
his wife: Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, and 10
Jeuz, and Shobia, and Mirmah; these were his sons, chief fa-
thers. And of Hushim he begot Abitub, and Elpaal. And the 11, 12
sons of Elpaal: Eber, and Misham, and Shemer, who built Ono,
and Lod and its dependent villages; and Beriah, and Shema, 13
who were chief fathers of the inhabitants of Ajalon; they drove
away the inhabitants of Gath. And Ahio, Shashak, and Jere- 14
moth, and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Eder, and Michael, and 15, 16
Jishpah, and Joha were the sons of Beriah. And Zebadiah,
and Meshullam, and Hiski, and Heber, and Jishmerai, and 17
Jizliah, and Jobab were the sons of Elpaal. And Jakim, and 18
Zichri, and Zabdi, and Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel, and 19
Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath were the sons of Shimei. 20, 21
And Jishpah, and Eber, and Eliel, and Abdon, and Zichri, 22, 23
and Hanan, and Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah, and 24, 25
Jiphdeiah, and Penuel were the sons of Shashak. And Shamshera^{ai},
and Shehariah, and Athaliah, and Jaareshiah, and Elijah, 27
and Zichri were the sons of Jeroham. These were the chief 28
fathers, according to their generations, principal men; these
dwelt in Jerusalem. And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; 29
and his wife's name was Maachah. And his son, the firstborn, 30
was Abdon; and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, and 31
Gedor, and Ahio, and Zecher. And Mikloth begot Shimeah. 32
And these also dwelt beside their brethren in Jerusalem, with
their brethren. And Ner begot Kish; and Kish begot Saul; 33
and Saul begot Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and

34 Esh-baal. And the son of Jonathan was Merib-Baal; and Merib-
35 Baal begot Micah. And the sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech,
36 and Tarea, and Ahaz. And Ahaz begot Jehoaddah; and Jehoaddah begot Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri
37 begot Moza; and Moza begot Binea: Rapha was his son, Eleasah
38 his son, Azel his son. And Azel had six sons, and these are their names: Azrikam, Bochru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah,
39 and Obadiah, and Hanan; all these were sons of Azel. And the sons of Eshek his brother were Ulam his firstborn, Jeush
40 the second, and Eliphelet the third. And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers; and they had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

9 And all Israel were registered by genealogy; and behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel. And Judah was carried away to Babylon because of their transgression. And the inhabitants that were first in their possessions in their cities were the Israelites, the priests, the Levites, and
2 the Nethinim. And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of
3 Ephraim, and Manasseh: Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of
4 Pherez the son of Judah. And of the Shilonites: Asaiah the
5 firstborn, and his sons. And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel; and
6 their brethren, six hundred and ninety. And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah,
7 the son of Hassenuah, and Jibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the
8 son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Jibnijah; and their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred
9 and fifty-six. All these men were chief fathers in their fathers' houses. And of the priests: Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and
10 Jachin, and Azariah the son of Hilkijah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub,
11 the ruler of the house of God; and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and Masai the
12 son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the
13 son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer; and their brethren, heads of their fathers' houses, a thousand and seven hundred and sixty; able men for the work of the service of the house of

God. And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal; and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph; and Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun; and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, who dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites. And the doorkeepers: Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren; Shallum was the chief. And they have been hitherto in the king's gate eastward: they were the doorkeepers in the camps of the children of Levi. And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the thresholds of the tent, and their fathers, set over the camp of Jehovah, were keepers of the entrance. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them formerly; Jehovah was with him. Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was doorkeeper at the entrance to the tent of meeting. All these chosen to be doorkeepers at the thresholds were two hundred and twelve. These were registered by genealogy according to their villages: David and Samuel the seer had instituted them in their trust. And they and their sons were at the gates of the house of Jehovah, the house of the tent, to keep watch there. At the four quarters were the doorkeepers, toward the east, west, north, and south. And their brethren, in their villages, were to come after *every* seven days from time to time with them. For in their trust these four were the chief doorkeepers: they were Levites; and they were over the chambers and over the treasuries of the house of God; for they stayed round about the house of God during the night, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them. And *part* of them had the charge of the instruments of service, for by number they brought them in and by number they brought them out. *Part* of them also were appointed over the vessels, and over all the holy instruments, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. And it was *some one* of the sons of the priests who compounded the ointment of the spices. And Mattithiah of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, was in trust over the things that were made in the

32 pans. And *some* of the sons of the Kohathites, their brethren,
were over the loaves to be set in rows, to prepare them every
33 sabbath. And these were the singers, chief fathers of the
Levites, *who were* in the chambers free from service; for they
34 were employed day and night. These are the chief fathers of
the Levites, heads according to their families; these dwelt in
35 Jerusalem. And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jeiel,
36 and his wife's name was Maachah. And his son, the firstborn,
was Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,
37, 38 and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth; and Mikloth
begot Shimeam. And they also dwelt beside their brethren
39 in Jerusalem, with their brethren. And Ner begot Kish; and
Kish begot Saul; and Saul begot Jonathan, and Malchishua,
40 and Abinadab, and Esh-baal. And the son of Jonathan was
41 Merib-Baal; and Merib-Baal begot Micah. And the sons of
42 Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea. And Ahaz begot
Jarrah: and Jarrah begot Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri;
43 and Zimri begot Moza; and Moza begot Binea; and Rephaiah
44 his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. And Azel had six sons,
and these are their names: Azrikam, Bochrus, and Ishmael,
and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan; these were the sons
of Azel.

10 And the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of
Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on
2 mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard after Saul
and after his sons; and the Philistines smote Jonathan, and
3 Abinadab, and Malchishua, Saul's sons. And the battle went
sore against Saul, and the archers came up with him, and he
4 was terrified by the archers. Then said Saul to his armour-
bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through with it; lest
these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armour-
bearer would not; for he was much afraid. So Saul took the
5 sword and fell on it. And when his armour-bearer saw that
6 Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died. So
Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.
7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw
that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they for-
sook their cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt
8 in them. And it came to pass the next day, that the Philistines
came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his sons fallen

on mount Gilboa. And they stripped him, and took his head, 9
and his armour, and sent *them* into the land of the Philistines
round about, to announce the glad tidings to their idols, and
to the people. And they put his armour in the house of their 10
god, and fastened his head in the house of Dagon. And when 11
all they of Jabesh-Gilead heard of all that the Philistines had
done to Saul, all the valiant men arose, and took up the body 12
of Saul and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh,
and buried their bones under the terebinth of Jabesh, and fasted
seven days. And Saul died for his unfaithfulness which he 13
committed against Jehovah, because of the word of Jehovah
which he kept not, and also for having inquired of the spirit
of Python, asking counsel of it; and he asked not counsel of 14
Jehovah; therefore he slew him, and transferred the kingdom
to David the son of Jesse.

And all Israel assembled themselves to David to Hebron, **11**
saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. Even afore- 2
time, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that ledest out
and broughtest in Israel; and Jehovah thy God said to thee,
Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince over 3
my people Israel. And all the elders of Israel came to the king
to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron
before Jehovah; and they anointed David king over Israel ac- 4
cording to the word of Jehovah through Samuel. And David
and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus; where the 5
Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land. And the inhab-
itants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come in hither.
But David took the stronghold of Zion, which is the city of 6
David. And David said, Whoever smites the Jebusites first
shall be chief and captain. And Joab the son of Zeruiah went 7
first up, and was chief. And David dwelt in the stronghold;
therefore they called it the city of David. And he built the 8
city round about, even from the Millo round about; and Joab
renewed the rest of the city. And David became continually 9
greater; and Jehovah of hosts was with him. And these are
the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who shewed 10
themselves valiant with him in his kingdom, with all Israel,
to make him king, according to the word of Jehovah concern-
ing Israel. And this is the number of the mighty men whom 11
David had: Jashobeam, the son of Hachmoni, the chief of the

captains; he brandished his spear against three hundred, slain
12 *by him* at one time. And after him, Eleazar the son of Dodo,
13 the Ahohite; he was one of the three mighty men. He was
with David at Pas-dammim, where the Philistines were gathered
together to battle; and there was *there* a plot of ground full
of barley; and the people had fled from before the Philistines.
14 And they stood in the midst of the plot and delivered it, and
smote the Philistines; and Jehovah wrought a great deliver-
15 ance. And three of the thirty chiefs went down to the rock to
David, to the cave of Adullam, when the army of the Philistines
16 was encamped in the valley of Rephaim. And David was then
in the stronghold; and the Philistines' garrison was then at
17 Bethlehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would
give me to drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, which
18 is in the gate! And the three broke through the camp of the
Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, which
is in the gate, and took it, and brought it to David; David
however would not drink of it, but poured it out to Jehovah.
19 And he said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing!
should I drink the blood of these men *who went* at the risk
of their lives? for at the risk of their lives they brought it.
Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three
20 mighty men. And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was the
chief of three; and he brandished his spear against three hun-
21 dred and slew them; and he had a name among the three. Of
the three he was more honourable than the two, and he was
22 their captain; but he did not attain to the *first* three. Be-
naiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, great in
exploits, of Kabzeel: he it was that smote two lions of Moab;
and he went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit on
23 a snowy day. He also smote the Egyptian, a man of stature,
five cubits high: and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like
a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and
plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him
24 with his own spear. These things did Benaiah the son of Je-
25 hoiada, and he had a name among the three mighty men. Be-
hold, he was honoured above the thirty, but he did not attain
26 to the *first* three. And David set him in his council. And the
valiant men of the forces were: Asahel the brother of Joab, El-
27 hanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem, Shammoth the Harorite,

Helez the Pelonite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer 28
 the Anathothite, Sibbechai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, 29
 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Ne- 30
 tophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of 31
 Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hurai of the brooks of 32
 Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eli- 33
 ahba the Shaalbonite, Bene-Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan 34
 the son of Shage the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sacar the 35
 Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur, Hephher the Mecherathite, 36
 Ahijah the Pelonite, Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of 37
 Ezbai, Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Ha- 38
 gri, Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour- 39
 bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah, Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the 40
 Ithrite, Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai, Adina the 41, 42
 son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and
 thirty with him; Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat 43
 the Mithnite, Uzzia the Ashtarothite, Shama and Jeiel the 44
 sons of Hotham the Aroerite, Jediael the son of Shimri, and 45
 Joha his brother, the Tizite, Eliel of Mahavim, and Jeribai, 46
 and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Jithmah the Moabite,
 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite. 47

Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he **12**
 kept still close because of Saul the son of Kish; and they were
 among the mighty men who helped him in the conflict; armed 2
 with bows, using both the right hand and the left with stones
 and with arrows on the bow; *they were* of Saul's brethren of
 Benjamin: the chief Ahiezer, and Joash, the sons of Shemaah 3
 the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth;
 and Berachah, and Jehu the Anathothite, and Jishmaiah the 4
 Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty;
 and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Jozabad the
 Gederathite. Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and She- 5
 mariaah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite; Elkanah, and Jishi- 6
 jah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korahites;
 and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor. And 7, 8
 of the Gadites, there separated themselves to David in the
 stronghold in the wilderness mighty men of valour, men fit for
 the service of war, armed with shield and spear; whose faces
 were *like* the faces of lions, and who were swift as the gazelles
 upon the mountains: Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab 9

10, 11 the third, Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, Attai
12 the sixth, Eliel the seventh, Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the
13, 14 ninth, Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh. These
were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least
15 was over a hundred, and the greatest over a thousand. These
are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it over-
flows all its banks, and they put to flight *all them* of the valleys,
16 toward the east and toward the west. And there came of the
children of Benjamin and Judah to the stronghold to David.
17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said to
them, If ye come peaceably to me to help me, my heart shall
be knit unto you; but if to betray me to mine enemies, seeing
there is no wrong in my hands, the God of our fathers see *it*
18 and rebuke *it*. And the Spirit came upon Amasai, the chief
of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, David, And with
thee, thou son of Jesse: Peace, peace be to thee! And peace be
to thy helpers! For thy God helps thee. And David received
19 them, and made them chiefs of bands. And there fell some of
Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against
Saul to battle: but they helped them not; for the lords of the
Philistines upon deliberation sent him away, saying, He will
20 fall to his master Saul at the peril of our heads. As he went
away to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh: Adnah, and
Jozabad, and Jediahel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu,
and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh.
21 And they helped David in his expeditions; for they were all
22 mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host. For day
by day there came *men* to David to help him, until it was a
23 great camp, like the camp of God. And this is the number of
the men equipped for military service, who came to David to
Hebron, to transfer the kingdom of Saul to him, according to
24 the word of Jehovah. The children of Judah that bore shield
and spear were six thousand eight hundred, equipped for mil-
25 itary service. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of val-
26 our for war, seven thousand one hundred. Of the children
27 of Levi four thousand six hundred. And Jehoiada the prince
of Aaron, and with him were three thousand seven hundred;
28 and Zadok, a valiant young man, and his father's house two
29 and twenty chief men. And of the children of Benjamin, the
brethren of Saul, three thousand; but hitherto the greater part

of them had adhered to the house of Saul. And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand eight hundred, mighty men of valour, men of name in their fathers' houses. And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, who were expressed by name, to come and make David king. And of the children of Issachar, who had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do, the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their bidding. Of Zebulun, such as went forth in the host, armed for war with all weapons of war, fifty thousand, keeping rank without double heart. And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them thirty-seven thousand with shield and spear. And of the Danites armed for war twenty-eight thousand six hundred. And of Asher such as went forth in the host, to set themselves in battle array, forty thousand. And from the other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of weapons of war for battle, a hundred and twenty thousand. All of them men of war, keeping rank in battle array, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel; and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king. And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking; for their brethren had prepared for them; and those too that were near them, as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought food on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen; provisions of meal, fig-cakes and raisin-cakes, and wine and oil, and oxen and sheep, abundantly; for there was joy in Israel.

And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, with every prince. And David said to all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good to you, and it be of Jehovah our God, let us send abroad to our brethren everywhere, that are left in all the lands of Israel, and with them to the priests and Levites in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves to us; and let us bring again the ark of our God to us; for we inquired not of it in the days of Saul. And all the congregation said that they should do so; for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. And David assembled all Israel from the Shihor of Egypt unto the entrance of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged

to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, of Jehovah, who sitteth between the cherubim, whose name is placed *there*.

7 And they carried the ark of God on a new cart out of the house
8 of Abinadab; and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart. And David
and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with
singing, and with harps, and with lutes, and with tambours,
9 and with cymbals, and with trumpets. And when they came
to the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to
10 hold the ark; for the oxen had stumbled. And the anger of
Jehovah was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because
he had put forth his hand to the ark; and there he died be-
11 fore God. And David was indignant; for Jehovah had made
a breach upon Uzza; and he called that place Perez-Uzza to
12 this day. And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How
13 shall I bring the ark of God to me? And David brought not the
ark home unto himself into the city of David, but he carried it
14 aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite. And the ark
of God remained with the family of Obed-Edom in his house
three months. And Jehovah blessed the house of Obed-Edom,
and all that he had.

14 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and
timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him
2 a house. And David perceived that Jehovah had established
him king over Israel, for his kingdom was highly exalted, be-
3 cause of his people Israel. And David took more wives at
4 Jerusalem: and David begot more sons and daughters. And
these are the names of the children which he had in Jerusalem:
5 Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, and Ibhar, and
6 Elishua, and Elpelet, and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
7, 8 and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphelet. And the Philistines
heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, and all the
Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and
9 went out against them. And the Philistines came and spread
10 themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And David inquired of
God saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines, and wilt thou
give them into my hand? And Jehovah said to him, Go up; and
11 I will give them into thy hand. And they came up to Baal-
perazim, and David smote them there; and David said, God
has broken in upon mine enemies by my hand, as the breaking
forth of waters. Therefore they called the name of that place

Baal-perazim. And they left their gods there; and David commanded, and they were burned with fire. And the Philistines yet again spread themselves in the valley. And David inquired again of God; and God said to him, Go not up after them; turn round them and come upon them opposite the mulberry-trees. And it shall be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle; for God will have gone forth before thee to smite the army of the Philistines. And David did as God commanded him; and they smote the army of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gezer. And the fame of David went out into all lands; and Jehovah brought the fear of him upon all the nations.

And he made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and spread a tent for it. Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites, for them has Jehovah chosen to carry the ark of God, and to serve him for ever. And David assembled all Israel to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of Jehovah to its place that he had prepared for it. And David gathered the sons of Aaron and the Levites: of the sons of Kohath, Uriel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twenty; of the sons of Merari, Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty; of the sons of Gershon, Joel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and thirty; of the sons of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred; of the sons of Hebron, Eliel the chief, and his brethren eighty; of the sons of Uzziel, Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve. And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab; and he said to them, Ye are the chief fathers of the Levites; hallow yourselves, ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of Jehovah the God of Israel to *the place that* I have prepared for it. For because ye did *it* not at the first, Jehovah our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order. So the priests and the Levites hallowed themselves to bring up the ark of Jehovah the God of Israel. And the children of the Levites bore the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves upon them, as Moses had commanded according to the word of Jehovah. And David spoke to the chief of the Levites to ap- 15

point their brethren, the singers, with instruments of music, lutes, and harps, and cymbals, that they should sound aloud, lifting up the voice with joy. And the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah; and with them their brethren of the second *rank*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, the doorkeepers; and the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, to sound aloud with cymbals of brass; and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with lutes on Alamoth; and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith to lead *the singing*. And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites for the music, gave instruction in music, for he was skilful. And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark. And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, blew with the trumpets before the ark of God; and Obed-Edom and Jehijah were doorkeepers for the ark. And David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the house of Obed-Edom with joy. And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, that they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams. And David was clothed with a robe of byssus, and all the Levites that bore the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah chief of the music of the singers; and David had upon him a linen ephod. And all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah with shouting, and with sound of the trumpet, and with clarions, and with cymbals, playing aloud with lutes and harps. And it came to pass as the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked through a window, and saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.

16 And they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had spread for it; and they presented burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before God. And when David had ended offering up the burnt-offerings and the peace-

offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah. And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread and a measure of wine and a raisin-cake. And he appointed certain of the Levites to do the service before the ark of Jehovah, and to celebrate, and to thank and praise Jehovah the God of Israel: Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, with instruments of lutes and with harps; and Asaph sounding with cymbals; and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God. Then on that day David delivered first *this psalm* to give thanks to Jehovah through Asaph and his brethren. Give thanks unto Jehovah, call upon his name; Make known his acts among the peoples. Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him; Meditate upon all his wondrous works. Glory in his holy name: Let the heart of them rejoice that seek Jehovah. Seek Jehovah and his strength, Seek his face continually; Remember his wondrous works which he hath done; His miracles, and the judgments of his mouth: Ye seed of Israel his servant, Ye sons of Jacob, his chosen ones. He, Jehovah, is our God; His judgments are in all the earth. Be ye ever mindful of his covenant, The word which he commanded to a thousand generations, — Which he made with Abraham, And of his oath unto Isaac; And he confirmed it unto Jacob for a statute, Unto Israel for an everlasting covenant, Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, The lot of your inheritance; When ye were a few men in number, Of small account, and strangers in it. And they went from nation to nation, And from one kingdom to another people. He suffered no man to oppress them, And reprov'd kings for their sakes, *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed ones, And do my prophets no harm. Sing unto Jehovah, all the earth; Publish his salvation from day to day. Declare his glory among the nations, His wondrous works among all peoples. For Jehovah is great, and exceedingly to be praised; And he is terrible above all gods. For all the gods of the peoples are idols; But Jehovah made the heavens. Majesty and splendour are before him; Strength and gladness in his place. Give unto Jehovah, ye families of peoples, Give unto Jehovah glory and strength! Give unto Jehovah the glory of his name! Bring

an oblation, and come before him: Worship Jehovah in holy splendour. Tremble before him, all the earth: The world also is established, it shall not be moved. Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; And let them say among the nations, Jehovah reigneth! Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; Let the field exult, and all that is therein. Then shall the trees of the forest sing out at the presence of Jehovah, For he cometh to judge the earth. Give thanks unto Jehovah, for he is good; For his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever. And say, Save us, O God of our salvation, And gather us, and deliver us from the nations, To give thanks unto thy holy name, To triumph in thy praise. Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, from eternity and to eternity! And all the people said, Amen! and praised Jehovah. And he left there, before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, Asaph and his brethren, to do the service before the ark continually, as every day's duty required; and Obed-Edom, and their brethren, sixty-eight; Obed-Edom also, the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah as doorkeepers. And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of Jehovah in the high place that was at Gibeon, to offer up burnt-offerings to Jehovah on the altar of burnt-offering continually, morning and evening, and according to all that is written in the law of Jehovah, which he commanded Israel; and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to Jehovah, because his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever; and with them, *with* Heman and Jeduthun, trumpets and cymbals for those that should sound aloud; and the musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were at the gate. And all the people departed every one to his house; and David returned to bless his household.

17 And it came to pass as David dwelt in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Behold, I dwell in a house of cedars, and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah under curtains. And Nathan said to David, Do all that is in thy heart; for God is with thee. And it came to pass that night that the word of God came to Nathan saying, Go and say to David my servant, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou shalt not build me a house to dwell in; for I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel to this day; but I have been from tent to tent, and

from *one* tabernacle *to another*. In all my going about with all 6
Israel, did I speak a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom
I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why build ye me not
a house of cedars? And now, thus shalt thou say unto my serv- 7
ant David, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I took thee from the
pasture-grounds, from following the sheep, to be prince over
my people Israel; and I have been with thee whithersoever 8
thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before
thee, and have made thee a name, like unto the name of the
great men that are on the earth. And I will appoint a place 9
for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell
in a place of their own, and be disturbed no more; neither shall
the sons of wickedness waste them any more, as formerly, and 10
since the days that I commanded judges to be over my people
Israel. And I will subdue all thine enemies; and I tell thee that
Jehovah will build thee a house. And it shall come to pass, 11
when thy days are fulfilled that thou must go *to be* with thy
fathers, that I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall be of
thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom. It is he who shall 12
build me a house, and I will establish his throne for ever. I 13
will be his father, and he shall be my son; and I will not take
away my mercy from him, as I took it from him that was before
thee; and I will settle him in my house and in my kingdom for 14
ever; and his throne shall be established for ever. According to 15
all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan
speak to David. And king David went in and sat before Je- 16
hovah, and said, Who am I, Jehovah Elohim, and what is my
house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? And this hath 17
been a small thing in thy sight, O God; and thou hast spoken
of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast re-
garded me according to the rank of a man of high degree, Jeho-
vah Elohim. What can David *say* more to thee for the glory of 18
thy servant? thou indeed knowest thy servant. Jehovah, for 19
thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou
done all this greatness, to make known all these great things.
Jehovah, there is none like thee, neither is there any God be- 20
side thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.
And who is like thy people Israel, the one nation in the earth 21
that God went to redeem to be a people to himself, to make
thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out na-

tions from before thy people, which thou hast redeemed out of
22 Egypt? And thy people Israel hast thou made thine own peo-
23 ple for ever; and thou, Jehovah, art become their God. And
now, Jehovah, let the word that thou hast spoken concerning
thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever,
24 and do as thou hast said. Let it even be established, and let
thy name be magnified for ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts, the
God of Israel, is God to Israel; and let the house of David thy
25 servant be established before thee. For thou, my God, hast re-
vealed to thy servant that thou wilt build him a house; there-
fore hath thy servant found *in his heart* to pray before thee.
26 And now, Jehovah, thou art that God, and hast promised this
27 goodness unto thy servant; and now, let it please thee to bless
the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever;
for thou, Jehovah, hast blessed *it*, and it shall be blessed for
ever.

18 And after this it came to pass that David smote the Philistines,
and subdued them, and took Gath and its towns out of the
2 hand of the Philistines. And he smote the Moabites; and the
3 Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts. And
David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah, at Hamath, as he went
4 to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates. And David
took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horse-
men, and twenty thousand footmen; and David houghed all the
chariot *horses*, but reserved of them *for* a hundred chariots.
5 And the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king
of Zobah, and David smote of the Syrians twenty-two thou-
6 sand men. And David put *garrisons* in Syria of Damascus;
and the Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought gifts.
7 And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went. And
David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of
8 Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. And from Tib-
hath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very
much brass, of which Solomon made the brazen sea, and the
9 pillars, and the vessels of brass. And Tou king of Hamath
heard that David had smitten all the forces of Hadarezer king
10 of Zobah; and he sent Hadoram his son to king David to in-
quire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had
fought against Hadarezer and smitten him; for Hadarezer was
continually at war with Tou; *he sent* also all manner of vessels

of gold and silver and bronze. Them also king David dedicated to Jehovah, with the silver and the gold that he had brought from all the nations: from the Edomites, and from the Moabites, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from the Amalekites. And Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand. And he put garrisons in Edom; and all they of Edom became servants to David. And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went. And David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice to all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was chronicler; and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Shavsha was scribe; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were the first at the king's hand.

And it came to pass after this that Nahash king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Is it, in thine eyes, to honour thy father that David has sent comforters to thee? Is it not to search and overthrow, and to spy out the land that his servants are come to thee? And Hanun took David's servants, and had them shaved, and their raiment cut off in the midst, as far as the hip, and sent them away. And *certain* went and told David concerning the men; and he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Abide at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return. And the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David; and Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and from the Syrians of Maacah, and from Zobah. And they hired thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people; and they came and encamped before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered together from their cities, and came to battle. And David heard of it,

9 and he sent Joab, and all the host, the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the city; and the kings that had come were by themselves on the field. And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind; and he chose out of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians; and the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in array against the children of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; and if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. Be strong, and let us shew ourselves valiant for our people, and for the cities of our God; and Jehovah will do what is good in his sight. And Joab and the people that were with him drew near in front of the Syrians to the battle; and they fled before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. And Joab came to Jerusalem. And when the Syrians saw that they were routed before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river; and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them. And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. And David put the battle in array against the Syrians, and they fought with him. And the Syrians fled from before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and slew Shophach the captain of the host. And the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were routed before Israel, and they made peace with David, and became his servants. And the Syrians would no more help the children of Ammon.

20 And it came to pass at the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go forth, that Joab led forth the power of the army, and laid waste the land of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David abode at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and overthrew it. And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was *set* upon David's head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance. And he brought out the

people that were in it, and cut them with the saw, and with harrows of iron, and with saws. And so David did to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem. And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; then Sibbechai the Hushathite smote Sippai, one of the children of Rapha; and they were subdued. And there was again a battle with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair smote Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite; now the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam. And there was again a battle, at Gath; and there was a man *there* of great stature, whose fingers *and toes* were four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*; and he also was born to Rapha. And he defied Israel; but Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother smote him. These were born to Rapha in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

And Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel. And David said to Joab and to the princes of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it. And Joab said, Jehovah add to his people, how many soever they be, a hundredfold: are they not all, my lord O king, my lord's servants? why does my lord require this thing? why should he become a trespass to Israel? But the king's word prevailed against Joab; and Joab departed, and went through all Israel, and came *again* to Jerusalem. And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people to David. And all they of Israel were eleven hundred thousand men that drew sword; and of Judah, four hundred and seventy thousand men that drew sword. But Levi and Benjamin he did not count among them; for the king's word was abominable to Joab. And God was displeased on account of this thing, and he smote Israel. And David said to God, I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing; and now, I beseech thee, put away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. And Jehovah spoke to Gad, David's seer, saying, Go and speak to David saying, Thus saith Jehovah: I offer thee three *things*; choose one of them, that I may do it unto thee. And Gad came to David, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Choose thee, either three years of famine, or three months to be destroyed before thine adver-

saries while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee, or three days the sword of Jehovah and the pestilence in the land, and the angel of Jehovah destroying through all the borders of Israel. And now consider what word I shall bring again
13 to him that sent me. And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall, I pray thee, into the hand of Jehovah, for his mercies are very great; but let me not fall into the hand of
14 man. And Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel; and there
15 fell of Israel seventy thousand men. And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it; and as he was destroying, Jehovah beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough; withdraw now thine hand. And the angel of Jehovah stood by the threshing-floor of Ornan the
16 Jebusite. And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of Jehovah stand between the earth and the heavens, and his sword drawn in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem. And David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces.
17 And David said to God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? It is I that have sinned and done evil; but these sheep, what have they done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, Jehovah my God, be on me and on my father's house; but not
18 on thy people, that they should be smitten. And the angel of Jehovah commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and rear an altar to Jehovah in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. And David went up at the saying of Gad, which
19 he had spoken in the name of Jehovah. And Ornan turned back and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid them-
20 selves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. And David came to Ornan, and Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to
21 the ground. And David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of the threshing-floor, that I may build an altar in it to Jehovah: grant it to me for the full money, that the plague may be stayed
22 from the people. And Ornan said to David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his sight: see, I give the oxen for the burnt-offering, and the threshing-sledges
23 for wood, and the wheat for the oblation; I give it all. And king David said to Ornan, No; but I will in any case buy *them*
24 for the full money; for I will not take that which is thine for
25 Jehovah, to offer up a burnt-offering without cost. And David

gave to Ornan for the place in shekels of gold the weight of six hundred *shekels*. And David built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon Jehovah; and he answered him from the heavens by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering. And Jehovah spoke to the angel; and he put up his sword again into its sheath. At that time when David saw that Jehovah had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. And the tabernacle of Jehovah, which Moses had made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt-offering, were at that time in the high place at Gibeon. But David could not go before it to inquire of God; for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of Jehovah.

And David said, This is the house of Jehovah Elohim, and this is the altar of burnt-offering for Israel. And David commanded to collect the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joists, and brass in abundance without weight; and cedar-trees innumerable; for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought cedar-wood in abundance to David. For David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be built for Jehovah must be exceeding great in fame and in beauty in all lands: I will therefore make preparation for it. And David prepared abundantly before his death. And he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a house for Jehovah the God of Israel. And David said to Solomon, As for me, my son, I was minded to build a house unto the name of Jehovah my God. But the word of Jehovah came to me saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, for thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about; for his name shall be Solomon, and in his days I will give peace and quietness unto Israel. He shall build a house unto my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever. Now, my son, Jehovah be with thee, that thou mayest prosper, and build the house of Jehovah thy

12 God, as he has said of thee. Only, Jehovah give thee wisdom
and understanding, and place thee over Israel, and to keep
13 the law of Jehovah thy God. Then shalt thou prosper, if thou
takest heed to perform the statutes and ordinances which Je-
hovah commanded Moses for Israel: be strong and courageous;
14 fear not, neither be dismayed. And behold, in my affliction I
have prepared for the house of Jehovah a hundred thousand
talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and
of brass and iron without weight, for it is in abundance; and
timber and stone have I prepared; and thou shalt add to it.
15 And there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and
workers of stone and timber, and all manner of skilful men for
16 every kind of work. Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and
the iron, there is no number. Arise and be doing and Jehovah
17 be with thee. And David commanded all the princes of Israel
18 to help Solomon his son, *saying*, Is not Jehovah your God with
you? and has he *not* given you rest on every side? for he has
given the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is
19 subdued before Jehovah, and before his people. Now set your
heart and your soul to seek Jehovah your God; and arise and
build the sanctuary of Jehovah Elohim, to bring the ark of the
covenant of Jehovah, and the vessels of the sanctuary of God
into the house that is to be built unto the name of Jehovah.

23 And David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon
2 his son king over Israel. And he gathered together all the
3 princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. And the
Levites were numbered from thirty years old and upward; and
their number, by their polls, man by man, was thirty-eight
4 thousand. Of these, twenty-four thousand were to preside
over the work of the house of Jehovah; and six thousand were
5 officers and judges; and four thousand were doorkeepers; and
four thousand praised Jehovah with the instruments which I
6 made, *said David*, to praise *therewith*. And David divided
them into courses according to the sons of Levi: Gershon, Ko-
7 hath, and Merari. Of the Gershonites: Laadan and Shimei.
8 The sons of Laadan: the head was Jehiel, and Zetham, and
9 Joel, three. The sons of Shimei: Shelomith, and Haziël, and
10 Haran, three. These were the chief fathers of Laadan. And
the sons of Shimei: Jahath, Ziza, and Jeush, and Beriah. These
11 were the four sons of Shimei. And Jahath was the head, and

Ziza the second; and Jeush and Beriah had not many sons: as father's house, therefore, they were reckoned as one. The sons of Kohath: Amram, Jizhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. The sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses. And Aaron was separated, that he should be hallowed as most holy, he and his sons for ever, to offer before Jehovah, to do service to him, and to bless in his name for ever. – And as to Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi. The sons of Moses: Gershom and Eliezer. The sons of Gershom: Shebuel the head. And the sons of Eliezer: Rehabiah the head; and Eliezer had no other sons, but the sons of Rehabiah were very many. – The sons of Jizhar: Shelomith the head. The sons of Hebron: Jeriah the head, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. The sons of Uzziel: Micah the head, and Jishijah the second. The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Eleazar and Kish. And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters; and their brethren the sons of Kish took them. The sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three. These were the sons of Levi according to their fathers' houses, the chief fathers, as they were reckoned, by number of names by their polls, who did the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, from twenty years old and upward. For David said, Jehovah the God of Israel has given rest to his people, and he will dwell in Jerusalem for ever; and the Levites also have no more to carry the tabernacle, nor any of its vessels for its service. For by the last words of David was this *done*, – the numbering of the sons of Levi from twenty years old and upward. For their place was by the side of the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of Jehovah, over the courts, and over the chambers, and over the purifying of all holy things, and *for* the work of the service of the house of God; and for the loaves to be set in rows, and for the fine flour for the oblation, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *what is baked in* the pan, and for that which is saturated *with oil*, and for all measure of capacity and size; and to stand every morning to thank and praise Jehovah, and likewise at even; and for all burnt-offerings offered up to Jehovah on the sabbaths, on the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the ordinance concerning them, continually, before Jehovah; and they kept the charge of the tent of meeting,

and the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of Jehovah.

24 And the divisions of the sons of Aaron: the sons of Aaron, 2 Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. And Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children; and Eleazar 3 and Ithamar exercised the priesthood. And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their office in their service. 4 And there were more head-men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar, and *thus* were they divided: of the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen heads of fathers' houses, and eight of the sons of Ithamar according to their fathers' 5 houses. And they were divided by lot, one with another; for the princes of the sanctuary and the princes of God were of 6 the sons of Eleazar and of the sons of Ithamar. And She-maiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, in-scribed them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the chief fa-thers of the priests and Levites: one father's house was drawn 7 for Eleazar, and one drawn for Ithamar. And the first lot 8 came forth for Jehoiarib, the second for Jedaiah, the third 9 for Harim, the fourth for Seorim, the fifth for Malchijah, the 10 sixth for Mijamin, the seventh for Hakkoz, the eighth for 11, 12 Abijah, the ninth for Jeshuah, the tenth for Shecaniah, the 13 eleventh for Eliashib, the twelfth for Jakim, the thirteenth for 14 Huppah, the fourteenth for Jeshebeab, the fifteenth for Bil-gah, the sixteenth for Immer, the seventeenth for Hezir, the 15 eighteenth for Happizez, the nineteenth for Pethahiah, the 16 twentieth for Ezekiel, the twenty-first for Jachin, the twenty- 17 second for Gamul, the twenty-third for Delaiah, the twenty- 18 fourth for Maaziah. This is their ordering in their service to 19 come into the house of Jehovah, according to their ordinance, through Aaron their father, as Jehovah the God of Israel had 20 commanded him. And as for the rest of the sons of Levi: of the 21 sons of Amram, Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah. Of 22 Rehabiah, of the sons of Rehabiah, the head was Jishijah. Of 23 the Jizharites, Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath. — And the sons of *Hebron*: Jerijah *the head*, Amariah the second, 24 Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. The sons of Uzziel, 25 Micah; of the sons of Micah, Shamir; the brother of Micah

was Jishijah; of the sons of Jishijah, Zechariah. The sons of 26
 Merari: Mahli and Mushi; the sons of Jaaziah, his son. The 27
 sons of Merari by Jaaziah his son: Shoham, and Zaccur, and
 Ibrî. Of Mahli: Eleazar, who had no sons. Of Kish, the sons 28, 29
 of Kish: Jerahmeel. And the sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, 30
 and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites according
 to their fathers' houses. These likewise cast lots just as their 31
 brethren the sons of Aaron before David the king, and Zadok,
 and Ahimelech, and the chief fathers of the priests and Levites,
 – the chief fathers just as the youngest of their brethren.

And David and the captains of the host separated for the **25**
 service those of the sons of Asaph and of Heman and of Je-
 duthun who were to prophesy with harps and lutes and cym-
 bals; and the number of the men employed according to their
 service was: of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur, and Joseph, and 2
 Nethaniah, and Asharelah, the sons of Asaph under the di-
 rection of Asaph, who prophesied at the direction of the king.
 Of Jeduthun, the sons of Jeduthun: Gedaliah, and Zeri, and 3
 Isaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, *and Shimei* six, under the
 direction of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with the 4
 harp, to give thanks and to praise Jehovah. Of Heman, the 4
 sons of Heman: Bukkijah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Je-
 rimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romanti-
 ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth: all these 5
 were sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to ex-
 alt his power; and God had given to Heman fourteen sons and 6
 three daughters. All these were under the direction of their 6
 fathers Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman, for song in the house of
 Jehovah, with cymbals, lutes and harps, for the service of the
 house of God, under the direction of the king. And the number 7
 of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs
 of Jehovah, all of them skilful, was two hundred and eighty-
 eight. And they cast lots with one another over the charges, 8
 the small as well as the great, the teacher with the scholar.
 And the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph; to Gedaliah 9
 the second: he and his brethren and his sons were twelve.
 The third to Zaccur; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The 10, 11
 fourth to Jizri; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The fifth 12
 to Nethaniah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The sixth to 13
 Bukkijah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The seventh to 14

15 Jesharelah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The eighth to
16 Isaiah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The ninth to Matta-
17 niah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The tenth to Shimei;
18 his sons and his brethren, twelve. The eleventh to Azareel;
19 his sons and his brethren, twelve. The twelfth to Hashabiah;
20 his sons and his brethren, twelve. The thirteenth to Shubael;
21 his sons and his brethren, twelve. The fourteenth to Mat-
22 tithiah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The fifteenth to
23 Jeremoth; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The sixteenth
24 to Hananiah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The sev-
enteenth to Joshbekashah; his sons and his brethren, twelve.
25 The eighteenth to Hanani; his sons and his brethren, twelve.
26 The nineteenth to Mallothi; his sons and his brethren, twelve.
27 The twentieth to Elijathah; his sons and his brethren, twelve.
28 The twenty-first to Hothir; his sons and his brethren, twelve.
29 The twenty-second to Giddalti; his sons and his brethren, twelve.
30 The twenty-third to Mahazioth; his sons and his brethren, twelve.
31 The twenty-fourth to Romamti-ezer; his sons and his brethren,
twelve.

26 The divisions of the doorkeepers. Of the Korahites: Meshelemiah
2 the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph. And Meshelemiah had
sons: Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the
3 third, Jathniel the fourth, Elam the fifth, Johanan the sixth,
4 Elioenai the seventh. – And the sons of Obed-Edom: Shema-
iah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and
5 Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth, Ammiel the sixth,
Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God had blessed
6 him. And to Shemaiah his son were sons born, who were
rulers in their father's house; for they were mighty men of val-
7 our. The sons of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephael, and Obed,
and Elzabad, whose brethren were valiant men, Elihu and
8 Semachiah. All these were of the sons of Obed-Edom: they
and their sons and their brethren, able men in strength for the
9 service, were sixty-two of Obed-Edom. – And Meshelemiah
10 had sons and brethren, men of valour, eighteen. – And Hosah,
of the sons of Merari, had sons: Shimri the head, for though he
11 was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the head; Hilki-
jah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all
12 the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen. Among these
were the divisions of the doorkeepers, among the head-men,

as to the charges together with their brethren, for performing
 the service in the house of Jehovah. And they cast lots, the 13
 small as well as the great, according to their fathers' houses,
 for every gate. And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah; and 14
 they cast lots for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, and his
 lot came out northward; to Obed-Edom southward; and to his 15
 sons the storehouse. To Shuppim and Hosah westward, with 16
 the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the ascent, watch
 against watch. Eastward were six Levites, northward four 17
 a day, southward four a day, and in the storehouse two *and*
 two. At the portico westward, four at the causeway, two at 18
 the portico. These are the divisions of the doorkeepers among 19
 the sons of the Korahites and among the sons of Merari. And 20
 the Levites: Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God,
 and over the treasures of the dedicated things. The sons of 21
 Laadan, the sons of the Gershonites of Laadan, chief fathers of
 Laadan the Gershonite: Jehieli; the sons of Jehieli: Zetham, 22
 and Joel his brother, over the treasures of the house of Jeho-
 vah. As to the Amramites, the Jizharites, the Hebronites, 23
 the Uzzielites.... And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son 24
 of Moses, was overseer of the treasures. And his brethren, 25
 of Eliezer: Rehabiah his son, and Isaiah his son, and Joram
 his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son. This Sh- 26
 elomith and his brethren were over all the treasures of the
 dedicated things, which king David, and the chief fathers, the
 captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of
 the host, had dedicated (from the wars and out of the spoils 27
 had they dedicated *them*, to maintain the house of Jehovah),
 and all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and 28
 Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruah had dedi-
 cated: all that was dedicated was under the hand of Shelomith
 and of his brethren. Of the Jizharites, Chenaniah and his 29
 sons were over Israel, for the outward business for officers and
 judges. Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men 30
 of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, for the administra-
 tion of Israel on this side Jordan westward, for all the busi-
 ness of Jehovah, and for the service of the king. Of the He- 31
 bronites was Jerijah the head; (as to the Hebronites, accord-
 ing to their families according to the fathers: in the fortieth
 year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were

found among them mighty men of valour at Jaazer in Gilead;) and his brethren, men of valour, two thousand seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God, and the affairs of the king.

27 And *these* are the children of Israel after their number, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in every matter of the divisions, which came in and went out month by month throughout the months of the year; in every division were twenty-four thousand. Over the first division for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. He was of the children of Perez, the head of all the captains of the hosts for the first month. And over the division of the second month was Dodai the Ahohite; and in his division was Mikloth ruler; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah (the son of Jehoiada, a principal officer): *he was* head; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. This Benaiah was a mighty man among the thirty, and above the thirty; and in his division was Ammizabad his son. The fourth for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. The fifth for the fifth month was the captain Shamhuth the Jizrahite; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. The sixth for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. The seventh for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. The eighth for the eighth month was Sibbechai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. The ninth for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjaminites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. The tenth for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. The eleventh for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. The twelfth for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel; and in his division were twenty-

four thousand. And over the tribes of Israel were: for the 16
 Reubenites Eliezer the son of Zichri was the prince; for the
 Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah; for the Levites, 17
 Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; for Aaron, Zadok; for Judah, 18
 Elihu of the brethren of David; for Issachar, Omri the son
 of Michael; for Zebulun, Jishmaiah the son of Obadiah; for 19
 Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel; for the children of Ephraim 20
 Hosea the son of Azaziah; for the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel
 the son of Pedaiah; for the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, 21
 Jiddo the son of Zechariah; for Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of
 Abner; for Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These were the 22
 princes of the tribes of Israel. And David took not their num- 23
 ber from twenty years old and under; for Jehovah had said he
 would increase Israel as the stars of heaven. Joab the son 24
 of Zeruah began to number, but he did not finish; and there
 fell wrath for it upon Israel; and the number was not put in
 the account of the chronicles of king David. And over the 25
 king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel; and over the
 storehouses in the country, in the cities, and in the villages,
 and in the towers was Jonathan the son of Uzziah. And over 26
 them that worked in the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri
 the son of Chelub. And over the vineyards was Shimei the 27
 Ramathite; and over what was in the vineyards of stores of
 wine was Zabdi the Shiphmite: and over the olive-trees and 28
 the sycamore-trees that were in the lowland was Baal-hanan
 the Gederite; and over the cellars of oil was Joash. And over 29
 the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite; and
 over the herds in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai.
 And over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite; and over the 30
 asses was Jehdiah the Meronothite. And over the flocks was 31
 Jaziz the Hagarite. All these were comptrollers of the sub-
 stance which was king David's. And Jonathan, David's uncle, 32
 was counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe; and Jehiel the son
 of Hachmoni was with the king's sons; and Ahithophel was 33
 the king's counsellor; and Hushai the Archite was the king's
 friend; and after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Bena- 34
 iah, and Abiathar; and Joab was captain of the king's army.

And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes **28**
 of the tribes, and the princes of the divisions that ministered
 to the king, and the captains over thousands, and the cap-

tains over hundreds, and the comptrollers of all the substance and possessions of the king and of his sons, with the chamberlains, and the mighty men, and all the men of valour, unto
2 Jerusalem. And king David stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren and my people! I had in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of Jehovah and
3 for the footstool of our God, and I have prepared to build. But God said to me, Thou shalt not build a house unto my name,
4 for thou art a man of war, and hast shed blood. And Jehovah the God of Israel chose me out of all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever; for he has chosen Judah to be the prince; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he took pleasure in me to
5 make me king over all Israel; and of all my sons, (for Jehovah has given me many sons,) he has chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of Jehovah over Israel.
6 And he said to me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts; for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father. And I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be firm to do my commandments and mine ordinances, as at
7 this day. And now in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of Jehovah, and in the audience of our God, – keep and seek for all the commandments of Jehovah your God; that ye may possess the good land, and leave it as an inheritance to your
8 children after you for ever. And thou, Solomon my son, know the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind; for Jehovah searches all hearts, and discerns all the imaginations of the thoughts. If thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cut thee off for ever. Consider now, that Jehovah has chosen thee
9 to build a house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*. And David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of its houses, and of its treasuries, and of its upper chambers, and of its inner chambers, and of the house of the mercy-seat;
10 and the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the house of Jehovah, and of all the chambers round about, for the treasuries of the house of God, and for the treasuries
11 of the dedicated things; and for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of
12 Jehovah, and for all the instruments of service in the house of
13

Jehovah: gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all utensils of 14
each kind of service; for all utensils of silver, by weight, for all
utensils of each kind of service; and the weight of the golden 15
candlesticks, and of their golden lamps, by weight for every
candlestick, and for its lamps; and for the silver candlesticks,
by weight, for the candlestick and for its lamps, according to
the use of every candlestick; and gold by weight for the ta- 16
bles of the *loaves* to be set in rows, for every table; and silver
for the tables of silver; and pure gold for the forks, and the 17
bowls, and the goblets; and for the golden basons by weight for
every bason; and for the silver basons by weight for every ba-
son; and for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and 18
the pattern of the chariot of the cherubim of gold, which spread
out *their wings* and cover the ark of the covenant of Jehovah.
All this *said David*, in writing, by Jehovah's hand upon me, 19
instructing as to all the works of the pattern. And David said 20
to Solomon his son, Be strong and courageous, and do it; fear
not nor be dismayed: for Jehovah Elohim, my God, will be with
thee; he will not leave thee, neither forsake thee, until all the
work for the service of the house of Jehovah is finished. And 21
behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites are for all
the service of the house of God; and thou hast with thee for all
manner of workmanship every willing man, skilful for every
sort of service; and the princes and all the people are wholly at
thy commandment.

And king David said to all the congregation, Solomon my **29**
son, the one whom God has chosen, is young and tender, and
the work is great; for this palace is not to be for man, but for
Jehovah Elohim. And I have prepared according to all my 2
power for the house of my God gold for *things of* gold, and sil-
ver for *things of* silver, and brass for *things of* brass, iron for
things of iron, and wood for *things of* wood; onyx stones, and
stones to be set, glistening stones, and of divers colours, and
all manner of precious stones, and white marble in abundance.
And moreover, in my affection for the house of my God I have 3
given of my own property of gold and silver, for the house of
my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the house
of the sanctuary: three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of 4
Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay
the walls of the houses; gold for *things of* gold, and silver for 5

things of silver, and for all manner of work by the hands of artificers. And who is willing to offer to Jehovah this day? And the chief fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and the comptrollers of the king's business, offered willingly. And they gave for the service of the house of God five thousand talents and ten thousand darics of gold, and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of brass, and one hundred thousand talents of iron. And they with whom stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of Jehovah, into the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. And the people rejoiced because they offered willingly, for with perfect heart they offered willingly to Jehovah; and David the king also rejoiced with great joy. And David blessed Jehovah in the sight of all the congregation; and David said, Blessed be thou, Jehovah, the God of our father Israel, for ever and ever. Thine, Jehovah, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the splendour, and the majesty; for all that is in the heavens and on the earth is thine: thine, Jehovah, is the kingdom, and thou art exalted as Head above all; and riches and glory are of thee, and thou rulest over everything; and in thy hand is power and might; and in thy hand it is to make all great and strong. And now, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer willingly after this manner? for all is of thee, and of that which is from thy hand have we given thee. For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no hope *of life*. Jehovah our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee a house to thy holy name, is of thy hand, and is all thine own. And I know, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. In the uprightness of my heart have I willingly offered all these things; and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, offer willingly to thee. Jehovah, God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and direct their hearts to thee! And give to Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all, and to build the palace, for which I have made provision. And David said to all the

congregation, Bless now Jehovah your God. And all the congregation blessed Jehovah the God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and did homage to Jehovah and the king. And they sacrificed sacrifices to Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings to Jehovah, on the morrow after that day: a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel. And they ate and drank before Jehovah on that day with great joy. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed him to Jehovah to be prince, and Zadok to be priest. And Solomon sat on the throne of Jehovah as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves to Solomon the king. And Jehovah magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him royal majesty such as had not been on any king before him in Israel. Now David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years: he reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem. And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour; and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. And the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer; with all his reign and his might, and the times that passed over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

1 **A**nd Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his
kingdom, and Jehovah his God was with him and mag-
2 nified him exceedingly. And Solomon spoke to all Is-
rael, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds,
and to the judges, and to all the princes of all Israel, the chief
3 fathers; and Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went
to the high place at Gibeon; for there was God's tent of meeting
which Moses the servant of Jehovah had made in the wilder-
4 ness. But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-
yearim to the *place* that David had prepared for it; for he had
5 spread a tent for it at Jerusalem. And the brazen altar that
Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, was there
before the tabernacle of Jehovah; and Solomon and the congre-
6 gation sought unto it. And Solomon offered there upon the
brazen altar before Jehovah which was at the tent of meeting;
7 and he offered up a thousand burnt-offerings upon it. In that
night God appeared to Solomon, and said to him, Ask what I
8 shall give thee. And Solomon said to God, Thou hast shewn
unto David my father great loving-kindness, and hast made
9 me king in his stead. Now, Jehovah Elohim, let thy word unto
David my father be firm; for thou hast made me king over a
10 people numerous as the dust of the earth. Give me now wis-
dom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this
11 people; for who can judge this thy great people? And God said
to Solomon, Because this was in thy heart, and thou hast not
asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of them that hate
thee, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked for thy-
self wisdom and knowledge, that thou mayest judge my peo-
12 ple, over whom I have made thee king: wisdom and knowl-
edge are granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches and
wealth and honour, such as none of the kings have had that
have been before thee, neither shall any after thee have the
13 like. Then Solomon came back *from* the high place at Gibeon
to Jerusalem, from before the tent of meeting, and reigned over

Israel. And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; and he had a thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placed them in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver and gold in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he as the sycamores that are in the lowland for abundance. And the exportation of horses that Solomon had was from Egypt: a caravan of the king's merchants fetched a drove of horses, at a price. And they fetched up and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so they brought them by their means, for all the kings of the Hittites and for the kings of Syria.

And Solomon purposed to build a house for the name of Jehovah, and a house for his kingdom. And Solomon numbered seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand stone-masons in the mountain, and three thousand six hundred to superintend them. And Solomon sent to Hiram king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein *so do for me*. Behold, I build a house unto the name of Jehovah my God to dedicate it to him, to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual arrangement of the *shewbread*, and for the morning and evening burnt-offerings and on the sabbaths and on the new moons, and on the set feasts of Jehovah our God. This is an ordinance for ever to Israel. And the house that I will build is great; for great is our God above all gods. But who is able to build him a house, seeing the heavens and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him? And who am I that I should build him a house, except to burn sacrifice before him? And now send me a man skilful to work in gold, and in silver, and in bronze, and in iron, and in purple and crimson and blue, and experienced in carving, besides the skilful men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father provided. Send me also cedar-trees, cypress-trees, and sandal-wood trees, out of Lebanon; for I know that thy servants are experienced in cutting timber in Lebanon; and behold, my servants shall be with thy servants, even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house that I build shall be great and wonderful. And behold, I will give to thy servants the hewers that fell timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat,

and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil. And Hiram king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because Jehovah loved his people, he made thee king over them. And Hiram said, Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, that made the heavens and the earth, who has given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, who will build a house for Jehovah and a house for his kingdom. And now, I send a skilful man, endued with understanding, Hiram Abi, the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and whose father was a man of Tyre, experienced in working in gold, and in silver, in bronze, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in byssus, and in crimson, and for doing any manner of engraving, and for inventing every device which shall be put to him, besides thy skilful men, and the skilful men of my lord David thy father. And now the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants. And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need; and we will bring it to thee *in* floats by sea to Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem. And Solomon numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the account that David his father had taken of them, and there were found a hundred and fifty-three thousand six hundred. And he set seventy thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and eighty thousand to be stone-masons in the mountains, and three thousand six hundred overseers to set the people to work.

3 And Solomon began to build the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem on mount Moriah, where he appeared to David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. And he began to build on the second of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. And this was Solomon's foundation for the construction of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. And the porch which was in front was twenty cubits in length, in front of the house broadways, and the height was a hundred and twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure gold. And the greater house he boarded with cypress-wood, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set on it palm-trees and chains. And he overlaid the house

with precious stones for beauty; and the gold was gold of Parvaim. And he covered the house, the beams, the threshold, 7
and its walls, and its doors with gold, and engraved cherubim
on the walls. And he made the house of the most holy place, 8
the length of which was according to the breadth of the house,
twenty cubits, and its breadth twenty cubits; and he covered
it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents. And the 9
weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he covered the
upper chambers with gold. And in the house of the most holy 10
place he made two cherubim of image work, and they overlaid
them with gold. And the wings of the cherubim were 11
twenty cubits long: one wing of five cubits touched the wall of
the house; and the other wing of five cubits touched the wing of
the other cherub. And the wing of the other cherub of five 12
cubits touched the wall of the house; and the other wing was five
cubits joining the wing of the other cherub. The wings of these 13
cherubim spread forth were twenty cubits; and they stood on
their feet, and their faces were toward the house. And he 14
made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and byssus,
and made cherubim upon it. And before the house he made 15
two pillars thirty-five cubits long; and the capital that was on
the top of each of them was five cubits. And he made chains 16
as in the oracle, and he put them on the top of the pillars; and
he made a hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains.
And he set up the pillars in front of the temple, one on the right 17
hand and the other on the left; and he called the name of that
on the right Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

And he made a brazen altar: its length was twenty cubits, 4
and its breadth twenty cubits, and its height ten cubits. And 2
he made the sea, molten, ten cubits from brim to brim, round
all about; and its height was five cubits; and a line of thirty
cubits encompassed it round about. And under it was the 3
similitude of oxen, encompassing it round about, ten in a cubit
enclosing the sea round about, two rows of oxen, cast when it
was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the 4
north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking
toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the
sea was above upon them, and all their hinder parts were in-
ward. And its thickness was a hand-breadth, and its brim like 5
the work of the brim of a cup, with lily-blossoms; in capacity

6 it held three thousand baths. And he made ten lavers, and
put five on the right and five on the left, to wash in them: they
rinsed in them what they prepared for the burnt-offering; and
7 the sea was for the priests to wash in. And he made ten can-
dlesticks of gold according to the ordinance respecting them,
and set them in the temple, five on the right hand and five on
8 the left. And he made ten tables, and placed them in the tem-
ple, five on the right hand and five on the left. And he made a
9 hundred golden bowls. And he made the court of the priests,
and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the
10 doors thereof with bronze. And he set the sea on the right
11 side eastward, over against the south. And Hiram made the
pots and the shovels and the bowls. So Hiram ended doing the
12 work that he made for king Solomon in the house of God: two
pillars, and the globes and the capitals on the top of the pillars,
two; and the two networks, to cover the two globes of the capi-
13 tals which were on the top of the pillars; and the four hundred
pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates
for one network, to cover the two globes of the capitals which
14 were upon the pillars. And he made the bases, and he made
15 the lavers on the bases; one sea, and the twelve oxen under
16 it. And the pots, and the shovels, and the forks, and all their
instruments did Hiram Abiv make king Solomon for the house
17 of Jehovah, of bright brass. In the plain of the Jordan did the
king cast them, in the clay-ground between Succoth and Zere-
18 dathah. And Solomon made all these vessels in great number;
19 for the weight of the brass was not ascertained. And Solomon
made all the vessels that were *in* the house of God: the golden
20 altar; and the tables whereon was the shewbread; and the
candlesticks with their lamps to burn according to the ordi-
21 nance before the oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the
22 lamps, and the tongs, of gold (it was perfect gold); and the
knives, and the bowls, and the cups, and the censers, of pure
gold; and the entrance of the house, the inner folding-doors
thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house, of
the temple, of gold.

5 And all the work was finished that Solomon made for the
house of Jehovah. And Solomon brought in the things that
David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold,
and all the vessels he put among the treasures of the house

of God. Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers of the children of Israel, to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the city of David, which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves to the king at the feast, that of the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark. And they brought up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent: the priests, the Levites, brought them up. And king Solomon, and all the assembly of Israel, that were assembled to him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen which could not be counted nor numbered for multitude. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to its place, into the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, under the wings of the cherubim; and the cherubim stretched forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its staves above. And the staves were long, so that the ends of the staves were seen outside the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there they are to this day. There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put there at Horeb, when Jehovah made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt. And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place (for all the priests that were present were hallowed without observing the courses; and the Levites the singers, all they of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, clad in byssus, with cymbals and lutes and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets), – it came to pass when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one voice to be heard in praising and thanking Jehovah; and when they lifted up their voice with trumpets, and cymbals, and instruments of music, and praised Jehovah: For he is good, for his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever; that then the house, the house of Jehovah, was filled with a cloud, and the priests could not stand to do their service because of the cloud; for the glory of Jehovah had filled the house of God.

Then said Solomon: Jehovah said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. But I have built a house of habitation for thee, even a settled place for thee to abide in for ever. And

the king turned his face and blessed the whole congregation
4 of Israel; and the whole congregation of Israel stood. And he
said: Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who spoke with his
mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hands fulfilled
5 it, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people out of
the land of Egypt I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to
build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I
6 any man to be prince over my people Israel: but I have chosen
Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and I have chosen
7 David to be over my people Israel. And it was in the heart of
David my father to build a house unto the name of Jehovah the
8 God of Israel. But Jehovah said to David my father, Whereas
it was in thy heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst
9 well that it was in thy heart; nevertheless thou shalt not build
the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he
10 shall build the house unto my name. And Jehovah has per-
formed his word which he spoke; and I am risen up in the room
of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah
promised, and I have built the house unto the name of Jehovah
11 the God of Israel. And in it have I put the ark, wherein is the
covenant of Jehovah, which he made with the children of Is-
12 rael. And he stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence
of the whole congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands.
13 For Solomon had made a platform of bronze, five cubits long,
and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in
the midst of the court; and upon it he stood, and he kneeled
down on his knees before the whole congregation of Israel, and
14 spread forth his hands toward the heavens, and said, Jeho-
vah, God of Israel! there is no God like thee, in the heavens
or on the earth, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy ser-
15 vants that walk before thee with all their heart; who hast
kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst
promise him; thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it*
16 with thy hand as at this day. And now, Jehovah, God of Israel,
keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast
promised him saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my
sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only thy sons take heed
to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before
17 me. And now, Jehovah, God of Israel, let thy word be veri-
18 fied which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David. But will

God indeed dwell with man on the earth? behold, the heavens and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built! Yet have respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, Jehovah, my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee; that thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place in which thou hast said thou wouldest put thy name: to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place. And hearken unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall pray toward this place, and hear thou from thy dwelling-place, from the heavens, and when thou hearest, forgive. If a man have sinned against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to adjure him, and the oath come before thine altar in this house; then hear thou from the heavens, and do, and judge thy servants, requiting the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, giving him according to his righteousness. And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication before thee in this house; then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land that thou gavest to them and to their fathers. When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, because thou hast afflicted them; then hear thou in the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. If there be famine in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blight or mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in the land of their gates; whatever plague or whatever sickness there be: what prayer, what supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, when they shall know every man his own plague, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house; then hear thou from the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, and forgive, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou know-

est (for thou, thou only, knowest the hearts of the children of
31 men), that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, all the
days that they live upon the land which thou gavest unto our
32 fathers. And as to the stranger also, who is not of thy peo-
ple Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy great name's
sake, and thy mighty hand and thy stretched-out arm; when
33 they shall come and pray toward this house, then hear thou
from the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, and do ac-
cording to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; in order that
all peoples of the earth may know thy name, and may fear thee
as do thy people Israel, and may know that this house which
34 I have built is called by thy name. If thy people go out to
battle against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send
them, and they pray unto thee toward this city that thou hast
35 chosen, and the house that I have built unto thy name; then
hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplica-
36 tion, and maintain their right. If they have sinned against
thee (for there is no man that sinneth not), and thou be an-
gry with them, and give them up to the enemy, and they have
37 carried them away captives unto a land far off or near; and if
they shall take it to heart in the land whither they were car-
ried captive, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in
the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have
38 done iniquity and have dealt perversely; and if they return
unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the
land of their captivity, whither they have carried them cap-
tives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their
fathers, and the city that thou hast chosen, and the house that
39 I have built unto thy name; then hear thou from the heavens,
from the settled place of thy dwelling, their prayer and their
supplications, and maintain their right, and forgive thy people
40 their sin against thee. Now, my God, I beseech thee, let thine
eyes be open and let thine ears be attentive unto the prayer
41 *that is made* in this place. And now, arise, Jehovah Elohim,
into thy resting-place, thou and the ark of thy strength: let
thy priests, Jehovah Elohim, be clothed with salvation, and let
42 thy saints rejoice in *thy* goodness. Jehovah Elohim, turn not
away the face of thine anointed: remember mercies to David
thy servant.

7 And when Solomon had ended praying, the fire came down

from the heavens and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of Jehovah filled the house. And the priests could not enter into the house of Jehovah, because the glory of Jehovah filled Jehovah's house. And all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of Jehovah upon the house, and bowed themselves with their faces to the ground on the pavement, and worshipped and thanked Jehovah: For he is good, for his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever. And the king and all the people offered sacrifices before Jehovah. And king Solomon sacrificed a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. And the priests stood in their charges, and the Levites with Jehovah's instruments of music, which David the king had made to praise Jehovah, for his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their means; and the priests sounded the trumpets opposite to them, and all Israel stood. And Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah; for there he offered the burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offerings and the oblations and the fat. And at that time Solomon held the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entrance of Hamath unto the torrent of Egypt. And on the eighth day they held a solemn assembly; for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that Jehovah had done to David and to Solomon, and to Israel his people. And Solomon completed the house of Jehovah, and the king's house; and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of Jehovah, and in his own house, he did prosperously. Then Jehovah appeared to Solomon by night, and said to him: I have heard thy prayer, and I have chosen for myself this place for a house of sacrifice. If I shut up the heavens that there be no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; and my people, who are called by my name, humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from the heavens, and forgive

15 their sin, and heal their land. Now mine eyes shall be open,
16 and mine ears attentive to the prayer *made* in this place; for I
have now chosen and hallowed this house, that my name may
be there for ever; and mine eyes and my heart shall be there
17 perpetually. And *as for* thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as
David thy father walked, to do according to all that I have com-
manded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and mine ordinances;
18 then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as
I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall
19 not fail thee a man to rule over Israel. But if ye turn away
and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have
set before you, and go and serve other gods and worship them;
20 then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I
have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed to my
name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it a proverb
21 and a byword among all peoples. And this house, which is
high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passes by it;
so that he shall say, Why has Jehovah done thus to this land
22 and to this house? And they shall say, Because they forsook
Jehovah the God of their fathers, who brought them forth out
of the land of Egypt, and have attached themselves to other
gods, and have worshipped them and served them; therefore
he has brought upon them all this evil.

8 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon
2 had built the house of Jehovah and his own house, that the
cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, Solomon built them
3 and caused the children of Israel to dwell there. And Solomon
4 went to Hamath-Zobah, and overcame it. And he built Tad-
mor, in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built
5 in Hamath. And he built upper Beth-Horon and lower Beth-
6 Horon, fortified cities, with walls, gates, and bars; and Baalath,
and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the cities for
chariots, and the cities for the horsemen, and all that Solomon
desired to build in Jerusalem, and on Lebanon, and in all the
7 land of his dominion. All the people that were left of the Hit-
tites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites,
8 and the Jebusites, who were not of Israel, their children that
were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel
had not destroyed, upon them did Solomon impose tribute-
9 service until this day. But of the children of Israel, of them did

Solomon make no bondmen for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and his horsemen. And these were the chief of king Solomon's superintendents, two hundred and fifty, that ruled over the people. And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David to the house which he had built for her; for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the *places* are holy to which the ark of Jehovah has come. Then Solomon offered up burnt-offerings to Jehovah on the altar of Jehovah, which he had built before the porch; even as the duty of every day required, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and at the set feasts, three times in the year, – at the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks, and at the feast of tabernacles. And he appointed, according to the ordinance of David his father, the divisions of the priests for their service, and the Levites for their charges, to praise and serve before the priests, as the duty of every day required; and the doorkeepers by their divisions at every gate: for such was the commandment of David the man of God; and they did not depart from the commandment of the king to the priests and the Levites concerning any matter, nor concerning the treasures. And all the work of Solomon was prepared, to the day of the foundation of the house of Jehovah and to its completion. So the house of Jehovah was finished. Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, on the seashore in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent him by his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and fetched thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

And the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, and came to Jerusalem to prove Solomon with enigmas; with a very great train, and camels that bore spices and gold in great abundance, and precious stones; and she came to Solomon, and spoke with him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon explained to her all she spoke of, and there was not a thing hidden from Solomon that he did not explain to her. And when the queen of Sheba saw the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, and the food of his table, and the deportment of his servants, and the order of service of his attendants

and their apparel, and his cupbearers and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up to the house of Jehovah, there
5 was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, It was
a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine affairs
6 and of thy wisdom; but I gave no credit to their words, until
I came and mine eyes had seen; and behold, the half of the
greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: thou exceedest the
7 report that I heard. Happy are thy men, and happy are these
thy servants, who stand continually before thee and hear thy
8 wisdom! Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee,
to set thee on his throne, to be king to Jehovah thy God! Be-
cause thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, there-
fore did he make thee king over them, to do judgment and
9 justice. And she gave the king a hundred and twenty tal-
ents of gold, and spices in very great abundance, and pre-
cious stones; neither was there any such spice as that which
10 the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. (And the servants
also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold
11 from Ophir, brought sandal-wood and precious stones. And
the king made of the sandal-wood stairs for the house of Je-
hovah, and for the king's house, and harps and lutes for the
singers. And there were none such seen before in the land of
12 Judah.) And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her
desire, whatever she asked, besides what she had brought to
the king. And she turned and went to her own land, she and
13 her servants. And the weight of gold that came to Solomon
14 in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold, be-
sides *what* dealers and merchants brought, and *what* all the
kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought of
15 gold and silver to Solomon. And king Solomon made two hun-
dred targets of beaten gold, – he applied six hundred *shekels* of
16 beaten gold to one target; and three hundred shields of beaten
gold, – he applied three hundred *shekels* of gold to one shield;
and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.
17 And the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with
18 pure gold; and the throne had six steps, with a footstool of
gold fastened to the throne; and there were arms on each side
at the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the arms;
19 and twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other
upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any king-

dom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of precious gold: silver was not of the least account in the days of Solomon. For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram: once in three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. And king Solomon was greater than all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver and vessels of gold, and clothing, armour, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year. And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placed them in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And he ruled over all the kings from the river as far as the land of the Philistines, and up to the border of Egypt. And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he as the sycamores that are in the lowland for abundance. And they brought to Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands. And the rest of the acts of Solomon first and last, are they not written in the words of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat? And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

And Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard it (now he was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. And they sent and called him; and Jeroboam and all Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous; and now lighten the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee. And he said to them, Come again to me after three days. And the people departed. And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, who had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, How do ye advise to return answer to this people? And they spoke to

him saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for
8 ever. But he forsook the advice of the old men which they
had given him, and consulted with the young men, who had
9 grown up with him, that stood before him. And he said to
them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this
people, who have spoken to me saying, Lighten the yoke which
10 thy father put upon us? And the young men that had grown
up with him spoke to him saying, Thus shalt thou say to the
people who have spoken to thee saying, Thy father made our
yoke heavy, and lighten thou it for us, – thus shalt thou say to
11 them: My little *finger* is thicker than my father's loins; and
whereas my father laid a heavy yoke upon you, *I* will add
to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but *I* will
12 *chastise you* with scorpions. And Jeroboam and all the people
came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed
13 saying, Come again to me on the third day. And the king an-
swered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the advice
14 of the old men, and spoke to them according to the advice of
the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but
I will add to it; my father chastised you with whips, but *I*
15 *will chastise you* with scorpions. So the king hearkened not
to the people; for it was brought about by God, that Jehovah
might give effect to his word, which he spoke through Ahijah
16 the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. And all Israel saw
that the king hearkened not to them; and the people answered
the king saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have*
no inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O
Israel. Now see to thine own house, David! And all Israel went
17 to their tents. But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in
18 the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. And king
Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the levy; but the chil-
dren of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king
Rehoboam hastened to mount his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.
19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day.

11 And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem; and he assembled the
house of Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand
chosen men apt for war, to fight against Israel, that he might
2 bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of Je-
3 hovah came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto

Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: 4
Go not up, nor fight with your brethren; return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. And they hearkened to the words of Jehovah, and returned from going against Jeroboam. And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities 5
for defence in Judah. And he built Bethlehem, and Etam, and 6
Tekoa, and Beth-zur, and Soco, and Adullam, and Gath, and 7, 8
Mareshah, and Ziph, and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, 9
and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in 10
Benjamin, fortified cities. And he fortified the strongholds, 11
and put captains in them, and stores of victuals, and of oil and wine; and in every several city, targets and spears, and made 12
them exceedingly strong. And Judah and Benjamin were his. And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted 13
to him out of all their districts; for the Levites left their suburbs and their possessions, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: 14
for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from exercising the priesthood to Jehovah; and he ordained for himself priests 15
for the high places, and for the he-goats and for the calves that he had made. – And after them, those out of all the 16
tribes of Israel that set their heart to seek Jehovah the God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice to Jehovah the God of their fathers. And they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, 17
and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong three years; for during three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon. And Rehoboam took Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David as wife, *and of* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse. And she bore him children: Jeush, 19
and Shemariah, and Zaham. And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; and she bore him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. And Rehoboam loved Maachah the 21
daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines; for he had taken eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and he begot twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters. And Rehoboam established Abijah the son of Maachah at the head, to be ruler among his brethren; for *he thought* to make him king. And 23
he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his sons throughout all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, to all the fortified cities; and he gave them food in abundance. And he desired *for them* a

multitude of wives.

12 And it came to pass when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established, and when he had become strong, *that* he forsook the law of Jehovah, and all Israel with him. And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, because they had transgressed against Jehovah, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, with twelve hundred chariots and sixty thousand horsemen; and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt: Libyans, Sukkites, and Ethiopians. And he took the fortified cities that belonged to Judah, and came to Jerusalem. And Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam and to the princes of Judah that had gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said to them, Thus saith Jehovah: Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak. And the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, Jehovah is righteous. And when Jehovah saw that they humbled themselves, the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves: I will not destroy them, but I will grant them a little deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries. And Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house; he took away all; and he took away the shields of gold that Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of bronze, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the couriers who kept the entrance of the king's house. And it was so, that as often as the king entered into the house of Jehovah, the couriers came and fetched them, and brought them again into the chamber of the couriers. And when he humbled himself, the anger of Jehovah turned away from him, that he would not destroy him altogether; and also in Judah there were good things. And king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned; for Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city that Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. And he

did evil, for he applied not his heart to seek Jehovah. And the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the words of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, in the genealogical registers? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And Abijah his son reigned in his stead. 15 16

In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah. He reigned three years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Michaiah, the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. And Abijah began the war with an army of men of war, four hundred thousand chosen men; and Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, mighty men of valour. And Abijah stood up on the top of mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, Jeroboam, and all Israel! Ought ye not to know that Jehovah the God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? But Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up and rebelled against his lord. And vain men, sons of Belial, gathered to him and strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, and Rehoboam was young and faint-hearted, and did not shew himself strong against them. And now ye think to shew yourselves strong against the kingdom of Jehovah in the hand of the sons of David; and ye are a great multitude, and ye have with you the golden calves that Jeroboam made you for gods. Have ye not cast out the priests of Jehovah, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and made you priests as the peoples of the lands? whoever comes to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, he becomes a priest of what is not God. But as for us, Jehovah is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests that serve Jehovah are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites are at their work: and they burn to Jehovah every morning and every evening burnt-offerings and sweet incense; the loaves also are set in order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with its lamps to burn every evening: for *we* keep the charge of Jehovah our God; but *ye* have forsaken him. And behold, we have God with us at our head, and his priests, and the loud- 13 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

sounding trumpets to sound an alarm against you. Children of Israel, do not fight with Jehovah the God of your fathers; 13 for ye shall not prosper. But Jeroboam caused an ambush to come about behind them; and they were before Judah, and the 14 ambush behind them. And Judah looked back, and behold, they had the battle in front and behind; and they cried to Jehovah, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. And the 15 men of Judah gave a shout; and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before 16 Abijah and Judah. And the children of Israel fled before 17 Judah; and God delivered them into their hand. And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter; and there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men. 18 And the children of Israel were humbled at that time, and the children of Judah were strengthened, because they relied upon 19 Jehovah the God of their fathers. And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him: Bethel with its dependent villages, and Jeshanah with its dependent villages, and 20 Ephron with its dependent villages. And Jeroboam did not recover strength again in the days of Abijah; and Jehovah smote 21 him, and he died. But Abijah strengthened himself, and took fourteen wives, and begot twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters. 22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways and his sayings, are written in the treatise of the prophet Iddo.

14 And Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And Asa his son reigned in his stead. In 2 his days the land was quiet ten years. And Asa did what 3 was good and right in the sight of Jehovah his God; and he took away the altars of the strange *gods* and the high places, 4 and broke the columns, and cut down the Asherahs; and commanded Judah to seek Jehovah the God of their fathers, and to 5 practise the law and the commandment. And he removed out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the sun-images; 6 and the kingdom was quiet before him. And he built fortified cities in Judah, for the land had rest, and he had no war 7 in those years; because Jehovah had given him rest. And he said to Judah, Let us build these cities, and surround them with walls and towers, gates and bars, while the land is yet before us; for we have sought Jehovah our God; we have sought him, and he has given us rest on every side. And they built

and prospered. And Asa had an army that bore targets and spears: out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bore shields and drew the bow, two hundred and eighty thousand: all these, mighty men of valour. And Zerah the Ethiopian came out against him with a host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and he came to Mare-shah. And Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah near Mareshah. And Asa cried unto Jehovah his God, and said, Jehovah, it maketh no difference to thee to help, whether there be much or no power: help us, O Jehovah our God, for we rely on thee, and in thy name have we come against this multitude. Jehovah, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee. And Jehovah smote the Ethiopians before Asa and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them to Gerar; and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that none of them was left alive; for they were crushed before Jehovah and before his army. And they carried away very much spoil. And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the terror of Jehovah came upon them; and they spoiled all the cities, for there was very much spoil in them. They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded. **15**
And he went out to meet Asa, and said to him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: Jehovah is with you while ye are with him; and if ye seek him he will be found of you, but if ye forsake him he will forsake you. Now for a long while Israel *was* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law; but in their trouble they turned to Jehovah the God of Israel, and sought him, and he was found of them. And in those times there *was* no peace to him that went out nor to him that came in, but great disturbances were amongst all the inhabitants of the countries. And nation was broken against nation, and city against city; for God disturbed them with all manner of distress. But as for you, be firm and let not your hands be weak; for there is a reward for your deeds. And when Asa heard these words and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities

that he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar
9 of Jehovah, that was before the porch of Jehovah. And he as-
sembled all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them
out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon; for they fell
away to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that
10 Jehovah his God was with him. And they assembled them-
selves at Jerusalem in the third month of the fifteenth year
11 of the reign of Asa. And they sacrificed to Jehovah in that
day, of the spoil that they had brought, seven hundred oxen
12 and seven thousand sheep. And they entered into a covenant
to seek Jehovah the God of their fathers, with all their heart,
13 and with all their soul, and that whoever would not seek Je-
hovah the God of Israel should be put to death, whether small
14 or great, whether man or woman. And they swore to Jehovah
with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and
15 with cornets. And all Judah rejoiced at the oath; for they took
the oath with all their heart, and sought him with their whole
desire; and he was found of them. And Jehovah gave them rest
16 round about. And also Maachah, the mother of Asa the king,
he removed from being queen, because she had made an idol
for the Asherah; and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped it,
17 and burned it in the valley Kidron. But the high places were
not removed from Israel; only, Asa's heart was perfect all his
18 days. And he brought into the house of God the things which
his father had dedicated, and the things which he himself had
19 dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. And there was no war
until the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Asa.

16 In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of
Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, in order to let
2 none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. And Asa brought
out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of Jehovah
and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria,
3 who dwelt at Damascus, saying, There is a league between me
and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I send
thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of
4 Israel, that he may depart from me. And Ben-hadad hear-
kened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his forces against
the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon and Dan and Abel-
maim, and all the store-magazines of the cities of Naphtali.
5 And it came to pass when Baasha heard of it, that he left off

building Ramah, and let his work cease. And king Asa took 6
all Judah; and they carried away the stones and the timber
from Ramah, with which Baasha had been building, and he
built with them Geba and Mizpah. And at that time Hanani 7
the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Be-
cause thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and hast not re-
lied on Jehovah thy God, therefore has the army of the king
of Syria escaped out of thy hand. Were not the Ethiopians 8
and the Libyans a huge army, with very many chariots and
horsemen? but when thou didst rely on Jehovah, he delivered
them into thy hand. For the eyes of Jehovah run to and fro 9
through the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf
of those whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast
done foolishly; for from henceforth thou shalt have wars. And 10
Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in the prison; for
he was enraged with him because of this. And Asa oppressed
some of the people at the same time. And behold the acts of 11
Asa, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the
kings of Judah and Israel. And Asa in the thirty-ninth year 12
of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was ex-
tremely great; yet in his disease he did not seek Jehovah, but
the physicians. And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in 13
the one-and-fortieth year of his reign. And they buried him in 14
his own sepulchre, which he had excavated for himself in the
city of David, and laid him in a bed filled with spices, a mixture
of divers kinds prepared by the perfumer's art; and they made
a very great burning for him.

And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened 17
himself against Israel. And he placed forces in all the 2
fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah,
and in the cities of Ephraim that Asa his father had taken.
And Jehovah was with Jehoshaphat, for he walked in the first 3
ways of his father David, and sought not unto the Baals; but 4
he sought the God of his father, and walked in his command-
ments, and not after the doings of Israel. And Jehovah es- 5
tablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah gave gifts
to Jehoshaphat; and he had riches and honour in abundance.
And he took courage in the ways of Jehovah; moreover, he re- 6
moved the high places and Asherahs out of Judah. And in 7
the third year of his reign he sent his princes, Ben-hail, and

Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethaneel, and Micah, to teach
8 in the cities of Judah; and with them the Levites: Shema-
iah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemi-
ramoth, and Jonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-
Adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, the
9 priests. And they taught in Judah, and had the book of the
law of Jehovah with them; and they went about through all
10 the cities of Judah, and taught among the people. And the
terror of Jehovah was upon all the kingdoms of the lands that
were round about Judah, and they made no war against Je-
11 hoshaphat. And some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat
gifts and tribute-silver. The Arabians also brought him flocks,
seven thousand seven hundred rams, and seven thousand seven
12 hundred he-goats. And Jehoshaphat waxed exceeding great;
13 and he built in Judah castles and store-cities. And he had
much business in the cities of Judah; and men of war, strong
14 and valiant, in Jerusalem. And these are the numbers of them
according to their fathers' houses. Of Judah the captains of
thousands: Adnah the captain, and with him three hundred
15 thousand mighty men of valour; and next to him was Johanan
the captain, and with him two hundred and eighty thousand;
16 and next to him, Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly of-
fered himself to Jehovah; and with him two hundred thousand
17 mighty men of valour. And of Benjamin: Eliada, a mighty
man of valour, and with him two hundred thousand, armed
18 with bow and shield; and next to him was Jehozabad, and
with him a hundred and eighty thousand ready prepared for
19 war. These were they that waited on the king, besides those
that the king had put in the fortified cities throughout Judah.

18 And Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance; and
2 he allied himself with Ahab by marriage. And after *certain*
years he went down to Ahab, to Samaria. And Ahab killed
sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that
were with him, and urged him to go up against Ramoth-Gilead.
3 And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah,
Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-Gilead? And he said to him,
I am as thou, and my people as thy people; and *I will be* with
4 thee in the war. And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel,
5 Inquire, I pray thee, this day of the word of Jehovah. And
the king of Israel assembled the prophets, four hundred men,

and said to them, Shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, and God will give it into the king's hand. But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we might inquire of him? And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah; but I hate him, for he prophesies no good concerning me, but always evil: *it is* Micah the son of Imlah. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. Then the king of Israel called a chamberlain, and said, Fetch quickly Micah the son of Imlah. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, having put on their robes, sat each on his throne; and they sat in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made for himself horns of iron, and he said, Thus saith Jehovah: With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have exterminated them. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the king's hand. And the messenger that went to call Micah spoke to him saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and declare good. And Micah said, As Jehovah liveth, even what my God shall say, that will I declare. And he came to the king. And the king said to him, Micah, shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper; and they will be given into your hands. And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but truth in the name of Jehovah? And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil? And he said, Hear ye therefore the word of Jehovah: I saw Jehovah sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left; and Jehovah said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And one spoke saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner. And there came forth a spirit, and stood before Je-

hovah and said, I will entice him. And Jehovah said unto him,
21 Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying
spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt
22 entice *him*, and also succeed: go forth, and do so. And now, be-
hold, Jehovah has put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy
23 prophets; and Jehovah has spoken evil concerning thee. Then
Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micah
upon the cheek, and said, Which way now went the Spirit of
24 Jehovah from me to speak to thee? And Micah said, Behold,
thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go from chamber
25 to chamber to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take
ye Micah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city,
26 and to Joash the king's son; and ye shall say, Thus says the
king: Put this *man* in the prison, and feed him with bread of
affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.
27 And Micah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah has
not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O peoples, all of
28 you! And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Ju-
dah went up to Ramoth-Gilead. And the king of Israel said
29 to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will enter into the
battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel dis-
30 guised himself; and they went into the battle. And the king
of Syria commanded the captains of his chariots saying, Fight
neither with small nor great, but with the king of Israel only.
31 And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Je-
hoshaphat, that they said, That is the king of Israel; and they
surrounded him to fight; and Jehoshaphat cried out, and Je-
32 hovah helped him; and God diverted them from him. And it
came to pass that when the captains of the chariots perceived
that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursu-
33 ing him. And a man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the
king of Israel between the fastenings and the corslet. And he
said to the charioteer, Turn thy hand and drive me out of the
34 camp; for I am wounded. And the battle increased that day;
and the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against
the Syrians until the even; and about the time of the going
down of the sun he died.

19 And Jehoshaphat king of Judah returned to his house in
2 peace to Jerusalem. And Jehu the son of Hanani, the seer,
went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest

thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate Jehovah? Therefore is wrath upon thee from Jehovah. Nevertheless there are 3
good things found in thee; for thou hast put away the Asherahs
out of the land, and hast directed thy heart to seek God. And 4
Jehoshaphat dwelt in Jerusalem; and he went out again among
the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought
them back to Jehovah the God of their fathers. And he set 5
judges in the land throughout the fortified cities of Judah, city
by city. And he said to the judges, Take heed what ye do; for 6
ye judge not for man, but for Jehovah, who will be with you
in the matter of judgment. And now, let the terror of Jeho- 7
vah be upon you; be careful what ye do, for there is no iniquity
with Jehovah, nor respect of persons, nor taking of presents.
– And moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set some of the 8
Levites and priests, and of the chief fathers of Israel, for the
judgment of Jehovah and for causes. – And they returned to
Jerusalem. And he charged them saying, Thus shall ye do in 9
the fear of Jehovah faithfully and with a perfect heart. And 10
what cause soever comes to you of your brethren that dwell in
their cities, between blood and blood, between law and com-
mandment, statutes and ordinances, ye shall even warn them
that they trespass not against Jehovah, and so wrath come
upon you and upon your brethren: this do and ye shall not
trespass. And behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you 11
in all matters of Jehovah, and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael,
prince of the house of Judah, in all the king's matters; and ye
have the Levites before you as officers. Be strong and do it, and
Jehovah will be with the good.

And it came to pass after this *that* the children of Moab, and **20**
the children of Ammon, and with them certain of the Maonites,
came against Jehoshaphat to battle. And they came and told 2
Jehoshaphat saying, A great multitude is come against thee
from beyond the sea, from Syria; and behold, they are in Hazazon-
tamar, which is Engedi. And Jehoshaphat feared, and set 3
himself to seek Jehovah, and proclaimed a fast throughout Ju-
dah. And Judah gathered themselves together to ask *help* of 4
Jehovah: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek
Jehovah. And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Ju- 5
dah and Jerusalem, in the house of Jehovah, before the new
court; and he said, Jehovah, God of our fathers, art not thou 6

God in the heavens, and rulest thou not over all the kingdoms of the nations? And in thy hand there is power and might, and none can withstand thee. Hast not thou, our God, dispossessed the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and given it for ever to the seed of Abraham, thy friend? And they have dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, If evil come upon us, sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, and we stand before this house and before thee – for thy name is in this house – and cry unto thee in our distress, then thou wilt hear and save. And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab, and those of mount Seir, amongst whom thou wouldest not let Israel go when they came out of the land of Egypt, (for they turned from them, and destroyed them not,) behold, they reward us, in coming to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to possess. Our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might in presence of this great company which cometh against us, neither know we what to do; but our eyes are upon thee. And all Judah stood before Jehovah, with their little ones, their wives, and their sons. And upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, upon him came the Spirit of Jehovah, in the midst of the congregation; and he said, Be attentive, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat! Thus saith Jehovah unto you: Fear not, nor be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. To-morrow go down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the valley, before the wilderness of Jeruel. Ye shall not have to fight on this occasion: set yourselves, stand and see the salvation of Jehovah *who is* with you! Judah and Jerusalem, fear not nor be dismayed; to-morrow go out against them, and Jehovah will be with you. And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before Jehovah, worshipping Jehovah. And the Levites, of the sons of the Kohathites, and of the sons of the Korahites, stood up to praise Jehovah the God of Israel with an exceeding loud voice. And they rose early in the morning, and went forth towards the wilderness of Tekoa; and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me,

Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem! Believe in Jehovah your God, and ye shall be established; believe his prophets, and ye shall prosper! And he consulted with the people, and appointed singers to Jehovah, and those that should praise in holy splendour, as they went forth before the armed men, and say, Give thanks to Jehovah; for his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever! And when they began the song of triumph and praise, Jehovah set liers-in-wait against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, who had come against Judah, and they were smitten. And the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, to exterminate and destroy *them*; and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, they helped to destroy one another. And Judah came on to the mountain-watch in the wilderness, and they looked toward the multitude; and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none had escaped. And Jehoshaphat and his people came to plunder the spoil of them, and they found among them in abundance, both riches with the dead bodies, and precious things, and they stripped off for themselves more than they could carry away; and they were three days in plundering the spoil, it was so much. And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah, for there they blessed Jehovah; therefore the name of that place was called The valley of Berachah, to this day. And they returned, all the men of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat at their head, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for Jehovah had made them to rejoice over their enemies. And they came to Jerusalem with lutes and harps and trumpets, to the house of Jehovah. And the terror of God was on all the kingdoms of the lands, when they had heard that Jehovah fought against the enemies of Israel. And the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; and his God gave him rest round about. And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Azubah, daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and turned not aside from it, doing what was right in the sight of Jehovah. Only, the high places were not removed; and as yet the people had not directed their hearts to the God of their fathers. And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and

last, behold, they are written in the words of Jehu the son of Hanani, which are inserted in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 And after this Jehoshaphat king of Judah joined himself with
36 Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly. And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish; and they
37 made the ships in Ezion-geber. And Eliezer the son of Doda-
dava, of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, Jehovah has broken thy works. And the ships were broken, and could not go to Tarshish.

21 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Jehoram his son
2 reigned in his stead. And he had brethren, the sons of Jehoshaphat: Azariah and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these were sons of Jehoshaphat
3 king of Israel. And their father had given them great gifts of silver and of gold and of precious things, besides fortified cities in Judah; but the kingdom he gave to Jehoram, for he
4 was the firstborn. And Jehoram established himself over the kingdom of his father, and strengthened himself; and he slew all his brethren with the sword, and *certain* also of the princes
5 of Israel. Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he began
6 to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil
7 in the sight of Jehovah. But Jehovah would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he had promised to give to him always a lamp,
8 and to his sons. In his days Edom revolted from under the
9 hand of Judah, and they set a king over themselves. And Jehoram went over with his captains, and all the chariots with him; and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites who
10 had surrounded him, and the captains of the chariots. But the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time from under his hand, because he had forsaken Jehovah the God of his fathers.
11 Moreover he made high places on the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*. And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet saying, Thus saith Jehovah,

the God of David thy father: Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah, but hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, like the fornications of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren, thy father's house who were better than thyself: behold, Jehovah will smite with a great stroke thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy substance, and thyself with sore sicknesses, with a disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day. And Jehovah stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, who *are* near the Ethiopians; and they came up into Judah, and broke into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was no son left him, except Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons. And after all this, Jehovah smote him in his bowels with an incurable sickness. And it came to pass, from day to day, and at the time when the second year was drawing to a close, that his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died in cruel sufferings. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers. He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being regretted. And they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead; for the band of men that came in the camp with the Arabians had slain all the elder ones. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned. Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Athaliah, daughter of Omri. He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab; for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah like the house of Ahab; for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction. He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, to the war against Hazael the king of Syria at Ramoth-Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. And he returned to be healed in Jizreel because of the wounds that were given him at Ramah, when he

fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jizreel; for he was sick. But his coming to Joram was from God the complete ruin of Ahaziah. And when he had come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom Jehovah had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. And it came to pass when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, that he found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that attended upon Ahaziah, and he slew them. And he sought Ahaziah; and they caught him (for he had hid himself in Samaria), and brought him to Jehu, and slew him; and they buried him, for they said, He is a son of Jehoshaphat, who sought Jehovah with all his heart. And in the house of Ahaziah there was no one who was able to hold the kingdom. And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she rose up and exterminated all the royal seed of the house of Judah. But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king took Joash the son of Ahaziah and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in the bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah), hid him from Athaliah, so that she did not slay him; and he was with them hid in the house of God six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land.

23 And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of the hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him. And they went about in Judah and gathered together the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief fathers of Israel; and they came to Jerusalem. And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said to them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as Jehovah has said of the sons of David. This is the thing which ye shall do: a third part of you that come in on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be keepers of the doors; and a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation; and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of Jehovah. But let none come into the house of Jehovah except the priests and

those of the Levites that do the service; they shall go in, for they are holy; but all the people shall keep the watch of Jehovah. And the Levites shall encompass the king round about, 7 every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that comes into the house shall be put to death; and ye shall be with the king when he comes in and when he goes out. And the Levites 8 and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded; and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go forth on the sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest did not liberate the divisions. And Jehoiada the priest gave to the captains of the hundreds 9 king David's spears and shields and targets, which were in the house of God. And he set all the people, every man with his 10 javelin in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, toward the altar and the house, by the king round about. And they brought forth the king's son, and put 11 the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, Long live the king! And Athaliah heard the noise of the people 12 running and praising the king, and she came to the people into the house of Jehovah. And she looked, and behold, the king 13 stood on his dais at the entrance, and the princes and the trumpets were by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets; and the singers *were there* with the instruments of music, and such as taught to sing praise. And Athaliah rent her garments, and said, Conspiracy! Conspiracy! 14 And Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of the hundreds that were set over the host, and said to them, Lead her forth without the ranks; and whosoever follows her, let him be slain with the sword; for the priest said, Ye shall not put her to death in the house of Jehovah. And they made way for her, 15 and she went through the entrance of the horse-gate into the king's house, and they put her to death there. And Jehoiada 16 made a covenant between himself and all the people and the king, that they should be the people of Jehovah. And all the 17 people went into the house of Baal, and broke it down; and they broke his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And Jehoiada appointed the 18 offices of the house of Jehovah under the hand of the priests, the Levites, whom David had set by classes over the house of

Jehovah to offer up Jehovah's burnt-offerings, as it is written in the law of Moses, – with rejoicing and with singing according to the directions of David. And he set the doorkeepers at the gates of the house of Jehovah, that no one unclean in anything should enter in. And he took the captains of the hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of Jehovah; and they came through the upper gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet; and they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

24 Joash was seven years old when he began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. And Joash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah all the days of Jehoiada the priest. And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begot sons and daughters. And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to renew the house of Jehovah. And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out to the cities of Judah and collect of all Israel money for the repair of the house of your God from year to year, and ye shall hasten the matter. But the Levites hastened it not. And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said to him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the tribute of Moses the servant of Jehovah *laid upon* the congregation of Israel, for the tent of the testimony? For the wicked Athaliah *and* her sons had devastated the house of God; and also all the hallowed things of the house of Jehovah had they employed for the Baals. And the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it at the gate of the house of Jehovah without, and they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring to Jehovah the tribute of Moses the servant of God *laid upon* Israel in the wilderness. And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in and cast into the chest, until they had finished. And it came to pass at the time the chest was brought for the king's control by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and high priest's officer came, and they emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in

abundance. And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did 12
the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, and they hired
masons and carpenters to renew the house of Jehovah, and
also such as wrought in iron and bronze, to repair the house
of Jehovah. So the workmen wrought, and the work was per- 13
fected by them, and they set the house of God in its state, and
strengthened it. And when they had finished, they brought 14
the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada; and they
made of it vessels for the house of Jehovah, utensils to minis-
ter, and with which to offer up, and cups, and utensils of gold
and silver. And they offered up burnt-offerings in the house of
Jehovah continually all the days of Jehoiada. And Jehoiada 15
grew old and was full of days, and he died; he was a hundred
and thirty years old when he died. And they buried him in 16
the city of David among the kings, because he had done good
in Israel, both toward God and toward his house. And after 17
the death of Jehoiada the princes of Judah came and made
obeisance to the king; then the king hearkened to them. And 18
they forsook the house of Jehovah the God of their fathers, and
served the Asherahs and idols; and wrath came upon Judah
and Jerusalem for this their trespass. And he sent prophets 19
among them to bring them again to Jehovah, and they testi-
fied against them; but they would not give ear. And the Spirit 20
of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest;
and he stood up above the people and said unto them, Thus
saith God: Wherefore do ye transgress the commandments of
Jehovah? And ye cannot prosper; for ye have forsaken Jeho-
vah, and he hath forsaken you. And they conspired against 21
him, and stoned him with stones at the command of the king
in the court of the house of Jehovah. And king Joash remem- 22
bered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done
to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, Jeho-
vah see and require *it!* And it came to pass at the end of the 23
year *that* the army of Syria came up against him; and they en-
tered into Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes
of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of
them to the king at Damascus. Truly with a small company 24
of men came the army of the Syrians, but Jehovah delivered
a very great army into their hand, because they had forsaken
Jehovah the God of their fathers; and they executed judgment

25 upon Joash. And when they had departed from him (for they left him in great diseases), his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died; and they buried him in the city of David, but they did not bury him in the sepulchres of the
26 kings. And these are they that conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of
27 Shimrith a Moabitess. And as to his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the building of the house of God, behold, they are written in the treatise of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 Amaziah was twenty-five years old *when* he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's
2 name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, yet not with a perfect heart.
3 And it came to pass when the kingdom was established unto him, that he killed his servants who had smitten the king his
4 father. But their children he did not put to death, but *did* according to that which is written in the law in the book of
5 Moses, wherein Jehovah commanded saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, nor shall the children die for the fa-
6 thers, but every man shall die for his own sin. And Amaziah gathered Judah together and arranged them according to the
7 fathers' houses, according to the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, throughout Judah and Benjamin; and he numbered them from twenty years old and upwards, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able for mil-
8 itary service, that could handle spear and target. He hired also a hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for
9 a hundred talents of silver. But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the host of Israel go with thee; for Jehovah is not with Israel, *with* all the children of Ephraim.
10 But if thou wilt go, do *it*; be strong for the battle: God will make thee fall before the enemy, for there is with God power to help and to cast down. And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what is to be done for the hundred talents which I have given to the troop of Israel? And the man of God said, Jehovah is able to give thee much more than this. Then Amaziah separated them, – the troop that was come to him out of Ephraim, – to go home again. And their anger was greatly kindled against

Judah, and they returned home in fierce anger. But Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand. And the children of Judah took ten thousand captive, alive, and brought them to the top of the cliff, and cast them down from the top of the cliff, so that they all were broken in pieces. But those of the troop that Amaziah had sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah from Samaria as far as Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil. And it came to pass after Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed himself down before them, and burned incense to them. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent to him a prophet, who said to him, Why dost thou seek after the gods of a people who have not delivered their own people out of thy hand? And it came to pass as he talked with him, that *Amaziah* said to him, Hast thou been made the king's counsellor? Forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God has determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened to my counsel. And Amaziah king of Judah took counsel, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thorn-bush that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son as wife; and there passed by the wild beast that is in Lebanon, and trode down the thorn-bush. Thou thinkest, Lo, thou hast smitten Edom; and thy heart has lifted thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou contend with misfortune, that thou shouldest fall, thou and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear; for it was of God, that he might deliver them into *the enemy's* hand, because they had sought after the gods of Edom. And Joash king of Israel went up; and they looked one another in the face, he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which is in Judah. And Judah was routed before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent. And Joash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh,

and brought him to Jerusalem, and he broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. And he *took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-Edom, and the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria. And Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, fifteen years. And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? And from the time that Amaziah turned aside from following Jehovah, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish; and they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. And they brought him on horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

26 And all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah. It was he that built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after the king slept with his fathers. Uzziah was sixteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God; and in the days that he sought Jehovah, God made him to prosper. And he went forth and fought against the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod; and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines. And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-Baal, and the Maonites. And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad to the entrance of Egypt; for he became exceeding strong. And Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the angle, and fortified them. And he built towers in the desert and digged many cisterns; for he had much cattle, both in the lowland and on the plateau, husbandmen *also* and vinedressers on the mountains and in Carmel; for he loved husbandry. And Uzziah had an army of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of

Hananiah, one of the king's captains. The whole number of the chief fathers of the mighty men of valour was two thousand six hundred. And under their hand was an army-host of three hundred and seven thousand five hundred, that made war with mighty power to help the king against the enemy. And Uzziah prepared for them, throughout the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and even sling-stones. And he made in Jerusalem machines invented by skilful men, to be upon the towers and upon the bulwarks, wherewith to shoot arrows and great stones. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he became strong. But when he became strong his heart was lifted up to *his* downfall; and he transgressed against Jehovah his God, and went into the temple of Jehovah to burn incense upon the altar of incense. And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him priests of Jehovah, eighty valiant men; and they withstood Uzziah the king, and said to him, It is not for thee, Uzziah, to burn incense to Jehovah, but for the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast transgressed; neither shall it be for thine honour from Jehovah Elohim. And Uzziah was wroth; and he had a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of Jehovah, beside the incense altar. And Azariah the chief priest and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; even he himself hastened to go out, because Jehovah had smitten him. And Uzziah the king was a leper to the day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of Jehovah. And Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land. And the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz write. And Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the burial-ground of the kings, for they said, He is a leper. And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

Jotham was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerushah, daughter of Zadok. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father

Uzziah had done; only he entered not into the temple of Jehovah. And the people still acted corruptly. It was he who built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah, and on the wall of Ophel he built much. And he built cities in the hill-country of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers. And he fought against the king of the children of Ammon, and overcame them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. This the children of Ammon brought again to him also in the second year, and in the third. And Jotham became strong, for he prepared his ways before Jehovah his God. And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

28 Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not what was right in the sight of Jehovah, like David his father, but walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and even made molten images for the Baals; and he burned incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burned his sons in the fire, according to the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel. And he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. Therefore Jehovah his God gave him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also given into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. And Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all valiant men, because they had forsaken Jehovah the God of their fathers. And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah the second to the king. And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took away also much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

But a prophet of Jehovah was there, whose name was Oded; 9
and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and
said unto them, Behold, because Jehovah the God of your fa-
thers was wroth with Judah, he gave them into your hand, and
ye have slain them in a rage that reaches up to heaven. And 10
now ye think to subjugate the children of Judah and Jerusalem
as your bondmen and bondwomen. Are there not with you,
even with you, trespasses against Jehovah your God? And 11
now hear me, and send back the captives again, whom ye have
taken captive of your brethren; for the fierce wrath of Jeho-
vah is upon you. And certain of the heads of the children of 12
Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of
Meshillemoth, and Hezekiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa
the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the
war, and said to them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither; 13
because, for our guilt before Jehovah, ye think to increase our
sins and our trespasses: for our trespass is great, and fierce
wrath is upon Israel. Then the armed men left the captives 14
and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation. And 15
the men that have been expressed by name rose up, and took
the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked
among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave
them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all
the feeble of them on asses, and brought them to Jericho the
city of palm-trees, to their brethren. And they returned to 16
Samaria. At that time king Ahaz sent to the kings of As-
syria to help him. And again the Edomites came and smote 17
Judah, and carried away captives. And the Philistines in- 18
vaded the cities of the lowland, and of the south of Judah,
and took Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Socho
and its dependent villages, and Timnah and its dependent vil-
lages, and Guimzo and its dependent villages; and they dwelt
there. For Jehovah humbled Judah because of Ahaz king of 19
Israel, for he had made Judah lawless, and transgressed much
against Jehovah. And Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria came 20
to him, and troubled him, and did not support him. For Ahaz 21
stripped the house of Jehovah, and the house of the king and
of the princes, and gave to the king of Assyria; but he was of
no help to him. And in the time of his trouble he transgressed 22
yet more against Jehovah, this king Ahaz. And he sacrificed 23

to the gods of Damascus, which had smitten him; and he said, Since the gods of the kings of Syria help them, I will sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of
24 him, and of all Israel. And Ahaz gathered the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and closed the doors of the house of Jehovah, and he made for
25 himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem. And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense to other gods, and provoked to anger Jehovah the God of his fathers.
26 And the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.
27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem; but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

29 Hezekiah began to reign being twenty-five years old; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's
2 name was Abijah, daughter of Zechariah. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that David
3 his father had done. He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of Jehovah, and re-
4 paired them. And he brought in the priests and the Levites,
5 and gathered them into the open place eastward; and he said to them, Hear me, ye Levites: hallow yourselves now, and hal-
low the house of Jehovah the God of your fathers, and carry
6 forth the filthiness out of the sanctuary. For our fathers have transgressed, and done evil in the sight of Jehovah our God,
and have forsaken him and turned away their faces from the
7 habitation of Jehovah, and have turned their backs. Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered up burnt-offerings in the
8 sanctuary to the God of Israel. Therefore the wrath of Jeho-
vah has been upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he has delivered them to vexation, to desolation, and to hissing, as ye see with
9 your eyes. And behold, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity
10 for this. Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with Je-
hovah the God of Israel, that his fierce anger may turn away
11 from us. My sons, be not now negligent; for Jehovah has chosen you to stand before him, to do service unto him, and to

be his ministers and incense-burners. Then the Levites rose up, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites; and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalleleel; and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah; and of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeiel; and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah; and of the sons of Heman, Jehiel and Shimei; and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemiah and Uzziel. And they gathered their brethren, and hallowed themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king by the words of Jehovah, to cleanse the house of Jehovah. And the priests went into the inner part of the house of Jehovah to cleanse it, and carried forth all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of Jehovah, into the court of the house of Jehovah. And the Levites took it to carry it forth into the brook Kidron. And they began on the first of the first month to hallow, and on the eighth day of the month they came to the porch of Jehovah; and they hallowed the house of Jehovah eight days; and on the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end. And they went in to king Hezekiah, and said, We have cleansed all the house of Jehovah, and the altar of burnt-offering with all its vessels, and the table of the *bread* to be set in rows, and all its vessels; and all the vessels that king Ahaz in his reign cast away in his transgression have we prepared and hallowed, and behold, they are before the altar of Jehovah. And Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to the house of Jehovah. And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats for a sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* upon the altar of Jehovah. And they slaughtered the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar; and they slaughtered the rams, and sprinkled the blood on the altar; and they slaughtered the lambs, and sprinkled the blood on the altar. And they brought near the he-goats of the sin-offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them. And the priests slaughtered them, and they made purification for sin with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel; because for all Israel, said the king, is

25 the burnt-offering and the sin-offering. And he set the Levites in the house of Jehovah with cymbals, with lutes, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and of Nathan the prophet; for the commandment was of Jehovah through his prophets. And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. And Hezekiah commanded to offer up the burnt-offering on the altar. And at the moment the burnt-offering began, the song of Jehovah began, and the trumpets, accompanied by the instruments of David king of Israel. And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded, all *the time* until the burnt-offering was finished. And when they had ended offering the burnt-offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves and worshipped. And king Hezekiah and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise to Jehovah with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and bowed their heads and worshipped. And Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves to Jehovah, come near and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house of the Lord. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a willing heart, burnt-offerings. And the number of the burnt-offerings, which the congregation brought, was seventy bullocks, a hundred rams, two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt-offering to Jehovah. And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. Only the priests were too few, and they could not flay all the burnt-offerings; therefore their brethren the Levites helped them, until the work was ended, and until the priests had hallowed themselves; for the Levites were more upright in heart to hallow themselves than the priests. And also the burnt-offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and with the drink-offerings for the burnt-offering. And the service of the house of Jehovah was set in order. And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people; for the thing was done suddenly.

30 And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, to hold the passover to

Jehovah the God of Israel. And the king took counsel, and his princes, and the whole congregation in Jerusalem, to hold the passover in the second month. For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not hallowed themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people been gathered together to Jerusalem. And the thing pleased the king and the whole congregation. So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to hold the passover to Jehovah the God of Israel, at Jerusalem; because they had not held it for a long time as it was written. And the couriers went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, return to Jehovah the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria. And be not like your fathers and like your brethren, who transgressed against Jehovah the God of their fathers, so that he gave them up to desolation, as ye see. Now, harden not your necks, as your fathers; yield yourselves to Jehovah, and come to his sanctuary, which he has sanctified for ever; and serve Jehovah your God, that the fierceness of his anger may turn away from you. For if ye return to Jehovah, your brethren and your children shall find compassion with those that have carried them captive, so that they shall come again unto this land; for Jehovah your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return to him. And the couriers passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even to Zebulun; but they laughed them to scorn and mocked them. Nevertheless certain of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem. The hand of God was also upon Judah to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of Jehovah. And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to hold the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation. And they rose up and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem; and they took away all the incense-altars, and cast them into the torrent Kidron. And they slaughtered the passover on the fourteenth of the second month; and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and hal-

lowed themselves; and they brought the burnt-offerings into
16 the house of Jehovah. And they stood in their place after
their custom, according to the law of Moses the man of God:
the priests sprinkled the blood *receiving it* from the hand of
17 the Levites. For there were many in the congregation that
were not hallowed; therefore the Levites had the charge of the
slaughtering of the passover-lambs for every one not clean, to
18 hallow them unto Jehovah. For a multitude of the people,
many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had
not cleansed themselves, and they ate the passover otherwise
than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them saying, Je-
19 hovah, who is good, forgive every one that has directed his
heart to seek God, Jehovah the God of his fathers, although
20 not according to the purification of the sanctuary. And Jeho-
21 vah hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. And the
children of Israel, that were present at Jerusalem, held the
feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness; and
the Levites and the priests praised Jehovah day by day, with
22 the instruments of praise to Jehovah. And Hezekiah spoke
consolingly to all the Levites that had understanding in the
good knowledge of Jehovah; and they ate the feast-offerings
the seven days, sacrificing peace-offerings, and extolling Jeho-
23 vah the God of their fathers. And the whole congregation took
counsel to observe other seven days; and they observed the
24 seven days with gladness. For Hezekiah king of Judah gave
to the congregation as heave-offering: a thousand bullocks and
seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congrega-
tion a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep; and a great
25 number of priests hallowed themselves. And the whole con-
gregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all
the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers
that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah,
26 rejoiced. And there was great joy in Jerusalem; for since the
time of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, there had not
27 been the like in Jerusalem. And the priests the Levites arose
and blessed the people; and their voice was heard, and their
prayer came up to his holy habitation, to the heavens.

31 And when all this was finished, all Israel that were present
went out to the cities of Judah, and broke the columns, and
hewed down the Asherahs, and demolished the high places

and the altars in all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. And all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession, into their cities. And Hezekiah appointed the divisions of the 2 priests, and the Levites after their divisions, every man according to his service, as well the priests as the Levites, for burnt-offerings and for peace-offerings, to serve and to give thanks and to praise in the gates of the courts of Jehovah. And *he* 3 *ordered* that the king's portion *should be taken* from his substance for the burnt-offerings: for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, for the burnt-offerings of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of the set feasts, as it is written in the law of Jehovah. And he commanded the people that dwelt in 4 Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of Jehovah. And 5 as soon as the commandment was published, the children of Israel gave in abundance the firstfruits of corn, new wine and oil and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and they brought in abundantly the tithe of all *things*. And the chil- 6 dren of Israel and of Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated to Jehovah their God, and laid them by heaps. In the third month they began to 7 lay the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month. And 8 Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, and they blessed Jehovah, and his people Israel. And Hezekiah ques- 9 tioned the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok spoke to him and said, Since they began to bring the heave-offerings into the house of Jehovah, we have eaten and been satisfied and have left plenty; for Jehovah has blessed his people; and what is left is this great store. And Hezekiah commanded to prepare 11 chambers in the house of Jehovah; and they prepared *them*, and brought in the heave-offerings and the tithes and the ded- 12 icated things faithfully; and over these Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was second. And Jehiel, 13 and Azariah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Jismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah were overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the command of Hezekiah the king and Azariah

14 the ruler of the house of God. And Kore the son of Jimnah the Levite, the doorkeeper toward the east, was over the voluntary-offerings of God, to distribute the heave-offerings of
15 Jehovah, and the most holy things. And under him were Eden and Miniamin and Jeshua and Shemaiah, Amariah and Shecariah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* set trust, to make distributions to their brethren by *their* divisions, to the great as
16 to the small, besides those from three years old and upward who as males were entered in the genealogical register, – all that came into the house of Jehovah, as the duty of every day required, for their service in their charges, according to their
17 divisions, – both to the priests enregistered according to their fathers' houses, and to the Levites from twenty years old and
18 upward, in their charges, by their divisions; and to all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, the whole congregation of those entered in the register; for in their
19 trust they hallowed themselves to be holy. And for the sons of Aaron the priests who were in the country, in the suburbs of their cities, there were, in every several city, men expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests,
20 and to all the Levites that were entered in the register. And thus did Hezekiah throughout Judah, and wrought what was
21 good and right and true before Jehovah his God. And in every work that he undertook in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart and prospered.

32 After these things and this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria came and entered into Judah, and encamped against
2 the fortified cities, and thought to break into them. And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was
3 minded to fight against Jerusalem, he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the fountains of waters
4 that were outside the city; and they helped him. And there was gathered together much people, and they stopped all the fountains, and the torrent that flows through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come and find
5 much water? And he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken down, and raised it up to the towers, and *built* another wall outside, and fortified the Millo of the
6 city of David, and made darts and shields in abundance. And

he set captains of war over the people, and assembled them to him on the open place at the gate of the city, and spoke consolingly to them saying, Be strong and courageous, be not afraid 7 nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him; for there are more with us than with him: with him is an arm of flesh, but with us is Jehovah our God 8 to help us and to fight our battles. And the people depended upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah. After this, Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem (but he himself was before Lachish, and all his power with him), unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying, Thus says Sennacherib king of Assyria: 10 On what do ye rely that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem? Does not Hezekiah persuade you, to give yourselves over to 11 die by famine and by thirst, saying, Jehovah our God will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Has not the 12 same Hezekiah removed his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem saying, Ye shall worship before *one* altar, and burn incense upon it? Do ye not know 13 what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of the countries? Were the gods of the nations of the countries in any wise able to deliver their country out of my hand? Who is there 14 among all the gods of those nations that my fathers have utterly destroyed, that was able to deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of my hand? And now, let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade 15 you in this manner, neither yet believe him; for no +god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of my hand, nor out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of my hand? And his servants spoke 16 yet more against Jehovah, the *true* God, and against his servant Hezekiah. And he wrote a letter to rail at Jehovah the 17 God of Israel, and to speak against him saying, As the gods of the nations of the countries have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of my hand. And they cried with a loud voice in the Jewish *language* to the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to frighten them and to trouble them; that they might take the city. And they spoke of the God of Jerusalem as of the gods of 18 the peoples of the earth, the work of man's hand. And because 20

of this, king Hezekiah and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz
21 prayed and cried to heaven. And Jehovah sent an angel, who
cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the princes and the
captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. And he returned
with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come
into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bow-
22 els made him fall there with the sword. And Jehovah saved
Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of
Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all, and
23 protected them on every side. And many brought gifts unto
Jehovah to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of
Judah; and he was thenceforth magnified in the sight of all the
24 nations. In those days Hezekiah was sick unto death, and he
prayed to Jehovah; and he spoke to him and gave him a sign.
25 But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit *done*
to him, for his heart was lifted up; and there was wrath upon
26 him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. And Hezekiah humbled
himself for the pride of his heart, he and the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, so that the wrath of Jehovah came not upon them
27 in the days of Hezekiah. And Hezekiah had very much riches
and honour; and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for
gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields,
28 and for all manner of pleasant vessels; storehouses also for
the increase of corn and new wine and oil, and stalls for all
29 manner of beasts, and *he procured* flocks for the stalls. And he
provided for himself cities, and possessions of flocks and herds
30 in abundance; for God gave him very much substance. And
he, Hezekiah, stopped the upper outlet of the waters of Gihon,
and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of
31 David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. However in
the matter of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who
sent to him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the land,
God left him, to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his
32 heart. And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah and his good deeds,
behold, they are written in the vision of the prophet Isaiah the
son of Amoz in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. And
33 Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the
highest place of the sepulchres of the sons of David; and all
Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his
death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel. And he built again the high places that Hezekiah his father had broken down; and he reared up altars to the Baals, and made Asherahs, and worshipped all the host of heaven and served them. And he built altars in the house of Jehovah, of which Jehovah had said, In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever. And he built altars to all the host of heaven in both courts of the house of Jehovah. He also caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom; and he used magic and divination and sorcery, and appointed necromancers and soothsayers: he wrought evil beyond measure in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. And he set the graven image of the idol that he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever; neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land that I have appointed to your fathers; if they will only take heed to do all that I commanded them through Moses, according to all the law and the statutes and the ordinances. And Manasseh led Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem astray, to do more evil than the nations that Jehovah had destroyed from before the children of Israel. And Jehovah spoke to Manasseh and to his people; but they did not hearken. And Jehovah brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, who took Manasseh with fetters, and bound him with chains of brass, and carried him to Babylon. And when he was in affliction, he besought Jehovah his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, and prayed to him. And he was intreated of him and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that Jehovah, he was God. And after this he built the outer wall of the city of David, on the west, toward Gihon, in the valley, even to the entrance of the fish-gate, and carried it round Ophel, and raised it up a very great height; and he put captains of war in all the fortified cities of Judah. And he removed the strange gods, and the idol out of the house

33

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

10

11

12

13

14

15

of Jehovah, and all the altars that he had built on the mount of the house of Jehovah and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city. And he reinstated the altar of Jehovah, and sacrificed on it peace-offerings and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve Jehovah the God of Israel. Nevertheless, the people sacrificed still on the high places, although to Jehovah their God only. And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers that spoke to him in the name of Jehovah the God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the acts of the kings of Israel. And his prayer, and *how God* was intreated of him, and all his sin and his unfaithfulness, and the places in which he built high places, and set up Asherahs and graven images, before he was humbled, behold, they are written among the words of Hozai. And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house; and Amon his son reigned in his stead. Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had done; and Amon sacrificed to all the graven images that Manasseh his father had made, and served them. And he did not humble himself before Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; for he, Amon, multiplied trespass. And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house. But the people of the land smote all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

34 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand nor to the left. And in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father; and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the Asherahs, and the graven images, and the molten images. And they broke down the altars of the Baals in his presence; and the sun-pillars that were on high above them he cut down; and the Asherahs and the graven images and the molten images he broke in pieces, and made dust *of them* and strewed it upon the graves of those that had sacrificed to them; and he burned the bones of the priests

upon their altars, and purged Judah and Jerusalem. And so *did he* in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon, even to Naphtali, in their ruins round about; and he broke down the altars, and beat the Asherahs and the graven images into powder, and cut down all the sun-pillars throughout the land of Israel, and returned to Jerusalem. And in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he purged the land and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the chronicler, to repair the house of Jehovah his God. And they came to Hilkiyah the high priest, and they delivered *to them* the money that had been brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin, and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And they gave *it* into the hand of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of Jehovah; and they gave it to the workmen who wrought in the house of Jehovah to reinstate and repair the house: they gave *it* to the carpenters and the builders, to buy hewn stone, and timber for the joists, and to floor the houses that the kings of Judah had destroyed. And the men did the work faithfully. And over them were appointed Jahath and Obadiah, Levites, of the children of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the children of the Kohathites, for the oversight; and all these Levites were skilled in instruments of music. They were also over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all that worked in any manner of service. And of the Levites were the scribes, and officers, and doorkeepers. And when they brought out the money that had been brought into the house of Jehovah, Hilkiyah the priest found the book of the law of Jehovah by Moses. Then Hilkiyah spoke and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkiyah gave the book to Shaphan. And Shaphan carried the book to the king. And moreover he brought the king word again saying, All that was committed to the hand of thy servants, they do; and they have emptied out the money that was found in the house of Jehovah, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the workmen. And Shaphan the scribe informed the king saying, Hilkiyah the priest has given me a book. And

19 Shaphan read out of it before the king. And it came to pass
when the king heard the words of the law, that he rent his gar-
20 ments. And the king commanded Hilkijah, and Ahikam the
son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the
21 scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king, saying, Go, inquire of
Jehovah for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Ju-
dah, concerning the words of the book which is found; for great
is the wrath of Jehovah that is poured out upon us, because our
fathers have not kept the word of Jehovah, to do according to
22 all that is written in this book. And Hilkijah and they that the
king *had appointed* went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife
of Shallum the son of Tokehath, son of Hasrah, keeper of the
wardrobe: now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter of
23 *the town*; and they spoke with her to that effect. And she said
to them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Tell the man
24 that sent you to me, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will bring
evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, all the
curses that are written in the book which they have read before
25 the king of Judah. Because they have forsaken me, and have
burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me
to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my fury
shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.
26 But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah,
thus shall ye say to him: Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel
27 touching the words which thou hast heard: Because thy heart
was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when
thou heardest his words against this place and against the in-
habitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst
rend thy garments and weep before me, I also have heard *thee*,
28 saith Jehovah. Behold, I will gather thee unto thy fathers,
and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace; and thine
eyes shall not see all the evil that I will bring upon this place,
and upon the inhabitants thereof. And they brought the king
29 word again. And the king sent and gathered all the elders
30 of Judah and of Jerusalem. And the king went up into the
house of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and the inhabi-
tants of Jerusalem, and the priests and the Levites, and all
the people, great and small; and he read in their ears all the
words of the book of the covenant which had been found in the
31 house of Jehovah. And the king stood in his place, and made

a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that are written in this book. And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. And Josiah removed all the abominations out of all the countries that belonged to the children of Israel, and made to serve all that were found in Israel, – to serve Jehovah their God: all his days they did not depart from following Jehovah, the God of their fathers.

And Josiah held a passover to Jehovah in Jerusalem; and they slaughtered the passover on the fourteenth of the first month. And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of Jehovah. And he said to the Levites, that taught all Israel, *and* who were holy to Jehovah, Put the holy ark in the house that Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, built; ye have not to carry it upon your shoulders. Serve now Jehovah your God, and his people Israel; and prepare yourselves by your fathers' houses, in your divisions, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son; and stand in the sanctuary for the classes of the fathers' houses, for your brethren, the children of the people, and *according* to the divisions of the fathers' houses of the Levites; and slaughter the passover, and hallow yourselves, and prepare it for your brethren, that they may do according to the word of Jehovah through Moses. And Josiah gave for the children of the people a heave-offering of the flocks, lambs and goats, all for the passover-offerings, for all that were present – to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the king's substance. And his princes gave a voluntary heave-offering for the people, for the priests, and for the Levites: Hilkijah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave to the priests for the passover-offerings two thousand six hundred *small cattle* and three hundred oxen; and Conaniah, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave as heave-offering to the Levites for the passover-offerings five thousand *small cattle* and five hundred oxen. And the service was pre-

pared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in
11 their divisions, according to the king's commandment. And
they slaughtered the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the*
12 *blood* from their hand, and the Levites flayed them. And they
set apart the burnt-offerings to give them to the classes of the
fathers' houses of the children of the people, to present them
to Jehovah, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so *did*
13 *they* with the oxen. And they roasted the passover with fire
according to the ordinance; and the consecrated things they
boiled in pots and in cauldrons and in pans, and divided them
14 speedily among all the children of the people. And afterwards
they made ready for themselves and for the priests; because
the priests, the sons of Aaron, *were engaged* in offering up the
burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites
prepared for themselves, and for the priests, the sons of Aaron.
15 And the singers, the sons of Asaph, were in their place, accord-
ing to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman,
and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the doorkeepers were at ev-
ery gate; they had not to depart from their service, for their
16 brethren the Levites prepared for them. And all the service
of Jehovah was prepared the same day, to hold the passover,
and to offer burnt-offerings on the altar of Jehovah accord-
17 ing to the commandment of king Josiah. And the children
of Israel that were present held the passover at that time, and
18 the feast of unleavened bread seven days. And there was no
passover like to that holden in Israel from the days of Samuel
the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel hold such a
passover as Josiah held, and the priests, and the Levites, and
all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants
19 of Jerusalem. In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah
20 was this passover holden. After all this, when Josiah had ar-
ranged the house, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against
Karkemish at the Euphrates; and Josiah went out against him.
21 And he sent messengers to him, saying, What have I to do with
thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but
against the house with which I have war; and God has told
me to make haste: keep aloof from God who is with me, that
22 he destroy thee not. But Josiah would not turn his face from
him, but disguised himself, that he might fight against him;
and he hearkened not to the words of Necho from the mouth of

God; and he came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore wounded. And his servants took him out from the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem. And he died, and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah; and all the singing men and singing women spoke of Josiah in their lamentations to this day; and they made them an ordinance for Israel. And behold, they are written in the lamentations. And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his good deeds, according to that which is written in the law of Jehovah, and his acts, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead, in Jerusalem. Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and imposed a fine upon the land of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt. Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah his God. Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him with chains of brass to carry him to Babylon. And Nebuchadnezzar carried *part* of the vessels of the house of Jehovah to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon. And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. And Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah. And at the turn of the year king Nebuchadnezzar sent and had him brought to Babylon, with the precious vessels of the house of Jehovah; and he made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem. Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when

he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah his God; he humbled not himself before the prophet Jeremiah speaking from the mouth

13 of Jehovah. And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him take oath by God; and he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from returning to Jehovah the

14 God of Israel. All the chiefs of the priests also, and the people, increased their transgressions, according to all the abominations of the nations; and they defiled the house of Jehovah

15 which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. And Jehovah the God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and sending; because he had compassion on his people and

16 on his dwelling-place. But they mocked at the messengers of God, and despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, until the fury of Jehovah rose against his people, and there

17 was no remedy. And he brought up *against* them the king of the Chaldees, and slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and spared not young man nor

18 maiden, old man nor him of hoary head: he gave *them* all into his hand. And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king and of his princes, he brought all to Babylon.

19 And they burned the house of God, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, and burned all the palaces thereof with fire, and all the precious vessels thereof were given up to destruction.

20 And them that had escaped from the sword he carried away to Babylon; and they became servants to him and his sons, until

21 the reign of the kingdom of Persia; to fulfil the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed its sabbaths. All the days of its desolation it kept sabbath, to fulfil

22 seventy years. And in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he made a proclamation throughout his kingdom,

23 and also in writing, saying, Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the earth has Jehovah the God of the heavens given to me, and he has charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, Jehovah his God be with him, and let him go up.

EZRA.

And in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the 1
word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be
accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus
king of Persia, and he made a proclamation through- 2
out his kingdom, and also in writing, saying, Thus says Cyrus
king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the earth has Jehovah the 3
God of the heavens given to me, and he has charged me to
build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whoso- 4
ever there is among you of all his people, his God be with him,
and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build
the house of Jehovah the God of Israel – he is God – which is at 5
Jerusalem. And whosoever remains in any place where he so-
journs, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with 6
gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the voluntary
offering for the house of God which is at Jerusalem. And the 7
chief fathers of Judah and Benjamin rose up, and the priests,
and the Levites, even all those whose spirit God had stirred,
to go up to build the house of Jehovah which is at Jerusalem. 8
And all they that were about them strengthened their hands
with articles of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts,
and with precious things, besides all that was willingly of- 9
fered. And king Cyrus brought forth the vessels of the house
of Jehovah, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of
Jerusalem and had put in the house of his god. And Cyrus 10
king of Persia brought them forth by the hand of Mithredath
the treasurer, who counted them out to Sheshbazzar the prince 11
of Judah. And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of
gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine-and-twenty knives,
thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hun-
dred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand. All the vessels
of gold and of silver were five thousand four hundred. The
whole did Sheshbazzar bring up, when they of the captivity
were brought up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

And these are the children of the province, that went up out 2
of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Neb-
uchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon,

and who came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one
2 to his city, who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah,
Saraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum,
3 Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel: The
children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-
4 two. The children of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-
5 two. The children of Arah, seven hundred and seventy-five.
6 The children of Pahath-Moab, of the children of Jeshua *and*
7 Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. The children
8 of Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. The children
9 of Zattu, nine hundred and forty-five. The children of Zac-
10 cai, seven hundred and sixty. The children of Bani, six hun-
11 dred and forty-two. The children of Bebai, six hundred and
12 twenty-three. The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred
13 and twenty-two. The children of Adonikam, six hundred and
14 sixty-six. The children of Bigvai, two thousand and fifty-six.
15, 16 The children of Adin, four hundred and fifty-four. The chil-
17 dren of Ater of *the family of* Hezekiah, ninety-eight. The chil-
18 dren of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-three. The children
19 of Jorah, a hundred and twelve. The children of Hashum, two
20 hundred and twenty-three. The children of Gibbar, ninety-
21 five. The children of Bethlehem, a hundred and twenty-three.
22, 23 The men of Netophah, fifty-six. The men of Anathoth, a hun-
24 dred and twenty-eight. The children of Azmaveth, forty-two.
25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven
26 hundred and forty-three. The children of Ramah and Geba,
27 six hundred and twenty-one. The men of Michmas, a hundred
28 and twenty-two. The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred and
29, 30 twenty-three. The children of Nebo, fifty-two. The children
31 of Magbish, a hundred and fifty-six. The children of the other
32 Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. The children
33 of Harim, three hundred and twenty. The children of Lod,
34 Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five. The chil-
35 dren of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. The children of
36 Senaah, three thousand six hundred and thirty. The priests:
the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred
37 and seventy-three. The children of Immer, a thousand and
38 fifty-two. The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred
39 and forty-seven. The children of Harim, a thousand and sev-
40 enteen. The Levites: the children of Jeshua and of Kadmiel,

of the children of Hodaviah, seventy-four. The singers: the
children of Asaph, a hundred and twenty-eight. The children
of the doorkeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of
Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the chil-
dren of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all a hundred and
thirty-nine. The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children
of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, the children of Keros,
the children of Siaha, the children of Padon, the children of
Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub, the
children of Hagab, the children of Shamlai, the children of
Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the chil-
dren of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children
of Phaseah, the children of Besai, the children of Asnah, the
children of Meunim, the children of Nephusim, the children
of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
the children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children
of Harsha, the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the
children of Thamah, the children of Neziah, the children of
Hatipha. The children of Solomon's servants: the children of
Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda, the
children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Gid-
del, the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the
children of Pochereth-Hazzebaim, the children of Ami. All the
Nethinim and the children of Solomon's servants, three hun-
dred and ninety-two. And these are they that went up from
Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub-Addan, Immer; but they could
not shew their fathers' house, nor their seed, whether they
were of Israel. The children of Delaiah, the children of To-
bijah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty-two. And
of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the chil-
dren of Koz, the children of Barzillai; who took a wife of the
daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their
name. These sought their genealogical register, but they were
not found; therefore were they, as polluted, removed from the
priesthood. And the Tirshatha said to them that they should
not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with
Urim and with Thummim. The whole congregation together
was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty, besides their
servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand

three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had two hundred
66 singing men and singing women. Their horses were seven
hundred and thirty-six; their mules two hundred and forty-
67 five; their camels four hundred and thirty-five; the asses six
68 thousand seven hundred and twenty. And some of the chief
fathers, when they came to the house of Jehovah which is at
Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in its
69 place. They gave after their ability to the treasure of the work
sixty-one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand pounds of
70 silver, and one hundred priests' coats. And the priests, and
the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the
doorkeepers, and the Nethinim dwelt in their cities, and all
Israel in their cities.

3 And when the seventh month came, and the children of Is-
rael were in the cities, the people gathered together as one man
2 to Jerusalem. Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and
his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel,
and his brethren, and built the altar of the God of Israel, to
offer up burnt-offerings on it, as it is written in the law of
3 Moses the man of God. And they set the altar on its base;
for fear was upon them because of the people of the countries;
and they offered up burnt-offerings on it to Jehovah, the morn-
4 ing and evening burnt-offerings. And they held the feast of
tabernacles as it is written, and *offered* daily burnt-offerings
by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every
5 day required; and afterwards the continual burnt-offering,
and those of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of Je-
hovah that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly
6 offered a voluntary offering to Jehovah. From the first day
of the seventh month they began to offer up burnt-offerings to
Jehovah. But the foundation of the temple of Jehovah was not
7 *yet* laid. And they gave money to the masons and to the car-
penters; and meat and drink and oil to the Zidonians and to
the Tyrians, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea at
Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of
8 Persia. And in the second year of their coming to the house
of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel
the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the
remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all
they that had come out of the captivity to Jerusalem; and they

appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to
superintend the work of the house of Jehovah. And Jeshua 9
stood up, his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the
sons of Judah, as one *man*, to superintend the workmen in the
house of God; *also* the sons of Henadad, their sons and their
brethren, the Levites. And when the builders laid the founda- 10
tion of the temple of Jehovah, they set the priests in their ap-
parel, with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with
cymbals, to praise Jehovah according to the directions of David
king of Israel. And they sang alternately together in praising 11
and giving thanks to Jehovah: For he is good, for his loving-
kindness *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people
shouted with a great shout to the praise of Jehovah, because
the foundation of the house of Jehovah was laid. But many of 12
the priests and Levites and chief fathers, the ancient men that
had seen the first house, wept with a loud voice, *when* the founda-
tion of this house was laid in their sight; and many shouted
aloud for joy. And the people could not discern the noise of 13
the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people; for
the people shouted with a great shout, and the noise was heard
afar off.

And the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the 4
children of the captivity were building the temple to Jehovah
the God of Israel; and they came to Zerubbabel and to the 2
chief fathers, and said to them, We would build with you; for
we seek your God, as ye; and we have sacrificed to him since
the days of Esar-haddon king of Assyria, who brought us up
hither. But Zerubbabel and Jeshua and the rest of the chief 3
fathers of Israel said to them, Ye have nothing to do with us to
build a house to our God, but we alone will build to Jehovah
the God of Israel, as king Cyrus, the king of Persia, has com-
manded us. And the people of the land weakened the hands of 4
the people of Judah, and troubled them in building; and they 5
hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all
the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius
king of Persia. And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the begin- 6
ning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabi-
tants of Judah and Jerusalem. And in the days of Artaxerxes, 7
Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions,
wrote to Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter

8 was written in Aramaic, and interpreted in Aramaic. Rehum
the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against
9 Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king after this sort: Rehum the
chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their compan-
ions, the Dinaites, and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites,
10 the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushan-
chites, the Dehaites, the Elamites, and the rest of the peoples
whom the great and noble Osnappar brought over and settled
in the cities of Samaria, and the rest of *the country* on this side
11 the river, and so forth. This is the copy of the letter that they
sent to him: To Artaxerxes the king: Thy servants the men
12 on this side the river, and so forth. Be it known to the king
that the Jews who came up from thee unto us have come to
Jerusalem; they are building the rebellious and the bad city,
13 and they complete the walls and join up the foundations. Be
it known therefore unto the king, that, if this city be built and
the walls be completed, they will not pay tribute, tax, and toll,
14 and in the end it will bring damage to the kings. Now, since
we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not right for us to see the
king's injury, therefore have we sent and informed the king;
15 that search may be made in the book of the annals of thy fa-
thers: so shalt thou find in the book of the annals and know
that this city is a rebellious city, which has done damage to
kings and provinces, and that they have raised sedition within
the same of old time, for which cause this city was destroyed.
16 We inform the king that if this city be built and its walls be
completed, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this
17 side the river. The king sent an answer to Rehum the chancel-
lor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions
that dwell in Samaria, and the other places beyond the river:
18 Peace, and so forth. The letter that ye sent to us has been read
19 before me distinctly. And I gave orders, and search has been
made, and it has been found that this city of old time has made
insurrection against the kings, and that rebellion and sedition
20 have been raised therein. And there have been mighty kings
over Jerusalem, who have ruled over all beyond the river; and
21 tribute, tax, and toll were paid to them. Now give order to
make these men to cease, and that this city be not built, un-
22 til the order shall be given from me; and take heed that ye
fail not to do this: why should harm grow to the damage of

the kings? As soon as the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem to the Jews, and made them cease by force and power. Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and it ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied to the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem; in the name of the God of Israel *did they prophesy* to them. Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of God, who helped them. At that time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus to them: Who gave you orders to build this house and to complete this wall? And they said to them after this manner: What are the names of the men that build this building? But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not make them cease till the matter came to Darius; and then they returned answer by letter concerning it. The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, who were on this side the river, sent to Darius the king. They sent a report to him in which was written thus: To Darius the king, all peace! Be it known to the king that we went into the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is being built with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work is being carried on with diligence, and prospers in their hand. Then asked we those elders: thus we said to them, Who gave you orders to build this house and to complete this wall? We asked their names also, to inform thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chief of them. And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of the heavens and the earth, and build the house that was built these many years ago; and a great king of Israel built and completed it. But after that our fathers had provoked the God of the heavens to wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, and he destroyed this house, and carried the people away unto Babylon. But in the first year of

Cyrus king of Babylon, king Cyrus gave orders to build this
14 house of God. And the vessels also of gold and silver of the
house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple
that was at Jerusalem and brought into the temple of Babylon,
those did king Cyrus take out of the temple of Babylon, and
they were delivered to one Sheshbazzar by name, whom he had
15 appointed governor. And he said to him, Take these vessels,
go, carry them into the temple that is at Jerusalem, and let the
16 house of God be built in its place. Then came the same Shesh-
bazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God which is
at Jerusalem; and since that time even until now has it been
17 in building, and it is not completed. And now, if it seem good
to the king, let search be made in the king's treasure-house,
which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that orders were
given by king Cyrus to build this house of God at Jerusalem;
and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

6 Then king Darius gave orders, and search was made in the
house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.
2 And there was found at Achmetha in the fortress that is in the
province of Media a roll, and therein was a record thus written:
3 In the first year of king Cyrus, king Cyrus made a decree *con-*
cerning the house of God at Jerusalem: Let the house be built
for a place where they offer sacrifices, and let its foundations
be solidly laid; its height sixty cubits, its breadth sixty cubits,
4 *with* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber; and
5 let the expenses be given out of the king's house: and also
let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which
Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that is at Jerusalem
and brought to Babylon, be restored and brought again to the
temple that is at Jerusalem, in their place; and thou shalt put
6 *them* in the house of God. Therefore Tatnai, governor beyond
the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsa-
7 chites, who are beyond the river, be ye far from thence: let
the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the
Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in its
8 place. Moreover, I give orders what ye shall do to these el-
ders of the Jews, for the building of this house of God: that
of the king's goods, of the tribute beyond the river, expenses
be diligently given to these men, that they be not hindered.
9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks and

rams and lambs, for the burnt-offerings to the God of the heavens, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests that are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail; that they may present sweet odours to the God of the heavens, and pray for the life of the king and of his sons. Also I have given order that whosoever shall alter this rescript, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon, and let his house be made a dunghill for this. And the God that has caused his name to dwell there overthrow every king and people that shall put forth their hand to alter *or* to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have given *this* order; let it be done diligently. Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, because of that which king Darius had sent, did so diligently. And the elders of the Jews built; and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they built and completed *it* according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of king Darius. And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy; and they presented at the dedication of this house of God a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. And they set the priests in their classes, and the Levites in their divisions, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem: as it is written in the book of Moses. And the children of the captivity held the passover upon the fourteenth of the first month. For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves as one *man*: they were all pure; and they killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. And the children of Israel that were come back out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves to them from the filthiness of the nations of the land, to seek Jehovah the God of Israel, did eat; and they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy; for Jehovah had made them

joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria to them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

7 And after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes, king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkijah, the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, the son of Zerariah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest, – this Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which Jehovah the God of Israel had given. And the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of Jehovah his God upon him. (And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the doorkeepers, and the Nethinim, to Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.) And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king. For upon the first of the first month the project of going up from Babylon was determined on, and on the first of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. For Ezra had directed his heart to seek the law of Jehovah and to do it, and to teach in Israel the statutes and the ordinances. And this is the copy of the letter that king Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest, the scribe, a scribe of the words of the commandments of Jehovah, and of his statutes to Israel: Artaxerxes, king of kings, to Ezra the priest, an accomplished scribe of the law of the God of the heavens, and so forth. I have given orders that all they of the people of Israel, and of their priests and the Levites, in my realm, who are disposed to go to Jerusalem, go with thee. Because thou art sent by the king, and by his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thy hand; and to carry the silver and gold which the king and his counsellors have freely offered to the God of Israel, whose habitation is at Jerusalem, and all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, besides the voluntary offering of the people, and of the priests, who offer willingly for the house of their God which is at Jerusalem. Therefore thou shalt buy diligently with this money bullocks, rams, lambs,

with their oblations and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is at Jerusalem. And whatever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do according to the will of your God. And the vessels that have been given thee for the service of the house of thy God, deliver before the God of Jerusalem. And whatever more shall be needful for the house of thy God which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house. And I, I Artaxerxes the king, do give orders to all the treasurers that are beyond the river, that whatever Ezra the priest and scribe of the law of the God of the heavens shall require of you, it be done diligently, unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred measures of wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*. Whatever is commanded by the God of the heavens, let it be carefully done for the house of the God of the heavens; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? Also we inform you, as regards all the priests and Levites, singers, doorkeepers, Nethinim, and ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, tax, and toll upon them. And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, which is in thy hand, set magistrates and judges who may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye him that knows *them* not. And whosoever will not do the law of thy God and the law of the king, let judgment be executed diligently upon him, whether unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment. Blessed be Jehovah the God of our fathers, who has put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of Jehovah which is at Jerusalem; and has extended mercy to me before the king and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened, as the hand of Jehovah my God was upon me; and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

And these are the chief fathers, and their genealogy, who went up with me from Babylon in the reign of Artaxerxes the king. Of the children of Phinehas, Gershom; of the children of Ithamar, Daniel; of the children of David, Hattush; of the children of Shecaniah, of the children of Parosh, Zechariah, and

with him were registered by genealogy of the males a hundred
4 and fifty. Of the children of Pahath-Moab, Elihoenai the son of
5 Zerariah, and with him two hundred males. Of the children of
Shechaniah, the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred
6 males. And of the children of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan,
7 and with him fifty males. And of the children of Elam, Isa-
8 iah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males. And of
the children of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael, and
9 with him eighty males. Of the children of Joab, Obadiah the
son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.
10 And of the children of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah, and
11 with him a hundred and sixty males. And of the children
of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty-
12 eight males. And of the children of Azgad, Johanan the son of
13 Hakkatan, and with him a hundred and ten males. And of the
children of Adonikam, the last ones, whose names are these:
Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them sixty males.
14 And of the children of Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud, and with
15 them seventy males. And I gathered them together at the
river that runs to Ahava; and there we encamped three days;
and I surveyed the people and the priests, and found none of
16 the sons of Levi there. And I sent for Eliezer, for Ariel, for
Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan,
and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief
men, and for Joiarib and for Elnathan, men of understanding.
17 And I gave them a commission to Iddo the chief, at the place
Casiphia, and I put words in their mouths to say to Iddo *and*
his brethren the Nethinim, at the place Casiphia, that they
18 should bring to us ministers for the house of our God. And by
the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of
understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son
of Israel, namely, Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren,
19 eighteen; and Hashabiah, and with him Isaiah of the sons
20 of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; and of the
Nethinim, whom David and the princes had appointed for the
service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim: all
21 of them were expressed by name. And I proclaimed a fast
there, at the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves be-
fore our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our
22 little ones, and for all our substance. For I was ashamed to

require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way; for we had spoken to the king saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his anger is against all them that forsake him. And we fasted, and besought our God for this; 23
and he was entreated of us. And I separated twelve of the 24
chiefs of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, and I weighed to them the silver and 25
the gold and the vessels, the heave-offering for the house of our God, which the king and his counsellors and his princes, and all Israel present, had offered. And I weighed into their 26
hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver; and silver vessels a hundred talents, *and* of gold a hundred talents; and twenty 27
basons of gold, of a thousand darics; and two vessels of shining copper, precious as gold. And I said to them, Ye are holy 28
unto Jehovah; the vessels also are holy; and the silver and the gold is a voluntary offering to Jehovah the God of your fathers. Watch and keep *them* until ye weigh them before the chiefs of 29
the priests and the Levites, and the chiefs of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of Jehovah. And the priests and the Levites received by weight the silver 30
and the gold and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God. And we departed from the river Ahava 31
on the twelfth of the first month, to go to Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way. And 32
we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. And on 33
the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed in the house of our God into the hand of Meremoth the son of Urijah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them were Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites: the whole by number 34
and by weight; and all the weight was written down at that time. The children of those that had been carried away, who 35
had come out of the captivity, presented burnt-offerings to the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-offering: all for a burnt-offering to Jehovah. And they delivered the king's 36
edicts to the king's satraps, and to the governors on this side the river. And they furthered the people and the house of God.

9 Now when these things were completed, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, 2 the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites; for they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, and have mingled the holy seed with the peoples of the lands; and the hand of the princes and rulers has been chief in this un- 3 faithfulness. And when I heard this thing, I rent my mantle and my garment, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my 4 beard, and sat down overwhelmed. Then were assembled to me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the unfaithfulness of those that had been carried 5 away; and I sat overwhelmed until the evening oblation. And at the evening oblation I arose up from my humiliation; and with my mantle and my garment rent, I fell on my knees, and 6 spread out my hands to Jehovah my God, and said: O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God; for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our trespass is 7 grown up to the heavens. Since the days of our fathers, we have been in great trespass to this day; and for our iniquities we, our kings, our priests, have been given into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, and to captivity, and to 8 spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day. And now for a little space there hath been favour from Jehovah our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little 9 reviving in our bondage. For we are bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us before the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God and to repair the ruins thereof, and 10 to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. And now, what shall we say, our God, after this? for we have forsaken thy com- 11 mandments, which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess *it*, is an unclean land through the filthiness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations with which they have filled it from 12 one end to another through their uncleanness. Now therefore give not your daughters to their sons, neither take their daugh-



ters to your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity for ever; that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever. And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us such deliverance as this, should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the peoples of these abominations? wouldest thou not be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor any to escape? Jehovah, God of Israel, thou art righteous; for we are a remnant that is escaped, as *it is* this day. Behold, we are before thee in our trespasses; for there is no standing before thee because of this. 13
14
15

And while Ezra prayed, and made confession, weeping and falling down before the house of God, there were gathered to him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children; for the people wept very much. And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, of the sons of Elam, answered and said to Ezra, We have acted unfaithfully toward our God, and have taken foreign wives of the peoples of the land; yet now there is hope for Israel concerning this thing. And now let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of *my* lord, and of those that tremble at the commandments of our God; and let it be done according to the law. Arise, for this matter is incumbent on thee, and we will be with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*. Then Ezra arose, and made the chiefs of the priests, of the Levites, and of all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word. And they swore. And Ezra arose from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib; and when he came thither, he ate no bread and drank no water; for he mourned because of the unfaithfulness of them that had been carried away. And they made proclamation in Judah and Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem; and that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be confiscated, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away. Then were all the men of Judah and Benjamin gath- 10
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

ered together at Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth of the month; and all the people sat in the open space of the house of God, trembling because of the matter, and because of the pouring rain. And Ezra the priest stood up and said to them, Ye have acted unfaithfully, and have taken foreign wives, to increase the trespass of Israel. And now make confession to Jehovah the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure, and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the foreign wives. And the whole congregation answered and said with a loud voice, Yes, it is for us to do according to thy words. But the people are many, and it is a time of pouring rain, and it is not possible to stand without: neither is this a work for one day or two; for we are many that have transgressed in this thing. Let now our princes, while this matter is going on, stand for all the congregation, and let all those that have taken foreign wives in our cities come at the appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce anger of our God be turned from us. Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah stood up against this; and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest *and* certain of the chief fathers were separated according to their fathers' houses, and all of them *expressed* by name; and they sat down on the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. And they ended with all the men that had taken foreign wives by the first day of the first month. And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken foreign wives, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren: Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. And they gave their hand to send away their wives; and they offered a ram of the flock, as trespass-offering for their guilt. And of the children of Immer: Hanani, and Zebadiah. And of the children of Harim: Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah. And of the children of Pashhur: Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasaah. And of the Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (that is, Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. And of the singers: Eliashib. And of the doorkeepers: Shallum, and Telem, and Uri. And of Israel; of the children of Parosh: Ramiah, and Jizzijah, and Malchijah, and

Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. And of 26
 the children of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and
 Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Elijah. And of the children of Zattu: 27
 Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and
 Aziza. And of the children of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, 28
 Zabbai, Athlai. And of the children of Bani: Meshullam, Mal- 29
 luch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth. And of the 30
 children of Pahath-Moab: Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maa-
 seiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. And 31
 the children of Harim: Eliezer, Jishijah, Malchijah, Shema-
 iah, Simeon, Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah. Of the chil- 32, 33
 dren of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jere-
 mai, Manasseh, Shimei. Of the sons of Bani: Maadai, Am- 34
 ram, and Uel, Benaiah, Bediah, Cheluhu, Vaniah, Mere- 35, 36
 moth, Eliashib, Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasai, and Bani, 37, 38
 and Binnui, Shimei, and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Ada- 39
 iah, Machnadbai, Shashai, Sharai, Azareel, and Shelemiah, 40, 41
 Shemariah, Shallum, Amariah, Joseph. Of the children of 42, 43
 Nebo: Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai, and Joel, Be-
 naiah. All these had taken foreign wives; and there were 44
 among them wives who had had children.

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

1  he words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it
came to pass in the month Chislew, in the twentieth
2 year, as I was in Shushan the fortress, that Hanani,
 one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Ju-
dah. And I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped,
3 who were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. And
they said to me, Those who remain, that are left of the captiv-
ity there in the province, are in great affliction and reproach;
and the wall of Jerusalem is in ruins, and its gates are burned
4 with fire. And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that
I sat and wept, and mourned for days, and fasted, and prayed
5 before the God of the heavens, and said, I beseech thee, Je-
hovah, God of the heavens, the great and terrible *God, that
keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and keep
6 his commandments. Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine
eyes open, to hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray be-
fore thee at this time, day and night, for the children of Is-
rael thy servants, confessing the sins of the children of Israel,
which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's
7 house have sinned. We have acted very perversely against
thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes,
nor the ordinances that thou commandedst thy servant Moses.
8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst
thy servant Moses, saying, If ye act unfaithfully, I will scatter
9 you among the peoples; but if ye return to me, and keep my
commandments and do them, though there were of you cast
out unto the uttermost part of the heavens, yet will I gather
them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I
10 have chosen to set my name there. And they are thy servants
and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power
and by thy strong hand. O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine
11 ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer
of thy servants who delight to fear thy name; and prosper, I
pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the
sight of this man. Now I was the king's cupbearer.

2 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth

year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine was before him, and I took up the wine and gave it to the king. Now, I had never been sad in his presence. And the king said to me, Why is thy face 2
sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sadness of heart. And I was very sore afraid. And I said to the king, 3
Let the king live for ever! Why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lies waste, and its gates are consumed with fire? And the king 4
said to me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of the heavens. And I said to the king, If it please 5
the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it. And the king said to me – 6
the queen also sitting by him, – For how long shall thy journey be, and when wilt thou return? And it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time. And I said to the king, If 7
it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may set me forward till I come into Judah; and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, 8
that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertains* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me. And I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them 9
the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of a force and horsemen with me. And when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobijah the servant, the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there had come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. And I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. And I arose in the night, I and some few 12
men with me – but I told no man what my God had put in my heart to do for Jerusalem – and there was no beast with me, except the beast that I rode upon. And I went out by night 13
by the valley-gate, even toward the jackal-fountain, and to the dung-gate; and I viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were in ruins, and its gates were consumed with fire. And I went 14
on to the fountain-gate, and to the king's pool; and there was no place for the beast under me to pass. And I went up in the night through the valley, and viewed the wall, and turned 15
back, and entered by the valley-gate and returned. And the 16

rulers did not know whither I went or what I did, for I had not as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work. And I said to them, Ye see the distress that we are in, that Jerusalem lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire. Come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. And I told them of the hand of my God which had been good upon me; as also of the king's words which he had said unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. And they strengthened their hands for the good *work*. And Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobijah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it; and they mocked us and despised us, and said, What is this thing which ye do? will ye rebel against the king? And I answered them, and said to them, The God of the heavens, he will prosper us, and we his servants will arise and build; but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

3 And Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the sheep-gate. They hallowed it, and set up its doors; and they hallowed it even to the tower of Meah, to the tower of Hananeel. And next to them built the men of Jericho. And next to them built Zaccur the son of Imri. And the fish-gate did the sons of Senaah build: they laid its beams, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars. And next to them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next to them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next to them repaired Zadok the son of Baana. And next to them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord. And the gate of the old *wall* repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodiah; they laid its beams, and set up its doors, and its locks, and its bars. And next to them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon and of Mizpah, to the seat of the governor on this side the river. Next to them repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths; and next to him repaired Haniah of the perfumers, and they left Jerusalem *in its state* as far as the broad wall. And next to them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem. And next to them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over

against his house. And next to him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah. Malchijah the son of Harim and Hasshub the son of Pahath-Moab repaired a second piece, and the tower of the furnaces. And next to them repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters. The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars, and a thousand cubits of the wall as far as the dung-gate. And the dung-gate repaired Malchijah the son of Rechab, the chief of the district of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars. And the fountain-gate repaired Shallun the son of Colhozeh, the chief of the district of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars, and the wall of the pool of Shelah by the king's garden, and to the stairs that go down from the city of David. After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the chief of the half district of Beth-zur, even over against the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and to the house of the mighty *men*. After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next to him repaired Hashabiah, the chief of the half district of Keilah, for his district. After him repaired their brethren, Bavvai the son of Henadad, the chief of the half district of Keilah. And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, a second piece over against the going up to the armoury at the angle. After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired another piece, from the angle to the entry of the house of Eliashib the high priest. After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib as far as the end of the house of Eliashib. And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain of *Jordan*. After them repaired Benjamin and Hasshub over against their house. After them repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house. After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah to the angle, as far as the corner. Palal the son of Uzai, over against the angle, and the high tower that lies out from the king's house, which was by the court of the prison. After him, Pedaiiah the son of Parosh. (Now the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel, even over against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower which

27 lies out.) After him the Tekoites repaired a second piece, over
against the great tower which lies out, as far as the wall of
28 Ophel. From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every
29 one over against his house. After them repaired Zadok the
son of Immer over against his house. And after him repaired
also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east
30 gate. After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and
Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, a second piece. After them re-
paired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his cham-
31 ber. After him repaired Malchijah of the goldsmiths to the
place of the Nethinim and of the dealers, over against the gate
32 Miphkad, and to the ascent of the corner. And between the as-
cent of the corner and the sheep-gate repaired the goldsmiths
and the dealers.

4 And it came to pass that when Sanballat heard that we
built the wall, he was angry and very indignant, and mocked
2 the Jews. And he spoke before his brethren and the army of
Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? shall they be
permitted to go on? Will they offer sacrifices? Will they finish
3 in a day? Will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rub-
bish, when they are burned? And Tobijah the Ammonite was
by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox went
4 up, it would break down their stone wall. - Hear, our God, for
we are despised, and turn their reproach upon their own head,
5 and give them for a prey in a land of captivity! And cover not
their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before
6 thee; for they have provoked the builders. But we built the
wall; and all the wall was joined together to the half thereof;
7 for the people had a mind to work. And it came to pass, when
Sanballat, and Tobijah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites,
and the Ashdodites heard that the walls of Jerusalem were be-
ing repaired, that the breaches began to be stopped, then they
8 were very wroth, and conspired all of them together to come
9 to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it. Then we prayed
to our God, and set a watch against them day and night, be-
10 cause of them. And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of
burdens faileth, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not
11 able to build at the wall. And our adversaries said, They shall
not know, neither see, till we come into the midst of them and
12 kill them, and put an end to the work. And it came to pass

that when the Jews that dwelt by them came and told us so ten times, from all the places whence they returned to us, I set in the lower places behind the wall in exposed places, I even set the people, according to their families, with their swords, their spears and their bows. And I looked, and rose up, and said to the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not afraid of them: remember the Lord who is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses. And it came to pass that when our enemies heard that it was known to us, and that God had defeated their counsel, we returned all of us to the wall, every one to his work. And from that time forth the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held the spears, and the shields, and the bows, and the corslets; and the captains were behind all the house of Judah. They that built on the wall, and they that bore burdens, with those that loaded, wrought in the work with one hand, and with the other they held a weapon. And the builders had every one his sword girded by his side, and built. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me. And I said to the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work is great and extended, and we are scattered upon the wall, one far from another: in what place ye hear the sound of the trumpet, thither shall ye assemble to us; our God will fight for us. And we laboured in the work; and half of them held the spears from the rising of the dawn till the stars appeared. Likewise at the same time I said to the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and *be for* labour in the day. And neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard that followed me, none of us put off our garments: every one had his weapon on his right side.

And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews. And there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many, and we must procure corn that we may eat and live. And there were that said, We have had to pledge our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses, that we might procure corn in the dearth. And there were that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute upon our fields and vineyards; yet now our flesh is as the

flesh of our brethren, our children as their children; and behold, we must bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*; neither is it in the power of our hand *to redeem them*, for other men have our fields and our vineyards.

6 And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 And I consulted with myself; and I remonstrated with the nobles and the rulers, and said to them, Ye exact usury, every one

8 of his brother! And I set a great assembly against them. And I said to them, We, according to our ability, have redeemed our brethren the Jews, who were sold to the nations; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? And

9 they were silent and found no answer. And I said, The thing that ye do is not good. Ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, so as not to be the reproach of the nations our enemies?

10 I also, my brethren and my servants, we might exact usury of them, money and corn. I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them this very day their fields, their vineyards, their olive-gardens, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine and the

12 oil, that ye have exacted of them. And they said, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do, as thou hast said. And I called the priests, and took an oath of

13 them, that they should do according to this promise. Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house and from his earnings, that performeth not this promise: even thus be he shaken out and emptied! And all the congregation said, Amen! And they praised Jehovah. And the people

14 did according to this promise. Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even to the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes the king, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the

15 bread of the governor. But the former governors that were before me had been chargeable to the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver: even their servants bore rule over the people. But I did not so, because of the fear of God. Yea, also I applied myself to this

16 work of the wall, and we bought no fields; and all my servants

17 were gathered thither for the work. And there were at my table a hundred and fifty of the Jews and the rulers, besides

those that came to us from among the nations that were about us. And that which was prepared daily was one ox *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days all sorts of wine in abundance. Yet for all this I demanded not the bread of the governor; for the service was heavy upon this people. Remember for me, my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

And it came to pass when Sanballat, and Tobijah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had built the wall, and that there was no breach left in it (though at that time I had not set up the doors in the gates), that Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, Come, let us meet together in the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. And I sent messengers to them, saying, I am doing a great work, and I cannot come down. Why should the work cease, whilst I leave it and come down to you? And they sent to me four times after this sort; and I answered them in the same manner. Then sent Sanballat his servant to me in this manner the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand, in which was written: It is reported among the nations, and Gashmu says *it, that* thou and the Jews think to rebel, for which cause thou buildest the wall, and according to these words thou wilt become their king. And thou hast also appointed prophets to proclaim concerning thee at Jerusalem saying, There is a king in Judah! And now it will be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together. And I sent to him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart. For they all would have made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be slackened from the work, that it be not carried out. – Now therefore strengthen my hands! And I came to the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who had shut himself up. And he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple; for they are coming to kill thee; even in the night are they coming to kill thee. And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being as I am, could go into the temple, and live? I will not go in. And I perceived, and behold, God had not sent him; for he pronounced this prophecy against me; and Tobijah and San-

13 ballat had hired him. Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have where-with to spread an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, remember Tobijah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of

15 the prophets who would have put me in fear. So the wall was

16 finished on the twenty-fifth of Elul, in fifty-two days. And it came to pass that when all our enemies heard *of it*, all the nations that were about us were afraid and were much cast down in their own eyes, and they perceived that this work was

17 wrought by our God. Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters to Tobijah, and those of Tobijah came

18 to them. For there were many in Judah sworn to him; for he was a son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of

19 Berechiah. Also they spoke of his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him. *And* Tobijah sent letters to put me in fear.

7 And it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, that the doorkeepers and the singers and the

2 Levites were appointed. And I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the citadel, charge over Jerusalem; for

3 he was a faithful man and feared God above many. And I said to them that the gates of Jerusalem should not be opened until the sun was hot, and that they should shut the doors and bar them while they stood by; and that there should be appointed watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in

4 his watch, and every one over against his house. Now the city was large and great; but the people in it were few, and no

5 houses were built. And my God put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, for registration by genealogy. And I found a genealogical register of those that had come up at the first, and I found written in

6 it: These are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and who came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one to his

7 city; those who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the peo-

ple of Israel: The children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two. The children of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two. The children of Arah, six hundred and fifty-two. The children of Pahath-Moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and eighteen. The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. The children of Zattu, eight hundred and forty-five. The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty. The children of Binnui, six hundred and forty-eight. The children of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-eight. The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred and twenty-two. The children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-seven. The children of Bigvai, two thousand and sixty-seven. The children of Adin, six hundred and fifty-five. The children of Ater of *the family of* Hezekiah, ninety-eight. The children of Hashum, three hundred and twenty-eight. The children of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-four. The children of Hariph, a hundred and twelve. The children of Gibeon, ninety-five. The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, a hundred and eighty-eight. The men of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight. The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty-two. The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three. The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one. The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-two. The men of Bethel and Ai, a hundred and twenty-three. The men of the other Nebo, fifty-two. The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-one. The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty. The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three. The children of Immer, a thousand and fifty-two. The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred and forty-seven. The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen. The Levites: the children of Jeshua *and* of Kadmiel, of the children of Hodvah, seventy-four. The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred and forty-eight. The doorkeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, a hun-

46 dred and thirty-eight. The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the
47 children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, the children
48 of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, the chil-
dren of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmal,
49 the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children
50 of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the
51 children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, the children of
52 Uzza, the children of Phaseah, the children of Besai, the chil-
53 dren of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim, the children
of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54 the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children
55 of Harsha, the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the
56 children of Thamah, the children of Neziah, the children of
57 Hatipha. The children of Solomon's servants: the children of
58 Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida, the
children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Gid-
59 del, the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the
60 children of Pochereth-Hazzebaim, the children of Amon. All
the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, three
61 hundred and ninety-two. And these are they that went up
from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub-Addon and Immer; but
they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether
62 they were of Israel. The children of Delaiah, the children of
Tobijah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and forty-two.
63 And of the priests: the children of Hobaiah, the children of
Koz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daugh-
ters of Barzillai the Gileadite and was called after their name.
64 These sought their genealogical register, but it was not found;
therefore were they, as polluted, removed from the priesthood.
65 And the Tirshatha said to them that they should not eat of the
most holy things, till there stood up the priest with Urim and
66 Thummim. The whole congregation together was forty-two
67 thousand three hundred and sixty, besides their servants and
their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hun-
dred and thirty-seven; and they had two hundred and forty-five
68 singing-men and singing-women. Their horses were seven
hundred and thirty-six; their mules, two hundred and forty-
69 five; the camels, four hundred and thirty-five; the asses, six
70 thousand seven hundred and twenty. And some of the chief
fathers gave to the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure

a thousand darics of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' coats. And *some* of the chief fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds of silver. And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and sixty-seven priests' coats. And the priests, and the Levites, and the doorkeepers, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities. And when the seventh month came, and the children of Israel were in their cities,

all the people gathered together as one man to the open place that was before the water-gate; and they spoke to Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which Jehovah had commanded Israel. And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, on the first day of the seventh month. And he read in it before the open place that was before the water-gate from the morning until midday, in presence of the men and the women, and those that could understand. And the ears of all the people were *attentive* to the book of the law. And Ezra the scribe stood upon a high stage of wood, which they had made for the purpose. And beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkijah, and Maaseiah on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchijah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddana, Zechariah, Meshullam. And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people, for he was above all the people; and when he opened it, all the people stood up. And Ezra blessed Jehovah, the great God; and all the people answered, Amen, Amen! with lifting up of their hands; and they bowed their heads, and worshipped Jehovah with their faces to the ground. And Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law; and the people *stood* in their place. And they read in the law of God distinctly out of the book, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading. And Nehemiah, that is, the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that explained to the people, said to all the people, This day is holy to Jehovah your God: mourn not, nor weep. For all the peo-

10 ple wept when they heard the words of the law. And he said to them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to them for whom nothing is prepared; for the day is holy to our Lord; and be not grieved, for the joy of Jehovah is your strength. And the Levites quieted all the people, saying, Be still! for the day is holy; neither be grieved.

12 And all the people went their way, to eat and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great rejoicing. For they had understood the words that were declared to them. And on the second day were gathered together the chief fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, to Ezra the scribe, even

14 to gain wisdom as to the words of the law. And they found written in the law which Jehovah had commanded through Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month, and that they should publish and proclaim through all their cities, and at Jerusalem, saying, Go forth to the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and wild olive-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and

16 branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written. And the people went forth and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, everyone upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the open space of the water-gate, and in the open space of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that had come back from the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the booths. For since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun until that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.

18 Also day by day, from the first day to the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they observed the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according to the ordinance.

9 And on the twenty-fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and

2 earth upon them. And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners, and stood and confessed their sins, and the

3 iniquities of their fathers. And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of Jehovah their God a fourth part of the day; and a fourth part they confessed, and wor-

4 shipped Jehovah their God. Then stood up upon the platform of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni,

Sherebiah, Bani, Chenani, and cried with a loud voice to Jehovah their God. And the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, Pethahiah, said, 5
Stand up, bless Jehovah your God from eternity to eternity. And let *men* bless the name of thy glory, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. Thou art the Same, thou alone, Jehovah, who hast made the heaven of heavens, and all their host, the earth and all that is therein, the seas and all that is therein. And thou quickenest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee. Thou art the Same, Jehovah Elohim, who 7
didst choose Abram and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham; and foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest the covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, – to give it to his seed; and thou hast performed thy words, for thou art righteous. And thou sawest the affliction 9
of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red Sea; and didst shew signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and upon 10
all his servants, and upon all the people of his land; for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them, and thou didst make thee a name, as it is this day. And thou didst divide the 11
sea before them, and they went through the midst of the sea on dry *ground*; and their pursuers thou threwest into the depths, as a stone into the mighty waters. And thou leddest them in 12
the day by a pillar of cloud, and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go. And 13
thou camest down on mount Sinai, and didst speak with them from the heavens, and gavest them right judgments and true laws, good statutes and commandments. And thou madest 14
known unto them thy holy sabbath, and prescribedst for them commandments and statutes and a law, through Moses thy servant. And thou gavest them bread from the heavens for their 15
hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and didst say to them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them. But 16
they, our fathers, dealt proudly, and hardened their neck, and hearkened not to thy commandments, and refused to obey, 17
neither were they mindful of thy wonders which thou hadst done among them; but hardened their neck, and in their rebel-

lion made a captain to return to their bondage. But thou art a +God ready to forgive, gracious and merciful, slow to anger and of great loving-kindness, and thou forsookest them not.

18 Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt! and they had

19 wrought great provocation, yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness. The pillar of the cloud departed not from over them by day, to lead them on the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the

20 way wherein they should go. Thou gavest also thy good Spirit to instruct them, and withheldst not thy manna from their

21 mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness; they lacked nothing; their clothes grew not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 And thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, and didst divide them by countries; and they possessed the land of Sihon, as well the land of the king of Heshbon, as the land of Og king of

23 Bashan. And their children thou didst multiply as the stars of heaven, and thou broughtest them into the land concerning which thou didst say to their fathers that they should go

24 in to possess it. And the children went in and possessed the land; and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, both their kings and the peoples of the land, that they might do

25 with them as they would. And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all good things, wells digged, vineyards and olive-gardens, and fruit trees in abundance. And they did eat and were filled, and became fat, and

26 delighted themselves in thy great goodness. But they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets who testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provoca-

27 tions. And thou gavest them into the hand of their oppressors, and they oppressed them; and in the time of their distress, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from the heavens, and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their oppressors.

28 But when they had rest, they did evil again before thee; and thou didst leave them in the hand of their enemies, and they had dominion over them; and again they cried unto thee, and

thou heardest *them* from the heavens, and many times didst
 thou deliver them, according to thy mercies. And thou testi- 29
 fiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto
 thy law; but they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy
 commandments, but sinned against thine ordinances (which if
 a man do, he shall live in them); and they withdrew the shoul-
 der, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. And many 30
 years didst thou forbear with them, and testifiedst against
 them by thy Spirit through thy prophets; but they would not
 give ear: and thou gavest them into the hand of the peoples of
 the lands. Nevertheless for thy manifold mercies' sake, thou 31
 didst not make a full end of them nor forsake them; for thou art
 a gracious and merciful *God. And now, our God, the great, 32
 the mighty, and the terrible *God, who keepest covenant and
 loving-kindness, let not all the trouble seem little before thee,
 that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on
 our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all
 thy people, since the days of the kings of Assyria unto this day.
 But thou art just in all that is come upon us; for thou hast 33
 acted according to truth, and we have done wickedly. And our 34
 kings, our princes, our priests, and our fathers, have not per-
 formed thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and
 thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.
 And they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy 35
 great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat
 land that thou didst set before them, neither turned they from
 their wicked works. Behold, we are servants this day, and the 36
 land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof
 and the good thereof, behold, we are bondmen in it. And it 37
 yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over
 us because of our sins: and they have dominion over our bod-
 ies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure; and we are in great
 distress. And because of all this we make a sure covenant, 38
 and write it; and our princes, our Levites, *and* our priests are
 at the sealing.

And at the head of those that sealed were Nehemiah the **10**
 Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zedekiah. – Seraiah, 2
 Azariah, Jeremiah, Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah, Hattush, 3, 4
 Shebaniah, Malluch, Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, Daniel, 5, 6
 Ginnethon, Baruch, Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, Maaziah, 7, 8

9 Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the priests. – And the Levites:
 Jeshua the son of Azaniah; Binnui, of the sons of Henadad;
 10 Kadmiel, and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pela-
 11, 12 yah, Hanan, Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah, Zaccur, Sherebiah, She-
 13, 14 baniah, Hodijah, Bani, Beninu. – The chief of the people:
 15 Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani, Bunni, Azgad, Be-
 16, 17, 18 bai, Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur, Hodi-
 19, 20 jah, Hashum, Bezai, Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, Magpiash,
 21, 22 Meshullam, Hezir, Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua, Pelatiah,
 23, 24 Hanan, Anaiah, Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub, Hallohesh, Pilha,
 25, 26 Shobek, Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, and Ahijah, Hanan,
 27, 28 Anan, Malluch, Harim, Baanah. And the rest of the peo-
 ple, the priests, the Levites, the doorkeepers, the singers, the
 Nethinim, and all they that had separated themselves from the
 peoples of the lands to the law of God, their wives, their sons
 and their daughters, every one having knowledge *and* having
 29 understanding, joined with their brethren, their nobles, and
 entered into a curse and into an oath, to walk in the law of God,
 which had been given by Moses the servant of God, and to keep
 and do all the commandments of Jehovah our Lord, and his or-
 30 dinances and his statutes; and that we would not give our
 daughters to the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters
 31 for our sons: and that if the peoples of the land brought wares
 or any grain on the sabbath day to sell, we would not take it
 of them on the sabbath, or on *any* holy day; and that we would
 leave *the land uncultivated* the seventh year, and the exaction
 32 of every debt. And we made ordinances for us, to charge our-
 selves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of
 33 the house of our God, for the bread to be set in rows, and for
 the continual oblation, and for the continual burnt-offering, *for*
that of the sabbaths *and* of the new moons, for the set feasts
 and for the holy *things*, and for the sin-offerings to make an
 atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our
 34 God. And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and
 the people, for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the house of
 our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed
 year by year, to burn upon the altar of Jehovah our God, as
 35 it is written in the law; and to bring the first-fruits of our
 land, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year
 36 to the house of Jehovah, and the firstborn of our sons and of

our cattle, as it is written in the law; and to bring the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks to the house of our God, to the priests that minister in the house of our God; and that we should bring the first-fruits of our coarse meal and our heave-offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, new wine and oil, to the priests, into the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground to the Levites, that they, the Levites, should take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes; and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes to the house of our God, into the chambers of the treasure-house. For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the heave-offering of the corn, of the new wine and the oil, into the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the doorkeepers and the singers. And we will not forsake the house of our God.

And the princes of the people dwelt in Jerusalem; and the rest of the people cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem, the holy city, and nine parts in the cities. And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem. And these are the chiefs of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem; but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants. And in Jerusalem dwelt some of the children of Judah and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Pherez; and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni. All the children of Pherez that dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred and sixty-eight valiant men. And these are the children of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Isaiah; and after him, Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred and twenty-eight: and Joel the son of Zicri was their overseer, and Judah the son of Senuah was second over the city. Of the priests: Jedaiah *the son of* Joiarib, Jachin, Seraiah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son

of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of
12 the house of God. And their brethren that did the work of
the house, eight hundred and twenty-two; and Adaiah the son
of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of
13 Zechariah, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah; and his
brethren, chief fathers, two hundred and forty-two; and Amas-
sai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshille-
14 moth, the son of Immer; and their brethren, mighty men of
valour, a hundred and twenty-eight: and their overseer was
15 Zabdiel the son of Gedolim. And of the Levites: Shemaiah
the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah,
16 the son of Bunni; and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chiefs
of the Levites, *who were* over the outward work of the house
17 of God; and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the
son of Asaph, *who was* the principal to begin the thanksgiv-
ing in prayer; and Bakbukiah, the second among his brethren;
and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Je-
18 duthun: all the Levites in the holy city were two hundred and
19 eighty-four. And the doorkeepers, Akkub, Talmon, and their
brethren, that kept watch at the gates, were a hundred and
20 seventy-two. And the residue of Israel, the priests, *and* the
Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheri-
21 tance. And the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel; and Ziha and Gispa
22 were over the Nethinim. And the overseer of the Levites at
Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the
son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the
23 singers, for the work of the house of God. For it was the king's
commandment concerning them, and there was a settled por-
24 tion for the singers, due for each day. And Pethahiah the son
of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerach the son of Judah, was
25 at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people. And
as to the hamlets in their fields, *some* of the children of Judah
dwelt in Kirjath-Arba and its dependent villages, and in Dibon
and its dependent villages, and in Jekabzeel and its depen-
26 dent villages, and in Jeshua, and in Moladah, and in Beth-
27 phelet, and in Hazar-Shual, and in Beer-sheba and its depen-
28 dent villages, and in Ziklag, and in Meconah and its depen-
29 dent villages; and in En-Rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jar-
30 muth, Zanoah, Adullam, and their hamlets, in Lachish and
its fields, in Azekah and its dependent villages: and they en-

camped from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom. And the children of Benjamin from Geba *dwelt* in Michmash and Aija and Bethel, and their dependent villages, in Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen. And of the Levites there were divisions of Judah *dwelling* in Benjamin.

And these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah, Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah. These were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua. And the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, Mattaniah, *who was over the thanksgiving*, he and his brethren; and Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, were over against them as watches. And Jeshua begot Joiakim, and Joiakim begot Eliashib, and Eliashib begot Joiada, and Joiada begot Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jaddua. And in the days of Joiakim were priests, chief fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai; of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam; of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin *and* Moadiah, Piltai; of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; of Hilkiyah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel. of the Levites, the chief fathers were recorded in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, and the priests, until the reign of Darius the Persian. The children of Levi, the chief fathers, were recorded in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib. And the chief Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward. Mattaniah and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were doorkeepers keeping the ward at the storehouses of the gates. These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe. And at the

dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to hold the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and
28 with singing, *with* cymbals, lutes and harps. And the children of the singers were assembled, both from the plain of
Jordan round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of the
29 Netophathites, also from Beth-Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth; for the singers had built themselves
30 hamlets round about Jerusalem. And the priests and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people, and
31 the gates and the wall. And I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great choirs and processions,
32 on the right hand upon the wall towards the dung-gate. And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,
33, 34 and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, Judah and Benjamin,
35 and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, and *certain* of the priests' sons with trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of She-
maiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Za-
36 ccur, the son of Asaph; and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azareel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani,
with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and
37 Ezra the scribe before them. And at the fountain-gate, and over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of
David, at the ascent of the wall, above the house of David,
38 even to the water-gate eastward. And the second choir went in the opposite direction upon the wall, and I after them, and
the half of the people, from beyond the tower of the furnaces
39 even to the broad wall; and from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the gate of the old *wall*, and above the fish-gate,
and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even to
40 the sheep-gate; and they stood still in the prison-gate. And both choirs stood in the house of God, and I, and the half of
41 the rulers with me; and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, Hananiah, with trumpets;
42 and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers
43 sang loud; and Jizrahiah was their overseer. And that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy; and also the women and the children rejoiced. And the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar

off. And at that time men were appointed over the chambers 44
of the treasures for the heave-offerings, for the first-fruits, and
for the tithes, to gather into them, out of the fields of the cities,
the portions assigned by the law for the priests and the Levites;
for Judah rejoiced over the priests, and over the Levites that
waited. And, with the singers and the doorkeepers, they kept 45
the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, accord-
ing to the commandment of David *and* of Solomon his son. For 46
of old, in the days of David and Asaph, there were the chiefs
of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgivings to God.
And all Israel, in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of 47
Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the doorkeep-
ers, every day what was needed, and they consecrated things
for the Levites; and the Levites consecrated for the children of
Aaron.

On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience **13**
of the people; and there was found written in it that the Am-
monite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation
of God for ever; because they had not met the children of Is- 2
rael with bread and with water, and had hired Balaam against
them, to curse them; but our God turned the curse into bless-
ing. And it came to pass, when they heard the law, that they 3
separated from Israel all the mixed multitude. And before 4
this, Eliashib the priest, who had the oversight of the chambers
of the house of our God, a kinsman of Tobijah, had prepared 5
for him a great chamber, where formerly they laid the obla-
tions, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the
corn, the new wine and the oil, which was commanded for the
Levites and the singers and the doorkeepers, and the heave-
offerings of the priests. And during all that *time* I was not at 6
Jerusalem; for in the two-and-thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king
of Babylon I came to the king; and after some time I obtained
leave of the king. And I came to Jerusalem, and observed 7
the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobijah, in preparing him a
chamber in the courts of the house of God. And it grieved me 8
much, and I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobijah out of
the chamber. And I commanded, and they purified the cham- 9
bers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of
God, the oblation and the frankincense. And I perceived that 10
the portions of the Levites had not been given, and that the

Levites and the singers that did the work had fled every one
11 to his field. Then I contended with the rulers, and said, Why
is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together
12 and set them in their place. And all Judah brought the tithe
of the corn and the new wine and the oil into the storehouses.
13 And I made storekeepers over the storehouses: Shelemiah the
priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah; and
subordinate to them, Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mat-
taniah; for they were esteemed faithful, and their office was
14 to distribute to their brethren. Remember me, O my God,
concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds which I have
15 done for the house of my God, and for the charges thereof! In
those days I saw in Judah some treading winepresses on the
sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading them on asses;
as also wine, grapes and figs, and all manner of burdens; and
they brought them into Jerusalem on the sabbath day; and I
16 protested in the day on which they sold the victuals. Men
of Tyre also dwelt therein, who brought fish and all manner
of ware, and sold it on the sabbath to the children of Judah,
17 and in Jerusalem. And I contended with the nobles of Judah,
and said to them, What evil thing is this which ye do, profan-
18 ing the sabbath day? Did not your fathers thus, and did not
our God bring all this evil upon us and upon this city? And
ye will bring more wrath against Israel by profaning the sab-
19 bath. And it came to pass, that when it began to be dark in
the gates of Jerusalem before the sabbath, I commanded that
the gates should be shut; and I commanded that they should
not be opened till after the sabbath. And I set *some* of my ser-
vants at the gates, so that no burden should be brought in on
20 the sabbath day. And the dealers and sellers of all kind of
21 ware passed the night without Jerusalem once or twice. And
I testified against them, and said to them, Why do ye pass the
night before the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on
22 you. From that time forth they came not on the sabbath. And
I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves,
and that they should come and keep the gates, to hallow the
sabbath day. Remember this also for me, my God, and spare
23 me according to thy great loving-kindness! In those days also
I saw Jews that had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and*
24 of Moab. And their children spoke half in the language of Ash-

dod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according
to the language of each people. And I contended with them, 25
and cursed them, and smote certain of them and plucked off
their hair, and adjured them by God *saying*, Ye shall not give
your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters for your
sons or for yourselves. Did not Solomon king of Israel sin 26
by these things? Yet among the many nations was there no
king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him
king over all Israel; but even him did foreign wives cause to
sin. And should we hearken to you to do all this great evil, to 27
act unfaithfully to our God by marrying foreign wives? And 28
one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest,
was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite; and I chased him
from me. Remember them, my God, for they are polluters of 29
the priesthood, and of the covenant of the priesthood and of
the Levites! And I purified them from all foreigners, and ap- 30
pointed the charges of the priests and the Levites, every one in
his service; and for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and 31
for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good!

THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

1 **A**nd it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (that
is, the Ahasuerus that reigned from India even to
Ethiopia, over a hundred and twenty-seven provinces),
2 in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the
3 throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the fortress, in
the third year of his reign, he made a feast to all his princes
and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles
4 and the princes of the provinces being before him; when he
shewed the glorious wealth of his kingdom and the splendid
magnificence of his grandeur many days, a hundred and eighty
5 days. And when these days were expired, the king made
a feast to all the people that were present in Shushan the
6 fortress, both to great and small, seven days, in the court of
the garden of the king's palace. White, green, and blue *hang-*
ings were fastened with cords of byssus and purple to silver
rings and pillars of white marble; couches of gold and silver
lay upon a pavement of red and white marble, and alabaster,
7 and black marble. And they gave drink in vessels of gold
(the vessels being diverse one from another), and royal wine
8 in abundance, according to the king's bounty. And the drink-
ing was, according to commandment, without constraint; for so
the king had appointed to all the magnates of his house, that
9 they should do according to every man's pleasure. Also the
queen Vashti made a feast for the women of the royal house
10 which belonged to king Ahasuerus. On the seventh day, when
the king's heart was merry with wine, he commanded Mehu-
man, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Car-
cas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of
11 king Ahasuerus, to bring Vashti the queen before the king
with the royal crown to shew the peoples and the princes her
12 beauty; for she was of beautiful countenance. But the queen
Vashti refused to come at the word of the king which was *sent*
by the chamberlains; and the king was very wroth, and his
13 fury burned in him. And the king said to the wise men who
knew the times (for so was the king's business *conducted* be-
14 fore all that knew law and judgment; and the next to him

were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw the king's face, and who sat first in the kingdom), What shall 15
be done to the queen Vashti according to law, because she has
not performed the word of the king Ahasuerus by the chamber-
lains? Then said Memucan before the king and the princes, 16
The queen Vashti has not done wrong to the king only, but
also to all the princes, and to all the peoples that are in all
the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. For the act of the queen 17
will come abroad to all women, so as to render their husbands
contemptible in their eyes, when they shall say, The king Aha-
suerus commanded the queen Vashti to be brought in before
him, and she came not! And the princesses of Persia and Me- 18
dia who have heard of the queen's act, will say it this day to
all the king's princes, and there will be contempt and anger
enough. If it please the king, let a royal order go forth from 19
him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and
the Medes, that it may not pass, That Vashti come no more
before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate
to another that is better than she; and when the king's edict 20
which he shall make shall be heard throughout his realm – for
it is great – all the wives shall give to their husbands honour,
from the greatest to the least. And the saying pleased the 21
king and the princes; and the king did according to the word
of Memucan. And he sent letters into all the king's provinces, 22
into every province according to the writing thereof, and to ev-
ery people according to their language, That every man should
bear rule in his own house, and should speak according to the
language of his people.

After these things, when the fury of king Ahasuerus was **2**
appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and
what was decreed against her. Then said the king's servants **2**
that attended upon him, Let there be maidens, virgins of beau-
tiful countenance, sought for the king; and let the king ap- **3**
point officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they
may gather together all the young virgins of beautiful coun-
tenance to Shushan the fortress, to the house of the women,
unto the custody of Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the
women; and let their things for purification be given. And let **4**
the maiden that pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti.

5 And the thing pleased the king; and he did so. There was in
Shushan the fortress a certain Jew, whose name was Morde-
cai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Ben-
6 jaminite, who had been carried away from Jerusalem with
the captives who had been carried away with Jeconiah king of
Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had car-
7 ried away. And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther,
his uncle's daughter; for she had neither father nor mother
– and the maiden was fair and beautiful – and when her fa-
ther and mother were dead, Mordecai took her for his own
8 daughter. And it came to pass when the king's commandment
and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gath-
ered together unto Shushan the fortress, unto the custody of
Hegai, that Esther also was brought into the king's house, unto
9 the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. And the maiden
pleased him, and obtained favour before him; and he speedily
gave her her things for purification, and her portions, and the
seven maidens selected to be given her, out of the king's house;
and he removed her and her maids to the best *place* of the
10 house of the women. Esther had not made known her people
nor her birth; for Mordecai had charged her that she should not
11 make it known. And Mordecai walked every day before the
court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what
12 should become of her. And when every maiden's turn came
to go in to king Ahasuerus after that she had been treated for
twelve months, according to the manner of the women (for so
were the days of their purification accomplished – six months
with oil of myrrh, and six months with spices, and with things
13 for the purifying of the women, and thus came the maiden in
unto the king), whatever she desired was given her to go with
14 her out of the house of the women to the king's house. In the
evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the
second house of the women, unto the custody of Shaashgaz,
the king's chamberlain, keeper of the concubines. She came in
to the king no more, unless the king delighted in her, and she
15 were called by name. And when the turn of Esther, the daugh-
ter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his
daughter, came to go in to the king, she required nothing but
what Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women, ap-
pointed. And Esther obtained grace in the sight of all them

that saw her. So Esther was taken to king Ahasuerus, into his royal house, in the tenth month, that is, the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign. And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins, and he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. And the king made a great feast to all his princes and his servants, Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave presents according to the king's bounty. And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, Mordecai sat in the king's gate. (Esther, as Mordecai had charged her, had not yet made known her birth nor her people; for Esther did what Mordecai told her, like as when she was brought up with him.) In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the threshold, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. And the thing became known to Mordecai, and he related it to Esther the queen, and Esther told it to the king in Mordecai's name. And the matter was investigated and found out; and they were both hanged on a tree. And it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

After these things king Ahasuerus promoted Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him. And all the king's servants that were in the king's gate bowed and did Haman reverence, for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence. Then the king's servants, who were in the king's gate, said to Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment? And it came to pass as they spoke daily to him, and he hearkened not to them, that they informed Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand; for he had told them that he was a Jew. And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, Haman was full of fury. But he scorned to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had made known to him the people of Mordecai; therefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were in all the kingdom of Ahasuerus – the people of Mordecai. In the first month, that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman for each day and for each month, to the

8 twelfth *month*, that is, the month Adar. And Haman said to king Ahasuerus, There is a people scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from *those of* every people, and they keep not the king's laws; and it is not for the king's profit to
9 suffer them. If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed, and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those that have charge of the affairs, to
10 bring *it* into the king's treasuries. And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it to Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. And the king said to Haman,
11 The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as
12 seems good to thee. Then were the king's scribes called, in the first month, on the thirteenth day of the *month*, and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the king's satraps, and to the governors over every province, and to the princes of every people; to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people according to their language: in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and
13 sealed with the king's ring. And the letters were sent by couriers into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, upon the thirteenth of the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, and *to take* the spoil of them
14 for a prey. That the decree might be given in every province, a copy of the writing was published to all peoples, that they
15 should be ready against that day. The couriers went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the fortress. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was in consternation.

4 And when Mordecai knew all that was done, Mordecai rent his garments, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and bitter cry,
2 and came even before the king's gate; for none might enter into
3 the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. And in every province, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weep-
4 ing, and wailing: many lay in sackcloth and ashes. And Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told *it* her; and the queen was exceedingly grieved: and she sent raiment to

clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him; but he received *it* not. Then Esther called for Hatach, *one* of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to wait upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was. And Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the public place of the city which was before the king's gate. And Mordecai told him of all that had happened to him, and of the sum of money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. And he gave him a copy of the writing of the decree that had been given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* to Esther, and to declare *it* to her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication to him, and to make request before him, for her people. And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. And Esther spoke to Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai: All the king's servants and the people of the king's provinces do know that whoever, whether man or woman, shall come to the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is **one** law, to put *him* to death, except *such* to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live; and I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days. And they told Mordecai Esther's words. And Mordecai bade to answer Esther: Imagine not in thy heart that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there arise relief and deliverance to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall perish. And who knows whether thou art *not* come to the kingdom for such a time as this? And Esther bade to answer Mordecai: Go, gather together all the Jews that are found in Shushan, and fast for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish. And Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

And it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house. And the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the entrance to the

2 house. And it was so, when the king saw the queen Esther standing in the court, that she obtained grace in his sight; and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand; and Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

3 And the king said to her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be given thee even to the half of the kingdom. And Esther said, If it seem good to the king, let the king and Haman come this day to the banquet that I have

5 prepared for him. And the king said, Hasten Haman, that it may be done as Esther has said. And the king and Haman

6 came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. And the king said to Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee; and what is thy request? even to

7 the half of the kingdom it shall be done. And Esther answered

8 and said, My petition and my request is, If I have found grace in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will

9 do to-morrow according to the king's word. And Haman went forth that day joyful and glad of heart; but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up nor moved

10 for him, he was full of fury against Mordecai. But Haman controlled himself, and came home; and he sent and called for

11 his friends, and Zeresh his wife. And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had ad-

12 vanced him above the princes and servants of the king. And Haman said, Yea, Esther the queen let no man come in with the king to the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and

13 to-morrow also I am invited to her with the king. Yet all this is of no avail to me so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at

14 the king's gate. Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends to him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak to the king that Mordecai may be hanged on it: then go in merrily with the king to the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

6 On that night sleep fled from the king. And he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were

2 read before the king. And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamber-

lains, keepers of the threshold, who had sought to lay hand on king Ahasuerus. And the king said, What honour and dignity has been done to Mordecai for this? And the king's servants that attended upon him said, Nothing has been done for him. And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman had come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak to the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. And the king's servants said to him, Behold, Haman is standing in the court. And the king said, Let him come in. So Haman came in. And the king said to him, What is to be done with the man whom the king delights to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to me? And Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delights to honour, let the royal apparel be brought with which the king arrays himself, and the horse that the king rides upon, and on the head of which the royal crown is set; and let the apparel and horse be delivered into the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, and let them array the man whom the king delights to honour, and cause him to ride on the horse through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honour! And the king said to Haman, Make haste, take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do so to Mordecai the Jew, who sits at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast said. And Haman took the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honour! And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to his house, mourning and having his head covered. And Haman recounted to Zeresh his wife and to all his friends all that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife to him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but wilt certainly fall before him. While they were yet talking with him, the king's chamberlains came, and hastened to bring Haman to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

And the king and Haman came to drink with Esther the queen. And the king said again to Esther on the second day,

at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee; and what is thy request? even
3 to the half of the kingdom it shall be done. And Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found grace in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at
4 my petition, and my people at my request; for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the adversary could not compensate
5 the king's damage. And king Ahasuerus spoke and said to Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he that has filled his
6 heart to do so? And Esther said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was terrified before the king
7 and the queen. And the king in his wrath rose up from the banquet of wine, *and went* into the palace garden; but Haman stayed to make request for his life to Esther the queen, for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.
8 And the king returned out of the palace garden into the house of the banquet of wine, and Haman was fallen upon the couch on which Esther was. And the king said, Will he even force the queen before me in the house? The word went forth out of the
9 king's mouth, and they covered Haman's face. And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold, also, the gallows fifty cubits high, that Haman made for Mordecai, who spoke good for the king, stands in the house of Haman. And
10 the king said, Hang him on it! So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. And the king's wrath was appeased.

8 On that day did king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' oppressor to Esther the queen. And Mordecai came
2 before the king; for Esther had told what he was to her. And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the
3 house of Haman. And Esther spoke yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device which
4 he had devised against the Jews. And the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. And Esther arose and stood before the king, and said, If it please the king and if I have found
5 grace before him, and the thing seem right to the king, and I

be pleasing in his sight, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews that are in all the king's provinces. For how shall I endure to see the evil that shall befall my people? and how shall I endure to see the destruction of my kindred? And king Ahasuerus said to queen Esther and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he stretched forth his hand against the Jews. Write ye then for the Jews as seems good to you, in the king's name, and seal *it* with the king's ring. For a writing that is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, cannot be reversed. Then were the king's scribes called at that time, in the third month, that is, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded, to the Jews, and to the satraps, and the governors, and the princes of the provinces which are from India even to Ethiopia, a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people according to their language, and to the Jews according to their writing and according to their language. And he wrote in the name of king Ahasuerus, and sealed *it* with the king's ring, and sent letters by couriers on horseback riding on coursers, horses of blood reared in the breeding studs: *stating* that the king granted the Jews that were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that might assault them, *their* little ones and women, and to *take* the spoil of them for a prey, upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, upon the thirteenth of the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar. That the decree might be given in every province, a copy of the writing was published to all the peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. The couriers mounted on coursers *and* horses of blood went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the fortress. And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a mantle of byssus and purple; and the city of Shushan shouted and was

- 16 glad. The Jews had light, and joy, and gladness, and honour.
17 And in every province, and in every city, wherever the king's
commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and glad-
ness, a feast and a good day. And many among the peoples of
the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews had fallen upon
them.
- 9** And in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the
thirteenth day thereof, when the king's commandment and his
decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the
enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them (but it
was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had power over them
2 that hated them), the Jews gathered themselves together in
their cities throughout the provinces of king Ahasuerus, to lay
hand on such as sought their hurt. And no man could with-
stand them; for the fear of them had fallen upon all the peo-
3 ples. And all the princes of the provinces, and the satraps,
and the governors and officers of the king, helped the Jews; for
4 the fear of Mordecai had fallen upon them. For Mordecai was
great in the king's house, and his fame went forth through-
out the provinces; for the man Mordecai became continually
5 greater. And the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke
of the sword and slaughter and destruction, and did what they
6 would to those that hated them. And in Shushan the fortress
7 the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. And Parshan-
8 datha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, and Poratha, and Adalia,
9 and Aridatha, and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and
10 Vajezatha, the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha,
the oppressor of the Jews, they slew; but they laid not their
11 hands on the prey. On that day the number of those that were
slain in Shushan the fortress was brought before the king.
12 And the king said to Esther the queen, The Jews have slain
and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the fortress, and
the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the
king's provinces? And what is thy petition? and it shall be
granted thee; and what is thy request further? and it shall be
13 done. And Esther said, If it please the king, let it be granted
to the Jews that are in Shushan to do to-morrow also according
to this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon
14 the gallows. And the king commanded it so to be done: and
the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's

ten sons. And the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but they laid not their hand on the prey. And the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their life, and had rest from their enemies; and they slew of them that hated them seventy-five thousand (but they laid not their hand on the prey), on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and joy. But the Jews that were at Shushan gathered themselves together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and joy. Therefore the Jews of the villages that dwell in the country towns make the fourteenth of the month Adar a day of joy and feasting, and a good day, and on which they send portions one to another. And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters to all the Jews near and far that were in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, to establish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly, as the days on which the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month that was turned to them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written to them. For Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the oppressor of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them and to destroy them; and when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he had devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head; and they hanged him and his sons on the gallows. Therefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur. Therefore, according to all the words of this letter, and for what they had seen concerning this matter and what had happened to them, the Jews ordained and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves to them, so that it should not fail, that they would observe these two days according to their writing and according to their fixed time,

28 every year; and that these days should be remembered and
observed throughout every generation, in every family, every
province, and every city, and that these days of Purim should
29 not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them cease
from among their seed. And queen Esther the daughter of
Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority to con-
30 firm this second letter of Purim. And he sent letters to all the
Jews, to the hundred and twenty-seven provinces of the king-
31 dom of Ahasuerus, words of peace and truth, to confirm these
days of Purim in their fixed times, according as Mordecai the
Jew and queen Esther had enjoined them, and as they had de-
32 creed for themselves and for their seed, as to the matters of
the fastings and their cry. And the decree of Esther confirmed
these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

10 And king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land and the
2 isles of the sea. And all the acts of his power and of his might,
and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, to which the
king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the
3 chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? For Mordecai
the Jew was second to king Ahasuerus, and great among the
Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking
the welfare of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

THE BOOK OF JOB.

There was a man in the land of Uz whose name was **1**
Job; and this man was perfect and upright, and one
that feared God and abstained from evil. And there **2**
were born to him seven sons and three daughters.
And his substance was seven thousand sheep, and three thou- **3**
sand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred
she-asses, and very many servants; and this man was greater **4**
than all the children of the east. And his sons went and made
a feast in the house of each one on his day; and they sent and
invited their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. And **5**
it was so, when the days of the feasting were gone about, that
Job sent and hallowed them; and he rose up early in the morn-
ing, and offered up burnt-offerings *according to* the number of
them all; for Job said, It may be that my children have sinned,
and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually. And **6**
there was a day when the sons of God came to present them-
selves before Jehovah; and Satan came also among them. And **7**
Jehovah said to Satan, Whence comest thou? And Satan an-
swered Jehovah and said, From going to and fro in the earth,
and from walking up and down in it. And Jehovah said to Sa- **8**
tan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none
like him on the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that
feareth God and abstaineth from evil? And Satan answered **9**
Jehovah and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? Hast not **10**
thou made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about
all that he hath on every side? Thou hast blessed the work
of his hands, and his substance is spread abroad in the land.
But put forth thy hand now and touch all that he hath, *and* **11**
see if he will not curse thee to thy face! And Jehovah said **12**
to Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy hand; only upon
himself put not forth thy hand. So Satan went forth from the
presence of Jehovah. And there was a day when his sons and **13**
his daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house of
their brother, the firstborn. And there came a messenger to **14**
Job and said, The oxen were ploughing, and the asses feed-
ing beside them; and *they of* Sheba fell *upon them* and took **15**

16 them, and the servants have they smitten with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped, alone, to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came another and said, The fire of God fell from heaven and burned up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped, alone, to tell thee.

17 While he was yet speaking, there came another and said, The Chaldeans made three bands, and fell upon the camels and took them, and the servants have they smitten with the edge

18 of the sword; and I only am escaped, alone, to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came another and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house

19 of their brother, the firstborn; and behold, there came a great wind from over the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they died; and

20 I only am escaped, alone, to tell thee. And Job rose up, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down on the

21 ground, and worshipped; and he said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: Jehovah gave, and Jehovah hath taken away; blessed be the name of

22 Jehovah! In all this Job sinned not, nor ascribed anything unseemly to God.

2 And there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah, and Satan also came among them

2 to present himself before Jehovah. And Jehovah said to Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered Jehovah and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. And Jehovah said to Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God and abstaineth from evil? and still he remaineth firm in his integrity, though thou movedst me against him, to swallow him

4 up without cause. And Satan answered Jehovah and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life;

5 but put forth thy hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh,

6 *and see* if he will not curse thee to thy face! And Jehovah said

7 to Satan, Behold, he is in thy hand; only spare his life. And Satan went forth from the presence of Jehovah; and he smote Job with a grievous botch from the sole of his foot unto his

8 crown. And he took a potsherd to scrape himself with; and he

9 sat among the ashes. And his wife said to him, Dost thou still

remain firm in thine integrity? curse God and die. But he said 10
to her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh.
We have also received good from God, and should we not receive 11
evil? In all this Job did not sin with his lips. And three
friends of Job heard of all this evil that was come upon him.
And they came each one from his place: Eliphaz the Teman-
ite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; and
they made an appointment together to come to condole with
him and to comfort him. And when they lifted up their eyes 12
afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice and wept.
And they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon
their heads toward the heavens. And they sat down with him 13
on the ground seven days and seven nights; and none spoke a
word to him; for they saw that *his* anguish was very great.

After this, Job opened his mouth and cursed his day. And **3, 2**
Job answered and said, Let the day perish in which I was 3
born, and the night that said, There is a man child conceived.
That day – let it be darkness, let not +God care for it from 4
above, neither let light shine upon it: Let darkness and the 5
shadow of death claim it; let clouds dwell upon it; let darken-
ers of the day terrify it. That night – let gloom seize upon it; 6
let it not rejoice among the days of the year; let it not come into
the number of the months. Behold, let that night be barren; 7
let no joyful sound come therein; Let them curse it that curse 8
the day, who are ready to rouse Leviathan; Let the stars of its 9
twilight be dark; let it wait for light, and have none, neither let
it see the eyelids of the dawn: Because it shut not up the doors 10
of the womb that bore me, and hid not trouble from mine eyes.
Wherefore did I not die from the womb, – come forth from the 11
belly and expire? Why did the knees meet me? and wherefore 12
the breasts, that I should suck? For now should I have lain 13
down and been quiet; I should have slept: then had I been at
rest, With kings and counsellors of the earth, who build deso- 14
late places for themselves, Or with princes who had gold, who 15
filled their houses with silver; Or as a hidden untimely birth 16
I had not been; as infants that have not seen the light. There 17
the wicked cease from troubling; and there the wearied are at
rest. The prisoners together are at ease; they hear not the 18
voice of the taskmaster. The small and great are there, and 19
the bondman freed from his master. Wherefore is light given 20

21 to him that is in trouble, and life to those bitter of soul, Who
long for death, and it *cometh* not, and dig for it more than for
22 hidden treasures; Who rejoice even exultingly and are glad
23 when they find the grave? – To the man whose way is hid-
24 den, and whom +God hath hedged in? For my sighing cometh
before my bread, and my groanings are poured out like the wa-
25 ters. For I feared a fear, and it hath come upon me, and that
26 which I dreaded hath come to me. I was not in safety, neither
had I quietness, neither was I at rest, and trouble came.

4, 2 And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, If a word
were essayed to thee, wouldest thou be grieved? But who can
3 refrain from speaking? Behold, thou hast instructed many,
4 and thou hast strengthened the weak hands; Thy words have
upholden him that was stumbling, and thou hast braced up
5 the bending knees: But now it is come upon thee, and thou
6 grievest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled. Hath not
thy piety been thy confidence, and the perfection of thy ways
7 thy hope? Remember, I pray thee, who that was innocent has
8 perished? and where were the upright cut off? Even as I
have seen, they that plough iniquity and sow mischief, reap
9 the same. By the breath of +God they perish, and by the blast
10 of his nostrils are they consumed. The roar of the lion, and
the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions,
11 are broken; The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the
whelps of the lioness are scattered. Now to me a word was
12 secretly brought, and mine ear received a whisper thereof. In
thoughts from visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on
14 men: – Fear came on me, and trembling, and made all my
15 bones to shake; And a spirit passed before my face – the hair
16 of my flesh stood up – It stood still; I could not discern the ap-
pearance thereof: a form was before mine eyes; I heard a slight
17 murmur and a voice: Shall *mortal* man be more just than
18 +God? Shall a man be purer than his Maker? Lo, he trusteth
19 not his servants, and his angels he chargeth with folly: How
much more them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation
20 is in the dust, who are crushed as the moth! From morning to
evening are they smitten: without any heeding it, they perish
21 for ever. Is not their tent-cord torn away in them? they die,
and without wisdom.

5 Call, I pray thee! Is there any that answereth thee? and

to which of the holy ones wilt thou turn? For vexation killeth 2
the foolish man, and envy slayeth the simple. I myself saw the 3
foolish taking root, but suddenly I cursed his habitation. His 4
children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate,
and there is no deliverer: Whose harvest the hungry eateth 5
up, and taketh even out of the thorns; and the snare gapeth
for his substance. For evil cometh not forth from the dust, nei- 6
ther doth trouble spring out of the ground; For man is born to 7
trouble, as the sparks fly upwards. But as for me I will seek 8
unto *God, and unto God commit my cause; Who doeth great 9
things and unsearchable, marvellous things without number;
Who giveth rain on the face of the earth, and sendeth waters 10
on the face of the fields; Setting up on high those that are low; 11
and mourners are exalted to prosperity. He disappointeth the 12
devices of the crafty, and their hands carry not out the enter-
prise. He taketh the wise in their own craftiness; and the 13
counsel of the wily is carried headlong: They meet with dark- 14
ness in the daytime, and grope at midday as in the night. And 15
he saveth the needy from the sword, from their mouth, and
from the hand of the mighty. So the poor hath what he hopeth 16
for, and unrighteousness stoppeth her mouth. Behold, happy 17
is the man whom +God correcteth; therefore despise not the
chastening of the Almighty. For he maketh sore, and bindeth 18
up; he woundeth, and his hands make whole. He will deliver 19
thee in six troubles, and in seven there shall no evil touch thee.
In famine he will redeem thee from death, and in war from the 20
power of the sword. Thou shalt be hidden from the scourge of 21
the tongue; and thou shalt not be afraid of destruction when it
cometh. At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh, and of 22
the beasts of the earth thou shalt not be afraid. For thou shalt 23
be in league with the stones of the field, and the beasts of the
field shall be at peace with thee. And thou shalt know that 24
thy tent is in peace; and thou wilt survey thy fold, and miss
nothing. And thou shalt know that thy seed is numerous, and 25
thine offspring as the herb of the earth. Thou shalt come to 26
the grave in a ripe age, as a shock of corn is brought in in its
season. Behold this, we have searched it out, so it is; hear it, 27
and know thou it for thyself.

And Job answered and said, Oh that my grief were thor- **6, 2**
oughly weighed, and all my calamity laid in the balances! For 3

now it would be heavier than the sand of the seas; therefore
4 my words are vehement. For the arrows of the Almighty are
within me, their poison drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of
5 +God are arrayed against me. Doth the wild ass bray by the
6 grass? loweth an ox over his fodder? Shall that which is in-
sipid be eaten without salt? Is there any taste in the white
7 of an egg? What my soul refuseth to touch, that is as my
8 loathsome food. Oh that I might have my request, and that
9 +God would grant my desire! And that it would please +God
to crush me, that he would let loose his hand and cut me off!
10 Then should I yet have comfort; and in the pain which spareth
not I would rejoice that I have not denied the words of the Holy
11 One. What is my strength, that I should hope? and what is
12 mine end, that I should have patience? Is my strength the
13 strength of stones? is my flesh of brass? Is it not that there
14 is no help in me, and soundness is driven away from me? For
him that is fainting kindness *is meet* from his friend; or he
15 forsaketh the fear of the Almighty. My brethren have dealt
deceitfully as a stream, as the channel of streams which pass
16 away, Which are turbid by reason of the ice, in which the snow
17 hideth itself: At the time they diminish, they are dried up;
18 when heat affecteth them, they vanish from their place: They
wind about in the paths of their course, they go off into the
19 waste and perish. The caravans of Tema looked, the compa-
20 nies of Sheba counted on them: They are ashamed at their
21 hope; they come thither, and are confounded. So now ye are
22 nothing; ye see a terrible object and are afraid. Did I say,
Bring unto me, and make me a present from your substance?
23 Or, rescue me from the hand of the oppressor, and redeem me
24 from the hand of the violent? Teach me, and I will hold my
tongue; and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your upbraiding
26 reprove? Do ye imagine to reprove words? The speeches of one
27 that is desperate are indeed for the wind. Yea, ye overwhelm
28 the fatherless, and dig *a pit* for your friend. Now therefore
if ye will, look upon me; and it shall be to your face if I lie.
29 Return, I pray you, let there be no wrong; yea, return again,
30 my righteousness shall be in it. Is there wrong in my tongue?
cannot my taste discern mischievous things?

7 Hath not man a life of labour upon earth? and are not his

days like the days of a hireling? As a bondman earnestly de- 2
 sireth the shadow, and a hireling expecteth his wages, So am 3
 I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are 3
 appointed to me. If I lie down, I say, When shall I rise up, 4
 and the darkness be gone? and I am full of tossings until the 4
 dawn. My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my 5
 skin is broken, and suppurates. My days are swifter than 6
 a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope. Remember 7
 thou that my life is wind; mine eye shall no more see good. 7
 The eye of him that hath seen me shall behold me no *more*: 8
 thine eyes are upon me, and I am not. The cloud consumeth 9
 and vanisheth away; so he that goeth down to Sheol shall not 9
 come up. He shall return no more to his house, neither shall 10
 his place know him again. Therefore I will not restrain my 11
 mouth: I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain 11
 in the bitterness of my soul. Am I a sea, or a sea-monster, that 12
 thou settest a watch over me? When I say, My bed shall com- 13
 fort me, my couch shall ease my complaint; Then thou scarest 14
 me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions; So that 15
 my soul chooseth strangling, death, rather than my bones. I 16
 loathe it; I shall not live always: let me alone, for my days are 16
 a breath. What is man, that thou makest much of him? and 17
 that thou settest thy heart upon him? And that thou visitest 18
 him every morning, triest him every moment? How long wilt 19
 thou not look away from me, nor let me alone till I swallow 19
 down my spittle? Have I sinned, what do I unto thee, thou 20
 Observer of men? Why hast thou set me as an object of assault 20
 for thee, so that I am become a burden to myself? And why 21
 dost not thou forgive my transgression and take away mine in- 21
 iquity? for now shall I lie down in the dust, and thou shalt seek 21
 me early, and I shall not be.

And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said, How long wilt **8, 2**
 thou speak these things? and the words of thy mouth be a
 strong wind? Doth *God pervert judgment, and the Almighty 3
 pervert justice? If thy children have sinned against him, he 4
 hath also given them over into the hand of their transgression.
 If thou seek earnestly unto *God, and make thy supplication to 5
 the Almighty, If thou be pure and upright, surely now he will 6
 awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness 6
 prosperous; And though thy beginning was small, yet thine 7

8 end shall be very great. For inquire, I pray thee, of the former generation, and attend to the researches of their fathers;
9 For we are *but* of yesterday, and know nothing, for our days
10 upon earth are a shadow. Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell
11 thee, and utter words out of their heart? Doth the papyrus
12 shoot up without mire? doth the reed-grass grow without water?
13 Whilst it is yet in its greenness *and* not cut down, it
14 withereth before any *other* grass. So are the paths of all that
15 forget *God; and the profane man's hope shall perish, Whose
16 confidence shall be cut off, and his reliance is a spider's web.
17 He shall lean upon his house, and it shall not stand; he shall
18 lay hold on it, but it shall not endure. He is full of sap before
19 the sun, and his sprout shooteth forth over his garden; His
20 roots are entwined about the stoneheap; he seeth the place of
21 stones. If he destroy him from his place, then it shall deny
22 him: I have not seen thee! Behold, this is the joy of his way,
and out of the dust shall others grow. Behold, *God will not
cast off a perfect man, neither will he take evil-doers by the
hand. Whilst he would fill thy mouth with laughing and thy
lips with shouting, They that hate thee shall be clothed with
shame, and the tent of the wicked be no more.

9, 2 And Job answered and said, Of a truth I know it is so; but
3 how can man be just with *God? If he shall choose to strive
4 with him, he cannot answer him one thing of a thousand. He
5 is wise in heart and mighty in strength: who hath hardened
6 himself against him, and had peace? Who removeth mountains,
7 and they know it not, when he overturneth them in his
8 anger; Who shaketh the earth out of its place, and the pillars
9 thereof tremble; Who commandeth the sun, and it riseth
10 not, and he sealeth up the stars; Who alone spreadeth out the
11 heavens, and treadeth upon the high waves of the sea; Who
12 maketh the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades, and the chambers
13 of the south; Who doeth great things past finding out, and
14 wonders without number. Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him*
15 not; and he passeth along, and I perceive him not. Behold,
he taketh away: who will hinder him? Who will say unto him,
13 What doest thou? +God withdraweth not his anger; the proud
14 helpers stoop under him: How much less shall I answer him,
15 choose out my words *to strive* with him? Whom, though I were
righteous, *yet* would I not answer; I would make supplication

to my judge. If I had called, and he had answered me, I would 16
 not believe that he hearkened to my voice, – He, who crusheth 17
 me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.
 He suffereth me not to take my breath, for he filleth me with 18
 bitternesses. Be it a question of strength, lo, *he is* strong; and 19
 be it of judgment, who will set me a time? If I justified myself, 20
 mine own mouth would condemn me; were I perfect, he would
 prove me perverse. Were I perfect, *yet* would I not know my 21
 soul: I would despise my life. It is all one; therefore I said, 22
 he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked. If the scourge kill 23
 suddenly, he mocketh at the trial of the innocent. The earth 24
 is given over into the hand of the wicked *man*; he covereth the
 faces of its judges. If not, who then is it? And my days are 25
 swifter than a runner: they flee away, they see no good. They 26
 pass by like skiffs of reed; as an eagle that swoops upon the
 prey. If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my *sad* 27
 countenance, and brighten up, I am afraid of all my sorrows; 28
 I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent. Be it that I am 29
 wicked, why then do I labour in vain? If I washed myself with 30
 snow-water, and cleansed my hands in purity, Then wouldest 31
 thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes would ab- 32
 hor me. For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer 33
 him; that we should come together in judgment. There is not
 an umpire between us, who should lay his hand upon us both. 34
 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his terror make 35
 me afraid, *Then* I will speak, and not fear him; but it is not so
 with me.

My soul is weary of my life: I will give free course to my 10
 complaint; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul. I will 2
 say unto +God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou
 strivest with me. Doth it please thee to oppress, that thou 3
 shouldest despise the work of thy hands, and shine upon the
 counsel of the wicked? Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou 4
 as man seeth? Are thy days as the days of a mortal? are 5
 thy years as a man's days, That thou searchest after mine 6
 iniquity, and inquist into my sin; Since thou knowest that 7
 I am not wicked, and that there is none that delivereth out of
 thy hand? Thy hands have bound me together and made me 8
 as one, round about; yet dost thou swallow me up! Remember, 9
 I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as clay, and wilt bring

10 me into dust again. Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and
11 curdled me like cheese? Thou hast clothed me with skin and
12 flesh, and knit me together with bones and sinews; Thou hast
granted me life and favour, and thy care hath preserved my
13 spirit; And these things didst thou hide in thy heart; I know
14 that this was with thee. If I sinned, thou wouldest mark me,
15 and thou wouldest not acquit me of mine iniquity. If I were
wicked, woe unto me! and righteous, I will not lift up my head,
16 being *so* full of shame, and beholding mine affliction; – And
it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and ever again
17 thou shewest thy marvellous power upon me. Thou renewest
thy witnesses before me and increasest thy displeasure against
18 me; successions of *evil* and a time of toil are with me. And
wherefore didst thou bring me forth out of the womb? I had
19 expired, and no eye had seen me. I should be as though I
had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the
20 grave. Are not my days few? cease then and let me alone, that
21 I may revive a little, Before I go, and never to return, – to the
22 land of darkness and the shadow of death; A land of gloom,
as darkness itself; of the shadow of death, without any order,
where the light is as thick darkness.

11, 2 And Zophar the Naamathite answered and said, Should
not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man
3 of much talk be justified? Should thy fictions make men hold
their peace? and shouldest thou mock, and no one make *thee*
4 ashamed? For thou sayest, My doctrine is pure, and I am
5 clean in thine eyes. But oh that +God would speak, and open
6 his lips against thee; And that he would shew thee the se-
crets of wisdom, how that they are the double of what is re-
alised; and know that +God passeth by *much* of thine iniquity!
7 Canst thou by searching find out +God? canst thou find out the
8 Almighty to perfection? *It is as* the heights of heaven; what
9 wilt thou do? deeper than Sheol; what canst thou know? The
measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than
10 the sea. If he pass by, and shut up, and call to judgment,
11 who can hinder him? For he knoweth vain men, and seeth
12 wickedness when *man* doth not consider it; Yet a senseless
man will make bold, though man be born *like* the foal of a wild
13 ass. If thou prepare thy heart and stretch out thy hands to-
14 ward him, If thou put far away the iniquity which is in thy

hand, and let not wrong dwell in thy tents; Surely then shalt 15
 thou lift up thy face without spot, and thou shalt be steadfast
 and shalt not fear: For thou shalt forget misery; as waters 16
 that are passed away shalt thou remember it; And life shall 17
 arise brighter than noonday; though thou be enshrouded in
 darkness, thou shalt be as the morning, And thou shalt have 18
 confidence, because there shall be hope; and having searched
 about *thee*, thou shalt take rest in safety. Yea, thou shalt lie 19
 down, and none shall make thee afraid; and many shall seek
 thy favour. But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and *all* refuge 20
 shall vanish from them, and their hope *shall be* the breathing
 out of life.

And Job answered and said, Truly ye are the people, and **12, 2**
 wisdom shall die with you! I also have understanding as well 3
 as you; I am not inferior to you; and who knoweth not such 3
 things as these? I am to be one that is a derision to his friend, 4
 I who call upon +God, and whom he will answer: a derision 4
 is the just upright *man*. He that is ready to stumble with 5
 the foot is a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at 5
 ease. The tents of desolators are in peace, and they that pro- 6
 voke *God are secure; into whose hand +God bringeth. But 7
 ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowl of 7
 the heavens, and they shall tell thee; Or speak to the earth, 8
 and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare 8
 unto thee. Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of 9
 Jehovah hath wrought this? In whose hand is the soul of ev- 9
 ery living thing, and the spirit of all flesh of man. Doth not 11
 the ear try words, as the palate tasteth food? With the aged 12
 is wisdom, and in length of days understanding. With him is 13
 wisdom and might; he hath counsel and understanding. Be- 14
 hold, he breaketh down, and it is not built again; he shutteth 14
 up a man, and there is no opening. Behold, he withholdeth 15
 the waters, and they dry up; and he sendeth them out, and they 15
 overturn the earth. With him is strength and effectual knowl- 16
 edge; the deceived and the deceiver are his. He leadeth coun- 17
 sellors away spoiled, and judges maketh he fools; He weak- 18
 eneth the government of kings, and bindeth their loins with a 18
 fetter; He leadeth priests away spoiled, and overthroweth the 19
 mighty; He depriveth of speech the trusty, and taketh away 20
 the judgment of the elders; He poureth contempt upon nobles, 21

22 and slackeneth the girdle of the mighty; He discovereth deep
things out of darkness, and bringeth out into light the shadow
23 of death; He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them; he
24 spreadeth out the nations, and bringeth them in; He taketh
away the understanding of the chiefs of the people of the earth,
25 and causeth them to wander in a pathless waste. They grope
in the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like
a drunkard.

13 Lo, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and
2 understood it. What ye know, I know also: I am not inferior to
3 you. But I will speak to the Almighty, and will find pleasure
4 in reasoning with *God; For ye indeed are forgers of lies, ye
5 are all physicians of no value. Oh that ye would be altogether
6 silent! and it would be your wisdom. Hear now my defence,
7 and hearken to the pleadings of my lips. Will ye speak unrighteously
8 for *God? and for him speak deceit? Will ye accept his
9 person? will ye contend for *God? Will it be well if he should
search you out? or as one mocketh at a man, will ye mock at
10 him? He will certainly reprove you, if ye do secretly accept
11 persons. Shall not his excellency terrify you? and his dread
12 fall upon you? Your memorable sayings are proverbs of ashes,
13 your bulwarks are bulwarks of mire. Hold your peace from
14 me, and I will speak, and let come on me what *will!* Wherefore
should I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in my
15 hand? Behold, if he slay me, yet would I trust in him; but
16 I will defend mine own ways before him. This also shall be
my salvation, that a profane man shall not come before his
17 face. Hear attentively my speech and my declaration with
18 your ears. Behold now, I have ordered the cause; I know that
19 I shall be justified. Who is he that contendeth with me? For
20 if I were silent now, I should expire. Only do not two things
21 unto me; then will I not hide myself from thee. Withdraw
thy hand far from me; and let not thy terror make me afraid:
22 Then call, and I will answer; or I will speak, and answer thou
23 me. How many are mine iniquities and sins? Make me to
24 know my transgression and my sin. Wherefore dost thou hide
25 thy face, and countest me for thine enemy? Wilt thou terrify
26 a driven leaf? and wilt thou pursue dry stubble? For thou
writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the
27 iniquities of my youth; And thou putttest my feet in the stocks,

and markest all my paths; thou settest a bound about the soles of my feet; – One who, as a rotten thing consumeth, as a garment that the moth eateth. 28

Man, born of woman, is of few days, and full of trouble. He 14, 2
 cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down; and he fleeth as
 a shadow, and continueth not. Yet dost thou open thine eyes 3
 upon such a one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?
 Who can bring a clean *man* out of the unclean? Not one! If 4, 5
 his days are determined, if the number of his months is with
 thee, *and* thou hast appointed his bounds which he must not
 pass, Look away from him; and let him rest, till he accom- 6
 plish, as a hireling, his day. For there is hope for a tree: if 7
 it be cut down, it will sprout again, and its tender branch will
 not cease; Though its root grow old in the earth, and its stock 8
 die in the ground, Yet through the scent of water it will bud, 9
 and put forth boughs like a young plant. But a man dieth, 10
 and is prostrate; yea, man expireth, and where is he? The 11
 waters recede from the lake, and the river wasteth and drieth
 up: So man lieth down, and riseth not again; till the heav- 12
 ens be no more, they do not awake, nor are raised out of their
 sleep. Oh that thou wouldest hide me in Sheol, that thou 13
 wouldest keep me secret until thine anger be past, that thou
 wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me, – (If a 14
 man die, shall he live *again*?) all the days of my time of toil
 would I wait, till my change should come: Thou wouldest call, 15
 and I would answer thee; thou wouldest have a desire after the
 work of thy hands. For now thou numberest my steps: dost 16
 thou not watch over my sin? My transgression is sealed up 17
 in a bag, and thou heapest up mine iniquity. And indeed a 18
 mountain falling cometh to nought, and the rock is removed
 out of its place; The waters wear the stones, the floods thereof 19
 wash away the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope
 of man. Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he pas- 20
 seth away; thou changest his countenance, and dismisses him.
 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not; and they are 21
 brought low, and he perceiveth it not. But his flesh hath pain 22
 for himself alone, and his soul mourneth for himself.

And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, Should a 15, 2
 wise man answer with windy knowledge, and fill his belly with
 the east wind, Reasoning with unprofitable talk, and with 3

4 speeches which do no good? Yea, thou makest piety of none
5 effect, and restrainest meditation before *God. For thy mouth
uttereth thine iniquity, and thou hast chosen the tongue of the
6 crafty. Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I; and
7 thy lips testify against thee. Art thou the first man that was
8 born? and wast thou brought forth before the hills? Hast thou
listened in the secret council of +God? And hast thou absorbed
9 wisdom for thyself? What knowest thou that we know not?
10 *what* understandest thou which is not in us? Both the grey-
11 headed and the aged are with us, older than thy father. Are
the consolations of *God too small for thee? and the word gen-
12 tly spoken to thee? Why doth thy heart carry thee away? and
13 why do thine eyes wink? That thou turnest thy spirit against
14 *God, and lettest words go out of thy mouth? What is man,
that he should be pure? and he that is born of a woman, that
15 he should be righteous? Behold, he putteth no trust in his
16 holy ones, and the heavens are not pure in his sight: How
much less the abominable and corrupt, – man, that drinketh
17 unrighteousness like water! I will shew thee, listen to me;
18 and what I have seen I will declare; Which wise men have told
19 from their fathers, and have not hidden; Unto whom alone the
20 earth was given, and no stranger passed among them. All his
days the wicked man is tormented, and numbered years are
21 allotted to the violent. The sound of terrors is in his ears: in
22 prosperity the destroyer cometh upon him. He believeth not
that he shall return out of darkness, and he is singled out for
23 the sword. He wandereth abroad for bread, – where may it
be? He knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.
24 Distress and anguish make him afraid; they prevail against
25 him, as a king ready for the battle. For he hath stretched out
his hand against *God, and strengthened himself against the
26 Almighty: He runneth against him, with *outstretched* neck,
27 with the thick bosses of his bucklers; For he hath covered his
28 face with his fatness, and gathered fat upon *his* flanks. And
he dwelleth in desolate cities, in houses that no man inhab-
29 iteth, which are destined to become heaps. He shall not be-
come rich, neither shall his substance continue, and their pos-
30 sessions shall not extend upon the earth. He shall not depart
out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches; and by
31 the breath of his mouth shall he go away. Let him not trust

in vanity: he is deceived, for vanity shall be his recompense; 32
 It shall be complete before his day, and his branch shall not 33
 be green. He shall shake off his unripe grapes as a vine, and 33
 shall cast his flower as an olive. For the family of the ungodly 34
 shall be barren, and fire shall consume the tents of bribery. 34
 They conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity, and their belly 35
 prepareth deceit.

And Job answered and said, I have heard many such things: **16**, 2
 grievous comforters are ye all. Shall words of wind have an 3
 end? or what provoketh thee that thou answerest? I also 4
 could speak as ye: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could 4
 join together words against you, and shake my head at you;
But I would encourage you with my mouth, and the solace 5
 of my lips should assuage *your pain*. If I speak, my pain is 6
 not assuaged; and if I forbear, what am I eased? But now he 7
 hath made me weary; ...thou hast made desolate all my family;
 Thou hast shrivelled me up! it is become a witness; and my 8
 leanness riseth up against me, it beareth witness to my face.
 His anger teareth and pursueth me; he gnasheth with his teeth 9
 against me; *as* mine adversary he sharpeneth his eyes at me.
 They gape upon me with their mouth; they smite my cheeks re- 10
 proachfully; they range themselves together against me. *God 11
 hath delivered me over to the iniquitous man, and hurled me
 into the hands of the wicked. I was at rest, but he hath shat- 12
 tered me; he hath taken me by the neck and shaken me to
 pieces, and set me up for his mark. His arrows encompass me 13
 round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder and doth not spare;
 he poureth out my gall upon the ground. He breaketh me with 14
 breach upon breach; he runneth upon me like a mighty man. I 15
 have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and rolled my horn in the
 dust. My face is red with weeping, and on my eyelids is the 16
 shadow of death; Although there is no violence in my hands, 17
 and my prayer is pure. O earth, cover not my blood, and let 18
 there be no place for my cry! Even now, behold, my Witness is 19
 in the heavens, and he that voucheth for me is in the heights.
 My friends are my mockers; mine eye poureth out tears unto 20
 +God. Oh that there were arbitration for a man with +God, 21
 as a son of man for his friend! For years *few* in number shall 22
 pass, – and I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.

My breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves are **17**

2 mine. Are there not mockers around me? and doth *not* mine
3 eye abide in their provocation? Lay down now *a pledge*, be
4 thou surety for me with thyself: who is he that striketh hands
5 with me? For thou hast hidden their heart from understand-
6 ing; therefore thou wilt not exalt *them*. He that betrayeth
7 friends for a prey – even the eyes of his children shall fail. And
8 he hath made me a proverb of the peoples; and I am become
9 one to be spit on in the face. And mine eye is dim by reason
10 of grief, and all my members are as a shadow. Upright men
11 *shall be* astonished at this, and the innocent shall be stirred
12 up against the ungodly; But the righteous shall hold on his
13 way, and he that hath clean hands shall increase in strength.
14 But as for you all, pray come on again; and I shall not find
15 one wise man among you. My days are past, my purposes are
16 broken off, the cherished thoughts of my heart. They change
the night into day; the light *they imagine* near in presence of
the darkness. If I wait, Sheol is my house; I spread my bed
in the darkness: I cry to the grave, Thou art my father! to
the worm, My mother, and my sister! And where is then my
hope? yea, my hope, who shall see it? It shall go down to the
bars of Sheol, when *our* rest shall be together in the dust.

18, 2 And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said, How long will
ye hunt for words? Be intelligent, and then we will speak.
3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed stupid in
4 your sight? Thou that tearest thyself in thine anger, shall
the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed
5 out of its place? Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out,
6 and the flame of his fire shall not shine. The light shall be-
come dark in his tent, and his lamp over him shall be put out.
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own coun-
8 sel shall cast him down. For he is sent into the net by his own
9 feet, and he walketh on the meshes; The gin taketh *him* by the
10 heel, the snare layeth hold on him; A cord is hidden for him in
11 the ground, and his trap in the way. Terrors make him afraid
12 on every side, and chase him at his footsteps. His strength is
13 hunger-bitten, and calamity is ready at his side. The firstborn
of death devoureth the members of his body; it will devour his
14 members. His confidence shall be rooted out of his tent, and it
15 shall lead him away to the king of terrors: They who are none
of his shall dwell in his tent; brimstone shall be showered upon

his habitation: His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above 16
 shall his branch be cut off; His remembrance shall perish from 17
 the earth, and he shall have no name on the pasture-grounds.
 He is driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the 18
 world. He hath neither son nor grandson among his people, 19
 nor any remaining in the places of his sojourn. They that 20
 come after shall be astonished at his day, as they that went
 before *them* were affrighted. Surely, such are the dwellings of 21
 the unrighteous man, and such the place of him that knoweth
 not *God.

And Job answered and said, How long will ye vex my soul, **19**, 2
 and crush me with words? These ten times have ye reproached 3
 me; ye are not ashamed to stupefy me. And be it *that* I have 4
 erred, mine error remaineth with myself. If indeed ye will 5
 magnify yourselves against me, and prove against me my re-
 proach, Know now that +God hath overthrown me, and hath 6
 surrounded me with his net. Behold, I cry out of wrong, and 7
 I am not heard; I cry aloud, but there is no judgment. He 8
 hath hedged up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set
 darkness in my paths. He hath stripped me of my glory, and 9
 taken the crown from my head. He breaketh me down on ev- 10
 ery side, and I am gone; and my hope hath he torn up as a
 tree. And he hath kindled his anger against me, and hath 11
 counted me unto him as one of his enemies. His troops have 12
 come together and cast up their way against me, and have en-
 camped round about my tent. He hath put my brethren far 13
 from me, and mine acquaintance are quite estranged from me.
 My kinsfolk have failed, and my known friends have forgotten 14
 me. The sojourners in my house and my maids count me as 15
 a stranger; I am an alien in their sight. I called my servant,
 and he answered not; I entreated him with my mouth. My 17
 breath is strange to my wife, and my entreaties to the children
 of my *mother's* womb. Even young children despise me; I rise 18
 up, and they speak against me. All my intimate friends abhor 19
 me, and they whom I loved are turned against me. My bones 20
 cleave to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the
 skin of my teeth. Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, ye 21
 my friends; for the hand of +God hath touched me. Why do 22
 ye persecute me as *God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?
 Oh would that my words were written! oh that they were in- 23

24 scribed in a book! That with an iron style and lead they were
25 graven in the rock for ever! And *as for* me, I know that my
Redeemer liveth, and the Last, he shall stand upon the earth;
26 And *if* after my skin this shall be destroyed, yet from out of my
27 flesh shall I see +God; Whom I shall see for myself, and mine
eyes shall behold, and not another: – my reins are consumed
28 within me. If ye say, How shall we persecute him? when the
29 root of the matter is found in me, Be ye yourselves afraid of
the sword! for the sword is fury against misdeeds, that ye may
know there is a judgment.

20, 2 And Zophar the Naamathite answered and said, Therefore
do my thoughts give me an answer, and for this is my haste
3 within me. I hear a reproof putting me to shame; and *my*
4 spirit answereth me by mine understanding. Knowest thou
5 *not* this, that of old, since man was placed upon earth, The
exultation of the wicked is short, and the joy of the ungodly
6 man but for a moment? Though his height mount up to the
7 heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds, Like his own
dung doth he perish for ever; they which have seen him shall
8 say, Where is he? He flieth away as a dream, and is not found;
9 and is chased away as a vision of the night. The eye which
saw him shall *see him* not again; and his place beholdeth him
10 no more. His children shall seek the favour of the poor, and his
11 hands restore his wealth. His bones were full of his youthful
12 strength; but it shall lie down with him in the dust. Though
wickedness be sweet in his mouth *and* he hide it under his
13 tongue, *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not, but keep it
14 within his mouth, His food is turned in his bowels; it is the
15 gall of asps within him. He hath swallowed down riches, but
he shall vomit them up again: *God shall cast them out of his
16 belly. He shall suck the poison of asps; the viper's tongue shall
17 kill him. He shall not see streams, rivers, brooks of honey and
18 butter. That which he laboured for shall he restore, and not
swallow down; its restitution shall be according to the value,
19 and he shall not rejoice *therein*. For he hath oppressed, hath
forsaken the poor; he hath violently taken away a house that
20 he did not build. Because he knew no rest in his craving, he
21 shall save nought of what he most desired. Nothing escaped
22 his greediness; therefore his prosperity shall not endure. In
the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits; every hand

of the wretched shall come upon him. It shall be that, to fill 23
 his belly, he will cast his fierce anger upon him, and will rain it
 upon him into his flesh. If he have fled from the iron weapon, 24
 the bow of brass shall strike him through. He draweth it 25
 forth; it cometh out of his body, and the glittering point out of
 his gall: terrors are upon him. All darkness is laid up for his 26
 treasures: a fire not blown shall devour him; it shall feed upon
 what is left in his tent. The heavens shall reveal his iniquity, 27
 and the earth shall rise up against him. The increase of his 28
 house shall depart, flowing away in the day of his anger. This 29
 is the portion of the wicked man from God, and the heritage
 appointed to him by *God.

And Job answered and said, Hear attentively my speech, **21, 2**
 and let this replace your consolations. Suffer me and I will 3
 speak; and after I have spoken, mock on! As for me, is my 4
 complaint to a man? or wherefore should not my spirit be im-
 patient? Mark me, and be astonished, and lay the hand upon 5
 the mouth. Even when I think *thereon*, I am affrighted, and 6
 trembling taketh hold of my flesh. Wherefore do the wicked 7
 live, grow old, yea, become mighty in power? Their seed is 8
 established with them in their sight, and their offspring before
 their eyes. Their houses are safe from fear, neither is the rod 9
 of +God upon them. Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; 10
 their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf. They send forth 11
 their little ones like a flock, and their children dance. They 12
 shout to the tambour and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the
 pipe. They spend their days in prosperity, and in a moment 13
 go down to Sheol. And they say unto *God, Depart from us, 14
 for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways! What is the 15
 Almighty that we should serve him? and what are we profited
 if we pray unto him? Behold, their prosperity is not in their 16
 hand. The counsel of the wicked be far from me! How often 17
 is the lamp of the wicked put out, and cometh their calamity
 upon them? Doth he distribute sorrows *to them* in his anger?
 Do they become as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that 18
 the storm carrieth away? +God layeth up *the punishment of* 19
 his iniquity for his children; he rewardeth him, and he shall
 know *it*: His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink 20
 of the fury of the Almighty. For what pleasure should he have 21
 in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut

22 off? Can any teach *God knowledge? And he it is that jud-
23 geth those that are high. One dieth in his full strength, being
24 wholly at ease and quiet; His sides are full of fat, and the
25 marrow of his bones is moistened; And another dieth in bit-
26 terness of soul, and hath not tasted good: Together they lie
27 down in the dust, and the worms cover them. Lo, I know
your thoughts, and the devices ye wrongfully imagine against
28 me. For ye say, Where is the house of the noble? and where
29 the tent of the dwellings of the wicked? Have ye not asked
30 the wayfarers? and do ye not regard their tokens: That the
wicked is reserved for the day of calamity? They are led forth
31 to the day of wrath. Who shall declare his way to his face?
32 and who shall repay him what he hath done? Yet is he carried
33 to the graves, and watch is kept over the tomb. The clods of
the valley are sweet unto him; and every man followeth suit
34 after him, as there were innumerable before him. How then
comfort ye me in vain? Your answers remain perfidious.

22, 2 And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, Can a man
be profitable to *God? surely it is unto himself that the wise
3 man is profitable. Is it any pleasure to the Almighty if thou
art righteous? And is it gain *to him* that thou makest thy ways
4 perfect? Will he reason with thee for fear of thee? Will he en-
5 ter with thee into judgment? Is not thy wickedness great? and
6 thine iniquities without end? For thou hast taken a pledge
of thy brother for nought, and stripped off the clothing of the
7 naked. Thou hast not given water to the fainting to drink, and
8 thou hast withholden bread from the hungry. But the pow-
erful man, he had the land; and the man of high rank dwelt
9 in it. Widows hast thou sent empty away, and the arms of
10 the fatherless have been broken. Therefore snares are round
11 about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee; Or darkness, that
12 thou canst not see, and floods of waters cover thee. Is not
+God in the height of the heavens? And behold the summit
13 of the stars: how exalted are they! And thou sayest, What
14 doth *God know? will he judge through the dark cloud? Thick
clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh
15 on the vault of the heavens. Dost thou mark the ancient path
16 which wicked men have trodden? Who were carried off before
17 the time, whose foundation was overflowed with a flood; Who
said unto *God, Depart from us! and what could the Almighty

do to them? Yet he filled their houses with good. But the 18
 counsel of the wicked is far from me. The righteous see it, 19
 and are glad; and the innocent laugh them to scorn: Is not he 20
 who rose against us destroyed, and doth not the fire consume
 his residue? Reconcile thyself now with him, and be at peace: 21
 thereby good shall come unto thee. Receive, I pray thee, in- 22
 struction from his mouth, and lay up his words in thy heart.
 If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up. If thou 23
 remove unrighteousness far from thy tents, And put the pre- 24
 cious ore with the dust, and *the gold of Ophir* among the stones
 of the torrents, Then the Almighty will be thy precious ore, 25
 and silver heaped up unto thee; Yea, then shalt thou delight 26
 thyself in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto +God:
 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he will hear thee, 27
 and thou shalt pay thy vows; And thou shalt decree a thing, 28
 and it shall be established unto thee; and light shall shine upon
 thy ways. When they are made low, then thou shalt say, Rise 29
 up! and he shall save him that is of downcast eyes. *Even* him 30
 that is not innocent shall he deliver; yea, he shall be delivered
 by the pureness of thy hands.

And Job answered and said, Even to-day is my complaint **23, 2**
 bitter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning. Oh that I knew 3
 where I might find him, that I might come to his seat! I would 4
 order the cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments;
 I would know the words he would answer me, and understand 5
 what he would say unto me. Would he plead against me with 6
his great power? Nay; but he would give heed unto me. There 7
 would an upright man reason with him; and I should be de-
 livered for ever from my judge. Lo, I go forward, but he is 8
 not there; and backward, but I do not perceive him; On the 9
 left hand, where he doth work, but I behold *him* not; he hideth
 himself on the right hand, and I see *him* not. But he knoweth 10
 the way that I take; he trieth me, I shall come forth as gold.
 My foot hath held to his steps; his way have I kept, and not 11
 turned aside. Neither have I gone back from the command- 12
 ment of his lips; I have laid up the words of his mouth more
 than the purpose of my own heart. But he is in one *mind*, and 13
 who can turn him? And what his soul desireth, that will he do.
 For he will perform *what* is appointed for me; and many such 14
 things are with him. Therefore am I troubled at his presence; 15

16 I consider, and I am afraid of him. For *God hath made my
17 heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me; Because I was not
cut off before the darkness, neither hath he hidden the gloom
from me.

24 Why are not times treasured up with the Almighty? why
2 do not they that know him see his days? They remove the
landmarks; they violently take away the flocks and pasture
3 them; They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take
4 the widow's ox for a pledge; They turn the needy out of the
5 way: the afflicted of the land all hide themselves. Lo, *as*
wild asses in the desert, they go forth to their work, seeking
early for the prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* them food for *their*
6 children. They reap in the field the fodder thereof, and they
7 gather the vintage of the wicked; They pass the night naked
8 without clothing, and have no covering in the cold; They are
wet with the showers of the mountains, and for want of a shel-
9 ter embrace the rock... They pluck the fatherless from the
10 breast, and take a pledge of the poor: These go naked with-
11 out clothing, and, hungry, they bear the sheaf; They press out
oil within their walls, they tread their winepresses, and suf-
12 fer thirst. Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of
the wounded crieth out; and +God imputeth not the impiety.
13 There are those that rebel against the light; they know not the
14 ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof. The murderer
riseth with the light, killeth the afflicted and needy, and in the
15 night is as a thief. And the eye of the adulterer waiteth for
the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me; and he putteth a cov-
16 ering on *his* face. In the dark they dig through houses; by
17 day they shut themselves in; they know not the light: For the
morning is to them all *as* the shadow of death; for they are fa-
18 miliar with the terrors of the shadow of death. He is swift on
the face of the waters; their portion is cursed on the earth: he
19 turneth not unto the way of the vineyards. Drought and heat
consume snow waters; so doth Sheol those that have sinned.
20 The womb forgetteth him; the worm feedeth sweetly on him:
he shall be no more remembered; and unrighteousness is bro-
21 ken as a tree, – He that despoileth the barren that beareth
22 not, and doeth not good to the widow: He draweth also the
mighty with his power; he riseth up, and no *man* is sure of life.
23 *God* setteth him in safety, and he resteth thereon; but his eyes

are upon their ways. They are exalted for a little, and are no 24
 more; they are laid low; like all *other* are they gathered, and
 are cut off as the tops of the ears of corn. If it be not so now, 25
 who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said, Dominion and **25**, 2
 fear are with him; he maketh peace in his high places. Is there 3
 any number of his troops? and upon whom doth not his light
 arise? And how should man be just with *God? Or how should 4
 he be clean that is born of a woman? Lo, even the moon is not 5
 bright; and the stars are not pure in his sight: How much less 6
 man, a worm, and the son of man, a worm!

And Job answered and said, How hast thou helped the **26**, 2
 powerless; how saved the arm that is without strength! How 3
 hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom, and abundantly
 declared the thing as it is! For whom hast thou uttered words? 4
 and whose spirit came from thee? The shades tremble be- 5
 neath the waters and the inhabitants thereof; Sheol is naked 6
 before him, and destruction hath no covering. He stretcheth 7
 out the north over empty space, he hangeth the earth upon
 nothing; He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and 8
 the cloud is not rent under them. He covereth the face of 9
 his throne, he spreadeth his cloud upon it. He hath traced a 10
 fixed circle over the waters, unto the confines of light and dark-
 ness. The pillars of the heavens tremble and are astonished 11
 at his rebuke. He stirreth up the sea by his power, and by 12
 his understanding he smiteth through Rahab. By his Spirit 13
 the heavens are adorned; his hand hath formed the fleeing ser- 14
 pent. Lo, these are the borders of his ways; but what a whis-
 per of a word do we hear of him! And the thunder of his power,
 who can understand?

And Job continued his parable and said, As *God liveth, **27**, 2
 who hath taken away my right, and the Almighty, who hath
 embittered my soul, All the while my breath is in me, and the 3
 spirit of +God is in my nostrils, My lips shall not speak un- 4
 righteousness, nor my tongue utter deceit! Be it far from me 5
 that I should justify you; till I die I will not remove my blame-
 lessness from me. My righteousness I hold fast, and will not 6
 let it go: my heart reproacheth *me* not one of my days. Let 7
 mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against
 me as the unrighteous. For what is the hope of the ungodly, 8

when *God* cutteth him off, when +*God* taketh away his soul?
9, 10 Will **God* hear his cry when distress cometh upon him? Doth
he delight himself in the Almighty? will he at all times call
11 upon +*God*? I will teach you concerning the hand of **God*;
12 what is with the Almighty will I not conceal. Behold, ye your-
selves have all seen *it*; and why are ye thus altogether vain?
13 This is the portion of the wicked man with **God*, and the her-
itage of the violent, which they receive from the Almighty: –
14 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword, and his off-
15 spring shall not be satisfied with bread; Those that remain of
him shall be buried by death, and his widows shall not weep.
16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare clothing as
17 the clay; He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on; and
18 the innocent shall divide the silver. He buildeth his house
19 as the moth, and as a booth that a keeper maketh. He lieth
down rich, but will do so no more; he openeth his eyes, and he
20 is not. Terrors overtake him like waters; a whirlwind stealeth
21 him away in the night. The east wind carrieth him away and
22 he is gone; and as a storm it hurleth him out of his place. And
God shall cast upon him and not spare: he would fain flee out
23 of his hand. *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss
him out of his place.

28 Surely there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold
2 which they refine; Iron is taken out of the dust, and copper
3 is molten out of the stone. *Man* putteth an end to the dark-
ness, and exploreth to the utmost limit, the stones of darkness
4 and of the shadow of death. He openeth a shaft far from the
inhabitants of *the earth*: forgotten of the foot, they hang sus-
5 pended; away below men they hover. As for the earth, out
of it cometh bread, and underneath it is turned up as by fire;
6 The stones of it are the place of sapphires, and it hath dust of
7 gold. It is a path no bird of prey knoweth, and the vulture's
8 eye hath not seen it; The proud beasts have not trodden it,
9 nor the fierce lion passed over it. *Man* putteth forth his hand
upon the flinty rock, he overturneth the mountains by the root.
10 He cutteth out channels in the rocks, and his eye seeth every
11 precious thing. He bindeth the streams that they drip not,
12 and what is hidden he bringeth forth to light. But wisdom,
where shall it be found? and where is the place of understand-
13 ing? *Man* knoweth not the value thereof; and it is not found in

the land of the living. The deep saith, It is not in me; and the 14
 sea saith, It is not with me. Choice gold cannot be given for it, 15
 nor silver be weighed for its price. It is not set in the balance 16
 with gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, and the sapphire.
 Gold and glass cannot be compared to it, nor vessels of fine 17
 gold be its exchange. Corals and crystal are no more remem- 18
 bered; yea, the acquisition of wisdom is above rubies. The 19
 topaz of Ethiopia shall not be compared to it, neither shall it
 be set in the balance with pure gold. Whence then cometh 20
 wisdom? and where is the place of understanding? For it is 21
 hidden from the eyes of all living, and concealed from the fowl
 of the heavens. Destruction and death say, We have heard its 22
 report with our ears. God understandeth the way thereof, and 23
 he knoweth its place: For he looketh to the ends of the earth, 24
 he seeth under the whole heaven. In making a weight for the 25
 wind, and meting out the waters by measure, In appointing a 26
 statute for the rain, and a way for the thunder's flash: Then 27
 did he see it, and declare it; he established it, yea, and searched
 it out; And unto man he said, Lo, the fear of the Lord, that is 28
 wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding.

And Job continued his parable and said, Oh that I were **29, 2**
 as in months past, as in the days when +God preserved me;
 When his lamp shone over my head, *and* by his light I walked 3
 through darkness; As I was in the days of my youth, when the 4
 secret counsel of +God was over my tent, When the Almighty 5
 was yet with me, my young men round about me; When my 6
 steps were bathed in milk, and the rock poured out beside me
 rivers of oil! ... When I went out to the gate by the city, when 7
 I prepared my seat on the Broadway, The young men saw me, 8
 and hid themselves; and the aged arose *and* stood up; Princes 9
 refrained from talking, and laid the hand on their mouth; The 10
 voice of the nobles was hushed, and their tongue cleaved to
 their palate. When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me, and 11
 when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me; For I delivered 12
 the afflicted that cried, and the fatherless who had no helper.
 The blessing of him that was perishing came upon me, and I 13
 caused the widow's heart to sing for joy. I put on righteous- 14
 ness, and it clothed me; my justice was as a mantle and a tur-
 ban. I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame; I 15, 16
 was a father to the needy, and the cause which I knew not I

17 searched out; And I broke the jaws of the unrighteous, and
18 plucked the spoil out of his teeth. And I said, I shall die in
19 my nest, and multiply my days as the sand; My root shall
be spread out to the waters, and the dew will lie all night on
20 my branch; My glory shall be fresh in me, and my bow be re-
21 newed in my hand. Unto me they listened, and waited, and
22 kept silence for my counsel: After my words they spoke not
23 again, and my speech dropped upon them; And they waited
for me as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide as
24 for the latter rain. *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not;
25 and they troubled not the serenity of my countenance. I chose
their way, and sat as chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as
one that comforteth mourners.

30 But now they that are younger than I have me in derision,
whose fathers I would have disdained to set with the dogs of
2 my flock. Yea, whereto *should* the strength of their hands
3 *profit* me, *men* in whom vigour hath perished? Withered up
through want and hunger, they flee into waste places long since
4 desolate and desert: They gather the salt-wort among the
5 bushes, and the roots of the broom for their food. They are
driven forth from among *men* – they cry after them as after a
6 thief – To dwell in gloomy gorges, in caves of the earth and
7 the rocks: They bray among the bushes; under the brambles
8 they are gathered together: Sons of fools, and sons of name-
9 less sires, they are driven out of the land. And now I am their
10 song, yea, I am their byword. They abhor me, they stand aloof
11 from me, yea, they spare not to spit in my face. For he hath
loosed my cord and afflicted me; so they cast off the bridle be-
12 fore me. At *my* right hand rise the young brood; they push
away my feet, and raise up against me their pernicious ways;
13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, without any
14 to help them; They come in as through a wide breach: amid
15 the confusion they roll themselves onward. Terrors are turned
against me; they pursue mine honour as the wind; and my wel-
16 fare is passed away like a cloud. And now my soul is poured
17 out in me; days of affliction have taken hold upon me. The
night pierceth through my bones *and detacheth them* from me,
18 and my gnawing pains take no rest: By their great force they
have become my raiment; they bind me about as the collar of
19 my coat. He hath cast me into the mire, and I have become

like dust and ashes. I cry unto thee, and thou answerest me 20
 not; I stand up, and thou lookest at me. Thou art changed 21
 to a cruel one to me; with the strength of thy hand thou pur-
 suest me. Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to 22
 be borne away, and dissolvest my substance. For I know that 23
 thou wilt bring me to death, and into the house of assemblage
 for all living. Indeed, no prayer *availeth* when he stretcheth 24
 out *his* hand: though they cry when he destroyeth. Did not I 25
 weep for him whose days were hard? was not my soul grieved
 for the needy? For I expected good, and there came evil; and I 26
 waited for light, but there came darkness. My bowels well up, 27
 and rest not; days of affliction have confronted me. I go about 28
 blackened, but not by the sun; I stand up, I cry in the congrega-
 tion. I am become a brother to jackals, and a companion 29
 of ostriches. My skin is become black *and falleth* off me, and 30
 my bones are parched with heat. My harp also is *turned* to 31
 mourning, and my pipe into the voice of weepers.

I made a covenant with mine eyes; and how should I fix my **31**
 regard upon a maid? For what would have been *my* portion of 2
 +God from above, and what the heritage of the Almighty from
 on high? Is not calamity for the unrighteous? and misfortune 3
 for the workers of iniquity? Doth not he see my ways, and 4
 number all my steps? If I have walked with falsehood, and 5
 my foot hath hastened to deceit, (Let me be weighed in an even 6
 balance, and +God will take knowledge of my blamelessness;) 7
 If my step have turned out of the way, and my heart followed 7
 mine eyes, and if any blot cleaveth to my hands; Let me sow, 8
 and another eat; and let mine offspring be rooted out. If my 9
 heart have been enticed unto a woman, so that I laid wait at
 my neighbour's door, Let my wife grind for another, and let 10
 others bow down upon her. For this is an infamy; yea, it is an 11
 iniquity *to be judged by* the judges: For it is a fire that con- 12
 sumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.
 If I have despised the cause of my bondman or of my bond- 13
 maid, when they contended with me, What then should I do 14
 when *God riseth up? and if he visited, what should I answer
 him? Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and 15
 did not One fashion us in the womb? If I have withheld the 16
 poor from *their* desire, or caused the eyes of the widow to fail;
 Or have eaten my morsel alone, so that the fatherless ate not 17

18 thereof, (For from my youth he grew up with me as with a
father, and I have guided the *widow* from my mother's womb;)
19 If I have seen any perishing for want of clothing, or any needy
20 without covering; If his loins have not blessed me, and if he
21 were not warmed with the fleece of my lambs; If I have lifted
up my hand against an orphan, because I saw my help in the
22 gate: *Then* let my shoulder fall from the shoulder-blade, and
23 mine arm be broken from the bone! For calamity from *God
was a terror to me, and by reason of his excellency I was pow-
24 erless. If I have made gold my hope, or said to the fine gold,
25 My confidence! If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and
26 because my hand had gotten much; If I beheld the sun when
27 it shone, or the moon walking in brightness, And my heart
have been secretly enticed, so that my mouth kissed my hand:
28 This also would be an iniquity for the judge, for I should have
29 denied the *God who is above. If I rejoiced at the destruction
30 of him that hated me, and exulted when evil befell him; (Nei-
ther have I suffered my mouth to sin by asking his life with
31 a curse;) If the men of my tent said not, Who shall find one
32 that hath not been satisfied with his meat? – The stranger
33 did not lodge without; I opened my doors to the pathway. If
I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity
34 in my bosom, Because I feared the great multitude, and the
contempt of families terrified me, so that I kept silence, and
35 went not out of the door, ... Oh that I had one to hear me!
Behold my signature: let the Almighty answer me! And let
36 mine opponent write an accusation! Would I not take it upon
37 my shoulder? I would bind it on to me *as* a crown; I would
declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I
38 come near to him. If my land cry out against me, and its fur-
39 rows weep together; If I have eaten the fruits thereof without
money, and have tormented to death the souls of its owners:
40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and tares instead of barley.
The words of Job are ended.

32 And these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was
2 righteous in his own eyes. Then was kindled the anger of
Elihu the son of Barachel, the Buzite, of the family of Ram:
against Job was his anger kindled, because he justified himself
3 rather than God; and against his three friends was his anger
kindled, because they found no answer, and *yet* condemned

Job. But Elihu had waited till Job had finished speaking, because they were older than he. And Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of the three men, and his anger was kindled. And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am young, and ye are aged; wherefore I was timid, and feared to shew you what I know. I said, Let days speak, and multitude of years teach wisdom. But there is a spirit which is in man; and the breath of the Almighty giveth them understanding. It is not the great that are wise; neither do the aged understand judgment. Therefore I say, Harken to me; I also will shew what I know. Lo, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasonings, until ye searched out what to say. Yea, I gave you mine attention, and behold, there was none of you that confuted Job, that answered his words; That ye may not say, We have found out wisdom; *God will make him yield, not man. Now he hath not directed *his* words against me; and I will not answer him with your speeches. ... They were amazed, they answered no more; words failed them. And I waited, for they spoke not, but stood still, and answered no more; – I will answer, I also in my turn, I also will shew what I know: For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me. Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; like new flasks, it is ready to burst. I will speak, that I may find relief; I will open my lips and answer. Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person; neither will I give flattery to man. For I know not how to flatter; my Maker would soon take me away.

Howbeit, Job, I pray thee, hear mine utterances, and hear- **33**
 ken to all my words. Behold now, I have opened my mouth, 2
 my tongue speaketh in my palate, My words shall be of the 3
 uprightness of my heart, and my lips shall utter knowledge
 purely. The Spirit of *God hath made me, and the breath of 4
 the Almighty hath given me life. If thou canst, answer me; 5
 array *thy words* before me: take thy stand. Behold, before 6
 *God I am as thou; I also am formed out of the clay. Behold, 7
 my terror shall not make thee afraid, nor my burden be heavy
 upon thee. Surely thou hast spoken in my hearing, and I have 8
 heard the voice of *thy words*: – I am clean without transgres- 9
 sion; I am pure, and there is no iniquity in me; Lo, he findeth 10
 occasions of hostility against me, he counteth me for his en-

11 emy; He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my
12 paths. Behold, I will answer thee in this, thou art not right;
13 for +God is greater than man. Why dost thou strive against
14 him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters. For
*God speaketh once, and twice, – *and man* perceiveth it not
15 – In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep fall-
16 eth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed; Then he openeth
17 men's ears, and sealeteth their instruction, That he may with-
18 draw man *from his* work, and hide pride from man. He keep-
eth back his soul from the pit, and his life from passing away
19 by the sword. He is chastened also with pain upon his bed,
20 and with constant strife in his bones; And his life abhorreth
21 bread, and his soul dainty food; His flesh is consumed away
22 from view, and his bones that were not seen stick out; And
his soul draweth near to the pit, and his life to the destroyers.
23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among
24 a thousand, to shew unto man his duty; Then he will be gra-
cious unto him, and say, Deliver him from going down to the
25 pit: I have found a ransom. His flesh shall be fresher than in
26 childhood; he shall return to the days of his youth. He shall
pray unto +God, and he will receive him with favour; and he
shall see his face with shoutings, and he will render unto man
27 his righteousness. He will sing before men, and say, I have
sinned, and perverted what was right, and it hath not been re-
28 quited to me; He hath delivered my soul from going into the
29 pit, and my life shall see the light. Lo, all these *things* wor-
30 keth *God twice, thrice, with man, To bring back his soul from
the pit, that he may be enlightened with the light of the living.
31 Mark well, Job, hearken unto me; be silent, and I will speak.
32 If thou hast anything to say, answer me; speak, for I desire to
33 justify thee. If not, hearken thou unto me; be silent, and I will
teach thee wisdom.

34, 2 Moreover Elihu answered and said, Hear my words, ye
3 wise *men*; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge. For
4 the ear trieth words, as the palate tasteth food. Let us choose
for ourselves what is right; let us know among ourselves what
5 is good! For Job hath said, I am righteous, and *God hath
6 taken away my judgment: Should I lie against my right? My
7 wound is incurable without transgression. What man is like
8 Job? he drinketh up scorning like water, And goeth in com-

pany with workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.
For he hath said, It profiteth not a man if he delight himself in 9
God. Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: 10
Far be wickedness from *God, and wrong from the Almighty!
For a man's work will he render to him, and cause every one 11
to find according to *his* way. Yea, surely, *God acteth not 12
wickedly, and the Almighty perverteth not judgment. Who 13
hath entrusted to him the earth? and who hath disposed the
whole world? If he only thought of himself, *and* gathered unto 14
him his spirit and his breath, All flesh would expire together, 15
and man would return to the dust. If now *thou hast* under- 16
standing, hear this: give ear to the voice of my words! Should 17
he that hateth right indeed govern? and wilt thou condemn the
All-just? Shall one say to a king, Belial? to nobles, Wicked? 18
How then to him that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor 19
regardeth the rich man more than the poor? for they are all
the work of his hands. In a moment they die, even at mid- 20
night the people are convulsed and pass away; and the strong
are taken away without hand. For his eyes are upon the ways 21
of man, and he seeth all his steps. There is no darkness, nor 22
shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide them-
selves. For he doth not long consider a man, to bring him be- 23
fore *God in judgment. He breaketh in pieces mighty men 24
without inquiry, and setteth others in their stead; Since he 25
knoweth their actions; and he overthroweth *them* in the night,
and they are crushed. He striketh them as wicked men in 26
the open sight of others, Because they have turned back from 27
him, and would consider none of his ways; So that they cause
the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry 28
of the afflicted. When he giveth quietness, who then will dis- 29
turb? and when he hideth *his* face, who shall behold him? and
this towards a nation, or towards a man alike; That the un- 30
godly man reign not, that the people be not ensnared. For 31
hath he said unto *God, I bear *chastisement*, I will not offend;
What I see not, teach thou me; if I have done wrong, I will do 32
so no more? Shall he recompense according to thy mind? for 33
thou hast refused *his judgment*; for thou so chooseth, and not
I; speak then what thou knowest. Men of understanding will 34
say to me, and a wise man who heareth me: Job hath spoken 35
without knowledge, and his words were not with intelligence.

36 Would that Job may be tried unto the end, because of *his* an-
37 swers after the manner of evil men! For he addeth rebellion
unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* among us, and multiplieth
his words against *God.

35, 2 Moreover Elihu answered and said, Thinkest thou this to
be right, that thou saidst, My righteousness is more than *God's?
3 For thou hast asked of what profit it is unto thee: what do I
4 gain more than if I had sinned? I will reply to thee in words,
5 and to thy companions with thee. Look unto the heavens and
6 see; and survey the skies: they are higher than thou. If thou
sinnest, what doest thou against him? If thy transgressions
7 be multiplied, what doest thou unto him? If thou be righ-
teous, what givest thou to him? or what doth he receive of thy
8 hand? Thy wickedness *may affect* a man as thou *art*, and thy
9 righteousness a son of man. By reason of the multitude of
oppressions they cry; they cry out by reason of the arm of the
10 mighty: But none saith, Where is +God my Maker, who giveth
11 songs in the night, Who teacheth us more than the beasts of
the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowl of the heavens?
12 There they cry, and he answereth not, because of the pride of
13 evil men. Surely *God will not hear vanity, neither will the
14 Almighty regard it. Although thou sayest thou dost not see
15 him, judgment is before him, therefore wait for him. But now,
because he hath not visited in his anger, doth not *Job* know *his*
16 great arrogancy? For Job hath opened his mouth in vanity,
and made words abundant without knowledge.

36, 2 And Elihu proceeded and said, Suffer me a little, and I
3 will shew thee that I have yet words for +God. I will fetch my
knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Cre-
4 ator. For truly my words shall be no falsehood: one perfect in
5 knowledge is with thee. Lo, *God is mighty, but despiseth not
6 *any*; mighty in strength of understanding: He saveth not the
7 wicked alive; but he doeth justice to the afflicted. He with-
draweth not his eyes from the righteous, but with kings on
the throne doth he even set them for ever; and they are ex-
8 alted. And if, bound in fetters, they be held in cords of af-
9 fliction, Then he sheweth them their work, and their trans-
10 gressions, because they have increased. And he openeth their
ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from in-
11 iquity. If they hearken and serve *him*, they shall accomplish

their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures. But 12
 if they hearken not, they shall pass away by the sword, and 13
 expire without knowledge. But the godless in heart heap up 13
 anger; they cry not when he bindeth them: Their soul dieth in 14
 youth, and their life is among the unclean. But he delivereth 15
 the afflicted in his affliction, and openeth their ear in *their* op- 16
 pression. Even so would he have allured thee out of the jaws 16
 of distress into a broad place, where there is no straitness; and 17
 the supply of thy table *would be* full of fatness. But thou art 17
 full of the judgments of the wicked: judgment and justice take 18
 hold *on thee*. Because there is wrath, *beware* lest it take thee 18
 away through chastisement: then a great ransom could not 19
 avail thee. Will he esteem thy riches? Not gold, nor all the 19
 resources of strength! Desire not the night, when peoples are 20
 cut off from their place. Take heed, turn not to iniquity; for 21
 this hast thou chosen rather than affliction. Lo, *God is ex- 22
 alted in his power: who teacheth as he? Who hath appointed 23
 him his way? or who hath said, Thou hast wrought unright- 24
 eousness? Remember that thou magnify his work, which 24
 men celebrate. All men look at it; man beholdeth *it* afar off. 25
 Lo, *God is great, and we comprehend *him* not, neither can 26
 the number of his years be searched out. For he draweth up 27
 the drops of water: they distil in rain from the vapour which 28
 he formeth, Which the skies pour down *and* drop upon man 28
 abundantly. But can any understand the spreadings of the 29
 clouds, *or* the crashing of his pavilion? Lo, he spreadeth his 30
 light around him, and covereth the bottom of the sea. For with 31
 them he judgeth the peoples; he giveth food in abundance. *His* 32
 hands he covereth with lightning, and commandeth it where it 33
 is to strike. His thundering declareth concerning him; the 33
 cattle even, concerning its coming.

Aye, my heart trembleth at this also, and leapeth up out **37**
 of its place: Hear attentively the roar of his voice, and the 2
 murmur going forth from his mouth. He sendeth it forth un- 3
 der the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the 4
 earth. After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of 4
 his excellency, and holdeth not back the flashes when his voice 5
 is heard. *God thundereth marvellously with his voice, doing 5
 great things which we do not comprehend. For he saith to 6
 the snow, Fall on the earth! and to the pouring rain, even the

7 pouring rains of his might. He sealet up the hand of every
8 man; that all men may know his work. And the wild beast
9 goeth into its lair, and they remain in their dens. From the
chamber of *the south* cometh the whirlwind; and cold from the
10 winds of the north. By the breath of *God ice is given; and the
11 breadth of the waters is straitened. Also with plentiful mois-
ture he loadeth the thick clouds, his light dispels the cloud;
12 And they are turned every way by his guidance, that they may
do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the cir-
13 cuit of the earth, Whether he cause it to come as a rod, or for
14 his land, or in mercy. Hearken unto this, Job; stand still and
15 discern the wondrous works of *God. Dost thou know how
+God hath disposed them, and how he causeth the lightning
16 of his cloud to flash? Dost thou know about the balancings of
the clouds, the wondrous works of him that is perfect in knowl-
17 edge? How thy garments become warm when he quieteth the
18 earth by the south wind? Hast thou with him spread out the
19 sky, firm, like a molten mirror? Teach us what we shall say
unto him! We cannot order *our words* by reason of darkness.
20 Shall it be told him if I would speak? if a man *so* say, surely
21 he shall be swallowed up. And now *men* see not the light as
it gleameth, it is *hidden* in the skies. But the wind passeth by
22 and cleareth them. From the north cometh gold; with +God
23 is terrible majesty. The Almighty, we cannot find him out: ex-
cellent in power, and in judgment, and in abundance of justice,
24 he doth not afflict. Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth
not any that are wise of heart.

38 And Jehovah answered Job out of the whirlwind and said,
2 Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowl-
3 edge? Gird up now thy loins like a man; and I will demand of
4 thee, and inform thou me. Where wast thou when I founded
5 the earth? Declare, if thou hast understanding. Who set the
measures thereof – if thou knowest? or who stretched a line
6 upon it? Whereupon were the foundations thereof sunken?
7 or who laid its corner-stone, When the morning stars sang
8 together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? And who
shut up the sea with doors, when it burst forth, issuing out
9 of the womb? When I made the cloud its garment, and thick
10 darkness a swaddling band for it; When I cut out for it my
11 boundary, and set bars and doors, And said, Hitherto shalt

thou come and no further, and here shall thy proud waves be stayed? Hast thou since thy days commanded the morning? 12
hast thou caused the dawn to know its place, That it might 13
take hold of the ends of the earth, and the wicked might be shaken out of it? It is changed like the signet-clay; and *all* 14
things stand forth as in a garment: And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the uplifted arm is broken. Hast 16
thou entered as far as the springs of the sea? and hast thou walked in the recesses of the deep? Have the gates of death 17
been revealed unto thee? and hast thou seen the gates of the shadow of death? Hath thine understanding compassed the 18
breadths of the earth? Declare if thou knowest it all. Where 19
is the way to where light dwelleth? and the darkness, where is its place, That thou shouldest take it to its bound, and that 20
thou shouldest know the paths to its house? Thou knowest, 21
for thou wast then born, and the number of thy days is great! Hast thou entered into the storehouses of the snow, and hast 22
thou seen the treasuries of the hail, Which I have reserved for the time of distress, for the day of battle and war? By what 24
way is the light parted, *and* the east wind scattered upon the earth? Who hath divided a channel for the rain-flood, and a 25
way for the thunder's flash; To cause it to rain on the earth, 26
where no one is; on the wilderness wherein there is not a man; To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground*, and to cause the 27
sprout of the grass to spring forth? Hath the rain a father? or who begetteth the drops of dew? Out of whose womb cometh 29
the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who bringeth it forth? When the waters lie hidden as in stone, and the face of the 30
deep holdeth fast together. Canst thou fasten the bands of the Pleiades, or loosen the cords of Orion? Dost thou bring 32
forth the constellations each in its season? or dost thou guide the Bear with her sons? Knowest thou the ordinances of the 33
heavens? dost thou determine their rule over the earth? Dost 34
thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that floods of waters may cover thee? Dost thou send forth lightnings that they may go, 35
and say unto thee, Here we are? Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the mind? 36
Who numbereth the clouds with wisdom? or who poureth out 37
the bottles of the heavens, When the dust runneth as into 38
a molten mass, and the clods cleave fast together? Dost thou 39

40 hunt the prey for the lioness, and dost thou satisfy the appetite
41 of the young lions, When they crouch in *their* dens, *and* abide
42 in the thicket to lie in wait? Who provideth for the raven his
43 food, when his young ones cry unto *God, *and* they wander for
44 lack of meat?

39 Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring
45 forth? dost thou mark the calving of the hinds? Dost thou
46 number the months that they fulfil? and knowest thou the
47 time when they bring forth? They bow themselves, they give
48 birth to their young ones, they cast out their pains; Their
49 young ones become strong, they grow up in the open field, they
50 go forth, and return not unto them. Who hath sent out the
51 wild ass free? and who hath loosed the bands of the onager,
52 Whose house I made the wilderness, and the salt plain his
53 dwellings? He laugheth at the tumult of the city, and heareth
54 not the shouts of the driver; The range of the mountains is
55 his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing. Will
56 the buffalo be willing to serve thee, or will he lodge by thy crib?
57 Canst thou bind the buffalo with his cord in the furrow? or will
58 he harrow the valleys after thee? Wilt thou put confidence in
59 him, because his strength is great? and wilt thou leave thy
60 labour to him? Wilt thou trust him to bring home thy seed,
61 and gather it into thy threshing-floor? The wing of the ostrich
62 beats joyously – But is it the stork's pinion and plumage?
63 For she leaveth her eggs to the earth, and warmeth them in the
64 dust, And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the
65 beast of the field may trample them. She is hardened against
66 her young ones, as though they were not hers; her labour is
67 in vain, without her concern. For +God hath deprived her
68 of wisdom, and hath not furnished her with understanding.
69 What time she lasheth herself on high, she scorneth the horse
70 and his rider. Hast thou given strength to the horse? hast
71 thou clothed his neck with the quivering mane? Dost thou
72 make him to leap as a locust? His majestic snorting is terrible.
73 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength;
74 he goeth forth to meet the armed host. He laugheth at fear,
75 and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from before the
76 sword. The quiver rattleth upon him, the glittering spear and
77 the javelin. He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and
78 rage, and cannot contain himself at the sound of the trumpet:

At the noise of the trumpets he saith, Aha! and he smelleth 25
 the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shout- 26
 ing. Doth the hawk fly by thine intelligence, *and* stretch his 26
 wings toward the south? Doth the eagle mount up at thy com- 27
 mand, and make his nest on high? He inhabiteth the rock and 28
 maketh his dwelling on the point of the cliff, and the fastness:
 From thence he spieth out the prey, his eyes look into the dis- 29
 tance; And his young ones suck up blood; and where the slain 30
 are, there is he.


And Jehovah answered Job and said, Shall he that will **40, 2**
 contend with the Almighty instruct *him*? he that reproveth
 +God, let him answer it. And Job answered Jehovah and said, 3
 Behold, I am nought: what shall I answer thee? I will lay my 4
 hand upon my mouth. Once have I spoken, and I will not an- 5
 swer; yea twice, but I will proceed no further. And Jehovah 6
 answered Job out of the whirlwind and said, Gird up now thy 7
 loins like a man: I will demand of thee, and inform thou me.
 Wilt thou also annul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me that 8
 thou mayest be righteous? Hast thou an arm like *God? or 9
 canst thou thunder with a voice like him? Deck thyself now 10
 with glory and excellency, and clothe thyself with majesty and
 splendour. Cast abroad the ragings of thine anger, and look 11
 on every one that is proud, and abase him: Look on every one 12
 that is proud, bring him low, and tread down the wicked in
 their place: Hide them in the dust together; bind their faces 13
 in secret. Then will I also praise thee, because thy right hand
 saveth thee. See now the behemoth, which I made with thee: 15
 he eateth grass as an ox. Behold now, his strength is in his 16
 loins, and his force is in the muscles of his belly. He bendeth 17
 his tail like a cedar; the sinews of his thighs are woven to-
 gether. His bones are tubes of bronze, his members are like 18
 bars of iron. He is the chief of *God's ways: he that made 19
 him gave him his sword. For the mountains bring him forth 20
 food, where all the beasts of the field play. He lieth under 21
 lotus-bushes, in the covert of the reed and fen: Lotus-bushes 22
 cover him with their shade; the willows of the brook surround
 him. Lo, the river overfloweth – he startleth not: he is con- 23
 fident though a Jordan break forth against his mouth. Shall 24
 he be taken in front? will they pierce through *his* nose in the
 trap?

41 Wilt thou draw out the leviathan with the hook, and press
2 down his tongue with a cord? Wilt thou put a rush-rope into
3 his nose, and pierce his jaw with a spike? Will he make many
supplications unto thee? or will he speak softly unto thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him as a
5 bondman for ever? Wilt thou play with him as with a bird,
6 and wilt thou bind him for thy maidens? Shall partners make
7 traffic of him, will they divide him among merchants? Wilt
thou fill his skin with darts, and his head with fish-spears?
8 Lay thy hand upon him; remember the battle, – do no more!
9 Lo, hope as to him is belied: is not one cast down even at the
10 sight of him? None is so bold as to stir him up; and who is he
11 that will stand before me? Who hath first given to me, that
I should repay *him*? *Whatsoever* is under the whole heaven is
12 mine. I will not be silent as to his parts, the story of his power,
13 and the beauty of his structure. Who can uncover the surface
14 of his garment? who can come within his double jaws? Who
can open the doors of his face? Round about his teeth is terror.
15 The rows of his shields are a pride, shut up together *as with*
16 a close seal. One is so near to another that no air can come
17 between them; They are joined each to its fellow; they stick to-
18 gether, and cannot be sundered. His sneezings flash light, and
19 his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning. Out of his mouth
20 go forth flames; sparks of fire leap out: Out of his nostrils
21 goeth smoke, as out of a boiling pot and cauldron. His breath
22 kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth. In his neck
23 lodgeth strength, and terror danceth before him. The flakes
of his flesh are joined together: they are fused upon him, they
24 cannot be moved. His heart is firm as a stone, yea, firm as
25 the nether *millstone*. When he raiseth himself up, the mighty
26 are afraid: they are beside themselves with consternation. If
any reach him with a sword, it cannot hold; neither spear, nor
27 dart, nor harpoon. He esteemeth iron as straw, bronze as
28 rotten wood. The arrow will not make him flee; slingstones
29 are turned with him into stubble. Clubs are counted as stub-
30 ble; he laugheth at the shaking of a javelin. His under parts
are sharp potsherds: he spreadeth a threshing-sledge upon the
31 mire. He maketh the deep to boil like a pot; he maketh the
32 sea like a pot of ointment; He maketh the path to shine after
33 him: one would think the deep to be hoary. Upon earth there



is not his like, who is made without fear. He beholdeth all high things; he is king over all the proud beasts. 34

And Job answered Jehovah and said, I know that thou canst do everything, and that thou canst be hindered in no thought of thine. Who is he that obscureth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered what I did not understand; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not. Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and inform me. I had heard of thee by the hearing of the ear, but now mine eye seeth thee: Wherefore I abhor *myself*, and repent in dust and ashes. And it came to pass after Jehovah had spoken these words to Job, that Jehovah said to Eliphaz the Temanite, Mine anger is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends; for ye have not spoken rightly of me, like my servant Job. And now, take for yourselves seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you, for him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, for ye have not spoken of me rightly, like my servant Job. Then Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite, went and did according as Jehovah had said unto them; and Jehovah accepted Job. And Jehovah turned the captivity of Job, when he had prayed for his friends; and Jehovah gave Job twice as much as he had before. And all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, came to him, and they ate bread with him in his house, and they condoled with him, and comforted him concerning all the evil that Jehovah had brought upon him; and every one gave him a piece of money, and every one a golden ring. And Jehovah blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning; and he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses. And he had seven sons and three daughters. And he called the name of the first, Jemimah; and the name of the second, Keziah; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch. And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job; and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren. And Job lived after this a hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, four generations. And Job died, old and full of days. 42, 2

THE BOOK OF PSALMS.

1 lessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of
2 the wicked, and standeth not in the way of sinners,
3 and sitteth not in the seat of scorers; But his de-
4 light is in Jehovah's law, and in his law doth he med-
5 itate day and night. And he *is* as a tree planted by brooks
6 of water, which giveth its fruit in its season, and whose leaf
7 fadeth not; and all that he doeth prospereth. The wicked
8 are not so; but are as the chaff which the wind driveth away.
9 Therefore the wicked shall not stand in the judgment, nor sin-
10 ners in the assembly of the righteous. For Jehovah knoweth
11 the way of the righteous, but the way of the wicked shall per-
12 ish.

2 Why are the nations in tumultuous agitation, and *why* do
2 the peoples meditate a vain thing? The kings of the earth set
3 themselves, and the princes plot together, against Jehovah and
4 against his anointed: Let us break their bonds asunder, and
5 cast away their cords from us! He that dwelleth in the heav-
6 ens shall laugh, the Lord shall have them in derision. Then
7 will he speak to them in his anger, and in his fierce displeasure
8 will he terrify them: And *I* have anointed my king upon
9 Zion, the hill of my holiness. I will declare the decree: Jeho-
10 vah hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; *I* this day have
11 begotten thee. Ask of me, and I will give thee nations for
12 an inheritance, and for thy possession the ends of the earth:
13 Thou shalt break them with a sceptre of iron, as a potter's ves-
14 sel thou shalt dash them in pieces. And now, O kings, be ye
15 wise, be admonished, ye judges of the earth. Serve Jehovah
16 with fear, and rejoice with trembling. Kiss the Son, lest he be
17 angry, and ye perish in the way, though his anger burn but a
18 little. Blessed are all who have their trust in him.

3 A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son. 
1 Jehovah, how many are they that trouble me, many they that
2 rise up against me! Many say of my soul, There is no salvation
3 for him in God. Selah. But thou, Jehovah, art a shield about
4 me; my glory, and the lifter up of my head. With my voice will
5 I call to Jehovah, and he will answer me from the hill of his ho-

liness. Selah. I laid me down and slept; I awaked, for Jehovah 5
 sustaineth me. I will not fear for myriads of the people that 6
 have set themselves against me round about. Arise, Jehovah; 7
 save me, my God! For thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon 7
 the cheekbone, thou hast broken the teeth of the wicked. Sal- 8
 vation is of Jehovah; thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

‡To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm 4
 of David. † When I call, answer me, O God of my righteousness: 4
 in pressure thou hast enlarged me; be gracious unto me, and 5
 hear my prayer. Ye sons of men, till when is my glory *to be put* 2
 to shame? *How long* will ye love vanity, will ye seek after a lie? 2
 Selah. But know that Jehovah hath set apart the pious *man* 3
 for himself: Jehovah will hear when I call unto him. Be moved 4
 with anger, and sin not; meditate in your own hearts upon your 4
 bed, and be still. Selah. Offer sacrifices of righteousness, and 5
 confide in Jehovah. Many say, Who shall cause us to see good? 6
 Lift up upon us the light of thy countenance, O Jehovah. Thou 7
 hast put joy in my heart, more than in the time that their corn 7
 and their new wine was in abundance. In peace will I both 8
 lay me down and sleep; for thou, Jehovah, alone makest me to 8
 dwell in safety.

‡To the chief Musician. Upon Nehiloth. A Psalm of David. † 5
 Give ear to my words, O Jehovah; consider my meditation. 5
 Harken unto the voice of my crying, my king and my God; 2
 for to thee will I pray. Jehovah, in the morning shalt thou 3
 hear my voice; in the morning will I address myself to thee, 3
 and will look up. For thou art not a *God that hath pleasure 4
 in wickedness; evil shall not sojourn with thee. Insolent fools 5
 shall not stand before thine eyes; thou hatest all workers of 5
 iniquity. Thou wilt destroy them that speak lies: Jehovah ab- 6
 horreth a man of blood and deceit. But as for me, in the great- 7
 ness of thy loving-kindness will I enter thy house; I will bow 7
 down toward the temple of thy holiness in thy fear. Lead me, 8
 Jehovah, in thy righteousness, because of my foes; make thy 8
 way plain before me. For there is no certainty in their mouth; 9
 their inward part is perversion, their throat is an open sepul- 9
 chre; they flatter with their tongue. Bring guilt upon them, 10
 O God; let them fall by their own counsels: drive them out in 10
 the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled 11
 against thee. And all that trust in thee shall rejoice: for ever 11

shall they shout joyously, and thou wilt protect them; and they
 12 that love thy name shall exult in thee. For thou, Jehovah, wilt
 bless the righteous *man*; with favour wilt thou surround him
 as *with* a shield.

6 ¶To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments, upon Shem-
 inith. A Psalm of David. ¶Jehovah, rebuke me not in thine
 2 anger, and chasten me not in thy hot displeasure. Be gracious
 unto me, Jehovah, for I am withered; Jehovah, heal me, for
 3 my bones tremble. And my soul trembleth exceedingly: and
 4 thou, Jehovah, till how long? Return, Jehovah, free my soul;
 5 save me for thy loving-kindness' sake. For in death there is
 no remembrance of thee; in Sheol who shall give thanks unto
 6 thee? I am wearied with my groaning; all the night make I
 7 my bed to swim; I dissolve my couch with my tears. Mine
 eye wasteth away through grief; it hath grown old because of
 8 all mine oppressors. Depart from me, all ye workers of iniq-
 9 uity; for Jehovah hath heard the voice of my weeping. Jeho-
 vah hath heard my supplication; Jehovah receiveth my prayer.
 10 All mine enemies shall be ashamed and tremble exceedingly;
 they will turn, they will be ashamed suddenly.

7 ¶Shiggaion of David, which he sang to Jehovah, concerning
 the words of Cush the Benjaminite. ¶Jehovah my God, in thee
 have I trusted: save me from all my pursuers, and deliver me;
 2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, crushing it while there is no
 3 deliverer. Jehovah my God, if I have done this, if there be in-
 4 iquity in my hands; If I have rewarded evil to him that was
 at peace with me; (indeed I have freed him that without cause
 5 oppressed me;) Let the enemy pursue after my soul, and take
 it, and let him tread down my life to the earth, and lay my
 6 glory in the dust. Selah. Arise, Jehovah, in thine anger; lift
 thyself up against the raging of mine oppressors, and awake
 7 for me: thou hast commanded judgment. And the assembly
 of the peoples shall encompass thee; and for their sakes return
 8 thou on high. Jehovah shall minister judgment to the peoples.
 Judge me, Jehovah, according to my righteousness, and accord-
 9 ing to mine integrity which is in me. Oh let the wrong of the
 wicked come to an end, and establish thou the righteous *man*;
 even thou that triest the hearts and reins, the righteous God.
 10, 11 My shield is with God, who saveth the upright in heart. God
 is a righteous judge, and a *God who is indignant all the day.

If one turn not, he will sharpen his sword; he hath bent his bow and made it ready, And he hath prepared for him instruments of death; his arrows hath he made burning. Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, yea, he hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood: He digged a pit, and hollowed it out, and is fallen into the hole that he made. His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violence shall come down upon his own pate. I will praise Jehovah according to his righteousness, and will sing forth the name of Jehovah the Most High.

ii To the chief Musician. Upon the Gittith. A Psalm of David. **8**
 Jehovah our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy majesty above the heavens. Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou established praise because of thine adversaries, to still the enemy and the avenger. When I see thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and stars, which thou hast established; What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him? Thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and splendour. Thou hast made him to rule over the works of thy hands; thou hast put everything under his feet: Sheep and oxen, all of them, and also the beasts of the field; The fowl of the heavens, and the fishes of the sea, *whatever* passeth through the paths of the seas. Jehovah our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

ii To the chief Musician. Upon Muthlabben. A Psalm of David. **9**
 I will praise Jehovah with my whole heart; I will recount all thy marvellous works. I will be glad and rejoice in thee; I will sing forth thy name, O Most High. When mine enemies turned back, they stumbled and perished at thy presence: For thou hast maintained my right and my cause. Thou sittest on the throne, judging righteously. Thou hast rebuked the nations, thou hast destroyed the wicked; thou hast put out their name for ever and ever. O enemy! destructions are ended for ever. – Thou hast also destroyed cities, even the remembrance of them hath perished. But Jehovah sitteth for ever; he hath ordained his throne for judgment. And it is he that will judge the world with righteousness; he shall execute judgment upon the peoples with equity. And Jehovah will be a refuge to the oppressed one, a refuge in times of distress.

10 And they that know thy name will confide in thee; for thou,
11 Jehovah, hast not forsaken them that seek thee. Sing psalms
to Jehovah who dwelleth in Zion; tell among the peoples his
12 doings. For when he maketh inquisition for blood, he remem-
bereth them; the cry of the afflicted ones hath he not forgot-
13 ten. Be gracious unto me, O Jehovah; consider mine affliction
from them that hate me, lifting me up from the gates of death:
14 That I may declare all thy praise in the gates of the daughter
15 of Zion. I will be joyful in thy salvation. The nations are sunk
down in the pit *that* they made; in the net that they hid is their
16 own foot taken. Jehovah is known *by* the judgment he hath
executed: the wicked is ensnared in the work of his own hands.
17 Higgaion. Selah. The wicked shall be turned into Sheol, all
18 the nations that forget God. For the needy one shall not be
forgotten alway; the hope of the meek shall not perish for ever.
19 Arise, Jehovah; let not man prevail: let the nations be judged
20 in thy sight. Put them in fear, Jehovah: that the nations may
know themselves to be but men. Selah.

10 Why, Jehovah, standest thou afar off? *Why* hidest thou thy-
2 self in times of distress? The wicked, in his pride, doth hotly
pursue the afflicted. They shall be taken in the devices that
3 they have imagined. For the wicked boasteth of his soul's de-
sire, and he blesseth the covetous; he contemneth Jehovah.
4 The wicked *saith*, in the haughtiness of his countenance, He
doth not search out: all his thoughts are, There is no God!
5 His ways always succeed; thy judgments are far above out of
6 his sight; *as for* all his adversaries, he puffeth at them. He
saith in his heart, I shall not be moved; from generation to
7 generation I shall be in no adversity. His mouth is full of curs-
ing, and deceit, and oppression; under his tongue is mischief
8 and iniquity. He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages;
in the secret places doth he slay the innocent: his eyes watch
9 for the wretched. He lieth in wait secretly, like a lion in his
thicket; he lieth in wait to catch the afflicted: he doth catch the
10 afflicted, drawing him into his net. He croucheth, he boweth
11 down, that the wretched may fall by his strong ones. He saith
in his heart, *God hath forgotten, he hideth his face, he will
12 never see *it*. Arise, Jehovah; O *God, lift up thy hand: forget
13 not the afflicted. Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God?
14 He hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*. Thou

hast seen *it*, for thou thyself beholdest trouble and vexation,
 to requite by thy hand. The wretched committeth himself unto
 thee; thou hast been the helper of the fatherless. Break thou 15
 the arm of the wicked, and as for the evil man, seek out his
 wickedness *till* thou find none. Jehovah is King for ever and 16
 ever: the nations have perished out of his land. Jehovah, thou 17
 hast heard the desire of the meek, thou hast established their
 heart: thou causest thine ear to hear, To do justice to the fa- 18
 therless and the oppressed one, that the man of the earth may
 terrify no more.

¶ To the chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David. ¶ In Jehovah 11
 have I put my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird
 to your mountain? For behold, the wicked bend the bow, they 2
 make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may in dark-
 ness shoot at the upright in heart. If the foundations be de- 3
 stroyed, what shall the righteous do? Jehovah *is* in the tem- 4
 ple of his holiness; Jehovah, – his throne is in the heavens: his
 eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men. Jehovah tri- 5
 eth the righteous one; but the wicked, and him that loveth vi-
 olence, his soul hateth. Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, 6
 fire and brimstone; and scorching wind shall be the portion of
 their cup. For righteous is Jehovah; he loveth righteousness, 7
 his countenance doth behold the upright.

¶ To the chief Musician. Upon Sheminith. *A Psalm* of David. ¶ 12
 Save, Jehovah, for the godly man is gone; for the faithful have
 failed from among the children of men. They speak falsehood 2
 every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lip, with a double
 heart, do they speak. Jehovah will cut off all flattering lips, 3
 the tongue that speaketh proud things, Who have said, With 4
 our tongue will we prevail, our lips are our own: who *is* lord
 over us? Because of the oppression of the afflicted, because of 5
 the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith Jehovah, I will
 set *him* in safety, at whom they puff. The words of Jehovah 6
 are pure words, silver tried in the furnace of earth, purified
 seven times. Thou, Jehovah, wilt keep them, thou wilt pre- 7
 serve them from this generation for ever. The wicked walk 8
 about on every side, when vileness is exalted among the chil-
 dren of men.

¶ To the chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David. ¶ How long, Je- 13
 hovah, wilt thou forget me for ever? how long wilt thou hide

- 2 thy face from me? How long shall I take counsel in my soul,
with sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be
3 exalted over me? Consider, answer me, O Jehovah my God!
4 lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the *sleep of death*; Lest mine
enemy say, I have prevailed against him! *lest* mine adversaries
5 be joyful when I am moved. As for me, I have confided in thy
6 loving-kindness; my heart shall be joyful in thy salvation. I
will sing unto Jehovah, for he hath dealt bountifully with me.
- 14** ||To the chief Musician. *A Psalm of David.*|| The fool hath
said in his heart, There is no God. They have corrupted them-
selves, they have done abominable works: there is none that
2 doeth good. Jehovah looked down from the heavens upon the
children of men, to see if there were any that did understand,
3 that did seek God. They have all gone aside, they are together
become corrupt: there is none that doeth good, not even one.
4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge, eating up my
5 people *as* they eat bread? They call not upon Jehovah. There
were they in great fear; for God is in the generation of the righ-
6 teous. Ye have shamed the counsel of the afflicted, because
7 Jehovah *was* his refuge. Oh that the salvation of Israel were
come out of Zion! When Jehovah turneth again the captivity of
his people, Jacob shall be glad, Israel shall rejoice.
- 15** ||A Psalm of David.|| Jehovah, who shall sojourn in thy
2 tent? who shall dwell in the hill of thy holiness? He that
walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh
3 the truth from his heart. *He that* slandereth not with his
tongue, doeth not evil to his companion, nor taketh up a re-
4 proach against his neighbour; In whose eyes the depraved
person is contemned, and who honoureth them that fear Je-
hovah; who, if he have sworn to his own hurt, changeth it not;
5 *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward
against the innocent. He that doeth these *things* shall never
be moved.
- 16** ||Michtam of David.|| Preserve me, O *God: for I trust in
2 thee. Thou *my soul* hast said to Jehovah, Thou art the Lord:
3 my goodness *extendeth* not to thee; – To the saints that are
on the earth, and to the excellent *thou hast said*, In them is
4 all my delight. Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten
after another: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, and
5 I will not take up their names into my lips. Jehovah is the

portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot. The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, 6
 I have a goodly heritage. I will bless Jehovah, who giveth 7
 me counsel; even in the nights my reins instruct me. I have 8
 set Jehovah continually before me; because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved. Therefore my heart rejoiceth, and 9
 my glory exulteth; my flesh moreover shall dwell in hope. For 10
 thou wilt not leave my soul to Sheol, neither wilt thou allow thy Holy One to see corruption. Thou wilt make known to me 11
 the path of life: thy countenance is fulness of joy; at thy right hand are pleasures for evermore.

⸎A Prayer of David.⸎ Hear the right, O Jehovah, attend **17**
 unto my cry; give ear unto my prayer, which is not out of feigned lips. Let my judgment come forth from thy presence, 2
 let thine eyes regard equity. Thou hast proved my heart, thou 3
 hast visited me by night; thou hast tried me, thou hast found nothing: my thought goeth not beyond my word. Concerning 4
 the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept from the paths of the violent *man*. When thou holdest my goings in thy 5
 paths, my footsteps slip not. I have called upon thee, for thou 6
 answerest me, O *God. Incline thine ear unto me, hear my speech. Shew wondrously thy loving-kindnesses, O thou that 7
 savest by thy right hand them that trust *in thee* from those that rise up *against them*. Keep me as the apple of the eye, 8
 hide me under the shadow of thy wings, From the wicked that 9
 destroy me, my deadly enemies, who compass me about. They 10
 are enclosed in their own fat; with their mouth they speak proudly. They have now encompassed us in our steps; their 11
 eyes have they set, bowing down to the earth. He is like a lion that is greedy of its prey, and as a young lion lurking in secret 12
 places. Arise, Jehovah, anticipate him, cast him down: deliver 13
 my soul from the wicked, thy sword; From men *who are* thy 14
 hand, O Jehovah, from men of this age: their portion is in *this* life, and their belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*; they have their fill of sons, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their children. As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness; I 15
 shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

⸎To the chief Musician. A *Psalms* of David, the servant of **18**
 Jehovah, who spoke to Jehovah the words of this song in the day that Jehovah had delivered him out of the hand of all his

enemies and out of the hand of Saul. And he said, *יְיָ* I will love thee, O Jehovah, my strength. Jehovah is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my *God, my rock, in whom I will trust; my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower. I will call upon Jehovah, who is to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies. The bands of death encompassed me, and torrents of Belial made me afraid. The bands of Sheol surrounded me, the cords of death encountered me. In my distress I called upon Jehovah, and I cried out to my God; he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, into his ears. Then the earth shook and quaked, and the foundations of the mountains trembled and shook, because he was wroth. There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals burned forth from it. And he bowed the heavens, and came down; and darkness was under his feet. And he rode upon a cherub and did fly; yea, he flew fast upon the wings of the wind. He made darkness his secret place, his tent round about him: darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies. From the brightness before him his thick clouds passed forth: hail and coals of fire. And Jehovah thundered in the heavens, and the Most High uttered his voice: hail and coals of fire. And he sent his arrows, and scattered *mine enemies*; and he shot forth lightnings, and discomfited them. And the beds of the waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were uncovered at thy rebuke, Jehovah, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils. He reached forth from above, he took me, he drew me out of great waters: He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated me; for they were mightier than I. They encountered me in the day of my calamity, but Jehovah was my stay. And he brought me forth into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me. Jehovah hath rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me. For I have kept the ways of Jehovah, and have not wickedly departed from my God. For all his ordinances were before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me; And I was upright with him, and kept myself from mine iniquity. And Jehovah hath recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his sight. With the gracious thou dost shew thyself gracious;

with the upright man thou dost shew thyself upright; With 26
the pure thou dost shew thyself pure; and with the perverse 27
thou dost shew thyself contrary. For it is thou that savest the
afflicted people; but the haughty eyes wilt thou bring down.
For it is thou that makest my lamp to shine: Jehovah my God 28
enlighteneth my darkness. For by thee I have run through 29
a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall. As for 30
*God, his way is perfect; the word of Jehovah is tried: he is a
shield to all that trust in him. For who is +God save Jeho- 31
vah? and who is a rock if not our God? The *God who girdeth 32
me with strength, and maketh my way perfect, Who maketh 33
my feet like hinds' feet, and setteth me upon my high places;
Who teacheth my hands to war, and mine arms bend a bow of 34
brass; And thou didst give me the shield of thy salvation, and 35
thy right hand held me up; and thy condescending gentleness
hath made me great. Thou didst enlarge my steps under me, 36
and mine ankles have not wavered. I pursued mine enemies, 37
and overtook them; and I turned not again till they were con-
sumed. I crushed them, and they were not able to rise: they 38
fell under my feet. And thou girdedst me with strength to 39
battle; thou didst subdue under me those that rose up against
me. And mine enemies didst thou make to turn their backs 40
unto me, and those that hated me I destroyed. They cried, 41
and there was none to save; – unto Jehovah, and he answered
them not. And I did beat them small as dust before the wind; 42
I did cast them out as the mire of the streets. Thou hast del- 43
ivered me from the strivings of the people; thou hast made
me the head of the nations: a people I knew not doth serve 44
me. At the hearing of the ear, they obey me: strangers come
cringing unto me. Strangers have faded away, and they come 45
trembling forth from their close places. Jehovah liveth; and 46
blessed be my rock; and exalted be the God of my salvation,
The *God who hath avenged me, and hath subjected the peo- 47
ples to me; Who hath delivered me from mine enemies: yea, 48
thou hast lifted me up above them that rose up against me;
from the man of violence hast thou delivered me. Therefore 49
will I give thanks to thee, Jehovah, among the nations, and
will sing psalms to thy name. *It is he* who giveth great deliver- 50
ances to his king, and sheweth loving-kindness to his anointed,
to David, and to his seed for evermore.

19 ||To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David. ȝȝ The heavens declare the glory of *God; and the expanse sheweth the work
2 of his hands. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto
3 night sheweth knowledge. There is no speech and there are no
4 words, yet their voice is heard. Their line is gone out through
all the earth, and their language to the extremity of the world.
5 In them hath he set a tent for the sun, And he is as a bride-
groom going forth from his chamber; he rejoiceth as a strong
6 man to run the race. His going forth is from the end of the
heavens, and his circuit unto the ends of it; and there is noth-
7 ing hid from the heat thereof. The law of Jehovah is perfect,
restoring the soul; the testimony of Jehovah is sure, making
8 wise the simple; The precepts of Jehovah are right, rejoicing
the heart; the commandment of Jehovah is pure, enlightening
9 the eyes; The fear of Jehovah is clean, enduring for ever; the
judgments of Jehovah are truth, they are righteous altogether:
10 They are more precious than gold, yea, than much fine gold;
and sweeter than honey and the dropping of the honeycomb.
11 Moreover, by them is thy servant enlightened; in keeping them
12 there is great reward. Who understandeth *his* errors? Purify
13 me from secret *faults*. Keep back thy servant also from pre-
sumptuous *sins*; let them not have dominion over me: then
shall I be perfect, and I shall be innocent from great transgres-
14 sion. Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my
heart be acceptable in thy sight, O Jehovah, my rock, and my
redeemer.

20 ||To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David. ȝȝ Jehovah answer thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob
2 protect thee; May he send thee help from the sanctuary, and
3 strengthen thee out of Zion; Remember all thine oblations,
4 and accept thy burnt-offering; Selah. Grant thee according
5 to thy heart, and fulfil all thy counsels. We will triumph in
thy salvation, and in the name of our God will we set up our
6 banners. Jehovah fulfil all thy petitions! Now know I that Je-
hovah saveth his anointed; he answereth him from the heav-
ens of his holiness, with the saving strength of his right hand.
7 Some make mention of chariots, and some of horses, but we
8 of the name of Jehovah our God. They are bowed down and
9 fallen; but we are risen and stand upright. Save, Jehovah!
Let the king answer us in the day we call.

¶To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David. The king shall **21**
 joy in thy strength, Jehovah; and in thy salvation how greatly
 shall he rejoice. Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and 2
 hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah. For thou 3
 hast met him with the blessings of goodness; thou hast set a
 crown of pure gold on his head. He asked life of thee; thou 4
 gavest *it* him, length of days for ever and ever. His glory is 5
 great through thy salvation; majesty and splendour hast thou
 laid upon him. For thou hast made him to be blessings for 6
 ever; thou hast filled him with joy by thy countenance. For the 7
 king confideth in Jehovah: and through the loving-kindness of
 the Most High he shall not be moved. Thy hand shall find out 8
 all thine enemies; thy right hand shall find out those that hate
 thee. Thou shalt make them as a fiery furnace in the time of 9
 thy presence; Jehovah shall swallow them up in his anger, and
 the fire shall devour them: Their fruit shalt thou destroy from 10
 the earth, and their seed from among the children of men. For 11
 they intended evil against thee; they imagined a mischievous
 device, which they could not execute. For thou wilt make them 12
 turn their back; thou wilt make ready thy bowstring against
 their face. Be thou exalted, Jehovah, in thine own strength: 13
 we will sing and celebrate thy power.

¶To the chief Musician. Upon Aijeleth-Shahar. A Psalm of **22**
 David. My *God, my *God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why*
art thou far from my salvation, from the words of my groan-
 ing? My God, I cry by day, and thou answerest not; and by 2
 night, and there is no rest for me: And thou art holy, thou that 3
 dwellest amid the praises of Israel. Our fathers confided in 4
 thee: they confided, and thou didst deliver them. They cried 5
 unto thee, and were delivered; they confided in thee, and were
 not confounded. But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach 6
 of men, and the despised of the people. All they that see me 7
 laugh me to scorn; they shoot out the lip, they shake the head,
saying: Commit it to Jehovah – let him rescue him; let him 8
 deliver him, because he delighteth in him! But thou art he 9
 that took me out of the womb; thou didst make me trust, upon
 my mother's breasts. I was cast upon thee from the womb; 10
 thou art my *God from my mother's belly. Be not far from me, 11
 for trouble is near; for there is none to help. Many bulls have 12
 encompassed me; Bashan's strong ones have beset me round.

13 They gape upon me with their mouth, *as* a ravening and a roaring
 14 lion. I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out
 of joint: my heart is become like wax; it is melted in the midst
 15 of my bowels. My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and
 my tongue cleaveth to my palate; and thou hast laid me in the
 16 dust of death. For dogs have encompassed me; an assembly
 of evil-doers have surrounded me: they pierced my hands and
 17 my feet. I may count all my bones. They look, they stare
 18 upon me; They part my garments among them, and cast lots
 19 upon my vesture. But thou, Jehovah, be not far *from me*; O
 20 my strength, haste thee to help me. Deliver my soul from the
 21 sword; my only one from the power of the dog; Save me from
 the lion's mouth. Yea, from the horns of the buffaloes hast thou
 22 answered me. I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in
 23 the midst of the congregation will I praise thee. Ye that fear
 Jehovah, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and
 24 revere him, all ye the seed of Israel. For he hath not despised
 nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid
 25 his face from him: but when he cried unto him, he heard. My
 praise is from thee, in the great congregation; I will pay my
 26 vows before them that fear him. The meek shall eat and be
 satisfied; they shall praise Jehovah that seek him: your heart
 27 shall live for ever. All the ends of the earth shall remember
 and turn unto Jehovah, and all the families of the nations shall
 28 worship before thee: For the kingdom is Jehovah's, and he
 29 ruleth among the nations. All the fat ones of the earth shall
 eat and worship; all they that go down to the dust shall bow
 30 before him, and he that cannot keep alive his own soul. A seed
 shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a gener-
 31 ation. They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness
 unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *it*.

23 A Psalm of David. Jehovah is my shepherd; I shall not
 2 want. He maketh me to lie down in green pastures; he leadeth
 3 me beside still waters. He restoreth my soul; he leadeth me
 4 in paths of righteousness for his name's sake. Yea, though I
 walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no
 evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff, they comfort
 5 me. Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine
 enemies; thou hast anointed my head with oil; my cup runneth
 6 over. Surely, goodness and loving-kindness shall follow me all

the days of my life; and I will dwell in the house of Jehovah for the length of the days.

Of David. A Psalm. The earth is Jehovah's, and the ful- **24**
 ness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. For 2
 it was he that founded it upon seas, and established it upon 3
 floods. Who shall ascend into the mount of Jehovah? and who 3
 shall stand in his holy place? He that hath blameless hands 4
 and a pure heart; who lifteth not up his soul unto vanity, nor 4
 sweareth deceitfully: He shall receive blessing from Jehovah, 5
 and righteousness from the God of his salvation. This is the 6
 generation of them that seek unto him, that seek thy face, O 6
 Jacob. Selah. Lift up your heads, ye gates, and be ye lifted 7
 up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in. 7
 Who is this King of glory? Jehovah strong and mighty, Jehovah 8
 mighty in battle. Lift up your heads, ye gates; yea, lift up, ye 9
 everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in. Who is 9
 he, this King of glory? Jehovah of hosts, he is the King of glory. 10
 Selah.

A Psalm of David. Unto thee, Jehovah, do I lift up my **25**
 soul. My God, I confide in thee; let me not be ashamed, let not 2
 mine enemies triumph over me. Yea, none that wait on thee 3
 shall be ashamed: they shall be ashamed that deal treacher- 3
 ously without cause. Make me to know thy ways, O Jehovah; 4
 teach me thy paths. Make me to walk in thy truth, and teach 5
 me: for thou art the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait 5
 all the day. Remember, Jehovah, thy tender mercies and thy 6
 loving-kindnesses; for they are from everlasting. Remember 7
 not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions; according to 7
 thy loving-kindness remember thou me, for thy goodness' sake, 8
 Jehovah. Good and upright is Jehovah; therefore will he 8
 instruct sinners in the way: The meek will he guide in judg- 9
 ment, and the meek will he teach his way. All the paths of 10
 Jehovah are loving-kindness and truth for such as keep his 10
 covenant and his testimonies. For thy name's sake, O Je- 11
 hovah, thou wilt indeed pardon mine iniquity; for it is great. 11
 What man is he that feareth Jehovah? him will he instruct in 12
 the way *that* he should choose. His soul shall dwell in prosper- 13
 ity, and his seed shall inherit the earth. The secret of Jeho- 14
 vah is with them that fear him, that he may make known his 14
 covenant to them. Mine eyes are ever toward Jehovah; for he 15

16 will bring my feet out of the net. Turn toward me, and be gra-
 17 cious unto me; for I am solitary and afflicted. The troubles of
 18 my heart are increased: bring me out of my distresses; Con-
 sider mine affliction and my travail, and forgive all my sins.
 19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me
 20 *with* cruel hatred. Keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not
 21 be ashamed; for I trust in thee. Let integrity and uprightness
 22 preserve me; for I wait on thee. Redeem Israel, O God, out of
 all his troubles.

26 *⸰⸱⸲ A Psalm of David. ⸰⸱⸲* Judge me, O Jehovah, for I have walked
 in mine integrity, and I have confided in Jehovah: I shall not
 2 slip. Prove me, Jehovah, and test me; try my reins and my
 3 heart: For thy loving-kindness is before mine eyes, and I have
 4 walked in thy truth. I have not sat with vain persons, nei-
 5 ther have I gone in with dissemblers; I have hated the con-
 6 gregation of evil-doers, and I have not sat with the wicked. I
 will wash my hands in innocency, and will encompass thine al-
 7 tar, O Jehovah, That I may cause the voice of thanksgiving
 8 to be heard, and declare all thy marvellous works. Jehovah,
 I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where
 9 thy glory dwelleth. Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my
 10 life with men of blood; In whose hands are evil devices, and
 11 their right hand is full of bribes. But as for me, I will walk
 12 in mine integrity. Redeem me, and be gracious unto me. My
 foot standeth in an even place; in the congregations will I bless
 Jehovah.

27 *⸰⸱⸲ A Psalm of David. ⸰⸱⸲* Jehovah is my light and my salvation;
 whom shall I fear? Jehovah is the strength of my life; of whom
 2 shall I be afraid? When evil-doers, mine adversaries and mine
 enemies, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and
 3 fell. If a host encamp against me, my heart shall not fear;
 4 if war rise against me, in this will I be confident. One *thing*
 have I asked of Jehovah, that will I seek after: that I may dwell
 in the house of Jehovah all the days of my life, to behold the
 5 beauty of Jehovah, and to inquire *of him* in his temple. For in
 the day of evil he will hide me in his pavilion; in the secret of
 his tent will he keep me concealed: he will set me high upon a
 6 rock. And now shall my head be lifted up above mine enemies
 round about me; and I will offer in his tent sacrifices of shouts
 7 of joy: I will sing, yea, I will sing psalms unto Jehovah. Hear,

Jehovah; with my voice do I call; be gracious unto me, and answer me. My heart said for thee, Seek ye my face. Thy 8
 face, O Jehovah, will I seek. Hide not thy face from me; put 9
 not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; cast me not off, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation. For 10
 had my father and my mother forsaken me, then had Jehovah taken me up. Teach me thy way, Jehovah, and lead me in 11
 an even path, because of mine enemies. Deliver me not over 12
 to the will of mine adversaries; for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out violence. Unless I 13
 had believed to see the goodness of Jehovah in the land of the living...! Wait for Jehovah; be strong and let thy heart take 14
 courage: yea, wait for Jehovah.

⸔A Psalm of David.⸚ Unto thee, Jehovah, do I call; my rock, **28**
 be not silent unto me, lest, *if* thou keep silence toward me, I become like them that go down into the pit. Hear the voice of my 2
 supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward the oracle of thy holiness. Draw me not away with the 3
 wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, who speak peace to their neighbours, and mischief is in their heart. Give them 4
 according to their doing, and according to the wickedness of their deeds; give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert. For they regard not the deeds of Jehovah, 5
 nor the work of his hands: he will destroy them, and not build them up. Blessed be Jehovah, for he hath heard the voice of 6
 my supplications. Jehovah is my strength and my shield; my heart confided in him, and I was helped: therefore my heart exulteth, and with my song will I praise him. Jehovah is their 8
 strength; and he is the stronghold of salvation to his anointed one. Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance; and feed 9
 them, and lift them up for ever.

⸔A Psalm of David.⸚ Give unto Jehovah, ye sons of the **29**
 mighty ones, give unto Jehovah glory and strength; Give unto 2
 Jehovah the glory of his name; worship Jehovah in holy splendour. The voice of Jehovah is upon the waters: the *God of 3
 glory thundereth, – Jehovah upon great waters. The voice of 4
 Jehovah is powerful; the voice of Jehovah is full of majesty. The voice of Jehovah breaketh cedars; yea, Jehovah breaketh 5
 the cedars of Lebanon: And he maketh them to skip like a calf, 6
 Lebanon and Sirion like a young buffalo. The voice of Jehovah 7

8 cleaveth out flames of fire. The voice of Jehovah shaketh the
 9 wilderness; Jehovah shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh. The
 voice of Jehovah maketh the hinds to calve, and layeth bare
 10 the forests; and in his temple doth every one say, Glory! Je-
 hovah sitteth upon the flood; yea, Jehovah sitteth as king for
 11 ever. Jehovah will give strength unto his people; Jehovah will
 bless his people with peace.

30 ⸎⸎A Psalm of David: dedication-song of the house.⸎⸎ I will
 extol thee, Jehovah; for thou hast delivered me, and hast not
 2 made mine enemies to rejoice over me. Jehovah my God, I
 3 cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me. Jehovah, thou hast
 brought up my soul from Sheol, thou hast quickened me from
 4 among those that go down to the pit. Sing psalms unto Je-
 hovah, ye saints of his, and give thanks in remembrance of
 5 his holiness. For a moment *is passed* in his anger, a life in
 his favour; at even weeping cometh for the night, and at morn
 6 there is rejoicing. As for me, I said in my prosperity, I shall
 7 never be moved. Jehovah, by thy favour thou hadst made my
 mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face; I was trou-
 8 bled. I called to thee, Jehovah, and unto the Lord did I make
 9 supplication: What profit is there in my blood, in my going
 down to the pit? shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy
 10 truth? Hear, O Jehovah, and be gracious unto me; Jehovah,
 11 be my helper. Thou hast turned for me my mourning into
 dancing; thou hast loosed my sackcloth, and girded me with
 12 gladness; That *my* glory may sing psalms of thee, and not be
 silent. Jehovah my God, I will praise thee for ever.

31 ⸎⸎To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.⸎⸎ In thee, Jeho-
 vah, do I trust; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy
 2 righteousness. Incline thine ear to me, deliver me speedily;
 3 be a strong rock to me, a house of defence to save me. For
 thou art my rock and my fortress; and, for thy name's sake,
 4 thou wilt lead me and guide me. Draw me out of the net that
 5 they have hidden for me; for thou art my strength. Into thy
 hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, Jehovah,
 6 *thou* *God of truth. I have hated them that observe lying van-
 7 ities; and as for me, I have confided in Jehovah. I will be glad
 and rejoice in thy loving-kindness, for thou hast seen mine af-
 8 fliction; thou hast known the troubles of my soul, And hast
 not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my

feet in a large place. Be gracious unto me, Jehovah, for I am in
trouble: mine eye wasteth away with vexation, my soul and my
belly. For my life is spent with sorrow, and my years with sigh- 9
ing; my strength faileth through mine iniquity, and my bones 10
are wasted. More than to all mine oppressors, I am become 11
exceedingly a reproach, even to my neighbours, and a fear to
mine acquaintance: they that see me without flee from me. I 12
am forgotten in *their* heart as a dead man; I am become like a
broken vessel. For I have heard the slander of many – terror 13
on every side – when they take counsel together against me:
they plot to take away my life. But I confided in thee, Jehovah; 14
I said, thou art my God. My times are in thy hand: deliver 15
me from the hand of mine enemies, and from my persecutors.
Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; save me in thy loving- 16
kindness. Jehovah, let me not be ashamed; for I have called 17
upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, let them be silent in
Sheol. Let the lying lips become dumb, which speak insolently 18
against the righteous in pride and contempt. *Oh* how great is 19
thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee,
which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the 20
sons of men! Thou keepest them concealed in the secret of thy
presence from the conspiracies of man; thou hidest them in a 21
pavilion from the strife of tongues. Blessed be Jehovah; for he
hath shewn me wondrously his loving-kindness in a strong city.
As for me, I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine 22
eyes; nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications
when I cried unto thee. Love Jehovah, all ye his saints. Jeho- 23
vah preserveth the faithful, and plentifully requiteth the proud
doer. Be strong, and let your heart take courage, all ye that 24
hope in Jehovah.

‡Of David. Instruction.‡ Blessed is he *whose* transgres- **32**
sion is forgiven, *whose* sin is covered! Blessed is the man 2
unto whom Jehovah reckoneth not iniquity, and in whose spirit
there is no guile! When I kept silence, my bones waxed old, 3
through my groaning all the day long. For day and night thy 4
hand was heavy upon me; my moisture was turned into the
drought of summer. Selah. I acknowledged my sin unto thee, 5
and mine iniquity I covered not; I said, I will confess my trans-
gressions unto Jehovah, and *thou* forgavest the iniquity of
my sin. Selah. For this shall every one that is godly pray unto 6

thee at a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods
7 of great waters they will not reach him. Thou art a hiding-
place for me; thou preservest me from trouble; thou dost en-
8 compass me with songs of deliverance. Selah. I will instruct
thee and teach thee the way in which thou shalt go; I will coun-
9 sel *thee* with mine eye upon thee. Be ye not as a horse, as a
mule, which have no understanding: whose trappings must be
bit and bridle, for restraint, or they will not come unto thee.
10 Many sorrows hath the wicked; but he that confideth in Jeho-
11 vah, loving-kindness shall encompass him. Rejoice in Jeho-
vah, and be glad, ye righteous; and shout for joy, all ye upright
in heart.

33 Exult, ye righteous, in Jehovah: praise is comely for the up-
2 right. Give thanks unto Jehovah with the harp; sing psalms
3 unto him with the ten-stringed lute. Sing unto him a new
4 song; play skilfully with a loud sound. For the word of Je-
5 hovah is right, and all his work is in faithfulness. He loveth
righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the loving-
6 kindness of Jehovah. By the word of Jehovah were the heav-
ens made, and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.
7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as a heap; he
8 layeth up the deeps in storehouses. Let all the earth fear
Jehovah; let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of
9 him. For *he* spoke, and it was *done*; *he* commanded, and
10 it stood fast. Jehovah frustrateth the counsel of the nations;
11 he maketh the thoughts of the peoples of none effect. The
counsel of Jehovah standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart
12 from generation to generation. Blessed is the nation whose
God is Jehovah, the people that he hath chosen for his inher-
13 itance! Jehovah looketh from the heavens; he beholdeth all
14 the sons of men: From the place of his habitation he looketh
15 forth upon all the inhabitants of the earth; He who fashioneth
16 the hearts of them all, who considereth all their works. The
king is not saved by the multitude of *his* forces; a mighty man
17 is not delivered by much strength. The horse is a vain thing
18 for safety; neither doth he deliver by his great power. Behold,
the eye of Jehovah is upon them that fear him, upon them that
19 hope in his loving-kindness, To deliver their soul from death,
20 and to keep them alive in famine. Our soul waiteth for Jeho-
21 vah: he is our help and our shield. For in him shall our heart

rejoice, because we have confided in his holy name. Let thy loving-kindness, O Jehovah, be upon us, according as we have hoped in thee. 22

⸫A *Psalms* of David; when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech, who drove him away, and he departed.⸫ I will bless Jehovah at all times; his praise shall continually be in my mouth. My soul shall make its boast in Jehovah: the meek shall hear, and rejoice. Magnify Jehovah with me, and let us exalt his name together. I sought Jehovah, and he answered me, and delivered me from all my fears. They looked unto him, and were enlightened, and their faces were not confounded. This afflicted one called, and Jehovah heard *him*, and saved him out of all his troubles. The angel of Jehovah encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them. Taste and see that Jehovah is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him! Fear Jehovah, ye his saints; for there is no want to them that fear him. The young lions are in need and suffer hunger; but they that seek Jehovah shall not want any good. Come, ye sons, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of Jehovah. What man is he that desireth life, *and* loveth days, that he may see good? Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile; Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it. The eyes of Jehovah are upon the righteous, and his ears are toward their cry; The face of Jehovah is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth: *The righteous* cry, and Jehovah heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles. Jehovah is nigh to those that are of a broken heart, and saveth them that are of a contrite spirit. Many are the adversities of the righteous, but Jehovah delivereth him out of them all: He keepeth all his bones; not one of them is broken. Evil shall destroy the wicked; and they that hate the righteous shall bear their guilt. Jehovah redeemeth the soul of his servants; and none of them that trust in him shall bear guilt. 34

⸫A *Psalms* of David.⸫ Strive, O Jehovah, with them that strive with me; fight against them that fight against me: Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for my help; And draw out the spear, and stop *the way* against my pursuers: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation. Let them be put to shame and confounded that seek after my life; let them be turned 35

5 backward and brought to confusion that devise my hurt: Let
6 them be as chaff before the wind, and let the angel of Jehovah
7 drive *them* away; Let their way be dark and slippery, and let
8 the angel of Jehovah pursue them. For without cause have
9 they hidden for me their net *in* a pit; without cause they have
10 digged *it* for my soul. Let destruction come upon him un-
11 awares, and let his net which he hath hidden catch himself:
12 for destruction let him fall therein. And my soul shall be joy-
13 ful in Jehovah; it shall rejoice in his salvation. All my bones
14 shall say, Jehovah, who is like unto thee, who deliverest the
15 afflicted from one stronger than he, yea, the afflicted and the
16 needy from him that spoileth him! Unrighteous witnesses rise
17 up; they lay to my charge things which I know not. They re-
18 ward me evil for good, *to* the bereavement of my soul. But
19 as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth; I
20 chastened my soul with fasting, and my prayer returned into
21 mine own bosom: I behaved myself as though *he had been*
22 a friend, a brother to me; I bowed down in sadness, as one
23 that mourneth *for* a mother. But at my halting they rejoiced,
24 and gathered together: the slanderers gathered themselves to-
25 gether against me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and
26 ceased not: With profane jesters for bread, they have gnashed
27 their teeth against me. Lord, how long wilt thou look on?
Rescue my soul from their destructions, my only one from the
young lions. I will give thee thanks in the great congregation;
I will praise thee among much people. Let not them that are
wrongfully mine enemies rejoice over me; let them not wink
with the eye that hate me without cause. For they speak not
peace; and they devise deceitful words against the quiet in the
land. And they opened their mouth wide against me; they
said, Aha! aha! our eye hath seen *it*. Thou hast seen *it*, Je-
hovah: keep not silence; O Lord, be not far from me. Stir
up thyself, and awake for my right, for my cause, my God and
Lord! Judge me, Jehovah my God, according to thy righteous-
ness, and let them not rejoice over me. Let them not say in
their heart, Aha! so would we have it. Let them not say, We
have swallowed him up. Let them be ashamed and brought to
confusion together that rejoice at mine adversity; let them be
clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify themselves
against me. Let them exult and rejoice that delight in my

righteousness; and let them say continually, Jehovah be magnified, who delighteth in the prosperity of his servant. And my tongue shall talk of thy righteousness, *and* of thy praise, all the day. 28

¶ To the chief Musician. A *Psalm* of the servant of Jehovah; of David. ¶ The transgression of the wicked uttereth within my heart, There is no fear of God before his eyes. For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, *even* when his iniquity is found to be hateful. The words of his mouth are wickedness and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, to do good. He deviseth wickedness up on his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good: he abhorreth not evil. Jehovah, thy loving-kindness is in the heavens, and thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds. Thy righteousness is like the high mountains; thy judgments are a great deep: thou, Jehovah, preservest man and beast. How precious is thy loving-kindness, O God! So the sons of men take refuge under the shadow of thy wings. They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou wilt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures. For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light. Continue thy loving-kindness unto them that know thee, and thy righteousness to the upright in heart; Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked drive me away. There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and are not able to rise. 36

¶ A *Psalm* of David. ¶ Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, and be not envious of them that work unrighteousness; for they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and fade as the green herb. Confide in Jehovah, and do good; dwell in the land, and feed on faithfulness; and delight thyself in Jehovah, and he will give thee the desires of thy heart. Commit thy way unto Jehovah, and rely upon him: he will bring *it* to pass; and he will bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday. Rest in Jehovah, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him that prospereth in his way, because of the man that bringeth mischievous devices to pass. Cease from anger, and forsake wrath; fret not thyself: it *would be* only to do evil. For evil-doers shall be cut off; but those that wait on Jehovah, they shall possess the land. For yet a little while, and the wicked is not; and thou considerest 37

11 his place, but he is not. But the meek shall possess the land,
and shall delight themselves in the abundance of prosperity.
12 The wicked plotteth against the righteous, and gnasheth his
13 teeth against him. The Lord laugheth at him; for he seeth
14 that his day is coming. The wicked have drawn out the sword,
and have bent their bow, to cast down the afflicted and needy,
15 to slay those that are upright in *the* way: their sword shall
enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.
16 The little that the righteous hath is better than the abundance
17 of many wicked; for the arms of the wicked shall be broken,
18 but Jehovah upholdeth the righteous. Jehovah knoweth the
days of the perfect; and their inheritance shall be for ever:
19 they shall not be ashamed in the time of evil, and in the days
20 of famine they shall be satisfied. For the wicked shall per-
ish, and the enemies of Jehovah shall be as the fat of lambs:
21 they shall consume, like smoke shall they consume away. The
wicked borroweth, and payeth not again; but the righteous is
22 gracious and giveth: for those blessed of him shall possess
23 the land, and they that are cursed of him shall be cut off. The
steps of a man are established by Jehovah, and he delighteth
24 in his way: though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down,
25 for Jehovah upholdeth his hand. I have been young, and now
am old, and I have not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his
26 seed seeking bread: all the day he is gracious and lendeth,
27 and his seed shall be a blessing. Depart from evil, and do
28 good, and dwell for evermore; for Jehovah loveth judgment,
and will not forsake his saints: They are preserved for ever;
29 but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off. The righteous shall
30 possess the land, and dwell therein for ever. The mouth of the
righteous proffereth wisdom, and his tongue speaketh judg-
31 ment; the law of his God is in his heart; his goings shall not
32 slide. The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay
33 him: Jehovah will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn
34 him when he is judged. Wait for Jehovah, and keep his way,
and he will exalt thee to possess the land: when the wicked
35 are cut off, thou shalt see *it*. I have seen the wicked in great
36 power, and spreading like a green tree in its native soil: but
he passed away, and behold, he was not; and I sought him, but
37 he was not found. Mark the perfect, and behold the upright,
38 for the end of *that* man is peace; but the transgressors shall

be destroyed together; the future of the wicked shall be cut off.
 But the salvation of the righteous is of Jehovah: he is their 39
 strength in the time of trouble. And Jehovah will help them 40
 and deliver them: he will deliver them from the wicked, and
 save them; for they trust in him.

⸎A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.⸏ Jehovah, **38**
 rebuke me not in thy wrath; neither chasten me in thy hot
 displeasure. For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand 2
 cometh down upon me. There is no soundness in my flesh 3
 because of thine indignation; no peace in my bones, because of
 my sin. For mine iniquities are gone over my head: as a heavy 4
 burden they are too heavy for me. My wounds stink, they 5
 are corrupt, because of my foolishness. I am depressed; I am 6
 bowed down beyond measure; I go mourning all the day. For 7
 my loins are full of burning, and there is no soundness in my
 flesh. I am faint and broken beyond measure; I roar by rea- 8
 son of the agitation of my heart. Lord, all my desire is before 9
 thee, and my sighing is not hid from thee. My heart throb- 10
 beth, my strength hath left me; and the light of mine eyes, it
 also is no more with me. My lovers and mine associates stand 11
 aloof from my stroke; and my kinsmen stand afar off. And 12
 they that seek after my life lay snares *for me*; and they that
 seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and meditate deceits
 all the day long. But I, as a deaf *man*, hear not; and am as a 13
 dumb man that openeth not his mouth. Yea, I am as a man 14
 that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no reproofs. For in 15
 thee, Jehovah, do I hope: *thou* wilt answer, O Lord my God.
 For I said, Let them not rejoice over me! When my foot slipped, 16
 they magnified *themselves* against me. For I am ready to halt, 17
 and my pain is continually before me. For I will declare mine 18
 iniquity, I am grieved for my sin. But mine enemies are lively, 19
 they are strong; and they that hate me wrongfully are multi-
 plied: And they that render evil for good are adversaries unto 20
 me; because I pursue what is good. Forsake me not, Jehovah; 21
 O my God, be not far from me. Make haste to help me, O Lord, 22
 my salvation.

⸎To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.⸏ I **39**
 said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue:
 I will keep my mouth with a muzzle, while the wicked is before
 me. I was dumb with silence, I held my peace from good; and 2

3 my sorrow was stirred. My heart burned within me; the fire
 4 was kindled in my musing: I spoke with my tongue, Make me
 to know, Jehovah, mine end, and the measure of my days, what
 5 it is: I shall know how frail I am. Behold, thou hast made
 my days *as* hand-breadths, and my lifetime is as nothing be-
 fore thee; verily, every man, *even* the high placed, is altogether
 6 vanity. Selah. Verily, man walketh in a vain show; verily they
 are disquieted in vain; he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not
 7 who shall gather them. And now, what wait I for, Lord? my
 8 hope is in thee. Deliver me from all my transgressions; make
 9 me not the reproach of the foolish. I was dumb, I opened not
 10 my mouth; for *thou* hast done *it*. Remove thy stroke away
 11 from me: I am consumed by the blow of thy hand. When thou
 with rebukes dost correct a man for iniquity, thou makest his
 beauty to consume away like a moth: surely, every man is van-
 12 ity. Selah. Hear my prayer, Jehovah, and give ear unto my
 cry; be not silent at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, a
 13 sojourner, like all my fathers. Look away from me, and let me
 recover strength, before I go hence and be no more.

40 ; To the chief Musician. Of David. A Psalm. ; I waited pa-
 tiently for Jehovah; and he inclined unto me, and heard my
 2 cry. And he brought me up out of the pit of destruction, out of
 the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock; he hath established
 3 my goings: And he hath put a new song in my mouth, praise
 unto our God. Many shall see it, and fear, and shall confide in
 4 Jehovah. Blessed is the man that hath made Jehovah his con-
 fidence, and turneth not to the proud, and to such as turn aside
 5 to lies. Thou, O Jehovah my God, hast multiplied thy marvel-
 ous works, and thy thoughts toward us: they cannot be reck-
 oned up in order unto thee; would I declare and speak *them*,
 6 they are more than can be numbered. Sacrifice and oblation
 thou didst not desire: ears hast thou prepared me. Burnt-
 7 offering and sin-offering hast thou not demanded; Then said
 I, Behold, I come, in the volume of the book it is written of me –
 8 To do thy good pleasure, my God, is my delight, and thy law is
 9 within my heart. I have published righteousness in the great
 congregation: behold, I have not withheld my lips, Jehovah,
 10 *thou* knowest. I have not hidden thy righteousness within
 my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I
 have not concealed thy loving-kindness and thy truth from the

great congregation. Withhold not thou, Jehovah, thy tender mercies from me; let thy loving-kindness and thy truth continually preserve me. For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I cannot see; they are more than the hairs of my head: and my heart hath failed me. Be pleased, O Jehovah, to deliver me; Jehovah, make haste to my help. Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be turned backward and confounded that take pleasure in mine adversity; Let them be desolate, because of their shame, that say unto me, Aha! Aha! Let all those that seek thee be glad and rejoice in thee; let such as love thy salvation say continually, Jehovah be magnified! But I am afflicted and needy: the Lord thinketh upon me. Thou art my help and my deliverer: my God, make no delay.

¶ To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David. Blessed is he that understandeth the poor: Jehovah will deliver him in the day of evil. Jehovah will preserve him, and keep him alive; he shall be made happy in the land; and thou wilt not deliver him to the will of his enemies. Jehovah will sustain him upon the bed of languishing: thou turnest all his bed in his sickness. As for me, I said, Jehovah, be gracious unto me: heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee. Mine enemies wish me evil: When will he die, and his name perish? And if one come to see *me*, he speaketh falsehood; his heart gathereth wickedness to itself: he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*. All that hate me whisper together against me; against me do they devise my hurt. A thing of Belial cleaveth fast unto him; and now that he is laid down, he will rise up no more. Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I confided, who did eat of my bread, hath lifted up *his* heel against me. But thou, Jehovah, be gracious unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them. By this I know that thou delightest in me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me. But as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever. Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, from eternity to eternity! Amen, and Amen.

¶ To the chief Musician. An instruction; of the sons of Korah. As the hart panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God. My soul thirsteth for God, for the living *God: when shall I come and appear before God? My

tears have been my bread day and night, while they say unto
 4 me all the day, Where is thy God? These things I remember
 and have poured out my soul within me: how I passed along
 with the multitude, how I went on with them to the house
 of God, with the voice of joy and praise, a festive multitude.
 5 Why art thou cast down, my soul, and art disquieted in me?
 hope in God; for I shall yet praise him, *for* the health of his
 6 countenance. My God, my soul is cast down within me; there-
 fore do I remember thee from the land of the Jordan, and the
 7 Hermons, from mount Mizar. Deep calleth unto deep at the
 noise of thy cataracts; all thy breakers and thy billows are gone
 8 over me. In the day-time will Jehovah command his loving-
 kindness, and in the night his song shall be with me, a prayer
 9 unto the *God of my life. I will say unto *God my rock, Why
 hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the op-
 10 pression of the enemy? As with a crushing in my bones mine
 adversaries reproach me, while they say unto me all the day,
 11 Where is thy God? Why art thou cast down, my soul? and
 why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God; for I shall
 yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my
 God.

43 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly
 nation; deliver me from the deceitful and unrighteous man.
 2 For thou art the God of my strength: why hast thou cast me
 off? why go I about mourning because of the oppression of the
 3 enemy? Send out thy light and thy truth: *they* shall lead
 me, *they* shall bring me to thy holy mount, and unto thy
 4 habitations. Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto the
 *God of the gladness of my joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise
 5 thee, O God, my God. Why art thou cast down, my soul? and
 why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God; for I shall yet
 praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

44 ¶To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. An instruc-
 tion. ¶ O God, with our ears have we heard, our fathers have
 told us, the work thou wroughtest in their days, in the days
 2 of old: Thou, by thy hand, didst dispossess the nations, but
 them thou didst plant; thou didst afflict the peoples, but them
 3 didst thou cause to spread out. For not by their own sword
 did they take possession of the land, neither did their own arm
 save them; but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of

thy countenance, because thou hadst delight in them. Thou thyself art my king, O God: command deliverance for Jacob. Through thee will we push down our adversaries; through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us. For I will not put confidence in my bow, neither shall my sword save me. For thou hast saved us from our adversaries, and hast put them to shame that hate us. In God will we boast all the day, and we will praise thy name for ever. Selah. But thou hast cast off, and put us to confusion, and dost not go forth with our armies; Thou hast made us to turn back from the adversary, and they that hate us spoil for themselves; Thou hast given us over like sheep *appointed* for meat, and hast scattered us among the nations; Thou hast sold thy people for nought, and hast not increased *thy wealth* by their price; Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a mockery and a derision for them that are round about us; Thou makest us a byword among the nations, a shaking of the head among the peoples. All the day my confusion is before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me, Because of the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and the avenger. All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely against thy covenant: Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy path; Though thou hast crushed us in the place of jackals, and covered us with the shadow of death. If we had forgotten the name of our God, and stretched out our hands to a strange *god, Would not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart. But for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are reckoned as sheep for slaughter. Awake, why sleepest thou, Lord? arise, cast *us* not off for ever. Wherefore hidest thou thy face, *and* forgettest our affliction and our oppression? For our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth. Rise up for our help, and redeem us for thy loving-kindness' sake.

‡To the chief Musician. Upon Shoshannim. Of the sons of Korah. An instruction; – a song of the Beloved.‡ My heart is welling forth *with* a good matter: I say what I have composed touching the king. My tongue is the pen of a ready writer. Thou art fairer than the sons of men; grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever. Gird thy

45

2

3

sword upon *thy* thigh, O mighty one, *in* thy majesty and thy
 4 splendour; And *in* thy splendour ride prosperously, because
 of truth and meekness *and* righteousness: and thy right hand
 5 shall teach thee terrible things. Thine arrows are sharp – peo-
 6 ples fall under thee – in the heart of the king’s enemies. Thy
 throne, O God, is for ever and ever; a sceptre of uprightness
 7 is the sceptre of thy kingdom: Thou hast loved righteousness,
 and hated wickedness; therefore God, thy God, hath anointed
 8 thee with the oil of gladness above thy companions. Myrrh
 and aloes, cassia, are all thy garments; out of ivory palaces
 9 stringed instruments have made thee glad. Kings’ daughters
 are among thine honourable women; upon thy right hand doth
 10 stand the queen in gold of Ophir. Hearken, daughter, and see,
 and incline thine ear; and forget thine own people and thy fa-
 11 ther’s house: And the king will desire thy beauty; for he is thy
 12 Lord, and worship thou him. And the daughter of Tyre with
 a gift, the rich ones among the people, shall court thy favour.
 13 All glorious is the king’s daughter within; her clothing is of
 14 wrought gold: She shall be brought unto the king in raiment
 of embroidery; the virgins behind her, her companions, shall
 15 be brought in unto thee: With joy and gladness shall they be
 16 brought; they shall enter into the king’s palace. Instead of thy
 fathers shall be thy sons; princes shalt thou make them in all
 17 the earth. I will make thy name to be remembered through-
 out all generations; therefore shall the peoples praise thee for
 ever and ever.

46 ; ; To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. On Alamoth.
 A song. ; ; God is our refuge and strength, a help in distresses,
 2 very readily found. Therefore will we not fear though the
 earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into
 3 the heart of the seas; Though the waters thereof roar *and*
 foam, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof.
 4 Selah. There is a river the streams whereof make glad the city
 5 of God, the sanctuary of the habitations of the Most High. God
 is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help
 6 her at the dawn of the morning. The nations raged, the king-
 7 doms were moved; he uttered his voice, the earth melted. Je-
 hovah of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our high fortress.
 8 Selah. Come, behold the works of Jehovah, what desolations
 9 he hath made in the earth: He hath made wars to cease unto

the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the
 spear in sunder; he burneth the chariots in the fire. Be still, 10
 and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the nations,
 I will be exalted in the earth. Jehovah of hosts is with us; the 11
 God of Jacob is our high fortress. Selah.

⚭To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm. ⚭ All 47
 ye peoples, clap your hands; shout unto God with the voice of
 triumph! For Jehovah, the Most High, is terrible, a great king 2
 over all the earth. He subdueth the peoples under us, and the 3
 nations under our feet. He hath chosen our inheritance for us, 4
 the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah. God is gone up 5
 amid shouting, Jehovah amid the sound of the trumpet. Sing 6
 psalms of God, sing psalms; sing psalms unto our King, sing
 psalms! For God is the King of all the earth; sing psalms with 7
 understanding. God reigneth over the nations; God sitteth 8
 upon the throne of his holiness. The willing-hearted of the 9
 peoples have gathered together, *with* the people of the God of
 Abraham. For unto God *belong* the shields of the earth: he is
 greatly exalted.

⚭A Song; a Psalm. Of the sons of Korah. ⚭ Great is Jeho- 48
 vah, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the hill
 of his holiness. Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the whole 2
 earth, is mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north, the city of the
 great King. God is known in her palaces as a high fortress. 3
 For behold, the kings assembled themselves, they passed by 4
 together; They saw, – so they marvelled; they were troubled, 5
 they fled in consternation: Trembling took hold upon them 6
 there; anguish, as of a woman in travail. With an east wind 7
 thou hast broken the ships of Tarshish. As we have heard, so 8
 have we seen, in the city of Jehovah of hosts, in the city of our
 God: God doth establish it for ever. Selah. We have thought, 9
 O God, of thy loving-kindness, in the midst of thy temple. Ac- 10
 cording to thy name, O God, so is thy praise unto the ends of
 the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness. Let mount 11
 Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy
 judgments. Walk about Zion, and go round about her: count 12
 the towers thereof; Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her 13
 palaces: that ye may tell it to the generation following. For 14
 this God is our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide
 until death.

49 ׃To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm.׃
 Hear this, all ye peoples; give ear, all inhabitants of the world:
 2 Both men of low and men of high degree, rich and poor alike.
 3 My mouth shall speak wisdom, and the meditation of my heart
 4 shall be of understanding: I will incline mine ear to a parable,
 5 I will open my riddle upon the harp. Wherefore should I fear
 in the days of adversity, *when* the iniquity of my supplanters
 6 encompasseth me? – They depend upon their wealth, and
 7 boast themselves in the abundance of their riches. ... None
 can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom
 8 for him, (For the redemption of their soul is costly, and must
 9 be given up for ever,) That he should still live perpetually, *and*
 10 not see corruption. For he seeth that wise men die; all alike,
 the fool and the brutish perish, and they leave their wealth to
 11 others. Their inward thought is, that their houses are for ever,
 their dwelling-places from generation to generation: they call
 12 the lands after their own names. Nevertheless, man being in
 13 honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish. This
 their way is their folly, yet they that come after them delight
 14 in their sayings. Selah. Like sheep are they laid in Sheol:
 Death feedeth on them; and the upright shall have dominion
 over them in the morning; and their comeliness shall be for
 15 Sheol to consume, that there be no habitation for them. But
 God will redeem my soul from the power of Sheol: for he will
 16 receive me. Selah. Be not afraid when a man becometh rich,
 17 when the glory of his house is increased: For when he dieth,
 he shall carry nothing away; his glory shall not descend after
 18 him. Though he blessed his soul in his lifetime, – and men will
 19 praise thee when thou doest well to thyself, – It shall go to the
 20 generation of his fathers: they shall never see light. Man that
 is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that
 perish.

50 ׃A Psalm. Of Asaph.׃ *God, Elohim-Jehovah, hath spoken,
 and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the
 2 going down thereof. Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God
 3 hath shined forth. Our God will come, and will not keep silence:
 fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tem-
 4 pestuous round about him. He will call to the heavens from
 5 above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people: Gather
 unto me my godly ones, those that have made a covenant with

me by sacrifice! And the heavens shall declare his righteousness; for God executeth judgment himself. Selah. Hear, my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify unto thee: I am God, thy God. I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, continually before me; I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds: For every beast of the forest is mine, the cattle upon a thousand hills; I know all the fowl of the mountains, and the roaming creatures of the field are mine: If I were hungry, I would not tell thee; for the world is mine, and the fulness thereof. Should I eat the flesh of bulls, and drink the blood of goats? Offer unto God thanksgiving, and perform thy vows unto the Most High; And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant into thy mouth, Seeing thou hast hated correction and hast cast my words behind thee? When thou sawest a thief, thou didst take pleasure in him, and thy portion was with adulterers; Thou lettest thy mouth loose to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit; Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother, thou revilest thine own mother's son: These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether as thyself: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes. Now consider this, ye that forget +God, lest I tear in pieces, and there be no deliverer. Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me; and to him that ordereth *his* way will I shew the salvation of God.

¶ To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David; when Nathan the prophet came to him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba. Be gracious unto me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness; according to the abundance of thy tender mercies, blot out my transgressions. Wash me fully from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. For I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is continually before me. Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done what is evil in thy sight; that thou mayest be justified when thou speakest, be clear when thou judgest. Behold, in iniquity was I brought forth, and in sin did my mother conceive me. Behold, thou wilt have truth in the inward parts; and in the hidden *part* thou wilt make me to know wisdom. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be

8 clean; wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. Make me to
 hear gladness and joy; *that* the bones which thou hast broken
 9 may rejoice. Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine
 10 iniquities. Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a
 11 steadfast spirit within me. Cast me not away from thy pres-
 12 ence, and take not the spirit of thy holiness from me. Restore
 unto me the joy of thy salvation, and let a willing spirit sustain
 13 me. I will teach transgressors thy ways, and sinners shall re-
 14 turn unto thee. Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou
 God of my salvation: my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righ-
 15 teousness. Lord, open my lips, and my mouth shall declare
 16 thy praise. For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it:
 17 thou hast no pleasure in burnt-offering. The sacrifices of God
 are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou
 18 wilt not despise. Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion; build
 19 the walls of Jerusalem. Then shalt thou have sacrifices of
 righteousness, burnt-offering, and whole burnt-offering; then
 shall they offer up bullocks upon thine altar.

52 ¶¶ To the chief Musician: an instruction. Of David; when
 Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him,
 David came to the house of Ahimelech. √√ Why boastest thou
 thyself in evil, thou mighty man? The loving-kindness of *God
 2 *abideth* continually. Thy tongue deviseth mischievous things,
 3 like a sharp razor, practising deceit. Thou hast loved evil
 rather than good, lying rather than to speak righteousness. Se-
 4 lah. Thou hast loved all devouring words, O deceitful tongue!
 5 *God shall likewise destroy thee for ever; he shall take thee
 away, and pluck thee out of *thy* tent, and root thee out of the
 6 land of the living. Selah. The righteous also shall see, and
 7 fear, and shall laugh at him, *saying*, Behold the man that
 made not God his strength, but put confidence in the abun-
 dance of his riches, *and* strengthened himself in his avarice.
 8 But as for me, I am like a green olive-tree in the house of God:
 I will confide in the loving-kindness of God for ever and ever.
 9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it*; and I will
 wait on thy name, before thy godly ones, for it is good.

53 ¶¶ To the chief Musician. On Mahalath: an instruction. Of
 David. √√ The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God! They
 have corrupted themselves, and have done abominable iniq-
 2 uity: there is none that doeth good. God looked down from

the heavens upon the children of men, to see if there were any
 that did understand, that did seek God. Every one of them 3
 is gone back, they are together become corrupt: there is none
 that doeth good, not even one. Have the workers of iniquity 4
 no knowledge, eating up my people *as* they eat bread? they
 call not upon God. There were they in great fear, where no 5
 fear was; for God scattereth the bones of him that encampeth
 against thee. Thou hast put *them* to shame, for God hath de- 6
 spised them. Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out
 of Zion! When God turneth again the captivity of his people,
 Jacob shall be glad, Israel shall rejoice.

¶ To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments: an instruction. Of David; when the Ziphites came, and said to Saul, 54
 Is not David hiding himself with us? ¶ O God, by thy name save
 me, and by thy strength do me justice. O God, hear my prayer; 2
 give ear to the words of my mouth. For strangers are risen up 3
 against me, and the violent seek after my life: they have not
 set God before them. Selah. Behold, God is my helper; the 4
 Lord is among them that uphold my soul. He will requite evil 5
 to mine enemies: in thy truth cut them off. I will freely sac- 6
 rifice unto thee; I will praise thy name, O Jehovah, because it
 is good. For he hath delivered me out of all trouble; and mine 7
 eye hath seen *its desire* upon mine enemies.

¶ To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments: an instruction. Of David. ¶ Give ear to my prayer, O God; and hide 55
 not thyself from my supplication. Attend unto me, and an- 2
 swer me: I wander about in my plaint, and I moan aloud, Be- 3
 cause of the voice of the enemy; because of the oppression of the
 wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in anger they per- 4
 secute me. My heart is writhing within me, and the terrors
 of death are fallen upon me. Fear and trembling are come 5
 upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me. And I said, Oh 6
 that I had wings like a dove! I would fly away, and be at rest;
 Behold, I would flee afar off, I would lodge in the wilderness; 7
 Selah; I would hasten my escape from the stormy wind, from 8
 the tempest. Swallow *them* up, Lord; divide their tongue: for 9
 I have seen violence and strife in the city. Day and night they 10
 go about it upon the walls thereof; and iniquity and mischief
 are in the midst of it. Perversities are in the midst thereof; 11
 and oppression and deceit depart not from its streets. For it 12

is not an enemy that hath reproached me – then could I have borne it; neither is it he that hateth me that hath magnified *himself* against me – then would I have hidden myself from him; But it was thou, a man mine equal, mine intimate, my familiar friend. ... We who held sweet intercourse together. To the house of God we walked amid the throng. Let death seize upon them, let them go down alive into Sheol. For wickedness is in their dwellings, in their midst. As for me, unto God will I call; and Jehovah will save me. Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray and moan aloud; and he will hear my voice. He hath redeemed my soul in peace from the battle against me: for there were many about me. *God will hear, and afflict them: he that is seated of old, (Selah) ...because there is no change in them, and they fear not God. He hath put forth his hands against such as are at peace with him; he hath profaned his covenant. Smooth were the milky *words* of his mouth, but his heart was war; his words were softer than oil, yet are they drawn swords. Cast thy burden upon Jehovah, and *he* will sustain thee: he will never suffer the righteous to be moved. And thou, O God, wilt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days. But as for me, I will confide in thee.

56 ;T To the chief Musician. On Jonathelem-rechokim. Of David. Michtam; when the Philistines took him in Gath.;; Be gracious unto me, O God; for man would swallow me up: all the day long fighting he oppresseth me. Mine enemies would swallow *me* up all the day long; for they are many that fight against me haughtily. In the day that I am afraid, I will confide in thee. In God will I praise his word, in God I put my confidence: I will not fear; what can flesh do unto me? All the day long they wrest my words; all their thoughts are against me for evil. They gather themselves together, they hide themselves; they mark my steps, because they wait for my soul. Shall they escape by iniquity? In anger cast down the peoples, O God. *Thou* countest my wanderings; put my tears into thy bottle: are they not in thy book? Then shall mine enemies return backward in the day when I call: this I know, for God is for me. In God will I praise *his* word; in Jehovah will I praise *his* word. In God have I put my confidence: I will not fear; what can man do unto me? Thy vows are upon me, O God: I

will render thanks unto thee. For thou hast delivered my soul 13
 from death; *wilt thou* not *keep* my feet from falling, that I may
 walk before God in the light of the living?

¶ To the chief Musician. 'Destroy not.' Of David. Michtam; 57
 when he fled from Saul in the cave. ¶ Be gracious unto me, O
 God, be gracious unto me; for my soul taketh refuge in thee:
 yea, in the shadow of thy wings do I take refuge, until the
 calamities be overpast. I will call unto God, the Most High; 2
 unto *God that performeth *all* for me. He will send from the 3
 heavens and save me; he hath covered with reproach him that
 would swallow me up. Selah. God hath sent forth his loving-
 kindness and his truth. My soul is in the midst of lions; I lie 4
 down *among* them that breathe out flames, the sons of men,
 whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp
 sword. Be exalted above the heavens, O God; let thy glory be 5
 above all the earth! They have prepared a net for my steps; 6
 my soul was bowed down: they have digged a pit before me;
 they are fallen into the midst thereof. Selah. My heart is 7
 fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing, yea, I will sing
 psalms. Awake, my glory; awake, lute and harp: I will wake 8
 the dawn. I will give thee thanks among the peoples, O Lord; 9
 of thee will I sing psalms among the nations: For thy loving- 10
 kindness is great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the
 clouds. Be exalted above the heavens, O God; let thy glory be 11
 above all the earth!

¶ To the chief Musician. 'Destroy not.' Of David. Michtam. ¶ 58
 Is righteousness indeed silent? Do ye speak it? Do ye judge
 with equity, ye sons of men? Yea, in heart ye work wicked- 2
 ness; ye weigh out the violence of your hands in the earth.
 The wicked go astray from the womb; they err as soon as they 3
 are born, speaking lies. Their poison is like the poison of 4
 a serpent: *they are* like the deaf adder which stoppeth her
 ear; Which doth not hearken to the voice of enchanters, of 5
 one charming ever so wisely. O God, break their teeth in their
 mouth; break out the great teeth of the young lions, O Jeho- 6
 vah. Let them melt away as waters that flow off; when he 7
 aimeth his arrows, let them be as blunted: Let them be as a 8
 snail that melteth as it passeth away; *like* the untimely birth
 of a woman, let them not see the sun. Before your pots feel the 9
 thorns, green or burning, – they shall be whirled away. The 10

righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance; he shall
 11 wash his footsteps in the blood of the wicked: And men shall
 say, Verily there is fruit for the righteous; verily there is a God
 that judgeth in the earth.

59 ¶ To the chief Musician. 'Destroy not.' Of David. Michtam;
 when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him. *De-*
 1 deliver me from mine enemies, O my God; secure me on high from
 2 them that rise up against me. Deliver me from the workers of
 3 iniquity, and save me from men of blood. For behold, they lie
 in wait for my soul; strong ones are gathered against me: not
 4 for my transgression, nor for my sin, O Jehovah. They run
 and prepare themselves without *my* fault: awake to meet me,
 5 and behold. Yea, do thou, Jehovah, the God of hosts, the God
 of Israel, arise to visit all the nations: be not gracious to any
 6 plotters of iniquity. Selah. They return in the evening; they
 7 howl like a dog, and go round about the city: Behold, they
 belch out with their mouth; swords are in their lips: for who
 8 *say they* doth hear? But thou, Jehovah, wilt laugh at them;
 9 thou wilt have all the nations in derision. Their strength! ...I
 10 will take heed to thee; for God is my high fortress. God, whose
 loving-kindness will come to meet me, – God shall let me see
 11 *my desire* upon mine enemies. Slay them not, lest my peo-
 ple forget; by thy power make them wander, and bring them
 12 down, O Lord, our shield. *Because of* the sin of their mouth,
 the word of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride; and
 13 because of cursing and lying which they speak. Make an end
 in wrath, make an end, that they may be no more; that they
 may know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth.
 14 Selah. And in the evening they shall return, they shall howl
 15 like a dog, and go round about the city. They shall wander
 16 about for meat, and stay all night if they be not satisfied. But
 as for me, I will sing of thy strength; yea, I will sing aloud of
 thy loving-kindness in the morning; for thou hast been to me a
 17 high fortress, and a refuge in the day of my trouble. Unto thee,
 my strength, will I sing psalms; for God is my high fortress, the
 God of my mercy.

60 ¶ To the chief Musician. On Shushan. Testimony. Mich-
 tam of David; to teach: when he strove with the Syrians of
 Mesopotamia, and the Syrians of Zobah, and Joab returned,
 and smote the Edomites in the valley of salt, twelve thou-

sand. *ⲙⲙ* O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us, thou hast been displeased: restore us again. Thou hast made 2
 the earth to tremble, thou hast rent it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh. Thou hast shewn thy people hard things; thou 3
 hast made us to drink the wine of bewilderment. Thou hast 4
 given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth, (Selah.) That thy beloved ones may be 5
 delivered. Save with thy right hand, and answer me. God 6
 hath spoken in his holiness: I will exult, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth. Gilead is mine, and Man- 7
 asseh is mine, and Ephraim is the strength of my head; Judah is my law-giver; Moab is my wash-pot; upon Edom will I cast 8
 my sandal; Philistia, shout aloud because of me. Who will 9
 bring me into the strong city? who will lead me unto Edom? *Wilt* not thou, O God, who didst cast us off? and didst not go 10
 forth, O God, with our armies? Give us help from trouble; for 11
 vain is man's deliverance. Through God we shall do valiantly; 12
 and he it is that will tread down our adversaries.

*ⲙⲙ*To the chief Musician. On a stringed instrument. *A Psalm* **61**
 of David. *ⲙⲙ* Hear, O God, my cry; attend unto my prayer. From 2
 the end of the earth will I call unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: thou wilt lead me on to a rock which is too high 3
 for me. For thou hast been a refuge for me, a strong tower 4
 from before the enemy. I will sojourn in thy tent for ever; I 5
 will take refuge in the covert of thy wings. Selah. For thou, O 6
 God, hast heard my vows; thou hast given *me* the inheritance of those that fear thy name. Thou wilt add days to the days 7
 of the king: his years shall be as many generations. He shall 8
 abide before God for ever: bestow loving-kindness and truth, that they may preserve him. So will I sing forth thy name for 9
 ever, performing my vows from day to day.

*ⲙⲙ*To the chief Musician. On Jeduthun. *A Psalm of David.* *ⲙⲙ* **62**
 Upon God alone doth my soul rest peacefully; from him is my 2
 salvation. He only is my rock and my salvation; my high 3
 fortress: I shall not be greatly moved. How long will ye as- 4
 sail a man; will ye *seek*, all of you, to break him down as a 5
 bowing wall or a tottering fence? They only consult to thrust 6
him down from his excellency; they delight in lies; they bless 7
 with their mouth, but in their inward part they curse. Selah. 8
 Upon God alone, O my soul, rest peacefully; for my expectation 9

6 is from him. He only is my rock and my salvation; my high
 7 fortress: I shall not be moved. With God is my salvation and
 8 my glory; the rock of my strength, my refuge is in God. Con-
 9 fide in him at all times, ye people; pour out your heart before
 10 him: God is our refuge. Selah. Men of low degree are only
 11 vanity; men of high degree, a lie: laid in the balance, they go
 12 up together *lighter* than vanity. Put not confidence in oppres-
 sion, and become not vain in robbery; if wealth increase, set
 not your heart upon it. Once hath God spoken, twice have I
 heard this, that strength *belongeth* unto God. And unto thee,
 O Lord, *belongeth* loving-kindness; for *thou* renderest to ev-
 ery man according to his work.

63 ;A Psalm of David; when he was in the wilderness of Ju-
 dah. ; O God, thou art my *God; early will I seek thee. My soul
 thirsteth for thee, my flesh languisheth for thee, in a dry and
 2 weary land without water: To see thy power and thy glory, as
 3 I have beheld thee in the sanctuary; For thy loving-kindness
 4 is better than life: my lips shall praise thee. So will I bless
 5 thee while I live; I will lift up my hands in thy name. My soul
 is satisfied as with marrow and fatness, and my mouth shall
 6 praise *thee* with joyful lips. When I remember thee upon my
 7 bed, I meditate on thee in the night-watches: For thou hast
 been my help, and in the shadow of thy wings will I sing for
 8 joy. My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand up-
 9 holdeth me. But those that seek my soul, to destroy *it*, shall
 10 go into the lower parts of the earth; They shall be given over
 to the power of the sword; they shall be the portion of foxes.
 11 But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by
 him shall glory: for the mouth of them that speak lies shall be
 stopped.

64 ;To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David. ; Hear, O God,
 my voice in my plaint; preserve my life from fear of the en-
 2 emy: Hide me from the secret counsel of evil-doers, from the
 3 tumultuous crowd of the workers of iniquity, Who have sharp-
 ened their tongue like a sword, *and* have aimed their arrow, a
 4 bitter word; That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: sud-
 5 denly do they shoot at him, and fear not. They encourage
 themselves in an evil matter, they concert to hide snares; they
 6 say, Who will see them? They devise iniquities: We have it
 ready, the plan is diligently sought out. And each one's inward

thought and heart is deep. But God will shoot an arrow at 7
 them: suddenly are they wounded; By their own tongue they 8
 are made to fall over one another: all that see them shall flee
 away. And all men shall fear, and shall declare God's doing; 9
 and they shall wisely consider his work. The righteous shall 10
 rejoice in Jehovah, and trust in him; and all the upright in
 heart shall glory.

¶ To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David: a Song. ¶ Praise **65**
 waiteth for thee in silence, O God, in Zion; and unto thee shall
 the vow be performed. O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee 2
 shall all flesh come. Iniquities have prevailed against me: our 3
 transgressions, thou wilt forgive them. Blessed is he whom 4
 thou choosest and causest to approach: he shall dwell in thy
 courts. We shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house,
 of thy holy temple. By terrible things in righteousness wilt 5
 thou answer us, O God of our salvation, thou confidence of all
 the ends of the earth, and of the distant regions of the sea. ...
 Who by his strength established the mountains, being girded 6
 with power; Who stilleth the raging of the seas, the raging of 7
 their waves, and the tumult of the peoples. And they that 8
 dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens; thou
 makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.
 Thou hast visited the earth, thou hast watered it; thou greatly 9
 enrichest it: the river of God is full of water; thou providest
 their corn, when thou hast so prepared it: Thou dost satiate 10
 its furrows, thou smoothest its clods, thou makest it soft with
 showers; thou blessest the springing thereof. Thou crownest 11
 the year with thy goodness, and thy paths drop fatness: They 12
 drop upon the pastures of the wilderness, and the hills are
 girded with gladness. The meadows are clothed with flocks, 13
 and the valleys are covered over with corn; they shout for joy,
 yea, they sing.

¶ To the chief Musician. A Song: a Psalm. ¶ Shout aloud **66**
 unto God, all the earth: Sing forth the glory of his name, 2
 make his praise glorious; Say unto God, How terrible are thy 3
 works! because of the greatness of thy strength, thine enemies
 come cringing unto thee. All the earth shall worship thee, and 4
 sing psalms unto thee: they shall sing forth thy name. Selah.
 Come and see the works of God: he is terrible in *his* doings 5
 toward the children of men. He turned the sea into dry *land*; 6

they went through the river on foot: there did we rejoice in
 7 him. He ruleth by his power for ever; his eyes observe the na-
 8 tions: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah. Bless our
 God, ye peoples, and make the voice of his praise to be heard;
 9 Who hath set our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be
 10 moved. For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us,
 11 as silver is tried. Thou broughtest us into a net, thou didst
 12 lay a heavy burden upon our loins; Thou didst cause men to
 ride over our head; we went through fire and through water:
 13 but thou hast brought us out into abundance. I will go into
 thy house with burnt-offerings; I will perform my vows to thee,
 14 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when
 15 I was in trouble. I will offer up unto thee burnt-offerings of
 fatted beasts, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks
 16 with goats. Selah. Come, hear, all ye that fear God, and I
 17 will declare what he hath done for my soul. I called unto him
 18 with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue. Had I
 19 regarded iniquity in my heart, the Lord would not hear. But
 God hath heard; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
 20 Blessed be God, who hath not turned away my prayer, nor his
 loving-kindness from me!

67 ; To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm:
 a Song. ; God be gracious unto us, and bless us, *and* cause his
 2 face to shine upon us; Selah, That thy way may be known
 3 upon earth, thy salvation among all nations. Let the peoples
 4 praise thee, O God, let all the peoples praise thee. Let the
 nations rejoice and sing for joy: for thou wilt judge the peoples
 equitably; and the nations upon earth, thou wilt guide them.
 5 Selah. Let the peoples praise thee, O God; let all the peoples
 6 praise thee. The earth will yield her increase; God, our God,
 7 will bless us: God will bless us; and all the ends of the earth
 shall fear him.

68 ; To the chief Musician. Of David. A Psalm: a Song. ; Let
 God arise, let his enemies be scattered, and let them that hate
 2 him flee before him. As smoke is driven, thou wilt drive them
 away; as wax melteth before the fire, the wicked shall per-
 3 ish at the presence of God. But the righteous shall rejoice:
 4 they shall exult before God and be glad with joy. Sing unto
 God, sing forth his name; cast up a way for him that rideth
 5 in the deserts: his name is Jah; and rejoice before him. A

father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation. God maketh the solitary into families; 6
those that were bound he bringeth out into prosperity: but the rebellious dwell in a parched *land*. O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness – (Selah) – The earth trembled, the heavens 8
also dropped at the presence of God, yon Sinai, at the presence of God, the God of Israel. Thou, O God, didst pour a plentiful rain upon thine inheritance, and when it was weary thou strengthenedst it. Thy flock hath dwelt therein: thou 10
hast prepared in thy goodness, for the afflicted, O God! The Lord gives the word: great the host of the publishers. Kings 12
of armies flee; they flee, and she that tarrieth at home divideth the spoil. Though ye have lain among the sheepfolds, *ye shall* 13
be as wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with green gold. When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it became snow-white as Zalmon. As mount Bashan is the mount 15
of God, a many-peaked mountain, *as* mount Bashan. Why do ye look with envy, ye many-peaked mountains, upon the mount that God hath desired for his abode? yea, Jehovah will dwell *there* for ever. The chariots of God are twenty thousand, thousands upon thousands; the Lord is among them: it is a Sinai in holiness. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity 18
captive: thou hast received gifts in Man, and even *for* the rebellious, for the dwelling *there* of Jah Elohim. Blessed be the Lord: day by day doth he load us *with good*, the *God who is our salvation. Selah. Our *God is the *God of salvation; and with Jehovah, the Lord, are the goings forth *even* from death. Verily God will smite the head of his enemies, the hairy scalp of him that goeth on still in his trespasses. The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *them* again from the depth of the sea; That thou mayest dip thy foot in blood: the 23
tongue of thy dogs has its portion from enemies. They have seen thy goings, O God, the goings of my *God, my King, in the sanctuary. The singers went before, the players on stringed instruments after, in the midst of maidens playing on tabrets. In the congregations bless ye God, the Lord, – *ye* from the 26
fountain of Israel. There is little Benjamin, their ruler; the princes of Judah, their company; the princes of Zebulun, the princes of Naphtali. Thy God hath commanded thy strength: 28

29 strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us. Be-
cause of thy temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents
30 unto thee. Rebuke the beast of the reeds, the assembly of the
strong, with the calves of the peoples: *every one* submitteth
himself with pieces of silver. Scatter the peoples that delight
31 in war. Great ones shall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall
32 quickly stretch out her hands unto God. Ye kingdoms of the
earth, sing unto God; sing psalms of the Lord, (Selah,) Of him
33 that rideth upon the heavens, the heavens which are of old:
34 lo, he uttereth his voice, a mighty voice. Ascribe ye strength
unto God: his excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in
35 the clouds. Terrible art thou, O God, out of thy sanctuaries,
– the *God of Israel! He it is that giveth strength and might
unto the people. Blessed be God!

69 ; To the chief Musician. Upon Shoshannim. *A Psalm* of
David. Save me, O God; for the waters are come in unto *my*
2 soul. I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing; I am
come into the depths of waters, and the flood overfloweth me.
3 I am weary with my crying, my throat is parched; mine eyes
4 fail while I wait for my God. They that hate me without a
cause are more than the hairs of my head; they that would
destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then
5 I restored that which I took not away. Thou, O God, know-
est my foolishness, and my trespasses are not hidden from
6 thee. Let not them that wait on thee, Lord, Jehovah of hosts,
be ashamed through me; let not those that seek thee be con-
7 founded through me, O God of Israel. Because for thy sake
8 I have borne reproach; confusion hath covered my face. I
am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto
9 my mother's sons; For the zeal of thy house hath devoured
me, and the reproaches of them that reproach thee have fallen
10 upon me. And I wept, my soul was fasting: that also was
11 to my reproach; – And I made sackcloth my garment: then I
12 became a proverb to them. They that sit in the gate talk of
13 me, and *I am* the song of the drunkards. But as for me, my
prayer is unto thee, Jehovah, in an acceptable time: O God,
in the abundance of thy loving-kindness answer me, according
14 to the truth of thy salvation: Deliver me out of the mire, let
me not sink; let me be delivered from them that hate me, and
15 out of the depths of waters. Let not the flood of waters over-

flow me, neither let the deep swallow me up; and let not the
 pit shut its mouth upon me. Answer me, O Jehovah; for thy 16
 loving-kindness is good: according to the abundance of thy ten-
 der mercies, turn toward me; And hide not thy face from thy 17
 servant, for I am in trouble: answer me speedily. Draw nigh 18
 unto my soul, be its redeemer; ransom me because of mine en-
 emies. *Thou* knowest my reproach, and my shame, and my 19
 dishonour: mine adversaries are all before thee. Reproach 20
 hath broken my heart, and I am overwhelmed: and I looked
 for sympathy, but there was none; and for comforters, but I 21
 found none. Yea, they gave me gall for my food, and in my
 thirst they gave me vinegar to drink. Let their table become 22
 a snare before them, and their very welfare a trap; Let their 23
 eyes be darkened, that they see not, and make their loins con-
 tinually to shake. Pour out thine indignation upon them, and 24
 let the fierceness of thine anger take hold of them. Let their 25
 habitation be desolate; let there be no dweller in their tents.
 For they persecute him whom *thou* hast smitten, and they 26
 talk for the sorrow of those whom thou hast wounded. Add 27
 iniquity unto their iniquity, and let them not come into thy
 righteousness. Let them be blotted out of the book of life, and 28
 not be written with the righteous. But I am afflicted and sor- 29
 rowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me secure on high. I will 30
 praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with
 thanksgiving; And it shall please Jehovah more than an ox, – 31
 a bullock with horns and cloven hoofs. The meek shall see it, 32
 they shall be glad; ye that seek God, your heart shall live. For 33
 Jehovah heareth the needy, and despiseth not his prisoners.
 Let heavens and earth praise him; the seas, and everything 34
 that moveth therein. For God will save Zion, and will build 35
 the cities of Judah; and they shall dwell there, and possess it:
 And the seed of his servants shall inherit it, and they that love 36
 his name shall dwell therein.

¶To the chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David: to bring to remembrance. 70
 ¶Make haste, O God, to deliver me; Jehovah, *has-*
ten to my help. Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion 2
 that seek after my soul; let them be turned backward and con-
 founded that take pleasure in mine adversity; Let them turn 3
 back because of their shame that say, Aha! Aha! Let all those 4
 that seek thee be glad and rejoice in thee, and let such as love

5 thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified! But I am afflicted and needy: make haste unto me, O God. Thou art my help and my deliverer: O Jehovah, make no delay.

71, 2 In thee, Jehovah, do I trust: let me never be ashamed. Deliver me in thy righteousness, and rescue me; incline thine ear
3 unto me, and save me. Be to me a rock of habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment
4 to save me; for thou art my rock and my fortress. My God, rescue me out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of
5 the unrighteous and cruel man. For thou art my hope, O
6 Lord Jehovah, my confidence from my youth. On thee have I been stayed from the womb; from the bowels of my mother thou didst draw me forth: my praise shall be continually of
7 thee. I have been as a wonder unto many; but thou art my
8 strong refuge. My mouth shall be filled with thy praise, with
9 thy glory, all the day. Cast me not off in the time of old age;
10 forsake me not when my strength faileth. For mine enemies speak against me, and they that watch for my soul consult together, Saying, God hath forsaken him; pursue and seize him,
11 for there is none to deliver. O God, be not far from me; my
12 God, hasten to my help. Let them be ashamed, let them be consumed, that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt. But as
13 for me, I will hope continually, and will praise thee yet more
14 and more. My mouth shall declare thy righteousness, *and* thy
15 salvation all the day: for I know not the numbers *thereof*. I will go in the might of the Lord Jehovah; I will recall thy righteousness, thine alone. O God, thou hast taught me from my
16 youth, and hitherto have I proclaimed thy marvellous works:
17 Now also, when I am old and greyheaded, O God, forsake me not, until I have proclaimed thine arm unto *this* generation,
18 thy might to every one that is to come. And thy righteousness, O God, reacheth on high, thou who hast done great things: O
19 God, who is like unto thee? Thou, who hast shewn us many and sore troubles, wilt revive us again, and wilt bring us up
20 again from the depths of the earth; Thou wilt increase my
21 greatness, and comfort me on every side. I will also praise thee with the psaltery, even thy truth, my God; unto thee will
22 I sing psalms with the harp, thou holy One of Israel. My lips
23 shall exult when I sing psalms unto thee; and my soul, which

thou hast redeemed. My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day; for they shall be ashamed, for they shall be brought to confusion, that seek my hurt. 24

¶ For Solomon. 72 O God, give the king thy judgments, and thy righteousness unto the king's son. He will judge thy people with righteousness, and thine afflicted with judgment. The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the hills, by righteousness. He will do justice to the afflicted of the people; he will save the children of the needy, and will break in pieces the oppressor. They shall fear thee as long as sun and moon endure, from generation to generation. He shall come down like rain on the mown grass, as showers that water the earth. In his days shall the righteous flourish, and abundance of peace till the moon be no more. And he shall have dominion from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth. The dwellers in the desert shall bow before him, and his enemies shall lick the dust. The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall render presents; the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer tribute: Yea, all kings shall bow down before him; all nations shall serve him. For he will deliver the needy who crieth, and the afflicted, who hath no helper; He will have compassion on the poor and needy, and will save the souls of the needy: He will redeem their souls from oppression and violence, and precious shall their blood be in his sight. And he shall live; and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba; and prayer shall be made for him continually: all the day shall he be blessed. There shall be abundance of corn in the earth, upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon; and they of the city shall bloom like the herb of the earth. His name shall endure for ever; his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall bless themselves in him; all nations shall call him blessed. Blessed be Jehovah Elohim, the God of Israel, who alone doeth wondrous things! And blessed be his glorious name for ever! and let the whole earth be filled with his glory! Amen, and Amen. The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended. 72

¶ A Psalm of Asaph. Truly God is good to Israel, to such as are of a pure heart. But as for me, my feet were almost gone, my steps had well nigh slipped; For I was envious at the arrogant, seeing the prosperity of the wicked. For they 73

have no pangs in their death, and their body is well nourished;
 5 They have not the hardships of mankind, neither are they
 6 plagued like *other* men: Therefore pride encompasseth them
 7 as a neck-chain, violence covereth them *as* a garment; Their
 eyes stand out from fatness, they exceed the imaginations of
 8 their heart: They mock and speak wickedly of oppression,
 9 they speak loftily: They set their mouth in the heavens, and
 10 their tongue walketh through the earth. Therefore his people
 11 turn hither, and waters in fulness are wrung out to them. And
 they say, How can *God know, and is there knowledge in the
 12 Most High? Behold, these are the wicked, and they prosper in
 13 the world: they heap up riches. Truly have I purified my heart
 14 in vain, and washed my hands in innocency: For all the day
 15 have I been plagued, and chastened every morning. If I said, I
 will speak thus, behold, I should be faithless to the generation
 16 of thy children. When I thought to be able to know this, it was
 17 a grievous task in mine eyes; Until I went into the sanctuaries
 18 of *God; *then* understood I their end. Truly thou settest them
 19 in slippery places, thou castest them down in ruins. How are
 they suddenly made desolate! they pass away, consumed with
 20 terrors. As a dream, when one awaketh, wilt thou, Lord, on
 21 arising despise their image. When my heart was in a ferment,
 22 and I was pricked in my reins, Then I was brutish and knew
 23 nothing; I was *as* a beast with thee. Nevertheless I am contin-
 24 ually with thee: thou hast holden my right hand; Thou wilt
 guide me by thy counsel, and after the glory, thou wilt receive
 25 me. Whom have I in the heavens? and there is none upon
 26 earth I desire beside thee. My flesh and my heart faileth: God
 27 is the rock of my heart and my portion for ever. For behold,
 they that are far from thee shall perish; thou destroyest every
 28 one that goeth a whoring from thee. But as for me, it is good
 for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord
 Jehovah, that I may declare all thy works.

74 ;An instruction: of Asaph.¿¿ Why, O God, hast thou cast
 off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of
 2 thy pasture? Remember thine assembly, which thou hast pur-
 chased of old, which thou hast redeemed *to be* the portion of
 thine inheritance, this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.
 3 Lift up thy steps unto the perpetual desolations: everything in
 4 the sanctuary hath the enemy destroyed. Thine adversaries

roar in the midst of thy place of assembly; they set up their
 signs *for* signs. A *man* was known as he could lift up axes 5
 in the thicket of trees; And now they break down its carved 6
 work altogether, with hatchets and hammers. They have set 7
 on fire thy sanctuary, they have profaned the habitation of thy
 name to the ground. They said in their heart, Let us destroy 8
 them together: they have burned up all *God's places of as- 9
 sembly in the land. We see not our signs; there is no more
 any prophet, neither is there among us any that knoweth how
 long. How long, O God, shall the adversary reproach? Shall 10
 the enemy contemn thy name for ever? Why withdrawest 11
 thou thy hand, and thy right hand? *pluck it* out of thy bosom:
 consume *them*. But God is my king of old, accomplishing de- 12
 liverances in the midst of the earth. *Thou* didst divide the 13
 sea by thy strength; thou didst break the heads of the mon-
 sters on the waters: *Thou* didst break in pieces the heads 14
 of leviathan, thou gavest him to be meat to those that people
 the desert. *Thou* didst cleave fountain and torrent, *thou* 15
 driedst up ever-flowing rivers. The day is thine, the night also 16
 is thine; *thou* hast prepared the moon and the sun: *Thou* 17
 hast set all the borders of the earth; summer and winter –
 thou didst form them. Remember this, that an enemy hath 18
 reproached Jehovah, and a foolish people have contemned thy
 name. Give not up the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the wild 19
 beast; forget not the troop of thine afflicted for ever. Have re- 20
 spect unto the covenant; for the dark places of the earth are
 full of the dwellings of violence. Oh let not the oppressed one 21
 return ashamed; let the afflicted and needy praise thy name.
 Rise up, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the 22
 foolish man reproacheth thee all the day; Forget not the voice 23
 of thine adversaries: the tumult of those that rise up against
 thee ascendeth continually.

♪ To the chief Musician. 'Destroy not.' A Psalm of Asaph: a **75**
 Song. ♪ Unto thee we give thanks, O God, we give thanks; and
 thy name is near: thy marvellous works declare it. When I 2
 shall receive the assembly, I will judge with equity. The earth 3
 and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I have estab-
 lished its pillars. Selah. I said unto the boastful, Boast not; 4
 and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn: Lift not up your horn 5
 on high; speak not arrogantly with a *stiff* neck. For not from 6

the east nor from the west, nor yet from the south doth exaltation *come*: For God is the judge; he putteth down one and exalteth another. For in the hand of Jehovah there is a cup, and it foameth with wine, it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same; yea, the dregs thereof shall all the wicked of the earth drain off, *and* drink. But as for me, I will declare for ever; I will sing psalms to the God of Jacob. And all the horns of the wicked will I cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

76 || To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm of Asaph: a Song. *∴* In Judah is God known, his name is great in Israel; And in Salem is his tent, and his dwelling-place in Zion. There broke he the flashings of the bow, shield and sword and battle. Selah. More glorious art thou, more excellent, than the mountains of prey. The stout-hearted are made a spoil, they have slept their sleep; and none of the men of might have found their hands. At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep. Thou, thou art to be feared, and who can stand before thee when once thou art angry? Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from the heavens; the earth feared, and was still, When God rose up to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah. For the fury of man shall praise thee; the remainder of fury wilt thou gird on thyself. Vow and pay unto Jehovah your God: let all that are round about him bring presents unto him that is to be feared. He cutteth off the spirit of princes; *he* is terrible to the kings of the earth.

77 || To the chief Musician. On Jeduthun. Of Asaph. A Psalm. *∴* My voice is unto God, and I will cry; my voice is unto God, and he will give ear unto me. In the day of my trouble, I sought the Lord: my hand was stretched out in the night, and slacked not; my soul refused to be comforted. I remembered God, and I moaned; I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah. Thou holdest open mine eyelids; I am full of disquiet and cannot speak. I consider the days of old, the years of ancient times. I remember my song in the night; I muse in mine own heart, and my spirit maketh diligent search. Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more? Hath his loving-kindness ceased for ever? hath *his* word come to an end from generation to generation? Hath *God forgotten

to be gracious? or hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah. Then said I, This is my weakness: – the years 10
of the right hand of the Most High Will I remember, – the 11
works of Jah; for I will remember thy wonders of old, And I 12
will meditate upon all thy work, and muse upon thy doings.
O God, thy way is in the sanctuary: who is so great a *god as 13
God? Thou art the *God that doest wonders; thou hast de- 14
clared thy strength among the peoples. Thou hast with *thine* 15
arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they trem- 16
bled, yea, the depths were troubled: The thick clouds poured 17
out water; the skies sent out a sound, yea, thine arrows went
abroad: The voice of thy thunder was in the whirlwind, light- 18
nings lit up the world; the earth was troubled and it quaked.
Thy way is in the sea, and thy paths are in the great waters; 19
and thy footsteps are not known. Thou leddest thy people like
a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron. 20

⸘⸘An instruction. Of Asaph. ⸘⸘ Give ear, O my people, to my 78
law; incline your ears to the words of my mouth. I will open 2
my mouth in a parable; I will utter riddles from of old, Which 3
we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us: We 4
will not hide *them* from their sons, shewing forth to the gener-
ation to come the praises of Jehovah, and his strength, and
his marvellous works which he hath done. For he established 5
a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he
commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to
their children; That the generation to come might know *them*, 6
the children that should be born; that they might rise up and
tell *them* to their children, And that they might set their hope 7
in God, and not forget the works of *God, but observe his com-
mandments; And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn 8
and rebellious generation, a generation that prepared not their
heart, and whose spirit was not stedfast with *God. The sons 9
of Ephraim, armed bowmen, turned back in the day of battle.
They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his 10
law; And forgot his doings, and his marvellous works which 11
he had shewn them. In the sight of their fathers had he done 12
wonders, in the land of Egypt, the field of Zoan. He clave the 13
sea, and caused them to pass through; and made the waters to
stand as a heap; And he led them with a cloud in the daytime, 14

15 and all the night with the light of fire. He clave rocks in the
wilderness, and gave *them* drink as out of the depths, abun-
16 dantly; And he brought streams out of the rock, and caused
17 waters to run down like rivers. Yet they still went on sin-
18 ning against him, provoking the Most High in the desert; And
they tempted *God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust;
19 And they spoke against God: they said, Is *God able to prepare
20 a table in the wilderness? Behold, he smote the rock, and
waters gushed out, and streams overflowed; is he able to give
21 bread also, or provide flesh for his people? Therefore Jeho-
vah heard, and was wroth; and fire was kindled against Jacob,
22 and anger also went up against Israel: Because they believed
23 not in God, and confided not in his salvation; Though he had
commanded the clouds from above, and had opened the doors
24 of the heavens, And had rained down manna upon them to
25 eat, and had given them the corn of the heavens. Man did eat
26 the bread of the mighty; he sent them provision to the full. He
caused the east wind to rise in the heavens, and by his strength
27 he brought the south wind; And he rained flesh upon them as
28 dust, and feathered fowl as the sand of the seas, And he let it
fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations:
29 And they did eat, and were well filled; for that they lusted af-
30 ter, he brought to them. They were not alienated from their
31 lust, their meat was yet in their mouths, When the anger of
God went up against them; and he slew the fattest of them,
32 and smote down the chosen men of Israel. For all this, they
33 sinned still, and believed not in his marvellous works; And
he consumed their days in vanity, and their years in terror.
34 When he slew them, then they sought him, and returned and
35 sought early after *God; And they remembered that God was
36 their rock, and *God, the Most High, their redeemer. But they
flattered him with their mouth, and lied unto him with their
37 tongue; For their heart was not firm toward him, neither were
38 they stedfast in his covenant. But he was merciful: he forgave
the iniquity, and destroyed *them* not; but many a time turned
39 he his anger away, and did not stir up all his fury: And he
remembered that they were flesh, a breath that passeth away
40 and cometh not again. How oft did they provoke him in the
41 wilderness, and grieve him in the desert! And they turned
again and tempted *God, and grieved the Holy One of Israel.

They remembered not his hand, the day when he delivered 42
them from the oppressor, How he set his signs in Egypt, and 43
his miracles in the field of Zoan; And turned their rivers into 44
blood, and their streams, that they could not drink; He sent 45
dog-flies among them, which devoured them, and frogs, which
destroyed them; And he gave their increase unto the caterpil- 46
lar, and their labour unto the locust; He killed their vines with 47
hail, and their sycamore trees with hail-stones; And he deliv- 48
ered up their cattle to the hail, and their flocks to thunderbolts.
He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and in- 49
dignation, and distress, – a mission of angels of woes. He 50
made a way for his anger; he spared not their soul from death,
but gave their life over to the pestilence; And he smote all the 51
firstborn in Egypt, the first-fruits of their vigour in the tents of
Ham. And he made his own people to go forth like sheep, and 52
guided them in the wilderness like a flock; And he led them 53
safely, so that they were without fear; and the sea covered their
enemies. And he brought them to his holy border, this moun- 54
tain, which his right hand purchased; And he drove out the 55
nations before them, and allotted them for an inheritance by
line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents. But 56
they tempted and provoked God, the Most High, and kept not
his testimonies, And they drew back and dealt treacherously 57
like their fathers: they turned like a deceitful bow. And they 58
provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him
to jealousy with their graven images. God heard, and was 59
wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel: And he forsook the taber- 60
nacle at Shiloh, the tent where he had dwelt among men, And
gave his strength into captivity, and his glory into the hand of 61
the oppressor; And delivered up his people unto the sword, 62
and was very wroth with his inheritance: The fire consumed 63
their young men, and their maidens were not praised in *nup-
tial* song; Their priests fell by the sword, and their widows 64
made no lamentation. Then the Lord awoke as one out of 65
sleep, like a mighty man that shouteth aloud by reason of wine;
And he smote his adversaries in the hinder part, and put them 66
to everlasting reproach. And he rejected the tent of Joseph, 67
and chose not the tribe of Ephraim, But chose the tribe of 68
Judah, the mount Zion which he loved; And he built his sanc- 69
tuary like the heights, like the earth which he hath founded for

70 ever. And he chose David his servant, and took him from the
 71 sheepfolds: From following the suckling-ewes, he brought him
 72 to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance. And he
 fed them according to the integrity of his heart, and led them
 by the skilfulness of his hands.

79 ;A Psalm of Asaph. ;; O God, the nations are come into
 thine inheritance: thy holy temple have they defiled; they have
 2 laid Jerusalem in heaps. The dead bodies of thy servants have
 they given to be meat unto the fowl of the heavens, the flesh
 3 of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth: Their blood have
 they shed like water round about Jerusalem, and there was
 4 none to bury *them*. We are become a reproach to our neigh-
 bours, a mockery and a derision to them that are round about
 5 us. How long, O Jehovah? wilt thou be angry for ever? Shall
 6 thy jealousy burn like fire? Pour out thy fury upon the nations
 that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that call not
 7 upon thy name: For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste
 8 his habitation. Remember not against us the iniquities of *our*
 forefathers; let thy tender mercies speedily come to meet us:
 9 for we are brought very low. Help us, O God of our salvation,
 because of the glory of thy name; and deliver us, and forgive
 10 our sins, for thy name's sake. Wherefore should the nations
 say, Where is their God? Let the avenging of the blood of thy
 servants that is shed be known among the nations in our sight.
 11 Let the groaning of the prisoner come before thee; according to
 the greatness of thine arm, preserve those that are appointed
 12 to die; And render unto our neighbours, sevenfold into their
 bosom, their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee,
 13 O Lord. And we, thy people and the sheep of thy pasture, will
 give thanks unto thee for ever; we will shew forth thy praise
 from generation to generation.

80 ;To the chief Musician. On Shoshannim-Eduth. Of Asaph.
 A Psalm. ;; Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that ledest
 Joseph like a flock; thou that sittest *between* the cherubim,
 2 shine forth. Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh,
 3 stir up thy strength, and come to our deliverance. O God,
 restore us; and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.
 4 Jehovah, God of hosts, how long will thine anger smoke against
 5 the prayer of thy people? Thou hast fed them with the bread of
 6 tears, and given them tears to drink in large measure: Thou

hast made us a strife unto our neighbours, and our enemies
 mock among themselves. Restore us, O God of hosts; and 7
 cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved. Thou brought- 8
 est a vine out of Egypt; thou didst cast out the nations, and
 plant it: Thou preparedst space before it, and it took deep 9
 root, and filled the land; The mountains were covered with its 10
 shadow, and the branches thereof were *like* cedars of *God; It 11
 sent out its boughs unto the sea, and its shoots unto the river.
 Why hast thou broken down its fences, so that all who pass by 12
 the way do pluck it? The boar out of the forest doth waste 13
 it, and the beast of the field doth feed off it. O God of hosts, 14
 return, we beseech thee; look down from the heavens, and be-
 hold, and visit this vine; Even the stock which thy right hand 15
 hath planted, and the young plant thou madest strong for thy-
 self. It is burned with fire, it is cut down; they perish at the 16
 rebuke of thy countenance. Let thy hand be upon the man 17
 of thy right hand, upon the son of man whom thou hast made
 strong for thyself. So will we not go back from thee. Revive 18
 us, and we will call upon thy name. Restore us, O Jehovah, 19
 God of hosts; cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

¶ To the chief Musician. Upon the Gittith. A Psalm of Asaph. **81**
 Sing ye joyously unto God our strength, shout aloud
 unto the God of Jacob; Raise a song, and sound the tambour, 2
 the pleasant harp with the lute. Blow the trumpet at the new 3
 moon, at the set time, on our feast day: For this is a statute 4
 for Israel, an ordinance of the God of Jacob; He ordained it 5
 in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went forth over the land of
 Egypt, *where* I heard a language that I knew not. I removed 6
 his shoulder from the burden; his hands were freed from the
 basket. Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I an- 7
 swered thee in the secret place of thunder; I proved thee at the
 waters of Meribah. Selah. Hear, my people, and I will testify 8
 unto thee; O Israel, if thou wouldest hearken unto me! There 9
 shall no strange *god be in thee, neither shalt thou worship
 any foreign *god. I am Jehovah thy God, that brought thee up 10
 out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill
 it. But my people hearkened not to my voice, and Israel would 11
 none of me. So I gave them up unto their own hearts' stub- 12
 bornness: they walked after their own counsels. Oh that my 13
 people had hearkened unto me, that Israel had walked in my

14 ways! I would soon have subdued their enemies, and turned
15 my hand against their adversaries. The haters of Jehovah
would have come cringing unto him; but their time would have
16 been for ever. And he would have fed them with the finest of
wheat; yea, with honey out of the rock would I have satisfied
thee.

82 ⸘⸘A Psalm of Asaph.⸘⸘ God standeth in the assembly of *God,
2 he judgeth among the gods. How long will ye judge unrighteously,
3 and accept the person of the wicked? Selah. Judge the poor and the
4 fatherless, do justice to the afflicted and the destitute; Rescue the
5 poor and needy, deliver them out of the hand of the wicked. They
6 know not, neither do they understand; they walk on in darkness:
7 all the foundations of the earth are moved. I have said, Ye are gods,
8 and all of you are children of the Most High; But ye shall die like
9 men, and fall like one of the princes. Arise, O God, judge the earth;
10 for *thou* shalt inherit all the nations.

83 ⸘⸘A Song; a Psalm of Asaph.⸘⸘ O God, keep not silence; hold
2 not thy peace, and be not still, O *God: For behold, thine enemies
3 make a tumult; and they that hate thee lift up the head. They take
4 crafty counsel against thy people, and consult against thy hidden
5 ones: They say, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation,
6 and let the name of Israel be mentioned no more. For they have
7 consulted together with one heart: they have made an alliance together
8 against thee. The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites, Moab and the
9 Hagarites; Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; Philistia, with the
10 inhabitants of Tyre; Asshur also is joined with them: they are an
11 arm to the sons of Lot. Selah. Do unto them as to Midian; as to
12 Sisera, as to Jabin, at the torrent of Kishon: Who were destroyed
13 at Endor; they became as dung for the ground. Make their nobles
14 as Oreb and as Zeeb; and all their chiefs as Zebah and as Zalmunna.
15 For they have said, Let us take to ourselves God's dwelling-places
16 in possession. O my God, make them like a whirling thing, like
17 stubble before the wind. As fire burneth a forest, and as the flame
18 setteth the mountains on fire, So pursue them with thy tempest,
19 and terrify them with thy whirlwind. Fill their faces with shame,
20 that they may seek thy name, O Jehovah. Let them be put to
21 shame and be dismayed for ever, and let them be confounded

and perish: That they may know that thou alone, whose name is Jehovah, art the Most High over all the earth. 18

¶To the chief Musician. Upon the Gittith. Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm. *℥℥* How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Jehovah of hosts! My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of Jehovah; my heart and my flesh cry out for the living *God. Yea, the sparrow hath found a house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she layeth her young, thine altars, O Jehovah of hosts, my King and my God. Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be constantly praising thee. Selah. Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee, – they, in whose heart are the highways. Passing through the valley of Baca, they make it a well-spring; yea, the early rain covereth it with blessings. They go from strength to strength: *each one* will appear before God in Zion. Jehovah, God of hosts, hear my prayer; give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah. Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed. For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather stand at the threshold of the house of my God, than dwell in the tents of wickedness. For Jehovah Elohim is a sun and shield: Jehovah will give grace and glory; no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly. Jehovah of hosts, blessed is the man that confideth in thee! 84

¶To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm. *℥℥* Thou hast been favourable, Jehovah, unto thy land; thou hast turned the captivity of Jacob: Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people; thou hast covered all their sin. Selah. Thou hast withdrawn all thy wrath; thou hast turned from the fierceness of thine anger. Bring us back, O God of our salvation, and cause thine indignation toward us to cease. Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger from generation to generation? Wilt thou not revive us again, that thy people may rejoice in thee? Shew us thy loving-kindness, O Jehovah, and grant us thy salvation. I will hear what *God, Jehovah, will speak; for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his godly ones: but let them not turn again to folly. Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him, that glory may dwell in our land. Loving-kindness and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other: Truth shall spring out of the earth, and righteousness shall 85

12 look down from the heavens. Jehovah also will give what
 13 is good, and our land shall yield its increase. Righteousness
 shall go before him, and shall set his footsteps on the way.

86 ⸎A Prayer of David.⸎ Incline thine ear, Jehovah, answer
 2 me; for I am afflicted and needy. Keep my soul, for I am godly;
 3 O thou my God, save thy servant who confideth in thee. Be
 gracious unto me, O Lord; for unto thee do I call all the day.
 4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant; for unto thee, Lord, do I lift
 5 up my soul. For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive,
 and art of great loving-kindness unto all that call upon thee.
 6 Give ear, O Jehovah, unto my prayer, and attend to the voice
 7 of my supplications. In the day of my distress I will call upon
 8 thee, for thou wilt answer me. Among the gods there is none
 like unto thee, Lord, and there is nothing like unto thy works.
 9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship be-
 10 fore thee, O Lord, and shall glorify thy name. For thou art
 great, and doest wondrous things: thou art God, thou alone.
 11 Teach me thy way, Jehovah; I will walk in thy truth: unite my
 12 heart to fear thy name. I will praise thee, O Lord my God,
 with my whole heart; and I will glorify thy name for evermore.
 13 For great is thy loving-kindness toward me, and thou hast de-
 14 livered my soul from the lowest Sheol. O God, the proud are
 risen against me, and the assembly of the violent seek after my
 15 soul, and they have not set thee before them. But thou, Lord,
 art a *God merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abundant
 16 in goodness and truth. Turn toward me, and be gracious unto
 me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of
 17 thine handmaid. Shew me a token for good, that they which
 hate me may see it, and be ashamed; for thou, Jehovah, hast
 helped me and comforted me.

87 ⸎Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm. A Song.⸎ His foundation
 2 is in the mountains of holiness. Jehovah loveth the gates of
 3 Zion more than all the habitations of Jacob. Glorious things
 4 are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah. I will make men-
 tion of Rahab and Babylon among them that know me; behold
 Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.
 5 And of Zion it shall be said, This one and that one was born in
 6 her; and the Most High himself shall establish her. Jehovah
 will count, when he inscribeth the peoples, This *man* was born
 7 there. Selah. As well the singers as the dancers *shall say*, All

my springs are in thee.

⸘⸘A Song, a Psalm for the sons of Korah. To the chief Musi- **88**
 cian. Upon Mahalath Leannoth. An instruction. Of Heman the
 Ezrahite.⸘⸘ Jehovah, God of my salvation, I have cried by day
and in the night before thee. Let my prayer come before thee; 2
 incline thine ear unto my cry. For my soul is full of troubles, 3
 and my life draweth nigh to Sheol. I am reckoned with them 4
 that go down into the pit; I am as a man that hath no strength:
 Prostrate among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave; 5
 whom thou rememberest no more, and who are cut off from
 thy hand. Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in dark places, 6
 in the deeps. Thy fury lieth hard upon me, and thou hast 7
 afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah. Thou hast put my fa- 8
 miliar friends far from me; thou hast made me an abomination
 unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come forth. Mine eye 9
 consumeth by reason of affliction. Upon thee, Jehovah, have
 I called every day; I have stretched out my hands unto thee.
 Wilt thou do wonders to the dead? shall the shades arise and 10
 praise thee? Selah. Shall thy loving-kindness be declared in 11
 the grave? thy faithfulness in Destruction? Shall thy won- 12
 ders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land
 of forgetfulness? But as for me, Jehovah, I cry unto thee, and 13
 in the morning my prayer cometh before thee. Why, O Jeho- 14
 vah, castest thou off my soul? *why* hidest thou thy face from
 me? I am afflicted and expiring from my youth up; I suffer thy 15
 terrors, *and* I am distracted. Thy fierce anger hath gone over 16
 me; thy terrors have brought me to nought: They have sur- 17
 rounded me all the day like water; they have compassed me
 about together. Lover and associate hast thou put far from 18
 me: my familiar friends are darkness.

⸘⸘An instruction. Of Ethan the Ezrahite.⸘⸘ I will sing of **89**
 the loving-kindness of Jehovah for ever; with my mouth will
 I make known thy faithfulness from generation to generation.
 For I said, Loving-kindness shall be built up for ever; in the 2
 very heavens wilt thou establish thy faithfulness. I have made 3
 a covenant with mine elect, I have sworn unto David my ser-
 vant: Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy 4
 throne from generation to generation. Selah. And the heav- 5
 ens shall celebrate thy wonders, O Jehovah, and thy faith-
 fulness in the congregation of the saints. For who in the 6

heaven can be compared to Jehovah? *who* among the sons
7 of the mighty shall be likened to Jehovah? *God is greatly
to be feared in the council of the saints, and terrible for all
8 that are round about him. Jehovah, God of hosts, who is like
unto thee, the strong Jah? And thy faithfulness is round about
9 thee. *Thou* rulest the pride of the sea: when its waves arise,
10 *thou* stillest them. Thou hast crushed Rahab as one that is
slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies with the arm of thy
11 strength. Thine are the heavens, the earth also is thine; the
12 world and its fulness, *thou* hast founded them. The north
and the south, *thou* hast created them: Tabor and Hermon
13 triumph in thy name. Thine is the arm of might: strong is thy
14 hand, high is thy right hand. Righteousness and judgment
are the foundation of thy throne; loving-kindness and truth go
15 before thy face. Blessed is the people that know the shout
of joy: they walk, O Jehovah, in the light of thy countenance.
16 In thy name are they joyful all the day, and in thy righteous-
17 ness are they exalted. For thou art the glory of their strength;
18 and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted. For Jehovah is
19 our shield, and the Holy One of Israel, our king. Then thou
spakest in vision of thy Holy One, and saidst, I have laid help
upon a mighty one; I have exalted one chosen out of the peo-
20 ple. I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I
21 anointed him: With whom my hand shall be established; and
22 mine arm shall strengthen him. No enemy shall exact upon
23 him, nor the son of wickedness afflict him; But I will beat
down his adversaries before his face, and will smite them that
24 hate him. And my faithfulness and my loving-kindness shall
25 be with him, and by my name shall his horn be exalted. And
I will set his hand in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.
26 *He* shall call unto me, Thou art my father, my *God, and the
27 rock of my salvation; And as to me, I will make him firstborn,
28 the highest of the kings of the earth. My loving-kindness will
I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast
29 with him; And I will establish his seed for ever, and his throne
30 as the days of heaven. If his sons forsake my law, and walk
31 not in mine ordinances; If they profane my statutes, and keep
32 not my commandments: Then will I visit their transgression
33 with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. Nevertheless
my loving-kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor belie

my faithfulness; My covenant will I not profane, nor alter the 34
 thing that is gone out of my lips. Once have I sworn by my ho- 35
 liness; I will not lie unto David: His seed shall endure for ever, 36
 and his throne as the sun before me; It shall be established 37
 for ever as the moon, and the witness in the sky is firm. Se- 38
 lah. But thou hast rejected and cast off; thou hast been very 39
 wroth with thine anointed: Thou hast made void the covenant 40
 of thy servant; thou hast profaned his crown to the ground: 41
 Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his 42
 strongholds to ruin. All that pass by the way plunder him; 43
 he is become a reproach to his neighbours. Thou hast exalted 44
 the right hand of his oppressors; thou hast made all his en- 45
 emies to rejoice: Yea, thou hast turned back the edge of his 46
 sword, and hast not made him stand in the battle. Thou hast 47
 made his brightness to cease, and cast his throne down to the 48
 ground; The days of his youth hast thou shortened; thou hast 49
 covered him with shame. Selah. How long, Jehovah, wilt thou 50
 hide thyself for ever? shall thy fury burn like fire? Remem- 51
 ber, as regards me, what life is. Wherefore hast thou created 52
 all the children of men to be vanity? What man liveth, and
 shall not see death? Shall he deliver his soul from the power of
 Sheol? Selah. Where, Lord, are thy former loving-kindnesses,
which thou swarest unto David in thy faithfulness? Remem-
 ber, Lord, the reproach of thy servants – that I bear in my
 bosom *that of* all the mighty peoples – Wherewith thine en-
 emies, O Jehovah, have reproached, wherewith they have re-
 proached the footsteps of thine anointed. Blessed be Jehovah
 for evermore! Amen, and Amen.

¶A Prayer of Moses, the man of God.∴ Lord, *thou* hast **90**
 been our dwelling-place in all generations. Before the moun- 2
 tains were brought forth, and thou hadst formed the earth and
 the world, even from eternity to eternity thou art *God. Thou 3
 makest *mortal* man to return to dust, and sayest, Return, chil-
 dren of men. For a thousand years, in thy sight, are as yes- 4
 terday when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night. Thou 5
 carriest them away as with a flood; they are *as* a sleep: in the
 morning they are like grass *that* groweth up: In the morning 6
 it flourisheth and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down and
 withereth. For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy 7
 fury are we troubled. Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, 8

9 our secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance. For all our
days pass away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a *pass-*
10 *ing* thought. The days of our years are threescore years and
ten; and if, by reason of strength, they be fourscore years, yet
their pride is labour and vanity, for it is soon cut off, and we
11 fly away. Who knoweth the power of thine anger? and thy
12 wrath according to the fear of thee? So teach *us* to number
13 our days, that we may acquire a wise heart. Return, Jehovah:
14 how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants. Sat-
isfy us early with thy loving-kindness; that we may sing for joy
15 and be glad all our days. Make us glad according to the days
wherein thou hast afflicted us, according to the years *wherein*
16 we have seen evil. Let thy work appear unto thy servants,
17 and thy majesty unto their sons. And let the beauty of Jeho-
vah our God be upon us; and establish thou the work of our
hands upon us: yea, the work of our hands, establish thou it.

91 He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High shall
2 abide under the shadow of the Almighty. I say of Jehovah, My
3 refuge and my fortress; my God, I will confide in him. Surely
he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, *and* from
4 the destructive pestilence. He shall cover thee with his feath-
ers, and under his wings shalt thou find refuge: his truth is a
5 shield and buckler. Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by
6 night, for the arrow that flieth by day, For the pestilence that
walketh in darkness, for the destruction that wasteth at noon-
7 day. A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy
8 right hand; *but* it shall not come nigh thee. Only with thine
9 eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked. Be-
cause *thou* hast made Jehovah, my refuge, the Most High,
10 thy dwelling-place, There shall no evil befall thee, neither
11 shall any plague come nigh thy tent. For he shall give his
angels charge concerning thee, to keep thee in all thy ways:
12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy foot
13 against a stone. Thou shalt tread upon the lion and the adder;
the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under foot.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver
him; I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.
15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him; I will be with him
16 in trouble, I will deliver him and honour him. With length of
days will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

¶A Psalm, a Song, for the Sabbath day. 92
 It is good to give thanks unto Jehovah, and to sing psalms unto thy name, O Most High; To declare thy loving-kindness in the morning, 2
 and thy faithfulness in the nights, Upon an instrument of ten 3
 strings and upon the lute; upon the Higgsaion with the harp. For thou, Jehovah, hast made me glad through thy work; I 4
 will triumph in the works of thy hands. Jehovah, how great 5
 are thy works! Thy thoughts are very deep: A brutish man 6
 knoweth not, neither doth a fool understand it. When the 7
 wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity flourish, it is that they may be destroyed for ever. And 8
 thou, Jehovah, art on high for evermore. For lo, thine enemies, O Jehovah, for lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the 9
 workers of iniquity shall be scattered. But my horn shalt thou 10
 exalt like a buffalo's: I shall be anointed with fresh oil. And 11
 mine eye shall see *its desire* on mine enemies; mine ears shall 12
 hear *it* of the evil-doers that rise up against me. The righteous shall shoot forth like a palm-tree; he shall grow like a 13
 cedar on Lebanon. Those that are planted in the house of Jehovah shall flourish in the courts of our God: They are still 14
 vigorous in old age, they are full of sap and green; To shew 15
 that Jehovah is upright: *he is* my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

Jehovah reigneth, he hath clothed himself with majesty: Jehovah hath clothed himself, he hath girded himself with strength; 93
 yea, the world is established, it shall not be moved. Thy 2
 throne is established of old; thou art from eternity. The floods 3
 lifted up, O Jehovah, the floods lifted up their voice; the floods 4
 lifted up their roaring waves. Jehovah on high is mightier 5
 than the voices of many waters, than the mighty breakers of the sea. Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh 6
 thy house, O Jehovah, for ever.

O *God of vengeance, Jehovah, *God of vengeance, shine 94
 forth; Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth, render the reward to the proud. How long shall the wicked, O Jehovah, 2
 how long shall the wicked triumph? *How long* shall they utter 3
and speak insolence – all the workers of iniquity boast themselves? They crush thy people, O Jehovah, and afflict thine 4
 inheritance; They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless, And say, Jah will not see, neither will the 5
 6
 7

8 God of Jacob regard *it*. Understand, ye brutish among the
9 people; and ye fools, when will ye be wise? He that planted
the ear, shall he not hear? He that formed the eye, shall he
10 not see? He that instructeth the nations, shall not he cor-
11 rect – he that teacheth man knowledge? Jehovah knoweth
12 the thoughts of man, that they are vanity. Blessed is the man
whom thou chastenest, O Jah, and whom thou teachest out of
13 thy law; That thou mayest give him rest from the days of evil,
14 until the pit be digged for the wicked. For Jehovah will not
15 cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance; For
judgment shall return unto righteousness, and all the upright
16 in heart shall follow it. Who will rise up for me against the
evil-doers? who will stand for me against the workers of iniq-
17 uity? If Jehovah had not been my help, my soul had almost
18 dwelt in silence. When I said, My foot slippeth, thy loving-
19 kindness, O Jehovah, held me up. In the multitude of my
anxious thoughts within me thy comforts have delighted my
20 soul. Shall the throne of wickedness be united to thee, which
21 frameth mischief into a law? They band together against the
22 soul of the righteous, and condemn innocent blood. But Jeho-
vah will be my high tower; and my God the rock of my refuge.
23 And he will bring upon them their iniquity, and will cut them
off in their own evil: Jehovah our God will cut them off.

95 Come, let us sing aloud to Jehovah, let us shout for joy to
2 the rock of our salvation; Let us come before his face with
3 thanksgiving; let us shout aloud unto him with psalms. For
4 Jehovah is a great *God, and a great king above all gods. In
his hand are the deep places of the earth; the heights of the
5 mountains are his also: The sea is his, and he made it, and
6 his hands formed the dry *land*. Come, let us worship and bow
7 down; let us kneel before Jehovah our Maker. For he is our
God; and we are the people of his pasture and the sheep of his
8 hand. To-day if ye hear his voice, Harden not your heart, as
9 at Meribah, as *in* the day of Massah, in the wilderness; When
10 your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work. Forty
years was I grieved with the generation, and said, It is a people
that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways;
11 So that I swore in mine anger, that they should not enter into
my rest.

96 Sing ye unto Jehovah a new song: sing unto Jehovah, all the

earth. Sing unto Jehovah, bless his name; publish his salvation from day to day. Declare his glory among the nations, his wondrous works among all the peoples. For Jehovah is great and exceedingly to be praised; he is terrible above all gods. For all the gods of the peoples are idols; but Jehovah made the heavens. Majesty and splendour are before him; strength and beauty are in his sanctuary. Give unto Jehovah, ye families of peoples, give unto Jehovah glory and strength; Give unto Jehovah the glory of his name; bring an oblation and come into his courts; Worship Jehovah in holy splendour; tremble before him, all the earth. Say among the nations, Jehovah reigneth! yea, the world is established, it shall not be moved; he will execute judgment upon the peoples with equity. Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; Let the field exult and all that is therein. Then shall all the trees of the forest sing for joy, Before Jehovah, for he cometh; for he cometh to judge the earth: he will judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples in his faithfulness.

Jehovah reigneth: let the earth be glad, let the many isles rejoice. Clouds and darkness are round about him; righteousness and judgment are the foundation of his throne. A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his adversaries round about. His lightnings lightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled. The mountains melted like wax at the presence of Jehovah, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the peoples see his glory. Ashamed be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols. Worship him, all ye gods. Zion heard, and rejoiced; and the daughters of Judah were glad, because of thy judgments, O Jehovah. For thou, Jehovah, art the Most High above all the earth; thou art exalted exceedingly above all gods. Ye that love Jehovah, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked. Light is sown for the righteous, and joy for the upright in heart. Rejoice in Jehovah, ye righteous; and give thanks in remembrance of his holiness.

ⲓⲁ Psalm. ⲛⲓ Sing ye unto Jehovah a new song: for he hath done wondrous things; his right hand and his holy arm hath wrought salvation for him. Jehovah hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight

3 of the nations. He hath remembered his loving-kindness and
 his faithfulness toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the
 4 earth have seen the salvation of our God. Shout aloud unto
 Jehovah, all the earth; break forth and shout for joy, and sing
 5 psalms. Sing psalms unto Jehovah with the harp: with the
 6 harp, and the voice of a song; With trumpets and sound of cor-
 7 net, make a joyful noise before the King, Jehovah. Let the sea
 roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell
 8 therein; Let the floods clap *their* hands; let the mountains
 9 sing for joy together, Before Jehovah, for he cometh to judge
 the earth: he will judge the world with righteousness, and the
 peoples with equity.

99 Jehovah reigneth: let the peoples tremble. He sitteth *be-*
 2 *tween the* cherubim: let the earth be moved. Jehovah is great
 3 in Zion, and he is high above all the peoples. They shall praise
 4 thy great and terrible name, – it is holy! – And the strength
 of the king that loveth justice. *Thou* hast established equity:
 it is thou that executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.
 5 Exalt Jehovah our God, and worship at his footstool. He is
 6 holy! Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among
 them that call upon his name: they called unto Jehovah, and
 7 *he* answered them. He spoke unto them in the pillar of
 cloud: they kept his testimonies, and the statute that he gave
 8 them. Jehovah, our God, *thou* answeredst them: a forgiving
 *God wast thou unto them, though thou tookest vengeance of
 9 their doings. Exalt Jehovah our God, and worship at the hill
 of his holiness; for holy is Jehovah our God.

100 ¶A Psalm of thanksgiving.∴ Shout aloud unto Jehovah, all
 2 the earth! Serve Jehovah with joy: come before his presence
 3 with exultation. Know that Jehovah is God: it is he that
 hath made us, and not we ourselves; *we are* his people, and
 4 the sheep of his pasture. Enter into his gates with thanksgiv-
 ing *and* into his courts with praise; give thanks unto him, bless
 5 his name: For Jehovah is good; his loving-kindness *endureth*
 for ever; and his faithfulness from generation to generation.

101 ¶A Psalm of David.∴ I will sing of loving-kindness and judg-
 2 ment: unto thee, Jehovah, will I sing psalms. I will behave
 myself wisely in a perfect way. When wilt thou come unto me?
 3 I will walk within my house in the integrity of my heart. I
 will set no thing of Belial before mine eyes: I hate the work

of them that turn aside; it shall not cleave to me. A perverse 4
heart shall depart from me; I will not know evil. Whoso se- 5
cretly slandereth his neighbour, him will I destroy; him that
hath a high look and a proud heart will I not suffer. Mine 6
eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell
with me; he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.
He that practiseth deceit shall not dwell within my house; he 7
that speaketh falsehoods shall not subsist in my sight. Every 8
morning will I destroy all the wicked of the land: to cut off all
workers of iniquity from the city of Jehovah.

102
A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and 102
poureth out his complaint before Jehovah. ¶ Jehovah, hear my 2
prayer, and let my cry come unto thee. Hide not thy face from
me: in the day of my trouble, incline thine ear unto me; in the 2
day I call, answer me speedily. For my days are consumed 3
like smoke, and my bones are burned as a firebrand. My 4
heart is smitten and withered like grass; yea, I have forgot-
ten to eat my bread. By reason of the voice of my groaning, 5
my bones cleave to my flesh. I am become like the pelican 6
of the wilderness, I am as an owl in desolate places; I watch, 7
and am like a sparrow alone upon the housetop. Mine ene- 8
mies reproach me all the day; they that are mad against me
swear by me. For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled 9
my drink with weeping, Because of thine indignation and thy 10
wrath; for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down. My days 11
are like a lengthened-out shadow, and I, I am withered like
grass. But thou, Jehovah, abidest for ever, and thy memorial 12
from generation to generation. *Thou* wilt rise up, thou wilt 13
have mercy upon Zion: for it is the time to be gracious to her,
for the set time is come. For thy servants take pleasure in 14
her stones, and favour her dust. And the nations shall fear 15
the name of Jehovah, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.
When Jehovah shall build up Zion, he will appear in his glory. 16
He will regard the prayer of the destitute one, and not despise 17
their prayer. This shall be written for the generation to come; 18
and a people that shall be created shall praise Jah: For he 19
hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from the
heavens hath Jehovah beheld the earth, To hear the groaning 20
of the prisoner, to loose those that are appointed to die; That 21
the name of Jehovah may be declared in Zion, and his praise in

22 Jerusalem, When the peoples shall be gathered together, and
 23 the kingdoms, to serve Jehovah. He weakened my strength
 24 in the way, he shortened my days. I said, My *God, take me
 not away in the midst of my days! ...Thy years are from gener-
 25 ation to generation. Of old hast thou founded the earth, and
 26 the heavens are the work of thy hands: *They* shall perish,
 but *thou* continuest; and all of them shall grow old as a gar-
 ment: as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be
 27 changed. But thou art the Same, and thy years shall have no
 28 end. The children of thy servants shall abide, and their seed
 shall be established before thee.

103 ;A *Psalm* of David. ;; Bless Jehovah, O my soul; and all
 2 that is within me, *bless* his holy name! Bless Jehovah, O my
 3 soul, and forget not all his benefits: Who forgiveth all thine
 4 iniquities, who healeth all thy diseases; Who redeemeth thy
 life from the pit, who crowneth thee with loving-kindness and
 5 tender mercies; Who satisfieth thine old age with good *things*;
 6 thy youth is renewed like the eagle's. Jehovah executeth righ-
 7 teousness and justice for all that are oppressed. He made
 known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Is-
 8 rael. Jehovah is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and
 9 abundant in loving-kindness. He will not always chide, nei-
 10 ther will he keep *his anger* for ever. He hath not dealt with us
 according to our sins, nor rewarded us according to our iniqui-
 11 ties. For as the heavens are high above the earth, so great is
 12 his loving-kindness toward them that fear him. As far as the
 east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgres-
 13 sions from us. As a father pitieth *his* children, so Jehovah
 14 pitieth them that fear him. For himself knoweth our frame;
 15 he remembereth that we are dust. As for man, his days are as
 16 grass; as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth: For the wind
 passeth over it, and it is gone, and the place thereof knoweth
 17 it no more. But the loving-kindness of Jehovah is from ever-
 lasting and to everlasting, upon them that fear him, and his
 18 righteousness unto children's children, To such as keep his
 covenant and to those that remember his precepts to do them.
 19 Jehovah hath established his throne in the heavens, and his
 20 kingdom ruleth over all. Bless Jehovah, ye his angels, mighty
 in strength, that execute his word, hearkening unto the voice
 21 of his word. Bless Jehovah, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of

his that do his will. Bless Jehovah, all his works, in all places 22
of his dominion. Bless Jehovah, O my soul!

Bless Jehovah, O my soul! Jehovah my God, thou art very **104**
great; thou art clothed with majesty and splendour; Covering 2
thyself with light as with a garment, stretching out the heav-
ens like a tent-curtain; – Who layeth the beams of his upper 3
chambers in the waters, who maketh clouds his chariot, who
walketh upon the wings of the wind; Who maketh his angels 4
spirits; his ministers a flame of fire. He laid the earth upon 5
its foundations: it shall not be removed for ever. Thou hadst 6
covered it with the deep, as with a vesture; the waters stood
above the mountains: At thy rebuke they fled, at the voice of 7
thy thunder they hasted away; – The mountains rose, the val- 8
leys sank, unto the place which thou hadst founded for them; –
Thou hast set a bound which they may not pass over, that they 9
turn not again to cover the earth. He sendeth the springs 10
into the valleys: they run among the mountains; They give 11
drink to every beast of the field; the wild asses quench their
thirst. The birds of heaven dwell by them; they give forth 12
their voice from among the branches. He watereth the moun- 13
tains from his upper-chambers: the earth is satisfied with the
fruit of thy works. He maketh the grass to grow for the cat- 14
tle, and herb for the service of man; bringing forth bread out
of the earth, And wine which gladdeneth the heart of man; 15
making *his* face shine with oil; and with bread he strength-
eneth man's heart. The trees of Jehovah are satisfied, the 16
cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted, Where the birds 17
make their nests; *as for* the stork, the fir trees are her house.
The high mountains are for the wild goats; the cliffs, a refuge 18
for the rock-badgers. He made the moon for seasons: the sun 19
knoweth its going down. Thou makest darkness, and it is 20
night, wherein all the beasts of the forest creep forth: The 21
young lions roar after the prey, and to seek their food from
*God. The sun ariseth, they retreat, and lay them down in 22
their dens. Man goeth forth unto his work, and to his labour 23
until the evening. How manifold are thy works, O Jehovah! in 24
wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.
Yonder is the great and wide sea: therein are moving things 25
innumerable, living creatures small and great. There go the 26
ships; *there* that leviathan, which thou hast formed to play

27 therein. These all look unto thee, that thou mayest give their
28 food in its season: That thou givest unto them, they gather;
29 thou openest thy hand, they are filled with good. Thou hidest
thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they
30 expire and return to their dust. Thou sendest forth thy spirit,
31 they are created, and thou renewest the face of the earth. The
glory of Jehovah will endure for ever; Jehovah will rejoice in
32 his works. He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he
33 toucheth the mountains, and they smoke. I will sing unto
Jehovah as long as I live; I will sing psalms to my God while I
34 have my being. My meditation shall be pleasant unto him; I
35 will rejoice in Jehovah. Sinners shall be consumed out of the
earth, and the wicked shall be no more. Bless Jehovah, O my
soul. Hallelujah!

105 Give ye thanks unto Jehovah, call upon his name; make
2 known his acts among the peoples. Sing unto him, sing psalms
3 unto him; meditate upon all his wondrous works. Glory ye in
his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek Jeho-
4 vah. Seek Jehovah and his strength, seek his face continu-
5 ally; Remember his wondrous works which he hath done, his
6 miracles and the judgments of his mouth: Ye seed of Abraham
7 his servant, ye sons of Jacob, his chosen ones. He, Jehovah,
8 is our God; his judgments are in all the earth. He is ever
mindful of his covenant, – the word which he commanded to a
9 thousand generations, – Which he made with Abraham, and
10 of his oath unto Isaac; And he confirmed it unto Jacob for a
11 statute, unto Israel for an everlasting covenant, Saying, Unto
thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance;
12 When they were a few men in number, of small account, and
13 strangers in it. And they went from nation to nation, from one
14 kingdom to another people. He suffered no man to oppress
15 them, and reproveth kings for their sakes, *Saying*, Touch not
16 mine anointed ones, and do my prophets no harm. And he
called for a famine upon the land; he broke the whole staff of
17 bread. He sent a man before them: Joseph was sold for a
18 bondman. They afflicted his feet with fetters; his soul came
19 into irons; Until the time when what he said came about: the
20 word of Jehovah tried him. The king sent and loosed him –
21 the ruler of peoples – and let him go free. He made him lord
22 of his house, and ruler over all his possessions: To bind his

princes at his pleasure, and teach his elders wisdom. And Israel came into Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham. And he made his people exceeding fruitful, and made them mightier than their oppressors. He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants. He sent Moses his servant, *and* Aaron whom he had chosen: They set his signs among them, and miracles in the land of Ham. He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word. He turned their waters into blood, and caused their fish to die. Their land swarmed with frogs, – in the chambers of their kings. He spoke, and there came dog-flies, *and* gnats in all their borders. He gave them hail for rain, *and* flaming fire in their land; And he smote their vines and their fig-trees, and broke the trees of their borders. He spoke, and the locust came, and the cankerworm, even without number; And they devoured every herb in their land, and ate up the fruit of their ground. And he smote every firstborn in their land, the firstfruits of all their vigour. And he brought them forth with silver and gold; and there was not one feeble among their tribes. Egypt rejoiced at their departure; for the fear of them had fallen upon them. He spread a cloud for a covering, and fire to give light in the night. They asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven. He opened the rock, and waters gushed forth; they ran in the dry places *like* a river. For he remembered his holy word, *and* Abraham his servant; And he brought forth his people with gladness, his chosen with rejoicing; And he gave them the lands of the nations, and they took possession of the labour of the peoples: That they might keep his statutes, and observe his laws. Hallelujah!

Hallelujah! Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; **106**
 for his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever. Who can utter the
 mighty acts of Jehovah? *who* can shew forth all his praise?
 Blessed are they that keep justice, *and* he that doeth righ-
 teousness at all times. Remember me, O Jehovah, with *thy*
 favour toward thy people; visit me with thy salvation: That I
 may see the prosperity of thy chosen ones, that I may rejoice
 in the joy of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheri-
 tance. We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed
 iniquity, we have done wickedly. Our fathers in Egypt consid-
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7

ered not thy wondrous works; they remembered not the multitude of thy loving-kindnesses; but they rebelled at the sea,
8 at the Red Sea. Yet he saved them for his name's sake, that
9 he might make known his might. And he rebuked the Red Sea, and it dried up; and he led them through the deeps as
10 through a wilderness. And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the
11 enemy. And the waters covered their oppressors: there was not one of them left. Then believed they his words; they sang
12 his praise. They soon forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel: And they lusted exceedingly in the wilderness,
13 and tempted *God in the desert. Then he gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul. And they envied
14 Moses in the camp, *and* Aaron, the saint of Jehovah. The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram; And fire was kindled in their company; a
15 flame burned up the wicked. They made a calf in Horeb, and did homage to a molten image; And they changed their glory
16 into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass. They forgot *God their Saviour, who had done great things in Egypt, Wondrous works in the land of Ham, terrible things by the Red Sea.
17 And he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses, his chosen, stood before him in the breach, to turn away his fury,
18 lest he should destroy *them*. And they despised the pleasant land; they believed not his word, But murmured in their
19 tents: they hearkened not unto the voice of Jehovah. And he lifted up his hand to them, that he would make them fall
20 in the wilderness; And that he would make their seed fall among the nations, and disperse them through the countries.
21 And they joined themselves unto Baal-Peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead; And they provoked *him* to anger with their
22 doings; and a plague broke out among them. Then stood up Phinehas and executed judgment, and the plague was stayed;
23 And that was reckoned unto him for righteousness, from generation to generation, for evermore. And they moved him to
24 wrath at the waters of Meribah, and it went ill with Moses on their account; For they provoked his spirit, so that he spoke
25 unadvisedly with his lips. They did not destroy the peoples, as Jehovah commanded them; But they mingled with the nations,
26 and learned their works; And they served their idols;

and they were a snare unto them: And they sacrificed their 37
 sons and their daughters unto demons, And shed innocent 38
 blood, the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom
 they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan; and the land was pol-
 luted with blood. And they were defiled with their works, and 39
 went a-whoring in their doings. Then was the anger of Je- 40
 hovah kindled against his people, and he abhorred his inher-
 itance; And he gave them into the hand of the nations; and 41
 they that hated them ruled over them: And their enemies 42
 oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under
 their hand. Often did he deliver them; but as for them they 43
 provoked *him* by their counsel, and they were brought low by
 their iniquity. But he regarded their distress, when he heard 44
 their cry; And he remembered for them his covenant, and 45
 repented according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses;
 And he caused them to find compassion of all those that had 46
 carried them captives. Save us, Jehovah our God, and gather 47
 us from among the nations, to give thanks unto thy holy name,
and to triumph in thy praise. Blessed be Jehovah the God of 48
 Israel, from eternity and to eternity! And let all the people say,
 Amen! Hallelujah!

Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving- **107**
 kindness *endureth* for ever. Let the redeemed of Jehovah say 2
 so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the oppressor,
 And gathered out of the countries, from the east and from the 3
 west, from the north and from the sea. They wandered in the 4
 wilderness in a desert way, they found no city of habitation;
 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them: Then they 5, 6
 cried unto Jehovah in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out
 of their distresses, And he led them forth by a right way, that 7
 they might go to a city of habitation. Let them give thanks 8
 unto Jehovah for his loving-kindness, and for his wondrous
 works to the children of men; For he hath satisfied the long- 9
 ing soul and filled the hungry soul with good. Such as inhabit 10
 darkness and the shadow of death, bound in affliction and iron,
 Because they had rebelled against the words of *God, and had 11
 despised the counsel of the Most High; ... And he bowed down 12
 their heart with labour; they stumbled, and there was none
 to help: Then they cried unto Jehovah in their trouble, *and* 13
 he saved them out of their distresses; He brought them out 14

of darkness and the shadow of death, and broke their bands
15 in sunder. Let them give thanks unto Jehovah for his loving-
kindness, and for his wondrous works to the children of men;
16 For he hath broken the gates of bronze, and cut asunder the
17 bars of iron. Fools, because of their way of transgression, and
18 because of their iniquities, are afflicted; Their soul abhorreth
all manner of food, and they draw near unto the gates of death:
19 Then they cry unto Jehovah in their trouble, *and* he saveth
20 them out of their distresses; He sendeth his word, and healeth
21 them, and delivereth them from their destructions. Let them
give thanks unto Jehovah for his loving-kindness, and for his
22 wondrous works to the children of men, And let them offer
the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works in joyful
23 song. They that go down to the sea in ships, that do busi-
24 ness in great waters, These see the works of Jehovah, and his
25 wonders in the deep. For he speaketh, and raiseth the stormy
26 wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof: They mount up to
the heavens, they go down to the depths; their soul is melted
27 because of trouble; They reel to and fro, and stagger like a
28 drunken man, and they are at their wits' end: Then they cry
unto Jehovah in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of
29 their distresses; He maketh the storm a calm, and the waves
30 thereof are still: And they rejoice because they are quiet; and
31 he bringeth them unto their desired haven. Let them give
thanks unto Jehovah for his loving-kindness, and for his won-
32 drous works to the children of men; Let them exalt him also
in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the session
33 of the elders. He maketh rivers into a wilderness, and water-
34 springs into dry ground; A fruitful land into a plain of salt,
35 for the wickedness of them that dwell therein. He maketh the
wilderness into a pool of water, and the dry land into water-
36 springs; And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, and they
37 establish a city of habitation; And sow fields, and plant vine-
38 yards, which yield fruits of increase; And he blesseth them,
so that they are multiplied greatly; and he suffereth not their
39 cattle to decrease. And they are diminished and brought low,
40 through oppression, adversity, and sorrow: He poureth con-
tempt upon nobles, and causeth them to wander in a pathless
41 waste; But he secureth the needy one on high from affliction,
42 and maketh *him* families like flocks. The upright shall see

it, and rejoice; and all unrighteousness shall stop its mouth. Whoso is wise, let him observe these things, and let them understand the loving-kindnesses of Jehovah. 43

⌋A Song, a Psalm of David. ⌋⌋ My heart is fixed, O God: I will sing, yea, I will sing psalms, even *with* my glory. Awake, lute and harp: I will wake the dawn. I will give thee thanks among the peoples, O Jehovah; of thee will I sing psalms among the nations: For thy loving-kindness is great above the heavens, and thy truth is unto the clouds. Be thou exalted above the heavens, O God, and thy glory above all the earth. That thy beloved ones may be delivered: save with thy right hand, and answer me. God hath spoken in his holiness: I will exult, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth. Gilead is mine, Manasseh is mine, and Ephraim is the strength of my head; Judah is my law-giver; Moab is my wash-pot; upon Edom will I cast my sandal; over Philistia will I shout aloud. Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me unto Edom? *Wilt not thou*, O God, who didst cast us off? and didst not go forth, O God, with our armies? Give us help from trouble; for vain is man's deliverance. Through God we shall do valiantly; and he it is that will tread down our adversaries. 108

⌋To the chief Musician. Of David. A Psalm. ⌋⌋ O God of my praise, be not silent: For the mouth of the wicked *man* and the mouth of deceit are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue, And with words of hatred have they encompassed me; and they fight against me without a cause. For my love they are mine adversaries; but I *give myself unto* prayer. And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love. Set a wicked *man* over him, and let *the* adversary stand at his right hand; When he shall be judged, let him go out guilty, and let his prayer become sin; Let his days be few, let another take his office; Let his sons be fatherless, and his wife a widow; Let his sons be vagabonds and beg, and let them seek *their bread* far from their desolate places; Let the usurer cast the net over all that he hath, and let strangers despoil his labour; Let there be none to extend kindness unto him, neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children; Let his posterity be cut off; in the generation following let their name be blotted out: Let the iniquity 109

of his fathers be remembered with Jehovah, and let not the
 15 sin of his mother be blotted out; Let them be before Jehovah
 continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the
 16 earth: Because he remembered not to shew kindness, but per-
 secuted the afflicted and needy man, and the broken in heart,
 17 to slay him. And he loved cursing; so let it come unto him.
 And he delighted not in blessing; and let it be far from him.
 18 And he clothed himself with cursing like his vestment; so let it
 19 come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones; Let
 it be unto him as a garment with which he covereth himself,
 20 and for a girdle wherewith he is constantly girded. Let this
 be the reward of mine adversaries from Jehovah, and of them
 21 that speak evil against my soul. But do *thou* for me, Jeho-
 vah, Lord, for thy name's sake; because thy loving-kindness
 22 is good, deliver me: For I am afflicted and needy, and my
 23 heart is wounded within me. I am gone like a shadow when
 24 it lengtheneth; I am tossed about like the locust; My knees
 are failing through fasting, and my flesh hath lost its fatness;
 25 And I am become a reproach unto them; *when* they look upon
 26 me they shake their heads. Help me, Jehovah my God; save
 27 me according to thy loving-kindness: That they may know
 28 that this is thy hand; that *thou*, Jehovah, hast done it. Let
 them curse, but bless *thou*; when they rise up, let them be
 29 ashamed, and let thy servant rejoice. Let mine adversaries
 be clothed with confusion, and let them cover themselves with
 30 their shame as with a mantle. I will greatly celebrate Jeho-
 vah with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multi-
 31 tude. For he standeth at the right hand of the needy, to save
 him from those that judge his soul.

110 ;Psalms of David. Jehovah said unto my Lord, Sit at my
 right hand, until I put thine enemies *as* footstool of thy feet.
 2 Jehovah shall send the sceptre of thy might out of Zion: rule
 3 in the midst of thine enemies. Thy people shall be willing in
 the day of thy power, in holy splendour: from the womb of the
 4 morning *shall come* to thee the dew of thy youth. Jehovah
 hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art priest for ever after
 5 the order of Melchisedek. The Lord at thy right hand will
 6 smite through kings in the day of his anger. He shall judge
 among the nations; he shall fill *all places* with dead bodies; he
 7 shall smite through the head over a great country. He shall

drink of the brook in the way; therefore shall he lift up the head.

Hallelujah! I will celebrate Jehovah with *my* whole heart, in **111**
 the council of the upright, and in the assembly. Great are the 2
 works of Jehovah; sought out of all that delight in them. His 3
 work is majesty and splendour, and his righteousness abideth
 for ever. He hath made his wonders to be remembered: Je- 4
 hovah is gracious and merciful. He hath given meat unto 5
 them that fear him; he is ever mindful of his covenant. He 6
 hath shewn his people the power of his works, to give them
 the heritage of the nations. The works of his hands are truth 7
 and judgment; all his precepts are faithful: Maintained for 8
 ever and ever, done in truth and uprightness. He sent deliv- 9
 erance unto his people; he hath commanded his covenant for
 ever: holy and terrible is his name. The fear of Jehovah is the 10
 beginning of wisdom; a good understanding have all they that
 do *his precepts*: his praise abideth for ever.

Hallelujah! Blessed is the man that feareth Jehovah, that **112**
 delighteth greatly in his commandments. His seed shall be 2
 mighty in the land; the generation of the upright shall be blessed.
 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house; and his righteousness 3
 abideth for ever. Unto the upright there ariseth light in the 4
 darkness; he is gracious, and merciful, and righteous. It is 5
 well with the man that is gracious and lendeth; he will sustain
 his cause in judgment. For he shall not be moved for ever: the 6
 righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance. He shall not 7
 be afraid of evil tidings; his heart is fixed confiding in Jehovah;
 His heart is maintained, he is not afraid, until he see *his de-* 8
sire upon his oppressors. He scattereth abroad, he giveth to 9
 the needy; his righteousness abideth for ever: his horn shall
 be exalted with honour. The wicked *man* shall see *it* and be 10
 vexed; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire
 of the wicked shall perish.

Hallelujah! Praise, ye servants of Jehovah, praise the name **113**
 of Jehovah. Blessed be the name of Jehovah, from this time 2
 forth and for evermore! From the rising of the sun unto the go- 3
 ing down of the same, let Jehovah's name be praised. Jehovah 4
 is high above all nations, his glory above the heavens. Who is 5
 like unto Jehovah our God, who hath placed his dwelling on
 high; Who humbleth himself to look on the heavens and on 6

7 the earth? He raiseth up the poor out of the dust; from the
 8 dung-hill he lifteth up the needy, To set *him* among nobles,
 9 among the nobles of his people. He maketh the barren woman
 to keep house, *as* a joyful mother of sons. Hallelujah!

114 When Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a
 2 people of strange language, Judah was his sanctuary, Israel
 3 his dominion. The sea saw it and fled, the Jordan turned back;
 4, 5 The mountains skipped like rams, the hills like lambs. What
 ailed thee, thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, that thou
 6 turnedst back? Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams? ye
 7 hills, like lambs? Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the
 8 Lord, at the presence of the +God of Jacob, Who turned the
 rock into a pool of water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

115 Not unto us, O Jehovah, not unto us, but unto thy name give
 2 glory, for thy loving-kindness and for thy truth's sake. Where-
 3 fore should the nations say, Where then is their God? But our
 God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he pleased.
 4, 5 Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands: They
 have a mouth, and they speak not; eyes have they, and they
 6 see not; They have ears, and they hear not; a nose have they,
 7 and they smell not; They have hands, and they handle not;
 feet have they, and they walk not; they give no sound through
 8 their throat. They that make them are like unto them, – every
 9 one that confideth in them. O Israel, confide thou in Jehovah:
 10 he is their help and their shield. House of Aaron, confide in
 11 Jehovah: he is their help and their shield. Ye that fear Je-
 hovah, confide in Jehovah: he is their help and their shield.
 12 Jehovah hath been mindful of us: he will bless, he will bless
 13 the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron; He will
 bless them that fear Jehovah, both the small and the great.
 14 Jehovah will add unto you more, unto you and unto your chil-
 15 dren. Ye are blessed of Jehovah, who made the heavens and
 16 the earth. The heavens are the heavens of Jehovah, but the
 17 earth hath he given to the children of men. The dead praise
 18 not Jah, neither any that go down into silence; But *we* will
 bless Jah from this time forth and for evermore. Hallelujah!

116 I love Jehovah, for he hath heard my voice *and* my suppli-
 2 cations; For he hath inclined his ear unto me, and I will call
 3 upon him during *all* my days. The bands of death encom-
 passed me, and the anguish of Sheol took hold of me; I found

trouble and sorrow: Then called I upon the name of Jehovah: 4
 I beseech thee, Jehovah, deliver my soul. Gracious is Jehovah 5
 and righteous; and our God is merciful. Jehovah keepeth the 6
 simple: I was brought low, and he saved me. Return unto thy 7
 rest, O my soul; for Jehovah hath dealt bountifully with thee.
 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from 8
 tears, my feet from falling. I will walk before Jehovah in the 9
 land of the living. I believed, therefore have I spoken. As for 10
 me, I was greatly afflicted. I said in my haste, All men are 11
 liars. What shall I render unto Jehovah, *for* all his benefits 12
 toward me? I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon 13
 the name of Jehovah. I will perform my vows unto Jehovah, 14
 yea, before all his people. Precious in the sight of Jehovah is 15
 the death of his saints. Yea, Jehovah! for I am thy servant; I 16
 am thy servant, the son of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my
 bonds. I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and 17
 will call upon the name of Jehovah. I will perform my vows 18
 unto Jehovah, yea, before all his people, In the courts of Jeho- 19
 vah's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Hallelujah!

Praise Jehovah, all ye nations; laud him, all ye peoples; For **117, 2**
 his loving-kindness is great toward us, and the truth of Jeho-
 vah *endureth* for ever. Hallelujah!

Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving- **118**
 kindness *endureth* for ever. Oh let Israel say, that his loving- 2
 kindness *endureth* for ever. Oh let the house of Aaron say, 3
 that his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever. Oh let them that 4
 fear Jehovah say, that his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever. I 5
 called upon Jah in distress; Jah answered me *and set me* in a
 large place. Jehovah is for me, I will not fear; what can man 6
 do unto me? Jehovah is for me among them that help me; and 7
 I shall see *my desire* upon them that hate me. It is better to 8
 trust in Jehovah than to put confidence in man; It is better to 9
 trust in Jehovah than to put confidence in nobles. All nations 10
 encompassed me; but in the name of Jehovah have I destroyed
 them. They encompassed me, yea, encompassed me; but in 11
 the name of Jehovah have I destroyed them. They encom- 12
 passed me like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns:
 for in the name of Jehovah have I destroyed them. Thou hast 13
 thrust hard at me that I might fall; but Jehovah helped me.
 My strength and song is Jah, and he is become my salvation. 14

15 The voice of triumph and salvation is in the tents of the righ-
 16 teous: the right hand of Jehovah doeth valiantly; The right
 hand of Jehovah is exalted, the right hand of Jehovah doeth
 17 valiantly. I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of
 18 Jah. Jah hath chastened me sore; but he hath not given me
 19 over unto death. Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will
 20 enter into them; Jah will I praise. This is the gate of Jehovah:
 21 the righteous shall enter therein. I will give thee thanks, for
 22 thou hast answered me, and art become my salvation. *The*
 stone which the builders rejected hath become the head of the
 23, 24 corner: This is of Jehovah; it is wonderful in our eyes. This is
 the day that Jehovah hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in
 25 it. Oh save, Jehovah, I beseech thee; Jehovah, I beseech thee,
 26 oh send prosperity! Blessed be he that cometh in the name
 of Jehovah. We have blessed you out of the house of Jehovah.
 27 Jehovah is *God, and he hath given us light: bind the sacrifice
 28 with cords, – up to the horns of the altar. Thou art my *God,
 29 and I will give thee thanks; my God, I will exalt thee. Give
 ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving-kindness
endureth for ever.

119 ALEPH. Blessed are the perfect in the way, who walk in the
 2 law of Jehovah. Blessed are they that observe his testimonies,
 3 that seek him with the whole heart; Who also do no unright-
 4 teousness: they walk in his ways. Thou hast enjoined thy pre-
 5 cepts, to be kept diligently. Oh that my ways were directed
 6 to keep thy statutes! Then shall I not be ashamed, when I
 7 have respect unto all thy commandments. I will give thee
 thanks with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned
 8 thy righteous judgments. I will keep thy statutes: forsake me
 9 not utterly. BETH. Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse
 10 his path? by taking heed according to thy word. With my
 whole heart have I sought thee: let me not wander from thy
 11 commandments. Thy *word have I hid in my heart, that I
 12 might not sin against thee. Blessed art thou, Jehovah! teach
 13 me thy statutes. With my lips have I declared all the judg-
 14 ments of thy mouth. I have rejoiced in the way of thy testi-
 15 monies, as *much as* in all wealth. I will meditate upon thy
 16 precepts, and have respect unto thy paths. I delight myself in
 17 thy statutes; I will not forget thy word. GIMEL. Deal boun-
 tifully with thy servant *and* I shall live; and I will keep thy

word. Open mine eyes, and I shall behold wondrous things 18
 out of thy law. I am a stranger in the land; hide not thy com- 19
 mandments from me. My soul breaketh for longing after thy 20
 judgments at all times. Thou hast rebuked the proud *that* 21
are cursed, who wander from thy commandments. Roll off 22
 from me reproach and contempt; for I observe thy testimonies.
 Princes also did sit *and* talk together against me: thy servant 23
 doth meditate in thy statutes. Thy testimonies also are my 24
 delight *and* my counsellors. DALETH. My soul cleaveth unto 25
 the dust: quicken me according to thy word. I have declared 26
 my ways, and thou hast answered me: teach me thy statutes.
 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts, and I will 27
 meditate upon thy wondrous works. My soul melteth for sad- 28
 ness: strengthen me according to thy word. Remove from me 29
 the way of falsehood, and graciously grant me thy law. I have 30
 chosen the way of faithfulness; thy judgments have I set *be-*
fore me. I cleave unto thy testimonies; Jehovah, let me not be 31
 ashamed. I will run the way of thy commandments when thou 32
 shalt enlarge my heart. HE. Teach me, O Jehovah, the way of 33
 thy statutes, and I will observe it *unto* the end. Give me un- 34
 derstanding, and I will observe thy law; and I will keep it with
my whole heart. Make me to walk in the path of thy com- 35
 mandments; for therein do I delight. Incline my heart unto 36
 thy testimonies, and not to gain. Turn away mine eyes from 37
 beholding vanity; quicken me in thy way. Establish thy *word 38
 unto thy servant, who is *devoted* to thy fear. Turn away my 39
 reproach which I fear; for thy judgments are good. Behold, I 40
 have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteous-
 ness. VAU. And let thy loving-kindness come unto me, O Je- 41
 hovah, – thy salvation according to thy *word. So shall I have 42
 wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me; for I confide in
 thy word. And take not the word of truth utterly out of my 43
 mouth; because I have hoped in thy judgments. Then will I 44
 keep thy law continually, for ever and ever; And I will walk at 45
 liberty, for I have sought thy precepts; And I will speak of thy 46
 testimonies before kings, and will not be ashamed; And I will 47
 delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved; And 48
 I will lift up my hands unto thy commandments, which I have
 loved, and I will meditate in thy statutes. ZAIN. Remember 49
 the word for thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to

50 hope. This is my comfort in mine affliction; for thy *word hath
51 quickened me. The proud have derided me beyond measure:
52 I have not declined from thy law. I remembered thy judg-
53 ments of old, O Jehovah, and have comforted myself. Burning
indignation hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked
54 who forsake thy law. Thy statutes have been my songs in the
55 house of my pilgrimage. I have remembered thy name, O Je-
56 hovah, in the night, and have kept thy law. This I have had,
57 because I have observed thy precepts. CHETH. My portion, O
58 Jehovah, I have said, is to keep thy words. I have sought thy
favour with *my* whole heart: be gracious unto me according to
59 thy *word. I have thought on my ways, and turned my feet
60 unto thy testimonies. I have made haste, and not delayed,
61 to keep thy commandments. The bands of the wicked have
62 wrapped me round: I have not forgotten thy law. At midnight
I rise up to give thanks unto thee, because of thy righteous
63 judgments. I am the companion of all that fear thee, and of
64 them that keep thy precepts. The earth, O Jehovah, is full
65 of thy loving-kindness: teach me thy statutes. TETH. Thou
hast dealt well with thy servant, O Jehovah, according to thy
66 word. Teach me good discernment and knowledge; for I have
67 believed in thy commandments. Before I was afflicted I went
68 astray, but now I keep thy *word. Thou art good, and doest
69 good; teach me thy statutes. The proud have forged false-
hood against me: I will observe thy precepts with *my* whole
70 heart. Their heart is as fat as grease: as for me, I delight in
71 thy law. It is good for me that I have been afflicted, that I
72 might learn thy statutes. The law of thy mouth is better unto
73 me than thousands of gold and silver. YOD. Thy hands have
made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, and I will
74 learn thy commandments. They that fear thee will see me,
75 and rejoice; because I have hoped in thy word. I know, Jeho-
vah, that thy Judgments are righteousness, and that in faith-
76 fulness thou hast afflicted me. Oh let thy loving-kindness be
77 for my comfort, according to thy *word unto thy servant. Let
thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live; for thy law
78 is my delight. Let the proud be ashamed; for they have acted
perversely towards me with falsehood: as for me, I meditate
79 in thy precepts. Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and
80 those that know thy testimonies. Let my heart be perfect in

thy statutes, that I be not ashamed. CAPH. My soul fainteth 81
for thy salvation; I hope in thy word. Mine eyes fail for thy 82
*word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me? For I am become 83
like a bottle in the smoke; I do not forget thy statutes. How 84
many shall be the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute 85
judgment on them that persecute me? The proud have 86
dugged pits for me, which is not according to thy law. All thy 86
commandments are faithfulness. They persecute me wrong- 87
fully: help thou me. They had almost consumed me upon the 87
earth; but as for me, I forsook not thy precepts. Quicken me 88
according to thy loving-kindness, and I will keep the testimony 88
of thy mouth. LAMED. For ever, O Jehovah, thy word is set- 89
tled in the heavens. Thy faithfulness is from generation to 90
generation: thou hast established the earth, and it standeth.
By thine ordinances they stand this day; for all things are thy 91
servants. Unless thy law had been my delight, I should then 92
have perished in mine affliction. I will never forget thy pre- 93
cepts; for by them thou hast quickened me. I am thine, save 94
me; for I have sought thy precepts. The wicked have awaited 95
me to destroy me; *but* I attend unto thy testimonies. I have 96
seen an end of all perfection: thy commandment is exceeding 97
broad. MEM. Oh how I love thy law! it is my meditation all 97
the day. Thy commandments make me wiser than mine ene- 98
mies; for they are ever with me. I have more understanding 99
than all my teachers; for thy testimonies are my meditation.
I understand more than the aged, because I have observed thy 100
precepts. I have refrained my feet from every evil path, that 101
I might keep thy word. I have not departed from thy judg- 102
ments; for it is thou that hast taught me. How sweet are thy 103
*words unto my taste! more than honey to my mouth! From 104
thy precepts I get understanding; therefore I hate every false
path. NUN. Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light 105
unto my path. I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will 106
keep thy righteous judgments. I am afflicted very much; O 107
Jehovah, quicken me according to thy word. Accept, I beseech 108
thee, Jehovah, the voluntary-offerings of my mouth, and teach
me thy judgments. My life is continually in my hand; but I 109
do not forget thy law. The wicked have laid a snare for me; 110
but I have not wandered from thy precepts. Thy testimonies 111
have I taken as a heritage for ever; for they are the rejoicing

112 of my heart. I have inclined my heart to perform thy statutes
113 for ever, unto the end. SAMECH. The double-minded have I
114 hated; but thy law do I love. Thou art my hiding-place and
115 my shield: I hope in thy word. Depart from me, ye evil-doers;
116 and I will observe the commandments of my God. Uphold
117 me according to thy *word, that I may live; and let me not be
118 ashamed of my hope. Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe;
119 and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually. Thou
120 hast set at nought all them that wander from thy statutes; for
121 their deceit is falsehood. Thou puttest away all the wicked
122 of the earth *like* dross; therefore I love thy testimonies. My
123 flesh shuddereth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judg-
124 ments. AIN. I have done judgment and justice: leave me not
125 to mine oppressors. Be surety for thy servant for good; let not
126 the proud oppress me. Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for
127 the *word of thy righteousness. Deal with thy servant accord-
128 ing to thy loving-kindness, and teach me thy statutes. I am
129 thy servant; give me understanding that I may know thy testi-
130 monies. It is time for Jehovah to work: they have made void
131 thy law. Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea,
132 above fine gold. Therefore I regard all *thy* precepts concerning
133 all things to be right: I hate every false path. PE. Thy testi-
134 monies are wonderful; therefore doth my soul observe them.
135 The entrance of thy words giveth light, giving understanding
136 unto the simple. I opened my mouth wide and panted; for I
137 longed for thy commandments. Turn unto me, and be gra-
138 cious unto me, as thou art wont to do unto those that love thy
139 name. Establish my steps in thy *word; and let not any in-
140 iquity have dominion over me. Deliver me from the oppres-
141 sion of man; and I will keep thy precepts. Make thy face to
142 shine upon thy servant, and teach me thy statutes. Mine
143 eyes run down with streams of water, because they keep not
144 thy law. TZADE. Righteous art thou, Jehovah, and upright
145 are thy judgments. Thou hast commanded thy testimonies in
146 righteousness and exceeding faithfulness. My zeal destroyeth
147 me, because mine oppressors have forgotten thy words. Thy
148 *word is exceeding pure, and thy servant loveth it. I am lit-
149 tle and despised: thy precepts have I not forgotten. Thy righ-
150 teousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy law is truth.
151 Trouble and anguish have taken hold upon me: thy command-

ments are my delights. The righteousness of thy testimonies 144
is for ever: give me understanding, and I shall live. KOPH. 145
I have called with *my* whole heart; answer me, O Jehovah: I
will observe thy statutes. I call upon thee; save me, and I 146
will keep thy testimonies. I anticipate the morning-dawn and 147
I cry: I hope in thy word. Mine eyes anticipate the night- 148
watches, that I may meditate in thy *word. Hear my voice 149
according to thy loving-kindness: O Jehovah, quicken me ac-
cording to thy judgment. They have drawn nigh that follow 150
after mischief: they are far from thy law. Thou, Jehovah, art 151
near, and all thy commandments are truth. From thy testi- 152
monies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them for
ever. RESH. See mine affliction, and deliver me; for I have not 153
forgotten thy law. Plead my cause, and redeem me: quicken 154
me according to thy *word. Salvation is far from the wicked; 155
for they seek not thy statutes. Many are thy tender mercies, 156
O Jehovah; quicken me according to thy judgments. Many 157
are my persecutors and mine oppressors; I have not declined
from thy testimonies. I beheld them that deal treacherously, 158
and was grieved; because they kept not thy *word. See how I 159
have loved thy precepts: quicken me, O Jehovah, according to
thy loving-kindness. The sum of thy word is truth, and every 160
righteous judgment of thine is for ever. SHIN. Princes have 161
persecuted me without a cause; but my heart standeth in awe
of thy word. I have joy in thy *word, as one that findeth great 162
spoil. I hate and abhor falsehood; thy law do I love. Seven 163, 164
times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judg-
ments. Great peace have they that love thy law, and nothing 165
doth stumble them. I have hoped for thy salvation, O Jeho- 166
vah, and have done thy commandments. My soul hath kept 167
thy testimonies, and I love them exceedingly. I have kept thy 168
precepts and thy testimonies; for all my ways are before thee.
TAU. Let my cry come near before thee, Jehovah: give me un- 169
derstanding according to thy word. Let my supplication come 170
before thee: deliver me according to thy *word. My lips shall 171
pour forth praise when thou hast taught me thy statutes. My 172
tongue shall speak aloud of thy *word; for all thy command-
ments are righteousness. Let thy hand be for my help; for 173
I have chosen thy precepts. I have longed for thy salvation, 174
O Jehovah, and thy law is my delight. Let my soul live, and 175

176 it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me. I have gone astray like a lost sheep: seek thy servant; for I have not forgotten thy commandments.

120 A Song of degrees. In my trouble I called unto Jehovah, and he answered me. Jehovah, deliver my soul from the lying lip, from the deceitful tongue. What shall be given unto thee, what shall be added unto thee, thou deceitful tongue? Sharp arrows of a mighty one, with burning coals of broom-wood. Woe is me, that I sojourn in Meshech, that I dwell among the tents of Kedar! My soul hath long dwelt with them that hate peace. I *am for* peace; but when I speak, **they* are* for war.

121 A Song of degrees. I lift up mine eyes unto the mountains: whence shall my help come? My help *cometh* from Jehovah, who made the heavens and the earth. He will not suffer thy foot to be moved; he that keepeth thee will not slumber. Behold, he that keepeth Israel will neither slumber nor sleep. Jehovah is thy keeper, Jehovah is thy shade upon thy right hand; The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night. Jehovah will keep thee from all evil; he will keep thy soul. Jehovah will keep thy going out and thy coming in, from henceforth and for evermore.

122 A Song of degrees. Of David. I rejoiced when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of Jehovah. Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem. Jerusalem, which art built as a city that is compact together, Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of Jah, a testimony to Israel, to give thanks unto the name of Jehovah. For there are set thrones for judgment, the thrones of the house of David. Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee. Peace be within thy bulwarks, prosperity within thy palaces. For my brethren and companions' sakes I will say, Peace be within thee! Because of the house of Jehovah our God I will seek thy good.

123 A Song of degrees. Unto thee do I lift up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens. Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress, so our eyes *are directed* to Jehovah our God, until he be gracious unto us. Be gracious unto us, O Jehovah, be gracious unto us; for we are exceedingly filled with contempt. Our soul is exceedingly filled with

the scorning of those that are at ease, with the contempt of the proud.

iiA Song of degrees. Of David. **124**
 If it had not been Jehovah who was for us – oh let Israel say – If it had not been Jehovah who was for us, when men rose up against us, Then they had swallowed us up alive, when their anger was kindled against us; Then the waters had overwhelmed us, a torrent had gone over our soul; Then the proud waters had gone over our soul. Blessed be Jehovah, who gave us not up a prey to their teeth! Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we have escaped. Our help is in the name of Jehovah, the maker of heavens and earth. 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

iiA Song of degrees. **125**
 They that confide in Jehovah are as mount Zion, which cannot be moved; it abideth for ever. Jerusalem! – mountains are round about her, and Jehovah is round about his people, from henceforth and for evermore. For the sceptre of wickedness shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity. Do good, O Jehovah, unto the good, and to them that are upright in their hearts. But as for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, Jehovah will lead them forth with the workers of iniquity. Peace be upon Israel! 3 4 5

iiA Song of degrees. **126**
 When Jehovah turned the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream. Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with rejoicing: then said they among the nations, Jehovah hath done great things for them. Jehovah hath done great things for us; *and* we are joyful. Turn our captivity, O Jehovah, as the streams in the south. They that sow in tears shall reap with rejoicing: He goeth forth and weepeth, bearing seed for scattering; he cometh again with rejoicing, bearing his sheaves. 2 3 4 5, 6

iiA Song of degrees. Of Solomon. **127**
 Unless Jehovah build the house, in vain do its builders labour in it; unless Jehovah keep the city, the keeper watcheth in vain: It is vain for you to rise up early, to lie down late, to eat the bread of sorrows: so to his beloved one he giveth sleep. Lo, children are an inheritance from Jehovah, *and* the fruit of the womb a reward. As arrows in the hand of a mighty man, so are the children of youth. Happy is the man that hath filled his quiver with them. They shall not be ashamed when they speak with ene- 2 3 4 5

mies in the gate.

- 128** ||A Song of degrees. || Blessed is every one that feareth Jehovah, that walketh in his ways. For thou shalt eat the labour of thy hands; happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee. Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine in the inner part of thy house; thy children like olive-plants round about thy table. Behold, thus shall the man be blessed that feareth Jehovah. Jehovah will bless thee out of Zion; and mayest thou see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life, And see thy children's children. Peace be upon Israel!
- 129** ||A Song of degrees. || Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth – oh let Israel say – Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth; yet they have not prevailed against me. The ploughers ploughed upon my back; they made long their furrows. Jehovah is righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked. Let them be ashamed and turned backward, all that hate Zion; Let them be as the grass upon the house-tops, which withereth before it is plucked up, Where-with the mower filleth not his hand, nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom; Neither do the passers-by say, The blessing of Jehovah be upon you; we bless you in the name of Jehovah!
- 130** ||A Song of degrees. || Out of the depths do I call upon thee, Jehovah. Lord, hear my voice; let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplication. If thou, Jah, shouldest mark iniquities, Lord, who shall stand? But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared. I wait for Jehovah; my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope. My soul *waiteth* for the Lord more than the watchers *wait* for the morning, *more than* the watchers for the morning. Let Israel hope in Jehovah, because with Jehovah there is loving-kindness, and with him is plenteous redemption; And he will redeem Israel from all his iniquities.
- 131** ||A Song of degrees. Of David. || Jehovah, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty; neither do I exercise myself in great matters, and in things too wonderful for me. Surely I have restrained and composed my soul, like a weaned child with its mother: my soul within me is as a weaned child. Let Israel hope in Jehovah, from henceforth and for evermore.
- 132** ||A Song of degrees. || Jehovah, remember for David all his affliction; How he swore unto Jehovah, vowed unto the Mighty

One of Jacob: I will not come into the tent of my house, I will 3
 not go up to the couch of my bed; I will not give sleep to mine 4
 eyes, slumber to mine eyelids, Until I find out a place for Je- 5
 hovah, habitations for the Mighty One of Jacob. ... Behold, 6
 we heard of it at Ephratah, we found it in the fields of the 7
 wood. Let us go into his habitations, let us worship at his 8
 footstool. Arise, Jehovah, into thy rest, thou and the ark of 9
 thy strength. Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness, 10
 and let thy saints shout for joy. For thy servant David's sake, 11
 turn not away the face of thine anointed. Jehovah hath sworn 12
in truth unto David; he will not turn from it: Of the fruit of 13
 thy body will I set upon thy throne; If thy children keep my 14
 covenant, and my testimonies which I will teach them, their 15
 children also for evermore shall sit upon thy throne. For Je- 16
 hovah hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his dwelling: 17
 This is my rest for ever; here will I dwell, for I have desired 18
 it. I will abundantly bless her provision; I will satisfy her
 needy ones with bread; And I will clothe her priests with sal-
 vation, and her saints shall shout aloud for joy. There will I
 cause the horn of David to bud forth; I have ordained a lamp
 for mine anointed. His enemies will I clothe with shame; but
 upon himself shall his crown flourish.

⸎A Song of degrees. Of David.⸎ Behold, how good and how **133**
 pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! Like 2
 the precious oil upon the head, that ran down upon the beard,
 upon Aaron's beard, that ran down to the hem of his garments;
 As the dew of Hermon that descendeth on the mountains of 3
 Zion; for there hath Jehovah commanded the blessing, life for
 evermore.

⸎A Song of degrees.⸎ Behold, bless Jehovah, all ye servants **134**
 of Jehovah, who by night stand in the house of Jehovah. Lift 2
 up your hands in the sanctuary, and bless Jehovah. Jehovah, 3
 the maker of heavens and earth, bless thee out of Zion.

Hallelujah! Praise the name of Jehovah; praise, ye servants **135**
 of Jehovah, Ye that stand in the house of Jehovah, in the 2
 courts of the house of our God. Praise ye Jah; for Jehovah 3
 is good: sing psalms unto his name; for it is pleasant. For Jah 4
 hath chosen Jacob unto himself, Israel for his own possession.
 For *I* know that Jehovah is great, and our Lord is above all 5
 gods. Whatsoever Jehovah pleased, he hath done in the heav- 6

7 ens and on the earth, in the seas and all deeps; Who causeth
 the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; who maketh
 lightnings for the rain; who bringeth the wind out of his trea-
 8 suries: Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and
 9 beast; Who sent signs and miracles into the midst of thee, O
 10 Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his servants; Who smote
 11 great nations, and slew mighty kings, Sihon king of the Amor-
 ites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan;
 12 And gave their land for an inheritance, an inheritance unto Is-
 13 rael his people. Thy name, O Jehovah, is for ever; thy memo-
 14 rial, O Jehovah, from generation to generation. For Jehovah
 will judge his people, and will repent in favour of his servants.
 15 The idols of the nations are silver and gold, the work of men's
 16 hands: They have a mouth, and they speak not; eyes have
 17 they, and they see not; They have ears, and they hear not;
 18 neither is there any breath in their mouth. They that make
 them are like unto them, – every one that confideth in them.
 19 House of Israel, bless ye Jehovah; house of Aaron, bless ye Je-
 20 hovah; House of Levi, bless ye Jehovah; ye that fear Jehovah,
 21 bless Jehovah. Blessed be Jehovah out of Zion, who dwelleth
 at Jerusalem! Hallelujah!

136 Give ye thanks unto Jehovah, for he is good; for his loving-
 2 kindness *endureth* for ever: Give thanks unto the God of gods,
 3 for his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever; Give thanks unto
 4 the Lord of lords, for his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever. To
 him who alone doeth great wonders, for his loving-kindness
 5 *endureth* for ever: To him that by understanding made the
 6 heavens, for his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever; To him
 that stretched out the earth above the waters, for his loving-
 7 kindness *endureth* for ever; To him that made great lights, for
 8 his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever; The sun for rule over
 9 the day, for his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever, The moon
 and stars for rule over the night, for his loving-kindness *en-
 10 dureth* for ever: To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn,
 11 for his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever, And brought out
 Israel from among them, for his loving-kindness *endureth* for
 12 ever, With a powerful hand and with a stretched-out arm, for
 13 his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever; To him that divided
 the Red sea into parts, for his loving-kindness *endureth* for
 14 ever, And made Israel to pass through the midst of it, for his

loving-kindness *endureth* for ever, And overturned Pharaoh 15
 and his host in the Red sea, for his loving-kindness *endureth*
 for ever; To him that led his people through the wilderness, 16
 for his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever; To him that smote 17
 great kings, for his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever, And 18
 slew famous kings, for his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever;
 Sihon king of the Amorites, for his loving-kindness *endureth* 19
 for ever, And Og king of Bashan, for his loving-kindness *en-* 20
dureth for ever; And gave their land for an inheritance, for his 21
 loving-kindness *endureth* for ever, An inheritance unto Israel 22
 his servant, for his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever: Who 23
 hath remembered us in our low estate, for his loving-kindness
endureth for ever; And hath delivered us from our oppressors, 24
 for his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever: Who giveth food to 25
 all flesh, for his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever. Give ye 26
 thanks unto the *God of the heavens; for his loving-kindness
endureth for ever.

By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down; yea, we wept **137**
 when we remembered Zion. We hanged our harps upon the 2
 willows in the midst thereof. For there they that carried us 3
 away captive required of us a song; and they that made us wail
required mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion. How 4
 should we sing a song of Jehovah's upon a foreign soil? If I 5
 forget thee, Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *its skill*; If I 6
 do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to my palate: if I
 prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy. Remember, O Jeho- 7
 vah, against the sons of Edom, the day of Jerusalem; who said,
 Lay *it* bare, Lay *it* bare, down to its foundation! Daughter 8
 of Babylon, who art to be laid waste, happy he that rendereth
 unto thee that which thou hast meted out to us. Happy he 9
 that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the rock.

⸎A Psalm of David.⸎ I will give thee thanks with my whole **138**
 heart; before the gods will I sing psalms of thee. I will bow 2
 down toward the temple of thy holiness, and celebrate thy name
 for thy loving-kindness and for thy truth; for thou hast mag-
 nified thy word above all thy name. In the day when I called 3
 thou answeredst me; thou didst encourage me with strength in
 my soul. All the kings of the earth shall celebrate thee, Jeho- 4
 vah, when they have heard the words of thy mouth; And they 5
 shall sing in the ways of Jehovah, for great is the glory of Jeho-

6 vah. For Jehovah is high; but he looketh upon the lowly, and
 7 the proud he knoweth afar off. Though I walk in the midst
 of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou wilt stretch forth thy
 hand against the anger of mine enemies, and thy right hand
 8 shall save me. Jehovah will perfect what concerneth me: thy
 loving-kindness, O Jehovah, *endureth* for ever; forsake not the
 works of thine own hands.

139 ; To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David. ; Jehovah, thou
 2 hast searched me, and known *me*. *Thou* knowest my down-
 sitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar
 3 off; Thou searchest out my path and my lying down, and art
 4 acquainted with all my ways; For there is not yet a word
 on my tongue, *but* lo, O Jehovah, thou knowest it altogether.
 5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thy hand upon
 6 me. O knowledge too wonderful for me! it is high, I can-
 7 not *attain* unto it. Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? and
 8 whither flee from thy presence? If I ascend up into the heav-
 ens thou art there; or if I make my bed in Sheol, behold, thou
 9 *art there*; *If* I take the wings of the dawn *and* dwell in the ut-
 10 termost parts of the sea, Even there shall thy hand lead me,
 11 and thy right hand shall hold me. And if I say, Surely dark-
 12 ness shall cover me, and the light about me be night; Even
 darkness hideth not from thee, and the night shineth as the
 13 day: the darkness is as the light. For thou hast possessed my
 14 reins; thou didst cover me in my mother's womb. I will praise
 thee, for I am fearfully, wonderfully made. Marvellous are thy
 15 works; and *that* my soul knoweth right well. My bones were
 not hidden from thee when I was made in secret, curiously
 16 wrought in the lower parts of the earth. Thine eyes did see
 my unformed substance, and in thy book all *my members* were
 written; *during many* days were they fashioned, when *as yet*
 17 there was none of them. But how precious are thy thoughts
 18 unto me, O *God! how great is the sum of them! *If* I would
 count them, they are more in number than the sand. When I
 19 awake, I am still with thee. Oh that thou wouldest slay the
 20 wicked, O +God! And ye men of blood, depart from me. For
 they speak of thee wickedly, they take *thy name* in vain, thine
 21 enemies. Do not I hate them, O Jehovah, that hate thee? and
 22 do not I loathe them that rise up against thee? I hate them
 23 with perfect hatred; I account them mine enemies. Search me,

O *God, and know my heart; prove me, and know my thoughts;
 And see if there be any grievous way in me; and lead me in the way everlasting. 24

ii To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David. ii Free me, O Jehovah, from the evil man; preserve me from the violent man: 140
 Who devise mischiefs in *their* heart; every day are they banded together for war. They sharpen their tongues like a serpent; 2
 adders' poison is under their lips. Selah. Keep me, O Jehovah, 3
 from the hands of the wicked *man*, preserve me from the violent man, who devise to overthrow my steps. The proud 5
 have hidden a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the way-side; they have set traps for me. Selah. I have said 6
 unto Jehovah, Thou art my *God: give ear, O Jehovah, to the voice of my supplications. Jehovah, the Lord, is the strength 7
 of my salvation: thou hast covered my head in the day of battle. Grant not, O Jehovah, the desire of the wicked; further 8
 not his device: they would exalt themselves. Selah. *As for* 9
 the head of those that encompass me, let the mischief of their own lips cover them. Let burning coals fall on them; let them 10
 be cast into the fire; into deep waters, that they rise not up again. Let not the man of *evil* tongue be established in the 11
 earth: evil shall hunt the man of violence to *his* ruin. I know 12
 that Jehovah will maintain the cause of the afflicted one, the right of the needy. Yea, the righteous shall give thanks unto 13
 thy name; the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

ii A Psalm of David. ii Jehovah, I have called upon thee: 141
 make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I call unto thee. Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense, the 2
 lifting up of my hands as the evening oblation. Set a watch, O 3
 Jehovah, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips. Incline 4
 not my heart to any evil thing, to practise deeds of wickedness with men that are workers of iniquity; and let me not eat of 5
 their dainties. Let the righteous smite me, it is kindness; and let him reprove me, it is an excellent oil which my head shall 6
 not refuse: for yet my prayer also is *for them* in their calamities. When their judges are thrown down from the rocks, they 7
 shall hear my words, for they are sweet. Our bones are scattered at the mouth of Sheol, as when one cutteth and cleaveth 8
wood upon the earth. For unto thee, Jehovah, Lord, are mine 9
 eyes; in thee do I trust: leave not my soul destitute. Keep me

from the snare which they have laid for me, and from the traps
 10 of the workers of iniquity. Let the wicked fall into their own
 nets, whilst that *I* withal pass over.

142 ;A instruction of David; when he was in the cave: a prayer.;;
 I cry unto Jehovah with my voice: with my voice unto Jeho-
 2 vah do I make supplication. I pour out my plaint before him;
 3 I shew before him my trouble. When my spirit was over-
 whelmed within me, then *thou* knewest my path. In the
 4 way wherein I walked have they hidden a snare for me. Look
 on the right hand and see; there is no man that knoweth me:
 5 refuge hath failed me; no man careth for my soul. I cried
 unto thee, Jehovah; I said, Thou art my refuge, my portion in
 6 the land of the living. Attend unto my cry, for I am brought
 very low; deliver me from my persecutors, for they are stronger
 7 than I. Bring my soul out of prison, that I may celebrate thy
 name. The righteous shall surround me, because thou dealest
 bountifully with me.

143 ;A Psalm of David.;; Jehovah, hear my prayer; give ear to
 my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, in thy righ-
 2 teousness. And enter not into judgment with thy servant;
 3 for in thy sight no man living shall be justified. For the en-
 emy persecuteth my soul: he hath crushed my life down to the
 earth; he hath made me to dwell in dark places, as those that
 4 have been long dead. And my spirit is overwhelmed within
 me; my heart within me is desolate. I remember the days of
 5 old: I meditate on all thy doing; I muse on the work of thy
 6 hands. I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul, as a
 7 parched land, *thirsteth* after thee. Selah. Answer me speed-
 ily, O Jehovah; my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me,
 8 or I shall be like unto them that go down into the pit. Cause
 me to hear thy loving-kindness in the morning, for in thee do
 I confide; make me to know the way wherein I should walk,
 9 for unto thee do I lift up my soul. Deliver me, O Jehovah,
 10 from mine enemies: unto thee do I flee for refuge. Teach me
 to do thy will; for thou art my God: let thy good Spirit lead
 11 me in a plain country. Revive me, O Jehovah, for thy name's
 12 sake; in thy righteousness bring my soul out of trouble; And
 in thy loving-kindness cut off mine enemies, and destroy all
 them that oppress my soul: for I am thy servant.

144 ;A Psalm of David.;; Blessed be Jehovah my rock, who tea-

cheth my hands to war, my fingers to fight; My mercy and my
 fortress, my high tower and my deliverer, my shield and he in
 whom I trust, who subdueth my people under me! Jehovah,
 what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him, the son of
 man, that thou takest thought of him? Man is like to vanity;
 his days are as a shadow that passeth away. Jehovah, bow
 thy heavens, and come down; touch the mountains, that they
 smoke; Cast forth lightnings, and scatter them; send forth
 thine arrows, and discomfit them: Stretch out thy hands from
 above; rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters, from
 the hand of aliens, Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their
 right hand is a right hand of falsehood. O God, I will sing
 a new song unto thee; with the ten-stringed lute will I sing
 psalms unto thee: Who givest salvation unto kings; who res-
 cuest David thy servant from the hurtful sword. Rescue me,
 and deliver me from the hand of aliens, whose mouth speaketh
 vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood. That
 our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth; our daugh-
 ters as corner-columns, sculptured after the fashion of a palace:
 Our granaries full, affording all manner of store; our sheep
 bringing forth thousands, ten thousands in our pastures; Our
 kine laden *with young*; no breaking in and no going forth, and
 no outcry in our streets. Blessed the people that is in such a
 case! Blessed the people whose God is Jehovah!

¶A Psalm of praise. Of David. ¶ I will extol thee, my God, **145**
 O King, and I will bless thy name for ever and ever. Every
 day will I bless thee, and I will praise thy name for ever and
 ever. Great is Jehovah, and exceedingly to be praised; and
 his greatness is unsearchable. One generation shall laud thy
 works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts. I will
 speak of the glorious splendour of thy majesty, and of thy won-
 drous works. And they shall tell of the might of thy terrible
 acts; and thy great deeds will I declare. They shall abun-
 dantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing
 aloud of thy righteousness. Jehovah is gracious and merciful;
 slow to anger, and of great loving-kindness. Jehovah is good
 to all; and his tender mercies are over all his works. All thy
 works shall praise thee, Jehovah, and thy saints shall bless
 thee. They shall tell of the glory of thy kingdom, and speak of
 thy power; To make known to the children of men his mighty

13 acts, and the glorious splendour of his kingdom. Thy king-
 14 dom is a kingdom of all ages, and thy dominion is throughout
 15 all generations. Jehovah upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth
 16 up all that are bowed down. The eyes of all wait upon thee;
 17 and thou givest them their food in its season. Thou openest
 18 thy hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing. Je-
 19 hovah is righteous in all his ways, and kind in all his works.
 20 Jehovah is nigh unto all that call upon him, unto all that call
 21 upon him in truth. He fulfilleth the desire of them that fear
 him; he heareth their cry, and saveth them. Jehovah keep-
 eth all that love him, and all the wicked will he destroy. My
 mouth shall speak the praise of Jehovah; and let all flesh bless
 his holy name for ever and ever.

146, 2 Hallelujah! Praise Jehovah, O my soul. As long as I live
 will I praise Jehovah; I will sing psalms unto my God while
 3 I have my being. Put not confidence in nobles, in a son of
 4 man, in whom there is no salvation. His breath goeth forth,
 he returneth to his earth; in that very day his purposes perish.
 5 Blessed is he who hath the *God of Jacob for his help, whose
 6 hope is in Jehovah his God, Who made the heavens and the
 earth, the sea and all that is therein; who keepeth truth for
 7 ever; Who executeth judgment for the oppressed, who giveth
 8 bread to the hungry. Jehovah looseth the prisoners; Jeho-
 vah openeth *the eyes of* the blind; Jehovah raiseth up them
 9 that are bowed down; Jehovah loveth the righteous; Jehovah
 preserveth the strangers; he lifteth up the fatherless and the
 10 widow; but the way of the wicked doth he subvert. Jehovah
 will reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, from generation to
 generation. Hallelujah!

147 Praise ye Jah! for it is good. Sing psalms of our God; for it is
 2 pleasant: praise is comely. Jehovah doth build up Jerusalem:
 3 he gathereth the outcasts of Israel. He healeth the broken in
 4 heart, and bindeth up their wounds. He counteth the num-
 5 ber of the stars; he giveth names to them all. Great is our
 6 Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite. Jeho-
 vah lifteth up the meek; he abaseth the wicked to the earth.
 7 Sing unto Jehovah with thanksgiving; sing psalms upon the
 8 harp unto our God: Who covereth the heavens with clouds,
 who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow
 9 upon the mountains; Who giveth to the cattle their food, to

the young ravens which cry. He delighteth not in the strength 10
of the horse, he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man; Jeho- 11
vah taketh pleasure in those that fear him, in those that hope
in his loving-kindness. Laud Jehovah, O Jerusalem; praise 12
thy God, O Zion. For he hath strengthened the bars of thy 13
gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee; He maketh 14
peace in thy borders; he satisfieth thee with the finest of the
wheat. He sendeth forth his oracles to the earth: his word 15
runneth very swiftly. He giveth snow like wool, scattereth the 16
hoar frost like ashes; He casteth forth his ice like morsels: 17
who can stand before his cold? He sendeth his word, and 18
melteth them; he causeth his wind to blow – the waters flow.
He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judg- 19
ments unto Israel. He hath not dealt thus with any nation; 20
and as for *his* judgments, they have not known them. Hallelu-
jah!

Hallelujah! Praise Jehovah from the heavens; praise him **148**
in the heights. Praise ye him, all his angels; praise ye him, 2
all his hosts. Praise him, sun and moon; praise him, all ye 3
stars of light. Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye wa- 4
ters that are above the heavens. Let them praise the name 5
of Jehovah, for he it is that commanded, and they were cre-
ated: And he established them for ever and ever; he made *for* 6
them a statute which shall not pass. Praise Jehovah from the 7
earth, ye sea-monsters, and all deeps; Fire and hail, snow and 8
vapour, stormy wind fulfilling his word; Mountains and all 9
hills, fruit-trees and all cedars; Beasts and all cattle, creep- 10
ing things and winged fowl; Kings of the earth and all peo- 11
ples, princes and all judges of the earth; Both young men and 12
maidens, old men with youths, – Let them praise the name 13
of Jehovah: for his name alone is exalted; his majesty is above
the earth and the heavens. And he hath lifted up the horn of 14
his people, the praise of all his saints, *even* of the children of
Israel, a people near unto him. Hallelujah!

Hallelujah! Sing unto Jehovah a new song; *sing* his praise **149**
in the congregation of the godly. Let Israel rejoice in his Maker; 2
let the sons of Zion be joyful in their King. Let them praise 3
his name in the dance; let them sing psalms unto him with
the tambour and harp. For Jehovah taketh pleasure in his 4
people; he beautifieth the meek with salvation. Let the godly 5

6 exult in glory; let them shout for joy upon their beds. Let
the high praises of *God be in their mouth, and a two-edged
7 sword in their hand: To execute vengeance against the na-
8 tions, *and* punishment among the peoples; To bind their kings
9 with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron; To execute
upon them the judgment written. This honour have all his
saints. Hallelujah!

150 Hallelujah! Praise *God in his sanctuary; praise him in the
2 firmament of his power. Praise him in his mighty acts; praise
3 him according to the abundance of his greatness. Praise him
with the sound of the trumpet; praise him with lute and harp;
4 Praise him with the tambour and dance; praise him with stringed
5 instruments and the pipe; Praise him with loud cymbals; praise
6 him with high sounding cymbals. Let everything that hath
breath praise Jah. Hallelujah!

THE PROVERBS.

Wroverbs of Solomon, son of David, king of Israel: to 1, 2
know wisdom and instruction; to discern the words of
understanding; to receive the instruction of wisdom, 3
righteousness and judgment, and equity; to give pru- 4
dence to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discre-
tion. He that is wise will hear, and will increase learning; 5
and the intelligent will gain wise counsels: to understand a 6
proverb and an allegory, the words of the wise and their enig-
mas. The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of knowledge: fools 7
despise wisdom and instruction. Hear, my son, the instruc- 8
tion of thy father, and forsake not the teaching of thy mother;
for they shall be a garland of grace unto thy head, and chains 9
about thy neck. My son, if sinners entice thee, consent not. 10
If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us 11
lurk secretly for the innocent without cause; let us swallow 12
them up alive as Sheol, and whole, as those that go down into
the pit; we shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our 13
houses with spoil: cast in thy lot among us; we will all have 14
one purse: — my son, walk not in the way with them, keep 15
back thy foot from their path; for their feet run to evil, and 16
they make haste to shed blood. For in vain the net is spread 17
in the sight of anything which hath wings. And these lay wait 18
for their own blood; they lurk secretly for their own lives. So 19
are the paths of every one that is greedy of gain: it taketh away
the life of its possessors. Wisdom crieth without; she raiseth 20
her voice in the broadways; she calleth in the chief *place* of 21
concourse, in the entry of the gates; in the city she uttereth
her words: How long, simple ones, will ye love simpleness, 22
and scorners take pleasure in their scorning, and the foolish
hate knowledge? Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour 23
forth my spirit unto you, I will make known to you my words.
Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my 24
hand, and no one regarded; and ye have rejected all my coun- 25
sel, and would none of my reproof: I also will laugh in your
calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh; when your fear 26
cometh as sudden destruction, and your calamity cometh as a 27

28 whirlwind; when distress and anguish come upon you: – then
will they call upon me, but I will not answer; they will seek me
29 early, and shall not find me. Because they hated knowledge,
30 and did not choose the fear of Jehovah; they would none of
31 my counsel, they despised all my reproof: therefore shall they
eat of the fruit of their way, and be filled with their own de-
32 vices. For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and
33 the prosperity of the foolish shall cause them to perish. But
whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be at
rest from fear of evil.

2 My son, if thou receivest my words, and layest up my com-
2 mandments with thee, so that thou incline thine ear unto
3 wisdom *and* thou apply thy heart to understanding; yea, if
thou criest after discernment *and* liftest up thy voice to un-
4 derstanding; if thou seekest her as silver and searchest for
5 her as for hidden treasures: then shalt thou understand the
6 fear of Jehovah, and find the knowledge of God. For Jehovah
giveth wisdom; out of his mouth *come* knowledge and under-
7 standing. He layeth up sound wisdom for the upright; *he* is
8 a shield to them that walk in integrity; guarding the paths of
9 just judgment and keeping the way of his godly ones. Then
shalt thou understand righteousness and judgment and eq-
10 uity: every good path. When wisdom entereth into thy heart
11 and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul, discretion shall keep
12 thee, understanding shall preserve thee: To deliver thee from
the way of evil, from the man that speaketh froward things;
13 *from those* who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the
14 ways of darkness; who rejoice to do evil, *and* delight in the
15 frowardness of evil; whose paths are crooked, and who are
16 perverted in their course: To deliver thee from the strange
17 woman, from the stranger who flattereth with her words; who
forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant
18 of her God; – for her house inclineth unto death, and her paths
19 unto the dead; none that go unto her return again, neither do
20 they attain to the paths of life: – that thou mayest walk in the
21 way of the good, and keep the paths of the righteous. For the
upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain
22 in it; but the wicked shall be cut off from the land, and the
unfaithful shall be plucked up out of it.

3 My son, forget not my teaching, and let thy heart observe

my commandments; for length of days, and years of life, and 2
peace shall they add to thee. Let not loving-kindness and 3
truth forsake thee; bind them about thy neck, write them upon
the tablet of thy heart: and thou shalt find favour and good 4
understanding in the sight of God and man. Confide in Je- 5
hovah with all thy heart, and lean not unto thine own intel-
ligence; in all thy ways acknowledge him, and he will make 6
plain thy paths. Be not wise in thine own eyes; fear Jeho- 7
vah, and depart from evil: it shall be health for thy navel, 8
and moisture for thy bones. Honour Jehovah with thy sub- 9
stance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase; so shall 10
thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy vats shall overflow with
new wine. My son, despise not the instruction of Jehovah, nei- 11
ther be weary of his chastisement; for whom Jehovah loveth 12
he chasteneth, even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.
Blessed is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that get- 13
teth understanding. For the gain thereof is better than the 14
gain of silver, and her revenue than fine gold. She is more 15
precious than rubies; and all the things thou canst desire are
not equal unto her. Length of days is in her right hand; in 16
her left hand riches and honour. Her ways are ways of pleas- 17
antness, and all her paths are peace. She is a tree of life to 18
them that lay hold upon her; and happy is he that retaineth
her. Jehovah by wisdom founded the earth; by understanding 19
he established the heavens. By his knowledge the deeps were 20
broken up, and the skies drop down the dew. My son, let them 21
not depart from thine eyes; keep sound wisdom and discretion:
so shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace unto thy neck. 22
Then shalt thou walk in thy way securely, and thy foot shall 23
not stumble; when thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid, 24
but thou shalt lie down and thy sleep shall be sweet. Be not 25
afraid of sudden fear, neither of the destruction of the wicked,
when it cometh; for Jehovah shall be thy confidence, and he 26
will keep thy foot from being taken. Withhold not good from 27
them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thy hand
to do it. Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, 28
and to-morrow I will give, when thou hast it by thee. Devise 29
not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by
thee. Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done 30
thee no harm. Envy not the man of violence, and choose none 31

32 of his ways. For the perverse is an abomination to Jehovah;
33 but his secret is with the upright. The curse of Jehovah is
in the house of the wicked; but he blesseth the habitation of
34 the righteous. He indeed scorneth the scorners; but he giveth
35 grace unto the lowly. The wise shall inherit glory; but shame
shall be the promotion of the foolish.

4 Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to
2 know intelligence; for I give you good doctrine: forsake ye not
3 my law. For I was a son unto my father, tender and an only
4 one in the sight of my mother. And he taught me, and said
unto me, Let thy heart retain my words; keep my command-
5 ments and live. Get wisdom, get intelligence: forget *it* not;
6 neither decline from the words of my mouth. Forsake her not,
and she shall keep thee; love her, and she shall preserve thee.
7 The beginning of wisdom *is*, Get wisdom; and with all thy get-
8 ting get intelligence. Exalt her, and she shall promote thee;
she shall bring thee to honour when thou dost embrace her.
9 She shall give to thy head a garland of grace; a crown of glory
10 will she bestow upon thee. Hear, my son, and receive my say-
11 ings, and the years of thy life shall be multiplied. I will teach
thee in the way of wisdom, I will lead thee in paths of upright-
12 ness. When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; and
13 when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble. Take fast hold of
14 instruction, let *her* not go: keep her, for she is thy life. Enter
not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil
15, 16 *men*: avoid it, pass not by it; turn from it, and pass away. For
they sleep not except they have done mischief, and their sleep
17 is taken away unless they have caused *some* to fall. For they
eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.
18 But the path of the righteous is as the shining light, going on
19 and brightening until the day be fully come. The way of the
wicked is as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.
20 My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.
21 Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst
22 of thy heart. For they are life unto those that find them, and
23 health to all their flesh. Keep thy heart more than anything
24 that is guarded; for out of it are the issues of life. Put away
from thee perverseness of mouth, and corrupt lips put far from
25 thee. Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look
26 straight before thee. Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all

thy ways be well-ordered. Turn not to the right hand nor to the left; remove thy foot from evil. 27

My son, attend unto my wisdom, incline thine ear to my understanding; that thou mayest keep reflection, and that thy lips may preserve knowledge. For the lips of the strange woman drop honey, and her mouth is smoother than oil; but her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword. Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on Sheol. Lest she should ponder the path of life, her ways wander, she knoweth not *whither*. And now, children, hearken unto me, and depart not from the words of my mouth. Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house: lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel; lest strangers be filled with thy wealth, and the fruits of thy toil *come* into the house of a stranger; and thou mourn in thine end, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed; and thou say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof! and I have not hearkened unto the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to those that instructed me; I was well nigh in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly. Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well. Thy fountains shall be poured forth, as water-brooks in the broadways. Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee. Let thy fountain be blessed; and have joy of the wife of thy youth. As a lovely hind and a graceful roe, let her breasts satisfy thee at all times: be thou ravished continually with her love. And why shouldest thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger? For the ways of man are before the eyes of Jehovah, and he pondereth all his paths. His own iniquities shall take the wicked, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sin. He shall die for want of discipline; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray. 5, 6

My son, if thou hast become surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand for a stranger, thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth. Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, since thou hast come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thyself, and be urgent with thy friend. Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids: deliver thyself as a gazelle from 2

the hand of *the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the
6 fowler. Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways and
7, 8 be wise: which having no chief, overseer, or ruler, provideth
her bread in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the har-
9 vest. How long, sluggard, wilt thou lie down? When wilt thou
10 arise out of thy sleep? A little sleep, a little slumber, a lit-
11 tle folding of the hands to rest! So shall thy poverty come
12 as a roving plunderer, and thy penury as an armed man. A
man of Belial, a wicked person, is he that goeth about with a
13 perverse mouth; he winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with
14 his feet, he teacheth with his fingers; deceits are in his heart;
15 he deviseth mischief at all times, he soweth discords. There-
fore shall his calamity come suddenly: in a moment shall he
16 be broken, and without remedy. These six *things* doth Jeho-
17 vah hate, yea, seven are an abomination unto him: haughty
18 eyes, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood; a
heart that deviseth wicked imaginations; feet that are swift
19 in running to mischief; a false witness that uttereth lies, and
20 he that soweth discords among brethren. My son, observe
thy father's commandment, and forsake not the teaching of
21 thy mother; bind them continually upon thy heart, tie them
22 about thy neck: when thou walkest, it shall lead thee; when
thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it
23 shall talk with thee. For the commandment is a lamp, and
the teaching a light, and reproofs of instruction are the way
24 of life: to keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of
25 the tongue of a strange woman. Lust not after her beauty in
26 thy heart, neither let her take thee with her eyelids; for by
means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a loaf of bread,
27 and another's wife doth hunt for the precious soul. Can a man
28 take fire in his bosom, and his garments not be burned? Can
29 one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be scorched? So he
that goeth in to his neighbour's wife: whosoever toucheth her
30 shall not be innocent. They do not despise a thief, if he steal
31 to satisfy his soul when he is hungry: and if he be found, he
shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his
32 house. Whoso committeth adultery with a woman is void of
33 understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul. A
wound and contempt shall he get; and his reproach shall not
34 be wiped away. For jealousy is the rage of a man, and he will

not spare in the day of vengeance; he will not regard any ransom, neither will he rest content though thou multipliest *thy* gifts. 35

My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee. 7
 Keep my commandments, and live; and my teaching, 2
 as the apple of thine eye. Bind them upon thy fingers, write 3
 them upon the tablet of thy heart. Say unto wisdom, Thou 4
 art my sister, and call intelligence *thy* kinswoman: that they 5
 may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger who 6
 flattereth with her words. For at the window of my house, I 6
 looked forth through my lattice, and I beheld among the simple 7
 ones, I discerned among the sons, a young man void of understanding, 8
 passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house, 9
 in the twilight, in the evening of the day, in the blackness of night and the darkness. 10
 And behold, there met him a woman in the attire of a harlot, and subtle of heart. 11
 She is clamorous and unmanageable; her feet abide not in her house: 12
 now without, now in the broadways, – and she lieth in wait at every corner. 13
 And she caught him and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto him, 14
 I have peace-offerings with me; this day have I paid my vows: 15
 therefore came I forth to meet thee, to seek earnestly thy face, 16
 and I have found thee. I have decked my bed with tapestry 17
 coverlets of variegated linen from Egypt; I have perfumed my couch 18
 with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon. Come, let us revel in love until the morning, 19
 let us delight ourselves with loves. For the husband is not at home, 20
 he is gone a long journey; he hath taken the money-bag with him, 21
 he will come home on the day of the full moon. With her much enticement 22
 she beguiled him; with the smoothness of her lips she constrained him. 23
 He went after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, and as stocks 24
serve for the correction of the fool; till an arrow strike through his liver: 25
 as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for its life. 26
 And now, ye sons, hearken unto me, and attend to the words of my mouth. 27
 Let not thy heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths: for she hath cast 28
 down many wounded, and all slain by her were strong. Her house is the way to Sheol, 29
 going down to the chambers of death.

Doth not wisdom cry? and understanding give forth her voice? 8
 On the top of high places by the way, at the cross-paths 2

3 she taketh her stand. Beside the gates, at the entry of the city,
4 at the coming in at the doors, she crieth aloud. Unto you, men,
5 I call, and my voice is to the sons of man: O ye simple, under-
6 stand prudence; and ye foolish, understand sense. Hear, for I
7 will speak excellent things, and the opening of my lips shall be
8 right things. For my palate shall meditate truth, and wicked-
9 ness is an abomination to my lips. All the words of my mouth
10 are in righteousness; there is nothing tortuous or perverse in
11 them. They are all plain to him that understandeth, and right
12 to them that find knowledge. Receive my instruction, and not
13 silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold: for wisdom is
14 better than rubies, and all the things that may be desired are
15 not equal to it. I wisdom dwell *with* prudence, and find the
16 knowledge *which cometh* of reflection. The fear of Jehovah is
17 to hate evil; pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the
18 froward mouth do I hate. Counsel is mine, and sound wis-
19 dom: I am intelligence; I have strength. By me kings reign,
20 and rulers make just decrees; by me princes rule, and nobles,
21 all the judges of the earth. I love those that love me; and they
22 that seek me early shall find me. Riches and honour are with
23 me; durable wealth and righteousness. My fruit is better than
24 fine gold, yea, than pure gold; and my revenue than choice sil-
25 ver. I walk in the path of righteousness, in the midst of the
26 paths of judgment: that I may cause those that love me to in-
27 herit substance; and I will fill their treasuries. Jehovah pos-
28 sessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.
29 I was set up from eternity, from the beginning, before the earth
30 was. When there were no depths, I was brought forth, when
31 there were no fountains abounding with water. Before the
32 mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth;
while as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the
beginning of the dust of the world. When he prepared the
heavens I was there; when he ordained the circle upon the face
of the deep; when he established the skies above, when the
fountains of the deep became strong; when he imposed on the
sea his decree that the waters should not pass his command-
ment, when he appointed the foundations of the earth: then I
was by him *his* nursling, and I was daily his delight, rejoicing
always before him; rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth,
and my delights *were* with the sons of men. And now, sons,

harken unto me, and blessed are they that keep my ways:
 hear instruction and be wise, and refuse it not. Blessed is 33, 34
 the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting
 at the posts of my doors. For whoso findeth me findeth life, 35
 and obtaineth favour of Jehovah; but he that sinneth against 36
 me doeth violence to his own soul: all they that hate me love
 death.

Wisdom hath built her house, she hath hewn out her seven **9**
 pillars; she hath slaughtered her cattle, she hath mingled her 2
 wine, she hath also prepared her table; she hath sent forth 3
 her maidens: she crieth upon the summits of the high places of
 the city, Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither. To him that 4
 is void of understanding, she saith, Come, eat ye of my bread, 5
 and drink of the wine that I have mingled. Forsake follies and 6
 live, and go in the way of intelligence. He that instructeth 7
 a scorner getteth to himself shame; and he that reproveth a
 wicked *man getteth* to himself a blot. Reprove not a scorner, 8
 lest he hate thee; reprove a wise *man*, and he will love thee.
 Impart to a wise *man*, and he will become yet wiser; teach 9
 a righteous *man*, and he will increase learning. The fear of 10
 Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom; and the knowledge of the
 Holy is intelligence. For by me thy days shall be multiplied, 11
 and years of life shall be added to thee. If thou art wise, thou 12
 shalt be wise for thyself; and if thou scornest, thou alone shalt
 bear it. The foolish woman is clamorous; she is stupid, and 13
 knoweth nothing. And she sitteth at the entry of her house, 14
 on a seat in the high places of the city, to call passers-by who 15
 go right on their ways: Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither. 16
 And to him that is void of understanding she saith, Stolen 17
 waters are sweet, and the bread of secrecy is pleasant. But he 18
 knoweth not that the dead are there; *that* her guests are in the
 depths of Sheol.

The Proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad fa- **10**
 ther; but a foolish son is the grief of his mother. Treasures of 2
 wickedness profit nothing; but righteousness delivereth from
 death. Jehovah suffereth not the soul of the righteous *man* to 3
 famish; but he repelleth the craving of the wicked. He cometh 4
 to want that dealeth with a slack hand; but the hand of the
 diligent maketh rich. He that gathereth in summer is a wise 5
 son; he that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings are upon the head of a righteous *man*; but the mouth
7 of the wicked covereth violence. The memory of the righteous
8 *man* shall be blessed; but the name of the wicked shall rot.
9 The wise in heart receiveth commandments; but a prating fool
10 shall fall. He that walketh in integrity walketh securely; but
11 he that perverteth his ways shall be known. He that winketh
12 with the eye causeth grief, and a prating fool shall fall. The
13 mouth of a righteous *man* is a fountain of life; but the mouth of
14 the wicked covereth violence. Hatred stirreth up strifes; but
15 love covereth all transgressions. In the lips of an intelligent
16 *man* wisdom is found; but a rod is for the back of him that is
17 void of understanding. The wise lay up knowledge; but the
18 mouth of the fool is near destruction. The rich man's wealth
19 is his strong city; the destruction of the poor is their poverty.
20 The labour of a righteous *man* *tendeth* to life; the revenue of
21 a wicked *man*, to sin. Keeping instruction is the path to life;
22 but he that forsaketh reproof goeth astray. He that covereth
23 hatred hath lying lips, and he that sendeth forth a slander is a
24 fool. In the multitude of words there wanteth not transgres-
25 sion; but he that restraineth his lips doeth wisely. The tongue
26 of the righteous *man* is *as* choice silver; the heart of the wicked
27 is little worth. The lips of a righteous *man* feed many; but
28 fools die for want of understanding. The blessing of Jehovah,
29 it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow to it. It is as sport
30 to a foolish *man* to do wickedness; but a man of understand-
31 ing hath wisdom. The fear of a wicked *man*, it shall come
32 upon him; but the desire of the righteous shall be granted. As
a whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no *more*; but the right-
eous is an everlasting foundation. As vinegar to the teeth,
and as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send
him. The fear of Jehovah prolongeth days; but the years of
the wicked shall be shortened. The hope of the righteous is
joy; but the expectation of the wicked shall perish. The way of
Jehovah is strength to the perfect *man*, but destruction to the
workers of iniquity. The righteous *man* shall never be moved;
but the wicked shall not inhabit the land. The mouth of a
righteous *man* putteth forth wisdom; but the froward tongue
shall be cut out. The lips of a righteous *man* know what is
acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked is frowardness.

11 A false balance is an abomination to Jehovah; but a just

weight is his delight. *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame; 2
but with the lowly is wisdom. The integrity of the upright 3
guideth them; but the crookedness of the unfaithful destroyeth
them. Wealth profiteth not in the day of wrath; but righ- 4
teousness delivereth from death. The righteousness of the 5
perfect maketh plain his way; but the wicked falleth by his
own wickedness. The righteousness of the upright delivereth 6
them; but the treacherous are taken in their own craving. *When*
a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish; and the hope
of evil *men* perisheth. The righteous is delivered out of trou- 8
ble, and the wicked cometh in his stead. With his mouth 9
a hypocrite destroyeth his neighbour; but through knowledge
are the righteous delivered. When it goeth well with the righ- 10
teous, the city rejoiceth; and when the wicked perish, there is
shouting. By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted; 11
but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked. He that 12
despiseth his neighbour is void of heart; but a man of under-
standing holdeth his peace. He that goeth about talebearing 13
revealeth secrets; but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth
the matter. Where no advice is, the people fall; but in the 14
multitude of counsellors there is safety. It goeth ill with him 15
that is surety for another; but he that hateth suretyship is se-
cure. A gracious woman retaineth honour; and the violent 16
retain riches. The merciful man doeth good to his own soul;
but the cruel troubleth his own flesh. The wicked worketh a 18
deceitful work; but he that soweth righteousness hath a sure
reward. As righteousness *tendeth* to life, so he that pursueth 19
evil *doeth it* to his own death. The perverse in heart are abom- 20
ination to Jehovah; but they that are perfect in *their* way are
his delight. Hand for hand! an evil *man* shall not be held in- 21
nocent; but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered. A fair 22
woman who is without discretion, is *as* a gold ring in a swine's
snout. The desire of the righteous is only good; the expecta- 23
tion of the wicked is wrath. There is that scattereth, and yet 24
increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is right,
but *it tendeth* only to want. The liberal soul shall be made fat, 25
and he that watereth shall be watered also himself. He that 26
withholdeth corn, the people curse him; but blessing shall be
upon the head of him that selleth it. He that is earnest af- 27
ter good seeketh favour; but he that searcheth for mischief, it

28 shall come upon him. He that trusteth in his riches shall fall;
29 but the righteous shall flourish as a leaf. He that troubleth
his own house shall inherit wind; and the fool shall be servant
30 to the wise of heart. The fruit of the righteous is a tree of
31 life; and the wise winneth souls. Behold, the righteous shall
be requited on the earth: how much more the wicked and the
sinner.

12 Whoso loveth discipline loveth knowledge, but he that hateth
2 reproof is brutish. A good *man* obtaineth favour of Jehovah;
3 but a man of mischievous devices will he condemn. A man
shall not be established by wickedness; but the root of the righ-
4 teous shall not be moved. A woman of worth is a crown to her
husband; but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his
5 bones. The thoughts of the righteous are right; the counsels
6 of the wicked are deceit. The words of the wicked are a lying-
in-wait for blood; but the mouth of the upright shall deliver
7 them. Overthrow the wicked, and they are no *more*; but the
8 house of the righteous shall stand. A man is commended ac-
cording to his wisdom; but he that is of a perverted heart shall
9 be despised. Better is he that is lightly esteemed, and hath
a servant, than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.
10 A righteous man is concerned for the life of his beast; but the
11 tender mercies of the wicked are cruel. He that tilleth his
land shall be satisfied with bread; but he that followeth the
12 worthless is void of understanding. The wicked desireth the
13 net of evil *men*; but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*. In
the transgression of the lips is an evil snare; but a righteous
14 *man* shall go forth out of trouble. A man is satisfied with good
by the fruit of his mouth; and the recompense of a man's hands
15 shall be rendered unto him. The way of a fool is right in his
16 own eyes; but he that is wise hearkeneth unto counsel. The
vexation of the fool is presently known; but a prudent *man* cov-
17 ereth shame. He that uttereth truth sheweth forth righteous-
18 ness; but a false witness deceit. There is that babbleth like
the piercings of a sword; but the tongue of the wise is health.
19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever; but a lying tongue
20 is but for a moment. Deceit is in the heart of them that de-
21 vise evil; but to the counsellors of peace is joy. There shall
no evil happen to a righteous *man*; but the wicked shall be
22 filled with mischief. Lying lips are an abomination to Jeho-

vah; but they that deal truly are his delight. A prudent man
 concealeth knowledge; but the heart of the foolish proclaimeth
 folly. The hand of the diligent shall bear rule; but the sloth-
 ful *hand* shall be under tribute. Heaviness in the heart of
 man maketh it stoop; but a good word maketh it glad. The
 righteous guideth his neighbour; but the way of the wicked
 misleadeth them. The slothful roasteth not what he took in
 hunting; but man's precious substance is to the diligent. In
 the path of righteousness is life, and in the pathway thereof
 there is no death.

A wise son *heareth* his father's instruction; but a scorner **13**
 heareth not rebuke. A man shall eat good by the fruit of his
 mouth; but the soul of the treacherous, violence. He that
 guardeth his mouth keepeth his soul; destruction shall be to
 him that openeth wide his lips. A sluggard's soul desireth and
 hath nothing; but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat. A
 righteous *man* hateth lying; but the wicked maketh himself
 odious and cometh to shame. Righteousness preserveth him
 that is perfect in the way; but wickedness overthroweth the
 sinner. There is that feigneth himself rich, and hath nothing;
 there is that maketh himself poor, and hath great wealth. The
 ransom of a man's life is his riches; but the indigent heareth
 not rebuke. The light of the righteous rejoiceth; but the lamp
 of the wicked shall be put out. By pride there only cometh
 contention; but with the well-advised is wisdom. Wealth *got-*
ten by vanity diminisheth; but he that gathereth by manual-
 labour shall increase *it*. Hope deferred maketh the heart sick;
 but the desire *that* cometh to pass is a tree of life. Whoso
 despiseth the word shall be held by it; but he that feareth
 the commandment shall be rewarded. The teaching of the
 wise *man* is a fountain of life, to turn away from the snares
 of death. Good understanding procureth favour; but the way
 of the treacherous is hard. Every prudent *man* acteth with
 knowledge; but the foolish layeth open *his* folly. A wicked
 messenger falleth into evil; but a faithful ambassador is health.
 Poverty and shame shall be *to* him that refuseth instruction;
 but he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured. The desire
 accomplished is sweet to the soul; but it is abomination to the
 foolish to depart from evil. He that walketh with wise *men* be-
 cometh wise; but a companion of the foolish will be depraved.

21 Evil pursueth sinners; but to the righteous good shall be re-
22 paid. A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's
children; but the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the righ-
23 teous *man*. Much food is in the tillage of the poor; but there
24 is that is lost for want of judgment. He that spareth his rod
hateth his son; but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.
25 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul; but the belly
of the wicked shall want.

14 The wisdom of women buildeth their house; but folly pluck-
2 eth it down with her hands. He that walketh in his upright-
ness feareth Jehovah; but he that is perverted in his ways de-
3 spiseth him. In the fool's mouth is a rod of pride; but the lips
4 of the wise shall preserve them. Where no oxen are, the crib is
5 clean; but much increase is by the strength of the ox. A faith-
6 ful witness will not lie; but a false witness uttereth lies. A
scorner seeketh wisdom, and there is none *for him*; but knowl-
7 edge is easy unto the intelligent. Go from the presence of a
foolish man, in whom thou perceivest not the lips of knowledge.
8 The wisdom of the prudent is to discern his way; but the folly
9 of the foolish is deceit. Fools make a mock at trespass; but for
10 the upright there is favour. The heart knoweth its own bit-
11 terness, and a stranger doth not intermeddle with its joy. The
house of the wicked shall be overthrown; but the tent of the up-
12 right shall flourish. There is a way that seemeth right unto a
13 man, but the end thereof is the ways of death. Even in laugh-
ter the heart is sorrowful, and the end of mirth is sadness.
14 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways, and
15 the good man from what is in himself. The simple believeth
16 every word; but the prudent *man* heedeth his going. A wise
man feareth and departeth from evil; but the foolish is over-
17 bearing and confident. He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly,
18 and a man of mischievous devices is hated. The simple inherit
19 folly; but the prudent are crowned with knowledge. The evil
bow before the good, and the wicked at the gates of the righ-
20 teous *man*. He that is poor is hated even of his own neighbour;
21 but the rich hath many friends. He that despiseth his neigh-
bour sinneth; but he that is gracious to the afflicted, happy
22 is he. Do they not err that devise evil? but loving-kindness
23 and truth are for those that devise good. In all labour there
24 is profit; but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to want. The

crown of the wise is their riches; the folly of the foolish is folly. A true witness delivereth souls; but deceit uttereth lies. In the fear of Jehovah is strong confidence, and his children shall have a place of refuge. The fear of Jehovah is a fountain of life, to turn away from the snares of death. In the multitude of people is the king's glory; but in the lack of people is the ruin of a prince. He that is slow to anger is of great understanding; but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly. A sound heart is the life of the flesh; but envy the rottenness of the bones. He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker; but he that honoureth Him is gracious to the needy. The wicked is driven away by his evil-doing; but the righteous trusteth, *even* in his death. Wisdom resteth in the heart of the intelligent *man*; but that which is in the foolish maketh itself known. Righteousness exalteth a nation; but sin is a reproach to peoples. The king's favour is toward a wise servant; but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

A soft answer turneth away fury; but a grievous word stirreth up anger. The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright; but the mouth of the foolish poureth out folly. The eyes of Jehovah are in every place, beholding the evil and the good. Gentleness of tongue is a tree of life; but crookedness therein is a breaking of the spirit. A fool despiseth his father's instruction; but he that regardeth reproof becometh prudent. In the house of a righteous *man* is much treasure; but in the revenue of a wicked *man* is disturbance. The lips of the wise disperse knowledge, but not so the heart of the foolish. The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to Jehovah; but the prayer of the upright is his delight. The way of a wicked *man* is an abomination to Jehovah; but him that pursueth righteousness he loveth. Grievous correction is for him that forsaketh the path; he that hateth reproof shall die. Sheol and destruction are before Jehovah; how much more then the hearts of the children of men! A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him; he will not go unto the wise. A joyful heart maketh a cheerful countenance; but by sorrow of heart the spirit is broken. The heart of an intelligent *man* seeketh knowledge; but the mouth of the foolish feedeth on folly. All the days of the afflicted are evil; but a cheerful heart is a continual feast. Better is little with the fear of Jehovah than great store and disquietude

17 therewith. Better is a meal of herbs where love is, than a
18 fatted ox and hatred therewith. A furious man stirreth up
19 contention; but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife. The
way of the sluggard is as a hedge of thorns; but the path of the
20 upright is made plain. A wise son maketh a glad father; but
21 a foolish man despiseth his mother. Folly is joy to him that is
void of sense; but a man of understanding regulateth his walk.
22 Without counsel purposes are disappointed; but in the multi-
23 tude of counsellors they are established. A man hath joy by
the answer of his mouth; and a word in its season, how good
24 is it! The path of life is upwards for the wise, that he may
25 depart from Sheol beneath. Jehovah plucketh up the house
of the proud; but he establisheth the boundary of the widow.
26 The thoughts of the evil *man* are an abomination to Jehovah;
27 but pure words are pleasant. He that is greedy of gain trou-
28 bleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live. The
heart of a righteous *man* studieth to answer; but the mouth
29 of the wicked poureth out evil things. Jehovah is far from
30 the wicked; but he heareth the prayer of the righteous. That
which enlighteneth the eyes rejoiceth the heart; good tidings
31 make the bones fat. The ear that heareth the reproof of life
32 shall abide among the wise. He that refuseth instruction de-
spiseth his own soul; but he that heareth reproof getteth sense.
33 The fear of Jehovah is the discipline of wisdom, and before hon-
our *goeth* humility.

16 The purposes of the heart are of man, but the answer of the
2 tongue is from Jehovah. All the ways of a man are clean in
3 his own eyes; but Jehovah weigheth the spirits. Commit thy
works unto Jehovah, and thy thoughts shall be established.
4 Jehovah hath wrought everything on his own account, yea,
5 even the wicked for the day of evil. Every proud heart is an
abomination to Jehovah: hand for hand, he shall not be held
6 innocent. By loving-kindness and truth iniquity is atoned for;
7 and by the fear of Jehovah *men* depart from evil. When a
man's ways please Jehovah, he maketh even his enemies to be
8 at peace with him. Better is a little with righteousness, than
9 great revenues without right. The heart of man deviseth his
10 way, but Jehovah directeth his steps. An oracle is on the lips
11 of the king: his mouth will not err in judgment. The just bal-
ance and scales are Jehovah's; all the weights of the bag are his

work. It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness; for 12
 the throne is established by righteousness. Righteous lips are 13
 the delight of kings, and they love him that speaketh aright.
 The fury of a king is *as* messengers of death; but a wise man 14
 will pacify it. In the light of the king's countenance is life, and 15
 his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain. How much better 16
 is it to get wisdom than fine gold, and the getting of intelli-
 gence to be preferred to silver! The highway of the upright 17
 is to depart from evil: he that taketh heed to his way keepeth
 his soul. Pride *goeth* before destruction, and a haughty spirit 18
 before a fall. Better is it to be of a humble spirit with the 19
 meek, than to divide the spoil with the proud. He that giveth 20
 heed to the word shall find good; and whoso confideth in Jeho-
 vah, happy is he. The wise in heart is called intelligent, and 21
 the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning. Wisdom is a 22
 fountain of life for him that hath it; but the instruction of fools
 is folly. The heart of the wise maketh his mouth intelligent, 23
 and upon his lips increaseth learning. Pleasant words are *as* a 24
 honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health for the bones. There 25
 is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof is
 the ways of death. The appetite of the labourer laboureth for 26
 him, for his mouth urgeth him on. A man of Belial diggeth up 27
 evil, and on his lips there is as a scorching fire. A false man 28
 soweth contention; and a talebearer separateth very friends.
 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into a 29
 way that is not good. He that shutteth his eyes, *it is* to devise 30
 froward things; biting his lips, he bringeth evil to pass. The 31
 hoary head is a crown of glory, *if* it is found in the way of righ-
 teousness. He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty, 32
 and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city. The 33
 lot is cast into the lap; but the whole decision is of Jehovah.

Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than a **17**
 house full of feasting *with* strife. A wise servant shall rule 2
 over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part in the in-
 heritance among the brethren. The fining-pot is for silver, 3
 and the furnace for gold; but Jehovah trieth the hearts. The 4
 evil-doer giveth heed to iniquitous lips; the liar giveth ear to a
 mischievous tongue. Whoso mocketh a poor *man* reproacheth 5
 his Maker; he that is glad at calamity shall not be held inno-
 cent. Children's children are the crown of old men; and the 6

7 glory of children are their fathers. Excellent speech becometh
8 not a vile *man*; how much less do lying lips a noble! A gift is
a precious stone in the eyes of the possessor: whithersoever it
9 turneth it prospereth. He that covereth transgression seeketh
love; but he that bringeth a matter up again separateth very
10 friends. A reproof entereth more deeply into him that hath
11 understanding than a hundred stripes into a fool. An evil
man seeketh only rebellion; but a cruel messenger shall be
12 sent against him. Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a
13 man rather than a fool in his folly. Whoso rewardeth evil for
14 good, evil shall not depart from his house. The beginning of
contention is *as* when one letteth out water; therefore leave
15 off strife before it become vehement. He that justifieth the
wicked, and he that condemneth the righteous, even they both
16 are abomination to Jehovah. To what purpose is there a price
in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing *he* hath no sense?
17 The friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for ad-
18 versity. A senseless man striketh hands, becoming surety for
19 his neighbour. He loveth transgression that loveth a quarrel;
20 he that maketh high his gate seeketh destruction. He that
hath a perverse heart findeth no good; and he that shifteth
21 about with his tongue falleth into evil. He that begetteth a
fool *doeth it* to his sorrow, and the father of a vile *man* hath
22 no joy. A joyful heart promoteth healing; but a broken spirit
23 drieth up the bones. A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the
24 bosom, to pervert the paths of judgment. Wisdom is before
him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool are in the
25 ends of the earth. A foolish son is a grief to his father, and
26 bitterness to her that bore him. To punish a righteous *man*
is not good, nor to strike nobles because of *their* uprightness.
27 He that hath knowledge spareth his words; and a man of un-
28 derstanding is of a cool spirit. Even a fool when he holdeth
his peace is reckoned wise, *and* he that shutteth his lips, intel-
ligent.

18 He that separateth himself seeketh *his* pleasure, he is vehe-
2 ment against all sound wisdom. A fool hath no delight in un-
3 derstanding, but only that his heart may reveal itself. When
the wicked cometh, there cometh also contempt, and with ig-
4 nominy reproach. The words of a man's mouth are deep wa-
5 ters, *and* the fountain of wisdom is a gushing brook. It is

not good to accept the person of the wicked, to wrong the righteous in judgment. A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for stripes. A fool's mouth is destruction to him, and his lips are a snare to his soul. The words of a talebearer are as dainty morsels, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly. He also who is indolent in his work is brother of the destroyer. The name of Jehovah is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe. The rich man's wealth is his strong city, and as a high wall in his own imagination. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty; and before honour *goeth* humility. He that giveth answer before he heareth, it is folly and shame unto him. The spirit of a man sustaineth his infirmity; but a broken spirit who can bear? The heart of an intelligent *man* getteth knowledge, and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge. A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men. He that is first in his own cause *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him. The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty. A brother offended is *harder to be won* than a strong city; and contentions are as the bars of a palace. A man's belly is satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; with the increase of his lips is he satisfied. Death and life are in the power of the tongue, and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof. Whoso hath found a wife hath found a good thing, and hath obtained favour from Jehovah. He that is poor speaketh with supplications, but the rich answereth roughly. A man of *many* friends will come to ruin but there is a friend *that* sticketh closer than a brother.

Better is a poor *man* that walketh in his integrity, than he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool. Also that a person be without knowledge is not good; and he that hasteth with his feet maketh false steps. The folly of man distorteth his way, and his heart is irritated against Jehovah. Wealth addeth many friends; but the poor is separated from his friend. A false witness shall not be held innocent, and he that uttereth lies shall not escape. Many court the favour of a noble; and every one is friend to a man that giveth. All the brethren of a poor *man* hate him; how much more do his friends go far from him: he pursueth *them* with words, – they are not *to be found*. He that getteth sense loveth his own soul; he that keepeth un-

9 derstanding shall find good. A false witness shall not be held
10 innocent, and he that uttereth lies shall perish. Good living
beseemeth not a fool; how much less for a servant to have rule
11 over princes. The discretion of a man maketh him slow to
12 anger, and it is his glory to pass over a transgression. The
king's displeasure is as the roaring of a lion; but his favour is
13 as dew upon the grass. A foolish son is the calamity of his
father; and the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.
14 House and wealth are an inheritance from fathers; but a pru-
15 dent wife is from Jehovah. Slothfulness casteth into a deep
16 sleep, and the idle soul shall suffer hunger. He that keepeth
the commandment keepeth his soul; he that is careless of his
17 ways shall die. He that is gracious to the poor lendeth unto
Jehovah; and what he hath bestowed will he repay unto him.
18 Chasten thy son, seeing there is hope; but set not thy soul upon
19 killing him. A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment;
20 for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must do it again. Hear coun-
sel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy
21 latter end. Many are the thoughts in a man's heart, but the
22 counsel of Jehovah, that doth stand. The charm of a man is
23 his kindness; and a poor *man* is better than a liar. The fear
of Jehovah *tendeth* to life, and he *that hath it* shall rest sat-
24 isfied without being visited with evil. A sluggard burieth his
hand in the dish, and will not even bring it to his mouth again.
25 Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware; reprove the in-
26 telligent, and he will understand knowledge. He that ruineth
his father and chaseth away *his* mother is a son that causeth
27 shame and bringeth reproach. Cease, my son, to hear the in-
struction which causeth to stray from the words of knowledge.
28 A witness of Belial scorneth judgment, and the mouth of the
29 wicked swalloweth down iniquity. Judgments are prepared
for scorners, and stripes for the back of the foolish.

20 Wine is a scorner, strong drink is raging; and whoso erreth
2 thereby is not wise. The terror of a king is as the roaring of a
lion: he that provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own
3 soul. It is an honour for a man to cease from strife; but every
4 fool rusheth into it. The sluggard will not plough by reason of
5 the winter; he shall beg in harvest, and have nothing. Counsel
in the heart of man is deep water, and a man of understand-
6 ing draweth it out. Most men will proclaim every one his own

kindness; but a faithful man who shall find? The righteous 7
 walketh in his integrity: blessed are his children after him! A 8
 king sitting on the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil
 with his eyes. Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am 9
 pure from my sin? Divers weights, divers measures, even both 10
 of them are abomination to Jehovah. Even a child is known by 11
 his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.
 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, Jehovah hath made even 12
 both of them. Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open 13
 thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread. Bad! bad! 14
 saith the buyer; but when he is gone his way, then he boast-
 eth. There is gold, and a multitude of rubies; but the lips of 15
 knowledge are a precious Jewel. Take his garment that is be- 16
 come surety *for* another, and hold him in pledge for strangers.
 Bread of falsehood is sweet to a man, but afterwards his mouth 17
 shall be filled with gravel. Plans are established by counsel; 18
 and with good advice make war. He that goeth about tale- 19
 bearing revealeth secrets; therefore meddle not with him that
 openeth his lips. Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his 20
 lamp shall be put out in the blackest darkness. An inheri- 21
 tance obtained hastily at the beginning will not be blessed in
 the end. Say not, I will recompense evil: wait on Jehovah, and 22
 he shall save thee. Divers weights are an abomination unto 23
 Jehovah; and a false balance is not good. The steps of a man 24
 are from Jehovah; and how can a man understand his own
 way? It is a snare to a man rashly to say, It is hallowed, and 25
 after vows to make inquiry. A wise king scattereth the wicked, 26
 and bringeth the wheel over them. Man's spirit is the lamp of 27
 Jehovah, searching all the inner parts of the belly. Mercy and 28
 truth preserve the king; and he upholdeth his throne by mercy.
 The glory of young men is their strength; and the beauty of old 29
 men is the grey head. Wounding stripes purge away evil, and 30
 strokes *purge* the inner parts of the belly.

The king's heart in the hand of Jehovah is *as* brooks of wa- **21**
 ter: he turneth it whithersoever he will. Every way of a man 2
 is right in his own eyes; but Jehovah weigheth the hearts. To 3
 exercise justice and judgment is more acceptable to Jehovah
 than sacrifice. Lofty eyes, and a proud heart, the lamp of the 4
 wicked, is sin. The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plen- 5
 teousness; but of every one that is hasty, only to want. The 6

getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a fleeting breath of
7 them that seek death. The devastation of the wicked sweep-
8 eth them away, because they refuse to do what is right. Very
crooked is the way of a guilty man; but as for the pure, his
9 work is upright. It is better to dwell in a corner of the house-
top, than with a contentious woman, and a house in common.
10 The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour findeth no
11 favour in his eyes. When the scorner is punished, the sim-
ple becometh wise; and when the wise is instructed, he re-
12 ceiveth knowledge. One that is righteous wisely considereth
the house of the wicked: he overthroweth the wicked to *their*
13 ruin. Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also
14 himself shall cry, and shall not be heard. A gift in secret paci-
15 fieth anger; and a present in the bosom, vehement fury. It is
joy to a righteous *man* to do what is right; but it is ruin for
16 the workers of iniquity. The man that wandereth out of the
17 way of wisdom shall abide in the congregation of the dead. He
that loveth mirth shall be a poor man; he that loveth wine and
18 oil shall not be rich. The wicked is a ransom for the righ-
19 teous, and a treacherous *man* in the stead of the upright. It
is better to dwell in a desert land. than with a contentious
20 and irritable woman. There is costly store and oil in the
dwelling of a wise *man*; but a foolish man swalloweth it up.
21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life,
22 righteousness, and honour. A wise *man* scaleth the city of
the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence
23 thereof. Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth
24 his soul from troubles. Proud, arrogant, scorner is his name
25 who dealeth in proud wrath. The desire of the sluggard kil-
26 leth him; for his hands refuse to work: He coveteth greedily
27 all the day long; but the righteous giveth and spareth not. The
sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more when
28 they bring it with a wicked purpose! A lying witness shall per-
29 ish; and a man that heareth shall speak constantly. A wicked
man hardeneth his face; but as for the upright, he establisheth
30 his way. There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel
31 against Jehovah. The horse is prepared for the day of battle;
but safety is of Jehovah.

22 A *good* name is rather to be chosen than great riches; loving
2 favour rather than silver and gold. The rich and poor meet

together; Jehovah is the maker of them all. A prudent *man* 3
seeth the evil, and hideth himself; but the simple pass on, and
are punished. The reward of humility *and* the fear of Jehovah 4
is riches, and honour, and life. Thorns *and* snares are in the 5
way of the perverse: he that keepeth his soul holdeth himself
far from them. Train up the child according to the tenor of 6
his way, and when he is old he will not depart from it. The 7
rich ruleth over the poor; and the borrower is servant to the
lender. He that soweth unrighteousness shall reap iniquity, 8
and the rod of his wrath shall have an end. He that hath a 9
bountiful eye shall be blessed, for he giveth of his bread to the
poor. Cast out the scorner, and contention will depart, and 10
strife and ignominy shall cease. He that loveth pureness of 11
heart, upon whose lips is grace, the king is his friend. The 12
eyes of Jehovah preserve knowledge; but he overthroweth the
words of the unfaithful. The sluggard saith, There is a lion 13
without, I shall be killed in the streets! The mouth of strange 14
women is a deep ditch: he with whom Jehovah is displeased
shall fall therein. Folly is bound in the heart of a child; the rod 15
of correction shall drive it far from him. He that oppresseth 16
the poor, it is to enrich him; he that giveth to the rich, *bringeth*
only to want. Incline thine ear, and hear the words of the 17
wise, and apply thy heart unto my knowledge. For it is a 18
pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee: they shall be
together fitted on thy lips. That thy confidence may be in 19
Jehovah, I have made *them* known to thee this day, even to
thee. Have not I written to thee excellent things, in counsels 20
and knowledge, that I might make thee know the certainty 21
of the words of truth; that thou mightest carry back words of
truth to them that send thee? Rob not the poor, because he 22
is poor, neither oppress the afflicted in the gate; for Jehovah 23
will plead their cause, and despoil the soul of those that despoil
them. Make no friendship with an angry man, and go not 24
with a furious man; lest thou learn his paths, and get a snare 25
to thy soul. Be not of them that strike hands, of them that are
sureties for debts: if thou hast nothing to pay, why should he 27
take away thy bed from under thee? Remove not the ancient 28
landmark which thy fathers have set. Hast thou seen a man 29
diligent in his work? He shall stand before kings; he shall not
stand before the mean.

23 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider well who is
2 before thee; and put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man
3 given to appetite. Be not desirous of his dainties; for they are
4 deceitful food. Weary not thyself to become rich; cease from
5 thine own intelligence: wilt thou set thine eyes upon it, it is
6 gone; for indeed it maketh itself wings and it flieth away as an
7 eagle towards the heavens. Eat thou not the food of him that
8 hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainties. For as he
9 thinketh in his soul, so is he. Eat and drink! will he say unto
10 thee; but his heart is not with thee. Thy morsel which thou
11 hast eaten must thou vomit up, and thou wilt have wasted thy
12 sweet words. Speak not in the ears of a foolish *man*, for he
13 will despise the wisdom of thy words. Remove not the an-
14 cient landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:
15 for their redeemer is mighty; he will plead their cause against
16 thee. Apply thy heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the
17 words of knowledge. Withhold not correction from the child;
18 for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die: thou
19 shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from
20 Sheol. My son, if thy heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice,
21 even mine; and my reins shall exult, when thy lips speak
22 right things. Let not thy heart envy sinners, but *be thou* in
23 the fear of Jehovah all the day; for surely there is a result,
24 and thine expectation shall not be cut off. Thou, my son, hear
25 and be wise, and direct thy heart in the way. Be not among
26 winebibbers, among riotous eaters of flesh. For the drunkard
27 and the glutton shall come to poverty; and drowsiness clotheth
28 with rags. Harken unto thy father that begat thee, and de-
29 spise not thy mother when she is old. Buy the truth, and sell
30 it not; wisdom, and instruction, and intelligence. The father
31 of a righteous *man* shall greatly rejoice, and he that begetteth
a wise *son* shall have joy of him: let thy father and thy mother
have joy, and let her that bore thee rejoice. My son, give me
thy heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways. For a whore is
a deep ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit. She also li-
eth in wait as a robber, and increaseth the treacherous among
men. Who hath woe? Who hath sorrow? Who contentions?
Who complaining? Who wounds without cause? Who redness
of eyes? – They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to try
mixed wine. Look not upon the wine when it is red, when it

sparkleth in the cup, and goeth down smoothly: at the last it 32
 biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder. Thine eyes 33
 shall behold strange women, and thy heart shall speak froward
 things; and thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst 34
 of the sea, and as he that lieth down upon the top of a mast:
 – "They have smitten me, *and* I am not sore; they have beaten 35
 me, *and* I knew it not. When shall I awake? I will seek it yet
 again."

Be not thou envious of evil men, neither desire to be with **24**
 them; for their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk 2
 of mischief. Through wisdom is a house built, and by under- 3
 standing it is established; and by knowledge are the chambers 4
 filled with all precious and pleasant substance. A wise man 5
 is strong, and a man of knowledge increaseth strength. For 6
 with good advice shalt thou make thy war; and in the multi-
 tude of counsellors there is safety. Wisdom is too high for a 7
 fool: he will not open his mouth in the gate. He that deviseth 8
 to do evil shall be called a master of intrigues. The purpose of 9
 folly is sin, and the scorner is an abomination to men. *If* thou 10
 lovest courage in the day of trouble, thy strength is small. De- 11
 liver them that are taken forth unto death, and withdraw not
 from them that stagger to slaughter. *If* thou sayest, Behold, 12
 we knew it not, will not he that weigheth the hearts consider
 it? And he that preserveth thy soul, he knoweth it; and he
 rendereth to man according to his work. Eat honey, my son, 13
 for it is good; and a honeycomb is sweet to thy taste: so con- 14
 sider wisdom for thy soul; if thou hast found it, there shall be
 a result, and thine expectation shall not be cut off. Lay not 15
 wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous; lay
 not waste his resting-place. For the righteous falleth seven 16
 times, and riseth up again; but the wicked stumble into dis-
 aster. Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thy 17
 heart be glad when he stumbleth; lest Jehovah see it, and 18
 it be evil in his sight, and he turn away his anger from him.
 Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, *and* be not envious of 19
 the wicked: for there shall be no future to the evil *man*; the 20
 lamp of the wicked shall be put out. My son, fear Jehovah 21
 and the king: meddle not with them that are given to change.
 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the 22
 ruin of them both? These things also come from the wise. It 23

24 is not good to have respect of persons in judgment. He that
saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous, peoples shall curse
25 him, nations shall abhor him; but to them that rebuke *him*
26 shall be delight, and a good blessing cometh upon them. He
27 kisseth the lips who giveth a right answer. Prepare thy work
without, and put thy field in order, and afterwards build thy
28 house. Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause;
29 and wouldest thou deceive with thy lips? Say not, I will do
so to him as he hath done to me, I will render to the man ac-
30 cording to his work. I went by the field of a sluggard, and by
31 the vineyard of a man void of understanding; and lo, it was
all grown over with thistles, and nettles had covered the face
32 thereof, and its stone wall was broken down. Then I looked, I
33 took it to heart; I saw, I received instruction: – A little sleep,
34 a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest! So shall
thy poverty come *as* a roving plunderer, and thy penury as an
armed man.

25 These are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah
2 king of Judah transcribed. It is the glory of God to conceal a
3 thing; but the glory of kings is to search out a thing. The
heavens for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of
4 kings is unsearchable. Take away the dross from the silver,
5 and there cometh forth a vessel for the refiner: take away
the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be estab-
6 lished in righteousness. Put not thyself forward in the pres-
7 ence of the king, and stand not in the place of the great; for
better it is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither, than that
thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom
8 thine eyes see. Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know*
not what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put
9 thee to shame. Debate thy cause with thy neighbour, but re-
10 veal not the secret of another; lest he that heareth *it* disgrace
11 thee, and thine evil report turn not away. As apples of gold in
12 pictures of silver, is a word spoken in season. An ear-ring of
gold, and an ornament of fine gold, is a wise reprover upon an
13 attentive ear. As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so* is
a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth
14 the soul of his masters. Clouds and wind without rain, *so* is
15 a man that boasteth himself of a false gift. By long forbear-
ing is a ruler persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

Hast thou found honey? Eat so much as is sufficient for thee, 16
lest thou be surfeited therewith, and vomit it. Let thy foot be 17
seldom in thy neighbour's house; lest he be weary of thee and
hate thee. A maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow, is a man 18
that beareth false witness against his neighbour. A broken 19
tooth, and a tottering foot, is confidence in an unfaithful *man*
in the day of trouble. As he that taketh off a garment in cold 20
weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre, so is he that singeth songs
to a sad heart. If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to 21
eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: for thou 22
shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and Jehovah shall re-
ward thee. The north wind bringeth forth rain, and the angry 23
countenance a backbiting tongue. It is better to dwell in a 24
corner of the housetop, than with a contentious woman, and a
house in common. As cold waters to a thirsty soul, so is good 25
news from a far country. A troubled fountain, and a defiled 26
well, is a righteous *man* that giveth way before the wicked. It 27
is not good to eat much honey; and to search into weighty mat-
ters is *itself* a weight. He that hath no rule over his own spirit 28
is *as* a city broken down, without walls.

As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honour be- **26**
seemeth not a fool. As the sparrow for flitting about, as the 2
swallow for flying, so a curse undeserved shall not come. A 3
whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the back
of fools. Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also 4
be like unto him. Answer a fool according to his folly, lest 5
he be wise in his own eyes. He that sendeth a message by 6
the hand of a fool cutteth off *his own* feet, *and* drinketh dam-
age. The legs of the lame hang loose; so is a proverb in the 7
mouth of fools. As a bag of gems in a stoneheap, so is he that 8
giveth honour to a fool. As a thorn goeth up into the hand of 9
a drunkard, so is a proverb in the mouth of fools. A master 10
roughly worketh every one: he both hireth the fool and hireth
passers-by. As a dog turneth back to its vomit, *so* a fool re- 11
peateth his folly. Hast thou seen a man wise in his own eyes? 12
There is more hope of a fool than of him. The sluggard saith, 13
There is a fierce lion in the way; a lion is in the midst of the
streets! As the door turneth upon its hinges, so the sluggard 14
upon his bed. The sluggard burieth his hand in the dish: it 15
wearieth him to bring it again to his mouth. A sluggard is 16

wiser in his own eyes than seven *men* that answer discreetly.
17 He that passing by vexeth himself with strife belonging not to
18 him, is *like* one that taketh a dog by the ears. As a madman
19 who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death, so is a man that
20 deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am I not in sport? Where
no wood is, the fire goeth out; and where there is no talebearer,
21 the contention ceaseth. As coals for hot coals, and wood for
22 fire, so is a contentious man to inflame strife. The words of
a talebearer are as dainty morsels, and they go down into the
23 innermost parts of the belly. Ardent lips, and a wicked heart,
24 are *as* an earthen vessel overlaid with silver dross. He that
hateth dissembleth with his lips, but he layeth up deceit within
25 him: when his voice is gracious, believe him not, for there are
26 seven abominations in his heart. Though *his* hatred is covered
by dissimulation, his wickedness shall be made manifest
27 in the congregation. Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein;
28 and he that rolleth a stone, it shall return upon him. A lying
tongue hateth those that are injured by it, and a flattering
mouth worketh ruin.

27 Boast not thyself of to-morrow, for thou knowest not what
2 a day will bring forth. Let another praise thee, and not thine
3 own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips. A stone is
heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's vexation is heavier
4 than them both. Fury is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but
5 who is able to stand before jealousy? Open rebuke is better
6 than hidden love. Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but
7 the kisses of an enemy are profuse. The full soul trampleth
on a honeycomb; but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is
8 sweet. As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a man
9 that wandereth from his place. Ointment and perfume re-
joice the heart; and the sweetness of one's friend is *the fruit*
10 of hearty counsel. Thine own friend, and thy father's friend,
forsake not; and go not into thy brother's house in the day of
thy calamity: better is a neighbour that is near than a brother
11 far off. Be wise, my son, and make my heart glad, that I may
12 have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me. A prudent
man seeth the evil, *and* hideth himself; the simple pass
13 on, *and* are punished. Take his garment that is become surety
14 *for* another, and hold him in pledge for a strange woman. He
that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the

morning, it shall be reckoned a curse to him. A continual 15
 dropping on a very rainy day and a contentious woman are 16
 alike: whosoever will restrain her restraineth the wind, and 17
 his right hand encountereth oil. Iron is sharpened by iron; so 18
 a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend. Whoso keepeth 19
 the fig-tree shall eat the fruit thereof; and he that guardeth 20
 his master shall be honoured. As *in water face answereth* to 21
 face, so the heart of man to man. Sheol and destruction are 22
 insatiable; so the eyes of man are never satisfied. The fining- 23
 pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold; so let a man be to 24
 the mouth that praiseth him. If thou shouldest bray a fool in 25
 a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his folly de- 26
 part from him. Be well acquainted with the appearance of thy 27
 flocks; look well to thy herds: for wealth is not for ever; and 28
 doth the crown *endure* from generation to generation? The 29
 hay is removed, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs 30
 of the mountains are gathered in. The lambs are for thy cloth- 31
 ing, and the goats are the price of a field; and there is goats' 32
 milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and 33
 sustenance for thy maidens. 34

The wicked flee when no man pursueth; but the righteous **28**
 are bold as a lion. By the transgression of a land many are the 2
 princes thereof; but by a man of understanding *and* of knowl- 3
 edge, *its* stability is prolonged. A poor man who oppresseth 4
 the helpless is a sweeping rain which leaveth no food. They 5
 that forsake the law praise the wicked; but such as keep the 6
 law contend with them. Evil men understand not judgment; 7
 but they that seek Jehovah understand everything. Better 8
 is the poor that walketh in his integrity, than he that is per- 9
 verse, double in ways, though he be rich. Whoso observeth 10
 the law is a son that hath understanding; but he that is a com- 11
 panion of profligates bringeth shame to his father. He that 12
 by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance gathereth 13
 it for him that is gracious to the poor. He that turneth away 14
 his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer is an abomina- 15
 tion. Whoso causeth the upright to go astray in an evil way, 16
 shall himself fall into his own pit; but the perfect shall inherit 17
 good. A rich man is wise in his own eyes; but the poor that 18
 hath understanding searcheth him out. When the righteous 19
 triumph, there is great glory; but when the wicked rise, men 20

- 13 conceal themselves. He that covereth his transgressions shall
14 not prosper; but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall ob-
15 tain mercy. Happy is the man that feareth always; but he that
16 hardeneth his heart shall fall into evil. A roaring lion, and a
17 ranging bear, is a wicked ruler over a poor people. The prince
18 void of intelligence is also a great oppressor: he that hateth
19 covetousness shall prolong *his* days. A man laden with the
20 blood of *any* person, fleeth to the pit: let no man stay him.
21 Whoso walketh in integrity shall be saved; but he that is per-
22 verted in *his* double ways, shall fall in one of *them*. He that
23 tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread; but he that fol-
24 loweth the worthless shall have poverty enough. A faithful
25 man aboundeth with blessings; but he that maketh haste to be
26 rich shall not be innocent. To have respect of persons is not
27 good; but for a piece of bread will a man transgress. He that
28 hath an evil eye hasteth after wealth, and knoweth not that
poverty shall come upon him. He that rebuketh a man shall
afterwards find more favour than he that flattereth with the
tongue. Whoso robbeth his father and his mother, and saith,
It is no transgression, the same is the companion of a destroyer.
He that is puffed up in soul exciteth contention; but he that re-
lieth upon Jehovah shall be made fat. He that confideth in
his own heart is a fool; but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be
delivered. He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack; but he
that withdraweth his eyes shall have many a curse. When the
wicked rise, men hide themselves; but when they perish, the
righteous increase.
- 29** He that being often reproved hardeneth his neck, shall sud-
denly be destroyed, and without remedy. When the righteous
increase, the people rejoice; but when the wicked beareth rule,
the people mourn. Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father;
but he that is a companion of harlots destroyeth *his* substance.
A king by just judgment establisheth the land; but he that
taketh gifts overthroweth it. A man that flattereth his neigh-
bour spreadeth a net for his steps. In the transgression of
an evil man there is a snare; but the righteous shall sing and
rejoice. The righteous taketh knowledge of the cause of the
poor; the wicked understandeth not knowledge. Scornful men
set the city in a flame; but the wise turn away anger. If a
wise man contendeth with a fool, whether he rage or laugh, *he*

hath no rest. The bloodthirsty hate the perfect, but the up- 10
 right care for his soul. A fool uttereth all his mind; but a wise 11
man keepeth it back. If a ruler hearken to lying words, all his 12
 servants are wicked. The indigent and the oppressor meet to- 13
 gether; Jehovah lighteneth the eyes of them both. A king that 14
 faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for 15
 ever. The rod and reproof give wisdom; but a child left to *him-* 16
self bringeth his mother to shame. When the wicked increase, 17
 transgression increaseth; but the righteous shall see their fall. 18
 Chasten thy son, and he shall give thee rest, and shall give de- 19
 light unto thy soul. Where there is no vision the people cast 20
 off restraint; but happy is he that keepeth the law. A servant 21
 is not corrected by words: he understandeth indeed, but he will 22
 not answer. Hast thou seen a man hasty in his words? there 23
 is more hope of a fool than of him. He that delicately bringeth 24
 up his servant from a child, shall in the end have him as a son. 25
 An angry man exciteth contention; and a furious man abound- 26
 eth in transgression. A man's pride bringeth him low; but 27
 the humble in spirit shall obtain honour. Whoso shareth with 28
 a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth the adjuration, and 29
 declareth not. The fear of man bringeth a snare; but whoso 30
 putteth his confidence in Jehovah is protected. Many seek the 31
 ruler's face; but a man's right judgment is from Jehovah. An 32
 unjust man is an abomination to the righteous; and he that is 33
 of upright way is an abomination to the wicked *man*.

The words of Agur the son of Jakeh; the prophecy uttered by **30**
 the man unto Ithiel, *even* unto Ithiel and Ucal: Truly *I* am 2
 more stupid than any one; and I have not a man's intelligence. 3
 I have neither learned wisdom, nor have I the knowledge of 4
 the Holy. Who hath ascended up into the heavens, and de- 5
 scended? Who hath gathered the wind in his fists? Who hath 6
 bound the waters in a mantle? Who hath established all the 7
 ends of the earth? What is his name, and what is his son's 8
 name, if thou knowest? Every word of +God is pure: he is a 9
 shield unto them that put their trust in him. Add thou not 10
 unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar. 11
 Two things do I ask of thee; deny me *them* not before I die: 12
 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty 13
 nor riches; feed me with the bread of my daily need: lest I 14
 be full and deny *thee*, and say, Who is Jehovah? or lest I be 15


10 poor and steal, and outrage the name of my God. Speak not
too much about a servant to his master, lest he curse thee, and
11 thou be held guilty. There is a generation that curseth their
12 father, and doth not bless their mother; there is a generation
that are pure in their own eyes, yet are not washed from their
13 filthiness; there is a generation, – how lofty are their eyes,
14 how their eyelids are lifted up! – a generation whose teeth
are swords, and their jaw-teeth knives, to devour the afflicted
15 from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men. The leech
hath two daughters: Give, give. There are three *things* never
16 satisfied; four which say not, It is enough: – Sheol, and the
barren womb; the earth which is not filled with water, and the
17 fire which saith not, It is enough. The eye that mocketh at a
father, and despiseth to obey a mother, the ravens of the val-
18 ley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it. There
are three *things* too wonderful for me, and four that I know
19 not: The way of an eagle in the heavens, the way of a serpent
upon a rock, the way of a ship in the midst of the sea, and the
20 way of a man with a maid. Such is the way of an adulterous
woman: she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have
21 done no wickedness. Under three *things* the earth is disqui-
22 eted, and under four it cannot bear up: Under a servant when
23 he reigneth, and a churl when he is filled with meat; under
an odious *woman* when she is married, and a handmaid when
24 she is heir to her mistress. There are four *things* little upon
25 the earth, and they are exceeding wise: The ants, a people not
26 strong, yet they provide their food in the summer; the rock-
badgers are but a feeble folk, yet they make their house in the
27 cliff; the locusts have no king, yet they go forth all of them
28 by bands; thou takest hold of the lizard with the hands, yet
29 is she in kings' palaces. There are three *things* which have a
30 stately step, and four are comely in going: The lion, mighty
31 among beasts, which turneth not away for any; a *horse* girt in
the loins; or the he-goat; and a king, against whom none can
32 rise up. If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if
33 thou hast thought evil, *lay* the hand upon thy mouth. For the
pressing of milk bringeth forth butter, and the pressing of the
nose bringeth forth blood; and the pressing of anger bringeth
forth strife.

31 The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother

taught him: What, my son? and what, O son of my womb? 2
and what, O son of my vows? Give not thy strength unto 3
women, nor thy ways to them that destroy kings. It is not 4
for kings, Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, nor for
rulers *to say*, Where is the strong drink? – lest they drink 5
and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the chil- 6
dren of affliction. Give strong drink unto him that is ready to 7
perish, and wine unto the bitter of soul: let him drink, and 8
forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more. Open 9
thy mouth for the dumb, for the cause of all those that are
left desolate. Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and minis- 10
ter justice to the afflicted and needy. Who can find a woman 11
of worth? for her price is far above rubies. The heart of her
husband confideth in her, and he shall have no lack of spoil. 12, 13
She doeth him good, and not evil, all the days of her life. She
seeketh wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.
She is like the merchants' ships: she bringeth her food from 14
afar; And she riseth while it is yet night, and giveth meat to 15
her household, and the day's work to her maidens. She con- 16
sidereth a field, and acquireth it; of the fruit of her hands she
planteth a vineyard. She girdeth her loins with strength, and 17
maketh strong her arms. She perceiveth that her earning is 18
good; her lamp goeth not out by night. She putteth her hands 19
to the distaff, and her hands hold the spindle. She stretcheth 20
out her hand to the afflicted, and she reacheth forth her hands
to the needy. She is not afraid of the snow for her household; 21
for all her household are clothed with scarlet. She maketh 22
herself coverlets; her clothing is byssus and purple. Her hus- 23
band is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders
of the land. She maketh body linen and selleth it, and deliv- 24
ereth girdles unto the merchant. Strength and dignity are her 25
clothing, and she laugheth *at* the coming day. She openeth her 26
mouth with wisdom; and upon her tongue is the law of kind-
ness. She surveyeth the ways of her household, and eateth 27
not the bread of idleness. Her children rise up and call her 28
blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her: Many daugh- 29
ters have done worthily, but thou excellest them all. Grace- 30
fulness is deceitful and beauty is vain; a woman *that* feareth
Jehovah, she shall be praised. Give her of the fruit of her 31
hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES;

OR, THE PREACHER.

1  he words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in
2 Jerusalem. Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher,
3 vanity of vanities! all is vanity. What profit hath
4 man of all his labour wherewith he laboureth under
5 the sun? *One* generation passeth away, and *another* gener-
6 ation cometh, but the earth standeth for ever. The sun also
7 riseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to its place where
8 it ariseth. The wind goeth towards the south, and turneth
9 about towards the north: it turneth about continually, and the
10 wind returneth again to its circuits. All the rivers run into the
11 sea, yet the sea is not full: unto the place whither the rivers go,
12 thither they go again. All things are full of toil; none can ex-
13 press it. The eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled
14 with hearing. That which hath been is that which shall be;
15 and that which hath been done is that which will be done: and
16 there is nothing new under the sun. Is there a thing whereof it
17 may be said, See, this is new? It hath been already in the ages
18 which were before us. There is no remembrance of former
things; neither shall there be remembrance of things that are
to come with those who shall live afterwards. I, the Preacher,
was king over Israel in Jerusalem. And I applied my heart
to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all that is done
under the heavens: this grievous occupation hath God given
to the children of men to weary themselves therewith. I have
seen all the works that are done under the sun, and behold,
all is vanity and pursuit of the wind. That which is crooked
cannot be made straight; and that which is wanting cannot be
numbered. I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I
have become great and have acquired wisdom more than all
they that have been before me over Jerusalem; and my heart
hath seen much of wisdom and knowledge. And I applied my
heart to the knowledge of wisdom, and to the knowledge of
madness and folly: I perceived that this also is a striving after
the wind. For in much wisdom is much vexation, and he that
increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

I said in my heart, Come now, I will try thee with mirth, **2**
therefore enjoy pleasure. But behold, this also is vanity. I **2**
said of laughter, Madness! and of mirth, What availeth it? I **3**
sought in my heart how to cherish my flesh with wine, while
practising my heart with wisdom; and how to lay hold on folly,
till I should see what was that good for the children of men
which they should do under the heavens all the days of their
life. I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted **4**
me vineyards; I made me gardens and parks, and I planted **5**
trees in them of every kind of fruit; I made me ponds of water, **6**
to water therewith the wood, where the trees are reared. I **7**
acquired servants and maidens, and had servants born in my
house; also I had great possessions of herds and flocks, above
all that had been in Jerusalem before me. I gathered me also **8**
silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the
provinces; I got me men-singers and women-singers, and the
delights of the children of men, a wife and concubines. And **9**
I became great, and increased more than all that had been
before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.
And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them: I **10**
withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all
my labour, and this was my portion from all my labour. Then **11**
I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on
the labour that it had cost me to do *them*; and behold, all was
vanity and pursuit of the wind, and there was no profit under
the sun. And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and mad- **12**
ness, and folly; for what shall the man *do* that cometh after
the king? – that which hath already been done. And I saw **13**
that wisdom excelleth folly, as light excelleth darkness. The **14**
wise man's eyes are in his head, and the fool walketh in dark-
ness; but I myself also perceived that one event happeneth to
them all. And I said in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool **15**
so will it happen even to me; and why was I then so wise? Then
I said in my heart that this also is vanity. For there shall be **16**
no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; be-
cause everything is already forgotten in the days which come.
And how dieth the wise even as the fool? And I hated life; for **17**
the work that is wrought under the sun was grievous unto me;
for all is vanity and pursuit of the wind. And I hated all my **18**
labour wherewith I had been toiling under the sun, because

19 I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me. And who knoweth whether he will be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour at which I have laboured, and wherein I have been wise under the sun. This also is vanity.
20
21
22
23
24
25, 26
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
440
441
442
443
444
445
446
447
448
449
450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511
512
513
514
515
516
517
518
519
520
521
522
523
524
525
526
527
528
529
530
531
532
533
534
535
536
537
538
539
540
541
542
543
544
545
546
547
548
549
550
551
552
553
554
555
556
557
558
559
560
561
562
563
564
565
566
567
568
569
570
571
572
573
574
575
576
577
578
579
580
581
582
583
584
585
586
587
588
589
590
591
592
593
594
595
596
597
598
599
600
601
602
603
604
605
606
607
608
609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617
618
619
620
621
622
623
624
625
626
627
628
629
630
631
632
633
634
635
636
637
638
639
640
641
642
643
644
645
646
647
648
649
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
670
671
672
673
674
675
676
677
678
679
680
681
682
683
684
685
686
687
688
689
690
691
692
693
694
695
696
697
698
699
700
701
702
703
704
705
706
707
708
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
716
717
718
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726
727
728
729
730
731
732
733
734
735
736
737
738
739
740
741
742
743
744
745
746
747
748
749
750
751
752
753
754
755
756
757
758
759
760
761
762
763
764
765
766
767
768
769
770
771
772
773
774
775
776
777
778
779
780
781
782
783
784
785
786
787
788
789
790
791
792
793
794
795
796
797
798
799
800
801
802
803
804
805
806
807
808
809
810
811
812
813
814
815
816
817
818
819
820
821
822
823
824
825
826
827
828
829
830
831
832
833
834
835
836
837
838
839
840
841
842
843
844
845
846
847
848
849
850
851
852
853
854
855
856
857
858
859
860
861
862
863
864
865
866
867
868
869
870
871
872
873
874
875
876
877
878
879
880
881
882
883
884
885
886
887
888
889
890
891
892
893
894
895
896
897
898
899
900
901
902
903
904
905
906
907
908
909
910
911
912
913
914
915
916
917
918
919
920
921
922
923
924
925
926
927
928
929
930
931
932
933
934
935
936
937
938
939
940
941
942
943
944
945
946
947
948
949
950
951
952
953
954
955
956
957
958
959
960
961
962
963
964
965
966
967
968
969
970
971
972
973
974
975
976
977
978
979
980
981
982
983
984
985
986
987
988
989
990
991
992
993
994
995
996
997
998
999
1000

3 To everything there is a season, and a time to every purpose
2 under the heavens: A time to be born, and a time to die; A
3 time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; A
4 time to kill, and a time to heal; A time to break down, and a
5 time to build up; A time to weep, and a time to laugh; A time
6 to mourn, and a time to dance; A time to cast away stones,
7 and a time to gather stones together; A time to embrace, and a
8 time to refrain from embracing; A time to seek, and a time to
9 lose; A time to keep, and a time to cast away; A time to rend,
10 and a time to sew; A time to keep silence, and a time to speak;
11 A time to love, and a time to hate; A time of war, and a time of
12 peace. What profit hath he that worketh from that wherein
13 he laboreth? I have seen the travail that God hath given to
14 the sons of men to toil in. He hath made everything beautiful
15 in its time; also he hath set the world in their heart, so that
16 man findeth not out from the beginning to the end the work
17 that God doeth. I know that there is nothing good for them
18 but to rejoice and to do well in their life; yea also that every
19 man should eat and drink, and enjoy good in all his labour, it

is the gift of God. I know that whatever God doeth, it shall 14
be for ever; there is nothing to be added to it, nor anything
to be taken from it; and God doeth *it*, that *men* should fear
before him. That which is was long ago, and that which is 15
to be hath already been; and God bringeth back again that
which is past. And moreover I saw under the sun, that in 16
the place of judgment, wickedness was there; and in the place
of righteousness, wickedness was there. I said in my heart, 17
God will judge the righteous and the wicked; for there is a time
there for every purpose and for every work. I said in my heart, 18
It is thus with the children of men, that God may prove them,
and that they should see that they themselves are but beasts.
For what befalleth the children of men befalleth beasts; even 19
one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other,
and they have all one breath; and man hath no pre-eminence
above the beast: for all is vanity. All go unto one place: all are 20
of the dust, and all return to dust. Who knoweth the spirit of 21
the children of men? Doth it go upwards? and the spirit of the
beasts, doth it go downwards to the earth? And I have seen 22
that there is nothing better than that man should rejoice in his
own works; for that is his portion; for who shall bring him to
see what shall be after him?

And I returned and saw all the oppressions that are done 4
under the sun: and behold, the tears of the oppressed, and
they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors was
power, and they had no comforter. Then I praised the dead 2
who are already dead more than the living who are yet alive;
and more fortunate than both is he who hath not yet been, 3
who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.
And I saw all labour, and all success of work, that it is man's 4
jealousy of his neighbour. This also is vanity and pursuit of the
wind. The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own 5
flesh. Better is a handful with quietness, than both hands 6
full with labour and pursuit of the wind. And I returned and 7
saw vanity under the sun. There is one *alone* and without a 8
second; also he hath neither son nor brother: yet is there no
end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches,
and *he saith not*, For whom then am I labouring, and depriving
my soul of good? This also is vanity and a grievous occupation.
Two are better than one; because they have a good reward for 9

10 their labour. For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow;
but woe to him that is alone when he falleth, and who hath
11 not another to lift him up! Again, if two lie together, then
12 they have warmth; but how can one alone be warm? And if
a *man* overpower the one, the two shall withstand him; and a
13 threefold cord is not quickly broken. Better is a poor but wise
youth than an old and foolish king, who knoweth no more how
14 to be admonished. For out of the prison-house he came forth
15 to reign, although he was born poor in his kingdom. I saw all
the living that walk under the sun, with the child, the second,
16 that should stand up in his stead. *There is* no end of all the
people, of all that stood before them; those however that come
after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and a
striving after the wind.

5 Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and draw
near to hear, rather than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they
2 know not that they do evil. Be not rash with thy mouth, and
let not thy heart be hasty to utter anything before God: for God
is in the heavens, and thou upon earth; therefore let thy words
3 be few. For a dream cometh through the multitude of busi-
4 ness, and a fool's voice through a multitude of words. When
thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no
5 pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed. Better is it
that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and
6 not pay. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither
say thou before the angel, that it was an inadvertence. Where-
fore should God be wroth at thy voice, and destroy the work
7 of thy hands? For in the multitude of dreams are vanities; so
8 with many words: but fear God. If thou seest the oppression
of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a
province, marvel not at the matter; for a higher than the high
9 is watching, and there are higher than they. Moreover the
earth is every way profitable: the king *himself* is dependent
10 upon the field. He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied
with silver, nor he that loveth abundance with increase. This
11 also is vanity. When goods increase, they are increased that
eat them; and what profit is there to the owner thereof, except
12 the beholding *of them* with his eyes? The sleep of the labourer
is sweet, whether he have eaten little or much; but the fulness
13 of the rich doth not suffer him to sleep. There is a grievous

evil that I have seen under the sun: riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt; or those riches perish by some evil circumstance, and if he have begotten a son, there is nothing in his hand. As he came forth from his mother's womb, naked shall he go away again as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand. And this also is a grievous evil, that in all points as he came so doth he go away, and what profit hath he, in having laboured for the wind? All his days also he eateth in darkness, and hath much vexation, and sickness, and irritation. Behold what I have seen good and comely: *it is* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy good in all his labour wherewith *man* laboureth under the sun, all the days of his life which God hath given him: for that is his portion. Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and power to eat thereof, and to take his portion and to rejoice in his labour: that is a gift of God. For he will not much remember the days of his life, because God answereth *him* with the joy of his heart.

There is an evil that I have seen under the sun, and it is frequent among men: one to whom God giveth riches, wealth, and honour, and he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this is vanity, and a sore evil. If a man beget a hundred *sons*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, but his soul be not filled with good, and also he have no burial, I say an untimely birth is better than he. For it cometh in vanity, and departeth in darkness, and its name is covered with darkness; moreover it hath not seen nor known the sun: this hath rest rather than the other. Yea, though he live twice a thousand years, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place? All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled. For what advantage hath the wise above the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living? Better is the seeing of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this also is vanity and pursuit of the wind. That which is hath already been named; and what man is, is known, and that he cannot contend with him that is mightier than he. For there are many things that increase vanity: what is man advantaged? For who knoweth what is good for man in life, all the days of his vain life which

he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell man what shall be after him under the sun?

7 *A good name is better than precious ointment, and the day*
2 *of death than the day of one's birth. It is better to go to the*
3 *house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting: in that*
4 *that is the end of all men, and the living taketh it to heart.*
5 *Vexation is better than laughter; for by the sadness of the coun-*
6 *tenance the heart is made better. The heart of the wise is in*
7 *the house of mourning, but the heart of fools in the house of*
8 *mirth. It is better for a man to hear the rebuke of the wise,*
9 *than to hear the song of fools. For as the crackling of thorns*
10 *under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool. This also is vani-*
11 *ty. Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, and a gift*
12 *destroyeth the heart. Better is the end of a thing than its*
13 *beginning; better is a patient spirit than a proud spirit. Be*
14 *not hasty in thy spirit to be vexed; for vexation resteth in the*
15 *bosom of fools. Say not, How is it that the former days were*
16 *better than these? for thou dost not inquire wisely concern-*
17 *ing this. Wisdom is as good as an inheritance, and profitable*
18 *to them that see the sun. For wisdom is a defence as money*
19 *is a defence; but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom*
20 *maketh them that possess it to live. Consider the work of*
21 *God; for who can make straight what he hath made crooked?*
22 *In the day of prosperity enjoy good, and in the day of adver-*
sity consider: God hath also set the one beside the other, to the end that man should find out nothing *of what shall be* after him. All *this* have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a righteous *man* that perisheth by his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that longeth *his days* by his wickedness. Be not righteous overmuch; neither make thyself overwise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself? Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die before thy time? It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from that withdraw not thy hand: for he that feareth God cometh forth from them all. Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty *men* that are in a city. Surely there is not a righteous man upon earth, that doeth good and sinneth not. Also give not heed unto all words that are spoken, lest thou hear thy servant curse thee. For also thine own heart knoweth that oftentimes thou thyself likewise

hast cursed others. All this have I tried by wisdom: I said, 23
 I will be wise; but it was far from me. Whatever hath been, 24
 is far off, and exceeding deep: who will find it out? I turned, 25
 I and my heart, to know, and to search, and to seek out wis-
 dom and reason, and to know wickedness to be folly, and fool-
 ishness to be madness; and I found more bitter than death 26
 the woman whose heart is nets and snares, *and* whose hands
 are bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the
 sinner shall be caught by her. See this which I have found, 27
 saith the Preacher, *searching* one by one to find out the reason;
 which my soul yet seeketh, and I have not found: one man 28
 among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those
 have I not found. Only see this which I have found: that God 29
 made man upright, but they have sought out many devices.

Who is as the wise? and who knoweth the explanation of **8**
 things? A man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the
 boldness of his face is changed. I *say*, Keep the king's com- 2
 mandment, and *that* on account of the oath of God. Be not 3
 hasty to go out of his sight; persist not in an evil thing: for he
 doeth whatever pleaseth him, because the word of a king is 4
 power; and who may say unto him, What doest thou? Whoso 5
 keepeth the commandment shall know no evil thing; and a
 wise man's heart knoweth time and manner. For to every 6
 purpose there is time and manner. For the misery of man is
 great upon him; for he knoweth not that which shall be; for 7
 who can tell him how it shall be? There is no man who hath 8
 control over the spirit to retain the spirit; and no one hath con-
 trol over the day of death; and there is no discharge in that
 war, neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to
 it. All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work 9
 that is done under the sun: there is a time when man ruleth
 man to his hurt. And I have also seen the wicked buried and 10
 going away; and such as had acted rightly went from *the* holy
 place, and were forgotten in the city. This also is vanity. Be- 11
 cause sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily,
 therefore the heart of the children of men is fully set in them
 to do evil. Though a sinner do evil a hundred times, and pro- 12
 long his *days*, yet I know that it shall be well with them that
 fear God, because they fear before him; but it shall not be well 13
 with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days as a shadow,

14 because he feareth not before God. There is a vanity which is
done upon the earth; that there are righteous *men* unto whom
it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; and there
are wicked *men* to whom it happeneth according to the work
15 of the righteous. I said that this also is vanity. And I com-
mended mirth, because there is nothing better for man under
the sun than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry; for that
shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which
16 God hath given him under the sun. When I applied my heart
to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the
earth (for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep
17 with his eyes), then I saw that all *is* the work of God, *and* that
man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: be-
cause however man may labour to seek *it* out, yet doth he not
find *it*; and even, if a wise *man* think to know *it*, he shall not
be able to find *it* out.

9 For all this I laid to my heart and *indeed* to investigate all
this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in
the hand of God; man knoweth neither love nor hatred: all is
2 before them. All things *come* alike to all: one event to the
righteous and to the wicked, to the good, and to the clean, and
to the unclean, to him that sacrificeth and to him that sacri-
ficeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; he that sweareth,
3 as he that feareth an oath. This is an evil among all that is
done under the sun, that one thing befalleth all: yea, also the
heart of the children of men is full of evil, and madness is in
their heart while they live; and after that, *they have to go* to
4 the dead. For to him that is joined to all the living there is
5 hope; for a living dog is better than a dead lion. For the liv-
ing know that they shall die; but the dead know not anything,
neither have they any more a reward, for the memory of them
6 is forgotten. Their love also, and their hatred, and their envy
is already perished; neither have they any more for ever a por-
7 tion in all that is done under the sun. Go, eat thy bread with
joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God hath al-
8 ready accepted thy works. Let thy garments be always white,
9 and let not thy head lack oil. Enjoy life with the wife whom
thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath
given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity; for that is
thy portion in life, and in thy labour wherein thou art labour-

ing under the sun. Whatever thy hand findeth to do, do with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in Sheol, whither thou goest. I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to the intelligent, nor yet favour to men of knowledge; but time and chance happeneth to them all. For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are taken with the snare, like them are the children of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them. This also have I seen as wisdom under the sun, and it was great unto me. There was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and encompassed it, and built great bulwarks against it: and there was found in it a poor wise man, who by his wisdom delivered the city; but no man remembered that poor man. Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength; but the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard. The words of the wise are heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools. Wisdom is better than weapons of war; but one sinner destroyeth much good.

Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to stink *and* ferment; so a little folly is weightier than wisdom *and* honour. The heart of a wise *man* is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left. Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his sense faileth *him*, and he saith to every one *that* he is a fool. If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for quietness pacifieth great offences. There is an evil that I have seen under the sun, as an error *that* proceedeth from the ruler: folly is set in great dignities, but the rich sit in a low place. I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth. He that diggeth a pit falleth into it; and whoso breaketh down a hedge, a serpent biteth him. Whoso removeth stones is hurt therewith; he that cleaveth wood is endangered thereby. If the iron be blunt, and one do not whet the edge, then must he apply more strength; but wisdom is profitable to give success. If the serpent bite before enchantment, then the charmer hath no advantage. The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool swallow up himself. The beginning of the words of his mouth



14 is folly; and the end of his talk is mischievous madness. And
the fool multiplieth words: *yet* man knoweth not what shall be;
15 and what shall be after him, who will tell him? The labour of
fools wearieth them, because they know not how to go to the
16 city. Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy
17 princes eat in the morning! Happy art thou, O land, when
thy king is a son of nobles, and thy princes eat in *due* season,
18 for strength, and not for drunkenness! By much sloth fulness
the framework falleth in; and through idleness of the hands
19 the house drippeth. A feast is made for laughter, and wine
20 maketh life merry; but money answereth everything. Curse
not the king, no, not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in
thy bedchamber: for the bird of the air will carry the voice, and
that which hath wings will tell the matter.

11 Cast thy bread upon the waters; for thou shalt find it after
2 many days. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou
3 knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth. If the clouds be
full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth; and if a tree
fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where
4 the tree falleth, there it shall be. He that observeth the wind
will not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds will not reap.
5 As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, how the
bones *grow* in the womb of her that is with child, even so thou
6 knowest not the work of God who maketh all. In the morning
sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thy hand; for
thou knowest not which shall prosper, whether this or that, or
7 whether they both shall be alike good. Now the light is sweet,
8 and pleasant is it to the eyes to see the sun; but if a man live
many years, *and* rejoice in them all, yet let him remember the
days of darkness; for they shall be many: all that cometh is
9 vanity. Rejoice, young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart
cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of
thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes; but know that for all
10 these *things* God will bring thee into judgment. Then remove
discontent from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh; for
childhood and youth are vanity.

12 And remember thy Creator in the days of thy youth, before
the evil days come, and the years draw nigh, of which thou
2 shalt say, I have no pleasure in them; before the sun, and the
light, and the moon, and the stars, be darkened, and the clouds

return after the rain; in the day when the keepers of the house 3
tremble, and the strong men bow themselves, and the grinders
cease because they are few, and those that look out of the win- 4
dows are darkened, and the doors are shut toward the street;
when the sound of the grinding is subdued, and they rise up at
the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of song are brought 5
low; they are also afraid of what is high, and terrors are in
the way, and the almond is despised, and the grasshopper is a
burden, and the caper-berry is without effect; (for man goeth
to his age-long home, and the mourners go about the streets;) 6
– before the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be bro-
ken, or the pitcher be shattered at the fountain, or the wheel 7
be broken at the cistern; and the dust return to the earth as
it was, and the spirit return unto God who gave it. Vanity of 8
vanities, saith the Preacher: all is vanity. And moreover, be- 9
cause the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowl-
edge; and he pondered, and sought out, *and* set in order many
proverbs. The Preacher sought to find out acceptable words; 10
and that which was written is upright, words of truth. The 11
words of the wise are as goads, and the collections *of them* as
nails fastened in: they are given from one shepherd. And be- 12
sides, my son, be warned by them: of making many books there
is no end, and much study is a weariness of the flesh. Let us 13
hear the end of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his com-
mandments; for this is the whole of man. For God shall bring 14
every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it
be good or whether it be evil.

THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

1, 2  he song of songs, which is Solomon's. Let him kiss
me with the kisses of his mouth; For thy love is bet-
3  ter than wine. Thine ointments savour sweetly; Thy
name is an ointment poured forth: Therefore do the
4 virgins love thee. Draw me, we will run after thee! – The
king hath brought me into his chambers – We will be glad and
rejoice in thee, We will remember thy love more than wine.
5 They love thee uprightly. I am black, but comely, daughters of
Jerusalem, As the tents of Kedar, As the curtains of Solomon.
6 Look not upon me, because I am black; Because the sun hath
looked upon me. My mother's children were angry with me:
They made me keeper of the vineyards; Mine own vineyard
7 have I not kept. Tell me, thou whom my soul loveth, Where
thou feedest *thy flock*, Where thou makest it to rest at noon;
For why should I be as one veiled Beside the flocks of thy com-
8 panions? If thou know not, thou fairest among women, Go
thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, And feed thy kids
9 beside the shepherds' booths. I compare thee, my love, To a
steed in Pharaoh's chariots. Thy cheeks are comely with bead-
11 rows, Thy neck with ornamental chains. We will make thee
12 bead-rows of gold With studs of silver. While the king is at his
13 table, My spikenard sendeth forth its fragrance. A bundle of
myrrh is my beloved unto me; He shall pass the night between
14 my breasts. My beloved is unto me a cluster of henna-flowers
15 In the vineyards of Engedi. Behold, thou art fair, my love; Be-
16 hold, thou art fair: thine eyes are doves. Behold, thou art fair,
17 my beloved, yea, pleasant; Also our bed is green. The beams
of our houses are cedars, Our rafters are cypresses.

2, 2 I am a narcissus of Sharon, A lily of the valleys. As the
3 lily among thorns, So is my love among the daughters. As
the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, So is my beloved
among the sons: In his shadow have I rapture and sit down;
4 And his fruit is sweet to my taste. He hath brought me to
the house of wine, And his banner over me is love. Sustain ye
me with raisin-cakes, Refresh me with apples; For I am sick of
6 love. His left hand is under my head, And his right hand doth

embrace me. I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem, By the 7
 gazelles, or by the hinds of the field, That ye stir not up, nor
 awake *my* love, till he please. The voice of my beloved! Be- 8
 hold, he cometh Leaping upon the mountains, Skipping upon
 the hills. My beloved is like a gazelle or a young hart. Behold, 9
 he standeth behind our wall, He looketh in through the win-
 dows, Glancing through the lattice. My beloved spake and 10
 said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.
 For behold, the winter is past, The rain is over, it is gone: The 11, 12
 flowers appear on the earth; The time of singing is come, And
 the voice of the turtle-dove is heard in our land; The fig-tree 13
 melloweth her winter figs, And the vines in bloom give forth
their fragrance. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away!
 My dove, in the clefts of the rock, In the covert of the precipice, 14
 Let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; For sweet
 is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely. Take us the foxes, 15
 The little foxes, that spoil the vineyards; For our vineyards are
 in bloom. My beloved is mine, and I am his; He feedeth *his* 16
flock among the lilies, Until the day dawn, and the shadows 17
 flee away. Turn, my beloved: be thou like a gazelle or a young
 hart, Upon the mountains of Bether.

On my bed, in the nights, I sought him whom my soul loveth: **3**
 I sought him, but I found him not. I will rise now, and go 2
 about the city; In the streets and in the broadways Will I seek
 him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.
 The watchmen that go about the city found me: – Have ye seen 3
 him whom my soul loveth? – Scarcely had I passed from them, 4
 When I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would
 not let him go, Until I had brought him into my mother's house,
 And into the chamber of her that conceived me. I charge you, 5
 daughters of Jerusalem, By the gazelles, or by the hinds of the
 field, That ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.
 Who is this, *she* that cometh up from the wilderness Like pil- 6
 lars of smoke, Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, With
 all powders of the merchant? ... Behold his couch, Solomon's 7
 own: Threescore mighty men are about it, Of the mighty of Is-
 rael. They all hold the sword, Experts in war; Each hath his 8
 sword upon his thigh Because of alarm in the nights. King 9
 Solomon made himself a palanquin Of the wood of Lebanon.
 Its pillars he made of silver, Its support of gold, Its seat of pur- 10

ple; The midst thereof was paved *with* love By the daughters
11 of Jerusalem. Go forth, daughters of Zion, And behold king
Solomon With the crown wherewith his mother crowned him
In the day of his espousals, And in the day of the gladness of
his heart.

4 Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; Thine
eyes are doves behind thy veil; Thy hair is as a flock of goats,
2 On the slopes of mount Gilead. Thy teeth are like a flock
of shorn sheep, Which go up from the washing; Which have
3 all borne twins, And none is barren among them. Thy lips
are like a thread of scarlet, And thy speech is comely; As a
4 piece of a pomegranate are thy temples Behind thy veil. Thy
neck is like the tower of David, Built for an armoury: A thou-
5 sand bucklers hang thereon, All shields of mighty men. Thy
two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle, Which feed
6 among the lilies. Until the day dawn, and the shadows flee
away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, And to the hill
7 of frankincense. Thou art all fair, my love; And there is no
8 spot in thee. *Come* with me, from Lebanon, *my* spouse, With
me from Lebanon, – Come, look from the top of Amanah, From
the top of Senir and Hermon, From the lions' dens, From the
9 mountains of the leopards. Thou hast ravished my heart, my
sister, *my* spouse; Thou hast ravished my heart with one of
10 thine eyes, With one chain of thy neck. How fair is thy love,
my sister, *my* spouse! How much better is thy love than wine!
11 And the fragrance of thine ointments than all spices! Thy
lips, *my* spouse, drop *as* the honeycomb; Honey and milk are
under thy tongue; And the smell of thy garments is like the
12 smell of Lebanon. A garden enclosed is my sister, *my* spouse;
13 A spring shut up, a fountain sealed. Thy shoots are a paradise
of pomegranates, with precious fruits; Henna with spikenard
14 plants; Spikenard and saffron; Calamus and cinnamon, with
all trees of frankincense; Myrrh and aloes, with all the chief
15 spices: A fountain in the gardens, A well of living waters,
16 Which stream from Lebanon. Awake, north wind, and come,
thou south; Blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may
flow forth. Let my beloved come into his garden, And eat its
precious fruits.

5 I am come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse; I have
gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb

with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk. Eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, beloved ones! I slept, 2
but my heart was awake. The voice of my beloved! he knock-
eth: Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, mine undefiled;
For my head is filled with dew, My locks with the drops of the
night. – I have put off my tunic, how should I put it on? I have 3
washed my feet, how should I pollute them? – My beloved put 4
in his hand by the hole *of the door*; And my bowels yearned for
him. I rose up to open to my beloved; And my hands dropped 5
with myrrh, And my fingers with liquid myrrh, Upon the han-
dles of the lock. I opened to my beloved; But my beloved had 6
withdrawn himself; he was gone: My soul went forth when he
spoke. I sought him, but I found him not; I called him, but
he gave me no answer. The watchmen that went about the 7
city found me; They smote me, they wounded me; The keep-
ers of the walls took away my veil from me. I charge you, 8
daughters of Jerusalem, If ye find my beloved, ...What will ye
tell him? – That I am sick of love. What is thy beloved more 9
than *another* beloved, Thou fairest among women? What is thy
beloved more than *another* beloved, That thou dost so charge
us? My beloved is white and ruddy, The chiefest among ten 10
thousand. His head is *as* the finest gold; His locks are flow- 11
ing, black as the raven; His eyes are like doves by the water-
brooks, Washed with milk, fitly set; His cheeks are as a bed of 13
spices, raised beds of sweet plants; His lips lilies, dropping liq-
uid myrrh. His hands gold rings, set with the chrysolite; His 14
belly is bright ivory, overlaid *with* sapphires; His legs, pillars 15
of marble, set upon bases of fine gold: His bearing as Lebanon,
excellent as the cedars; His mouth is most sweet: Yea, he is 16
altogether lovely. This is my beloved, yea, this is my friend, O
daughters of Jerusalem.


Whither is thy beloved gone, Thou fairest among women? **6**
Whither is thy beloved turned aside? And we will seek him
with thee. My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the 2
beds of spices, To feed in the gardens and to gather lilies. I 3
am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: He feedeth *his flock*
among the lilies. Thou art fair, my love, as Tirzah, Comely 4
as Jerusalem, Terrible as troops with banners: Turn away 5
thine eyes from me, For they overcome me. Thy hair is as a
flock of goats On the slopes of Gilead. Thy teeth are like a 6

flock of sheep Which go up from the washing; Which have all
7 borne twins, And none is barren among them. As a piece of
8 a pomegranate are thy temples Behind thy veil. There are
threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, And virgins with-
9 out number: My dove, mine undefiled, is but one; She is the
only one of her mother, She is the choice one of her that bore
her. The daughters saw her, and they called her blessed; The
10 queens and the concubines, and they praised her. Who is she
that looketh forth as the dawn, Fair as the moon, clear as the
11 sun, Terrible as troops with banners? I went down into the
garden of nuts, To see the verdure of the valley, To see whether
12 the vine budded, Whether the pomegranates blossomed. Be-
fore I was aware, My soul set me upon the chariots of my will-
13 ing people. Return, return, O Shulamite; Return, return, that
we may look upon thee. – What would ye look upon in the Shu-
lamite? – As it were the dance of two camps.

7 How beautiful are thy footsteps in sandals, O prince's daugh-
ter! The roundings of thy thighs are like jewels, The work of
2 the hands of an artist. Thy navel is a round goblet, *which*
wanteth not mixed wine; Thy belly a heap of wheat, set about
3 with lilies; Thy two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a
4 gazelle; Thy neck is as a tower of ivory; Thine eyes, *like* the
pools in Heshbon, By the gate of Bath-rabbim; Thy nose like
5 the tower of Lebanon, Which looketh toward Damascus; Thy
head upon thee is like Carmel, And the locks of thy head like
6 purple; The king is fettered by *thy* ringlets! How fair and how
7 pleasant art thou, *my* love, in delights! This thy stature is
8 like to a palm-tree, And thy breasts to grape clusters. I said,
I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs
thereof; And thy breasts shall indeed be like clusters of the
9 vine, And the fragrance of thy nose like apples, And the roof
of thy mouth like the best wine, ...That goeth down smoothly
for my beloved, And stealeth over the lips of them that are
10, 11 asleep. I am my beloved's, And his desire is toward me. –
Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the fields; Let us lodge
12 in the villages. We will go up early to the vineyards, We will
see if the vine hath budded, *If* the blossom is opening, And the
pomegranates are in bloom: There will I give thee my loves.
13 The mandrakes yield fragrance; And at our gates are all choice
fruits, new and old: I have laid them up for thee, my beloved.

Oh that thou wert as my brother, That sucked the breasts **8**
of my mother! Should I find thee without, I would kiss thee;
And they would not despise me. I would lead thee, bring **2**
thee into my mother's house; Thou wouldest instruct me: I
would cause thee to drink of spiced wine, Of the juice of my
pomegranate. His left hand would be under my head, And his **3**
right hand embrace me. I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem, **4**
...Why should ye stir up, why awake *my* love, till he please?
Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, Leaning upon **5**
her beloved? I awoke thee under the apple-tree: There thy
mother brought thee forth; There she brought thee forth *that*
bore thee. Set me as a seal upon thy heart, As a seal upon **6**
thine arm: For love is strong as death; Jealousy is cruel as
Sheol: The flashes thereof are flashes of fire, Flames of Jah.
Many waters cannot quench love, Neither do the floods drown **7**
it: Even if a man gave all the substance of his house for love,
It would utterly be contemned. We have a little sister, And **8**
she hath no breasts: What shall we do for our sister In the
day when she shall be spoken for? – If she be a wall, We will **9**
build upon her a turret of silver; And if she be a door, We will
enclose her with boards of cedar. I am a wall, and my breasts **10**
like towers; Then was I in his eyes as one that findeth peace.
Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon: He let out the vine- **11**
yard unto keepers; Every one for the fruit thereof was to bring
a thousand silver-pieces. My vineyard, which is mine, is be- **12**
fore me: The thousand *silver-pieces* be to thee, Solomon; And
to the keepers of its fruit, two hundred. Thou that dwellest **13**
in the gardens, The companions hearken to thy voice: Let me
hear *it*. Haste, my beloved, And be thou like a gazelle or a **14**
young hart Upon the mountains of spices.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH.

1  he vision of Isaiah the son of Amos, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah,
2 Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah. Hear, *ye*
3 heavens, and give ear, *thou* earth! for Jehovah hath
4 spoken: I have nourished and brought up children; and they
5 have rebelled against me. The ox knoweth his owner, and the
6 ass his master's crib; Israel doth not know, my people hath no
7 intelligence. Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a
8 seed of evildoers, children that corrupt themselves! They have
9 forsaken Jehovah; they have despised the Holy One of Israel;
10 they are turned away backward. Why should ye be smitten
11 any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick,
12 and the whole heart faint. From the sole of the foot even unto
13 the head there is no soundness in him; wounds, and weals, and
14 open sores: they have not been dressed, nor bound up, nor mol-
15 lified with oil. Your country is desolate; your cities are burned
with fire; your land, strangers eat it up in your presence, and
it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers. And the daughter
of Zion is left, as a booth in a vineyard, as a night-lodge
in a cucumber-garden, as a besieged city. Unless Jehovah of
hosts had left us a very small residue, we should have been as
Sodom, we should have been like unto Gomorrah. Hear the
word of Jehovah, rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our
God, people of Gomorrah! To what purpose is the multitude
of your sacrifices unto me? saith Jehovah. I am sated with
burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and in the
blood of bullocks, and of lambs, and of he-goats I take no pleasure.
When ye come to appear before me, who hath required
this from your hand – to tread my courts? Bring no more vain
oblations! Incense is an abomination unto me, – new moon
and sabbath, the calling of convocations – wickedness and the
solemn meeting I cannot bear. Your new moons and your set
feasts my soul hateth: they are a burden to me; I am wearied
of bearing *them*. And when ye spread forth your hands, I will

hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood. Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; – cease to do evil, learn to do well: seek judgment, gladden the oppressed, do justice to the fatherless, plead for the widow. Come now, let us reason together, saith Jehovah: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and hearken, ye shall eat the good of the land; but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken. How is the faithful city become a harlot! It was full of judgment; righteousness used to lodge in it, but now murderers. Thy silver is become dross, thy wine is mixed with water: thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves; every one loveth presents, and hunteth after rewards; they judge not the fatherless, and the cause of the widow cometh not unto them. Therefore saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel: Ah! I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies. And I will turn my hand upon thee, and will thoroughly purge away thy dross, and take away all thine alloy; and I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning. Afterwards thou shalt be called, Town of righteousness, Faithful city. Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and they that return of her with righteousness. But the ruin of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall be* together; and they that forsake Jehovah shall be consumed. For they shall be ashamed of the terebinths that ye have desired, and ye shall blush for the gardens that ye have chosen. For ye shall be as a terebinth whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water. And the strong shall be for tow, and his work a spark; and they shall both burn together, and there shall be none to quench *them*.

The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah **2** and Jerusalem. And it shall come to pass in the end of days, **2** *that* the mountain of Jehovah's house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be lifted up above the hills; and all the nations shall flow unto it. And many peoples shall **3** go and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his

ways, and we will walk in his paths. For out of Zion shall go
4 forth the law, and Jehovah's word from Jerusalem. And he
shall judge among the nations, and shall reprove many peo-
ples; and they shall forge their swords into ploughshares, and
their spears into pruning-knives: nation shall not lift up sword
5 against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. House
6 of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of Jehovah. For
thou hast cast off thy people, the house of Jacob, because they
are filled *with what comes* from the east, and use auguries like
the Philistines, and ally themselves with the children of for-
7 eigners. And their land is full of silver and gold, and there
is no end of their treasures: their land also is full of horses,
8 and there is no end of their chariots. And their land is full
of idols; they bow themselves down to the work of their own
9 hands, to that which their fingers have made. And the mean
man shall be bowed down, and the great man shall be brought
10 low: and do not thou forgive them! Enter into the rock, and
hide thee in the dust, from before the terror of Jehovah, and
11 from the glory of his majesty. The lofty eyes of man shall be
brought low, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down,
12 and Jehovah alone shall be exalted in that day. For there
shall be a day of Jehovah of hosts upon everything proud and
lofty, and upon everything lifted up, and it shall be brought
13 low; and upon all the cedars of Lebanon, high and lifted up,
14 and upon all the oaks of Bashan; and upon all the lofty moun-
15 tains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up; and upon every
16 high tower, and upon every fenced wall; and upon all the ships
17 of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant works of art. And the lofti-
ness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men
shall be brought low; and Jehovah alone shall be exalted in
18, 19 that day: and the idols shall utterly pass away. And they
shall go into the caves of the rocks, and into the holes of the
earth, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of
20 his majesty, when he shall arise to terrify the earth. In that
day men shall cast away their idols of silver and their idols
of gold, which they made *each* for himself to worship, to the
21 moles and to the bats; to go into the clefts of the rocks, and
into the fissures of the cliffs, from before the terror of Jehovah,
and from the glory of his majesty, when he shall arise to terrify
22 the earth. Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils;

for what account is to be made of him?

For behold, the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, will take away from **3**
 Jerusalem and from Judah stay and staff, the whole stay of
 bread, and the whole stay of water, the mighty man and the **2**
 man of war, the judge and the prophet, and the diviner and the
 elder, the captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the **3**
 counsellor, and the clever among artificers, and the one versed
 in enchantments. And I will appoint youths as their princes, **4**
 and children shall rule over them. And the people shall be op- **5**
 pressed one by the other, and each by his neighbour; the child
 will be insolent against the elder, and the base against the hon- **6**
 ourable. When a man shall take hold of his brother, in his
 father's house, *and shall say*: Thou hast clothing; be our chief,
 and let this ruin be under thy hand; he will lift up *his hand* **7**
 in that day, saying, I cannot be a healer, and in my house there
 is neither bread nor clothing; ye shall not make me a chief of **8**
 the people. For Jerusalem stumbleth and Judah falleth, be-
 cause their tongue and their doings are against Jehovah, to
 provoke the eyes of his glory. The look of their face doth wit- **9**
 ness against them, and they declare their sin as Sodom: they
 hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have brought evil
 upon themselves. Say ye of the righteous that it shall be well **10**
with him, for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. Woe **11**
 unto the wicked! it shall be ill *with him*, because the desert
 of his hands shall be rendered unto him. *As for* my people, **12**
 children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. My
 people! they that guide thee mislead *thee*, and destroy the way
 of thy paths. Jehovah setteth himself to plead, and standeth **13**
 to judge the peoples. Jehovah will enter into judgment with **14**
 the elders of his people and their princes, *saying*: It is ye that
 have eaten up the vineyard: the spoil of the poor is in your
 houses. What mean ye that ye crush my people, and grind the **15**
 faces of the afflicted? saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts. And **16**
 Jehovah said, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and
 walk with stretched-out neck and wanton eyes, and go along
 mincing, and making a tinkling with their feet; therefore the **17**
 Lord will make bald the crown of the head of the daughters
 of Zion, and Jehovah will lay bare their secret parts. In that **18**
 day the Lord will take away the ornament of anklets, and the
 little suns and crescents, the pearl-drops, and the bracelets, **19**

20 and the veils, the head-dresses, and the stepping chains, and
21 the girdles, and the scent-boxes, and the amulets; the finger-
22 rings, and the nose-rings; the festival-robes, and the tunics,
23 and the mantles, and the wallets; the mirrors, and the fine
24 linen bodices, and the turbans, and the flowing veils. And it
shall come to pass, instead of perfume there shall be rotten-
ness; and instead of a girdle, a rope; and instead of well-set
hair, baldness; and instead of a robe of display, a girding of
25 sackcloth; brand instead of beauty. Thy men shall fall by the
26 sword, and thy mighty in the fight; and her gates shall lament
and mourn; and, stripped, she shall sit upon the ground.

4 And seven women shall take hold of one man in that day,
saying, Our own bread will we eat, and with our own garments
will we be clothed; only let us be called by thy name; – take
2 away our reproach! In that day there shall be a sprout of
Jehovah for beauty and glory, and the fruit of the earth for ex-
cellency and for ornament for those that are escaped of Israel.
3 And it shall come to pass that he who remaineth in Zion, and
he that is left in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, – every one
4 that is written among the living in Jerusalem; when the Lord
shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and
shall have scoured out the blood of Jerusalem from its midst,
5 by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning. And
Jehovah will create over every dwelling-place of mount Zion,
and over its convocations, a cloud by day and a smoke, and
the brightness of a flame of fire by night: for over all the glory
6 shall be a covering. And there shall be a tabernacle for shade
by day from the heat, and for a shelter and for a covert from
storm and from rain.

5 I will sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved touching
his vineyard: My well-beloved had a vineyard upon a fruitful
2 hill. And he dug it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and
planted it with the choicest vine; and he built a tower in the
midst of it, and also hewed out a winepress therein; and he
looked that it should bring forth grapes, but it brought forth
3 wild grapes. And now, inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of
4 Judah, judge, I pray you, between me and my vineyard. What
was there yet to do to my vineyard that I have not done in
it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes,
5 brought it forth wild grapes? – And now, let me tell you what

I am about to do to my vineyard: I will take away its hedge, and it shall be eaten up; I will break down its wall, and it shall be trodden under foot; and I will make it a waste – it shall not be pruned nor cultivated, but there shall come up briars and thorns; and I will command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it. For the vineyard of Jehovah of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah the plant of his delight: and he looked for justice, and behold, blood-shedding; for righteousness, and behold, a cry. Woe unto them that add house to house, that join field to field, until there is no more room, and that ye dwell yourselves alone in the midst of the land! In mine ears Jehovah of hosts *hath said*, Many houses shall assuredly become a desolation, great and excellent ones, without inhabitant. Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and a homer of seed shall yield an ephah. Woe unto them that, rising early in the morning, run after strong drink; that linger till twilight, *till* wine inflameth them! And harp and lyre, tambour and flute, and wine are in their banquets; but they regard not the work of Jehovah, nor do they see the operation of his hands. Therefore my people are led away captive from lack of knowledge, and their nobility die of famine, and their multitude are parched with thirst. Therefore doth Sheol enlarge its desire, and open its mouth without measure; and her splendour shall descend *into it*, and her multitude, and her tumult, and *all* that is joyful within her. And the mean man shall be bowed down, and the great man brought low, and the eyes of the lofty shall be brought low; and Jehovah of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and the holy *God hal- lowed in righteousness. And the lambs shall feed as on their pasture, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat. Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as with cart-ropes! who say, Let him hasten, let him speed his work, that we may see *it*; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it! Woe unto them who call evil good, and good evil; who put darkness for light, and light for darkness; who put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and intelligent in their own esteem! Woe unto them that are mighty for drinking wine, and men valiant to mix strong drink; who justify the wicked for a bribe, and turn

24 away the righteousness of the righteous from them! Therefore
as a tongue of fire devoureth the stubble, and dry grass sinketh
down in the flame, their root shall be as rottenness, and their
blossom shall go up as dust; for they have rejected the law of
Jehovah of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Is-
25 rael. Therefore is the anger of Jehovah kindled against his
people, and he hath stretched out his hand against them and
hath smitten them; and the mountains trembled, and their car-
cases are become as dung in the midst of the streets. For all
this his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out
26 still. And he will lift up a banner to the nations afar off, and
will hiss for one from the end of the earth; and behold, it will
27 come rapidly *and* lightly. None among them is weary, none
stumbleth; they slumber not, nor sleep; none hath the girdle of
28 his loins loosed, nor the thong of his sandals broken; their ar-
rows are sharp, and all their bows bent; their horses' hoofs are
29 reckoned as the flint, and their wheels as a whirlwind. Their
roaring is like a lioness, they roar as the young lions; yea, they
growl, and snatch the prey, and carry it away safe, and there
30 is none to deliver; and they shall roar against them in that
day like the roaring of the sea. And if one look upon the earth,
behold darkness *and* distress, and the light is darkened in the
heavens thereof.

6 In the year of the death of king Uzziah, I saw the Lord sit-
ting upon a throne, high and lifted up; and his train filled the
2 temple. Seraphim were standing above him: each had six
wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he cov-
3 ered his feet, and with twain he flew. And one called to the
other and said, Holy, holy, holy is Jehovah of hosts; the whole
4 earth is full of his glory! And the foundations of the thresh-
olds shook at the voice of him that cried, and the house was
5 filled with smoke. And I said, Woe unto me! for I am undone;
for I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a
people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, Je-
6 hovah of hosts. And one of the seraphim flew unto me, and
he had in his hand a glowing coal, which he had taken with
7 the tongs from off the altar; and he made it touch my mouth,
and said, Behold, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniq-
8 uity is taken away, and thy sin expiated. And I heard the
voice of the Lord saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go

for us? And I said, Here am I; send me. And he said, Go; 9
 and thou shalt say unto this people, Hearing ye shall hear and
 shall not understand, and seeing ye shall see and shall not per- 10
 ceive. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears
 heavy, and blind their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and
 hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be
 converted, and healed. And I said, Lord, how long? And he 11
 said, Until the cities be wasted, without inhabitant, and the
 houses without man, and the land become an utter desolation,
 and Jehovah have removed men far away, and the solitude be 12
 great in the midst of the land. But a tenth part shall still be 13
 therein, and it shall return and be eaten; as the terebinth and
 as the oak whose trunk *remaineth* after the felling: the holy
 seed shall be the trunk thereof.

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz, the son of Jotham, 7
 the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria,
 and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, came up to
 Jerusalem to make war against it, but they were not able to
 fight against it. And it was told the house of David saying, 2
 Syria is allied with Ephraim. Then his heart and the heart
 of his people shook, as the trees of the forest are shaken with
 the wind. And Jehovah said to Isaiah, Go out now to meet 3
 Ahaz, thou and thy son Shear-jashub, at the end of the aque-
 duct of the upper pool, on the highway of the fuller's field; and 4
 thou shalt say unto him, Take heed and be quiet; fear not, and
 let not thy heart faint before these two ends of smoking fire-
 brands, because of the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria, and
 of the son of Remaliah. Inasmuch as Syria hath taken evil 5
 counsel against thee, Ephraim *also* and the son of Remaliah,
 saying, Let us go up against Judah, and harass it, and make 6
 a breach therein for us, and set up a king therein – the son
 of Tabeal; thus saith the Lord Jehovah: It shall not stand, 7
 nor come to pass; for the head of Syria is Damascus, and the 8
 head of Damascus is Rezin; and within sixty-five years shall
 Ephraim be broken, so as to be no *more a* people; and the 9
 head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Re-
 maliah's son. If ye believe not, surely ye shall not be estab-
 lished. And Jehovah spoke again to Ahaz, saying, Ask for 10, 11
 thee a sign from Jehovah thy God; ask for it in the deep, or in
 the height above. And Ahaz said, I will not ask, and will not 12

13 tempt Jehovah. And he said, Hear then, house of David: Is
it a small matter for you to weary men, that ye weary also my
14 God? Therefore will the Lord himself give you a sign: Behold,
the virgin shall conceive and shall bring forth a son, and call
15 his name Immanuel. Butter and honey shall he eat, that he
16 may know to refuse the evil, and to choose the good. For be-
fore the child knoweth to refuse the evil and to choose the good,
17 the land whose two kings thou fearest shall be forsaken. Je-
hovah will bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy
father's house, days which have not come since the day when
Ephraim turned away from Judah – *even* the king of Assyria.
18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah will hiss for
the fly which is at the extremity of the streams of Egypt, and
19 for the bee which is in the land of Assyria; and they shall come
and settle all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes
of the rocks, and on all thorn-bushes, and on all the pastures.
20 In that day will the Lord, with a razor which is hired beyond
the river, with the king of Assyria, shave the head and the hair
21 of the feet, yea, the beard also will it take away. And it shall
come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow
22 and two sheep, and it shall come to pass, from the abundance
of milk they shall give, *that* he shall eat butter; for every one
that remaineth in the midst of the land shall eat butter and
23 honey. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place,
where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silver pieces,
24 shall become briars and thorns: with arrows and with the bow
shall they come thither, for the whole land shall become briars
25 and thorns. And all mountains that have been dug up with
the hoe – thither will they not come, from fear of briars and
thorns; and they shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for
the treading of small cattle.

8 And Jehovah said to me, Take thee a great tablet, and write
thereon with a man's style, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.
2 And I took unto me to witness, sure witnesses, Urijah the
3 priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. And I came near
to the prophetess, and she conceived and bore a son; and Jeho-
4 vah said unto me, Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz. For
before the lad knoweth to cry, My father! and, My mother! the
riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken
5 away before the king of Assyria. And Jehovah spoke again to

me, saying, Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah which flow softly, and rejoiceth in Rezin and in the son of Remaliah, therefore behold, the Lord will bring up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall mount up over all his channels, and go over all his banks: and he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow it and go further, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel! Rage, ye peoples, and be broken in pieces! And give ear, all ye distant parts of the earth: Gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces! Settle a plan, and it shall come to nought; speak a word, and it shall not stand: for *God is with us. For Jehovah spoke thus to me with a strong hand, and he instructed me not to walk in the way of this people, saying, Ye shall not say, Conspiracy, of everything of which this people saith, Conspiracy; and fear ye not their fear, and be not in dread. Jehovah of hosts, him shall ye sanctify; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. And he will be for a sanctuary; and for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and snared, and taken. Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples. And I will wait for Jehovah, who hideth his face from the house of Jacob; and I will look for him. Behold, I and the children that Jehovah hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel, from Jehovah of hosts, who dwelleth in mount Zion. And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto the necromancers and unto the soothsayers, who chirp and who mutter, say, Shall not a people seek unto their God? *Will they go* for the living unto the dead? To the law and the testimony! If they speak not according to this word, for them there is no daybreak. And they shall pass through it, hard pressed and hungry; and it shall come to pass when they are hungry, they will fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and will gaze upward: and they will look to the earth; and behold, trouble and darkness, gloom of anguish; and they shall be driven into thick darkness.

Nevertheless the darkness shall not be as when the distress was in the *land*, at the time he at first lightly, and afterwards

heavily, visited the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali,
– the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the nations:
2 the people that walked in darkness have seen a great light;
they that dwelt in the land of the shadow of death, upon them
3 light hath shone. Thou hast multiplied the nation, hast in-
creased its joy: they joy before thee like to the joy in harvest;
4 as *men* rejoice when they divide the spoil. For thou hast bro-
ken the yoke of his burden and the staff of his shoulder, the
5 rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian. For every boot
of him that is shod for the tumult, and the garment rolled in
6 blood, shall be for burning, fuel for fire. For unto us a child
is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be
upon his shoulder; and his name is called Wonderful, Counsel-
7 lor, Mighty *God, Father of Eternity, Prince of Peace. Of the
increase of his government and of peace there shall be no end,
upon the throne of David and over his kingdom, to establish it,
and to uphold it with judgment and with righteousness, from
henceforth even for ever. The zeal of Jehovah of hosts will per-
8 form this. The Lord sent a word unto Jacob, and it lighteth
9 upon Israel. And all the people shall know *it*, Ephraim and
the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in pride and stoutness of
10 heart, The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn
stones; the sycamore trees are cut down, but we will replace
11 them with cedars. And Jehovah will set up the adversaries of
12 Rezin against him, and arm his enemies, the Syrians on the
east, and the Philistines on the west; and they shall devour
Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned
13 away, and his hand is stretched out still. But the people tur-
neth not unto him that smiteth them, and they do not seek
14 Jehovah of hosts. And Jehovah will cut off from Israel head
15 and tail, palm-branch and rush, in one day: the ancient and
honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies,
16 he is the tail. For the guides of this people mislead *them*; and
17 they that are guided by them are swallowed up. Therefore
the Lord will not rejoice in their young men, neither will he
have mercy on their fatherless and on their widows; for every
one is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh
folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, and his hand
18 is stretched out still. For wickedness burneth as a fire: it de-
voureth briars and thorns, and kindleth in the thickets of the

forest, and they go rolling up like a pillar of smoke. Through 19
 the wrath of Jehovah of hosts is the land burned up, and the
 people is as fuel for fire: a man spareth not his brother; and 20
 he snatcheth on the right hand, and is hungry, and eateth on
 the left hand; and they are not satisfied. They eat every man
 the flesh of his own arm: Manasseh, Ephraim, and Ephraim, 21
 Manasseh; *and* they together are against Judah. For all this
 his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out
 still.

Woe unto them that decree iniquitous decrees, and to the **10**
 writers that prescribe oppression, to turn away the poor from 2
 judgment, and to take away the right from the afflicted of my
 people; that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob
 the fatherless! And what will ye do in the day of visitation, 3
 and in the sudden destruction *which* shall come from far? To
 whom will ye flee for help, and where will ye leave your glory?
 They can but crouch under the prisoners, and they shall fall 4
 under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, and
 his hand is stretched out still. Ah! the Assyrian! the rod of 5
 mine anger! and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.
 I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the 6
 people of my wrath will I give him a charge; to take the spoil,
 and to seize the prey, and to tread them down like the mire
 of the streets. But he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart 7
 think so; for it is in his heart to extirpate and cut off nations
 not a few. For he saith, Are not my princes all kings? Is not 8, 9
 Calno as Karkemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria
 as Damascus? As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the 10
 idols, – and their graven images exceeded those of Jerusalem
 and Samaria, – shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and 11
 her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her images? And it shall 12
 come to pass, when the Lord hath performed his whole work
 upon mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit
 of the stoutness of heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory
 of his high looks. For he saith, By the strength of my hand 13
 I have done *it*, and by my wisdom, for I am intelligent; and I
 have removed the bounds of the peoples, and have robbed their
 treasures, and, like a valiant man, I have brought down them
 that sit *on thrones*; and my hand hath found as a nest the 14
 riches of the peoples, and as one gathereth forsaken eggs, have

I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the
15 wing, or opened the mouth, or chirped. – Shall the axe boast
itself against him that heweth therewith? shall the saw mag-
nify itself against him that wieldeth it? As if the rod should
wield them that lift it up; as if the staff should lift up *him*
16 *who is* not wood! Therefore shall the Lord, Jehovah of hosts,
send among his fat ones leanness, and under his glory he shall
17 kindle a burning, like the burning of a fire: and the light of
Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame; and
it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day,
18 and it shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful
field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a sick man
19 fainteth. And the remainder of the trees of his forest shall be
20 few: yea, a child might write them. And it shall come to pass
in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel and such as are escaped
of the house of Jacob shall no more again rely upon him that
smote them; but they shall rely upon Jehovah, the Holy One
21 of Israel, in truth. The remnant shall return, the remnant of
22 Jacob, unto the mighty *God. For though thy people Israel be
as the sand of the sea, *only* a remnant of them shall return: the
23 consumption determined shall overflow in righteousness. For
a consumption, and *one* determined, will the Lord, Jehovah of
24 hosts, accomplish in the midst of all the land. Therefore thus
saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts: O my people that dwellest in
Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a
rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of
25 Egypt: for yet a very little while, and the indignation shall be
26 accomplished, and mine anger, in their destruction. And Je-
hovah of hosts will stir up a scourge against him, according to
the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and his rod *shall be*
upon the sea, and he will lift it up after the manner of Egypt.
27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his burden shall be
taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy
neck; and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.
28 ... He is come to Aiath, he hath passed through Migron; at
29 Michmash he layeth up his baggage. They are gone through
the pass; they make their lodging at Geba: Ramah trembleth,
30 Gibeah of Saul is fled. Lift up thy voice, daughter of Gallim!
31 Hearken, O Laish! – Poor Anathoth! Madmenah is fugitive;
32 the inhabitants of Gebim take to flight. Still a day of halting

at Nob; he shaketh his hand *against* the mount of the daughter
of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem. ... Behold the Lord, Jehovah of 33
hosts, shall lop the boughs with violence; and the high ones of
stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be brought
low; and he shall make clearings in the thickets of the forest 34
with iron; and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

And there shall come forth a shoot out of the stock of Jesse, **11**
and a branch out of his roots shall be fruitful; and the Spirit of 2
Jehovah shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and under-
standing, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowl- 3
edge and of the fear of Jehovah. And his delight will be in the
fear of Jehovah; and he shall not judge after the sight of his 3
eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears; but with 4
righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity
the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the
rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay 5
the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of his reins,
and faithfulness the girdle of his loins. The wolf also shall 6
dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the
kid, and the calf and the young lion and the fatted beast to- 7
gether, and a little child shall lead them. And the cow and the
she-bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together;
and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the sucking child 8
shall play on the hole of the adder, and the weaned child shall
put forth its hand to the viper's den. They shall not hurt nor 9
destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of
the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea. And 10
in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, standing as a banner
of the peoples: the nations shall seek it; and his resting-place
shall be glory. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* 11
the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to acquire the
remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and
from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam,
and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of
the sea. And he shall lift up a banner to the nations, and 12
shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the
dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. And the 13
envy of Ephraim shall depart, and the troublers of Judah shall
be cut off; Ephraim will not envy Judah, and Judah will not
trouble Ephraim: but they shall fly upon the shoulder of the 14

Philistines towards the west; together shall they spoil the sons of the east; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, and the children of Ammon shall obey them. And Jehovah will utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind will he shake his hand over the river, and will smite it into seven streams, and make *men* go over dryshod. And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which will be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day when he went up out of the land of Egypt.

12 And in that day thou shalt say, Jehovah, I will praise thee; for though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou hast comforted me. Behold, *God is my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid; for Jah, Jehovah, is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation. And with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation. And in that day shall ye say, Give ye thanks to Jehovah, call upon his name, declare his deeds among the peoples, make mention that his name is exalted. Sing psalms of Jehovah, for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth. Cry out and shout, thou inhabitress of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

13 The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw. Lift up a banner upon a bare mountain, raise the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may enter the gates of the nobles. I have commanded my hallowed ones, I have also called my mighty men for mine anger, them that rejoice in my highness. The noise of a multitude on the mountains, as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations assembled together: Jehovah of hosts mustereth the host of the battle. They come from a far country, from the end of the heavens – Jehovah, and the weapons of his indignation – to destroy the whole land. Howl, for the day of Jehovah is at hand; it cometh as destruction from the Almighty. Therefore shall all hands be feeble, and every heart of man shall melt, and they shall be terrified: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall writhe as a woman that travaileth; they shall be amazed one at another, their faces shall be as flames. Behold, the day of Jehovah cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the earth desolate; and he will destroy the sinners thereof out of it. For the stars of the heavens and the

constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine. And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will make the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will bring low the haughtiness of the violent. I will make a man more precious than fine gold, even man than the gold of Ophir. Therefore I will make the heavens to shake, and the earth shall be removed out of her place, at the wrath of Jehovah of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger. And it shall be as with a chased roe, and as with a flock that no man gathereth together; every one shall turn to his own people, and every one flee into his own land. All that are found shall be thrust through; and every one that is in league *with them* shall fall by the sword. And their infants shall be dashed in pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be rifled, and their women ravished. Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, who do not regard silver, and as for gold, they have no delight in it. And *their* bows shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb: their eye shall not spare children. And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldeans' pride, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in, even to generation and generation; nor shall Arabian pitch tent there, nor shepherds make fold there. But beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of owls; and ostriches shall dwell there, and wild goats shall dance there. And jackals shall cry to one another in their palaces, and wild dogs in the pleasant castles. And her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

For Jehovah will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in rest in their own land; and the stranger shall be united to them, and they shall be joined to the house of Jacob. And the peoples shall take them and bring them to their place; and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of Jehovah for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captive whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressors. And it shall come to pass in the day that Jehovah shall give thee rest from thy sorrow and from thy trouble and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to

4 serve, that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king
of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased, – the ex-
5 actress of gold ceased! Jehovah hath broken the staff of the
6 wicked, the sceptre of the rulers. He that smote the peoples
in wrath with a relentless stroke, he that ruled the nations in
7 anger, is persecuted unsparingly. The whole earth is at rest,
8 is quiet: they break forth into singing. Even the cypresses re-
joice at thee, the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid
9 down, no feller is come up against us. Sheol from beneath
is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming, stirring up the
dead for thee, all the he-goats of the earth; making to rise from
10 their thrones all the kings of the nations. All of them shall
answer and say unto thee, Art thou also become powerless as
11 we; art thou become like unto us! – Thy pomp is brought
down to Sheol, the noise of thy lyres: the maggot is spread
12 under thee, and worms cover thee. How art thou fallen from
heaven, Lucifer, son of the morning! Thou art cut down to the
13 ground, that didst prostrate the nations! And thou that didst
say in thy heart, I will ascend into the heavens, I will exalt my
throne above the stars of *God, and I will sit upon the mount of
14 assembly, in the recesses of the north; I will ascend above the
15 heights of the clouds, I will be like the Most High: none the
less art thou brought down to Sheol, to the recesses of the pit.
16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee; they shall
consider thee, *saying*, Is this the man that made the earth
17 to tremble, that shook kingdoms; *that* made the world as a
wilderness, and overthrew the cities thereof; *that* dismissed
18 not his prisoners homewards? – All the kings of the nations,
19 all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house; but thou
art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, covered
with the slain – those thrust through with the sword, that go
down to the stones of the pit: like a carcase trodden under foot.
20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial; for thou hast de-
stroyed thy land, hast slain thy people. Of the seed of evildoers
21 no mention shall be made for ever. Prepare ye slaughter for
his children, because of the iniquity of their fathers; that they
may not rise up and possess the earth, nor fill the face of the
22 world with cities. For I will rise up against them, saith Jeho-
vah of hosts, and cut off from Babylon name and remnant, and
23 scion and descendant, saith Jehovah. And I will make it a

possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep
 it with the besom of destruction, saith Jehovah of hosts. Jeho- 24
 vah of hosts hath sworn saying, Assuredly as I have thought,
 so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, it shall stand:
 to break the Assyrian in my land; and upon my mountains 25
 will I tread him under foot; and his yoke shall depart from off
 them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders. This is 26
 the counsel which is purposed concerning the whole earth; and
 this is the hand which is stretched out upon all the nations.
 For Jehovah of hosts hath purposed, and who shall frustrate 27
it? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?
 In the year of the death of king Ahaz was this burden: Rejoice 28, 29
 not thou, Philistia, all of thee, because the rod that smote thee
 is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a viper,
 and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent. And the firstborn 30
 of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety;
 but I will kill thy root with famine, and thy remnant shall be
 slain. Howl, O gate! cry, O city! thou, Philistia, art wholly 31
 dissolved; for there cometh from the north a smoke, and none
 remaineth apart in his gatherings *of troops*. And what shall 32
 be answered to the messengers of the nation? That Jehovah
 hath founded Zion, and the afflicted of his people find refuge in
 it.

The burden of Moab: For in the night of being laid waste, **15**
 Ar of Moab is destroyed; for in the night of being laid waste,
 Kir of Moab is destroyed! He is gone up to Bajith, and to 2
 Dibon, to the high places, to weep; Moab howleth over Nebo,
 and over Medeba; on all their heads is baldness, every beard
 is cut off. In their streets they are girded with sackcloth; on 3
 their roofs, and in their broadways, every one howleth, melted
 into tears. And Heshbon crieth, and Elealeh: their voice is 4
 heard unto Jahaz. Therefore the armed men of Moab cry out:
 his soul trembleth in him. My heart crieth out for Moab; their 5
 fugitives *have fled* unto Zoar, unto Eglath-Sheli-shijah: for by
 the ascent of Luhith, with weeping they go up by it; for in the
 way of Horonaim they raise up a cry of destruction. For the 6
 waters of Nimrim shall be desolate; for the herbage is withered
 away, the grass hath failed, there is no green thing. Therefore 7
 the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid
 up, do they carry away to the torrent of the willows. For the 8

cry goeth round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof
9 unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim. For the
waters of Dimon are full of blood, for I will lay yet more upon
Dimon: a lion upon them that are escaped of Moab, and upon
that which remaineth of the land.

16 Send the lamb of the ruler of the land from the rock to the
2 wilderness, – unto the mount of the daughter of Zion. And it
shall be *that* as a wandering bird, *as* a scattered nest, so shall
3 the daughters of Moab be at the fords of the Arnon. Bring in
counsel, execute justice; make thy shadow as the night in the
midst of noonday; hide the outcasts, discover not the fugitive.
4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to
them from the face of the waster. For the extortioner is at an
end, the wasting hath ceased, the oppressors are consumed
5 out of the land. And a throne shall be established in mercy:
and in the tent of David there shall sit upon it, in truth, one
6 judging and seeking justice and hastening righteousness. We
have heard of the arrogance of Moab, – *he is* very proud, – of
his pride, and his arrogance, and his wrath: his pratings are
7 vain. Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab; every one of them
shall howl. For the foundations of Kirhareseth shall ye mourn,
8 verily afflicted. For the fields of Heshbon languish, the vine of
Sibmah; the lords of the nations have broken down its choice
plants: they reached unto Jaazer, they wandered *through* the
wilderness; its shoots stretched out, they went beyond the sea.
9 Therefore I will weep with the weeping of Jaazer for the vine
of Sibmah; with my tears will I water thee, Heshbon, and
Elealeh, for a cry is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon
10 thy harvest. And joy and gladness is taken away out of the
fruitful field; and in the vineyards there is no singing, neither
is there shouting: the treaders tread out no wine in the presses,
11 I have made the cry *of the winepress* to cease. Therefore my
bowels sound like a harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for
12 Kirheres. And it shall come to pass, when Moab shall appear,
shall weary himself on the high place, and enter into his sanc-
13 tuary to pray, that he shall not prevail. This is the word which
14 Jehovah hath spoken from of old concerning Moab. And now
Jehovah speaketh saying, Within three years, as the years of a
hired servant, and the glory of Moab shall be brought to noth-
ing, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be

small, few, of no account.

The burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away **17**
 from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap. The cities **2**
 of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks; and they shall
 lie down and there shall be none to make them afraid. The **3**
 fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from
 Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory **4**
 of the children of Israel, saith Jehovah of hosts. And in that
 day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made
 thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall become lean. And it **5**
 shall be as when the reaper gathereth the corn, and reapeth
 the ears with his arm; yea, it shall be as he that gathereth
 ears in the valley of Rephaim. And a gleaning shall be left in **6**
 it, as at the shaking of an olive-tree: two, three berries above,
 in the tree-top; four, five in its fruitful boughs, saith Jehovah,
 the God of Israel. In that day shall man look to his Maker, and **7**
 his eyes shall have regard to the Holy One of Israel. And he **8**
 will not look to the altars, the work of his hands, nor have re-
 gard to what his fingers have made, neither the Asherahs nor
 the sun-images. In that day shall his strong cities be as the **9**
 forsaken tract in the woodland, and the mountain-top which
 they forsook before the children of Israel; and there shall be
 desolation. For thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, **10**
 and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength; there-
 fore shalt thou plant pleasant plantations, and shalt set them
 with foreign slips: in the day of thy planting wilt thou make **11**
them to grow, and on the morrow wilt thou make thy seed to
 flourish; *but* the harvest will flee in the day of taking posses-
 sion, and the sorrow will be incurable. Ha! a tumult of many **12**
 peoples! they make a noise as the noise of the seas; – and the
 rushing of nations! they rush as the rushing of mighty waters.
 The nations rush as the rushing of many waters; but he will **13**
 rebuke them, and they shall flee far away, and shall be chased as
 the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a whirling
of dust before the whirlwind: behold, at eventide, trouble; **14**
 before the morning they are not. This is the portion of them that
 spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

Ha! land shadowing with wings, which art beyond the rivers **18**
 of Cush, that sendest ambassadors over the sea, and in ves- **2**
 sels of papyrus upon the waters, *saying*, Go, swift messengers,

to a nation scattered and ravaged, to a people terrible from their existence and thenceforth; to a nation of continued waiting and of treading down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, when a banner is lifted up on the mountains, see ye, and when
4 a trumpet is blown, hear ye! For thus hath Jehovah said unto me: I will take my rest, and I will observe from my dwelling-place like clear heat upon herbs, like a cloud of dew in the
5 heat of harvest. For before the harvest, when the blossoming is over, and the flower becometh a ripening grape, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-knives, and take away *and*
6 cut down the branches. They shall be left together unto the mountain birds of prey, and to the beasts of the earth; and the birds of prey shall summer upon them, and all the beasts
7 of the earth shall winter upon them. In that time shall a present be brought unto Jehovah of hosts of a people scattered and ravaged, – and from a people terrible from their existence and thenceforth, a nation of continued waiting and of treading down, whose land the rivers have spoiled, ...to the place of the name of Jehovah of hosts, the mount Zion.

19 The burden of Egypt. Behold, Jehovah rideth upon a swift cloud, and cometh to Egypt; and the idols of Egypt are moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt melteth in the midst
2 of it. And I will incite the Egyptians against the Egyptians; and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, kingdom against
3 kingdom. And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst of it, and I will destroy the counsel thereof; and they shall seek unto the idols and unto the conjurers, and unto the necromancers,
4 and unto the soothsayers. And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord, and a fierce king shall rule over
5 them, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts. And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up;
6 and the rivers shall stink, and the streams of Egypt shall be diminished and drain away: the reeds and sedges shall wither.
7 The meadows by the Nile, on the banks of the Nile, and everything sown by the Nile, shall be dried up, be driven away, and
8 be no *more*. And the fishers shall mourn, and all they that cast fish-hook into the Nile shall lament, and they that spread
9 net upon the waters shall languish. And they that work in

fine flax, and they that weave white stuffs shall be ashamed. 10
And her pillars shall be broken in pieces, and all workers for 10
hire shall be sad of soul. They are but fools, the princes of 11
Zoan, the wise counsellors of Pharaoh: *their* counsel is become
senseless. How say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise,
the son of ancient kings? Where are they then, thy wise *men*? 12
Let them now tell thee, and let them make known what Jeho-
vah of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt. The princes of Zoan 13
are become foolish, the princes of Noph are deceived; and the
corner-stones of its tribes have caused Egypt to err. Jeho- 14
vah hath mingled a spirit of perverseness in the midst thereof;
and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a
drunkard staggereth in his vomit. Neither shall there be any 15
work for Egypt, which the head or tail, palm-branch or rush,
may do. In that day shall Egypt be like unto women; and it 16
shall tremble and fear because of the shaking of the hand of
Jehovah of hosts, which he shaketh over it. And the land of 17
Judah shall be a dismay unto Egypt: every one that thinketh
of it shall be afraid for himself, because of the counsel of Je-
hovah of hosts, which he hath purposed against it. In that 18
day shall there be five cities in the land of Egypt speaking the
language of Canaan, and swearing by Jehovah of hosts: one
shall be called, The city of Heres. In that day shall there be 19
an altar to Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a
pillar at the border thereof to Jehovah: and it shall be for a 20
sign and for a witness to Jehovah of hosts in the land of Egypt;
for they shall cry unto Jehovah because of the oppressors, and
he will send them a saviour and defender, who shall deliver
them. And Jehovah shall be known to the Egyptians, and 21
the Egyptians shall know Jehovah in that day, and shall serve
with sacrifice and oblation; and they shall vow a vow unto Je-
hovah, and perform it. And Jehovah will smite Egypt; he will 22
smite and heal: and they shall return to Jehovah, and he will
be entreated of them, and will heal them. In that day shall 23
there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria; and the Assyr-
ian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria; and
Egypt shall serve with Assyria. In that day shall Israel be the 24
third with Egypt and with Assyria, a blessing in the midst of
the earth; whom Jehovah of hosts will bless, saying, Blessed 25
be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and

Israel mine inheritance!

20 In the year that Tartan came to Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, (and he fought against Ashdod and took it,) at that time spoke Jehovah by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy sandal from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot. And Jehovah said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years, a sign and a wonder concerning Egypt and concerning Ethiopia, so shall the king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt and the exiles of Ethiopia, young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt. And they shall be terrified and ashamed of Ethiopia their confidence, and of Egypt their boast. And the inhabitants of this coast shall say in that day, Behold, such is our confidence, whither we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria; and how shall we escape?

21 The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through, so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land. A grievous vision is declared unto me: the treacherous dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, Elam! besiege, Media! All the sighing thereof have I made to cease. Therefore are my loins filled with pain; anguish hath taken hold upon me, as the anguish of a woman in travail: I am bowed down so as not to hear, I am dismayed so as not to see. My heart panteth, horror affrighteth me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into trembling unto me. Prepare the table, appoint the watch; eat, drink: arise, ye princes, anoint the shield. For thus hath the Lord said unto me: Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth. And he saw chariots, horsemen by pairs, a chariot with asses, a chariot with camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed. And he cried *as* a lion, Lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights. – And behold, there cometh a chariot of men; horsemen by pairs. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground. O my threshing, and the corn of my floor! What I have heard of Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman,

what of the night? Watchman, what of the night? The watch- 12
 man said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will 13
 inquire, inquire; return, come. The burden against Arabia. 13
 In the forest of Arabia shall ye lodge, *ye* caravans of Dedanites.
 Bring ye water to meet the thirsty! The inhabitants of the land 14
 of Tema come forth with their bread for him that fleeth. For 15
 they flee from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the
 bent bow, and from the grievousness of war. For thus hath 16
 the Lord said unto me: Within a year, according to the years
 of a hired servant, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail; and 17
 the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty men of
 the sons of Kedar, shall be diminished: for Jehovah, the God of
 Israel, hath spoken.

The burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, **22**
 that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops? Thou that 2
 wast full of stir, a town of tumult, a joyous city: thy slain men
 are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle. All thy rulers 3
 have fled together, they are taken prisoners without the bow:
 all that are found of thee are made prisoners together; they
 were fleeing far off. Therefore said I, Look away from me; 4
 let me weep bitterly: labour not to comfort me, because of the
 spoiling of the daughter of my people. For it is a day of trou- 5
 ble, and of treading down, and of perplexity, from the Lord,
 Jehovah of hosts, in the valley of vision; *a day of* breaking
 down the wall, and of crying to the mountain: – Elam beareth 6
 the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen; and Kir uncov-
 ereth the shield. And it shall come to pass *that* thy choicest 7
 valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set
 themselves in array at the gate. And he uncovereth the cov- 8
 ering of Judah: and thou didst look in that day to the armour
 in the house of the forest; and ye have seen the breaches of 9
 the city of David, that they are many; and ye have gathered
 together the waters of the lower pool; and ye have numbered 10
 the houses of Jerusalem, and have broken down the houses to
 fortify the wall; and ye have made a reservoir between the two 11
 walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not had regard
 unto the maker thereof, neither have ye looked unto him that
 fashioned it long ago. And in that day did the Lord Jehovah of 12
 hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to
 girding with sackcloth; and behold joy and rejoicing, slaying 13

oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: – Let
14 us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die. And it was revealed
in mine ears by Jehovah of hosts: Assuredly this iniquity shall
not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord, Jehovah of
15 hosts. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah of hosts: Go, get thee in
unto this steward, unto Shebna, who is over the house, *and*
16 *say*, What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that
thou hast hewn thee out a sepulchre here, *as* he that heweth
out his sepulchre on high, cutting out in the rock a habitation
17 for himself? Behold, Jehovah will hurl thee with the force of
18 a mighty man, and will cover thee entirely. Rolling thee up
completely, he will roll thee as a ball into a wide country: there
shalt thou die, and there shall be the chariots of thy glory, O
19 shame of thy lord's house! And I will drive thee from thine
20 office, and from thy station will I pull thee down. And it shall
come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim
21 the son of Hilkijah; and I will clothe him with thy robe, and
strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy govern-
ment into his hand; and he shall be a father to the inhabitants
22 of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. And the key of the
house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; and he shall open,
and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.
23 And I will fasten him *as* a nail in a sure place; and he shall be
24 for a throne of glory to his father's house: and they shall hang
upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and
the issue, all the small vessels, as well the vessels of cups as
25 all the vessels of flacons. In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts,
shall the nail that is fastened in a sure place be removed, and
be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be
cut off: for Jehovah hath spoken.

23 The burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish! for it is
laid waste, so that there is no house, none entering in. From
2 the land of Chittim it is revealed to them. Be still, ye inhab-
itants of the isle! The merchants of Sidon, that pass over the
3 sea, have replenished thee. And on great waters, the seed of
Shihor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue; and she was
4 the market of the nations. Be thou ashamed, Sidon, for the
sea hath spoken, the strength of the sea, saying, I have not
travailed nor brought forth, neither have I nourished young
5 men *nor* brought up virgins. – When the report came into

Egypt, they were sorely pained at the news of Tyre. Pass over 6
to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the coast! Is this your 7
joyous *city*, whose antiquity is of ancient days? Her feet shall
carry her afar off to sojourn. Who hath purposed this against 8
Tyre, the distributor of crowns, whose merchants were princes,
whose dealers were the honourable of the earth? Jehovah of 9
hosts hath purposed it, to profane the pride of all glory, to bring
to nought all the honourable of the earth. Overflow thy land 10
like the Nile, daughter of Tarshish: there is no more restraint.
He hath stretched out his hand over the sea, he shaketh the 11
kingdoms. Jehovah hath given a commandment concerning
Canaan, to destroy the strongholds thereof, and hath said, 12
Thou shalt no more exult, *thou* oppressed virgin, daughter of
Sidon: get thee up, pass over to Chittim; even there shalt thou
have no rest. Behold the land of the Chaldeans: this people 13
did not exist; the Assyrian founded it for the dwellers in the
desert: they set up their towers, they destroyed the palaces
thereof; he brought it to ruin. Howl, ships of Tarshish! for 14
your fortress is laid waste. And it shall come to pass in that 15
day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to
the days of one king. At the end of seventy years it shall be
for Tyre as the harlot's song. Take a harp, go about the city, 16
thou forgotten harlot! Make sweet melody, sing many songs,
that thou mayest be remembered. And it shall come to pass 17
at the end of seventy years, that Jehovah will visit Tyre; and
she will return to her hire, and will commit fornication with all
the kingdoms of the earth upon the face of the ground. And 18
her merchandise and her hire shall be holy to Jehovah: it shall
not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for
them that dwell before Jehovah, to eat and be sufficed, and for
excellent clothing.

Behold, Jehovah maketh the land empty, and maketh it **24**
waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad its
inhabitants. And it shall be, as with the people, so with the 2
priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the
maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the
seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the
taker of usury, so with him from whom usury is taken. The 3
land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled; for Jehovah
hath spoken this word. The land mourneth, it fadeth away; 4

the world languisheth, it fadeth away: the haughty people of
5 the land do languish. And the land is polluted under the in-
habitants thereof; for they have violated the laws, changed the
6 statute, broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore doth the
curse devour the earth, and they that dwell therein are held
guilty; therefore the inhabitants of the earth are consumed,
7 and few men are left. The new wine mourneth, the vine lan-
8 guisheth, all that were merry-hearted do sigh; the mirth of
tambours ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the
9 joy of the harp ceaseth. They do not drink wine with a song;
10 strong drink is bitter to them that drink it. The city of soli-
tude is broken down; every house is shut up, so that none en-
11 tereth in. There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is
12 darkened, the mirth of the land is gone; desolation remaineth
13 in the city, and the gate is smitten, – a ruin. For so will it
be in the midst of the land among the peoples, as the shak-
ing of an olive-tree, as the grape-gleanings when the vintage
14 is done. These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout for
the majesty of Jehovah, they shall cry aloud from the sea.
15 Therefore glorify Jehovah in the east, the name of Jehovah,
16 the God of Israel, in the isles of the west. From the end of
the earth have we heard songs: Glory to the righteous! And I
said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! The treacher-
ous have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous have dealt
17 very treacherously. Fear, and the pit, and the snare are upon
18 thee, inhabitant of the land. And it shall come to pass, *that*
he who fleeth from the sound of the fear shall fall into the pit;
and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken
in the snare; for the windows on high are open, and the founda-
19 tions of the earth shake. The earth is utterly broken down,
the earth is completely dissolved, the earth is violently moved.
20 The earth reeleth to and fro like a drunkard, and is shaken
like a night hut; and its transgression is heavy upon it; and
21 it falleth and shall not rise again. And it shall come to pass
in that day, *that* Jehovah will punish the host of the high ones
22 on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth. And they
shall be brought together, *as* an assemblage of prisoners for the
pit, and shall be shut up in prison, and after many days shall
23 they be visited. And the moon shall be confounded, and the
sun ashamed; for Jehovah of hosts shall reign on mount Zion,

and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients in glory.

Jehovah, thou art my God: I will exalt thee; I will celebrate **25**
 thy name, for thou hast done wonderful things; counsels of old
which are faithfulness *and* truth. For thou hast made of the **2**
 city a heap, of the fortified town a ruin, the palace of strangers
 to be no city; it shall never be built up. Therefore shall the **3**
 mighty people glorify thee, the city of terrible nations shall fear
 thee. For thou hast been a fortress to the poor, a fortress for **4**
 the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow
 from the heat: for the blast of the terrible ones *has been* as
 the storm *against* a wall. Thou hast subdued the tumult of **5**
 strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *as* the heat, by the shadow
 of a cloud, *so* the song of the terrible ones is brought low. And **6**
 in this mountain will Jehovah of hosts make unto all peoples a
 feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full
 of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined. And he will de- **7**
 stroy in this mountain the face of the veil which veileth all the
 peoples, and the covering that is spread over all the nations.
 He will swallow up death in victory. And the Lord Jehovah **8**
 will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the reproach of his
 people will he take away from off all the earth: for Jehovah
 hath spoken. And it shall be said in that day, Behold, this is **9**
 our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is
 Jehovah, we have waited for him; we will be glad and rejoice in
 his salvation. For in this mountain shall the hand of Jehovah **10**
 rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under him, as straw is
 trodden down in the dunghill; and he shall spread forth his **11**
 hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth
 them forth to swim; and he shall bring down their pride to-
 gether with the plots of their hands. And the fortress of the **12**
 high defences of thy walls will he bring down, lay low, bring to
 the ground, into the dust.

In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah: **26**
 We have a strong city; salvation doth he appoint for walls and
 bulwarks. Open ye the gates, and the righteous nation which **2**
 keepeth faithfulness shall enter in. Thou wilt keep in perfect **3**
 peace the mind stayed *on thee*, for he confideth in thee. Con- **4**
 fide ye in Jehovah for ever; for in Jah, Jehovah, is the rock of
 ages. For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; the lofty **5**
 city, he layeth it low, he layeth it low to the ground, he bringeth

6 it even to the dust. The foot shall tread it down, – the feet of
7 the afflicted, the steps of the poor. The way of the just is up-
rightness: thou, the Upright, dost make the path of the just
8 even. Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O Jehovah, have we
waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul is to thy name, and to
9 thy memorial. With my soul have I desired thee in the night;
yea, with my spirit within me I seek thee early: for when thy
judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world learn
10 righteousness. If favour be shewn to the wicked, he doth not
learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness he dealeth un-
11 justly, and beholdeth not the majesty of Jehovah. Jehovah,
thy hand is lifted up, but they do not see: *yet* they shall see *thy*
jealousy *for* the people, and be ashamed; yea, the fire which is
12 for thine adversaries shall devour them. Jehovah, thou wilt
ordain peace for us; for thou also hast wrought all our works for
13 us. Jehovah our God, other lords than thee have had dominion
over us; by thee only will we make mention of thy name.
14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; deceased, they shall not rise:
for thou hast visited and destroyed them, and made all mem-
15 ory of them to perish. Thou hast increased the nation, Jeho-
vah, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified. Thou
16 hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth. Jehovah,
in trouble they sought thee; they poured out *their* whispered
17 prayer when thy chastening was upon them. As a woman
with child, that draweth near her delivery, is in travail, *and*
crieth out in her pangs; so have we been before thee, Jehovah.
18 We have been with child, we have been in travail, we have as it
were brought forth wind; we have not wrought the deliverance
of the land, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.
19 Thy dead shall live, my dead bodies shall arise. Awake and
sing in triumph, ye that dwell in dust; for thy dew is the dew
20 of the morning, and the earth shall cast forth the dead. Come,
my people, enter into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about
thee; hide thyself just for a little moment, until the indigna-
21 tion be past. For behold, Jehovah cometh out of his place to
visit the iniquity of the inhabitants of the earth upon them;
and the earth shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover
her slain.

27 In that day Jehovah, with his sore and great and strong
sword, will visit leviathan the fleeing serpent, and leviathan

the crooked serpent; and he will slay the monster that is in the sea. In that day *there shall be* a vineyard of pure wine; sing 2
concerning it: I Jehovah keep it, I will water it every moment; 3
lest any harm it, I will keep it night and day. Fury is not in 4
me. Oh that I had briars *and* thorns in battle against me! I
would march against them, I would burn them together. Or 5
let him take hold of my strength; let him make peace with me:
yea, let him make peace with me. In the future Jacob shall 6
take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and they shall fill the
face of the world with fruit. Hath he smitten him according 7
to the smiting of those that smote him? Is he slain according
to the slaughter of those slain by him? In measure, when 8
sending her away, didst thou contend with her: he hath taken
her away with his rough wind in the day of the east wind. By 9
this, therefore, shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is
all the fruit of the taking away of his sin: when he shall make
all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are crumbled
in pieces, – the Asherahs and the sun-images shall not stand.
For the fortified city is solitary, a habitation abandoned and 10
forsaken like a wilderness; there shall the calf feed, and there
shall he lie down, and consume its boughs. When its branches 11
are withered they shall be broken off; women shall come *and*
set them on fire. For it is a people of no intelligence; therefore
he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he who
formed them will shew them no favour. And it shall come to 12
pass in that day, that Jehovah shall beat out from the flood of
the river unto the torrent of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered
one by one, *ye* children of Israel. And it shall come to pass 13
in that day, *that* the great trumpet shall be blown; and they
shall come that were perishing in the land of Assyria, and the
outcasts in the land of Egypt, and they shall worship Jehovah
in the holy mountain at Jerusalem.

Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, and **28**
to the fading flower of his glorious adornment, which is on the
head of the fat valley of them that are overcome with wine.
Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, as a storm of 2
hail *and* a destroying tempest; as a storm of mighty waters
overflowing, shall he cast down to the earth with might. The 3
crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden
under feet; and the fading flower of his glorious adornment 4

which is on the head of the fat valley shall be like an early fig before the summer: as soon as he that seeth it perceiveth it, 5 scarcely is it in his hand, he swalloweth it down. In that day will Jehovah of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of 6 beauty, unto the remnant of his people; and for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them 7 that turn the battle to the gate. But these also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are they gone astray. The priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink; they are overpowered by wine, they are gone astray through 8 strong drink; they have erred in vision, they have stumbled *in* judgment. For all tables are full of filthy vomit, so that 9 there is no *more* place. Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand the report? Them that are 10 weaned from the milk, withdrawn from the breasts? For *it* is precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, 11 line upon line; here a little, there a little. ... For with stammering lips and a strange tongue will he speak to this people; 12 to whom he said, This is the rest: cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing. But they would not hear. And the word of Jehovah was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon 13 precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little: that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, 14 and snared, and taken. Therefore hear the word of Jehovah, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem. 15 For ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with Sheol have we made an agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we 16 hid ourselves. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I lay for foundation in Zion a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation: he that trusteth shall 17 not make haste. And I will appoint judgment for a line, and righteousness for a plummet; and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding- 18 place. And your covenant with death shall be annulled, and your agreement with Sheol shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, ye shall be trodden down by it. 19 As it passeth through it shall take you; for morning by morning shall it pass through, by day and by night; and it shall be ter-

ror only to understand the report. For the bed is too short to 20
 stretch oneself on, and the covering too narrow when he would
 wrap himself in it. For Jehovah will rise up as on mount Per- 21
 azim, he will be moved with anger as in the valley of Gibeon;
 that he may do his work, his strange work, and perform his
 act, his unwonted act. Now therefore be ye not scorers, lest 22
 your bonds be made strong; for I have heard from the Lord Je-
 hovah of hosts a consumption, and *one* determined, upon the
 whole land. Give ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear 23
 my speech. Doth the ploughman plough all day to sow? Is he 24
all day opening and breaking the clods of his land? Doth he 25
 not, when he hath levelled the face thereof, cast abroad dill,
 and scatter cummin, and set the wheat in rows, and the barley
 in an appointed place, and the rye in its border? His God doth 26
 instruct him in *his* judgment, he doth teach him. For the dill 27
 is not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart-
 wheel turned about upon the cummin; but dill is beaten out
 with a staff, and cummin with a rod. Bread *corn* is crushed, 28
 because he will not ever be threshing it; and if he drove the
 wheels of his cart and his horses *over it*, he would not crush it.
 This also cometh forth from Jehovah of hosts; he is wonderful 29
 in counsel, great in wisdom.

Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city of David's encampment! Add **29**
 ye year to year; let the feasts come round. But I will dis- 2
 tress Ariel, and there shall be sorrow and sadness; and it shall
 be unto me as an Ariel. And I will camp against thee round 3
 about, and will lay siege against thee with watch-posts, and I
 will raise forts against thee. And thou shalt be brought low, 4
 thou shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall come
 low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath
 a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whis- 5
 per out of the dust. And the multitude of thine enemies shall
 be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones as
 chaff that passeth away; and it shall be in an instant, sud- 6
 denly. Thou shalt be visited by Jehovah of hosts with thunder
 and with earthquake and great noise, with whirlwind and tem- 7
 pest, and the flame of devouring fire. And the multitude of all
 the nations that war against Ariel, even all that war against 8
 her and her fortifications, and that distress her, shall be as a
 dream of a night vision. It shall even be as when the hun-

gry dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; and he awaketh, and his soul is empty; or as when the thirsty dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; and he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul craveth: so shall the multitude of all the nations be that
9 war against mount Zion. Be astounded and astonished, blind yourselves and be blind! They are drunken, but not with wine;
10 they stagger, but not with strong drink. For Jehovah hath poured out upon you a spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes; the prophets and your chiefs, the seers, hath he covered.
11 And the whole vision is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which they give to one that can read, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot, for it is
12 sealed. And they give the book to him that cannot read, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot read. And the Lord saith, Forasmuch as this people draw near with their
13 mouth, and honour me with their lips, but their heart is removed far from me, and their fear of me is a commandment taught of men; therefore, behold, I will proceed to do marvel-
14 lously with this people, to do marvellously, even with wonder, and the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their intelligent ones shall be hid. Woe unto
15 them that hide deep, far from Jehovah, their counsel! And their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and
16 who knoweth us? *Oh* your perverseness! – Shall the potter be esteemed as the clay, so that the work should say of him that made it, He made me not; or the thing formed say of him
17 that formed it, He hath no understanding? Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field,
18 and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest? And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and, out of obscurity and out of darkness, the eyes of the blind shall
19 see; and the meek shall increase their joy in Jehovah, and the
20 needy among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel. For the terrible one shall come to nought, and the scorner shall be
21 no more, and all that watch for iniquity shall be cut off, that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and pervert *the judgment of* the
22 righteous by futility. Therefore thus saith Jehovah who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall
23 not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now be pale; for

when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall hallow my name, and hallow the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel. And they that are of erring spirit shall know understanding, and the disobedient shall learn doctrine. 24

Woe to the rebellious children, saith Jehovah, who take counsel, but not of me, and who make leagues, but not by my Spirit, that they may heap sin upon sin; who walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked of my mouth, – to take refuge under the protection of Pharaoh, and trust in the shadow of Egypt! For to you the protection of Pharaoh shall be a shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt a confusion. For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes. They were all ashamed of a people *that* did not profit them, nor were a help or profit, but a shame, and also a reproach. – The burden of the beasts of the south: Through a land of trouble and anguish, whence come the lioness and lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they carry their riches upon the shoulders of asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to the people that shall not profit *them*. For Egypt shall help in vain, and to no purpose; therefore have I named her, Arrogance, that doeth nothing. Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and record it in a book, that it may be for the time to come, as a witness for ever, that this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of Jehovah; who say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophecy deceits; get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us! Therefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel: Because ye reject this word, and confide in oppression and wilfulness, and depend thereon, therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a towering wall, whose breaking shall come suddenly in an instant. And he shall break it as the breaking of a potter's vessel, that is broken in pieces unsparingly; and in the pieces of it there shall not be found a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to scoop water out of the cistern. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel: In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness and confidence shall be your strength; but ye would not. And ye said, No, but we will flee upon horses, – 16

therefore shall ye flee; and, We will ride upon the swift, – therefore shall they that pursue you be swift. One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as a banner on a hill. And therefore will Jehovah wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he lift himself up, that he may have mercy upon you; for Jehovah is a God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for him. For the people shall dwell in Zion, at Jerusalem. Thou shalt weep no more; he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; as he heareth it, he will answer thee. And the Lord will give you the bread of adversity, and the water of oppression; yet thy teachers shall not be hidden any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers. And when ye turn to the right hand or when ye turn to the left, thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it. And ye shall defile the silver covering of your graven images, and the gold overlaying of your molten images; thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth: Out! shalt thou say unto it. And he will give the rain of thy seed with which thou shalt sow the ground; and bread, the produce of the ground, and it shall be fat and rich. In that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures; and the oxen and the asses that till the ground shall eat salted provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan. And there shall be upon every high mountain and upon every hill that is lifted up, brooks *and* water-courses, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall. And the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that Jehovah bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the wound of their stroke. Behold, the name of Jehovah cometh from far, burning *with* his anger – a grievous conflagration; his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a consuming fire; and his breath as an overflowing torrent, which reacheth even to the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of destruction, and *to put* a bridle into the jaws of the peoples, that causeth them to go astray. Ye shall have a song, as in the night when a feast is sanctified; and joy of heart, as of one who goeth with a pipe to come unto the mountain of Jehovah, to the Rock of Israel. And Jehovah will cause the majesty of his voice to be heard,

and will shew the lighting down of his arm with indignation of anger, and a flame of consuming fire, with waterflood and storm and hailstones. For through the voice of Jehovah shall the Assyrian be broken down: he will smite *him* with the rod. And wherever shall pass the appointed staff, which Jehovah shall lay upon him, it shall be with tambours and harps; and with tumultuous battles will he fight with it. For Topheth is prepared of old; for the king also it is prepared: he hath made it deep and large; its pile is fire and much wood; the breath of Jehovah, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, and depend on horses, and confide in chariots because *they are* many, and in horsemen because they are very strong; and who look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek Jehovah! But he also is wise, and he bringeth evil, and recalleth not his words; and he will arise against the house of evildoers, and against the help of workers of iniquity. And the Egyptians are men, and not *God, and their horses flesh, and not spirit; and Jehovah shall stretch forth his hand, and he that helpeth shall stumble, and he that is helped shall fall, and they all shall perish together. For thus hath Jehovah said unto me: Like as the lion and the young lion growling over his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, is not afraid of their voice, nor giveth way before the multitude of them; so will Jehovah of hosts come down to war upon mount Zion, and on the hill thereof. As birds with outstretched wings, so will Jehovah of hosts cover Jerusalem; covering, he will also deliver, passing over, he will rescue *it*. Turn unto him from whom ye have deeply revolted, ye children of Israel; for in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver and his idols of gold, which your sinful hands have made unto you. And Asshur shall fall by the sword, not of a great man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: and he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall become tributary; and for fear, he shall pass over to his rock, and his princes shall be afraid of the banner, saith Jehovah, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment. And a man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the storm; as brooks of water

in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a thirsty land.
3 And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears
4 of them that hear shall hearken; and the heart of the rash
shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammer-
5 ers shall be ready to speak plainly. The vile man shall be no
6 more called noble, nor the churl said to be bountiful: for the
vile man will speak villainy, and his heart will work iniquity, to
practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against Jehovah, to make
emphy the soul of the hungry, and to cause the drink of the
7 thirsty to fail. The instruments also of the churl are evil: he
deviseth wicked devices to destroy the meek with lying words,
8 even when the needy speaketh right. But the noble deviseth
9 noble things; and to noble things doth he stand. Rise up, ye
women that are at ease, hear my voice; ye careless daughters,
10 give ear unto my speech. In a year and *some* days shall ye
be troubled, ye careless women; for the vintage shall fail, the
11 ingathering shall not come. Tremble, ye women that are at
ease; be troubled, ye careless ones; strip you, and make you
12 bare, and gird *sackcloth* on your loins! They shall smite on the
breasts *in lamentation* for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful
13 vineyards. Upon the land of my people shall come up thistles
and briars, yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city.
14 For the palace shall be deserted, the multitude of the city shall
be forsaken; hill and watchtower shall be caves for ever, a joy of
15 wild asses, a pasture of flocks; until the Spirit be poured upon
us from on high, and the wilderness become a fruitful field, and
16 the fruitful field be counted for a forest. And judgment shall
inhabit the wilderness, and righteousness dwell in the fruitful
17 field. And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the
effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever. And
18 my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure
19 dwellings, and in quiet resting-places. And it shall hail, com-
ing down on the forest; and the city shall be low in a low place.
20 Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth the
feet of the ox and the ass.

33 Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and
that dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously
with thee! When thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled;
when thou shalt make an end of dealing treacherously, they
2 shall deal treacherously with thee. Jehovah, be gracious unto

us; we have waited for thee: be their arm every morning, yea,
our salvation in the time of trouble. At the noise of the tu- 3
mult the peoples fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations
were scattered. And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the 4
gathering of the caterpillar: as the running of locusts shall
they run upon it. Jehovah is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: 5
he hath filled Zion with justice and righteousness; and he 6
shall be the stability of thy times, the riches of salvation, wis-
dom and knowledge: the fear of Jehovah shall be your trea- 7
sure. Behold, their valiant ones cry without; the messengers
of peace weep bitterly. The highways are desolate, the way- 8
faring man ceaseth. He hath broken the covenant, he hath
despised the cities, he regardeth no man. The land mourneth, 9
it languisheth; Lebanon is ashamed, is withered; the Sharon
is become as a desert, and Bashan and Carmel are stripped.
Now will I arise, saith Jehovah; now will I be exalted, now will 10
I lift up myself. Ye shall conceive dry grass, ye shall bring 11
forth stubble: your breath shall devour you *as* fire. And the 12
peoples shall be *as* burnings of lime, *as* thorns cut up shall
they be burned in the fire. Hear, ye that are far off, what I 13
have done; and ye that are near, acknowledge my might. The 14
sinners in Zion are afraid; trembling hath surprised the hyp-
ocrites: Who among us shall dwell with the consuming fire?
who among us shall dwell with everlasting flames? – He that 15
walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth
the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from taking
hold of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood,
and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil: he shall dwell on high, 16
the fortresses of the rocks shall be his high retreat; bread shall
be given him, his water shall be sure. Thine eyes shall see the 17
King in his beauty; they shall behold the land that is far off.
Thy heart shall meditate on terror: Where is the scribe? where 18
is the receiver? where is he that counted the towers? Thou 19
shalt no more see the fierce people, a people of a deeper speech
than thou canst comprehend, of a stammering tongue that can-
not be understood. Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: 20
thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tent that
shall not be removed, the stakes whereof shall never be pulled
up, neither shall any of its cords be broken; but there Jeho- 21
vah is unto us glorious, – a place of rivers, of broad streams:

no galley with oars shall go there, neither shall gallant ship
22 pass thereby. For Jehovah is our judge, Jehovah, our law-
23 giver, Jehovah, our king: he will save us. Thy tacklings are
loosed; they strengthen not the socket of their mast, they can-
not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided;
24 the lame take the prey. And the inhabitant shall not say, I
am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven *their*
iniquity.

34 Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye peoples:
let the earth hear, and all its fulness; the world, and all that
2 cometh forth of it. For the wrath of Jehovah is against all the
nations, and *his* fury against all their armies: he hath devoted
them to destruction, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.
3 And their slain shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up
from their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with
4 their blood. And all the host of the heavens shall be dissolved,
and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll; and all
their host shall fade away, as a leaf fadeth from off the vine,
5 and as the withered *fruit* from the fig-tree. For my sword is
bathed in the heavens; behold, it shall come down upon Edom,
6 and upon the people of my ban, to judgment. The sword of Je-
hovah is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, with the
blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams;
for Jehovah hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter
7 in the land of Edom. And the buffaloes shall come down with
them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be
8 soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness. For
it is the day of Jehovah's vengeance, the year of recompenses
9 for the controversy of Zion. And the torrents thereof shall be
turned into pitch, and its dust into brimstone; yea, the land
10 thereof shall become burning pitch: it shall not be quenched
night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from gen-
eration to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through
11 it for ever and ever. And the pelican and the bittern shall pos-
sess it, and the great owl and the raven shall dwell in it. And
he shall stretch out upon it the line of waste, and the plum-
12 mets of emptiness. Of her nobles who should proclaim the
kingdom, none are there; and all her princes shall be nought.
13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles
in her fortresses; and it shall be a dwelling-place of wild dogs,

a court for ostriches. And there shall the beasts of the desert 14
 meet with the jackals, and the wild goat shall cry to his fellow;
 the lilith also shall settle there, and find for herself a place
 of rest. There shall the arrow-snake make her nest, and lay, 15
 and hatch, and gather under her shadow; there also shall the
 vultures be gathered one with another. Search ye in the book 16
 of Jehovah and read: not one of these shall fail, one shall not
 have to seek for the other; for my mouth, it hath commanded,
 and his Spirit, it hath gathered them. For he himself hath 17
 cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them
 with the line: they shall possess it for ever; from generation to
 generation shall they dwell therein.

The wilderness and the dry land shall be gladdened; and the **35**
 desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. It shall blossom 2
 abundantly and rejoice even with joy and shouting: the glory
 of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and
 Sharon. They shall see the glory of Jehovah, the excellency of
 our God. Strengthen the weak hands and confirm the totter- 3
 ing knees. Say to them that are of a timid heart, Be strong, 4
 fear not; behold your God: vengeance cometh, the recompense
 of God! He will come himself, and save you. Then the eyes 5
 of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf be un-
 stopped; then shall the lame *man* leap as a hart, and the 6
 tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters
 break out, and torrents in the desert. And the mirage shall 7
 become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the
 habitation of wild dogs, where they lay down, shall be grass
 with reeds and rushes. And a highway shall be there and a 8
 way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness: the unclean
 shall not pass through it; but it shall be for these. Those that
 go *this* way – even fools, – shall not err *therein*. No lion shall 9
 be there, nor shall ravenous beast go up thereon, nor be found
 there; but the redeemed shall walk *there*. And the ransomed 10
 of Jehovah shall return, and come to Zion with singing; and
 everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain
 gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

And it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, **36**
 that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the for-
 tified cities of Judah, and took them. And the king of Assyria 2
 sent Rab-shakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem, to king Hezekiah,

with a strong force. And he stood by the aqueduct of the upper
3 pool, on the highway of the fuller's field. Then came forth to
him Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, who was over the household,
and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chron-
4 icler. And Rab-shakeh said to them, Say now to Hezekiah,
Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: What confidence
5 is this in which thou trustest? Thou sayest, but it is a word of
the lips, *There is* counsel and strength for war. Now on whom
6 dost thou rely, that thou hast revolted against me? Behold,
thou reliest upon the staff of that broken reed, upon Egypt, on
which if a man lean, it goes into his hand, and pierces it: so
7 is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that rely upon him. And if
thou say to me, We rely upon Jehovah our God: is it not he,
whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has removed,
saying to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this
8 altar? And now engage, I pray thee, with my master the king
of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be
9 able on thy part to set riders upon them. How then wilt thou
turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's
servants? And thou reliest upon Egypt for chariots and for
10 horsemen! And now am I come up without Jehovah against
this land to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, Go up against this
11 land and destroy it. And Eliakim and Shebna and Joah said
to Rab-shakeh, Speak, we pray thee, to thy servants in Syriac,
for we understand it; and speak not to us in the Jewish *lan-*
12 *guage* in the ears of the people that are upon the wall. And
Rab-shakeh said, Is it to thy master and to thee that my mas-
ter sent me to speak these words? Is it not to the men that sit
on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their
13 own urine with you? And Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a
loud voice in the Jewish *language*, and said, Hear the words of
14 the great king, the king of Assyria! Thus says the king: Let
not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you.
15 Neither let Hezekiah make you rely upon Jehovah, saying, Je-
hovah will certainly deliver us; this city shall not be given into
16 the hand of the king of Assyria. Hearken not to Hezekiah; for
thus says the king of Assyria: Make peace with me and come
out to me; and eat every one of his vine, and every one of his
17 fig-tree, and drink every one the waters of his own cistern; un-
til I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a

land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards. Let not 18
 Hezekiah persuade you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us. Has
 any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand
 of the king of Assyria? Where are the gods of Hamath and of 19
 Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they de-
 livered Samaria out of my hand? Who are they among all the 20
 gods of these countries that have delivered their country out
 of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my
 hand? And they were silent, and answered him not a word; 21
 for the king's command was, saying, Answer him not. And 22
 Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, who was over the household, and
 Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler,
 came to Hezekiah, with their garments rent, and told him the
 words of Rab-shakeh.

And it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he **37**
 rent his garments, and covered himself with sackcloth, and
 went into the house of Jehovah. And he sent Eliakim, who 2
 was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders
 of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to the prophet Isaiah
 the son of Amoz. And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah: 3
 This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of reviling; for
 the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to
 bring forth. It may be Jehovah thy God will hear the words 4
 of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent
 to reproach the living God, and will rebuke the words which
 Jehovah thy God hath heard. Therefore lift up a prayer for
 the remnant that is left. And the servants of king Hezekiah 5
 came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall ye say to 6
 your master, Thus saith Jehovah: Be not afraid of the words
 that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of
 Assyria have blasphemed me. Behold, I will put a spirit into 7
 him, and he shall hear tidings, and shall return to his own
 land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own
 land. And Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of As- 8
 syria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he had
 departed from Lachish. And he heard say of Tirhakah king of 9
 Ethiopia, He has come forth to make war with thee. And when
 he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, Thus 10
 shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying: Let not thy
 God, upon whom thou reliest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem

11 shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all countries, destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?
12 Have the gods of the nations which my fathers have destroyed delivered them, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezech, and
13 the children of Eden that were in Thelassar? Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the
14 city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah? And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up into the house of Jehovah, and spread
15 it before Jehovah. And Hezekiah prayed to Jehovah, saying,
16 Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, who sittest *between* the cherubim, thou, the Same, thou alone art the God of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made the heavens and the
17 earth. Incline thine ear, O Jehovah, and hear; open, Jehovah, thine eyes, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, who
18 hath sent to reproach the living God. Of a truth, Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the lands, and their coun-
19 tries, and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; and they
20 have destroyed them. And now, Jehovah our God, save us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know
21 that thou art Jehovah, thou only. And Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Is-
22 rael, Whereas thou hast prayed to me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria, this is the word which Jehovah hath spoken against him: The virgin-daughter of Zion despiseth thee,
23 laugheth thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem shaketh her head at thee. Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted the voice? Against the
24 Holy One of Israel hast thou lifted up thine eyes on high. By thy servants thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the recesses of Lebanon; and I will cut down its tall cedars, the choice of its cypresses; and I will enter
25 into its furthest height, *into* the forest of its fruitful field. I have digged and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have
26 I dried up all the streams of Matsor. Hast thou not heard that long ago I did it, and that from ancient days I formed it? Now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest lay waste for-

tified cities *into* ruinous heaps. And their inhabitants were 27
powerless, they were dismayed and put to shame; they were
as the grass of the field and the green herb, *as* the grass on
the housetops, and grain blighted before it be grown up. But 28
I know thine abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and
thy raging against me. Because thy raging against me and 29
thine arrogance is come up into mine ears, I will put my ring
in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will make thee
go back by the way by which thou camest. And this *shall* 30
be the sign unto thee: there shall be eaten this year such as
groweth of itself; and in the second year that which springeth
of the same; but in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant
vineyards and eat the fruit thereof. And the remnant that is 31
escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward,
and bear fruit upward; for out of Jerusalem shall go forth a 32
remnant, and out of mount Zion they that escape: the zeal of
Jehovah of hosts shall do this. Therefore thus saith Jehovah 33
concerning the king of Assyria: He shall not come into this city,
nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor
cast a bank against it. By the way that he came, by the same 34
shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith Jeho-
vah. And I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, 35
and for my servant David's sake. And an angel of Jehovah 36
went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred
and eighty-five thousand. And when they arose early in the
morning, behold, they were all dead bodies. And Sennacherib 37
king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and abode at
Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the 38
house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his
sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land
of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

In those days Hezekiah was sick unto death. And the prophet **38**
Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said to him, Thus
saith Jehovah: Set thy house in order; for thou shalt die, and
not live. And Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed 2
to Jehovah, and said, Ah, Jehovah, remember, I beseech thee, 3
how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect
heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And
Hezekiah wept much. And the word of Jehovah came to Isa- 4
iah, saying, Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith Jehovah, the 5

God of David thy father: I have heard thy prayer, I have seen
6 thy tears: behold, I will add to thy days fifteen years. And I
will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of As-
7 syria, and I will defend this city. And this *shall be* the sign to
thee from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do this thing that he hath
8 spoken: behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees
which hath gone down with the sun on the dial of Ahaz, ten de-
9 grees backward. So the sun returned on the dial ten degrees,
by which it had gone down. The writing of Hezekiah king
of Judah, when he had been sick and had recovered from his
10 sickness: I said, In the meridian of my days I shall go to the
11 gates of Sheol: I am deprived of the rest of my years. I said, I
shall not see Jah, Jah in the land of the living. With those who
dwell where all has ceased to be, I shall behold man no more.
12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's
tent. I have cut off like a weaver my life. He separateth me
from the thrum: – from day to night thou wilt make an end
13 of me. I kept still until the morning; ...as a lion, so doth he
break all my bones. From day to night thou wilt make an end
14 of me. Like a swallow *or* a crane, so did I chatter; I mourned
as a dove; mine eyes failed *with looking* upward: Lord, I am
15 oppressed; undertake for me. What shall I say? He hath both
spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*. I shall go softly all
16 my years in the bitterness of my soul. Lord, by these things
men live, and in all these things is the life of my spirit; and
17 thou hast recovered me, and made me to live. Behold, instead
of peace I had bitterness upon bitterness; but thou hast in love
delivered my soul from the pit of destruction; for thou hast cast
18 all my sins behind thy back. For not Sheol shall praise thee,
nor death celebrate thee; they that go down into the pit do not
19 hope for thy truth. The living, the living, he shall praise thee,
as I this day: the father to the children shall make known thy
20 truth. Jehovah was *purposed* to save me. – And we will play
upon my stringed instruments all the days of our life, in the
21 house of Jehovah. Now Isaiah had said, Let them take a cake
of figs, and lay it for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall re-
22 cover. And Hezekiah had said, What is the sign that I shall
go up into the house of Jehovah?

39 At that time Merodach-Baladan, the son of Baladan, king
of Babylon, sent a letter and a present to Hezekiah; for he had

heard that he had been sick and had recovered. And Hezekiah 2
 was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his precious
 things, the silver and the gold, and the spices and the fine
 oil, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found
 amongst his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor
 in all his dominion, that Hezekiah did not shew them. Then 3
 came the prophet Isaiah to king Hezekiah, and said to him,
 What said these men? and from whence came they to thee?
 And Hezekiah said, They came from a far country to me, from
 Babylon. And he said, What have they seen in thy house? 4
 And Hezekiah said, All that is in my house have they seen:
 there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewn
 them. And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Hear the word of Jeho- 5
 vah of hosts: Behold, days come when all that is in thy house,
 and that which thy fathers have laid up until this day, shall be 6
 carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith Jehovah. And 7
 of thy sons that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget,
 shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace
 of the king of Babylon. And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, Good is 8
 the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. And he said, For
 there shall be peace and truth in my days.

Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. Speak to **40, 2**
 the heart of Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her time of suf-
 fering is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned; for she
 hath received of Jehovah's hand double for all her sins. The 3
 voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of Je-
 hovah, make straight in the desert a highway for our God! Ev- 4
 ery valley shall be raised up, and every mountain and hill shall
 be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and
 the rough places a plain. And the glory of Jehovah shall be re- 5
 vealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of Jeho-
 vah hath spoken. A voice saith, Cry. And he saith, What shall 6
 I cry? – All flesh is grass, and all the comeliness thereof as
 the flower of the field. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth, 7
 for the breath of Jehovah bloweth upon it: surely the people is
 grass. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; but the word of 8
 our God abideth for ever. O Zion, that bringest glad tidings, 9
 get thee up into a high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest
 glad tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift it up, be not
 afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God! Behold, 10

the Lord Jehovah will come with might, and his arm shall rule for him; behold, his reward is with him, and his recompence before him. He will feed his flock like a shepherd: he will gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom; he will gently lead those that give suck. Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out the heavens with *his* span, and grasped the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in a balance, and the hills in scales? Who hath directed the Spirit of Jehovah, and, *as* his counselor, hath taught him? With whom took he counsel, and *who* gave him intelligence, and instructed him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed him the way of understanding? Behold, the nations are esteemed as a drop of the bucket, and as the fine dust on the scales; behold, he taketh up the isles as an atom. And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering. All the nations are as nothing before him; they are esteemed by him less than a cipher, and vanity. To whom then will ye liken *God? and what likeness will ye compare unto him? The workman casteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains *for it*. He that is impoverished, so that he hath no offering, chooseth a tree that doth not rot; he seeketh unto him a skilled workman to prepare a graven image that shall not be moved. – Do ye not know? Have ye not heard? Hath it not been told you from the beginning? Have ye not understood the foundation of the earth? *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a gauze curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in; that bringeth the princes to nothing, that maketh the judges of the earth as vanity. Scarcely are they planted, scarcely are they sown, scarcely hath their stock taken root in the earth, but he also bloweth upon them and they wither, and the whirlwind taketh them away as stubble. To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One. Lift up your eyes on high, and see! Who hath created these things, bringing out their host by number? He calleth them all by name; through the greatness of his might and strength of power, not one faileth. Why sayest thou, Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from Jehovah, and my right is passed

away from my God? Dost thou not know, hast thou not heard, 28
 that the everlasting God, Jehovah, the Creator of the ends of
 the earth, fainteth not nor tireth? There is no searching of his
 understanding. He giveth power to the faint; and to him that 29
 hath no might he increaseth strength. Even the youths shall 30
 faint and shall tire, and the young men shall stumble and fall;
 but they that wait upon Jehovah shall renew *their* strength: 31
 they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and
 not tire; they shall walk, and not faint.

Keep silence before me, islands; and let the peoples renew 41
their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us
 draw near together to judgment. Who raised up from the east 2
 him whom righteousness calleth to its foot? He gave the na-
 tions before him, and caused him to have dominion over kings;
 he gave them as dust to his sword, as driven stubble to his bow.
 He pursued them, he passed on in safety, by a way he had never 3
 come with his feet. Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the 4
 generations from the beginning? I, Jehovah, the first; and with
 the last, I *am* HE. The isles saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the 5
 earth trembled: they drew near, and came. They helped every 6
 one his neighbour, and *each* said to his brother, Take courage.
 And the artizan encouraged the founder, he that smootheth 7
with the hammer him that smiteth on the anvil, saying of the
 soldering, It is good; and he fasteneth it with nails, that it be
 not moved. But thou, Israel, my servant, Jacob, whom I have 8
 chosen, the seed of Abraham, my friend – thou whom I have 9
 taken from the ends of the earth, and called from the extrem-
 ities thereof, and to whom I said, Thou art my servant, I have
 chosen thee and not rejected thee, – Fear not, for I *am* with 10
 thee; be not dismayed, for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee,
 yea, I will help thee, yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand
 of my righteousness. Lo, all that are incensed against thee 11
 shall be ashamed and confounded; they that strive with thee
 shall be as nothing, and shall perish. Thou shalt seek them, 12
 and shalt not find them – them that contend with thee; they
 that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of
 nought. For I, Jehovah, thy God, hold thy right hand, saying 13
 unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. Fear not, thou worm Ja- 14
 cob, ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith Jehovah, and thy
 Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel. Behold, I have made of thee 15

a new sharp threshing instrument having double teeth: thou shalt thresh and beat small the mountains, and shalt make the hills as chaff; thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them; and thou shalt rejoice in Jehovah, thou shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel. The afflicted and the needy seek water, and there is none; their tongue faileth for thirst: I, Jehovah, will answer them, *I*, the God of Israel, will not forsake them. I will open rivers on the bare heights, and fountains in the midst of the valleys; I will make the wilderness into a pool of water, and the dry land into water-springs. I will give in the wilderness the cedar, acacia, myrtle, and oleaster; I will set in the desert the cypress, pine, and box-tree together; that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of Jehovah hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it. Produce your cause, saith Jehovah; bring forward your arguments, saith the King of Jacob. Let them bring them forward, and declare to us what shall happen: shew the former things, what they are, that we may give attention to them, and know the end of them; – or let us hear things to come: declare the things that are to happen hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods; yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be astonished, and behold it together. Behold, ye are less than nothing, and your work is of nought; an abomination is he that chooseth you. ... I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come, – from the rising of the sun, he who will call upon my name; and he shall come upon princes as on mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay. Who hath declared *it* from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *It is* right? Indeed, there is none that declareth; no, none that sheweth; no, none that heareth your words. The first, *I said* to Zion, Behold, behold them! and to Jerusalem, I will give one that bringeth glad tidings. And I beheld, and there was no man; even among them, – and there was no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word. Behold, they are all vanity, their works are nought, their molten images are wind and emptiness.

42 Behold my servant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my soul delighteth! I will put my Spirit upon him; he shall bring forth judgment to the nations. He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor

cause his voice to be heard in the street. A bruised reed shall 3
he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall
bring forth judgment according to truth. He shall not faint 4
nor be in haste, till he have set justice in the earth: and the
isles shall wait for his law. Thus saith *God, Jehovah, he that 5
created the heavens and stretched them out, he that spread
forth the earth and its productions, he that giveth breath unto
the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein: I, Je- 6
hovah, have called thee in righteousness, and will take hold of
thy hand; and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant
of the people, for a light of the nations, to open the blind eyes, 7
to bring forth the prisoner from the prison, them that sit in
darkness out of the house of restraint. I am Jehovah, that is 8
my name; and my glory will I not give to another, neither my
praise to graven images. Behold, the former things are come 9
to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth
will I cause you to hear them. Sing unto Jehovah a new song, 10
his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea,
and all that is therein, the isles and their inhabitants. Let the 11
wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages
that Kedar doth inhabit; let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let
them shout from the top of the mountains: let them give glory 12
unto Jehovah, and declare his praise in the islands. Jehovah 13
will go forth as a mighty man, he will stir up jealousy like a
man of war: he will cry, yea, he will shout; he will shew him-
self mighty against his enemies. Long time have I holden my 14
peace; I have been still, I have restrained myself: I will cry like
a woman that travaileth; I will blow and pant at once. I will 15
lay waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I
will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools. And I 16
will bring the blind by a way that they know not, in paths that
they know not will I lead them; I will make darkness light be-
fore them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do
unto them, and not forsake them. They shall be turned back, 17
they shall be covered with shame, that confide in graven im-
ages, that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods. – Hear, 18
ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see. Who is blind, but 19
my servant? and deaf, as my messenger whom I sent? Who
is blind as he in whom I have trusted, and blind as Jehovah's
servant, – seeing many things, and thou observest not? With 20

21 opened ears, he heareth not. Jehovah had delight *in him* for
his righteousness' sake: he hath magnified the law, and made
22 it honourable. But this is a people robbed and spoiled; they
are all of them snared in holes, and hidden in prison-houses;
they are become a prey, and none delivereth, – a spoil, and
23 none saith, Restore. Who among you will give ear to this, *who*
24 will hearken and hear what is to come? Who gave Jacob for a
spoil, and Israel to the robbers? Did not Jehovah, he against
whom we have sinned? And they would not walk in his ways,
25 neither did they hearken unto his law. And he hath poured
upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and
it set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned
him, yet he took it not to heart.

43 But now thus saith Jehovah, that created thee, O Jacob,
and he that formed thee, O Israel: Fear not, for I have re-
deemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou art mine.
2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee;
and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee; when
thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned, nei-
3 ther shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I *am* Jehovah thy
God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy
4 ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee. Since thou wast precious
in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee;
5 and I will give men for thee, and peoples for thy life. Fear
not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east,
6 and gather thee from the west; I will say to the north, Give
up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from afar,
7 and my daughters from the end of the earth, every one that
is called by my name, and whom I have created for my glory: I
8 have formed him, yea, I have made him. Bring forth the blind
9 people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears. Let all the
nations be gathered together, and let the peoples be assembled:
who among them declareth this, or causeth us to hear former
things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may
10 be justified; or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth. Ye are my
witnesses, saith Jehovah, and my servant whom I have cho-
sen; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that
I *am* HE: before me there was no *God formed, neither shall
11 there be after me. I, I *am* Jehovah; and besides me there is no
12 saviour. It is I that have declared, and have saved, and have

shewed, when there was no strange *god* among you; and ye are
 my witnesses, saith Jehovah, that I *am* *God. Yea, since the 13
 day was, I *am* HE, and there is none that delivereth out of my
 hand: I will work, and who shall hinder it? Thus saith Jeho- 14
 vah, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: For your sake I
 have sent to Babylon, and have brought all of them down as
 fugitives, even the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships. I 15
am Jehovah, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.
 Thus saith Jehovah, who maketh a way in the sea, and a path 16
 in the mighty waters, who bringeth forth chariot and horse, 17
 army and power – they lie down together, they shall not rise;
 they are extinct, they are quenched as tow: – Remember not 18
 the former things, neither consider the ancient things: be- 19
 hold, I do a new thing; now it shall spring forth: shall ye not
 know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, rivers in
 the waste. The beast of the field shall glorify me, the jack- 20
 als and the ostriches; for I will give waters in the wilderness,
 rivers in the waste, to give drink to my people, my chosen.
 This people have I formed for myself: they shall shew forth 21
 my praise. – But thou hast not called upon me, Jacob; for 22
 thou hast been weary of me, O Israel: thou hast not brought 23
 me the small cattle of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou
 glorified me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to toil
 with an oblation, nor wearied thee with incense. Thou hast 24
 bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled
 me with the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou hast made me to toil
 with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. – 25
 I, I *am* He that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own
 sake, and I will not remember thy sins. Put me in remem- 26
 brance, let us plead together; rehearse thine own *cause*, that
 thou mayest be justified. Thy first father hath sinned, and 27
 thy mediators have rebelled against me. And I have profaned 28
 the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the ban,
 and Israel to reproaches.

And now hear, Jacob, my servant, and Israel, whom I have 44
 chosen: thus saith Jehovah, that made thee, and formed thee 2
 from the womb, who helpeth thee, Fear not, Jacob, my ser-
 vant, and thou, Jeshurun, whom I have chosen. For I will 3
 pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry
 ground; I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing

4 upon thine offspring. And they shall spring up among the
5 grass, as willows by the water-courses. One shall say, I am
Jehovah's; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Ja-
cob; and another shall write with his hand: *I am* Jehovah's,
6 and surname *himself* by the name of Israel. Thus saith Je-
hovah, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts:
I *am* the first, and I *am* the last, and beside me there is no
7 God. And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it
in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? And the
coming things, and those that shall happen, let them declare
8 unto them. Fear not, neither be afraid. Have I not caused
thee to hear from that time, and have declared it? and ye are
my witnesses. Is there a +God beside me? yea, there is no
9 Rock: I know not any. They that form a graven image are all
of them vanity, and their delectable things are of no profit; and
they are their own witnesses: they see not, nor know; – that
10 they may be ashamed. Who hath formed a *god, or molten a
11 graven image that is profitable for nothing? Behold, all his
fellows shall be ashamed; and the workmen are but men. Let
them all be gathered together, let them stand up: they shall
12 fear, they shall be ashamed together. The iron-smith *hath* a
chisel, and he worketh in the coals, and he fashioneth it with
hammers, and worketh it with his strong arm; – but he is hun-
gry, and his strength faileth; he hath not drunk water, and he
13 is faint. The worker in wood stretcheth out a line; he mar-
keth it out with red chalk; he formeth it with sharp tools, and
he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the
figure of a man, according to the beauty of man: that it may
14 remain in the house. When he heweth him down cedars, he
taketh also a holm-oak and a terebinth – he chooseth for him-
self among the trees of the forest: he planteth a pine, and the
15 rain maketh *it* grow. And it shall be for a man to burn, and
he taketh thereof, and warmeth himself; he kindleth it also,
and baketh bread; he maketh also a *god, and worshippeth it;
16 he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto. He
burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth
flesh, he roasteth roast, and is satisfied; yea, he is warm, and
17 saith, Aha, I am become warm, I have seen the fire. And with
the remainder thereof he maketh a *god, his graven image;
he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto

it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou art my *god. They have 18
 no knowledge, and understand not; for he hath plastered their
 eyes, that they may not see; and their hearts, that they may
 not understand. And none taketh it to heart, neither is there 19
 knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it
 in the fire, and have also baked bread upon the coals thereof, I
 have roasted flesh, and eaten *it*, and with the rest thereof shall
 I make an abomination? shall I bow down to a block of wood?
 He feedeth on ashes; a deceived heart hath turned him aside, 20
 that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my
 right hand? Remember these things, O Jacob, and Israel, for 21
 thou art my servant; I have formed thee: thou art my servant,
 Israel; thou shalt not be forgotten of me. I have blotted out, 22
 as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins:
 return unto me; for I have redeemed thee. Sing, ye heavens; 23
 for Jehovah hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth;
 break forth into singing, ye mountains, the forest, and every
 tree therein! For Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified
 himself in Israel. Thus saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer, and he 24
 that formed thee from the womb: I *am* Jehovah, the maker
 of all things; who alone stretched out the heavens, who did
 spread forth the earth by myself; – he that frustrateth the to- 25
 kens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise
 men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish; that con- 26
 firmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of
 his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhab-
 ited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built up, and I will
 raise up their ruins; that saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will 27
 dry up thy rivers; that saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and 28
 he shall perform all my pleasure; even saying to Jerusalem,
 Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be
 laid.

Thus saith Jehovah to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right **45**
 hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him – and I will
 loose the loins of kings; to open before him the two-leaved
 doors, and the gates shall not be shut: I will go before thee, 2
 and make the elevated places plain; I will break in pieces the
 brazen doors, and cut asunder the bars of iron; and I will 3
 give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of se-
 cret places; that thou mayest know that I, Jehovah, who call

4 thee by name, *am* the God of Israel. For Jacob my servant's
sake, and Israel mine elect, I have called thee by thy name;
5 I surnamed thee, though thou didst not know me; I *am* Je-
hovah, and there is none else; there is no God beside me: I
6 girded thee, and thou hast not known me; – that they may
know from the rising of the sun, and from the going down,
that there is none beside me. I *am* Jehovah, and there is none
7 else; forming the light and creating darkness, making peace
8 and creating evil: I, Jehovah, do all these things. Drop down,
ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteous-
ness; let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation,
and with it let righteousness spring up. I, Jehovah, have cre-
9 ated it. Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let
a potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the
clay say to him that formeth it, What makest thou? Or thy
10 work, He hath no hands? Woe unto him that saith unto *his*
father, What begettest thou? Or to *his* mother, What hast thou
11 brought forth? Thus saith Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel,
and his Maker: Ask me of the things to come; concerning my
sons, and concerning the work of my hands, command *ye* me.
12 It is I that have made the earth, and created man upon it; it
is I, my hands, that have stretched out the heavens, and all
13 their host have I commanded. It is I that have raised him
up in righteousness, and I will make all his ways straight: he
shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for
14 price nor reward, saith Jehovah of hosts. Thus saith Jeho-
vah: The wealth of Egypt, and the merchandise of Ethiopia
and the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee,
and they shall be thine: they shall walk after thee; in chains
they shall come over, and they shall bow down unto thee, they
shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely *God is in
15 thee; and there is none else, no other God. ... Verily thou
art a *God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour. ...
16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them; they
17 shall go away in confusion together, the makers of idols. Is-
rael shall be saved by Jehovah with an everlasting salvation:
ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded, unto the ages of ages.
18 For thus saith Jehovah who created the heavens, God himself
who formed the earth and made it, he who established it, – not
as waste did he create it: he formed it to be inhabited: – I *am*

Jehovah, and there is none else. I have not spoken in secret, in 19
 a dark place of the earth; I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek
 me in vain: I *am* Jehovah, speaking righteousness, declaring
 things which are right. Gather yourselves and come; draw 20
 near together, ye that are escaped of the nations. They have no
 knowledge that carry the wood of their graven image, and pray
 unto a *god that cannot save. Declare and bring *them* near; 21
 yea, let them take counsel together: who hath caused this to
 be heard from ancient time? *who* hath declared it long ago? Is
 it not I, Jehovah? And there is no God else beside me; a just 22
 *God and a Saviour, there is none besides me. Look unto me,
 and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* *God, and
 there is none else. I have sworn by myself, the word is gone 23
 out of my mouth *in* righteousness and shall not return, that
 unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. Only 24
 in Jehovah, shall one say, have I righteousness and strength.
 To him shall *men* come; and all that are incensed against him
 shall be ashamed. In Jehovah shall all the seed of Israel be 25
 justified, and shall glory.

Bel is bowed down, Nebo bendeth; their idols are upon the **46**
 beasts, and upon the cattle: the things ye carried are laid on, a
 burden to the weary *beast*. They bend, they are bowed down 2
 together; they could not deliver the burden, and themselves
 are gone into captivity. Hearken unto me, house of Jacob, and 3
 all the remnant of the house of Israel, ye who have been borne
 from the belly, who have been carried from the womb: Even 4
 to old age, I *am* HE, and unto hoary hairs I will carry *you*:
 It is I that have made, and I will bear, and I will carry, and
 will deliver. To whom will ye liken me and make me equal, 5
 or compare me, that we may be like? – They lavish gold out 6
 of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance; they hire a gold-
 smith, and he maketh it a *god: they fall down, yea, they wor-
 ship. They bear him on the shoulder, they carry him, and set 7
 him in his place; there he standeth, he doth not remove from
 his place: yea, one crieth unto him, and he answereth not; he
 saveth him not out of his trouble. Remember this, and shew 8
 yourselves men; call it to mind, ye transgressors. Remember 9
 the former things of old; for I *am* *God, and there is none else;
 I *am* God, and there is none like me; declaring the end from 10
 the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not

yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my
11 pleasure; calling a bird of prey from the east, the man of my
counsel from a far country. Yea, I have spoken, I will also bring
12 it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it. Harken unto
13 me, ye stout-hearted, that are far from righteousness: I bring
near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation
shall not delay; and I will give salvation in Zion, *and* unto
Israel my glory.

47 Come down and sit in the dust, virgin-daughter of Baby-
lon! Sit on the ground, – *there is* no throne, O daughter of
the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be called tender and
2 delicate. Take the millstones, and grind meal; remove thy
3 veil, lift up the train, uncover the leg, pass over rivers: thy
nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen. I
4 will take vengeance, and I will meet none *to stay me*. ... Our
Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Is-
5 rael. ... Sit silent, and get thee into darkness, daughter of
the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be called, Mistress of
6 kingdoms. I was wroth with my people, I polluted mine in-
heritance, and gave them into thy hand: thou didst shew them
no mercy; upon the aged didst thou very heavily lay thy yoke;
7 and thou saidst, I shall be a mistress for ever; so that thou
didst not take these things to heart, thou didst not remember
8 the end thereof. And now hear this, thou voluptuous one, that
dwestest carelessly, that sayest in thy heart, It is I, and there
is none but me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know
9 loss of children: yet these two things shall come upon thee
in a moment, in one day, loss of children and widowhood; they
shall come upon thee in full measure for the multitude of thy
10 sorceries, for the great abundance of thine enchantments. For
thou hast confided in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None
seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath seduced
thee; and thou hast said in thy heart, It is I, and there is none
11 but me. But evil shall come upon thee – thou shalt not know
from whence it riseth; and mischief shall fall upon thee, which
thou shalt not be able to ward off; and desolation that thou sus-
12 pectest not shall come upon thee suddenly. Stand now with
thine enchantments and with the multitude of thy sorceries,
wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt
be able to turn them to profit, if so be thou mayest cause ter-

ror. Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let
 now the interpreters of the heavens, the observers of the stars,
 who predict according to the new moons what shall come upon
 thee, stand up, and save thee. Behold, they shall be as stub-
 ble, the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves
 from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm
 at, *nor* fire to sit before it. Thus shall they be unto thee with
 whom thou hast laboured, they that trafficked with thee from
 thy youth: they shall wander every one to his own quarter;
 there is none to save thee.

Hear ye this, house of Jacob, who are called by the name **48**
 of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, who
 swear by the name of Jehovah, and make mention of the God of
 Israel, not in truth, nor in righteousness. For they are named 2
 after the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Is-
 rael: Jehovah of hosts is his name. I have declared the former 3
 things long ago; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I
 caused them to be heard: I wrought suddenly, and they came to
 pass. Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is 4
 an iron sinew, and thy brow brass, so I have long ago declared 5
them to thee; before they came to pass I caused thee to hear
them; lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and
 my graven image, or my molten image hath commanded them.
 Thou heardest, see all this; – and ye, will not ye declare *it*? I 6
 have caused thee to hear new things from this time, and things
 hidden, and that thou knewest not: they are created now, and 7
 not long ago; and before this day thou hast not heard them, lest
 thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them. Yea, thou heardest 8
 not, yea, thou knewest not, yea, from of old thine ear was not
 opened; for I knew that thou wouldest ever deal treacherously,
 and thou wast called a transgressor from the womb. For my 9
 name's sake I will defer mine anger, and *for* my praise will I
 refrain as to thee, that I cut thee not off. Behold, I have re- 10
 fined thee, but not as silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace
 of affliction. For mine own sake, for mine own sake, will I do 11
it; for how should *my name* be profaned? and I will not give my
 glory unto another. Hearken unto me, Jacob, and *thou* Israel, 12
 my called. *I am* HE; I, the first, and I, the last. Yea, my hand 13
 hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath
 spread abroad the heavens: I call unto them, they stand up

14 together. All ye, gather yourselves together, and hear: which
among them hath declared these things? He whom Jehovah
hath loved shall execute his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm
15 *shall be on* the Chaldeans. I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, I have
called him; I have brought him, and his way shall be prosper-
16 ous. Come near unto me, hear ye this: I have not spoken
in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there
am I; and now the Lord Jehovah hath sent me, and his Spirit.
17 Thus saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I
am Jehovah thy God, who teacheth thee for *thy* profit, who
18 leadeth thee in the way that thou shouldest go. Oh that thou
hadst hearkened to my commandments! Then would thy peace
have been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the
19 sea; and thy seed would have been as the sand, and the off-
spring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof: their name should
20 not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me. Go ye
forth from Babylon, flee from the Chaldeans, with a voice of
singing; declare, cause this to be heard, utter it to the end of
the earth; say ye, Jehovah hath redeemed his servant Jacob.
21 And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts;
he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; yea, he
22 clave the rock, and the waters gushed out. There is no peace,
saith Jehovah, unto the wicked.

49 Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye peoples from afar.
Jehovah hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of
2 my mother hath he made mention of my name. And he hath
made my mouth like a sharp sword, he hath concealed me un-
der the shadow of his hand, and he hath made me a polished
3 shaft: in his quiver hath he hidden me. And he said unto me,
4 Thou art my servant, Israel, in whom I will glorify myself. –
And I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength
for nought and in vain; nevertheless my judgment is with Je-
5 hovah, and my work with my God. And now, saith Jehovah,
that formed me from the womb to be his servant, that I should
bring Jacob again to him; (though Israel be not gathered, yet
shall I be glorified in the eyes of Jehovah, and my God shall
6 be my strength;) – and he saith, It is a small thing that thou
shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and
to restore the preserved of Israel; I have even given thee for
a light of the nations, that thou mayest be my salvation unto

the end of the earth. Thus saith Jehovah, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to the servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes, and they shall worship, because of Jehovah who is faithful, the Holy One of Israel, who hath chosen thee. Thus saith Jehovah: In a time of acceptance have I answered thee, and in the day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the land, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages; saying to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pasture shall be on all bare hills. They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them will lead them, and by the springs of water will he guide them. And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be raised up. Behold, these shall come from afar; and behold, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim. Shout, ye heavens; and be joyful, thou earth; and break forth into singing, ye mountains: for Jehovah hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted ones. But Zion said, Jehovah hath forsaken me, and the Lord hath forgotten me. Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Even these forget, but I will not forget thee. Lo, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls are continually before me. Thy sons shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that laid thee waste shall go forth from thee. Lift up thine eyes round about and behold: they all gather themselves together, they come to thee. As I live, saith Jehovah, thou shalt indeed clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and bind them on as a bride doth. For *in* thy waste and thy desolate places, and thy destroyed land, thou shalt even now be too straitened by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away. The children of thy bereavement shall yet say in thine ears, The place is too narrow for me: make room for me, that I may dwell. And thou shalt say in thy heart, Who hath borne me these, seeing I had lost my children and was desolate, an exile, and driven about? and who hath brought up these? behold, I was left alone; these, where were they?

22 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will lift up my hand to the nations, and set up my banner to the peoples; and they shall bring thy sons in *their* bosom, and thy daughters shall
23 be carried upon the shoulder. And kings shall be thy nursing-fathers, and their princesses thy nursing-mothers: they shall bow down to thee with the face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet. And thou shalt know that I *am* Jehovah;
24 for they shall not be ashamed who wait on me. Shall the prey be taken from the mighty? and shall he that is rightfully captive
25 be delivered? For thus saith Jehovah: Even the captive of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; and I will strive with him that striveth with
26 thee, and I will save thy children. And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with new wine. And all flesh shall know that I, Jehovah, *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

50 Thus saith Jehovah: Where is the bill of your mother's divorce, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, through your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put
2 away. Wherefore did I come, and there was no man? I called, and there was none to answer? Is my hand at all shortened that I cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make rivers a wilderness;
3 their fish stink because there is no water, and die for thirst. I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their
4 covering. The Lord Jehovah hath given me the tongue of the instructed, that I should know how to succour by a word him that is weary. He wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth
5 mine ear to hear as the instructed. The Lord Jehovah hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious; I turned not away
6 back. I gave my back to smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair; I hid not my face from shame and spitting.
7 But the Lord Jehovah will help me: therefore shall I not be confounded; therefore have I set my face like a flint, and
8 I know that I shall not be ashamed. He is near that justifieth me: who will contend with me? let us stand together; who
9 is mine adverse party? let him draw near unto me. Behold, the Lord Jehovah will help me; who is he that shall condemn

me? Behold, they all shall grow old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up. Who is among you that feareth Jehovah, that hearkeneth to the voice of his servant? he that walketh in darkness, and hath no light, – let him confide in the name of Jehovah, and stay himself upon his God. Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and among the sparks *that* ye have kindled. This shall ye have of my hand: ye shall lie down in sorrow.

Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek Jehovah: look unto the rock *whence* ye were hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye were digged. Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bore you; for I called him when he was alone, and blessed him, and multiplied him. For Jehovah shall comfort Zion, he shall comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of Jehovah: gladness and joy shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of song. Listen unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will establish my judgment for a light of the peoples. My righteousness is near, my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the peoples: the isles shall wait for me, and in mine arm shall they trust. Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look on the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall grow old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner; but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished. Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear not the reproach of men, and be not afraid of their revilings. For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool; but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation. Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of Jehovah; awake, as in the days of old, *as in* the generations of passed ages. Is it not thou that hath hewn Rahab in pieces, *and* pierced the monster? Is it not thou that dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep; that made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over? So the ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come to Zion with singing; and everlasting joy shall

be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow
12 and sighing shall flee away. I, *even* I, am he that comforteth
you: who art thou, that thou fearest a man that shall die, and
13 the son of man that shall become as grass; and forgettest Je-
hovah thy Maker, who hath stretched out the heavens, and laid
the foundations of the earth; and thou art afraid continually all
the day because of the fury of the oppressor, when he prepareth
14 to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor? He that
is bowed down shall speedily be loosed, and he shall not die in
15 the pit, nor shall his bread fail. And I am Jehovah thy God,
who raiseth the sea, so that its waves roar: Jehovah of hosts
16 is his name. And I have put my words in thy mouth, and cov-
ered thee with the shadow of my hand, to plant the heavens,
and to lay the foundations of the earth, and to say unto Zion,
17 Thou art my people. Arouse thyself, arouse thyself, stand up,
Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of Jehovah the cup
of his fury. Thou hast drunk, hast drained out the goblet-cup of
18 bewilderment: – there is none to guide her among all the chil-
dren that she hath brought forth; neither is there any to take
her by the hand of all the children that she hath brought up.
19 These two *things* are come unto thee; who will bemoan thee? –
desolation and destruction, and famine and sword: how shall I
20 comfort thee? Thy children have fainted, they lie at the head
of all the streets, as an oryx in a net: they are full of the fury
21 of Jehovah, the rebuke of thy God. Therefore hear now this,
22 thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine: thus saith thy
Lord, Jehovah, and thy God, who pleadeth the cause of his peo-
ple, Behold, I take out of thy hand the cup of bewilderment, the
23 goblet-cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again: and I
will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said
to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over; and thou hast laid
thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went
over.

52 Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beau-
tiful garments, Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there
shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the un-
2 clean. Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, Jerusalem:
loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, captive daughter of
3 Zion. For thus saith Jehovah: Ye have sold yourselves for
4 nought, and ye shall be redeemed without money. For thus

saith the Lord Jehovah: My people went down at the first into Egypt to sojourn there, and Assyria oppressed them without cause; and now, what have I here, saith Jehovah, that my people hath been taken away for nought? They that rule over them make them to howl, saith Jehovah; and continually all the day is my name scorned. Therefore my people shall know my name; therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* HE, that saith, Here am I. How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that announceth glad tidings, that publisheth peace; that announceth glad tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth! – The voice of thy watchmen, they lift up the voice, they sing aloud together; for they shall see eye to eye, when Jehovah shall bring again Zion. Break forth, sing aloud together, waste places of Jerusalem; for Jehovah comforteth his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem. Jehovah hath made bare his holy arm in the sight of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God. – Depart, depart, go out from thence, touch not what is unclean; go out of the midst of her, be ye clean, that bear the vessels of Jehovah. For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight; for Jehovah will go before you, and the God of Israel will be your rear-guard. Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and be lifted up, and be very high. As many were astonished at thee – his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the children of men – so shall he astonish many nations; kings shall shut their mouths at him: for what had not been told them shall they see, and what they had not heard shall they consider.

Who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm **53** of Jehovah been revealed? For he shall grow up before him as a tender sapling, and as a root out of dry ground: he hath no form nor lordliness, and when we see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. He is despised and left alone of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief, and like one from whom *men* hide their faces; – despised, and we esteemed him not. Surely **he** hath borne our griefs and carried our sorrows; and we, we did regard him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace

6 was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed. All we
like sheep have gone astray, we have turned every one to his
own way; and Jehovah hath laid upon him the iniquity of us
7 all. He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, but he opened
not his mouth; he was led as a lamb to the slaughter, and was
as a sheep dumb before her shearers, and he opened not his
8 mouth. He was taken from oppression and from judgment;
and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of
the land of the living; for the transgression of my people was he
9 stricken. And *men* appointed his grave with the wicked, but
he was with the rich in his death, because he had done no vio-
10 lence, neither was there guile in his mouth. Yet it pleased Je-
hovah to bruise him; he hath subjected *him* to suffering. When
thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see a seed,
he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of Jehovah shall
11 prosper in his hand. He shall see of *the fruit of* the travail of
his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righ-
teous servant instruct many in righteousness; and *he* shall
12 bear their iniquities. Therefore will I assign him a portion
with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong:
because he hath poured out his soul unto death, and was reck-
oned with the transgressors; and he bore the sin of many, and
made intercession for the transgressors.

54 Exult, thou barren, that didst not bear; break forth into
singing, and shout for joy, thou that didst not travail with child:
for more are the children of the desolate than the children of
2 the married wife, saith Jehovah. Enlarge the place of thy
tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations:
3 spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes. For
thou shalt spread abroad on the right hand and on the left;
and thy seed shall possess nations, and they shall make des-
4 olate cities to be inhabited. Fear not, for thou shalt not be
ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be
put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth,
and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any
5 more. For thy Maker is thy husband: Jehovah of hosts is his
name, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: the God of the
6 whole earth shall he be called. For Jehovah hath called thee
as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and as a wife of
7 youth, that hath been refused, saith thy God. For a small mo-

ment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee. In the outpouring of wrath have I hid my face from thee 8
 for a moment; but with everlasting loving-kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer. For this is *as* 9
 the waters of Noah unto me, since I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth: so have I sworn that I will no more be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. For 10
 the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my loving-kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall my covenant of peace be removed, saith Jehovah, that hath mercy on thee. *Thou* afflicted, tossed with tempest, not comforted! 11
 Behold, I will set thy stones in antimony, and lay thy foundations with sapphires; and I will make thy battlements of rubies, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of precious stones. And all thy children *shall be* taught of Jehovah, 13
 and great shall be the peace of thy children. In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, 14
 for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee. Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not 15
 by me: whosoever gathereth together against thee shall fall because of thee. Behold, it is I who have created the smith that 16
 bloweth in the fire of coal, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the destroyer to ravage. No weapon that is prepared against thee shall prosper; and 17
 every tongue that riseth against thee in judgment, thou shalt condemn. This is the inheritance of the servants of Jehovah; and their righteousness is of me, saith Jehovah.

Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he **55**
 that hath no money, come ye, buy, and eat: yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price! Wherefore do ye 2
 spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness. Incline your ear, and come unto me; hear, and your 3
 soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, the sure mercies of David. Behold, I have given him *for* 4
 a witness to the peoples, a prince and commander to the peoples. Behold, thou shalt call a nation thou knowest not, and 5
 a nation *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of Jehovah thy God, and the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glo-

6 rified thee. Seek ye Jehovah while he may be found, call ye
7 upon him while he is near. Let the wicked forsake his way,
and the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him return
unto Jehovah, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our
8 God, for he will abundantly pardon. For my thoughts are not
your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith Jehovah.
9 For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways
higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.
10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and
returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it
bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and
11 bread to the eater: so shall my word be that goeth forth out of
my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall do that
which I please, and it shall accomplish that for which I send
12 it. For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace;
the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into
singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.
13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the cypress, and instead of
the nettle shall come up the myrtle; and it shall be to Jehovah
for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

56 Thus saith Jehovah: Keep ye judgment and do righteousness;
for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness
2 to be revealed. Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the
son of man that holdeth fast to it; that keepeth the sabbath
from profaning it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.
3 And let not the son of the alien, that hath joined himself to
Jehovah, speak saying, Jehovah hath entirely separated me
from his people; neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry
4 tree; for thus saith Jehovah: Unto the eunuchs that keep my
sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and hold fast
5 to my covenant, even unto them will I give in my house and
within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and
daughters; I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not
6 be cut off. Also the sons of the alien, that join themselves
to Jehovah, to minister unto him and to love the name of Je-
hovah, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath
7 from profaning it, and holdeth fast to my covenant; even them
will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my
house of prayer; their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall
be accepted upon mine altar: for my house shall be called a

house of prayer for all the peoples. The Lord Jehovah, who 8
gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith: Yet will I gather *others*
to him, with those of his that are gathered. All ye beasts of the 9
field, come to devour, all ye beasts in the forest. His watchmen 10
are all of them blind, they are without knowledge; they are all
dumb dogs that cannot bark, dreaming, lying down, loving to
slumber: and the dogs are greedy, they know not to be sat- 11
isfied, and these are shepherds that know not how to discern:
they all turn to their own way, every one for his gain, even to
the last of them: Come, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will 12
fill ourselves with strong drink; and to-morrow shall be as this
day, *and* much more abundant.

The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and **57**
merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righ-
teous is taken away from before the evil. He entereth into 2
peace: they rest in their beds, *each one* that hath walked in his
uprightness. But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, 3
the seed of the adulterer and the harlot. Against whom do 4
ye sport yourselves? Against whom do ye make a wide mouth,
and draw out the tongue? Are ye not children of transgres- 5
sion, a seed of falsehood, inflaming yourselves with idols un-
der every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under
the clefts of the rocks? Among the smooth *stones* of the tor- 6
rent is thy portion; they, they are thy lot: even to them hast
thou poured out a drink-offering, thou hast offered an obla-
tion. Shall I be comforted myself as to these things? Upon a 7
lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither
didst thou go up to offer sacrifice. Behind the doors also and 8
the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for apart from
me, thou hast uncovered thyself, and art gone up; thou hast
enlarged thy bed, and hast made agreement with them; thou
lovedst their bed, thou sawest their nakedness. And thou 9
wentest to the king with ointment, and didst multiply thy per-
fumes, and didst send thy messengers afar off, and didst de-
base thyself unto Sheol. Thou wast wearied by the multitude 10
of thy ways; *but* thou saidst not, It is of no avail. Thou didst
find a quickening of thy strength; therefore thou wast not sick
of it. And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou 11
hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor taken it to heart?
Have not I even of long time held my peace, and thou fearest

12 me not? I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; and
13 they shall not profit thee. When thou criest, let them that are
gathered by thee deliver thee! But a wind shall carry them
all away, a breath shall take them; but he that putteth his
trust in me shall inherit the land, and possess my holy moun-
14 tain. And it shall be said, Cast up, cast up, prepare the way,
15 take up the stumbling-blocks out of the way of my people. For
thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, and
whose name is Holy: I dwell in the high and holy *place*, and
with him that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the
spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite
16 ones. For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always
wroth; for the spirit would fail before me, and the souls *which*
17 I have made. For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth,
and smote him; I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on back-
18 slidingly in the way of his heart. I have seen his ways, and
will heal him; and I will lead him, and will restore comforts
19 unto him and to those of his that mourn. I create the fruit of
the lips: peace, peace to him *that is* afar off, and to him *that*
20 *is* nigh, saith Jehovah; and I will heal him. But the wicked
are like the troubled sea, which cannot rest, and whose waters
21 cast up mire and dirt. There is no peace, saith my God, to the
wicked.

58 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and
declare unto my people their transgression, and to the house of
2 Jacob their sins. Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know
my ways, as a nation that doeth righteousness, and hath not
forsaken the ordinance of their God; they ask of me the ordi-
nances of righteousness, they take delight in approaching to
3 God: – Wherefore have we fasted, and thou seest not; have
afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in
the day of your fast ye find what pleaseth *you*, and exact all
4 your labours. Behold, ye have fasted for strife and debate,
and to smite with the fist of wickedness; ye do not at present
5 fast, to cause your voice to be heard on high. Is such the fast
that I have chosen, a day for a man to afflict his soul, – that
he should bow down his head as a bulrush, and spread sack-
cloth and ashes *under him*? Wilt thou call this a fast, and a
6 day acceptable to Jehovah? Is not this the fast which I have
chosen: to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the thongs

of the yoke, and to send forth free the crushed, and that ye
 break every yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, 7
 and that thou bring to thy house the needy wanderers; when
 thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide
 not thyself from thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break 8
 forth as the dawn, and thy health shall spring forth speedily;
 and thy righteousness shall go before thee, the glory of Jeho-
 vah shall be thy rearguard. Then shalt thou call, and Jeho- 9
 vah will answer; thou shalt cry, and he will say, Here I am. If
 thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting
 forth of the finger and the unjust speech, and thou proffer thy 10
 soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul: then shall thy
 light rise in the darkness, and thine obscurity be as midday;
 and Jehovah will guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul 11
 in drought, and strengthen thy bones; and thou shalt be like
 a watered garden, and like a water-spring, whose waters de-
 ceive not. And they *that come* of thee shall build the old waste 12
 places: thou shalt raise up the foundations *that have remained*
 from generation to generation; and thou shalt be called, Re-
 pairer of the breaches, restorer of frequented paths. If thou 13
 turn back thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure
 on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy *day*
 of Jehovah, honourable; and thou honour him, not doing thine
 own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *idle*
 words; then shalt thou delight thyself in Jehovah, and I will 14
 cause thee to ride on the high places of the earth, and feed thee
 with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of Jehovah
 hath spoken.

Behold, Jehovah's hand is not shortened that it cannot save, **59**
 neither his ear heavy that it cannot hear; but your iniquities 2
 have separated between you and your God, and your sins have
 hid *his* face from you, that he doth not hear. For your hands 3
 are stained with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your
 lips speak lies, your tongue muttereth unrighteousness: none 4
 calleth for justice, none pleadeth in truthfulness. They trust in
 vanity, and speak falsehood; they conceive mischief, and bring
 forth iniquity. They hatch serpents' eggs, and weave the spi- 5
 der's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which
 is crushed breaketh out into a viper. Their webs shall not be- 6
 come garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their

works; their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence
7 is in their hands. Their feet run to evil, and they make haste
to shed innocent blood; their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity;
8 wasting and destruction are in their paths; the way of peace
they know not, and there is no judgment in their goings; they
have made their paths crooked: whoso goeth therein knoweth
9 not peace. Therefore is justice far from us, and righteousness
overtaketh us not: we wait for light, and behold darkness; for
10 brightness, *but* we walk in obscurity. We grope for the wall
like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble
at midday as in the twilight; amongst the flourishing we are
11 as the dead. We roar all like bears, and mourn grievously like
doves: we look for judgment, and there is none; for salvation,
12 *but* it is far from us. For our transgressions are multiplied be-
fore thee, and our sins testify against us; for our transgressions
13 are with us; and our iniquities, we know them: in transgress-
ing and lying against Jehovah, and departing away from our
God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering
14 from the heart words of falsehood. And judgment is turned
away backward, and righteousness standeth afar off; for truth
15 stumbleth in the street, and uprightness cannot enter. And
truth faileth; and he that departeth from evil maketh him-
self a prey. And Jehovah saw *it*, and it was evil in his sight
16 that there was no judgment. And he saw that there was no
man, and he wondered that there was no intercessor; and his
arm brought him salvation, and his righteousness, it sustained
17 him. And he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a
helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on garments
of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.
18 According to deeds, so will he repay: fury to his adversaries,
recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay rec-
19 ompence. And they shall fear the name of Jehovah from the
west, and from the rising of the sun, his glory. When the adver-
sary shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of Jehovah will lift up
20 a banner against him. And the Redeemer will come to Zion,
and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith Je-
21 hovah. And as for me, this is my covenant with them, saith
Jehovah: My spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I
have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor
out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's

seed, saith Jehovah, from henceforth and for ever.

Arise, shine! for thy light is come, and the glory of Jehovah is risen upon thee. For behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the peoples; but Jehovah will arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen on thee. And the nations shall walk by thy light, and kings by the brightness of thy rising. Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons come from afar, and thy daughters are carried upon the side. Then thou shalt see, and shalt be brightened, and thy heart shall throb, and be enlarged; for the abundance of the sea shall be turned unto thee, the wealth of the nations shall come unto thee. A multitude of camels shall cover thee, young camels of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall publish the praises of Jehovah. All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall serve thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will beautify the house of my magnificence. Who are these that come flying as a cloud, and as doves to their dove-cotes? For the isles shall await me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from afar, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of Jehovah thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, for he hath glorified thee. And the sons of the alien shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee. For in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee. And thy gates shall stand open continually: (they shall not be shut day nor night,) that the wealth of the nations may be brought unto thee, and that their kings may be led *to thee*. For the nation and the kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; and those nations shall be utterly wasted. The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the cypress, pine, and box-tree together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious. And the children of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee The city of Jehovah, the Zion of the Holy One of Israel. Instead of thy being forsaken and hated, so that no one went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy from generation to generation. And thou

60

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

shalt suck the milk of the nations, and shalt suck the breast of kings; and thou shalt know that I, Jehovah, *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob. For bronze I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood bronze, and for stones iron; and I will make thine officers peace, and thy rulers righteousness. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise. The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee; but Jehovah shall be thine everlasting light, and thy God thy glory. Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself; for Jehovah shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall possess the land for ever – the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified. The little one shall become a thousand, and the smallest a mighty nation: I, Jehovah, will hasten it in its time.

61 The Spirit of the Lord Jehovah is upon me, because Jehovah hath anointed me to announce glad tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and opening of the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim the acceptable year of Jehovah, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, that beauty should be given unto them instead of ashes, the oil of joy instead of mourning, the garment of praise instead of the spirit of heaviness: that they might be called terebinths of righteousness, the planting of Jehovah, that he may be glorified. And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the places desolate from generation to generation. And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your ploughmen and your vinedressers. But as for you, ye shall be called priests of Jehovah; it shall be said of you: Ministers of our God. Ye shall eat the wealth of the nations, and into their glory shall ye enter. Instead of your shame *ye shall have* double; instead of confusion they shall celebrate with joy their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double; everlasting joy shall be unto them. For I, Jehovah, love judgment, I hate rob-

bery with wrong; and I will give their recompence in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them. And their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are a seed that Jehovah hath blessed. I will greatly rejoice in Jehovah, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with the priestly turban, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels. For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as a garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth, so the Lord Jehovah will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not be still, until her righteousness go forth as brightness, and her salvation as a torch that burneth. And the nations shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory; and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of Jehovah will name. And thou shalt be a crown of beauty in the hand of Jehovah, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God. Thou shalt no more be termed, Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called, My delight is in her, and thy land, Married; for Jehovah delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married. For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, shall thy sons marry thee; and with the joy of the bridegroom over the bride, shall thy God rejoice over thee. I have set watchmen upon thy walls, Jerusalem; all the day and all the night they shall never hold their peace: ye that put Jehovah in remembrance, keep not silence, and give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth. Jehovah hath sworn by his right hand and by the arm of his strength, I will indeed no more give thy corn *to be* food for thine enemies; and the sons of the alien shall not drink thy new wine, for which thou hast laboured; for they that have garnered it shall eat it, and praise Jehovah; and they that have gathered it shall drink it in the courts of my holiness. Go through, go through the gates; prepare the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a banner for the peoples. Behold, Jehovah hath proclaimed unto the end of the earth, Say ye to the daughter

of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is
12 with him, and his recompence before him. And they shall call
them, The holy people, The redeemed of Jehovah; and thou
shalt be called, The sought out, The city not forsaken.

63 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with deep-red garments from Bozrah, this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? – I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. – Wherefore is redness in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winevat?
2 I have trodden the winepress alone, and of the peoples not a man was with me; and I have trodden them in mine anger, and trampled them in my fury; and their blood is sprinkled
3 upon my garments, and I have stained all mine apparel. For the day of vengeance was in my heart, and the year of my redeemed had come. And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: and mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.
4 And I have trodden down the peoples in mine anger, and made them drunk in my fury; and their blood have I brought down
5 to the earth. I will record the loving-kindnesses of Jehovah, the praises of Jehovah, according to all that Jehovah hath bestowed upon us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel which he hath bestowed upon them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses.
6 And he said, They are indeed my people, children that will not lie; and he became their Saviour. In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bore them
7 and carried them all the days of old. But they rebelled and grieved his holy Spirit: and he turned to be their enemy; himself, he fought against them. But he remembered the days of old, Moses *and* his people: Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherds of his flock? Where is he that
8 put his holy Spirit within him, his glorious arm leading them by the right hand of Moses, dividing the waters before them, to make himself an everlasting name, – who led them through the depths, like a horse in the wilderness, *and* they stumbled
9 not? As cattle go down into the valley, the Spirit of Jehovah gave them rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself
10 a glorious name. Look down from the heavens, and behold
11
12
13
14
15

from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory! Where is thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels and of thy tender mercies? Are they restrained toward me? For thou art our Father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, Jehovah, art our Father; our Redeemer, from everlasting, is thy name. Why, O Jehovah, hast thou made us to err from thy ways, hast hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance. Thy holy people have possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary. We have become *like those* over whom thou never barest rule, those not called by thy name.

Oh, that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest **64** come down, – that the mountains might flow down at thy presence, – as fire kindleth brushwood, as the fire causeth water to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations might tremble at thy presence! When thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, and the mountains flowed down at thy presence. Never have *men* heard, nor perceived by the ear, nor hath eye seen a God beside thee, who acteth for him that waiteth for him. Thou meetest him that rejoiceth to do righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways: (behold, thou wast wroth, and we have sinned:) in those is perpetuity, and we shall be saved. And we are all become as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, have carried us away; and there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee; for thou hast hidden thy face from us, and hast caused us to melt away through our iniquities. And now, Jehovah, thou art our Father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand. Be not wroth very sore, O Jehovah, neither remember iniquity for ever. Behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people. Thy holy cities are become a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation. Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire, and all our precious things are laid waste. Wilt thou restrain thyself in presence of these things, Jehovah? Wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

65 I am sought out of them that inquired not *for me*, I am found of them that sought me not; I have said, Behold me, behold
2 me, unto a nation that was not called by my name. I have stretched out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people,
3 who walk in a way not good, after their own thoughts; the people that provoke me to anger continually to my face, sacrific-
4 ing in gardens and burning incense upon the bricks; who sit down among the graves, and lodge in the secret places; who eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things *is in* their
5 vessels; who say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire
6 that burneth all the day. Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense
7 into their bosom, your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith Jehovah, who have burned incense upon the mountains, and outraged me upon the hills; and I will mea-
8 sure their former work into their bosom. Thus saith Jehovah: As the new wine is found in the cluster, and it is said, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it; so will I do for my servants' sakes,
9 that I may not destroy *them* all. And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah a possessor of my mountains; and mine elect shall possess it, and my servants shall dwell
10 there. And the Sharon shall be a fold for flocks, and the valley of Achor a couching-place of the herds, for my people that
11 have sought me. But ye who forsake Jehovah, who forget my holy mountain, who prepare a table for Gad, and fill up mixed
12 wine unto Meni: I will even assign you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down in the slaughter; because I called, and ye did not answer, I spoke, and ye did not hear; but ye did what was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delight not.
13 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, my servants shall eat, and *ye* shall be hungry; behold, my servants shall drink, and *ye* shall be thirsty; behold, my servants shall re-
14 joice, and *ye* shall be ashamed; behold, my servants shall sing aloud for gladness of heart, and *ye* shall cry out for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit. And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto mine elect; for the Lord Jehovah will slay thee, and will call his servants by another
15 name: so that he who blesseth himself in the land shall bless himself by the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the land


shall swear by the God of truth: because the former troubles shall be forgotten, and because they shall be hidden from mine eyes. For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. But be glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create. For behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy. And I will rejoice over Jerusalem, and will joy in my people; and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying. There shall be no more thenceforth an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not completed his days; for the youth shall die a hundred years old, and the sinner being a hundred years old shall be accursed. And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof: they shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree shall be the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands. They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for terror; for they are the seed of the blessed of Jehovah, and their offspring with them. And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; while they are yet speaking, I will hear. The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox; and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith Jehovah.

Thus saith Jehovah: The heavens are my throne, and the earth is my footstool: what is the house that ye will build unto me? and what is the place of my rest? Even all these things hath my hand made, and all these things have been, saith Jehovah. But to this man will I look: to the afflicted and contrite in spirit, and who trembleth at my word. He that slaughtereth an ox, smiteth a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, breaketh a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *it is as* swine's blood; he that presenteth a memorial of incense, *is as* he that blesseth an idol. As they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations, I also will choose their calamities, and will bring their fears upon them; because I called, and none answered, I spoke, and they did not hear, but did that which was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delight not. Hear the word of Jehovah, ye that tremble at his word: Your brethren that hated you, **66**

that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let Jehovah be glorified, and let us see your joy! but they shall be ashamed. A voice of tumult from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of Jehovah that rendereth recompence to his enemies! Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child. Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Can a land be made to bring forth in one day? shall a nation be born at once? For as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her sons. Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith Jehovah; I who cause to bring forth, shall I shut *the womb*? saith thy God. Rejoice with Jerusalem, and be glad for her, all ye that love her; rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn over her: because ye shall suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; because ye shall drink out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory. For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the nations like an overflowing torrent; and ye shall suck, ye shall be carried upon the side, and be dandled upon the knees. As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem. And ye shall see *this*, and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like the grass; and the hand of Jehovah shall be known toward his servants, and he will have indignation toward his enemies. For behold, Jehovah will come with fire, and his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire. For by fire and by his sword will Jehovah enter into judgment with all flesh: and the slain of Jehovah shall be many. They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens behind one in the midst; that eat swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall perish together, saith Jehovah. And I, — their works and their thoughts *are before me*. ...*The time* cometh for the gathering of all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory. And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow; to Tubal and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory: and they shall declare my glory among the nations. And they shall bring all your brethren out of all the nations as an oblation unto Je-

hovah, upon horses, and in chariots, and in covered waggons,
and upon mules, and upon dromedaries, to my holy mountain,
to Jerusalem, saith Jehovah, as the children of Israel bring an
oblation in a clean vessel into the house of Jehovah. And I 21
will also take of them for priests *and* for Levites, saith Jeho-
vah. For as the new heavens and the new earth which I will 22
make shall remain before me, saith Jehovah, so shall your seed
and your name remain. And it shall come to pass from new 23
moon to new moon, and from sabbath to sabbath, all flesh shall
come to worship before me, saith Jehovah. And they shall go 24
forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have trans-
gressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall
their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorrence unto
all flesh.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH.

1  he words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkijah, of the priests
2 that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: to
whom the word of Jehovah came in the days of Josiah
3 the son of Amon, king of Judah, in the thirteenth year
of his reign; it came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son
of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year
of Zedekiah the son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the carry-
4 ing away of Jerusalem captive, in the fifth month. And the
5 word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Before I formed thee
in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of
the womb I hallowed thee, I appointed thee a prophet unto the
6 nations. And I said, Alas, Lord Jehovah! behold, I cannot
7 speak; for I am a child. But Jehovah said unto me, Say not, I
am a child; for thou shalt go to whomsoever I shall send thee,
8 and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak. Be not
afraid of them; for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith Jeho-
9 vah. And Jehovah put forth his hand and touched my mouth;
and Jehovah said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy
10 mouth. See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over
the kingdoms, to pluck up, and to break down, and to destroy,
11 and to overthrow, to build and to plant. And the word of Je-
hovah came to me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I
12 said, I see a rod of an almond-tree. And Jehovah said unto
me, Thou hast well seen; for I am watchful over my word to
13 perform it. And the word of Jehovah came to me the second
time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething-pot,
14 and its face is from the north. And Jehovah said unto me, Out
of the north shall evil break forth upon all the inhabitants of
15 the land. For behold, I am calling all the families of the king-
doms of the north, saith Jehovah, and they shall come, and
they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates
of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about,
16 and against all the cities of Judah: and I will pronounce my
judgments against them for all their wickedness, in that they

have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands. Thou, therefore, gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I shall command thee: be not dismayed at them, lest I cause thee to be dismayed before them. And I, behold, I appoint thee this day as a strong city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls, against the whole land; against the kings of Judah, against its princes, against its priests, and against the people of the land. And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee, saith Jehovah, to deliver thee.

And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: I remember for thee the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land not sown. Israel was holiness unto Jehovah, the first-fruits of his increase: all that devour him are guilty; evil shall come upon them, saith Jehovah. Hear the word of Jehovah, house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel. Thus saith Jehovah: What injustice have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and become vain? And they said not, Where is Jehovah, that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us in the wilderness, in a land of deserts and of pits, in a land of drought and of the shadow of death, in a land that no one passeth through, and where no man dwelleth? And I brought you into a fruitful land, to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof; and ye entered and defiled my land, and made my heritage an abomination. The priests said not, Where is Jehovah? and they that handled the law knew me not; and the shepherds transgressed against me; and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit. Therefore will I yet plead with you, saith Jehovah, and with your children's children will I plead. For pass over to the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there have been such a thing. Hath a nation changed *its* gods? and they are no gods; – but my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit. Be astonished, ye heavens, at this, and shudder; be amazed very much, saith Jehovah. For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters, to hew them out cisterns, broken cisterns that

14 hold no water. Is Israel a bondman? Is he a home-born *slave*?
15 Why is he become a spoil? The young lions roared against
him, they gave forth their voice, and they made his land des-
16 olate: his cities are burned, without inhabitant. Even the
children of Noph and Tahapanes have fed on the crown of thy
17 head. Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou
hast forsaken Jehovah thy God, at the time he was leading
18 thee in the way? And now, what hast thou to do with the way
of Egypt, to drink the waters of Shihor? And what hast thou
to do with the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the River?
19 Thine own wickedness chastiseth thee, and thy backslidings
reprove thee: know then and see that it is an evil thing and
bitter that thou hast forsaken Jehovah thy God, and that my
20 fear is not in thee, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts. For of
old thou hast broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands; and thou
saidst, I will not serve. For upon every high hill, and under
21 every green tree, thou bowest down, playing the harlot. And
I, – I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed; how
then art thou turned into the degenerate shoots of a strange
22 vine unto me? For though thou wash thee with nitre, and
take thee much potash, thine iniquity is marked before me,
23 saith the Lord Jehovah. How sayest thou, I am not defiled, I
have not gone after the Baals? See thy way in the valley, ac-
knowledge what thou hast done – a swift dromedary traversing
24 her ways! – a wild ass, used to the wilderness, that snuffeth
up the wind in her desire! In her ardour, who shall turn her
away? All they that seek her will not weary themselves; in
25 her month they shall find her. Withhold thy foot from being
unshod, and thy throat from thirst. But thou saidst, There is
26 no hope; no, for I love strangers, and after them will I go. As
a thief is ashamed when he is found, so shall the house of Is-
rael be ashamed – they, their kings, their princes, and their
27 priests, and their prophets – saying to a stock, Thou art my
father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth; for they
have turned the back unto me, and not the face; and in the
28 time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us! Where
then are thy gods that thou hast made for thyself? let them
arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for as
29 the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah. Wherefore
would ye contend with me? Ye all have transgressed against

me, saith Jehovah. In vain have I smitten your children: they 30
 received no correction. Your own sword hath devoured your
 prophets, like a destroying lion. O generation, mark ye the 31
 word of Jehovah. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel, or a
 land of thick darkness? Wherefore say my people, We have do-
 minion; we will come no more unto thee? Doth a virgin forget 32
 her ornaments, a bride her attire? But my people have forgot-
 ten me days without number. How dost thou trim thy way 33
 to seek love! Therefore hast thou also accustomed thy ways to
 wickedness. Yea, in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls 34
 of the innocent poor, whom thou didst not encounter breaking
 in, but *it is found* upon all these. And thou sayest, Indeed I 35
 am innocent; his anger will turn from me. Behold, I will enter
 into judgment with thee because thou sayest, I have not
 sinned. Why dost thou gad about so much, and change thy 36
 way? Thou shalt also be brought to shame by Egypt, as thou
 wast brought to shame by Assyria. Thou shalt indeed go forth 37
 from her with thy hands upon thy head; for Jehovah hath re-
 jected those thou confidest in, and thou shalt not prosper by
 them.

They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, **3**
 and become another man's, shall he return unto her again?
 Would not that land be utterly polluted? But thou hast com-
 mitted fornication with many lovers; yet return to me, saith
 Jehovah. Lift up thine eyes unto the heights and see, where 2
 hast thou not been lain with? In the ways hast thou sat for
 them, as an Arab in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted
 the land with thy fornications and with thy wickedness. And 3
 the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no
 latter rain; but thou hast a harlot's forehead, thou refuseth
 to be ashamed. Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, 4
 My father, thou art the guide of my youth? Will he keep *his* 5
anger for ever? Will he preserve it perpetually? Behold, thou
 hast spoken and hast done evil things, and thou art *so* deter-
 mined. And Jehovah said unto me in the days of Josiah the 6
 king, Hast thou seen what backsliding Israel hath done? She
 hath gone up upon every high mountain and under every green
 tree, and there hath committed fornication. And I said, After 7
 she hath done all these *things*, she will return unto me; but
 she returned not. And her sister Judah, the treacherous, saw

8 *it*. And I saw that when for all the causes wherein backsliding
Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her
a bill of divorce, yet the treacherous Judah, her sister, feared
9 not, but went and committed fornication also. And it came
to pass through the lightness of her fornication that she pol-
luted the land, and committed adultery with stones and with
10 stocks. And even for all this her treacherous sister Judah
hath not returned unto me with her whole heart, but with
11 falsehood, saith Jehovah. And Jehovah said unto me, Back-
sliding Israel hath shewn herself more just than treacherous
12 Judah. Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and
say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith Jehovah: I will not
make my face dark upon you; for I am merciful, saith Jeho-
13 vah; I will not keep *anger* for ever. Only acknowledge thine
iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against Jehovah thy God,
and hast turned thy ways hither and thither to the strangers
under every green tree; and ye have not hearkened to my voice,
14 saith Jehovah. Return, backsliding children, saith Jehovah;
for I am a husband unto you, and I will take you, one of a city,
15 and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion. And I will
give you shepherds according to my heart, and they shall feed
16 you with knowledge and understanding. And it shall come to
pass, when ye are multiplied in the land and become fruitful,
in those days, saith Jehovah, they shall say no more, Ark of
the covenant of Jehovah! neither shall it come to mind, nor
shall they remember it, nor shall they visit *it*; neither shall it
17 be done any more. At that time they shall call Jerusalem the
throne of Jehovah; and all the nations shall be gathered unto
it, to the name of Jehovah, to Jerusalem; and they shall no
18 more walk after the stubbornness of their evil heart. In those
days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel;
and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to
19 the land which I caused your fathers to inherit. And as for
me, I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give
thee the pleasant land, the goodly inheritance of the hosts of
the nations? And I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and
20 shalt not turn away from following me. Surely *as* a woman
treacherously departeth from her companion, so have ye dealt
21 treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah. A
voice is heard upon the heights, the weeping supplications of

the children of Israel; for they have perverted their way, they
 have forgotten Jehovah their God. – Return, backsliding chil- 22
 dren; I will heal your backslidings. ...Behold, we come unto
 thee; for thou art Jehovah our God. Truly in vain *is salva-* 23
tion looked for from the hills, *and* the multitude of mountains;
 truly in Jehovah our God is the salvation of Israel. But shame 24
 hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their
 flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. We lie 25
 down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us; for we have
 sinned against Jehovah our God, we and our fathers, from our
 youth even unto this day, and have not hearkened to the voice
 of Jehovah our God.

If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith Jehovah, return unto 4
 me; and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my
 sight, then shalt thou not be a wanderer; – and thou shalt 2
 in truth, in justice, and in righteousness swear, As Jehovah
 liveth! and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in
 him shall they glory. For thus saith Jehovah to the men of 3
 Judah and Jerusalem: Break up for you a fallow ground, and
 sow not among thorns. Circumcise yourselves for Jehovah, 4
 and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah
 and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth like fire
 and burn, and there be none to quench it, because of the evil
 of your doings. Declare ye in Judah, and cause it to be heard 5
 in Jerusalem, and say, ...and blow the trumpet in the land, cry
 aloud and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the
 fenced cities. Set up a banner toward Zion; take to flight, stay 6
 not! For I am bringing evil from the north, and a great destruc-
 tion. The lion is come up from his thicket, the destroyer of the 7
 nations is on his way; he is gone forth from his place, to make
 thy land desolate; thy cities shall be laid waste, without inhab-
 itant. For this, gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl! for 8
 the fierce anger of Jehovah is not turned away from us. And 9
 it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah, that the heart
 of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the
 priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall be amazed.
 And I said, Alas, Lord Jehovah! surely thou hast greatly de- 10
 ceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace;
 whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul. At that time shall 11
 it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A hot wind *cometh*

from the heights in the wilderness, on the way of the daughter of my people, not for fanning, nor for cleansing. A wind more vehement than that shall come from me: now will I also pronounce judgments against them. Behold, he cometh up as clouds, and his chariots are as a whirlwind; his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are destroyed. Wash thy heart, Jerusalem, from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim. Inform the nations; behold, make Jerusalem to hear: Besiegers come from a far country, and raise their voice against the cities of Judah. As keepers of a field are they against her round about; for she hath been rebellious against me, saith Jehovah. Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee; this is thy wickedness, yea, it is bitter, yea, it reacheth unto thy heart. My bowels! my bowels! I am in travail! *Oh*, the walls of my heart! My heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace: for thou hearest, my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the clamour of war. Destruction upon destruction is proclaimed; for the whole land is wasted: suddenly are my tents laid waste, my curtains, in a moment. How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet? For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have no intelligence; they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. I beheld the earth, and lo, it was waste and empty; and the heavens, and they had no light. I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills shook violently. I beheld, and lo, man was not, and all the fowl of the heavens were fled. I beheld, and lo, the fruitful land was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down, before Jehovah, before his fierce anger. For thus saith Jehovah: The whole land shall be a desolation; but I will not make a full end. For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black; because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back therefrom. At the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, every city fleeth; they go into the thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city is forsaken and no man dwelleth therein. – And thou, wasted one, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee

with ornaments of gold, though thou rendest thine eyes with paint, in vain dost thou make thyself fair: *thy* lovers despise thee, they seek thy life. For I hear a voice, as of a woman in travail, anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: she moaneth, she spreadeth forth her hands, *saying*, Woe unto me! for my soul faileth because of murderers. 31

Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broadways thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that doeth justice, that seeketh fidelity; and I will pardon it. And if they say, *As* Jehovah liveth! surely they swear falsely. Jehovah, are not thine eyes upon fidelity? Thou hast smitten them, but they are not sore; thou hast consumed them, they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. And I said, Surely these are the wretched ones, they are foolish; for they know not the way of Jehovah, the judgment of their God. I will go unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they know the way of Jehovah, the judgment of their God; but these have altogether broken the yoke, have burst the bonds. Therefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, a wolf of the evenings shall waste them; the leopard lurketh against their cities, every one that goeth out thence is torn in pieces: for their transgressions are multiplied, their backslidings are increased. Wherefore should I pardon thee? Thy children have forsaken me, and swear by them that are not God. I have satiated them, and they have committed adultery, and they troop to the harlots' house. As well fed horses, they roam about, every one neigheth after his neighbour's wife. Shall I not visit for these things? saith Jehovah, and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? Go up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end; take away her battlements, for they are not Jehovah's. For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith Jehovah. They have denied Jehovah, and say, He is not; and evil shall not come upon us, nor shall we see sword nor famine; and the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them. Therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts: Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in 5
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Behold, I bring a nation upon you from afar, house of Israel, saith Jehovah: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest thou what they say. Their quiver is as an open sepulchre;

16 they are all mighty men. And they shall eat up thy harvest and thy bread, they shall eat up thy sons and thy daughters, they shall eat up thy flocks and thy herds, they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees; they shall destroy with the sword thy

17 strong cities, wherein thou trustedst. Nevertheless in those days, saith Jehovah, I will not make a full end with you. And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore hath Jehovah our God done all these things unto us? then shalt thou say to them, As ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not

18 yours. Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying, Hear now this, O foolish and heartless people, who have eyes and see not; who have ears, and hear not.

19 Will ye not fear me? saith Jehovah. Will ye not tremble at my presence, who have set the sand a bound for the sea by a perpetual decree, and it shall not pass it? and its waves toss themselves, but they do not prevail; and they roar, yet can they

20 not pass over it? But this people hath a stubborn and a rebellious heart; they have turned aside and are gone. And they say not in their heart, Let us now fear Jehovah our God, that giveth rain, both the early and the latter, in its season; who

21 preserveth unto us the appointed weeks of harvest. Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden from you what is good. For among my people are found wicked *men*: they lay wait, as fowlers stoop down; they

22 set a trap, they catch men. As a cage full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and have enriched themselves. They are become fat, they shine, yea, they surpass in deeds of wickedness; they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, and they prosper; and the right

23 of the needy do they not adjudge. Shall I not visit for these things? saith Jehovah; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? An appalling and horrible thing is committed

24 in the land: the prophets prophesy falsehood, and the priests rule by their means; and my people love *to have it* so. But what

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

will ye do in the end thereof?

Flee for safety, ye children of Benjamin, out of the midst of **6**
Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a signal
in Beth-haccerem; for evil appeareth out of the north, and a
great destruction. The comely and delicate one do I cut off, 2
the daughter of Zion. Shepherds with their flocks shall come 3
unto her; they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about;
they shall feed every one in his place. Prepare war against 4
her. Arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the
day hath declined, for the shadows of the evening are length-
ening. Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her 5
palaces. For thus hath Jehovah of hosts said: Hew ye down 6
trees, and cast a mound against Jerusalem. She is the city to
be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her. As a 7
well poureth forth her waters, so she poureth forth her wicked-
ness: violence and destruction are heard in her; before me con-
tinually are grief and wounds. Be thou instructed, Jerusalem, 8
lest my soul be alienated from thee; lest I make thee a deso-
lation, a land not inhabited. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: 9
They shall thoroughly glean like a vine the remnant of Israel:
turn back thy hand, as a grape-gatherer unto the baskets. To 10
whom shall I speak and testify, that they may hear? Behold,
their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold,
the word of Jehovah is unto them a reproach; they have no de-
light in it. And I am full of the fury of Jehovah, I am weary 11
with holding in. Pour it out upon the children in the street,
and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the
husband with the wife shall be taken; the aged with him *that*
is full of days. And their houses shall be turned unto others, 12
their fields and wives together; for I will stretch out my hand
upon the inhabitants of the land, saith Jehovah. For from the 13
least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is given
to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, ev-
ery one dealeth falsely. And they have healed the breach of 14
the daughter of my people lightly, saying, Peace, peace! when
there is no peace. Are they ashamed that they have commit- 15
ted abomination? Nay, they are not at all ashamed, neither
know they what it is to blush. Therefore they shall fall among
them that fall; at the time that I visit them they shall stumble,
saith Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah: Stand in the ways and 16

see, and ask for the ancient paths, which is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *therein*. Also I have set watchmen over you: – Hearken ye to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken. Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O assembly, what is among them. Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, the fruit of their thoughts; for they have not hearkened unto my words, and as to my law, they have rejected it. To what purpose should there come to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? Your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor are your sacrifices pleasing unto me. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall over them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish. Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation is stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth. They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as a man for the battle, against thee, daughter of Zion. We have heard the report thereof: our hands are grown feeble; anguish hath taken hold of us, pain as of a woman that travaileth. Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for *there is* the sword of the enemy, terror is on every side. Daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and roll thyself in ashes: make mourning, *as* for an only son – bitter lamentation; for the spoiler cometh suddenly upon us. I have set thee among my people as an assayer, a fortress, that thou mayest know and try their way. They are all the most rebellious of rebels, going about with slander: they are bronze and iron; they are all corrupters. The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed by the fire; they have melted, and melted in vain; and the bad are not plucked away. Reprobate silver shall they call them, for Jehovah hath rejected them.

7, 2 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Stand in the gate of Jehovah's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, all Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. Confide ye

not in words of falsehood, saying, Jehovah's temple, Jehovah's temple, Jehovah's temple is this. But if ye thoroughly amend 5
your ways and your doings, if ye really do justice between a man and his neighbour, if ye oppress not the stranger, the 6
fatherless, and the widow, and shed no innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt; then will 7
I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers from of old even for ever. Behold, ye confide in 8
words of falsehood that cannot profit. What? steal, murder, 9
and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not... then 10
ye come and stand before me, in this house which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered, – in order to do all these abominations! Is this house, which is called by my name, a 11
den of robbers in your eyes? Even I, behold, I have seen it, saith Jehovah. For go now unto my place which was in Shiloh, 12
where I caused my name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it, for the wickedness of my people Israel. And now, 13
because ye have done all these works, saith Jehovah, and I spoke unto you, rising up early and speaking, and ye heard not, and I called you, and ye answered not; I will even do unto 14
the house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh; and I will cast you out of my sight, as I 15
have cast out all your brethren, all the seed of Ephraim. And thou, pray not for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, and make not intercession to me; for I will not hear thee. Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the 17
streets of Jerusalem? The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead dough, to make 18
cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. Is it I 19
whom they provoke to anger? saith Jehovah; is it not themselves, to the shame of their own face? Therefore thus saith 20
the Lord Jehovah: Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place; upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched. Thus saith Je- 21
hovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Add your burnt-offerings to your sacrifices, and eat the flesh. For I spoke not unto your 22

fathers, nor commanded them concerning burnt-offerings and sacrifices, in the day that I brought them out of the land of
23 Egypt; but I commanded them this thing, saying, Harken unto my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people; and walk in all the way that I command you, that it may be
24 well with you. But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels, in the stubbornness of their evil
25 heart, and went backward and not forward. Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt, unto this day, have I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily
26 rising up early and sending them; but they have not hearkened unto me, nor inclined their ear; and they have hardened
27 their neck: they have done worse than their fathers. And thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken unto thee; and thou shalt call unto them, but they will not
28 answer thee. And thou shalt say unto them, This is the nation which hath not hearkened unto the voice of Jehovah their God, nor received correction; fidelity is perished, and is cut off from
29 their mouth. Cut off thy hair, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on the heights; for Jehovah hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath. For the children of Judah
30 have done evil in my sight, saith Jehovah; they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name,
31 to defile it. And they have built the high places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded not, neither did it come up into my mind. Therefore, behold, days are
32 coming, saith Jehovah, when it shall no more be said, Topheth, and Valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter;
33 for they shall bury in Topheth, till there be no place. And the carcases of this people shall be food for the fowl of the heavens, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall scare *them*
34 away. And I will cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride; for the land shall become a waste.

8 At that time, saith Jehovah, they shall bring forth the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the
2 bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves; and

they shall spread them out to the sun and to the moon and to all the host of the heavens, which they have loved, and which they have served, and after which they have walked, and which they have sought, and which they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the ground. And death shall be chosen rather than 3
life by all the residue that remain of this evil family, in all the places whither I have driven those that remain, saith Jehovah of hosts. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: 4
Do *men* fall, and not rise up? Doth one turn away, and not return? Why hath this people of Jerusalem slidden back with 5
a perpetual backsliding? They hold fast deceit, they refuse to return. I hearkened and heard: they speak not what is right; 6
there is no man who repenteth him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? Every one turneth to his course, like a horse rushing into the battle. Even a stork in the heavens knoweth 7
her appointed times, and the turtle-dove and the swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of Jehovah. How do ye say, We are wise, 8
and the law of Jehovah is with us? Behold, certainly the lying pen of the scribes hath made it falsehood. The wise men 9
are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: behold, they have rejected Jehovah's word; and what wisdom is in them? Therefore 10
will I give their wives unto others, their fields to those that shall possess *them*; for every one, from the least even unto the greatest, is given to covetousness; from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely. And they have 11
healed the breach of the daughter of my people lightly, saying, Peace, peace! when there is no peace. Are they ashamed 12
that they have committed abomination? Nay, they are not at all ashamed, and they know not how to blush. Therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall stumble, saith Jehovah. I will utterly take them 13
away, saith Jehovah: there are no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree; and the leaf is faded: and I will give them up to those that shall pass over them. Why do we sit still? Assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the fenced cities, and let us be silent there: for Jehovah our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against Jehovah. Peace is looked for, and there is no good; a 15

16 time of healing, and behold, terror. The snorting of his horses
is heard from Dan: the whole land trembleth at the sound of
the neighing of his steeds, and they come, and devour the land,
17 and all it contains, the city and those that dwell therein. For
behold, I send among you serpents, vipers against which there
18 is no charm, and they shall bite you, saith Jehovah. My com-
19 fort in my sadness! my heart is faint in me! Behold the voice
of the cry of the daughter of my people, from a very far country:
Is not Jehovah in Zion? Is not her king in her? Why have they
provoked me to anger with their graven images, with foreign
20 vanities? The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we
21 are not saved. – For the breach of the daughter of my people
am I crushed; I go mourning; astonishment hath taken hold of
22 me. Is there no balm in Gilead? is there no physician there?
Why then is there no dressing applied for the healing of the
daughter of my people?

9 Oh that my head were waters, and mine eye a fountain of
tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the
2 daughter of my people! Oh that I had in the wilderness a
traveller's lodging-place, that I might leave my people, and go
away from them! For they are all adulterers, an assembly of
3 treacherous men. And they bend their tongue, their bow of
falsehood, and not for fidelity are they valiant in the land; for
they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith
4 Jehovah. Take ye heed every one of his friend, and confide
not in any brother; for every brother only supplanteth, and ev-
5 ery friend goeth about with slander. And they act deceitfully
every one with his neighbour, and speak not the truth: they
teach their tongue to speak falsehood, they weary themselves
6 with perverse dealing. Thy habitation is in the midst of deceit;
7 through deceit they refuse to know me, saith Jehovah. There-
fore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will melt them, and
try them; for how else could I do for the daughter of my people?
8 Their tongue is a murderous arrow; it speaketh deceit. *A man*
speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in his
9 heart he layeth his ambush. Shall I not visit them for these
things? saith Jehovah; shall not my soul be avenged on such
10 a nation as this? For the mountains will I take up weeping
and wailing, and for the pastures of the wilderness, a lamen-
tation; for they are burnt up, so that none passeth through

them; and the voice of the cattle is not heard. Both the fowl
of the heavens and the beasts are fled; they are gone. And 11
I will make Jerusalem heaps, a dwelling-place of jackals; and
I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabit-
tant. Who is a wise man, that he may understand this? and 12
he to whom the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken, that he may
declare it? Why is the land perished, burnt up like a wilder-
ness, so that none passeth through? And Jehovah saith, Be- 13
cause they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and
have not hearkened unto my voice, nor walked in it, but have 14
walked after the stubbornness of their own heart, and after the
Baals, as their fathers taught them; therefore thus saith Je- 15
hovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed this people
with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink, and will 16
scatter them among the nations, whom neither they nor their
fathers have known; and I will send the sword after them, till
I have consumed them. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Con- 17
sider, and call for the mourning women, that they may come,
and send for the skilful women, that they may come; and let 18
them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes
may run down with tears, and our eyelids pour forth waters.
For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled, 19
sorely put to shame! For we have forsaken the land, for they
have cast down our dwellings. Hear then the word of Jeho- 20
vah, ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth,
and teach your daughters wailing, and each one her compan-
ion lamentation. For death is come up through our windows, 21
is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from the
street, the young men from the broadways. Speak, Thus saith 22
Jehovah: Yea, the carcasses of men shall fall as dung upon the
open field, and as the handful after the reaper, and there shall
be none to gather. Thus saith Jehovah: Let not the wise glory 23
in his wisdom, neither let the mighty glory in his might; let not
the rich glory in his riches: but let him that glorieth glory in 24
this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* Jeho-
vah, who exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteous-
ness in the earth; for in these things I delight, saith Jehovah.
Behold, days are coming, saith Jehovah, when I will visit all 25
them that are circumcised with the uncircumcised; Egypt, and 26
Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and

all that have the corners *of their beard* cut off, that dwell in the wilderness: for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in heart.

- 10** Hear the word that Jehovah speaketh unto you, house of Israel. Thus saith Jehovah: Learn not the way of the nations, and be not dismayed at the signs of the heavens; for the nations are dismayed at them. For the statutes of the peoples are vanity; for *it is* a tree cut out of the forest, worked with a chisel by the hands of the artizan; they deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not. They are as a palm-column of turned work, and they speak not; they are carried, for they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good. There is none like unto thee, Jehovah; thou art great, and thy name is great in might. Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? For to thee doth it appertain; for among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee. But they are one and all senseless and foolish; the teaching of vanities is a stock. Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the artizan and of the hands of the founder; blue and purple is their clothing: they are all the work of skilful *men*.
- 10 But Jehovah Elohim is truth; he is the living God, and the King of eternity. At his wrath the earth trembleth, and the nations cannot abide his indignation. Thus shall ye say unto them: The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, these shall perish from the earth, and from under the heavens.
- 12 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his understanding. When he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the end of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasuries. Every man is become brutish, bereft of knowledge; every founder is put to shame by the graven image, for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. They are vanity, a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. The portion of Jacob is not like them; for it is he that hath formed all *things*, and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: Jehovah of hosts is his name. Gather up thy baggage out of the land, O

inhabitress of the fortress. For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I 18
will this time sling out the inhabitants of the land, and will dis-
tress them, that they may be found. Woe is me, for my wound! 19
My stroke is hard to heal, and I had said, Yea, this is *my* grief,
and I will bear it. My tent is despoiled, and all my cords are 20
broken; my children are gone forth from me, and they are not;
there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up
my curtains. For the shepherds are become brutish, and have 21
not sought Jehovah; therefore have they not acted wisely, and
all their flock is scattered. The voice of a rumour! Behold, 22
it cometh, and a great commotion out of the north country, to
make the cities of Judah a desolation, a dwelling-place of jack-
als. I know, Jehovah, that the way of man is not his own; it 23
is not in a man that walketh to direct his steps. Jehovah, cor- 24
rect me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring
me to nothing. Pour out thy fury upon the nations that know 25
thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name; for
they have eaten up Jacob, yea, they have eaten him up and
consumed him, and have laid waste his dwelling-place.

The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Hear **11, 2**
ye the words of this covenant; and speak ye unto the men of Ju-
dah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And thou shalt say 3
unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Cursed be
the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant which I 4
commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth
out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Hear-
ken unto my voice and do them, according to all that I com-
mand you; so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:
that I may perform the oath that I have sworn unto your fa- 5
thers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it
is this day. And I answered and said, Amen, Jehovah! And 6
Jehovah said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities
of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying: Hear the
words of this covenant, and do them. For I earnestly protested 7
unto your fathers, in the day that I brought them up out of the
land of Egypt, unto this day, rising early and protesting, say-
ing, Harken unto my voice. But they have not hearkened, 8
nor inclined their ear, but have walked every one in the stub-
bornness of their evil heart; and I have brought upon them
all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to

9 do, and they have not done. And Jehovah said unto me, A
conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the
10 inhabitants of Jerusalem. They are turned back to the iniquities
of their forefathers, who refused to hear my words; and they
have gone after other gods to serve them. The house of Israel
and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which
11 I made with their fathers. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold,
I will bring evil upon them, from which they shall not be able
to escape; and they will cry unto me, and I will not
12 hearken unto them. Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants
of Jerusalem go and cry unto the gods unto whom they have
burned incense; but they shall not save them at all in the
13 time of their trouble. For *as* the number of thy cities, are thy
gods, O Judah; and *as* the number of the streets of Jerusalem,
have ye set up altars to the Shame, altars to burn incense unto
14 Baal. And thou, pray not for this people, neither lift up cry
nor prayer for them; for I will not hear in the time that they
15 cry unto me for their trouble. What hath my beloved to do in
my house, seeing that the more part practise their evil devices,
and the holy flesh is passed from thee? When thou doest evil,
16 then thou rejoicest. Jehovah had called thy name, A green
olive-tree, fair, of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult
he hath kindled fire upon it, and its branches are broken.
17 For Jehovah of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil
against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house
of Judah, which they have done for themselves, to provoke me
18 to anger in burning incense unto Baal. And Jehovah hath given
me knowledge, and I know *it*; then thou shewedst me their
doings. And I was like a tame lamb *that* is led to the slaughter;
and I knew not that they devised devices against me, *saying*,
19 Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut
him off from the land of the living, that his name
20 may be no more remembered. But thou, Jehovah of hosts, who
judgest righteously, who triest the reins and the heart, let me
see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my
21 cause. Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the men of
Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophecy not in the name
22 of Jehovah, that thou die not by our hand, – therefore thus
saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I punish them: the young men
shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall

die by famine; and there shall be no remnant of them; for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, in the year of their visitation. 23

Righteous art thou, Jehovah, when I plead with thee; yet will I speak with thee of *thy* judgments. Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they at ease that deal very treacherously? Thou hast planted them, they also have taken root: they advance, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, but far from their reins. But thou, Jehovah, knowest me; thou hast seen me, and proved my heart toward thee. Drag them out like sheep for the slaughter, and set them apart for the day of slaughter. How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of all the fields wither? Because of the wickedness of them that dwell therein, the beasts and the birds perish; for they say, He will not see our end. If thou hast run with footmen, and they have wearied thee, how wilt thou then contend with horses? And if in a land of peace thou thinkest thyself in security, how wilt thou then do in the swelling of the Jordan? For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, even they have cried aloud after thee. Believe them not, though they speak good *words* unto thee. I have forsaken my house, I have cast off my heritage, I have given the beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies. My heritage is become unto me as a lion in the forest; it hath raised its voice against me: therefore have I hated it. My heritage is unto me *as* a speckled bird of prey; the birds of prey round about are against her. Go, assemble all the beasts of the field, bring them to devour. Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness: they have made it a desolation; desolate, it mourneth unto me: the whole land is made desolate, for no man layeth it to heart. Spoilers are come upon all heights in the wilderness; for the sword of Jehovah devoureth from one end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh hath peace. They have sown wheat, and they reap thorns; they have put themselves to pain, *and* do not profit. Be ye therefore ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Is- 12

rael to inherit: Behold, I will pluck them up out of their land,
15 and pluck out the house of Judah from among them. And it
shall come to pass, after I have plucked them up, I will return,
and have compassion on them, and will bring them back, each
16 one to his inheritance, and each one to his land. And it shall
come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my peo-
ple, to swear by my name, As Jehovah liveth – even as they
taught my people to swear by Baal – they shall be built up in
17 the midst of my people. And if they will not obey, I will utterly
pluck up and destroy that nation, saith Jehovah.

13 Thus said Jehovah unto me: Go and buy thee a linen gir-
2 dle, and put it upon thy loins; but dip it not in water. And I
bought a girdle according to the word of Jehovah, and put it
3 upon my loins. And the word of Jehovah came unto me the
4 second time, saying, Take the girdle that thou hast bought,
which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to the Euphrates, and
5 hide it there in a hole of the rock. So I went and hid it by
6 the Euphrates, as Jehovah had commanded me. And it came
to pass at the end of many days, that Jehovah said unto me,
Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence
7 which I commanded thee to hide there. And I went to the Eu-
phrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where
I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was spoiled, it was good
8 for nothing. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
9 Thus saith Jehovah: After this manner will I spoil the pride
10 of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem. This evil people,
who refuse to hear my words, who walk in the stubbornness
of their heart, and go after other gods, to serve them and to
worship them, shall even be as this girdle which is good for
11 nothing. For as a girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have
I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the
whole house of Judah, saith Jehovah; that they might be unto
me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a
12 glory: but they would not hear. And thou shalt speak unto
them this word: Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Every
skin shall be filled with wine. And they will say unto thee, Do
we not very well know that every skin shall be filled with wine?
13 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I
will fill all the inhabitants of this land, and the kings that sit
for David upon his throne, and the priests and the prophets,

and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness. And I will dash them one against another, both the fathers and the sons together, saith Jehovah; I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy so as not to destroy them. Hear ye, and give ear, be not lifted up; for Jehovah hath spoken. Give glory to Jehovah your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the mountains of twilight; and ye shall look for light, but he will turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness. And if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because Jehovah's flock is gone into captivity. Say unto the king and to the queen: Humble yourselves, sit down low; for from your heads shall come down the crown of your magnificence. The cities of the south are shut up, and there is none to open *them*; all Judah is carried away captive: it is wholly carried away captive. Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north. Where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock? What wilt thou say when he shall visit thee, since thou thyself hast trained them to be princes in chief over thee? Shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail? And if thou say in thy heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts uncovered, *and* thy heels have suffered violence. Can an Ethiopian change his skin, or a leopard his spots? *Then* may ye also do good, who are accustomed to do evil. And I will scatter them as stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness. This shall be thy lot, thy measured portion from me, saith Jehovah; because thou hast forgotten me, and confided in falsehood. Therefore will I also turn thy skirts over thy face, and thy shame shall be seen. Thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy fornication, on the hills, in the fields, – thine abominations, have I seen. Woe unto thee, Jerusalem! Wilt thou not be made clean? after how long a time yet?

The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah concerning the drought. Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem goeth up. And their nobles send their little ones for water: they come to the pits, they find no water; they return with their vessels empty; they are ashamed, they are confounded, and have

4 covered their heads. Because the ground is chapt, for there
hath been no rain on the earth, the ploughmen are ashamed,
5 they cover their heads. For the hind also calveth in the field,
6 and forsaketh *its young*, because there is no grass. And the
wild asses stand on the heights, they snuff up the wind like
7 jackals; their eyes fail, because there is no herbage. Jehovah,
though our iniquities testify against us, do thou act for thy
name's sake; for our backslidings are many – we have sinned
8 against thee. Thou hope of Israel, its Saviour in the time of
trouble, why wilt thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a
9 traveller that turneth aside to stay a night? Why wilt thou be
as a man astonished, as a mighty man that cannot save? Yet
thou, Jehovah, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy
10 name: leave us not. Thus saith Jehovah to this people: Even
so have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their
feet; and Jehovah hath no delight in them: now will he remem-
11 ber their iniquity, and visit their sins. And Jehovah said unto
me, Pray not for this people for their good. When they fast, I
will not hear their cry; and when they offer up burnt-offering
and oblation, I will not accept them: for I will consume them
12 by sword, and by famine, and by pestilence. And I said, Alas,
Lord Jehovah! Behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall
not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; for I will give
13 you assured peace in this place. And Jehovah said unto me,
The prophets prophesy falsehood in my name; I have not sent
them, neither have I commanded them, nor spoken unto them:
they prophesy unto you a false vision, and divination, and a
14 thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart. Therefore thus
saith Jehovah concerning the prophets that prophesy in my
name, and I sent them not, and who say, Sword and famine
shall not be in this land: By sword and by famine shall those
15 prophets be consumed; and the people to whom they proph-
esy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the
famine and the sword; and there shall be none to bury them,
them, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters; and
16 I will pour their wickedness upon them. And thou shalt say
this word unto them: Let mine eyes run down with tears, night
and day, and not cease; for the virgin daughter of my people is
17 broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow. If I
go forth into the field, behold the slain with the sword! and if

I enter into the city, behold them that pine away with famine! For both prophet and priest shall go about into a land that they know not. – Hast thou then utterly rejected Judah? Doth thy soul loathe Zion? Why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? Peace is looked for, and there is no good, – and a time of healing, and behold terror! Jehovah, we acknowledge our wickedness, the iniquity of our fathers; for we have sinned against thee. For thy name's sake, do not spurn *us*, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us. Are there any among the vanities of the nations that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? Art not thou HE, Jehovah, our God? And we wait upon thee; for thou hast made all these things.

And Jehovah said unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, my soul *would not turn* toward this people. Send *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth. And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith Jehovah: Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for captivity, to captivity. For I will visit them with four kinds of *punishments*, saith Jehovah: the sword to slay, and dogs to tear, and the fowl of the heavens, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and to destroy. And I will give them over to be driven hither and thither amongst all the kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah, king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem. For who shall have pity upon thee, Jerusalem? and who shall bemoan thee? and who shall turn aside to ask after thy welfare? Thou hast cast me off, saith Jehovah, thou art gone backward; and I have stretched out my hand against thee, and will destroy thee: I am become weary of repenting. And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave of children *and* destroy my people: they have not returned from their ways. Their widows are increased to me more than the sand of the seas; I have brought upon them, against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noonday; I have caused anguish and terror to fall upon her suddenly. She that hath borne seven languisheth, she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while it is yet day; she is put to shame and confounded. And the residue of them

will I give up to the sword before their enemies, saith Jehovah.
10 Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife
and a man of contention to the whole land! I have not lent on
usury, nor have they lent to me on usury; *yet* every one of them
11 doth curse me. Jehovah said, Verily I will set thee free for
thy good; verily I will cause the enemy to meet thee kindly in
12 the time of evil and in the time of affliction. Will iron break?
13 iron from the north? and bronze? Thy substance and thy trea-
sures will I give to the spoil without price, and that for all thy
14 sins, and in all thy borders; and I will make *them* to pass with
thine enemies into a land that thou knowest not: for a fire
15 is kindled in mine anger; it shall burn upon you. Jehovah,
thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and avenge me of
my persecutors; in thy long-suffering take me not away: know
16 that for thy sake I bear reproach. Thy words were found, and
I did eat them, and thy words were unto me the joy and re-
joicing of my heart; for I am called by thy name, O Jehovah,
17 God of hosts. I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor ex-
ulted: I sat alone because of thy hand; for thou hast filled me
18 with indignation. Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound
incurable? It refuseth to be healed. Wilt thou be altogether
19 unto me as a treacherous *spring*, as waters that fail? There-
fore thus saith Jehovah: If thou return, then will I bring thee
again, thou shalt stand before me; and if thou take forth the
precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth. Let them
20 return unto thee; but return not thou unto them. And I will
make thee unto this people a strong brazen wall; and they shall
fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I
am with thee, to save thee and to deliver thee, saith Jehovah;
21 yea, I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will
redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

16, 2 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, Thou shalt
not take thee a wife, and thou shalt not have sons nor daugh-
3 ters in this place. For thus saith Jehovah concerning the
sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place,
and concerning their mothers that bear them, and concerning
4 their fathers that beget them in this land: They shall die of
painful deaths; they shall not be lamented, neither shall they
be buried; they shall be as dung upon the face of the ground,
and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and

their carcasses shall be food for the fowl of the heavens and for
the beasts of the earth. For thus saith Jehovah: Enter not into 5
the house of wailing, neither go to lament or bemoan them; for
I have taken away my peace from this people, saith Jehovah,
the loving-kindness and the tender mercies. Both great and 6
small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried; and none
shall lament for them, or cut themselves, nor make themselves
bald for them. Nor shall they break *bread* for them in mourn- 7
ing, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall they give them
the cup of consolations to drink for their father or for their
mother. And thou shalt not go into the house of feasting, to 8
sit with them, to eat and to drink. For thus saith Jehovah 9
of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will cause to cease out
of this place, before your eyes, and in your days, the voice of
mirth and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the
voice of the bride. And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt 10
declare unto this people all these words, and they shall say
unto thee, Wherefore hath Jehovah pronounced all this great
evil against us? and what is our iniquity? and what is our
sin which we have committed against Jehovah our God? then 11
shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken
me, saith Jehovah, and have walked after other gods, and have
served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken
me, and have not kept my law; and you, ye have done still 12
worse than your fathers; and there ye are walking every one
after the stubbornness of his evil heart, not to hearken unto
me: and I will cast you forth out of this land, into a land that 13
ye know not, ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other
gods day and night: because I will shew you no favour. There- 14
fore, behold, days are coming, saith Jehovah, that it shall no
more be said, As Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children
of Israel out of the land of Egypt; but, As Jehovah liveth, who 15
brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north,
and from all the lands whither he had driven them. For I will
bring them again into their land, which I gave unto their fa-
thers. Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith Jehovah, 16
and they shall fish them; and afterwards will I send for many
hunters, and they shall hunt them, from every mountain, and
from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks. For mine 17
eyes are upon all their ways; they are not concealed from my

face, neither is their iniquity hidden from before mine eyes.
18 But first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double,
because they have profaned my land with the carcases of their
detestable things, and with their abominations have they filled
19 mine inheritance. Jehovah, my strength and my fortress, and
my refuge in the day of distress, unto thee shall the nations
come from the ends of the earth, and they shall say, Surely
our fathers have inherited falsehood *and* vanity; and in these
20 things there is no profit. Shall a man make gods unto him-
21 self, and they are no-gods? Therefore, behold, I will this once
cause them to know, I will cause them to know my hand and
my might; and they shall know that my name is Jehovah.

17 The sin of Judah is written with a style of iron, with the
point of a diamond, engraven upon the tablet of their heart,
2 and upon the horns of your altars; whilst their children re-
member their altars and their Asherahs, by the green trees,
3 upon the high hills. My mountain in the field, thy substance,
all thy treasures will I give for a spoil, – thy high places, be-
4 cause of sin throughout thy borders. And of thyself thou shalt
let go thine inheritance which I gave thee; and I will cause
thee to serve thine enemies in a land that thou knowest not;
for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, – it shall burn for
5 ever. Thus saith Jehovah: Cursed is the man that confideth
in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth
6 from Jehovah. And he shall be like the heath in the desert,
and shall not see when good cometh; but he shall inhabit the
parched places in the wilderness, a salt land and not inhabited.
7 Blessed is the man that confideth in Jehovah, and whose con-
8 fidence Jehovah is. For he shall be like a tree planted by the
waters, and that spreadeth out its roots by the stream, and he
shall not see when heat cometh, but his leaf shall be green;
and in the year of drought he shall not be careful, neither shall
9 he cease to yield fruit. The heart is deceitful above all things,
10 and incurable; who can know it? I Jehovah search the heart,
I try the reins, even to give each one according to his ways,
11 according to the fruit of his doings. As the partridge sitteth
on *eggs* it hath not laid, so is he that getteth riches and not
by right: in the midst of his days shall he leave them, and at
12 his end shall be a fool. A throne of glory, *set* on high from the
13 beginning, is the place of our sanctuary. Thou hope of Israel,

Jehovah! all that forsake thee shall be ashamed. They that depart from me shall be written in the earth; because they have forsaken Jehovah, the fountain of living waters. Heal me, Jehovah, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise. Behold, these say unto me, Where is the word of Jehovah? let it then come! But as for me, I have not hastened from being a shepherd in following thee, neither have I desired the fatal day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was before thy face. Be not a terror unto me: thou art my refuge in the day of evil. Let them be ashamed that persecute me, but let not me be ashamed; let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed; bring upon them the day of evil, and break them with a double breaking. Thus hath Jehovah said unto me: Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, by which the kings of Judah come in, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem; and say unto them, Hear the word of Jehovah, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates; thus saith Jehovah: Take heed to your souls, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, and bring nothing in through the gates of Jerusalem; and carry forth no burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do any work; but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers, but they hearkened not, neither inclined their ear, but hardened their neck, that they might not hear nor receive instruction. And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith Jehovah, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, and to hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein; then shall there enter in, through the gates of this city, kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall be inhabited for ever. And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places around Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the lowland, and from the hill-country, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and oblations, and incense, and bringing thanksgiving unto the house of Jehovah. But if ye will not hearken unto me, to hallow the sabbath day and not to bear a burden and enter in through the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day, then

will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

18, 2 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Arise and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee
3 to hear my words. And I went down to the potter's house; and
4 behold, he wrought a work on the wheels. And the vessel that
he made was marred, as clay, in the hand of the potter; and he
made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to
5, 6 make. And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, House
of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith Jehovah.
Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand,
7 house of Israel. At the moment that I speak concerning a nation
and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to break down,
8 and to destroy, if that nation, concerning which I have spoken,
turn from their evil, then I will repent of the evil that I thought
9 to do unto them. And at the moment that I speak concerning
10 a nation and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant, if it
do evil in my sight, that it hearken not unto my voice, then I
will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.
11 And now, speak to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants
of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I prepare
evil against you, and devise a device against you: turn ye then
every one from his evil way, and amend your ways and your
12 doings. But they say, There is no hope; for we will walk after
our own devices, and we will each one do *according to* the
13 stubbornness of his evil heart. Therefore thus saith Jehovah:
Ask ye now among the nations, Who hath heard such things?
14 The virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing. Shall the
snow of Lebanon cease from the rock of the field? Shall the cool
15 flowing waters coming from afar be dried up? For my people
hath forgotten me: they burn incense to vanity; and they have
caused them to stumble in their ways, the ancient paths, to
16 walk in by-paths of a way not cast up; to make their land an
astonishment, a perpetual hissing: every one that passeth by
17 shall be astonished, and shake his head. As with an east wind
will I scatter them before the enemy; I will shew them the back,
18 and not the face, in the day of their calamity. And they said,
Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for law shall
not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor word
from the prophet. Come and let us smite him with the tongue,

and let us not give heed to any of his words. Jehovah, give 19
heed to me, and listen to the voice of those that contend with
me. Shall evil be recompensed for good? For they have digged 20
a pit for my soul. Remember how I stood before thee to speak
good for them, to turn away thy wrath from them. Therefore 21
give up their children to the famine, and deliver them over to
the power of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of chil-
dren and be widows; and let their men be swept off by death,
their young men be smitten by the sword in battle. Let a cry 22
be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop sud-
denly upon them; for they have digged a pit to take me, and
have hidden snares for my feet. And thou, Jehovah, knowest 23
all their counsel against me to slay me. Forgive not their in-
iquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them
be overthrown before thee: deal with them in the time of thine
anger.

Thus saith Jehovah: Go and buy a potter's earthen flagon, **19**
and *take* of the elders of the people, and of the elders of the
priests; and go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, 2
which is by the entry of the pottery-gate, and proclaim there
the words that I shall tell thee, and say, Hear the word of Je- 3
hovah, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem. Thus
saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring
evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears
shall tingle; because they have forsaken me, and have es- 4
tranged this place *from me*, and have burned incense in it unto
other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known,
nor the kings of Judah; and have filled this place with the blood
of innocents; and they have built the high places of Baal, to 5
burn their sons in the fire as burnt-offerings unto Baal, which
I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it up into my
mind: therefore behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that this 6
place shall no more be called Topheth, nor Valley of the son
of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter. And I will make void 7
the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will
cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by
the hand of them that seek their life, and their carcasses will
I give as food to the fowl of the heavens and to the beasts of
the earth. And I will make this city an astonishment and 8
a hissing; every one that passeth by shall be astonished and

9 hiss because of all the plagues thereof. And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat everyone the flesh of his friend, in the siege and in the straitness wherewith their enemies, and they that
10 seek their lives, shall straiten them. And thou shalt break the
11 flagon in the sight of the men that go with thee, and shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again. And they shall bury in Topheth,
12 till there be no place to bury. Thus will I do unto this place, saith Jehovah, and to the inhabitants thereof, and make this
13 city as Topheth. And the houses of Jerusalem and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be as the place of Topheth, defiled, all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of the heavens, and have poured out drink-offerings
14 unto other gods. And Jeremiah came from Topheth, whither Jehovah had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court
15 of Jehovah's house, and said to all the people, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her cities all the evil that I have spoken against it; for they have hardened their necks, not to hear my words.

20 And Pashur the son of Immer, the priest – and he was chief officer in the house of Jehovah – heard Jeremiah prophesy
2 these things. And Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin,
3 which was in the house of Jehovah. And it came to pass the next day, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks; and Jeremiah said unto him, Jehovah hath not called thy name
4 Pashur, but Magor-missabib. For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall see
it; and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall
5 smite them with the sword. And, I will give all the wealth of this city, and all its gains, and all its precious things, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah, will I give into the hand of their enemies; and they shall make them a prey, and take
6 them, and carry them to Babylon. And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thy house shall go into captivity; and thou shalt

come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and there thou shalt
 be buried, thou and all thy friends to whom thou hast proph-
 esied falsehood. Jehovah, thou hast enticed me, and I was 7
 enticed; thou hast laid hold of me, and hast prevailed; I am
 become a derision the whole day: every one mocketh me. For 8
 as oft as I speak, I cry out; I proclaim violence and spoil; for
 the word of Jehovah is become unto me a reproach and a deri-
 sion all the day. And I said, I will not make mention of him, 9
 nor speak any more in his name: but it was in my heart as a
 burning fire shut up in my bones; and I became wearied with
 holding in, and I could not. For I have heard the defaming 10
 of many, terror on every side: Report, and we will report it.
 All my familiars are watching for my stumbling: Peradventure
 he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him; and we
 shall take our revenge on him. But Jehovah is with me as 11
 a mighty terrible one; therefore my persecutors shall stumble
 and shall not prevail; they shall be greatly ashamed, for they
 have not prospered: it shall be an everlasting confusion that
 shall not be forgotten. And thou, Jehovah of hosts, who triest 12
 the righteous, who seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy
 vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.
 Sing ye unto Jehovah, praise Jehovah, for he hath delivered 13
 the soul of the needy from the hand of evildoers. Cursed be 14
 the day wherein I was born; let not the day wherein my mother
 bore me be blessed! Cursed be the man who brought tidings 15
 to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making
 him very glad! And let that man be as the cities which Jeho- 16
 vah overthrew, and repented not; and let him hear a cry in the
 morning, and a shouting at noonday, because he slew me not 17
 from the womb. Or would that my mother had been my grave,
 and her womb always great *with me*! Wherefore came I forth 18
 from the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should
 be consumed in shame?

The word that came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, when **21**
 king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Malchijah, and
 Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, saying, Inquire, I 2
 pray thee, of Jehovah for us; for Nebuchadrezzar the king of
 Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that Jehovah will deal
 with us according to all his marvellous works, that he may go
 up from us. And Jeremiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say 3

4 to Zedekiah: Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, with which ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans who besiege you, outside the walls, and I will
5 assemble them into the midst of this city. And I myself will fight against you with a stretched-out hand, and with a strong
6 arm, and in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath. And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they
7 shall die of a great pestilence. And afterwards, saith Jehovah, I will give Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall not spare
8 them, neither have pity, nor have mercy. And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I set before you the
9 way of life, and the way of death. He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth out, and deserteth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him
10 for a prey. For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith Jehovah: it shall be given into the hand
11 of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire. And touching the house of the king of Judah, hear ye the word of
12 Jehovah. House of David, thus saith Jehovah: Judge with justice in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go forth like fire and burn, and there be none to quench it, because of the evil of your doings.
13 Behold, I am against thee, inhabitress of the valley, the rock of the plain, saith Jehovah; ye that say, Who shall come
14 down against us, or who shall enter into our dwellings? And I will visit you according to the fruit of your doings, saith Jehovah; and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all that is round about her.

22 Thus saith Jehovah: Go down to the house of the king of
2 Judah, and speak there this word, and say, Hear the word of Jehovah, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people who enter in
3 through these gates. Thus saith Jehovah: Execute judgment

and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor; and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, or the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place. For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in through the gates of this house kings sitting in the place of David upon his throne, riding in chariots and on horses, — he, and his servants, and his people. But if ye will not hear these words, I have sworn by myself, saith Jehovah, that this house shall become a waste. For thus saith Jehovah concerning the house of the king of Judah: Thou art a Gilead unto me, the summit of Lebanon: verily I will make thee a wilderness, cities not inhabited. And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons; and they shall cut down the choice of thy cedars, and cast *them* into the fire. And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath Jehovah done thus unto this great city? And they shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of Jehovah their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them. Weep not for the dead, neither bemoan him; *but* weep sore for him that goeth away, for he shall return no more, nor see his native country. For thus saith Jehovah concerning Shallum the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, who reigned instead of Josiah his father, who went forth out of this place: He shall not return thither any more; for he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more. Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his upper chambers by injustice; that taketh his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not his earning; that saith, I will build me a wide house, and spacious upper chambers; and he cutteth out for himself windows; and it is wainscoted with cedar, and painted with vermilion. Shalt thou reign, because thou viest with the cedar? Did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice? Then it was well with him. He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well. Was not this to know me? saith Jehovah. But thine eyes and thy heart are only on thine extortion, and on the blood of the innocent, to shed it, and on oppression and on violence, to do it. Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah: They shall not lament for him, Ah, my brother!

or, Ah, sister! They shall not lament for him, Ah, lord! or
19 Ah, his glory! He shall be buried with the burial of an ass,
dragged along and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.
20 Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and give forth thy voice in Bashan,
and cry from *the heights of Abarim*: for all thy lovers are de-
21 stroyed. I spoke unto thee in thy prosperity; *but* thou saidst,
I will not hear. This hath been thy way from thy youth, that
22 thou hearkenedst not unto my voice. The wind shall feed on
all thy shepherds, and thy lovers shall go into captivity; surely,
then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wicked-
23 ness. Thou inhabitress of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in
the cedars, how pitiful shalt thou be when pangs come upon
24 thee, pain as of a woman in travail! As I live, saith Jehovah,
though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, were a
25 signet upon my right hand, yet will I pluck thee thence; and I
will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into
the hand of them before whom thou art afraid, even into the
26 hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand
of the Chaldeans. And I will cast thee out, and thy mother
that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born;
27 and there shall ye die. And into the land whereunto they lift
28 up their souls to return, thither shall they not return. Is this
man Coniah a despised broken vase? a vessel wherein is no
delight? Wherefore are they thrown out, he and his seed, and
29 are cast into a land which they know not? O earth, earth,
30 earth, hear the word of Jehovah! Thus saith Jehovah: Write
this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days;
for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of
David, and ruling any more in Judah.

23 Woe unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep
2 of my pasture! saith Jehovah. Therefore thus saith Jehovah
the God of Israel concerning the shepherds that feed my peo-
ple: Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and
have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of
3 your doings, saith Jehovah. And I will gather the remnant
of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them,
and will bring them again to their pastures; and they shall
4 be fruitful and shall multiply. And I will raise up shepherds
over them, who shall feed them; and they shall fear no more,
nor be dismayed, neither shall any be missing, saith Jehovah.

Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, when I will raise unto 5
David a righteous Branch, who shall reign as king, and act
wisely, and shall execute judgment and righteousness in the
land. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell 6
in safety; and this is his name whereby he shall be called, Je-
hovah our Righteousness. Therefore behold, days are coming, 7
saith Jehovah, that they shall no more say, As Jehovah liveth,
who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;
but, As Jehovah liveth, who brought up and who led back the 8
seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from
all countries whither I had driven them. And they shall dwell
in their own land. Concerning the prophets: My heart within 9
me is broken; all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man,
and like a man whom wine hath overcome; because of Jeho-
vah, and because of the words of his holiness. For the land 10
is full of adulterers; for because of execration the land mourn-
eth. The pastures of the wilderness are dried up; for their
course is evil, and their force is not right. For both prophet 11
and priest are profane: even in my house have I found their
wickedness, saith Jehovah. Therefore their way shall be unto 12
them as slippery places in the darkness; they shall be driven
on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them in the year
of their visitation, saith Jehovah. And I have seen folly in the 13
prophets of Samaria: they prophesied by Baal, and caused my
people Israel to err. And in the prophets of Jerusalem have I 14
seen a horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in false-
hood, and strengthen the hands of evildoers, so that none doth
return from his wickedness. They are all become unto me as
Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah. Therefore 15
thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the prophets: Behold,
I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink water
of gall; for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone
forth into all the land. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Harken 16
not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you:
they lead you to vanity; they speak a vision of their own heart,
not out of the mouth of Jehovah. They say constantly unto 17
them that despise me, Jehovah hath said, Ye shall have peace.
And they say unto every one that walketh in the stubbornness
of his heart, No evil shall come upon you. For who hath stood 18
in the council of Jehovah, so that he hath perceived and heard

19 his word? who hath hearkened to his word and listened? Behold, a tempest of Jehovah, fury is gone forth, yea, a whirling
20 storm: it shall whirl down upon the head of the wicked. The anger of Jehovah shall not return, until he have executed, and until he have performed the purposes of his heart: at the end
21 of the days ye shall understand it clearly. I did not send the prophets, yet they ran; I have not spoken to them, yet they
22 prophesied. But if they had stood in my council, and had caused my people to hear my words, then would they have turned them from their evil way and from the wickedness of
23 their doings. Am I a God at hand, saith Jehovah, and not a
24 God afar off? Can any hide himself in secret places, that I shall not see him? saith Jehovah. Do not I fill the heavens and
25 the earth? saith Jehovah. I have heard what the prophets say, who prophesy falsehood in my name, saying, I have dreamed,
26 I have dreamed. How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets who prophesy falsehood, and who are prophets of the
27 deceit of their own heart? who think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour: as their fathers have forgotten my name for
28 Baal. The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell the dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully.
29 What is the chaff to the wheat? saith Jehovah. Is not my word like a fire, saith Jehovah; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the
30 rock in pieces? Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith Jehovah, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.
31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith Jehovah, that use their tongues, and say, He hath said. Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith Jehovah, and that tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies and by their boasting; and I have not sent them, nor commanded them; and
32 they profit not this people at all, saith Jehovah. And when this people, or a prophet, or a priest, ask thee, saying, What is the burden of Jehovah? thou shalt then say unto them, What
34 burden? I will even cast you off, saith Jehovah. And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of Jehovah, I will even punish that man and his house.
35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother: What hath Jehovah answered? and, What hath
36 Jehovah spoken? And the burden of Jehovah shall ye men-

tion no more; for every man's own word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of Jehovah of hosts, our God. Thus shalt thou say to the prophet: What hath Jehovah answered thee? and, What hath Jehovah spoken? But since ye say, The burden of Jehovah, therefore thus saith Jehovah: Because ye say this word, The burden of Jehovah, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of Jehovah; therefore behold, I will utterly forget you, and I will cast you off, far from my face, and the city that I gave to you and to your fathers. And I will bring everlasting reproach upon you, and everlasting shame, that shall not be forgotten.

Jehovah shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs, set before the temple of Jehovah, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive from Jerusalem, Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, and the craftsmen and smiths, and had brought them to Babylon. One basket had very good figs, like the figs first ripe; and the other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten for badness. And Jehovah said unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs: the good figs very good; and the bad very bad, which cannot be eaten for badness. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Like these good figs, so will I regard for good them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans; and I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land; and I will build them and not pull them down, and I will plant them and not pluck them up. And I will give them a heart to know me, that I am Jehovah; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten for badness, surely, thus saith Jehovah: So will I make Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the remnant of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt. And I will give them over to be driven hither and thither unto all the kingdoms of the earth for evil, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them; and I will send among them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, until they be consumed

from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

25 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah (that is, the first year of Nebuchadrezzar
2 king of Babylon), which Jeremiah the prophet spoke unto all the people of Judah and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
3 saying: From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, the king of Judah, even unto this day, these three and twenty years, the word of Jehovah hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened.
4 And Jehovah hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending; but ye have not hearkened,
5 nor inclined your ear to hear, when they said, Turn again now every one from his evil way, and from the wickedness of your doings, and dwell in the land that Jehovah hath given unto you
6 and to your fathers from of old even for ever. And go not after other gods, to serve them and to worship them; and provoke me not to anger with the work of your hands; and I will do you no
7 hurt. But ye have not hearkened unto me, saith Jehovah; that ye might provoke me to anger with the work of your hands, to
8 your own hurt. Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Because ye have not listened to my words, behold, I will send
9 and take all the families of the north, saith Jehovah, and *I will send* to Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about; and I will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and
10 a hissing, and perpetual wastes. And I will cause to perish from them the voice of mirth and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamp. And this whole land shall become a waste, an astonishment; and these nations shall serve
11 the king of Babylon seventy years. And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will visit on the king of Babylon and on that nation, saith Jehovah, their iniquity, and on the land of the Chaldeans, and I will make it
12 perpetual desolations. And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the
13 nations. For many nations and great kings shall serve them-

selves of them also; and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands. For thus hath Jehovah the God of Israel said unto me: Take the cup of the wine of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations to whom I send thee to drink it. And they shall drink, and reel to and fro, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them. And I took the cup at Jehovah's hand, and made all the nations to drink, to whom Jehovah had sent me: Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a waste, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse, as it is this day; Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people; and all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gazah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod; Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon; and all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the isles that are beyond the sea; Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that have the corners of *their beard* cut off; and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert; and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes; and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth; and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Drink, and be drunken, and vomit, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword that I will send among you. And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup from thy hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Ye shall certainly drink. For behold, I begin to bring evil on the city that is called by my name, and should ye be altogether unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished; for I call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith Jehovah of hosts. And thou, prophesy unto them all these words, and say unto them, Jehovah will roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he will mightily roar upon his dwelling-place, he will give a shout, as they that tread *the vintage*, against all the inhabitants of the earth. The noise shall come to the end of the earth: for Jehovah hath a controversy with the nations, he

entereth into judgment with all flesh; as for the wicked, he will
32 give them up to the sword, saith Jehovah. Thus saith Jeho-
vah of hosts: Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation,
and a great storm shall be raised up from the uttermost parts
33 of the earth. And the slain of Jehovah shall *be* at that day
from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth:
they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they
34 shall be dung upon the face of the ground. Howl, ye shep-
herds, and cry; and wallow yourselves *in the dust*, noble ones
of the flock: for the days of your slaughter are accomplished,
and I will disperse you; and ye shall fall like a precious vessel.
35 And refuge shall perish from the shepherds, and escape from
36 the noble ones of the flock. There shall be a voice of the cry
of the shepherds, and a howling of the noble ones of the flock:
37 for Jehovah layeth waste their pasture; and the peaceable en-
closures shall be desolated, because of the fierce anger of Je-
38 hovah. He hath forsaken his covert as a young lion; for their
land is a desolation because of the fierceness of the oppressor,
and because of his fierce anger.

26 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah,
2 the king of Judah, came this word from Jehovah, saying, Thus
saith Jehovah: Stand in the court of Jehovah's house, and
speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in
Jehovah's house, all the words that I command thee to speak
3 unto them: diminish not a word. Peradventure they will hear-
ken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent
me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them because of the
4 wickedness of their doings. And thou shalt say unto them,
Thus saith Jehovah: If ye will not hearken unto me, to walk
5 in my law, which I have set before you, to hearken unto the
words of my servants the prophets, whom I have sent unto you,
even rising early and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened,
6 – then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this
7 city a curse to all the nations of the earth. And the priests
and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking
8 these words in the house of Jehovah. And it came to pass
when Jeremiah had ended speaking all that Jehovah had com-
manded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests and
the prophets and all the people seized him, saying, Thou shalt
9 certainly die. Why hast thou prophesied in the name of Je-

hovah, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah. And the princes of Judah heard these things; and they went up from the king's house unto the house of Jehovah, and sat in the entry of the new gate of Jehovah. And the priests and the prophets spoke unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die, for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears. And Jeremiah spoke to all the princes and to all the people, saying, Jehovah sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. And now, amend your ways and your doings, and hearken to the voice of Jehovah your God; and Jehovah will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. But as for me, behold, I am in your hand; do unto me as seemeth good and right in your eyes: only know for certain that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof; for of a truth Jehovah hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears. And the princes and all the people said unto the priests and to the prophets, This man is not worthy to die; for he hath spoken to us in the name of Jehovah our God. And there rose up certain of the elders of the land and spoke to all the congregation of the people, saying, Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spoke to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Zion shall be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest. Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? Did he not fear Jehovah, and supplicate Jehovah, and Jehovah repented him of the evil that he had pronounced against them? And we should be doing a great evil against our souls. And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of Jehovah, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim: and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah; and Jehoiakim the king, and all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, and the king sought to put him to death; but Urijah heard it, and he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt. And Jehoiakim the king sent men

into Egypt, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and men with him,
23 into Egypt; and they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and
brought him to Jehoiakim the king; and he slew him with the
sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the children
24 of the people. – Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of
Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him
into the hand of the people to put him to death.

27 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah,
the king of Judah, came this word to Jeremiah from Jehovah,
2 saying, Thus hath Jehovah said unto me: Make thee bonds
3 and yokes, and put them upon thy neck; and send them to the
king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the
children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of
Zidon, by the hand of the messengers that come to Jerusalem
4 unto Zedekiah king of Judah. And give them a charge unto
their masters, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of
5 Israel: Thus shall ye say unto your masters: I have made the
earth, man and beast that are upon the face of the earth, by
my great power and by my outstretched arm; and I give them
6 unto whom it seemeth right in mine eyes. And now have I
given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field also have I
7 given him to serve him. And all the nations shall serve him,
and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his land also
come, when many nations and great kings shall reduce him
8 to servitude. And it shall come to pass, that the nation and
kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke
of the king of Babylon, that nation will I visit, saith Jehovah,
with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence,
9 until I have consumed them by his hand. And ye, hearken not
to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers,
nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, who speak unto
10 you saying: Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon. For they
prophesy falsehood unto you, to remove you far from your land,
11 and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish. But
the nation that bringeth its neck under the yoke of the king
of Babylon and serveth him, will I let remain still in its own
land, saith Jehovah; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.
12 And I spoke to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these

words, saying, bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live. Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as Jehovah hath spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? And hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon; for they prophesy falsehood unto you. For I have not sent them, saith Jehovah, yet they prophesy falsely in my name; in order that I should drive you out, and that ye should perish, ye, and the prophets who prophesy unto you. And I spoke to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of Jehovah's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon; for they prophesy falsehood unto you. Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city become a waste? But if they be prophets, and if the word of Jehovah be with them, let them now make intercession to Jehovah of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the rest of the vessels that are left in this city, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, along with all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem; yea, thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that are left in the house of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem: They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day of my visiting them, saith Jehovah; then I will bring them up, and restore them to this place.

And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azzur, the prophet, who was of Gibeon, spoke to me in the house of Jehovah, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of Jehovah's

house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from
4 this place, and carried to Babylon; and I will bring again to
this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah,
with all the captives of Judah that went to Babylon, saith Je-
5 hovah: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon. And
the prophet Jeremiah spoke unto the prophet Hananiah in the
presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people
6 that stood in the house of Jehovah. And the prophet Jeremiah
said, Amen, may Jehovah do so! may Jehovah perform thy
words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again from Baby-
7 lon, into this place, the vessels of Jehovah's house, and all them
of the captivity! Nevertheless, hear, I pray thee, this word
8 which I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the peo-
ple: The prophets that have been before me and before thee
of old, prophesied also concerning many countries and con-
cerning great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.
9 The prophet that prophesieth of peace, when the word of the
prophet shall come to pass, shall be known as the prophet
10 whom Jehovah hath really sent. And the prophet Hananiah
took the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and broke
11 it. And Hananiah spoke in the presence of all the people, say-
ing, Thus saith Jehovah: So will I break the yoke of Nebuchad-
nezzar the king of Babylon within two full years from off the
neck of all the nations. And the prophet Jeremiah went his
12 way. And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, after that
the prophet Hananiah had broken the yoke from off the neck of
13 the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Go and tell Hananiah, saying,
Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, and
14 thou hast made in their place yokes of iron. For thus saith
Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: I have put a yoke of iron
upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Neb-
uchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I
15 have given him the beasts of the field also. And the prophet
Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah, Hear now, Hana-
niah: Jehovah hath not sent thee; and thou makest this people
16 to trust in falsehood. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold,
I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou
17 shalt die, for thou hast spoken revolt against Jehovah. And
the prophet Hananiah died in the same year in the seventh
month.

And these are the words of the letter that the prophet Jeremiah²⁹ sent from Jerusalem to the residue of the elders of the captivity, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon (after that Jeconiah the king, and the 2 queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the craftsmen, and the smiths, had departed from Jerusalem); by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the 3 son of Hilkijah (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent to Babylon, unto Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon), saying, Thus saith Je- 4 hovah of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all the captivity, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Baby- 5 lon: Build houses, and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. Take wives, and beget sons and daugh- 6 ters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; and multiply there, and be not diminished. And seek the peace of 7 the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray unto Jehovah for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Is- 8 rael: Let not your prophets that are in your midst, nor your diviners deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams, which ye like to dream. For they prophesy falsely unto you in my 9 name: I have not sent them, saith Jehovah. For thus saith 10 Jehovah: When seventy years shall be accomplished for Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in bringing you back to this place. For I know the thoughts that 11 I think toward you, saith Jehovah, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you in your latter end a hope. And ye shall 12 call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you; and ye shall seek me and find me, for ye 13 shall search for me with all your heart, and I will be found 14 of you, saith Jehovah. And I will turn your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith Jehovah; and I will bring you again into the place whence I have caused you to be carried away captive. If ye say, Jehovah hath raised us up prophets 15 in Babylon; yea, thus saith Jehovah concerning the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and concerning all the people 16 that dwell in this city, your brethren that are not gone forth

17 with you into captivity; thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will send against them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like the vile figs, that cannot be
18 eaten for badness. And I will pursue them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will give them over to be driven hither and thither into all the kingdoms of the earth, to be an execration, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I will drive
19 them: because they have not hearkened to my words, saith Jehovah, wherewith I sent unto them my servants the prophets, rising early and sending; but ye have not hearkened, saith Jehovah.
20 But ye, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from
21 Jerusalem to Babylon, hear the word of Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy falsehood unto you in my name: Behold, I will give them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and
22 he shall smite them before your eyes. And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah that are in Babylon, saying, Jehovah make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab,
23 whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire; because they have committed infamy in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken words of falsehood in my name, which I had not commanded them: and
24 I *am* he that knoweth, and *am* witness, saith Jehovah. And thou shalt speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because
25 thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest,
26 and to all the priests, saying, Jehovah hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that there should be officers *in* the house of Jehovah, over every madman and self-made prophet, that thou shouldest put him in the stocks and in the
27 shackles. And now, why hast thou not reprov'd Jeremiah of
28 Anathoth, who maketh himself a prophet to you? Forasmuch as he hath sent unto us in Babylon, saying, It will be long; build houses, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. – And Zephaniah the priest read this letter
30 in the ears of the prophet Jeremiah. And the word of Jehovah
31 came unto Jeremiah, saying, Send to all them of the captivity,

saying, Thus saith Jehovah concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he hath caused you to trust in falsehood; therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will punish Shemaiah 32 the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he see the good that I will do for my people, saith Jehovah; because he hath spoken revolt against Jehovah.

The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Thus **30**, 2 speaketh Jehovah the God of Israel, saying, Write thee in a book all the words that I have spoken unto thee. For behold, 3 the days come, saith Jehovah, when I will turn the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith Jehovah; and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it. And these are the words that Jeho- 4 vah hath spoken concerning Israel and concerning Judah; for thus saith Jehovah: We have heard a voice of trembling, there is fear, and no peace. Ask ye now, and see, whether a male 6 doth travail with child? Wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail; and all faces are turned into paleness? Alas! for that day is great, so that none 7 is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Je- 8 hovah of hosts, I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more reduce him to servitude. But they shall serve Jehovah their God, and David 9 their king, whom I will raise up unto them. And thou, my servant Jacob, fear not, saith Jehovah; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for behold, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid. For I am 11 with thee, saith Jehovah, to save thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee; yet of thee will I not make a full end, but I will correct thee with judgment, and will not hold thee altogether guiltless. For thus saith Jehovah: 12 Thy bruise is incurable, thy wound is grievous. There is none to plead thy cause, to bind up *thy wound*; thou hast no healing medicines. All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee 14 not. For I have smitten thee with the stroke of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the greatness of thine in-

15 iniquity: thy sins are manifold. Why criest thou because of thy
bruise? thy sorrow is incurable; for the greatness of thine in-
16 iniquity, *because* thy sins are manifold, I have done these things
unto thee. Therefore all that devour thee shall be devoured,
and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into cap-
17 tivity; and they that spoil thee shall be for a spoil; and all they
that prey upon thee will I give to be a prey. For I will apply
a bandage unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith
Jehovah; for they have called thee an outcast: This is Zion that
18 no man seeketh after. Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will turn
the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his habita-
tions; and the city shall be built upon her own heap; and the
19 palace shall be inhabited after the manner thereof. And out
of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that
make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be di-
minished; and I will honour them, and they shall not be small.
20 And their sons shall be as aforetime; and their assembly shall
be established before me; and I will punish all that oppress
21 them. And their prince shall be of themselves, and their ruler
shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to
approach, and he shall draw near unto me. For who is this that
22 engageth his heart to draw near unto me? saith Jehovah. And
ye shall be my people, and I will be your God. Behold, a tem-
23 pest of Jehovah, fury is gone forth, a sweeping storm: it shall
whirl down upon the head of the wicked. The fierce anger of
24 Jehovah shall not return, until he have executed, and until he
have performed the purposes of his heart. At the end of the
days ye shall consider it.

31 At that time, saith Jehovah, will I be the God of all the
2 families of Israel, and they shall be my people. Thus saith
Jehovah: The people *that were* left of the sword have found
grace in the wilderness, *even* Israel, when I go to give him
3 rest. Jehovah hath appeared from afar unto me, *saying*, Yea, I
have loved thee with an everlasting love; therefore with loving-
4 kindness have I drawn thee. I will build thee again, and thou
shalt be built, O virgin of Israel! Thou shalt again be adorned
with thy tambours, and shalt go forth in the dances of them
5 that make merry. Thou shalt again plant vineyards upon the
mountains of Samaria; the planters shall plant, and shall eat
6 the fruit. For there shall be a day, when the watchmen upon

mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise, and let us go up to Zion, unto
Jehovah our God. For thus saith Jehovah: Sing aloud *with* 7
gladness for Jacob, and shout at the head of the nations; pub-
lish ye, praise ye, and say, Jehovah, save thy people, the rem-
nant of Israel. Behold, I bring them from the north country, 8
and gather them from the uttermost parts of the earth; *and*
among them the blind and the lame, the woman with child
and her that travaileth with child together: a great assem-
blage shall they return hither. They shall come with weeping, 9
and with supplications will I lead them; I will cause them to
walk by water-brooks, in a straight way, wherein they shall
not stumble; for I will be a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my
firstborn. Hear the word of Jehovah, ye nations, and declare 10
it to the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will
gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd his flock. For Jeho- 11
vah hath ransomed Jacob, and redeemed him from the hand
of one stronger than he. And they shall come and sing aloud 12
upon the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the good-
ness of Jehovah, for corn, and for new wine, and for oil, and for
the young of the flock and of the herd; and their soul shall be
as a watered garden, and they shall not languish any more at
all. Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, and the young 13
men and old together; for I will turn their mourning into glad-
ness, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice after their
sorrow. And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, 14
and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith Jeho-
vah. Thus saith Jehovah: A voice hath been heard in Ramah, 15
the wail of very bitter weeping, – Rachel weeping for her chil-
dren, refusing to be comforted for her children, because they
are not. Thus saith Jehovah: Refrain thy voice from weep- 16
ing, and thine eyes from tears; for there is a reward for thy
work, saith Jehovah; and they shall come again from the land
of the enemy. And there is hope for thy latter end, saith Je- 17
hovah, and thy children shall come again to their own border.
I have indeed heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*: Thou 18
hast chastised me, and I was chastised as a bullock not trained:
turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art Jehovah my
God. Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after I 19
knew myself, I smote upon *my* thigh. I was ashamed, yea, even
confounded, for I bear the reproach of my youth. Is Ephraim 20

a dear son unto me? is he a child of delights? For whilst I have been speaking against him, I do constantly remember him still. Therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will certainly have
21 mercy upon him, saith Jehovah. Set up waymarks, make for thyself signposts; set thy heart toward the highway, the way by which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again
22 to these thy cities. How long wilt thou wander about, thou backsliding daughter? For Jehovah hath created a new thing
23 on the earth, a woman shall encompass a man. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: They shall again use this speech, in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall turn their captivity: Jehovah bless thee, O habitation of
24 righteousness, mountain of holiness! And therein shall dwell Judah, and all the cities thereof together, the husbandmen,
25 and they that go about with flocks. For I have satiated the weary soul, and every languishing soul have I replenished. –
26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me. Behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will sow the
27 house of Israel and the house of Judah *with* the seed of man and the seed of beast. And it shall come to pass, as I have
28 watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to overthrow, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over
29 them to build, and to plant, saith Jehovah. In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the
30 children's teeth are set on edge: for every one shall die for his own iniquity; every man that eateth the sour grapes, his
31 teeth shall be set on edge. Behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and
32 with the house of Judah: not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day of my taking them by the hand, to lead them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they broke, although I was a husband unto them, saith Jeho-
33 vah. For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days, saith Jehovah: I will put my law in their inward parts, and will write it in their heart; and I will be
34 their God, and they shall be my people. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know Jehovah; for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith Jehovah: for I will pardon their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no

more. Thus saith Jehovah, who giveth the sun for light by 35
 day, the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for light by
 night, who stirreth up the sea so that the waves thereof roar, –
 Jehovah of hosts is his name: If those ordinances depart from 36
 before me, saith Jehovah, the seed of Israel also shall cease
 from being a nation before me for ever. Thus saith Jehovah: 37
 If the heavens above can be measured, and the foundations of
 the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off the whole
 seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith Jehovah. Be- 38
 hold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that the city shall be built
 to Jehovah, from the tower of Hananeel unto the corner-gate.
 And the measuring line shall yet go forth before it unto the hill 39
 Gareb, and shall turn toward Goath. And the whole valley of
 the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the
 torrent Kidron, unto the corner of the horse-gate toward the
 east, shall be holy unto Jehovah: it shall not be plucked up,
 nor overthrown any more for ever.

The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the tenth 32
 year of Zedekiah king of Judah: that year was the eighteenth
 year of Nebuchadrezzar. And the king of Babylon's army was 2
 then besieging Jerusalem; and the prophet Jeremiah was shut
 up in the court of the guard, which was in the king of Judah's
 house. For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, 3
 Why dost thou prophesy and say, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold,
 I give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he
 shall take it; and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out 4
 of the hand of the Chaldeans; for he shall certainly be given
 into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him
 mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; and he 5
 shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I
 visit him, saith Jehovah: though ye fight with the Chaldeans,
 ye shall not prosper? And Jeremiah said, The word of Jehovah 6
 came unto me, saying, Behold, Hanameel, the son of Shallum
 thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy for thyself my 7
 field which is in Anathoth; for thine is the right of redemption,
 to buy *it*. And Hanameel, mine uncle's son, came to me in 8
 the court of the guard according to the word of Jehovah, and
 said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth,
 which is in the land of Benjamin; for the right of inheritance
 is thine, and the redemption is thine: buy *it* for thyself. Then

9 I knew that this was the word of Jehovah. And I bought of
Hanameel, mine uncle's son, the field which is in Anathoth,
10 and weighed him the money, seventeen shekels of silver. And
I subscribed the writing, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and
11 weighed the money in the balances. And I took the writing of
the purchase, that which was sealed *according to* the law and
12 the statutes, and that which was open; and I gave the writ-
ing of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Nerijah, the son of
Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's *son*, and in
the presence of the witnesses that had subscribed the writing
of purchase, before all the Jews that were sitting in the court
13 of the guard. And I charged Baruch in their presence, saying,
14 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Take these writ-
ings, this writing of the purchase, both that which is sealed and
this writing which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel,
15 that they may remain many days. For thus saith Jehovah
of hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards
16 shall again be purchased in this land. And after I had given
the writing of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Nerijah,
17 I prayed unto Jehovah saying, Alas, Lord Jehovah! Behold,
thou hast made the heavens and the earth by thy great power
18 and stretched-out arm; there is nothing too hard for thee: who
shewest mercy unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity
of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them, thou,
the great, the mighty *God, – Jehovah of hosts is his name;
19 great in counsel and mighty in work, whose eyes are open upon
all the ways of the children of men, to give every one accord-
20 ing to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings: who
hast displayed signs and wonders unto this day, in the land of
Egypt and in Israel and among *other* men; and hast made thee
21 a name, as at this day. And thou broughtest forth thy peo-
ple Israel out of the land of Egypt by signs, and by wonders,
and by a powerful hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by
22 great terror; and didst give them this land, which thou hadst
sworn unto their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk
23 and honey. And they came in and possessed it: but they hear-
kened not unto thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have
done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do; so that
24 thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them. Behold the
mounds, they are come unto the city for taking it; and the city

is given over into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, by the sword, and the famine, and the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and behold, thou seest *it*. And thou, Lord Jehovah, thou hast said unto me, Buy for thyself the field for money, and take witnesses; – and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, saying, Behold, I am Jehovah, the God of all flesh: is there anything too hard for me? Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, and he shall take it. And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come in and set fire to this city, and shall burn it, and the houses upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger. For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have been doing only evil in my sight from their youth; for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith Jehovah. For this city hath been to me *a provocation* of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face, because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face; and though I taught them, rising early and teaching, they hearkened not to receive instruction. And they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it; and they have built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause to pass through *the fire* their sons and their daughters unto Molech: which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin. And now therefore Jehovah, the God of Israel, saith thus concerning this city, whereof ye say, It hath been given over into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries whither I have driven them, in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to

38 dwell safely. And they shall be my people, and I will be their
39 God. And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they
may fear me all *their* days, for the good of them, and of their
40 children after them. And I will make an everlasting covenant
with them, that I will not draw back from them, to do them
good; and I will put my fear in their heart, that they may not
41 turn aside from me. And I will rejoice over them to do them
good, and I will assuredly plant them in this land with my
42 whole heart and with my whole soul. For thus saith Jehovah:
Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so
will I bring upon them all the good that I have spoken concern-
43 ing them. And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye
say, It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the
44 hand of the Chaldeans. *Men* shall buy fields for money, and
subscribe the writings, and seal them, and take witnesses, in
the land of Benjamin, and in the environs of Jerusalem, and
in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill-country, and
in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the south: for I
will turn their captivity, saith Jehovah.

33 And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the second time,
while he was still shut up in the court of the prison, saying,
2 Thus saith Jehovah the doer of it, Jehovah that formeth it to
3 establish it, Jehovah is his name: Call unto me, and I will an-
swer thee, and I will shew thee great and hidden things, which
4 thou knowest not. For thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel
concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses
of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down because of the
5 mounds and because of the sword: They come to fight with the
Chaldeans, but to fill them with the dead bodies of the men
whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all
6 whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city. Behold,
I will apply a healing dressing to it and cure, and I will heal
them, and will reveal unto them an abundance of peace and
7 truth. And I will turn the captivity of Judah and the captivity
8 of Israel, and will build them, as at the beginning. And I will
cleanses them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned
against me, and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they
have sinned against me, and whereby they have transgressed
9 against me. And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and
a glory before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear of

all the good that I do unto them; and they shall fear and tremble for all the good and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it. Thus saith Jehovah: In this place of which ye say, 10
It is waste, without man and without beast! in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast, there 11
shall again be heard the voice of mirth and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that say, Give ye thanks unto Jehovah of hosts; for Jehovah is good, for his loving-kindness *endureth* for ever, – of them that bring thanksgiving unto the house of Jehovah. For I will turn the captivity of the land as in the beginning, saith Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: In this place which 12
is waste, without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, there shall again be a habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down. In the cities of the hill-country, in 13
the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the environs of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that counteth *them*, saith Jehovah. Behold, the days 14
come, saith Jehovah, that I will perform the good word which I have spoken unto the house of Israel and unto the house of Judah. In those days, and at that time, will I cause a Branch 15
of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land. In those days shall 16
Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell in safety. And this is the name wherewith she shall be called: Jehovah our Righteousness. For thus saith Jehovah: There shall never fail to 17
David a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel; neither shall there fail to the priests the Levites a man before me to offer up burnt-offerings, and to burn oblations, and to do sacrifice continually. And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, 19
saying, Thus saith Jehovah: If ye can break my covenant *in* 20
respect of the day, and my covenant *in respect* of the night, so that there should not be day and night in their season, *then* 21
shall also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites, the priests, my ministers. As the host of the heavens 22
cannot be numbered, nor the sand of the sea measured, so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that

23 minister unto me. And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah,
24 saying, Hast thou not seen what this people have spoken, say-
ing, The two families that Jehovah had chosen, he hath even
cast them off? And they despise my people, that they should
25 be no more a nation before them. Thus saith Jehovah: If my
covenant of day and night *stand* not, if I have not appointed
26 the ordinances of the heavens and the earth, *then* will I also
cast away the seed of Jacob, and of David my servant, so as not
to take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac,
and Jacob: for I will turn their captivity, and will have mercy
on them.

34 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, when Neb-
uchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the
kingdoms of the earth under his dominion, and all the peoples,
fought against Jerusalem and against all the cities thereof,
2 saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Go and speak
to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah:
Behold, I give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon,
3 and he shall burn it with fire. And thou shalt not escape
out of his hand, but shalt certainly be taken, and given into
his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king
of Babylon, and his mouth shall speak with thy mouth, and
4 thou shalt go to Babylon. Only, hear the word of Jehovah, O
Zedekiah king of Judah. Thus saith Jehovah as to thee: Thou
5 shalt not die by the sword; thou shalt die in peace, and with
the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings that were be-
fore thee, so shall they burn for thee; and they will lament
for thee, Ah, lord! for I have spoken the word, saith Jeho-
6 vah. And the prophet Jeremiah spoke all these words unto
7 Zedekiah king of Judah, in Jerusalem. And the king of Baby-
lon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities
of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah;
for these were amongst the cities of Judah, the fenced cities
8 that were left. The word that came unto Jeremiah from Je-
hovah, after that king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all
the people that were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto
9 them: that every man should let his bondman, and every
man his bondmaid, the Hebrew and the Hebrewess, go free,
that none should exact service of them, *that is*, of a Jew his
10 brother. And all the princes and all the people that had en-

tered into the covenant obeyed, every man letting his bondman and every man his bondmaid go free, that none should exact service of them any more: they obeyed, and let *them* go. But afterwards they turned, and caused the bondmen and the bondmaids whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for bondmen and for bondmaids. And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying, At the end of seven years ye shall let go every man his brother, a Hebrew, who hath sold himself unto thee; when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee. But your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear. And you, ye had this day turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name: but ye have turned and profaned my name, and caused every man his bondman, and every man his bondmaid, whom ye had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and ye have brought them into subjection, to be unto you for bondmen and for bondmaids. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith Jehovah, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will give you over to be driven hither and thither among all the kingdoms of the earth. And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, who have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, – the calf which they cut in twain, and passed between the parts thereof, – the princes of Judah and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, that passed between the parts of the calf; them will I give into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of them that seek their life; and their carcasses shall be food for the fowl of the heavens and for the beasts of the earth. And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which are gone up from you. Behold, I command, saith Jehovah, and I will

cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.

35 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the days
2 of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, saying, Go
to the house of the Rechabites, and speak with them, and bring
them into the house of Jehovah, into one of the chambers, and
3 give them wine to drink. And I took Jaazaniah the son of
Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brethren, and all
4 his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites, and I brought
them into the house of Jehovah, into the chamber of the sons of
Hanan the son of Igdaliah, the man of God, which was by the
chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maa-
5 seiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the threshold. And I
set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full of
6 wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink wine. And they
said, We will drink no wine; for Jonadab the son of Rechab
our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, ye
7 nor your sons for ever; neither shall ye build house, nor sow
seed, nor plant vineyard, nor shall ye have *any*; but all your
days ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in
8 the land where ye sojourn. And we have hearkened unto the
voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he
commanded us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives,
9 our sons, and our daughters, and not to build houses for us
10 to dwell in; neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed; but
we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed and done according
11 to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. And it came
to pass when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into
the land, that we said, Come and let us go into Jerusalem be-
cause of the army of the Chaldeans, and because of the army of
12 Syria; and we dwell at Jerusalem. And the word of Jehovah
came unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the
God of Israel: Go and say to the men of Judah and to the in-
habitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hear-
13 ken unto my words? saith Jehovah. The words of Jonadab
the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink
wine, are performed; and to this day they have drunk none,
for they have obeyed their father's commandment. But I have
14 spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, and ye have not

hearkened unto me. And I have sent unto you all my servants 15
 the prophets, rising early and sending, saying, Return ye now
 every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go
 not after other gods to serve them; and ye shall dwell in the
 land that I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have
 not inclined your ear nor hearkened unto me. Yea, the sons of 16
 Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment
 of their father which he commanded them, but this people hath
 not hearkened unto me; therefore thus saith Jehovah the God 17
 of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and
 upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have
 pronounced against them, because I have spoken unto them,
 but they have not hearkened, and I have called unto them, but
 they have not answered. And Jeremiah said unto the house 18
 of the Rechabites, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Is-
 rael: Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab
 your father, and kept all his injunctions, and have done ac-
 cording unto all that he hath commanded you; therefore thus 19
 saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, There shall not fail to
 Jonadab the son of Rechab a man to stand before me, for ever.

And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son **36**
 of Josiah, the king of Judah, *that* this word came to Jeremiah
 from Jehovah, saying, Take thee a roll of a book, and write 2
 therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Is-
 rael, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the
 day I spoke unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this
 day. It may be the house of Judah will hear all the evil that 3
 I purpose to do unto them, that they may return every man
 from his evil way, and that I may forgive their iniquity and
 their sin. And Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Nerijah; 4
 and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words
 of Jehovah, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a
 book. And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut 5
 up, I cannot go into the house of Jehovah; but go thou in, and 6
 read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the
 words of Jehovah in the ears of the people in the house of Je-
 hovah upon the fast day; and thou shalt also read them in the
 ears of all Judah that come from their cities. It may be they 7
 will present their supplication before Jehovah, and that they
 will return every one from his evil way; for great is the anger

and the fury that Jehovah hath pronounced against this people. And Baruch the son of Nerijah did according to all that the prophet Jeremiah commanded him, reading in the book the words of Jehovah in Jehovah's house. And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before Jehovah, for all the people in Jerusalem, and for all the people that came from the cities of Judah to Jerusalem. And Baruch read in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of the house of Jehovah, in the ears of all the people. And Micah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan heard out of the book all the words of Jehovah; and he went down to the king's house, into the scribe's chamber, and behold, all the princes were sitting there: Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of She-maiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. And Micah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read in the book in the ears of the people. And all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cush, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thy hand the roll in which thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. And Baruch the son of Nerijah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them. And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. And Baruch read *it* in their ears. And it came to pass, when they heard all the words, they turned in fear one toward another, and said unto Baruch, We will certainly report to the king all these words. And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words from his mouth? And Baruch said unto them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book. And the princes said unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; that none may know where ye are. And they went in unto the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe; and they told all the words in the ears of the king. And the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll, and he fetched it out of the chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes that stood

beside the king. Now the king was sitting in the winter-house 22
 in the ninth month, and with the fire-pan burning before him.
 And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four 23
 columns, he cut it with the scribe's knife, and cast it into the
 fire that was in the pan until all the roll was consumed in the
 fire that was in the pan. And they were not afraid, nor rent 24
 their garments, *neither* the king nor any of his servants that
 heard all these words. Moreover, Elnathan and Delaiah and 25
 Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not
 burn the roll; but he would not hear them. And the king com- 26
 manded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son
 of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the
 scribe and Jeremiah the prophet; but Jehovah hid them. And 27
 after that the king had burned the roll, and the words that
 Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, the word of Jehovah
 came to Jeremiah, saying, Take thee again another roll, and 28
 write in it all the former words that were in the first roll which
 Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned. And thou shalt say 29
 to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast
 burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, say-
 ing, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this
 land, and shall cause to cease from it man and beast? There- 30
 fore thus saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah:
 He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David; and his
 dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the
 night to the frost. And I will visit their iniquity upon him, 31
 and upon his seed, and upon his servants; and I will bring
 upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon
 the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against
 them; and they have not hearkened. And Jeremiah took an- 32
 other roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Ner-
 jah; and he wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the
 words of the book that Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned
 in the fire; and there were added besides unto them many like
 words.

And king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Co- **37**
 niah the son of Jehoiakim, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon
 having made him king in the land of Judah. And neither he, 2
 nor his servants, nor the people of the land, hearkened unto the
 words of Jehovah, which he had spoken through the prophet

3 Jeremiah. And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of
Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to
the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto Jehovah our God
4 for us. And Jeremiah came in and went out among the peo-
5 ple; for they had not put him into prison. And Pharaoh's army
was come forth out of Egypt; and when the Chaldeans that be-
sieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they went up from
6 Jerusalem. And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah the
7 prophet, saying, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Thus
shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to
inquire of me: Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth
8 to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. And
the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city,
9 and take it, and burn it with fire. Thus saith Jehovah: De-
ceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans are certainly gone
10 away from us; for they are not gone. For though ye had smit-
ten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you,
and there remained *but* wounded men among them, *yet* should
they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.
11 And it came to pass when the army of the Chaldeans was gone
12 up from Jerusalem because of Pharaoh's army, that Jeremiah
went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to
13 have his portion there among the people. And when he was in
the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the guard was there whose
name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah;
and he laid hold on the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Thou art
14 deserting to the Chaldeans. And Jeremiah said, It is false:
I am not deserting to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not
to him; and Irijah laid hold on Jeremiah, and brought him
15 to the princes. And the princes were wroth with Jeremiah,
and smote him, and put him in the place of confinement in
the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the
16 prison. When Jeremiah was come into the dungeon and into
17 the vaults, and Jeremiah had remained there many days, king
Zedekiah sent and took him out. And the king asked of him se-
cretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from Jehovah?
And Jeremiah said, There is; and he said, Thou shalt be given
18 into the hand of the king of Babylon. And Jeremiah said unto
king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against
thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in the

prison? And where are your prophets that prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land? And now hear, I pray thee, my lord, O king: let my supplication, I pray thee, come before thee; and cause me not to return into the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there. Then Zedekiah the king commanded, and they committed Jeremiah into the court of the guard, and they gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was spent. And Jeremiah abode in the court of the guard.

And Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchijah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; and he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live. Thus saith Jehovah: This city shall certainly be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, and he shall take it. And the princes said unto the king, Let this man, we pray thee, be put to death; for why should he weaken the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking to them according to these words? for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt. And king Zedekiah said, Behold, he is in your hand; for the king is not he that can do a thing against you. Then they took Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchijah the son of Hammelech, which was in the court of the guard, and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire; and Jeremiah sank in the mire. And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, a eunuch who was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon – now the king was sitting in the gate of Benjamin, – and Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spoke to the king, saying, My lord, O king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to the prophet Jeremiah, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he will die by reason of the famine in the place where he is; for there is no more bread in the city. And the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of

11 the dungeon, before he die. And Ebed-melech took the men under his order, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old shreds and worn-out clothes, and
12 let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah. And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said to Jeremiah, Put, I pray, *these* old shreds and rags under thine armholes under the cords. And
13 Jeremiah did so. And they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and brought him up out of the dungeon; and Jeremiah remained
14 in the court of the guard. And king Zedekiah sent and took the prophet Jeremiah unto him, into the third entry that is in the house of Jehovah; and the king said unto Jeremiah, I
15 will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me. And Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not certainly put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt
16 not hearken unto me. And king Zedekiah swore secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As Jehovah liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the
17 hand of these men that seek thy life. And Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, Thus saith Jehovah the God of hosts, the God of Israel: If thou wilt freely go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with
18 fire; and thou shalt live, and thy house. But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it
19 with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand. And king Zedekiah said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that have deserted to the Chaldeans, lest they give me over
20 into their hand, and they mock me. And Jeremiah said, They shall not give *thee* over. Hearken, I beseech thee, unto the voice of Jehovah, in that which I speak unto thee; so shall it be
21 well unto thee, and thy soul shall live. But if thou refuse to go
22 forth, this is the word which Jehovah hath shewn me: Behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes; and they shall say, Thy familiar friends have set thee on, and have prevailed over thee; thy feet are sunk in the mire, they are turned away
23 back. And they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand; for thou shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon, and
24 thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire. And Zedekiah

said unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die. And if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; and what hath the king said unto thee? then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there. – And all the princes came to Jeremiah, and asked him; and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. And they withdrew quietly from him; for the matter was not reported. And Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem was taken.

And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken, in the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. In the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, on the ninth of the month, the city was broken into; and all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate: Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebu, Sar-sechim, chief chamberlain, Nergal-sharezer, chief magian, and all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon. And it came to pass when Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw them, that they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate between the two walls; and he went out the way of the plain. And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and they took him, and brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Riblah in the land of Hamath; and he pronounced judgment upon him. And the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes, and the king of Babylon slaughtered all the nobles of Judah; and he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with chains of brass, to carry him to Babylon. And the Chaldeans burned the king's house and the houses of the people with fire, and broke down the walls of Jerusalem. And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive into Babylon the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters that had deserted to him, with the rest of the people that were left. But Nebuzar-adan the captain

of the body-guard left *certain* of the people, the poor who had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time. And Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had given charge concerning Jeremiah by Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard, saying, Take him, and keep an eye upon him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee. So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard sent, and Nebushazban, chief chamberlain, and Nergal-sharezer, chief magian, and all the king of Babylon's princes, even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the guard and committed him to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should conduct him away home. And he dwelt among the people. And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the guard, saying, Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they shall come to pass before thy face in that day. And I will deliver thee in that day, saith Jehovah; and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid; for I will certainly save thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thou shalt have thy life for a prey; for thou hast put thy confidence in me, saith Jehovah.

40 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him, being bound in chains, among all the captivity of Jerusalem and Judah, that were carried away captive to Babylon. And the captain of the body-guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, Jehovah thy God pronounced this evil upon this place, and Jehovah hath brought *it about* and done according as he said; for ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not hearkened unto his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you. And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains that are upon thy hand. If it seem good in thy sight to come with me to Babylon, come, and I will keep mine eye upon thee; but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me to Babylon, forbear. See, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and right in thy sight to go, thither go. And while he had not yet given answer; *he said*, Yea, go back to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the

king of Babylon hath appointed over the cities of Judah, and abide with him in the midst of the people; or go wheresoever it seemeth right in thy sight to go. And the captain of the body-guard gave him provisions and a present, and let him go. And Jeremiah came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and abode with him among the people that remained in the land. And all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam over the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that had not been carried away captive to Babylon. And they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah; even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan swore unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. And as for me, behold, I dwell at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans, who will come unto us; and ye, gather wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities which ye have taken. Likewise all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the children of Ammon and in Edom, and that were in all the lands, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant in Judah, and that he had appointed over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan; and all the Jews returned out of all the places whither they had been driven, and came to the land of Judah to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits in great abundance. And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and said unto him, Dost thou indeed know that Baalis the king of the children of Ammon hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to smite thee to death? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not. And Johanan the son of Kareah spoke to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will smite Ishmael the son of Nethaniah and no man shall know it: why should he take thy life, and all they of Judah who are gathered unto thee be

16 scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing; for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

41 And it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the royal seed, and *one* of the king's chief men, and ten men with him, came to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam unto Mizpah, and there they ate
2 bread together, in Mizpah. And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah arose, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and killed him, whom the king of Babylon had appointed over
3 the land. And Ishmael smote all the Jews that were with him, with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were
4 found there, the men of war. And it came to pass the second day after he had killed Gedaliah, and no man knew it,
5 that there came men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, eighty men, having their beards shaven and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves; with oblations and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of Jehovah.
6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went; and it came to pass when he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the
7 son of Ahikam. And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, he and the men that were with him, slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of
8 the pit. But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Do not kill us, for we have hidden stores in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore,
9 and did not kill them among their brethren. And the pit into which Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had slain by the side of Gedaliah was the one which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: Ishmael the
10 son of Nethaniah filled it with the slain. And Ishmael carried away captive all the remnant of the people that were in Mizpah, the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to
11 go over to the children of Ammon. And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him,

heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done; and they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are at Gibeon. And it came to pass when all the people that were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad. And all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah turned about and came back, and went to Johanan the son of Kareah. But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the children of Ammon. Then Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, took all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon; and they departed, and dwelt at Geruth-Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt, because of the Chaldeans; for they feared them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had smitten Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the land.

And all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiiah, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, came near and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication come before thee, and pray for us unto Jehovah thy God, for all this remnant (for we are left a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us); that Jehovah thy God may shew us the way wherein we should walk, and the thing that we should do. And Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard; behold, I will pray unto Jehovah your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass *that* whatsoever thing Jehovah shall answer you, I will declare it unto you: I will keep nothing back from you. And they said to Jeremiah, Jehovah be a true and faithful witness amongst us, if we do not even according to all the word for which Jehovah thy God shall send thee to us. Whether it be good or whether it be evil, we will hearken unto the voice of Jehovah our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us when we hearken unto the voice of Jehovah our God. And it came to pass at the end of ten days, that

8 the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah. And he called Jo-
hanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that
were with him, and all the people from the least even unto the
9 greatest, and said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of
Israel, to whom ye sent me to present your supplication before
10 him: If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you,
and not overthrow *you*, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you*
11 up; for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. Be
not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be
not afraid of him, saith Jehovah; for I will be with you to save
12 you, and to deliver you from his hand. And I will grant mer-
cies to you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you
13 to return to your own land. But if ye say, We will not dwell
in this land; so as not to hearken unto the voice of Jehovah
14 your God, saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt,
where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trum-
15 pet, nor have hunger for bread; and there will we dwell; – and
now, therefore, hear the word of Jehovah, ye remnant of Judah:
thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: If ye really set
16 your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there, then it
shall come to pass, that the sword which ye fear shall overtake
you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye are
17 afraid, shall follow hard after you there in Egypt; and there ye
shall die. And it shall be that all the men that have set their
faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there shall die by the sword,
by the famine, and by the pestilence; and none of them shall re-
18 main or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them. For
thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: As mine anger
and my fury have been poured forth upon the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when
ye shall enter into Egypt; and ye shall be an execration, and
an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach, and ye shall see
19 this place no more. Jehovah hath said concerning you, the
remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt. Know certainly that
20 I have admonished you this day. For ye deceived yourselves
in your own souls, when ye sent me unto Jehovah your God,
saying, Pray for us unto Jehovah our God; and according to all
that Jehovah our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will
21 do it. And I have this day declared *it* to you; but ye have not
obeyed the voice of Jehovah your God, nor anything for which

he hath sent me unto you. And now know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go to sojourn. 22

And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had ended speaking unto all the people all the words of Jehovah their God, with which Jehovah their God had sent him to them – all these words, – then spoke Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying to Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: Jehovah our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there; but Baruch the son of Nerijah is setting thee on against us, to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon. So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, hearkened not unto the voice of Jehovah to abide in the land of Judah; but Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to sojourn in the land of Judah; men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Nerijah; and they came into the land of Egypt: for they hearkened not unto the voice of Jehovah. And they came as far as Tahpanhes. And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, Take great stones in thy hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the Jews, and say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones which I have hidden, and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them. And he shall come and smite the land of Egypt: such as are for death to death, and such as are for captivity to captivity; and such as are for the sword to the sword. And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he shall burn them, and carry them away captive; and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace. And he shall break the pillars of Beth-shemesh, which is in 43

the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of Egypt shall he burn with fire.

- 44** The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews who dwelt in the land of Egypt, who dwelt at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,
- 2 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold they are, this day, a waste, and no
- 3 man dwelleth therein, because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense to serve other gods which they knew not, they,
- 4 *nor* ye, nor your fathers. And I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending, saying, Oh, do not this
- 5 abominable thing which I hate! But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no
- 6 incense unto other gods. And my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are become a waste, a des-
- 7 olation, as at this day. And now thus saith Jehovah the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Wherefore commit ye great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, infant and suckling, out of the midst of Judah, to leave you no rem-
- 8 nant; provoking me to anger with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye are come to sojourn, that ye should be cut off, and that ye should be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the
- 9 earth? Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah
- 10 and in the streets of Jerusalem? They are not humbled unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes which I set before you and before your fathers.
- 11 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all
- 12 Judah. And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to enter into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed: in the land of Egypt shall they fall; they shall be consumed by the sword *and* by the famine, from the least even unto the greatest; they shall die by the sword

and by the famine, and they shall be an execration, an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach. And I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; and none of the remnant of Judah, that have come into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, so as to return into the land of Judah, whither they have a desire to return to dwell there; for none shall return but such as shall escape. Then all the men who knew that their wives burned incense to other gods, and all the women who stood by, a great assemblage, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying, *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of Jehovah, we will not hearken unto thee, but we will certainly do every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to burn incense to the queen of the heavens, and to pour out drink-offerings to her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and we had plenty of bread, and were well, and saw no evil. But since we left off burning incense to the queen of the heavens, and pouring out drink-offerings to her, we have wanted everything, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine. And when we burned incense to the queen of the heavens and poured out drink-offerings to her, did we make for her cakes to portray her, and pour out drink-offerings to her, without our husbands? And Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people that had given him that answer, saying, Is it not the incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes and the people of the land, that Jehovah remembered, and that came into his mind? And Jehovah could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations that ye had committed; and your land is become a waste, and an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as at this day. Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not hearkened unto the voice of Jehovah, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil hath come upon you, as at this day. And Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, all

25 Judah that are in the land of Egypt. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hands, saying, We will certainly perform our vows which we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of the heavens, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her. Ye will certainly establish your vows, and entirely perform your vows. Therefore hear ye the word of Jehovah, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt: Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith Jehovah, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, As the Lord Jehovah liveth. Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good; and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them. And they that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, a very small company; and all the remnant of Judah, that have come into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose word shall stand, mine or theirs. And this shall be the sign unto you, saith Jehovah, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall certainly stand against you for evil: thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will give Pharaoh-Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

45 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch the son of Nerijah, when he wrote these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, concerning thee, Baruch: Thou didst say, Woe unto me! for Jehovah hath added grief to my sorrow; I am weary with my sighing, and I find no rest. Thus shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, what I have built do I overthrow, and what I have planted I pluck up, even this whole land. And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not; for behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith Jehovah; but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou shalt go.

46 The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet

concerning the nations. Of Egypt: concerning the army of 2
Pharaoh-Necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates
at Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote
in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of
Judah. Make ready buckler and shield, and draw near to bat- 3
tle! Harness the horses, and mount ye horsemen, and stand 4
forth with helmets; polish the spears, put on the coats of mail!
Why do I see them dismayed, turned away back? And their 5
mighty ones are beaten down, and take to flight, and look not
back? Terror *is* on every side, saith Jehovah. Let not the swift 6
flee away, neither let the mighty man escape! – Toward the
north, hard by the river Euphrates, they have stumbled and
fallen. Who is this *that* riseth up as the Nile, whose waters 7
toss themselves like the rivers? It is Egypt that riseth up as 8
the Nile, and *his* waters toss themselves like the rivers; and
he saith, I will rise up, I will cover the earth; I will destroy
the city and the inhabitants thereof. Go up, ye horses, and 9
drive furiously, ye chariots; and let the mighty men go forth:
Cush and Phut that handle the shield, and the Ludim that
handle the bow *and* bend it. For this is the day of the Lord 10
Jehovah of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may be avenged
of his adversaries; and the sword shall devour, and it shall be
sated and made drunk with their blood; for the Lord Jehovah
of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country, by the river Eu-
phrates. Go up to Gilead, and fetch balm, O virgin-daughter 11
of Egypt! In vain shalt thou multiply remedies: there is no
healing for thee. The nations have heard of thy shame, and 12
thy cry hath filled the earth; for the mighty man stumbleth
against the mighty, they are both fallen together. The word 13
that Jehovah spoke to Jeremiah the prophet, concerning the
coming of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to smite the land
of Egypt: Declare in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and pub- 14
lish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes; say, Stand fast, and prepare
thee; for the sword devoureth round about thee. Why are thy 15
valiants swept away? They stood not, for Jehovah did thrust
them down. He made many to stumble, yea, one fell upon an- 16
other; and they said, Arise, and let us return to our own peo-
ple and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.
There did they cry, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he 17
hath let the time appointed go by. As I live, saith the King, 18

whose name is Jehovah of hosts, surely as Tabor among the
19 mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come. Thou,
inhabitant, daughter of Egypt, furnish for thyself a captive's
baggage, for Noph shall be a desolation and shall be ruined, so
20 that none shall dwell therein. Egypt is a very fair heifer; the
21 gad-fly cometh, it cometh from the north. Also her hired men
in the midst of her are like fatted bullocks; for they also have
turned back, they have fled away together, they did not stand;
22 for the day of their calamity is come upon them, the time of
their visitation. Her voice shall go like a serpent's; for they
shall march with an army, and come against her with axes,
23 as hewers of wood. They shall cut down her forest, saith Je-
hovah, though it be impenetrable; for they are more than the
24 locusts, and are innumerable. The daughter of Egypt is put to
shame; she is delivered into the hand of the people of the north.
25 Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saith, Behold, I will pun-
ish Amon of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, and her gods, and
26 her kings; yea, Pharaoh and them that confide in him. And I
will give them into the hand of those that seek their life, and
into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the
hand of his servants; but afterwards it shall be inhabited, as
27 in the days of old, saith Jehovah. But thou, my servant Ja-
cob, fear not, neither be dismayed, Israel: for behold, I will
save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their cap-
tivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and
28 none shall make *him* afraid. Fear thou not, my servant Jacob,
saith Jehovah: for I am with thee; for I will make a full end of
all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make
a full end of thee; but I will correct thee with judgment, and I
will not hold thee altogether guiltless.

47 The word of Jehovah that came to the prophet Jeremiah
2 concerning the Philistines, before Pharaoh smote Gazah. Thus
saith Jehovah: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and
shall become an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land,
and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein:
and the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall
3 howl, at the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his steeds,
at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels:
fathers shall not look back for *their* children, from feebleness
4 of hands; because of the day that cometh to lay waste all the

Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every helper that remaineth; for Jehovah will lay waste the Philistines, the remnant of the island of Caphtor. Baldness is come upon Gazah; 5
Ashkelon is cut off, the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself? Alas! sword of Jehovah, how long wilt thou 6
not be quiet? Withdraw into thy scabbard, rest, and be still. How shouldest thou be quiet? – For Jehovah hath given it 7
a charge: against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore, there hath he appointed it.

Concerning Moab. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God **48**
of Israel: Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled; Kirjathaim is put to shame, it is taken; Misgab is put to shame and dismayed. Moab's praise is no more; in Heshbon they have devised evil 2
against her: Come, and let us cut her off from *being* a nation. Thou also, O Madmen, shalt be cut down; the sword shall pursue thee. A voice of crying from Horonaim; wasting and great 3
destruction! Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard. For by the ascent of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the descent of Horonaim is heard the 4
anguish of the cry of destruction. Flee, save your lives, and be like a shrub in the wilderness. For because thou hast confided 7
in thy works and in thy treasures, thou also shalt be taken, and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, his priests and his princes together. And the waster shall come upon every city, 8
that not a city shall escape; and the valley shall perish, and the plateau shall be destroyed: as Jehovah hath said. Give wings unto Moab, that she may flee and get away; and the 9
cities thereof shall become a desolation, without inhabitant. Cursed be he that doeth the work of Jehovah negligently, and 10
cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood! Moab 11
hath been at ease from his youth, and hath settled on his lees; he hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste hath remained in him, and his scent is not changed. Therefore behold, days 12
come, saith Jehovah, that I will send unto him pourers that shall pour him off, and shall empty his vessels, and break in pieces his flagons. And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, 13
as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel, their confidence. How do ye say, We are mighty, and men of valour for the war? 14
Moab is laid waste, and his cities are gone up *in smoke*, and his 15

chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the
16 King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts. The calamity of Moab
17 is near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast. All ye that are
about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say,
18 How is the strong staff broken, the beautiful rod! Come down
from *thy* glory and sit in the drought, O inhabitress, daugh-
ter of Dibon; the spoiler of Moab is come up against thee, thy
19 strongholds hath he destroyed. Stand by the way, and watch,
inhabitress of Aroer; ask him that fleeth, and her that es-
20 capeth; say, What is done? Moab is put to shame; for he is
broken down: howl and cry; tell it in Arnon, that Moab is laid
21 waste. And judgment is come upon the country of the plateau;
22 upon Holon, and upon Jahzah, and upon Mephaath; and upon
23 Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim; and upon
24 Kirjathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon; and
upon Kerijoth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the
25 land of Moab, far and near. The horn of Moab is cut off, and
26 his arm is broken, saith Jehovah. Make him drunken, for he
magnified himself against Jehovah; and Moab shall wallow in
27 his vomit, and he also shall be in derision. For was not Israel
a derision unto thee? Was he found among thieves, that as oft
28 as thou didst speak of him, thou didst shake the head? Leave
the cities, and dwell in the rocks, ye inhabitants of Moab, and
be like the dove, that maketh her nest in the sides of the cave's
29 mouth. We have heard of the arrogance of Moab, – *he is* very
proud; – his loftiness, and his arrogance, and his pride, and
30 the haughtiness of his heart. I know his wrath, saith Jeho-
31 vah; his pratings are vain: they do not as *they say*. Therefore
will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab: for the men
32 of Kir-heres shall there be moaning. O vine of Sibmah, I will
weep for thee with more than the weeping of Jaazer: thy shoots
passed over the sea, they reached to the sea of Jaazer. The
spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.
33 And joy and gladness is taken away from the fruitful field and
from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from
the winepresses: they shall no more tread with shouting; the
34 shouting shall be no shouting. Because of the cry from Hes-
hbon, unto Elaleh, unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice,
from Zoar unto Horonaim, unto Eglath-shelishijah: for even
35 the waters of Nimrim shall become desolations. And I will

cause to cease in Moab, saith Jehovah, him that offereth in the high place, and him that burneth incense to his gods. Therefore my heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and my heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres; because the abundance that he hath gotten is perished. For every head is bald, and every beard clipped; upon all the hands are cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth. It is wholly lamentation upon all the housetops of Moab, and in the public places thereof; for I have broken Moab, like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith Jehovah. They howl, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the back with shame! And Moab shall be a derision and a terror to all that are round about him. For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread forth his wings over Moab. Kerijoth is taken, and the strongholds are seized, and at that day the heart of the mighty men of Moab shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against Jehovah. Fear, and the pit, and the snare shall be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith Jehovah. He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon her, upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith Jehovah. They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon powerless; for a fire hath come forth from Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and hath consumed the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the sons of tumult. Woe to thee, Moab! The people of Chemosh is undone; for thy sons are taken away in captivity, and thy daughters are captives. But I will turn the captivity of Moab at the end of the days, saith Jehovah. Thus far is the judgement of Moab.

Concerning the children of Ammon. Thus saith Jehovah: Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? Why is Malcam heir of Gad, and his people dwell in the cities thereof? Therefore behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will cause the clamour of war to be heard in Rabbah of the children of Ammon; and it shall be a desolate heap; and her towns shall be burned with fire; and Israel shall possess them that possessed him, saith Jehovah. Howl, Heshbon! for Ai is laid waste; cry, daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth, lament and run to and fro within the enclosures: for Malcam shall go into cap-

4 tivity, his priests and his princes together. Wherefore gloriest
thou in the valleys? Thy valley shall flow down, O backslid-
5 ing daughter, that trusteth in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall
come against me? Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith
the Lord Jehovah of hosts, from all that are about thee; and
ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall
6 assemble the fugitives. And afterwards I will turn the cap-
7 tivity of the children of Ammon, saith Jehovah. Concerning
Edom. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Is there no more wis-
dom in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their
8 wisdom spent? Flee, turn back, dwell deep down, ye inhab-
itants of Dedan! For I will bring the calamity of Esau upon
9 him, the time that I visit him. If grape-gatherers had come
to thee, would they not have left a gleaning? If thieves by
10 night, they would destroy only till they had enough. But
I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places,
that he is unable to hide himself: his seed is wasted, and his
11 brethren, and his neighbours, and he is not. Leave thine or-
phans, I will preserve them alive; and let thy widows trust in
12 me. For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, they whose judgment
was not to drink of the cup shall assuredly drink; and thou
indeed, shouldest thou be altogether unpunished? Thou shalt
13 not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink. For I have
sworn by myself, saith Jehovah, that Bozrah shall become an
astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the
14 cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes. I have heard a ru-
mour from Jehovah, and an ambassador is sent among the na-
tions: – Gather yourselves together, and come against her and
15 rise up for the battle. For behold, I have made thee small
among the nations, despised among men. Thy terribleness,
16 the pride of thy heart, hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest
in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill.
Though thou shouldest make thy nest high as the eagle, I will
17 bring thee down from thence, saith Jehovah. And Edom shall
be an astonishment: every one that goeth by it shall be aston-
18 ished, and shall hiss, because of all the plagues thereof. As
in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and their neighbour
cities, saith Jehovah, no one shall dwell there, neither shall a
19 son of man sojourn therein. Behold, he shall come up like a
lion from the swelling of the Jordan against the strong habita-

tion; for I will make them suddenly run away from it; and who is a chosen *man* whom I shall appoint over her? For who is like me? and who will assign me a time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me? Therefore hear the counsel of Jehovah, which he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes which he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: The little ones of the flock shall certainly draw them away; he shall certainly make their habitation desolate for them. The earth quaketh at the sound of their fall; there is a cry, the sound whereof is heard in the Red sea. Behold, he shall come up, and fly as an eagle, and spread forth his wings against Bozrah; and at that day the heart of the mighty men of Edom shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. Concerning Damascus. Hamath is put to shame, and Arpad; for they have heard evil tidings, they are melted away: there is distress on the sea; it cannot be quiet. Damascus is grown feeble: she turneth herself to flee, and terror hath seized on her; trouble and sorrows have taken hold of her as of a woman in travail. How is not the town of praise forsaken, the city of my joy! Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets, and all the men of war be cut off in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts. And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-Hadad. Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote. Thus saith Jehovah: Arise, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east. Their tents and their flocks shall they take; their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, shall they carry away for themselves; and they shall cry unto them, Terror on every side! Flee, wander very far, dwell deep down, ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith Jehovah; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you. Arise, get you up against the nation at ease, that dwelleth securely, saith Jehovah, which hath neither gates nor bars: they dwell alone. And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil; and I will scatter to every wind them that have the corners of *their beard* cut off, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith Jehovah. And Hazor shall be a dwelling-place of jackals, a desolation for ever. No one shall dwell there, neither shall a son of man sojourn therein. The word of Jehovah that came

to Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam, in the beginning of
35 the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying, Thus saith Jeho-
vah of hosts: Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of
36 their might. And upon Elam will I bring the four winds, from
the four ends of the heavens, and I will scatter them toward all
those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts
37 of Elam shall not come. And I will cause Elam to be dismayed
before their enemies, and before them that seek their life; and I
will bring evil upon them, my fierce anger, saith Jehovah; and
I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.
38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence
39 king and princes, saith Jehovah. But it shall come to pass
at the end of the days, I will turn the captivity of Elam, saith
Jehovah.

50 The word that Jehovah spoke concerning Babylon, concern-
ing the land of the Chaldeans, through Jeremiah the prophet.
2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and lift up a ban-
ner; publish, conceal not! Say, Babylon is taken, Bel is put to
shame, Merodach is dismayed: her images are put to shame,
3 her idols are dismayed. For out of the north there cometh up
a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and
none shall dwell therein: both man and beast are fled; they
4 are gone. In those days, and at that time, saith Jehovah, the
children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah
together, going and weeping as they go, and shall seek Jeho-
vah their God. They shall inquire concerning Zion, with their
5 faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to
Jehovah, in an everlasting covenant that shall not be forgotten.
6 My people are lost sheep; their shepherds have caused them to
go astray, they turned them away on the mountains: they went
7 from mountain to hill, they forgot their resting-place. All that
found them devoured them, and their adversaries said, We
are not guilty, because they have sinned against Jehovah, the
habitation of righteousness, even Jehovah, the hope of their
8 fathers. Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of
the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the
9 flock. For behold, I will raise and cause to come up against
Babylon, an assemblage of great nations from the north coun-
try; and they shall set themselves in array against her: from
thence shall she be taken. Their arrows shall be as those of a

mighty expert man: none shall return empty. And Chaldea 10
shall be a spoil: all the spoilers thereof shall be satiated, saith 11
Jehovah. For ye rejoiced, for ye triumphed, ye plunderers of 11
my heritage; for ye have been wanton as the heifer at grass,
and neighed as steeds. Your mother hath been sorely put to 12
shame; she that bore you hath been covered with reproach: be-
hold, *she is become* hindmost of the nations, a wilderness, a dry 13
land, and a desert. Because of the wrath of Jehovah, it shall
not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate; every one that 14
goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and shall hiss, because
of all her plagues. Put yourselves in array against Babylon 14
round about, all ye that bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no
arrows: for she hath sinned against Jehovah. Shout against 15
her round about: she hath given her hand; her ramparts are
fallen, her walls are thrown down: for this is the vengeance of
Jehovah. Take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto 16
her. Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth
the sickle in the time of harvest. For fear of the oppressing 17
sword let them turn every one to his people, and let them flee
every one to his own land. Israel is a hunted sheep; the li-
ons have driven him away: first the king of Assyria devoured 17
him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath bro-
ken his bones. Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God 18
of Israel: Behold, I will visit the king of Babylon and his land,
like as I have visited the king of Assyria. And I will bring 19
Israel again to his pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel and
Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim
and in Gilead. In those days, and at that time, saith Jeho- 20
vah, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall
be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for
I will pardon those whom I leave remaining. Go up against 21
the land of double rebellion, against it, and against the inhabi-
tants of visitation; waste and utterly destroy after them, saith
Jehovah, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.
A sound of battle is in the land, and great destruction. How is 22, 23
the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! How is
Babylon become an astonishment among the nations! I have 24
laid a snare for thee, and thou, Babylon, art also taken, and
thou wast not aware; thou art found, and also caught, for thou
hast contended with Jehovah. Jehovah hath opened his ar- 25

moury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation; for this is a work for the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, in the land of the Chaldeans. Come ye against her from every quarter, open her storehouses; pile her up like sheaves, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left. Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation. The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of Jehovah our God, the vengeance of his temple. Call together the archers against Babylon, all those that bend the bow: encamp against her round about; let there be no escaping: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath acted proudly against Jehovah, against the Holy One of Israel. Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets; and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith Jehovah. Behold, I am against thee, proud one, saith the Lord Jehovah of hosts; for thy day is come, the time that I visit thee: and the proud one shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up; yea, I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all that are round about him. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The children of Israel and the children of Judah were together oppressed; and all that took them captives held them fast: they refused to let them go. Their Redeemer is strong; Jehovah of hosts is his name: he will thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon. The sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith Jehovah, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men; the sword is upon the liars, and they shall become fools; the sword is upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed; the sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her, and they shall become as women; the sword is upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed: a drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up; for it is a land of graven images, and they are mad after frightful idols. Therefore wild beasts of the desert with jackals shall dwell there, and ostriches shall dwell therein; and it shall be no more inhabited for ever, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation. As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and their neigh-

bour cities, saith Jehovah, no one shall dwell there, neither shall a son of man sojourn therein. Behold, a people cometh from the north, and a great nation. And many kings shall arise from the uttermost parts of the earth. They lay hold of bow and spear; they are cruel, and will not shew mercy; their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses – set in array like a man for the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon. The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands wax feeble; trouble hath taken hold of him, pangs as of a woman in travail. Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of the Jordan against the strong habitation; for I will make him suddenly run away from it; and who is a chosen *man* whom I may appoint over her? For who is like me? and who will assign me a time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me? Therefore hear the counsel of Jehovah, which he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes which he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: The little ones of the flock shall certainly draw them away; he shall certainly make their habitation desolate for them. At the sound of the taking of Babylon the earth hath quaked, and the cry is heard among the nations.

Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the heart of those that rise against me, a destroying wind; and I will send unto Babylon strangers, who shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about. Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himself up in his coat of mail; and spare not her young men: destroy utterly all her host. And the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streets. For Israel is not forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of Jehovah of hosts; for their land is full of guilt against the Holy One of Israel. Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and save every man his life; be ye not cut off in her iniquity: for this is the time of Jehovah's vengeance: he shall render unto her a recompence. Babylon hath been a golden cup in Jehovah's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunk of her wine; therefore have the nations become mad. Babylon is suddenly fallen and ruined. Howl over her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We have treated Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her,
and let us go every one into his own country; for her judgment
10 reacheth unto the heavens, and is lifted up to the skies. Je-
hovah hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us
11 declare in Zion the work of Jehovah our God. Sharpen the
arrows; take the shields. Jehovah hath stirred up the spirit of
the kings of the Medes; for his purpose is against Babylon, to
12 destroy it; for this is the vengeance of Jehovah, the vengeance
of his temple. Lift up a banner towards the walls of Babylon,
make the watch strong, set the watchmen, prepare the am-
bushes; for Jehovah hath both devised and done that which he
13 spoke against the inhabitants of Babylon. Thou that dwellest
upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come,
14 the measure of thy rapacity. Jehovah of hosts hath sworn
by himself, I will assuredly fill thee with men, as with cater-
pillars; and they shall raise a shout against thee. He hath
15 made the earth by his power, he hath established the world
by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his un-
16 derstanding. When he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of
waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend
from the end of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain,
17 and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures. Every man
is become brutish, so as to have no knowledge; every founder
is put to shame by the graven image, for his molten image is
18 falsehood, and there is no breath in them. They are vanity,
a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall
19 perish. The portion of Jacob is not like them; for it is he that
hath formed all things: and *Israel* is the rod of his inheritance:
20 Jehovah of hosts is his name. Thou art my maul, *my* weapons
of war: and with thee I will break in pieces the nations, and I
21 will with thee destroy kingdoms; and with thee I will break
in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee I will break in
22 pieces the chariot and its driver; and with thee will I break
in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces
old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young
23 man and the maid; and with thee will I break in pieces the
shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the
husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break
24 in pieces governors and rulers. And I will render unto Baby-
lon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, in your sight, all

their evil which they have done in Zion, saith Jehovah. Behold, I am against thee, mount of destruction, saith Jehovah, which destroyest all the earth; and I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burning mountain. And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; for thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith Jehovah. Lift up a banner in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare nations against her; call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the bristly caterpillars. Prepare nations against her, the kings of the Medes, their governors and all their rulers, yea, all the land of their dominion. And the land trembleth and is in pain; for the purposes of Jehovah against Babylon do stand, to make the land of Babylon a desolation, without inhabitant. The mighty men of Babylon have ceased to fight, they are sitting in the fortresses; their might hath failed, they are become as women: they have set her dwelling places on fire; her bars are broken. Courier runneth to meet courier, and messenger to meet messenger, to announce to the king of Babylon that his city is taken from end to end; and the passages are seized, and the reedy places are burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing-floor, at the time of its being trodden; yet a little while, and the time of harvest shall come for her. Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel; he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out. The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the inhabitress of Zion say; and, My blood be upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her spring dry. And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place of jackals, an astonishment, and a hissing, without inhabitant. They shall roar together like young lions, growl as lions' whelps. When they are heated, I will prepare their drink, and I will make them drunken, that they may exult, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith Jehovah.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams
41 with he-goats. How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise
of the whole earth seized! How is Babylon become an astonish-
42 ment among the nations! The sea is come up upon Babylon:
43 she is covered with the multitude of its waves. Her cities are
become a desolation, a dry land, and a desert, a land wherein
44 no one dwelleth, neither doth a son of man pass thereby. And
I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his
mouth what he hath swallowed up; and the nations shall not
flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon is
45 fallen. Go ye out of the midst of her, my people, and deliver
46 every man his soul from the fierce anger of Jehovah! lest your
heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in
the land; for a rumour shall come *one* year, and after that a ru-
mour in *another* year, and violence in the earth, ruler against
47 ruler. Therefore behold, days are coming when I will punish
the graven images of Babylon; and her whole land shall be put
48 to shame, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her. And
the heavens and the earth, and all that is therein, shall shout
aloud over Babylon; for out of the north the spoilers shall come
49 against her, saith Jehovah. As Babylon caused the slain of
Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.
50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go, stand not still: remember
51 Jehovah from afar, and let Jerusalem come into your mind. —
We are put to shame, for we have heard reproach; confusion
hath covered our face: for strangers are come into the sanctu-
52 aries of Jehovah's house. — Therefore behold, days come, saith
Jehovah, that I will punish her graven images; and throughout
53 her land the wounded shall groan. Though Babylon should
mount up to the heavens, and though she should fortify the
height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto
54 her, saith Jehovah. The sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon,
55 and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans; for Je-
hovah spoileth Babylon, and he will destroy out of her the great
voice; and their waves roar like great waters, the noise of their
56 voice resoundeth. For the spoiler is come against her, against
Babylon, and her mighty men are taken; their bows are bro-
ken in pieces; for Jehovah, the *God of recompences, will cer-
57 tainly requite. And I will make drunk her princes, and her
wise men, her governors, and her rulers, and her mighty men;


and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly laid bare, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; so that the peoples will have laboured in vain, and the nations for the fire: and they shall be weary. The word that Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Nerijah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Now Seraiah was chief chamberlain. And Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, all these words that are written against Babylon. And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, see that thou read all these words; and say, Jehovah, thou hast spoken concerning this place, that thou wilt cut it off, so that none shall dwell in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever. And it shall be, when thou hast ended reading this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of the Euphrates; and shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise, because of the evil that I will bring upon it: and they shall be weary. Thus far the words of Jeremiah.

Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For, because the anger of Jehovah was against Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem; and they encamped against it, and built turrets against it round about. And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. In the fourth month, on the ninth of the month, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. And the city was broken into: and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden (now the Chaldeans were near the city round about); and they went the way toward the plain. And the

army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. And they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, unto Riblah in the land of Hamath, and he pronounced judgment upon him. And the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes; and he slaughtered also all the princes of Judah in Riblah. And he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with chains of brass; and the king of Babylon carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death. And in the fifth month, on the tenth of the month, which was in the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, Nebuzar-adan, captain of the body-guard, who stood before the king of Babylon, came unto Jerusalem; and he burned the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem; and every great *man's* house he burned with fire. And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the body-guard, broke down all the walls of Jerusalem round about. And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive of the poorest sort of the people, and the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters that had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude. But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard left of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen. And the brazen pillars that were in the house of Jehovah, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of Jehovah, the Chaldeans broke up, and carried all the brass thereof to Babylon. The pots also, and the shovels, and the knives, and the bowls, and the cups, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, they took away. And the basins and the censers, and the bowls, and the pots, and the candlesticks, and the cups, and the goblets, that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver, the captain of the body-guard took away. The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve brazen oxen that formed the bases, which king Solomon had made for the house of Jehovah: for the brass of all these vessels there was no weight. And as to the pillars: the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a line of twelve cubits encompassed it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow. And the capital upon it was brass, and the height of the one capital

was five cubits; and the network and the pomegranates, upon the capital round about, all of brass; and similarly for the second pillar, and the pomegranates. And there were ninety-six pomegranates on the *four* sides; all the pomegranates upon the network were a hundred round about. And the captain of the body-guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three doorkeepers. And out of the city he took a eunuch that was set over the men of war, and seven men of them that were in the king's presence, who were found in the city, and the scribe of the captain of the host, who enrolled the people of the land. And sixty men of the people of the land that were found in the midst of the city. And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his land. This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand and twenty-three Jews; in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar *he carried away captive* from Jerusalem eight hundred and thirty-two persons; in the twenty-third year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred and forty-five persons: all the persons were four thousand six hundred. And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth of the month, *that* Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison; and he spoke kindly unto him, and set his seat above the seat of the kings that were with him in Babylon. And he changed his prison garments; and he ate bread before him continually all the days of his life; and his allowance was a continual allowance given him by the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

1 ow doth the city sit solitary *that* was full of people!
She that was great among the nations is become as
2 a widow; the princess among the provinces is become
tributary! She weepeth sore in the night, and her
tears are on her cheeks; among all her lovers she hath no
comforter; all her friends have dealt treacherously with her,
3 they are become her enemies. Judah is gone into captivity be-
cause of affliction, and because of great servitude; she dwelleth
among the nations, she findeth no rest: all her pursuers have
4 overtaken her within the straits. The ways of Zion do mourn,
because none come to the solemn assembly: all her gates are
desolate; her priests sigh, her virgins are in grief; and as for
5 her, she is in bitterness. Her adversaries have become the
head, her enemies prosper; for Jehovah hath afflicted her for
the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into
6 captivity before the adversary. And from the daughter of Zion
all her splendour is departed: her princes are become like harts
that find no pasture; and they are gone without strength before
7 the pursuer. In the days of her affliction and of her wander-
ings, since her people fell into the hand of an adversary, and
none did help her, Jerusalem remembereth all her precious
things which she had in the days of old: the adversaries have
8 seen her, they mock at her ruin. Jerusalem hath grievously
sinned; therefore is she removed as an impurity: all that hon-
oured her despise her because they have seen her nakedness;
9 and she sigheth, and turneth backward. Her impurity was in
her skirts, she remembered not her latter end; and she came
down wonderfully: she hath no comforter. Jehovah, behold my
10 affliction; for the enemy hath magnified himself. The adver-
sary hath spread out his hand upon all her precious things; for
she hath seen the nations enter into her sanctuary, concerning
whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy
11 congregation. All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have
given their precious things for food to revive *their* soul. See,

Jehovah, and consider, for I am become vile. Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? Behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, whom Jehovah hath afflicted in the day of his fierce anger. From on high hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaieth against them; he hath spread a net for my feet; he hath turned me back; he hath made me desolate *and* faint all the day. The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, they are come up upon my neck; he hath made my strength to fail; the Lord hath delivered me into hands out of which I am not able to rise up. The Lord hath cast down all my mighty men in the midst of me; he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men; the Lord hath trodden as a winepress the virgin daughter of Judah. For these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water: for the comforter that should revive my soul is far from me; my children are desolate, for the enemy hath prevailed. Zion spreadeth forth her hands; there is none to comfort her; Jehovah hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him; Jerusalem is as an impurity among them. Jehovah is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment. Hear, I pray you, all ye peoples, and behold my sorrow. My virgins and my young men are gone into captivity. I called for my lovers, they have deceived me; my priests and mine elders have expired in the city, while they sought them food to revive their soul. See, Jehovah, for I am in distress, my bowels are troubled; my heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: without, the sword hath bereaved *me*, within, it is as death. They have heard that I sigh: I have no comforter: all mine enemies have heard of my calamity; they are glad that thou hast done it. Thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me. Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

How hath the Lord in his anger covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud! He hath cast down from the heavens unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger. The Lord hath swallowed up all the dwellings of Jacob, and hath not spared; he hath thrown

down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah: he hath brought *them* down to the ground; he hath profaned
3 the kingdom and the princes thereof. He hath cut off in fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath withdrawn his right hand from before the enemy; and he burned up Jacob like a flaming
4 fire, devouring round about. He hath bent his bow like an enemy; he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and hath slain all that was pleasant to the eye: in the tent of the daughter of Zion, he hath poured out his fury like fire.
5 The Lord is become as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel; he hath swallowed up all her palaces; he hath destroyed his strongholds, and hath multiplied in the daughter of Judah
6 mourning and lamentation. And he hath violently cast down his enclosure as a garden; he hath destroyed his place of assembly: Jehovah hath caused set feast and sabbath to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his
7 anger king and priest. The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath rejected his sanctuary; he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces: they have made a noise in
8 the house of Jehovah, as on the day of a set feast. Jehovah hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out the line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying; and he hath made the rampart and the wall
9 to lament: they languish together. Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars. Her king and her princes are among the nations: the law is no *more*; her
10 prophets also find no vision from Jehovah. The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, they keep silence; they have cast dust upon their heads, they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their head
11 to the ground. Mine eyes are consumed with tears, my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, because of the ruin of the daughter of my people; because infant and suckling
12 swoon in the streets of the city. They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swoon as the wounded in the streets of the city; when they pour out their soul into
13 their mothers' bosom. What shall I take to witness for thee? what shall I liken unto thee, daughter of Jerusalem? What shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, virgin daughter of Zion? For thy ruin is great as the sea: who will heal

thee? Thy prophets have seen vanity and folly for thee; and they have not revealed thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee burdens of falsehood and causes of expulsion. All that pass by clap *their* hands at thee; they hiss and shake their head at the daughter of Jerusalem: Is this the city which they called, The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth? All thine enemies open their mouth against thee, they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed *her* up; this is forsooth the day that we looked for: we have found, we have seen *it*. Jehovah hath done what he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word which he had commanded from the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not spared, and he hath caused the enemy to rejoice over thee; he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries. Their heart cried unto the Lord. O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a torrent day and night: give thyself no respite; let not the apple of thine eye rest. Arise, cry out in the night, in the beginning of the watches; pour out thy heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, who faint from hunger at the top of all the streets. See, Jehovah, and consider to whom thou hast done this! Shall the women eat their fruit, the infants that they nursed? Shall priest and prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord? The child and the old man lie on the ground in the streets; my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword: thou hast slain *them* in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, thou hast not spared. Thou hast called up, as on the day of a set feast, my terrors on every side; and in the day of Jehovah's anger there was none that escaped or remained: those that I have nursed and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath. Me hath he led, and brought into darkness, and not into light. Surely against me hath he turned again and again his hand all the day. My flesh and my skin hath he wasted away, he hath broken my bones. He hath built against me, and encompassed *me* with gall and toil. He hath made me to dwell in dark places as those that have been long dead. He hath hedged me about that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy. Even when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my

9 prayer. He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath
10 made my paths crooked. He is unto me *as* a bear lying in wait,
11 a lion in secret places. He hath turned aside my ways, and
12 pulled me in pieces; he hath made me desolate. He hath bent
13 his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow. He hath caused
14 the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins. I am become
15 a derision to all my people; their song all the day. He hath
sated me with bitterness, he hath made me drunk with worm-
16 wood. He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he
17 hath covered me with ashes. And thou hast removed my soul
18 far off from peace: I have forgotten prosperity. And I said,
19 My strength is perished, and my hope in Jehovah. Remember
thou mine affliction and my wandering, the wormwood and
20 the gall. My soul hath *them* constantly in remembrance, and
21 is humbled in me. – This I recall to heart, therefore have I
22 hope. It is of Jehovah's loving-kindness we are not consumed,
23 because his compassions fail not; they are new every morn-
24 ing: great is thy faithfulness. Jehovah is my portion, saith
25 my soul; therefore will I hope in him. Jehovah is good unto
26 them that wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him. It is
good that one should both wait, and that in silence, for the sal-
27 vation of Jehovah. It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in
28 his youth: He sitteth solitary and keepeth silence, because he
29 hath laid it upon him; he putteth his mouth in the dust, if so
30 be there may be hope; he giveth his cheek to him that smiteth
31 him; he is filled full with reproach. For the Lord will not cast
32 off for ever; but if he have caused grief, he will have compas-
33 sion according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses: for
34 he doth not willingly afflict or grieve the children of men. To
35 crush under foot all the prisoners of the earth, to turn aside
36 the right of a man before the face of the Most High, to wrong
37 a man in his cause, – will not the Lord see it? Who is he that
saith, and there cometh to pass, what the Lord hath not com-
38 manded? Out of the mouth of the Most High doth not there
39 proceed evil and good? Wherefore doth a living man complain,
40 a man for the punishment of his sins? Let us search and try
41 our ways, and turn again to Jehovah. Let us lift up our heart
42 with *our* hands unto *God in the heavens. We have trans-
43 gressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned. Thou hast
covered thyself with anger, and pursued us; thou hast slain,

thou hast not spared. Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, 44
that prayer should not pass through. Thou hast made us the 45
offscouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples. All our 46
enemies have opened their mouth against us. Fear and the 47
pit are come upon us, devastation and ruin. Mine eye run- 48
neth down with streams of water for the ruin of the daughter
of my people. Mine eye poureth down, and ceaseth not, with- 49
out any intermission, till Jehovah look down and behold from 50
the heavens. Mine eye affecteth my soul, because of all the 51
daughters of my city. They that are mine enemies without 52
cause have chased me sore like a bird. They have cut off my 53
life in a pit, and cast a stone upon me. Waters streamed over 54
my head; I said, I am cut off. I called upon thy name, Jeho- 55
vah, out of the lowest pit. Thou hast heard my voice: hide 56
not thine ear at my sighing, at my cry. Thou drewest near in 57
the day that I called upon thee; thou saidst, Fear not. Lord, 58
thou hast pleaded the cause of my soul, thou hast redeemed
my life. Jehovah, thou hast seen my wrong: judge thou my 59
cause. Thou hast seen all their vengeance, all their imagina- 60
tions against me. Thou hast heard their reproach, O Jehovah, 61
all their imaginations against me; the lips of those that rise 62
up against me and their meditation against me all the day.
Behold thou their sitting down and their rising up: I am their 63
song. Render unto them a recompence, O Jehovah, accord- 64
ing to the work of their hands; give them obduracy of heart, 65
thy curse unto them; pursue them in anger, and destroy them 66
from under the heavens of Jehovah.

How is the gold become dim! the most pure gold changed! **4**
the stones of the sanctuary poured out at the top of all the 2
streets! The sons of Zion, so precious, comparable to fine 2
gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of
the hands of the potter! Even the jackals offer the breast, 3
they give suck to their young; the daughter of my people is be-
come cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness. The tongue 4
of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst;
the young children ask bread, no man breaketh it unto them.
They that fed delicately are desolate in the streets; they that 5
were brought up in scarlet embrace dung-hills. And the pun- 6
ishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater
than the reward of the sin of Sodom, which was overthrown as

7 in a moment, and no hands were violently laid upon her. Her
Nazarites were purer than snow, whiter than milk; they were
more ruddy in body than rubies, their figure was as sapphire.
8 Their visage is darker than blackness, they are not known in
the streets; their skin cleaveth to their bones, it is withered,
9 it is become like a stick. The slain with the sword are hap-
pier than the slain with hunger; for these pine away, stricken
10 through for want of the fruits of the field. The hands of pitiful
women have boiled their own children: they were their meat
11 in the ruin of the daughter of my people. Jehovah hath ac-
complished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and
hath kindled a fire in Zion, which hath consumed the founda-
12 tions thereof. The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants
of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and
13 the enemy should enter into the gates of Jerusalem. *It is* for
the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, who
14 have shed the blood of the righteous in the midst of her. They
wandered about blind in the streets; they were polluted with
15 blood, so that men could not touch their garments. They cried
unto them, Depart! Unclean! Depart! depart, touch not! When
they fled away, and wandered about, it was said among the
16 nations, They shall no more sojourn *there*. The face of Jeho-
vah hath divided them; he will no more regard them. They
respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the
17 aged. Our eyes still failed for our vain help; in our watching,
18 we have watched for a nation that did not save. They hunted
our steps, that we could not go in our streets: our end is near,
19 our days are fulfilled; for our end is come. Our pursuers were
swifter than the eagles of the heavens; they chased us hotly
upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.
20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of Jehovah, was taken
in their pits; of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live
21 among the nations. Rejoice and be glad, daughter of Edom,
that dwellest in the land of Uz: the cup shall pass also unto
22 thee; thou shalt be drunken, and make thyself naked. The
punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of
Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity. He will
visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy
sins.

5 Remember, O Jehovah, what is come upon us; consider, and

see our reproach. Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our
houses to aliens. We are orphans and fatherless, our moth-
ers are as widows. Our water have we to drink for money,
our wood cometh unto us for a price. Our pursuers are on
our necks: we are weary, we have no rest. We have given the
hand to Egypt, *and* to Asshur, to be satisfied with bread. Our
fathers have sinned, *and* they are not; and we bear their in-
iquities. Bondmen rule over us: there is no deliverer out of
their hand. We have to get our bread at the risk of our lives,
because of the sword of the wilderness. Our skin gloweth like
an oven, because of the burning heat of the famine. They
have ravished the women in Zion, the maids in the cities of Ju-
dah. Princes were hanged up by their hand; the faces of elders
were not honoured. The young men have borne the mill, and
the youths have stumbled under the wood. The elders have
ceased from the gate, the young men from their music. The
joy of our heart hath ceased; our dance is turned into mourn-
ing. The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, for we
have sinned! For this our heart is faint; for these things our
eyes have grown dim, Because of the mountain of Zion, which
is desolate: foxes walk over it. Thou, Jehovah, dwellest for
ever; thy throne is from generation to generation. Wherefore
dost thou forget us for ever, dost thou forsake us so long time?
Turn thou us unto thee, Jehovah, and we shall be turned; re-
new our days as of old. Or is it that thou hast utterly rejected
us? Wouldest thou be exceeding wroth against us?

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.

1 **N**ow it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth
month, on the fifth of the month, as I was among
the captives by the river Chebar, the heavens were
2 opened, and I saw visions of God. On the fifth of
the month, (it was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captiv-
3 ity,) the word of Jehovah came expressly unto Ezekiel the
priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the
river Chebar; and the hand of Jehovah was there upon him.
4 And I looked, and behold, a stormy wind came out of the north,
a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was
5 about it, and out of the midst thereof as the look of glowing
brass, out of the midst of the fire. Also out of the midst thereof,
6 the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their ap-
pearance: they had the likeness of a man. And every one had
7 four faces, and every one of them had four wings. And their
feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the
sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled as the look of burnished
8 brass. And they had the hands of a man under their wings on
their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings:
9 their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when
10 they went; they went every one straight forward. And the
likeness of their faces was the face of a man; and they four had
the face of a lion on the right side; and they four had the face
of an ox on the left side; they four had also the face of an eagle.
11 And their faces and their wings were parted above; two *wings*
of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their
12 bodies. And they went every one straight forward: whither
the Spirit was to go, they went; they turned not when they
13 went. And as for the likeness of the living creatures, their
appearance was like burning coals of fire, as the appearance of
torches: it went up and down among the living creatures; and
the fire was bright; and out of the fire went forth lightning.
14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance
15 of a flash of lightning. And I looked at the living creatures,

and behold, one wheel upon the earth beside the living creatures, toward their four faces. The appearance of the wheels and their work was as the look of a chrysolite; and they four had one likeness; and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel. When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not when they went. As for their rims, they were high and dreadful; and they four had their rims full of eyes round about. And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. Whithersoever the Spirit was to go, they went, thither would *their* spirit go; and the wheels were lifted up along with them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. When those went, they went; and when those stood, they stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up along with them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. And there was the likeness of an expanse over the heads of the living creature, as the look of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above. And under the expanse were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two which covered on this side, and every one had two which covered on that side their bodies. And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, a tumultuous noise, as the noise of a host: when they stood, they let down their wings; and there was a voice from above the expanse that was over their heads. When they stood, they let down their wings. And above the expanse that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone; and upon the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it. And I saw as the look of glowing brass, as the appearance of fire, within it round about; from the appearance of his loins and upward, and from the appearance of his loins and downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about. As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of Jehovah. And when I saw, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of one that spoke.

2 And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I
2 will speak with thee. And the Spirit entered into me when he
spoke unto me, and set me upon my feet; and I heard him that
3 spoke unto me. And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee
to the children of Israel, to nations that are rebellious, which
have rebelled against me: they and their fathers have trans-
4 gressed against me unto this very day; and these children are
impudent and hard-hearted: I am sending thee unto them; and
5 thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah. And
they, whether they will hear or whether they will forbear – for
they are a rebellious house – yet shall they know that there
6 hath been a prophet among them. And thou, son of man, be
not afraid of them, and be not afraid of their words; for bri-
ars and thorns are with thee, and thou dwellest among scorpions:
be not afraid of their words, and be not dismayed at their
7 faces; for they are a rebellious house. And thou shalt speak
my words unto them, whether they will hear or whether they
8 will forbear; for they are rebellious. And thou, son of man,
hear what I say unto thee; be not thou rebellious like that re-
9 bellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee. And
I looked, and behold, a hand was put forth toward me; and be-
10 hold, a roll of a book therein. And he spread it out before me;
and it was written within and without; and there were written
in it lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, eat what thou findest; eat
2 this roll, and go, speak unto the house of Israel. So I opened
3 my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll. And he said
unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bow-
els with this roll which I give thee. And I ate, and it was in
4 my mouth as honey for sweetness. And he said unto me, Son
of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with
5 my words unto them. For thou art not sent to a people of
strange language, and of difficult speech, *but* to the house of
6 Israel; not to many peoples of strange language and of dif-
ficult speech, whose words thou canst not understand: had I
7 sent thee to them, would they not hearken unto thee? But the
house of Israel will not hearken unto thee, for none of them
will hearken unto me. For all the house of Israel are hard of
8 forehead and stiff of heart. Behold, I have made thy face hard
against their faces, and thy forehead hard against their fore-

heads. As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy fore- 9
head. Fear them not, neither be dismayed at them, for they are
a rebellious house. And he said unto me, Son of man, all my 10
words which I shall speak unto thee, receive in thy heart, and
hear with thine ears; and go, get thee to them of the captiv- 11
ity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and
tell them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, – whether they will
hear or whether they will forbear. And the Spirit lifted me 12
up, and I heard behind me the sound of a great rushing, *say-*
ing, Blessed be the glory of Jehovah from his place! – and the 13
sound of the wings of the living creatures that touched one an-
other, and the sound of the wheels beside them, and the sound
of a great rushing. And the Spirit lifted me up, and took me 14
away; and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit, and the
hand of Jehovah was strong upon me. And I came to them of 15
the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river Chebar, and I
sat where they sat; and I sat there astonished among them seven
days. And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the 16
word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have 17
appointed thee a watchman unto the house of Israel, and thou
shalt hear the word from my mouth, and give them warning
from me. When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt certainly 18
die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn
the wicked from his wicked way, that he may live: the same
wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I re-
quire at thy hand. But if thou warn the wicked, and he turn 19
not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die
in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. And when a 20
righteous *man* doth turn from his righteousness, and do what
is wrong, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die;
because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his
sin, and his righteous acts which he hath done shall not be
remembered; but his blood will I require at thy hand. And 21
if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not,
and he doth not sin, he shall certainly live, for he hath taken
warning; and thou hast delivered thy soul. And the hand of 22
Jehovah was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go
forth into the valley, and there I will talk with thee. And I 23
arose, and went forth into the valley, and behold, the glory of
Jehovah stood there, like the glory which I saw by the river

24 Chebar; and I fell on my face. And the Spirit entered into
me, and set me upon my feet; and he spoke with me, and said
25 unto me, Go, shut thyself within thy house. And thou, son of
man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind
26 thee therewith, and thou shalt not go out among them. And
I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that
thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover; for
27 they are a rebellious house. And when I speak with thee, I
will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith
the Lord Jehovah: He that heareth, let him hear; and he that
forbareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

4 And thou, son of man, take thee a brick, and lay it before
2 thee, and portray upon it a city, — Jerusalem: and lay siege
against it, and build forts against it, and cast a mound against
it, and set camps against it, and place battering-rams against
3 it round about. And take thou unto thee an iron plate, and put
it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city; and set thy face
against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege
4 against it: this shall be a sign to the house of Israel. And
thou, lie upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house
of Israel upon it: the number of the days that thou liest upon
5 it, thou shalt bear their iniquity. And I have appointed thee
the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days,
three hundred and ninety days; and thou shalt bear the iniq-
6 uity of the house of Israel. And when thou hast accomplished
them, thou shalt lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt
bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have ap-
7 pointed thee each day for a year. And thou shalt set thy face
toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncov-
8 ered, and thou shalt prophesy against it. And behold, I lay
bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thyself from one side
9 to the other, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege. And
thou, take unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils,
and millet, and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make
thee bread thereof, *according to* the number of the days that
thou liest upon thy side: three hundred and ninety days shalt
10 thou eat thereof. And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall be
by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou
11 eat it. And thou shalt drink water by measure, the sixth part
of a hin: from time to time shalt thou drink. And thou shalt
12

eat it *as* barley-cake, and thou shalt bake it in their sight with
dung that cometh out of man. And Jehovah said, So shall the 13
children of Israel eat their bread unclean among the nations
whither I will drive them. Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah! 14
behold, my soul hath not been defiled, and from my youth up
even until now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or
of that which is torn; neither came there abominable flesh into
my mouth. And he said unto me, See, I have given thee cow's 15
dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread there-
with. And he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I break the 16
staff of bread in Jerusalem; and they shall eat bread by weight,
and with anxiety; and they shall drink water by measure, and
with astonishment: because bread and water shall fail them, 17
and they shall be astonied one with another, and waste away
in their iniquity.

And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife; a barber's **5**
razor shalt thou take; and cause it to pass upon thy head and
upon thy beard: and thou shalt take balances to weigh, and
divide the *hair*. A third part shalt thou burn in the fire in 2
the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled;
and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a
knife; and a third part thou shalt scatter to the wind, and
I will draw out a sword after them. And thou shalt take 3
thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts; and 4
thou shalt take of these again, and cast them into the midst
of the fire, and burn them in the fire: from it shall a fire come
forth against all the house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord Je- 5
hovah: This is Jerusalem: I have set her in the midst of the
nations, and the countries are round about her. And she hath 6
rebelled against my judgments in wickedness more than the
nations, and against my statutes more than the countries that
are round about her: for mine ordinances have they refused;
and my statutes, they have not walked in them. Therefore 7
thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye have been turbulent
more than the nations that are round about you, *and* have not
walked in my statutes, neither have kept mine ordinances, nor
even have done according to the ordinances of the nations that
are round about you; therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: 8
Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and will execute judgments
in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations; and I will do in 9

thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do
10 any more the like, because of all thine abominations. There-
fore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the
sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in
thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter to all the
11 winds. Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily
because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable
things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also
withdraw mine eye, and it shall not spare, nor will I have any
12 pity. A third part of thee shall die by the pestilence, and shall
be consumed by the famine in the midst of thee; and a third
part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scat-
ter a third part to all the winds, and I will draw out a sword
13 after them. And mine anger shall be accomplished, and I will
satisfy my fury upon them, and I will comfort myself; and they
shall know that I Jehovah have spoken in my jealousy, when
14 I have accomplished my fury upon them. And I will make
thee a waste and a reproach among the nations that are round
15 about thee, in the sight of all that pass by. And it shall be
a reproach, and a taunt, an instruction, and an astonishment
unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall exe-
cute judgments upon thee in anger, and in fury, and in furious
16 rebukes: I, Jehovah, have spoken. When I send upon them
the evil arrows of famine, that are for *their* destruction, which
I send to destroy you, then will I increase the famine upon you,
17 and will break your staff of bread. And I will send upon you
famine and evil beasts, which shall bereave thee of children;
and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will
bring the sword upon thee: I, Jehovah, have spoken.

6, 2 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of
man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and proph-
3 esy against them, and say, Mountains of Israel, hear the word
of the Lord Jehovah: thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the moun-
tains and to the hills, to the water-courses and to the valleys:
Behold, I, *even* I, do bring a sword upon you, and will destroy
4 your high places. And your altars shall be desolate, and your
sun-images shall be broken; and I will cast down your slain
5 *men* before your idols; and I will lay the dead bodies of the
children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your
6 bones round about your altars. In all your dwelling-places

the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your sun-images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished. And the 7
slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I 7
am Jehovah. Yet will I leave a remnant, in that ye shall have 8
some escaped from the sword among the nations, when ye shall 8
be scattered through the countries. And they that escape of 9
you shall remember me among the nations whither they have 9
been carried captives, when I shall have broken their whorish 9
heart, which hath departed from me, and their eyes, which go a 9
whoring after their idols; and they shall loathe themselves for 9
the evils which they have committed, in all their abominations. 9
And they shall know that I *am* Jehovah: I have not said in vain 10
that I would do this evil unto them. Thus saith the Lord Je- 11
hovah: Smite with thy hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, 11
Alas for all the abominations of the iniquities of the house of 11
Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by 11
the pestilence. He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; 12
and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that is left, 12
and is besieged, shall die by the famine: and I will accomplish 12
my fury upon them. And ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah, 13
when their slain shall be among their idols, round about their 13
altars, upon every high hill, on all the tops of the mountains, 13
and under every green tree, and under every thick terebinth, 13
the places where they offered sweet savour to all their idols. 13
And I will stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land 14
desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness of Diblath, in 14
all their dwellings; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah. 14

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, And thou, 7, 2
son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto the land of Is-
rael: An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the
land. Now is the end upon thee; and I will send mine anger 3
upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will
bring upon thee all thine abominations. And mine eye shall 4
not spare thee, neither will I have pity; but I will bring thy
ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst
of thee; and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah. Thus saith the 5
Lord Jehovah: An evil, an only evil! behold, it is come. The 6
end is come, the end is come; it awaketh against thee: behold,

7 it cometh. The doom is come unto thee, inhabitant of the land;
the time is come, the day is near, – tumult, and not the joyous
8 cry from the mountains. Now will I soon pour out my fury
upon thee, and accomplish mine anger against thee; and I will
judge thee according to thy ways, and will bring upon thee all
9 thine abominations. And mine eye shall not spare, neither
will I have pity: I will render unto thee according to thy ways,
and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and ye
10 shall know that it is I, Jehovah, that smite. Behold the day,
behold, it is come: the doom is gone forth; the rod hath blos-
11 somed, pride is full blown. Violence is risen up into a rod of
wickedness: nothing of them *shall remain*, nor of their multi-
tude, nor of their wealth, nor of the magnificence in the midst
12 of them. The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the
buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn; for fierce anger is upon
13 all the multitude thereof. For the seller shall not return to
that which is sold, even though he were yet alive amongst the
living: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof;
it shall not be revoked; and none shall through his iniquity
14 assure his life. They have blown the trumpet and made all
ready, but none goeth to the battle; for my fierce anger is upon
15 all the multitude thereof. The sword is without, and the pesti-
lence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die by
the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence
16 shall devour him. And they that escape of them shall escape,
and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of
17 them moaning, every one for his iniquity. All hands shall be
feeble, and all knees shall melt into water. And they shall gird
on sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be
18 upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads. They shall
cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be as an
impurity: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver
them in the day of Jehovah's wrath; they shall not satisfy their
souls, neither fill their belly; for it hath been the stumbling-
20 block of their iniquity. And he set in majesty his beautiful
ornament; but they made therein the images of their abomina-
tions *and* of their detestable things: therefore have I made it
21 an impurity unto them. And I will give it into the hands of
strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil;
22 and they shall profane it. And I will turn my face from them;

and they shall profane my secret *place*; and the violent shall enter into it, and profane it. Make the chain; for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence. Therefore will I bring the worst of the nations, and they shall possess their houses; and I will make the pride of the strong to cease; and their sanctuaries shall be profaned. Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, but there shall be none. Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; and they shall seek a vision from a prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders. The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with dismay, and the hands of the people of the land shall tremble: I will do unto them according to their way, and with their judgments will I judge them; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, on the fifth of the month, that *as* I sat in my house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, the hand of the Lord Jehovah fell there upon me. And I looked, and behold, a likeness as the appearance of fire; from the appearance of his loins and downward, fire; and from his loins and upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the look of glowing brass. And he stretched forth the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my head; and the Spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heavens, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the entry of the inner gate that looketh toward the north, where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy. And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the appearance that I saw in the valley. And he said unto me, Son of man, lift up now thine eyes toward the north. And I lifted up mine eyes toward the north, and behold, northward of the gate of the altar, this image of jealousy in the entry. And he said unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? the great abominations that the house of Israel commit here, to cause *me* to go far off from my sanctuary? And yet again thou shalt see great abominations. And he brought me to the entry of the court, and I looked, and behold, a hole in the wall. And he said unto me, Son of man, dig now through the wall; and I digged through the wall, and behold, a door. And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here. And I went in and looked, and behold, every form of

creeping thing and abominable beast, and all the idols of the
11 house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about. And
there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house
of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of
Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick
12 cloud of incense went up. And he said unto me, Hast thou
seen, son of man, what the elders of the house of Israel do in
the dark, every one in his chambers of imagery? for they say,
13 Jehovah seeth us not; Jehovah hath forsaken the land. And
he said unto me, Yet again thou shalt see great abominations
14 which they do. And he brought me to the entry of the gate of
Jehovah's house that was toward the north; and behold, there
15 sat women weeping for Tammuz. And he said unto me, Seest
thou, son of man? Thou shalt yet again see greater abomina-
16 tions than these. And he brought me into the inner court of
Jehovah's house, and behold, at the entry of the temple of Je-
hovah, between the porch and the altar, were about five and
twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of Jehovah
and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun
17 toward the east. And he said unto me, Seest thou, son of man?
Is it a light thing to the house of Judah to commit the abomina-
tions which they commit here, that they yet fill the land with
violence, and keep provoking me afresh to anger? And behold,
18 they put the branch to their nose. And I also will deal in fury;
mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though
they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, I will not hear them.

9 And he cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Draw
near, ye that have charge of the city, and every man *with* his
2 destroying weapon in his hand. And behold, six men came
from the way of the upper gate, which is turned toward the
north, and every man *with* his slaughter weapon in his hand;
and in the midst of them, one man clothed with linen, with a
writer's ink-horn by his side; and they went in, and stood be-
3 side the brazen altar. And the glory of the God of Israel was
gone up from the cherub, whereupon it was, to the threshold
of the house; and he called to the man clothed with linen, who
4 had the writer's ink-horn by his side; and Jehovah said unto
him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of
Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that
sigh and that cry for all the abominations that are done in the

midst thereof. And to the others he said in my hearing, Go 5
after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare,
neither have pity. Slay utterly the old man, the young man, 6
and the maiden, and little children, and women; but come not
near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctu-
ary. Then they began at the elders who were before the house.
And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts 7
with the slain: go forth. And they went forth, and smote in
the city. And it came to pass, while they were smiting, and I 8
was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah, Lord
Jehovah! wilt thou destroy all the remnant of Israel in thy
pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem? And he said unto 9
me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding
great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverse-
ness; for they say, Jehovah hath forsaken the earth, and Jeho-
vah seeth not. And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, 10
neither will I have pity: I will recompense their way upon their
head. And behold, the man clothed with linen, who had the 11
ink-horn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done
as thou hast commanded me.

And I looked, and behold, in the expanse that was over the **10**
head of the cherubim there appeared above them as it were a
sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.
And he spoke unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Come 2
in between the wheels, under the cherub, and fill the hollow of
thy hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and
scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight. And 3
the cherubim stood on the right side of the house, when the
man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. And the 4
glory of Jehovah mounted up from the cherub, *and came* over
the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the
cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of Jehovah's
glory. And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard 5
to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty *God when
he speaketh. And it came to pass when he had commanded 6
the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between
the wheels, from between the cherubim, then he went in, and
stood beside the wheel. And the cherub stretched forth his 7
hand from between the cherubim unto the fire that was be-
tween the cherubim, and took and put it into the hands of him

8 *that was* clothed with linen; who took *it*, and went out. And
there appeared in the cherubim the form of a man's hand un-
9 der their wings. And I looked, and behold, four wheels beside
the cherubim, one wheel beside one cherub, and another wheel
beside another cherub; and the appearance of the wheels was
10 as the look of a chrysolite stone. And as for their appearance,
they four had one likeness, as if a wheel were in the midst of a
11 wheel. When they went, they went upon their four sides; they
turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head
12 looked they followed it: they turned not as they went. And
their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their
wings, and the wheels were full of eyes round about, in them
13 four *and* their wheels. As for the wheels, they were called in
14 my hearing, Galgal. And every one had four faces: the first
face was the face of a cherub, and the second face the face of a
man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face
15 of an eagle. And the cherubim mounted up. This was the liv-
16 ing creature that I saw by the river Chebar. And when the
cherubim went, the wheels went beside them; and when the
cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the
17 same wheels also turned not from beside them. When they
stood, these stood; and when they mounted up, these mounted
up with them: for the spirit of the living creature was in them.
18 And the glory of Jehovah departed from over the threshold of
19 the house, and stood over the cherubim. And the cherubim
lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my
sight, when they went out; and the wheels were beside them;
and they stood at the door of the east gate of Jehovah's house;
20 and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. This
is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the
21 river Chebar; and I knew that they were cherubim. Each one
had four faces, and every one four wings; and the likeness of
22 the hands of a man was under their wings. And as for the
likeness of their faces, they were the faces which I had seen
by the river Chebar – their appearance and themselves: they
went every one straight before them.

11 And the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east
gate of Jehovah's house, which looketh eastward; and behold,
at the door of the gate were five and twenty men; and I saw in
the midst of them Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the

son of Benaiah, princes of the people. And he said unto me, 2
Son of man, these are the men that devise iniquity, and give
wicked counsel in this city: who say, It is not the time to build 3
houses: this is the cauldron, and we are the flesh. Therefore 4
prophesy against them, prophesy, son of man. And the Spirit of 5
Jehovah fell on me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith
Jehovah: Thus have ye said, O house of Israel; and the things 6
that come into your mind, I know them. Ye have multiplied 6
your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof
with the slain. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Your 7
slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh,
and it is the cauldron; but you will I bring forth out of the 8
midst of it. Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword 8
upon you, saith the Lord Jehovah. And I will bring you out 9
of the midst of it, and give you into the hands of strangers,
and will execute judgments among you. Ye shall fall by the 10
sword; I will judge you in the borders of Israel; and ye shall
know that I *am* Jehovah. This shall not be your cauldron, 11
neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst of it: I will judge you
in the borders of Israel; and ye shall know that I *am* Jeho- 12
vah, in whose statutes ye have not walked, neither have done
mine ordinances, but have done after the ordinances of the na- 13
tions that are round about you. And it came to pass, when I
prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. And I fell
down on my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah,
Lord Jehovah! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Is- 14, 15
rael? And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of
man, *it is* thy brethren, thy brethren, the men of thy kindred,
and all the house of Israel, the whole of it, unto whom the in-
habitants of Jerusalem say, Get you far from Jehovah: unto
us is this land given for a possession. Therefore say, Thus 16
saith the Lord Jehovah: Although I have removed them far off
among the nations, and although I have scattered them among
the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the
countries whither they are come. Therefore say, Thus saith 17
the Lord Jehovah: I will even gather you from the peoples, and
assemble you out of the countries where ye are scattered, and
I will give you the land of Israel. And they shall come thither, 18
and they shall take away from thence all its detestable things
and all its abominations. And I will give them one heart, and 19

I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of
20 flesh; that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them; and they shall be my people, and I will be
21 their God. But as for them whose heart walketh well-pleased with their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their heads, saith the Lord Jehovah.
22 And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and the wheels were beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them
23 above. And the glory of Jehovah went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side
24 of the city. And the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me in the vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity;
25 and the vision that I had seen went up from me. And I spoke unto them of the captivity all the things that Jehovah had shewn me.

12, 2 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not, which have ears to hear, and
3 hear not; for they are a rebellious house. And thou, son of man, prepare thee a captive's baggage, and go captive by day in their sight; and thou shalt go captive from thy place to another place in their sight. It may be they will consider, though
4 they are a rebellious house. And bring forth thy baggage by day in their sight, as a captive's baggage, and thou thyself, go forth at even in their sight as they that go forth into captivity.
5 Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby. In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulder, and carry it forth in the dark; thou shalt cover thy face, and thou shalt not see the ground: for I have appointed thee for
7 a sign unto the house of Israel. And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my baggage by day, as a captive's baggage, and in the even I digged through the wall with my hand; I brought it forth in the dark, *and* bore it upon *my* shoulder,
8 in their sight. And in the morning the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the
9 rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou? Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are
11 among them. Say, I am your sign: as I have done, so shall it

be done unto them: they shall go into exile, into captivity. And the prince that is among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the dark, and shall go forth; they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby; he shall cover his face, that he see not the land with *his* eyes. And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; but he shall not see it, and there shall he die. And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his troops; and I will draw out the sword after them. And they shall know that I *am* Jehovah when I shall scatter them among the nations and disperse them through the countries. But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the nations whither they shall come; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah. And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with anxiety; and say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem, in the land of Israel: They shall eat their bread with anxiety, and drink their water with astonishment, because her land shall be left desolate of all that is in it, for the violence of all them that dwell therein. And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be a desolation; and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, what is that proverb which ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days shall be prolonged, and every vision faileth? Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the accomplishment of every vision. For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination in the midst of the house of Israel. For I *am* Jehovah; I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall be performed, it shall be no more deferred. For in your days, O rebellious house, will I speak the word and will perform it, saith the Lord Jehovah. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is for many days, and he prophesieth of times that are far off. Therefore say unto them, Thus saith

the Lord Jehovah: There shall none of my words be deferred any more, but the word that I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord Jehovah.

- 13,** ² And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying: Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say unto them that prophesy out of their own heart, Hear ye the word of Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing! O Israel, thy prophets have been like foxes in desert places. Ye have not gone up into the breaches, nor made up the fence for the house of Israel, to stand in the battle in the day of Jehovah. They have seen vanity and lying divination, that say, Jehovah saith! and Jehovah hath not sent them; and they make *them* to hope that the word will be fulfilled. Have ye not seen a vain vision, and spoken a lying divination, when ye say, Jehovah saith; and I have not spoken? Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye speak vanity, and have seen lies, therefore behold, I am against you, saith the Lord Jehovah. And my hand shall be against the prophets that see vanity and that divine lies: they shall not be in the council of my people, neither shall they be written in the register of the house of Israel, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord Jehovah. Because, yea because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace! and there is no peace; and one buildeth up a wall, and lo, they daub it with untempered *mortar* – say unto them which daub it with untempered *mortar* that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing rain, and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall, and a stormy wind shall burst forth. And lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing with which ye have daubed *it*? Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will cause to burst forth a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing rain in mine anger, and hail-stones in fury for utter destruction. And I will break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *mortar*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered; and it shall fall, and ye shall be destroyed in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah.
- ¹⁵ And I will accomplish my fury upon the wall, and upon them that daub it with untempered *mortar*, and will say unto you,

The wall is no *more*, neither they that daubed it, the prophets 16
of Israel who prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and who see a vi-
sion of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord Jeho-
vah. And thou, son of man, set thy face against the daughters 17
of thy people, who prophesy out of their own heart; and proph-
esy against them, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe 18
unto the women that sew pillows for all wrists, and that make
veils for the head *of persons* of every stature to catch souls! Will
ye catch the souls of my people, and will ye save your own souls
alive? And will ye profane me among my people for handfuls 19
of barley and for morsels of bread, to slay the souls that should
not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your
lying to my people that listen to lying? Wherefore thus saith 20
the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against your pillows, that the
souls which ye catch by their means may fly away; and I will
tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, the souls
that ye catch, that they may fly away. And I will tear your 21
veils and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be
no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I *am*
Jehovah. Because with falsehood ye have grieved the heart of 22
the righteous, whom I have not made sad; and have strength-
ened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from
his wicked way, to save his life: therefore ye shall no more see 23
vanity, nor divine divinations; and I will deliver my people out
of your hand: and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

And there came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and 14
sat before me. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2
Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, 3
and put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face:
should I be inquired of at all by them? Therefore speak to 4
them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Ev-
ery man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his
heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before
his face, and cometh to the prophet, I Jehovah will answer him
according to this, according to the multitude of his idols: that 5
I may take the house of Israel by their own heart, because they
are all estranged from me through their idols. Therefore say 6
unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Return
ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your
faces from all your abominations. For every one of the house 7

of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, who separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet to inquire of me by him, I Jehovah will answer him by myself; and I will set my face against that man, and will make him desolate, *so that he shall be* for a sign and for proverbs, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people: and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah. And if the prophet be enticed and shall speak a word, I Jehovah have enticed that prophet; and I will stretch out my hand against him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel. And they shall bear their iniquity: the iniquity of the prophet shall be even as the iniquity of the inquirer; that the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither make themselves any more unclean with all their transgressions; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, saith the Lord Jehovah. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, when a land sinneth against me by working unfaithfulness, and I stretch out my hand upon it, and break the staff of the bread thereof, and send famine upon it, and cut off man and beast from it; though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, should be in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord Jehovah. If I cause evil beasts to pass through the land, and they bereave it, and it become a desolation, so that no one passeth through because of the beasts; – though these three men should be in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters: they only should be delivered, and the land should be a desolation. Or *if* I bring the sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land, so that I cut off man and beast from it, and these three men should be in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only themselves should be delivered. Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast, and Noah, Daniel, and Job should be in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither son nor daughter: they should *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the evil beast,

and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast! But behold, there shall be left in it those that escape, who shall be brought out of *it*, sons and daughters. Behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings; and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, as to all that I have brought upon it. And they shall comfort you, when ye see their way and their doings; and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord Jehovah. 22 23

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, what is the wood of the vine more than any wood, the vine-branch, which is among the trees of the forest? Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? Behold, it is given to the fire for fuel: the fire consumeth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned; is it fit for *any* work? Behold, when it was whole, it was used for no work; how much less when the fire hath consumed it, and it is burned, should it yet be used for any work? Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: As the wood of the vine among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And I will set my face against them: they shall go forth from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah when I set my face against them. And I will make the land a desolation, because they have wrought unfaithfulness, saith the Lord Jehovah. 15, 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto Jerusalem: Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of the Canaanite: thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite. And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water for cleansing; thou wast not rubbed with salt at all, nor swaddled at all. No eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, from abhorrence of thy person, in the day that thou wast born. And I passed by thee, and saw thee weltering in thy blood, and I said unto thee, in thy blood, Live! yea, I said unto thee, in thy blood, Live! I caused thee to multiply, as the bud of the field; and thou didst 16, 2 3 4 5 6 7

increase and grow great, and thou camest to fulness of beauty; *thy* breasts were fashioned, and thy hair grew: but thou wast
8 naked and bare. And I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, and behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness; and I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord
9 Jehovah, and thou becamest mine. And I washed thee with water, and thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and
10 I anointed thee with oil; and I clothed thee with embroidered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I bound thee about
11 with byssus, and covered thee with silk. And I decked thee with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck; and I put a ring on thy nose, and earrings
12 in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thy head. Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver, and thy raiment was byssus, and silk, and embroidered work. Thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil; and thou becamest exceedingly beautiful, and
13 thou didst prosper into a kingdom. And thy fame went forth among the nations for thy beauty; for it was perfect through my magnificence, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord
14 Jehovah. But thou didst confide in thy beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy whoredoms on every one that passed by: his it was. And of thy garments thou didst take, and madest for thyself high places decked with divers colours, and didst play the harlot thereupon: *the like* hath not come to pass, and shall be no more.
15 And thou didst take thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of males, and didst commit fornication with them. And thou tookest
16 thine embroidered garments, and coveredst them; and thou didst set mine oil and mine incense before them. And my bread which I had given thee, the fine flour and the oil and the honey wherewith I fed thee, thou didst even set it before them
17 for a sweet savour: thus it was, saith the Lord Jehovah. And thou didst take thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hadst borne unto me, and these didst thou sacrifice unto them, to
18 be devoured. Were thy whoredoms a small matter, that thou didst slay my children and give them up in passing them over
19 to them? And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou

wast naked and bare, when thou wast weltering in thy blood. And it came to pass after all thy wickedness (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord Jehovah), that thou didst also build unto thee a place of debauchery, and didst make thee a high place in every street: thou didst build thy high place at every head of the way, and madest thy beauty to be abhorred, and thou didst open thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiply thy whoredom. And thou didst commit fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and didst multiply thy whoredom to provoke me to anger. And behold, I stretched out my hand over thee, and diminished thine appointed portion; and I gave thee over unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, who were confounded at thy lewd way. And thou didst commit fornication with the Assyrians, because thou wast insatiable; yea, thou didst commit fornication with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied. And thou didst multiply thy whoredom with the land of merchants, Chaldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith. How weak is thy heart, saith the Lord Jehovah, seeing thou doest all these *things*, the work of a whorish woman, under no restraint; in that thou buildest thy place of debauchery at the head of every way, and makest thy high place in every street! And thou hast not been as a harlot, in that thou scornest reward, O adulterous wife, that taketh strangers instead of her husband. They give rewards to all harlots; but thou gavest thy rewards to all thy lovers, and rewardedst them, that they might come unto thee on every side for thy whoredoms. And in thee is the contrary from *other* women, in thy whoredoms, in that none followeth thee to commit fornication; and whereas thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, so art thou contrary. Therefore, O harlot, hear the word of Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thy money hath been poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy fornications with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thine abominations, and because of the blood of thy children which thou didst give unto them; therefore, behold, I will gather all thy lovers with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all that thou hast loved, with all that thou hast hated, – I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness. And I will judge thee with

the judgments of women that commit adultery and shed blood;
39 and I will give thee up to the blood of fury and jealousy; and
I will give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thy
place of debauchery, and shall break down thy high places; and
they shall strip thee of thy garments, and shall take thy fair
40 jewels, and leave thee naked and bare. And they shall bring
up an assemblage against thee, and they shall stone thee with
41 stones, and thrust thee through with their swords. And they
shall burn thy houses with fire, and execute judgments upon
thee in the sight of many women; and I will cause thee to cease
42 from being a harlot, and thou also shalt give no more any re-
ward. And I will appease my fury against thee, and my jeal-
ousy shall depart from thee; and I will be quiet, and will be no
43 more angry. Because thou hast not remembered the days of
thy youth, but hast raged against me in all these *things*, be-
hold, therefore, I also will recompense thy way upon *thy* head,
saith the Lord Jehovah, and thou shalt not commit this lewd-
44 ness besides all thine abominations. Behold, every one that
useth proverbs shall speak in a proverb against thee, saying,
45 As the mother, *so is* her daughter! Thou art the daughter of
thy mother that loathed her husband and her children; and
thou art the sister of thy sisters, who loathed their husbands
and their children. Your mother was a Hittite, and your father
46 an Amorite. And thine elder sister is Samaria that dwelleth
at thy left hand, she and her daughters; and thy younger sis-
ter, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daugh-
47 ters. And thou hast not walked in their ways, nor done ac-
cording to their abominations; but as though that were a very
little, thou hast been more corrupt than they in all thy ways.
48 As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, Sodom thy sister hath not
done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy
49 daughters! Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom:
pride, fulness of bread, and careless ease was in her and in her
daughters, but she did not strengthen the hand of the poor and
50 needy. And they were haughty, and committed abomination
before me, and I took them away when I saw *it*. And Samaria
51 hath not sinned according to the half of thy sins; but thou hast
multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justi-
fied thy sisters by all thine abominations which thou hast done.
52 Thou also, who hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own confu-

sion, because of thy sins in which thou hast acted more abominably than they: they are more righteous than thou. So be thou ashamed also, and bear thy confusion, in that thou hast justified thy sisters. And I will bring again their captivity, 53 the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, and the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them; that thou mayest bear thy confusion, 54 and mayest be confounded for all that thou hast done, in that thou comfortest them. And thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, 55 shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate; thou also and thy daughters, ye shall return to your former estate. Yea, Sodom 56 thy sister was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride, before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time 57 of the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, who despise thee on every side. Thy lewdness and thine abominations, 58 thou bearest them, saith Jehovah. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, who hast 59 despised the oath, and broken the covenant. Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, 60 and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. And thou shalt remember thy ways, and be confounded, when thou 61 shalt receive thy sisters who are older than thou, together with those who are younger than thou; for I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by virtue of thy covenant. And I will 62 establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* Jehovah; that thou mayest remember, and be ashamed, and 63 no more open thy mouth because of thy confusion, when I forgive thee all that thou hast done, saith the Lord Jehovah.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: A great eagle 17, 2 with great wings, long-pinioned, full of feathers, which was of divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest 3 branch of the cedar. He cropped off the top of its young shoots, and carried it into a merchants' land; he set it in a city of 4 traders. And he took of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, he set it as a 5 willow tree. And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low 6

stature, so that its branches should turn toward him, and the roots thereof be under him; and it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs. And there was another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, from the beds of her plantation, this vine did bend her roots unto him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it. It was planted in a good field by many waters, that it might bring forth branches and bear fruit, that it might be a noble vine. Say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Shall it prosper? Shall he not pull up its roots, and cut off its fruit, that it may wither? All its fresh sprouting leaves shall wither, even without a great arm and many people to pluck it up by its roots. And behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither when the east wind toucheth it? It shall wither in the beds where it grew. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things are? Say, Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took its king and its princes, and led them with him to Babylon. And he took of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and brought him under an oath, and he took away the mighty of the land; that the kingdom might be abased, that it might not lift itself up, that it might keep his covenant in order to stand. But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? shall he break the covenant, and yet escape? As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily in the place of the king that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he broke, even with him, in the midst of Babylon, shall he die. Neither shall Pharaoh with a mighty army and a great assemblage do anything for him in the war, when they cast up mounds and build forts to cut off many persons. He despised the oath, and broke the covenant; and behold, he had given his hand, yet hath he done all these things: he shall not escape. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: As I live, verily, mine oath which he hath despised, and my covenant which he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his head. And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon, and will enter into judgment with him there for his unfaithful-

ness in which he hath been unfaithful against me. And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward every wind; and ye shall know that I Jehovah have spoken. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also take of the highest branch of the lofty cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of its young shoots a tender one, and I will plant it upon a high and eminent mountain: upon the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it; and it shall bring forth branches, and bear fruit, and become a noble cedar; and under it shall dwell all birds of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell. And all the trees of the field shall know that I Jehovah have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and made the dry tree to flourish: I Jehovah have spoken, and will do *it*.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, What mean ye, ye who use this proverb of the land of Israel, saying, *The fathers eat sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?* As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, ye shall not have any more to use this proverb in Israel. Behold, all the souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die. And if a man be righteous, and do judgment and justice: – he hath not eaten upon the mountains, nor lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, nor come near to a woman in her separation, and hath not oppressed any; he hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath not exercised robbery, hath given his bread to the hungry, and covered the naked with a garment; he hath not given forth upon usury, nor taken increase; he hath withdrawn his hand from unrighteousness, hath executed true judgment between man and man, hath walked in my statutes, and kept mine ordinances, to deal faithfully: he is righteous, he shall certainly live, saith the Lord Jehovah. And if he have begotten a son that is violent, a shedder of blood, and that doeth only one of any of these *things*, and that doeth not any of those *duties*, but also hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife, hath oppressed the poor and needy, exercised robbery, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, committed abomination, given forth upon usury,

and taken increase; shall he then live? He shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall certainly die; his
14 blood shall be upon him. But lo, if he have begotten a son that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and consid-
15 ereth, and doeth not such like: – he hath not eaten upon the mountains, nor lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of
16 Israel; he hath not defiled his neighbour's wife, and hath not oppressed any, nor withholden the pledge, neither hath exercised robbery; he hath given his bread to the hungry, and covered
17 the naked with a garment; he hath withdrawn his hand from the poor, hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, *and* walked in my statutes: he shall not
18 die for the iniquity of his father, he shall certainly live. As for his father, because he practised oppression, exercised robbery upon his brother, and did what was not good among his people,
19 behold, he shall die in his iniquity. And ye say, Why doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? But the son hath done judgment and justice, hath kept all my statutes, and hath done
20 them; he shall certainly live. The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the
21 wicked shall be upon him. And the wicked, if he turn from all his sins which he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do judgment and justice, he shall certainly live, he shall
22 not die. None of his transgressions which he hath committed shall be remembered against him; in his righteousness which
23 he hath done shall he live. Have I any pleasure at all in the death of the wicked? saith the Lord Jehovah; is it not in his turning from his way, that he may live? And when the righteous turneth from his righteousness and practiseth what is
24 wrong, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked doeth, shall he live? None of his righteous acts which he hath done shall be remembered: in his unfaithfulness which he hath wrought, and in his sin which he hath sinned, in them
25 shall he die. And ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear then, house of Israel. Is not my way equal? are not your
26 ways unequal? When the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and practiseth what is wrong, and dieth for it;
27 in his wrong that he hath done shall he die. And when the

wicked turneth from his wickedness which he hath committed, and doeth judgment and justice, he shall keep his soul alive. Because he considereth, and turneth from all his transgressions which he hath committed, he shall certainly live, he shall not die. But the house of Israel say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? Is it not your ways that are unequal? Therefore I will judge you, house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord Jehovah. Return ye, and turn from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your snare. Cast away from you all your transgressions wherewith ye have transgressed, and make you a new heart and a new spirit: why then will ye die, house of Israel? For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord Jehovah; therefore turn ye and live.

And thou, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel, and say, What was thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps in the midst of the young lions. And she brought up one of her whelps; it became a young lion, and he learned to catch the prey; he devoured men. And the nations heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with nose-rings into the land of Egypt. And when she saw that she had waited *and* her hope was lost, she took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion. And he went up and down among the lions; he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey; he devoured men. And he knew their *desolate* palaces, and he laid waste their cities, so that the land was desolate, and all it contained, by the noise of his roaring. Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit. And they put him in a cage with nose-rings, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into strongholds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel. Thy mother was as a vine, in thy rest, planted by the waters: it was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters. And it had strong rods for sceptres of them that bear rule, and its stature was exalted between the thick boughs; and it was conspicuous by its height with the multitude of its branches. But it was plucked up in fury, it was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up its fruit; its strong rods were broken and withered; the fire

13 consumed them. And now it is planted in the wilderness, in
14 a dry and thirsty ground: and a fire is gone out of a rod of
its branches, *which* hath devoured its fruit; so that it hath no
strong rod to be a sceptre for ruling. This is a lamentation, and
shall be for a lamentation.

20 And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*,
the tenth of the month, *that* certain of the elders of Israel came
2 to inquire of Jehovah, and they sat before me. And the word
3 of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, speak unto the
elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jeho-
vah: Are ye come to inquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord
4 Jehovah, I will not be inquired of by you. Wilt thou judge
them, wilt thou judge, son of man? Cause them to know the
5 abominations of their fathers, and say unto them, Thus saith
the Lord Jehovah: In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up
my hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself
known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up my
6 hand unto them, saying, I *am* Jehovah your God, in that day
I lifted up my hand unto them, to bring them out of the land
of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with
7 milk and honey, which is the ornament of all lands; and I said
unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his
eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I *am*
8 Jehovah your God. But they rebelled against me, and would
not hearken unto me: none of them cast away the abomina-
tions of his eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt.
Then I thought to pour out my fury upon them, so as to ac-
complish mine anger against them in the midst of the land of
9 Egypt. But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not
be profaned in the sight of the nations among whom they were,
in whose sight I had made myself known unto them in bring-
10 ing them forth out of the land of Egypt. And I caused them
to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the
11 wilderness. And I gave them my statutes, and made known
unto them mine ordinances, which if a man do, he shall live
12 by them. And I also gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign be-
tween me and them, that they might know that I *am* Jehovah
13 that hallow them. But the house of Israel rebelled against me
in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they
rejected mine ordinances, which if a man do, he shall live by

them; and my sabbaths they greatly profaned: and I said I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I had brought them out. And I also lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land that I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which is the ornament of all lands; because they rejected mine ordinances and walked not in my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols. But mine eye spared them so as not to destroy them, neither did I make a full end of them in the wilderness. And I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk not in the statutes of your fathers, neither keep their ordinances, nor defile yourselves with their idols. I *am* Jehovah your God: walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them; and hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* Jehovah your God. And the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept mine ordinances to do them, which if a man do, he shall live by them; they profaned my sabbaths: and I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish mine anger against them in the wilderness. But I withdrew my hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I had brought them out. I lifted up my hand also unto them in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; because they performed not mine ordinances, and rejected my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols. And I also gave them statutes that were not good, and ordinances whereby they should not live; and I defiled them by their own gifts, in that they devoted all that opened the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* Jehovah. Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In this moreover have your fathers blasphemed me, in that they have wrought unfaithfulness against me. When I had brought them into the land which I had lifted up my hand to give unto them, then they saw every high hill and all the thick trees, and they offered

there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering; and there they placed their sweet savour, and there poured out their drink-offerings. And I said unto them, What is the high place whither ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Do ye defile yourselves after the manner of your fathers? and do ye commit fornication after their abominations? And when ye offer your gifts, making your sons to pass through the fire, ye defile yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day; and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will not be inquired of by you. And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the nations, as the families of the countries, in serving wood and stone. As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out, will I reign over you. And I will bring you out from the peoples, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out; and I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there will I enter into judgment with you face to face. Like as I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I enter into judgment with you, saith the Lord Jehovah. And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant. And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me; I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, but they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah. As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Go ye, serve every one his idols henceforth also, if none of you will hearken unto me; but profane my holy name no more with your gifts and with your idols. For in my holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah, there shall all the house of Israel serve me, the whole of it, in the land; there will I accept them, and there will I require your heave-offerings and the first-fruits of your offerings, with all your holy things. As a sweet savour will I accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and

I will be hallowed in you in the sight of the nations. And ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when I have brought you into the land of Israel, into the country which I lifted up my hand to give to your fathers. And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils which ye have committed. And ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O house of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *words* against the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field; and say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flashing flame shall not be quenched; and all that it meets from the south to the north shall be burned thereby. And all flesh shall see that I Jehovah have kindled it: it shall not be quenched. And I said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against Jerusalem, and drop *words* against the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel, and say to the land of Israel, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, and I will draw forth my sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked. Seeing that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath against all flesh, from the south to the north; and all flesh shall know that I Jehovah have drawn forth my sword out of its sheath: it shall not return any more. Sigh then, thou son of man; with breaking of the loins, and with bitterness sigh before their eyes. And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore dost thou sigh? that thou shalt say, Because of the tidings, for it cometh; and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall languish, and all knees shall melt into water: behold, it cometh; it is here, saith the Lord Jehovah. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith Jehovah: Say, A sword,

10 a sword is sharpened, and also furbished. It is sharpened for sore slaughter, it is furbished that it may glitter. Shall we then make mirth, *saying*, The sceptre of my son contemneth
11 all wood? And he hath given it to be furbished that it may be handled. The sword, – it is sharpened, and it is furbished
12 to give it into the hand of the slayer. Cry and howl, son of man; for it shall be against my people, it shall be against all the princes of Israel: they are given up to the sword along with
13 my people: smite therefore upon the thigh. For the trial *is made*; and what if even the contemning sceptre shall be no
14 *more*? saith the Lord Jehovah. And thou, son of man, prophesy, and smite thy hands together; for *the strokes of* the sword shall be doubled the third time: it is the sword of the slain, the sword that hath slain the great one, which encompasseth them
15 privily. In order that the heart may melt, and the stumbling-blocks be multiplied, I have set the threatening sword against all their gates: ah! it is made glittering, it is whetted for the
16 slaughter. Gather up *strength*, go to the right hand, turn thee, go to the left, whithersoever thy face is appointed. And I myself will smite my hands together, and I will satisfy my fury:
17 I Jehovah have spoken *it*. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, And thou, son of man, set thee two ways, by which the sword of the king of Babylon may come – out of one land shall they both come – and make thee a signpost,
20 make it at the head of the way to the city. Appoint a way for the coming of the sword to Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and to Judah at the fenced *city* of Jerusalem. For the king of Babylon standeth at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he shaketh *his* arrows, he inquireth of the teraphim, he looketh in the liver. In his right hand is the lot of Jerusalem to appoint battering-rams, to open the mouth for bloodshed, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering-rams against the gates, to cast mounds,
23 to build siege-towers. And this shall be a false divination in their sight, for them that have sworn oaths; but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye make your iniquity to be remembered in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins appear; because ye are come
25 to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand. And thou,

profane, wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, at the time
of the iniquity of the end, – thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Re- 26
move the mitre and take off the crown; what is shall be no
more. Exalt that which is low, and abase that which is high. I 27
will overturn, overturn, overturn it! This also shall be no *more*,
until he come whose right it is; and I will give it *to him*. And 28
thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus speaketh the Lord
Jehovah concerning the children of Ammon, and concerning
their reproach; and thou shalt say, A sword, a sword is drawn;
for the slaughter is it furbished, that it may consume, that it
may glitter: whilst they see vanity for thee, whilst they divine 29
a lie unto thee, to lay thee upon the necks of the wicked that
are slain, whose day is come at the time of the iniquity of the
end. Restore *it* to its sheath. I will judge thee in the place 30
where thou wast created, in the land of thy birth. And I will 31
pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow upon thee the
fire of my wrath, and give thee into the hand of brutish men,
skilful to destroy. Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood 32
shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt not be remembered:
for I Jehovah have spoken.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, And thou, **22, 2**
son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city?
Yea, cause her to know all her abominations, and say, Thus 3
saith the Lord Jehovah: A city that sheddeth blood in her
midst, that her time may come, and maketh idols against her-
self to defile herself. Thou art become guilty by thy blood 4
which thou hast shed, and hast defiled thyself with thine idols
which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw
near, and art come unto thy years: therefore have I made thee
a reproach unto the nations, and a mocking unto all countries.
Those that are near, and those that are far from thee, shall 5
mock thee, who art infamous *and* full of tumult. Behold, the 6
princes of Israel have been in thee to shed blood, each accord-
ing to his power. In thee have they made light of father and 7
mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression
with the stranger; in thee have they vexed the fatherless and
the widow. Thou hast despised my holy things, and hast pro- 8
faned my sabbaths. In thee there have been slanderous men 9
to shed blood; and in thee have they eaten upon the mountains;
in the midst of thee they have committed lewdness; in thee 10

have they discovered their fathers' nakedness; in thee have
11 they humbled her that was unclean in her separation. And
one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife;
and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and an-
other in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter.
12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken
usury and increase, and thou hast overreached thy neighbours
by oppression, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord Jehovah.
13 And behold, I have smitten mine hand at thine overreaching
which thou hast done, and at thy bloodshed which hath been
14 in the midst of thee. Shall thy heart endure, shall thy hands
be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I Jehovah
15 have spoken, and will do *it*. And I will scatter thee among
the nations, and disperse thee through the countries, and will
16 consume thy filthiness out of thee. And thou shalt be polluted
through thyself in the sight of the nations, and thou shalt know
17 that I *am* Jehovah. And the word of Jehovah came unto me,
18 saying, Son of man, the house of Israel is become dross to me:
they are all copper, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst
19 of the furnace: they are become the dross of silver. There-
fore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye are all become
dross, therefore behold, I will gather you into the midst of
20 Jerusalem. As they gather silver, and copper, and iron, and
lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire
upon it, to melt it, so will I gather you in mine anger and in
21 my fury, and I will lay you on and melt you. Yea, I will collect
you, and blow upon you the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be
22 melted in the midst thereof. As silver is melted in the midst
of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof: and
ye shall know that I Jehovah have poured out my fury upon
23, 24 you. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of
man, say unto her, Thou art a land that is not cleansed, nor
25 rained upon in the day of indignation. There is a conspiracy
of her prophets in the midst of her like a roaring lion raven-
ing the prey; they devour souls; they take away treasure and
precious things; they increase her widows in the midst of her;
26 her priests do violence to my law, and profane my holy things:
they put no difference between the holy and profane, neither
do they make known *the difference* between the unclean and
the clean, and they hide their eyes from my sabbaths, and I

am profaned among them. Her princes in the midst of her are 27
 like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, to destroy souls,
 to get dishonest gain. And her prophets have daubed for them 28
 with untempered *mortar*, seeing vanity and divining lies unto
 them, saying, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah! and Jehovah hath
 not spoken. The people of the land use oppression and practise 29
 robbery; and they vex the poor and needy, and oppress the
 stranger wrongfully. And I sought for a man among them, 30
 that should make up the fence, and stand in the breach be-
 fore me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found
 none. And I will pour out mine indignation upon them; I will 31
 consume them in the fire of my wrath: their own way will I
 recompense upon their head, saith the Lord Jehovah.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of **23**, 2
 man, there were two women, daughters of one mother. And 3
 they committed whoredom in Egypt; they committed whore-
 dom in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there
 were handled the teats of their virginity. And their names 4
 were Oholah the elder, and Oholibah her sister; and they were
 mine, and they bore sons and daughters. As for their names:
 Samaria is Oholah, and Jerusalem Oholibah. And Oholah 5
 played the harlot when she was mine; and she lusted after her
 lovers, after the Assyrians *her* neighbours, clothed with blue, 6
 governors and rulers, all of them attractive young men, horse-
 men riding upon horses. And she bestowed her whoredoms 7
 upon them, all of them the choice of the children of Asshur; and
 with all after whom she lusted, with all their idols she defiled
 herself. Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt; 8
 for in her youth they had lain with her, and had handled the
 breasts of her virginity, and poured their fornication upon her.
 Therefore I gave her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand 9
 of the children of Asshur, after whom she lusted. These dis- 10
 covered her nakedness, they took her sons and her daughters,
 and slew her with the sword; and she became a name among
 women; and they executed judgment upon her. And her sister 11
 Oholibah saw *this*, and was more corrupt in her passion than
 she, and in her fornications more than the whoredoms of her
 sister. She lusted after the children of Asshur *her* neighbours, 12
 governors and rulers, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen rid-
 ing upon horses, all of them attractive young men. And I saw 13

14 that she was defiled: both took one way. And she increased
her fornications; for she saw men portrayed upon the wall,
15 the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermilion, girded
with girdles upon their loins, with flowing turbans on their
heads, all of them captains in appearance, *after* the likeness of
the children of Babylon, of Chaldea, the land of their nativity.
16 And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she lusted after
17 them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. And the
children of Babylon came to her into the bed of love, and they
defiled her with their fornication; she too defiled herself with
18 them, and her soul was alienated from them. And she dis-
covered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness; and
my soul was alienated from her, like as my soul was alienated
19 from her sister. Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, calling
to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she played
20 the harlot in the land of Egypt; and she lusted after their
paramours, whose flesh is *as* the flesh of asses, and whose is-
21 sue is *as* the issue of horses. And thou didst look back to
the lewdness of thy youth, in the handling of thy teats by the
22 Egyptians, for the breasts of thy youth. Therefore, Oholibah,
thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up thy lovers
against thee, from whom thy soul is alienated, and I will bring
23 them against thee on every side. The children of Babylon,
and all the Chaldeans, Pekod and Shoa and Koa, all the chil-
dren of Asshur with them; all of them attractive young men,
governors and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them
24 riding upon horses. And they shall come against thee *with* ar-
mour, chariots and wheels, and with an assemblage of peoples;
they shall set themselves against thee *with* target, and shield,
and helmet round about; and I will put judgment before them,
25 and they shall judge thee according to their judgments. And
I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furi-
ously with thee: they shall cut off thy nose and thine ears,
and thy remnant shall fall by the sword; they shall take thy
sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by
26 the fire. They shall also strip thee of thy garments, and take
27 away thy fair jewels. And I will make thy lewdness to cease
from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt;
and thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember
28 Egypt any more. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold,

I will give thee over into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy soul is alienated. And they shall deal with thee in hatred, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare; so that the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy fornications. These things shall be done unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the nations, because thou hast defiled thyself with their idols. Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; and I have given her cup into thy hand. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large; thou shalt be for a laughing-stock and a derision, *for* it containeth much. Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, the cup of thy sister Samaria; thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt gnaw the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord Jehovah. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy fornications. And Jehovah said unto me, Son of man, wilt thou judge Oholah and Oholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations. For they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands; and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also passed over unto them their children, whom they bore unto me, to be devoured. Moreover this have they done unto me: in the same day have they defiled my sanctuary and profaned my sabbaths. For when they had slaughtered their children unto their idols, they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and behold, thus have they done in the midst of my house. And furthermore, they sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and behold, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thine eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments; and satest upon a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hadst set mine incense and mine oil. And the voice of a multitude living carelessly was with her; and with people of the common sort were brought Sabeans from the wilderness, and they put bracelets upon their hands, and a beautiful crown upon their heads. And I said of her that was old in adulteries, Will she now commit her fornications, even she. And

they went in unto her, as they go in unto a whorish woman: so went they in unto Oholah and unto Oholibah the lewd women.

45 And righteous men, they shall judge them with the judgment of adulteresses, and with the judgment of women that shed blood; for they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.
46 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will bring up an assemblage against them, and will give them to be driven hither and
47 thither and spoiled. And the assemblage shall stone them with stones, and despatch them with their swords; they shall kill their sons and their daughters, and burn their houses with
48 fire. And I will cause lewdness to cease out of the land, and all women shall receive instruction and shall not do according
49 to your lewdness. And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord Jehovah.

24 And in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth of
2 the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, write thee the name of the day, of this selfsame day: on this selfsame day the king of Babylon draws near to Jerusalem.
3 And propose a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Set on the pot, set *it* on,
4 and also pour water into it. Gather the pieces thereof into it, every good piece, the thigh and the shoulder; fill *it* with
5 the choice bones: take the choice of the flock; and also *put* a pile of wood under it, for the bones; make it boil well, and
6 let the bones of it seethe therein. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose rust is therein, and whose rust is not gone out of it! Bring it out piece
7 by piece; let no lot fall upon it: for her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the bare rock; she poured it not upon the
8 ground, to cover it with dust. That it might cause fury to come up to execute vengeance, I have set her blood upon the bare
9 rock, that it should not be covered. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the bloody city! I also will make the pile
10 great. Heap on the wood, kindle the fire, boil thoroughly the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned. Then set it empty upon its coals, that it may be hot, and the brass of it may burn, and that its filthiness may be molten in it, *and* that
11 its rust may be consumed. She hath exhausted *her* labours, yet her great rust goeth not forth out of her: let her rust be in
12

the fire. In thy filthiness is lewdness, for I have purged thee, 13
 and thou art not pure. Thou shalt no more be purged from thy
 filthiness, till I have satisfied my fury upon thee. I Jehovah 14
 have spoken *it*: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not
 go back, neither will I spare, nor will I repent. According to
 thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee,
 saith the Lord Jehovah. And the word of Jehovah came unto 15
 me, saying, Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the 16
 desire of thine eyes with a stroke; yet thou shalt not mourn
 nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down. Sigh in silence, 17
 make no mourning for the dead; bind thy turban upon thee,
 and put thy sandals upon thy feet, and cover not the beard,
 and eat not the bread of men. – And I spoke unto the people 18
 in the morning; and at even my wife died. And I did in the
 morning as I was commanded. And the people said unto me, 19
 Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, which thou
 doest? And I said to them, The word of Jehovah came unto 20
 me, saying, Say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord 21
 Jehovah: Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the pride of your
 strength, the desire of your eyes, and your soul's longing; and
 your sons and your daughters whom ye have left behind shall
 fall by the sword. And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall 22
 not cover the beard, neither eat the bread of men; and your 23
 turbans shall be upon your heads, and your sandals upon your
 feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall waste away in
 your iniquities and moan one toward another. Thus Ezekiel 24
 shall be unto you a sign; according to all that he hath done
 shall ye do: when it cometh, then ye shall know that I *am* the
 Lord Jehovah. And thou, son of man, shall it not be in the day 25
 when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory,
 the desire of their eyes, and that whereunto they lift up their
 soul, their sons and their daughters, that in that day he that 26
 escapeth shall come unto thee, to cause *thine* ears to hear *it*?
 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him that is escaped, 27
 and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb. So shalt thou be
 a sign unto them; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of **25, 2**
 man, set thy face against the children of Ammon, and proph-
 esy against them; and say unto the children of Ammon, Hear 3
 the word of the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah:

Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was made desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into
4 captivity: therefore behold, I will give thee to the children of the east for a possession, and they shall set their encampments in thee, and make their dwellings in thee; they shall eat thy
5 fruits, and they shall drink thy milk. And I will make Rabbah a pasture for camels, and the children of Ammon a couching-
6 place for flocks: and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast clapped the hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced with all the de-
7 spite of thy soul against the land of Israel; therefore behold, I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and will give thee for a spoil to the nations; and I will cut thee off from the peoples, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy
8 thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the
9 house of Judah is like unto all the nations, therefore behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities even to the last of them, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth,
10 Baal-meon, and Kirjathaim, unto the children of the east, with *the land of* the children of Ammon; and I will give it them for a possession, that the children of Ammon may not be re-
11 membered among the nations: and I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah. Thus
12 saith the Lord Jehovah: Because Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath made himself
13 very guilty, and revenged himself upon them, therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also stretch out my hand upon Edom; and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and unto Dedan shall they fall by the
14 sword. And I will execute my vengeance upon Edom, by the hand of my people Israel; and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall
15 know my vengeance, saith the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with despite of soul, to destroy, from
16 old hatred; therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I stretch out my hands upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Kerethites, and cause the remnant of the sea-coast to perish.

And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them. 17

And it came to pass in the eleventh year, on the first of the month, *that* the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, because Tyre hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken, the gate of the peoples! she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished *now* she is laid waste; therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, Tyre, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth its waves to come up. And they shall destroy the walls of Tyre, and break down her towers. And I will scrape her dust from her, and make her a bare rock. She shall be *a place* for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea; for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord Jehovah; and she shall become a spoil for the nations. And her daughters that are in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will bring from the north, against Tyre, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, the king of kings, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and an assemblage, and much people. He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make forts against thee, and cast up a mound against thee, and lift up the target against thee; and he shall set his engines of attack against thy walls, and with his spikes he shall break down thy towers. By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee; thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter through thy gates, as a city is entered into, wherein is made a breach. With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets; he shall slay thy people by the sword, and the pillars of thy strength shall go down to the ground. And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy wares; and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses; and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the waters. And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard. And I will make thee a bare rock; thou shalt be *a place* for the spreading of nets; thou shalt be built no more: for I Jehovah have spoken *it*, saith the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith the 26

Lord Jehovah to Tyre: Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee? And all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay aside their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble *every* moment, and be astonied because of thee. And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How hast thou perished, that wast inhabited from the seas, O renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, – she and her inhabitants, who caused their terror to be on all them that dwell therein! Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; and the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I bring up the deep upon thee, and the great waters cover thee: then will I bring thee down, with them that go down to the pit, to the people of old time, and will cause thee to dwell in the lower parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I will set glory in the land of the living. And I will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no *more*; and thou shalt be sought for, and shalt never be found again, for ever, saith the Lord Jehovah.

27, 2 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying: And thou, 3 son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyre, and say unto Tyre: O thou that art situate at the entries of the sea, and traffickest with the peoples in many isles, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: 4 Thou, Tyre, hast said, I am perfect in beauty. Thy borders are in the heart of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty. 5 They made all thy double boards of cypress-trees of Senir; they 6 took cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee. Of the oaks of Bashan did they make thine oars; they made thy benches of 7 ivory, inlaid in box-wood, out of the isles of Chittim. Byssus with broidered work from Egypt was thy sail, to serve thee for a banner; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was thine 8 awning. The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy rowers; 9 thy wise men, O Tyre, who were in thee, were thy pilots. The elders of Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee repairing thy leaks; all the ships of the sea with their mariners were 10 in thee, to barter with thee. Persia and Lud and Phut were in

thine army, thy men of war: they hanged shield and helmet in thee; they gave splendour to thee. The children of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and the Gamadim were on thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they made thy beauty perfect. Tarshish dealt with thee by reason of the abundance of all substance; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they furnished thy markets. Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy traffickers: they bartered with thee the persons of men, and vessels of bronze. They of the house of Togarmah furnished thy markets with horses, and horsemen, and mules. The children of Dedan were thy traffickers; many isles were the mart of thy hand: they rendered in payment horns of ivory, and ebony. Syria dealt with thee for the multitude of thy handiworks: they traded in thy markets with carbuncles, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and corals, and rubies. Judah and the land of Israel were thy traffickers: they bartered with thee wheat of Minnith, and sweet cakes, and honey, and oil, and balm. Damascus dealt with thee because of the multitude of thy handiworks, by reason of the abundance of all substance, with wine of Helbon, and white wool. Vedan and Javan of Uzal traded in thy markets: wrought iron, cassia, and calamus were in thy traffic. Dedan was thy trafficker in precious riding-cloths. Arabia and all the princes of Kedar were the merchants of thy hand: in lambs, and rams, and goats, in these did they trade with thee. The merchants of Sheba and Raamah were thy traffickers: they furnished thy markets with all the choice spices, and with all precious stones and gold. Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad traded with thee: these traded with thee in sumptuous clothes, in wrappings of blue and broidered work, and in chests full of variegated stuffs, bound with cords and made of cedar-wood, amongst thy merchandise. The ships of Tarshish were thy caravans for thy traffic; and thou wast replenished, and highly honoured, in the heart of the seas. Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters; the east wind hath broken thee in the heart of the seas. Thy substance, and thy markets, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, they that repair thy leaks, and they that barter with thee, and all thy men of war that are in thee, along with all thine assemblage which is in

the midst of thee, shall fall into the heart of the seas in the day
28 of thy fall. The open places shall shake at the sound of the
29 cry of thy pilots. And all that handle the oar, the mariners,
all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships;
30 they shall stand upon the land, and shall cause their voice
to be heard over thee, and shall cry bitterly; and they shall
cast up dust upon their heads; they shall wallow themselves in
31 ashes. And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee,
and gird themselves with sackcloth; and they shall weep for
32 thee in bitterness of soul with bitter mourning. And in their
wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament
over thee, *saying*, Who is like Tyre, like her that is destroyed
33 in the midst of the sea? When thy wares went forth over the
seas, thou filledst many peoples; thou didst enrich the kings
of the earth with the abundance of thy substance and of thy
34 merchandise. In the time *when* thou art broken by the seas,
in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thine as-
35 semblage in the midst of thee have fallen. All the inhabitants
of the isles are amazed at thee, and their kings are horribly
36 afraid, *their* countenance is troubled. The merchants among
the peoples hiss at thee; thou art become a terror, and thou
shalt never be any more.

28, 2 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of
man, say unto the prince of Tyre, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah:
Because thy heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a *god,
I sit *in* the seat of God, in the heart of the seas, (and thou art
a man, and not *God,) and thou settest thy heart as the heart
3 of God: behold, thou art wiser than Daniel! nothing secret is
4 obscure for thee; by thy wisdom and by thine understanding
thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver
5 into thy treasures; by thy great wisdom thou hast by thy traf-
fic increased thy riches, and thy heart is lifted up because of
6 thy riches. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because
7 thou hast set thy heart as the heart of God, therefore behold, I
will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations; and
they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom,
8 and they shall tarnish thy brightness. They shall bring thee
down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of those that are
9 slain in the heart of the seas. Wilt thou then say before him
that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and not

*God, in the hand of him that pierceth thee. Thou shalt die 10
the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for
I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord Jehovah. And the word of 11
Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamen- 12
tation upon the king of Tyre, and say unto him, Thus saith
the Lord Jehovah: Thou, who sealest up the measure of perfec-
tion, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty, thou wast in Eden, 13
the garden of God. Every precious stone was thy covering: the
sardius, the topaz, and the diamond, the chrysolite, the onyx,
and the jasper, the sapphire, the carbuncle, and the emerald,
and gold. The workmanship of thy tambours and of thy pipes
was in thee: in the day that thou wast created were they pre- 14
pared. Thou wast the anointed covering cherub, and I had set
thee *so*: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou didst
walk up and down in the midst of stones of fire. Thou wast 15
perfect in thy ways, from the day that thou wast created, till
unrighteousness was found in thee. By the abundance of thy 16
traffic they filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast
sinned; therefore have I cast thee as profane from the moun-
tain of God, and have destroyed thee, O covering cherub, from
the midst of the stones of fire. Thy heart was lifted up be- 17
cause of thy beauty; thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason
of thy brightness: I have cast thee to the ground, I have laid
thee before kings, that they may behold thee. By the multi- 18
tude of thine iniquities, by the unrighteousness of thy traffic,
thou hast profaned thy sanctuaries: and I have brought forth
a fire out of the midst of thee – it hath consumed thee; and I
have brought thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all
them that behold thee. All they that know thee among the 19
peoples shall be amazed at thee: thou art become a terror, and
thou shalt never be any more. And the word of Jehovah came 20
unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face towards Zidon, and
prophesy against it, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: 21
Behold, I am against thee, Zidon, and I will be glorified in the 22
midst of thee; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when I
shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be hallowed in
her. And I will send into her the pestilence, and blood in her 23
streets; and the wounded shall fall in the midst of her, by the
sword upon her on every side: and they shall know that I *am*
Jehovah. And there shall be no more a wounding sting for the 24

house of Israel, nor any grieving thorn, among all that were round about them, that despised them: and they shall know that I *am* the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and shall be hallowed in them in the sight of the nations, then shall they dwell in their land which I have given to my servant Jacob. They shall dwell in it in safety, and shall build houses and plant vineyards; and they shall dwell in safety, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despised them round about them: and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah their God.

29 In the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, on the twelfth of the 2 month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against the whole of Egypt; speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great monster that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which saith, My river is mine own, and I made it for myself. And I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales; and I will cast thee into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open field; thou shalt not be brought together nor gathered: I will give thee for meat to the beasts of the earth and to the fowl of the heavens. And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* Jehovah, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst give way and rend all their shoulder; and when they leaned upon thee, thou didst break, and didst make all their loins to tremble. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast from thee. And the land of Egypt shall be a desolation and a waste: and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah, because he saith, The river is mine, and I made it. Therefore behold, I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt deserts of wasteness and desolation, from Migdol to Syene, even unto the border of Ethiopia. No foot of man shall pass through it, nor shall foot of beast pass through it, nor shall it be inhabited, forty years.

And I will make the land of Egypt a desolation in the midst of 12
the countries that are desolated, and her cities shall be, in the
midst of the cities that are laid waste, a desolation forty years;
and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will 13
disperse them through the countries. Yet thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians 14
from the peoples whither they were scattered; and I will turn
again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return to
the land of Pathros, into the land of their birth, and they shall 15
there be a base kingdom. It shall be the basest of kingdoms;
neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations; and I 16
will diminish them, so that they shall no more rule over the
nations. And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of 17
Israel, bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they turn after
them: and they shall know that I *am* the Lord Jehovah. And it 18
came to pass in the twenty-seventh year, in the first *month*,
on the first of the month, *that* the word of Jehovah came unto me,
saying, Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused 19
his army to do hard service against Tyre; every head was made
bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he from Tyre no
wages, nor his army, for the service that he had served against
it. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will give 20
the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and
he shall carry away her multitude, and seize her spoil, and
take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army. I have 21
given him the land of Egypt for his labour wherewith he served
against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord Jeho-
vah. In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to
bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the
midst of them: and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of **30, 2**
man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Howl
ye, Alas for the day! For the day is at hand, yea, the day 3
of Jehovah is at hand, a day of clouds; it shall be the time of
the nations. And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and there 4
shall be anguish in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt,
and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations
shall be overthrown. Cush, and Phut, and Lud, and all the 5
mingled people, and Chub, and the children of the land that is
in league, shall fall with them by the sword. Thus saith Je- 6

hovah: They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her strength shall come down: from Migdol to Syene shall they
7 fall in her by the sword, saith the Lord Jehovah. And they shall be desolated in the midst of the countries that are desolated, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are
8 wasted. And they shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and all her helpers shall be broken. In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make
9 careless Ethiopia afraid; and anguish shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for behold, it cometh! Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease
10 by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon. He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against
11 Egypt, and fill the land with slain. And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked; and I will make the land desolate, and all that is therein, by the hand of
12 strangers: I Jehovah have spoken *it*. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause the images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince out of
13 the land of Egypt; and I will put fear in the land of Egypt. And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set a fire in Zoan, and will execute judgment in No. And I will pour my fury upon
14 Sin, the stronghold of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No. And I will set a fire in Egypt: Sin shall be in great anguish, and No shall be rent asunder, and at Noph *there shall be*
15 enemies in open day. The young men of Aven and of Pibeseth shall fall by the sword; and these shall go into captivity. And at Tehaphnehes the day shall be darkened, when I break there
16 the yokes of Egypt, and the pride of her strength shall cease in her; as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt; and
17 they shall know that I *am* Jehovah. And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, on the seventh of the month,
18 the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and behold, it shall not be bound up to apply remedies, to put a bandage to bind it,
19 to make it strong to hold the sword. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong one, and that which was
20
21
22

broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. And 23
 I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will dis-
 perse them through the countries. And I will strengthen the 24
 arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand;
 and I will break Pharaoh's arms, so that he shall groan before
 him with the groanings of a deadly-wounded *man*. And I will 25
 strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of
 Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* Jeho-
 vah, when I have put my sword into the hand of the king of
 Babylon, and he shall have stretched it out upon the land of
 Egypt. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, 26
 and disperse them through the countries: and they shall know
 that I *am* Jehovah.

And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, **31**
 on the first of the month, *that* the word of Jehovah came unto
 me, saying, Son of man, say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and 2
 to his multitude: Whom art thou like in thy greatness? Be- 3
 hold, Assyria was a cedar in Lebanon, with fair branches and
 a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature: and his top was
 amidst the thick boughs. The waters made him great, the 4
 deep set him up on high; its streams ran round about his plan-
 tation, and it sent out its rivulets unto all the trees of the field.
 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, 5
 and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long,
 because of great waters, when he shot forth. All the fowl of 6
 the heavens made their nests in his boughs, and under his
 branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young,
 and under his shadow dwelt all the great nations. Thus was 7
 he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: because
 his root was by great waters. The cedars in the garden of God 8
 could not hide him; the cypresses were not like his boughs,
 and the plane-trees were not as his branches: no tree in the
 garden of God was like unto him in his beauty. I had made 9
 him fair by the multitude of his branches; and all the trees
 of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him. There- 10
 fore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast lifted up
 thyself in stature, ...and he hath set his top amidst the thick
 boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height, I have given 11
 him into the hand of the mighty one of the nations; he shall
 surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off and have left him; upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken in all the watercourses of the land; and all the peoples of the earth are gone
13 down from his shadow, and have left him. Upon his fallen *trunk* do all the fowl of the heavens dwell, and all the beasts
14 of the field are upon his branches: to the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves in their stature, nor set their top amidst the thick boughs, and that none of them that drink water stand up in his height by himself; for they are all given over unto death in the lower parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the
15 pit. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the day when he went down to Sheol, I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I made Lebanon black for him, and all the trees of
16 the field fainted for him. I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to Sheol, with them that go down into the pit; and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in the lower parts of the earth. They also went down into Sheol
17 with him unto them that were slain with the sword, and *that were* his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the
18 nations. To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? Yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden, unto the lower parts of the earth; thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

32 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto
2 me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou wast like a young lion among the nations, and thou wast as a monster in the seas; and thou didst break forth in thy rivers, and troubledst the
3 waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also spread out my net over thee with an assemblage of many peoples; and they shall bring thee up
4 in my net. And I will leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowl of

the heavens to settle upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee. And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with the heap of thy *members*; and I will water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the water-courses shall be full of thee. And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heavens, and make the stars thereof black; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light. All the bright lights of the heavens will I make black over thee, and bring darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord Jehovah. And I will vex the heart of many peoples, when I bring *the news of thy destruction* among the nations, into the countries that thou hast not known. And I will make many peoples amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid at thee, when I brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, each one for his life, in the day of thy fall. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee. By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall: the terrible of the nations are they all: and they shall spoil the pride of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed. And I will destroy all the beasts thereof, from beside the great waters; and the foot of man shall not trouble them any more, nor shall the cloven hoofs of beasts trouble them. Then will I make their waters clear, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord Jehovah. When I shall make the land of Egypt a desolation, and the country shall be left desolate of all that was in it, when I have smitten all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* Jehovah. It is a lamentation, and *thus* they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall say it in lamenting; they shall say it in lamenting over Egypt and over all her multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah. And it came to pass in the twelfth year, on the fifteenth of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, her and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the lower parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit. Whom dost thou surpass in beauty? Go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised. They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword. The sword hath been given: draw her out, and all her multitudes. The

strong among the mighty, with them that helped him, shall speak to him out of the midst of Sheol: they are gone down, 22 they lie still, the uncircumcised, slain by the sword. There is Asshur and all his assemblage, his graves round about him: all 23 of them slain, fallen by the sword; their graves are set in the sides of the pit, and his assemblage is round about his grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, – who caused terror in 24 the land of the living. There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised unto the lower parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their confusion with them that go down to 25 the pit. They have set him a bed in the midst of the slain, with all his multitude: their graves are round about him, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though their terror was caused in the land of the living; and they have borne their confusion with them that go down to the pit: he is put 26 in the midst of them that are slain. There is Meshech, Tubal, and all their multitude, their graves round about them, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused 27 their terror in the land of the living. And they lie not with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, who are gone down to Sheol with their weapons of war; and whose swords are laid under their heads, and whose iniquities are upon their bones, though they were the terror of the mighty in the land 28 of the living. Thou also shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain with the 29 sword. There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, who in their might are laid with them that are slain by the sword: they lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to 30 the pit. There are the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, that are gone down with the slain – ashamed of the terror which they caused through their might; and they lie uncircumcised with them that are slain by the sword, and bear 31 their confusion with them that go down to the pit. Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord 32 Jehovah. For I have caused my terror in the land of the living; and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain by the sword, Pharaoh and all his

multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of **33, 2**
man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them,
When I bring the sword upon a land, and the people of the
land take one man from among them all, and set him for their
watchman: if he see the sword coming upon the land, and **3**
blow the trumpet, and warn the people; then whosoever heareth
the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword
come and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.
He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; **5**
his blood is upon him: whereas had he taken warning, he
would have delivered his soul. But if the watchman see the **6**
sword coming, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be
not warned, if the sword come and take a person from among
them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I re-
quire at the watchman's hand. So thou, son of man, I have set **7**
thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; and thou shalt hear
the word from my mouth, and warn them from me. When **8**
I say unto the wicked, Wicked *man*, thou shalt certainly die;
and thou speakest not to warn the wicked from his way, that
wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I re-
quire at thy hand. But if thou warn the wicked of his way to **9**
turn from it, and he do not turn from his way, he shall die in
his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. And thou, son **10**
of man, say unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying,
Our transgressions and our sins are upon us, and we waste
away in them, how then should we live? Say unto them, As I **11**
live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I have no pleasure in the death
of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live.
Turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O
house of Israel? And thou, son of man, say unto the children **12**
of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not del-
iver him in the day of his transgression; and as for the wicked-
ness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he
turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be
able to live thereby in the day that he sinneth. When I say **13**
to the righteous that he shall certainly live, and he trusteth to
his righteousness and doeth what is wrong, none of his righ-
teous acts shall be remembered; but in his unrighteousness
which he hath done, in it shall he die. And when I say unto **14**

the wicked, Thou shalt certainly die, and he turneth from his
15 sin, and doeth judgment and justice; if the wicked restore the
pledge, give again that he had taken by robbery, walk in the
statutes of life, doing nothing that is wrong; he shall certainly
16 live, he shall not die. None of his sins which he hath committed
shall be remembered against him: he hath done judgment
17 and justice; he shall certainly live. Yet the children of thy people
say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their
18 way is not equal. When the righteous turneth from his righteousness,
and doeth what is wrong, then he shall die therein.
19 And when the wicked turneth from his wickedness, and doeth
judgment and justice, he shall live for these things. Yet ye
20 say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, I will
21 judge you every one after his ways. And it came to pass in the
twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, on the fifth of
the month, that one who had escaped out of Jerusalem came
22 unto me, saying, The city is smitten! Now the hand of Jehovah
had been upon me in the evening, before he that had escaped
came; and he had opened my mouth against his coming to me
in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more
23, 24 dumb. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son
of man, they that inhabit those waste places in the land of Israel
speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited this land, and we
are many: the land is given us for a possession.
25 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Ye eat
with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and
26 shed blood; and shall ye possess the land? Ye stand upon your
sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's
27 wife; and shall ye possess the land? Say thou thus unto them,
Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: As I live, verily they that are in the
waste places shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field
will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that are in the
strongholds and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.
28 And I will make the land a desolation and an astonishment, and the
pride of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be
desolated, so that none shall pass through. And they shall know that
I *am* Jehovah, when I have made the land a desolation and an
29 astonishment because of all their abominations which they have
committed. And as for thee, son of man, the children of thy people
30 keep talk-

ing of thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from Jehovah. And they come unto thee as a people cometh, and they sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they do them not; for with their mouth they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their dishonest gain. And behold, thou art unto them as a lovely song, a pleasant voice, and one that playeth well on an instrument; and they hear thy words, but they do them not. And when this cometh to pass (behold, it will come), then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy; and say unto them, unto the shepherds, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the shepherds of Israel that feed themselves! Should not the shepherds feed the flock? Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool; ye kill them that are fattened: *but* ye feed not the flock. The weak have ye not strengthened, nor have ye healed the sick, and ye have not bound up *what was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought for that which was lost; but with harshness and with rigour have ye ruled over them. And they were scattered because there was no shepherd; and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, and were scattered. My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill, and my sheep have been scattered upon all the face of the earth, and there was none that searched, or that sought for them. Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah: As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily because my sheep have been a prey, and my sheep have been meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, and my shepherds searched not for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock, – therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my sheep at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock: that the shepherds may feed themselves no more; and I will deliver my sheep from their mouth, that they may not be food for them. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold I, *even* I, will both

12 search for my sheep, and tend them. As a shepherd tendeth his flock in the day that he is among his scattered sheep, so will I tend my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places whither
13 they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land; and I will feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the water-courses,
14 and in all the habitable places of the country. I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie down in a good fold, and in
15 a fat pasture they shall feed upon the mountains of Israel. I will myself feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down,
16 saith the Lord Jehovah. I will seek the lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up the broken, and will strengthen that which was sick; but I will destroy the fat
17 and the strong: I will feed them with judgment. And as for you, my flock, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I judge between sheep and sheep, between the rams and the he-goats.
18 Is it too small a thing unto you to have eaten up the good pastures, but ye must tread down with your feet the rest of your pastures; and to have drunk of the settled waters, but ye must
19 foul the rest with your feet? And my sheep have to eat that which ye have trodden with your feet, and to drink that which
20 ye have fouled with your feet. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto them: Behold, *it is* I, and I will judge between
21 the fat sheep and the lean sheep. Because ye thrust with side and with shoulder, and push all the weak ones with your horns,
22 till ye have scattered them abroad, – I will save my flock, that they may no more be a prey; and I will judge between sheep
23 and sheep. And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David: he shall feed them,
24 and he shall be their shepherd. And I Jehovah will be their God, and my servant David a prince in their midst: I Jehovah have spoken *it*. And I will make with them a covenant of
25 peace, and will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell in safety in the wilderness, and sleep in the
26 woods. And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in its
27 season: there shall be showers of blessing. And the tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and the earth shall yield its increase;

and they shall be in safety in their land, and shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when I have broken the bands of their yoke and delivered them out of the hand of those that kept them in servitude. And they shall no more be a prey to the nations, neither shall the beast of the earth devour them; but they shall dwell in safety, and none shall make them afraid. And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the ignominy of the nations any more. And they shall know that I Jehovah their God *am* with them, and that they, the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord Jehovah. And ye, my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men: I *am* your God, saith the Lord Jehovah.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it, and say unto it, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, mount Seir, and I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and I will make thee a desolation and an astonishment. I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be a desolation: and thou shalt know that I *am* Jehovah. Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast given over the children of Israel to the power of the sword, in the time of their calamity, in the time of the iniquity of the end; therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will certainly appoint thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee; since thou hast not hated blood, blood shall pursue thee. And I will make mount Seir a desolation and an astonishment, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth; and I will fill his mountains with his slain. In thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy water-courses shall they fall that are slain with the sword. I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not be inhabited: and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah. Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it, whereas Jehovah was there: therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will even do according to thine anger and according to thine envy, as thou hast done out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I shall judge thee. And thou shalt know that I Jehovah have heard all thy reproaches, which thou hast uttered against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are

13 laid desolate, they are given us to devour. And ye have magnified yourselves against me with your mouth, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them*. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee a desolation. As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolated, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be a desolation, O mount Seir, and all Edom, the whole of it: and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

36 And thou, son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Mountains of Israel, hear the word of Jehovah.

2 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha! and, The ancient high places are become

3 ours in possession; therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because, yea, because they have made *you* desolate, and have swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the remnant of the nations, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and in the defaming of the

4 people: therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the mountains and to the hills, to the water-courses and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which are become a prey and a derision to the remnant of the nations

5 that are round about, – therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the remnant of the nations, and against the whole of Edom, which have appointed my land unto themselves for a possession with the joy of all *their* heart, with despite of soul, to plunder it by

6 pillage. Prophecy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say to the mountains and to the hills, to the water-courses and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne

7 the ignominy of the nations; therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I have lifted up my hand, *saying*, Verily the nations that

8 are about you, they shall bear their shame. And ye mountains of Israel shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit

9 to my people Israel: for they are at hand to come. For behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled

10 and sown. And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, the whole of it; and the cities shall be inhabited, and the

11 waste places shall be builded. And I will multiply upon you

man and beast, and they shall increase and bring forth fruit; and I will cause you to be inhabited as *in* your former times, yea, I will make it better than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah. And I will cause men to walk upon 12
you, even my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of children. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: 13
Because they say unto you, Thou devourest men, and hast bereaved thy nation, therefore thou shalt devour men no more, 14
neither bereave thy nation any more, saith the Lord Jehovah; neither will I cause thee to hear the ignominy of the nations 15
any more, and thou shalt not bear the reproach of the peoples any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nation to fall any more, saith the Lord Jehovah. And the word of Jehovah came unto 16
me, saying, Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in 17
their own land, they defiled it by their way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a woman in her separation. And I poured out my fury upon them for the blood 18
that they had shed upon the land, and because they had defiled it with their idols. And I scattered them among the nations, 19
and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them. And 20
when they came to the nations whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when it was said of them, These are the people of Jehovah, and they are gone forth out of his land. But 21
I had pity for my holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations whither they went. Therefore say 22
unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for my holy name, which ye have profaned among the nations whither ye went. 23
And I will hallow my great name, which was profaned among the nations, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know that I *am* Jehovah, saith the Lord Jehovah, when I shall be hallowed in you before their eyes. And 24
I will take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the countries, and will bring you into your own land. And I 25
will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your uncleannesses and from all your idols will I cleanse you. And I will give you a new heart, and I will put a new 26
spirit within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of

27 your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. And I will put
my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes
28 and keep mine ordinances, and ye shall do them. And ye shall
dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be
29 my people, and I will be your God. And I will save you from
all your uncleannesses; and I will call for the corn and will
30 multiply it, and lay no famine upon you. And I will multi-
ply the fruit of the trees and the increase of the field, so that
ye may receive no more the reproach of famine among the na-
31 tions. And ye shall remember your evil ways, and your doings
which were not good, and shall loathe yourselves for your iniq-
32 uities and for your abominations. Not for your sakes do I this,
saith the Lord Jehovah, be it known unto you: be ashamed
33 and confounded for your ways, O house of Israel. Thus saith
the Lord Jehovah: In the day that I shall cleanse you from all
your iniquities I will also cause the cities to be inhabited, and
34 the waste places shall be builded. And the desolate land shall
be tilled, whereas it was a desolation in the sight of all that
35 passed by. And they shall say, This land that was desolate is
become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate
36 and ruined cities *are* fortified *and* inhabited. And the nations
that shall be left round about you shall know that I Jehovah
37 build the ruined places *and* plant that which was desolate: I
Jehovah have spoken, and I will do *it*. Thus saith the Lord Je-
hovah: I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel,
to do it unto them; I will increase them with men like a flock.
38 As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her set feasts,
so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they
shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

37 The hand of Jehovah was upon me, and Jehovah carried me
out in the Spirit, and set me down in the midst of a valley; and
2 it was full of bones. And he caused me to pass by them round
about; and behold, there were very many in the open valley;
3 and behold, they were very dry. And he said unto me, Son of
man, Shall these bones live? And I said, Lord Jehovah, thou
4 knowest. And he said unto me, Prophecy over these bones,
and say unto them, Ye dry bones, hear the word of Jehovah.
5 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto these bones: Behold, I will
6 cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live. And I will put
sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover

you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live: and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah. And I prophesied as I was commanded; and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a rustling, and the bones came together, bone to its bone. And I looked, and behold, sinews and flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them over; but there was no breath in them. And he said unto me, Prophecy unto the wind, prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live. And I prophesied as he had commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army. And he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. Behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off! Therefore prophecy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, O my people, and bring you into the land of Israel. And ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when I have opened your graves, and have caused you to come up out of your graves, O my people. And I will put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I will place you in your own land: and ye shall know that I Jehovah have spoken, and have done *it*, saith Jehovah. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, And thou, son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel, his companions. And take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim and all the house of Israel, his companions. And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thy hand. And when the children of my people speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not declare unto us what thou meanest by these? say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his companions, and will put them with this, with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in my hand. And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thy hand before their eyes. And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the nations, whither they are gone, and will gather them from every side, and bring them into their own land: and I will make

them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all. And they shall not defile themselves any more with their idols, or with their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions; and I will save them out of all their dwelling-places wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God. And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: and they shall walk in mine ordinances, and keep my statutes, and do them. And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and David my servant shall be their prince for ever. And I will make a covenant of peace with them: it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for ever. And my tabernacle shall be over them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. And the nations shall know that I Jehovah do hallow Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for ever.

38, 2 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal. And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them thoroughly equipped, a great assemblage with targets and shields, all of them handling swords: Persia, Cush, and Phut with them, all of them with shield and helmet; Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah from the uttermost north, and all his bands; – many peoples with thee. Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself thou, and all thine assemblage that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them. After many days shalt thou be visited; at the end of years thou shalt come into the land brought back from the sword *and* gathered out of many peoples, upon the mountains of Israel which have been a perpetual waste: but it is brought forth out from the

peoples, and they shall all of them be dwelling in safety. And thou shalt ascend, thou shalt come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many peoples with thee. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: It shall even come to pass in that day that things shall come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought; and thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will come to them that are in quiet, that dwell in safety, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates, to seize a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thy hand against the waste places that are *now* inhabited, and against a people gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the middle of the land. Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to seize a spoil? hast thou gathered thine assemblage to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take cattle and goods, to seize a great spoil? Therefore prophesy, son of man, and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In that day when my people Israel dwelleth in safety, shalt thou not know *it*? And thou shalt come from thy place out of the uttermost north, thou and many peoples with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great assemblage and a mighty army. And thou shalt come up against my people Israel as a cloud to cover the land – it shall be at the end of days – and I will bring thee against my land, that the nations may know me, when I shall be hallowed in thee, O Gog, before their eyes. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Art thou not he of whom I have spoken in old time through my servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days, for *many* years, that I would bring thee against them? And it shall come to pass in that day, in the day when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah, *that* my fury shall come up in my face; for in my jealousy, in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Verily in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; so that the fish of the sea, and the fowl of the heavens, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things which creep upon the earth, and all mankind that are upon the face of the earth shall shake at my presence; and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. And I will call for a sword against him

throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord Jehovah: every
22 man's sword shall be against his brother. And I will enter into
judgment with him with pestilence and with blood; and I will
rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many peo-
ples that are with him, overflowing rain and great hailstones,
23 fire and brimstone. And I will magnify myself, and sanctify
myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and
they shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

39 And thou, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus
saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog,
2 prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal; and I will turn thee back,
and lead thee, and will cause thee to come up from the utter-
most north, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel.
3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause
4 thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand. Thou shalt fall
upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the
peoples that are with thee: I have given thee to be meat for
the birds of prey of every wing, and to the beasts of the field.
5 Thou shalt fall on the open field; for I have spoken *it*, saith the
6 Lord Jehovah. And I will send a fire on Magog, and among
them that dwell at ease in the isles: and they shall know that
7 I *am* Jehovah. And my holy name will I make known in the
midst of my people Israel; and I will not suffer my holy name
to be profaned any more: and the nations shall know that I
8 *am* Jehovah, the Holy One in Israel. Behold, it cometh, and
shall be done, saith the Lord Jehovah. This is the day whereof
9 I have spoken. And they that dwell in the cities of Israel
shall go forth, and shall kindle fire, and burn weapons, and
shields, and targets, bows, and arrows, and hand-staves, and
10 spears: and they shall make fires with them seven years. And
no wood shall be taken out of the field, neither cut down out
of the forests; for they shall make fire with the weapons; and
they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and plunder those that
11 plundered them, saith the Lord Jehovah. And it shall come to
pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there for
burial in Israel, the valley of the passers-by to the east of the
sea; and it shall stop *the way* of the passers-by; and there shall
they bury Gog and all the multitude; and they shall call it, Val-
12 ley of Hamon-Gog. And seven months shall the house of Israel
13 be burying them, that they may cleanse the land; and all the

people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them for renown in the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord Jehovah. And they shall sever out men of continual employment to go through the land, who, with the passers-by, shall bury those that remain upon the face of the land, to cleanse it: at the end of seven months shall they make a search. And the passers-by shall pass through the land, and when *any* seeth a man's bone, he shall set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the Valley of Hamon-Gog. And also the name of the city shall be Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land. And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Speak unto the birds of every wing, and to every beast of the field, Gather yourselves together and come, assemble yourselves on every side to my sacrifice which I sacrifice for you, a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood. Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, *and* of bullocks, all of them fatted beasts of Bashan. And ye shall eat fat till ye are full, and drink blood till ye are drunken, of my sacrifice which I sacrifice for you. And ye shall be filled at my table with horses and charioteers, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord Jehovah. And I will set my glory among the nations, and all the nations shall see my judgment which I have executed, and my hand which I have laid upon them. And the house of Israel shall know that I *am* Jehovah their God from that day and forward. And the nations shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity, because they were unfaithful against me; and I hid my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies, so that they fell all of them by the sword. According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions I did unto them, and I hid my face from them. Therefore, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name: and they shall bear their confusion, and all their unfaithfulness in which they have acted unfaithfully against me, when they shall dwell safely in their land, and none shall make them afraid; when I have brought them again from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am hallowed in them in the sight of many

28 nations. And they shall know that I *am* Jehovah their God, in
that I caused them to be led into captivity among the nations,
and have gathered them unto their own land, and have left
29 none of them any more there. And I will not hide my face any
more from them, for I shall have poured out my Spirit upon the
house of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.

40 In the twenty-fifth year of our captivity, in the beginning
of the year, on the tenth of the month, in the fourteenth year
after that the city was smitten, on that same day the hand of
2 Jehovah was upon me, and he brought me thither. In the vi-
sions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me
upon a very high mountain; and upon it was as the building of
3 a city, on the south. And he brought me thither, and behold,
there was a man whose appearance was like the appearance of
brass, with a flax-cord in his hand, and a measuring-reed; and
4 he stood in the gate. And the man said unto me, Son of man,
behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thy
heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for in order that it might
be shewn unto thee art thou brought hither. Declare to the
5 house of Israel all that thou seest. And behold, there was a
wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's
hand a measuring-reed of six cubits, *each* of one cubit and a
hand breadth. And he measured the breadth of the building,
6 one reed; and the height, one reed. And he came to the gate
which looked toward the east, and went up its steps; and he
measured the threshold of the gate, one reed broad; and the
7 other threshold one reed broad. And *each* chamber was one
reed long and one reed broad; and between the chambers were
five cubits; and the threshold of the gate, beside the porch of
8 the gate within, was one reed. And he measured the porch
9 of the gate within, one reed. And he measured the porch of
the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and
10 the porch of the gate was inward. And the chambers of the
gate which was toward the east were three on this side and
three on that side: they three were of one measure; and the
11 posts on this side and on that side had one measure. And
he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits;
12 *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits. And there was a
border before the chambers of one cubit, and a border of one
cubit on the other side; and the chambers were six cubits on

this side, and six cubits on that side. And he measured the gate from the roof of *one* chamber to the roof of *the other*, a breadth of five and twenty cubits, entry opposite entry. And he made posts, sixty cubits, and by the post was the court of the gate round about. And from the front of the gate of the entrance unto the front of the porch of the inner gate were fifty cubits. And there were closed windows to the chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the projections; and the windows round about were inward; and upon *each* post were palm-trees. And he brought me into the outer court, and behold, there were cells, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty cells were upon the pavement. And the pavement was by the side of the gates, answering to the length of the gates, *namely* the lower pavement. And he measured the breadth from the front of the lower gate unto the front of the inner court outside, a hundred cubits eastward and northward. And the gate of the outer court, that looked toward the north, he measured its length and its breadth. And its chambers were three on this side and three on that side; and its posts and its projections were according to the measure of the first gate: its length was fifty cubits, and breadth five and twenty cubits. And its windows, and its projections, and its palm-trees were according to the measure of the gate that looked toward the east; and they went up to it by seven steps; and the projections thereof were before them. And the gate of the inner court was opposite to the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits. And he brought me toward the south: and behold, there was a gate toward the south; and he measured its posts and its projections according to these measures. And there were windows to it and to its projections round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. And there were seven steps to go up to it; and its projections were before them; and it had palm-trees, one on this side and one on that side, upon its posts. And there was a gate to the inner court toward the south; and he measured from gate to gate toward the south, a hundred cubits. And he brought me into the inner court by the south gate; and he measured the south gate according to these measures: and its chambers, and its posts, and its pro-

jections, according to these measures; and there were windows to it and to its projections round about: the length was fifty
30 cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. And there were projections round about, twenty-five cubits long, and five cubits
31 broad. And its projections were toward the outer court; and there were palm-trees upon its posts: and its ascent was *by*
32 eight steps. And he brought me into the inner court toward the east; and he measured the gate according to these measures: and its chambers, and its posts, and its projections,
33 according to these measures; and there were windows to it and to its projections round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. And its projections were toward
34 the outer court; and there were palm-trees upon its posts on this side and on that side: and its ascent was *by* eight steps. And he brought me to the north gate, and he measured *it* according
35 to these measures: its chambers, its posts, and its projections; and there were windows to it round about: the length
36 was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. And its posts were toward the outer court; and there were palm-trees upon its posts, on this side and on that side: and its ascent was
37 *by* eight steps. And there was a cell and its entry by the posts of the gates; there they rinsed the burnt-offering. And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables
38 on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering. And at the side without, at the ascent to the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and
39 on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables: four tables on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate, – eight tables, whereon they slew *the*
40 *sacrifice*, – and at the ascent, four tables of hewn stone, of a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high; whereon also they laid the instruments with which
41 they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice. And the double hooks of a hand breadth were fastened round about within; and upon the tables *they put* the flesh of the offering. And
42 outside the inner gate were two cells in the inner court, one at the side of the north gate, and its front towards the south; the other was at the side of the south gate, the front towards
43 the north. And he said unto me, This cell whose front is towards the south is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of
45

the house. And the cell whose front is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar. These are the sons of Zadok, those who, from among the sons of Levi, approach unto Jehovah to minister unto him. And he measured the court, the length a hundred cubits, and the breadth a hundred cubits, four square: and the altar was before the house. And he brought me to the porch of the house; and he measured the post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side; and the breadth of the gate, three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side. The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, even by the steps whereby they went up to it; and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and one on that side.

And he brought me to the temple; and he measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, the breadth of the tent. And the breadth of the entry was ten cubits, and the sides of the entry were five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side; and he measured its length, forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits. And he went inwards, and measured the post of the entry, two cubits; and the entry, six cubits; and the breadth of the entry, seven cubits. And he measured its length, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy *place*. And he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of the side-chambers, four cubits, round about the house on every side. And the side-chambers were three, chamber over chamber, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which the house had for the side-chambers round about, that they might have hold; but they had not hold in the wall of the house. And for the side-chambers there was an enlarging, and it went round about *the house* increasing upward; for the surrounding of the house increased upward round about the house; therefore the house had width upward, and so ascended *from* the lower *story* to the upper, by the middle one. And I saw that the house had an elevation round about: the foundations of the side-chambers, a full reed, six cubits to the joint. The thickness of the wall, which was for the side-chambers without, was five cubits, as also what was left free along the building of the side-chambers that pertained to the house. And between the cells *and the*

house was a width of twenty cubits round about the house on every side. And the entry of the side-chambers was toward what was left free, one entry toward the north, and one entry toward the south; and the width of the space left free was five cubits round about. And the building that was before the separate place at the end toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about; and its length ninety cubits. And he measured the house: the length a hundred cubits; and the separate place, and the building, and its walls, the length a hundred cubits; and the breadth of the front of the house, and of the separate places toward the east, a hundred cubits. And he measured the length of the building before the separate place, which was at the back of it, with its galleries on the one side and on the other side, a hundred cubits; and the inner temple, and the porches of the court. The thresholds, and the closed windows, and the galleries round about the three of them (opposite the thresholds it was wainscoted with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered), *and* above, over the entry, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about, within and without, *all was* by measure. And it was made with cherubim and palm-trees, and a palm-tree was between cherub and cherub; and the cherub had two faces: the face of a man was toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *so* was it made upon all the house round about. From the ground unto above the entry were the cherubim and the palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple. As for the temple, the door-posts were squared; and the front of the sanctuary had the same appearance. The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and its length two cubits; and its corners, and its length, and its walls were of wood. And he said unto me, This is the table which is before Jehovah.

23, 24 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors. And the doors had two leaves, two turning-leaves: two for the one door, 25 and two leaves for the other. And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubim and palm-trees, as there were made upon the walls; and there was a wooden portal in 26 front of the porch without, and closed windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch

and the side chambers of the house and the portals.

And he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north; and he brought me to the cells that were over against the separate place and which were over against the building, toward the north, before the length of the hundred cubits: the entry was on the north, and the breadth was fifty cubits, over against the twenty *cubits* that pertained to the inner court, and over against the pavement that pertained to the outer court; there was gallery against gallery in the third *story*; and before the cells was a walk of ten cubits in breadth, *and* a way of a hundred cubits inward; and their entries were toward the north. And the upper cells, because the galleries encroached on them, were shorter than the lower, and than the middle-most of the building. For they were in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts; therefore *the third story* was straitened more than the lowest and the middle-most from the ground. And the wall that was without, answering to the cells, toward the outer court in the front of the cells, its length was fifty cubits: for the length of the cells that were against the outer court was fifty cubits; but behold, before the temple it was a hundred cubits. And under these cells was the entry from the east, as one goeth into them from the outer court. In the breadth of the wall of the court toward the south, before the separate place, and before the building, were cells; and a passage before them, like the appearance of the cells that were toward the north, according to their length, according to their breadth and all their goings out, and according to their fashions, and according to their doors. And according to the doors of the cells that were toward the south there was a door at the head of the way, the way directly before the corresponding wall toward the east as one entereth into them. And he said unto me, The north cells *and* the south cells, which are before the separate place, they are holy cells, where the priests that come near unto Jehovah shall eat the most holy things; there shall they lay the most holy things, both the oblation and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering: for the place is holy. When the priests enter in, they shall not go forth from the sanctuary into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister, for they are holy; and they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to

42

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15 that which is for the people. And when he had made an
end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth to-
ward the gate whose front was toward the east, and measured
16 *the enclosure* round about. He measured the east side with
the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-
17 reed round about. He measured the north side, five hundred
18 reeds, with the measuring-reed round about. He measured
the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.
19 He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred
20 reeds with the measuring-reed. He measured it on the four
sides; it had a wall round about, five hundred long, and five
hundred broad, to make a separation between that which was
holy and that which was common.

43 And he brought me unto the gate, the gate which looked to-
2 ward the east. And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came
from the way of the east; and his voice was like the voice of
3 many waters; and the earth was lit up with his glory. And
the appearance of the vision that I saw was according to the
vision that I had seen when I came to destroy the city; and
the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar:
4 and I fell upon my face. And the glory of Jehovah came into
the house by the way of the gate whose front was toward the
5 east. And the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me into the
inner court; and behold, the glory of Jehovah filled the house.
6 And I heard one speaking unto me out of the house; and a man
7 was standing by me. And he said unto me, Son of man, *this*
is the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet,
where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever;
and the house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name, they
nor their kings, with their fornication, and with the carcasses of
8 their kings *in* their high places, in that they set their thresh-
old by my threshold, and their post by my post, and *there was*
only a wall between me and them, and they defiled my holy
name with their abominations which they committed; and I
9 consumed them in mine anger. Now let them put away their
fornication, and the carcasses of their kings, far from me, and
10 I will dwell in the midst of them for ever. Thou, son of man,
shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be con-
founded at their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern.
11 And if they be confounded at all that they have done, make

known to them the form of the house, and its fashion, and its goings out, and its comings in, and all its forms, and all its statutes, yea, all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof; and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the statutes thereof, and do them. This is 12
the law of the house: Upon the top of the mountain all its border round about is most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house. And these are the measures of the altar in cubits: the 13
cubit is a cubit and a hand breadth. The bottom was a cubit *in height* and the breadth a cubit, and its border on the edge thereof round about, one span: and this was the base of the altar. And from the bottom upon the ground to the lower settle 14
was two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the small settle to the great settle, four cubits, and the breadth a cubit. And the upper altar was four cubits; and from the 15
hearth of *God and upward were four horns. And the hearth of *God was twelve *cubits* long, by twelve broad, square in the four sides thereof. And the settle was fourteen *cubits* long by 17
fourteen broad in the four sides thereof; and the border about it, half a cubit; and the bottom thereof a cubit round about: and its steps looked toward the east. And he said unto me, Son of 18
man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer up burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon. And 19
thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that are of the seed of Zadok, who come near unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord Jehovah, a young bullock for a sin-offering. And thou 20
shalt take of its blood, and put it on the four horns thereof, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: so shalt thou purge and make atonement for it. And 21
thou shalt take the bullock of the sin-offering, and it shall be burned in the appointed place of the house, outside the sanctuary. And on the second day thou shalt present a he-goat 22
without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall purge the altar, as they purged it with the bullock. When thou hast ended purging it, thou shalt present a young bullock without blemish, 23
and a ram out of the flock without blemish; and thou shalt present them before Jehovah; and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt-offering 24
unto Jehovah. Seven days shalt thou offer daily a goat for a 25

sin-offering; they shall also offer a young bullock, and a ram
26 out of the flock without blemish. Seven days shall they make
27 atonement for the altar and purify it, and consecrate it. And
when these days are ended, it shall be that upon the eighth day
and onwards the priests shall offer your burnt-offerings upon
the altar, and your peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith
the Lord Jehovah.

44 And he brought me back toward the outer gate of the sanc-
2 tuary which looked toward the east; and it was shut. And
Jehovah said unto me, This gate shall be shut; it shall not be
opened, and no one shall enter in by it: for Jehovah, the God
3 of Israel, hath entered in by it; and it shall be shut. As for
the prince, he, the prince, shall sit in it to eat bread before Je-
hovah: he shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate, and
4 shall go out by the way of the same. And he brought me the
way of the north gate before the house; and I beheld, and lo, the
glory of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah: and I fell upon my
5 face. And Jehovah said unto me, Son of man, apply thy heart,
and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that
I say unto thee concerning all the statutes of the house of Je-
hovah, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in
6 of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary; and say
to the rebellious, to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: Let it suffice you of all your abominations, O house
7 of Israel, in that ye have brought strangers, uncircumcised
in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to
profane it, *even* my house, when ye offered my bread, the fat
and the blood; and they have broken my covenant besides all
8 your abominations. And ye have not kept the charge of my
holy things, but have set keepers of my charge in my sanctu-
9 ary for yourselves. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: No stranger,
uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter
into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children
10 of Israel. But the Levites who went away far from me, when
Israel went astray, going astray from me after their idols, they
11 shall even bear their iniquity; but they shall be ministers in
my sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the house, and
doing the service of the house: they shall slaughter the burnt-
offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand
12 before them to minister unto them. Because they ministered

unto them before their idols, and were unto the house of Israel a stumbling-block of iniquity; therefore have I lifted up my hand against them, saith the Lord Jehovah, that they shall bear their iniquity. And they shall not draw near unto me, 13
to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to draw near to any of my holy things, *even* to the most holy; but they shall bear their confusion, and their abominations which they have committed. And I will make them keepers of the charge of the 14
house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein. But the priests, the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that 15
kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall approach unto me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to present unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord Jehovah. They shall enter 16
into my sanctuary, and they shall approach unto my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge. And it 17
shall come to pass when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, when they minister in the gates of the inner court, and towards the house. They shall have linen 18
tires upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird on anything that causeth sweat. And when they go forth into the outer court, into the outer 19
court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy cells; and they shall put on other garments, that they may not hallow the people with their garments. Neither shall they shave their heads, 20
nor suffer their locks to grow long: they shall duly poll their heads. Neither shall any priest drink wine when they enter into the inner court. And they shall not take for their wives a 22
widow, nor her that is put away; but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that is the widow of a priest. And they shall teach my people *the difference* between 23
holy and profane, and cause them to discern between unclean and clean. And in controversy they shall stand to judge: they shall judge it according to my judgments; and they shall keep 24
my laws and my statutes in all my solemnities; and they shall hallow my sabbaths. And they shall come at no dead person 25
to become unclean; but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no hus-

26 band, they may become unclean. And after he is cleansed,
27 they shall count unto him seven days. And on the day that he
goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in
the sanctuary, he shall present his sin-offering, saith the Lord
28 Jehovah. And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I am
their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Is-
29 rael; I am their possession. They shall eat the oblation and
the sin-offering and the trespass-offering; and every devoted
30 thing in Israel shall be theirs. And the first of all the first-
fruits of every *kind*, and every heave-offering of every *kind*, of
all your heave-offerings, shall be for the priests; ye shall also
give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause
31 the blessing to rest on thy house. The priests shall not eat of
anything that dieth of itself, or of that which is torn, whether
of fowl or of beast.

45 And when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance,
ye shall offer a heave-offering unto Jehovah, a holy portion of
the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty
thousand *cubits*, and the breadth ten thousand. This shall
2 be holy in all the borders thereof round about. Of this there
shall be for the sanctuary five hundred *reeds* by five hundred,
square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the sub-
3 urbs thereof. And of this measure shalt thou measure the
length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten
thousand; and in it shall be the sanctuary, the holy of holies.
4 This is the holy *portion* of the land; it shall be for the priests
who do the service of the sanctuary, who draw near to serve Je-
hovah, and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place
5 for the sanctuary. And a *space* of five and twenty thousand in
length, and ten thousand in breadth, shall the Levites, who do
the service of the house, have for themselves, for a possession,
6 for their habitations. And ye shall appoint the possession of
the city five thousand in breadth, and five and twenty thou-
sand in length, alongside of the holy heave-offering: it shall
7 be for the whole house of Israel. And the prince shall have
his portion on the one side and on the other side of the holy
heave-offering and of the possession of the city, over against
the holy heave-offering, and over against the possession of the
city, from the west side westward, and from the east side east-
ward; and in length answering to one of the portions of *the*

tribes from the west border unto the east border. As land shall it be his for a possession in Israel; and my princes shall no more oppress my people; but they shall give the land to the house of Israel according to their tribes. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Let it suffice you, princes of Israel! Put away violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice; take off your exactions from my people, saith the Lord Jehovah. Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath. The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, so that the bath may contain the tenth part of a homer, and the ephah the tenth part of a homer: the measure thereof shall be according to the homer. And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs; twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh. This is the heave-offering which ye shall offer: the sixth part of an ephah out of a homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah out of a homer of barley; and the set portion of oil, by the bath of oil, the tenth part of a bath out of a cor, *which is* a homer of ten baths, for ten baths are a homer; and one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, from the well-watered pastures of Israel; – for an oblation, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make atonement for them, saith the Lord Jehovah. All the people of the land shall be *held* to this heave-offering for the prince in Israel. And it shall be the prince's part to *supply* the burnt-offerings, and the oblation, and the drink-offering, at the feasts, and at the new moons, and on the sabbaths, in all the solemnities of the house of Israel: it is he that shall prepare the sin-offering, and the oblation, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the first *month*, on the first of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock, without blemish, and thou shalt purge the sanctuary. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court. So thou shalt do also on the seventh of the month for every one that erreth, and for the simple; and ye shall make atonement for the house. In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days: unleavened bread shall be eaten. And upon that day shall the prince offer for himself

and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin-offering.

23 And the seven days of the feast he shall offer a burnt-offering to Jehovah, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily for the seven days; and a he-goat daily for a sin-offering.

24 And he shall offer an oblation of an ephah for a bullock, and

25 an ephah for a ram; and oil, a hin for an ephah. In the seventh *month*, on the fifteenth day of the month, at the feast, shall he do the like seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the oblation, and according to the oil.

46 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working-days; but on the sabbath-day it shall be opened, and on the
2 day of the new moon it shall be opened. And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate from without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall offer his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate, and shall go forth: but the
3 gate shall not be shut until the evening. And the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before Jehovah on
4 the sabbaths and on the new moons. And the burnt-offering that the prince shall present unto Jehovah on the sabbath-day shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.
5 And the oblation shall be an ephah for a ram, and the oblation for the lambs as he shall be able to give; and oil, a
6 hin for an ephah. And on the day of the new moon, a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall
7 be without blemish. And he shall offer an oblation, an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram, and for the lambs according to what his hand may attain unto; and oil, a hin for
8 an ephah. And when the prince cometh in, he shall come in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go out by the
9 way thereof. And when the people of the land come in before Jehovah in the set feasts, he that cometh in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that cometh in by the way of the south gate shall go out by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate by which he came in, but shall go out straight before
10 him. And the prince shall come in in the midst of them, when they come in; and when they go out, they shall go out

together. And on the feast-days, and in the solemnities, the 11
oblation shall be an ephah for a bullock and an ephah for a
ram, and for the lambs as he is able to give; and oil, a hin
for an ephah. And when the prince shall offer a voluntary 12
burnt-offering or voluntary peace-offerings unto Jehovah, the
gate that looketh toward the east shall be opened for him and
he shall offer his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings as he
did on the sabbath-day, and he shall go out again, and the gate
shall be shut after he hath gone out. And thou shalt daily offer 13
a burnt-offering unto Jehovah, of a yearling-lamb without
blemish: thou shalt prepare it morning by morning. And thou 14
shalt prepare an oblation with it every morning, the sixth part
of an ephah, and of oil the third part of a hin, to moisten the
fine flour: an oblation unto Jehovah continually by a perpetual
ordinance. They shall offer the lamb, and the oblation, and 15
the oil, every morning for a continual burnt-offering. Thus 16
saith the Lord Jehovah: If the prince give a gift unto any of his
sons, it shall be that one's inheritance, for his sons: it shall be
their possession by inheritance. But if he give a gift of his in- 17
heritance to one of his servants, it shall be his until the year of
liberty; and it shall return to the prince: to his sons alone shall
his inheritance remain. And the prince shall not take of the 18
people's inheritance, to thrust them by oppression out of their
possession: he shall give his sons an inheritance out of his own
possession: that my people be not scattered every one from his
possession. Then he brought me through the passage which 19
was at the side of the gate, into the holy cells which were for
the priests, which looked toward the north; and behold, a place
was there at the end westward. And he said unto me, This is 20
the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering, and
the sin-offering, *and* where they shall bake the oblation, that
they bring them not out into the outer court, so as to hallow
the people. And he brought me forth into the outer court, and 21
caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and behold,
in every corner of the court there was a court. In the four cor- 22
ners of the court there were enclosed courts, forty *cubits* long
and thirty broad: these four corner courts were of one mea-
sure. And there was a row of *building* round about in them, 23
round about those four, and it was made with boiling places
under the rows round about. And he said unto me, These are 24

the boiling-houses, where those who do the service of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

47 And he brought me back to the door of the house; and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the front of the house was eastward. And the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, south of the altar. And he brought me out by the way of the gate northward, and led me round outside unto the outer gate towards *the gate* that looketh eastward; and behold, waters ran out on the right side. When the man went forth eastward, a line was in his hand; and he measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters: the waters were to the ankles. And he measured a thousand *cubits*, and caused me to pass through the waters: the waters were to the knees. And he measured a thousand and caused me to pass through: the waters were to the loins. And he measured a thousand: it was a river that I could not pass through, for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed through. And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? And he led me, and brought me back to the bank of the river. When I returned, behold, on the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other. And he said unto me, These waters issue out toward the east district, and go down into the plain, and go into the sea; when they are brought forth into the sea, the waters *thereof* shall be healed. And it shall come to pass that every living thing which moveth, whithersoever the double river shall come, shall live. And there shall be a very great multitude of fish; for these waters shall come thither, and *the waters of the sea* shall be healed; and everything shall live whither the river cometh. And it shall come to pass, that fishers shall stand upon it; from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim shall be *a place* to spread forth nets: their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many. But its marshes and its pools shall not be healed; they shall be given up to salt. And by the river, upon its bank, on the one side and on the other, shall grow all trees for food, whose leaf shall not fade, nor their fruit fail: it shall bring forth new fruit every month, for its waters issue out of the sanctuary; and the fruit thereof shall be for food, and the leaf thereof for medicine. Thus saith


the Lord Jehovah: This shall be the border whereby ye shall allot the land as inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have two* portions. And ye shall inherit 14 it, one as well as another, *the land* concerning which I lifted up my hand to give it unto your fathers; and this land shall fall to you for inheritance. And this shall be the border of the land: 15 toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Zedad, Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is 16 between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazer-hatticon, which is by the border of Hauran. And the 17 border from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath: this is the north side. – And on the east side ye shall measure 18 between Hauran and Damascus, and Gilead and the land of Israel by the Jordan, from the border unto the east sea: this is the east side. – And the south side southward, from Tamar to 19 the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, by the torrent, unto the great sea: this is the south side southward. – And the west side 20 shall be the great sea from the border, as far as over against the entering into Hamath: this is the west side. And ye shall 21 divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel. And 22 it shall come to pass that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, who shall beget children among you; and they shall be unto you as the home-born among the children of Israel: with you shall they draw by lot inheritance among the tribes of Israel. And it shall come to pass that in the tribe in which the stranger 23 sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord Jehovah.

And these are the names of the tribes: From the north end 48 along the way of Hethlon, as one entereth into Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward unto near Hamath – the east and west side *belonging* to him – shall Dan have one *portion*. And by the border of Dan, from the east side 2 unto the west side, Asher one. And by the border of Asher, 3 from the east side even unto the west side, Naphtali one. And 4 by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, Manasseh one. And by the border of Manasseh, from the 5 east side unto the west side, Ephraim one. And by the border 6 of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side,

7 Reuben one. And by the border of Reuben, from the east
8 side unto the west side, Judah one. And by the border of Ju-
dah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the heave-
offering that ye shall offer, five and twenty thousand *cubits* in
breadth, and in length as one of the parts from the east side
9 unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of
it. The heave-offering that ye shall offer unto Jehovah shall
be five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in
10 breadth. And for them, for the priests, shall be the holy heave-
offering, toward the north five and twenty thousand, and to-
ward the west the breadth ten thousand, and toward the east
the breadth ten thousand, and toward the south the length five
and twenty thousand: and the sanctuary of Jehovah shall be
11 in the midst of it. *It shall be* for the priests that are hallowed
of the sons of Zadok, who kept my charge and went not astray
when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went
12 astray. And this offering heaved from the heave-offering of
the land shall be unto them a thing most holy, by the border of
the Levites. And answering to the border of the priests, the
Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten
thousand in breadth: the whole length shall be five and twenty
13 thousand, and the breadth ten thousand. And they shall not
sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the
14 land: for it is holy unto Jehovah. And the five thousand that
are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thou-
sand, shall be a common *place* for the city, for dwellings and
15 for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst of it. And these
shall be the measures thereof: the north side four thousand
and five hundred *cubits*, and the south side four thousand and
five hundred, and the east side four thousand and five hun-
16 dred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred. And
the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred
and fifty *cubits*, and toward the south two hundred and fifty,
and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west
17 two hundred and fifty. And the residue in length, alongside
the holy heave-offering, shall be ten thousand eastward and
ten thousand westward: it shall be alongside the holy heave-
offering; and the increase thereof shall be for the support of
18 them that serve the city. And they that serve the city shall
20 serve it out of all the tribes of Israel. The whole heave-offering

shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand; ye shall offer the holy heave-offering foursquare with the possession of the city. And the rest shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy heave-offering and of the possession of the city, in front of the five and twenty thousand of the heave-offering toward the east border, and westward in front of the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, answering to the *other* portions: it shall be for the prince; and the holy heave-offering and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst of it. And from the possession of the Levites and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which shall be the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince. And as for the rest of the tribes: from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin one *portion*. And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon one. And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar one. And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun one. And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad one. And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be from Tamar to the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, by the torrent, unto the great sea. This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord Jehovah. And these are the goings out of the city. On the north side, four thousand and five hundred *cubits* by measure. And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward: the gate of Reuben, one; the gate of Judah, one; the gate of Levi, one. And at the east side four thousand and five hundred, and three gates: the gate of Joseph, one; the gate of Benjamin, one; the gate of Dan, one. And at the south side four thousand and five hundred *cubits* by measure, and three gates: the gate of Simeon, one; the gate of Issachar, one; the gate of Zebulun, one. At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *and* their three gates: the gate of Gad, one; the gate of Asher, one; the gate of Naphtali, one. Round about it was eighteen thousand *cubits*; and the name of the city from that day, Jehovah is there.

THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

1  n the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of
2 Jerusalem, and besieged it. And the Lord gave Je-
3 hoiakim king of Judah into his hand, and a part of
4 the vessels of the house of God; and he carried them into the
5 land of Shinar, to the house of his god; and he brought the ves-
6 sels into the treasure-house of his god. And the king spoke
7 unto Ashpenaz the chief of his eunuchs, that he should bring
8 of the children of Israel, both of the royal seed and of the no-
9 bles, youths in whom was no blemish, and of goodly counte-
10 nance, and skilful in all wisdom, and acquainted with knowl-
11 edge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in
12 them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach
13 the learning and the language of the Chaldeans. And the king
appointed unto them a daily provision of the king's delicate
food, and of the wine that he drank, to nourish them three
years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.
Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hana-
niah, Mishael, and Azariah. And the prince of the eunuchs
gave them names: to Daniel he gave *the name* Belteshazzar,
and to Hananiah, Shadrach, and to Mishael, Meshach, and to
Azariah, Abed-nego. And Daniel purposed in his heart that
he would not pollute himself with the king's delicate food, nor
with the wine which he drank; and he requested of the prince
of the eunuchs that he might not have to pollute himself. And
God granted Daniel favour and mercy before the prince of the
eunuchs. And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I
fear my lord the king who hath appointed your food and your
drink; for why should he see your faces worse liking than the
youths who are of your age? and ye would endanger my head
with the king. And Daniel said to the steward, whom the
prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael,
and Azariah, Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and
let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink; then let our
countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance
of the youths that eat of the king's delicate food: and as thou

shalt see, deal with thy servants. And he hearkened unto 14
them in this matter, and proved them ten days. And at the 15
end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and were
fatter in flesh than all the youths that ate of the king's deli-
cate food. So the steward took away their delicate food, and 16
the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse. As for 17
these four youths, God gave them knowledge and skill in all
learning and wisdom; and Daniel had understanding in all vi-
sions and dreams. And at the end of the days that the king 18
had said he should bring them in, the prince of the eunuchs
brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. And the king spoke 19
with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel,
Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: and they stood before the
king. And in all matters of judicious wisdom, as to which the 20
king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than
all the scribes *and* magicians that were in all his realm. And 21
Daniel continued unto the first year of king Cyrus.

And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Neb- **2**
uchadnezzar dreamed dreams, and his spirit was troubled, and
his sleep went from him. And the king commanded to call the 2
scribes, and the magicians, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans,
to shew the king his dreams; and they came and stood before
the king. And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a 3
dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream. And 4
the Chaldeans spoke to the king in Aramaic, O king, live for
ever! tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the inter-
pretation. The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The 5
command is gone forth from me: If ye do not make known unto
me the dream, and its interpretation, ye shall be cut in pieces,
and your houses shall be made a dunghill. But if ye shew the 6
dream and its interpretation, ye shall receive of me gifts and
rewards and great honour; therefore shew me the dream and
its interpretation. They answered the second time and said, 7
Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew
the interpretation. The king answered and said, I know of a 8
certainty that ye would gain time, because ye see the word is
gone forth from me; but if ye do not make known unto me the 9
dream, there is but one decree for you; for ye have prepared
lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be
changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye

10 can shew me its interpretation. The Chaldeans answered before the king and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter; therefore there is no king, however great and powerful, that hath asked such a thing of any scribe, 11 or magician, or Chaldean. For the thing that the king demandeth is extraordinary, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with 12 flesh. For this cause the king was irritated and very wroth, 13 and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. And the decree went forth that the wise men were to be slain; and they sought Daniel and his companions to slay them. Then 14 Daniel answered with counsel and prudence to Arioch the chief of the king's bodyguard, who had gone forth to slay the wise 15 men of Babylon: he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why is the decree so rigorous from the king? Then 16 Arioch made the thing known to Daniel. And Daniel went in, and requested of the king that he would give him time, that he 17 might shew the king the interpretation. Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, 18 and Azariah, his companions; that they would desire mercies of the God of the heavens concerning this secret; that Daniel and his companions should not perish with the rest of the wise 19 men of Babylon. Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of the heavens. 20 Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever; For wisdom and might are his. And it is he 21 that changeth times and seasons; He deposeth kings, and setteth up kings; He giveth wisdom to the wise, And knowledge 22 to them that know understanding. It is he that revealeth the deep and secret things; He knoweth what is in the darkness, 23 and the light dwelleth with him. I thank thee, and I praise thee, O God of my fathers, Who hast given me wisdom and might, And hast made known unto me already what we desired of thee; For thou hast made known unto us the king's 24 matter. Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon; he went and said thus unto him: Destroy not the wise men of Babylon; bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king 25 the interpretation. Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him: I have found a man of

the sons of the captivity of Judah that will make known unto
the king the interpretation. The king answered and said unto 26
Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make
known unto me the dream that I have seen, and its interpre-
tation? Daniel answered in the presence of the king and said, 27
The secret that the king hath demanded cannot the wise men,
the magicians, the scribes, the astrologers, shew unto the king;
but there is a God in the heavens, who revealeth secrets, and 28
maketh known to king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be at the
end of days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy
bed are these: – as for thee, O king, thy thoughts arose upon 29
thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter; and he that re-
vealeth secrets hath made known to thee what shall come to
pass. And as for me, this secret is revealed to me, not by *any* 30
wisdom that I have more than any living, but to the intent that
the interpretation should be made known to the king, and that
thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart. Thou, O king, 31
sawest, and behold, a great image. This image was mighty
and its brightness excellent; it stood before thee, and its ap-
pearance was terrible. This image's head was of fine gold, its 32
breast and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of brass,
its legs of iron, its feet part of iron and part of clay. Thou 33, 34
sawest till a stone was cut out without hands; and it smote the
image upon its feet of iron and clay, and broke them to pieces.
Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold 35
broken in pieces together, and they became like the chaff of
the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away,
and no place was found for them. And the stone that smote the
image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.
This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation of it be- 36
fore the king. Thou, O king, art a king of kings, unto whom 37
the God of the heavens hath given the kingdom, the power,
and the strength, and the glory; and wheresoever the chil- 38
dren of men, the beasts of the field, and the fowl of the heav-
ens dwell, he hath given them into thy hand, and hath made
thee ruler over them all: thou art this head of gold. And after 39
thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee; then another
third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.
And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as 40
iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth everything, and as iron

that breaketh all these, so shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potter's clay,
and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall
42 be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest
the iron mixed with miry clay. And *as* the toes of the feet were
part of iron and part of clay, the kingdom shall be partly strong
43 and partly fragile. And whereas thou sawest the iron mixed
with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of
men; but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron doth
44 not mingle with clay. And in the days of these kings shall
the God of the heavens set up a kingdom which shall never
be destroyed; and the sovereignty thereof shall not be left to
another people: it shall break in pieces and consume all these
45 kingdoms, but itself shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou
sawest that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands,
and that it broke in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the sil-
ver, and the gold, – the great God hath made known to the king
what shall come to pass hereafter. And the dream is certain,
46 and the interpretation of it sure. Then king Nebuchadnezzar
fell on his face and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that
47 they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him. The
king answered Daniel and said, Of a truth it is that your God
is the God of gods, and the Lord of kings, and a revealer of
48 secrets, because thou wast able to reveal this secret. Then
the king made Daniel great, and gave him many great gifts,
and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and
49 chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon. And
Daniel requested of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Me-
shach, and Abed-nego over the administration of the province
of Babylon. And Daniel was in the gate of the king.

3 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose
height was sixty cubits, *and* its breadth six cubits; he set it
2 up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. And
Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the satraps,
the prefects, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the
counsellors, the justices, and all the rulers of the provinces, to
come to the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the
3 king had set up. Then the satraps, the prefects, and the gov-
ernors, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the justices,
and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto

the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up. And the herald cried aloud, To you it is com- 4
manded, O peoples, nations, and languages, that at what time 5
ye hear the sound of the cornet, pipe, lute, sambuca, psaltery, bagpipe, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up; and 6
whosoever doth not fall down and worship shall that same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. There- 7
fore at that time when all the peoples heard the sound of the cornet, pipe, lute, sambuca, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, the nations, and the languages fell down *and* wor- 8
shipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. Whereupon at that time certain Chaldeans came near, 8
and accused the Jews. They spoke and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever! Thou, O king, hast made 9
a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, pipe, lute, sambuca, psaltery, and bagpipe, and all kinds 10
of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image; and *that* whosoever doth not fall down and worship, shall be cast 11
into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. There are certain Jews whom thou hast appointed over the administration of 12
the province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: these men, O king, regard thee not; they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image that thou hast set up. Then Nebuchadnezzar in rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, 13
Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then were these men brought before the king. Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said unto them, Is it of purpose, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, that ye serve not my god, nor worship the golden image that I have set up? Now 14
if ye be ready at the time that ye hear the sound of the cornet, pipe, lute, sambuca, psaltery, and bagpipe, and all kinds of music, to fall down and worship the image that I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast that same hour into 15
the midst of a burning fiery furnace: and who is the God that shall deliver you out of my hands? Shadrach, Meshach, and 16
Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we have no need to answer thee in this matter. If it be *so*, 17
our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thy hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not
serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image that thou hast
19 set up. Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of
his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-
nego. He spoke, and commanded that they should heat the
20 furnace seven times more than it was wont to be heated. And
he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army
to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and cast them
21 into the burning fiery furnace. Then these men were bound
in their hosen, their tunics, and their cloaks, and their gar-
ments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery fur-
22 nace. Forasmuch as the king's commandment was rigorous,
and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those
men that had taken up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.
23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell
24 down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Then
Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste;
he spoke and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three
men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said
25 to the king, True, O king. He answered and said, Lo, I see
four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have
no hurt; and the appearance of the fourth is like a son of God.
26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the opening of the burn-
ing fiery furnace; he spoke and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and
Abed-nego, ye servants of the Most High God, come forth, and
come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego came
27 forth from the midst of the fire. And the satraps, the pre-
fects, and the governors, and the king's counsellors, being gath-
ered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had
had no power, nor was the hair of their head singed, neither
were their hosen changed, nor had the smell of fire passed on
28 them. Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said, Blessed be the God
of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his an-
gel, and delivered his servants who trusted in him, and who
changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they
might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God!
29 Therefore I make a decree, that in every people, nation, and
language, he who shall speak anything amiss against the God
of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces,
and his house shall be made a dunghill: because there is no

other God that is able to deliver after this sort. Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego in the province of Babylon. 30

Nebuchadnezzar the king unto all the peoples, nations, and 4
languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto
you. It hath seemed good unto me to declare the signs and 2
wonders that the Most High God hath wrought toward me.
How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! 3
His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is
from generation to generation. I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest 4
in my house, and flourishing in my palace. I saw a dream 5
which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and
the visions of my head troubled me. And I made a decree 6
to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they
might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.
Then came in the scribes, the magicians, the Chaldeans, and 7
the astrologers; and I told the dream before them; but they did
not make known unto me the interpretation of it. But at the 8
last Daniel came in before me, whose name is Belteshazzar, ac-
cording to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the
holy gods; and before him I told the dream: O Belteshazzar, 9
master of the scribes, because I know that the spirit of the holy
gods is in thee, and no secret is too hard for thee, tell me the
visions of my dream which I have seen, and the interpretation
of it. Thus were the visions of my head upon my bed: I saw, 10
and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and its height was
great. The tree grew, and was strong, and its height reached 11
unto the heavens, and the sight thereof to the end of all the
earth. Its leaves were beautiful, and its fruit abundant, and 12
in it was food for all: the beasts of the field found shade under
it, and the birds of the heavens dwelt in its branches, and all
flesh was fed from it. I saw in the visions of my head upon my 13
bed, and behold, a watcher and a holy one came down from the
heavens; he cried aloud, and said thus: Hew down the tree, 14
and cut off its branches, shake off its leaves, and scatter its
fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the birds from
its branches. Nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the 15
earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass
of the field; and let it be bathed with the dew of heaven, and let
his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth. Let his 16

heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given
17 unto him; and let seven times pass over him. This sentence
is by the decree of the watchers, and the decision by the word
of the holy ones: that the living may know that the Most High
ruleth over the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever
18 he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men. This dream
I, king Nebuchadnezzar, have seen; and thou, Belteshazzar,
tell the interpretation, forasmuch as all the wise men of my
kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpreta-
tion; but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.
19 Then Daniel, whose name is Belteshazzar, was astonished for one
hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spoke and said,
Belteshazzar, let not the dream, nor its interpretation, trou-
ble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream
be to them that hate thee, and its interpretation to thine ene-
20 mies! The tree that thou sawest, which grew and was strong,
whose height reached unto the heavens, and the sight of it to
21 all the earth; whose leaves were beautiful, and its fruit abun-
dant, and in it was food for all; under which the beasts of the
field dwelt, and in whose branches the birds of the heavens
22 had their habitation: it is thou, O king, who art grown and
become strong; for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto
23 the heavens, and thy dominion to the end of the earth. And
whereas the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down
from the heavens, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy
it; nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even
with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field;
and let it be bathed with the dew of heaven, and let his portion
be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him:
24 this is the interpretation, O king, and it is the decree of the
25 Most High, which cometh upon my lord the king: They shall
drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts
of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and
thou shalt be bathed with the dew of heaven; and seven times
shall pass over thee, till thou know that the Most High ruleth
over the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.
26 And whereas it was commanded to leave the stump of the roots
of the tree; thy kingdom shall remain unto thee, after that thou
27 shalt know that the heavens do rule. Therefore, O king, let my
counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righ-

teousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity. All this came upon king Nebuchadnezzar. At the end of twelve months he was walking upon the royal palace of Babylon: the king spoke and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power and for the glory of my majesty? While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from the heavens: King Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken: The kingdom is departed from thee; and they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High ruleth over the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. The same hour was the word fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and ate grass as oxen; and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven, till his hair grew like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*. And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto the heavens, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation. And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and he doeth according to his will in the army of the heavens, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? At the same time mine understanding returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my nobles sought me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent greatness was added unto me. Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of the heavens, all whose works are truth, and his paths judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his nobles, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels that Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king and his nobles, his wives and his concubines, might drink in them. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the tem-

ple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his nobles, his wives and his concubines, drank in them.

4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold and of silver, of
5 brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came
forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and
6 the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king's
countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, and
the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one
7 against another. The king cried aloud to bring in the magicians, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers. The king spoke
and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read
this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be
8 clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about his neck,
and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then came in all
the king's wise men, but they could not read the writing, nor
9 make known to the king the interpretation. Then was king
Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed
10 in him, and his nobles were confounded. – The queen, by
reason of the words of the king and his nobles, came into the banquet-house. The queen spoke and said, O king, live for
ever! let not thy thoughts trouble thee, neither let thy countenance be changed. There is a man in thy kingdom in whom
11 is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father,
light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the
gods was found in him; and the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, *even* the king thy father, made him master of the scribes,
12 magicians, Chaldeans, *and* astrologers; forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting
of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and solving of problems, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named
Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the
13 interpretation. Then was Daniel brought in before the king.
The king spoke and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, of
the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father
14 brought out of Judah? And I have heard of thee, that the spirit
of the gods is in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent
15 wisdom is found in thee. And now the wise men, the magicians, have been brought in before me, that they should
read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation

thereof; but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing. But I have heard of thee, that thou canst give interpretations, and solve problems. Now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet will I read the writing to the king, and make known to him the interpretation. O thou king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and majesty; and for the greatness that he gave him, all peoples, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he exalted, and whom he would he humbled. But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit hardened unto presumption, he was deposed from the throne of his kingdom, and they took his glory from him; and he was driven from the sons of men, and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses; they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the Most High God ruleth over the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will. And thou, Belshazzar, his son, hast not humbled thy heart, although thou knewest all this; but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of the heavens; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy nobles, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know; and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: then from before him was sent the part of the hand, and this writing hath been written. And this is the writing that is written: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE, God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it; TEKEL, Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting; PERES, Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians. Then Belshazzar commanded, and they clothed Daniel with purple, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning him that he should

30 be the third ruler in the kingdom. In that night was Belshaz-
31 zar the king of the Chaldeans slain. And Darius the Mede
received the kingdom, *being* about sixty-two years old.

6 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred and
2 twenty satraps, who should be in all the kingdom; and over
these, three presidents – of whom Daniel was one – to whom
these satraps should render account, and that the king should
3 suffer no loss. Now this Daniel surpassed the presidents and
the satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the
4 king thought to appoint him over the whole realm. Then the
presidents and the satraps sought to find a pretext against
Daniel with respect to the kingdom; but they could not find
any pretext or fault; inasmuch as he was faithful, neither was
5 there any error or fault found in him. Then said these men,
We shall not find any pretext against this Daniel, unless we
6 find *it* against him touching the law of his God. Then these
presidents and satraps came in a body to the king, and said
7 thus unto him: King Darius, live for ever! All the presidents
of the kingdom, the prefects, and the satraps, the counsellors,
and the governors have consulted together to establish a royal
statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask
a petition of any god or man for thirty days, except of thee, O
8 king, he shall be cast into the den of lions. Now, O king, es-
tablish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed,
according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which may
9 not be revoked. Therefore king Darius signed the writing
10 and the decree. And when Daniel knew that the writing was
signed, he went into his house; and, his windows being open
in his upper chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled on his
knees three times a day, and prayed and gave thanks before his
11 God, as he did aforetime. But those men came in a body, and
found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.
12 Then they came near, and spoke before the king concerning the
king's decree: Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man
that shall ask *anything* of any god or man within thirty days,
except of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The
king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law
13 of the Medes and Persians, which may not be revoked. Then
they answered and said before the king, That Daniel, who is
of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O

king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day. Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore distressed thereby, and set his heart on Daniel to save him; and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him. Then these men came in a body unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed. Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions. The king spoke and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will save thee. And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his nobles, that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel. Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting; neither were concubines brought before him; and his sleep fled from him. Then the king arose with the light at break of day, and went in haste unto the den of lions. And when he came near unto the den, he cried with a mournful voice unto Daniel: the king spoke and said unto Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, hath thy God whom thou servest continually been able to save thee from the lions? Then Daniel spoke unto the king, O king, live for ever! My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me; forasmuch as before him innocence was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt. Thereupon was the king exceeding glad, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God. And the king commanded, and they brought those men who had accused Daniel, and cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and broke all their bones in pieces ere they came to the bottom of the den. Then king Darius wrote unto all peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you. I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel; for he is the living God, and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end. He saveth and delivereth, and

he worketh signs and wonders in the heavens and on the earth:
28 who hath saved Daniel from the power of the lions. And this
Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of
Cyrus the Persian.

7 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel saw
a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote
2 the dream; he told the sum of the matters. Daniel spoke and
said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds
3 of the heavens broke forth upon the great sea. And four great
4 beasts came up from the sea, different one from another. The
first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till its
wings were plucked; and it was lifted up from the earth, and
made to stand upon two feet as a man, and a man's heart was
5 given to it. And behold, another beast, a second, like unto a
bear, and it raised up itself on one side; and *it had* three ribs in
its mouth between its teeth; and they said thus unto it: Arise,
6 devour much flesh. After this I saw, and behold, another, like
a leopard, and it had four wings of a bird upon its back; and the
7 beast had four heads; and dominion was given to it. After this
I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful
and terrible, and exceeding strong; and it had great iron teeth:
it devoured and broke in pieces, and stamped the rest with its
8 feet; and it was different from all the beasts that were before
it; and it had ten horns. I considered the horns, and behold,
there came up among them another, a little horn, before which
three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots; and be-
hold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth
9 speaking great things. I beheld till thrones were set, and the
Ancient of days did sit: his raiment was white as snow, and the
hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was flames of fire,
10 *and* its wheels burning fire. A stream of fire issued and came
forth from before him; thousand thousands ministered unto
him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him:
11 the judgment was set, and the books were opened. I beheld
therefore, because of the voice of the great words that the horn
spoke; I beheld till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed,
12 and it was given up to be burned with fire. As for the rest of
the beasts, their dominion was taken away; but their lives were
13 prolonged for a season and a time. I saw in the night visions,
and behold, there came with the clouds of heaven *one* like a

son of man, and he came up even to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. And there was given him 14
dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting 15
dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed. As for me Daniel, my spirit was 16
grieved in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. I came near unto one of them that stood by, and 17
asked him the certainty of all this. And he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things: These great beasts, 18
which are four, are four kings, *that* shall arise out of the earth. But the saints of the most high *places* shall receive the king- 19
dom, and they shall possess the kingdom for ever, even to the ages of ages. Then I desired to know the certainty concerning 20
the fourth beast, which was different from them all, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and its nails of brass; 21
which devoured, broke in pieces, and stamped the rest with its feet; and concerning the ten horns that were in its head, and 22
the other that came up, and before which three fell: even that horn that had eyes, and a mouth speaking great things, and 23
whose look was more imposing than its fellows. I beheld, and that horn made war with the saints, and prevailed over them; 24
until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most high *places*; and the appointed time arrived, 25
and the saints possessed the kingdom. He said thus: The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon the earth, which 26
shall be different from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. 27
And as to the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall arise ten kings; and another shall arise after them; and he shall be different from the former, and he shall subdue three kings. And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most high *places*, and think to change seasons and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and a half time. And the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. But the kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heavens, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most high *places*. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall

28 serve and obey him. So far is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my thoughts much troubled me, and my countenance was changed in me; but I kept the matter in my heart.

8 In the third year of the reign of Belshazzar the king, a vision appeared unto me, *even* to me Daniel, after that which
2 appeared unto me at the first. And I saw in the vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was in the fortress of Shushan, which is in the province of Elam. And I saw in the vision, and
3 I was by the river Ulai. And I lifted up mine eyes and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns; and the two horns were high; and one was higher than
4 the other, and the higher came up last. I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward, and no beast could stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; and he did according to his will, and became great. And as I was considering, behold, a he-goat came from the west over the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.
5 And he came to the ram that had the two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran upon him in the fury
6 of his power. And I saw him come close to the ram, and he was enraged with him, and smote the ram, and broke his two horns; and there was no power in the ram to stand before him; and he cast him down to the ground, and trampled upon him; and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.
7 And the he-goat became exceeding great; but when he was become strong, the great horn was broken; and in its stead came up four notable ones toward the four winds of the heavens.
8 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which became exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and
9 toward the beauty of the earth. And it became great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down *some* of the host and of the
10 stars to the ground, and trampled upon them. (And he magnified *himself* even to the prince of the host, and from him the continual *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. And a time of trial was appointed unto the continual *sacrifice* by reason of transgression.) And it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised and prospered.
11 And I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that one who spoke, How long shall be the vision of the contin-

ual *sacrifice* and of the transgression that maketh desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden down under foot? And he said unto me, Until two thousand and three hundred evenings *and* mornings: then shall the sanctuary be vindicated. And it came to pass, when I Daniel had seen the vision, I sought for the understanding of it, and behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man. And I heard a man's voice between *the banks of* the Ulai; and he called and said, Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision. And he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was afraid, and fell on my face; and he said unto me, Understand, son of man; for the vision is for the time of the end. Now, as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep stupor, with my face toward the ground. And he touched me, and set me up where I had stood. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be at the end of the indignation: for at the set time the end shall be. The ram that thou sawest having the two horns: they are the kings of Media and Persia. And the rough goat is the king of Greece; and the great horn that was between his eyes is the first king. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up in its stead, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not with his power. And at the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors shall have come to the full, a king of bold countenance, and understanding riddles, shall stand up. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; and he shall destroy marvellously, and shall prosper, and shall practise, and shall destroy the mighty ones, and the people of the saints. And through his cunning shall he cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he will magnify *himself* in his heart, and by prosperity will corrupt many; and he will stand up against the Prince of princes: but he shall be broken without hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which hath been told is true; but close thou up the vision, for it is for many days *to come*. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain* days: then I rose up, and did the king's business. And I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans, in the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by the books that the number of the years, whereof the word

of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the prophet, for the accomplishment of the desolations of Jerusalem, was seventy years. And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes; and I prayed unto Jehovah my God, and made my confession, and said, Alas Lord! the great and terrible *God, keeping covenant and loving-kindness with them that love him, and that keep his commandments: we have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even turning aside from thy commandments and from thine ordinances. And we have not hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, who spoke in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. Thine, O Lord, is the righteousness, but unto us confusion of face, as at this day, to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, in all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their unfaithfulness in which they have been unfaithful against thee. O Lord, unto us is confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee. With the Lord our God are mercies and pardons, for we have rebelled against him; and we have not hearkened unto the voice of Jehovah our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us through his servants the prophets. And all Israel have transgressed thy law, even turning aside so as not to listen unto thy voice. And the curse hath been poured out upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God: for we have sinned against him. And he hath performed his words, which he spoke against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil; so that there hath not been done under the whole heaven as hath been done upon Jerusalem. As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us; yet we besought not Jehovah our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth. And Jehovah hath watched over the evil, and brought it upon us; for Jehovah our God is righteous in all his works which he hath done; and we have not hearkened unto his voice. – And now, O Lord our God, who broughtest thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a strong hand, and hast made thee a name, as it is this day, – we have sinned, we have done wickedly. Lord,

according to all thy righteousnesses, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain; for because of our sins, and because of the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all round about us. And now, our God, hearken 17 to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake. Incline thine ear, O my God, and hear; open thine 18 eyes and behold our desolations, and the city that is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee because of our righteousnesses, but because of thy manifold mercies. Lord, hear! Lord, forgive! Lord, hearken and do! 19 defer not, for thine own sake, O my God! for thy city and thy people are called by thy name. And whilst I was speaking, 20 and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before Jehovah my God for the holy mountain of my God; whilst I was yet speaking 21 in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, flying swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation. And he informed *me*, and talked with me, 22 and said, Daniel, I am now come forth to make thee skilful of understanding. At the beginning of thy supplications the 23 word went forth, and I am come to declare *it*; for thou art one greatly beloved. Therefore consider the word, and have understanding in the vision: Seventy weeks are apportioned out 24 upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to close the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make expiation for iniquity, and to bring in the righteousness of the ages, and to seal the vision and prophet, and to anoint the holy of holies. Know 25 therefore and understand: From the going forth of the word to restore and to build Jerusalem unto Messiah, the Prince, are seven weeks, and sixty-two weeks. The street and the moat shall be built again, even in troublous times. And after the 26 sixty-two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, and shall have nothing; and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with an overflow, and unto the end, war, – the desolations determined. And he shall confirm a covenant with the many *for* 27 one week; and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and because of the protection

of abominations *there shall be* a desolator, even until that the consumption and what is determined shall be poured out upon the desolate.

- 10** In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing is true, but the appointed time of trial is long; and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.
- 2, 3 In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks: I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine into my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three full weeks were fulfilled. And on the four-and-twentieth day of the first month,
- 4 I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel: and I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, and his loins were girded with pure gold of Uphaz; and his body was like a chrysolite, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as torches of fire, and his arms and his feet as the look of burnished brass, and the voice
- 6 of his words like the voice of a multitude. And I Daniel alone saw the vision; and the men that were with me saw not the vision, but a great quaking fell on them, and they fled to hide themselves. And I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me; and my comeliness was
- 8 turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. And I heard the voice of his words; and when I heard the voice of his words, I fell into a deep stupor on my face, and my face to the
- 10 ground. And behold, a hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and the palms of my hands. And he said unto me, O Daniel, man greatly beloved, understand the words which I speak unto thee, and stand upright; for unto thee am I now sent. And as he spoke this word unto me, I stood trembling.
- 12 And he said unto me, Fear not, Daniel; for from the first day that thou didst set thy heart to understand, and to humble thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come because of thy words. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days; and behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia. And I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people at the end of the days: for the vision is yet for *many* days. And as he was speaking with me according to these words, I set my face toward the ground, and

I became dumb. And behold, one after the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips; and I opened my mouth and spoke, and said unto him that stood before me, My lord, by reason of the vision my pains are turned upon me, and I retain no strength. And how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remaineth no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me. Then there touched me again one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me; and he said, Fear not, man greatly beloved; peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And as he was speaking with me I was strengthened, and I said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. And he said, Knowest thou wherefore I am come unto thee? And now I return to fight with the prince of Persia; and when I go forth, behold, the prince of Greece shall come. However, I will declare unto thee that which is set down in the scripture of truth; and there is not one that sheweth himself strong with me against these, but Michael your prince.

And I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, I stood to confirm and to strengthen him. And now will I declare unto thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall enrich himself with great riches more than all; and when he hath become strong through his riches, he shall stir up all against the realm of Greece. And a mighty king shall stand up that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of the heavens; but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion wherewith he ruled; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside these. And the king of the south, who is one of his princes, shall be strong; but *another* shall be stronger than he, and have dominion: his dominion shall be a great dominion. And after the course of years they shall join affinity; and the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make equitable conditions: but she shall not retain the strength of her arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; and she shall be given up, she and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *those* times. But out of a shoot from her roots shall one stand up in his place, who shall come to the army,

and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and
8 shall deal against them, and shew himself mighty. He shall
also carry captive into Egypt their gods, with their princes,
and their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall
9 subsist for more years than the king of the north; and *the*
same shall come into the realm of the king of the south, but
10 shall return into his own land. And his sons shall be stirred
up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces; and one
shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through; and he
11 shall return and carry the war even to his fortress. And the
king of the south shall be enraged, and shall come forth and
fight with him, with the king of the north, who shall set forth
a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his
12 hand. And when the multitude shall have been taken away,
his heart shall be exalted; and he shall cast down myriads;
13 but he shall not prevail. For the king of the north shall re-
turn, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former;
and shall certainly come at the end of the times of years with
14 a great army and with much substance. And in those times
shall many stand up against the king of the south; and the vio-
lent of thy people will exalt themselves to establish the vision;
15 but they shall fall. And the king of the north shall come, and
cast up a mound, and take the well-fenced city; and the arms
of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, for
16 there shall be no strength to withstand. And he that cometh
against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall
stand before him; and he shall stand in the land of beauty,
17 and destruction shall be in his hand. And he shall set his
face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, and up-
right ones with him; and he shall practise; and he shall give
him the daughter of women, to corrupt her; but she shall not
18 stand, neither shall she be for him. And he shall turn his
face unto the isles, and shall take many; but a captain for his
own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease:
19 he shall turn it upon him, without reproach for himself. And
he shall turn his face toward the fortresses of his own land;
20 and he shall stumble and fall, and not be found. And in his
place shall one stand up who shall cause the exactor to pass
through the glory of the kingdom; but in a few days he shall be
21 broken, neither in anger nor in battle. And in his place shall


stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom; but he shall come in peaceably and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. And the overflowing forces shall be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken: yea, also the prince of the covenant. And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully, and he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people. In time of peace shall he enter even into the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers: he shall scatter among them prey, and spoil, and substance, and he shall plan his devices against the fortified places, even for a time. And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall engage in battle with an exceeding great and mighty army; but he shall not stand, for they shall plan devices against him. And they that eat of his delicate food shall break him, and his army shall be dissolved; and many shall fall down slain. And both these kings' hearts *shall meditate* mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper; for yet the end shall be at the time appointed. And he shall return into his land with great substance; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall practise, and return to his own land. At the set time he shall return, and come towards the south; but not as the former time shall be the latter; for ships of Chittim shall come against him; and he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant; and will practise; and he shall return and direct his attention to those that forsake the holy covenant. And forces shall stand on his part, and they shall profane the sanctuary, the fortress, and shall take away the continual *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate. And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he pervert by flatteries; but the people that know their God shall be strong, and shall act. And they that are wise among the people shall instruct the many; and they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days. And when they fall, they shall be helped with a little help; but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. And *some* of the wise shall fall, to try them, and to purge and to make them white, to the time of the end: for it shall yet be for the time appointed. And the

king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every *god, and speak monstrous things against the *God of *gods; and he shall prosper until the indignation be accomplished: for that which is determined
37 shall be done. And he will not regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women; nor regard any +god: for he will mag-
38 nify himself above all. And in his place will he honour the +god of fortresses; and a +god whom his fathers knew not will he honour with gold and silver, and with precious stones and
39 pleasant things. And he will practise in the strongholds of fortresses with a strange +god: whoso acknowledgeth him will he increase with glory; and he shall cause them to rule over
40 the many, and shall divide the land *to them* for a reward. And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him; and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and overflow and pass
41 through. And he shall enter into the land of beauty, and many *countries* shall be overthrown; but these shall escape out of his hand: Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Am-
42 mon. And he shall stretch forth his hand upon the countries; and the land of Egypt shall not escape. And he shall have
43 power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; and the Libyans and the Ethiopians
44 shall be at his steps. But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him; and he shall go forth with great fury to
45 exterminate, and utterly to destroy many. And he shall plant the tents of his palace between the sea and the mountain of holy beauty; and he shall come to his end, and there shall be none to help him.

12 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince who standeth for the children of thy people; and there shall be a time of distress, such as never was since there was a nation until that time. And at that time thy people shall be delivered,
2 every one that is found written in the book. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to ever-
3 lasting life, and some to shame, to everlasting contempt. And they that are wise shall shine as the brightness of the expanse; and they that turn the many to righteousness as the stars, for
4 ever and ever. And thou, Daniel, close the words, and seal the

book, till the time of the end. Many shall run to and fro, and
knowledge shall be increased. And I Daniel looked, and be- 5
hold, there stood other two, the one on this side, on the bank of
the river, and the other on that side, on the bank of the river.
And he said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the 6
waters of the river, How long *is it to* the end of these wonders?
And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the wa- 7
ters of the river; and he held up his right hand and his left
hand unto the heavens, and swore by him that liveth for ever
that it is for a time, times, and a half; and when the scatter-
ing of the power of the holy people shall be accomplished, all 8
these things shall be finished. And I heard, but I understood
not. And I said, My lord, what shall be the end of these things?
And he said, Go thy way, Daniel; for these words are closed and 9
sealed till the time of the end. Many shall be purified, and be 10
made white, and be refined; but the wicked shall do wickedly:
and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall
understand. And from the time that the continual *sacrifice* 11
is taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set
up, *there shall be* a thousand, two hundred, and ninety days.
Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three 12
hundred and thirty-five days! But do thou go thy way until 13
the end; and thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of
the days.

HOSEA.

1  he word of Jehovah that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel. The beginning of the word of Jehovah through Hosea. And Jehovah said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms; for the land is entirely given up to whoredom, away from Jehovah.

3 And he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; and she conceived and bore him a son. And Jehovah said unto him, Call his name Jizreel; for yet a little, and I will visit the blood of Jizreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause the kingdom of the house of Israel to cease. And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jizreel.

6 And she conceived again, and bore a daughter. And he said unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah; for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel, so that I should pardon them.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by Jehovah their God; and I will not save them by bow, or by sword, or by battle, *or* by horses, or by horsemen. And she weaned Lo-ruhamah; and she conceived and bore a son; and he said, Call his name Lo-ammi; for ye are not my people, and I will not be for you. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea which cannot be measured or numbered; and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, it shall be said unto them, Sons of the living *God. And the children of Judah and the children of Israel shall be gathered together, and they shall appoint themselves one head, and shall go up out of the land: for great is the day of Jizreel.

2 Say unto your brethren Ammi; and to your sisters, Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead; for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: and let her put away her whoredoms from her face, and her adulteries from between her breasts; lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her as a dry land, and slay her with thirst. And I will not have mercy upon her

children; for they are the children of whoredoms. For their 5
mother hath played the harlot; she that conceived them hath
done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that
give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine
oil and my drink. Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way 6
with thorns; and I will fence *her* in with a wall, that she shall
not find her paths. And she shall pursue after her lovers, and 7
shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, and shall not
find them: and she shall say, I will go and return to my first
husband, for then was it better with me than now. And she did 8
not know that I had given her the corn and the new wine and
the oil, and had multiplied to her the silver and gold, which
they employed for Baal. Therefore will I return, and take 9
away my corn in the time thereof, and my new wine in its sea-
son, and will withdraw my wool and my flax which should have
covered her nakedness. And now will I discover her impiety 10
in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of my
hand. And I will cause all her mirth to cease: her feasts, her 11
new moons, and her sabbaths! and all her solemnities. And I 12
will make desolate her vine and her fig-tree, whereof she hath
said, These are my rewards which my lovers have given me;
and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall
eat them. And I will visit upon her the days of the Baals, 13
wherein she burned incense to them, and decked herself with
her rings and jewels, and went after her lovers, and forgot me,
saith Jehovah. Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring 14
her into the wilderness, and speak to her heart. And I will 15
give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for
a door of hope; and she shall sing there, as in the days of her
youth and as in the day when she came up out of the land of
Egypt. And it shall be in that day, saith Jehovah, *that* thou 16
shalt call me, My husband, and shalt call me no more, Baali;
for I will take away the names of the Baals out of her mouth, 17
and they shall no more be remembered by their name. And 18
I will make a covenant for them in that day with the beasts
of the field, and with the fowl of the heavens, and the creep-
ing things of the ground; and I will break bow and sword and
battle out of the land; and I will make them to lie down safely.
And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; and I will betroth 19
thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving-

20 kindness, and in mercies; and I will betroth thee unto me in
21 faithfulness: and thou shalt know Jehovah. And it shall come
to pass in that day, I will hear, saith Jehovah, I will hear the
22 heavens, and they shall hear the earth; and the earth shall
hear the corn, and the new wine, and the oil; and they shall
23 hear Jizreel. And I will sow her unto me in the land; and I
will have mercy upon Lo-ruhamah; and I will say to Lo-ammi,
Thou art my people; and they shall say, My God.

3 And Jehovah said unto me, Go again, love a woman beloved
of a friend, and an adulteress, according to the love of Jeho-
vah for the children of Israel, though they turn to other gods,
2 and love raisin-cakes. So I bought her to me for fifteen sil-
ver *pieces*, and for a homer of barley, and a half-homer of bar-
3 ley. And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days;
thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be *another*
4 man's, and I will also be for thee. For the children of Israel
shall abide many days without king, and without prince, and
without sacrifice, and without statue, and without ephod and
5 teraphim. Afterwards shall the children of Israel return, and
seek Jehovah their God, and David their king; and shall turn
with fear toward Jehovah and toward his goodness, at the end
of the days.

4 Hear the word of Jehovah, ye children of Israel; for Jeho-
vah hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land; for
there is no truth, nor goodness, nor knowledge of God in the
2 land. Swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and com-
mitting adultery, – they break out; and blood toucheth blood.
3 For this shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth
therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with
the fowl of the heavens, yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be
4 taken away. Yet let no man strive, and let no man reprove;
5 for thy people are as they that strive with the priest. And
thou shalt stumble by day; and the prophet also shall stumble
6 with thee by night: and I will destroy thy mother. My peo-
ple are destroyed for lack of knowledge; for thou hast rejected
knowledge, and I will reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest
to me; seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I also will
7 forget thy children. As they were multiplied, so they sinned
8 against me: I will change their glory into shame. They eat
the sin of my people, and their soul longeth for their iniquity.

And it shall be as the people so the priest; and I will visit their 9
ways upon them, and recompense to them their doings; and 10
they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: for they have left off taking heed to Jehovah. Fornication, and wine, and new wine take away 11
the heart. My people ask counsel of their stock, and their 12
staff declareth unto them; for the spirit of whoredoms causeth *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God: they sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn 13
incense upon the hills, under oak and poplar and terebinth, because the shade thereof is good; therefore your daughters play the harlot and your daughters-in-law commit adultery. I 14
will not punish your daughters when they play the harlot, nor your daughters-in-law for their committing adultery; for they themselves go aside with harlots, and they sacrifice with prostitutes: and the people that doth not understand shall come to ruin. Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, let not Judah 15
trespass; and come ye not unto Gilgal, neither go up to Beth-aven, nor swear *As Jehovah liveth!* For Israel is refractory as an untractable heifer; now will Jehovah feed them as a lamb in a wide *pasture*. – Ephraim is joined to idols: leave him 17
alone. Their drink is sour; they give themselves up to whoredom; her great men passionately love *their* shame. The wind 18
hath wrapped her up in its wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices. 19

Hear this, ye priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and 5
give ear, O house of the king: for this judgment is for you; for ye have been a snare at Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor. And they have plunged themselves in the corruption of apos- 2
tasy, but I will be a chastiser of them all. I know Ephraim, and 3
Israel is not hid from me; for now, Ephraim, thou hast committed whoredom; Israel is defiled. Their doings do not allow 4
them to return unto their God; for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they know not Jehovah. And Is- 5
rael's pride doth testify to his face; and Israel and Ephraim shall fall by their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them. They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek 6
Jehovah; but they shall not find *him*: he hath withdrawn himself from them. They have dealt treacherously against Jeho- 7
vah; for they have begotten strange children: now shall the

8 new moon devour them, with their allotted possessions. Blow
the horn in Gibeah, the trumpet in Ramah; cry aloud *at* Beth-
9 aven: behind thee, O Benjamin! Ephraim shall be a desola-
tion in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I
10 made known that which is sure. The princes of Judah are be-
come like them that remove the landmark: I will pour out my
11 wrath upon them like water. Ephraim is oppressed, crushed
in judgment, because in selfwill he walked after the command-
12 ment of *man*. And I will be unto Ephraim as a moth, and
13 to the house of Judah as rottenness. When Ephraim saw his
sickness, and Judah his sore, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian,
and sent to king Jareb; but he was unable to heal you, nor
14 hath he removed your sore. For I will be unto Ephraim as a
lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah. I, I will tear
and go away; I will carry off, and there shall be none to deliver.
15 I will go away, I will return to my place, till they acknowledge
their trespass, and seek my face: in their affliction they will
seek me early.

6 Come and let us return unto Jehovah: for he hath torn, and
2 he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. Af-
ter two days will he revive us; on the third day he will raise
3 us up, and we shall live before his face; and we shall know,
– we shall follow on to know Jehovah: his going forth is as-
sured as the morning dawn; and he will come unto us as the
4 rain, as the latter rain which watereth the earth. What shall
I do unto thee, Ephraim? What shall I do unto thee, Judah?
For your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the dew that
5 early passeth away. Therefore have I hewed *them* by the
prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and
6 my judgment goeth forth as the light. For I delight in loving-
kindness, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more
7 than burnt-offerings. But they like Adam have transgressed
the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.
8 Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity; it is tracked with
9 blood. And as troops of robbers lie in wait for a man, so the
company of priests murder in the way of Shechem; yea, they
10 commit lewdness. In the house of Israel have I seen a horri-
ble thing: the whoredom of Ephraim is there; Israel is defiled.
11 Also, for thee, Judah, is a harvest appointed, when I shall turn
again the captivity of my people.

When I would heal Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim is **7**
discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they practise
falsehood; and the thief entereth in, *and* the troop of robbers
assaileth without. And they say not in their hearts *that* I 2
remember all their wickedness: now do their own doings en-
compass them; they are before my face. They make the king 3
glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.
They all practise adultery, as an oven heated by the baker: he 4
ceaseth from stirring *the fire* after he hath kneaded the dough,
until it be leavened. In the day of our king, the princes made 5
themselves sick with the heat of wine: he stretched out his
hand to scorners. For they have applied their heart like an 6
oven to their lying in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night;
in the morning it burneth like a flaming fire. They are all hot 7
as an oven, and devour their judges; all their kings are fallen:
there is none among them that calleth unto me. Ephraim, he 8
mixeth himself with the peoples; Ephraim is a cake not turned.
Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not; 9
yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, and he knoweth
it not. And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face; and they 10
do not return to Jehovah their God, nor seek him for all this.
And Ephraim is become like a silly dove without understand- 11
ing: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria. When they go, I 12
will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the
fowl of the heavens; I will chastise them, according as their
assembly hath heard. Woe unto them! for they have wander- 13
ed from me; destruction unto them! for they have trans-
gressed against me. And I would redeem them; but they speak
lies against me. And they cried not unto me in their heart, 14
when they howled upon their beds; they assemble themselves
for corn and new wine; they have turned aside from me. I 15
have indeed trained, I have strengthened their arms, but they
imagine mischief against me. They return, *but* not to the *Most* 16
High: they are like a deceitful bow. Their princes shall fall by
the sword for the rage of their tongue: this shall be their deri-
sion in the land of Egypt.

Set the trumpet to thy mouth. *He cometh* as an eagle against **8**
the house of Jehovah, because they have transgressed my covenant,
and rebelled against my law. They shall cry unto me, My God, 2
we know thee; *we*, Israel. Israel hath cast off good: the enemy 3

4 shall pursue him. They have set up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew it not; of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut
5 off. Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long will they be incapable of purity?
6 For from Israel is this also: – a workman made it, and it is
7 no God: for the calf of Samaria shall be *broken in* pieces. For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk; should it sprout, it would yield no meal; if so be
8 it yield, strangers shall swallow it up. Israel is swallowed up: now are they become among the nations as a vessel wherein
9 is no pleasure. For they are gone up *to Assyria as* a wild ass
10 alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers. Although they hire among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall begin to be straitened under the burden of the king of princes.
11 Because Ephraim hath multiplied altars to sin, altars shall
12 be unto him to sin. I have prescribed unto him the manifold
13 things of my law: they are counted *as* a strange thing. They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; Jehovah hath no delight in them. Now will he remember their
14 iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt. For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

9 Rejoice not, Israel, exultingly, as the peoples; for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved harlot's hire
2 upon every corn-floor. The floor and the winepress shall not
3 feed them, and the new wine shall fail her. They shall not dwell in Jehovah's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt,
4 and in Assyria shall they eat that which is unclean. They shall pour out no *offerings of* wine to Jehovah, neither shall their sacrifices be pleasing unto him: they shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be defiled: for their bread shall be for themselves; it shall not come into
5 the house of Jehovah. What will ye do in the day of assembly,
6 and in the day of the feast of Jehovah? For behold, they are gone away because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Moph shall bury them: their pleasant things of silver, nettles
7 shall possess them; thorns shall be in their tents. The days of visitation are come; the days of recompence are come: Israel

shall know *it*: the prophet is a fool, the inspired man is mad, because of the greatness of thine iniquity, and the great enmity. Is Ephraim a watchman with my God? *nay* the prophet 8
 is a fowler's snare on all his ways, enmity in the house of his God. They have deeply corrupted themselves as in the days 9
 of Gibeah. He will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins. I found Israel as grapes in the wilderness; as first-ripe 10
 fruit on the fig-tree, I saw your fathers at the beginning: they went to Baal-Peor, and separated themselves unto that shame, and became abominations like their lover. As for Ephraim, 11
 their glory shall fly away as a bird, – no birth, no pregnancy, no conception! For even should they bring up their children, 12
 yet will I bereave them, *that* not a man *remain*: for woe also to them when I shall have departed from them! Ephraim, as I 13
 saw *him*, was a Tyre planted in a beautiful place; but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the slayer. Give them, Jeho- 14
 vah – what wilt thou give? – give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts. All their wickedness is in Gilgal; for there I 15
 hated them: because of the wickedness of their doings, I will drive them out of my house, I will love them no more: all their princes are rebellious. Ephraim is smitten: their root is dried 16
 up, they shall bear no fruit; yea, though they should bring forth, yet will I slay the beloved *fruit* of their womb. My God 17
 hath rejected them, because they hearkened not unto him; and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

Israel is an unpruned vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto him- 10
 self: according to the abundance of his fruit he hath multiplied altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made 2
 goodly statues. Their heart is divided; now shall they be found guilty: he will break down their altars, he will destroy their 3
 statues. For now they will say, We have no king, for we feared not Jehovah; and a king, what can he do for us? They speak 4
mere words, swearing falsely in making a covenant; therefore shall judgment spring up as hemlock in the furrows of the 5
 fields. The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calf of Beth-aven; for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the idolatrous priests thereof shall tremble for it, for its 6
 glory, because it is departed from it. Yea, it shall be carried 6
 unto Assyria *as* a present for king Jareb: Ephraim shall be seized with shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own

7 counsel. As for Samaria her king is cut off as chips upon the
8 face of the waters. And the high places of Aven, the sin of Israel,
shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up
upon their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover
9 us! and to the hills, Fall on us! From the days of Gibeah hast
thou sinned, O Israel: there they stood: the battle in Gibeah
10 against the children of iniquity did not overtake them. At my
pleasure will I chastise them; and the peoples shall be assembled
against them, when they are bound for their two iniquities.
11 And Ephraim is a trained heifer, that loveth to tread out
the corn; I have passed over upon her fair neck: I will make
Ephraim to draw; Judah shall plough, Jacob shall break his
12 clods. Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap according to
mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek Je-
13 hovah, till he come and rain righteousness upon you. Ye have
ploughed wickedness, reaped iniquity, eaten the fruit of lies;
for thou didst confide in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty
14 men. And a tumult shall arise among thy peoples, and all thy
fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in
the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces with the
15 children. So shall Bethel do unto you because of the wicked-
ness of your wickedness: at day-break shall the king of Israel
utterly be cut off.

11 When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and out of Egypt
2 I called my son. As they called them, so they went from them:
they sacrificed unto the Baals, and burned incense to graven
3 images. And I it was that taught Ephraim to walk, – He took
them upon his arms, – but they knew not that I healed them.
4 I drew them with bands of a man, with cords of love; and I was
to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I gently
5 caused them to eat. He shall not return into the land of
Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king; for they refused to
6 return *to me*; and the sword shall turn about in his cities, and
shall consume his bars, and devour *them*, because of their own
7 counsels. Yea, my people are bent upon backsliding from me:
though they call them to the Most High, none at all exalteth
8 *him*. How shall I give thee over, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver
thee up, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? *how* shall I
set thee as Zeboim? My heart is turned within me, my repent-
9 ings are kindled together. I will not execute the fierceness of

mine anger, I will not again destroy Ephraim; for I am *God, and not man, – the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not come in anger. They shall walk after Jehovah; he shall roar like a lion; when he shall roar, then the children shall hasten from the west: they shall hasten as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria; and I will cause them to dwell in their houses, saith Jehovah. Ephraim encompasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit; but Judah yet walketh with *God, and with the holy things of truth. 10 11 12

Ephraim feedeth on wind, and pursueth after the east wind: all day long he multiplieth lies and desolation; and they make a covenant with Assyria, and oil is carried into Egypt. Jehovah hath also a controversy with Judah, and he will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him. He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and in his strength he wrestled with God. Yea, he wrestled with the Angel, and prevailed; he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him in Bethel, and there he spoke with us, – even Jehovah, the God of hosts, – Jehovah is his memorial. And thou, return unto thy God: keep loving-kindness and judgment, and wait on thy God continually. *He is a merchant,* balances of deceit are in his hand; he loveth to oppress. And Ephraim saith, Nevertheless I am become rich, I have found me out substance; in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin. But I *that am* Jehovah thy God from the land of Egypt will again make thee to dwell in tents, as in the days of the solemn feast. And I have spoken to the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and by means of the prophets have I used similitudes. If Gilead is iniquity, surely they are but vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields. And Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*. And by a prophet Jehovah brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved. Ephraim provoked *him* to anger most bitterly; and his Lord shall leave his blood upon him, and recompense unto him his reproach. 12 13 14


When Ephraim spoke, there was trembling; he exalted himself in Israel: but he trespassed through Baal, and he died. And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, idols according to their own understand- 15

ing, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let
3 the men that sacrifice kiss the calves. Therefore they shall be
as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away,
as the chaff driven with the whirlwind out of the threshing-
4 floor, and as the smoke out of the lattice. Yet I *am* Jehovah
thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou hast known no God
5 but me; and there is no saviour besides me. I knew thee in
6 the wilderness, in the land of drought. According to their pas-
ture, they became full; they became full, and their heart was
7 exalted: therefore have they forgotten me. And I will be unto
them as a lion; as a leopard I will lurk for them by the way;
8 I will meet them as a bear bereaved of her *whelps*, and will
rend the covering of their heart, and there will I devour them
9 like a lioness: the beast of the field shall tear them. It is thy
destruction, O Israel, that *thou art* against me, against thy
10 help. Where then is thy king, that he may save thee in all
thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king
11 and princes? – I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took
him away in my wrath. The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up;
12 his sin is laid by in store. The pangs of a woman in travail
shall come upon him: he is a son not wise; for at the time of
13 the breaking forth of children, he was not there. I will ransom
them from the power of Sheol. I will redeem them from death:
where, O death, are thy plagues? where, O Sheol, is thy de-
14 struction? Repentance shall be hid from mine eyes. Though
he be fruitful among *his* brethren, an east wind shall come, a
wind of Jehovah *that* cometh up from the wilderness, and his
spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he
15 shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels. Samaria shall
bear her guilt; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall
fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and
their women with child shall be ripped up.

14 O Israel, return unto Jehovah thy God; for thou hast fallen
2 by thine iniquity. Take with you words, and turn to Jehovah;
say unto him, Forgive all iniquity, and receive *us* graciously; so
3 will we render the calves of our lips. Assyria shall not save us;
we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to
the work of our hands, *Thou art* our God; because in thee the
4 fatherless findeth mercy. I will heal their backsliding, I will
5 love them freely; for mine anger is turned away from him. I

will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall blossom as the lily, and
cast forth his roots as Lebanon. His shoots shall spread, and 6
his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.
They shall return and sit under his shadow; they shall revive 7
as corn, and blossom as the vine: the renown thereof shall be
as the wine of Lebanon. Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do 8
any more with idols? (I answer *him*, and I will observe him.)
I am like a green fir-tree. – From me is thy fruit found. Who 9
is wise, and he shall understand these things? intelligent, and
he shall know them? For the ways of Jehovah are right, and
the just shall walk in them; but the transgressors shall fall
therein.

JOEL.

1  he word of Jehovah that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.
2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants
3 of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in
4 the days of your fathers? Tell your children of it,
5 and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children an-
6 other generation: that which the palmer-worm hath left hath
7 the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the
8 cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left
9 hath the caterpillar eaten. Awake, ye drunkards, and weep;
10 and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine: for
11 it is cut off from your mouth. For a nation is come up upon
12 my land, strong and without number: his teeth are the teeth
13 of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a lioness. He hath
14 made my vine a desolation, and barked my fig-tree; he hath
15 made it clean bare, and cast it away: its branches are made
16 white. Wail like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the hus-
17 band of her youth. The oblation and the drink-offering are cut
off from the house of Jehovah; the priests, Jehovah's ministers,
mourn. The field is laid waste, the land mourneth; for the
corn is wasted, the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.
Be ashamed, ye husbandmen; howl, ye vinedressers, for the
wheat and for the barley: because the harvest of the field hath
perished. The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth;
the pomegranate-tree, the palm also and the apple-tree; all the
trees of the field are withered, yea, joy is withered away from
the children of men. Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests;
howl, ministers of the altar; come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye
ministers of my God: for the oblation and the drink-offering
are withholden from the house of your God. Hallow a fast,
proclaim a solemn assembly, gather the elders, *and* all the in-
habitants of the land to the house of Jehovah your God, and
cry unto Jehovah. Alas for the day! for the day of Jehovah is
at hand, and as destruction from the Almighty shall it come.
Is not the food cut off before our eyes, joy and gladness from
the house of our God? The seeds are rotten under their clods,
the granaries are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for

the corn is withered. How do the beasts groan! The herds 18
of cattle are bewildered, for they have no pasture; the flocks
of sheep also are in suffering. To thee, Jehovah, do I cry; for 19
the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the
flame hath burned up all the trees of the field. The beasts 20
of the field also cry unto thee; for the water-courses are dried,
and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

Blow the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy **2**
mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the
day of Jehovah cometh, for it is at hand; a day of darkness and 2
gloom, a day of clouds and gross darkness, as the dawn spread
upon the mountains; – a great people and a strong; there hath
not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after them,
to the years of generations and generations. A fire devoureth 3
before them, and behind them a flame burneth; the land is
as a garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate
wilderness: yea, and nothing escapeth them. The appearance 4
of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so
they run. Like the noise of chariots, on the tops of the moun- 5
tains, they leap; like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth
the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array. Before them 6
the peoples are in anguish: all faces turn pale. They run like 7
mighty men; they climb the wall like men of war; and they
march every one on his ways, and break not their ranks. Nei- 8
ther doth one press upon another; they march every one in
his path; and fall amid weapons, but are not wounded. They 9
spread themselves over the city; they run upon the wall; they
climb up into the houses; they enter in by the windows like
a thief. The earth quaketh before them; the heavens trem- 10
ble; the sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars with-
draw their shining. And Jehovah uttereth his voice before his 11
army; for his camp is very great; for strong is he that executeth
his word: for the day of Jehovah is great and very terrible; and
who can bear it? Yet even now, saith Jehovah, turn to me with 12
all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with
mourning; and rend your heart, and not your garments, and 13
turn unto Jehovah your God: for he is gracious and merciful,
slow to anger, and of great loving-kindness, and repenteth him
of the evil. Who knoweth? He might return and repent, and 14
leave a blessing behind him, an oblation and a drink-offering

15 for Jehovah your God? Blow the trumpet in Zion, hallow a
16 fast, proclaim a solemn assembly; gather the people, hallow
the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and
those that suck the breasts; let the bridegroom go forth from
17 his chamber, and the bride from her closet. Let the priests,
the ministers of Jehovah, weep between the porch and the altar,
and let them say, Spare, O Jehovah, thy people, and give not
thine inheritance to reproach, that they should be a by-word
of the nations. Wherefore should they say among the
18 peoples, Where is their God? Then Jehovah will be jealous for
his land, and will have pity on his people. And Jehovah will
19 answer and say unto his people, Behold, I send you corn, and
new wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith; and I
20 will no more make you a reproach among the nations. And I
will remove far off from you him *that cometh* from the north,
and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, his face
toward the eastern sea, and his rear toward the hinder sea;
and his stench shall come up, and his ill odour shall come up,
21 for he hath exalted himself to do great things. – Fear not, O
22 land; be glad and rejoice: for Jehovah doeth great things. Be
not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness
do spring; for the tree beareth its fruit; the fig-tree and
23 the vine yield full increase. And ye, children of Zion, be glad
and rejoice in Jehovah your God; for he giveth you the early
rain in due measure, and he causeth to come down for you the
rain, the early rain, and the latter rain at the beginning of
24 *the season*. And the floors shall be full of corn, and the vats
25 shall overflow with new wine and oil. And I will restore to
you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and
the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I
26 sent among you. And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied,
and praise the name of Jehovah your God, who hath dealt wondrously
27 with you: and my people shall never be ashamed. And ye shall
know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I, Jehovah,
am your God, and there is none else: and my people shall
28 never be ashamed. And it shall come to pass afterwards *that*
I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your
daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams,
29 your young men shall see visions. Yea, even upon the bondmen
and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my

Spirit. And I will shew wonders in the heavens and on the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be changed to darkness, and the moon to blood, before the great and terrible day of Jehovah come. And it shall be that whosoever shall call upon the name of Jehovah shall be saved: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as Jehovah hath said, and for the residue whom Jehovah shall call.

For behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall turn again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, I will also gather all the nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and I will enter into judgment with them there on account of my people and mine inheritance, Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations: and they have parted my land; and they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, and have drunk *it*. Yea also, what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the districts of Philistia? Will ye render me a recompence? But if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I bring your recompence upon your own head; because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my beautiful pleasant things, and the children of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the children of the Greeks, that ye might remove them far from their border. Behold, I will raise them up out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will bring your recompence upon your own head. And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a nation far off: for Jehovah hath spoken. Proclaim this among the nations: prepare war, arouse the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up. Beat your ploughshares into swords, and your pruning-knives into spears; let the weak say, I am strong. Haste ye and come, all ye nations round about, and gather yourselves together. Thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O Jehovah. Let the nations rouse themselves, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat; for there will I sit to judge all the nations round about. Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down, for the press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness is great. Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! For the day of Jehovah is at hand in the valley of

15 decision. The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the
16 stars shall withdraw their shining. And Jehovah will roar
from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heav-
ens and the earth shall shake: and Jehovah will be a shelter
17 for his people, and the refuge of the children of Israel. And ye
shall know that I, Jehovah, *am* your God, dwelling in Zion, my
holy mountain; and Jerusalem shall be holy, and no strangers
18 shall pass through her any more. And it shall come to pass in
that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and
the hills shall flow with milk, and all the water-courses of Ju-
dah shall flow with waters; and a fountain shall come forth
from the house of Jehovah, and shall water the valley of Shit-
19 tim. Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate
wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, in
20 that they have shed innocent blood in their land. But Judah
shall abide for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to genera-
21 tion. And I will purge them from the blood from which I had
not purged them: for Jehovah dwelleth in Zion.

AMOS.

The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of 1
Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of
Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam
the son of Joash, king of Israel, two years before the
earthquake. And he said, Jehovah roareth from Zion, and ut- 2
tereth his voice from Jerusalem; and the pastures of the shep-
herds mourn, and the top of Carmel withereth. Thus saith 3
Jehovah: For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I
will not revoke *my sentence*, because they have threshed Gilead
with threshing instruments of iron. And I will send a fire into 4
the house of Hazael, and it shall devour the palaces of Ben-
Hadad. And I will break the bar of Damascus, and cut off 5
the inhabitant from the valley of Aven, and him that holdeth
the sceptre from Beth-Eden; and the people of Syria shall go
into captivity unto Kir, saith Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah: 6
For three transgressions of Gazah, and for four, I will not re-
voke its sentence; because they carried away captive the whole
captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom. And I will send a fire 7
on the wall of Gazah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.
And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that 8
holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn my hand
against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines shall per-
ish, saith the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah: For three 9
transgressions of Tyre, and for four, I will not revoke its sen-
tence; because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom,
and remembered not the brotherly covenant. And I will send a 10
fire on the wall of Tyre, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.
Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Edom, and 11
for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because he pursued his
brother with the sword, and cast off all pity; and his anger
did tear continually, and he kept his wrath for ever. And I 12
will send a fire upon Teman, and it shall devour the palaces of
Bozrah. Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of the 13
children of Ammon, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence;
because they ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that
they might enlarge their border. And I will kindle a fire in the 14

wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the
15 whirlwind. And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith Jehovah.

2 Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because he burned the
2 bones of the king of Edom into lime. And I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerijoth; and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound
3 of the trumpet. And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith
4 Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because they have despised the law of Jehovah, and have not kept his statutes; and their lies have caused them to err, after which
5 their fathers walked. And I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem. Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not
6 revoke its sentence; because they have sold the righteous for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; panting after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turning aside the way of the meek; and a man and his father will go in unto the
8 *same* maid, to profane my holy name. And they lay *themselves* down by every altar upon clothes taken in pledge, and they drink *in* the house of their God the wine of the condemned.
9 But I destroyed the Amorite before them, whose height was as the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; but I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from be-
10 neath. And I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years in the wilderness, to possess the land of the
11 Amorite. And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not even thus, ye children
12 of Israel? saith Jehovah. And ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not.
13 Behold, I will press upon you, as a cart presseth that is full of sheaves. And flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong
14 shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver his soul. Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and
15 the swift of foot shall not escape, and he that rideth the horse shall not deliver his soul; and he that is stout-hearted among

the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith Jehovah.

Hear this word that Jehovah hath spoken against you, children of Israel, against the whole family that I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying, You only have I known of all the families of the earth; therefore will I visit upon you all your iniquities. Shall two walk together except they be agreed? Will a lion roar in the forest when he hath no prey? Will a young lion cry out of his den if he have taken nothing? Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth when no gin *is laid* for him? Will the snare spring up from the earth when nothing at all hath been taken? Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? Shall there be evil in a city, and Jehovah not have done *it*? But the Lord Jehovah will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets. The lion hath roared, – who will not fear? The Lord Jehovah hath spoken, – who can but prophesy? Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great uproar in the midst thereof, and the oppressions that are within her: and they know not to do right, saith Jehovah, who store up violence and plunder in their palaces. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: An adversary! – even round about the land! And he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be pillaged. Thus saith Jehovah: Like as the shepherd rescueth out of the jaw of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be rescued that sit in Samaria in the corner of a couch, and upon the damask of a bed. Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord Jehovah, the God of hosts, that in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also punish the altars of Bethel; and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and many houses shall have an end, saith Jehovah.

Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, that oppress the poor, that crush the needy, that say to their lords, Bring, and let us drink: the Lord Jehovah hath sworn by his holiness, that behold, days shall come upon you, when he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks; and ye shall go out by the breaches, every

one straight before her, and ye shall be cast out to Harmon,
4 saith Jehovah. Come to Bethel, and transgress; at Gilgal
multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices in the morn-
5 ing, your tithes every three days, and burn a thank-offering
with leaven, and proclaim, publish, voluntary offerings: for
this pleaseth you, children of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.
6 And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities,
and want of bread in all your places; yet ye have not returned
7 unto me, saith Jehovah. And I also have withholden the rain
from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest;
and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain
upon another city: one piece *of land* was rained upon, and the
8 piece whereupon it rained not withered. And two, three, cities
wandered unto one city, to drink water, and were not satisfied:
9 yet have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. I have smit-
ten you with blasting and mildew; the palmer-worm hath de-
voured the multitude of your gardens, and your vineyards, and
your fig-trees and your olive-trees: yet have ye not returned
10 unto me, saith Jehovah. I have sent among you the pestilence
after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with
the sword, taking away captive your horses; and I made the
stench of your camps to come up, even into your nostrils: yet
11 have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. I have over-
thrown among you, like God's overthrow of Sodom and Gomor-
rah, and ye were as a brand plucked out of the burning; yet
12 have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. Therefore thus
will I do unto thee, O Israel: because I will do this unto thee,
13 prepare to meet thy God, O Israel. For behold, he who formeth
the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man
what is his thought, who maketh the morning darkness, and
treadeth upon the high places of the earth, – Jehovah, the God
of hosts, is his name.

5 Hear this word, a lamentation, which I take up against you,
2 O house of Israel. The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall
no more arise: she is cast down upon her land; there is none
3 to raise her up. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The city
that went forth a thousand shall have a hundred left, and that
which went forth a hundred shall have ten left, for the house of
4 Israel. For thus saith Jehovah unto the house of Israel: Seek
5 ye me, and ye shall live. And seek not Bethel, neither go to

Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba; for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Bethel shall come to nought. Seek Jehovah, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and there be none to quench *it* in Bethel. Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and cast down righteousness to the earth, *seek him* that made the Pleiades and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night; that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: Jehovah is his name. He causeth destruction to break forth suddenly upon the strong, and bringeth destruction upon the fortress. They hate him that reproveth in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly. Forasmuch, therefore, as ye trample upon the poor, and take from him presents of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, and ye shall not drink the wine of them. For I know how manifold are your transgressions and your sins mighty: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside *the right of* the needy in the gate. Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in this time; for it is an evil time. Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live; and so Jehovah, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye say. Hate evil, and love good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that Jehovah, the God of hosts, will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph. Therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, the Lord: Wailing shall be in all broadways; and they shall say in all the streets, Alas! alas! And they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing. And in all vineyards shall be wailing; for I will pass through the midst of thee, saith Jehovah. Woe unto you that desire the day of Jehovah! To what end is the day of Jehovah for you? It shall be darkness and not light: as if a man fled from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him. Shall not the day of Jehovah be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it? I hate, I despise your feasts, and I will not smell *a sweet odour* in your solemn assemblies. For if ye offer up unto me burnt-offerings and your oblations, I will not accept *them*; neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fatted beasts. Take away from me the noise of thy songs, and

24 I will not hear the melody of thy lutes; but let judgment roll
down as waters, and righteousness as an ever-flowing stream.
25 Did ye bring unto me sacrifices and oblations in the wilderness
26 forty years, O house of Israel? Yea, ye took up the tabernacle
of your Moloch, and Chiun your images, the star of your god,
27 which ye had made to yourselves; and I will cause you to go
into captivity beyond Damascus, saith Jehovah, whose name
is the God of hosts.

6 Woe to them that are at ease in Zion and that are secure
in the mountain of Samaria, the renowned of the first of the
2 nations, to whom the house of Israel come. Pass unto Cal-
neh, and see; and from thence go to Hamath the great; and
go down to Gath of the Philistines: are they better than these
3 kingdoms? or their border greater than your border? Ye that
put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come
4 near; that lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon
their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves
5 from the midst of the stall; that chant to the sound of the lute,
6 *and* invent them instruments of music, like David; that drink
wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments;
7 but are not grieved for the breach of Joseph. Therefore shall
they now go captive, with the first that go captive, and the rev-
8 elry of them that stretched themselves shall pass away. The
Lord Jehovah hath sworn by himself, saith Jehovah, the God
of hosts, I abhor the pride of Jacob, and hate his palaces; and
9 I will deliver up the city with all that is therein. And it shall
come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they
10 shall die. And a man's uncle, and he that should burn him,
shall take him up to bring out the bones from the house, and
shall say unto him that is in the inner parts of the house, Is
there yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, None. And he
will say, Silence! for we may not make mention of Jehovah's
11 name. For behold, Jehovah commandeth, and he will smite
the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.
12 Shall horses run upon the rock? will *men* plough *thereon* with
oxen? For ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of
13 righteousness into wormwood, – ye that rejoice in a thing of
nought, that say, Have we not taken to us power by our own
14 strength? For behold, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah the
God of hosts, I will raise up against you a nation; and they

shall afflict you from the entering in of Hamath unto the torrent of the Arabah.

Thus did the Lord Jehovah shew unto me; and behold, he **7**
formed locusts in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter
growth, and behold, it was the latter growth after the king's
mowings. And it came to pass, when they had wholly eaten **2**
the grass of the land, that I said, O Lord Jehovah, forgive, I
beseech thee! How shall Jacob arise? for he is small. Jeho- **3**
vah repented for this: It shall not be, said Jehovah. Thus did **4**
the Lord Jehovah shew unto me; and behold, the Lord Jehovah
called to contend by fire; and it devoured the great deep, and
ate up the inheritance. Then said I, O Lord Jehovah, cease, **5**
I beseech thee! How shall Jacob arise? for he is small. Je- **6**
hovah repented for this: This also shall not be, said the Lord
Jehovah. Thus did he shew unto me; and behold, the Lord **7**
stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in
his hand. And Jehovah said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? **8**
And I said, A plumb-line. And the Lord said, Behold, I will
set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel: I will not
again pass by them any more. And the high places of Isaac **9**
shall be desolated, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid
waste; and I will arise against the house of Jeroboam with the
sword. Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam **10**
king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the
midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his
words. For thus Amos saith: Jeroboam shall die by the sword, **11**
and Israel shall certainly go into captivity out of his land. And **12**
Amaziah said unto Amos, *Thou seer*, go, flee away into the land
of Judah, and eat bread there, and prophesy there. But proph- **13**
esy not again any more at Bethel; for it is the king's sanctuary,
and it is the house of the kingdom. And Amos answered and **14**
said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's
son; but I was a herdman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit.
And Jehovah took me as I followed the flock, and Jehovah said **15**
unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel. And now hear **16**
thou the word of Jehovah: Thou sayest, Prophecy not against
Israel, and utter not *words* against the house of Isaac. There- **17**
fore thus saith Jehovah: Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city,
and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy
land shall be divided with the line; and thou shalt die in a land

that is unclean; and Israel shall certainly go into captivity, out of his land.

8 Thus did Jehovah shew unto me; and behold, a basket of
2 summer-fruit. And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I
said, A basket of summer-fruit. And Jehovah said unto me,
The end is come upon my people Israel: I will not again pass by
3 them any more. And the songs of the palace shall be howlings
in that day, saith the Lord Jehovah. The dead bodies shall be
4 many; in every place they shall be cast forth. Silence! Hear
this, ye that pant after the needy, even to cause to fail the poor
5 of the land, saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we
may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat?
making the ephah small and the shekel great, and falsifying
6 the balances for deceit: that we may buy the poor for silver,
and the needy for a pair of shoes; and that we may sell the
7 refuse of the wheat. Jehovah hath sworn by the glory of Jacob,
8 Certainly I will never forget any of their works. Shall not
the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth
therein? And it shall wholly rise up like the Nile; and it shall
9 surge and sink down, as the river of Egypt. And it shall come
to pass in that day, saith the Lord Jehovah, that I will cause
the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the land in the
10 clear day. And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all
your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon
all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as
the mourning for an only *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter
11 day. Behold, days come, saith the Lord Jehovah, when I will
send a famine in the land; not a famine of bread, nor a thirst
12 for water, but of hearing the words of Jehovah. And they shall
wander from sea to sea, and from the north to the east; they
shall run to and fro to seek the word of Jehovah, and shall not
13 find it. In that day shall the fair virgins and the young men
14 faint for thirst; they that swear by the sin of Samaria, and
say, As thy god, O Dan, liveth! and, As the way of Beer-sheba
liveth! even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

9 I saw the Lord standing upon the altar; and he said, Smite
the chapiter that the thresholds may shake; and break all of
them in pieces, in the head; and I will slay the last of them
with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall not get away by
flight, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

Though they dig into Sheol, thence shall my hand take them; 2
and though they climb up to the heavens, thence will I bring
them down; and though they hide themselves on the top of 3
Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though
they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, there will
I command the serpent, and it shall bite them; and though 4
they go into captivity before their enemies, there will I com-
mand the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine 5
eyes upon them for evil, and not for good. And the Lord Jeho-
vah of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it melteth, and
all that dwell therein shall mourn; and it shall wholly rise up
like the Nile, and sink down as the river of Egypt. It is he that 6
buildeth his upper chambers in the heavens, and hath founded
his vault upon the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the
sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: Jehovah
is his name. Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, 7
O children of Israel? saith Jehovah. Have not I brought up Is-
rael out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor,
and the Syrians from Kir? Behold, the eyes of the Lord Jeho- 8
vah are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off
the face of the earth: only that I will not utterly destroy the
house of Jacob, saith Jehovah. For behold, I command, and I 9
will shake the house of Israel to and fro among all the nations,
like as one shaketh *corn* in a sieve; yet shall not the least grain
fall upon the earth. All the sinners of my people shall die by 10
the sword, who say, Evil shall not overtake nor befall us. In
that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David which is fallen,
and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up its ru- 12
ins, and I will build it as in the days of old: that they may
possess the remnant of Edom, and all the nations upon whom
my name is called, saith Jehovah who doeth this. Behold, the 13
days come, saith Jehovah, when the ploughman shall overtake
the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed;
and the mountains shall drop new wine, and all the hills shall
melt. And I will turn again the captivity of my people Israel, 14
and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and
they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; and
they shall make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And I will 15
plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be plucked
up out of their land which I have given them, saith Jehovah

thy God.

OBADIAH.

She vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah 1
concerning Edom: We have heard a report from Jeho-
vah, and an ambassador is sent among the nations.
Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.
Behold, I have made thee small among the nations; thou art 2
greatly despised. The pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, 3
thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation
is high; – he that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down
to the ground? Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and 4
though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring
thee down, saith Jehovah. If thieves had come to thee, if rob- 5
bers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have
stolen *till* they had had enough? If grape-gatherers had come
to thee, would they not have left some gleanings? How is 6
Esau searched! his hidden things sought out! All the men 7
of thy confederacy have pushed thee to the border; the men
that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, they have
prevailed against thee; *they that eat* thy bread have laid a
snare under thee. There is no understanding in him. Shall 8
I not in that day, saith Jehovah, destroy the wise men out of
Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau? And thy 9
mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every
one may be cut off from the mount of Esau by slaughter. Be- 10
cause of violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover
thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever. In the day that thou 11
stoodest on the other side, in the day that strangers carried
away captive his substance, and foreigners entered into his
gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one
of them. But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy 12
brother in the day of his disaster; neither shouldest thou have
rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruc-
tion; nor have opened wide thy mouth in the day of distress.
Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in 13
the day of their calamity, nor have looked, even thou, on their
affliction in the day of their calamity, neither shouldest thou
have laid *hands* on their substance in the day of their calamity;

14 and thou shouldest not have stood on the crossway, to cut off
those of his that did escape, nor have delivered up those re-
15 maining of him in the day of distress. For the day of Jehovah
is near upon all the nations: as thou hast done, it shall be
done unto thee: thy recompence shall return upon thine own
16 head. For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall
all the nations drink continually; yea, they shall drink, and
shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not
17 been. But upon mount Zion shall there be deliverance, and it
shall be holy; and the house of Jacob shall possess their pos-
18 sessions. And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house
of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble; and they
shall kindle in them and devour them; and there shall not be
any remaining of the house of Esau: for Jehovah hath spoken
19 *it*. And *they of* the south shall possess the mount of Esau;
and they of the lowland the Philistines; yea, they shall possess
the field of Ephraim and the field of Samaria; and Benjamin
20 *shall possess* Gilead; and the captives of this host of the chil-
dren of Israel *shall possess* what belonged to the Canaanites,
unto Zarephath; and the captives of Jerusalem, who *were* in
21 Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south. And saviours
shall come up on mount Zion, to judge the mount of Esau; and
the kingdom shall be Jehovah's.

JONAH.

And the word of Jehovah came unto Jonah the son of 1
Amittai, saying, Arise, go to Nineveh, the great city, 2
and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up
before me. But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish 3
from the presence of Jehovah; and he went down to Joppa, and
found a ship going to Tarshish; so he paid the fare thereof, and
went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish, from the
presence of Jehovah. But Jehovah sent out a great wind upon 4
the sea, and there was a mighty tempest upon the sea, so that
the ship was like to be broken. And the mariners were afraid, 5
and cried every one unto his god; and they cast forth the wares
that were in the ship into the sea, to be lightened of them. But
Jonah had gone down into the lower part of the ship; and he
lay, and was fast asleep. And the shipmaster came to him, and 6
said unto him, What meanest thou, sleeper? arise, call upon
thy God; perhaps God will think upon us, that we perish not.
And they said each one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, 7
that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. And
they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. And they said unto 8
him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us:
what is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is
thy country? and of what people art thou? And he said unto 9
them, I am a Hebrew, and I fear Jehovah, the God of the heav-
ens, who hath made the sea and the dry *land*. Then were the 10
men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, What is this thou
hast done? For the men knew that he fled from the presence
of Jehovah: for he had told them. And they said unto him, 11
What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us?
for the sea grew more and more tempestuous. And he said 12
unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall
the sea be calm unto you: for I know that because of me this
great tempest is upon you. But the men rowed hard to regain 13
the land; but they could not; for the sea grew more and more
tempestuous against them. And they cried unto Jehovah and 14
said, Ah, Jehovah, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this
man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, Jeho-

15 vah, hast done as it pleased thee. And they took up Jonah,
and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from its
16 raging. And the men feared Jehovah exceedingly, and offered
17 a sacrifice unto Jehovah, and made vows. And Jehovah pre-
pared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the
belly of the fish three days and three nights.


2 And Jonah prayed unto Jehovah his God out of the fish's
2 belly; and he said: I cried by reason of my distress unto Je-
hovah, and he answered me; Out of the belly of Sheol cried I:
3 thou heardest my voice. For thou didst cast me into the depth,
into the heart of the seas, And the flood was round about me:
4 All thy breakers and thy billows are gone over me. And I said,
I am cast out from before thine eyes, Yet will I look again to-
5 ward thy holy temple. The waters encompassed me, to the
soul: The deep was round about me, The weeds were wrapped
6 about my head. I went down to the bottoms of the mountains;
The bars of the earth *closed* upon me for ever: But thou hast
7 brought up my life from the pit, O Jehovah my God. When
my soul fainted within me, I remembered Jehovah; And my
8 prayer came in unto thee, Into thy holy temple. They that
9 observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy. But I will sac-
rifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that
10 which I have vowed. Salvation is of Jehovah. And Jehovah
commanded the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry
land.

3 And the word of Jehovah came unto Jonah the second time,
2 saying, Arise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and preach unto
3 it the preaching that I shall bid thee. And Jonah arose, and
went unto Nineveh, according to the word of Jehovah. Now
Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey.
4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and
he cried and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be over-
5 thrown! And the men of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed
a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even
6 to the least of them. And the word reached the king of Nin-
evah, and he arose from his throne, and laid his robe from him,
7 and covered himself with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. And he
caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by
the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man
nor beast, herd nor flock, taste anything: let them not feed, nor

drink water; and let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, 8
and cry mightily unto God; and let them turn every one from
his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. Who 9
knoweth but that God will turn and repent, and will turn away
from his fierce anger, that we perish not? And God saw their 10
works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented
of the evil that he had said he would do unto them, and he did
it not.

And it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was angry. And 4, 2
he prayed unto Jehovah, and said, Ah, Jehovah, was not this
my saying when I was yet in my country? Therefore I was
minded to flee at first unto Tarshish; for I knew that thou art a
gracious *God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great loving-
kindness, and repentest thee of the evil. And now, Jehovah, 3
take, I beseech thee, my life from me, for it is better for me
to die than to live. And Jehovah said, Doest thou well to be 4
angry? And Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east 5
side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it
in the shade, till he might see what would become of the city.
And Jehovah Elohim prepared a gourd, and made it to come up 6
over Jonah, that it might be a shade over his head, to deliver
him from his trouble. And Jonah was exceeding glad because
of the gourd. But God prepared a worm when the morning 7
rose the next day, and it smote the gourd, that it withered.
And it came to pass, when the sun arose, that God prepared 8
a sultry east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah,
so that he fainted; and he requested for himself that he might
die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live. And God 9
said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And
he said, I do well to be angry, unto death. And Jehovah said, 10
Thou hast pity on the gourd, for which thou hast not laboured,
neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and per-
ished in a night: and I, should not I have pity on Nineveh, the 11
great city, wherein are more than a hundred and twenty thou-
sand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and
their left hand; and also much cattle?

MICAH.

1  he word of Jehovah that came to Micah the Morasthite
in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings
of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.
2 Hear, ye peoples, all of you; hearken, O earth, and all
that is therein: and let the Lord Jehovah be witness against
3 you, the Lord from his holy temple! For behold, Jehovah
cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread
4 upon the high places of the earth. And the mountains shall
be melted under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax be-
5 fore the fire, as waters poured down a steep place. For the
transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house
of Israel. Whence is the transgression of Jacob? is it not *from*
6 *Samaria*? And whence are the high places of Judah? are they
not *from* Jerusalem? Therefore will I make Samaria as a heap
of the field, as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the
stones thereof into the valley, and I will lay bare the founda-
7 tions thereof. And all her graven images shall be beaten to
pieces, and all her harlot-gifts shall be burned with fire, and
all her idols will I make a desolation; for of the hire of a harlot
8 hath she gathered *them*, and to a harlot's hire shall they re-
turn. For this will I lament, and I will howl; I will go stripped
and naked: I will make a wailing like the jackals, and mourn-
9 ing like the ostriches. For her wounds are incurable; for it is
come even unto Judah, it reacheth unto the gate of my peo-
10 ple, even to Jerusalem. Tell it not in Gath, weep not at all;
11 at Beth-le-aphrah roll thyself in the dust. Pass away, inhabi-
tress of Shaphir, in nakedness *and* shame. The inhabitress of
Zaanan is not come forth for the lamentation of Beth-ezel: he
12 will take from you its shelter. For the inhabitress of Maroth
waited anxiously for good; but evil hath come down from Je-
13 hovah unto the gate of Jerusalem. Bind the chariot to the
swift steed, O inhabitress of Lachish: she was the beginning of
sin to the daughter of Zion; for in thee were found the trans-
14 gressions of Israel. Therefore shalt thou give parting-gifts to
Moresbeth-Gath: the houses of Achzib shall be a lie to the
15 kings of Israel. I will yet bring unto thee an heir, O inhab-

itress of Mareshah; the glory of Israel shall come even unto Adullam. Make thee bald, and poll thee for the children of thy delights; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee. 16

Woe to them that devise iniquity and work evil upon their beds! When the morning is light they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand. And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away; and they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye walk haughtily: for it is an evil time. In that day shall they take up a proverb concerning you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We are utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me! He hath distributed our fields to the rebellious. Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast the measuring line upon a lot, in the congregation of Jehovah. Prophecy ye not, they prophecy. If they do not prophecy to these, the ignominy will not depart. O thou *that art* named the house of Jacob, Is Jehovah impatient? are these his doings? Do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly? But of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye strip off the mantle with the garment from them that pass by securely, that are averse from war. The women of my people do ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their young children do ye take away my magnificence for ever. Arise ye, and depart; for this is not the resting-place, because of defilement that bringeth destruction, even a grievous destruction. If a man walking in wind and falsehood do lie, *saying*, I will prophecy unto thee of wine and of strong drink, he shall be the prophet of this people. I will surely assemble, O Jacob, the whole of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as sheep of Bozrah, as a flock in the midst of their pasture: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men. One that breaketh through is gone up before them: they have broken forth, and have passed on to the gate, and are gone out by it; and their king passeth on before them, and Jehovah at the head of them.

And I said, Hear, I pray you, ye heads of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel: Is it not for you to know judgment? Ye

who hate the good, and love evil; who pluck off their skin from
3 them, and their flesh from off their bones; and who eat the
flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and break
their bones, and chop them in pieces as for the pot, and as flesh
4 within the cauldron. Then shall they cry unto Jehovah, but
he will not answer them; and he will hide his face from them
at that time, according as they have wrought evil in their do-
5 ings. Thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets that cause
my people to err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace! but
whoso putteth not into their mouths they prepare war against
6 him: therefore ye shall have night without a vision; and it
shall be dark unto you, without divination; and the sun shall
go down upon the prophets, and the day shall be black over
7 them. And the seers shall be ashamed, and the diviners con-
founded; and they shall all cover their lips, for there will be
8 no answer of God. But truly I am filled with power by the
Spirit of Jehovah, and with judgment and with might, to de-
9 clare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin. Hear
this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes
of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all
10 equity, that build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with un-
11 righteousness. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the
priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine
for money; yet do they lean upon Jehovah, and say, Is not Jeho-
12 vah in the midst of us? no evil shall come upon us. Therefore
shall Zion for your sake be ploughed *as* a field, and Jerusalem
shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high
places of a forest.

4 But it shall come to pass in the end of days *that* the moun-
tain of Jehovah's house shall be established on the top of the
mountains, and shall be lifted up above the hills; and the peo-
2 ples shall flow unto it. And many nations shall go and say,
Come, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, and to the
house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and
we will walk in his paths. For out of Zion shall go forth the
3 law, and Jehovah's word from Jerusalem. And he shall judge
among many peoples, and reprove strong nations, even afar
off; and they shall forge their swords into ploughshares, and
their spears into pruning-knives: nation shall not lift up sword
4 against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. And

they shall sit every one under his vine, and under his fig-tree; and there shall be none to make *them* afraid: for the mouth of Jehovah of hosts hath spoken *it*. For all the peoples will walk every one in the name of his god; but we will walk in the name of Jehovah, our God for ever and ever. In that day, saith Jehovah, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted; and I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation; and Jehovah shall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever. And thou, O tower of the flock, hill of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, yea, the first dominion shall come, – the kingdom to the daughter of Jerusalem. Now why dost thou cry out aloud? Is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished, that pangs have seized thee as a woman in travail? Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail; for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon: there shalt thou be delivered; there Jehovah will redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies. And now many nations are assembled against thee, that say, Let her be profaned, and let our eye look upon Zion. But they know not the thoughts of Jehovah, neither understand they his counsel; for he hath gathered them together as the sheaves into the threshing-floor. Arise and thresh, daughter of Zion, for I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass; and thou shalt beat in pieces many peoples; and I will devote their gain to Jehovah, and their substance to the Lord of the whole earth.

Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops; he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek. (And thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, little to be among the thousands of Judah, out of thee shall he come forth unto me *who is* to be Ruler in Israel: whose goings forth are from of old, from the days of eternity.) Therefore will he give them up, until the time when she which travaileth shall have brought forth: and the residue of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel. And he shall stand and feed *his flock* in the strength of Jehovah, in the majesty of the name of Jehovah his God. And they shall abide; for now shall he be great even unto the ends of the earth. And this *man* shall be

Peace. When the Assyrian shall come into our land, and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him
6 seven shepherds, and eight princes of men. And they shall waste the land of Asshur with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof; and he shall deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth
7 within our borders. And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples as dew from Jehovah, as showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, neither waiteth for the
8 sons of men. And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and there
9 is none to deliver. Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off. And it shall
10 come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots. And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and overthrow all thy
11 strongholds. And I will cut off sorceries out of thy hand; and thou shalt have no soothsayers. Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy statues out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt
12 no more bow down to the work of thy hands. And I will pluck up thine Asherahs out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy cities. And I will execute vengeance in anger and in fury
13 upon the nations, such as they have not heard of.

6 Hear ye now what Jehovah saith: Arise, contend before the
2 mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. Hear, ye mountains, Jehovah's controversy, and ye, unchanging foundations of the earth; for Jehovah hath a controversy with his people,
3 and he will plead with Israel. O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against
4 me. For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage; and I sent before
5 thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. My people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him, from Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye
6 may know the righteousness of Jehovah. Wherewith shall I come before Jehovah, bow myself before the high God? Shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves of a year
7 old? Will Jehovah take pleasure in thousands of rams, in ten

thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give my firstborn for my
 transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? He 8
 hath shewn thee, O man, what is good: and what doth Jeho-
 vah require of thee, but to do justly, and to love goodness, and
 to walk humbly with thy God? Jehovah's voice crieth unto the 9
 city, and wisdom looketh on thy name. Hear ye the rod, and
 who hath appointed it. Are there yet treasures of wickedness 10
 in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure *which is*
 abominable? Shall I be pure with the unjust balances, and 11
 with the bag of deceitful weights? For her rich men are full 12
 of violence, and her inhabitants speak lies, and their tongue is
 deceitful in their mouth. Therefore also will I make *thee* sick 13
 in smiting thee; I will make *thee* desolate because of thy sins.
 Thou shalt eat, and not be satisfied, and thine emptiness *shall* 14
remain in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take away, and not
 save; and what thou savest will I give up to the sword. Thou 15
 shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives,
 but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and new wine, but shalt
 not drink wine. For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the 16
 works of the house of Ahab; and ye walk in their counsels: that
 I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof a
 hissing; and ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer- 7
 fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage. There is no clus-
 ter to eat; there is no early fruit *which* my soul desired. The 2
 godly *man* hath perished out of the land, and there is none up-
 right among men: they all lie in wait for blood, they hunt every
 man his brother with a net. Both hands are for evil, to do it 3
 well. The prince asketh, and the judge *is there* for a reward;
 and the great *man* uttereth his soul's greed: and *together* they
 combine it. The best of them is as a briar; the most upright, 4
worse than a thorn-fence. The day of thy watchmen, thy visi-
 tation is come; now shall be their perplexity. Believe ye not in 5
 a companion, put not confidence in a familiar friend: keep the
 doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. For the 6
 son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against
 her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law: a
 man's enemies are the men of his own household. But as for 7
 me, I will look unto Jehovah; I will wait for the God of my sal-
 vation: my God will hear me. Rejoice not against me, O mine 8

enemy: though I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, Jehovah shall be a light unto me. I will bear the indignation of Jehovah – for I have sinned against him – until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light; I shall behold his righteousness. And mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is Jehovah thy God? Mine eyes shall behold her; now shall she be trodden down, as the mire of the streets. In the day when thy walls shall be built, on that day shall the established limit recede. In that day they shall come to thee from Assyria and the cities of Egypt, and from Egypt to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain. But the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings. Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine inheritance, dwelling alone in the forest, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old. – As in the days of thy coming forth out of the land of Egypt, will I shew them marvellous things. – The nations shall see, and be ashamed for all their might: they shall lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf. They shall lick dust like the serpent; like crawling things of the earth, they shall come trembling forth from their close places. They shall turn with fear to Jehovah our God, and shall be afraid because of thee. Who is a *God like unto thee, that forgiveth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? He retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in loving-kindness. He will yet again have compassion on us, he will tread under foot our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. Thou wilt perform truth to Jacob, loving-kindness to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers, from the days of old.

NAHUM.

Nhe burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum 1
the Elkoshite. A jealous and avenging *God is Jeho- 2
vah: an avenger is Jehovah, and full of fury: Jeho-
vah taketh vengeance on his adversaries, and he re-
serveth *wrath* for his enemies. Jehovah is slow to anger, and 3
great in power, and doth not at all clear *the guilty*: Jehovah, –
his way is in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds
are the dust of his feet. He rebuketh the sea, and maketh 4
it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and
Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth. The moun- 5
tains quake before him, and the hills melt, and the earth is
upheaved at his presence, and the world, and all that dwell
therein. Who shall stand before his indignation? and who 6
shall abide in the fierceness of his anger? His fury is poured out
like fire, and the rocks are broken asunder by him. Jehovah is 7
good, a stronghold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them
that trust in him. But with an overrunning flood he will make 8
a full end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his
enemies. What do ye imagine against Jehovah? He will make 9
a full end: trouble shall not rise up the second time. Though 10
they be tangled together *as* thorns, and be as drenched from
their drink, they shall be devoured as dry stubble, completely.
Out of thee is gone forth one that imagineth evil against Jeho- 11
vah, a wicked counsellor. Thus saith Jehovah: Though they 12
be complete in number, and many as they be, even so shall
they be cut down, and he shall pass away; and though I have
afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more. And now will I break 13
his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds asunder. And 14
Jehovah hath given commandment concerning thee, that no
more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy god will I
cut off the graven image, and the molten image: I will prepare
thy grave; for thou art vile. Behold upon the mountains the 15
feet of him that bringeth glad tidings, that publisheth peace!
Celebrate thy feasts, Judah, perform thy vows: for the wicked
one shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.


He that dasheth in pieces is come up against thy face: keep 2

the fortress, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy*
2 power mightily. For Jehovah hath brought again the glory of
Jacob, as the glory of Israel; for the wasters have wasted them,
3 and marred their vine-branches. The shield of his mighty men
is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots *glit-*
ter with the sheen of steel, in the day of his preparation, and
4 the spears are brandished. The chariots rush madly in the
streets, they jostle one against another in the broad ways: the
appearance of them is like torches, they run like lightnings.
5 He bethinketh him of his nobles: they stumble in their march;
they make haste to the wall thereof, and the shelter is pre-
6 pared. The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace
7 melteth away. And it is decreed: she shall be uncovered, she
shall be led away, and her maids shall moan as with the voice
8 of doves, drumming upon their breasts. Nineveh hath been
like a pool of water, since the day she existed, yet they flee
9 away. ...Stand! Stand! But none looketh back. Plunder the
silver, plunder the gold; for there is no end of the splendid store
10 of all precious vessels. She is empty, and void, and waste; and
the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and writhing
11 pain is in all loins, and all their faces grow pale. Where is *now*
the den of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions,
where the lion, the lioness, *and* the lion's whelp walked, and
12 none made them afraid? The lion tore in pieces enough for
his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes
13 with prey, and his dens with ravin. Behold, I am against thee,
saith Jehovah of hosts: and I will burn her chariots into smoke;
and the sword shall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off
thy prey from the earth; and the voice of thy messengers shall
no more be heard.

3 Woe to the bloody city! It is all full of lies *and* violence; the
2 prey departeth not. The crack of the whip, and the noise of
the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of
3 the bounding chariots! The horseman springing up, and the
glitter of the sword, and the flash of the spear, and a multi-
tude of slain, and a mass of carcases, and no end of corpses:
4 they stumble over their corpses. – Because of the multitude
of the fornications of the well-favoured harlot, mistress of sor-
ceries, that selleth nations through her fornications, and fam-
5 ilies through her sorceries, behold, I am against thee, saith

Jehovah of hosts; and I will uncover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame. And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and 6
make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing stock. And it 7
shall come to pass, *that* all they that see thee shall flee from thee, and shall say, Nineveh is laid waste! Who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee? Art thou better 8
than No-Amon, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about her, whose rampart was the sea, *and* of the sea was her wall? Ethiopia was her strength, and Egypt, and 9
it was infinite; Phut and the Libyans were her helpers. She 10
too was carried away, she went into captivity: her infants also were dashed in pieces, at the top of all the streets; and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound with chains. Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt 11
be hid; thou also shalt seek a refuge from the enemy. All thy strongholds are *like* fig-trees with the first-ripe figs: if they be shaken, they even fall into the mouth of the eater. Behold, thy 13
people in the midst of thee are *as* women: the gates of thy land are set wide open unto thine enemies; the fire devoureth thy bars. Draw thee water for the siege, strengthen thy fortresses; 14
go into the clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brick-kiln. There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee 15
off; it shall devour thee like the cankerworm. Make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locust. Thou hast multiplied thy merchants more than the stars of 16
the heavens; the cankerworm spreadeth himself out and flieth away. Thy chosen men are as the locusts, and thy captains as swarms of grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day: when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are. Thy shepherds slumber, O king of 18
Assyria; thy nobles lie still; thy people are scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them. There is no healing 19
of thy breach; thy wound is grievous; all that hear the report of thee clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

HABAKKUK.

1, 2  he burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see. Jehovah, how long shall I cry and thou wilt not hear? I cry out unto thee, Violence! and thou dost not save.

3 Why dost thou cause me to see iniquity, and lookest thou upon grievance? For spoiling and violence are before me;

4 and there is strife, and contention riseth up. Therefore the law is powerless, and justice doth never go forth; for the wicked encompasseth the righteous; therefore judgment goeth forth

5 perverted. See ye among the nations, and behold, and wonder marvellously; for *I* work a work in your days, which ye will not believe, though it be declared *to you*. For behold, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and impetuous nation, which marcheth through the breadth of the earth, to possess dwelling-places

7 that are not theirs. They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity proceed from themselves. And their horses are swifter than the leopards, and are more agile than the evening wolves; and their horsemen prance proudly, and their horsemen come from afar: they fly as an eagle that

9 hasteth to devour. They come all of them for violence: the crowd of their faces is forwards, and they gather captives as the

10 sand. Yea, he scoffeth at kings, and princes are a scorn unto him; he derideth every stronghold: for he heapeth up dust, and taketh it. Then will his mind change, and he will pass on, and

12 become guilty: this his power is become his +god. – Art thou not from everlasting, Jehovah my God, my Holy One? We shall not die. Jehovah, thou hast ordained him for judgment; and

13 thou, O Rock, hast appointed him for correction. *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on mischief: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* keepest silence when the wicked swalloweth up a *man* more

14 righteous than he? And thou makest men as the fishes of the

15 sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them. He taketh up all of them with the hook, he catcheth them in his net, and gathereth them into his drag; therefore he rejoiceth

16 and is glad: therefore he sacrificeth unto his net, and burneth incense unto his drag; for by them his portion is become fat,

and his meat dainty. Shall he therefore empty his net, and not spare to slay the nations continually? 17



I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will look forth to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer as to my reproof. And Jehovah answered me and said, 2
Write the vision, and engrave it upon tablets, that he may run that readeth it. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, 3
but it hasteth to the end, and shall not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; for it will surely come, it will not delay. Behold, 4
his soul is puffed up, it is not upright within him: but the just shall live by his faith. And moreover, the wine is treacherous: 5
he is a proud man, and keepeth not at rest, he enlargeth his desire as Sheol, and he is like death and cannot be satisfied; and he assembleth unto him all nations, and gathereth unto him all peoples. Shall not all these take up a proverb 6
about him, and a taunting riddle against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? – and to him that loadeth himself with pledges! Shall they not rise 7
up suddenly that shall bite thee, and they awake up that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them? Because 8
thou hast plundered many nations, all the rest of the peoples shall plunder thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence *done* to the land, to the city, and all that dwell therein. Woe to him that getteth iniquitous gain to his house, that he 9
may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the grasp of evil! Thou hast devised shame to thy house, by cutting off many peoples, and hast sinned against thine own soul. For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it. Woe to him that buildeth a town 12
with blood, and establisheth a city by unrighteousness! Behold, is it not of Jehovah of hosts that the peoples labour for the fire, and the nations weary themselves in vain? For the 14
earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of Jehovah as the waters cover the sea. Woe unto him that giveth 15
his neighbour drink, – that pourest out thy flask, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness! Thou art filled with shame instead of glory; drink thou also, 16
and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of Jehovah's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and a shameful spewing shall be on thy glory. For the violence *done* to Lebanon shall cover 17

thee, and the destruction of beasts which made them afraid; because of men's blood, and for the violence *done* to the land, to the city, and all that dwell therein. What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it? the molten image, and the teacher of falsehood, that the maker of his work dependeth thereon, to make dumb idols? Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake! to the dumb stone, Arise! Shall it teach? Behold it is overlaid with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it. But Jehovah is in his holy temple. Let all the earth keep silence before him!

3, ² A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth. Jehovah, I heard the report of thee, *and* I feared. Jehovah, revive thy work in the midst of the years, In the midst of the years make *it* known: In wrath remember mercy! +God came from Teman, And the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covereth the heavens, And the earth is full of his praise. And *his* brightness was as the light; Rays *came forth* from his hand; And there was the hiding of his power. Before him went the pestilence, And a burning flame went forth at his feet. He stood, and measured the earth; He beheld, and discomfited the nations; And the eternal mountains were scattered, The everlasting hills gave way: His ways are everlasting. I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction; The curtains of the land of Midian did tremble. Was Jehovah wrathful with the rivers? Was thine anger against the rivers? Was thy rage against the sea, That thou didst ride upon thy horses, Thy chariots of salvation? Thy bow was made naked, The rods of *discipline* sworn according to *thy* word. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers. The mountains saw thee, they were in travail: Torrents of waters passed by; The deep uttered its voice, Lifted up its hands on high. The sun *and* moon stood still in their habitation, At the light of thine arrows which shot forth, – At the shining of thy glittering spear. Thou didst march through the land in indignation, Thou didst thresh the nations in anger. Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, For the salvation of thine anointed; Thou didst smite off the head from the house of the wicked, Laying bare the foundation even to the neck. Selah. Thou didst strike through with his own spears the head of his leaders: They came out as a whirlwind to scatter me, Whose exulting was as to devour the afflicted

secretly. Thou didst walk through the sea with thy horses, 15
The heap of great waters. I heard, and my belly trembled; My 16
lips quivered at the voice; Rottenness entered into my bones,
and I trembled in my place, That I might rest in the day of
distress, When their invader shall come up against the people.
For though the fig-tree shall not blossom, Neither shall fruit 17
be in the vines; The labour of the olive-tree shall fail, And the
fields shall yield no food; The flock shall be cut off from the
fold, And there shall be no herd in the stalls: Yet I will rejoice 18
in Jehovah, I will joy in the God of my salvation. Jehovah, the 19
Lord, is my strength, And he maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*,
And he will make me to walk upon my high places. To the chief
Musician. On my stringed instruments.

ZEPHANIAH.

1  he word of Jehovah that came unto Zephaniah the
son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah,
2  Amon, king of Judah. I will utterly take away every-
3 thing from off the face of the ground, saith Jehovah: I will
take away man and beast; I will take away the fowl of the
heavens and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling-blocks
4 with the wicked, and I will cut off mankind from off the face of
the ground, saith Jehovah. And I will stretch forth my hand
upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I
will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, the name of
5 the Chemarim with the priests; and them that bow down to
the host of the heavens upon the housetops; and them that bow
down to Jehovah, that swear by *him*, and swear by Malcham;
6 and them that turn back from after Jehovah, and that do not
7 seek Jehovah, nor inquire for him. Be silent at the presence
of the Lord Jehovah; for the day of Jehovah is at hand; for Je-
hovah hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath hallowed his guests.
8 And it shall come to pass in the day of Jehovah's sacrifice, that
I will punish the princes, and the king's sons, and all such as
9 are clothed with foreign apparel. And in that day will I pun-
ish all those that leap over the threshold, who fill their mas-
10 ter's house with violence and deceit. And in that day, saith
Jehovah, there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish-gate,
and a howling from the second *quarter*, and a great crashing
11 from the hills. Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh; for all the
people of Canaan are cut down, all they that are laden with
12 silver are cut off. And it shall come to pass at that time, *that*
I will search Jerusalem with lamps, and punish the men that
are settled on their lees, that say in their heart, Jehovah will
13 not do good, neither will he do evil. And their wealth shall
become a booty, and their houses a desolation; and they shall
build houses, and not inhabit them; and they shall plant vine-
14 yards, and not drink the wine thereof. The great day of Jeho-
vah is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly. The voice of the day
15 of Jehovah: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. That day

is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of ruin and desolation, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and gross darkness, a day of the trumpet and alarm, against 16
the fenced cities and against the high battlements. And I will 17
bring distress upon men, and they shall walk like blind men; for they have sinned against Jehovah; and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as dung: their silver and 18
their gold shall not be able to deliver them, in the day of Jehovah's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for a full end, yea, a sudden *end*, shall he make of all them that dwell in the land.


Collect yourselves and gather together, O nation without **2**
shame, before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass away 2
as chaff, before the fierce anger of Jehovah come upon you, before the day of Jehovah's anger come upon you. Seek Je- 3
hovah, all ye meek of the land, who have performed his ordinance; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of Jehovah's anger. For Gazah shall be for- 4
saken, and Ashkelon shall be a desolation; they shall drive out Ashdod at noonday, and Ekron shall be rooted up. Woe unto 5
the inhabitants of the sea-coast, the nation of the Cherethites! The word of Jehovah is against you, O Canaan, land of the Philistines: I will destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabit- 6
ant; and the sea-coast shall be cave-dwellings for shepherds, and folds for flocks. And the coast shall be for the remnant 7
of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for Jehovah their God shall visit them, and turn again their captivity. I 8
have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, wherewith they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border. Therefore, *as* 9
I live, saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Moab shall certainly be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, a possession of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation; the remnant of my people shall spoil them, and the residue of my nation shall possess them. This shall they have 10
for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of Jehovah of hosts. Jehovah 11
will be terrible unto them; for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and all the isles of the nations shall worship him,

12 every one from his place. Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be the
13 slain of my sword. And he will stretch out his hand against
the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a des-
14 olation, a place of drought like the wilderness. And flocks
shall lie down in the midst of her, all the crowd of beasts; both
the pelican and the bittern shall lodge in the chapters thereof;
a voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be on the
15 thresholds: for he hath laid bare the cedar work. This is the
rejoicing city that dwelt in security, that said in her heart, I
am, and there is none else beside me: how is she become a des-
olation, a couching-place for beasts! Every one that passeth by
her shall hiss, shall wave his hand.

3 Woe to her that is rebellious and corrupted, to the oppress-
2 ing city! She hearkened not to the voice; she received not
correction; she confided not in Jehovah; she drew not near her
3 God. Her princes in the midst of her are roaring lions; her
judges are evening wolves, that leave nothing for the morn-
4 ing. Her prophets are vain-glorious, treacherous persons; her
5 priests profane the sanctuary, they do violence to the law. The
righteous Jehovah is in the midst of her: he doeth no wrong.
Every morning doth he bring his judgment to light; it faileth
6 not: but the unrighteous knoweth no shame. I have cut off
nations: their battlements are desolate; I made their streets
waste, that none passeth by; their cities are destroyed, so that
7 there is no man, so that there is no inhabitant. I said, Only
fear me, receive correction; so her dwelling shall not be cut
off, howsoever I may punish her. But they rose early, they
8 corrupted all their doings. Therefore wait ye for me, saith
Jehovah, until the day that I rise up to the prey; for my de-
termination is to assemble the nations, that I may gather the
kingdoms together, to pour upon them mine indignation, – all
my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the
9 fire of my jealousy. For then will I turn to the peoples a pure
language, that they may all call upon the name of Jehovah, to
10 serve him with one consent. From beyond the rivers of Cush
my suppliants, the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine
11 oblation. In that day thou shalt not be ashamed for all thy do-
ings wherein thou hast transgressed against me; for then I will
take away out of the midst of thee them that exult in thy pride,
and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy moun-

tain. And I will leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and 12
poor people, and they shall trust in the name of Jehovah. The 13
remnant of Israel shall not work unrighteousness, nor speak
lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth:
but *they* shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them
afraid. Exult, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; rejoice and 14
be glad with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem: Jehovah 15
hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy;
the King of Israel, Jehovah, is in the midst of thee; thou
shalt not see evil any more. In that day it shall be said to 16
Jerusalem, Fear not; Zion, let not thy hands be slack. Jeho- 17
vah thy God is in thy midst, a mighty one that will save: he
will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love; he will
exult over thee with singing. I will gather them that sorrow 18
for the solemn assemblies, who were of thee: the reproach of
it was a burden *unto them*. Behold, at that time I will deal 19
with all them that afflict thee; and I will save her that halted,
and gather her that was driven out; and I will make them a
praise and a name in all the lands where they have been put
to shame. At that time will I bring you, yea, at the time that I 20
gather you; for I will make you a name and a praise, among all
the peoples of the earth, when I shall turn again your captivity
before your eyes, saith Jehovah.

HAGGAI.

1  n the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, came the word of Jehovah by the prophet Haggai unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua

2 the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come,

3 the time that Jehovah's house should be built. And the word

4 of Jehovah came by Haggai the prophet, saying, Is it time for you that ye should dwell in your wainscoted houses, while this

5 house lieth waste? And now thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Consider your ways. Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but are not satisfied; ye drink, but are not filled with drink; ye clothe yourselves, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages for a bag with holes. Thus saith

7 Jehovah of hosts: Consider your ways. Go up to the mountain and bring wood, and build the house, and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith Jehovah. Ye looked for much, and behold it was little; and when ye brought it home, I blew upon it. Wherefore? saith Jehovah of hosts. Because of my house that lieth waste, whilst ye run every man to his own

10 house. Therefore over you the heavens withhold their dew, and the earth withholdeth its fruit. And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon man, and upon cattle, and

12 upon all the labour of the hands. And Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and all the remnant of the people, hearkened to the voice of Jehovah their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, according as Jehovah their God had sent him, and the people feared

13 before Jehovah. Then spoke Haggai, Jehovah's messenger, in Jehovah's message unto the people, saying, I am with you,

14 saith Jehovah. And Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and worked

at the house of Jehovah of hosts, their God, in the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king. 15

In the seventh *month*, on the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of Jehovah by the prophet Haggai, saying, Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the remnant of the people, saying, Who is left among you that saw this house in its former glory? and how do ye see it now? Is it not as nothing in your eyes? But now be strong, Zerubbabel, saith Jehovah; and be strong, Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith Jehovah, and work: for I am with you, saith Jehovah of hosts. The word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, and my Spirit, remain among you: fear ye not. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land*; and I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come; and I will fill this house with glory, saith Jehovah of hosts. The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith Jehovah of hosts. The latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former, saith Jehovah of hosts; and in this place will I give peace, saith Jehovah of hosts. On the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of Jehovah by Haggai the prophet, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying, If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any food – shall it become holy? And the priests answered and said, No. And Haggai said, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, is it become unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean. Then answered Haggai and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith Jehovah, and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean. And now, I pray you, consider from this day and onward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of Jehovah, – before those *days* were, when one came to a heap of twenty *measures*, there were but ten; when one came to the vat to draw out fifty *press-measures*, there were but twenty. I smote you with blasting 17

and with mildew and with hail in all the work of your hands;
18 and ye *turned* not to me, saith Jehovah. Consider, I pray you,
from this day and onward, from the four and twentieth day
of the ninth *month*, from the day that the foundation of Jeho-
19 vah's temple was laid, consider *it*. Is the seed yet in the barn?
yea, the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the
olive-tree have not brought forth: from this day will I bless
20 *you*. And the word of Jehovah came the second time unto
Haggai on the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying,
21 Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake
22 the heavens and the earth; and I will overthrow the throne of
kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of
the nations; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that
ride therein; and the horses and their riders shall come down,
23 every one by the sword of his brother. In that day, saith Jeho-
vah of hosts, will I take thee, Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, my
servant, saith Jehovah, and will make thee as a signet; for I
have chosen thee, saith Jehovah of hosts.

ZECHARIAH.

In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, 1
came the word of Jehovah unto Zechariah the prophet,
the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, saying, Jeho- 2
vah hath been very wroth with your fathers. And 3
thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Re-
turn unto me, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I will return unto
you, saith Jehovah of hosts. Be ye not as your fathers, unto 4
whom the former prophets cried, saying, Thus saith Jehovah
of hosts: Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil
doings; but they did not hearken nor attend unto me, saith Je-
hovah. Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do 5
they live for ever? But my words and my statutes, which I 6
commanded my servants the prophets, did they not overtake
your fathers? And they turned and said, Like as Jehovah of
hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways and accord- 7
ing to our doings, so hath he dealt with us. Upon the four and
twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month She-
bat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of Jehovah
unto Zechariah the prophet, the son of Berechiah, the son of
Iddo, saying, I saw by night, and behold, a man riding upon 8
a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that were in
the low valley; and behind him were red, bay, and white horses.
And I said, My lord, what are these? And the angel that talked 9
with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these are. And 10
the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said,
These are they whom Jehovah hath sent to walk to and fro
through the earth. And they answered the angel of Jehovah 11
that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked
to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth
still and is at rest. And the angel of Jehovah answered and 12
said, Jehovah of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on
Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast
had indignation these seventy years? And Jehovah answered 13
the angel that talked with me good words, comforting words.
And the angel that talked with me said unto me, Cry, saying, 14
Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I am jealous for Jerusalem and

15 for Zion with a great jealousy, and I am wroth exceedingly
with the nations that are at ease; for I was but a little wroth,
16 and they helped forward the affliction. Therefore thus saith
Jehovah: I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house
shall be built in it, saith Jehovah of hosts, and the line shall
17 be stretched forth upon Jerusalem. Cry further, saying, Thus
saith Jehovah of hosts: My cities shall yet overflow with prosper-
ity, and Jehovah shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose
18 Jerusalem. And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold
19 four horns. And I said unto the angel that talked with me,
What are these? And he said to me, These are the horns which
20 have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. And Jehovah
21 shewed me four craftsmen. And I said, What come these to
do? And he spoke, saying, Those are the horns which scattered
Judah, so that no man lifted up his head; but these are come to
affright them, to cast out the horns of the nations, which lifted
up the horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.

2 And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold a man with
2 a measuring line in his hand. And I said, Whither goest thou?
And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the
3 breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof. And behold,
the angel that talked with me went forth; and another angel
4 went forth to meet him, and said unto him, Run, speak to
this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns
5 without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein; and
I, saith Jehovah, I will be unto her a wall of fire round about,
6 and will be the glory in the midst of her. Ho, ho! flee from
the land of the north, saith Jehovah; for I have scattered you
7 abroad as the four winds of the heavens, saith Jehovah. Ho!
8 escape, Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon. For
thus saith Jehovah of hosts: After the glory, hath he sent me
unto the nations that made you a spoil; for he that toucheth
9 you toucheth the apple of his eye. For behold, I will shake
my hand upon them, and they shall become a spoil to those
that served them: and ye shall know that Jehovah of hosts
10 hath sent me. Sing aloud and rejoice, daughter of Zion; for
behold, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith Je-
11 hovah. And many nations shall join themselves to Jehovah in
that day, and shall be unto me for a people; and I will dwell in
the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that Jehovah of hosts

hath sent me unto thee. And Jehovah shall inherit Judah *as* 12
 his portion in the holy land, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.
 Let all flesh be silent before Jehovah; for he is risen up out of 13
 his holy habitation.

And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before **3**
 the Angel of Jehovah, and Satan standing at his right hand
 to resist him. And Jehovah said unto Satan, Jehovah rebuke 2
 thee, O Satan! Yea, Jehovah that hath chosen Jerusalem re-
 buke thee! Is not this a brand plucked out of the fire? And 3
 Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the
 Angel. And he spoke and said unto those that stood before 4
 him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from off him. And
 unto him he said, See, I have caused thine iniquity to pass
 from thee, and I clothe thee with festival-ropes. And I said, 5
 Let them set a pure turban upon his head. And they set the
 pure turban upon his head, and clothed him with garments;
 and the Angel of Jehovah stood by. And the Angel of Jehovah 6
 protested unto Joshua, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: 7
 If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge,
 then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my
 courts; and I will give thee a place to walk among these that
 stand by. Hear now, Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fel- 8
 lows that sit before thee – for they are men of portent – for
 behold, I will bring forth my servant the Branch. For behold, 9
 the stone that I have laid before Joshua – upon one stone are
 seven eyes; behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith
 Jehovah of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of this land
 in one day. In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, shall ye invite 10
 every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig-tree.

And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked **4**
 me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep. And he said 2
 unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I see, and behold, a
 lamp-stand all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and
 its seven lamps thereon, seven *lamps* and seven pipes to the
 lamps, which are upon the top thereof; and two olive-trees 3
 beside it, one on the right of the bowl, and the other on the
 left of it. And I answered and spoke to the angel that talked 4
 with me, saying, What are these, my lord? And the angel that
 talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not
 what these are? And I said, No, my lord. And he answered 6

and spoke unto me, saying, This is the word of Jehovah unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith Jehovah of hosts. Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou dost become* a plain; and he shall bring forth the head-stone with shoutings: Grace, grace unto it! And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; and his hands shall finish it: and thou shalt know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto you. For who hath despised the day of small things? Yea, they shall rejoice *even* those seven – and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel: these are the eyes of Jehovah, which run to and fro in the whole earth. And I answered and said unto him, What are these two olive-trees on the right of the lamp-stand and on its left? And I answered the second time and said unto him, What are the two olive-branches which are beside the two golden tubes that empty the gold out of themselves? And he spoke to me, saying, Knowest thou not what these are? And I said, No, my lord. And he said, These are the two sons of oil, that stand before the Lord of the whole earth.

5 And I lifted up mine eyes again, and saw, and behold, a flying roll. And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I see a flying roll: the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits. And he said unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole land: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off according to it on this side; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off according to it on that side. I will cause it to go forth, saith Jehovah of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name; and it shall lodge in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof. And the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth. And I said, What is it? And he said, This is the ephah that goeth forth. And he said, This is their resemblance in all the land. And behold, there was lifted up a round plate of lead; and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah. And he said, This is Wickedness: and he cast her into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof. And I

lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings; and they had wings like the wings of a stork; and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heavens. And I said to the angel that talked 10
with me, Whither do these carry the ephah? And he said unto 11
me, To build it a house in the land of Shinar; and it shall be established, and set there upon its own base.

And I lifted up mine eyes again, and saw, and behold, there **6**
came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass. In the first chariot were 2
red horses; and in the second chariot black horses; and in the 3
third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled, strong horses. And I spoke and said unto the angel that talked 4
with me, What are these, my lord? And the angel answered 5
and said unto me, These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth. That in which are the black horses goeth forth into the north 6
country; and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth towards the south country; and the strong go forth, and 7
seek to go that they may walk to and fro through the earth. And he said, Go, walk to and fro through the earth. And they walked to and fro through the earth. And he cried unto me, 8
and spoke unto me, saying, See, these that go forth towards the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Take 9, 10
gifts of them of the captivity, of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, and come thou the same day, and enter into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah, whither they are come from Babylon; yea, take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set *them* 11
upon the head of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, 12
saying, Behold a man whose name is *the* Branch; and he shall grow up from his own place, and he shall build the temple of Jehovah: even he shall build the temple of Jehovah; and he 13
shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne; and the counsel of peace shall be between them both. And the crowns shall be 14
for Helem, and for Tobijah, and for Jedaiah, and for Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of Jehovah. And they that are far off shall come and build at the temple of 15

Jehovah: and ye shall know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently hearken to the voice of Jehovah your God.

7 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah on the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu, when Bethel had sent Sherezzer and Regem-melech, and his men, to supplicate Jehovah, *and* to speak unto the priests that were in the house of Jehovah of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done now so many years? And the word of Jehovah of hosts came unto me, saying, Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and in the seventh *month*, even those seventy years, did ye really fast unto me, *even* unto me? And when ye ate, and when ye drank, was it not you that were eating and drinking? Are not these the words that Jehovah cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and at peace, and her cities round about her, when the south and the lowland were inhabited?

8, 9 And the word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and shew loving-kindness and mercies one to another, and oppress not the widow and the fatherless, the stranger and the afflicted; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart. But they refused to hearken, and turned a rebellious shoulder, and made their ears heavy, that they should not hear. And they made their heart *as* an adamant, that they should not hear the law, and the words that Jehovah of hosts sent by his Spirit by the hand of the former prophets: therefore was there great wrath from Jehovah of hosts. And it came to pass, like as he called, and they would not hear, so they called, and I would not hear, saith Jehovah of hosts; and I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not, and the land was desolate after them, so that no one passed through nor returned; and they laid the pleasant land desolate.

8 And the word of Jehovah of hosts came *unto me*, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I am jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I am jealous for her with great fury. Thus saith Jehovah: I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst

of Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be called, The city of truth; and the mountain of Jehovah of hosts, The holy mountain. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: There shall yet old men and old women sit in the streets of Jerusalem, each one with his staff in his hand for multitude of days. And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: If it be wonderful in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, should it also be wonderful in mine eyes? saith Jehovah of hosts. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will save my people from the east country and from the west country; and I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, that were in the day that the foundation of the house of Jehovah of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built. For before those days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; and there was no peace for him that went out or that came in, because of the distress: for I let loose all men, every one against his neighbour. But now I will not be unto the remnant of this people as in the former days, saith Jehovah of hosts; for the seed shall be prosperous, the vine shall give its fruit, and the ground shall give its produce, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*. And it shall come to pass, like as ye were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear ye not, let your hands be strong. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Like as I thought to do you evil when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I repented not; so again have I thought in these days to do good unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not. These are the things that ye shall do: Speak truth every one with his neighbour; execute truth and the judgment of peace in your gates; and let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these are *things* that I hate, saith Jehovah. And the word of Jehovah of hosts came unto me, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The fast of the fourth *month* and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of

the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful gatherings. Love ye then truth and peace. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Yet again shall there come peoples, and the inhabitants of many cities; and the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to supplicate Jehovah, and to seek Jehovah of hosts: I will go also. And many peoples and strong nations shall come to seek Jehovah of hosts in Jerusalem, and to supplicate Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: In those days shall ten men take hold, out of all languages of the nations, shall even take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard *that* God is with you.

9 The burden of the word of Jehovah, in the land of Hadrach, and *on* Damascus shall it rest; (for Jehovah hath an eye upon men, and upon all the tribes of Israel;) and also *on* Hamath *which* bordereth thereon; on Tyre and Zidon, though she be very wise. And Tyre hath built herself a stronghold, and hath heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets. Behold, the Lord will take possession of her, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire. Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gazah also, and she shall be greatly pained; Ekron also, for her expectation shall be put to shame: and the king shall perish from Gazah, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited. And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines; and I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth; but he that remaineth, he also shall belong to our God, and shall be as a leader in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite. And I will encamp about my house because of the army, because of those that pass by and that return; and the exactor shall not pass through them any more: for now have I seen *it* with mine eyes. Rejoice greatly, daughter of Zion; shout, daughter of Jerusalem! Behold, thy King cometh to thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly and riding upon an ass, even upon a colt the foal of an ass. And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem; and the battle-bow shall be cut off. And he shall speak peace unto the nations; and his dominion shall be from sea to sea, and from the river to the ends of the earth. As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant, I will send forth thy prisoners out of the pit

wherein is no water. Turn again to the stronghold, prisoners 12
of hope! even to-day do I declare I will render double unto
thee. For I have bent Judah for me, I have filled the bow with 13
Ephraim; and I will raise up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons,
O Greece, and make thee like the sword of a mighty man. And 14
Jehovah shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth
as the lightning; and the Lord Jehovah will blow the trumpet,
and will march with whirlwinds of the south. Jehovah of hosts 15
will defend them; and they shall devour, and shall tread down
the sling-stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as
from wine; and they shall be filled like a bowl, like the corners
of the altar. And Jehovah their God shall save them in that 16
day as the flock of his people; for *they shall be as* the stones of a
crown, lifted up upon his land. For how great is his goodness, 17
and how great is his beauty! Corn shall make the young men
flourish, and new wine the maidens.

Ask of Jehovah rain in the time of the latter rain; Jehovah **10**
will make lightnings, and he will give them showers of rain,
to every one grass in the field. For the teraphim have spoken 2
vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false
dreams: they comfort in vain. Therefore they have gone away
as a flock, they are in distress, because there is no shepherd.
Mine anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I will punish 3
the he-goats; for Jehovah of hosts visiteth his flock, the house
of Judah, and maketh them as his majestic horse in the bat- 4
tle. From him shall come forth the corner-stone, from him the
nail, from him the battle bow, from him every exactor together.
And they shall be as mighty men, treading down the mire of 5
the streets in the battle; and they shall fight, for Jehovah is
with them, and the riders on horses shall be put to shame.
And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the 6
house of Joseph, and I will bring them back again; for I will
have mercy upon them; and they shall be as though I had not
cast them off: for I am Jehovah their God, and I will answer
them. And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and 7
their hearts shall rejoice as through wine; and their children
shall see *it*, and rejoice; their heart shall be joyful in Jehovah.
I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed 8
them: and they shall multiply as they used to multiply. And 9
I will sow them among the peoples, and they shall remember

me in far countries; and they shall live with their children and
10 return. And I will bring them again out of the land of Egypt,
and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the
land of Gilead and Lebanon; and *place* shall not be found for
11 them. And he shall pass through the sea of affliction, and
shall smite the billows in the sea, and all the depths of the
Nile shall dry up; and the pride of Assyria shall be brought
12 down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away. And I will
strengthen them in Jehovah; and they shall walk in his name,
saith Jehovah.

11 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy
2 cedars. Howl, cypress, for the cedar is fallen; because the no-
ble ones are spoiled. Howl, ye oaks of Bashan; for the strong
3 forest is come down. A voice of howling of the shepherds; for
their glory is spoiled: a voice of roaring of young lions; for the
4 pride of Jordan is spoiled. Thus saith Jehovah my God: Feed
5 the flock of slaughter, whose possessors slay them without be-
ing held guilty; and they that sell them say, Blessed be Je-
hovah! for I am become rich; and their own shepherds pity
6 them not. For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land,
saith Jehovah, and behold, I will deliver men, every one into
his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king; and they
shall smite the land, and I will not deliver out of their hand.
7 So I fed the flock of slaughter, truly the poor of the flock. And I
took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other
8 I called Bands; and I fed the flock. And I destroyed three
shepherds in one month; and my soul was vexed with them,
9 and their soul also loathed me. And I said, I will not feed
you: that which dieth, let it die; and that which perisheth let
it perish; and let them which are left eat every one the flesh
10 of another. And I took my staff, Beauty, and cut it asunder,
that I might break my covenant which I had made with all
11 the peoples. And it was broken in that day; and so the poor
of the flock that gave heed to me knew that it was the word
12 of Jehovah. And I said unto them, If ye think good, give *me*
my hire; and if not, forbear. And they weighed for my hire
13 thirty silver-pieces. And Jehovah said unto me, Cast it unto
the potter: a goodly price that I was prized at by them. And I
took the thirty silver-pieces, and cast them to the potter in the
14 house of Jehovah. And I cut asunder mine other staff, Bands,

to break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel. And Jehovah said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd. For behold, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, who shall not visit those that are about to perish, neither shall seek that which is strayed away, nor heal that which is wounded, nor feed that which is sound; but he will eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their hoofs in pieces. Woe to the worthless shepherd that leaveth the flock! The sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye; his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye utterly darkened.

The burden of the word of Jehovah concerning Israel. *Thus* saith Jehovah, who stretcheth out the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him: Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of bewilderment unto all the peoples round about, and also against Judah shall it be in the siege against Jerusalem. And it shall come to pass in that day *that* I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone unto all peoples: all that burden themselves with it shall certainly be wounded, and all the nations of the earth shall be assembled together against it. In that day, saith Jehovah, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness; but I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the peoples with blindness. And the leaders of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be my strength through Jehovah of hosts their God. In that day will I make the leaders of Judah like a hearth of fire among wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the peoples round about, on the right hand and on the left; and Jerusalem shall dwell again in her own place, in Jerusalem. And Jehovah shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem be not magnified over Judah. In that day will Jehovah defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that stumbleth among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David as God, as the Angel of Jehovah before them. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. And I will pour upon the house of David and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the spirit of grace and of supplications; and they shall look on me whom they pierced, and they shall mourn

for him, as one mourneth for an only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* firstborn. In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadad-rimmon in the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart: the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; all the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

13 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, *that* I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. And it shall come to pass, if any shall yet prophesy, that his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of Jehovah; and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he prophesieth; neither shall they wear a hairy mantle to deceive. And he shall say, I am no prophet, I am a tiller of the ground; for man acquired me *as bondman* from my youth. And one shall say unto him, What are those wounds in thy hands? And he will say, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends. Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, even against the man *that is* my fellow, saith Jehovah of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered, and I will turn my hand upon the little ones. And it shall come to pass in all the land, saith Jehovah, two parts therein shall be cut off *and* die; but the third shall be left therein. And I will bring the third part into the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried. They shall call on my name, and I will answer them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, Jehovah is my God.

14 Behold, the day cometh for Jehovah, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. And I will assemble all the nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken,

and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity; and the rest of the people shall not be cut off from the city. And Jehovah will go forth 3
and fight with those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount 4
of Olives, which is before Jerusalem toward the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, – a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. And ye shall flee *by* the valley of my mountains; 5
for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: ye shall even flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. And Jehovah my God shall come, *and* all the holy ones with thee. And it shall come to pass in 6
that day, *that* there shall not be light; the shining shall be obscured. And it shall be one day which is known to Jehovah, 7
not day, and not night; and it shall come to pass, at eventide it shall be light. And it shall come to pass in that day *that* 8
living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be. And Jehovah shall be king 9
over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Jehovah, and his name one. All the land from Geba to Rimmon south of 10
Jerusalem shall be turned as the Arabah; and *Jerusalem* shall be lifted up, and shall dwell in her own place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses. And 11
men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; and Jerusalem shall dwell safely. And this shall be the plague wherewith Jehovah will smite all the peoples that have warred against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. And it shall come to pass in that day *that* a 13
great panic from Jehovah shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour. And Judah 14
also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the nations round about shall be gathered together – gold, and silver, and garments, in great abundance. And so shall be the plague of 15

the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all
16 the beasts that shall be in those camps, as this plague. And
it shall come to pass, that all that are left of all the nations
which came against Jerusalem shall go up from year to year
to worship the King, Jehovah of hosts, and to celebrate the
17 feast of tabernacles. And it shall be, that whoso goeth not
up of the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the
18 King, Jehovah of hosts, upon them shall be no rain. And if
the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, neither *shall it*
be upon them; *there* shall be the plague, wherewith Jehovah
will smite the nations that go not up to celebrate the feast of
19 tabernacles. This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the
punishment of all the nations that go not up to celebrate the
20 feast of tabernacles. In that day shall there be upon the bells
of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO JEHOVAH; and the pots in
21 Jehovah's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. And
every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto Je-
hovah of hosts; and all they that sacrifice shall come and take
of them, and seethe therein. And in that day there shall be no
more a Canaanite in the house of Jehovah of hosts.

MALACHI.

The burden of the word of Jehovah to Israel by Malachi. 1
I have loved you, saith Jehovah; but ye say, Wherein 2
hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother?
saith Jehovah, and I loved Jacob, and I hated Esau; 3
and made his mountains a desolation, and *gave* his inheritance
to the jackals of the wilderness. If Edom say, We are broken 4
down, but we will build again the ruined places, – thus saith
Jehovah of hosts: They shall build, but I will throw down; and
men shall call them the territory of wickedness, and the people 5
against whom Jehovah hath indignation for ever. And your
eyes shall see *it*, and ye shall say, Jehovah is magnified beyond 6
the border of Israel. A son honoureth *his* father, and a servant
his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I
be a master, where is my fear? saith Jehovah of hosts unto you,
priests, that despise my name. But ye say, Wherein have we 7
despised thy name? Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar;
and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The 8
table of Jehovah is contemptible. And if ye offer the blind for
sacrifice, is it not evil? And if ye offer the lame and sick, is it
not evil? Present it now unto thy governor: will he be pleased 9
with thee? or will he accept thy person? saith Jehovah of hosts.
And now, I pray you, beseech *God that he will be gracious unto 10
us. This hath been of your hand: will he accept any of your per-
sons? saith Jehovah of hosts. Who is there among you that
would even shut the doors? and ye would not kindle *fire* on
mine altar for nothing. I have no delight in you, saith Jehovah
of hosts, neither will I accept an oblation at your hand. For 11
from the rising of the sun even unto its setting my name shall
be great among the nations; and in every place incense shall be
offered unto my name, and a pure oblation: for my name shall
be great among the nations, saith Jehovah of hosts. But ye 12
profane it, in that ye say, The table of the Lord is polluted; and
the fruit thereof, his food, is contemptible. And ye say, Behold, 13
what a weariness! And ye have puffed at it, saith Jehovah of
hosts, and ye bring *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the
sick; thus ye bring the oblation: should I accept this of your

14 hand? saith Jehovah. Yea, cursed be the deceiver, who hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing; for I am a great King, saith Jehovah of hosts, and my name is terrible among the nations.

2, 2 And now, ye priests, this commandment is for you. If ye do not hear, and if ye do not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith Jehovah of hosts, I will even send the curse among you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have already
3 cursed them, because ye do not lay *it* to heart. Behold, I will rebuke your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, the dung
4 of your feasts; and they shall take you away with it. And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that
5 my covenant might be with Levi, saith Jehovah of hosts. My covenant with him was of life and peace, and I gave them to him that he might fear; and he feared me, and trembled be-
6 fore my name. The law of truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in his lips: he walked with me in
7 peace and uprightness, and he turned many from iniquity. For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and at his mouth they
8 seek the law; for he is the messenger of Jehovah of hosts. But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith
9 Jehovah of hosts. And I also have made you contemptible and base before all the people, because ye have not kept my ways,
10 but have respect of persons in *administering* the law. Have we not all one father? Hath not one *God created us? Why do we deal unfaithfully every man against his brother, by profaning
11 the covenant of our fathers? Judah hath dealt unfaithfully, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the sanctuary of Jehovah which he
12 loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange *god. Jehovah will cut off from the tents of Jacob the man that doeth this, him that calleth and him that answereth; and him that
13 offereth an oblation unto Jehovah of hosts. And further ye do this: ye cover the altar of Jehovah with tears, with weeping, and with sighing, insomuch that he regardeth not the oblation
14 any more, nor receiveth *it* with satisfaction at your hand. Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because Jehovah hath been a witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt unfaithfully: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of

thy covenant. And did not one make *them*? and the remnant 15
of the Spirit was his. And wherefore the one? He sought a
seed of God. Take heed then to your spirit, and let none deal 16
unfaithfully against the wife of his youth, (for I hate putting
away, saith Jehovah the God of Israel;) and he covereth with
violence his garment, saith Jehovah of hosts: take heed then
to your spirit, that ye deal not unfaithfully. Ye have wearied 17
Jehovah with your words, and ye say, Wherein have we wearied
him? In that ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in
the sight of Jehovah, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is
the God of judgment?

Behold, I send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way **3**
before me; and the Lord whom ye seek will suddenly come to
his temple, and the Angel of the covenant, whom ye delight
in: behold, he cometh, saith Jehovah of hosts. But who shall 2
endure the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he
appeareth? For he will be like a refiner's fire, and like fullers'
lye. And he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver; and 3
he will purify the children of Levi, and purge them as gold and
silver; and they shall offer unto Jehovah an oblation in righ-
teousness. Then shall the oblation of Judah and Jerusalem 4
be pleasant unto Jehovah, as in the days of old, and as in for-
mer years. And I will come near to you to judgment; and I 5
will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the
adulterers, and against the false swearers, and against those
that oppress the hired servant in *his* wages, the widow and
the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*,
and fear not me, saith Jehovah of hosts. For I Jehovah change 6
not, and ye, sons of Jacob, are not consumed. Since the days 7
of your fathers have ye departed from my statutes, and have
not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you,
saith Jehovah of hosts. But ye say, Wherein shall we return?
Will a man rob God? But ye rob me. And ye say, Wherein 8
do we rob thee? *In* tithes and heave-offerings. Ye are cursed 9
with a curse; and me ye rob, *even* this whole nation. Bring 10
the whole tithe into the treasure-house, that there may be food
in my house, and prove me now herewith, saith Jehovah of
hosts, if I open not to you the windows of the heavens, and
pour you out a blessing, till there be no place for it. And I will 11
rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy

the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast its fruit
12 before the time in the field, saith Jehovah of hosts. And all na-
tions shall call you blessed; for ye shall be a delightsome land,
13 saith Jehovah of hosts. Your words have been stout against
me, saith Jehovah; but ye say, What have we been speaking
14 against thee? Ye say, It is vain to serve God; and what profit
is it that we keep his charge, and that we walk mournfully be-
15 fore Jehovah of hosts? And now we hold the proud for happy;
yea, they that work wickedness are built up; yea, they tempt
16 God, and they escape. Then they that feared Jehovah spoke
often one to another; and Jehovah observed *it*, and heard, and
a book of remembrance was written before him for them that
17 feared Jehovah, and that thought upon his name. And they
shall be unto me a peculiar treasure, saith Jehovah of hosts, in
the day that I prepare; and I will spare them as a man spareth
18 his own son that serveth him. And ye shall return and dis-
cern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that
serveth God and him that serveth him not.

4 For behold, the day cometh, burning as a furnace; and all
the proud and all that work wickedness shall be stubble; and
the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith Jehovah of hosts,
2 so that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. And unto
you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise
with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and leap like
3 fatted calves. And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they
shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I
4 prepare, saith Jehovah of hosts. Remember the law of Moses
my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Is-
5 rael, the statutes and ordinances. Behold, I send unto you
Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and terrible
6 day of Jehovah. And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to
the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest
I come and smite the earth with a curse.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MATTHEW.

Book of the generation of Jesus Christ, Son of David, **1**
Son of Abraham. Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac **2**
begat Jacob, and Jacob begat Juda and his brethren;
and Juda begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares **3**
begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram, and Aram begat Ami- **4**
nadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon,
and Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of **5**
Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David the king. **6**
And David begat Solomon, of her *that had been the wife of*
Urias; and Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, **7**
and Abia begat Asa, and Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat **8**
begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias, and Ozias begat Joatham,**9**
and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias, and Ezekias **10**
begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat
Josias, and Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, at the **11**
time of the carrying away of Babylon. And after the carry- **12**
ing away of Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel
begat Zorobabel, and Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud be- **13**
gat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor, and Azor begat Sadoc, **14**
and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud, and Eliud **15**
begat Eliazar, and Eliazar begat Matthan, and Matthan be-
gat Jacob, and Jacob begat Joseph, the husband of Mary, of **16**
whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ. All the gener- **17**
ations, therefore, from Abraham to David *were* fourteen gener-
ations; and from David until the carrying away of Babylon,
fourteen generations; and from the carrying away of Babylon
unto the Christ, fourteen generations. Now the birth of Je- **18**
sus Christ was thus: His mother, Mary, that is, having been
betrothed to Joseph, before they came together, she was found
to be with child of *the* Holy Spirit. But Joseph, her husband, **19**
being *a* righteous *man*, and unwilling to expose her publicly,
purposed to have put her away secretly; but while he pondered **20**
on these things, behold, an angel of *the* Lord appeared to
him in a dream, saying, Joseph, son of David, fear not to take

to *thee* Mary, thy wife, for that which is begotten in her is of *the*
21 Holy Spirit. And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt
call his name Jesus, for *he* shall save his people from their
22 sins. Now all this came to pass that that might be fulfilled
which was spoken by *the* Lord, through the prophet, saying,
23 Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a
son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which is, being
24 interpreted, 'God with us.' But Joseph, having awoke up from
his sleep, did as the angel of *the* Lord had enjoined him, and
25 took to *him* his wife, and knew her not until she had brought
forth her firstborn son: and he called his name Jesus.

2 Now Jesus having been born in Bethlehem of Judaea, in the
days of Herod the king, behold magi from the east arrived at
2 Jerusalem, saying, Where is the king of the Jews that has
been born? for we have seen his star in the east, and have
3 come to do him homage. But Herod the king having heard
4 of *it*, was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him; and, assembling
all the chief priests and scribes of the people, he inquired
5 of them where the Christ should be born. And they said to
him, In Bethlehem of Judaea; for thus it is written through
6 the prophet: And *thou* Bethlehem, land of Juda, art in no
wise the least among the governors of Juda; for out of thee
shall go forth a leader who shall shepherd my people Israel.
7 Then Herod, having secretly called the magi, inquired of them
8 accurately the time of the star that was appearing; and having
sent them to Bethlehem, said, Go, search out accurately
concerning the child, and when ye shall have found *him* bring
me back word, so that *I* also may come and do him homage.
9 And they having heard the king went their way; and lo, the
star, which they had seen in the east, went before them until it
10 came and stood over the place where the little child was. And
when they saw the star they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.
11 And having come into the house they saw the little child with
Mary his mother, and falling down did him homage. And having
opened their treasures, they offered to him gifts, gold, and
12 frankincense, and myrrh. And being divinely instructed in
a dream not to return to Herod, they departed into their own
13 country another way. Now, they having departed, behold, an
angel of *the* Lord appears in a dream to Joseph, saying, Arise,
take to *thee* the little child and his mother, and flee into Egypt,

and be there until I shall tell thee; for Herod will seek the little child to destroy it. And, having arisen, he took to *him* the little child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt. And he was there until the death of Herod, that that might be fulfilled which was spoken by *the* Lord through the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son. Then Herod, seeing that he had been mocked by the magi, was greatly enraged; and sent and slew all the boys which *were* in Bethlehem, and in all its borders, from two years and under, according to the time which he had accurately inquired from the magi. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken through Jeremias the prophet, saying, A voice has been heard in Rama, weeping, and great lamentation: Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not. But Herod having died, behold, an angel of *the* Lord appears in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, saying, Arise, take to *thee* the little child and its mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they who sought the life of the little child are dead. And he arose and took to *him* the little child and its mother, and came into the land of Israel; but having heard that 'Archelaus reigns over Judaea, instead of Herod his father,' he was afraid to go there; and having been divinely instructed in a dream, he went away into the parts of Galilee, and came and dwelt in a town called Nazareth; so that that should be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophets, He shall be called a Nazaraene.

Now in those days comes John the baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, and saying, Repent, for the kingdom of the heavens has drawn nigh. For this is he who has been spoken of through Esaias the prophet, saying, Voice of him that crieth in the wilderness: prepare ye the way of *the* Lord, make straight his paths. And John himself had his garment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins, and his nourishment was locusts and wild honey. Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the country round the Jordan, and were baptised by him in the Jordan, confessing their sins. But seeing many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his baptism, he said to them, Offspring of vipers, who has forewarned you to flee from the coming wrath? Produce therefore fruit worthy of repentance. And do not think to say within yourselves, We have Abraham for *our* father; for

I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children to Abraham. And already the axe is applied to the root of the trees; every tree therefore not producing good fruit is cut down and cast into the fire. *I* indeed baptise you with water to repentance, but he that comes after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not fit to bear; *he* shall baptise you with *the* Holy Spirit and fire; whose winnowing fan *is* in his hand, and he shall thoroughly purge his threshing-floor, and shall gather his wheat into the garner, but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable. Then comes Jesus from Galilee to the Jordan to John, to be baptised of him; but John urgently forbad him, saying, *I* have need to be baptised of thee; and comest *thou* to me? But Jesus answering said to him, Suffer *it* now; for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffers him. And Jesus, having been baptised, went up straightway from the water, and lo, the heavens were opened to him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending as a dove, and coming upon him: and behold, a voice out of the heavens saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I have found my delight.

4 Then Jesus was carried up into the wilderness by the Spirit to be tempted of the devil: and having fasted forty days and forty nights, afterwards he hungered. And the tempter coming up to him said, If thou be Son of God, speak, that these stones may become loaves of bread. But he answering said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word which goes out through God's mouth. Then the devil takes him to the holy city, and sets him upon the edge of the temple, and says to him, If thou be Son of God cast thyself down; for it is written, He shall give charge to his angels concerning thee, and on *their* hands shall they bear thee, lest in anywise thou strike thy foot against a stone. Jesus said to him, It is again written, Thou shalt not tempt *the* Lord thy God. Again the devil takes him to a very high mountain, and shews him all the kingdoms of the world, and their glory, and says to him, All these things will I give thee if, falling down, thou wilt do me homage. Then says Jesus to him, Get thee away, Satan, for it is written, Thou shalt do homage to *the* Lord thy God, and him alone shalt thou serve. Then the devil leaves him, and behold, angels came and ministered to him. But having heard

that John was delivered up, he departed into Galilee: and 13
 having left Nazareth, he went and dwelt at Capernaum, which 14
 is on the sea-side in the borders of Zabulon and Nephtalim,
 that that might be fulfilled which was spoken through Esaias 15
 the prophet, saying, Land of Zabulon and land of Nephtalim,
 way of *the* sea beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the nations: – 16
 the people sitting in darkness has seen a great light, and to
 those sitting in *the* country and shadow of death, to them has
 light sprung up. From that time began Jesus to preach and to 17
 say, Repent, for the kingdom of the heavens has drawn nigh.
 And walking by the sea of Galilee, he saw two brothers, Simon 18
 called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the
 sea, for they were fishers; and he says to them, Come after me, 19
 and I will make you fishers of men. And they, having left their
 trawl-nets, immediately followed him. And going on thence he 20
 saw other two brothers, James the *son* of Zebedee and John his
 brother, in the ship with Zebedee their father, mending their
 trawl-nets, and he called them; and they, having left the ship 22
 and their father, immediately followed him. And *Jesus* went 23
 round the whole of Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and
 preaching the glad tidings of the kingdom, and healing every
 disease and every bodily weakness among the people. And 24
 his fame went out into the whole of Syria, and they brought
 to him all that were ill, suffering under various diseases and
 pains, and those possessed by demons, and lunatics, and par-
 alytics; and he healed them. And great crowds followed him 25
 from Galilee, and Decapolis, and Jerusalem, and Judaea, and
 beyond the Jordan.

But seeing the crowds, he went up into the mountain, and **5**
 having sat down, his disciples came to him; and, having opened 2
 his mouth, he taught them, saying, Blessed *are* the poor in 3
 spirit, for **theirs** is the kingdom of the heavens. Blessed 4
 they that mourn, for **they** shall be comforted. Blessed the 5
 meek, for **they** shall inherit the earth. Blessed they who 6
 hunger and thirst after righteousness, for **they** shall be filled.
 Blessed the merciful, for **they** shall find mercy. Blessed the 7, 8
 pure in heart, for **they** shall see God. Blessed the peace- 9
 makers, for **they** shall be called sons of God. Blessed they 10
 who are persecuted on account of righteousness, for **theirs**
 is the kingdom of the heavens. Blessed are ye when they 11

may reproach and persecute you, and say every wicked thing
12 against you, lying, for my sake. Rejoice and exult, for your
reward is great in the heavens; for thus have they persecuted
13 the prophets who were before you. *Ye* are the salt of the
earth; but if the salt have become insipid, wherewith shall it
be salted? It is no longer fit for anything but to be cast out
14 and to be trodden under foot by men. *Ye* are the light of
the world: a city situated on the top of a mountain cannot be
15 hid. Nor do *men* light a lamp and put it under the bushel,
but upon the lamp-stand, and it shines for all who are in the
16 house. Let your light thus shine before men, so that they
may see your upright works, and glorify your Father who is
17 in the heavens. Think not that I am come to make void the
law or the prophets; I am not come to make void, but to fulfil.
18 For verily I say unto you, Until the heaven and the earth pass
away, one iota or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law
19 till all come to pass. Whosoever then shall do away with one
of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, shall
be called least in the kingdom of the heavens; but whosoever
shall practise and teach *them*, *he* shall be called great in
20 the kingdom of the heavens. For I say unto you, that unless
your righteousness surpass *that* of the scribes and Pharisees,
21 ye shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of the heavens. Ye
have heard that it was said to the ancients, Thou shalt not kill;
22 but whosoever shall kill shall be subject to the judgment. But
I say unto you, that every one that is lightly angry with his
brother shall be subject to the judgment; but whosoever shall
say to his brother, Raca, shall be subject to *be called before* the
sanhedrim; but whosoever shall say, Fool, shall be subject to
23 the penalty of the hell of fire. If therefore thou shouldest offer
thy gift at the altar, and there shouldest remember that
24 thy brother has something against thee, leave there thy gift
before the altar, and first go, be reconciled to thy brother, and
25 then come and offer thy gift. Make friends with thine adverse
party quickly, whilst thou art in the way with him; lest
some time the adverse party deliver thee to the judge, and the
judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.
26 Verily I say to thee, Thou shalt in no wise come out thence
27 till thou hast paid the last farthing. Ye have heard that it
28 has been said, Thou shalt not commit adultery. But *I* say

unto you, that every one who looks upon a woman to lust after her has already committed adultery with her in his heart. But if thy right eye be a snare to thee, pluck it out and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members perish, and not thy whole body be cast into hell. And if thy right hand be a snare to thee, cut it off and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members perish, and not thy whole body be cast into hell. It has been said too, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a letter of divorce. But *I* say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, except for cause of fornication, makes her commit adultery, and whosoever marries one that is put away commits adultery. Again, ye have heard that it has been said to the ancients, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt render to the Lord what thou hast sworn. But *I* say unto you, Do not swear at all; neither by the heaven, because it is *the* throne of God; nor by the earth, because it is *the* footstool of his feet; nor by Jerusalem, because it is *the* city of the great King. Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black. But let your word be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; but what is more than these is from evil. Ye have heard that it has been said, Eye for eye and tooth for tooth. But *I* say unto you, not to resist evil; but whoever shall strike thee on thy right cheek, turn to him also the other; and to him that would go to law with thee and take thy body coat, leave him thy cloak also. And whoever will compel thee to go one mile, go with him two. To him that asks of thee give, and from him that desires to borrow of thee turn not away. Ye have heard that it has been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour and hate thine enemy. But *I* say unto you, Love your enemies, *bless those who curse you*, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who *insult you and* persecute you, that ye may be *the* sons of your Father who is in *the* heavens; for he makes his sun rise on evil and good, and sends rain on just and unjust. For if ye should love those who love you, what reward have ye? Do not also the tax-gatherers the same? And if ye should salute your brethren only, what do ye extraordinary? Do not also the Gentiles the same? Be *ye* therefore perfect as your heavenly Father is perfect.

Take heed not to do your alms before men to be seen of them, **6**

otherwise ye have no reward with your Father who is in the
2 heavens. When therefore thou doest alms, sound not a trumpet
before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in
the streets, so that they may have glory from men. Verily I say
3 unto you, They have their reward. But thou, when thou doest
4 alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand does; so
that thine alms may be in secret, and thy Father who sees in
5 secret will render *it* to thee. And when thou prayest, thou
shalt not be as the hypocrites; for they love to pray standing in
the synagogues and in the corners of the streets so that they
should appear to men. Verily I say unto you, They have their
6 reward. But *thou*, when thou prayest, enter into thy chamber,
and having shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in
secret, and thy Father who sees in secret will render *it* to thee.
7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as those who are of
the nations: for they think they shall be heard through their
8 much speaking. Be not ye therefore like them, for your Father
knows of what things ye have need before ye beg *anything*
9 of him. Thus therefore pray *ye*: Our Father who art in the
10 heavens, let thy name be sanctified, let thy kingdom come,
11 let thy will be done as in heaven so upon the earth; give us
12 to-day our needed bread, and forgive us our debts, as we also
13 forgive our debtors, and lead us not into temptation, but save
14 us from evil. For if ye forgive men their offences, your heavenly
15 Father also will forgive you *yours*, but if ye do not forgive
men their offences, neither will your Father forgive your
16 offences. And when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, downcast
in countenance; for they disfigure their faces, so that they may
appear fasting to men: verily I say unto you, They have their
17 reward. But *thou*, *when* fasting, anoint thy head and wash
18 thy face, so that thou mayest not appear fasting unto men,
but to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father who sees in
19 secret shall render *it* to thee. Lay not up for yourselves treasures
upon the earth, where moth and rust spoils, and where
20 thieves dig through and steal; but lay up for yourselves treasures
in heaven, where neither moth nor rust spoils, and where
21 thieves do not dig through nor steal; for where thy treasure is,
22 there will be also thy heart. The lamp of the body is the eye; if
23 therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body will be light: but
if thine eye be wicked, thy whole body will be dark. If there-

fore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great the dark-
 ness! No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate 24
 the one and will love the other, or he will hold to the one and
 despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. For this 25
 cause I say unto you, Do not be careful about your life, what ye
 should eat and what ye should drink; nor for your body what
 ye should put on. Is not the life more than food, and the body
 than raiment? Look at the birds of the heaven, that they sow 26
 not, nor reap, nor gather into granaries, and your heavenly Fa-
 ther nourishes them. Are *ye* not much more excellent than
 they? But which of you by carefulness can add to his growth 27
 one cubit? And why are ye careful about clothing? Observe 28
 with attention the lilies of the field, how they grow: they toil
 not, neither do they spin; but I say unto you, that not even 29
 Solomon in all his glory was clothed as one of these. But if 30
 God so clothe the herbage of the field, which is to-day, and to-
 morrow is cast into *the* oven, will he not much rather you, O ye
 of little faith? Be not therefore careful, saying, What shall we 31
 eat? or What shall we drink? or What shall we put on? for all 32
 these things the nations seek after; for your heavenly Father
 knows that ye have need of all these things. But seek ye first 33
 the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things
 shall be added unto you. Be not careful therefore for the mor- 34
 row, for the morrow shall be careful about itself. Sufficient to
 the day *is* its own evil.

Judge not, that ye may not be judged; for with what judg- 7, 2
 ment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye
 mete, it shall be measured to you. But why lookest thou on 3
 the mote that is in the eye of thy brother, but observest not
 the beam that is in thine eye? Or how wilt thou say to thy 4
 brother, Allow *me*, I will cast out the mote from thine eye; and
 behold, the beam is in thine eye? Hypocrite, cast out first 5
 the beam out of thine eye, and then thou wilt see clearly to
 cast out the mote out of the eye of thy brother. Give not that 6
 which is holy to the dogs, nor cast your pearls before the swine,
 lest they trample them with their feet, and turning round rend
 you. Ask, and it shall be given to you. Seek, and ye shall find. 7
 Knock, and it shall be opened to you. For every one that asks 8
 receives; and he that seeks finds; and to him that knocks it
 shall be opened. Or what man is there of you who, if his son 9

10 shall ask of him a loaf of bread, will give him a stone; and if
11 he ask a fish, will give him a serpent? If therefore *ye*, being
wicked, know *how* to give good gifts to your children, how much
rather shall your Father who is in the heavens give good things
12 to them that ask of him? Therefore all things whatever ye de-
sire that men should do to you, thus do *ye* also do to them;
13 for this is the law and the prophets. Enter in through the
narrow gate, for wide the gate and broad the way that leads
to destruction, and many are they who enter in through it.
14 For narrow the gate and straitened the way that leads to life,
15 and they are few who find it. But beware of false prophets,
which come to you in sheep's clothing, but within are ravening
16 wolves. By their fruits ye shall know them. Do *men* gather a
17 bunch of grapes from thorns, or from thistles figs? So every
good tree produces good fruits, but the worthless tree produces
18 bad fruits. A good tree cannot produce bad fruits, nor a worth-
19 less tree produce good fruits. Every tree not producing good
20 fruit is cut down and cast into the fire. By their fruits then
21 surely ye shall know them. Not every one who says to me,
Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of the heavens, but he
22 that does the will of my Father who is in the heavens. Many
shall say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not proph-
esied through *thy* name, and through *thy* name cast out
demons, and through *thy* name done many works of power?
23 and then will I avow unto them, I never knew you. Depart
24 from me, workers of lawlessness. Whoever therefore hears
these my words and does them, I will liken him to a prudent
25 man, who built his house upon the rock; and the rain came
down, and the streams came, and the winds blew and fell upon
that house, and it did not fall, for it had been founded upon
26 the rock. And every one who hears these my words and does
not do them, he shall be likened to a foolish man, who built
27 his house upon the sand; and the rain came down, and the
streams came, and the winds blew and beat upon that house,
28 and it fell, and its fall was great. And it came to pass, when
Jesus had finished these words, the crowds were astonished at
29 his doctrine, for he taught them as having authority, and not
as their scribes.

8 And when he had come down from the mountain, great crowds
2 followed him. And behold, a leper came up to *him* and did him

homage, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou art able to cleanse me. And he stretched out his hand and touched him, saying, I will; 3
be cleansed. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed. And 4
Jesus says to him, See thou tell no man, but go, shew thyself to
the priest, and offer the gift which Moses ordained, for a testi- 5
mony to them. And when he had entered into Capernaum, a 6
centurion came to him, beseeching him, and saying, Lord, my
servant lies paralytic in the house, suffering grievously. And 7
Jesus says to him, *I* will come and heal him. And the centu- 8
rion answered and said, Lord, I am not fit that thou shouldest
enter under my roof; but only speak a word, and my servant 9
shall be healed. For *I* also am a man under authority, hav-
ing under me soldiers, and I say to this *one*, Go, and he goes;
and to another, Come, and he comes; and to my bondman, Do 10
this, and he does it. And when Jesus heard it, he wondered,
and said to those who followed, Verily I say unto you, Not even 11
in Israel have I found so great faith. But I say unto you, that
many shall come from *the* rising and setting *sun*, and shall lie 12
down at table with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the king-
dom of the heavens; but the sons of the kingdom shall be cast 13
out into the outer darkness: there shall be the weeping and the
gnashing of teeth. And Jesus said to the centurion, Go, and as 14
thou hast believed, be it to thee. And his servant was healed in
that hour. And when Jesus had come to Peter's house, he saw 15
his mother-in-law laid down and in a fever; and he touched
her hand, and the fever left her, and she arose and served him.
And when the evening was come, they brought to him many 16
possessed by demons, and he cast out the spirits with a word,
and healed all that were ill; so that that should be fulfilled 17
which was spoken through Esaias the prophet, saying, Him-
self took our infirmities and bore our diseases. And Jesus, 18
seeing great crowds around him, commanded to depart to the
other side. And a scribe came up and said to him, Teacher, 19
I will follow thee whithersoever thou mayest go. And Jesus
says to him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the heaven 20
roosting-places; but the Son of man has not where he may lay
his head. But another of his disciples said to him, Lord, suffer 21
me first to go away and bury my father. But Jesus said to him, 22
Follow me, and leave the dead to bury their own dead. And he 23
went on board ship and his disciples followed him; and behold, 24

the water became very agitated on the sea, so that the ship was covered by the waves; but *he* slept. And the disciples came and awoke him, saying, Lord save: we perish. And he says to them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then, having arisen, he rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm. But the men were astonished, saying, What sort of *man* is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him? And there met him, when he came to the other side, to the country of the Gergesenes, two possessed by demons, coming out of the tombs, exceeding dangerous, so that no one was able to pass by that way. And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Son of God? hast thou come here before the time to torment us? Now there was, a great way off from them, a herd of many swine feeding; and the demons besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, send us away into the herd of swine. And he said to them, Go. And they, going out, departed into the herd of swine; and lo, the whole herd of *swine* rushed down the steep slope into the sea, and died in the waters. But they that fed them fled, and went away into the city and related everything, and what had happened as to those possessed by demons. And behold, the whole city went out to meet Jesus; and when they saw him, they begged *him* to go away out of their coasts.

9 And going on board the ship, he passed over and came to his own city. And behold, they brought to him a paralytic, laid upon a bed; and Jesus, seeing their faith, said to the paralytic, Be of good courage, child; thy sins are forgiven. And behold, certain of the scribes said to themselves, This *man* blasphemes. And Jesus, seeing their thoughts, said, Why do *ye* think evil things in your hearts? For which is easier: to say, Thy sins are forgiven; or to say, Rise up and walk? But that ye may know that the Son of man has power on earth to forgive sins, (then he says to the paralytic,) Rise up, take up thy bed and go to thy house. And he rose up and went to his house. But the crowds seeing *it*, were in fear, and glorified God who gave such power to men. And Jesus, passing on thence, saw a man sitting at the tax-office, called Matthew, and says to him, Follow me. And he rose up and followed him. And it came to pass, as he lay at table in the house, that behold, many tax-gatherers and sinners came and lay at table with Jesus and

his disciples. And the Pharisees seeing *it*, said to his disciples, Why does your teacher eat with tax-gatherers and sinners? But *Jesus* hearing it, said, They that are strong have not need of a physician, but those that are ill. But go and learn what *that* is – I will have mercy and not sacrifice; for I have not come to call righteous *men* but sinners. Then come to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees often fast, but thy disciples fast not? And *Jesus* said to them, Can the sons of the bridechamber mourn so long as the bridegroom is with them? But days will come when the bridegroom will have been taken away from them, and then they will fast. But no one puts a patch of new cloth on an old garment, for its filling up takes from the garment and a worse rent takes place. Nor do men put new wine into old skins, otherwise the skins burst and the wine is poured out, and the skins will be destroyed; but they put new wine into new skins, and both are preserved together. As he spoke these things to them, behold, a ruler coming in did homage to him, saying, My daughter has by this died; but come and lay thy hand upon her and she shall live. And *Jesus* rose up and followed him, and *so did* his disciples. And behold, a woman, who had had a bloody flux *for* twelve years, came behind and touched the hem of his garment; for she said within herself, If I should only touch his garment I shall be healed. But *Jesus* turning and seeing her, said, Be of good courage, daughter; thy faith has healed thee. And the woman was healed from that hour. And when *Jesus* was come to the house of the ruler, and saw the flute-players and the crowd making a tumult, he said, Withdraw, for the damsel is not dead, but sleeps. And they derided him. But when the crowd had been put out, he went in and took her hand; and the damsel rose up. And the fame of it went out into all that land. And as *Jesus* passed on thence, two blind *men* followed him, crying and saying, Have mercy on us, Son of David. And when he was come to the house, the blind *men* came to him. And *Jesus* says to them, Do ye believe that I am able to do this? They say to him, Yea, Lord. Then he touched their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you. And their eyes were opened; and *Jesus* charged them sharply, saying, See, let no man know it. But they, when they were gone out, spread his name abroad in all that land.

32 But as these were going out, behold, they brought to him a
33 dumb man possessed by a demon. And the demon having
been cast out, the dumb spake. And the crowds were aston-
34 ished, saying, It has never been seen thus in Israel. But the
Pharisees said, He casts out the demons through the prince
35 of the demons. And Jesus went round all the cities and the
villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the glad
tidings of the kingdom, and healing every disease and every
36 bodily weakness. But when he saw the crowds he was moved
with compassion for them, because they were harassed, and
37 cast away as sheep not having a shepherd. Then saith he to
his disciples, The harvest *is* great and the workmen *are* few;
38 supplicate therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he send forth
workmen unto his harvest.

10 And having called to *him* his twelve disciples, he gave them
power over unclean spirits, so that they should cast them out,
2 and heal every disease and every bodily weakness. Now the
names of the twelve apostles are these: first, Simon, who was
called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the *son* of Zebedee,
3 and John his brother; Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas, and
Matthew the tax-gatherer; James the *son* of Alphaeus, and
4 Lebbaeus, who was surnamed Thaddaeus; Simon the Cananaean,
5 and Judas the Iscariote, who also delivered him up. These
twelve Jesus sent out when he had charged them, saying, Go
not off into *the way of the nations*, and into a city of Samaritans
6 enter ye not; but go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Is-
7 rael. And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of the heav-
8 ens has drawn nigh. Heal *the infirm*, *raise the dead*, cleanse
lepers, cast out demons: ye have received gratuitously, give
9 gratuitously. Do not provide yourselves with gold, or silver,
10 or brass, for your belts, nor scrip for the way, nor two body
coats, nor sandals, nor a staff: for the workman is worthy of
11 his nourishment. But into whatsoever city or village ye enter,
inquire who in it is worthy, and there remain till ye go forth.
12, 13 And as ye enter into a house salute it. And if the house in-
deed be worthy, let your peace come upon it; but if it be not
14 worthy, let your peace return to you. And whosoever shall
not receive you, nor hear your words, as ye go forth out of that
15 house or city, shake off the dust of your feet. Verily I say unto
you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Go-

morrhæ in judgment-day than for that city. Behold, *I* send 16
you as sheep in the midst of wolves; be therefore prudent as
the serpents, and guileless as the doves. But beware of men; 17
for they will deliver you up to sanhedrims, and scourge you in
their synagogues; and ye shall be brought before rulers and 18
kings for my sake, for a testimony to them and to the nations.
But when they deliver you up, be not careful how or what ye 19
shall speak; for it shall be given to you in that hour what ye
shall speak. For *ye* are not the speakers, but the Spirit of 20
your Father which speaks in you. But brother shall deliver up 21
brother to death, and father child; and children shall rise up
against parents and shall put them to death; and ye shall be 22
hated of all on account of my name. But he that has endured
to *the* end, *he* shall be saved. But when they persecute you 23
in this city, flee to the other; for verily I say to you, Ye shall
not have completed the cities of Israel until the Son of man be
come. The disciple is not above his teacher, nor the bondman 24
above his lord. *It is* sufficient for the disciple that he should 25
become as his teacher, and the bondman as his lord. If they
have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more 26
those of his household? Fear them not therefore; for there is
nothing covered which shall not be revealed, and secret which 27
shall not be known. What I say to you in darkness speak in
the light, and what ye hear in the ear preach upon the houses.
And be not afraid of those who kill the body, but cannot kill the 28
soul; but fear rather him who is able to destroy both soul and
body in hell. Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and 29
one of them shall not fall to the ground without your Father;
but of you even the hairs of the head are all numbered. Fear 30, 31
not therefore; *ye* are better than many sparrows. Every one
therefore who shall confess me before men, *I* also will confess 32
him before my Father who is in *the* heavens. But whosoever
shall deny me before men, him will *I* also deny before my Fa- 33
ther who is in *the* heavens. Do not think that I have come to
send peace upon the earth: I have not come to send peace, but 34
a sword. For I have come to set a man at variance with his
father, and the daughter with her mother, and the daughter-in- 35
law with her mother-in-law; and they of his household *shall* 36
be a man's enemies. He who loves father or mother above me 37
is not worthy of me; and he who loves son or daughter above

38 me is not worthy of me. And he who does not take up his cross
39 and follow after me is not worthy of me. He that finds his life
shall lose it, and he who has lost his life for my sake shall find
40 it. He that receives you receives me, and he that receives me
41 receives him that sent me. He that receives a prophet in the
name of a prophet, shall receive a prophet's reward; and he
that receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man,
42 shall receive a righteous man's reward. And whosoever shall
give to drink to one of these little ones a cup of cold *water* only,
in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no
wise lose his reward.

11 And it came to pass when Jesus had finished commanding
his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and preach in
2 their cities. But John, having heard in the prison the works of
3 the Christ, sent by his disciples, and said to him, Art **thou**
4 the coming *one*? or are we to wait for another? And Jesus an-
swering said to them, Go, report to John what ye hear and see.
5 Blind *men* see and lame walk; lepers are cleansed, and deaf
hear; and dead are raised, and poor have glad tidings preached
6 to them: and blessed is whosoever shall not be offended in me.
7 But as they went *away*, Jesus began to say to the crowds con-
cerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? a
8 reed moved about by the wind? But what went ye out to see?
a man clothed in delicate raiment? behold, those who wear
9 delicate things are in the houses of kings. But what went ye
out to see? a prophet? Yea, I say to you, and more than a
10 prophet: this is he of whom it is written, Behold, **I** send my
messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before
11 thee. Verily I say to you, that there is not arisen among *the*
born of women a greater than John the baptist. But he who
is a little one in the kingdom of the heavens is greater than
12 he. But from the days of John the baptist until now, the king-
dom of the heavens is taken by violence, and *the* violent seize
13 on it. For all the prophets and the law have prophesied unto
14 John. And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, who is to come.
15, 16 He that has ears to hear, let him hear. But to whom shall
I liken this generation? It is like children sitting in the mar-
17 kets, which, calling to their companions, say, We have piped
to you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and
18 ye have not wailed. For John has come neither eating nor

drinking, and they say, He has a demon. The Son of man has
 come eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man *that is* 19
 eating and wine-drinking, a friend of tax-gatherers, and of sin-
 ners: – and wisdom has been justified by her children. Then 20
 began he to reproach the cities in which most of his works of
 power had taken place, because they had not repented. Woe 21
 to thee, Chorazin! woe to thee Bethsaida! for if the works of
 power which have taken place in you, had taken place in Tyre
 and Sidon, they had long ago repented in sackcloth and ashes.
 But I say to you, that it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and 22
 Sidon in judgment-day than for you. And *thou*, Capernaum, 23
 who hast been raised up to heaven, shalt be brought down even
 to hades. For if the works of power which have taken place in
 thee, had taken place in Sodom, it had remained until this day.
 But I say to you, that it shall be more tolerable for *the* land 24
 of Sodom in judgment-day than for thee. At that time, Jesus 25
 answering said, I praise thee, Father, Lord of the heaven and
 of the earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and
 prudent, and hast revealed them to babes. Yea, Father, for 26
 thus has it been well-pleasing in thy sight. All things have 27
 been delivered to me by my Father, and no one knows the Son
 but the Father, nor does any one know the Father, but the Son,
 and he to whom the Son may be pleased to reveal *him*. Come 28
 to me, all ye who labour and are burdened, and *I* will give
 you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and learn from me; for I am 29
 meek and lowly in heart; and ye shall find rest to your souls;
 for my yoke is easy, and my burden is light. 30

At that time Jesus went on the sabbath through the corn- **12**
 fields; and his disciples were hungry, and began to pluck the
 ears and to eat. But the Pharisees, seeing *it*, said to him, 2
 Behold, thy disciples are doing what is not lawful to do on sab-
 bath. But he said to them, Have ye not read what David did 3
 when he was hungry, and they that were with him? How he 4
 entered into the house of God, and ate the shewbread, which
 it was not lawful for him to eat, nor for those with him, but for
 the priests only? Or have ye not read in the law that on the 5
 sabbaths the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and
 are blameless? But I say unto you, that there is here what is 6
 greater than the temple. But if ye had known what is: I will 7
 have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned

8, 9 the guiltless. For the Son of man is Lord of the sabbath. And,
10 going away from thence, he came into their synagogue. And
behold, there was a man having his hand withered. And they
asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath? that
11 they might accuse him. But he said to them, What man shall
there be of you who has one sheep, and if this fall into a pit
12 on the sabbath, will not lay hold of it and raise *it* up? How
much better then is a man than a sheep! So that it is lawful
13 to do well on the sabbath. Then he says to the man, Stretch
out thy hand. And he stretched *it* out, and it was restored
14 sound as the other. But the Pharisees, having gone out, took
15 counsel against him, how they might destroy him. But Jesus
knowing *it*, withdrew thence, and great crowds followed him;
16 and he healed them all: and charged them strictly that they
17 should not make him publicly known: that that might be ful-
filled which was spoken through Esaias the prophet, saying,
18 Behold my servant, whom I have chosen, my beloved, in whom
my soul has found its delight. I will put my Spirit upon him,
19 and he shall shew forth judgment to the nations. He shall
not strive or cry out, nor shall any one hear his voice in the
20 streets; a bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax
shall he not quench, until he bring forth judgment unto victory;
21, 22 and on his name shall *the* nations hope. Then was brought to
him one possessed by a demon, blind and dumb, and he healed
23 him, so that the dumb *man* spake and saw. And all the crowds
24 were amazed and said, Is this *man* the Son of David? But the
Pharisees, having heard *it*, said, This *man* does not cast out
25 demons, but by Beelzebub, prince of demons. But he, knowing
their thoughts, said to them, Every kingdom divided against
itself is brought to desolation, and every city or house divided
26 against itself will not subsist. And if Satan casts out Satan,
he is divided against himself; how then shall his kingdom sub-
27 sist? And if *I* cast out demons by Beelzebub, your sons, by
whom do they cast *them* out? For this reason *they* shall be
28 your judges. But if *I* by *the* Spirit of God cast out demons,
29 then indeed the kingdom of God is come upon you. Or how
can any one enter into the house of the strong *man* and plun-
der his goods, unless first he bind the strong *man*? and then
30 he will plunder his house. He that is not with me is against
31 me, and he that gathers not with me scatters. For this rea-

son I say unto you, Every sin and injurious speaking shall be forgiven to men, but speaking injuriously of the Spirit shall not be forgiven to men. And whosoever shall have spoken a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him; but whosoever shall speak against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this age nor in the coming *one*. Either make the tree good, and its fruit good; or make the tree corrupt, and its fruit corrupt. For from the fruit the tree is known. Offspring of vipers! how can ye speak good things, being wicked? For of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaks. The good man out of the good treasure brings forth good things; and the wicked man out of the wicked treasure brings forth wicked things. But I say unto you, that every idle word which men shall say, they shall render an account of it in judgment-day: for by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned. Then answered him some of the scribes and Pharisees, saying, Teacher, we desire to see a sign from thee. But he, answering, said to them, A wicked and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and a sign shall not be given to it save the sign of Jonas the prophet. For even as Jonas was in the belly of the great fish three days and three nights, thus shall the Son of man be in the heart of the earth three days and three nights. Ninevites shall stand up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, more than Jonas *is* here. A queen of *the* south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it; for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, more than Solomon *is* here. But when the unclean spirit has gone out of the man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest, and does not find *it*. Then he says, I will return to my house whence I came out; and having come, he finds *it* unoccupied, swept, and adorned. Then he goes and takes with himself seven other spirits worse than himself, and entering in, they dwell there; and the last condition of that man becomes worse than the first. Thus shall it be to this wicked generation also. But while he was yet speaking to the crowds, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, seeking to speak to him. Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren are standing without, seeking to speak to

48 thee. But he answering said to him that spoke to him, Who
49 is my mother, and who are my brethren? And, stretching out
his hand to his disciples, he said, Behold my mother and my
50 brethren; for whosoever shall do the will of my Father who is
in *the* heavens, he is my brother, and sister, and mother.

13 And that *same* day Jesus went out from the house and sat
2 down by the sea. And great crowds were gathered together
to him, so that going on board ship himself he sat down, and
3 the whole crowd stood on the shore. And he spoke to them
many things in parables, saying, Behold, the sower went out
4 to sow: and as he sowed, some *grains* fell along the way, and
5 the birds came and devoured them; and others fell upon the
rocky places where they had not much earth, and immediately
they sprang up out of *the ground* because of not having *any*
6 depth of earth, but when the sun rose they were burned up,
7 and because of not having *any* root were dried up; and others
fell upon the thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked them;
8 and others fell upon the good ground, and produced fruit, one
9 a hundred, one sixty, and one thirty. He that has ears, let
10 him hear. And the disciples came up and said to him, Why
11 speakest thou to them in parables? And he answering said to
them, Because to you it is given to know the mysteries of the
12 kingdom of the heavens, but to them it is not given; for who-
ever has, to him shall be given, and he shall be caused to be
in abundance; but he who has not, even what he has shall be
13 taken away from him. For this cause I speak to them in para-
bles, because seeing they do not see, and hearing they do not
14 hear nor understand; and in them is filled up the prophecy of
Esaias, which says, Hearing ye shall hear and shall not under-
15 stand, and beholding ye shall behold and not see; for the heart
of this people has grown fat, and they have heard heavily with
their ears, and they have closed their eyes as asleep, lest they
should see with the eyes, and hear with the ears, and under-
stand with the heart, and should be converted, and I should
16 heal them. But blessed are **your** eyes because they see,
17 and your ears because they hear; for verily I say unto you,
that many prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see the
things which ye behold and did not see *them*, and to hear the
18 things which ye hear and did not hear *them*. **Ye**, therefore,
19 hear the parable of the sower. From every one who hears the

word of the kingdom and does not understand *it*, the wicked one comes and catches away what was sown in his heart: this is he that is sown by the wayside. But he that is sown on the rocky places – this is he who hears the word and immediately receives it with joy, but has no root in himself, but is for a time only; and when tribulation or persecution happens on account of the word, he is immediately offended. And he that is sown among the thorns – this is he who hears the word, and the anxious care of this life, and the deceit of riches choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful. But he that is sown upon the good ground – this is he who hears and understands the word, who bears fruit also, and produces, one a hundred, one sixty, and one thirty. Another parable set he before them, saying, The kingdom of the heavens has become like a man sowing good seed in his field; but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed darnel amongst the wheat, and went away. But when the blade shot up and produced fruit, then appeared the darnel also. And the bondmen of the householder came up and said to him, Sir, hast thou not sown good seed in thy field? whence then has it darnel? And he said to them, A man *that is* an enemy has done this. And the bondmen said to him, Wilt thou then that we should go and gather it *up*? But he said, No; lest *in* gathering the darnel ye should root up the wheat with it. Suffer both to grow together unto the harvest, and in time of the harvest I will say to the harvestmen, Gather first the darnel, and bind it into bundles to burn it; but the wheat bring together into my granary. Another parable set he before them, saying, The kingdom of the heavens is like a grain of mustard seed which a man took and sowed in his field; which is less indeed than all seeds, but when it is grown is greater than herbs, and becomes a tree, so that the birds of heaven come and roost in its branches. He spoke another parable to them: The kingdom of the heavens is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal until it had been all leavened. All these things Jesus spoke to the crowds in parables, and without a parable he did not speak to them, so that that should be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things hidden from *the* world's foundation. Then, having dismissed the crowds, he went into the house; and his disciples came to him, saying,

37 Expound to us the parable of the darnel of the field. But he
38 answering said, He that sows the good seed is the Son of man,
39 and the field is the world; and the good seed, these are the sons
40 of the kingdom, but the darnel are the sons of the evil *one*; and
41 the enemy who has sowed it is the devil; and the harvest is *the*
42 completion of *the* age, and the harvestmen are angels. As then
43 the darnel is gathered and is burned in the fire, thus it shall
44 be in the completion of the age. The Son of man shall send his
45 angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all offences,
46 and those that practise lawlessness; and they shall cast them
47 into the furnace of fire; there shall be the weeping and the
48 gnashing of teeth. Then the righteous shall shine forth as the
49 sun in the kingdom of their Father. He that has ears, let him
50 hear. The kingdom of the heavens is like a treasure hid in
51 the field, which a man having found has hid, and for the joy
52 of it goes and sells all whatever he has, and buys that field.
53 Again, the kingdom of the heavens is like a merchant seeking
54 beautiful pearls; and having found one pearl of great value,
55 he went and sold all whatever he had and bought it. Again,
56 the kingdom of the heavens is like a seine which has been cast
57 into the sea, and which has gathered together of every kind,
which, when it has been filled, having drawn up on the shore
and sat down, they gathered the good into vessels and cast the
worthless out. Thus shall it be in the completion of the age:
the angels shall go forth and sever the wicked from the midst
of the just, and shall cast them into the furnace of fire; there
shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. Jesus says to
them, Have ye understood all these things? They say to him,
Yea, *Lord*. And he said to them, For this reason every scribe
discipled to the kingdom of the heavens is like a man *that is* a
householder who brings out of his treasure things new and old.
And it came to pass when Jesus had finished these parables he
withdrew thence. And having come into his own country, he
taught them in their synagogue, so that they were astonished,
and said, Whence has this *man* this wisdom and these works of
power? Is not this the son of the carpenter? Is not his mother
called Mary, and his brethren James, and Joseph, and Simon,
and Judas? And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence
then has this *man* all these things? And they were offended in
him. And Jesus said to them, A prophet is not without honour,

unless in his country and in his house. And he did not there 58
many works of power, because of their unbelief.

At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus, **14**
and said to his servants, This is John the baptist: *he* is risen 2
from the dead, and because of this these works of power display
their force in him. For Herod had seized John, and had bound 3
him and put him in prison on account of Herodias the wife of
Philip his brother. For John said to him, It is not lawful for 4
thee to have her. And *while* desiring to kill him, he feared the 5
crowd, because they held him for a prophet. But when Herod's 6
birthday was celebrated, the daughter of Herodias danced be-
fore them, and pleased Herod; whereupon he promised with 7
oath to give her whatsoever she should ask. But she, being 8
set on by her mother, says, Give me here upon a dish the head
of John the baptist. And the king was grieved; but on account 9
of the oaths, and those lying at table with *him*, he commanded
it to be given. And he sent and beheaded John in the prison; 10
and his head was brought upon a dish, and was given to the
damsel, and she carried *it* to her mother. And his disciples 12
came and took the body and buried it, and came and brought
word to Jesus. And Jesus, having heard it, went away thence 13
by ship to a desert place apart. And the crowds having heard *of*
it followed him on foot from the cities. And going out he saw 14
a great crowd, and was moved with compassion about them,
and healed their infirm. But when even was come, his disci- 15
ples came to him saying, The place is desert, and *much of* the
day time already gone by; dismiss the crowds, that they may
go into the villages and buy food for themselves. But Jesus 16
said to them, They have no need to go: give *ye* them to eat.
But they say to him, We have not here save five loaves and 17
two fishes. And he said, Bring them here to me. And having 18, 19
commanded the crowds to recline upon the grass, having taken
the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and
blessed: and having broken the loaves, he gave *them* to the
disciples, and the disciples *gave them* to the crowds. And all 20
ate and were filled, and they took up what was over and above
of fragments twelve hand-baskets full. But those that had 21
eaten were about five thousand men, besides women and chil-
dren. And immediately he compelled the disciples to go on 22
board ship, and to go on before him to the other side, until he

23 should have dismissed the crowds. And having dismissed the
crowds, he went up into the mountain apart to pray. And when
24 even was come, he was alone there, but the ship was already
in the middle of the sea tossed by the waves, for the wind was
25 contrary. But in the fourth watch of the night he went off to
26 them, walking on the sea. And the disciples, seeing him walk-
ing on the sea, were troubled, saying, It is an apparition. And
27 they cried out through fear. But Jesus immediately spoke to
28 them, saying, Take courage; it is *I*: be not afraid. And Peter
answering him said, Lord, if it be *thou*, command me to come
29 to thee upon the waters. And he said, Come. And Peter, hav-
ing descended from the ship, walked upon the waters to go to
30 Jesus. But seeing the wind strong he was afraid; and begin-
31 ning to sink he cried out, saying, Lord, save me. And immedi-
ately Jesus stretched out his hand and caught hold of him, and
32 says to him, O thou of little faith, why didst thou doubt? And
33 when they had gone up into the ship, the wind fell. But those
in the ship came and did homage to him, saying, Truly thou art
34 God's Son. And having crossed over they came to the land of
35 Gennesaret. And when the men of that place recognised him,
they sent to that whole country around, and they brought to
36 him all that were ill, and besought him that they might only
touch the hem of his garment; and as many as touched were
made thoroughly well.

15 Then the scribes and Pharisees from Jerusalem come up to
2 Jesus, saying, Why do thy disciples transgress what has been
delivered by the ancients? for they do not wash their hands
3 when they eat bread. But he answering said to them, Why
do *ye* also transgress the commandment of God on account
4 of your traditional teaching? For God commanded saying,
Honour father and mother; and, He that speaks ill of father
5 or mother, let him die the death. But *ye* say, Whosoever
shall say to his father or mother, It is a gift, whatsoever *it*
6 *be* by which *received* from me thou wouldest be profited: and
he shall in no wise honour his father or his mother; and ye
have made void the commandment of God on account of your
7 traditional teaching. Hypocrites! well has Esaias prophesied
8 about you, saying, This people honour me with the lips, but
9 their heart is far away from me; but in vain do they worship
10 me, teaching *as* teachings commandments of men. And hav-

ing called to *him* the crowd, he said to them, Hear and understand: Not what enters into the mouth defiles the man; but what goes forth out of the mouth, this defiles the man. Then his disciples, coming up, said to him, Dost thou know that the Pharisees, having heard this word, have been offended? But he answering said, Every plant which my heavenly Father has not planted shall be rooted up. Leave them alone; they are blind leaders of blind: but if blind lead blind, both will fall into a ditch. And Peter answering said to him, Expound to us this parable. But he said, Are **ye** also still without intelligence? Do ye not yet apprehend, that everything that enters into the mouth finds its way into the belly, and is cast forth into the draught? but the things which go forth out of the mouth come out of the heart, and those defile man. For out of the heart come forth evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witnessings, blasphemies; these are the things which defile man; but the eating with unwashen hands does not defile man. And Jesus, going forth from thence, went away into the parts of Tyre and Sidon; and lo, a Canaanitish woman, coming out from those borders, cried to *him* saying, Have pity on me, Lord, Son of David; my daughter is miserably possessed by a demon. But he did not answer her a word. And his disciples came to *him* and asked him, saying, Dismiss her, for she cries after us. But he answering said, I have not been sent save to the lost sheep of Israel's house. But she came and did him homage, saying, Lord, help me. But he answering said, It is not well to take the bread of the children and cast it to the dogs. But she said, Yea, Lord; for even the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from the table of their masters. Then Jesus answering said to her, O woman, thy faith *is* great. Be it to thee as thou desirest. And her daughter was healed from **that** hour. And Jesus, going away from thence, came towards the sea of Galilee, and he went up into the mountain and sat down there; and great crowds came to him, having with them lame, blind, dumb, crippled, and many others, and they cast them at his feet, and he healed them: so that the crowds wondered, seeing dumb speaking, crippled sound, lame walking, and blind seeing; and they glorified the God of Israel. But Jesus, having called his disciples to *him*, said, I have compassion on the crowd, because they have stayed with me al-

ready three days and they have not anything they can eat, and I would not send them away fasting lest they should faint on the way. And his disciples say to him, Whence should we have so many loaves in *the* wilderness as to satisfy so great a crowd? And Jesus says to them, How many loaves have ye? But they said, Seven, and a few small fishes. And he commanded the crowds to lie down on the ground; and having taken the seven loaves and the fishes, having given thanks, he broke *them* and gave *them* to his disciples, and the disciples to the crowd. And all ate and were filled; and they took up what was over and above of the fragments seven baskets full; but they that ate were four thousand men, besides women and children. And, having dismissed the crowds, he went on board ship and came to the borders of Magadan.

16 And the Pharisees and Sadducees, coming to *him*, asked him, tempting *him*, to shew them a sign out of heaven. But he answering said to them, When evening is come, ye say, Fine weather, for the sky is red; and in the morning, A storm today, for the sky is red *and* lowering; ye know *how* to discern the face of the sky, but ye cannot the signs of the times. A wicked and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and a sign shall not be given to it save the sign of Jonas. And he left them and went away. And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread. And Jesus said to them, See and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. And they reasoned among themselves, saying, Because we have taken no bread. And Jesus knowing *it*, said, Why reason ye among yourselves, O ye of little faith, because ye have taken no bread? Do ye not yet understand nor remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many hand-baskets ye took *up*? nor the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took *up*? How do ye not understand that *it was* not concerning bread I said to you, Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees? Then they comprehended that he did not speak of being beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and Sadducees. But when Jesus was come into the parts of Caesarea-Philippi, he demanded of his disciples, saying, Who do men say that I the Son of man am? And they said, Some, John the baptist; and others, Elias; and others again, Jeremias or one of the

prophets. He says to them, But *ye*, who do ye say that I 15
am? And Simon Peter answering said, *Thou* art the Christ, 16
the Son of the living God. And Jesus answering said to him, 17
Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona, for flesh and blood has not
revealed *it* to thee, but my Father who is in the heavens. And 18
I also, I say unto thee that *thou* art Peter, and on this rock
I will build my assembly, and hades' gates shall not prevail 19
against it. And I will give to thee the keys of the kingdom of
the heavens; and whatsoever thou mayest bind upon the earth 20
shall be bound in the heavens; and whatsoever thou mayest
loose on the earth shall be loosed in the heavens. Then he 21
enjoined on his disciples that they should say to no man that
he was the Christ. From that time Jesus began to shew to 22
his disciples that he must go away to Jerusalem, and suffer
many things from the elders and chief priests and scribes, and
be killed, and the third day be raised. And Peter taking him 23
to *him* began to rebuke him, saying, *God* be favourable to thee,
Lord; this shall in no wise be unto thee. But turning round, he 24
said to Peter, Get away behind me, Satan; thou art an offence
to me, for thy mind is not on the things that are of God, but on
the things that are of men. Then Jesus said to his disciples, 25
If any one desires to come after me, let him deny himself and
take up his cross and follow me. For whosoever shall desire 26
to save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for
my sake shall find it. For what does a man profit, if he should
gain the whole world and suffer the loss of his soul? or what 27
shall a man give in exchange for his soul? For the Son of man
is about to come in the glory of his Father with his angels, and
then he will render to each according to his doings. Verily I 28
say unto you, There are some of those standing here that shall
not taste of death at all until they shall have seen the Son of
man coming in his kingdom.

And after six days Jesus takes with *him* Peter, and James, **17**
and John his brother, and brings them up into a high mountain
apart. And he was transfigured before them. And his face 2
shone as the sun, and his garments became white as the light;
and lo, Moses and Elias appeared to them talking with him. 3
And Peter answering said to Jesus, Lord, it is good we should 4
be here. If thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles: for
thee one, and for Moses one, and one for Elias. While he was 5

still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them, and lo, a voice out of the cloud, saying, *This* is my beloved Son, 6 in whom I have found my delight: hear him. And the disciples hearing *it* fell upon their faces, and were greatly terrified. 7 And Jesus coming to *them* touched them, and said, Rise up, 8 and be not terrified. And lifting up their eyes, they saw no one 9 but Jesus alone. And as they descended from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no one, until the 10 Son of man be risen up from among *the* dead. And *his* disciples demanded of him saying, Why then say the scribes that 11 Elias must first have come? And he answering said to them, 12 Elias indeed comes first and will restore all things. But I say unto you that Elias has already come, and they have not known him, but have done unto him whatever they would. Thus also 13 the Son of man is about to suffer from them. Then the disciples understood that he spoke to them of John the baptist. 14 And when they came to the crowd, a man came to him, falling 15 on his knees before him, and saying, Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatic, and suffers sorely; for often he falls into the fire and often into the water. And I brought him to thy disciples, and they were not able to heal him. And Jesus answering said, O unbelieving and perverted generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? Bring 18 him here to me. And Jesus rebuked him, and the demon went out from him, and the boy was healed from that hour. Then the disciples, coming to Jesus apart, said *to him*, Why were not 20 *we* able to cast him out? And he says to them, Because of your unbelief; for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard *seed*, ye shall say to this mountain, Be transported hence there, and it shall transport itself; and nothing 21 shall be impossible to you. But this kind does not go out but 22 by prayer and fasting. And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said to them, The Son of man is about to be delivered up into 23 *the* hands of men, and they shall kill him; and the third day he shall be raised up. And they were greatly grieved. And when they came to Capernaum, those who received the didrachmas came to Peter and said, Does your teacher not pay the didrachmas? He says, Yes. And when he came into the house, Jesus anticipated him, saying, What dost thou think, Simon? the 25 kings of the earth, from whom do they receive custom or trib-

ute? from their own sons or from strangers? Peter says to 26
him, From strangers. Jesus said to him, Then are the sons
free. But that we may not be an offence to them, go to the 27
sea and cast a hook, and take the first fish that comes up, and
when thou hast opened its mouth thou wilt find a stater; take
that and give it to them for me and thee.

In that hour the disciples came to Jesus saying, Who then **18**
is greatest in the kingdom of the heavens? And Jesus hav- 2
ing called a little child to *him*, set it in their midst, and said, 3
Verily I say to you, Unless ye are converted and become as lit- 4
tle children, ye will not at all enter into the kingdom of the 4
heavens. Whoever therefore shall humble himself as this lit- 4
tle child, *he* is the greatest in the kingdom of the heavens;
and whosoever shall receive one such little child in my name, 5
receives me. But whosoever shall offend one of these little 6
ones who believe in me, it were profitable for him that a great
millstone had been hanged upon his neck and he be sunk in
the depths of the sea. Woe to the world because of offences! 7
For it must needs be that offences come; yet woe to that man
by whom the offence comes! And if thy hand or thy foot of- 8
fend thee, cut it off and cast *it* from thee; it is good for thee to
enter into life lame or maimed, *rather* than having two hands
or two feet to be cast into eternal fire. And if thine eye offend 9
thee, pluck it out and cast *it* from thee; it is good for thee to
enter into life one-eyed, *rather* than having two eyes to be cast
into the hell of fire. See that ye do not despise one of these 10
little ones; for I say unto you that their angels in *the* heavens
continually behold the face of my Father who is in *the* heav-
ens. For the Son of man has come to save that which was 11
lost. What think ye? If a certain man should have a hundred 12
sheep, and one of them be gone astray, does he not, leaving
the ninety and nine on the mountains, go and seek the one
that has gone astray? And if it should come to pass that he 13
find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoices more because of it
than because of the ninety and nine not gone astray. So it is 14
not the will of your Father who is in *the* heavens that one of
these little ones should perish. But if thy brother sin against 15
thee, go, reprove him between thee and him alone. If he hear
thee, thou hast gained thy brother. But if he do not hear *thee*, 16
take with thee one or two besides, that every matter may stand

17 upon the word of two witnesses or of three. But if he will not
listen to them, tell it to the assembly; and if also he will not
listen to the assembly, let him be to thee as one of the nations
18 and a tax-gatherer. Verily I say to you, Whatsoever ye shall
bind on the earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever
19 ye shall loose on the earth shall be loosed in heaven. Again
I say to you, that if two of you shall agree on the earth con-
cerning any matter, whatsoever it may be that they shall ask,
it shall come to them from my Father who is in *the* heavens.
20 For where two or three are gathered together unto my name,
21 there am I in the midst of them. Then Peter came to him and
said, Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me and I
22 forgive him? until seven times? Jesus says to him, I say not
23 to thee until seven times, but until seventy times seven. For
this cause the kingdom of the heavens has become like a king
24 who would reckon with his bondmen. And having begun to
reckon, one debtor of ten thousand talents was brought to him.
25 But he not having anything to pay, *his* lord commanded him to
be sold, and his wife, and his children, and everything that he
26 had, and that payment should be made. The bondman there-
fore falling down did him homage, saying, Lord, have patience
27 with me and I will pay thee all. And the lord of that bondman,
being moved with compassion, loosed him and forgave him the
28 loan. But that bondman having gone out, found one of his
fellow-bondmen who owed him a hundred denarii. And hav-
ing seized him, he throttled him, saying, Pay *me* if thou owest
29 anything. His fellow-bondman therefore, having fallen down
at his feet, besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and
30 I will pay thee. But he would not, but went away and cast
31 him into prison, until he should pay what was owing. But
his fellow-bondmen, having seen what had taken place, were
greatly grieved, and went and recounted to their lord all that
32 had taken place. Then his lord, having called him to *him*,
says to him, Wicked bondman! I forgave thee all that debt be-
33 cause thou besoughtest me; shouldest not thou also have had
compassion on thy fellow-bondman, as *I* also had compas-
34 sion on thee? And his lord being angry delivered him to the
35 tormentors till he paid all that was owing to him. Thus also
my heavenly Father shall do to you if ye forgive not from your
hearts every one his brother.

And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished these words, **19**
he withdrew from Galilee, and came to the coasts of Judaea
beyond the Jordan; and great crowds followed him, and he 2
healed them there. And the Pharisees came to him tempting 3
him, and saying, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife
for every cause? But he answering said *to them*, Have ye not 4
read that he who made *them*, from the beginning made them
male and female, and said, On account of this a man shall 5
leave father and mother, and shall be united to his wife, and
the two shall be one flesh? so that they are no longer two, but 6
one flesh. What therefore God has joined together, let not man
separate. They say to him, Why then did Moses command 7
to give a letter of divorce and to send *her* away? He says to 8
them, Moses, in view of your hardheartedness, allowed you to
put away your wives; but from the beginning it was not thus.
But I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, 9
not for fornication, and shall marry another, commits adultery;
and he who marries one put away commits adultery. His dis- 10
ciples say to him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it
is not good to marry. And he said to them, All cannot receive 11
this word, but those to whom it has been given; for there are 12
eunuchs which have been born thus from *their* mother's womb;
and there are eunuchs who have been made eunuchs of men;
and there are eunuchs who have made eunuchs of themselves
for the sake of the kingdom of the heavens. He that is able to
receive *it*, let him receive *it*. Then there were brought to him 13
little children that he might lay his hands on them and pray;
but the disciples rebuked them. But Jesus said, Suffer little 14
children, and do not hinder them from coming to me; for the
kingdom of the heavens is of such: and having laid his hands 15
upon them, he departed thence. And lo, one coming up said to 16
him, Teacher, what good thing shall I do that I may have life
eternal? And he said to him, What askest thou me concern- 17
ing goodness? one is good. But if thou wouldest enter into life,
keep the commandments. He says to him, Which? And Jesus 18
said, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou
shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Honour thy 19
father and thy mother, and Thou shalt love thy neighbour as
thyself. The young man says to him, All these have I kept; 20
what lack I yet? Jesus said to him, If thou wouldest be per- 21

fect, go, sell what thou hast and give to *the* poor, and thou shalt
22 have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me. But the young
man, having heard the word, went away grieved, for he had
23 large possessions. And Jesus said to his disciples, Verily I say
unto you, A rich man shall with difficulty enter into the king-
24 dom of the heavens; and again I say unto you, It is easier for a
camel to enter a needle's eye than a rich man into the kingdom
25 of God. And when the disciples heard *it* they were exceed-
26 ingly astonished, saying, Who then can be saved? But Jesus,
looking on *them*, said to them, With men this is impossible;
27 but with God all things are possible. Then Peter answering
said to him, Behold, *we* have left all things and have fol-
28 lowed thee; what then shall happen to us? And Jesus said to
them, Verily I say unto you, That *ye* who have followed me,
in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit down upon
his throne of glory, *ye* also shall sit on twelve thrones, judg-
29 ing the twelve tribes of Israel. And every one who has left
houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife,
or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive a hun-
30 dredfold, and shall inherit life eternal. But many first shall
be last, and last first.

20 For the kingdom of the heavens is like a householder who
went out with the early morn to hire workmen for his vineyard.
2 And having agreed with the workmen for a denarius the day,
3 he sent them into his vineyard. And having gone out about
the third hour, he saw others standing in the market-place idle;
4 and to them he said, Go also ye into the vineyard, and what-
soever may be just I will give you. And they went their way.
5 Again, having gone out about the sixth and ninth hour, he did
6 likewise. But about the eleventh *hour*, having gone out, he
found others standing, and says to them, Why stand ye here
7 all the day idle? They say to him, Because no man has hired
us. He says to them, Go also ye into the vineyard *and whatso-*
8 *ever may be just ye shall receive.* But when the evening was
come, the lord of the vineyard says to his steward, Call the
workmen and pay *them* their wages, beginning from the last
9 even to the first. And when they *who came to work* about the
10 eleventh hour came, they received each a denarius. And when
the first came, they supposed that they would receive more,
11 and they received also themselves each a denarius. And on

receiving it they murmured against the master of the house, saying, These last have worked one hour, and thou hast made them equal to us, who have borne the burden of the day and the heat. But he answering said to one of them, *My friend*, I do not wrong thee. Didst thou not agree with me for a denarius? Take what is thine and go. But it is my will to give to this last even as to thee: is it not lawful for me to do what I will in my own affairs? Is thine eye evil because **I** am good? Thus shall the last be first, and the first last; for many are called ones, but few chosen ones. And Jesus, going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples with *him* apart in the way, and said to them, Behold we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man will be delivered up to the chief priests and scribes, and they will condemn him to death; and they will deliver him up to the nations to mock and to scourge and to crucify, and the third day he shall rise again. Then came to him the mother of the sons of Zebedee, with her sons, doing homage, and asking something of him. And he said to her, What wilt thou? She says to him, Speak *the word* that these my two sons may sit, one on thy right hand and one on thy left in thy kingdom. And Jesus answering said, Ye know not what ye ask. Can ye drink the cup which **I** am about to drink? They say to him, We are able. *And* he says to them, Ye shall drink indeed my cup, but to sit on my right hand and on *my* left, is not mine to give, but to those for whom it is prepared of my Father. And the ten, having heard *of it*, were indignant about the two brothers. But Jesus having called them to *him*, said, Ye know that the rulers of the nations exercise lordship over them, and the great exercise authority over them. It shall not be thus amongst you, but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your servant; and whosoever will be first among you, let him be your bondman; as indeed the Son of man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give his life a ransom for many. And as they went out from Jericho a great crowd followed him. And lo, two blind men, sitting by the wayside, having heard that Jesus was passing by, cried out saying, Have mercy on us, Lord, Son of David. But the crowd rebuked them, that they might be silent. But they cried out the more, saying, Have mercy on us, Lord, Son of David. And Jesus, having stopped, called them and said, What will ye that I shall do to you? They say to

34 him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened. And Jesus, moved with compassion, touched their eyes; and immediately their eyes had sight restored to them, and they followed him.

21 And when they drew near to Jerusalem and came to Bethphage, at the mount of Olives, then Jesus sent two disciples, saying to them, Go into the village over against you, and immediately ye will find an ass tied, and a colt with it; loose *them* and lead *them* to me. And if any one say anything to you, ye shall say, The Lord has need of them, and straightway he will send them. But all this came to pass, that that might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying, Say to the daughter of Zion, Behold thy King cometh to thee, meek, and mounted upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass. But the disciples, having gone and done as Jesus had ordered them, brought the ass and the colt and put their garments upon them, and he sat on them. But a very great crowd strewed their own garments on the way, and others kept cutting down branches from the trees and strewing them on the way. And the crowds who went before him and who followed cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; blessed *be* he who comes in the name of *the* Lord; hosanna in the highest. And as he entered into Jerusalem, the whole city was moved, saying, Who is this? And the crowds said, This is Jesus the prophet who is from Nazareth of Galilee. And Jesus entered into the temple *of God*, and cast out all that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers and the seats of those that sold the doves. And he says to them, It is written, My house shall be called a house of prayer, but **ye** have made it a den of robbers. And blind and lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them. And when the chief priests and the scribes saw the wonders which he wrought, and the children crying in the temple and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David, they were indignant, and said to him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus says to them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise? And leaving them he went forth out of the city to Bethany, and there he passed the night. But early in the morning, as he came back into the city, he hungered. And seeing one fig-tree in the way, he came to it and found on it nothing but leaves only. And he says to it, Let

there be never more fruit of thee for ever. And the fig-tree was immediately dried up. And when the disciples saw *it*, they wondered, saying, How immediately is the fig-tree dried up! And Jesus answering said to them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and do not doubt, not only shall ye do what *is done* to the fig-tree, but even if ye should say to this mountain, Be thou taken away and be thou cast into the sea, it shall come to pass. And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive. And when he came into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came to him *as he was* teaching, saying, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority? And Jesus answering said to them, *I* also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, *I* also will tell you by what authority I do these things: The baptism of John, whence was it? of heaven or of men? And they reasoned among themselves, saying, If we should say, Of heaven, he will say to us, Why then have ye not believed him? but if we should say, Of men, we fear the crowd, for all hold John for a prophet. And answering Jesus they said, We do not know. *He* also said to them, Neither do *I* tell you by what authority I do these things. But what think ye? A man had two children, and coming to the first he said, Child, go to-day, work in *my* vineyard. And he answering said, I will not; but afterwards repenting himself he went. And coming to the second he said likewise; and he answering said, *I* go, sir, and went not. Which of the two did the will of the father? They say *to him*, The first. Jesus says to them, Verily I say unto you that the tax-gatherers and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. For John came to you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not; but the tax-gatherers and the harlots believed him; but *ye* when ye saw *it* repented not yourselves afterwards to believe him. Hear another parable: There was a householder who planted a vineyard, and made a fence round it, and dug a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and left the country. But when the time of fruit drew near, he sent his bondmen to the husbandmen to receive his fruits. And the husbandmen took his bondmen, and beat one, killed another, and stoned another. Again he sent other bondmen more than the first, and they did to them in like manner. And at last he sent to them his son, saying, They

38 will have respect for my son. But the husbandmen, seeing the
39 son, said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill
40 him and possess his inheritance. And they took him, and cast
41 him forth out of the vineyard, and killed him. When therefore
42 the lord of the vineyard comes, what shall he do to those hus-
43 bandmen? They say to him, He will miserably destroy those
44 evil *men*, and let out the vineyard to other husbandmen, who
45 shall render him the fruits in their seasons. Jesus says to
46 them, Have ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which
they that builded rejected, this has become the corner-stone:
43 this is of *the* Lord, and it is wonderful in our eyes? Therefore
I say to you, that the kingdom of God shall be taken from you
44 and shall be given to a nation producing the fruits of it. And
he that falls on this stone shall be broken, but on whomsoever
45 it shall fall, it shall grind him to powder. And the chief priests
and the Pharisees, having heard his parables, knew that he
46 spoke about them. And seeking to lay hold of him, they were
afraid of the crowds, because they held him for a prophet.

22 And Jesus answering spoke to them again in parables, say-
2 ing, The kingdom of the heavens has become like a king who
3 made a wedding feast for his son, and sent his bondmen to
4 call the persons invited to the wedding feast, and they would
5 not come. Again he sent other bondmen, saying, Say to the
6 persons invited, Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen
and my fatted beasts are killed, and all things ready; come to
7 the wedding feast. But they made light of it, and went, one to
8 his own land, and another to his commerce. And the rest, lay-
9 ing hold of his bondmen, ill-treated and slew *them*. And *when*
10 the king *heard of it* he was wroth, and having sent his forces,
11 destroyed those murderers and burned their city. Then he
12 says to his bondmen, The wedding feast is ready, but those in-
13 vited were not worthy; go therefore into the thoroughfares of
the highways, and as many as ye shall find invite to the wed-
ding feast. And those bondmen went out into the highways,
and brought together all as many as they found, both evil and
good; and the wedding feast was furnished with guests. And
the king, having gone in to see the guests, beheld there a man
not clothed with a wedding garment. And he says to him,
My friend, how camest thou in here not having on a wedding
garment? But he was speechless. Then said the king to the

servants, Bind him feet and hands, and take him away, and cast him out into the outer darkness: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. For many are called ones, but few chosen ones. Then went the Pharisees and held a council how they might ensnare him in speaking. And they send out to him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Teacher, we know that thou art true and teachest the way of God in truth, and carest not for any one, for thou regardest not men's person; tell us therefore what thou thinkest: Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar, or not? But Jesus, knowing their wickedness, said, Why tempt ye me, hypocrites? Shew me the money of the tribute. And they presented to him a denarius. And he says to them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? They say to him, Caesar's. Then he says to them, Pay then what is Caesar's to Caesar, and what is God's to God. And when they heard *him*, they wondered, and left him, and went away. On that day came to him Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection; and they demanded of him, saying, Teacher, Moses said, If any one die, not having children, his brother shall marry his wife and shall raise up seed to his brother. Now there were with us seven brethren; and the first having married died, and not having seed, left his wife to his brother. In like manner also the second and the third, unto the seven. And last of all the woman also died. In the resurrection therefore of which of the seven shall she be wife, for all had her? And Jesus answering said to them, Ye err, not knowing the scriptures nor the power of God. For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are as angels of God in heaven. But concerning the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read what was spoken to you by God, saying, *I* am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not God of *the* dead, but of *the* living. And when the crowds heard *it* they were astonished at his doctrine. But the Pharisees, having heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, were gathered together. And one of them, a lawyer, demanded, tempting him, and saying, Teacher, which is the great commandment in the law? And he said to him, Thou shalt love *the* Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy understanding. This is *the* great and first commandment. And *the* second is like it, Thou shalt

40 love thy neighbour as thyself. On these two commandments
41 the whole law and the prophets hang. And the Pharisees be-
42 ing gathered together, Jesus demanded of them, saying, What
think ye concerning the Christ? whose son is he? They say to
43 him, David's. He says to them, How then does David in Spirit
44 call him Lord, saying, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit on my
45 right hand until I put thine enemies under thy feet? If there-
46 fore David call him Lord, how is he his son? And no one was
able to answer him a word, nor did any one dare from that day
to question him any more.

23, 2 Then Jesus spoke to the crowds and to his disciples, say-
ing, The scribes and the Pharisees have set themselves down in
3 Moses' seat: all things therefore, whatever they may tell you,
do and keep. But do not after their works, for they say and do
4 not, but bind burdens heavy and hard to bear, and lay them
on the shoulders of men, but will not move them with their fin-
5 ger. And all their works they do to be seen of men: for they
make broad their phylacteries and enlarge the borders of *their*
6 *garments*, and love the chief place in feasts and the first seats
7 in the synagogues, and salutations in the market-places, and
8 to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi. But *ye*, be not ye called
Rabbi; for one is your instructor, and all *ye* are brethren.
9 And call not *any one* your father upon the earth; for one is your
10 Father, he who is in the heavens. Neither be called instruc-
11 tors, for one is your instructor, the Christ. But the greatest
12 of you shall be your servant. And whoever shall exalt him-
self shall be humbled, and whoever shall humble himself shall
13 be exalted. But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hyp-
ocrites, for ye shut up the kingdom of the heavens before men;
for *ye* do not enter, nor do ye suffer those that are entering
14 to go in. Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for
ye compass the sea and the dry *land* to make one proselyte,
and when he is become *such*, ye make him twofold more *the*
15 son of hell than yourselves. Woe to you, blind guides, who say,
Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whoso-
16 ever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor. Fools
and blind, for which is greater, the gold, or the temple which
17 sanctifies the gold? And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar,
it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gift that is upon
18 it is a debtor. *Fools and* blind ones, for which is greater, the
19

gift, or the altar which sanctifies the gift? He therefore that swears by the altar swears by it and by all things that are upon it. And he that swears by the temple swears by it and by him that dwells in it. And he that swears by heaven swears by the throne of God and by him that sits upon it. Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye pay tithes of mint and anise and cummin, and ye have left aside the weightier matters of the law, judgment and mercy and faith: these ye ought to have done and not have left those aside. Blind guides, who strain out the gnat, but drink down the camel. Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the dish, but within they are full of rapine and intemperance. Blind Pharisee, make clean first the inside of the cup and of the dish, that their outside also may become clean. Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye are like whited sepulchres, which appear beautiful outwardly, but within are full of dead men's bones and all uncleanness. Thus also *ye*, outwardly ye appear righteous to men, but within are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness. Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets and adorn the tombs of the just, and ye say, If we had been in the days of our fathers we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. So that ye bear witness of yourselves that ye are sons of those who slew the prophets: and *ye*, fill ye up the measure of your fathers. Serpents, offspring of vipers, how should ye escape the judgment of hell? Therefore, behold, *I* send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and *some* of them ye will kill and crucify, and *some* of them ye will scourge in your synagogues, and will persecute from city to city; so that all righteous blood shed upon the earth should come upon *you*, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation. Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *the city* that kills the prophets and stones those that are sent unto her, how often would I have gathered thy children as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! Behold, your house is left unto you desolate; for I say unto you, Ye shall in no wise see me henceforth until ye say, Blessed *be* he that comes in the

name of *the* Lord.

24 And Jesus went forth and went away from the temple, and his disciples came to *him* to point out to him the buildings of
2 the temple. And he answering said to them, Do ye not see
3 all these things? Verily I say to you, Not a stone shall be left
4 here upon a stone which shall not be thrown down. And as
5 he was sitting upon the mount of Olives the disciples came to
6 him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be, and
7 what is the sign of thy coming and *the* completion of the age?
8 And Jesus answering said to them, See that no one mislead
9 you. For many shall come in my name, saying, *I* am the
10 Christ, and they shall mislead many. But ye will hear of wars
11 and rumours of wars. See that ye be not disturbed; for all *these*
12 *things* must take place, but it is not yet the end. For nation
13 shall rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom;
14 and there shall be famines and pestilences, and earthquakes
15 in divers places. But all these *are the* beginning of throes.
16 Then shall they deliver you up to tribulation, and shall kill
17 you; and ye will be hated of all the nations for my name's sake.
18 And then will many be offended, and will deliver one another
19 up, and hate one another; and many false prophets shall arise
20 and shall mislead many; and because lawlessness shall pre-
21 vail, the love of the most shall grow cold; but he that has
22 endured to the end, *he* shall be saved. And these glad tid-
23 ings of the kingdom shall be preached in the whole habitable
24 earth, for a witness to all the nations, and then shall come the
end. When therefore ye shall see the abomination of desola-
tion, which is spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing
in *what is a* holy place, (he that reads let him understand,)
then let those who are in Judaea flee to the mountains; let
not him that is on the house come down to take the things out
of his house; and let not him that is in the field turn back to
take his garment. But woe to those that are with child, and
those that give suck in those days. But pray that your flight
may not be in winter time nor on sabbath: for then shall there
be great tribulation, such as has not been from *the* beginning
of *the* world until now, nor ever shall be; and if those days had
not been cut short, no flesh had been saved; but on account of
the elect those days shall be cut short. Then if any one say
to you, Behold, here is the Christ, or here, believe *it* not. For

there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall give great signs and wonders, so as to mislead, if possible, even the elect. Behold, I have told you beforehand. If therefore they say to you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth; behold, *he is* in the inner chambers, do not believe *it*. For as the lightning goes forth from the east and shines to the west, so shall be the coming of the Son of man. For wherever the carcase is, there will be gathered the eagles. But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven; and then shall all the tribes of the land lament, and they shall see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send his angels with a great sound of trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from *the one* extremity of *the* heavens to *the other* extremity of them. But learn the parable from the fig-tree: When already its branch becomes tender and produces leaves, ye know that the summer is near. Thus also *ye*, when ye see all these things, know that it is near, at the doors. Verily I say to you, This generation will not have passed away until all these things shall have taken place. The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but my words shall in no wise pass away. But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of the heavens, but *my* Father alone. But as the days of Noe, so also shall be the coming of the Son of man. For as they were in the days which were before the flood, eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day on which Noe entered into the ark, and they knew not till the flood came and took all away; thus also shall be the coming of the Son of man. Then two shall be in the field, one is taken and one is left; two *women* grinding at the mill, one is taken and one is left. Watch therefore, for ye know not in what hour your Lord comes. But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what watch the thief was coming, he would have watched and not have suffered his house to be dug through *into*. Wherefore *ye* also, be ye ready, for in that hour that ye think not the Son of man comes. Who then is the faithful and prudent bondman whom his lord has set over his

46 household, to give them food in season? Blessed is that bond-
47 man whom his lord on coming shall find doing thus. Verily I
48 say unto you, that he will set him over all his substance. But
if that evil bondman should say in his heart, My lord delays
49 to come, and begin to beat his fellow-bondmen, and eat and
50 drink with the drunken; the lord of that bondman shall come
in a day when he does not expect it, and in an hour he knows
51 not of, and shall cut him in two and appoint his portion with
the hypocrites: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of
teeth.

25 Then shall the kingdom of the heavens be made like to ten
virgins that having taken their torches, went forth to meet the
2 bridegroom. And five of them were prudent and five foolish.
3 They that were foolish took their torches and did not take oil
4 with them; but the prudent took oil in their vessels with their
5 torches. Now the bridegroom tarrying, they all grew heavy
6 and slept. But in *the* middle of *the* night there was a cry, Be-
7 hold, the bridegroom; go forth to meet him. Then all those
8 virgins arose and trimmed their torches. And the foolish said
to the prudent, Give us of your oil, for our torches are going
9 out. But the prudent answered saying, *We cannot*, lest it
might not suffice for us and for you. Go rather to those that
10 sell, and buy for yourselves. But as they went away to buy,
the bridegroom came, and the *ones that were* ready went in
11 with him to the wedding feast, and the door was shut. Af-
terwards come also the rest of the virgins, saying, Lord, Lord,
12 open to us; but he answering said, Verily I say unto you, I do
13 not know you. Watch therefore, for ye know not the day nor
14 the hour. For *it is* as *if* a man going away out of a country
called his own bondmen and delivered to them his substance.
15 And to one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another
one; to each according to his particular ability, and immedi-
16 ately went away out of the country. And he that had received
the five talents went and trafficked with them, and made five
17 other talents. In like manner also he that *had received* the
18 two, *he also* gained two others. But he that had received the
one went and dug in the earth, and hid the money of his lord.
19 And after a long time the lord of those bondmen comes and
20 reckons with them. And he that had received the five talents
came to *him* and brought five other talents, saying, *My lord,*

thou deliveredst me five talents; behold, I have gained five
other talents besides them. His lord said to him, Well, good 21
and faithful bondman, thou wast faithful over a few things, I
will set thee over many things: enter into the joy of thy lord.
And he also that had received the two talents came to *him* and 22
said, *My lord*, thou deliveredst me two talents; behold, I have
gained two other talents besides them. His lord said to him, 23
Well, good and faithful bondman, thou wast faithful over a few
things, I will set thee over many things: enter thou into the
joy of thy lord. And he also that had received the one tal- 24
ent coming to *him* said, *My lord*, I knew thee that thou art a
hard man, reaping where thou hadst not sowed, and gathering
from where thou hadst not scattered, and being afraid I went 25
away and hid thy talent in the earth; behold, thou hast that
which is thine. And his lord answering said to him, Wicked 26
and slothful bondman, thou knewest that I reap where I had
not sowed, and gather from where I had not scattered; thou 27
oughtest then to have put my money to the money-changers,
and when I came I should have got what is mine with interest.
Take therefore the talent from him, and give it to him that 28
has the ten talents: for to every one that has shall be given, 29
and he shall be in abundance; but from him that has not, that
even which he has shall be taken from him. And cast out the 30
useless bondman into the outer darkness; there shall be the
weeping and the gnashing of teeth. But when the Son of man 31
comes in his glory, and all the angels with him, then shall he
sit down upon his throne of glory, and all the nations shall 32
be gathered before him; and he shall separate them from one
another, as the shepherd separates the sheep from the goats;
and he will set the sheep on his right hand, and the goats on 33
his left. Then shall the King say to those on his right hand, 34
Come, blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for
you from *the* world's foundation: for I hungered, and ye gave 35
me to eat; I thirsted, and ye gave me to drink; I was a stranger,
and ye took me in; naked, and ye clothed me; I was ill, and ye 36
visited me; I was in prison, and ye came to me. Then shall the 37
righteous answer him saying, Lord, when saw we thee hunger-
ing, and nourished thee; or thirsting, and gave thee to drink?
and when saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in; or naked, 38
and clothed thee? and when saw we thee ill, or in prison, and 39

40 came to thee? And the King answering shall say to them, Verily, I say to you, Inasmuch as ye have done it to one of the least
41 of these my brethren, ye have done it to me. Then shall he say also to those on the left, Go from me, cursed, into eternal fire,
42 prepared for the devil and his angels: for I hungered, and ye
43 gave me not to eat; I thirsted, and ye gave me not to drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye did not
44 clothe me; ill, and in prison, and ye did not visit me. Then shall *they* also answer saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungering, or thirsting, or a stranger, or naked, or ill, or in prison,
45 and have not ministered to thee? Then shall he answer them saying, Verily I say to you, Inasmuch as ye have not done it to
46 one of these least, neither have ye done it to me. And these shall go away into eternal punishment, and the righteous into life eternal.

26 And it came to pass when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said to his disciples, Ye know that after two days the passover takes place, and the Son of man is delivered up to be
2 crucified. Then the chief priests and the elders of the people were gathered together to the palace of the high priest who
3 was called Caiaphas, and took counsel together in order that they might seize Jesus by subtlety and kill him; but they said,
4 Not in the feast, that there be not a tumult among the people. But Jesus being in Bethany, in Simon the leper's house,
5 a woman, having an alabaster flask of very precious ointment, came to him and poured it out upon his head as he lay at
6 table. But the disciples seeing it became indignant, saying, To
7 what end *was* this waste? for this might have been sold for much and been given to the poor. But Jesus knowing *it* said
8 to them, Why do ye trouble the woman? for she has wrought a good work toward me. For ye have the poor always with
9 you, but me ye have not always. For in pouring out this ointment on my body, she has done it for my burying. Verily I
10 say to you, Wheresoever these glad tidings may be preached in the whole world, that also which this *woman* has done shall
11 be spoken of for a memorial of her. Then one of the twelve, he who was called Judas Iscariote, went to the chief priests
12 and said, What are ye willing to give me, and *I* will deliver him up to you? And they appointed to him thirty pieces of silver.
13
14
15
16 ver. And from that time he sought a good opportunity that

he might deliver him up. Now on the first *day of the feast of* 17
unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying, Where
wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover? And 18
he said, Go into the city unto such a one, and say to him, The
Teacher says, My time is near, I will keep the passover in thy
house with my disciples. And the disciples did as Jesus had 19
directed them, and they prepared the passover. And when the 20
evening was come he lay down at table with the twelve. And 21
as they were eating he said, Verily I say to you, that one of
you shall deliver me up. And being exceedingly grieved they 22
began to say to him, each of them, Is it *I*, Lord? But he an- 23
swering said, He that dips his hand with me in the dish, *he*
it is who shall deliver me up. The Son of man goes indeed, 24
according as it is written concerning him, but woe to that man
by whom the Son of man is delivered up; it were good for that
man if he had not been born. And Judas, who delivered him 25
up, answering said, Is it *I*, Rabbi? He says to him, *Thou*
hast said. And as they were eating, Jesus, having taken *the* 26
bread and blessed, broke *it* and gave *it* to the disciples, and
said, Take, eat: this is my body. And having taken *the* cup 27
and given thanks, he gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of
it. For this is my blood, that of the *new* covenant, that shed 28
for many for remission of sins. But I say to you, that I will 29
not at all drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that
day when I drink it new with you in the kingdom of my Fa-
ther. And having sung a hymn, they went out to the mount of 30
Olives. Then saith Jesus to them, All *ye* shall be offended 31
in me during this night. For it is written, I will smite the shep-
herd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad. But 32
after that I shall be risen, I will go before you to Galilee. And 33
Peter answering said to him, If all shall be offended in thee,
I will never be offended. Jesus said to him, Verily I say to 34
thee, that during this night, before *the* cock shall crow, thou
shalt deny me thrice. Peter says to him, If I should needs 35
die with thee, I will in no wise deny thee. Likewise said all
the disciples also. Then Jesus comes with them to a place 36
called Gethsemane, and says to the disciples, Sit here until I
go away and pray yonder. And taking with *him* Peter and 37
the two sons of Zebedee, he began to be sorrowful and deeply
depressed. Then he says to them, My soul is very sorrowful 38

39 even unto death; remain here and watch with me. And going
forward a little he fell upon his face, praying and saying, My
Father, if it be possible let this cup pass from me; but not as
40 *I* will, but as *thou* wilt. And he comes to the disciples and
finds them sleeping, and says to Peter, Thus ye have not been
41 able to watch one hour with me? Watch and pray, that ye enter
not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* ready, but the flesh
42 weak. Again going away a second time he prayed saying, My
Father, if this cannot pass *from me* unless I drink it, thy will
43 be done. And coming he found them again sleeping, for their
44 eyes were heavy. And leaving them, he went away again and
45 prayed the third time, saying the same thing. Then he comes
to the disciples and says to them, Sleep on now and take your
rest; behold, the hour has drawn nigh, and the Son of man is
46 delivered up into the hands of sinners. Arise, let us go; be-
47 hold, he that delivers me up has drawn nigh. And while he
was yet speaking, behold, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and
with him a great crowd with swords and sticks from the chief
48 priests and elders of the people. Now he that delivered him
up had given them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, he
49 it is: seize him. And immediately coming up to Jesus he said,
50 Hail, Rabbi, and covered him with kisses. But Jesus said to
him, *My friend*, for what purpose art thou come? Then coming
51 up they laid hands upon Jesus and seized him. And behold,
one of those with Jesus stretched out his hand and drew his
sword, and smiting the bondman of the high priest took off his
52 ear. Then saith Jesus to him, Return thy sword to its place; for
53 all who take the sword shall perish by the sword. Or thinkest
thou that I cannot now call upon my Father, and he will furnish
54 me more than twelve legions of angels? How then should the
55 scriptures be fulfilled that thus it must be? In that hour Jesus
said to the crowds, Are ye come out as against a robber with
swords and sticks to take me? I sat daily *with you* teaching in
56 the temple, and ye did not seize me. But all this is come to
pass that the scriptures of the prophets may be fulfilled. Then
57 all the disciples left him and fled. Now they that had seized
Jesus led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the
58 scribes and the elders were assembled. And Peter followed
him at a distance, even to the palace of the high priest, and
59 entering in sat with the officers to see the end. And the chief

priests and the elders and the whole sanhedrim sought false witness against Jesus, so that they might put him to death. And they found none, though many false witnesses came forward. But at the last two false witnesses came forward and said, *He* said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and in three days build it. And the high priest standing up said to him, Answerest thou nothing? What do these witness against thee? But Jesus was silent. And the high priest answering said to him, I adjure thee by the living God that thou tell us if *thou* art the Christ the Son of God. Jesus says to him, *Thou* hast said. Moreover, I say to you, From henceforth ye shall see the Son of man sitting at the right hand of power, and coming on the clouds of heaven. Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He has blasphemed: what need have we any more of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard the blasphemy. What think ye? And they answering said, He is liable to the penalty of death. Then they spit in his face, and buffeted him, and some struck him with the palms of their hand, saying, Prophecy to us, Christ, Who is it who struck thee? But Peter sat without in the palace-court; and a maid came to him, saying, And *thou* wast with Jesus the Galilaeen. But he denied before all, saying, I do not know what thou sayest. And when he had gone out into the entrance, another *maid* saw him, and says to those there, This *man* also was with Jesus the Nazaraean. And again he denied with an oath: I do not know the man. And after a little, those who stood *there*, coming to *him*, said to Peter, Truly *thou* too art of them, for also thy speech makes thee manifest. Then he began to curse and to swear, I know not the man. And immediately *the* cock crew. And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, who had said *to him*, Before *the* cock crow thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went forth without, and wept bitterly.

And when it was morning all the chief priests and the elders **27** of the people took counsel against Jesus so that they might put him to death. And having bound him they led him away, and delivered him up to Pontius Pilate, the governor. Then Judas, who delivered him up, seeing that he had been condemned, filled with remorse, returned the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and the elders, saying, I have sinned *in* having delivered up guiltless blood. But they said, What is that to us? 2
3
4

5 see *thou* *to that*. And having cast down the pieces of silver
6 in the temple, he left the place, and went away and hanged
7 himself. And the chief priests took the pieces of silver and
8 said, It is not lawful to cast them into the Corban, since it is *the*
9 price of blood. And having taken counsel, they bought with
10 them the field of the potter for a burying-ground for strangers.
11 Wherefore that field has been called Blood-field unto this day.
12 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken through Jeremias
13 the prophet, saying, And I took the thirty pieces of silver, the
14 price of him that was set a price on, whom *they who were* of
15 the sons of Israel had set a price on, and they gave them for
16 the field of the potter, according as *the* Lord commanded me.
17 But Jesus stood before the governor. And the governor ques-
18 tioned him, saying, Art *thou* the King of the Jews? And Je-
19 sus said to him, Thou sayest. And when he was accused of
20 the chief priests and the elders, he answered nothing. Then
21 says Pilate to him, Hearest thou not how many things they
22 witness against thee? And he answered him not so much as
23 one word, so that the governor wondered exceedingly. Now at
24 *the* feast the governor was accustomed to release one prisoner
25 to the crowd, whom they would. And they had then a notable
26 prisoner, named Barabbas. They therefore being gathered to-
gether, Pilate said to them, Whom will ye that I release to you,
Barabbas, or Jesus who is called Christ? For he knew that
they had delivered him up through envy. But, as he was sit-
ting on the judgment-seat, his wife sent to him, saying, Have
thou nothing to do with that righteous *man*; for I have suffered
to-day many things in a dream because of him. But the chief
priests and the elders persuaded the crowds that they should
beg for Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. And the governor an-
swering said to them, Which of the two will ye that I release
unto you? And they said, Barabbas. Pilate says to them, What
then shall I do with Jesus, who is called Christ? They all say,
Let him be crucified. And the governor said, What evil then
has he done? But they cried more than ever, saying, Let him
be crucified. And Pilate, seeing that it availed nothing, but
that rather a tumult was arising, having taken water, washed
his hands before the crowd, saying, I am guiltless of the blood
of this righteous one: see *ye* *to it*. And all the people an-
swering said, His blood *be* on us and on our children. Then he

released to them Barabbas; but Jesus, having scourged *him*, he delivered up that he might be crucified. Then the soldiers of the governor, having taken Jesus with *them* to the praetorium, gathered against him the whole band, and having taken off his garment, put on him a scarlet cloak; and having woven a crown out of thorns, they put it on his head, and a reed in his right hand; and, bowing the knee before him, they mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews! And having spit upon him, they took the reed and beat *him* on his head. And when they had mocked him, they took the cloak off him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him away to crucify. And as they went forth they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name; him they compelled to go *with them* that he might bear his cross. And having come to a place called Golgotha, which means Place of a skull, they gave to him to drink vinegar mingled with gall; and having tasted *it*, he would not drink. And having crucified him, they parted his clothes amongst *themselves*, casting lots. And sitting down, they kept guard over him there. And they set up over his head his accusation written: This is Jesus, the King of the Jews. Then are crucified with him two robbers, one on the right hand and one on the left. But the passers-by reviled him, shaking their heads and saying, Thou that destroyest the temple and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou art Son of God, descend from the cross. And in like manner the chief priests also, mocking, with the scribes and elders, said, He saved others, himself he cannot save. He is King of Israel: let him descend now from the cross, and we will believe on him. He trusted upon God; let him save him now if he will *have* him. For he said, I am Son of God. And the robbers also who had been crucified with him cast the same reproaches on him. Now from *the* sixth hour there was darkness over the whole land until *the* ninth hour; but about the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? And some of those who stood there, when they heard *it*, said, This *man* calls for Elias. And immediately one of them running and getting a sponge, having filled *it* with vinegar and fixed *it* on a reed, gave him to drink. But the rest said, Let be; let us see if Elias comes to save him. And Jesus, having again cried with a loud voice, gave up the ghost. And lo, the veil

of the temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom, and
52 the earth was shaken, and the rocks were rent, and the tombs
were opened; and many bodies of the saints fallen asleep arose,
53 and going out of the tombs after his arising, entered into the
54 holy city and appeared unto many. But the centurion, and
they who were with him on guard over Jesus, seeing the earth-
quake and the things that took place, feared greatly, saying,
55 Truly this *man* was Son of God. And there were there many
women beholding from afar off, who had followed Jesus from
56 Galilee ministering to him, among whom was Mary of Mag-
dala, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother
57 of the sons of Zebedee. Now when even was come there came
a rich man of Arimathaea, his name Joseph, who also him-
58 self was a disciple to Jesus. *He*, going to Pilate, begged the
body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be given
59 up. And Joseph having got the body, wrapped it in a clean
60 linen cloth, and laid it in his new tomb which he had hewn
in the rock; and having rolled a great stone to the door of the
61 tomb, went away. But Mary of Magdala was there, and the
62 other Mary, sitting opposite the sepulchre. Now on the mor-
row, which is after the preparation, the chief priests and the
63 Pharisees came together to Pilate, saying, Sir, we have called
to mind that that deceiver said when he was still alive, After
64 three days I arise. Command therefore that the sepulchre be
secured until the third day, lest his disciples should come and
steal him away, and say to the people, He is risen from the
65 dead; and the last error shall be worse than the first. And
Pilate said to them, Ye have a watch: go, secure it as well as ye
66 know how. And they went and secured the sepulchre, having
sealed the stone, with the watch *besides*.

28 Now late on sabbath, as it was the dusk of the next day af-
ter sabbath, came Mary of Magdala and the other Mary to look
2 at the sepulchre. And behold, there was a great earthquake;
for an angel of *the* Lord, descending out of heaven, came and
3 rolled away the stone and sat upon it. And his look was as
4 lightning, and his clothing white as snow. And for fear of him
5 the guards trembled and became as dead men. And the angel
answering said to the women, Fear not *ye*, for I know that
6 ye seek Jesus the crucified one. He is not here, for he is risen,
7 as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. And go

quickly and say to his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and behold, he goes before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him. Behold, I have told you. And going out quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy, they ran to bring his disciples word. And as they went to bring his disciples word, behold also, Jesus met them, saying, Hail! And they coming up took him by the feet, and did him homage. Then Jesus says to them, Fear not; go, bring word to my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there they shall see me. And as they went, behold, some of the watch went into the city, and brought word to the chief priests of all that had taken place. And having assembled with the elders, and having taken counsel, they gave a large sum of money to the soldiers, saying, Say that his disciples coming by night stole him *while we were* sleeping. And if this should come to the hearing of the governor, **we** will persuade him, and save **you** from all anxiety. And they took the money and did as they had been taught. And this report is current among the Jews until this day. But the eleven disciples went into Galilee to the mountain which Jesus had appointed them. And when they saw him, they did homage to him: but some doubted. And Jesus coming up spoke to them, saying, All power has been given me in heaven and upon earth. Go *therefore* and make disciples of all the nations, baptising them to the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit; teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have enjoined you. And behold, **I** am with you all the days, until the completion of the age.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MARK.

1 **B**eginning of the glad tidings of Jesus Christ, Son of
2 God; as it is written in *Isaiah* the prophet, Behold,
3 *I* send my messenger before thy face, who shall pre-
4 pare thy way. Voice of one crying in the wilderness,
5 Prepare the way of *the* Lord, make his paths straight. There
6 came John baptising in the wilderness, and preaching *the* bap-
7 tism of repentance for remission of sins. And there went out
8 to him all the district of Judaea, and all they of Jerusalem,
9 and were baptised by him in the river Jordan, confessing their
10 sins. And John was clothed in camel's hair, and a leathern
11 girdle about his loins, and ate locusts and wild honey. And he
12 preached, saying, There comes he that is mightier than I after
13 me, the thong of whose sandals I am not fit to stoop down and
14 unloose. *I* indeed have baptised you with water, but *he*
15 shall baptise you with *the* Holy Spirit. And it came to pass
16 in those days *that* Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and
17 was baptised by John at the Jordan. And straightway going
18 up from the water, he saw the heavens parting asunder, and
19 the Spirit, as a dove, descending upon him. And there came
20 a voice out of the heavens: *Thou* art my beloved Son, in thee
I have found my delight. And immediately the Spirit drives
him out into the wilderness. And he was in the wilderness
forty days tempted by Satan, and was with the wild beasts;
and the angels ministered to him. But after John was deliver-
ed up, Jesus came into Galilee preaching the glad tidings of
the kingdom of God, and saying, The time is fulfilled and the
kingdom of God has drawn nigh; repent and believe in the glad
tidings. And walking by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and
Andrew, *Simon's* brother, casting out a net in the sea, for they
were fishers. And Jesus said to them, Come after me, and I
will make you become fishers of men; and straightway leaving
their trawl-nets they followed him. And going on thence a lit-
tle, he saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, and
these *were* in the ship repairing the trawl-nets; and straight-

way he called them; and leaving their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, they went away after him. And they go into Capernaum. And straightway on the sabbath he entered into the synagogue and taught. And they were astonished at his doctrine, for he taught them as having authority, and not as the scribes. And there was in their synagogue a man *possessed* by an unclean spirit, and he cried out saying, Eh! what have we to do with thee, Jesus, Nazarene? Art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God. And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace and come out of him. And the unclean spirit, having torn him, and uttered a cry with a loud voice, came out of him. And all were amazed, so that they questioned together among themselves, saying, What is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority he commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey him. And his fame went out straightway into the whole region of Galilee around. And straightway going out of the synagogue, they came with James and John into the house of Simon and Andrew. And the mother-in-law of Simon lay in a fever. And straightway they speak to him about her. And he went up to *her* and raised her up, having taken her by the hand, and straightway the fever left her, and she served them. But evening being come, when the sun had gone down, they brought to him all that were suffering, and those possessed by demons; and the whole city was gathered together at the door. And he healed many suffering from various diseases; and he cast out many demons, and did not suffer the demons to speak because they knew him. And rising in the morning long before day, he went out and went away into a desert place, and there prayed. And Simon and those with him went after him: and having found him, they say to him, All seek thee. And he says to them, Let us go elsewhere into the neighbouring country towns, that I may preach there also, for for this purpose am I come forth. And he was preaching in their synagogues in the whole of Galilee, and casting out demons. And there comes to him a leper, beseeching him, and falling on his knees to him, and saying to him, If thou wilt thou canst cleanse me. But Jesus, moved with compassion, having stretched out his hand, touched him, and says to him, I will, be thou cleansed. And as he spoke straightway the leprosy left him, and he was

43 cleansed. And having sharply charged him, he straightway
44 sent him away, and says to him, See thou say nothing to any
one, but go, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleans-
45 ing what Moses ordained, for a testimony to them. But he,
having gone forth, began to proclaim *it* much, and to spread
the matter abroad, so that he could no longer enter openly into
the city, but was without in desert places, and they came to
him from every side.

2 And he entered again into Capernaum after *several* days,
2 and it was reported that he was at *the* house; and straight-
way many were gathered together, so that there was no longer
any room, not even at the door; and he spoke the word to them.
3 And there come to him *men* bringing a paralytic, borne by four;
4 and, not being able to get near to him on account of the crowd,
they uncovered the roof where he was, and having dug *it* up
5 they let down the couch on which the paralytic lay. But Je-
sus, seeing their faith, says to the paralytic, Child, thy sins
6 are forgiven *thee*. But certain of the scribes were there sit-
7 ting, and reasoning in their hearts, Why does this *man* thus
speak? he blasphemeth. Who is able to forgive sins except God
8 alone? And straightway Jesus, knowing in his spirit that they
are reasoning thus within themselves, said to them, Why rea-
9 son ye these things in your hearts? Which is easier, to say
to the paralytic, *Thy* sins are forgiven *thee*; or to say, Arise,
10 and take up thy couch and walk? But that ye may know that
the Son of man has power on earth to forgive sins, he says
11 to the paralytic, To thee I say, Arise, take up thy couch and
12 go to thine house. And he rose up straightway, and, having
taken up his couch, went out before *them* all, so that all were
13 amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it thus. And
he went out again by the sea, and all the crowd came to him,
14 and he taught them. And passing by, he saw Levi the *son* of
Alphaeus sitting at the tax-office, and says to him, Follow me.
15 And he rose up and followed him. And it came to pass as he
lay at table in his house, that many tax-gatherers and sinners
lay at table with Jesus and his disciples; for they were many,
16 and they followed him. And the scribes and the Pharisees,
seeing him eating with sinners and tax-gatherers, said to his
disciples, Why *is it* that he eats and drinks with tax-gatherers
17 and sinners? And Jesus having heard *it* says to them, They

that are strong have not need of a physician, but those who are ill. I have not come to call righteous *men*, but sinners. And the disciples of John and the Pharisees were fasting; and they come and say to him, Why do the disciples of John and *the disciples* of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not? And Jesus said to them, Can the sons of the bride-chamber fast while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast. But days will come when the bridegroom shall have been taken away from them, and then shall they fast in that day. No one sews a patch of new cloth on an old garment: otherwise its new filling-up takes from the old *stuff*, and there is a worse rent. And no one puts new wine into old skins; otherwise the wine bursts the skins, and the wine is poured out, and the skins will be destroyed; but new wine is to be put into new skins. And it came to pass that he went on the sabbath through the cornfields; and his disciples began to walk on, plucking the ears. And the Pharisees said to him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath what is not lawful? And *he* said to them, Have ye never read what David did when he had need and hungered, *he* and those with him, how he entered into the house of God, in *the section of Abiathar the high priest*, and ate the shew-bread, which it is not lawful unless for the priests to eat, and gave even to those that were with him? And he said to them, The sabbath was made on account of man, not man on account of the sabbath; so that the Son of man is lord of the sabbath also.

And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was there a man having his hand dried up. And they watched him if he would heal him on the sabbath, that they might accuse him. And he says to the man who had his hand dried up, Rise up *and come* into the midst. And he says to them, Is it lawful on the sabbath to do good or to do evil, to save life or to kill? But they were silent. And looking round upon them with anger, distressed at the hardening of their heart, he says to the man, Stretch out thy hand. And he stretched *it* out, and his hand was restored. And the Pharisees going out straightway with the Herodians took counsel against him, how they might destroy him. And Jesus withdrew with his disciples to the sea; and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judaea, and from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea and beyond the

Jordan; and they of around Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude,
9 having heard what things he did, came to him. And he spoke
to his disciples, in order that a little ship should wait upon him
on account of the crowd, that they might not press upon him.
10 For he healed many, so that they beset him that they might
11 touch him, as many as had plagues. And the unclean spirits,
when they beheld him, fell down before him, and cried saying,
12 *Thou* art the Son of God. And he rebuked them much, that
13 they might not make him manifest. And he goes up into the
mountain, and calls whom he himself would, and they went to
14 him. And he appointed twelve that they might be with him,
15 and that he might send them to preach, and to have power
16 *to heal diseases, and to cast out demons.* And he gave to Si-
17 mon the surname of Peter; and James the *son* of Zebedee, and
John the brother of James, and he gave them the surname of
18 Boanerges, that is, Sons of thunder; and Andrew, and Philip,
and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the
son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Cananaean,
19 and Judas Iscariote, who also delivered him up. And they come
20 to *the* house. And again a crowd comes together, so that they
21 cannot even eat bread. And his relatives having heard *of it*
went out to lay hold on him, for they said, He is out of his
22 mind. And the scribes who had come down from Jerusalem
said, He has Beelzebub, and, By the prince of the demons he
23 casts out demons. And having called them to *him*, he said to
24 them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan? And if a
kingdom has become divided against itself, that kingdom can-
25 not subsist. And if a house has become divided against itself,
26 that house cannot subsist. And if Satan rise up against him-
27 self, and is divided, he cannot subsist, but has an end. But
no one can, having entered into his house, plunder the goods
of the strong *man* unless he first bind the strong *man*, and
28 then he will plunder his house. Verily I say unto you, that all
sins shall be forgiven to the sons of men, and all the injurious
29 speeches *with* which they may speak injuriously; but whoso-
ever shall speak injuriously against the Holy Spirit, to eternity
has no forgiveness; but lies under the guilt of an everlasting
30, 31 sin; – because they said, He has an unclean spirit. And his
brethren and his mother come, and standing without sent to
32 him calling him. And a crowd sat around him. And they said

to him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren seek thee without. And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother or my brethren? And looking around in a circuit at those that were sitting around him, he says, Behold my mother and my brethren: for whosoever shall do the will of God, *he* is my brother, and sister, and mother.

And again he began to teach by the sea. And a great crowd was gathered together to him, so that going on board ship he sat in the sea, and all the crowd were close to the sea on the land. And he taught them many things in parables. And he said to them in his doctrine, Hearken: Behold, the sower went forth to sow. And it came to pass as he sowed, one fell by the wayside, and the birds came and devoured it. And another fell on the rocky ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it sprung up out of *the ground* because it had no depth of earth; and when the sun arose it was burnt up, and because of its not having any root, it withered. And another fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. And another fell into the good ground, and yielded fruit, growing up and increasing; and bore, one thirty, and one sixty, and one a hundred. And he said, He that has ears to hear, let him hear. And when he was alone, those about him with the twelve asked him *as to* the parables. And he said to them, To you is given to *know* the mystery of the kingdom of God; but to them who are without, all things are done in parables, that beholding they may behold and not see, and hearing they may hear and not understand, lest it may be, they should be converted and they should be forgiven. And he says to them, Do ye not know this parable? and how will ye be acquainted with all the parables? The sower sows the word: and these are they by the wayside where the word is sown, and when they hear, immediately Satan comes and takes away the word that was sown in them. And these are they in like manner who are sown upon the rocky places, who when they hear the word, immediately receive it with joy, and they have no root in themselves, but are for a time: then, tribulation arising, or persecution on account of the word, immediately they are offended. And others are they who are sown among the thorns: these are they who have heard the word, and the cares of life, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things,

20 entering in, choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful. And
these are they who have been sown on the good ground, such
as hear the word and receive it, and bear fruit; one thirty, and
21 one sixty, and one a hundred *fold*. And he said to them, Does
the lamp come that it should be put under the bushel or under
the couch? *Is it* not that it should be set upon the lamp-stand?
22 For there is nothing hidden which shall not be made manifest;
nor does any secret thing take place, but that it should come to
23, 24 light. If any one have ears to hear, let him hear. And he said
to them, Take heed what ye hear; with what measure ye mete,
it shall be meted to you; and there shall be *more* added to you.
25 For whosoever has, to him shall be given; and he who has not,
26 even what he has shall be taken from him. And he said, Thus
is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast the seed upon
27 the earth, and should sleep and rise up night and day, and
28 the seed should sprout and grow, he does not know how. The
earth bears fruit of itself, first *the* blade, then an ear, then full
29 corn in the ear. But when the fruit is produced, immediately
30 he sends the sickle, for the harvest is come. And he said, How
should we liken the kingdom of God, or with what comparison
31 should we compare it? As to a grain of mustard *seed*, which,
when it is sown upon the earth, is less than all seeds which are
32 upon the earth, and when it has been sown, mounts up and
becomes greater than all herbs, and produces great branches,
33 so that the birds of heaven can roost under its shadow. And
with many such parables he spoke the word to them, as they
34 were able to hear, but without a parable spoke he not to them;
35 and in private he explained all things to his disciples. And on
that day, when evening was come, he says to them, Let us go
36 over to the other side: and having sent away the crowd, they
take him with *them*, as he was, in the ship. But other ships
37 also were with him. And there comes a violent gust of wind,
38 and the waves beat into the ship, so that it already filled. And
he was in the stern sleeping on the cushion. And they awake
him up and say to him, Teacher, dost thou not care that we are
39 perishing? And awaking up he rebuked the wind, and said
to the sea, Silence; be mute. And the wind fell, and there was
40 a great calm. And he said to them, Why are ye *thus* fearful?
41 how *is it* ye have not faith? And they feared *with* great fear,
and said one to another, Who then is this, that even the wind

and the sea obey him?

And they came to the other side of the sea, to the country of the Gadarenes. And immediately on his going out of the ship there met him out of the tombs a man possessed by an unclean spirit, who had his dwelling in the tombs; and no one was able to bind him, not even with chains; because he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been torn asunder by him, and the fetters were shattered; and no one was able to subdue him. And continually night and day, in the tombs and in the mountains, he was crying and cutting himself with stones. But seeing Jesus from afar off, he ran and did him homage, and crying with a loud voice he says, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I adjure thee by God, torment me not. For he said to him, Come forth, unclean spirit, out of the man. And he asked him, What is thy name? And he says to him, Legion is my name, because we are many. And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country. Now there was there just at the mountain a great herd of swine feeding; and they besought him, saying, Send us into the swine that we may enter into them. And Jesus *immediately* allowed them. And the unclean spirits going out entered into the swine, and the herd rushed down the steep slope, into the sea (about two thousand), and were choked in the sea. And those that were feeding them fled and reported it in the city and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that had taken place. And they come to Jesus, and they see the possessed of demons sitting *and* clothed and sensible, *him* that had had the legion: and they were afraid. And they that had seen *it* related to them how it had happened to the *man* possessed by demons, and concerning the swine. And they began to beg him to depart from their coasts. And as he went on board ship, the man that had been possessed by demons besought him that he might be with him. And he suffered him not, but says to him, Go to thine home to thine own people, and tell them how great things the Lord has done for thee, and has had mercy on thee. And he went away and began to proclaim in the Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him; and all wondered. And Jesus having passed over in the ship again to the other side, a great crowd gathered to him; and he was by the sea.

22 And *behold* there comes one of the rulers of the synagogue, by
23 name Jairus, and seeing him, falls down at his feet; and he
besought him much, saying, My little daughter is at extrem-
ity; *I pray* that thou shouldest come and lay thy hands upon
24 her so that she may be healed, and may live. And he went
with him, and a large crowd followed him and pressed on him.
25 And a certain woman who had had a flux of blood twelve years,
26 and had suffered much under many physicians, and had spent
everything she had and had found no advantage from it, but
27 had rather got worse, having heard concerning Jesus, came
28 in the crowd behind and touched his clothes; for she said, If
29 I shall touch but his clothes I shall be healed. And immedi-
ately her fountain of blood was dried up, and she knew in her
30 body that she was cured from the scourge. And immediately
Jesus, knowing in himself the power that had gone out of him,
turning round in the crowd said, Who has touched my clothes?
31 And his disciples said to him, Thou seest the crowd pressing
32 on thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me? And he looked
33 round about to see her who had done this. But the woman,
frightened and trembling, knowing what had taken place in
her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.
34 And he said to her, Daughter, thy faith has healed thee; go in
35 peace, and be well of thy scourge. While he was yet speak-
ing, they come from the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying,
Thy daughter has died, why troublest thou the teacher any fur-
36 ther? But Jesus *immediately*, having heard the word spoken,
37 says to the ruler of the synagogue, Fear not; only believe. And
he suffered no one to accompany him save Peter and James,
38 and John the brother of James. And he comes to the house
of the ruler of the synagogue, and sees the tumult, and peo-
39 ple weeping and wailing greatly. And entering in he says to
them, Why do ye make a tumult and weep? the child has not
40 died, but sleeps. And they derided him. But he, having put
them all out, takes with *him* the father of the child, and the
mother, and those that were with him, and enters in where the
41 child was lying. And having laid hold of the hand of the child,
he says to her, Talitha koumi, which is, interpreted, Damsel,
42 I say to thee, Arise. And immediately the damsel arose and
walked, for she was twelve years old. And they were aston-
43 ished with great astonishment. And he charged them much

that no one should know this; and he desired that *something* should be given her to eat.

And he went out thence and came to his own country, and **6**
his disciples follow him. And when sabbath was come he be- 2
gan to teach in the synagogue, and many hearing were amazed,
saying, Whence *has* this *man* these things? and what *is* the
wisdom that is given to him, and such works of power are done
by his hands? Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, and 3
brother of James, and Joses, and Judas, and Simon? and are
not his sisters here with us? And they were offended in him.
But Jesus said to them, A prophet is not despised save in his 4
own country, and among *his* kinsmen, and in his own house.
And he could not do any work of power there, save that lay- 5
ing his hands on a few infirm persons he healed *them*. And 6
he wondered because of their unbelief. And he went round
the villages in a circuit, teaching. And he calls the twelve to 7
him; and he began to send them out two *and* two, and gave
to them power over the unclean spirits; and he commanded 8
them that they should take nothing for the way, save a staff
only; no scrip, no bread, no money in their belt; but be shod 9
with sandals, and put not on two body-coats. And he said to 10
them, Wheresoever ye shall enter into a house, there remain
till ye shall go thence. And whatsoever place shall not receive 11
you nor hear you, departing thence, shake off the dust which
is under your feet for a testimony to them. And they went 12
forth and preached that they should repent; and they cast out 13
many demons, and anointed with oil many infirm, and healed
them. And Herod the king heard *of him* (for his name had 14
become public), and said, John the baptist is risen from among
the dead, and on this account works of power are wrought by
him. And others said, It is Elias; and others said, It is a 15
prophet, as one of the prophets. But Herod when he heard 16
it said, John whom *I* beheaded, he it is; *he* is risen *from*
among the dead. For the same Herod had sent and seized 17
John, and had bound him in prison on account of Herodias, the
wife of Philip his brother, because he had married her. For 18
John said to Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have the wife
of thy brother. But Herodias kept it *in her mind* against him, 19
and wished to kill him, and could not: for Herod feared John 20
knowing that he was a just and holy man, and kept him safe;

and having heard him, did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And a holiday being come, when Herod, on his birthday, made a supper to his grandees, and to the chiliarchs, and the chief

22 *men* of Galilee; and the daughter of the same Herodias having come in, and danced, pleased Herod and those that were with *him* at table; and the king said to the damsel, Ask of me

23 whatsoever thou wilt and I will give it thee. And he swore to her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask me I will give thee, to half of

24 my kingdom. And she went out, and said to her mother, What

25 should I ask? And she said, The head of John the baptist. And immediately going in with haste to the king, she asked saying, I desire that thou give me directly upon a dish the head of John

26 the baptist. And the king, *while* made very sorry, on account of the oaths and those lying at table with *him* would not break

27 his word with her. And immediately the king, having sent one of the guard, ordered his head to be brought. And he went out

28 and beheaded him in the prison, and brought his head upon a dish, and gave it to the damsel, and the damsel gave it to

29 her mother. And his disciples having heard *it*, came and took

30 up his body, and laid it in a tomb. And the apostles are gathered together to Jesus. And they related to him all things, *both*

31 what they had done and what they had taught. And he said to them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place and rest a little. For those coming and those going were many, and they

32 had not leisure even to eat. And they went away apart into a desert place by ship. And many saw them going, and recognised them, and ran together there on foot, out of all the cities,

33 and got *there* before them. And on leaving *the ship* Jesus saw a great crowd, and he was moved with compassion for them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd. And he began to teach them many things. And when it was already late in the day, his disciples coming to him say, The place is desert,

34 and it is already late in the day; send them away that they may go into the country and villages around, and buy themselves bread, for they have not anything they can eat. And he answering said to them, Give *ye* them to eat. And they say to him, Shall we go and buy two hundred denarii worth

35 of bread and give them to eat? And he says to them, How many loaves have ye? Go *and* see. And when they knew they

36 say, Five, and two fishes. And he ordered them to make them

37

38

39

all sit down by companies on the green grass. And they sat
down in ranks by hundreds and by fifties. And having taken
the five loaves and the two fishes, looking up to heaven, he
blessed, and broke the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples
that they might set *them* before them. And the two fishes he
divided among all. And they all ate and were satisfied. And
they took up of fragments the fillings of twelve hand-baskets,
and of the fishes. And those that ate of the loaves were five
thousand men. And immediately he compelled his disciples
to go on board ship, and to go on before to the other side to
Bethsaida, while *he* sends the crowd away. And, having
dismissed them, he departed into the mountain to pray. And
when evening was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea,
and *he* alone upon the land. And seeing them labouring in
rowing, for the wind was contrary to them, about the fourth
watch of the night he comes to them walking on the sea, and
would have passed them by. But they, seeing him walking on
the sea, thought that it was an apparition, and cried out. For
all saw him and were troubled. And immediately he spoke with
them, and says to them, Be of good courage: it is *I*^{*}; be not
afraid. And he went up to them into the ship, and the wind
fell. And they were exceedingly beyond measure astonished in
themselves and wondered; for they understood not through
the loaves: for their heart was hardened. And having passed
over, they came to the land of Gennesaret and made the shore.
And on their coming out of the ship, immediately recognising
him, they ran through that whole country around, and began
to carry about those that were ill on couches, where they heard
that he was. And wherever he entered into villages, or cities,
or the country, they laid the sick in the market-places, and be-
sought him that they might touch if it were only the hem of his
garment; and as many as touched him were healed.

And the Pharisees and some of the scribes, coming from
Jerusalem, are gathered together to him, and seeing some of
his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is, unwashed, hands,
(for the Pharisees and all the Jews, unless they wash their
hands diligently, do not eat, holding what has been delivered
by the ancients; and *on coming* from the market-place, unless
they are washed, they do not eat; and there are many other
things which they have received to hold, the washing of cups

5 and vessels, and brazen utensils, and couches), then the Pharisees and the scribes ask him, Why do thy disciples not walk according to what has been delivered by the ancients, but eat
6 the bread with defiled hands? But he answering said to them, Well did Esaias prophesy concerning you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honour me with their lips, but their heart
7 is far away from me. But in vain do they worship me, teaching *as their* teachings commandments of men. *For*, leaving the commandment of God, ye hold what is delivered by men
8 *to keep* – washings of vessels and cups, and many other such like things ye do. And he said to them, Well do ye set aside
9 the commandment of God, that ye may observe what is delivered by yourselves *to keep*. For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, he who speaks ill of father or mother, let
10 him surely die. But *ye* say, If a man say to his father or his mother, *It is* corban (that is, gift), whatsoever thou mightest
11 have profit from me by... And ye no longer suffer him to do anything for his father or his mother; making void the word
12 of God by your traditional teaching which ye have delivered; and many such like things ye do. And having called again the
13 crowd, he said to them, Hear me, all *of you*, and understand: There is nothing from outside a man entering into him which
14 can defile him; but the things which go out from him, those it is which defile the man. If any one have ears to hear, let him
15 hear. And when he went indoors from the crowd, his disciples asked him concerning the parable. And he says to them, Are
16 *ye* also thus unintelligent? Do ye not perceive that all that is outside entering into the man cannot defile him, because it
17 does not enter into his heart but into his belly, and goes out into the draught, purging all meats? And he said, That which goes
18 forth out of the man, that defiles the man. For from within, out of the heart of men, go forth evil thoughts, adulteries, forni-
19 cations, murders, thefts, covetousness, wickednesses, deceit, licentiousness, a wicked eye, injurious language, haughtiness,
20 folly; all these wicked things go forth from within and defile the man. And he rose up and went away thence into the borders of Tyre and Sidon; and having entered into a house he
21 would not have any one know *it*, and he could not be hid. But immediately a woman, whose little daughter had an unclean
22 spirit, having heard of him, came and fell at his feet (and the
23
24
25
26

woman was a Greek, Syrophenician by race), and asked him that he would cast the demon out of her daughter. But *Jesus* 27 said to her, Suffer the children to be first filled; for it is not right to take the children's bread and cast it to the dogs. But 28 she answered and says to him, Yea, Lord; for even the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs. And he said to 29 her, Because of this word, go thy way, the demon is gone out of thy daughter. And having gone away to her house she found 30 the demon gone out, and her daughter lying on the bed. And 31 again having left the borders of Tyre and Sidon, he came to the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis. And they bring to him a deaf *man* who could not speak right, 32 and they beseech him that he might lay his hand on him. And 33 having taken him away from the crowd apart, he put his fingers to his ears; and having spit, he touched his tongue; and 34 looking up to heaven he groaned, and says to him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened. And immediately his ears were opened, 35 and the band of his tongue was loosed and he spoke right. And 36 he charged them that they should speak to no one *of it*. But so much the more *he* charged them, so much the more abundantly *they* proclaimed it; and they were astonished above 37 measure, saying, He does all things well; he makes both the deaf to hear, and the speechless to speak.

In those days, there being again a great crowd, and they **8** having nothing that they could eat, having called his disciples to *him*, he says to them, I have compassion on the crowd, because they have stayed with me already three days and they 2 have not anything they can eat, and if I should dismiss them 3 to their home fasting, they will faint on the way; for some of them are come from far. And his disciples answered him, 4 Whence shall one be able to satisfy these with bread here in a desert place? And he asked them, How many loaves have 5 ye? And they said, Seven. And he commanded the crowd to 6 sit down on the ground. And having taken the seven loaves, he gave thanks, and broke *them* and gave *them* to his disciples, that they might set *them* before *them*; and they set *them* before the crowd. And they had a few small fishes, and having 7 blessed them, he desired these also to be set before *them*. And 8 they ate and were satisfied. And they took up of fragments that remained seven baskets. And they *that had eaten* were 9

10 about four thousand; and he sent them away. And immedi-
ately going on board ship with his disciples, he came into the
11 parts of Dalmanutha. And the Pharisees went out and began
to dispute against him, seeking from him a sign from heaven,
12 tempting him. And groaning in his spirit, he says, Why does
this generation seek a sign? Verily I say unto you, A sign shall
13 in no wise be given to this generation. And he left them, and
14 going again on board ship, went away to the other side. And
they forgot to take bread, and save one loaf, they had not *any*
15 with them in the ship. And he charged them, saying, Take
heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and *of* the leaven
16 of Herod. And they reasoned with one another, *saying*, It is
17 because we have no bread. And Jesus knowing *it*, says to
them, Why reason ye because ye have no bread? Do ye not yet
perceive nor understand? Have ye your heart *yet* hardened?
18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and
19 do ye not remember? When I broke the five loaves for the five
thousand, how many hand-baskets full of fragments took ye
20 up? They say to him, Twelve. And when the seven for the
four thousand, the filling of how many baskets of fragments
21 took ye up? And they said, Seven. And he said to them, How
22 do ye not yet understand? And he comes to Bethsaida; and
they bring him a blind man, and beseech him that he might
23 touch him. And taking hold of the hand of the blind man he
led him forth out of the village, and having spit upon his eyes,
he laid his hands upon him, and asked him if he beheld any-
24 thing. And having looked up, he said, I behold men, for I see
25 *them*, as trees, walking. Then he laid his hands again upon
his eyes, and he saw distinctly, and was restored and saw all
26 things clearly. And he sent him to his house, saying, Nei-
ther enter into the village, nor tell *it* to any one in the vil-
27 lage. And Jesus went forth and his disciples, into the villages
of Caesarea-Philippi. And by the way he asked his disciples,
28 saying unto them, Who do men say that I am? And they an-
swered him, saying, John the baptist; and others, Elias; but
29 others, One of the prophets. And he asked them, But **ye**,
who do ye say that I am? And Peter answering says to him,
30 **Thou** art the Christ. And he charged them straitly, in or-
31 der that they should tell no man about him. And he began
to teach them that the Son of man must suffer many things,

and be rejected of the elders and of the chief priests and of the scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise *again*. And he spoke the thing openly. And Peter, taking him to *him*, began to rebuke him. But he, turning round and seeing his disciples, rebuked Peter, saying, Get away behind me, Satan, for thy mind is not on the things that are of God, but on the things that are of men. And having called the crowd with his disciples, he said to them, Whoever desires to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross and follow me. For whosoever shall desire to save his life shall lose it, but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's shall save it. For what shall it profit a man if he gain the whole world and suffer the loss of his soul? for what should a man give in exchange for his soul? For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him shall the Son of man also be ashamed when he shall come in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

And he said to them, Verily I say unto you, There are some of those standing here that shall not taste death until they shall have seen the kingdom of God come in power. And after six days Jesus takes with *him* Peter and James and John, and takes them up on a high mountain by themselves apart. And he was transfigured before them: and his garments became shining, exceeding white *as snow*, such as fuller on earth could not whiten *them*. And there appeared to them Elias with Moses, and they were talking with Jesus. And Peter answering says to Jesus, Rabbi, it is good that we should be here; and let us make three tabernacles, for thee one, and for Moses one, and for Elias one. For he knew not what he should say, for they were filled with fear. And there came a cloud overshadowing them, and there came a voice out of the cloud, *This* is my beloved Son: hear him. And suddenly having looked around, they no longer saw any one, but Jesus alone with themselves. And as they descended from the mountain, he charged them that they should relate to no one what they had seen, unless when the Son of man should be risen from among *the* dead. And they kept that saying, questioning among themselves, what rising from among *the* dead was. And they asked him saying, Why do the scribes say that Elias must first have come? And he answering said to them,

Elias indeed, having first come, restores all things; and how is it written of the Son of man that he must suffer much, and be set at nought: but I say unto you that Elias also is come, and they have done to him whatever they would, as it is written of him. And when he came to the disciples he saw a great crowd around them, and scribes disputing against them. And immediately all the crowd seeing him were amazed, and running to *him*, saluted him. And he asked them, What do ye question with them about? And one out of the crowd answered him, Teacher, I brought to thee my son, who has a dumb spirit; and wheresoever it seizes him it tears him, and he foams and gnashes his teeth, and he is withering away. And I spoke to thy disciples, that they might cast him out, and they could not. But he answering them says, O unbelieving generation! how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him to me. And they brought him to him. And seeing him the spirit immediately tore him; and falling upon the earth he rolled foaming. And he asked his father, How long a time is it that it has been like this with him? And he said, From childhood; and often it has cast him both into fire and into waters that it might destroy him: but if thou couldst *do* anything, be moved with pity on us, and help us. And Jesus said to him, The 'if thou couldst' is *if thou couldst* believe: all things are possible to him that believes. And immediately the father of the young child crying out said *with tears*, I believe, help mine unbelief. But Jesus, seeing that *the* crowd was running up together, rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, *I* command thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him. And having cried out and torn *him* much, he came out; and he became as if dead, so that the most said, He is dead. But Jesus, having taken hold of him by the hand, lifted him up, and he arose. And when he was entered into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Wherefore could not *we* cast him out? And he said to them, This kind can go out by nothing but by prayer and fasting. And going forth from thence they went through Galilee; and he would not that any one knew it; for he taught his disciples and said to them, The Son of man is delivered into men's hands, and they shall kill him; and having been killed, after three days he shall rise again. But they understood not the saying, and feared to ask

him. And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he 33
asked them, Of what were ye reasoning by the way? And they 34
remained silent, for by the way they had been reasoning with
one another who *was* greatest. And sitting down he called the 35
twelve; and he says to them, If any one would be first, he shall
be last of all, and minister of all. And taking a little child he 36
set it in their midst, and having taken it in his arms he said
to them, Whosoever shall receive one of such little children in 37
my name, receives me; and whosoever shall receive me, does
not receive me, but him who sent me. And John answered 38
him saying, Teacher, we saw some one casting out demons in
thy name, who does not follow us, and we forbad him, because
he does not follow us. But Jesus said, Forbid him not; for 39
there is no one who shall do a miracle in my name, and be able
soon *after* to speak ill of me; for he who is not against us is 40
for us. For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink
in *my* name, because ye are Christ's, verily I say unto you, he 41
shall in no wise lose his reward. And whosoever shall be a 42
snare to one of the little ones who believe *in me*, it were better
for him if a millstone were hung about his neck, and he cast
into the sea. And if thy hand serve as a snare to thee, cut it 43
off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having
thy two hands to go away into hell, into the fire unquenchable;
where their worm dies not, and the fire is not quenched. And 44, 45
if thy foot serve as a snare to thee, cut it off: it is better for
thee to enter into life lame, than having thy two feet to be cast
into hell, into the fire unquenchable; *where their worm dies* 46
not, and the fire is not quenched. And if thine eye serve as a 47
snare to thee, cast it out: it is better for thee to enter into the
kingdom of God with one eye, rather than having two eyes to
be cast into the hell of fire, where their worm dies not, and 48
the fire is not quenched. For every one shall be salted with 49
fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt. Salt *is* good, 50
but if the salt is become saltless, wherewith will ye season it?
Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace with one another.

And rising up thence he comes into the coasts of Judaea, **10**
and the other side of the Jordan. And again crowds come to-
gether to him, and, as he was accustomed, again he taught
them. And Pharisees coming to *him* asked him, Is it law- 2
ful for a man to put away *his* wife? (tempting him). But 3

he answering said to them, What did Moses command you?
4 And they said, Moses allowed to write a bill of divorce, and
5 to put away. And Jesus answering said to them, In view of
your hard-heartedness he wrote this commandment for you;
6 but from *the* beginning of *the* creation God made them male
7 and female. For this cause a man shall leave his father and
8 mother and shall be united to his wife, and the two shall be
9 one flesh: so that they are no longer two but one flesh. What
10 therefore God has joined together, let not man separate. And
again in the house the disciples asked him concerning this.
11 And he says to them, Whosoever shall put away his wife and
12 shall marry another, commits adultery against her. And if a
woman put away her husband and shall marry another, she
13 commits adultery. And they brought little children to him
that he might touch them. But the disciples rebuked those that
14 brought *them*. But Jesus seeing *it*, was indignant, and said to
them, Suffer the little children to come to me; forbid them not;
15 for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say to you, Whoso-
ever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall
16 in no wise enter into it. And having taken them in his arms,
17 having laid his hands on them, he blessed them. And as he
went forth into the way, a person ran up to *him*, and kneeling
to him asked him, Good Teacher, what shall I do that I may in-
18 herit eternal life? But Jesus said to him, Why callest thou me
19 good? no one is good but one, *that is* God. Thou knowest the
commandments: Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not
steal, Do not bear false witness, Do not defraud, Honour thy
20 father and mother. And he answering said to him, Teacher,
21 all these things have I kept from my youth. And Jesus look-
ing upon him loved him, and said to him, One thing lackest
thou: go, sell whatever thou hast and give to the poor, and
thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me, *tak-*
22 *ing up the cross*. But he, sad at the word, went away grieved,
23 for he had large possessions. And Jesus looking around says
to his disciples, How difficultly shall they that have riches en-
24 ter into the kingdom of God! And the disciples were amazed
at his words. And Jesus again answering says to them, Chil-
dren, how difficult it is that those who trust in riches should
25 enter into the kingdom of God! It is easier for a camel to go
through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into

the kingdom of God. And they were exceedingly astonished, 26
saying to one another, And who can be saved? But Jesus look- 27
ing on them says, With men it is impossible, but not with God;
for all things are possible with God. Peter began to say to 28
him, Behold, *we* have left all things and have followed thee.
Jesus answering said, Verily I say to you, There is no one who 29
has left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, *or*
wife, or children, or lands, for my sake and for the sake of the
gospel, that shall not receive a hundredfold now in this time: 30
houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children,
and lands, with persecutions, and in the coming age life eter-
nal. But many first shall be last, and the last first. And they 31, 32
were in the way going up to Jerusalem, and Jesus was going on
before them; and they were amazed, and were afraid as they
followed. And taking the twelve again to *him*, he began to tell
them what was going to happen to him: Behold, we go up to 33
Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered up to the
chief priests and to the scribes, and they shall condemn him to
death, and shall deliver him up to the nations: and they shall 34
mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and
shall kill him; and after three days he shall rise again. And 35
there come to him James and John, the sons of Zebedee, saying
to him, Teacher, we would that whatsoever we may ask thee,
thou wouldst do it for us. And he said to them, What would ye 36
that I should do for you? And they said to him, Give to us that 37
we may sit, one on thy right hand, and one on thy left hand,
in thy glory. And Jesus said to them, Ye do not know what ye 38
ask. Are ye able to drink the cup which *I* drink, or be bap-
tised with the baptism that *I* am baptised with? And they 39
said to him, We are able. And Jesus said to them, The cup that
I drink ye will drink and with the baptism that *I* am bap-
tised with ye will be baptised, but to sit on my right hand or 40
on my left is not mine to give, but for those for whom it is pre-
pared. And the ten having heard *of it*, began to be indignant 41
about James and John. But Jesus having called them to *him*, 42
says to them, Ye know that those who are esteemed to rule over
the nations exercise lordship over them; and their great men
exercise authority over them; but it is not thus among you; 43
but whosoever would be great among you, shall be your minis-
ter; and whosoever would be first of you shall be bondman of 44

45 all. For also the Son of man did not come to be ministered to,
46 but to minister, and give his life a ransom for many. And they
come to Jericho, and as he was going out from Jericho, and his
disciples and a large crowd, the son of Timaeus, Bartimaeus,
47 the blind *man*, sat by the wayside begging. And having heard
that it was Jesus the Nazaraean, he began to cry out and to
48 say, O Son of David, Jesus, have mercy on me. And many re-
buked him, that he might be silent; but he cried so much the
49 more, Son of David, have mercy on me. And Jesus, standing
still, desired him to be called. And they call the blind *man*,
50 saying to him, Be of good courage, rise up, he calls thee. And,
throwing away his garment, he started up and came to Jesus.
51 And Jesus answering says to him, What wilt thou that I shall
do to thee? And the blind *man* said to him, Rabboni, that I may
52 see. And Jesus said to him, Go, thy faith has healed thee. And
he saw immediately, and followed him in the way.

11 And when they draw near to Jerusalem, to Bethphage and
Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sends two of his disciples,
2 and says to them, Go into the village which is over against
you, and immediately on entering into it ye will find a colt tied,
upon which no *child* of man has ever sat: loose it and lead it
3 *here*. And if any one say to you, Why do ye this? say, The Lord
4 has need of it; and straightway he sends it hither. And they
departed, and found a colt bound to the door without at the
5 crossway, and they loose him. And some of those who stood
6 there said to them, What are ye doing, loosing the colt? And
they said to them as Jesus had commanded. And they let them
7 *do it*. And they led the colt to Jesus, and cast their clothes
8 upon it, and he sat on it; and many strewed their clothes on
the way, and others cut down branches from the trees *and went*
9 *on strewing them on the way*. And those going on before and
those following cried out, Hosanna! blessed *be* he that comes
10 in *the* Lord's name. Blessed *be* the coming kingdom of our
11 father David. Hosanna in the highest! And he entered into
Jerusalem and into the temple; and having looked round on
all things, the hour being already late, he went out to Bethany
12 with the twelve. And on the morrow, when they were gone out
13 of Bethany, he hungered. And seeing from afar off a fig-tree
which had leaves, he came, if perhaps he might find something
on it. And having come up to it he found nothing but leaves, for

it was not the time of figs. And answering he said to it, Let no one eat fruit of thee any more for ever. And his disciples heard *it*. And they come to Jerusalem, and entering into the temple, he began to cast out those who sold and who bought in the temple, and he overthrew the tables of the moneychangers and the seats of the dove-sellers, and suffered not that any one should carry any package through the temple. And he taught saying to them, Is it not written, My house shall be called a house of prayer for all the nations? but *ye* have made it a den of robbers. And the chief priests and the scribes heard *it*, and they sought how they might destroy him; for they feared him, because all the crowd were astonished at his doctrine. And when it was evening he went forth without the city. And passing by early in the morning they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots. And Peter, remembering *what Jesus had said*, says to him, Rabbi, see, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is dried up. And Jesus answering says to them, Have faith in God. Verily I say to you, that whosoever shall say to this mountain, Be thou taken away and cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but believe that what he says takes place, whatever he shall say shall come to pass for him. For this reason I say to you, All things whatsoever ye pray for and ask, believe that ye receive it, and it shall come to pass for you. And when ye stand praying, forgive if ye have anything against any one, that your Father also who is in the heavens may forgive you your offences. But if *ye* do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in the heavens forgive your offences. And they come again to Jerusalem. And as he walked about in the temple, the chief priests and the scribes and the elders come to him, and they say to him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority, that thou shouldst do these things? And Jesus answering said to them, *I* also will ask you one thing, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things: The baptism of John, was it of heaven, or of men? answer me. And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we should say, Of heaven, he will say, Why *then* have ye not believed him? but should we say, Of men – they feared the people; for all held of John that he was truly a prophet. And they answering say to Jesus, We do not know. And Jesus *answering* says to them, Neither do *I* tell

you by what authority I do these things.

12 And he began to say to them in parables, A man planted a vineyard, and made a fence round *it* and dug a wine-vat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and left the country. And he sent a bondman to the husbandmen at the season, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard. But they took him, and beat *him*, and sent *him* away empty. And again he sent to them another bondman; and *at him* they *threw stones*, and struck *him* on the head, and sent *him* away with insult. And *again* he sent another, and him they killed; and many others, beating some and killing some. Having yet therefore one beloved son, he sent also him to them the last, saying, They will have respect for my son. But those husbandmen said to one another, This is the heir: come, let us kill him and the inheritance will be ours. And they took him and killed him, and cast him forth out of the vineyard. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard to others. Have ye not even read this scripture, The stone which they that builded rejected, this has become the corner-stone: this is of *the* Lord, and it is wonderful in our eyes? And they sought to lay hold of him, and they feared the crowd; for they knew that he had spoken the parable of them. And they left him and went away. And they send to him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, that they might catch him in speaking. And they come and say to him, Teacher, we know that thou art true, and carest not for any one; for thou regardest not men's person, but teachest the way of God with truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar or not? Should we give, or should we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisy said unto them, Why tempt ye me? Bring me a denarius that I may see *it*. And they brought *it*. And he says to them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said to him, Caesar's. And Jesus answering said to them, Pay what is Caesar's to Caesar, and what is God's to God. And they wondered at him. And Sadducees come to him, that say there is no resurrection; and they demanded of him saying, Teacher, Moses wrote to us that if any one's brother die, and leave a wife behind, and leave no children, that his brother shall take his wife, and raise up seed to his brother. There

were seven brethren; and the first took a wife, and dying did not leave seed; and the second took her and died, and neither did he leave seed; and the third likewise. And the seven *took her and* did not leave seed. Last of all the woman also died. In the resurrection, when they shall rise again, of which of them shall she be wife, for the seven had her as wife? And Jesus answering said to them, Do not ye therefore err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God? For when they rise from among *the* dead they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as angels *who are* in the heavens. But concerning the dead that they rise, have ye not read in the book of Moses, in *the section of* the bush, how God spoke to him, saying, *I* *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? He is not the God of *the* dead, but of *the* living. *Ye* therefore greatly err. And one of the scribes who had come up, and had heard them reasoning together, perceiving that he had answered them well, demanded of him, Which is *the* first commandment of all? And Jesus answered him, *The* first commandment of all *is*, Hear, Israel: the Lord our God is one Lord; and thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thine understanding, and with all thy strength. This is *the* first commandment. And a second like it *is* this: Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is not another commandment greater than these. And the scribe said to him, Right, teacher; thou hast spoken according to *the* truth. For he is one, and there is none other besides him; and to love him with all the heart, and with all the intelligence, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love one's neighbour as one's self, is more than all the burnt-offerings and sacrifices. And Jesus, seeing that he had answered intelligently, said to him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no one dared question him any more. And Jesus answering said *as he was* teaching in the temple, How do the scribes say that the Christ is son of David? *for* David himself said *speaking* in the Holy Spirit, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit on my right hand until I put thine enemies *as* footstool of thy feet. David himself *therefore* calls him Lord, and whence is he his son? And the mass of the people heard him gladly. And he said to them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, who like to walk about in long robes, and salutations

39 in the marketplaces, and first seats in the synagogues, and
40 first places at suppers; who devour the houses of widows, and
as a pretext make long prayers. These shall receive a severer
41 judgment. And Jesus, having sat down opposite the treasury,
saw how the crowd was casting money into the treasury; and
42 many rich cast in much. And a poor widow came and cast in
43 two mites, which is a farthing. And having called his disciples
to *him* he said to them, Verily I say unto you, This poor widow
44 has cast in more than all who have cast into the treasury: for
all have cast in of that which they had in abundance, but she
of her destitution has cast in all that she had, the whole of her
living.

13 And as he was going out of the temple, one of his disci-
ples says to him, Teacher, see what stones and what buildings!
2 And Jesus answering said to him, Seest thou these great build-
ings? not a stone shall be left upon a stone, which shall not be
3 thrown down. And as he sat on the mount of Olives opposite
the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him
4 privately, Tell us, when shall these things be, and what is the
5 sign when all these things are going to be fulfilled? And Jesus
answering them began to say, Take heed lest any one mislead
6 you. For many shall come in my name, saying, It is *I*, and
7 shall mislead many. But when ye shall hear of wars and ru-
mours of wars, be not disturbed, for *this* must happen, but the
8 end is not yet. For nation shall rise up against nation, and
kingdom against kingdom; and there shall be earthquakes in
different places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these
9 things *are the* beginnings of throes. But *ye*, take heed to
yourselves, for they shall deliver you up to sanhedrims and to
synagogues: ye shall be beaten and brought before rulers and
10 kings for my sake, for a testimony to them; and the gospel
11 must first be preached to all the nations. But when they shall
lead you away to deliver you up, be not careful beforehand as to
what ye shall say, *nor prepare your discourse*: but whatsoever
shall be given you in that hour, that speak; for *ye* are not the
12 speakers, but the Holy Spirit. But brother shall deliver up
brother to death, and father child; and children shall rise up
13 against parents, and cause them to be put to death. And ye
will be hated of all on account of my name; but he that has en-
14 dured to the end, *he* shall be saved. But when ye shall see

the abomination of desolation standing where it should not, (he that reads let him consider *it*,) then let those in Judaea flee to the mountains; and him that is upon the housetop not come down into the house, nor enter *into it* to take away anything out of his house; and him that is in the field not return back to take his garment. But woe to those that are with child and to those that give suck in those days! And pray that it may not be in winter time; for those days shall be distress such as there has not been the like since *the* beginning of creation which God created, until now, and never shall be; and if *the* Lord had not cut short those days, no flesh should have been saved; but on account of the elect whom he has chosen, he has cut short those days. And then if any one say to you, Lo, here *is* the Christ, or Lo, there, believe *it* not. For false Christs and false prophets will arise, and give signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect. But do *ye* take heed: behold, I have told you all things beforehand. But in those days, after that distress, the sun shall be darkened and the moon shall not give its light; and the stars of heaven shall be falling down, and the powers which are in the heavens shall be shaken; and then shall they see the Son of man coming in clouds with great power and glory; and then shall he send his angels and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from end of earth to end of heaven. But learn the parable from the fig-tree: when its branch already becomes tender and puts forth the leaves, ye know that the summer is near. Thus also *ye*, when ye see these things happening, know that it is near, at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall in no wise pass away, till all these things take place. The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but my words shall in no wise pass away. But of that day or of that hour no one knows, neither the angels who are in heaven, nor the Son, but the Father. Take heed, watch and pray, for ye do not know when the time is: *it is* as a man gone out of the country, having left his house and given to his bondmen the authority, and to each one his work, and commanded the doorkeeper that he should watch. Watch therefore, for ye do not know when the master of the house comes: evening, or midnight, or cock-crow, or morning; lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. But what I say to you, I say to all, Watch.

14 Now the passover and the *feast of* unleavened bread was after two days. And the chief priests and the scribes were seeking how they might seize him by subtlety and kill him. For they said, Not in the feast, lest perhaps there be a tumult of the people. And when he was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he lay at table, there came a woman having an alabaster flask of ointment of pure nard, very costly; and having broken the alabaster flask, she poured it out upon his head. And there were some indignant in themselves, and saying, Why has this waste been made of the ointment? for this ointment could have been sold for more than three hundred denarii and given to the poor. And they spoke very angrily at her. But Jesus said, Let her alone; why do ye trouble her? she has wrought a good work as to me; for ye have the poor always with you, and whenever ye would ye can do them good; but me ye have not always. What **she** could she has done. She has beforehand anointed my body for the burial. And verily I say unto you, Wheresoever these glad tidings may be preached in the whole world, what this *woman* has done shall be also spoken of for a memorial of her. And Judas Iscariote, one of the twelve, went away to the chief priests that he might deliver him up to them; and they, when they heard it, rejoiced, and promised him to give money. And he sought how he could opportunely deliver him up. And the first day of unleavened bread, when they slew the passover, his disciples say to him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passover? And he sends two of his disciples, and says to them, Go into the city, and a man shall meet you carrying a pitcher of water; follow him. And wheresoever he enters, say to the master of the house, The Teacher says, Where is my guest-chamber where I may eat the passover with my disciples? and **he** will shew you a large upper room furnished ready. There make ready for us. And his disciples went away and came into the city, and found as he had said to them; and they made ready the passover. And when evening was come, he comes with the twelve. And as they lay at table and were eating, Jesus said, Verily I say to you, One of you shall deliver me up; he who is eating with me. And they began to be grieved, and to say to him, one by one, Is it **I*?* and another, Is it **I*?* But he answered and said to them, One of the twelve,

he who dips with me in the dish. The Son of man goes indeed 21
as it is written concerning him, but woe to that man by whom
the Son of man is delivered up; *it were* good for that man if
he had not been born. And as they were eating, Jesus, hav- 22
ing taken bread, when he had blessed, broke *it*, and gave *it* to
them, and said, Take *this*: this is my body. And having taken 23
the cup, when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them, and they
all drank out of it. And he said to them, This is my blood, that 24
of the *new* covenant, that shed for many. Verily I say to you, I 25
will no more drink at all of the fruit of the vine, until that day
when I drink it new in the kingdom of God. And having sung 26
a hymn, they went out to the mount of Olives. And Jesus says 27
to them, All ye shall be offended, for it is written, I will smite
the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered abroad. But 28
after I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee. But Peter 29
said to him, Even if all should be offended, yet not *I*. And 30
Jesus says to him, Verily I say to thee, that thou to-day, in this
night, before *the* cock shall crow twice, thou shalt thrice deny 31
me. But he said *so much* exceedingly the more, If I should 31
have to die with thee, I will in no wise deny thee. And likewise
said they all too. And they come to a place of which the name 32
is Gethsemane, and he says to his disciples, Sit here while I
shall pray. And he takes with him Peter and James and John, 33
and he began to be amazed and oppressed in spirit. And he 34
says to them, My soul is full of grief even unto death; abide
here and watch. And, going forward a little, he fell upon the 35
earth; and he prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might
pass away from him. And he said, Abba, Father, all things 36
are possible to thee: take away this cup from me; but not what
I will, but what *thou* *wilt*. And he comes and finds them 37
sleeping. And he says to Peter, Simon, dost thou sleep? Hast
thou not been able to watch one hour? Watch and pray, that ye 38
enter not into temptation. The spirit indeed *is* willing, but the
flesh weak. And going away, he prayed again, saying the same 39
thing. And returning, he found them again sleeping, for their
eyes were heavy; and they knew not what they should answer 40
him. And he comes the third time and says to them, Sleep on 41
now, and take your rest. It is enough; the hour is come; be-
hold, the Son of man is delivered up into the hands of sinners.
Arise, let us go; behold, he that delivers me up has drawn nigh. 42

43 And immediately, while he was yet speaking, Judas comes up, *being* one of the twelve, and with him a great crowd, with swords and sticks, from the chief priests and the scribes and
44 the elders. Now he that delivered him up had given them a sign between them, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is
45 he; seize him, and lead *him* away safely. And being come, straightway coming up to him, he says, Rabbi, Rabbi; and he
46 covered him with kisses. And they laid their hands upon him
47 and seized him. But a certain one of those who stood by, having drawn his sword, struck the bondman of the high priest,
48 and took off his ear. And Jesus answering said to them, Are ye come out as against a robber, with swords and sticks to take
49 me? I was daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye did
50 not seize me; but *it is* that the scriptures may be fulfilled. And
51 all left him and fled. And a certain young man followed him with a linen cloth cast about his naked *body*; and *the young*
52 *men* seize him; but he, leaving the linen cloth behind *him*,
53 fled from them naked. And they led away Jesus to the high priest. And there come together to him all the chief priests and
54 the elders and the scribes. And Peter followed him at a distance, till *he was* within the court of the high priest's palace; and he was sitting with the officers and warming himself in
55 the light of *the fire*. And the chief priests and the whole sanhedrim sought testimony against Jesus to cause him to be put
56 to death, and did not find *any*. For many bore false witness against him, and their testimony did not agree. And certain
57 persons rose up and bore false witness against him, saying,
58 *We* heard him saying, *I* will destroy this temple which is made with hands, and in the course of three days I will build
59 another not made with hands. And neither thus did their testimony agree. And the high priest, rising up before them all,
60 asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? What do these testify against thee? But he was silent, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and says to him, *Thou*
62 art the Christ, the Son of the Blessed? And Jesus said, *I* am, and ye shall see the Son of man sitting at the right hand
63 of power, and coming with the clouds of heaven. And the high priest, having rent his clothes, says, What need have we any
64 more of witnesses? Ye have heard the blasphemy; what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death. And
65

some began to spit upon him, and cover up his face, and buffet him, and say to him, Prophecy; and the officers struck him with the palms of their hands. And Peter being below in the palace-court, there comes one of the maids of the high priest, and seeing Peter warming himself, having looked at him, says, And *thou* wast with the Nazarene, Jesus. But he denied, saying, I know not nor understand what thou sayest. And he went out into the vestibule; and a cock crew. And the maid, seeing him, again began to say to those that stood by, This is *one* of them. And he again denied. And again, after a little, those that stood by said to Peter, Truly thou art *one* of them, for also thou art a Galilean. But he began to curse and to swear, I know not this man of whom ye speak. And the second time a cock crew. And Peter remembered the word that Jesus said to him, Before *the* cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice; and when he thought thereon he wept.

And immediately in the morning the chief priests, having taken counsel with the elders and scribes and the whole sanhedrim, bound Jesus and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* up to Pilate. And Pilate asked him, Art *thou* the King of the Jews? And he answered and said to him, *Thou* sayest. And the chief priests accused him urgently. And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? See of how many things they bear witness against thee. But Jesus still answered nothing, so that Pilate marvelled. But at *the* feast he released to them one prisoner, whomsoever they begged *of him*. Now there was the *person* named Barabbas bound with those who had made insurrection with *him*, and that had committed murder in the insurrection. And the crowd crying out began to beg *that he would do* to them as he had always done. But Pilate answered them saying, Will ye that I release to you the King of the Jews? for he knew that the chief priests had delivered him up through envy. But the chief priests stirred up the crowd that he might rather release Barabbas to them. And Pilate answering said to them again, What will ye then that I do *to him* whom ye call King of the Jews? And they cried out again, Crucify him. And Pilate said to them, What evil then has he done? But they cried out the more urgently, Crucify him. And Pilate, desirous of contenting the crowd, released to them Barabbas, and delivered up Jesus, when he had scourged

16 him, that he might be crucified. And the soldiers led him away
into the court which is *called the* praetorium, and they call to-
17 gether the whole band. And they clothe him with purple, and
bind round on him a crown of thorns which they had plaited.
18, 19 And they began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews! And
they struck his head with a reed, and spat on him, and, bend-
20 ing the knee, did him homage. And when they had mocked
him, they took the purple off him, and put his own clothes on
21 him; and they lead him out that they may crucify him. And
they compel to go *with them* a certain passer-by, Simon, a Cyre-
nian, coming from the field, the father of Alexander and Rufus,
22 that he might carry his cross. And they bring him to the place
called Golgotha, which, being interpreted, is Place of a skull.
23 And they offered him wine *to drink* medicated with myrrh; but
24 he did not take *it*. And having crucified him, they part his
clothes amongst *themselves*, casting lots on them, what each
25 one should take. And it was the third hour, and they cruci-
26 fied him. And the superscription of what he was accused of
27 was written up: The King of the Jews. And with him they
crucify two robbers, one on his right hand, and one on his left.
28 *And the scripture was fulfilled which says, And he was reck-*
29 *oned with the lawless.* And they that passed by reviled him,
shaking their heads, and saying, Aha, thou that destroyest the
30 temple and buildest it in three days, save thyself, and descend
31 from the cross. In like manner the chief priests also, with the
scribes, mocking with one another, said, He saved others; him-
32 self he cannot save. Let the Christ the King of Israel descend
now from the cross, that we may see and may believe. And they
33 that were crucified with him reproached him. And when *the*
sixth hour was come, there came darkness over the whole land
34 until *the* ninth hour; and at the ninth hour, Jesus cried with
a loud voice, *saying*, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is,
being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken
35 me? And some of those who stood by, when they heard *it*,
36 said, Behold, he calls for Elias. And one, running and fill-
ing a sponge with vinegar, fixed it on a reed, and gave him to
drink, saying, Let alone, let us see if Elias comes to take him
37, 38 down. And Jesus, having uttered a loud cry, expired. And
the veil of the temple was rent in two from the top to the bot-
39 tom. And the centurion who stood by over against him, when

he saw that he had expired having thus cried out, said, Truly
 this man was Son of God. And there were women also looking 40
 on from afar off, among whom were both Mary of Magdala, and
 Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;
 who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him and ministered 41
 to him; and many others who came up with him to Jerusalem.
 And when it was already evening, since it was *the* prepara- 42
 tion, that is, *the day* before a sabbath, Joseph of Arimathaea, 43
 an honourable councillor, who also himself was awaiting the
 kingdom of God, coming, emboldened himself and went in to
 Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. And Pilate wondered if 44
 he were already dead; and having called to *him* the centurion,
 he inquired of him if he had long died. And when he knew 45
 from the centurion, he granted the body to Joseph. And hav- 46
 ing bought fine linen, *and* having taken him down, he swathed
 him in the fine linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was
 cut out of rock, and rolled a stone to the door of the sepulchre.
 And Mary of Magdala and Mary the *mother* of Joses saw where 47
 he was put.

And the sabbath being *now* past, Mary of Magdala, and **16**
 Mary the *mother* of James, and Salome, bought aromatic spices
 that they might come and embalm him. And very early on the 2
 first *day* of the week they come to the sepulchre, the sun hav-
 ing risen. And they said to one another, Who shall roll us 3
 away the stone out of the door of the sepulchre? And when 4
 they looked, they see that the stone has been rolled *away*, for
 it was very great. And entering into the sepulchre, they saw 5
 a young man sitting on the right, clothed in a white robe, and
 they were amazed and alarmed; but he says to them, Be not 6
 alarmed. Ye seek Jesus, the Nazarene, the crucified one. He
 is risen, he is not here; behold the place where they had put
 him. But go, tell his disciples and Peter, he goes before you 7
 into Galilee; there shall ye see him, as he said to you. And 8
 they went out, and fled from the sepulchre. And trembling
 and excessive amazement possessed them, and they said noth-
 ing to any one, for they were afraid. Now when he had risen 9
 very early, the first *day* of the week, he appeared first to Mary
 of Magdala, out of whom he had cast seven demons. *She* 10
 went and brought word to those that had been with him, *who*
were grieving and weeping. And when these heard that he 11

12 was alive and had been seen of her, they disbelieved *it*. And
13 after these things he was manifested in another form to two
14 of them as they walked, going into the country; and *they*
15 went and brought word to the rest; neither did they believe
16 them. Afterwards as they lay at table he was manifested to
17 the eleven, and reproached *them with* their unbelief and hard-
18 ness of heart, because they had not believed those who had
19 seen him risen. And he said to them, Go into all the world,
20 and preach the glad tidings to all the creation. He that be-
lieves and is baptised shall be saved, and he that disbelieves
shall be condemned. And these signs shall follow those that
have believed: in my name they shall cast out demons; they
shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents;
and if they should drink any deadly thing it shall not injure
them; they shall lay hands upon the infirm, and they shall be
well. The Lord therefore, after he had spoken to them, was
taken up into heaven, and sat at the right hand of God. And
they, going forth, preached everywhere, the Lord working with
them, and confirming the word by the signs following upon *it*.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. LUKE.

As much as many have undertaken to draw up a relation concerning the matters fully believed among us, as those who from the beginning were eye-witnesses of and attendants on the Word have delivered them to us, it has seemed good to *me* also, accurately acquainted from the origin with all things, to write to thee with method, most excellent Theophilus, that thou mightest know the certainty of those things in which thou hast been instructed. There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judaea, a certain priest, by name Zacharias, of the course of Abia, and his wife of the daughters of Aaron, and her name Elizabeth. And they were both just before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. And they had no child, because Elizabeth was barren, and they were both advanced in years. And it came to pass, as he fulfilled his priestly service before God in the order of his course, it fell to him by lot, according to the custom of the priesthood, to enter into the temple of the Lord to burn incense. And all the multitude of the people were praying without at the hour of incense. And an angel of *the* Lord appeared to him, standing on the right of the altar of incense. And Zacharias was troubled, seeing *him*, and fear fell upon him. But the angel said to him, Fear not, Zacharias, because thy supplication has been heard, and thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John. And he shall be to thee joy and rejoicing, and many shall rejoice at his birth. For he shall be great before *the* Lord, and he shall drink no wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with *the* Holy Spirit, even from his mother's womb. And many of the sons of Israel shall he turn to *the* Lord their God. And *he* shall go before him in *the* spirit and power of Elias, to turn hearts of fathers to children, and disobedient ones to *the* thoughts of just *men*, to make ready for *the* Lord a prepared people. And Zacharias said to the angel, How shall I know this, for *I* am an old man, and my wife

19 advanced in years? And the angel answering, said to him,
I am Gabriel, who stand before God, and I have been sent
20 to speak to thee, and to bring these glad tidings to thee; and
behold, thou shalt be silent and not able to speak, till the day
in which these things shall take place, because thou hast not
believed my words, the which shall be fulfilled in their time.
21 And the people were awaiting Zacharias, and they wondered
22 at his delaying in the temple. But when he came out he could
not speak to them, and they recognised that he had seen a vi-
sion in the temple. And he was making signs to them, and
23 continued dumb. And it came to pass, when the days of his
24 service were completed, he departed to his house. Now after
these days, Elizabeth his wife conceived, and hid herself five
25 months, saying, Thus has *the* Lord done to me in *these* days
in which he looked upon *me* to take away my reproach among
26 men. But in the sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent of
27 God to a city of Galilee, of which *the* name was Nazareth, to
a virgin betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, of the
28 house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. And the an-
gel came in to her, and said, Hail, *thou* favoured one! the Lord
29 is with thee: *blessed art *thou* amongst women*. But she,
seeing the angel, was troubled at his word, and reasoned in
30 her mind what this salutation might be. And the angel said
to her, Fear not, Mary, for thou hast found favour with God;
31 and behold, thou shalt conceive in the womb and bear a son,
32 and thou shalt call his name Jesus. *He* shall be great, and
shall be called Son of *the* Highest; and *the* Lord God shall give
33 him the throne of David his father; and he shall reign over
the house of Jacob for the ages, and of his kingdom there shall
34 not be an end. But Mary said to the angel, How shall this
35 be, since I know not a man? And the angel answering said
to her, *The Holy Spirit* shall come upon thee, and power of *the*
Highest overshadow thee, wherefore the holy thing also which
36 shall be born shall be called Son of God. And behold, Eliza-
beth, thy kinswoman, she also has conceived a son in her old
age, and this is the sixth month to her that was called barren:
37, 38 for nothing shall be impossible with God. And Mary said, Be-
hold the bondmaid of *the* Lord; be it to me according to thy
39 word. And the angel departed from her. And Mary, rising up
in those days, went into the hill country with haste, to a city of

Judah, and entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted 40
Elizabeth. And it came to pass, as Elizabeth heard the salu- 41
tation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elizabeth
was filled with *the* Holy Spirit, and cried out with a loud voice 42
and said, Blessed *art* *thou* amongst women, and blessed the
fruit of thy womb. And whence *is* this to me, that the mother 43
of my Lord should come to me? For behold, as the voice of 44
thy salutation sounded in my ears, the babe leaped with joy
in my womb. And blessed *is* she that has believed, for there 45
shall be a fulfilment of the things spoken to her from *the* Lord.
And Mary said, My soul magnifies the Lord, and my spirit has 46, 47
rejoiced in God my Saviour. For he has looked upon the low 48
estate of his bondmaid; for behold, from henceforth all gener-
ations shall call me blessed. For the Mighty One has done to 49
me great things, and holy *is* his name; and his mercy *is* to 50
generations and generations to them that fear him. He has 51
wrought strength with his arm; he has scattered haughty *ones*
in the thought of their heart. He has put down rulers from 52
thrones, and exalted the lowly. He has filled the hungry with 53
good things, and sent away the rich empty. He has helped Is- 54
rael his servant, in order to remember mercy, (as he spoke to 55
our fathers,) to Abraham and to his seed for ever. And Mary 56
abode with her about three months, and returned to her house.
But the time was fulfilled for Elizabeth that she should bring 57
forth, and she gave birth to a son. And her neighbours and 58
kinsfolk heard that *the* Lord had magnified his mercy with her,
and they rejoiced with her. And it came to pass on the eighth 59
day they came to circumcise the child, and they called it after
the name of his father, Zacharias. And his mother answering 60
said, No; but he shall be called John. And they said to her, 61
There is no one among thy kinsfolk who is called by this name.
And they made signs to his father as to what he might wish it 62
to be called. And having asked for a writing-table, he wrote 63
saying, John is his name. And they all wondered. And his 64
mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue, and he spake,
blessing God. And fear came upon all who dwelt round about 65
them; and in the whole hill-country of Judaea all these things
were the subject of conversation. And all who heard them 66
laid them up in their heart, saying, What then will this child
be? And *the* Lord's hand was with him. And Zacharias his 67

father was filled with *the* Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying,
68 Blessed be *the* Lord the God of Israel, because he has visited
69 and wrought redemption for his people, and raised up a horn
70 of deliverance for us in the house of David his servant; as he
spoke by *the* mouth of his holy prophets, who have been since
71 the world began; deliverance from our enemies and out of the
72 hand of all who hate us; to fulfil mercy with our fathers and
73 remember his holy covenant, *the* oath which he swore to Abra-
74 ham our father, to give us, that, saved out of the hand of our
75 enemies, we should serve him without fear in piety and righ-
76 teousness before him all our days. And *thou*, child, shalt be
called *the* prophet of *the* Highest; for thou shalt go before the
77 face of *the* Lord to make ready his ways; to give knowledge of
78 deliverance to his people by *the* remission of their sins on ac-
count of *the* bowels of mercy of our God; wherein *the* dayspring
79 from on high has visited us, to shine upon them who were sit-
ting in darkness and in *the* shadow of death, to guide our feet
80 into *the* way of peace. – And the child grew and was strength-
ened in spirit; and he was in the deserts until the day of his
shewing to Israel.

2 But it came to pass in those days that a decree went out
from Caesar Augustus, that a census should be made of all
2 the habitable world. The census itself first took place when
3 Cyrenius had the government of Syria. And all went to be
4 inscribed in the census roll, each to his own city: and Joseph
also went up from Galilee out of the city Nazareth to Judaea,
to David's city, the which is called Bethlehem, because he was
5 of the house and family of David, to be inscribed in the census
roll with Mary who was betrothed to him *as his* wife, she being
6 great with child. And it came to pass, while they were there,
7 the days of her giving birth *to her child* were fulfilled, and
she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him up in
swaddling-clothes and laid him in the manger, because there
8 was no room for them in the inn. And there were shepherds
in that country abiding without, and keeping watch by night
9 over their flock. And lo, an angel of *the* Lord was there by
them, and *the* glory of *the* Lord shone around them, and they
10 feared *with* great fear. And the angel said to them, Fear not,
for behold, I announce to you glad tidings of great joy, which
11 shall be to all the people; for to-day a Saviour has been born

to you in David's city, who is Christ *the* Lord. And this is the sign to you: ye shall find a babe wrapped in swaddling-clothes, and lying in a manger. And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host, praising God and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good pleasure in men. And it came to pass, as the angels departed from them into heaven, that the shepherds said to one another, Let us make our way then now as far as Bethlehem, and let us see this thing that is come to pass, which the Lord has made known to us. And they came with haste, and found both Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in the manger; and having seen *it* they made known about the country the thing which had been said to them concerning this child. And all who heard *it* wondered at the things said to them by the shepherds. But Mary kept all these things *in her mind*, pondering *them* in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all things which they had heard and seen, as it had been said to them. And when eight days were fulfilled for circumcising him, his name was called Jesus, which was the name given by the angel before he had been conceived in the womb. And when the days were fulfilled for their purifying according to the law of Moses, they brought him to Jerusalem to present *him* to the Lord (as it is written in the law of *the* Lord: Every male that opens the womb shall be called holy to the Lord), and to offer a sacrifice according to what is said in the law of *the* Lord: A pair of turtle doves, or two young pigeons. And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem whose name was Simeon; and this man was just and pious, awaiting the consolation of Israel, and *the* Holy Spirit was upon him. And it was divinely communicated to him by the Holy Spirit, that he should not see death before he should see *the* Lord's Christ. And he came in the Spirit into the temple; and as the parents brought in the child Jesus that they might do for him according to the custom of the law, *he* received him into his arms, and blessed God, and said, Lord, now thou lettest thy bondman go, according to thy word, in peace; for mine eyes have seen thy salvation, which thou hast prepared before the face of all peoples; a light for revelation of *the* Gentiles and *the* glory of thy people Israel. And his father and mother wondered at the things which were said concerning him. And Simeon blessed them, and said to

Mary his mother, Lo, this *child* is set for the fall and rising up
35 of many in Israel, and for a sign spoken against; (and even a
sword shall go through thine own soul;) so that *the* thoughts
36 may be revealed from many hearts. And there was a prophet-
ess, Anna, daughter of Phanuel, of *the* tribe of Asher, who was
far advanced in years, having lived with *her* husband seven
37 years from her virginity, and herself a widow up to eighty-four
years; who did not depart from the temple, serving night and
38 day with fastings and prayers; and she coming up the same
hour gave praise to the Lord, and spoke of him to all those who
39 waited for redemption in Jerusalem. And when they had com-
pleted all things according to the law of *the* Lord, they returned
40 to Galilee to their own city Nazareth. And the child grew and
waxed strong *in spirit*, filled with wisdom, and God's grace was
41 upon him. And his parents went yearly to Jerusalem at the
feast of the passover. And when he was twelve years old, and
42 they went up *to Jerusalem* according to the custom of the feast
and had completed the days, as they returned, the boy Jesus
43 remained behind in Jerusalem, and his parents knew not of
44 *it*; but, supposing him to be in the company that journeyed to-
gether, they went a day's journey, and sought him among their
45 relations and acquaintances: and not having found him they
46 returned to Jerusalem seeking him. And it came to pass, after
three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst
of the teachers and hearing them and asking them questions.
47 And all who heard him were astonished at his understanding
and answers. And when they saw him they were amazed: and
48 his mother said to him, Child, why hast thou dealt thus with
us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee distressed. And
49 he said to them, Why *is it* that ye have sought me? did ye
not know that I ought to be *occupied* in my Father's business?
50, 51 And they understood not the thing that he said to them. And
he went down with them and came to Nazareth, and he was
in subjection to them. And his mother kept all these things in
52 her heart. And Jesus advanced in wisdom and stature, and in
favour with God and men.

3 Now in the fifteenth year of the government of Tiberius
Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod
tetrarch of Galilee, and Philip his brother tetrarch of Ituraea
and the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abi-

lene, in the high priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, *the* word 2
of God came upon John, the son of Zacharias, in the wilder-
ness. And he came into all the district round the Jordan, 3
preaching *the* baptism of repentance for *the* remission of sins,
as it is written in *the* book of *the* words of Esaias the prophet: 4
Voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of
the Lord, make straight his paths. Every gorge shall be filled 5
up, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low, and the
crooked *places* shall become a straight *path*, and the rough 6
places smooth ways, and all flesh shall see the salvation of
God. He said therefore to the crowds which went out to be 7
baptised by him, Offspring of vipers, who has forewarned you
to flee from the coming wrath? Produce therefore fruits wor- 8
thy of repentance; and begin not to say in yourselves, We have
Abraham for *our* father, for I say unto you that God is able of
these stones to raise up children to Abraham. And already 9
also the axe is applied to the root of the trees; every tree there-
fore not producing good fruit is cut down and cast into *the* fire.
And the crowds asked him saying, What should we do then? 10
And he answering says to them, He that has two body-coats, 11
let him give to him that has none; and he that has food, let
him do likewise. And tax-gatherers came also to be baptised, 12
and they said to him, Teacher, what should we do? And he 13
said to them, Take no more *money* than what is appointed to
you. And persons engaged in military service also asked him 14
saying, And we, what should we do? And he said to them,
Oppress no one, nor accuse falsely, and be satisfied with your
pay. But as the people were in expectation, and all were reason- 15
ing in their hearts concerning John whether *he* might be
the Christ, John answered all, saying, *I* indeed baptise you 16
with water, but the mightier than I is coming, the thong of
whose sandals I am not fit to unloose; *he* shall baptise you
with *the* Holy Spirit and fire; whose winnowing-fan is in his 17
hand, and he will thoroughly purge his threshing-floor, and
will gather the wheat into his garner, but the chaff he will burn
with fire unquenchable. Exhorting then many other things 18
also he announced *his* glad tidings to the people. But Herod 19
the tetrarch, being reproved by him as to Herodias, the wife of
his brother, and as to all the wicked things which Herod had
done, added this also to all *the rest*, that he shut up John in 20

21 prison. And it came to pass, all the people having been bap-
tised, and Jesus having been baptised and praying, that the
22 heaven was opened, and the Holy Spirit descended in a bod-
ily form as a dove upon him; and a voice came out of heaven,
Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I have found my delight.
23 And Jesus himself was beginning to be about thirty years old;
24 being as was supposed son of Joseph; of Eli, of Matthat, of
25 Levi, of Melchi, of Janna, of Joseph, of Mattathias, of Amos,
26 of Naoum, of Esli, of Naggai, of Maath, of Mattathias, of Se-
27 mei, of Joseph, of Juda, of Joannes, of Resa, of Zorobabel, of
28 Salathiel, of Neri, of Melchi, of Addi, of Cosam, of Elmodam,
29, 30 of Er, of Joses, of Eliezer, of Joreim, of Matthat, of Levi, of
31 Simeon, of Juda, of Joseph, of Jonan, of Eliakim, of Meleas, of
32 Menan, of Mattatha, of Nathan, of David, of Jesse, of Obed,
33 of Booz, of Salmon, of Naasson, of Aminadab, of Aram, of Es-
34 rom, of Phares, of Juda, of Jacob, of Isaac, of Abraham, of
35 Terah, of Nachor, of Seruch, of Ragau, of Phalek, of Eber, of
36, 37 Sala, of Cainan, of Arphaxad, of Sem, of Noe, of Lamech, of
38 Methusala, of Enoch, of Jared, of Maleleel, of Cainan, of Enos,
of Seth, of Adam, of God.

4 But Jesus, full of *the* Holy Spirit, returned from the Jor-
2 dan, and was led by the Spirit in the wilderness forty days,
tempted of the devil; and in those days he did not eat any-
3 thing, and when they were finished he hungered. And the
devil said to him, If thou be Son of God, speak to this stone,
4 that it become bread. And Jesus answered unto him saying,
It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by ev-
5 ery word of God. And *the devil*, leading him up into a high
mountain, shewed him all the kingdoms of the habitable world
6 in a moment of time. And the devil said to him, I will give
thee all this power, and their glory; for it is given up to me,
7 and to whomsoever I will I give it. If therefore *thou* wilt
8 do homage before me, all *of it* shall be thine. And Jesus an-
swering him said, It is written, Thou shalt do homage to *the*
9 Lord thy God, and him alone shalt thou serve. And he led
him to Jerusalem, and set him on the edge of the temple, and
said to him, If thou be Son of God, cast thyself down hence;
10 for it is written, He shall give charge to his angels concerning
11 thee to keep thee; and on *their* hands shall they bear thee,
12 lest in any wise thou strike thy foot against a stone. And Je-

sus answering said to him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt *the* Lord thy God. And the devil, having completed every temptation, departed from him for a time. And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit to Galilee; and a rumour went out into the whole surrounding country about him; and *he* taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all. And he came to Nazareth, where he was brought up; and he entered, according to his custom, into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up to read. And *the* book of the prophet Esaias was given to him; and having unrolled the book he found the place where it was written, *The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he has anointed me to preach glad tidings to the poor; he has sent me to preach to captives deliverance, and to the blind sight, to send forth the crushed delivered, to preach the acceptable year of the Lord.* And having rolled up the book, when he had delivered it up to the attendant, he sat down; and the eyes of all in the synagogue were fixed upon him. And he began to say to them, To-day this scripture is fulfilled in your ears. And all bore witness to him, and wondered at the words of grace which were coming out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this the son of Joseph? And he said to them, Ye will surely say to me this parable, Physician, heal thyself; whatsoever we have heard has taken place in Capernaum do here also in thine own country. And he said, Verily I say to you, that no prophet is acceptable in his *own* country. But of a truth I say to you, There were many widows in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up for three years and six months, so that a great famine came upon all the land, and to none of them was Elias sent but to Sarepta of Sidonia, to a woman *that was* a widow. And there were many lepers in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet, and none of them was cleansed but Naaman the Syrian. And they were all filled with rage in the synagogue, hearing these things; and rising up they cast him forth out of the city, and led him up to the brow of the mountain upon which their city was built, so that they might throw him down the precipice; but *he*, passing through the midst of them, went his way, and descended to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbaths. And they were astonished at his doctrine, for his word was with authority. And there was in the synagogue a man having a spirit of an un-

34 clean demon, and he cried with a loud voice, saying, Eh! what
have we to do with thee, Jesus, Nazarene? hast thou come to
destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy *One* of God.
35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out
from him. And the demon, having thrown him down into the
36 midst, came out from him without doing him any injury. And
astonishment came upon all, and they spoke to one another,
saying, What word *is* this? for with authority and power he
37 commands the unclean spirits, and they come out. And a ru-
mour went out into every place of the country round concern-
38 ing him. And rising up out of the synagogue, he entered into
the house of Simon. But Simon's mother-in-law was suffering
39 under a bad fever; and they asked him for her. And standing
over her, he rebuked the fever, and it left her; and forthwith
40 standing up she served them. And when the sun went down,
all, as many as had persons sick with divers diseases, brought
them to him, and having laid his hands on every one of them,
41 he healed them; and demons also went out from many, cry-
ing out and saying, *Thou* art the Son of God. And rebuking
them, he suffered them not to speak, because they knew him
42 to be the Christ. And when it was day he went out, and went
into a desert place, and the crowds sought after him, and came
up to him, and *would have* kept him back that he should not
43 go from them. But he said to them, I must needs announce
the glad tidings of the kingdom of God to the other cities also,
44 for for this I have been sent forth. And he was preaching in
the synagogues of Galilee.

5 And it came to pass, as the crowd pressed on him to hear the
word of God, that he was standing by the lake of Gennesaret:
2 and he saw two ships standing by the lake, but the fishermen,
3 having come down from them, were washing their nets. And
getting into one of the ships, which was Simon's, he asked him
to draw out a little from the land; and he sat down and taught
4 the crowds out of the ship. But when he ceased speaking, he
said to Simon, Draw out into the deep *water* and let down your
5 nets for a haul. And Simon answering said to him, Master,
having laboured through the whole night we have taken noth-
6 ing, but at thy word I will let down the net. And having done
this, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes. And their net
7 broke. And they beckoned to their partners who were in the

other ship to come and help them, and they came, and filled
both the ships, so that they were sinking. But Simon Peter, 8
seeing it, fell at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me, for I
am a sinful man, Lord. For astonishment had laid hold on 9
him, and on all those who were with him, at the haul of fishes
which they had taken; and in like manner also on James and 10
John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And
Jesus said to Simon, Fear not; henceforth thou shalt be catch-
ing men. And having run the ships on shore, leaving all they 11
followed him. And it came to pass as he was in one of the 12
cities, that behold, there was a man full of leprosy, and seeing
Jesus, falling upon his face, he besought him saying, Lord, if
thou wilt, thou art able to cleanse me. And stretching forth 13
his hand he touched him, saying, I will; be thou cleansed: and
immediately the leprosy departed from him. And he enjoined 14
him to tell no one; but go, shew thyself to the priest, and offer
for thy cleansing as Moses ordained, for a testimony to them.
But the report concerning him was spread abroad still more, 15
and great crowds came together to hear, and to be healed from
their infirmities. And *he* withdrew himself, and was about 16
in the desert *places* and praying. And it came to pass on one 17
of the days, that *he* was teaching, and there were Pharisees
and doctors of the law sitting by, who were come out of every
village of Galilee and Judaea and *out of* Jerusalem; and *the*
Lord's power was *there* to heal them. And lo, men bringing 18
upon a couch a man who was paralysed; and they sought to
bring him in, and put *him* before him. And not finding what 19
way to bring him in, on account of the crowd, going up on the
housetop they let him down through the tiles, with his little
couch, into the midst before Jesus. And seeing their faith, he 20
said, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee. And the scribes and the 21
Pharisees began to reason *in their minds*, saying, Who is this
who speaks blasphemies? Who is able to forgive sins but God
alone? But Jesus, knowing their reasonings, answering said 22
to them, Why reason ye in your hearts? which is easier, to 23
say, Thy sins are forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?
But that ye may know that the Son of man has power on earth 24
to forgive sins, he said to the paralysed man, I say to thee,
Arise, and take up thy little couch and go to thine house. And 25
immediately standing up before them, having taken up that

whereon he was laid, he departed to his house, glorifying God.

26 And astonishment seized all, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to-day.

27 And after these things he went forth and saw a tax-gatherer, Levi by name, sitting at the receipt of taxes, and said to him,

28 Follow me. And having left all, rising up, he followed him.

29 And Levi made a great entertainment for him in his house, and there was a great crowd of tax-gatherers and others who

30 were at table with them. And their scribes and the Pharisees murmured at his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink

31 with tax-gatherers and sinners? And Jesus answering said to them, They that are in sound health have not need of a physi-

32 cian, but those that are ill. I am not come to call righteous

33 *persons*, but sinful *ones* to repentance. And they said to him, Why do the disciples of John fast often and make supplications,

in like manner those also of the Pharisees, but thine eat and drink? And he said to them, Can ye make the sons of the

34 bridechamber fast when the bridegroom is with them? But days will come when also the bridegroom will have been taken

35 away from them; then shall they fast in those days. And he spoke also a parable to them: No one puts a piece of a new garment upon an old garment, otherwise he will both rend the new, and the piece which is from the new will not suit with the

36 old. And no one puts new wine into old skins, otherwise the new wine will burst the skins, and it will be poured out, and the skins will be destroyed; but new wine is to be put into new

37 skins, and both are preserved. And no one having drunk old wine *straightway* wishes for new, for he says, The old is better.

38

39

6 And it came to pass on *the* second-first sabbath, that he went through cornfields, and his disciples were plucking the

2 ears and eating *them*, rubbing *them* in their hands. But some of the Pharisees said to them, Why do ye what is not lawful to

3 do on the sabbath? And Jesus answering said to them, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did when he hun-

4 gered, he and those who were with him, how he entered into the house of God and took the shewbread and ate, and gave to those also who were with him, which it is not lawful that *any*

5 eat, unless the priests alone? And he said to them, The Son of man is Lord of the sabbath also. And it came to pass on

6 another sabbath also that he entered into the synagogue and

taught; and there was a man there, and his right hand was
withered. And the scribes and the Pharisees were watching if 7
he would heal on the sabbath, that they might find something
of which to accuse him. But *he* knew their thoughts, and 8
said to the man who had the withered hand, Get up, and stand
in the midst. And having risen up he stood *there*. Jesus there- 9
fore said to them, I will ask you if it is lawful on the sabbath to
do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it*? And hav- 10
ing looked around on them all, he said to him, Stretch out thy
hand. And he did *so* and his hand was restored as the other.
But *they* were filled with madness, and they spoke together 11
among themselves what they should do to Jesus. And it came 12
to pass in those days that he went out into the mountain to
pray, and he spent the night in prayer to God. And when it 13
was day he called his disciples, and having chosen out twelve
from them, whom also he named apostles: Simon, to whom 14
also he gave the name of Peter, and Andrew his brother, *and*
James and John, *and* Philip and Bartholomew, *and* Matthew 15
and Thomas, James the *son* of Alphaeus and Simon who was
called Zealot, *and* Judas *brother* of James, and Judas Iscar- 16
iote, who was also *his* betrayer; and having descended with 17
them, he stood on a level place, and a crowd of his disciples, and
a great multitude of the people from all Judaea and Jerusalem,
and the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear him,
and to be healed of their diseases; and those that were beset 18
by unclean spirits were healed. And all the crowd sought to 19
touch him, for power went out from him and healed all. And 20
he, lifting up his eyes upon his disciples, said, Blessed *are* ye
poor, for yours is the kingdom of God. Blessed ye that hunger 21
now, for ye shall be filled. Blessed ye that weep now, for ye
shall laugh. Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and 22
when they shall separate you *from them*, and shall reproach
you, and cast out your name as wicked, for the Son of man's
sake: rejoice in that day and leap for joy, for behold, your re- 23
ward is great in the heaven, for after this manner did their
fathers act toward the prophets. But woe to you rich, for ye 24
have received your consolation. Woe to you that are filled, 25
for ye shall hunger. Woe to you who laugh now, for ye shall
mourn and weep. Woe, when all men speak well of you, for 26
after this manner did their fathers to the false prophets. But 27

to you that hear I say, Love your enemies; do good to those that
28 hate you; bless those that curse you; pray for those who use
29 you despitefully. To him that smites thee on the cheek, offer
also the other; and from him that would take away thy gar-
30 ment, forbid not thy body-coat also. To every one that asks
of thee, give; and from him that takes away what is thine, ask
31 it not back. And as ye wish that men should do to you, do
32 *ye* also to them in like manner. And if ye love those that
love you, what thank is it to you? for even sinners love those
33 that love them. And if ye do good to those that do good to you,
34 what thank is it to you? for even sinners do the same. And
if ye lend to those from whom ye hope to receive, what thank
is it to you? *for* even sinners lend to sinners that they may re-
35 ceive the like. But love your enemies, and do good, and lend,
hoping for nothing in return, and your reward shall be great,
and ye shall be sons of *the* Highest; for *he* is good to the un-
36 thankful and wicked. Be ye therefore merciful, even as your
37 Father also is merciful. And judge not, and ye shall not be
judged; condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned. Remit,
38 and it shall be remitted to you. Give, and it shall be given
to you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and
running over, shall be given into your bosom: for with the same
measure with which ye mete it shall be measured to you again.
39 And he spoke also a parable to them: Can a blind *man* lead a
40 blind *man*? shall not both fall into *the* ditch? The disciple is
not above his teacher, but every one that is perfected shall be
41 as his teacher. But why lookest thou on the mote which is in
the eye of thy brother, but perceivest not the beam which is in
42 thine own eye? or how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother,
allow *me*, I will cast out the mote that is in thine eye, thyself
not seeing the beam that is in thine eye? Hypocrite, cast out
43 first the beam out of thine eye, and then thou shalt see clear to
cast out the mote which is in the eye of thy brother. For there
44 is no good tree which produces corrupt fruit, nor a corrupt tree
which produces good fruit; for every tree is known by its own
fruit, for figs are not gathered from thorns, nor grapes vin-
45 tagged from a bramble. The good man, out of the good treasure
of his heart, brings forth good; and the wicked *man* out of the
wicked, brings forth what is wicked: for out of the abundance
46 of the heart his mouth speaks. And why call ye me, Lord,

Lord, and do not the things that I say? Every one that comes 47
to me, and hears my words and does them, I will shew you to
whom he is like. He is like a man building a house, who dug 48
and went deep, and laid a foundation on the rock; but a great
rain coming, the stream broke upon that house, and could not
shake it, for it had been founded on the rock. And he that has 49
heard and not done, is like a man who has built a house on the
ground without a foundation, on which the stream broke, and
immediately it fell, and the breach of that house was great.

And when he had completed all his words in the hearing of 7
the people, he entered into Capernaum. And a certain centu- 2
rion's bondman who was dear to him was ill and about to die;
and having heard of Jesus, he sent to him elders of the Jews, 3
begging him that he might come and save his bondman. But 4
they, being come to Jesus, besought him diligently, saying, He
is worthy to whom thou shouldest grant this, for he loves our 5
nation, and himself has built the synagogue for us. And Jesus 6
went with them. But already, when he was not far from the
house, the centurion sent to him friends, saying to him, Lord,
do not trouble thyself, for I am not worthy that thou shouldest
enter under my roof. Wherefore neither did I count myself 7
worthy to come to thee. But say by a word and my servant
shall be healed. For *I* also am a man placed under authority, 8
having under myself soldiers, and I say to this *one*, Go, and he
goes; and to another, Come, and he comes; and to my bondman,
Do this, and he does *it*. And Jesus hearing this wondered at 9
him, and turning to the crowd following him said, I say to you,
Not even in Israel have I found so great faith. And they who 10
had been sent returning to the house found the bondman, who
was ill, in good health. And it came to pass afterwards he 11
went into a city called Nain, and many of his disciples and a
great crowd went with him. And as he drew near to the gate 12
of the city, behold, a dead man was carried out, the only son of
his mother, and she a widow, and a very considerable crowd of
the city *was* with her. And the Lord, seeing her, was moved 13
with compassion for her, and said to her, Weep not; and com- 14
ing up he touched the bier, and the bearers stopped. And he
said, Youth, I say to thee, Wake up. And the dead sat up 15
and began to speak; and he gave him to his mother. And fear 16
seized on all, and they glorified God, saying, A great prophet

has been raised up amongst us; and God has visited his people. And this report went out in all Judaea concerning him, and in all the surrounding country. And the disciples of John brought him word concerning all these things: and John, having called two of his disciples, sent to Jesus, saying, Art *thou* he that is coming, or are we to wait for another? But the men having come to him said, John the baptist has sent us to thee, saying, Art *thou* he that is coming, or are we to wait for another? In that hour he healed many of diseases and plagues and evil spirits, and to many blind he granted sight. And Jesus answering said to them, Go, bring back word to John of what ye have seen and heard: that blind see, lame walk, lepers are cleansed, deaf hear, dead are raised, poor are evangelized; and blessed is whosoever shall not be offended in me. And the messengers of John having departed, he began to speak to the crowds concerning John: What went ye out into the wilderness to behold? a reed shaken by the wind? But what went ye out to see? a man clothed in delicate garments? Behold, those who are in splendid clothing and live luxuriously are in the courts of kings. But what went ye out to see? a prophet? Yea, I say to you, and *what is* more excellent than a prophet. This is he concerning whom it is written, Behold, *I* send my messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before thee; for I say unto you, Among them that are born of women a greater *prophet* is no one than John *the baptist*; but he who is a little one in the kingdom of God is greater than he. (And all the people who heard *it*, and the tax-gatherers, justified God, having been baptised with the baptism of John; but the Pharisees and the lawyers rendered null as to themselves the counsel of God, not having been baptised by him.) To whom therefore shall I liken the men of this generation, and to whom are they like? They are like children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another and saying, We have piped to you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept. For John the baptist has come neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and ye say, He has a demon. The Son of man has come eating and drinking, and ye say, Behold an eater and wine-drinker, a friend of tax-gatherers and sinners; and wisdom has been justified of all her children. But one of the Pharisees begged him that he would eat with him. And enter-

ing into the house of the Pharisee he took his place at table; and behold, a woman in the city, who was a sinner, and knew that he was sitting at meat in the house of the Pharisee, having taken an alabaster box of myrrh, and standing at his feet behind *him* weeping, began to wash his feet with tears; and she wiped them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the myrrh. And the Pharisee who had invited him, seeing it, spoke with himself saying, This *person* if he were a prophet would have known who and what the woman is who touches him, for she is a sinner. And Jesus answering said to him, Simon, I have somewhat to say to thee. And he says, Teacher, say *it*. There were two debtors of a certain creditor: one owed five hundred denarii and the other fifty; but as they had nothing to pay, he forgave both of them *their debt*: say, which of them therefore will love him most? And Simon answering said, I suppose he to whom he forgave the most. And he said to him, Thou hast rightly judged. And turning to the woman he said to Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thy house; thou gavest me not water on my feet, but **she** has washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with her hair. Thou gavest me not a kiss, but **she** from the time I came in has not ceased kissing my feet. My head with oil thou didst not anoint, but **she** has anointed my feet with myrrh. For which cause I say to thee, Her many sins are forgiven; for she loved much; but he to whom little is forgiven loves little. And he said to her, Thy sins are forgiven. And they that were with *them* at table began to say within themselves, Who is this who forgives also sins? And he said to the woman, Thy faith has saved thee; go in peace.

And it came to pass afterwards that **he** went through **8** *the country* city by city, and village by village, preaching and announcing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God; and the twelve *were* with him, and certain women who had been healed **2** of wicked spirits and infirmities, Mary who was called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out, and Joanna, **3** wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, who ministered to him of their substance. And a great **4** crowd coming together, and those who were coming to him out of each city, he spoke by parable: The sower went out to sow **5** his seed; and as he sowed, some fell along the way, and it was

trodden under foot, and the birds of the heaven devoured it
6 up; and other fell upon the rock, and having sprung up, it
7 was dried up because it had not moisture; and other fell in
the midst of the thorns, and the thorns having sprung up with
8 *it* choked it; and other fell into the good ground, and having
sprung up bore fruit a hundredfold. As he said these things
9 he cried, He that has ears to hear, let him hear. And his
10 disciples asked him *saying*, What may this parable be? And
he said, To you it is given to know the mysteries of the king-
dom of God, but to the rest in parables, in order that seeing
11 they may not see, and hearing they may not understand. But
12 the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. But those
by the wayside are those who hear; then comes the devil and
takes away the word from their heart that they may not be-
13 lieve and be saved. But those upon the rock, those who when
they hear receive the word with joy; and these have no root,
14 who believe for a time, and in time of trial fall away. But
that that fell where the thorns were, these are they who hav-
ing heard go away and are choked under cares and riches and
15 pleasures of life, and bring no fruit to perfection. But that
in the good ground, these are they who in an honest and good
heart, having heard the word keep it, and bring forth fruit with
16 patience. And no one having lighted a lamp covers it with a
vessel or puts it under a couch, but sets it on a lamp-stand,
17 that they who enter in may see the light. For there is nothing
hid which shall not become manifest, nor secret which shall
18 not be known and come to light. Take heed therefore how ye
hear; for whosoever has, to him shall be given, and whosoever
has not, even what he seems to have shall be taken from him.
19 And his mother and his brethren came to him, and could not
20 get to him because of the crowd. And it was told him *saying*,
Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, wishing to
21 see thee. But he answering said to them, My mother and my
22 brethren are those who hear the word of God and do *it*. And it
came to pass on one of the days, that *he* entered into a ship,
himself and his disciples; and he said to them, Let us pass over
23 to the other side of the lake; and they set off from shore. And
as they sailed, he fell asleep; and a sudden squall of wind came
down on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in
24 danger; and coming to *him* they woke him up, saying, Mas-

ter, master, we perish. But he, rising up, rebuked the wind and the raging of the water; and they ceased, and there was a calm. And he said to them, Where is your faith? And, being afraid, they were astonished, saying to one another, Who then is this, that he commands even the winds and the water, and they obey him? And they arrived in the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee. And as he got out of *the ship* on the land, a certain man out of the city met him, who had demons a long time, and put on no clothes, and did not abide in a house, but in the tombs. But seeing Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus Son of the Most High God? I beseech thee torment me not. For he had commanded the unclean spirit to go out from the man. For very often it had seized him; and he had been bound, kept with chains and fetters; and breaking the bonds he was driven by the demon into the deserts. And Jesus asked him saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: for many demons had entered into him. And they besought him that he would not command them to go away into the bottomless pit. And there was there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain, and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into those; and he suffered them. And the demons, going out from the man, entered into the swine, and the herd rushed down the precipice into the lake, and were choked. But they that fed *them*, seeing what had happened, fled, and told *it* to the city and to the country. And they went out to see what had happened, and came to Jesus, and found the man from whom the demons had gone out, sitting, clothed and sensible, at the feet of Jesus. And they were afraid. And they also who had seen it told them how the possessed man had been healed. And all the multitude of the surrounding country of the Gadarenes asked him to depart from them, for they were possessed with great fear; and *he*, entering into the ship, returned. But the man out of whom the demons had gone besought him that he might be with him. But he sent him away, saying, Return to thine house and relate how great things God has done for thee. And he went away through the whole city, publishing how great things Jesus had done for him. And it came to pass when Jesus returned, the crowd received him gladly, for

41 they were all expecting him. And behold, a man came, whose
name was Jairus, and he was *a* ruler of the synagogue, and
falling at the feet of Jesus besought him to come to his house,
42 because he had an only daughter, about twelve years old, and
43 she was dying. And as he went the crowds thronged him. And
a woman who had a flux of blood since twelve years, who, hav-
ing spent all her living on physicians, could not be cured by any
44 one, coming up behind, touched the hem of his garment, and
45 immediately her flux of blood stopped. And Jesus said, Who
has touched me? But all denying, Peter and those with him
said, Master, the crowds close thee in and press upon thee, and
46 sayest thou, Who has touched me? And Jesus said, Some one
has touched me, for *I* have known that power has gone out
47 from me. And the woman, seeing that she was not hid, came
trembling, and falling down before him declared before all the
people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was
48 immediately healed. And he said to her, *Be of good courage,*
49 daughter; thy faith has healed thee; go in peace. While he
was yet speaking, comes some one from the ruler of the syn-
agogue, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; do not trouble
50 the teacher. But Jesus, hearing it, answered him saying, Fear
51 not: only believe, and she shall be made well. And when he
came to the house he suffered no one to go in but Peter and
John and James and the father of the child and the mother.
52 And all were weeping and lamenting her. But he said, Do not
53 weep, for she has not died, but sleeps. And they derided him,
54 knowing that she had died. But *he*, having turned them
all out and taking hold of her hand, cried saying, Child, arise.
55 And her spirit returned, and immediately she rose up; and he
56 commanded *something* to eat to be given to her. And her par-
ents were amazed; but he enjoined them to tell no one what
had happened.

9 And having called together the twelve, he gave them power
2 and authority over all demons, and to heal diseases, and sent
them to proclaim the kingdom of God and to heal the sick.
3 And he said to them, Take nothing for the way, neither staff,
nor scrip, nor bread, nor money; nor to have two body-coats
4 apiece. And into whatsoever house ye enter, there abide and
5 thence go forth. And as many as may not receive you, going
forth from that city, shake off even the dust from your feet for

a witness against them. And going forth they passed through 6
the villages, announcing the glad tidings and healing every- 7
where. And Herod the tetrarch heard of all the things which 7
were done *by him*, and was in perplexity, because it was said 8
by some that John was risen from among *the dead*, and by 8
some that Elias had appeared, and by others that one of the 9
old prophets had risen again. And Herod said, John *I* have 9
beheaded, but who is this of whom I hear such things? and 9
he sought to see him. And the apostles having returned relat- 10
ed to him whatever they had done. And he took them and 10
withdrew apart into *a desert place of a city called Bethsaida*. 10
But the crowds knowing *it* followed him; and he received them 11
and spake to them of the kingdom of God, and cured those that 11
had need of healing. But the day began to decline, and the 12
twelve came and said to him, Send away the crowd that they 12
may go into the villages around, and *into* the fields, and lodge 12
and find victuals, for here we are in a desert place. And he 13
said to them, Give *ye* them to eat. And they said, We have 13
not more than five loaves and two fishes, unless *we* should 13
go and buy food for all this people; for they were about five 14
thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit 14
down in companies by fifties. And they did so, and made them 15
all sit down. And taking the five loaves and the two fishes, 16
looking up to heaven he blessed them, and broke and gave to 16
the disciples to set before the crowd. And they all ate and 17
were filled; and there was taken up of what had remained over 17
and above to them in fragments twelve hand-baskets. And it 18
came to pass as he was praying alone, his disciples were with 18
him, and he asked them saying, Who do the crowds say that 18
I am? But they answering said, John the baptist; but oth- 19
ers, Elias; and others, that one of the old prophets has risen 19
again. And he said to them, But *ye*, who do ye say that 20
I am? And Peter answering said, The Christ of God. But, 21
earnestly charging them, he enjoined *them* to say this to no 21
man, saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and 22
be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be 22
killed, and the third day be raised up. And he said to *them* all, 23
If any one will come after me, let him deny himself and take 23
up his cross daily and follow me; for whosoever shall desire 24
to save his life shall lose it, but whosoever shall lose his life

25 for my sake, *he* shall save it. For what shall a man profit if
he shall have gained the whole world, and have destroyed, or
26 come under the penalty of the loss of himself? For whosoever
shall have been ashamed of me and of my words, of him will
the Son of man be ashamed when he shall come in his glory,
27 and *in that* of the Father, and of the holy angels. But I say
unto you of a truth, There are some of those standing here who
shall not taste death until they shall have seen the kingdom of
28 God. And it came to pass after these words, about eight days,
that taking Peter and John and James he went up into a moun-
29 tain to pray. And as he prayed the fashion of his countenance
30 became different and his raiment white *and* effulgent. And lo,
31 two men talked with him, who were Moses and Elias, who, ap-
pearing in glory, spoke of his departure which he was about to
32 accomplish in Jerusalem. But Peter and those with him were
oppressed with sleep: but having fully awoke up they saw his
33 glory, and the two men who stood with him. And it came to
pass as they departed from him, Peter said to Jesus, Master,
it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles,
one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing
34 what he said. But as he was saying these things, there came a
cloud and overshadowed them, and they feared as they entered
35 into the cloud: and there was a voice out of the cloud saying,
36 *This* is my beloved Son: hear him. And as the voice was
heard Jesus was found alone: and *they* kept silence, and told
37 no one in those days any of the things they had seen. And it
came to pass on the following day, when they came down from
38 the mountain, a great crowd met him. And lo, a man from
the crowd cried out saying, Teacher, I beseech thee look upon
39 my son, for he is mine only child: and behold, a spirit takes
him, and suddenly he cries out, and it tears him with foaming,
40 and with difficulty departs from him after crushing him. And
I besought thy disciples that they might cast him out, and they
41 could not. And Jesus answering said, O unbelieving and per-
verted generation, how long shall I be with you and suffer you?
42 Bring hither thy son. But as he was yet coming, the demon
tore him and dragged him all together. And Jesus rebuked the
unclean spirit, and healed the child and gave him back to his
43 father. And all were astonished at the glorious greatness of
God. And as all wondered at all the things which *Jesus* did,

he said to his disciples, Do *ye* let these words sink into your 44
ears. For the Son of man is about to be delivered into men's
hands. But they understood not this saying, and it was hid 45
from them that they should not perceive it. And they feared
to ask him concerning this saying. And a reasoning came in 46
amongst them, who should be *the* greatest of them. And Je- 47
sus, seeing the reasoning of their heart, having taken a little
child set it by him, and said to them, Whosoever shall receive 48
this little child in my name receives me, and whosoever shall
receive me receives him that sent me. For he who is the least
among you all, *he* is great. And John answering said, Master, 49
we saw some one casting out demons in thy name, and we
forbad him, because he follows not with us. And Jesus said to 50
him, Forbid *him* not, for he that is not against you is for you.
And it came to pass when the days of his receiving up were 51
fulfilled, that *he* stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem.
And he sent messengers before his face. And having gone they 52
entered into a village of the Samaritans that they might make
ready for him. And they did not receive him, because his face 53
was *turned as* going to Jerusalem. And his disciples James 54
and John seeing *it* said, Lord, wilt thou that we speak *that*
fire come down from heaven and consume them, as also Elias 55
did? But turning he rebuked them *and said, Ye know not of* 56
what spirit ye are. And they went to another village. And it 56, 57
came to pass as they went in the way, one said to him, I will
follow thee wheresoever thou goest, Lord. And Jesus said to 58
him, The foxes have holes and the birds of the heaven roosting-
places, but the Son of man has not where he may lay his head.
And he said to another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, allow 59
me to go first and bury my father. But Jesus said to him, 60
Suffer the dead to bury their own dead, but do *thou* go and
announce the kingdom of God. And another also said, I will 61
follow thee, Lord, but first allow me to bid adieu to those at my
house. But Jesus said to him, No one having laid his hand on 62
the plough and looking back is fit for the kingdom of God.

Now after these things the Lord appointed seventy others **10**
also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city
and place where he himself was about to come. And he said 2
to them, The harvest indeed *is* great, but the workmen few;
supplicate therefore the Lord of the harvest that he may send

3 out workmen into his harvest. Go: behold *I* send you forth
4 as lambs in the midst of wolves. Carry neither purse nor scrip
5 nor sandals, and salute no one on the way. And into whatso-
6 ever house ye enter, first say, Peace to this house. And if a
7 son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it; but if not
8 it shall turn to you again. And in the same house abide, eat-
9 ing and drinking such things as they have; for the workman is
10 worthy of his hire. Remove not from house to house. And into
11 whatsoever city ye may enter and they receive you, eat what
12 is set before you, and heal the sick in it, and say to them, The
13 kingdom of God is come nigh to you. But into whatsoever city
14 ye may have entered and they do not receive you, go out into
15 its streets and say, Even the dust of your city, which cleaves to
16 us on the feet, do we shake off against you; but know this, that
17 the kingdom of God is come nigh. I say to you that it shall be
18 more tolerable for Sodom in that day than for that city. Woe
19 to thee, Chorazin! woe to thee, Bethsaida! for if the works of
20 power which have taken place in you had taken place in Tyre
21 and Sidon, they had long ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and
22 ashes. But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the
23 judgment than for you. And *thou*, Capernaum, who hast
been raised up to heaven, shalt be brought down even to hades.
He that hears you hears me; and he that rejects you rejects me;
and he that rejects me rejects him that sent me. And the sev-
enty returned with joy, saying, Lord, even the demons are sub-
ject to us through thy name. And he said to them, I beheld
Satan as lightning falling out of heaven. Behold, I give you
the power of treading upon serpents and scorpions and over
all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall in anywise in-
jure you. Yet in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subjected
to you, but rejoice that your names are written in the heavens.
In the same hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit and said, I praise thee,
Father, Lord of the heaven and of the earth, that thou hast hid
these things from wise and prudent, and hast revealed them
to babes: yea, Father, for thus has it been well-pleasing in thy
sight. All things have been delivered to me by my Father, and
no one knows who the Son is but the Father, and who the Fa-
ther is but the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son is pleased
to reveal *him*. And having turned to the disciples privately
he said, Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see.

For I say to you that many prophets and kings have desired to 24
see the things which ye behold, and did not see *them*; and to
hear the things which ye hear, and did not hear *them*. And 25
behold, a certain lawyer stood up tempting him, and saying,
Teacher, having done what, shall I inherit life eternal? And 26
he said to him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?
But he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with 27
all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength,
and with all thine understanding; and thy neighbour as thy- 28
self. And he said to him, Thou hast answered right: this do 28
and thou shalt live. But he, desirous of justifying himself, said 29
to Jesus, And who is my neighbour? And Jesus replying said, 30
A certain man descended from Jerusalem to Jericho and fell
into *the hands of* robbers, who also, having stripped him and
inflicted wounds, went away leaving him in a half-dead state.
And a certain priest happened to go down that way, and seeing 31
him, passed on on the opposite side; and in like manner also 32
a Levite, being at the spot, came and looked *at him* and passed
on on the opposite side. But a certain Samaritan journey- 33
ing came to him, and seeing *him*, was moved with compassion,
and came up *to him* and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil 34
and wine; and having put him on his own beast, took him to
the inn and took care of him. And on the morrow *as he left*, 35
taking out two denarii he gave them to the innkeeper, and said
to him, Take care of him, and whatsoever thou shalt expend
more, *I* will render to thee on my coming back. Which *now* 36
of these three seems to thee to have been neighbour of him
who fell into *the hands of* the robbers? And he said, He that 37
shewed him mercy. And Jesus said to him, Go, and do *thou*
likewise. And it came to pass as they went that *he* entered 38
into a certain village; and a certain woman, Martha by name,
received him into her house. And she had a sister called Mary, 39
who also, having sat down at the feet of Jesus was listening to
his word. Now Martha was distracted with much serving, and 40
coming up she said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister has
left me to serve alone? Speak to her therefore that she may
help me. But Jesus answering said to her, Martha, Martha, 41
thou art careful and troubled about many things; but there 42
is need of one, and Mary has chosen the good part, the which
shall not be taken from her.

11 And it came to pass as he was in a certain place praying,
when he ceased, one of his disciples said to him, Lord, teach us
2 to pray, even as John also taught his disciples. And he said
to them, When ye pray, say, Father, thy name be hallowed; thy
3, 4 kingdom come; give us our needed bread for each day; and
remit us our sins, for we also remit to every one indebted to us;
5 and lead us not into temptation. And he said to them, Who
among you shall have a friend, and shall go to him at mid-
6 night and say to him, Friend, let me have three loaves, since
a friend of mine on a journey is come to me, and I have nothing
7 to set before him; and he within answering should say, Do
not disturb me; the door is already shut, and my children are
8 with me in bed; I cannot rise up to give *it* thee? – I say to
you, Although he will not get up and give *them* to him because
he is his friend, because of his shamelessness, at any rate, he
9 will rise and give him as many as he wants. And *I* say to
you, Ask, and it shall be given to you; seek, and ye shall find;
10 knock, and it shall be opened to you. For every one that asks
receives; and he that seeks finds; and to him that knocks it will
11 be opened. But of whom of you that is a father shall a son ask
bread, and *the father* shall give him a stone? or also a fish, and
12 instead of a fish shall give him a serpent? or if also he shall
13 ask an egg, shall give him a scorpion? If therefore *ye*, being
evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much
rather shall the Father who is of heaven give *the* Holy Spirit to
14 them that ask him? And he was casting out a demon, and it
was dumb; and it came to pass, the demon being gone out, the
15 dumb *man* spoke. And the crowds wondered. But some from
among them said, By Beelzebub the prince of the demons casts
16 he out demons. And others tempting *him* sought from him a
sign out of heaven. But *he*, knowing their thoughts, said to
17 them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to deso-
18 lation: and a house set against a house falls; and if also Satan
is divided against himself, how shall his kingdom subsist? be-
19 cause ye say that I cast out demons by Beelzebub. But if *I* by
Beelzebub cast out demons, your sons – by whom do they cast
20 *them* out? For this reason *they* shall be your judges. But if
by the finger of God I cast out demons, then the kingdom of God
21 is come upon you. When the strong *man* armed keeps his own
22 house, his goods are in peace; but when the stronger than he

coming upon *him* overcomes him, he takes away his panoply in which he trusted, and he will divide the spoil *he has taken* from him. He that is not with me is against me, and he that gathers not with me scatters. When the unclean spirit has gone out of the man, he goes through dry places seeking rest; and not finding *any* he says, I will return to my house whence I came out. And having come, he finds it swept and adorned. Then he goes and takes seven other spirits worse than himself, and entering in, they dwell there; and the last condition of that man becomes worse than the first. And it came to pass as he spake these things, a certain woman, lifting up her voice out of the crowd, said to him, Blessed is the womb that has borne thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked. But *he* said, Yea rather, blessed are they who hear the word of God and keep *it*. But as the crowds thronged together, he began to say, This generation is a wicked generation: it seeks a sign, and a sign shall not be given to it but the sign of Jonas. For as Jonas was a sign to the Ninevites, thus shall also the Son of man be to this generation. A queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and shall condemn them: for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, more than Solomon is here. Men of Nineveh shall stand up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, more than Jonas is here. But no one having lit a lamp sets it in secret, nor under the corn-measure, but on the lamp-stand, that they who enter in may see the light. The lamp of the body is thine eye: when thine eye is simple, thy whole body also is light; but when it is wicked, thy body also is dark. See therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness. If therefore thy whole body *is* light, not having any part dark, it shall be all light as when the lamp lights thee with its brightness. But as he spoke, a certain Pharisee asked him that he would dine with him; and entering in he placed himself at table. But the Pharisee seeing *it* wondered that he had not first washed before dinner. But the Lord said to him, Now do ye Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup and of the dish, but your inward *parts* are full of plunder and wickedness. Fools, has not he who has made the outside made the inside also? But rather give alms of what

42 ye have, and behold, all things are clean to you. But woe unto you, Pharisees, for ye pay tithes of mint and rue and every herb, and pass by the judgment and the love of God: these ye
43 ought to have done, and not have left those aside. Woe unto you, Pharisees, for ye love the first seat in the synagogues and
44 salutations in the market-places. Woe unto you, for ye are as the sepulchres which appear not, and the men walking over
45 them do not know *it*. And one of the doctors of the law answering says to him, Teacher, in saying these things thou insultest us also. And he said, To you also woe, doctors of the law, for ye lay upon men burdens heavy to bear, and yourselves
46 do not touch the burdens with one of your fingers. Woe unto you, for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, but your fathers killed them. Ye bear witness then, and consent to the works of your fathers; for *they* killed them, and *ye* build
47 *their sepulchres*. For this reason also the wisdom of God has said, I will send to them prophets and apostles, and of these
48 shall they kill and drive out by persecution, that the blood of all the prophets which has been poured out from the foundation of the world may be required of this generation, from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zacharias, who perished between the altar and the house; yea, I say to you, it shall be required
49 of this generation. Woe unto you, the doctors of the law, for ye have taken away the key of knowledge; yourselves have not entered in, and those who were entering in ye have hindered.
50 And as he said these things to them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to press him urgently, and to make him speak of
51 many things; watching him, *and seeking* to catch something out of his mouth, *that they might accuse him*.

12 In those *times*, the myriads of the crowd being gathered together, so that they trod one on another, he began to say to his disciples first, Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is
2 hypocrisy; but there is nothing covered up which shall not be
3 revealed, nor secret that shall not be known; therefore whatever ye have said in the darkness shall be heard in the light, and what ye have spoken in the ear in chambers shall be proclaimed upon the housetops. But I say to you, my friends,
4 Fear not those who kill the body and after this have no more
5 that they can do. But I will shew you whom ye shall fear: Fear him who after he has killed has authority to cast into hell; yea,

I say to you, Fear *him*. Are not five sparrows sold for two as- 6
saria? and one of them is not forgotten before God. But even 7
the hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore, ye 8
are better than many sparrows. But I say to you, Whosoever 8
shall confess me before men, the Son of man will confess him 9
also before the angels of God; but he that shall have denied 9
me before men shall be denied before the angels of God; and 10
whoever shall say a word against the Son of man it shall be 11
forgiven him; but to him that speaks injuriously against the 11
Holy Spirit it shall not be forgiven. But when they bring you 12
before the synagogues and rulers and the authorities, be not 12
careful how or what ye shall answer, or what ye shall say; for 13
the Holy Spirit shall teach you in the hour itself what should 13
be said. And a person said to him out of the crowd, Teacher, 14
speak to my brother to divide the inheritance with me. But 14
he said to him, Man, who established me *as* a judge or a di- 15
vider over you? And he said to them, Take heed and keep 15
yourselves from all covetousness, for *it is* not because a man 16
is in abundance *that* his life is in his possessions. And he 16
spoke a parable to them, saying, The land of a certain rich 17
man brought forth abundantly. And he reasoned within him- 17
self saying, What shall I do? for I have not *a place* where I 18
shall lay up my fruits. And he said, This will I do: I will take 18
away my granaries and build greater, and there I will lay up 19
all my produce and my good things; and I will say to my soul, 19
Soul, thou hast much good things laid by for many years; re- 20
pose thyself, eat, drink, be merry. But God said to him, Fool, 20
this night thy soul shall be required of thee; and whose shall be 21
what thou hast prepared? Thus is he who lays up treasure for 21
himself, and is not rich toward God. And he said to his disci- 22
ples, For this cause I say unto you, Be not careful for life, what 22
ye shall eat, nor for the body, what ye shall put on. The life 23
is more than food, and the body than raiment. Consider the 24
ravens, that they sow not nor reap; which have neither store- 24
house nor granary; and God feeds them. How much better are 25
ye than the birds? But which of you by being careful can 25
add to his stature one cubit? If therefore ye cannot *do* even 26
what is least, why are ye careful about the rest? Consider the 27
lilies how they grow: they neither toil nor spin; but I say unto 27
you, Not even Solomon in all his glory was clothed as one of

28 these. But if God thus clothe the grass, which to-day is in the
field and to-morrow is cast into *the* oven, how much rather you,
29 O ye of little faith? And *ye*, seek not what ye shall eat or
30 what ye shall drink, and be not in anxiety; for all these things
do the nations of the world seek after, and your Father knows
31 that ye have need of these things; but seek his kingdom, and
32 *all* these things shall be added to you. Fear not, little flock,
for it has been the good pleasure of your Father to give you the
33 kingdom. Sell what ye possess and give alms; make to your-
selves purses which do not grow old, a treasure which does not
fail in the heavens, where thief does not draw near nor moth
34 destroy. For where your treasure is, there also will your heart
35, 36 be. Let your loins be girded about, and lamps burning; and
ye like men who wait their own lord whenever he may leave
the wedding, that when he comes and knocks, they may open
37 to him immediately. Blessed are those bondmen whom the
lord *on* coming shall find watching; verily I say unto you, that
he will gird himself and make them recline at table, and com-
38 ing up will serve them. And if he come in the second watch,
and come in the third watch, and find *them* thus, blessed are
39 those *bondmen*. But this know, that if the master of the house
had known in what hour the thief was coming, he would have
watched, and not have suffered his house to be dug through.
40 And ye therefore, be *ye* ready, for in the hour in which ye do
41 not think *it*, the Son of man comes. And Peter said to him,
42 Lord, sayest thou this parable to us, or also to all? And the
Lord said, Who then is the faithful and prudent steward, whom
his lord will set over his household, to give the measure of corn
43 in season? Blessed is that bondman whom his lord *on* com-
44 ing shall find doing thus; verily I say unto you, that he will
45 set him over all that he has. But if that bondman should say
in his heart, My lord delays to come, and begin to beat the
menservants and the maidservants, and to eat and to drink
46 and to be drunken, the lord of that bondman shall come in a
day when he does not expect it, and in an hour he knows not of,
and shall cut him in two and appoint his portion with the unbe-
47 lievers. But that bondman who knew his own lord's will, and
had not prepared *himself* nor done his will, shall be beaten
48 with many *stripes*; but he who knew *it* not, and did things
worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few. And to every one to

whom much has been given, much shall be required from him; and to whom *men* have committed much, they will ask from him the more. I have come to cast a fire on the earth; and what will I if already it has been kindled? But I have a baptism to be baptised with, and how am I straitened until it shall have been accomplished! Think ye that I have come to give peace in the earth? Nay, I say to you, but rather division: for from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided; three shall be divided against two, and two against three: father against son, and son against father; mother against daughter, and daughter against mother; a mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. And he said also to the crowds, When ye see a cloud rising out of the west, straightway ye say, A shower is coming; and so it happens. And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it happens. Hypocrites, ye know how to judge of the appearance of the earth and of the heaven; how *is it then that* ye do not discern this time? And why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right? For as thou goest with thine adverse party before a magistrate, strive in the way to be reconciled with him, lest he drag thee away to the judge, and the judge shall deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison. I say unto thee, Thou shalt in no wise come out thence until thou hast paid the very last mite.

Now at the same time there were present some who told him of the Galileans whose blood Pilate mingled with *that of* their sacrifices. And he answering said to them, Think ye that these Galileans were sinners beyond all the Galileans because they suffered such things? No, I say to you, but if ye repent not, ye shall all perish in the same manner. Or those eighteen on whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them, think ye that **they** were debtors beyond all the men who dwell in Jerusalem? No, I say to you, but if ye repent not, ye shall all perish in like manner. And he spoke this parable: A certain *man* had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit upon it and did not find *any*. And he said to the vinedresser, Behold, *these* three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree and find none: cut it down; why does it also render the ground useless? But he answering says to him, Sir, let it alone for this year also, until I shall dig about it and put dung,

9 and if it shall bear fruit – but if not, after that thou shalt cut
10 it down. And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on
11 the sabbath. And lo, *there was* a woman having a spirit of in-
firmity eighteen years, and she was bent together and wholly
12 unable to lift her head up. And Jesus, seeing her, called to
her, and said to her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine in-
13 firmity. And he laid his hands upon her; and immediately
14 she was made straight, and glorified God. But the ruler of the
synagogue, indignant because Jesus healed on the sabbath, an-
swering said to the crowd, There are six days in which *people*
ought to work; in these therefore come and be healed, and not
15 on the sabbath day. The Lord therefore answered him and
said, Hypocrites! does not each one of you on the sabbath loose
his ox or his ass from the manger and leading *it* away, water *it*?
16 And this *woman*, who is a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan
has bound, lo, *these* eighteen years, ought she not to be loosed
17 from this bond on the sabbath day? And as he said these
things, all who were opposed to him were ashamed; and all the
crowd rejoiced at all the glorious things which were being done
18 by him. And he said, To what is the kingdom of God like? and
19 to what shall I liken it? It is like a grain of mustard *seed* which
a man took and cast into his garden; and it grew and became a
20 great tree, and the birds of heaven lodged in its branches. And
21 again he said, To what shall I liken the kingdom of God? It
is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures
22 of meal until the whole was leavened. And he went through
one city and village after another, teaching, and journeying to
23 Jerusalem. And one said to him, Sir, *are* such as are to be
24 saved few in number? But he said unto them, Strive with
earnestness to enter in through the narrow door, for many, I
25 say to you, will seek to enter in and will not be able. From the
time that the master of the house shall have risen up and shall
have shut the door, and ye shall begin to stand without and to
knock at the door, saying, Lord, open to us; and he answering
26 shall say to you, I know you not whence ye are: then shall ye
begin to say, We have eaten in thy presence and drunk, and
27 thou hast taught in our streets; and he shall say, I tell you, I
do not know you whence ye are; depart from me, all *ye* workers
28 of iniquity. There shall be the weeping and the gnashing of
teeth, when ye shall see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all

the prophets in the kingdom of God, but yourselves cast out. And they shall come from east and west, and from north and south, and shall lie down at table in the kingdom of God. And behold, there are last who shall be first, and there are first who shall be last. The same hour certain Pharisees came up, saying to him, Get out, and go hence, for Herod is desirous to kill thee. And he said to them, Go, tell that fox, Behold, I cast out demons and accomplish cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third *day* I am perfected; but I must needs walk to-day and to-morrow and the *day* following, for it must not be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem. Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the *city* that kills the prophets and stones those that are sent unto her, how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen her brood under her wings, and ye would not. Behold, your house is left unto you; and I say unto you, that ye shall not see me until it come that ye say, Blessed *is* he that comes in the name of *the* Lord.

And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the rulers, *who was* of the Pharisees, to eat bread on *the* sabbath, that **they** were watching him. And behold, there was a certain dropsical *man* before him. And Jesus answering spoke unto the doctors of the law and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath? But they were silent. And taking him he healed him and let him go. And answering he said to them, Of which of you shall an ass or ox fall into a well, that he does not straightway pull him up on the sabbath day? And they were not able to answer him to these things. And he spoke a parable to those that were invited, remarking how they chose out the first places, saying to them, When thou art invited by any one to a wedding, do not lay thyself down in the first place at table, lest perhaps a more honourable than thou be invited by him, and he who invited thee and him come and say to thee, Give place to this *man*, and then thou begin with shame to take the last place. But when thou hast been invited, go and put thyself down in the last place, that when he who has invited thee comes, he may say to thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have honour before all that are lying at table with thee; for every one that exalts himself shall be abased, and he that abases himself shall be exalted. And he said also to him that had invited him, When thou makest a dinner or

a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, nor thy kinsfolk, nor rich neighbours, lest it may be they also should invite thee in return, and a recompense be made thee. But when thou makest a feast, call poor, crippled, lame, blind: and thou shalt be blessed; for they have not *the means* to recompense thee; for it shall be recompensed thee in the resurrection of the just. And one of those that were lying at table with *them*, hearing these things, said to him, Blessed *is* he who shall eat bread in the kingdom of God. And he said to him, A certain man made a great supper and invited many. And he sent his bondman at the hour of supper to say to those who were invited, Come, for already all things are ready. And all began, without exception, to excuse themselves. The first said to him, I have bought land, and I must go out and see it; I pray thee hold me for excused. And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them; I pray thee hold me for excused. And another said, I have married a wife, and on this account I cannot come. And the bondman came up and brought back word of these things to his lord. Then the master of the house, in anger, said to his bondman, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring here the poor and crippled and lame and blind. And the bondman said, Sir, it is done as thou hast commanded, and there is still room. And the lord said to the bondman, Go out into the ways and fences and compel to come in, that my house may be filled; for I say to you, that not one of those men who were invited shall taste of my supper. And great crowds went with him; and, turning round, he said to them, If any man come to me, and shall not hate his own father and mother, and wife, and children, and brothers, and sisters, yea, and his own life too, he cannot be my disciple; and whoever does not carry his cross and come after me cannot be my disciple. For which of you, desirous of building a tower, does not first sit down and count the cost, if he have what *is needed* to complete it; in order that, having laid the foundation of it, and not being able to finish it, all who see it do not begin to mock at him, saying, This man began to build and was not able to finish? Or what king, going on his way to engage in war with another king, does not, sitting down first, take counsel whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him coming against him with twenty thousand? and

if not, while he is yet far off, having sent an embassy, he asks
 for terms of peace. Thus then every one of you who forsakes 33
 not all that is his own cannot be my disciple. Salt *then is* good, 34
 but if the salt also has become savourless, wherewith shall it
 be seasoned? It is proper neither for land nor for dung; it is 35
 cast out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

And all the tax-gatherers and the sinners were coming near **15**
 to him to hear him; and the Pharisees and the scribes mur- 2
 mured, saying, This *man* receives sinners and eats with them.
 And he spoke to them this parable, saying, What man of you 3, 4
 having a hundred sheep, and having lost one of them, does not
 leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness and go after that
 which is lost, until he find it? and having found it, he lays 5
 it upon his own shoulders, rejoicing; and being come to the 6
 house, calls together the friends and the neighbours, saying to
 them, Rejoice with me, for I have found my lost sheep. I say 7
 unto you, that thus there shall be joy in heaven for one repent-
 ing sinner, *more* than for ninety and nine righteous who have
 no need of repentance. Or, what woman having ten drachmas, 8
 if she lose one drachma, does not light a lamp and sweep the
 house and seek carefully till she find it? and having found 9
 it she calls together the friends and neighbours, saying, Re-
 joice with me, for I have found the drachma which I had lost.
 Thus, I say unto you, there is joy before the angels of God for 10
 one repenting sinner. And he said, A certain man had two 11
 sons; and the younger of them said to his father, Father, give
 to me the share of the property that falls *to me*. And he divided 12
 to them what he was possessed of. And after not many days 13
 the younger son gathering all together went away into a coun-
 try a long way off, and there dissipated his property, living in
 debauchery. But when he had spent all there arose a violent 14
 famine throughout that country, and he began to be in want.
 And he went and joined himself to one of the citizens of that 15
 country, and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. And 16
 he longed to fill his belly with the husks which the swine were
 eating; and no one gave to him. And coming to himself, he 17
 said, How many hired servants of my father's have abundance
 of bread, and *I* perish here by famine. I will rise up and 18
 go to my father, and I will say to him, Father, I have sinned
 against heaven and before thee; I am no longer worthy to be 19

20 called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants. And he rose up and went to his own father. But while he was yet a long way off, his father saw him, and was moved with compassion, and ran, and fell upon his neck, and covered him with kisses.

21 And the son said to him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and before thee; I am no longer worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his bondmen, Bring out the best robe and clothe him in *it*, and put a ring on his hand and sandals on

23 his feet; and bring the fatted calf and kill it, and let us eat and

24 make merry: for this my son was dead and has come to life, was lost and has been found. And they began to make merry.

25 And his elder son was in the field; and as, coming *up*, he drew

26 nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing. And having called one of the servants, he inquired what these things might

27 be. And he said to him, Thy brother is come, and thy father has killed the fatted calf because he has received him safe and

28 well. But he became angry and would not go in. And his father went out and besought him. But he answering said to

29 his father, Behold, so many years I serve thee, and never have I transgressed a commandment of thine; and to me hast thou never given a kid that I might make merry with my friends:

30 but when this thy son, who has devoured thy substance with

31 harlots, is come, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf. But he said to him, Child, *thou* art ever with me, and all that

32 is mine is thine. But it was right to make merry and rejoice, because this thy brother was dead and has come to life again, and was lost and has been found.

16 And he said also to *his* disciples, There was a certain rich man who had a steward, and *he* was accused to him as wasting his goods. And having called him, he said to him, What *is* this that I hear of thee? give the reckoning of thy stewardship,

2 for thou canst be no longer steward. And the steward said within himself, What shall I do; for my lord is taking the stewardship from me? I am not able to dig; I am ashamed to beg. I know what I will do, that when I shall have been removed from

3 the stewardship I may be received into their houses. And having called to *him* each one of the debtors of his own lord, he

4 said to the first, How much owest thou to my lord? And he said, A hundred baths of oil. And he said to him, Take thy

5 writing and sit down quickly and write fifty. Then he said to

6

7

another, And thou, how much dost thou owe? And he said, A hundred cors of wheat. And he says to him, Take thy writing and write eighty. And the lord praised the unrighteous steward because he had done prudently. For the sons of this world are, for their own generation, more prudent than the sons of light. And *I* say to you, Make to yourselves friends with the mammon of unrighteousness, that when it fails ye may be received into the eternal tabernacles. He that is faithful in the least is faithful also in much; and he that is unrighteous in the least is unrighteous also in much. If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who shall entrust to you the true? and if ye have not been faithful in that which is another's, who shall give to you your own? No servant can serve two masters, for either he will hate the one and will love the other, or he will cleave to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things, and mocked him. And he said to them, *Ye* are they who justify themselves before men, but God knows your hearts; for what amongst men is highly thought of is an abomination before God. The law and the prophets *were* until John: from that time the glad tidings of the kingdom of God are announced, and every one forces his way into it. But it is easier that the heaven and the earth should pass away than that one tittle of the law should fail. Every one who puts away his wife and marries another commits adultery; and every one that marries one put away from a husband commits adultery. Now there was a rich man and he was clothed in purple and fine linen, making good cheer in splendour every day. And *there was* a poor man, by name Lazarus, *who* was laid at his gateway full of sores, and desiring to be filled with the crumbs which fell from the table of the rich man; but the dogs also coming licked his sores. And it came to pass that the poor man died, and that he was carried away by the angels into the bosom of Abraham. And the rich man also died and was buried. And in hades lifting up his eyes, being in torments, he sees Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. And he crying out said, Father Abraham, have compassion on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, for I am suffering in this flame. But Abraham said, Child, recollect that *thou*

hast fully received thy good things in thy lifetime, and likewise Lazarus evil things. But now he is comforted here, and *thou*
26 art in suffering. And besides all this, between us and you a
great chasm is fixed, so that those who desire to pass hence
to you cannot, nor do they who *desire to cross* from there pass
27 over unto us. And he said, I beseech thee then, father, that
28 thou wouldest send him to the house of my father, for I have
five brothers, so that he may earnestly testify to them, that
29 they also may not come to this place of torment. But Abra-
ham says to him, They have Moses and the prophets: let them
30 hear them. But he said, Nay, father Abraham, but if one from
31 the dead should go to them, they will repent. And he said to
him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, not even if one
rise from among *the* dead will they be persuaded.

17 And he said to his disciples, It cannot be but that offences
2 come, but woe *to him* by whom they come! It would be *more*
profitable for him if a millstone were hanged about his neck
and he cast into the sea, than that he should be a snare to one
3 of these little ones. Take heed to yourselves: if thy brother
should sin, rebuke him; and if he should repent, forgive him.
4 And if he should sin against thee seven times in the day, and
seven times should return to thee, saying, I repent, thou shalt
5 forgive him. And the apostles said to the Lord, Give more
6 faith to us. But the Lord said, If ye have faith as a grain of
mustard *seed*, ye had said to this sycamine tree, Be thou rooted
up, and be thou planted in the sea, and it would have obeyed
7 you. But which of you *is there* who, having a bondman plough-
ing or shepherding, when he comes in out of the field, will say,
8 Come and lie down immediately to table? But will he not say
to him, Prepare what I shall sup on, and gird thyself and serve
me that I may eat and drink; and after that *thou* shalt eat
9 and drink? Is he thankful to the bondman because he has
10 done what was ordered? I judge not. Thus *ye* also, when ye
shall have done all things that have been ordered you, say, We
are unprofitable bondmen; we have done what it was our duty
11 to do. And it came to pass as he was going up to Jerusalem,
12 that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. And
as he entered into a certain village ten leprous men met him,
13 who stood afar off. And they lifted up *their* voice saying, Je-
14 sus, Master, have compassion on us. And seeing *them* he said

to them, Go, shew yourselves to the priests. And it came to
pass as they were going they were cleansed. And one of them, 15
seeing that he was cured, turned back, glorifying God with a
loud voice, and fell on *his* face at his feet giving him thanks: 16
and *he* was a Samaritan. And Jesus answering said, Were 17
not the ten cleansed? but the nine, where *are they*? There 18
have not been found to return and give glory to God save this
stranger. And he said to him, Rise up and go thy way: thy 19
faith has made thee well. And having been asked by the Phar- 20
isees, When is the kingdom of God coming? he answered them
and said, The kingdom of God does not come with observation;
nor shall they say, Lo here, or, Lo there; for behold, the king- 21
dom of God is in the midst of you. And he said to the disciples, 22
Days are coming, when ye shall desire to see one of the days
of the Son of man, and shall not see *it*. And they will say to 23
you, Lo here, or Lo there; go not, nor follow *them*. For as the 24
lightning shines which lightens from *one end* under heaven to
the other end under heaven, thus shall the Son of man be in
his day. But first he must suffer many things and be rejected 25
of this generation. And as it took place in the days of Noe, 26
thus also shall it be in the days of the Son of man: they ate, 27
they drank, they married, they were given in marriage, until
the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came and
destroyed all *of them*; and in like manner as took place in the 28
days of Lot: they ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they
planted, they builded; but on the day that Lot went out from 29
Sodom, it rained fire and sulphur from heaven, and destroyed
all *of them*: after this *manner* shall it be in the day that the 30
Son of man is revealed. In that day, he who shall be on the 31
housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not go down to
take it away; and he that is in the field, let him likewise not re-
turn back. Remember the wife of Lot. Whosoever shall seek 32, 33
to save his life shall lose it, and whosoever shall lose it shall
preserve it. I say to you, In that night there shall be two *men* 34
upon one bed; one shall be seized and the other shall be let go.
Two *women* shall be grinding together; the one shall be seized 35
and the other shall be let go. *Two men shall be in the field; the* 36
one shall be seized and the other let go. And answering they 37
say to him, Where, Lord? And he said to them, Where the body
is, there the eagles will be gathered together.

18 And he spoke also a parable to them to the purport that they
2 should always pray and not faint, saying, There was a judge
3 in a city, not fearing God and not respecting man: and there
4 was a widow in that city, and she came to him, saying, Avenge
5 me of mine adverse party. And he would not for a time; but
6 afterwards he said within himself, If even I fear not God and
7 respect not man, at any rate because this widow annoys me I
8 will avenge her, that she may not by perpetually coming com-
9 pletely harass me. And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust
10 judge says. And shall not God at all avenge his elect, who cry
11 to him day and night, and he bears long as to them? I say
12 unto you that he will avenge them speedily. But when the Son
13 of man comes, shall he indeed find faith on the earth? And
14 he spoke also to some, who trusted in themselves that they
15 were righteous and made nothing of all the rest of *men*, this
16 parable: Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a
17 Pharisee, and the other a tax-gatherer. The Pharisee, stand-
18 ing, prayed thus to himself: God, I thank thee that I am not
19 as the rest of men, rapacious, unjust, adulterers, or even as
20 this tax-gatherer. I fast twice in the week, I tithe everything
21 I gain. And the tax-gatherer, standing afar off, would not lift
22 up even his eyes to heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying,
O God, have compassion on me, the sinner. I say unto you,
This *man* went down to his house justified rather than that
other. For every one who exalts himself shall be humbled, and
he that humbles himself shall be exalted. And they brought
to him also infants that he might touch them, but the disciples
when they saw *it* rebuked them. But Jesus calling them to
him said, Suffer little children to come to me, and do not forbid
them, for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say to you,
Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child
shall in no wise enter therein. And a certain ruler asked him
saying, Good teacher, having done what, shall I inherit eternal
life? But Jesus said to him, Why callest thou me good? There
is none good but one, God. Thou knowest the commandments:
Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear
false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother. And he said,
All these things have I kept from my youth. And when Jesus
had heard this, he said to him, One thing is lacking to thee
yet: Sell all that thou hast and distribute to the poor, and thou

shalt have treasure in the heavens, and come, follow me. But 23
when he heard this he became very sorrowful, for he was very 24
rich. But when Jesus saw that he became very sorrowful, he 24
said, How difficultly shall those who have riches enter into the 25
kingdom of God; for it is easier for a camel to enter through 25
a needle's eye than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom 26
of God. And those who heard it said, And who can be saved? 26
But he said, The things that are impossible with men are possi- 27
ble with God. And Peter said, Behold, *we* have left all things 28
and have followed thee. And he said to them, Verily I say to 29
you, There is no one who has left home, or parents, or brethren, 30
or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake, who shall 30
not receive manifold more at this time, and in the coming age 31
life eternal. And he took the twelve to *him* and said to them, 31
Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written 32
of the Son of man by the prophets shall be accomplished; for 32
he shall be delivered up to the nations, and shall be mocked, 33
and insulted, and spit upon. And when they have scourged 33
him they will kill him; and on the third day he will rise again. 34
And they understood nothing of these things. And this word 34
was hidden from them, and they did not know what was said. 35
And it came to pass when he came into the neighbourhood of 35
Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the wayside begging. And 36
when he heard the crowd passing, he inquired what this might 37
be. And they told him that Jesus the Nazaraean was pass- 37
ing by. And he called out saying, Jesus, Son of David, have 38
mercy on me. And those *who were* going before rebuked him 39
that he might be silent; but *he* cried out so much the more, 39
Son of David, have mercy on me. And Jesus stood still, and 40
commanded him to be led to him. And when he drew nigh he 41
asked him *saying*, What wilt thou that I shall do to thee? And 41
he said, Lord, that I may see. And Jesus said to him, See: thy 42
faith has healed thee. And immediately he saw, and followed 43
him, glorifying God. And all the people when they saw *it* gave 43
praise to God.

And he entered and passed through Jericho. And behold, **19**, 2
there was a man by name called Zacchaeus, and he was chief 3
tax-gatherer, and he was rich. And he sought to see Jesus who 3
he was: and he could not for the crowd, because he was little 4
in stature. And running on before, he got up into a sycamore 4

5 that he might see him, for he was going to pass that *way*. And
when he came up to the place, Jesus looked up and saw him,
and said to him, Zacchaeus, make haste and come down, for
6 to-day I must remain in thy house. And he made haste and
7 came down, and received him with joy. And all murmured
when they saw *it*, saying, He has turned in to lodge with a sin-
8 ful man. But Zacchaeus stood and said to the Lord, Behold,
Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor, and if I have taken
anything from any man by false accusation, I return *him* four-
9 fold. And Jesus said to him, To-day salvation is come to this
10 house, inasmuch as he also is a son of Abraham; for the Son
11 of man has come to seek and to save that which is lost. But
as they were listening to these things, he added and spake a
parable, because he was near to Jerusalem and they thought
that the kingdom of God was about to be immediately mani-
12 fested. He said therefore, A certain high-born man went to
a distant country to receive for himself a kingdom and return.
13 And having called his own ten bondmen, he gave to them ten
14 minas, and said to them, Trade while I am coming. But his
citizens hated him, and sent an embassy after him, saying, We
15 will not that this *man* should reign over us. And it came to
pass on his arrival back again, having received the kingdom,
that he desired these bondmen to whom he gave the money
to be called to him, in order that he might know what every
16 one had gained by trading. And the first came up, saying, *My*
17 Lord, thy mina has produced ten minas. And he said to him,
Well *done*, thou good bondman; because thou hast been faith-
ful in that which is least, be thou in authority over ten cities.
18 And the second came, saying, *My* Lord, thy mina has made five
19 minas. And he said also to this one, And **thou**, be over five
20 cities. And another came, saying, *My* Lord, lo, *there is* thy
21 mina, which I have kept laid up in a towel. For I feared thee
because thou art a harsh man: thou takest up what thou hast
22 not laid down, and thou reapest what thou hast not sowed. He
says to him, Out of thy mouth will I judge thee, wicked bond-
man: thou knewest that **I** am a harsh man, taking up what
23 I have not laid down and reaping what I have not sowed. And
why didst thou not give my money to *the* bank; and **I** should
24 have received it, at my coming, with interest? And he said to
those that stood by, Take from him the mina and give *it* to him

who has the ten minas. And they said to him, Lord, he has ten 25
minas. For I say unto you, that to every one that has shall be 26
given; but from him that has not, that even which he has shall
be taken from him. Moreover those mine enemies, who would 27
not *have* me to reign over them, bring them here and slay *them*
before me. And having said these things, he went on before, 28
going up to Jerusalem. And it came to pass as he drew near to 29
Bethphage and Bethany at the mountain called *the mount* of
Olives, he sent two of his disciples, saying, Go into the village 30
over against *you*, in which ye will find, on entering it, a colt
tied up, on which no *child* of man ever sat at any time: loose it
and lead it *here*. And if any one ask you, Why do ye loose *it*? 31
thus shall ye say to him, Because the Lord has need of it. And 32
they that were sent, having gone their way, found as he had
said to them. And as they were loosing the colt, its masters 33
said to them, Why loose ye the colt? And they said, Because 34
the Lord has need of it. And they led it to Jesus; and having 35
cast their own garments on the colt, they put Jesus on *it*. And 36
as he went, they strewed their clothes in the way. And as he 37
drew near, already at the descent of the mount of Olives, all
the multitude of the disciples began, rejoicing, to praise God
with a loud voice for all the works of power which they had
seen, saying, Blessed the King that comes in the name of *the* 38
Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest. And some of 39
the Pharisees from the crowd said to him, Teacher, rebuke thy
disciples. And he answering said to them, I say unto you, If 40
these shall be silent, the stones will cry out. And as he drew 41
near, seeing the city, he wept over it, saying, If thou hadst 42
known, even thou, even at least in this thy day, the things that
are for thy peace: but now they are hid from thine eyes; for 43
days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall make a
palisaded mound about thee, and shall close thee around, and
keep thee in on every side, and shall lay thee even with the 44
ground, and thy children in thee; and shall not leave in thee
a stone upon a stone: because thou knewest not the season of
thy visitation. And entering into the temple, he began to cast 45
out those that sold and bought in it, saying to them, It is writ- 46
ten, My house is a house of prayer, but **ye** have made it a den
of robbers. And he was teaching day by day in the temple: 47
and the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people

48 sought to destroy him, and did not find what they could do, for all the people hung on him to hear.

20 And it came to pass on one of the days, as he was teaching the people in the temple, and announcing the glad tidings, 2 the chief priests and the scribes with the elders came up, and spoke to him saying, Tell us by what authority thou doest these 3 things, or who is it who has given thee this authority? And he answering said to them, *I* also will ask you *one* thing, and tell 4, 5 me: The baptism of John, was it of heaven or of men? And they reasoned among themselves, saying, If we should say, Of 6 heaven, he will say, Why have ye not believed him? but if we should say, Of men, the whole people will stone us, for they 7 are persuaded that John was a prophet. And they answered, 8 they did not know whence. And Jesus said to them, Neither 9 do *I* tell you by what authority I do these things. And he began to speak to the people this parable: A man planted a vineyard and let it out to husbandmen, and left the country 10 for a long time. And in the season he sent to the husbandmen a bondman, that they might give to him of the fruit of the vineyard; but the husbandmen, having beaten him, sent 11 *him* away empty. And again he sent another bondman; but they, having beaten him also, and cast insult upon him, sent 12 *him* away empty. And again he sent a third; and they, having 13 wounded him also, cast *him* out. And the lord of the vineyard said, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: perhaps 14 when they see him they will respect *him*. But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir; *come*, let us kill him, that the inheritance may 15 become ours. And having cast him forth out of the vineyard, they killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard 16 do to them? He will come and destroy those husbandmen, and will give the vineyard to others. And when they heard it 17 they said, May it never be! But he looking at them said, What then is this that is written, The stone which they that builded 18 rejected, this has become the corner-stone? Every one falling on this stone shall be broken, but on whomsoever it shall fall, 19 it shall grind him to powder. And the chief priests and the scribes sought the same hour to lay hands on him, and they feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken this parable of them. And having watched *him*, they sent out suborned 20

persons, pretending to be just men, that they might take hold of him in *his* language, so that they might deliver him up to the power and authority of the governor. And they asked him saying, Teacher, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, and acceptest no *man's* person, but teachest with truth the way of God: Is it lawful for us to give tribute to Caesar, or not? But perceiving their deceit he said to them, Why do ye tempt me? Shew me a denarius. Whose image and superscription has it? And answering they said, Caesar's. And he said to them, Pay therefore what is Caesar's to Caesar, and what is God's to God. And they were not able to take hold of him in *his* expressions before the people, and, wondering at his answer, they were silent. And some of the Sadducees, who deny that there is any resurrection, coming up *to him*, demanded of him saying, Teacher, Moses wrote to us, If any one's brother, who has a wife, die, and he die childless, his brother shall take the wife and raise up seed to his brother. There were then seven brethren: and the first, having taken a wife, died childless; and the second *took the woman, and *he* died childless*; and the third took her: and in like manner also the seven left no children and died; and last of all the woman also died. In the resurrection therefore of which of them does she become wife, for the seven had her as wife? And Jesus said to them, The sons of this world marry and are given in marriage, but they who are counted worthy to have part in that world, and the resurrection from among *the* dead, neither marry nor are given in marriage; for neither can they die any more, for they are equal to angels, and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection. But that the dead rise, even Moses shewed in *the section of* the bush, when he called *the* Lord the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob; but he is not God of *the* dead but of *the* living; for all live for him. And some of the scribes answering said, Teacher, thou hast well spoken. For they did not dare any more to ask him anything. And he said to them, How do they say that the Christ is David's son, and David himself says in the book of Psalms, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit at my right hand until I put thine enemies *as* footstool of thy feet? David therefore calls him Lord, and how is he his son? And, as all the people were listening, he said to his disciples, Beware of the scribes, who like to walk about

in long robes, and who love salutations in the market-places, and first seats in the synagogues, and first places at suppers; 47 who devour the houses of widows, and as a pretext make long prayers. These shall receive a severer judgment.

21 And he looked up and saw the rich casting their gifts into 2 the treasury; but he saw also a certain poor widow casting 3 therein two mites. And he said, Verily I say unto you, that 4 this poor widow has cast in more than all; for all these out of their abundance have cast into the gifts of *God*; but she out of 5 her need has cast in all the living which she had. And as some spoke of the temple, that it was adorned with goodly stones 6 and consecrated offerings, he said, *As to* these things which ye are beholding, days are coming in which there shall not be left 7 stone upon stone which shall not be thrown down. And they asked him saying, Teacher, when then shall these things be; and what *is* the sign when these things are going to take place? 8 And he said, See that ye be not led astray, for many shall come in my name, saying, *I* am *he*, and the time is drawn nigh: go 9 ye not *therefore* after them. And when ye shall hear of wars and tumults, be not terrified, for these things must first take 10 place, but the end is not immediately. Then he said to them, Nation shall rise up against nation, and kingdom against king- 11 dom; there shall be both great earthquakes in different places, and famines and pestilences; and there shall be fearful sights 12 and great signs from heaven. But before all these things they shall lay their hands upon you and persecute you, delivering 13 *you* up to synagogues and prisons, bringing *you* before kings and governors on account of my name; but it shall turn out 14 to you for a testimony. Settle therefore in your hearts not 15 to meditate beforehand *your* defence, for *I* will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your opposers shall not be able to 16 reply to or resist. But ye will be delivered up even by parents and brethren and relations and friends, and they shall put to 17 death *some* from among you, and ye will be hated of all for 18 my name's sake. And a hair of your head shall in no wise per- 19, 20 ish. By your patient endurance gain your souls. But when ye see Jerusalem encompassed with armies, then know that 21 its desolation is drawn nigh. Then let those who are in Judaea flee to the mountains, and those who are in the midst of it depart out, and those who are in the country not enter into

it; for these are days of avenging, that all the things that are 22
 written may be accomplished. But woe to them that are with 23
 child and to them who give suck in those days, for there shall
 be great distress upon the land and wrath upon this people.
 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and be led cap- 24
 tive into all the nations; and Jerusalem shall be trodden down
 of *the* nations until *the* times of *the* nations be fulfilled. And 25
 there shall be signs in sun and moon and stars, and upon the
 earth distress of nations in perplexity *at* the roar of the sea and
 rolling waves, men ready to die through fear and expectation 26
 of what is coming on the habitable earth, for the powers of the
 heavens shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of 27
 man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. But when 28
 these things begin to come to pass, look up and lift up your
 heads, because your redemption draws nigh. And he spoke a 29
 parable to them: Behold the fig-tree and all the trees; when
 they already sprout, ye know of your own selves, *on* looking *at* 30
them, that already the summer is near. So also *ye*, when 31
 ye see these things take place, know that the kingdom of God
 is near. Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall in 32
 no wise pass away until all come to pass. The heaven and 33
 the earth shall pass away, but my words shall in no wise pass
 away. But take heed to yourselves lest possibly your hearts be 34
 laden with surfeiting and drinking and cares of life, and that
 day come upon you suddenly unawares; for as a snare shall 35
 it come upon all them that dwell upon the face of the whole
 earth. Watch therefore, praying at every season, that ye may 36
 be accounted worthy to escape all these things which are about
 to come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. And by 37
 day he was teaching in the temple, and by night, going out, he
 remained abroad on the mountain called *the mount* of Olives;
 and all the people came early in the morning to him in the 38
 temple to hear him.

Now the feast of unleavened bread, which *is* called the passover **22**
 drew nigh, and the chief priests and the scribes sought how 2
 they might kill him; for they feared the people. And Satan 3
 entered into Judas, who was surnamed Iscariote, being of the
 number of the twelve. And he went away and spoke with the 4
 chief priests and captains as to how he should deliver him up to
 them. And they were rejoiced, and agreed to give him money. 5

6 And he came to an agreement to do it, and sought an opportunity to deliver him up to them away from the crowd. And the day of unleavened bread came, in which the passover was to be
7 killed. And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare
8 the passover for us, that we may eat *it*. But they said to him,
9 Where wilt thou that we prepare *it*? And he said to them, Behold, as ye enter into the city a man will meet you, carrying
10 an earthen pitcher of water; follow him into the house where
11 he goes in; and ye shall say to the master of the house, The Teacher says to thee, Where is the guest-chamber where I may
12 eat the passover with my disciples? And *he* will shew you
13 a large upper room furnished: there make ready. And having
14 gone they found it as he had said to them; and they prepared
15 the passover. And when the hour was come, he placed himself at table, and the *twelve* apostles with him. And he said
16 to them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with
17 you before I suffer. For I say unto you, that I will not eat any
18 more at all of it until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God. And
19 having received a cup, when he had given thanks he said, Take
20 this and divide it among yourselves. For I say unto you, that
21 I will not drink at all of the fruit of the vine until the kingdom
22 of God come. And having taken a loaf, when he had given
23 thanks, he broke *it*, and gave *it* to them, saying, This is my
24 body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.
25 In like manner also the cup, after having supped, saying, This
26 cup *is* the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for
27 you. Moreover, behold, the hand of him that delivers me up
28 *is* with me on the table; and the Son of man indeed goes as it
29 is determined, but woe unto that man by whom he is delivered
up. And *they* began to question together among themselves
who then it could be of them who was about to do this. And
there was also a strife among them which of them should be
held to be *the* greatest. And he said to them, The kings of the
nations rule over them, and they that exercise authority over
them are called benefactors. But *ye* *shall not be* thus; but
let the greater among you be as the younger, and the leader
as he that serves. For which *is* greater, he that is at table or
he that serves? *Is not* he that is at table? But *I* am in the
midst of you as the one that serves. But *ye* are they who
have persevered with me in my temptations. And *I* appoint

unto you, as my Father has appointed unto me, a kingdom, 30
that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit 31
on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel. And the Lord
said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan has demanded to have you,
to sift *you* as wheat; but *I* have besought for thee that thy 32
faith fail not; and *thou*, when once thou hast been restored,
confirm thy brethren. And he said to him, Lord, with thee I 33
am ready to go both to prison and to death. And he said, I 34
tell thee, Peter, *the* cock shall not crow to-day before that thou
shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me. And he said to them, 35
When I sent you without purse and scrip and sandals, did ye
lack anything? And they said, Nothing. He said therefore to 36
them, But now he that has a purse let him take *it*, in like man-
ner also a scrip, and he that has none let him sell his garment
and buy a sword; for I say unto you, that this that is written 37
must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned with *the*
lawless: for also the things concerning me have an end. And 38
they said, Lord, behold here are two swords. And he said to
them, It is enough. And going forth he went according to his 39
custom to the mount of Olives, and the disciples also followed
him. And when he was at the place he said to them, Pray that 40
ye enter not into temptation. And he was withdrawn from 41
them about a stone's throw, and having knelt down he prayed,
saying, Father, if thou wilt remove this cup from me: – but 42
then, not my will, but thine be done. And an angel appeared 43
to him from heaven strengthening him. And being in conflict 44
he prayed more intently. And his sweat became as great drops
of blood, falling down upon the earth. And rising up from his 45
prayer, coming to the disciples, he found them sleeping from
grief. And he said to them, Why sleep ye? rise up and pray 46
that ye enter not into temptation. As he was yet speaking, be- 47
hold, a crowd, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve,
went on before them, and drew near to Jesus to kiss him. And 48
Jesus said to him, Judas, deliverest thou up the Son of man
with a kiss? And they who were around him, seeing what 49
was going to follow, said *to him*, Lord, shall we smite with *the*
sword? And a certain one from among them smote the bond- 50
man of the high priest and took off his right ear. And Jesus 51
answering said, Suffer thus far; and having touched his ear, he
healed him. And Jesus said to the chief priests and captains 52

of the temple and elders, who were come against him, Have ye
53 come out as against a robber with swords and sticks? When
I was day by day with you in the temple ye did not stretch out
your hands against me; but this is your hour and the power of
54 darkness. And having laid hold on him, they led him *away*,
and they led *him* into the house of the high priest. And Peter
55 followed afar off. And they having lit a fire in the midst of
56 the court and sat down together, Peter sat among them. And
a certain maid, having seen him sitting by the light, and hav-
ing fixed her eyes upon him, said, And this *man* was with him.
57, 58 But he denied *him*, saying, Woman, I do not know him. And
after a short time another seeing him said, And **thou** art of
59 them. But Peter said, Man, I am not. And after the lapse of
about one hour another stoutly maintained it, saying, In truth
60 this *man* also was with him, for also he is a Galilaeen. And Pe-
ter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately,
61 while he was yet speaking, *the* cock crew. And the Lord, turn-
ing round, looked at Peter; and Peter remembered the word of
the Lord, how he said to him, Before *the* cock crow thou shalt
62 deny me thrice. And Peter, going forth without, wept bitterly.
63, 64 And the men who held him mocked him, beating *him*; and
covering him up, asked him saying, Prophecy, who is it that
65 struck thee? And they said many other injurious things to
66 him. And when it was day, the elderhood of the people, both
the chief priests and scribes, were gathered together, and led
67 him into their council, saying, If **thou** art the Christ, tell us.
68 And he said to them, If I tell you, ye will not at all believe; and
if I should ask *you*, ye would not answer me at all, nor let me
69 go; but henceforth shall the Son of man be sitting on the right
70 hand of the power of God. And they all said, **Thou** then art
71 the Son of God? And he said to them, **Ye** say that I am. And
they said, What need have we any more of witness, for we have
heard ourselves out of his mouth?

23 And the whole multitude of them, rising up, led him to Pi-
2 late. And they began to accuse him, saying, We have found
this *man* perverting our nation, and forbidding to give trib-
3 ute to Caesar, saying that he himself is Christ, a king. And
Pilate demanded of him saying, Art **thou** the king of the
4 Jews? And he answering him said, Thou sayest. And Pilate
said to the chief priests and the crowds, I find no guilt in this

man. But they insisted, saying, He stirs up the people, teaching throughout all Judaea, beginning from Galilee even on to here. But Pilate, having heard Galilee *named*, demanded if the man were a Galilaean; and having learned that he was of Herod's jurisdiction, remitted him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem in those days. And when Herod saw Jesus he greatly rejoiced, for he had been a long while desirous of seeing him, because of hearing many things concerning him, and he hoped to see some sign done by him; and he questioned him in many words, but *he* answered him nothing. And the chief priests and the scribes stood and accused him violently. And Herod with his troops having set him at nought and mocked him, having put a splendid robe upon him, sent him back to Pilate. And Pilate and Herod became friends with one another the same day, for they had been at enmity before between themselves. And Pilate, having called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people, said to them, Ye have brought to me this man as turning away the people *to rebellion*, and behold, I, having examined him before you, have found nothing criminal in this man as to the things of which ye accuse him; nor Herod either, for I remitted you to him, and behold, nothing worthy of death is done by him. Having chastised him therefore, I will release him. (Now he was obliged to release one for them at the feast.) But they cried out in a mass saying, Away with this *man* and release Barabbas to us; who was one who, for a certain tumult which had taken place in the city, and *for* murder, had been cast into prison. Pilate therefore, desirous to release Jesus, again addressed *them*. But they cried out in reply saying, Crucify, crucify him. And he said the third time to them, What evil then has this *man* done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will chastise him therefore and release him. But they were urgent with loud voices, begging that he might be crucified. And their voices *and those of the chief priests* prevailed. And Pilate adjudged that what they begged should take place. And he released him who, for tumult and murder, had been cast into prison, whom they begged for, and Jesus he delivered up to their will. And as they led him away, they laid hold on a certain Simon, a Cyrenian, coming from the field, and put the cross upon him to bear it behind Jesus. And a great multitude

of the people, and of women who wailed and lamented him, followed him. And Jesus turning round to them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, do not weep over me, but weep over yourselves and over your children; for behold, days are coming in which they will say, Blessed *are* the barren, and wombs that have not borne, and breasts that have not given suck. Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall upon us; and to the hills, Cover us: for if these things are done in the green tree, what shall take place in the dry? Now two others also, malefactors, were led with him to be put to death. And when they came to the place which is called Skull, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, the other on the left. And Jesus said, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do. And, parting out his garments, they cast lots. And the people stood beholding, and the rulers also *with them* sneered, saying, He has saved others; let him save himself if this is the Christ, the chosen one of God. And the soldiers also made game of him, coming up offering him vinegar, and saying, If **thou** be the king of the Jews, save thyself. And there was also an inscription *written* over him in Greek, and Roman, and Hebrew letters: This is the King of the Jews. Now one of the malefactors who had been hanged spoke insultingly to him, saying, Art not thou the Christ? save thyself and us. But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost **thou** too not fear God, thou that art under the same judgment? and **we** indeed justly, for we receive the just recompense of what we have done; but this *man* has done nothing amiss. And he said to Jesus, Remember me, *Lord*, when thou comest in thy kingdom. And Jesus said to him, Verily I say to thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise. And it was about *the* sixth hour, and there came darkness over the whole land until *the* ninth hour. And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple rent in the midst. And Jesus, having cried with a loud voice, said, Father, into thy hands I commit my spirit. And having said this, he expired. Now the centurion, seeing what took place, glorified God, saying, In very deed this man was just. And all the crowds who had come together to that sight, having seen the things that took place, returned, beating *their* breasts. And all those who knew him stood afar off, the women also who had followed him from Galilee, beholding these things. And


behold, a man named Joseph, who was a councillor, a good man
 and a just (this *man* had not assented to their counsel and 51
 deed), of Arimathaea, a city of the Jews, who also waited, *him-*
self also, for the kingdom of God – he having gone to Pilate 52
 begged the body of Jesus; and having taken it down, wrapped 53
 it in fine linen and placed him in a tomb hewn in the rock,
 where no one had ever been laid. And it was preparation day, 54
 and *the* sabbath twilight was coming on. And women, who 55
 had come along with him out of Galilee, having followed, saw
 the sepulchre and how his body was placed. And having re- 56
 turned they prepared aromatic spices and ointments, and re-
 mained quiet on the sabbath, according to the commandment.

But on the morrow of the sabbath, very early indeed in the **24**
 morning, they came to the tomb, bringing the aromatic spices
 which they had prepared. And they found the stone rolled 2
 away from the sepulchre. And when they had entered they 3
 found not the body of the Lord Jesus. And it came to pass 4
 as they were in perplexity about it, that behold, two men sud- 5
 denly stood by them in shining raiment. And as they were
 filled with fear and bowed their faces to the ground, they said
 to them, Why seek ye the living one among the dead? He is 6
 not here, but is risen: remember how he spoke to you, being yet
 in Galilee, saying, The Son of man must be delivered up into 7
 the hands of sinners, and be crucified, and rise the third day.
 And they remembered his words; and, returning from the 8, 9
 sepulchre, related all these things to the eleven and to all the
 rest. Now it was Mary of Magdala, and Johanna, and Mary 10
 the *mother* of James, and the others with them, who told these
 things to the apostles. And their words appeared in their eyes 11
 as an idle tale, and they disbelieved them. But Peter, rising 12
 up, ran to the sepulchre, and stooping down he sees the linen
 clothes lying there alone, and went away home, wondering at
 what had happened. And behold, two of them were going on 13
 the same day to a village distant sixty stadia from Jerusalem,
 called Emmaus; and they conversed with one another about 14
 all these things which had taken place. And it came to pass as 15
 they conversed and reasoned, that Jesus himself drawing nigh,
 went with them; but their eyes were holden so as not to know 16
 him. And he said to them, What discourses are these which 17
 pass between you as ye walk, and are downcast? And one of 18

them, named Cleopas, answering said to him, Thou sojournest alone in Jerusalem, and dost not know what has taken place
19 in it in these days? And he said to them, What things? And they said to him, The things concerning Jesus the Nazaraean, who was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all
20 the people; and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him up to *the* judgment of death and crucified him. But *we*
21 had hoped that *he* was *the one* who is about to redeem Israel. But then, besides all these things, it is now, to-day, the third
22 day since these things took place. And withal, certain women from amongst us astonished us, having been very early at the
23 sepulchre, and, not having found his body, came, saying that they also had seen a vision of angels, who say that he is living.
24 And some of those with us went to the sepulchre, and found it so, as the women also had said, but him they saw not. And
25 *he* said to them, O senseless and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken! Ought not the Christ to
26 have suffered these things and to enter into his glory? And having begun from Moses and from all the prophets, he in-
27 terpreted to them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself. And they drew near to the village where they were
28 going, and *he* made as though he would go farther. And they constrained him, saying, Stay with us, for it is toward
29 evening and the day is declining. And he entered in to stay with them. And it came to pass as he was at table with them,
30 having taken the bread, he blessed, and having broken it, gave it to them. And their eyes were opened, and they recognised
31 him. And he disappeared from them. And they said to one another, Was not our heart burning in us as he spoke to us on the
32 way, *and* as he opened the scriptures to us? And rising up the same hour, they returned to Jerusalem. And they found the
33 eleven, and those with them, gathered together, saying, The Lord is indeed risen and has appeared to Simon. And they
34 related what *had happened* on the way, and how he was made known to them in the breaking of bread. And as they were
35 saying these things, he himself stood in their midst, and says to them, Peace *be* unto you. But they, being confounded and
36 being frightened, supposed they beheld a spirit. And he said to them, Why are ye troubled? and why are thoughts rising
37 in your hearts? behold my hands and my feet, that it is *I*

myself. Handle me and see, for a spirit has not flesh and bones
as ye see me having. And having said this he shewed them 40
his hands and his feet. But while they yet did not believe for 41
joy, and were wondering, he said to them, Have ye anything
here to eat? And they gave him part of a broiled fish and of a 42
honeycomb; and he took it and ate before them. And he said 43, 44
to them, These *are* the words which I spoke to you while I was
yet with you, that all that is written concerning me in the law
of Moses and prophets and psalms must be fulfilled. Then he 45
opened their understanding to understand the scriptures, and 46
said to them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved the Christ
to suffer, and to rise from among the dead the third day; and 47
that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in
his name to all the nations beginning at Jerusalem. And *ye* 48
are witnesses of these things. And behold, I send the promise 49
of my Father upon you; but do ye remain in the city till ye be
clothed with power from on high. And he led them out as far 50
as Bethany, and having lifted up his hands, he blessed them.
And it came to pass as he was blessing them, he was separated 51
from them and was carried up into heaven. And *they*, hav- 52
ing done him homage, returned to Jerusalem with great joy,
and were continually in the temple praising and blessing God. 53

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. JOHN.

1  *n the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with*
2 *God, and the Word was God. *He* was in the begin-*
3 *ning with God. All things received being through*
4 *him, and without him not one thing received being*
5 *which has received being. In him was life, and the life was the*
6 *light of men. And the light appears in darkness, and the dark-*
7 *ness apprehended it not. There was a man sent from God, his*
8 *name John. He came for witness, that he might witness con-*
9 *cerning the light, that all might believe through him. *He**
10 *was not the light, but that he might witness concerning the*
11 *light. The true light was that which, coming into the world,*
12 *lightens every man. He was in the world, and the world had*
13 *its being through him, and the world knew him not. He came*
14 *to his own, and his own received him not; but as many as re-*
15 *ceived him, to them gave he the right to be children of God, to*
16 *those that believe on his name; who have been born, not of*
17 *blood, nor of flesh's will, nor of man's will, but of God. And the*
18 *Word became flesh, and dwelt among us (and we have contem-*
19 *plated his glory, a glory as of an only-begotten with a father),*
20 *full of grace and truth; (John bears witness of him, and he*
21 *has cried, saying, This was he of whom I said, He that comes*
22 *after me is preferred before me, for he was before me;) for of*
23 *his fulness we all have received, and grace upon grace. For*
the law was given by Moses: grace and truth subsists through
Jesus Christ. No one has seen God at any time; the only-
*begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, *he* hath*
declared him. And this is the witness of John, when the Jews
sent from Jerusalem priests and Levites that they might ask
him, Thou, who art thou? And he acknowledged and denied
not, and acknowledged, I am not the Christ. And they asked
him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he says, I am not. Art
thou the prophet? And he answered, No. They said therefore
to him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to those
who sent us. What sayest thou of thyself? He said, I am the

voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the path
of *the* Lord, as said Esaias the prophet. And they were sent 24
from among the Pharisees. And they asked him and said to 25
him, Why baptisest thou then, if thou art not the Christ, nor
Elias, nor the prophet? John answered them saying, I bap- 26
tise with water. In the midst of you stands, whom ye do not
know, he who comes after me, the thong of whose sandal I am 27
not worthy to unloose. These things took place in Bethany, 28
across the Jordan, where John was baptising. On the morrow 29
he sees Jesus coming to him, and says, Behold the Lamb of
God, who takes away the sin of the world. He it is of whom I 30
said, A man comes after me who takes a place before me, be-
cause he **was** before me; and I knew him not; but that he 31
might be **manifested** to Israel, therefore have I come bap-
tising with water. And John bore witness, saying, I beheld the 32
Spirit descending as a dove from heaven, and it abode upon
him. And I knew him not; but he who sent me to baptise with 33
water, **he** said to me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit
descending and abiding on him, he it is who baptises with *the*
Holy Spirit. And I have seen and borne witness that this is 34
the Son of God. Again, on the morrow, there stood John and 35
two of his disciples. And, looking at Jesus as he walked, he 36
says, Behold the Lamb of God. And the two disciples heard 37
him speaking, and followed Jesus. But Jesus having turned, 38
and seeing them following, says to them, What seek ye? And
they said to him, Rabbi (which, being interpreted, signifies 39
Teacher), where abidest thou? He says to them, Come and
see. They went therefore, and saw where he abode; and they
abode with him that day. It was about the tenth hour. Andrew, 40
the brother of Simon Peter, was one of the two who heard *this*
from John and followed him. He first finds his own brother 41
Simon, and says to him, We have found the Messiah (which
being interpreted is Christ). And he led him to Jesus. Jesus 42
looking at him said, Thou art Simon, the son of Jonas; thou
shalt be called Cephas (which interpreted is stone). On the 43
morrow he would go forth into Galilee, and Jesus finds Philip,
and says to him, Follow me. And Philip was from Bethsaida, 44
of the city of Andrew and Peter. Philip finds Nathanael, and 45
says to him, We have found him of whom Moses wrote in the
law, and the prophets, Jesus, the son of Joseph, who is from

46 Nazareth. And Nathanael said to him, Can anything good
47 come out of Nazareth? Philip says to him, Come and see. Je-
sus saw Nathanael coming to him, and says of him, Behold *one*
48 truly an Israelite, in whom there is no guile. Nathanael says
to him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said
to him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under
49 the fig-tree, I saw thee. Nathanael answered and said to him,
Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel.
50 Jesus answered and said to him, Because I said to thee, I saw
thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? Thou shalt see greater
51 things than these. And he says to him, Verily, verily, I say to
you, Henceforth ye shall see the heaven opened, and the angels
of God ascending and descending on the Son of man.

2 And on the third day a marriage took place in Cana of Galilee,
2 and the mother of Jesus was there. And Jesus also, and his
3 disciples, were invited to the marriage. And wine being de-
ficient, the mother of Jesus says to him, They have no wine.
4 Jesus says to her, What have I to do with thee, woman? mine
5 hour has not yet come. His mother says to the servants, What-
6 ever he may say to you, do. Now there were standing there six
stone water-vessels, according to the purification of the Jews,
7 holding two or three measures each. Jesus says to them, Fill
the water-vessels with water. And they filled them up to the
8 brim. And he says to them, Draw out now, and carry *it* to the
9 feast-master. And they carried *it*. But when the feast-master
had tasted the water which had been made wine (and knew
not whence it was, but the servants knew who drew the wa-
10 ter), the feast-master calls the bridegroom, and says to him,
Every man sets on first the good wine, and when *men* have
well drunk, then the inferior; thou hast kept the good wine till
11 now. This beginning of signs did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and
12 manifested his glory; and his disciples believed on him. Af-
ter this he descended to Capernaum, he and his mother and
his brethren and his disciples; and there they abode not many
13 days. And the passover of the Jews was near, and Jesus went
14 up to Jerusalem. And he found in the temple the sellers of
oxen and sheep and doves, and the money-changers sitting;
15 and, having made a scourge of cords, he cast *them* all out of
the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and he poured out the
16 change of the money-changers, and overturned the tables, and

said to the sellers of doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house a house of merchandise. *And* his disciples remembered that it is written, The zeal of thy house devours me. The Jews therefore answered and said to him, What sign shewest thou to us, that thou doest these things? Jesus answered and said to them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. The Jews therefore said, Forty and six years was this temple building, and thou wilt raise it up in three days? But *he* spoke of the temple of his body. When therefore he was raised from among *the* dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this, and believed the scripture and the word which Jesus had spoken. And when he was in Jerusalem, at the passover, at the feast, many believed on his name, beholding his signs which he wrought. But Jesus himself did not trust himself to them, because he knew all *men*, and that he had not need that any should testify of man, for himself knew what was in man.

But there was a man from among the Pharisees, his name Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews; he came to him by night, and said to him, Rabbi, we know that thou art come a teacher from God, for none can do these signs that thou doest unless God be with him. Jesus answered and said to him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except any one be born anew he cannot see the kingdom of God. Nicodemus says to him, How can a man be born being old? can he enter a second time into the womb of his mother and be born? Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except any one be born of water and of Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Do not wonder that I said to thee, It is needful that *ye* should be born anew. The wind blows where it will, and thou hearest its voice, but knowest not whence it comes and where it goes: thus is every one that is born of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered and said to him, How can these things be? Jesus answered and said to him, Thou art the teacher of Israel and knowest not these things! Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that which we know, and we bear witness of that which we have seen, and ye receive not our witness. If I have said the earthly things to you, and ye believe not, how, if I say the heavenly things to you, will ye believe? And no one has gone

up into heaven, save he who came down out of heaven, the Son
14 of man who is in heaven. And as Moses lifted up the serpent
15 in the wilderness, thus must the Son of man be lifted up, that
every one who believes on him may *not perish, but* have life
16 eternal. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only-
begotten Son, that whosoever believes on him may not perish,
17 but have life eternal. For God has not sent his Son into the
world that he may judge the world, but that the world may be
18 saved through him. He that believes on him is not judged: but
he that believes not has been already judged, because he has
19 not believed on the name of the only-begotten Son of God. And
this is the judgment, that light is come into the world, and men
have loved darkness rather than light; for their works were
20 evil. For every one that does evil hates the light, and does
not come to the light that his works may not be shewn as they
21 are; but he that practises the truth comes to the light, that his
works may be manifested that they have been wrought in God.
22 After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land
23 of Judaea; and there he abode with them and baptised. And
John also was baptising in Aenon, near Salim, because there
was a great deal of water there; and they came to *him* and were
24, 25 baptised: for John was not yet cast into prison. There was
therefore a reasoning of the disciples of John with a Jew about
26 purification. And they came to John and said to him, Rabbi,
he who was with thee beyond the Jordan, to whom thou barest
27 witness, behold, he baptises, and all come to him. John an-
swered and said, A man can receive nothing unless it be given
28 him out of heaven. Ye yourselves bear me witness that I said,
29 I am not the Christ, but, that I am sent before him. He that
has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bride-
groom, who stands and hears him, rejoices in heart because of
30 the voice of the bridegroom: this my joy then is fulfilled. He
31 must increase, but I must decrease. He who comes from above
is above all. He who has his origin in the earth is of the earth,
and speaks *as* of the earth. He who comes out of heaven is
32 above all, *and* what he has seen and has heard, this he testi-
33 fies; and no one receives his testimony. He that has received
34 his testimony has set to his seal that God is true; for he whom
God has sent speaks the words of God, for God gives not the
35 Spirit by measure. The Father loves the Son, and has given

all things *to be* in his hand. He that believes on the Son has 36
life eternal, and he that is not subject to the Son shall not see
life, but the wrath of God abides upon him.

When therefore the Lord knew that the Pharisees had heard 4
that Jesus makes and baptises more disciples than John (how- 2
ever, Jesus himself did not baptise, but his disciples), he left 3
Judaea and went away again unto Galilee. And he must needs 4
pass through Samaria. He comes therefore to a city of Samaria 5
called Sychar, near to the land which Jacob gave to his son
Joseph. Now a fountain of Jacob's was there; Jesus therefore, 6
being wearied with the way he had come, sat just as he was
at the fountain. It was about the sixth hour. A woman comes 7
out of Samaria to draw water. Jesus says to her, Give me to
drink (for his disciples had gone away into the city that they 8
might buy provisions). The Samaritan woman therefore says 9
to him, How dost thou, being a Jew, ask to drink of me who
am a Samaritan woman? for Jews have no intercourse with
Samaritans. Jesus answered and said to her, If thou knewest 10
the gift of God, and who it is that says to thee, Give me to
drink, thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have
given thee living water. The woman says to him, Sir, thou 11
hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: whence then
hast thou the living water? Art thou greater than our father 12
Jacob, who gave us the well, and drank of it himself, and his
sons, and his cattle? Jesus answered and said to her, Every 13
one who drinks of this water shall thirst again; but whosoever 14
drinks of the water which I shall give him shall never thirst for
ever, but the water which I shall give him shall become in him
a fountain of water, springing up into eternal life. The woman 15
says to him, Sir, give me this water, that I may not thirst nor
come here to draw. Jesus says to her, Go, call thy husband, 16
and come here. The woman answered and said, I have not a 17
husband. Jesus says to her, Thou hast well said, I have not
a husband; for thou hast had five husbands, and he whom 18
now thou hast is not thy husband: this thou hast spoken truly.
The woman says to him, Sir, I see that thou art a prophet. 19
Our fathers worshipped in this mountain, and ye say that in 20
Jerusalem is the place where one must worship. Jesus says 21
to her, Woman, believe me, *the* hour is coming when ye shall
neither in this mountain nor in Jerusalem worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what; we worship what we know, for
23 salvation is of the Jews. But *the* hour is coming and now is,
when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit
and truth; for also the Father seeks such as his worshippers.
24 God *is* a spirit; and they who worship him must worship *him*
25 in spirit and truth. The woman says to him, I know that Mes-
sias is coming, who is called Christ; when *he* comes he will
26 tell us all things. Jesus says to her, I who speak to thee am
27 *he*. And upon this came his disciples, and wondered that he
spoke with a woman; yet no one said, What seekest thou? or,
28 Why speakest thou with her? The woman then left her water-
29 pot and went away into the city, and says to the men, Come,
see a man who told me all things I had ever done: is not he
30, 31 the Christ? They went out of the city and came to him. But
32 meanwhile the disciples asked him saying, Rabbi, eat. But he
33 said to them, I have food to eat which ye do not know. The dis-
ciples therefore said to one another, Has any one brought him
34 *anything* to eat? Jesus says to them, My food is that I should
do the will of him that has sent me, and that I should finish
35 his work. Do not ye say, that there are yet four months and
the harvest comes? Behold, I say to you, Lift up your eyes and
36 behold the fields, for they are already white to harvest. He
that reaps receives wages and gathers fruit unto life eternal,
that both he that sows and he that reaps may rejoice together.
37 For in this is *verified* the true saying, It is one who sows and
38 another who reaps. I have sent you to reap that on which ye
have not laboured; others have laboured, and ye have entered
39 into their labours. But many of the Samaritans of that city
believed on him because of the word of the woman who bore
40 witness, He told me all things that I had ever done. When
therefore the Samaritans came to him they asked him to abide
41 with them, and he abode there two days. And more a great
42 deal believed on account of his word; and they said to the
woman, *It is* no longer on account of thy saying that we be-
lieve, for we have heard him ourselves, and we know that this
43 is indeed the Saviour of the world. But after the two days
44 he went forth thence and went away into Galilee, for Jesus
himself bore witness that a prophet has no honour in his own
45 country. When therefore he came into Galilee, the Galileans
received him, having seen all that he had done in Jerusalem

during the feast, for they also went to the feast. He came therefore again to Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain courtier in Capernaum whose son was sick. He, having heard that Jesus had come out of Judaea into Galilee, went to him and asked *him* that he would come down and heal his son, for he was about to die. Jesus therefore said to him, Unless ye see signs and wonders ye will not believe. The courtier says to him, Sir, come down ere my child die. Jesus says to him, Go, thy son lives. And the man believed the word which Jesus said to him, and went his way. But already, as he was going down, his servants met him and brought *him* word saying, Thy child lives. He inquired therefore from them the hour at which he got better. And they said to him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him. The father therefore knew that *it was* in that hour in which Jesus said to him, Thy son lives; and he believed, himself and his whole house. This second sign again did Jesus, being come out of Judaea into Galilee.

After these things was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. Now there is in Jerusalem, at the sheep-gate, a pool, which is called in Hebrew, Bethesda, having five porches. In these lay a multitude of sick, blind, lame, withered, [awaiting the moving of the water. For an angel descended at a certain season in the pool and troubled the water. Whoever therefore first went in after the troubling of the water became well, whatever disease he laboured under.] But there was a certain man there who had been suffering under his infirmity thirty and eight years. Jesus seeing this *man* lying *there*, and knowing that he was *in that state* now a great length of time, says to him, Wouldest thou become well? The infirm *man* answered him, Sir, I have not a man, in order, when the water has been troubled, to cast me into the pool; but while I am coming another descends before me. Jesus says to him, Arise, take up thy couch and walk. And immediately the man became well, and took up his couch and walked: and on that day was sabbath. The Jews therefore said to the healed *man*, It is sabbath, it is not permitted thee to take up thy couch. He answered them, He that made me well, *he* said to me, Take up thy couch and walk. They asked him *therefore*, Who is the man who said to thee, Take up thy couch and walk? But

he that had been healed knew not who it was, for Jesus had
14 slidden away, there being a crowd in the place. After these
things Jesus finds him in the temple, and said to him, Behold,
thou art become well: sin no more, that something worse do
15 not happen to thee. The man went away and told the Jews
16 that it was Jesus who had made him well. And for this the
Jews persecuted Jesus *and sought to kill him*, because he had
17 done these things on sabbath. But Jesus answered them, My
18 Father worketh hitherto and I work. For this therefore the
Jews sought the more to kill him, because he had not only vio-
lated the sabbath, but also said that God was his own Father,
19 making himself equal with God. Jesus therefore answered
and said to them, Verily, verily, I say to you, The Son can do
nothing of himself save whatever he sees the Father doing: for
whatever things *he* does, these things also the Son does in
20 like manner. For the Father loves the Son and shews him
all things which he himself does; and he will shew him greater
21 works than these, that ye may wonder. For even as the Father
raises the dead and quickens *them*, thus the Son also quickens
22 whom he will: for neither does the Father judge any one, but
23 has given all judgment to the Son; that all may honour the
Son, even as they honour the Father. He who honours not the
24 Son, honours not the Father who has sent him. Verily, ver-
ily, I say unto you, that he that hears my word, and believes
him that has sent me, has life eternal, and does not come into
25 judgment, but is passed out of death into life. Verily, verily,
I say unto you, that an hour is coming, and now is, when the
dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God, and they that have
26 heard shall live. For even as the Father has life in himself,
27 so he has given to the Son also to have life in himself, and
has given him authority to execute judgment *also*, because he
28 is Son of man. Wonder not at this, for an hour is coming in
29 which all who are in the tombs shall hear his voice, and shall
go forth; those that have practised good, to resurrection of life,
30 and those that have done evil, to resurrection of judgment. I
cannot do anything of myself; as I hear, I judge, and my judg-
ment is righteous, because I do not seek my will, but the will
31 of him that has sent me. If I bear witness concerning my-
32 self, my witness is not true. It is another who bears witness
concerning me, and I know that the witness which he bears

concerning me is true. Ye have sent unto John, and he has borne witness to the truth. But I do not receive witness from man, but I say this that *ye* might be saved. *He* was the burning and shining lamp, and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light. But I have the witness *that is* greater than *that* of John; for the works which the Father has given me that I should complete them, the works themselves which I do, bear witness concerning me that the Father has sent me. And the Father who has sent me himself has borne witness concerning me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor have seen his shape, and ye have not his word abiding in you; for whom *he* hath sent, him ye do not believe. Ye search the scriptures, for ye think that in them ye have life eternal, and they it is which bear witness concerning me; and ye will not come to me that ye might have life. I do not receive glory from men, but I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you. I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not; if another come in his own name, him ye will receive. How can ye believe, who receive glory one of another, and seek not the glory which *comes* from God alone? Think not that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* who accuses you, Moses, on whom ye trust; for if ye had believed Moses, ye would have believed me, for he wrote of me. But if ye do not believe his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

After these things Jesus went away beyond the sea of Galilee, **6** or of Tiberias, and a great crowd followed him, because they saw the signs which he wrought upon the sick. And Jesus went up into the mountain, and there sat with his disciples: but the passover, the feast of the Jews, was near. Jesus then, lifting up his eyes and seeing that a great crowd is coming to him, says to Philip, Whence shall we buy loaves that these may eat? But this he said trying him, for he knew what he was going to do. Philip answered him, Loaves for two hundred denarii are not sufficient for them, that each may have some little *portion*. One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, says to him, There is a little boy here who has five barley loaves and two small fishes; but this, what is it for so many? And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place: the men therefore sat down, in number about five thousand. And Jesus took the loaves, and

having given thanks, distributed *them* to those that were set down; and in like manner of the small fishes as much as they would. And when they had been filled, he says to his disciples, Gather together the fragments which are over and above, that nothing may be lost. They gathered *them* therefore together, and filled twelve hand-baskets full of fragments of the five barley loaves, which were over and above to those that had eaten. The men therefore, having seen the sign which Jesus had done, said, This is truly the prophet which is coming into the world. Jesus therefore knowing that they were going to come and seize him, that they might make *him* king, departed again to the mountain himself alone. But when evening was come, his disciples went down to the sea, and having gone on board ship, they went over the sea to Capernaum. And it had already become dark, and Jesus had not come to them, and the sea was agitated by a strong wind blowing. Having rowed then about twenty-five or thirty stadia, they see Jesus walking on the sea and coming near the ship; and they were frightened. But he says to them, It is I: be not afraid. They were willing therefore to receive him into the ship; and immediately the ship was at the land to which they went. On the morrow the crowd which stood on the other side of the sea, having seen that there was no other little ship there except that into which his disciples had got, and that Jesus had not gone with his disciples into the ship, but *that* his disciples had gone away alone; (but other little ships out of Tiberias came near to the place where they ate bread after the Lord had given thanks;) when therefore the crowd saw that Jesus was not there, nor his disciples, **they** got into the ships, and came to Capernaum, seeking Jesus. And having found him the other side of the sea, they said to him, Rabbi, when art thou arrived here? Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say to you, Ye seek me not because ye have seen signs, but because ye have eaten of the loaves and been filled. Work not *for* the food which perishes, but *for* the food which abides unto life eternal, which the Son of man shall give to you; for him has the Father sealed, *even* God. They said therefore to him, What should we do that we may work the works of God? Jesus answered and said to them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom **he** has sent. They said therefore to him, What sign then

doest thou that we may see and believe thee? what dost thou
work? Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, as it is
written, He gave them bread out of heaven to eat. Jesus there-
fore said to them, Verily, verily, I say to you, *It is* not Moses that
has given you the bread out of heaven; but my Father gives you
the true bread out of heaven. For the bread of God is he who
comes down out of heaven and gives life to the world. They
said therefore to him, Lord, ever give to us this bread. *And*
Jesus said to them, I am the bread of life: he that comes to
me shall never hunger, and he that believes on me shall never
thirst at any time. But I have said to you, that ye have also
seen me and do not believe. All that the Father gives me shall
come to me, and him that comes to me I will not at all cast out.
For I am come down from heaven, not that I should do **my**
will, but the will of him that has sent me. And this is the
will of him that has sent me, that of all that he has given me I
should lose nothing, but should raise it up in the last day. For
this is the will of my Father, that every one who sees the Son,
and believes on him, should have life eternal; and I will raise
him up at the last day. The Jews therefore murmured about
him, because he said, I am the bread which has come down out
of heaven. And they said, Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph,
whose father and mother we have known? how then does **he**
say, I am come down out of heaven? Jesus therefore answered
and said to them, Murmur not among yourselves. No one can
come to me except the Father who has sent me draw him, and I
will raise him up in the last day. It is written in the prophets,
And they shall be all taught of God. Every one that has heard
from the Father *himself*, and has learned *of him*, comes to me;
not that any one has seen the Father, except he who is of God,
he has seen the Father. Verily, verily, I say to you, He that
believes *on me* has life eternal. I am the bread of life. Your
fathers ate the manna in the wilderness and died. This is the
bread which comes down out of heaven, that one may eat of it
and not die. I am the living bread which has come down out of
heaven: if any one shall have eaten of this bread he shall live
for ever; but the bread withal which I shall give is my flesh,
which I will give for the life of the world. The Jews therefore
contended among themselves, saying, How can he give us this
flesh to eat? Jesus therefore said to them, Verily, verily, I say

unto you, Unless ye shall have eaten the flesh of the Son of
54 man, and drunk his blood, ye have no life in yourselves. He
that eats my flesh and drinks my blood has life eternal, and I
55 will raise him up at the last day: for my flesh is truly food and
56 my blood is truly drink. He that eats my flesh and drinks my
57 blood dwells in me and I in him. As the living Father has sent
me and I live on account of the Father, *he* also who eats me
58 shall live also on account of me. This is the bread which has
come down out of heaven. Not as the fathers ate and died: he
59 that eats this bread shall live for ever. These things he said
60 in *the* synagogue, teaching in Capernaum. Many therefore
of his disciples having heard *it* said, This word is hard; who
61 can hear it? But Jesus, knowing in himself that his disciples
murmur concerning this, said to them, Does this offend you?
62 If then ye see the Son of man ascending up where he was be-
63 fore? It is the Spirit which quickens, the flesh profits nothing:
the words which I have spoken unto you are spirit and are life.
64 But there are some of you who do not believe. For Jesus knew
from the beginning who they were who did not believe, and
65 who would deliver him up. And he said, Therefore said I unto
you, that no one can come to me unless it be given to him from
66 the Father. From that *time* many of his disciples went away
67 back and walked no more with him. Jesus therefore said to
68 the twelve, Will ye also go away? Simon Peter answered him,
Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast words of life eternal;
69 and we have believed and known that thou art the holy one of
70 God. Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you the twelve?
71 and of you one is a devil. Now he spoke of Judas *the son* of Si-
mon, Iscariote, for he *it was who* should deliver him up, being
one of the twelve.

7 And after these things Jesus walked in Galilee, for he would
2 not walk in Judaea, because the Jews sought to kill him. Now
3 the tabernacles, the feast of the Jews, was near. His brethren
therefore said to him, Remove hence and go into Judaea, that
4 thy disciples also may see thy works which thou doest; for
no one does anything in secret and himself seeks to be *known*
in public. If thou doest these things, manifest thyself to the
5,6 world: for neither did his brethren believe on him. Jesus
therefore says to them, My time is not yet come, but your time
7 is always ready. The world cannot hate you, but me it hates,

because I bear witness concerning it that its works are evil. Ye, go ye up to this feast. I go not up to this feast, for *my* 8
time is not yet fulfilled. Having said these things to them he 9
abode in Galilee. But when his brethren had gone up, then he 10
himself also went up to the feast, not openly, but as in secret.
The Jews therefore sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he? 11
And there was much murmuring concerning him among 12
the crowds. Some said, He is a good *man*; others said, No; but
he deceives the crowd. However, no one spoke openly concern- 13
ing him on account of *their* fear of the Jews. But when it was 14
now the middle of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple and
taught. The Jews therefore wondered, saying, How knows 15
this *man* letters, having never learned? Jesus therefore 16
answered them and said, My doctrine is not mine, but *that* of
him that has sent me. If any one desire to practise his will, 17
he shall know concerning the doctrine, whether it is of God,
or *that* I speak from myself. He that speaks from himself 18
seeks his own glory; but he that seeks the glory of him that
has sent him, he is true, and unrighteousness is not in him.
Has not Moses given you the law, and no one of you practises 19
the law? Why do ye seek to kill me? The crowd answered 20
and said, Thou hast a demon: who seeks to kill thee? Jesus 21
answered and said to them, I have done one work, and ye all
wonder. Therefore Moses gave you circumcision (not that it 22
is of Moses, but of the fathers), and ye circumcise a man on
sabbath. If a man receives circumcision on sabbath, that the 23
law of Moses may not be violated, are ye angry with me be-
cause I have made a man entirely sound on sabbath? Judge 24
not according to sight, but judge righteous judgment. Some 25
therefore of those of Jerusalem said, Is not this he whom they
seek to kill? and behold, he speaks openly, and they say noth- 26
ing to him. Have the rulers then indeed recognised that this is
the Christ? But *as to this man* we know whence he is. Now *as* 27
to the Christ, when he comes, no one knows whence he is. Je-
sus therefore cried out in the temple, teaching and saying, Ye 28
both know me and ye know whence I am; and I am not come
of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye do not know.
I know him, because I am from him, and *he* has sent me. 29
They sought therefore to take him; and no one laid his hand 30
upon him, because his hour had not yet come. But many of 31

the crowd believed on him, and said, Will the Christ, when he comes, do more signs than those which this *man* has done?

32 The Pharisees heard the crowd murmuring these things concerning him, and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers that they might take him. Jesus therefore said, Yet a

33 little while I am with you, and I go to him that has sent me.

34 Ye shall seek me and shall not find *me*, and where I am ye

35 cannot come. The Jews therefore said to one another, Where is he about to go that we shall not find him? Is he about to go to the dispersion among the Greeks, and teach the Greeks?

36 What word is this which he said, Ye shall seek me and shall

37 not find *me*; and where I am ye cannot come? In the last, the great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried saying, If any one

38 thirst, let him come to me and drink. He that believes on me, as the scripture has said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of

39 living water. But this he said concerning the Spirit, which they that believed on him were about to receive; for *the* Spirit

40 was not yet, because Jesus had not yet been glorified. *Some* out of the crowd therefore, having heard this word, said, This

41 is truly the prophet. Others said, This is the Christ. Others

42 said, Does then the Christ come out of Galilee? Has not the scripture said that the Christ comes of the seed of David, and

43 from the village of Bethlehem, where David was? There was

44 a division therefore in the crowd on account of him. But some of them desired to take him, but no one laid hands upon him.

45 The officers therefore came to the chief priests and Pharisees,

46 and they said to them, Why have ye not brought him? The officers answered, Never man spoke thus, as this man *speaks*.

47 The Pharisees therefore answered them, Are ye also deceived?

48 Has any one of the rulers believed on him, or of the Pharisees?

49 But this crowd, which does not know the law, are accursed.

50, 51 Nicodemus says to them (being one of themselves), Does our law judge a man before it have first heard from himself, and

52 know what he does? They answered and said to him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search and look, that no prophet arises out of

53 Galilee. And every one went to his home.

8, 2 But Jesus went to the mount of Olives. And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people

3 came to him; and he sat down and taught them. And the scribes and the Pharisees bring *to him* a woman taken in adul-

tery, and having set her in the midst, they say to him, Teacher, 4
this woman has been taken in the very act, committing adul- 5
tery. Now in the law Moses has commanded us to stone such; 5
thou therefore, what sayest thou? But this they said proving 6
him, that they might have *something* to accuse him of. But Je- 6
sus, having stooped down, wrote with his finger on the ground. 7
But when they continued asking him, he lifted himself up and 7
said to them, Let him that is without sin among you first cast 7
the stone at her. And again stooping down he wrote on the 8
ground. But they, having heard *that*, went out one by one be- 9
ginning from the elder ones until the last; and Jesus was left 9
alone and the woman standing there. And Jesus, lifting him- 10
self up and seeing no one but the woman, said to her, Woman, 10
where are those thine accusers? Has no one condemned thee?
And she said, No one, sir. And Jesus said to her, Neither do 11
I condemn thee: go, and sin no more. Again therefore Jesus 12
spoke to them, saying, I am the light of the world; he that fol- 12
lows me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of
life. The Pharisees therefore said to him, Thou bearest wit- 13
ness concerning thyself; thy witness is not true. Jesus an- 14
swered and said to them, Even if I bear witness concerning
myself, my witness is true, because I know whence I came and
whither I go: but ye know not whence I come and whither I
go. Ye judge according to the flesh, I judge no one. And if 15, 16
also I judge, my judgment is true, because I am not alone, but
I and the Father who has sent me. And in your law too it is 17
written that the testimony of two men is true: I am *one* who 18
bear witness concerning myself, and the Father who has sent
me bears witness concerning me. They said to him therefore, 19
Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye know neither me nor
my Father. If ye had known me, ye would have known also my
Father. These words spoke he in the treasury, teaching in the 20
temple; and no one took him, for his hour was not yet come.
He said therefore again to them, I go away, and ye shall seek 21
me, and shall die in your sin; where I go ye cannot come. The 22
Jews therefore said, Will he kill himself, that he says, Where I
go ye cannot come? And he said to them, Ye are from beneath; 23
I am from above. Ye are of this world; I am not of this world.
I said therefore to you, that ye shall die in your sins; for unless 24
ye shall believe that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins. They 25

said therefore to him, Who art thou? *And* Jesus said to them,
26 Altogether that which I also say to you. I have many things
to say and to judge concerning you, but he that has sent me is
true, and I, what I have heard from him, these things I say to
27 the world. They knew not that he spoke to them of the Father.
28 Jesus therefore said to them, When ye shall have lifted up the
Son of man, then ye shall know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing
of myself, but as the Father has taught me I speak these
29 things. And he that has sent me is with me; he has not left
me alone, because I do always the things that are pleasing to
30, 31 him. As he spoke these things many believed on him. Jesus
therefore said to the Jews who believed him, If ye abide in my
32 word, ye are truly my disciples; and ye shall know the truth,
33 and the truth shall set you free. They answered him, We are
Abraham's seed, and have never been under bondage to any
34 one; how sayest thou, Ye shall become free? Jesus answered
them, Verily, verily, I say to you, Every one that practises sin is
35 the bondman of sin. Now the bondman abides not in the house
36 for ever: the son abides for ever. If therefore the Son shall set
37 you free, ye shall be really free. I know that ye are Abraham's
seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word has no entrance
38 in you. I speak what I have seen with my Father, and ye then
39 do what ye have seen with your father. They answered and
said to him, Abraham is our father. Jesus says to them, If ye
were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham;
40 but now ye seek to kill me, a man who has spoken the truth to
41 you, which I have heard from God: this did not Abraham. Ye
do the works of your father. They said *therefore* to him, We are
42 not born of fornication; we have one father, God. Jesus said
to them, If God were your father ye would have loved me, for
I came forth from God and am come *from him*; for neither am
43 I come of myself, but *he* has sent me. Why do ye not know
44 my speech? Because ye cannot hear my word. Ye are of the
devil, as *your* father, and ye desire to do the lusts of your fa-
ther. He was a murderer from the beginning, and has not stood
in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks
falsehood, he speaks of what is his own; for he is a liar and its
45 father: and because I speak the truth, ye do not believe me.
46 Which of you convinces me of sin? If I speak truth, why do ye
47 not believe me? He that is of God hears the words of God:

therefore ye hear *them* not, because ye are not of God. The Jews answered and said to him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan and hast a demon? Jesus answered, I have not a demon; but I honour my Father, and ye dishonour me. But I do not seek my own glory: there is he that seeks and judges. Verily, verily, I say unto you, If any one shall keep my word, he shall never see death. The Jews therefore said to him, Now we know that thou hast a demon. Abraham has died, and the prophets, and thou sayest, If any one keep my word, he shall never taste death. Art thou greater than our father Abraham, who has died? and the prophets have died: whom makest thou thyself? Jesus answered, If I glorify myself, my glory is nothing: it is my Father who glorifies me, *of whom ye say*, He is our God. And ye know him not; but I know him; and if I said, I know him not, I should be like you, a liar. But I know him, and I keep his word. Your father Abraham exulted in that he should see my day, and he saw and rejoiced. The Jews therefore said to him, Thou hast not yet fifty years, and hast thou seen Abraham? Jesus said to them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am. They took up therefore stones that they might cast *them* at him; but Jesus hid himself and went out of the temple, *going through the midst of them, and thus passed on.*

And as he passed on, he saw a man blind from birth. And his disciples asked him, saying, Rabbi, who sinned, this *man* or his parents, that he should be born blind? Jesus answered, Neither has this *man* sinned nor his parents, but that the works of God should be manifested in him. I must work the works of him that has sent me while it is day. *The* night is coming, when no one can work. As long as I am in the world, I am *the* light of the world. Having said these things, he spat on the ground and made mud of the spittle, and put the mud, as ointment, on his eyes. And he said to him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, which is interpreted, Sent. He went therefore and washed, and came seeing. The neighbours therefore, and those who used to see him before, that he was a beggar, said, Is not this he that was sitting and begging? Some said, It is he; others said, No, but he is like him: *he* said, It is I. They said therefore to him, How have thine eyes been opened? He answered *and said*, A man called Jesus made mud and anointed

mine eyes, and said to me, Go to Siloam and wash: and having
12 gone and washed, I saw. They said therefore to him, Where
13 is he? He says, I do not know. They bring him who was be-
14 fore blind to the Pharisees. Now it was sabbath when Jesus
15 made the mud and opened his eyes. The Pharisees therefore
also again asked him how he received his sight. And he said
to them, He put mud upon mine eyes, and I washed, and I see.
16 Some of the Pharisees therefore said, This man is not of God,
for he does not keep the sabbath. Others said, How can a sin-
ful man perform such signs? And there was a division among
17 them. They say therefore again to the blind *man*, What dost
thou say of him, that he has opened thine eyes? And he said,
18 He is a prophet. The Jews therefore did not believe concern-
ing him that he was blind and had received sight, until they
19 had called the parents of him that had received sight. And
they asked them saying, This is your son, of whom ye say that
20 he was born blind: how then does he now see? His parents
answered *them* and said, We know that this is our son, and
21 that he was born blind; but how he now sees we do not know,
or who has opened his eyes we do not know. *He* is of age: ask
22 *him*; *he* will speak concerning himself. His parents said
these things because they feared the Jews, for the Jews had
already agreed that if any one confessed him *to be the Christ*,
23 he should be excommunicated from the synagogue. On this
account his parents said, He is of age: ask *him*. They called
24 therefore a second time the man who had been blind, and said
to him, Give glory to God: we know that this man is sinful.
25 He answered therefore, If he is sinful I know not. One thing
26 I know, that, being blind *before*, now I see. And they said to
him again, What did he do to thee? how opened he thine eyes?
27 He answered them, I told you already and ye did not hear: why
do ye desire to hear again? do ye also wish to become his dis-
28 ciples? They railed at him, and said, Thou art his disciple,
29 but we are disciples of Moses. We know that God spoke to
30 Moses; but *as to this man*, we know not whence he is. The
man answered and said to them, Now in this is a wonderful
thing, that *ye* do not know whence he is, and he has opened
31 mine eyes. *But* we know that God does not hear sinners; but
32 if any one be God-fearing and do his will, him he hears. Since
time was, it has not been heard that any one opened the eyes of

one born blind. If this *man* were not of God he would be able 33
to do nothing. They answered and said to him, Thou hast 34
been wholly born in sins, and thou teachest us? And they cast
him out. Jesus heard that they had cast him out, and having 35
found him, he said to him, Thou, dost thou believe on the Son
of God? He answered and said, And who is he, Lord, that I 36
may believe on him? And Jesus said to him, Thou hast both 37
seen him, and he that speaks with thee is he. And he said, I 38
believe, Lord: and he did him homage. And Jesus said, For 39
judgment am I come into this world, that they which see not
may see, and they which see may become blind. And *some* of 40
the Pharisees who were with him heard these things, and they
said to him, Are we blind also? Jesus said to them, If ye were 41
blind ye would not have sin; but now ye say, We see, your sin
remains.

Verily, verily, I say to you, He that enters not in by the door **10**
to the fold of the sheep, but mounts up elsewhere, *he* is a
thief and a robber; but he that enters in by the door is *the* 2
shepherd of the sheep. To him the porter opens; and the sheep 3
hear his voice; and he calls his own sheep by name, and leads
them out. When he has put forth all his own, he goes be- 4
fore them, and the sheep follow him, because they know his
voice. But they will not follow a stranger, but will flee from 5
him, because they know not the voice of strangers. This alle- 6
gory spoke Jesus to them, but they did not know what it was *of*
which he spoke to them. Jesus therefore said again to them, 7
Verily, verily, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep. All who- 8
ever came before me are thieves and robbers; but the sheep
did not hear them. I am the door: if any one enter in by me, 9
he shall be saved, and shall go in and shall go out and shall
find pasture. The thief comes not but that he may steal, and 10
kill, and destroy: I am come that they might have life, and
might have *it* abundantly. I am the good shepherd. The good 11
shepherd lays down his life for the sheep: but he who serves 12
for wages, and who is not the shepherd, whose own the sheep
are not, sees the wolf coming, and leaves the sheep and flees;
and the wolf seizes them and scatters the sheep. Now he who 13
serves for wages flees because he serves for wages, and is not
himself concerned about the sheep. I am the good shepherd; 14
and I know those that are mine, and am known of those that

15 are mine, as the Father knows me and I know the Father; and
16 I lay down my life for the sheep. And I have other sheep which
are not of this fold: those also I must bring, and they shall hear
17 my voice; and there shall be one flock, one shepherd. On this
account the Father loves me, because I lay down my life that
18 I may take it again. No one takes it from me, but I lay it
down of myself. I have authority to lay it down and I have
authority to take it again. I have received this commandment
19 of my Father. There was a division again among the Jews
20 on account of these words; but many of them said, He has a
21 demon and raves; why do ye hear him? Others said, These
sayings are not *those* of one that is possessed by a demon. Can
22 a demon open blind people's eyes? Now the feast of the dedi-
23 cation was celebrating at Jerusalem, and it was winter. And
24 Jesus walked in the temple in the porch of Solomon. The Jews
therefore surrounded him, and said to him, Until when dost
thou hold our soul in suspense? If thou art the Christ, say *so*
25 to us openly. Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye do not
believe. The works which I do in my Father's name, these bear
26 witness concerning me: but ye do not believe, for ye are not
27 of my sheep, as I told you. My sheep hear my voice, and I
28 know them, and they follow me; and I give them life eternal;
and they shall never perish, and no one shall seize them out
29 of my hand. My Father who has given *them* to me is greater
30 than all, and no one can seize out of the hand of my Father. I
31 and the Father are one. The Jews therefore again took stones
32 that they might stone him. Jesus answered them, Many good
works have I shewn you of my Father; for which work of them
33 do ye stone me? The Jews answered him, For a good work
we stone thee not, but for blasphemy, and because thou, being
34 a man, makest thyself God. Jesus answered them, Is it not
35 written in your law, I said, Ye are gods? If he called **them**
gods to whom the word of God came (and the scripture cannot
36 be broken), do ye say of him whom the Father has sanctified
and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest, because I said, I
37 am Son of God? If I do not the works of my Father, believe me
38 not; but if I do, even if ye believe not me, believe the works,
that ye may know *and believe* that the Father is in me and I in
39 him. They sought therefore again to take him; and he went
40 away from out of their hand and departed again beyond the

Jordan to the place where John was baptising at the first: and he abode there. And many came to him, and said, John did no sign; but all things which John said of this *man* were true. And many believed on him there.

Now there was a certain *man* sick, Lazarus of Bethany, of the village of Mary and Martha her sister. It was *the* Mary who anointed the Lord with ointment and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick. The sisters therefore sent to him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick. But when Jesus heard *it*, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God may be glorified by it. Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. When therefore he heard, He is sick, he remained two days then in the place where he was. Then after this he says to his disciples, Let us go into Judaea again. The disciples say to him, Rabbi, *even but* now the Jews sought to stone thee, and goest thou thither again? Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any one walk in the day, he does not stumble, because he sees the light of this world; but if any one walk in the night, he stumbles, because the light is not in him. These things said he; and after this he says to them, Lazarus, our friend, is fallen asleep, but I go that I may awake him out of sleep. The disciples therefore said to him, Lord, if he be fallen asleep, he will get well. But Jesus spoke of his death, but **they** thought that he spoke of the rest of sleep. Jesus therefore then said to them plainly, Lazarus has died. And I rejoice on your account that I was not there, in order that ye may believe. But let us go to him. Thomas therefore, called Didymus, said to his fellow disciples, Let **us** also go, that we may die with him. Jesus therefore *on* arriving found him to have been four days already in the tomb. Now Bethany was near Jerusalem, about fifteen stadia off, and many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, that they might console them concerning their brother. Martha then, when she heard Jesus is coming, went to meet him; but Mary sat in the house. Martha therefore said to Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died; but even now I know, that whatsoever thou shalt ask of God, God will give thee. Jesus says to her, Thy brother shall rise again. Martha says to him, I know that he will rise again in the resurrection in the last day.

25 Jesus said to her, I am the resurrection and the life: he that
26 believes on me, though he have died, shall live; and every one
who lives and believes on me shall never die. Believest thou
27 this? She says to him, Yea, Lord; I believe that thou art the
28 Christ, the Son of God, who should come into the world. And
having said this, she went away and called her sister Mary se-
29 cretly, saying, The teacher is come and calls thee. She, when
30 she heard *that*, rises up quickly and comes to him. Now Jesus
had not yet come into the village, but was in the place where
31 Martha came to meet him. The Jews therefore who were with
her in the house and consoling her, seeing Mary that she rose
up quickly and went out, followed her, saying, She goes to the
32 tomb, that she may weep there. Mary therefore, when she
came where Jesus was, seeing him, fell at his feet, saying to
him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.
33 Jesus therefore, when he saw her weeping, and the Jews who
came with her weeping, was deeply moved in spirit, and was
34 troubled, and said, Where have ye put him? They say to him,
35, 36 Lord, come and see. Jesus wept. The Jews therefore said, Be-
37 hold how he loved him! And some of them said, Could not this
man, who has opened the eyes of the blind *man*, have caused
38 that this *man* also should not have died? Jesus therefore,
again deeply moved in himself, comes to the tomb. Now it was
39 a cave, and a stone lay upon it. Jesus says, Take away the
stone. Martha, the sister of the dead, says to him, Lord, he
40 stinks already, for he is four days *there*. Jesus says to her, Did
I not say to thee, that if thou shouldest believe, thou shouldest
41 see the glory of God? They took therefore the stone away. And
Jesus lifted up his eyes on high and said, Father, I thank thee
42 that thou hast heard me; but I knew that thou always hearest
me; but on account of the crowd who stand around I have said
43 *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me. And having
44 said this, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. And
the dead came forth, bound feet and hands with graveclothes,
and his face was bound round with a handkerchief. Jesus says
45 to them, Loose him and let him go. Many therefore of the Jews
who came to Mary and saw what he had done, believed on him;
46 but some of them went to the Pharisees and told them what Je-
47 sus had done. The chief priests, therefore, and the Pharisees
gathered a council, and said, What do we? for this man does

many signs. If we let him thus alone, all will believe on him, 48
and the Romans will come and take away both our place and 49
our nation. But a certain one of them, Caiaphas, being high 49
priest that year, said to them, Ye know nothing nor consider 50
that it is profitable for you that one man die for the people, 50
and not that the whole nation perish. But this he did not say 51
of himself; but, being high priest that year, prophesied that Je- 51
sus was going to die for the nation; and not for the nation only, 52
but that he should also gather together into one the children of 52
God who were scattered abroad. From that day therefore they 53
took counsel that they might kill him. Jesus therefore walked 54
no longer openly among the Jews, but went away thence into 54
the country near the desert, to a city called Ephraim, and there 55
he sojourned with the disciples. But the passover of the Jews 55
was near, and many went up to Jerusalem out of the country 56
before the passover, that they might purify themselves. They 56
sought therefore Jesus, and said among themselves, standing 57
in the temple, What do ye think? that he will not come to the 57
feast? Now the chief priests and the Pharisees had given com- 57
mandment that if any one knew where he was, he should make 57
it known, that they might take him.

Jesus therefore, six days before the passover, came to Bethany¹²
where was the dead *man* Lazarus, whom Jesus raised from
among *the* dead. There therefore they made him a supper, 2
and Martha served, but Lazarus was one of those at table with 2
him. Mary therefore, having taken a pound of ointment of 3
pure nard of great price, anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped 3
his feet with her hair, and the house was filled with the odour 3
of the ointment. One of his disciples therefore, Judas *son* 4
of Simon, Iscariote, who was about to deliver him up, says, 4
Why was this ointment not sold for three hundred denarii and 5
given to the poor? But he said this, not that he cared for the 6
poor, but because he was a thief and had the bag, and car- 6
ried what was put into *it*. Jesus therefore said, Suffer her to 7
have kept this for the day of my preparation for burial; for ye 8
have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always. A 9
great crowd therefore of the Jews knew that he was there; and 9
they came, not because of Jesus only, but also that they might 9
see Lazarus whom he raised from among *the* dead. But the 10
chief priests took counsel that they might kill Lazarus also,

11 because many of the Jews went away on his account and be-
12 lieved on Jesus. On the morrow a great crowd who came to
the feast, having heard that Jesus is coming into Jerusalem,
13 took branches of palms and went out to meet him, and cried,
Hosanna, blessed *is* he that comes in the name of *the* Lord, the
14 King of Israel. And Jesus, having found a young ass, sat upon
15 it; as it is written, Fear not, daughter of Zion: behold, thy
16 King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt. *Now* his disciples knew
not these things at the first; but when Jesus was glorified, then
they remembered that these things were written of him, and
17 that they had done these things to him. The crowd therefore
that was with him bore witness because he had called Lazarus
18 out of the tomb, and raised him from among *the* dead. There-
fore also the crowd met him because they had heard that he
19 had done this sign. The Pharisees therefore said to one an-
other, Ye see that ye profit nothing: behold, the world is gone
20 after him. And there were certain Greeks among those who
21 came up that they might worship in the feast; these there-
fore came to Philip, who was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and they
22 asked him saying, Sir, we desire to see Jesus. Philip comes
and tells Andrew, *and again* Andrew comes and Philip, and
23 they tell Jesus. But Jesus answered them saying, The hour
24 is come that the Son of man should be glorified. Verily, ver-
ily, I say unto you, Except the grain of wheat falling into the
ground die, it abides alone; but if it die, it bears much fruit.
25 He that loves his life shall lose it, and he that hates his life in
26 this world shall keep it to life eternal. If any one serve me,
let him follow me; and where I am, there also shall be **my**
servant. *And* if any one serve me, him shall the Father honour.
27 *Now* is my soul troubled, and what shall I say? Father, save me
from this hour. But on account of this have I come to this hour.
28 Father, glorify thy name. There came therefore a voice out of
29 heaven, I both have glorified and will glorify *it* again. The
crowd therefore, which stood *there* and heard *it*, said that it
30 had thundered. Others said, An angel has spoken to him. Je-
sus answered and said, Not on my account has this voice come,
31 but on yours. *Now* is *the* judgment of this world; now shall
32 the prince of this world be cast out: and I, if I be lifted up out
33 of the earth, will draw all to me. But this he said signifying
34 by what death he was about to die. The crowd answered him,

We have heard out of the law that the Christ abides for ever; and how sayest thou that the Son of man must be lifted up? Who *is* this, the Son of man? Jesus therefore said to them, 35
Yet a little while is the light amongst you. Walk while ye have the light, that darkness may not overtake you. And he who walks in the darkness does not know where he goes. While ye 36
have the light, believe in the light, that ye may become sons of light. Jesus said these things, and going away hid himself from them. But though he had done so many signs before them, 37
they believed not on him, that the word of the prophet Esaias 38
which he said might be fulfilled, Lord, who has believed our report? and to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed? On this account they could not believe, because Esaias said 39
again, He has blinded their eyes and hardened their heart, 40
that they may not see with their eyes, and understand with their heart and be converted, and I should heal them. These 41
things said Esaias because he saw his glory and spoke of him. Although indeed from among the rulers also many believed on 42
him, but on account of the Pharisees did not confess *him*, that they might not be put out of the synagogue: for they loved 43
glory from men rather than glory from God. But Jesus cried 44
and said, He that believes on me, believes not on me, but on him that sent me; and he that beholds me, beholds him that 45
sent me. I am come into the world *as* light, that every one 46
that believes on me may not abide in darkness; and if any one 47
hear my words and do not keep *them*, I judge him not, for I am not come that I might judge the world, but that I might save the world. He that rejects me and does not receive my words, 48
has him who judges him: the word which I have spoken, that shall judge him in the last day. For I have not spoken from 49
myself, but the Father who sent me has himself given me commandment what I should say and what I should speak; and I 50
know that his commandment is life eternal. What therefore I speak, as the Father has said to me, so I speak.

Now before the feast of the passover, Jesus, knowing that **13**
his hour had come that he should depart out of this world to the Father, having loved his own who were in the world, loved them to the end. And during supper, the devil having already 2
put it into the heart of Judas *son* of Simon, Iscariote, that he should deliver him up, *Jesus*, knowing that the Father had 3

given him all things into his hands, and that he came out from
4 God and was going to God, rises from supper and lays aside
his garments, and having taken a linen towel he girded him-
5 self: then he pours water into the washhand basin, and began
to wash the feet of the disciples, and to wipe them with the
6 linen towel with which he was girded. He comes therefore to
Simon Peter; and *he* says to him, Lord, dost thou wash *my*
7 feet? Jesus answered and said to him, What I do thou dost not
8 know now, but thou shalt know hereafter. Peter says to him,
Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, Unless I
9 wash thee, thou hast not part with me. Simon Peter says to
him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.
10 Jesus says to him, He that is washed all over needs not to wash
save his feet, but is wholly clean; and ye are clean, but not all.
11 For he knew him that delivered him up: on account of this he
12 said, Ye are not all clean. When therefore he had washed their
feet, and taken his garments, having sat down again, he said
13 to them, Do ye know what I have done to you? Ye call me
14 the Teacher and the Lord, and ye say well, for I am *so*. If I
therefore, the Lord and the Teacher, have washed your feet, ye
15 also ought to wash one another's feet; for I have given you an
16 example that, as I have done to you, ye should do also. Verily,
verily, I say to you, The bondman is not greater than his lord,
17 nor the sent greater than he who has sent him. If ye know
18 these things, blessed are ye if ye do them. I speak not of you
all. I know those whom I have chosen; but that the scripture
might be fulfilled, He that eats bread with me has lifted up his
19 heel against me. I tell you *it* now before it happens, that when
20 it happens, ye may believe that I am *he*. Verily, verily, I say
to you, He who receives whomsoever I shall send receives me;
21 and he that receives me receives him who has sent me. Hav-
ing said these things, Jesus was troubled in spirit, and testified
and said, Verily, verily, I say to you, that one of you shall de-
22 liver me up. The disciples therefore looked one on another,
23 doubting of whom he spoke. Now there was at table one of
24 his disciples in the bosom of Jesus, whom Jesus loved. Simon
Peter makes a sign therefore to him to ask who it might be of
25 whom he spoke. But he, leaning on the breast of Jesus, says
26 to him, Lord, who is it? Jesus answers, He it is to whom I,
after I have dipped the morsel, give it. And having dipped the

morsel, he gives it to Judas *son* of Simon, Iscariote. And, after 27
 the morsel, then entered Satan into him. Jesus therefore says
 to him, What thou doest, do quickly. But none of those at table 28
 knew why he said this to him; for some supposed, because Ju- 29
 das had the bag, that Jesus was saying to him, Buy the things
 of which we have need for the feast; or that he should give
 something to the poor. Having therefore received the morsel, 30
 he went out immediately; and it was night. When therefore 31
 he was gone out Jesus says, Now is the Son of man glorified,
 and God is glorified in him. If God be glorified in him, God 32
 also shall glorify him in himself, and shall glorify him immedi-
 ately. Children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek 33
 me; and, as I said to the Jews, Where I go ye cannot come, I
 say to you also now. A new commandment I give to you, that 34
 ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one
 another. By this shall all know that ye are disciples of mine, 35
 if ye have love amongst yourselves. Simon Peter says to him, 36
 Lord, where goest thou? Jesus answered him, Where I go thou
 canst not follow me now, but thou shalt follow me after. Peter 37
 says to him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay
 down my life for thee. Jesus answers, Thou wilt lay down thy 38
 life for me! Verily, verily, I say to thee, The cock shall not crow
 till thou hast denied me thrice.

Let not your heart be troubled; ye believe on God, believe **14**
 also on me. In my Father's house there are many abodes; 2
 were it not so, I had told you: for I go to prepare you a place;
 and if I go and shall prepare you a place, I am coming again 3
 and shall receive you to myself, that where I am ye also may
 be. And ye know where I go, and ye know the way. Thomas 4, 5
 says to him, Lord, we know not where thou goest, and how can
 we know the way? Jesus says to him, I am the way, and the 6
 truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father unless by me.
 If ye had known me, ye would have known also my Father, and 7
 henceforth ye know him and have seen him. Philip says to 8
 him, Lord, shew us the Father and it suffices us. Jesus says 9
 to him, Am I so long a time with you, and thou hast not known
 me, Philip? He that has seen me has seen the Father; and how
 sayest thou, Shew us the Father? Believest thou not that I *am* 10
 in the Father, and that the Father is in me? The words which
 I speak to you I do not speak from myself; but the Father who

11 abides in me, he does the works. Believe *me* that I *am* in
12 the Father and the Father in me; but if not, believe me for the
13 works' sake themselves. Verily, verily, I say to you, He that
14 believes on me, the works which I do shall he do also, and he
15 shall do greater than these, because I go to the Father. And
16 whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, this will I do, that the
17 Father may be glorified in the Son. If ye shall ask anything in
18 my name, I will do it. If ye love me, keep my commandments.
19 And I will beg the Father, and he will give you another Com-
20 forter, that he may be with you for ever, the Spirit of truth,
21 whom the world cannot receive, because it does not see him
22 nor know him; but ye know him, for he abides with you, and
23 shall be in you. I will not leave you orphans, I am coming to
24 you. Yet a little and the world sees me no longer; but ye see
25 me; because I live ye also shall live. In that day ye shall know
26 that I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you. He that
27 has my commandments and keeps them, he it is that loves me;
28 but he that loves me shall be loved by my Father, and I will love
29 him and will manifest myself to him. Judas, not the Iscariote,
30 says to him, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself to
31 us and not to the world? Jesus answered and said to him, If
any one love me, he will keep my word, and my Father will
love him, and we will come to him and make our abode with
him. He that loves me not does not keep my words; and the
word which ye hear is not mine, but *that* of the Father who has
sent me. These things I have said to you, abiding with you;
but the Comforter, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send
in my name, *he* shall teach you all things, and will bring to
your remembrance all the things which I have said to you. I
leave peace with you; I give *my* peace to you: not as the world
gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither
let it fear. Ye have heard that I have said unto you, I go away
and I am coming to you. If ye loved me ye would rejoice that
I go to the Father, for *my* Father is greater than I. And now I
have told you before it comes to pass, that when it shall have
come to pass ye may believe. I will no longer speak much with
you, for the ruler of the world comes, and in me he has nothing;
but that the world may know that I love the Father, and as the
Father has commanded me, thus I do. Rise up, let us go hence.

15, 2 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. As

to every branch in me not bearing fruit, he takes it away; and as to every one bearing fruit, he purges it that it may bring forth more fruit. Ye are already clean by reason of the word 3
which I have spoken to you. Abide in me and I in you. As the 4
branch cannot bear fruit of itself unless it abide in the vine, thus neither *can* ye unless ye abide in me. I am the vine, ye 5
are the branches. He that abides in me and I in him, *he* bears much fruit; for without me ye can do nothing. Unless 6
any one abide in me he is cast out as the branch, and is dried up; and they gather them and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, 7
ye shall ask what ye will and it shall come to pass to you. In 8
this is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, and ye shall become disciples of mine. As the Father has loved me, 9
I also have loved you: abide in my love. If ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love, as I have kept my Father's commandments and abide in his love. I have spoken 11
these things to you that my joy may be in you, and your joy be full. This is my commandment, that ye love one another, 12
as I have loved you. No one has greater love than this, that one should lay down his life for his friends. Ye are my friends 14
if ye practise whatever I command you. I call you no longer bondmen, for the bondman does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all things which I have heard of my Father I have made known to you. Ye have not 16
chosen me, but I have chosen you, and have set you that ye should go and *that* ye should bear fruit, and *that* your fruit should abide, that whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name he may give you. These things I command you, that ye 17
love one another. If the world hate you, know that it has hated me before you. If ye were of the world, the world would love 19
its own; but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, on account of this the world hates you. Remember the word which I said unto you, The bondman is 20
not greater than his master. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my word, they will keep also yours. But they will do all these things to you on 21
account of my name, because they have not known him that sent me. If I had not come and spoken to them, they had not 22
had sin; but now they have no excuse for their sin. He that 23

24 hates me hates also my Father. If I had not done among them
the works which no other one has done, they had not had sin;
but now they have both seen and hated both me and my Father.
25 But that the word written in their law might be fulfilled, They
26 hated me without a cause. But when the Comforter is come,
whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth
who goes forth from with the Father, *he* shall bear witness
27 concerning me; and ye too bear witness, because ye are with
me from *the* beginning.

16 These things I have spoken unto you that ye may not be
2 offended. They shall put you out of the synagogues; but the
hour is coming that every one who kills you will think to ren-
3 der service to God; and these things they will do because they
4 have not known the Father nor me. But I have spoken these
things to you, that when their hour shall have come, ye may
remember them, that I have said *them* unto you. But I did not
say these things unto you from *the* beginning, because I was
5 with you. But now I go to him that has sent me, and none of
6 you demands of me, Where goest thou? But because I have
7 spoken these things to you, sorrow has filled your heart. But
I say the truth to you, It is profitable for you that I go away;
for if I do not go away, the Comforter will not come to you; but
8 if I go I will send him to you. And having come, he will bring
demonstration to the world, of sin, and of righteousness, and
9, 10 of judgment: of sin, because they do not believe on me; of
righteousness, because I go away to *my* Father, and ye behold
11 me no longer; of judgment, because the ruler of this world is
12 judged. I have yet many things to say to you, but ye cannot
13 bear them now. But when *he* is come, the Spirit of truth, he
shall guide you into all the truth: for he shall not speak from
himself; but whatsoever he shall hear he shall speak; and he
14 will announce to you what is coming. He shall glorify me,
15 for he shall receive of mine and shall announce *it* to you. All
things that the Father has are mine; on account of this I have
16 said that he receives of mine and shall announce *it* to you. A
little while and ye do not behold me; and again a little while
17 and ye shall see me, *because I go away to the Father*. Some
of his disciples therefore said to one another, What is this he
says to us, A little while and ye do not behold me; and again
a little while and ye shall see me, and, Because I go away to

the Father? They said therefore, What is this which he says 18
of the little while? We do not know *of* what he speaks. Jesus 19
knew therefore that they desired to demand of him, and said
to them, Do ye inquire of this among yourselves that I said, A
little while and ye do not behold me; and again a little while
and ye shall see me? Verily, verily, I say to you, that ye shall 20
weep and lament, ye, but the world shall rejoice; and ye will
be grieved, but your grief shall be turned to joy. A woman, 21
when she gives birth to a child, has grief because her hour has
come; but when the child is born, she no longer remembers the
trouble, on account of the joy that a man has been born into
the world. And ye now therefore have grief; but I will see you 22
again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no one takes
from you. And in that day ye shall demand nothing of me: 23
verily, verily, I say to you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father
in my name, he will give you. Hitherto ye have asked noth- 24
ing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may
be full. These things I have spoken to you in allegories; the 25
hour is coming that I will no longer speak to you in allegories,
but will declare to you openly concerning the Father. In that 26
day ye shall ask in my name; and I say not to you that I will
demand of the Father for you, for the Father himself has af- 27
fection for you, because ye have had affection for me, and have
believed that I came out from God. I came out from the Father 28
and have come into the world; again, I leave the world and go
to the Father. His disciples say to him, Lo, now thou speak- 29
est openly and utterest no allegory. Now we know that thou 30
knowest all things, and hast not need that any one should de-
mand of thee. By this we believe that thou art come from God.
Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe? Behold, *the* hour is 31, 32
coming, and has come, that ye shall be scattered, each to his
own, and shall leave me alone; and *yet* I am not alone, for the
Father is with me. These things have I spoken to you that in 33
me ye might have peace. In the world ye have tribulation; but
be of good courage: I have overcome the world.

These things Jesus spoke, and lifted up his eyes to heaven **17**
and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy
Son may glorify thee; as thou hast given him authority over 2
all flesh, that *as to* all that thou hast given to him, he should
give them life eternal. And this is the eternal life, that they 3

should know thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom
4 thou hast sent. I have glorified *thee* on the earth, I have
completed the work which thou gavest me that I should do it;
5 and now glorify *me*, *thou* Father, along with thyself, with
6 the glory which I had along with thee before the world was. I
have manifested thy name to the men whom thou gavest me
out of the world. They were thine, and thou gavest them me,
7 and they have kept thy word. Now they have known that
8 all things that thou hast given me are of thee; for the words
which thou hast given me I have given them, and they have re-
ceived *them*, and have known truly that I came out from thee,
9 and have believed that thou sentest me. I demand concerning
them; I do not demand concerning the world, but concerning
10 those whom thou hast given me, for they are thine, (and all
that is mine is thine, and *all* that is thine mine,) and I am glo-
11 rified in them. And I am no longer in the world, and these
are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep them
in thy name which thou hast given me, that they may be one
12 as we. When I was with them I kept them in thy name; those
thou hast given me I have guarded, and not one of them has
perished, but the son of perdition, that the scripture might be
13 fulfilled. And now I come to thee. And these things I speak
14 in the world, that they may have my joy fulfilled in them. I
have given them thy word, and the world has hated them, be-
15 cause they are not of the world, as I am not of the world. I
do not demand that thou shouldst take them out of the world,
16 but that thou shouldst keep them out of evil. They are not
17 of the world, as I am not of the world. Sanctify them by the
18 truth: thy word is truth. As thou hast sent me into the world,
19 I also have sent them into the world; and I sanctify myself
20 for them, that they also may be sanctified by truth. And I
do not demand for these only, but also for those who believe
21 on me through their word; that they may be all one, as thou,
Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in
22 us, that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And
the glory which thou hast given me I have given them, that
23 they may be one, as we are one; I in them and thou in me,
that they may be perfected into one *and* that the world may
know that thou hast sent me, and *that* thou hast loved them
24 as thou hast loved me. Father, *as to* those whom thou hast

given me, I desire that where I am they also may be with me, that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me, for thou lovedst me before *the* foundation of *the* world. Righteous 25
Father, – and the world has not known thee, but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me. And I 26
have made known to them thy name, and will make *it* known; that the love with which thou hast loved me may be in them and I in them.

Jesus, having said these things, went out with his disciples 18
beyond the torrent Cedron, where was a garden, into which he entered, he and his disciples. And Judas also, who delivered 2
him up, knew the place, because Jesus was often there, in company with his disciples. Judas therefore, having got 3
the band, and officers of the chief priests and Pharisees, comes there with lanterns and torches and weapons. Jesus there- 4
fore, knowing all things that were coming upon him, went forth and said to them, Whom seek ye? They answered him, Jesus 5
the Nazaraean. Jesus says to them, I am *he*. And Judas also, who delivered him up, stood with them. When therefore he 6
said to them, I am *he*, they went away backward and fell to the ground. He demanded of them therefore again, Whom seek 7
ye? And they said, Jesus the Nazaraean. Jesus answered, 8
I told you that I am *he*: if therefore ye seek me, let these go away; that the word might be fulfilled which he spoke, *As to* 9
those whom thou hast given me, I have not lost one of them. Simon Peter therefore, having a sword, drew it, and smote the 10
bondman of the high priest and cut off his right ear; and the bondman's name was Malchus. Jesus therefore said to Peter, 11
Put the sword into the sheath; the cup which the Father has given me, shall I not drink it? The band therefore, and the 12
chiliarch, and the officers of the Jews, took Jesus and bound him: and they led him away to Annas first; for he was father- 13
in-law to Caiaphas, who was high priest that year. But it was 14
Caiaphas who counselled the Jews that it was better that one man should perish for the people. Now Simon Peter followed 15
Jesus, and the other disciple. But that disciple was known to the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the 16
high priest; but Peter stood at the door without. The other disciple therefore, who was known to the high priest, went out and spoke to the portress and brought in Peter. The maid 17

therefore, who was porteress, says to Peter, Art thou also of
18 the disciples of this man? He says, I am not. But the bondmen
and officers, having made a fire of coals (for it was cold), stood
and warmed themselves; and Peter was standing with them
19 and warming himself. The high priest therefore demanded
of Jesus concerning his disciples and concerning his doctrine.
20 Jesus answered him, I spoke openly to the world; I taught al-
ways in *the* synagogue and in the temple, where all the Jews
21 come together, and in secret I have spoken nothing. Why de-
mandest thou of me? Demand of those who have heard, what I
22 have spoken to them; behold, they know what I have said. But
as he said these things, one of the officers who stood by gave
a blow on the face to Jesus, saying, Answerest thou the high
23 priest thus? Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear
witness of the evil; but if well, why smitest thou me? Annas
24 *then* had sent him bound to Caiaphas the high priest. But
Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. They said
therefore to him, Art thou also of his disciples? He denied,
25 and said, I am not. One of the bondmen of the high priest,
who was kinsman of him whose ear Peter cut off, says, Did not
26 I see thee in the garden with him? Peter denied therefore
27 again, and immediately *the* cock crew. They lead therefore Je-
sus from Caiaphas to the praetorium; and it was early morn.
And *they* entered not into the praetorium, that they might
28 not be defiled, but eat the passover. Pilate therefore went
out to them and said, What accusation do ye bring against this
30 man? They answered and said to him, If this *man* were not an
31 evildoer, we should not have delivered him up to thee. Pilate
therefore said to them, Take him, ye, and judge him according
to your law. The Jews therefore said to him, It is not permitted
32 to us to put any one to death; that the word of Jesus might be
fulfilled which he spoke, signifying what death he should die.
33 Pilate therefore entered again into the praetorium and called
34 Jesus, and said to him, Thou art the king of the Jews? Je-
sus answered *him*, Dost thou say this of thyself, or have others
35 said it to thee concerning me? Pilate answered, Am I a Jew?
Thy nation and the chief priests have delivered thee up to me:
36 what hast thou done? Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of
this world; if my kingdom were of this world, my servants had
fought that I might not be delivered up to the Jews; but now my

kingdom is not from hence. Pilate therefore said to him, Thou art then a king? Jesus answered, Thou sayest *it*, that I am a king. I have been born for this, and for this I have come into the world, that I might bear witness to the truth. Every one that is of the truth hears my voice. Pilate says to him, What is truth? And having said this he went out again to the Jews, and says to them, I find no fault whatever in him. But ye have a custom that I release *some* one to you at the passover; will ye therefore that I release unto you the king of the Jews? They cried therefore again all, saying, Not this *man*, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

Then Pilate therefore took Jesus and scourged *him*. And the soldiers having plaited a crown of thorns put it on his head, and put a purple robe on him, and came to him and said, Hail, king of the Jews! and gave him blows on the face. And Pilate went out again and says to them, Lo, I bring him out to you, that ye may know that I find in him no fault whatever. (Jesus therefore went forth without, wearing the crown of thorn, and the purple robe.) And he says to them, Behold the man! When therefore the chief priests and the officers saw him they cried out saying, Crucify, crucify *him*. Pilate says to them, Take him ye and crucify *him*, for I find no fault in him. The Jews answered him, We have a law, and according to *our* law he ought to die, because he made himself Son of God. When Pilate therefore heard this word, he was the rather afraid, and went into the praetorium again and says to Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer. Pilate therefore says to him, Speakest thou not to **me**? Dost thou not know that I have authority to release thee and have authority to crucify thee? Jesus answered, Thou hadst no authority whatever against me if it were not given to thee from above. On this account he that has delivered me up to thee has *the* greater sin. From this time Pilate sought to release him; but the Jews cried out saying, If thou releasest this *man*, thou art not a friend to Caesar. Every one making himself a king speaks against Caesar. Pilate therefore, having heard these words, led Jesus out and sat down upon *the* judgment-seat, at a place called Pavement, but in Hebrew Gabbatha; (now it was *the* preparation of the passover; it was about the sixth hour;) and he says to the Jews, Behold your king! But they cried out, Take *him* away, take

him away, crucify him. Pilate says to them, Shall I crucify your king? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar.

16 Then therefore he delivered him up to them, that he might be
17 crucified; and they took Jesus and led him away. And he went
out, bearing his cross, to the place called *place* of a skull, which
18 is called in Hebrew, Golgotha; where they crucified him, and
with him two others, *one* on this side, and *one* on that, and
19 Jesus in the middle. And Pilate wrote a title also and put it
on the cross. But there was written: Jesus the Nazaraean, the
20 King of the Jews. This title therefore many of the Jews read,
for the place of the city where Jesus was crucified was near;
21 and it was written in Hebrew, Greek, Latin. The chief priests
of the Jews therefore said to Pilate, Do not write, The king of
22 the Jews, but that *he* said, I am king of the Jews. Pilate
23 answered, What I have written, I have written. The soldiers
therefore, when they had crucified Jesus, took his clothes, and
made four parts, to each soldier a part, and the body-coat; but
the body-coat was seamless, woven through the whole from the
24 top. They said therefore to one another, Let us not rend it, but
let us cast lots for it, whose it shall be; that the scripture might
be fulfilled which says, They parted my garments among them-
selves, and on my vesture they cast lots. The soldiers therefore
25 did these things. And by the cross of Jesus stood his mother,
and the sister of his mother, Mary the *wife* of Clopas, and Mary
26 of Magdala. Jesus therefore, seeing his mother, and the dis-
ciple standing by, whom he loved, says to his mother, Woman,
27 behold thy son. Then he says unto the disciple, Behold thy
mother. And from that hour the disciple took her to his own
28 home. After this, Jesus, knowing that all things were now
finished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, says, I thirst.
29 There was a vessel therefore there full of vinegar, and having
filled a sponge with vinegar, and putting hyssop round it, they
30 put it up to his mouth. When therefore Jesus had received
the vinegar, he said, It is finished; and having bowed his head,
31 he delivered up his spirit. The Jews therefore, that the bod-
ies might not remain on the cross on the sabbath, for it was
the preparation, (for the day of that sabbath was a great *day*,)
demanded of Pilate that their legs might be broken and they
32 taken away. The soldiers therefore came and broke the legs of
33 the first and of the other that had been crucified with him; but

coming to Jesus, when they saw that he was already dead they
did not break his legs, but one of the soldiers pierced his side 34
with a spear, and immediately there came out blood and water.
And he who saw it bears witness, and his witness is true, and 35
he knows that he says true that ye also may believe. For these 36
things took place that the scripture might be fulfilled, Not a
bone of him shall be broken. And again another scripture 37
says, They shall look on him whom they pierced. And after 38
these things Joseph of Arimathaea, who was a disciple of Je-
sus, but secretly through fear of the Jews, demanded of Pilate
that he might take the body of Jesus: and Pilate allowed it. He
came therefore and took away the body of Jesus. And Nicodem- 39
mus also, who at first came to Jesus by night, came, bringing
a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pounds *weight*.
They took therefore the body of Jesus and bound it up in linen 40
with the spices, as it is the custom with the Jews to prepare for
burial. But there was in the place where he had been crucified 41
a garden, and in the garden a new tomb in which no one had
ever been laid. There therefore, on account of the preparation 42
of the Jews, because the tomb was near, they laid Jesus.

And on the first *day* of the week Mary of Magdala comes **20**
in early morn to the tomb, while it was still dark, and sees
the stone taken away from the tomb. She runs therefore and 2
comes to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, to whom Je-
sus was attached, and says to them, They have taken away the
Lord out of the tomb, and we know not where they have laid
him. Peter therefore went forth, and the other disciple, and 3
came to the tomb. And the two ran together, and the other
disciple ran forward faster than Peter, and came first to the
tomb, and stooping down he sees the linen cloths lying; he did 5
not however go in. Simon Peter therefore comes, following 6
him, and entered into the tomb, and sees the linen cloths ly-
ing, and the handkerchief which was upon his head, not lying 7
with the linen cloths, but folded up in a distinct place by itself.
Then entered in therefore the other disciple also who came first 8
to the tomb, and he saw and believed; for they had not yet 9
known the scripture, that he must rise from among *the* dead.
The disciples therefore went away again to their own home. 10
But Mary stood at the tomb weeping without. As therefore she 11
wept, she stooped down into the tomb, and beholds two an- 12

gels sitting in white *garments*, one at the head and one at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. And they say to her, Woman, why dost thou weep? She says to them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him. Having said these things she turned backward and beholds Jesus standing *there*, and knew not that it was Jesus. Jesus says to her, Woman, why dost thou weep? Whom seekest thou? She, supposing that it was the gardener, says to him, Sir, if thou hast borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away. Jesus says to her, Mary. She, turning round, says to him in Hebrew, *Rabboni*, which means Teacher. Jesus says to her, Touch me not, for I have not yet ascended to my Father; but go to my brethren and say to them, I ascend to my Father and your Father, and *to* my God and your God. Mary of Magdala comes bringing word to the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and *that* he had said these things to her. When therefore it was evening on that day, which was the first *day* of the week, and the doors shut where the disciples were, through fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and says to them, Peace *be* to you. And having said this, he shewed to them his hands and his side. The disciples rejoiced therefore, having seen the Lord. *Jesus* said therefore again to them, Peace *be* to you: as the Father sent me forth, I also send you. And having said this, he breathed into *them*, and says to them, Receive *the* Holy Spirit: whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted to them; whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained. But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said to him, We have seen the Lord. But he said to them, Unless I see in his hands the mark of the nails, and put my finger into the mark of the nails, and put my hand into his side, I will not believe. And eight days after, his disciples were again within, and Thomas with them. Jesus comes, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst and said, Peace *be* to you. Then he says to Thomas, Bring thy finger here and see my hands; and bring thy hand and put it into my side; and be not unbelieving, but believing. Thomas answered and said to him, My Lord and my God. Jesus says to him, Because thou hast seen me thou hast believed: blessed they who have not seen and have believed. Many other signs therefore also

Jesus did before his disciples, which are not written in this book; but these are written that ye may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life in his name. 31

After these things Jesus manifested himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias. And he manifested *himself* thus. There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael who was of Cana of Galilee, and the *sons* of Zebedee, and two others of his disciples. Simon Peter says to them, I go to fish. They say to him, We also come with thee. They went forth, and went on board, and that night took nothing. And early morn already breaking, Jesus stood on the shore; the disciples however did not know that it was Jesus. Jesus therefore says to them, Children, have ye anything to eat? They answered him, No. And he said to them, Cast the net at the right side of the ship and ye will find. They cast therefore, and they could no longer draw it, from the multitude of fishes. That disciple therefore whom Jesus loved says to Peter, It is the Lord. Simon Peter therefore, having heard that it was the Lord, girded his overcoat *on him* (for he was naked), and cast himself into the sea; and the other disciples came in the small boat, for they were not far from the land, but somewhere about two hundred cubits, dragging the net of fishes. When therefore they went out on the land, they see a fire of coals there, and fish laid on it, and bread. Jesus says to them, Bring of the fishes which ye have now taken. Simon Peter went up and drew the net to the land full of great fishes, a hundred and fifty-three; and though there were so many, the net was not rent. Jesus says to them, Come *and* dine. But none of the disciples dared inquire of him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord. Jesus comes and takes the bread and gives it to them, and the fish in like manner. This is already the third time that Jesus had been manifested to the disciples, being risen from among *the* dead. When therefore they had dined, Jesus says to Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He says to him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I am attached to thee. He says to him, Feed my lambs. He says to him again a second time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He says to him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I am attached to thee. He says to him, Shepherd my 21

17 sheep. He says to him the third time, Simon, *son* of Jonas,
art thou attached to me? Peter was grieved because he said
to him the third time, Art thou attached to me? and said to
him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I am
18 attached to thee. Jesus says to him, Feed my sheep. Verily,
verily, I say to thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thy-
self, and walkedst where thou desiredst; but when thou shalt
be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall
19 gird thee, and bring thee where thou dost not desire. But he
said this signifying by what death he should glorify God. And
20 having said this, he says to him, Follow me. Peter, turning
round, sees the disciple whom Jesus loved following, who also
leaned at supper on his breast, and said, Lord, who is it that
21 delivers thee up? Peter, seeing him, says to Jesus, Lord, and
22 what *of* this *man*? Jesus says to him, If I will that he abide
23 until I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me. This word
therefore went out among the brethren, That disciple does not
die. And Jesus did not say to him, He does not die; but, If I
24 will that he abide until I come, what *is that* to thee? This
is the disciple who bears witness concerning these things, and
who has written these things; and we know that his witness is
25 true. And there are also many other things which Jesus did,
the which if they were written one by one, I suppose that not
even the world itself would contain the books written.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

S composed the first discourse, O Theophilus, concern- 1
ing all things which Jesus began both to do and to 2
teach, until that day in which, having by the Holy 2
Spirit charged the apostles whom he had chosen, he 3
was taken up; to whom also he presented himself living, af- 3
ter he had suffered, with many proofs; being seen by them 3
during forty days, and speaking of the things which concern 4
the kingdom of God; and, being assembled with *them*, com- 4
manded them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to await the 4
promise of the Father, which *said he* ye have heard of me. For 5
John indeed baptised with water, but *ye* shall be baptised 5
with the Holy Spirit after now not many days. They there- 6
fore, being come together, asked him saying, Lord, is it at this 6
time that thou restorest the kingdom to Israel? And he said 7
to them, It is not yours to know times or seasons, which the 7
Father has placed in his own authority; but ye will receive 8
power, the Holy Spirit having come upon you, and ye shall 8
be my witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea and 8
Samaria, and to the end of the earth. And having said these 9
things he was taken up, they beholding *him*, and a cloud re- 9
ceived him out of their sight. And as they were gazing into 10
heaven, as he was going, behold, also two men stood by them 10
in white clothing, who also said, Men of Galilee, why do ye 11
stand looking into heaven? This Jesus who has been taken up 11
from you into heaven, shall thus come in the manner in which 11
ye have beheld him going into heaven. Then they returned to 12
Jerusalem from the mount called *the mount* of Olives, which is 12
near Jerusalem, a sabbath-day's journey off. And when they 13
were come into *the city*, they went up to the upper chamber, 13
where were staying both Peter, and John, and James, and An- 13
drew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James 13
son of Alphaeus, and Simon the zealot, and Jude *the brother* of 13
James. These gave themselves all with one accord to continual 14
prayer, with *several* women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, 14
and with his brethren. And in those days Peter, standing up 15
in the midst of the brethren, said, (the crowd of names *who*

16 *were* together *was* about a hundred and twenty,) Brethren,
it was necessary that the scripture should have been fulfilled,
which the Holy Spirit spoke before, by the mouth of David, con-
17 cerning Judas, who became guide to those who took Jesus; for
he was numbered amongst us, and had received a part in this
18 service. (This *man* then indeed got a field with *the* reward of
iniquity, and, having fallen down headlong, burst in the midst,
19 and all his bowels gushed out. And it was known to all the
inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that that field was called in their
20 own dialect Aceldama; that is, field of blood.) For it is writ-
ten in *the* book of Psalms, Let his homestead become desolate,
and let there be no dweller in it; and, Let another take his
21 overseership. It is necessary therefore, that of the men who
have assembled with us all *the* time in which the Lord Jesus
22 came in and went out among us, beginning from the baptism
of John until the day in which he was taken up from us, one
23 of these should be a witness with us of his resurrection. And
they appointed two, Joseph, who was called Barsabas, who had
24 been surnamed Justus, and Matthias. And they prayed, and
said, Thou Lord, knower of the hearts of all, shew which one
25 of these two thou hast chosen, to receive the lot of this service
and apostleship, from which Judas transgressing fell to go to
26 his own place. And they gave lots on them, and the lot fell on
Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

2 And when the day of Pentecost was now accomplishing, they
2 were all together in one place. And there came suddenly a
sound out of heaven as of a violent impetuous blowing, and
3 filled all the house where they were sitting. And there ap-
peared to them parted tongues, as of fire, and it sat upon each
4 one of them. And they were all filled with *the* Holy Spirit, and
began to speak with other tongues as the Spirit gave to them
5 to speak forth. Now there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews,
6 pious men, from every nation of those under heaven. But the
rumour of this having spread, the multitude came together and
were confounded, because each one heard them speaking in his
7 own dialect. And all were amazed and wondered, saying, Be-
8 hold, are not all these who are speaking Galilaeans? and how
do **we** hear *them* each in our own dialect in which we have
9 been born, Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and those
who inhabit Mesopotamia, and Judaea, and Cappadocia, Pon-

tus and Asia, both Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt, and the parts of Libya which adjoin Cyrene, and the Romans sojourning *here*, both Jews and proselytes, Cretans and Arabians, we hear them speaking in our own tongues the great things of God? And they were all amazed and in perplexity, saying one to another, What would this mean? But others mocking said, They are full of new wine. But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice and spoke forth to them, Men of Judaea, and all ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and give heed to my words: for these are not full of wine, as *ye* suppose, for it is the third hour of the day; but this is that which was spoken through the prophet Joel, And it shall be in the last days, saith God, *that* I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your elders shall dream with dreams; yea, even upon my bondmen and upon my bondwomen in those days will I pour out of my Spirit, and they shall prophesy. And I will give wonders in the heaven above and signs on the earth below, blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: the sun shall be changed to darkness and the moon to blood, before the great and gloriously appearing day of *the* Lord come. And it shall be that whosoever shall call upon the name of *the* Lord shall be saved. Men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus the Nazaraean, a man borne witness to by God to you by works of power and wonders and signs, which God wrought by him in your midst, as yourselves know – him, given up by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye, by *the* hand of lawless *men*, have crucified and slain. Whom God has raised up, having loosed the pains of death, inasmuch as it was not possible that he should be held by its power; for David says as to him, I foresaw the Lord continually before me, because he is at my right hand that I may not be moved. Therefore has my heart rejoiced and my tongue exulted; yea more, my flesh also shall dwell in hope, for thou wilt not leave my soul in hades, nor wilt thou give thy gracious one to see corruption. Thou hast made known to me *the* paths of life, thou wilt fill me with joy with thy countenance. Brethren, let it be allowed to speak with freedom to you concerning the patriarch David, that he has both died and been buried, and his monument is amongst us unto this day. Being therefore

a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn to him with an
31 oath, of the fruit of his loins to set upon his throne; he, see-
ing *it* before, spoke concerning the resurrection of the Christ,
that neither has he been left in hades nor his flesh seen cor-
32 ruption. This Jesus has God raised up, whereof all *we* are
33 witnesses. Having therefore been exalted by the right hand
of God, and having received of the Father the promise of the
Holy Spirit, he has poured out this which *ye* behold and hear.
34 For David has not ascended into the heavens, but he says him-
35 self, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit at my right hand until
36 I have put thine enemies *to be* the footstool of thy feet. Let
the whole house of Israel therefore know assuredly that God
has made him, this Jesus whom *ye* have crucified, both Lord
37 and Christ. And having heard *it* they were pricked in heart,
and said to Peter and the other apostles, What shall we do,
38 brethren? And Peter said to them, Repent, and be baptised,
each one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, for remission of
39 sins, and ye will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. For to
you is the promise and to your children, and to all who *are*
40 afar off, as many as *the* Lord our God may call. And with
many other words he testified and exhorted them, saying, Be
41 saved from this perverse generation. Those then who had ac-
cepted his word were baptised; and there were added in that
42 day about three thousand souls. And they persevered in the
teaching and fellowship of the apostles, in breaking of bread
43 and prayers. And fear was upon every soul, and many won-
44 ders and signs took place through the apostles' means. And all
that believed were together, and had all things common, and
45 sold their possessions and substance, and distributed them to
all, according as any one might have need. And every day,
46 being constantly in the temple with one accord, and breaking
bread in *the* house, they received their food with gladness and
47 simplicity of heart, praising God, and having favour with all
the people; and the Lord added *to the assembly* daily those that
were to be saved.

3 And Peter and John went up together into the temple at
2 the hour of prayer, *which is* the ninth hour; and a certain
man who was lame from his mother's womb was being car-
ried, whom they placed every day at the gate of the temple
called Beautiful, to ask alms of those who were going into the

temple; who, seeing Peter and John about to enter into the temple, asked to receive alms. And Peter, looking stedfastly upon him with John, said, Look on us. And he gave heed to them, expecting to receive something from them. But Peter said, Silver and gold I have not; but what I have, this give I to thee: In the name of Jesus Christ the Nazaraean rise up and walk. And having taken hold of him *by* the right hand he raised him up, and immediately his feet and ankle bones were made strong. And leaping up he stood and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God. And all the people saw him walking and praising God; and they recognised him, that it was *he* who sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple; and they were filled with wonder and amazement at what had happened to him. And as he held Peter and John, all the people ran together to them in the portico which is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. And Peter, seeing it, answered the people, Men of Israel, why are ye astonished at this? or why do ye gaze on us as if we had by our own power or piety made him to walk? The God of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, the God of our fathers, has glorified his servant Jesus, whom *ye* delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when *he* had judged that he should be let go. But *ye* denied the holy and righteous one, and asked that a man *that was* a murderer should be granted to you; but the originator of life ye slew, whom God raised from among *the* dead, whereof *we* are witnesses. And, by faith in his name, his name has made this *man* strong whom ye behold and know; and the faith which is by him has given him this complete soundness in the presence of you all. And now, brethren, I know that ye did it in ignorance, as also your rulers; but God has thus fulfilled what he had announced beforehand by the mouth of all the prophets, that his Christ should suffer. Repent therefore and be converted, for the blotting out of your sins, so that times of refreshing may come from *the* presence of the Lord, and he may send Jesus Christ, who was foreordained for you, whom heaven indeed must receive till *the* times of *the* restoring of all things, of which God has spoken by the mouth of his holy prophets since time began. Moses indeed said, A prophet shall *the* Lord your God raise up to you out of your brethren like me: him shall ye hear in

23 everything whatsoever he shall say to you. And it shall be
24 that whatsoever soul shall not hear that prophet shall be de-
25 stroyed from among the people. And indeed all the prophets
from Samuel and those in succession after *him*, as many as
26 have spoken, have announced also these days. *Ye* are the
sons of the prophets and of the covenant which God appointed
to our fathers, saying to Abraham, And in thy seed shall all
the families of the earth be blessed. To you first God, having
raised up his servant, has sent him, blessing you in turning
each one *of you* from your wickedness.

4 And as they were speaking to the people, the priests and
captain of the temple and the Sadducees came upon them,
2 being distressed on account of their teaching the people and
3 preaching by Jesus the resurrection from among *the* dead; and
they laid hands on them, and put them in ward till the mor-
4 row; for it was already evening. But many of those who had
heard the word believed; and the number of the men had be-
5 come *about* five thousand. And it came to pass on the morrow
that their rulers and elders and scribes were gathered together
6 at Jerusalem, and Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and
John, and Alexander, and as many as were of *the* high priestly
7 family; and having placed them in the midst they inquired,
8 In what power or in what name have *ye* done this? Then
Peter, filled with *the* Holy Spirit, said to them, Rulers of the
9 people and elders *of Israel*, if *we* this day are called upon to
answer as to the good deed *done* to the infirm man, how *he*
10 has been healed, be it known to you all, and to all the peo-
ple of Israel, that in the name of Jesus Christ the Nazaraean,
whom *ye* have crucified, whom God has raised from among
the dead, by *him* this *man* stands here before you sound *in*
11 *body*. *He* is the stone which has been set at nought by you
12 the builders, which is become the corner stone. And salva-
tion is in none other, for neither is there another name un-
der heaven which is given among men by which we must be
13 saved. But seeing the boldness of Peter and John, and per-
ceiving that they were unlettered and uninstructed men, they
wondered; and they recognised them that they were with Je-
14 sus. And beholding the man who had been healed standing
15 with them, they had nothing to reply; but having commanded
them to go out of the council they conferred with one another,

saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed an evident sign has come to pass through their means is manifest to all that inhabit Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it. But that it be not further spread among the people, let us threaten them severely no longer to speak to any man in this name. And having called them, they charged *them* not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. But Peter and John answering said to them, If it be righteous before God to listen to you rather than to God, judge ye; for as for us *we* cannot refrain from speaking of the things which we have seen and heard. But they, having further threatened them, let them go, finding no way how they might punish them, on account of the people, because all glorified God for what had taken place; for the man on whom this sign of healing had taken place was above forty years old. And having been let go, they came to their own *company*, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said to them. And they, having heard *it*, lifted up *their* voice with one accord to God, and said, Lord, *thou* art the God who made the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that is in them; who hast said by the mouth of thy servant David, Why have *the* nations raged haughtily and *the* peoples meditated vain things? The kings of the earth were there, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord and against his Christ. For in truth against thy holy servant Jesus, whom thou hadst anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with *the* nations, and peoples of Israel, have been gathered together in this city to do whatever thy hand and thy counsel had determined before should come to pass. And now, Lord, look upon their threatenings, and give to thy bondmen with all boldness to speak thy word, in that thou stretchest out thy hand to heal, and that signs and wonders take place through the name of thy holy servant Jesus. And when they had prayed, the place in which they were assembled shook, and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and spoke the word of God with boldness. And the heart and soul of the multitude of those that had believed were one, and not one said that anything of what he possessed was his own, but all things were common to them; and with great power did the apostles give witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and great grace was upon them all. For neither was there any one in want among them;

for as many as were owners of lands or houses, selling them,
35 brought the price of what was sold and laid it at the feet of the
apostles; and distribution was made to each according as any
36 one might have need. And Joseph, who had been surnamed
Barnabas by the apostles (which is, being interpreted, Son of
37 consolation), a Levite, Cyprian by birth, being possessed of
land, having sold *it*, brought the money and laid it at the feet
of the apostles.

5 But a certain man, Ananias by name, with Sapphira his
2 wife, sold a possession, and put aside for himself part of the
price, *his* wife also being privy to it; and having brought a cer-
3 tain part, laid it at the feet of the apostles. But Peter said,
Ananias, why has Satan filled thy heart that thou shouldest
lie to the Holy Spirit, and put aside for thyself a part of the
4 price of the estate? While it remained did it not remain to
thee? and sold, was *it not* in thine own power? Why is it that
thou hast purposed this thing in thine heart? Thou hast not
5 lied to men, but to God. And Ananias, hearing these words,
fell down and expired. And great fear came upon all who heard
6 *it*. And the young men, rising up, swathed him up for burial,
7 and having carried him out, buried him. And it came to pass
about three hours afterwards, that his wife, not knowing what
8 had happened, came in. And Peter answered her, Tell me if
ye gave the estate for so much? And she said, Yes, for so much.
9 And Peter said to her, Why *is it* that ye have agreed together
to tempt the Spirit of *the* Lord? Lo, the feet of those that have
buried thy husband *are* at the door, and they shall carry thee
10 out. And she fell down immediately at his feet and expired.
And when the young men came in they found her dead; and,
11 having carried her out, they buried her by her husband. And
great fear came upon all the assembly, and upon all who heard
12 these things. And by the hands of the apostles were many
signs and wonders done among the people; (and they were all
13 with one accord in Solomon's porch, but of the rest durst no
14 man join them, but the people magnified them; and believers
were more than ever added to the Lord, multitudes both of
15 men and women;) so that they brought out the sick into the
streets and put *them* on beds and couches, that at least the
shadow of Peter, when he came, might overshadow some one of
16 them. And the multitude also of the cities round about came

together to Jerusalem, bringing sick persons and persons beset
by unclean spirits, who were all healed. And the high priest 17
rising up, and all they that were with him, which is the sect
of the Sadducees, were filled with wrath, and laid hands on 18
the apostles and put them in the public prison. But an angel 19
of *the* Lord during the night opened the doors of the prison,
and leading them out, said, Go ye and stand and speak in the 20
temple to the people all the words of this life. And when they 21
heard it, they entered very early into the temple and taught.
And when the high priest was come, and they that were with
him, they called together the council and all the elderhood of
the sons of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.
And when the officers were come, they did not find them in 22
the prison; and returned and reported saying, We found the 23
prison shut with all security, and the keepers standing at the
doors; but when we had opened *them*, within we found no one.
And when they heard these words, both the priest and the cap- 24
tain of the temple and the chief priests were in perplexity as
to them, what this would come to. And some one coming 25
reported to them, Lo, the men whom ye put in the prison are
in the temple, standing and teaching the people. Then the 26
captain, having gone with the officers, brought them, not with
violence, for they feared the people, lest they should be stoned.
And they bring them and set them in the council. And the 27
high priest asked them, saying, We strictly enjoined you not
to teach in this name: and lo, ye have filled Jerusalem with 28
your doctrine, and purpose to bring upon us the blood of this
man. But Peter answering, and the apostles, said, God must 29
be obeyed rather than men. The God of our fathers has raised 30
up Jesus, whom *ye* have slain, having hanged on a cross.
Him has God exalted by his right hand as leader and saviour, to 31
give repentance to Israel and remission of sins. And *we* are 32
his witnesses of these things, and the Holy Spirit also, which
God has given to those that obey him. But they, when they 33
heard *these things*, were cut to the heart, and took counsel to
kill them. But a certain *man*, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, 34
a teacher of the law, held in honour of all the people, rose up
in the council, and commanded to put the men out for a short
while, and said to them, Men of Israel, take heed to your- 35
selves as regards these men what ye are going to do; for before 36

these days Theudas rose up, alleging himself to be somebody, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, were joined; who was slain, and all, as many as obeyed him, were dispersed
37 and came to nothing. After him rose Judas the Galilean in the days of the census, and drew away *a number of* people after him; and *he* perished, and all, as many as obeyed him,
38 were scattered abroad. And now I say to you, Withdraw from these men and let them alone, for if this counsel or this work
39 have its origin from men, it will be destroyed; but if it be from God, ye will not be able to put them down, lest ye be found
40 also fighters against God. And they listened to his advice; and having called the apostles, they beat them, and enjoined them not to speak in the name of Jesus, and dismissed them.
41 They therefore went their way from *the* presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to be dishonoured
42 for the name. And every day, in the temple and in the houses, they ceased not teaching and announcing the glad tidings that Jesus *was* the Christ.

6 But in those days, the disciples multiplying in number, there arose a murmuring of the Hellenists against the Hebrews because their widows were overlooked in the daily ministrations.
2 And the twelve, having called the multitude of the disciples to *them*, said, It is not right that we, leaving the word of God,
3 should serve tables. Look out therefore, brethren, from among yourselves seven men, well reported of, full of *the Holy Spirit*
4 and wisdom, whom we will establish over this business: but *we* will give ourselves up to prayer and the ministry of the
5 word. And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and *the Holy Spirit*, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas,
6 and Nicolas, a proselyte of Antioch, whom they set before the apostles; and, having prayed, they laid their hands on
7 them. And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples in Jerusalem was very greatly multiplied, and a great
8 crowd of the priests obeyed the faith. And Stephen, full of grace and power, wrought wonders and great signs among the
9 people. And there arose up certain of those of the synagogue called of freedmen, and of Cyrenians, and of Alexandrians, and
10 of those of Cilicia and Asia, disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the Spirit with which he

spoke. Then they suborned men, saying, We have heard him 11
speaking blasphemous words against Moses and God. And 12
they roused the people, and the elders, and the scribes. And
coming upon *him* they seized him and brought *him* to the coun-
cil. And they set false witnesses, saying, This man does not 13
cease speaking words against the holy place and the law; for 14
we have heard him saying, This Jesus the Nazaraean shall de-
stroy this place, and change the customs which Moses taught
us. And all who sat in the council, looking fixedly on him, saw 15
his face as *the* face of an angel.

And the high priest said, Are these things then so? And 7, 2
he said, Brethren and fathers, hearken. The God of glory ap-
peared to our father Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia,
before he dwelt in Charran, and said to him, Go out of thy 3
land and out of thy kindred, and come into the land which I
will shew thee. Then going out of the land of the Chaldeans 4
he dwelt in Charran, and thence, after his father died, he re-
moved him into this land in which *ye* now dwell. And he did 5
not give him an inheritance in it, not even what his foot could
stand on; and promised to give it to him for a possession, and to
his seed after him, when he had no child. And God spoke thus: 6
His seed shall be a sojourner in a strange land, and they shall
enslave them and evil entreat *them* four hundred years; and 7
the nation to which they shall be in bondage will *I* judge, said
God; and after these things they shall come forth and serve me
in this place. And he gave to him *the* covenant of circumcision; 8
and thus he begat Isaac and circumcised him the eighth day;
and Isaac Jacob, and Jacob the twelve patriarchs. And the pa- 9
triarachs, envying Joseph, sold him away into Egypt. And God
was with him, and delivered him out of all his tribulations, 10
and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king
of Egypt, and he appointed him chief over Egypt and all his
house. But a famine came upon all the land of Egypt and 11
Canaan, and great distress, and our fathers found no food.
But Jacob, having heard of there being corn in Egypt, sent 12
out our fathers first; and the second time Joseph was made 13
known to his brethren, and the family of Joseph became known
to Pharaoh. And Joseph sent and called down to him his fa- 14
ther Jacob and all *his* kindred, seventy-five souls. And Ja- 15
cob went down into Egypt and died, he and our fathers, and 16

were carried over to Sychem and placed in the sepulchre which Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor the
17 *father* of Sychem. But as the time of promise drew near which
God had promised to Abraham, the people increased and multiplied
18 in Egypt, until another king over Egypt arose who did
not know Joseph. *He* dealt subtilly with our race, and evil
19 entreated the fathers, casting out their infants that they might
not live. In which time Moses was born, and was exceedingly
20 lovely, who was nourished three months in the house of his father.
And when he was cast out, the daughter of Pharaoh took
21 him up, and brought him up for herself *to be* for a son. And
Moses was instructed in all *the* wisdom of the Egyptians, and
22 he was mighty in his words and deeds. And when a period of
forty years was fulfilled to him, it came into his heart to look
23 upon his brethren, the sons of Israel; and seeing a certain
one wronged, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was being
24 oppressed, smiting the Egyptian. For he thought that his
brethren would understand that God by his hand was giving
25 them deliverance. But they understood not. And on the morrow
he shewed himself to them as they were contending, and compelled
them to peace, saying, *Ye* are brethren, why do
26 ye wrong one another? But he that was wronging his neighbour
thrust him away, saying, Who established thee ruler and
27 judge over us? Dost *thou* wish to kill me as thou killedst
the Egyptian yesterday? And Moses fled at this saying, and
28 became a sojourner in the land of Madiam, where he begat two
sons. And when forty years were fulfilled, an angel appeared
29 to him in the wilderness of mount Sinai, in a flame of fire of
a bush. And Moses seeing it wondered at the vision; and as
30 he went up to consider it, there was a voice of *the* Lord, *I*
am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac,
and of Jacob. And Moses trembled, and durst not consider *it*.
31 And the Lord said to him, Loose the sandal of thy feet, for the
place on which thou standest is holy ground. I have surely
32 seen the ill treatment of my people which is in Egypt, and I
have heard their groan, and have come down to take them out
33 of it; and now, come, I will send thee to Egypt. This Moses,
whom they refused, saying, Who made thee ruler and judge?
34 him did God send *to be* a ruler and deliverer with the hand of
the angel who appeared to him in the bush. *He* led them
35
36

out, having wrought wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years. This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, A prophet shall God raise up to you out of your brethren like me *him shall ye hear*. This is he who was in the assembly in the wilderness, with the angel who spoke to him in the mount Sinai, and with our fathers; who received living oracles to give to us; to whom our fathers would not be subject, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back to Egypt, saying to Aaron, Make us gods who shall go before us; for this Moses, who brought us out of the land of Egypt, we know not what has happened to him. And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice to the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands. But God turned and delivered them up to serve the host of heaven; as it is written in *the* book of the prophets, Have ye offered me victims and sacrifices forty years in the wilderness, O house of Israel? Yea, ye took up the tent of Moloch, and the star of *your* god Remphan, the forms which ye made to do homage to them; and I will transport you beyond Babylon. Our fathers had the tent of the testimony in the wilderness, as he that spoke to Moses commanded to make it according to the model which he had seen; which also our fathers, receiving from their predecessors, brought in with Joshua when they entered into possession of *the lands of* the nations, whom God drove out from *the* face of our fathers, until the days of David; who found favour before God, and asked to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob; but Solomon built him a house. But the Most High dwells not in *places* made with hands; as says the prophet, The heaven *is* my throne and the earth the footstool of my feet: what house will ye build me? saith *the* Lord, or where *is the* place of my rest? has not my hand made all these things? O stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, *ye* do always resist the Holy Spirit; as your fathers, *ye* also. Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain those who announced beforehand concerning the coming of the Just One, of whom *ye* have now become deliverers up and murderers! who have received the law as ordained by *the* ministry of angels, and have not kept *it*. And hearing these things they were cut to the heart, and gnashed their teeth against him. But being full of *the* Holy

Spirit, having fixed his eyes on heaven, he saw *the* glory of God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God, and said, Lo, I behold the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing at the right hand of God. And they cried out with a loud voice, and held their ears, and rushed upon him with one accord; and having cast *him* out of the city, they stoned *him*. And the witnesses laid aside their clothes at the feet of a young man called Saul. And they stoned Stephen, praying, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. And kneeling down, he cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And having said this, he fell asleep.

8 And Saul was consenting to his being killed. And on that day there arose a great persecution against the assembly which was in Jerusalem, and all were scattered into the countries of Judaea and Samaria except the apostles. And pious men buried Stephen and made great lamentation over him. But Saul ravaged the assembly, entering into the houses one after another, and dragging off both men and women delivered them up to prison. Those then that had been scattered went through *the countries* announcing the glad tidings of the word. And Philip, going down to a city of Samaria, preached the Christ to them; and the crowds with one accord gave heed to the things spoken by Philip, when they heard *him* and saw the signs which he wrought. For from many who had unclean spirits they went out, crying with a loud voice; and many that were paralysed and lame were healed. And there was great joy in that city. But a certain man, by name Simon, had been before in the city, using magic arts, and astonishing the nation of Samaria, saying that himself was some great one. To whom they had all given heed, from small to great, saying, This is the power of God which is called great. And they gave heed to him, because that for a long time he had astonished them by his magic arts. But when they believed Philip announcing the glad tidings concerning the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptised, both men and women. And Simon also himself believed; and, having been baptised, continued constantly with Philip; and, beholding the signs and great works of power which took place, was astonished. And the apostles who were in Jerusalem, having heard that Samaria had received the word of God, sent to them Pe-

ter and John; who, having come down, prayed for them that 15
they might receive *the* Holy Spirit; for he was not yet fallen 16
upon any of them, only they were baptised to the name of the
Lord Jesus. Then they laid their hands upon them, and they 17
received *the* Holy Spirit. But Simon, having seen that by the 18
laying on of the hands of the apostles the *Holy* Spirit was given,
offered them money, saying, Give to me also this power, in order 19
that on whomsoever I may lay hands he may receive *the*
Holy Spirit. And Peter said to him, Thy money go with thee 20
to destruction, because thou hast thought that the gift of God
can be obtained by money. Thou hast neither part nor lot in 21
this matter, for thy heart is not upright before God. Repent 22
therefore of this thy wickedness, and supplicate the Lord, if in-
deed the thought of thy heart may be forgiven thee; for I see 23
thee to be in the gall of bitterness, and bond of unrighteous-
ness. And Simon answering said, Supplicate *ye* for me to 24
the Lord, so that nothing may come upon me of the things of
which ye have spoken. They therefore, having testified and 25
spoken the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and an-
nounced the glad tidings to many villages of the Samaritans.
But *the* angel of *the* Lord spoke to Philip, saying, Rise up and 26
go southward on the way which goes down from Jerusalem to
Gaza: the same is desert. And he rose up and went. And 27
lo, an Ethiopian, a eunuch, a man in power under Candace
queen of the Ethiopians, who was over all her treasure, who
had come to worship at Jerusalem, was returning and sitting 28
in his chariot: and he was reading the prophet Esaias. And 29
the Spirit said to Philip, Approach and join this chariot. And 30
Philip, running up, heard him reading the prophet Esaias, and
said, Dost thou then know what thou art reading of? And he 31
said, How should I then be able unless some one guide me?
And he begged Philip to come up and sit with him. And the 32
passage of the scripture which he read was this: He was led as
a sheep to slaughter, and as a lamb is dumb in presence of him
that shears him, thus he opens not his mouth. In his humilia- 33
tion his judgment has been taken away, and who shall declare
his generation? for his life is taken from the earth. And the 34
eunuch answering Philip said, I pray thee, concerning whom
does the prophet say this? of himself or of some other? And 35
Philip, opening his mouth and beginning from that scripture,

36 announced the glad tidings of Jesus to him. And as they went
along the way, they came upon a certain water, and the eunuch
38 says, Behold water; what hinders my being baptised? And he
commanded the chariot to stop. And they went down both to
the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he baptised him.
39 But when they came up out of the water *the Spirit of the Lord*
caught away Philip, and the eunuch saw him no longer, for he
40 went on his way rejoicing. And Philip was found at Azotus,
and passing through he announced the glad tidings to all the
cities till he came to Caesarea.

9 But Saul, still breathing out threatenings and slaughter
2 against the disciples of the Lord, came to the high priest and
asked of him letters to Damascus, to the synagogues, so that
if he found any who were of the way, both men and women, he
3 might bring *them* bound to Jerusalem. But as he was jour-
neying, it came to pass that he drew near to Damascus; and
suddenly there shone round about him a light out of heaven,
4 and falling on the earth he heard a voice saying to him, Saul,
5 Saul, why dost thou persecute me? And he said, Who art thou,
Lord? And he *said*, *I* am Jesus, whom *thou* persecutest.
6 But rise up and enter into the city, and it shall be told thee
7 what thou must do. But the men who were travelling with
him stood speechless, hearing the voice but beholding no one.
8 And Saul rose up from the earth, and his eyes being opened
he saw no one. But leading *him* by the hand they brought him
9 into Damascus. And he was three days without seeing, and
10 neither ate nor drank. And there was a certain disciple in
Damascus by name Ananias. And the Lord said to him in a
11 vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, *here am I*, Lord. And
the Lord *said* to him, Rise up and go into the street which is
called Straight, and seek in the house of Judas one by name
12 Saul, *he is* of Tarsus: for, behold, he is praying, and has seen
in a vision a man by name Ananias coming in and putting his
13 hand on him, so that he should see. And Ananias answered,
Lord, I have heard from many concerning this man how much
14 evil he has done to thy saints at Jerusalem; and here he has
authority from the chief priests to bind all who call upon thy
15 name. And the Lord said to him, Go, for this *man* is an elect
vessel to me, to bear my name before both nations and kings
16 and *the sons of Israel*: for *I* will shew to him how much

he must suffer for my name. And Ananias went and entered 17
into the house; and laying his hands upon him he said, Saul,
brother, the Lord has sent me, Jesus that appeared to thee in
the way in which thou camest, that thou mightest see, and be
filled with *the* Holy Spirit. And straightway there fell from his 18
eyes as it were scales, and he saw, and rising up was baptised;
and, having received food, got strength. And he was with the 19
disciples who *were* in Damascus certain days. And straight- 20
way in the synagogues he preached Jesus that *he* is the Son
of God. And all who heard were astonished and said, Is not 21
this *he* who destroyed in Jerusalem those who called on this
name, and here was come for this purpose, that he might bring
them bound to the chief priests? But Saul increased the more 22
in power, and confounded the Jews who dwelt in Damascus,
proving that this is the Christ. Now when many days were 23
fulfilled, the Jews consulted together to kill him. But their 24
plot became known to Saul. And they watched also the gates
both day and night, that they might kill him; but the disciples 25
took him by night and let him down through the wall, lowering
him in a basket. And having arrived at Jerusalem he essayed 26
to join himself to the disciples, and all were afraid of him, not
believing that he was a disciple. But Barnabas took him and 27
brought him to the apostles, and related to them how he had
seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and
how in Damascus he had spoken boldly in the name of Jesus.
And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem, 28
and speaking boldly in the name of the Lord. And he spoke 29
and discussed with the Hellenists; but they sought to kill him.
And the brethren knowing it, brought him down to Caesarea 30
and sent him away to Tarsus. The assemblies then through- 31
out the whole of Judaea and Galilee and Samaria had peace,
being edified and walking in the fear of the Lord, and were in- 32
creased through the comfort of the Holy Spirit. Now it came
to pass that Peter, passing through all *quarters*, descended also
to the saints who inhabited Lydda. And he found there a cer- 33
tain man, Aeneas by name, who had been lying for eight years
upon a couch, who was paralysed. And Peter said to him, 34
Aeneas, Jesus, the Christ, heals thee: rise up, and make thy
couch for thyself. And straightway he rose up. And all who 35
inhabited Lydda and the Saron saw him, who turned to the

36 Lord. And in Joppa there was a certain female disciple, by
name Tabitha, which being interpreted means Dorcas. She
37 was full of good works and alms-deeds which she did. And
it came to pass in those days that she grew sick and died; and,
38 having washed her, they put her in *the* upper room. But Ly-
dda being near to Joppa, the disciples having heard that Peter
was there, sent two men to him, beseeching him, Thou must
39 not delay coming to us. And Peter rising up went with them,
whom, when arrived, they brought up into the upper chamber;
and all the widows stood by him weeping and shewing him the
body-coats and garments which Dorcas had made while she
40 was with them. But Peter, putting them all out, and kneeling
down, prayed. And, turning to the body, he said, Tabitha, arise.
41 And she opened her eyes, and, seeing Peter, sat up. And hav-
ing given her *his* hand, he raised her up, and having called the
42 saints and the widows, presented her living. And it became
known throughout the whole of Joppa, and many believed on
43 the Lord. And it came to pass that he remained many days in
Joppa with a certain Simon, a tanner.

10 But a certain man in Caesarea, – by name Cornelius, a cen-
2 turion of the band called Italic, pious, and fearing God with all
his house, *both* giving much alms to the people, and supplicat-
3 ing God continually, – saw plainly in a vision, about the ninth
hour of the day, an angel of God coming unto him, and saying to
4 him, Cornelius. But he, having fixed his eyes upon him, and
become full of fear, said, What is it, Lord? And he said to him,
Thy prayers and thine alms have gone up for a memorial be-
5 fore God. And now send men to Joppa and fetch Simon, who
6 is surnamed Peter. He lodges with a certain Simon, a tan-
7 ner, whose house is by the sea. And when the angel who was
speaking to him had departed, having called two of his house-
8, 9 hold and a pious soldier of those who were constantly with him,
and related all things to them, he sent them to Joppa. And
on the morrow, as these were journeying and drawing near to
the city, Peter went up on the house to pray, about the sixth
10 hour. And he became hungry and desired to eat. But as they
11 were making ready an ecstasy came upon him: and he be-
holds the heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending, as
a great sheet, *bound* by *the* four corners *and* let down to the
12 earth; in which were all the quadrupeds and creeping things

of the earth, and the fowls of the heaven. And there was a voice to him, Rise, Peter, slay and eat. And Peter said, In no wise, Lord; for I have never eaten anything common or unclean. And *there was* a voice again the second time to him, What God has cleansed, do not *thou* make common. And this took place thrice, and the vessel was straightway taken up into heaven. And as Peter doubted in himself what the vision which he had seen might mean, behold also the men who were sent by Cornelius, having sought out the house of Simon, stood at the gate, and having called *some one*, they inquired if Simon who was surnamed Peter was lodged there. But as Peter continued pondering over the vision, the Spirit said to him, Behold, three men seek thee; but rise up, go down, and go with them, nothing doubting, because *I* have sent them. And Peter going down to the men said, Behold, *I* am he whom ye seek: what is the cause for which ye come? And they said, Cornelius, a centurion, a righteous man, and fearing God, and borne witness to by the whole nation of the Jews, has been divinely instructed by a holy angel to send for thee to his house, and hear words from thee. Having therefore invited them in, he lodged them. And on the morrow, rising up he went away with them, and certain of the brethren from Joppa went with him. And on the morrow they came to Caesarea. But Cornelius was looking for them, having called together his kinsmen and *his* intimate friends. And when Peter was now coming in, Cornelius met him, and falling down did *him* homage. But Peter made him rise, saying, Rise up: *I* myself also am a man. And he went in, talking with him, and found many gathered together. And he said to them, *Ye* know how it is unlawful for a Jew to be joined or come to one of a strange race, and to *me* God has shewn to call no man common or unclean. Wherefore also, having been sent for, I came without saying anything against it. I inquire therefore for what reason ye have sent for me. And Cornelius said, Four days ago I had been *fasting* unto this hour, and the ninth *I was* praying in my house, and lo, a man stood before me in bright clothing, and said, Cornelius, thy prayer has been heard, and thy alms have come in remembrance before God. Send therefore to Joppa and fetch Simon, who is surnamed Peter; he lodges in the house of Simon, a tanner, by the sea *who when he is*

33 *come will speak to thee.* Immediately therefore I sent to thee,
and *thou* hast well done in coming. Now therefore *we* are
all present before God to hear all things that are commanded
34 thee of God. And Peter opening his mouth said, Of a truth I
35 perceive that God is no respecter of persons, but in every nation
he that fears him and works righteousness is acceptable to
36 him. The word which he sent to the sons of Israel, preaching
37 peace by Jesus Christ, (*he* is Lord of all things,) *ye* know;
the testimony which has spread through the whole of Judaea,
beginning from Galilee after the baptism which John preached
38 – Jesus who *was* of Nazareth: how God anointed him with
the Holy Spirit and with power; who went through *all quarters*
doing good, and healing all that were under the power of the
39 devil, because God was with him. *We* also *are* witnesses of
all things which he did both in the country of the Jews and
in Jerusalem; whom they also slew, having hanged him on a
40 cross. This *man* God raised up the third day and gave him
41 to be openly seen, not of all the people, but of witnesses who
were chosen before of God, *us* who have eaten and drunk
42 with him after he arose from among *the* dead. And he com-
manded us to preach to the people, and to testify that *he* it is
who was determinately appointed of God *to be* judge of living
43 and dead. To him all the prophets bear witness that every one
that believes on him will receive through his name remission
44 of sins. While Peter was yet speaking these words the Holy
45 Spirit fell upon all those who were hearing the word. And the
faithful of the circumcision were astonished, as many as came
with Peter, that upon the nations also the gift of the Holy Spirit
46 was poured out: for they heard them speaking with tongues
47 and magnifying God. Then Peter answered, Can any one for-
bid water that these should not be baptised, who have received
48 the Holy Spirit as we also *did*? And he commanded them to
be baptised in the name of the Lord. Then they begged him to
stay some days.

11 And the apostles and the brethren who were in Judaea heard
2 that the nations also had received the word of God; and when
Peter went up to Jerusalem, they of the circumcision contended
3 with him, saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised and
4 hast eaten with them. But Peter began and set forth *the mat-*
5 *ter* to them in order, saying, I was in the city of Joppa praying,

and in an ecstasy I saw a vision, a certain vessel descending like a great sheet, let down by four corners out of heaven, and it came even to me: on which having fixed mine eyes, I considered, and saw the quadrupeds of the earth, and the wild beasts, and the creeping things, and the fowls of the heaven. And I heard also a voice saying to me, Rise up, Peter, slay and eat. And I said, In no wise, Lord, for common or unclean has never entered into my mouth. And a voice answered the second time out of heaven, What God has cleansed, do not *thou* make common. And this took place thrice, and again all was drawn up into heaven; and lo, immediately three men were at the house in which I was, sent to me from Caesarea. And the Spirit said to me to go with them, nothing doubting. And there went with me these six brethren also, and we entered into the house of the man, and he related to us how he had seen the angel in his house, standing and saying *to him*, Send *men* to Joppa and fetch Simon, who is surnamed Peter, who shall speak words to thee whereby *thou* shalt be saved, thou and all thy house. And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell upon them even as upon us also at the beginning. And I remembered the word of the Lord, how he said, John baptised with water, but *ye* shall be baptised with *the* Holy Spirit. If then God has given them the same gift as also to us when we had believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, who indeed was *I* to be able to forbid God? And when they heard these things they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then indeed God has to the nations also granted repentance to life. They then who had been scattered abroad through the tribulation that took place on the occasion of Stephen, passed through *the country* to Phoenicia and Cyprus and Antioch, speaking the word to no one but to Jews alone. But there were certain of them, Cyprians and Cyrenians, who entering into Antioch spoke to the Greeks also, announcing the glad tidings of the Lord Jesus. And *the* Lord's hand was with them, and a great number believed and turned to the Lord. And the report concerning them reached the ears of the assembly which was in Jerusalem, and they sent out Barnabas to go through as far as Antioch: who, having arrived and seeing the grace of God, rejoiced, and exhorted all with purpose of heart to abide with the Lord; for he was a good man and full of *the* Holy Spirit

and of faith; and a large crowd *of people* were added to the Lord. And he went away to Tarsus to seek out Saul. And having found *him*, he brought him to Antioch. And so it was with them that for a whole year they were gathered together in the assembly and taught a large crowd: and the disciples were first called Christians in Antioch. Now in these days prophets went down from Jerusalem to Antioch; and one from among them, by name Agabus, rose up and signified by the Spirit that there was going to be a great famine over all the inhabited earth, which also came to pass under Claudius. And they determined, according as any one of the disciples was well off, each of them to send to the brethren who dwelt in Judaea, to minister *to them*; which also they did, sending it to the elders by the hand of Barnabas and Saul.

12 At that time Herod the king laid his hands on some of those of the assembly to do them hurt, and slew James, the brother of John, with the sword. And seeing that it was pleasing to the Jews, he went on to take Peter also: (and they were the days of unleavened bread:) whom having seized he put in prison, having delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep, purposing after the passover to bring him out to the people. Peter therefore was kept in the prison; but unceasing prayer was made by the assembly to God concerning him. And when Herod was going to bring him forth, that night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains, and guards before the door kept the prison. And lo, an angel *of the Lord* came there, and a light shone in the prison: and having smitten the side of Peter, he roused him up, saying, Rise up quickly. And his chains fell off his hands. And the angel said to him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And he did so. And he says to him, Cast thine upper garment about thee and follow me. And going forth he followed *him* and did not know that what was happening by means of the angel was real, but supposed he saw a vision. And having passed through a first and second guard, they came to the iron gate which leads into the city, which opened to them of itself; and going forth they went down one street, and immediately the angel left him. And Peter, being come to himself, said, Now I know certainly that *the Lord* has sent forth his angel and has taken me out of the hand of Herod and all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

And having become clearly conscious *in himself*, he came to the house of Mary, the mother of John who was surnamed Mark, where were many gathered together and praying. And when he had knocked at the door of the entry, a maid came to listen, by name Rhoda; and having recognised the voice of Peter, through joy did not open the entry, but running in, reported that Peter was standing before the entry. And they said to her, Thou art mad. But she maintained that it was so. And they said, It is his angel. But Peter continued knocking: and having opened, they saw him and were astonished. And having made a sign to them with his hand to be silent, he related *to them* how the Lord had brought him out of prison; and he said, Report these things to James and to the brethren. And he went out and went to another place. And when it was day there was no small disturbance among the soldiers, what then was become of Peter. And Herod having sought him and not found him, having examined the guards, commanded *them* to be executed. And he went down from Judaea to Caesarea and stayed *there*. And he was in bitter hostility with *the* Tyrians and Sidonians; but they came to him with one accord, and, having gained Blastus the king's chamberlain, sought peace, because their country was nourished by the king's. And on a set day, clothed in royal apparel and sitting on the elevated seat *of honour*, Herod made a public oration to them. And the people cried out, A god's voice and not a man's. And immediately an angel *of the* Lord smote him, because he did not give the glory to God, and he expired, eaten of worms. But the word of God grew and spread itself. And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, having fulfilled the service *entrusted to them*, taking also with them John, surnamed Mark.

Now there were in Antioch, in the assembly which was *there*, **13** prophets and teachers: Barnabas, and Simeon who was called Niger, and Lucius the Cyrenian, and Manaen, foster-brother of Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. And as they were ministering to the Lord and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, Separate me now Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them. Then, having fasted and prayed, and having laid *their* hands on them, they let *them* go. They therefore, having been sent forth by the Holy Spirit, went down to Seleucia, and thence sailed away to Cyprus. And being in Salamis, they announced

the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews. And they had
6 John also as *their* attendant. And having passed through the
whole island as far as Paphos, they found a certain man a ma-
7 gician, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus, who
was with the proconsul Sergius Paulus, an intelligent man.
He, having called Barnabas and Saul to *him*, desired to hear
8 the word of God. But Elymas the magician (for so his name
is by interpretation) opposed them, seeking to turn away the
9 proconsul from the faith. But Saul, who also *is* Paul, filled
10 with *the* Holy Spirit, fixing his eyes upon him, said, O full
of all deceit and all craft: son of *the* devil, enemy of all righ-
teousness; wilt thou not cease perverting the right paths of *the*
11 Lord? And now behold, *the* Lord's hand *is* upon thee, and thou
shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immedi-
ately there fell upon him a mist and darkness; and going about
12 he sought persons who should lead him by the hand. Then the
proconsul, seeing what had happened, believed, being amazed
13 at the teaching of the Lord. And having sailed from Paphos,
Paul and his company came to Perga of Pamphylia; and John
14 separated from them and returned to Jerusalem. But they,
passing through from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia; and
entering into the synagogue on the sabbath day they sat down.
15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of
the synagogue sent to them, saying, Brethren, if ye have any
16 word of exhortation to the people, speak. And Paul, rising up
and making a sign with the hand, said, Israelites, and ye that
17 fear God, hearken. The God of this people Israel chose our
fathers, and exalted the people in their sojourn in *the* land of
18 Egypt, and with a high arm brought them out of it, and for a
time of about forty years he nursed them in the desert. And
19 having destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he gave
them their land as an inheritance. And after these things he
20 gave *them* judges till Samuel the prophet, *to the end of* about
21 four hundred and fifty years. And then they asked for a king,
and God gave to them Saul, son of Kis, a man of the tribe of
22 Benjamin, during forty years. And having removed him he
raised up to them David for king, of whom also bearing witness
he said, I have found David, the son of Jesse, a man after my
23 heart, who shall do all my will. Of this man's seed according
24 to promise has God brought to Israel a Saviour, Jesus; John

having proclaimed before the face of his entry *among the people* the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. And as John was fulfilling his course he said, Whom do ye suppose that I am? *I* am not *he*. But behold, there comes one after me, the sandal of whose feet I am not worthy to loose. Brethren, sons of Abraham's race, and those who among you fear God, to you has the word of this salvation been sent: for those who dwell in Jerusalem, and their rulers, not having known him, have fulfilled also the voices of the prophets which are read on every sabbath, *by judging him*. And having found no cause of death *in him*, they begged of Pilate that he might be slain. And when they had fulfilled all things written concerning him, they took him down from the cross and put him in a sepulchre; but God raised him from among *the* dead, who appeared for many days to those who had come up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are now his witnesses to the people. And *we* declare unto you the glad tidings of the promise made to the fathers, that God has fulfilled this to us their children, having raised up Jesus; as it is also written in the second psalm, *Thou* art my Son: this day have *I* begotten thee. But that he raised him from among *the* dead, no more to return to corruption, he spoke thus: I will give to you the faithful mercies of David. Wherefore also he says in another, Thou wilt not suffer thy gracious one to see corruption. For David indeed, having in his own generation ministered to the will of God, fell asleep, and was added to his fathers and saw corruption. But he whom God raised up did not see corruption. Be it known unto you, therefore, brethren, that through this man remission of sins is preached to you, and from all things from which ye could not be justified in the law of Moses, in him every one that believes is justified. See therefore that that which is spoken in the prophets do not come upon *you*, Behold, ye despisers, and wonder and perish; for *I* work a work in your days, a work which ye will in no wise believe if one declare it to you. And as they went out they begged that these words might be spoken to them the ensuing sabbath. And the congregation of the synagogue having broken up, many of the Jews and of the worshipping proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. And on the coming sabbath almost all

45 the city was gathered together to hear the word of God. But
the Jews, seeing the crowds, were filled with envy, and con-
46 tradicted the things said by Paul, *contradicting and* speaking
injuriously. And Paul and Barnabas spoke boldly and said, It
was necessary that the word of God should be first spoken to
47 you; but, since ye thrust it from you, and judge yourselves un-
worthy of eternal life, lo, we turn to the nations; for thus has
the Lord enjoined us: I have set thee for a light of the nations,
that thou shouldest be for salvation to the end of the earth.
48 And *those of* the nations, hearing it, rejoiced, and glorified the
word of the Lord, and believed, as many as were ordained to
49 eternal life. And the word of the Lord was carried through the
50 whole country. But the Jews excited the women of the upper
classes who were worshippers, and the first people of the city,
and raised a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and cast
51 them out of their coasts. But they, having shaken off the dust
52 of their feet against them, came to Iconium. And the disciples
were filled with joy and *the* Holy Spirit.

14 And it came to pass in Iconium that they entered together
into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake that a great mul-
2 titude of both Jews and Greeks believed. But the Jews who
did not believe stirred up the minds of *those of* the nations and
3 made *them* evil-affected against the brethren. They stayed
therefore a good while, speaking boldly, *confiding* in the Lord,
who gave witness to the word of his grace, giving signs and
4 wonders to be done by their hands. And the multitude of the
city was divided, and some were with the Jews and some with
5 the apostles. And when an assault was making, both of *those*
of the nations and *the* Jews with their rulers, to use *them* ill
6 and stone them, they, being aware of it, fled to the cities of Ly-
7 caonia, Lystra and Derbe, and the surrounding country, and
8 there they were announcing the glad tidings. And a certain
man in Lystra, impotent in his feet, sat, *being* lame from his
9 mother's womb, who had never walked. This *man* heard Paul
speaking, who, fixing his eyes on him, and seeing that he had
10 faith to be healed, said with a loud voice, Rise up straight
11 upon thy feet: and he sprang up and walked. But the crowds,
who saw what Paul had done, lifted up their voices in Lycao-
nian, saying, The gods, having made themselves like men, are
12 come down to us. And they called Barnabas Jupiter, and Paul

Mercury, because he took the lead in speaking. And the priest 13
of Jupiter who was before the city, having brought bulls and
garlands to the gates, would have done sacrifice along with the
crowds. But the apostles Barnabas and Paul, having heard *it*, 14
rent their garments, and rushed out to the crowd, crying and 15
saying, Men, why do ye these things? *We* also are men of like
passions with you, preaching to you to turn from these vanities
to the living God, who made the heaven, and the earth, and the
sea, and all things in them; who in the past generations suffer- 16
ed all the nations to go in their own ways, though indeed he 17
did not leave himself without witness, doing good, and giving to
you from heaven rain and fruitful seasons, filling your hearts
with food and gladness. And saying these things, they with 18
difficulty kept the crowds from sacrificing to them. But there 19
came Jews from Antioch and Iconium, and having persuaded
the crowds and stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, suppos-
ing him to have died. But while the disciples encircled him, 20
he rose up and entered into the city. And on the morrow he
went away with Barnabas to Derbe. And having announced 21
the glad tidings to that city, and having made many disciples,
they returned to Lystra, and Iconium, and Antioch, establish- 22
ing the souls of the disciples, exhorting them to abide in the
faith, and that through many tribulations we must enter into
the kingdom of God. And having chosen them elders in each 23
assembly, having prayed with fastings, they committed them
to the Lord, on whom they had believed. And having passed 24
through Pisidia they came to Pamphylia, and having spoken 25
the word in Perga, they came down to Attalia; and thence 26
they sailed away to Antioch, whence they had been commit-
ted to the grace of God for the work which they had fulfilled.
And having arrived, and having brought together the assem- 27
bly, they related to them all that God had done with them, and
that he had opened a door of faith to the nations. And they 28
stayed no little time with the disciples.

And certain persons, having come down from Judaea, taught **15**
the brethren, If ye shall not have been circumcised according
to the custom of Moses, ye cannot be saved. A commotion 2
therefore having taken place, and no small discussion on the
part of Paul and Barnabas against them, they arranged that
Paul and Barnabas, and certain others from amongst them,

should go up to Jerusalem to the apostles and elders about
3 this question. They therefore, having been set on their way
by the assembly, passed through Phoenicia and Samaria, re-
lating the conversion of *those of* the nations. And they caused
4 great joy to all the brethren. And being arrived at Jerusalem,
they were received by the assembly, and the apostles, and the
5 elders, and related all that God had wrought with them. And
some of those who were of the sect of the Pharisees, who be-
lieved, rose up from among *them*, saying that they ought to
circumcise them and enjoin them to keep the law of Moses.
6 And the apostles and the elders were gathered together to see
7 about this matter. And much discussion having taken place,
Peter, standing up, said to them, Brethren, *ye* know that
from the earliest days God amongst you chose that the nations
by my mouth should hear the word of the glad tidings and be-
8 lieve. And the heart-knowing God bore them witness, giv-
9 ing *them* the Holy Spirit as to us also, and put no difference
between us and them, having purified their hearts by faith.
10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, by putting a yoke upon the
neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we have
11 been able to bear? But we believe that we shall be saved by
the grace of the Lord Jesus, in the same manner as they also.
12 And all the multitude kept silence and listened to Barnabas
and Paul relating all the signs and wonders which God had
13 wrought among the nations by them. And after they had held
their peace, James answered, saying, Brethren, listen to me:
14 Simon has related how God first visited to take out of *the* na-
15 tions a people for his name. And with this agree the words of
16 the prophets; as it is written: After these things I will return,
and will rebuild the tabernacle of David which is fallen, and
17 will rebuild its ruins, and will set it up, so that the residue of
men may seek out the Lord, and all the nations on whom my
18 name is invoked, saith *the* Lord, who does these things known
19 from eternity. Wherefore *I* judge, not to trouble those who
20 from the nations turn to God; but to write to them to abstain
from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from what
21 is strangled, and from blood. For Moses, from generations
of old, has in every city those who preach him, being read in
22 the synagogues every sabbath. Then it seemed good to the
apostles and to the elders, with the whole assembly, to send

chosen men from among them with Paul and Barnabas to Antioch, Judas called Barsabas and Silas, leading men among the brethren, having by their hand written *thus*: The apostles, and the elders, and the brethren, to the brethren who are from among *the* nations at Antioch, and *in* Syria and Cilicia, greeting: Inasmuch as we have heard that some who went out from amongst us have troubled you by words, upsetting your souls, *saying that ye must be circumcised and keep the law*; to whom we gave no commandment; it seemed good to us, having arrived at a common judgment, to send chosen men to you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, men who have given up their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. We have therefore sent Judas and Silas, who themselves also will tell you by word *of mouth* the same things. For it has seemed good to the Holy Spirit and to us to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things: to abstain from things sacrificed to idols, and from blood, and from what is strangled, and from fornication; keeping yourselves from which ye will do well. Farewell. They therefore, being let go, came to Antioch, and having gathered the multitude delivered to *them* the epistle. And having read it, they rejoiced at the consolation. And Judas and Silas, being themselves also prophets, exhorted the brethren with much discourse, and strengthened them. And having passed some time *there*, they were let go in peace from the brethren to those who sent them. And Paul and Barnabas stayed in Antioch, teaching and announcing the glad tidings, with many others also, of the word of the Lord. But after certain days Paul said to Barnabas, Let us return now and visit the brethren in every city where we have announced the word of the Lord, *and see* how they are getting on. And Barnabas proposed to take with *them* John also, called Mark; but Paul thought it not well to take with them him who had abandoned them, *going back* from Pamphylia, and had not gone with them to the work. There arose therefore very warm feeling, so that they separated from one another; and Barnabas taking Mark sailed away to Cyprus; but Paul having chosen Silas went forth, committed by the brethren to the grace of God. And he passed through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the assemblies.

And he came to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, by name Timotheus, son of a Jewish believing **16**

2 woman, but *the* father a Greek, who had a *good* testimony of
3 the brethren in Lystra and Iconium. Him would Paul have go
forth with him, and took *him and* circumcised him on account
4 of the Jews who were in those places, for they all knew his fa-
ther that he was a Greek. And as they passed through the
5 cities they instructed them to observe the decrees determined
on by the apostles and elders who were in Jerusalem. The as-
6 semblies therefore were confirmed in the faith, and increased
in number every day. And having passed through Phrygia
7 and the Galatian country, having been forbidden by the Holy
Spirit to speak the word in Asia, having come down to Mysia,
they attempted to go to Bithynia, and the Spirit of Jesus did
8 not allow them; and having passed by Mysia they descended
9 to Troas. And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There
was a certain Macedonian man, standing and beseeching him,
10 and saying, Pass over into Macedonia and help us. And when
he had seen the vision, immediately we sought to go forth to
Macedonia, concluding that the Lord had called us to announce
11 to them the glad tidings. Having sailed therefore away from
Troas, we went in a straight course to Samothracia, and on the
12 morrow to Neapolis, and thence to Philippi, which is *the* first
city of that part of Macedonia, a colony. And we were staying in
13 that city certain days. And on the sabbath day we went out-
side the gate by the river, where it was the custom for prayer to
be, and we sat down and spoke to the women who had assem-
14 bled. And a certain woman, by name Lydia, a seller of pur-
ple, of the city of Thyatira, who worshipped God, heard; whose
heart the Lord opened to attend to the things spoken by Paul.
15 And when she had been baptised and her house, she besought
us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come
16 into my house and abide *there*. And she constrained us. And it
came to pass as we were going to prayer that a certain female
slave, having a spirit of Python, met us, who brought much
17 profit to her masters by prophesying. She, having followed
Paul and us, cried saying, These men are bondmen of the Most
18 High God, who announce to you *the* way of salvation. And
this she did many days. And Paul, being distressed, turned,
and said to the spirit, I enjoin thee in the name of Jesus Christ
19 to come out of her. And it came out the same hour. And her
masters, seeing that the hope of their gains was gone, having

seized Paul and Silas, dragged *them* into the market before
the magistrates; and having brought them up to the praetors, 20
said, These men utterly trouble our city, being Jews, and an- 21
nounce customs which it is not lawful for us to receive nor prac-
tise, being Romans. And the crowd rose up too against them; 22
and the praetors, having torn off their clothes, commanded to
scourge *them*. And having laid many stripes upon them they 23
cast *them* into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely;
who, having received such a charge, cast them into the inner 24
prison, and secured their feet to the stocks. And at midnight 25
Paul and Silas, in praying, were praising God with singing,
and the prisoners listened to them. And suddenly there was a 26
great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison shook,
and all the doors were immediately opened, and the bonds of
all loosed. And the jailor being awakened out of his sleep, and 27
seeing the doors of the prison opened, having drawn a sword
was going to kill himself, thinking the prisoners had fled. But 28
Paul called out with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm,
for we are all here. And having asked for lights, he rushed in, 29
and, trembling, fell down before Paul and Silas. And leading 30
them out said, Sirs, what must I do that I may be saved? And 31
they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus and thou shalt be saved,
thou and thy house. And they spoke to him the word of the 32
Lord, with all that were in his house. And he took them the 33
same hour of the night and washed *them* from their stripes;
and was baptised, he and all his straightway. And having 34
brought them into his house he laid the table *for them*, and re-
joiced with all his house, having believed in God. And when it 35
was day, the praetors sent the lictors, saying, Let those men go.
And the jailor reported these words to Paul: The praetors have 36
sent that ye may be let go. Now therefore go out and depart in
peace. But Paul said to them, Having beaten us publicly un- 37
condemned, us who are Romans, they have cast us into prison,
and now they thrust us out secretly? no, indeed, but let them
come themselves and bring us out. And the lictors reported 38
these words to the praetors. And they were afraid when they
heard they were Romans. And they came and besought them, 39
and having brought them out, asked them to go out of the city.
And having gone out of the prison, they came to Lydia; and 40
having seen the brethren, they exhorted them and went away.

17 And having journeyed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was the synagogue of the
2 Jews. And according to Paul's custom he went in among them, and on three sabbaths reasoned with them from the scriptures,
3 opening and laying down that the Christ must have suffered and risen up from among the dead, and that this is the Christ,
4 Jesus whom *I* announce to you. And some of them believed, and joined themselves to Paul and Silas, and of the Greeks who worshipped, a great multitude, and of the chief women
5 not a few. But the Jews having been stirred up to jealousy, and taken to *themselves* certain wicked men of the lowest rabble, and having got a crowd together, set the city in confusion; and having beset the house of Jason sought to bring them out
6 to the people; and not having found them, dragged Jason and certain brethren before the politarchs, crying out, These *men*
7 that have set the world in tumult, are come here also, whom Jason has received; and these all do contrary to the decrees of
8 Caesar, saying, that there is another king, Jesus. And they troubled the crowd and the politarchs when they heard these
9 things. And having taken security of Jason and the rest, they
10 let them go. But the brethren immediately sent away, in the night, Paul and Silas to Berea; who, being arrived, went away
11 into the synagogue of the Jews. And these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, receiving the word with all readiness of mind, daily searching the scriptures if these things
12 were so. Therefore many from among them believed, and of Grecian women of the upper classes and men not a few. But when the Jews from Thessalonica knew that the word of God was announced in Berea also by Paul, they came there also,
13 stirring up the crowds. And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as to the sea; but Silas and Timotheus abode there. But they that conducted Paul brought him as far as Athens; and, having received a commandment to Silas and Timotheus, that they should come to him as quickly as possible, they departed. But in Athens, while Paul was waiting for them, his spirit was painfully excited in him seeing the city given up to idolatry. He reasoned therefore in the synagogue with the Jews, and those who worshipped, and in the market-place every day with those he met with. But some also of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers attacked him. And some

said, What would this chatterer say? and some, He seems to be an announcer of foreign demons, because he announced the glad tidings of Jesus and the resurrection *to them*. And having taken hold on him they brought *him* to Areopagus, saying, Might we know what this new doctrine which is spoken by thee *is*? For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears. We wish therefore to know what these things may mean. Now all *the* Athenians and the strangers sojourning there spent their time in nothing else than to tell and to hear the news. And Paul standing in the midst of Areopagus said, Athenians, in every way I see you given up to demon worship; for, passing through and beholding your shrines, I found also an altar on which was inscribed, To the unknown God. Whom therefore ye reverence, not knowing *him*, him I announce to you. The God who has made the world and all things which are in it, *he*, being Lord of heaven and earth, does not dwell in temples made with hands, nor is served by men's hands as needing something, himself giving to all life and breath and all things; and has made of one blood every nation of men to dwell upon the whole face of the earth, having determined ordained times and the boundaries of their dwelling, that they may seek God; if indeed they might feel after him and find him, although he is not far from each one of us: for in him we live and move and exist; as also some of the poets amongst you have said, For we are also his offspring. Being therefore *the* offspring of God, we ought not to think that which is divine to be like gold or silver or stone, *the* graven form of man's art and imagination. God therefore, having overlooked the times of ignorance, now enjoins men that they shall all everywhere repent, because he has set a day in which he is going to judge the habitable earth in righteousness by *the* man whom he has appointed, giving the proof *of it* to all *in* having raised him from among *the* dead. And when they heard *of the* resurrection of the dead, some mocked, and some said, We will hear thee again also concerning this. Thus Paul went out of their midst. But some men joining themselves to him believed; among whom also was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman by name Damaris, and others with them.

And after these things, having left Athens, he came to Corinth¹⁸ and finding a certain Jew by name Aquila, of Pontus by race, 2

just come from Italy, and Priscilla his wife, (because Claudius
3 had ordered all the Jews to leave Rome,) came to them, and
because they were of the same trade abode with them, and
4 wrought. For they were tent-makers by trade. And he reason-
ed in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded Jews
5 and Greeks. And when both Silas and Timotheus came down
from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in respect of the word, tes-
6 tifying to the Jews that Jesus was the Christ. But as they
opposed and spoke injuriously, he shook his clothes, and said
to them, Your blood be upon your own head: *I* am pure; from
7 henceforth I will go to the nations. And departing thence he
came to the house of a certain *man*, by name Justus, who wor-
8 shipped God, whose house adjoined the synagogue. But Cris-
pus the ruler of the synagogue believed in the Lord with all
his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing, believed, and
9 were baptised. And the Lord said by vision in *the* night to
10 Paul, Fear not, but speak and be not silent; because *I* am
with thee, and no one shall set upon thee to injure thee; be-
11 cause I have much people in this city. And he remained *there*
a year and six months, teaching among them the word of God.
12 But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews with one
consent rose against Paul and led him to the judgment-seat,
13 saying, This *man* persuades men to worship God contrary to
the law. But as Paul was going to open his mouth, Gallio
14 said to the Jews, If indeed it was some wrong or wicked crim-
inality, O Jews, of reason I should have borne with you; but
15 if it be questions about words, and names, and the law that
ye have, see to it yourselves; *for* *I* do not intend to be judge
16 of these things. And he drove them from the judgment-seat.
17 And having all laid hold on Sosthenes the ruler of the syn-
agogue, they beat him before the judgment-seat. And Gallio
18 troubled himself about none of these things. And Paul, hav-
ing yet stayed *there* many days, took leave of the brethren and
sailed thence to Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila, hav-
19 ing shorn his head in Cenchrea, for he had a vow; and he
arrived at Ephesus, and left them there. But entering himself
20 into the synagogue he reasoned with the Jews. And when they
asked him that he would remain for a longer time *with them*
21 he did not accede, but bade them farewell, saying, *I must by*
all means keep the coming feast at Jerusalem; I will return to

you again, if God will: and he sailed away from Ephesus. And landing at Caesarea, and having gone up and saluted the assembly, he went down to Antioch. And having stayed *there* some time, he went forth, passing in order through the country of Galatia and Phrygia, establishing all the disciples. But a certain Jew, Apollos by name, an Alexandrian by race, an eloquent man, who was mighty in the scriptures, arrived at Ephesus. He was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being fervent in his spirit, he spoke and taught exactly the things concerning Jesus, knowing only the baptism of John. And *he* began to speak boldly in the synagogue. And Aquila and Priscilla, having heard him, took him to *them* and unfolded to him the way of God more exactly. And when he purposed to go into Achaia, the brethren wrote to the disciples engaging them to receive him, who, being come, contributed much to those who believed through grace. For he with great force convinced the Jews publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was the Christ.

And it came to pass, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul, having passed through the upper districts, came to Ephesus, and finding certain disciples, he said to them, Did ye receive *the* Holy Spirit when ye had believed? And they *said* to him, We did not even hear if *the* Holy Spirit was *come*. And he said, To what then were ye baptised? And they said, To the baptism of John. And Paul said, John indeed baptised *with* the baptism of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe on him that was coming after him, that is, on Jesus. And when they heard that, they were baptised to the name of the Lord Jesus. And Paul having laid *his* hands on them, the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they spoke with tongues and prophesied. And all the men were about twelve. And entering into the synagogue, he spoke boldly during three months, reasoning and persuading *the things* concerning the kingdom of God. But when some were hardened and disbelieved, speaking evil of the way before the multitude, he left them and separated the disciples, reasoning daily in the school of Tyrannus. And this took place for two years, so that all that inhabited Asia heard the word of the Lord, both Jews and Greeks. And God wrought no ordinary miracles by the hands of Paul, so that even napkins or aprons were brought from his body *and*

put upon the sick, and the diseases left them, and the wicked
13 spirits went out. And certain of the Jewish exorcists also, who
went about, took in hand to call upon those who had wicked
spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, I adjure you by Je-
14 sus, whom Paul preaches. And there were certain *men*, seven
15 sons of Sceva, Jewish high priest, who were doing this. But
the wicked spirit answering said to them, Jesus I know, and
16 Paul I am acquainted with; but *ye*, who are ye? And the
man in whom the wicked spirit was leaped upon them, and
having mastered both, prevailed against them, so that they
17 fled out of that house naked and wounded. And this became
known to all, both Jews and Greeks, who inhabited Ephesus,
and fear fell upon all of them, and the name of the Lord Je-
18 sus was magnified. And many of those that believed came
19 confessing and declaring their deeds. And many of those that
practised curious arts brought their books *of charms* and burnt
them before all. And they reckoned up the prices of them,
20 and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. Thus with might
21 the word of the Lord increased and prevailed. And when
these things were fulfilled, Paul purposed in his spirit to go
to Jerusalem, passing through Macedonia and Achaia, saying,
22 After I have been there I must see Rome also. And having
sent into Macedonia two of those ministering to him, Timo-
23 theus and Erastus, he remained himself awhile in Asia. And
there took place at that time no small disturbance about the
24 way. For a certain *man* by name Demetrius, a silver-beater,
making silver temples of Artemis, brought no small gain to
25 the artisans; whom having brought together, and those who
wrought in such things, he said, Men, ye know that our well-
26 living arises from this work, and ye see and hear that this
Paul has persuaded and turned away a great crowd, not only
of Ephesus, but almost of all Asia, saying that they are no gods
27 which are made with hands. Now not only there is danger for
us that our business come into discredit, but also that the tem-
ple of the great goddess Artemis be counted for nothing, and
that her greatness should be destroyed whom the whole of Asia
28 and the world reveres. And having heard *this*, and being filled
with rage, they cried out, saying, Great *is* Artemis of the Eph-
29 esians. And the *whole* city was filled with confusion, and they
rushed with one accord to the theatre, having seized and car-

ried off with *them* Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians, fellow-
travellers of Paul. But Paul intending to go in to the people, 30
the disciples suffered him not; and some of the Asiarchs also, 31
who were his friends, sent to him and urged him not to throw
himself into the theatre. Different persons therefore cried out 32
some different thing; for the assembly was tumultuous, and
the most did not know for what cause they had come together.
But from among the crowd they put forward Alexander, the 33
Jews pushing him forward. And Alexander, beckoning with his
hand, would have made a defence to the people. But, recog- 34
nising that he was a Jew, there was one cry from all, shout-
ing for about two hours, Great is Artemis of the Ephesians.
And the townclerk, having quieted the crowd, said, Ephesians, 35
what man is there then who does not know that the city of the
Ephesians is temple-keeper of Artemis the great, and of the
image which fell down from heaven? These things therefore 36
being undeniable, it is necessary that ye should be calm and
do nothing headlong. For ye have brought these men, *who are* 37
neither temple-plunderers, nor speak injuriously of your god-
dess. If therefore Demetrius and the artisans who *are* with 38
him have a matter against any one, the courts are being held,
and there are proconsuls: let them accuse one another. But if 39
ye inquire anything concerning other matters, it will be settled
in the regular assembly. For also we are in danger to be put in 40
accusation for sedition for this *affair* of to-day, no cause exist-
ing in reference to which we shall be able to give a reason for
this concourse. And having said these things, he dismissed 41
the assembly.

But after the tumult had ceased, Paul having called the disci- **20**
ples to *him* and embraced *them*, went away to go to Mace-
donia. And having passed through those parts, and having 2
exhorted them with much discourse, he came to Greece. And 3
having spent three months *there*, a treacherous plot against
him having been set on foot by the Jews, as he was going to
sail to Syria, *the* resolution was adopted of returning through
Macedonia. And there accompanied him as far as Asia, Sopa- 4
ter son of Pyrrhus, a Berean; and of Thessalonians, Aristarchus
and Secundus, and Gaius and Timotheus of Derbe, and of Asia,
Tychicus and Trophimus. These going before waited for us in 5
Troas; but we sailed away from Philippi after the days of un- 6

leavened bread, and we came to them to Troas in five days,
7 where we spent seven days. And the first day of the week,
we being assembled to break bread, Paul discoursed to them,
about to depart on the morrow. And he prolonged the discourse
8 till midnight. And there were many lights in the upper room
9 where we were assembled. And a certain youth, by name Euty-
tychus, sitting at the window-opening, overpowered by deep
sleep, while Paul discoursed very much at length, having been
overpowered by the sleep, fell from the third story down to
10 the bottom, and was taken up dead. But Paul descending fell
upon him, and enfolding *him in his arms*, said, Be not troubled,
11 for his life is in him. And having gone up, and having broken
the bread, and eaten, and having long spoken until daybreak,
12 so he went away. And they brought *away* the boy alive, and
13 were no little comforted. And we, having gone before on board
ship, sailed off to Assos, going to take in Paul there; for so he
14 had directed, he himself being about to go on foot. And when
he met with us at Assos, having taken him on board, we came
15 to Mitylene; and having sailed thence, on the morrow arrived
opposite Chios, and the next day put in at Samos; and having
16 stayed at Trogyllium, the next day we came to Miletus: for
Paul thought it desirable to sail by Ephesus, so that he might
not be made to spend time in Asia; for he hastened, if it was
17 possible for him, to be the day of Pentecost at Jerusalem. But
from Miletus having sent to Ephesus, he called over *to him* the
18 elders of the assembly. And when they were come to him, he
said to them, *Ye* know how I was with you all the time from
19 the first day that I arrived in Asia, serving the Lord with
all lowliness, and tears, and temptations, which happened to
20 me through the plots of the Jews; how I held back nothing of
what is profitable, so as not to announce *it* to you, and to teach
21 you publicly and in every house, testifying to both Jews and
Greeks repentance towards God, and faith towards our Lord
22 Jesus Christ. And now, behold, bound in my spirit *I* go to
Jerusalem, not knowing what things shall happen to me in it;
23 only that the Holy Spirit testifies to me in every city, saying
24 that bonds and tribulations await me. But I make no account
of *my* life *as* dear to myself, so that I finish my course, and
the ministry which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to tes-
25 tify the glad tidings of the grace of God. And now, behold, I

know that ye all, among whom I have gone about preaching the kingdom *of God*, shall see my face no more. Wherefore I witness to you this day, that I am clean from the blood of all, for I have not shrunk from announcing to you all the counsel of God. Take heed therefore to yourselves, and to all the flock, wherein the Holy Spirit has set you as overseers, to shepherd the assembly of God, which he has purchased with the blood of his own. *For *I* know this*, that there will come in amongst you after my departure grievous wolves, not sparing the flock; and from among your own selves shall rise up men speaking perverted things to draw away the disciples after them. Wherefore watch, remembering that for three years, night and day, I ceased not admonishing each one *of you* with tears. And now I commit you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build *you* up and give *to you* an inheritance among all the sanctified. I have coveted *the* silver or gold or clothing of no one. Yourselves know that these hands have ministered to my wants, and to those who were with me. I have shewed you all things, that thus labouring *we* ought to come in aid of the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, that he himself said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. And having said these things, he knelt down and prayed with them all. And they all wept sore; and falling upon the neck of Paul they ardently kissed him, specially pained by the word which he had said, that they would no more see his face. And they went down with him to the ship.

And when, having got away from them, we at last sailed away, we came by a direct course to Cos, and on the morrow to Rhodes, and thence to Patara. And having found a ship passing over into Phoenicia, we went on board and sailed; and having sighted Cyprus, and left it on the left hand, we sailed to Syria, and made the land at Tyre, for there the ship was to discharge her cargo. And having found out the disciples, we remained there seven days; who said to Paul by the Spirit not to go up to Jerusalem. But when we had completed the days, we set out and took our journey, all of them accompanying us, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city. And kneeling down upon the shore we prayed. And having embraced one another, we went on board ship, and they returned home. And we, having completed the voyage, arrived from Tyre at Ptole-

mais, and having saluted the brethren, we remained one day
8 with them. And leaving on the morrow, we came to Caesarea;
and entering into the house of Philip the evangelist, who was
9 of the seven, we abode with him. Now this man had four vir-
10 gin daughters who prophesied. And as we stayed there many
days, a certain man, by name Agabus, a prophet, came down
11 from Judaea, and coming to us and taking the girdle of Paul,
and having bound his own hands and feet, said, Thus saith the
Holy Spirit, The man whose this girdle is shall the Jews thus
12 bind in Jerusalem, and deliver him up into the hands of *the*
Gentiles. And when we heard these things, both we and those
13 of the place besought *him* not to go up to Jerusalem. But Paul
answered, What do ye, weeping and breaking my heart? for *I*
14 am ready not only to be bound, but also to die at Jerusalem for
the name of the Lord Jesus. And when he would not be per-
suaded, we were silent, saying, The will of the Lord be done.
15 And after these days, having got our effects ready, we went up
16 to Jerusalem. And *some* of the disciples from Caesarea went
with us, bringing *with them* a certain Mnason, a Cyprian, an
17 old disciple, with whom we were to lodge. And when we ar-
18 rived at Jerusalem the brethren gladly received us. And on
the morrow Paul went in with us to James, and all the elders
19 came there. And having saluted them, he related one by one
the things which God had wrought among the nations by his
20 ministry. And they having heard *it* glorified God, and said to
him, Thou seest, brother, how many myriads there are of the
21 Jews who have believed, and all are zealous of the law. And
they have been informed concerning thee, that thou teachest
all the Jews among the nations apostasy from Moses, saying
that they should not circumcise their children, nor walk in the
22 customs. What is it then? a multitude must necessarily come
23 together, for they will hear that thou art come. This do there-
fore that we say to thee: We have four men who have a vow
24 on them; take these and be purified with them, and pay their
expenses, that they may have their heads shaved; and all will
know that *of those things* of which they have been informed
about thee nothing is *true*; but that thou thyself also walkest
25 orderly, keeping the law. But concerning *those of* the nations
who have believed, we have written, deciding that they should
observe no such thing, only to keep themselves both from things

offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and
from fornication. Then Paul, taking the men, on the next day, 26
having been purified, entered with them into the temple, sig-
nifying the time the days of the purification would be fulfilled,
until the offering was offered for every one of them. And when 27
the seven days were nearly completed, the Jews from Asia,
having seen him in the temple, set all the crowd in a tumult,
and laid hands upon him, crying, Israelites, help! this is the 28
man who teaches all everywhere against the people, and the
law, and this place, and has brought Greeks too into the tem-
ple, and profaned this holy place. For they had before seen 29
Trophimus the Ephesian with him in the city, whom they sup-
posed that Paul had brought into the temple. And the whole 30
city was moved, and there was a concourse of the people; and
having laid hold on Paul they drew him out of the temple, and
immediately the doors were shut. And as they were seeking 31
to kill him, a representation came to the chiliarch of the band
that the whole of Jerusalem was in a tumult; who, taking 32
with him immediately soldiers and centurions, ran down upon
them. But they, seeing the chiliarch and the soldiers, ceased
beating Paul. Then the chiliarch came up and laid hold upon 33
him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains, and
inquired who he might be, and what he had done. And dif- 34
ferent persons cried some different thing in the crowd. But he,
not being able to know the certainty on account of the uproar,
commanded him to be brought into the fortress. But when he 35
got upon the stairs it was so that he was borne by the soldiers
on account of the violence of the crowd. For the multitude of 36
the people followed, crying, Away with him. But as he was 37
about to be led into the fortress, Paul says to the chiliarch, Is it
allowed me to say something to thee? And he said, Dost thou 38
know Greek? Thou art not then that Egyptian who before
these days raised a sedition and led out into the wilderness
the four thousand men of the assassins? But Paul said, *I* 39
am a Jew of Tarsus, citizen of no insignificant city of Cilicia,
and I beseech of thee, allow me to speak to the people. And 40
when he had allowed him, Paul, standing on the stairs, beck-
oned with his hand to the people; and a great silence having
been made, he addressed them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

Brethren and fathers, hear my defence which I now make **22**

2 to you. And hearing that he addressed them in the Hebrew
3 tongue, they kept the more quiet; and he says, *I* am a Jew,
born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city, at the feet
of Gamaliel, educated according to *the* exactness of the law of
our fathers, being zealous for God, as *ye* are all this day;
4 who have persecuted this way unto death, binding and deliver-
5 ing up to prisons both men and women; as also the high
priest bears me witness, and all the elderhood: from whom
also, having received letters to the brethren, I went to Damas-
cus to bring those also who were there, bound, to Jerusalem, to
6 be punished. And it came to pass, as I was journeying and
drawing near to Damascus, that, about mid-day, there sud-
7 dently shone out of heaven a great light round about me. And
I fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to me, Saul, Saul,
8 why persecutest thou me? And *I* answered, Who art thou,
Lord? And he said to me, *I* am Jesus the Nazaraean, whom
9 *thou* persecutest. But they that were with me beheld the
light, *and were filled with fear*, but heard not the voice of him
10 that was speaking to me. And I said, What shall I do, Lord?
And the Lord said to me, Rise up, and go to Damascus, and
there it shall be told thee of all things which it is appointed
11 thee to do. And as I could not see, through the glory of that
light, being led by the hand of those who were with me, I came
12 to Damascus. And a certain Ananias, a pious man according
to the law, borne witness to by all the Jews who dwelt *there*,
13 coming to me and standing by me, said to me, Brother Saul,
receive thy sight. And *I*, in the same hour, received my sight
14 and saw him. And he said, The God of our fathers has chosen
thee beforehand to know his will, and to see the just one, and
15 to hear a voice out of his mouth; for thou shalt be a witness
16 for him to all men of what thou hast seen and heard. And
now why lingerest thou? Arise and get baptised, and have thy
17 sins washed away, calling on his name. And it came to pass
when I had returned to Jerusalem, and as I was praying in the
18 temple, that I became in ecstasy, and saw him saying to me,
Make haste and go quickly out of Jerusalem, for they will not
19 receive thy testimony concerning me. And *I* said, Lord, they
themselves know that *I* was imprisoning and beating in ev-
20 ery synagogue those that believe on thee; and when the blood
of thy witness Stephen was shed, I also myself was standing by

and consenting, and kept the clothes of them who killed him. And he said to me, Go, for *I* will send thee to the nations afar off. And they heard him until this word, and lifted up their voice, saying, Away with such a one as that from the earth, for it was not fit he should live. And as they were crying, and throwing away their clothes, and casting dust into the air, the chiliarch commanded him to be brought into the fortress, saying that he should be examined by scourging, that he might ascertain for what cause they cried thus against him. But as they stretched him forward with the thongs, Paul said to the centurion who stood *by*, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man *who is* a Roman and uncondemned? And the centurion, having heard it, went and reported it to the chiliarch, saying, What art thou going to do? for this man is a Roman. And the chiliarch coming up said to him, Tell me, Art *thou* a Roman? And he said, Yes. And the chiliarch answered, *I*, for a great sum, bought this citizenship. And Paul said, But *I* was also *free* born. Immediately therefore those who were going to examine him left him, and the chiliarch also was afraid when he ascertained that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him. And on the morrow, desirous to know the certainty of *the matter* why he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him, and commanded the chief priests and all the council to meet, and having brought Paul down set him before them.

And Paul, fixing his eyes on the council, said, Brethren, I have walked in all good conscience with God unto this day. But the high priest Ananias ordered those standing by him to smite his mouth. Then Paul said to him, God will smite thee, whited wall. And *thou*, dost thou sit judging me according to the law, and breaking the law commandest me to be smitten? And those that stood by said, Dost thou rail against the high priest of God? And Paul said, I was not conscious, brethren, that he was high priest; for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evilly of the ruler of thy people. But Paul, knowing that the one part of *them* were of the Sadducees and the other of the Pharisees, cried out in the council, Brethren, *I* am a Pharisee, son of Pharisees: *I* am judged concerning the hope and resurrection of *the* dead. And when he had spoken this, there was a tumult of the Pharisees and the Sadducees, and the multitude was divided. For Sadducees say there is no res-

urrection, nor angel, nor spirit; but Pharisees confess both of
9 them. And there was a great clamour, and the scribes of the
Pharisees' part rising up contended, saying, We find nothing
evil in this man; and if a spirit has spoken to him, or an an-
10 gel... And a great tumult having arisen, the chiliarch, fearing
lest Paul should have been torn in pieces by them, commanded
the troop to come down and take him by force from the midst
11 of them, and to bring *him* into the fortress. But the following
night the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good courage; for
as thou hast testified the things concerning me at Jerusalem,
12 so thou must bear witness at Rome also. And when it was
day, the Jews, having banded together, put themselves under
a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they
13 should kill Paul. And they were more than forty who had
14 joined together in this oath; and they went to the chief priests
and elders, and said, We have cursed ourselves with a curse
15 to taste nothing until we kill Paul. Now therefore do ye with
the council make a representation to the chiliarch so that he
may bring him down to you, as about to determine more pre-
cisely what concerns him, and we, before he draws near, are
16 ready to kill him. But Paul's sister's son, having heard of the
lying in wait, came and entered into the fortress and reported
17 *it* to Paul. And Paul, having called one of the centurions, said,
Take this youth to the chiliarch, for he has something to re-
18 port to him. He therefore, having taken him with *him*, led
him to the chiliarch, and says, The prisoner Paul called me to
him and asked me to lead this youth to thee, who has some-
19 thing to say to thee. And the chiliarch having taken him by
the hand, and having gone apart in private, inquired, What is
20 it that thou hast to report to me? And he said, The Jews have
agreed together to make a request to thee, that thou mayest
bring Paul down to-morrow into the council, as about to in-
21 quire something more precise concerning him. Do not thou
then be persuaded by them, for there lie in wait for him of
them more than forty men, who have put themselves under
a curse neither to eat nor drink till they kill him; and now
22 they are ready waiting the promise from thee. The chiliarch
then dismissed the youth, commanding *him*, Utter to no one
23 that thou hast represented these things to me. And having
called to *him* certain two of the centurions, he said, Prepare

two hundred soldiers that they may go as far as Caesarea, and seventy horsemen, and two hundred light-armed footmen, for the third hour of the night. And *he ordered them* to provide 24 beasts, that they might set Paul on them and carry *him* safe through to Felix the governor, having written a letter, couched 25 in this form: Claudius Lysias to the most excellent governor Felix, greeting. This man, having been taken by the Jews, 26 and being about to be killed by them, I came up with the military and took out *of their hands*, having learned that he was 27 a Roman. And desiring to know the charge on which they accused him, I brought him down to their council; whom I found 28 to be accused of questions of their law, but to have no charge laid against him *making him* worthy of death or of bonds. But 30 having received information of a plot about to be put in execution against the man *by the Jews*, I have immediately sent him to thee, commanding also his accusers to say before thee the things that are against him. *Farewell*. The soldiers therefore, 31 according to what was ordered them, took Paul and brought him by night to Antipatris, and on the morrow, having left 32 the horsemen to go with him, returned to the fortress. And these, having entered into Caesarea, and given up the letter to the governor, presented Paul also to him. And having read 34 *it*, and asked of what eparchy he was, and learned that *he was* of Cilicia, he said, I will hear thee fully when thine accusers 35 also are arrived. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's praetorium.

And after five days came down the high priest Ananias, with 24 the elders, and a certain orator called Tertullus, and laid their informations against Paul before the governor. And he having 2 been called, Tertullus began to accuse, saying, Seeing we enjoy great peace through thee, and that excellent measures are executed for this nation by thy forethought, we receive *it* always 3 and everywhere, most excellent Felix, with all thankfulness. But that I may not too much intrude on thy time, I beseech 4 thee to hear us briefly in thy kindness. For finding this man a pest, and moving sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a leader of the sect of the Nazaraeans; who also 6 attempted to profane the temple; whom we also had seized, [and would have judged according to our law; but Lysias, the 7 chiliarch, coming up, took *him* away with great force out of

8 our hands, having commanded his accusers to come to thee;]
of whom thou canst thyself, in examining *him*, know the cer-
9 tainty of all these things of which we accuse him. And the
Jews also joined in pressing the matter against *Paul*, saying
10 that these things were so. But Paul, the governor having
beckoned to him to speak, answered, Knowing that for many
years thou hast been judge to this nation, I answer readily as
11 to the things which concern myself. As thou mayest know that
there are not more than twelve days since I went up to worship
12 at Jerusalem, and neither in the temple did they find me dis-
coursing to any one, or making any tumultuous gathering to-
13 gether of the crowd, nor in the synagogues, nor in the city; nei-
ther can they make good the things of which they now accuse
14 me. But this I avow to thee, that in the way which they call
sect, so I serve my fathers' God, believing all things which are
15 written throughout the law, and in the prophets; having hope
towards God, which they themselves also receive, that there is
16 to be a resurrection both of just and unjust. For this cause I
also exercise *myself* to have in everything a conscience without
17 offence towards God and men. And after a lapse of many years
18 I arrived, bringing alms to my nation, and offerings. Where-
upon they found me purified in the temple, with neither crowd
19 nor tumult. But it was certain Jews from Asia, who ought to
appear before thee and accuse, if they have anything against
20 me; or let these themselves say what wrong they found in me
21 when I stood before the council, *other* than concerning this one
voice which I cried standing amongst them: I am judged this
22 day by you touching *the* resurrection of *the* dead. And Felix,
knowing accurately the things concerning the way, adjourned
them, saying, When Lysias the chiliarch is come down I will de-
23 termine your affair; ordering the centurion to keep him, and
that he should have freedom, and to hinder none of his friends
24 to minister to him. And after certain days, Felix having ar-
rived with Drusilla his wife, who was a Jewess, he sent for
25 Paul and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. And as he
reasoned concerning righteousness, and temperance, and the
judgment about to come, Felix, being filled with fear, answered,
Go for the present, and when I get an opportunity I will send
26 for thee; hoping at the same time that money would be given
him by Paul: wherefore also he sent for him the oftener and

communed with him. But when two years were completed, 27
Felix was relieved by Porcius Festus as his successor; and Felix, desirous to oblige the Jews, to acquire their favour, left Paul bound.

Festus therefore, being come into the eparchy, after three **25**
days went up to Jerusalem from Caesarea. And the chief 2
priests and the chief of the Jews laid informations before him
against Paul, and besought him, asking as a grace against 3
him that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying people
in wait to kill him on the way. Festus therefore answered 4
that Paul should be kept at Caesarea, and that he himself was
about to set out shortly. Let therefore the persons of author- 5
ity among you, says he, going down too, if there be anything
in this man, accuse him. And having remained among them 6
not more than eight or ten days, he went down to Caesarea;
and on the next day, having sat down on the judgment-seat,
commanded Paul to be brought. And when he was come, the 7
Jews who were come down from Jerusalem stood round, bring-
ing many and grievous charges which they were not able to
prove: Paul answering for himself, Neither against the law 8
of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Caesar, have
I offended *in* anything. But Festus, desirous of obliging the 9
Jews, to acquire their favour, answering Paul, said, Art thou
willing to go up to Jerusalem, there to be judged before me
concerning these things? But Paul said, I am standing be- 10
fore the judgment-seat of Caesar, where I ought to be judged.
To the Jews have I done no wrong, as *thou* also very well
knowest. If then I have done any wrong and committed any- 11
thing worthy of death, I do not deprecate dying; but if there is
nothing of those things of which they accuse me, no man can
give me up to them. I appeal to Caesar. Then Festus, having 12
conferred with the council, answered, Thou hast appealed to
Caesar. To Caesar shalt thou go. And when certain days had 13
elapsed, Agrippa the king and Bernice arrived at Caesarea to
salute Festus. And when they had spent many days there, 14
Festus laid before the king the matters relating to Paul, say-
ing, There is a certain man left prisoner by Felix, concerning 15
whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the el-
ders of the Jews laid informations, requiring judgment against
him: to whom I answered, It is not *the* custom of the Romans 16

to give up any man before that the accused have the accusers face to face, and he have got opportunity of defence touching the charge. When therefore they had come together here, without putting it off, I sat the next day on the judgment-seat and commanded the man to be brought: concerning whom the accusers, standing up, brought no such accusation of guilt as *I* supposed; but had against him certain questions of their own system of worship, and concerning a certain Jesus who is dead, whom Paul affirmed to be living. And as I myself was at a loss as to an inquiry into these things, I said, Was he willing to go to Jerusalem and there to be judged concerning these things? But Paul having appealed to be kept for the cognisance of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I shall send him to Caesar. And Agrippa *said* to Festus, I myself also would desire to hear the man. To-morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him. On the morrow therefore, Agrippa being come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and having entered into the hall of audience, with the chiliarchs and the men of distinction of the city, and Festus having given command, Paul was brought. And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men who are here present with us, ye see this person, concerning whom all the multitude of the Jews applied to me both in Jerusalem and here, crying out against *him* that he ought not to live any longer. But I, having found that he had done nothing worthy of death, and this *man* himself having appealed to Augustus, I have decided to send him; concerning whom I have nothing certain to write to my lord. Wherefore I have brought him before you, and specially before thee, king Agrippa, so that an examination having been gone into I may have something to write: for it seems to me senseless, sending a prisoner, not also to signify the charges against him.

26 And Agrippa said to Paul, It is permitted thee to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretching out his hand answered in his defence: I count myself happy, king Agrippa, in having to answer to-day before thee concerning all of which I am accused by the Jews, especially because thou art acquainted with all the customs and questions which are among the Jews; wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently. My manner of life then from my youth, which from its commencement was passed among my nation in Jerusalem, know all the Jews, who knew

me before from the outset *of my life*, if they would bear witness, that according to the strictest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee. And now I stand to be judged because of the hope of the promise made by God to our fathers, to which our whole twelve tribes serving incessantly day and night hope to arrive; about which hope, O king, I am accused of *the Jews*. Why should it be judged a thing incredible in your sight if God raises the dead? *I* indeed myself thought that I ought to do much against the name of Jesus the Nazaraean. Which also I did in Jerusalem, and myself shut up in prisons many of the saints, having received the authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death I gave my vote. And often punishing them in all the synagogues, I compelled them to blaspheme. And, being exceedingly furious against them, I persecuted them even to cities out *of our own land*. And when, *engaged* in this, I was journeying to Damascus, with authority and power from the chief priests, at mid-day, on the way, I saw, O king, a light above the brightness of the sun, shining from heaven round about me and those who were journeying with me. And, when we were all fallen to the ground, I heard a voice saying to me in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *it is* hard for thee to kick against goads. And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, *I* am Jesus whom *thou* persecutest: but rise up and stand on thy feet; for, for this purpose have I appeared to thee, to appoint thee to be a servant and a witness both of what thou hast seen, and of what I shall appear to thee in, taking thee out from among the people, and the nations, to whom *I* send thee, to open their eyes, that they may turn from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan to God, that they may receive remission of sins and inheritance among them that are sanctified by faith in me. Whereupon, king Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision; but have, first to those both in Damascus and Jerusalem, and to all the region of Judaea, and to the nations, announced that they should repent and turn to God, doing works worthy of repentance. On account of these things the Jews, having seized me in the temple, attempted to lay hands on and destroy me. Having therefore met with *the help* which is from God, I have stood firm unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying nothing else than those

things which both the prophets and Moses have said should
23 happen, *namely*, whether Christ should suffer; whether he
first, through resurrection of *the* dead, should announce light
24 both to the people and to the nations. And as he answered for
his defence with these things, Festus says with a loud voice,
Thou art mad, Paul; much learning turns thee to madness.
25 But Paul said, I am not mad, most excellent Festus, but utter
26 words of truth and soberness; for the king is informed about
these things, to whom also I speak with all freedom. For I am
persuaded that of these things nothing is hidden from him; for
27 this was not done in a corner. King Agrippa, believest thou
28 the prophets? I know that thou believest. And Agrippa *said*
to Paul, In a little thou persuadest me to become a Christian.
29 And Paul *said*, I would to God, both in little and in much, that
not only thou, but all who have heard me this day, should be-
30 come such as *I* also am, except these bonds. And the king
stood up, and the governor and Bernice, and those who sat with
31 them, and having gone apart, they spoke to one another say-
32 ing, This man does nothing worthy of death or of bonds. And
Agrippa said to Festus, This man might have been let go if he
had not appealed to Caesar.

27 But when it had been determined that we should sail to
Italy, they delivered up Paul and certain other prisoners to a
2 centurion, by name Julius, of Augustus' company. And go-
ing on board a ship of Adramyttium about to navigate by the
places along Asia, we set sail, Aristarchus, a Macedonian of
3 Thessalonica, being with us. And the next day we arrived at
Sidon. And Julius treated Paul kindly and suffered him to go
4 to his friends and refresh himself. And setting sail thence we
sailed under the lee of Cyprus, because the winds were con-
5 trary. And having sailed over the waters of Cilicia and Pam-
6 phylia we came to Myra in Lycia: and there the centurion
having found a ship of Alexandria sailing to Italy, he made us
7 go on board her. And sailing slowly for many days, and hav-
ing with difficulty got abreast of Cnidus, the wind not suffering
8 us, we sailed under the lee of Crete abreast of Salmone; and
coasting it with difficulty we came to a certain place called Fair
9 Havens, near to which was *the* city of Lasaea. And much time
having now been spent, and navigation being already danger-
ous, because the fast also was already past, Paul counselled

them, saying, Men, I perceive that the navigation will be with 10
disaster and much loss, not only of the cargo and the ship, but 11
also of our lives. But the centurion believed rather the helms- 12
man and the shipowner than what was said by Paul. And 13
the harbour being ill adapted to winter in, the most counselled 14
to set sail thence, if perhaps they might reach Phoenice to 15
winter in, a port of Crete looking north-east and south-east. 16
And *the* south wind blowing gently, supposing that they had 17
gained their object, having weighed anchor they sailed close in 18
shore along Crete. But not long after there came down it a 19
hurricane called Euroclydon. And the ship being caught and 20
driven, and not able to bring her head to the wind, letting her 21
go we were driven *before it*. But running under the lee of a cer- 22
tain island called Clauda, we were with difficulty able to make 23
ourselves masters of the boat; which having hoisted up, they 24
used helps, frapping the ship; and fearing lest they should run 25
into Syrtis and run aground, and having lowered the gear they 26
were so driven. But the storm being extremely violent on us, 27
on the next day they threw cargo overboard, and on the third 28
day with their own hands they cast away the ship furniture. 29
And neither sun nor stars appearing for many days, and no
small storm lying on us, in the end all hope of our being saved
was taken away. And when they had been a long while with-
out taking food, Paul then standing up in the midst of them
said, Ye ought, O men, to have hearkened to me, and not have
made sail from Crete and have gained this disaster and loss.
And now I exhort you to be of good courage, for there shall be
no loss at all of life of *any* of you, only of the ship. For an an-
gel of the God, whose I am and whom I serve, stood by me this
night, saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must stand before Caesar;
and behold, God has granted to thee all those that sail with
thee. Wherefore be of good courage, men, for I believe God
that thus it shall be, as it has been said to me. But we must
be cast ashore on a certain island. And when the fourteenth
night was come, we being driven about in Adria, towards the
middle of the night the sailors supposed that some land neared
them, and having sounded found twenty fathoms, and hav-
ing gone a little farther and having again sounded they found
fifteen fathoms; and fearing lest we should be cast on rocky
places, casting four anchors out of the stern, they wished that

30 day were come. But the sailors wishing to flee out of the ship,
and having let down the boat into the sea under pretext of be-
31 ing about to carry out anchors from the prow, Paul said to
the centurion and the soldiers, Unless these abide in the ship
32 *ye* cannot be saved. Then the soldiers cut away the ropes
33 of the boat and let her fall. And while it was drawing on to
daylight, Paul exhorted them all to partake of food, saying, Ye
have passed the fourteenth day watching in expectation with-
34 out taking food. Wherefore I exhort you to partake of food, for
this has to do with your safety; for not a hair from the head of
35 any one of you shall perish. And, having said these things and
taken a loaf, he gave thanks to God before all, and having bro-
36 ken it began to eat. And all taking courage, themselves also
37 took food. And we were in the ship, all the souls, two hundred
38 and seventy-six. And having satisfied themselves with food,
they lightened the ship, casting out the wheat into the sea.
39 And when it was day they did not recognise the land; but they
perceived a certain bay having a strand, on which they were
40 minded, if they should be able, to run the ship ashore; and,
having cast off the anchors, they left *them* in the sea, at the
same time loosening the lashings of the rudders, and hoisting
41 the foresail to the wind, they made for the strand. And falling
into a place where two seas met they ran the ship aground, and
the prow having stuck itself fast remained unmoved, but the
42 stern was broken by the force of the waves. And *the* counsel
of the soldiers was that they should kill the prisoners, lest any
43 one should swim off and escape. But the centurion, desirous of
saving Paul, hindered them of their purpose, and commanded
those who were able to swim, casting themselves first *into the*
44 *sea*, to get out on land; and the rest, some on boards, some on
some of the things *that came* from the ship; and thus it came
to pass that all got safe to land.

28 And when we got safe *to land* we then knew that the is-
2 land was called Melita. But the barbarians shewed us no
common kindness; for, having kindled a fire, they took us all
in because of the rain that was falling and because of the cold.
3 And Paul having gathered a *certain* quantity of sticks together
in a bundle and laid *it* on the fire, a viper coming out from
4 the heat seized his hand. And when the barbarians saw the
beast hanging from his hand, they said to one another, This

man is certainly a murderer, whom, *though* saved out of the sea, Nemesis has not allowed to live. *He* however, having shaken off the beast into the fire, felt no harm. But *they* expected that he would have swollen or fallen down suddenly dead. But when they had expected a long time and saw nothing unusual happen to him, changing their opinion, they said he was a god. Now in the country surrounding that place were the lands belonging to the chief man of the island, by name Publius, who received us and gave *us* hospitality three days in a very friendly way. And it happened that the father of Publius lay ill of fever and dysentery; to whom Paul entered in, and having prayed and laid his hands on him cured him. But this having taken place, the rest also who had sicknesses in the island came and were healed: who also honoured us with many honours, and on our leaving they made presents to us of what should minister to our wants. And after three months we sailed in a ship which had wintered in the island, an Alexandrian, with *the* Dioscuri for its ensign. And having come to Syracuse we remained three days. Whence, going in a circuitous course, we arrived at Rhegium; and after one day, the wind having changed to south, on the second day we came to Puteoli, where, having found brethren, we were begged to stay with them seven days. And thus we went to Rome. And thence the brethren, having heard about us, came to meet us as far as Appii Forum and Tres Tabernae, whom when Paul saw, he thanked God and took courage. And when we came to Rome, *the centurion delivered up the prisoners to the praetorian prefect, but* Paul was allowed to remain by himself with the soldier who kept him. And it came to pass after three days, that he called together those who were the chief of the Jews; and when they had come together he said to them, Brethren, *I* having done nothing against the people or the customs of our forefathers, have been delivered a prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans, who having examined me were minded to let me go, because there was nothing worthy of death in me. But the Jews speaking against it, I was compelled to appeal to Caesar, not as having anything to accuse my nation of. For this cause therefore I have called you to *me* to see and to speak to you; for on account of the hope of Israel I have this chain about me. And they said to him, For

our part, we have neither received letters from Judaea concerning thee, nor has any one of the brethren who has arrived
22 reported or said anything evil concerning thee. But we beg to hear of thee what thou thinkest, for as concerning this sect it is
23 known to us that it is everywhere spoken against. And having appointed him a day many came to him to the lodging, to whom he expounded, testifying of the kingdom of God, and persuading them concerning Jesus, both from the law of Moses and
24 the prophets, from early morning to evening. And some were persuaded of the things which were said, but some disbelieved.
25 And being disagreed among themselves they left; Paul having spoken one word, Well spoke the Holy Spirit through Esaias
26 the prophet to our fathers, saying, Go to this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear and not understand, and seeing ye shall
27 see and not perceive. For the heart of this people has become fat, and they hear heavily with their ears, and they have closed their eyes; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted,
28 and I should heal them. Be it known to you therefore, that this salvation of God has been sent to the nations; *they* also
29 will hear *it*. *And he having said this, the Jews went away,*
30 *having great reasoning among themselves.* And he remained two whole years in his own hired lodging, and received all who
31 came to him, preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ, with all freedom unhinderedly.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE ROMANS.

Paul, bondman of Jesus Christ, *a* called apostle, separated to God's glad tidings, (which he had before promised by his prophets in holy writings,) concerning his Son (come of David's seed according to flesh, marked out Son of God in power, according to *the* Spirit of holiness, by resurrection of *the* dead) Jesus Christ our Lord; by whom we have received grace and apostleship in behalf of his name, for obedience of faith among all the nations, among whom are *ye* also *the* called of Jesus Christ: to all that are in Rome, beloved of God, called saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and *our* Lord Jesus Christ. First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is proclaimed in the whole world. For God is my witness, whom I serve in my spirit in the glad tidings of his Son, how unceasingly I make mention of you, always beseeching at my prayers, if any way now at least I may be prospered by the will of God to come to you. For I greatly desire to see you, that I may impart to you some spiritual gift to establish you; that is, to have mutual comfort among you, each by the faith *which is* in the other, both yours and mine. But I do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, that I often proposed to come to you, (and have been hindered until the present time,) that I might have some fruit among you too, even as among the other nations also. I am a debtor both to Greeks and barbarians, both to wise and unintelligent: so, as far as depends on me, am I ready to announce the glad tidings to you also who *are* in Rome. For I am not ashamed of the glad tidings; for it is God's power to salvation, to every one that believes, both to Jew first and to Greek: for righteousness of God is revealed therein, on the principle of faith, to faith: according as it is written, But the just shall live by faith. For there is revealed wrath of God from heaven upon all impiety, and unrighteousness of men holding the truth in unrighteousness. Because what is known of God is manifest among them, for God has manifested

20 *it* to them, – for from *the* world's creation the invisible things
of him are perceived, being apprehended by the mind through
the things that are made, both his eternal power and divin-
21 ity, – so as to render them inexcusable. Because, knowing
God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but
fell into folly in their thoughts, and their heart without un-
22 derstanding was darkened: professing themselves to be wise,
23 they became fools, and changed the glory of the incorrupt-
ible God into *the* likeness of an image of corruptible man and
24 of birds and quadrupeds and reptiles. Wherefore God gave
them up *also* in the lusts of their hearts to uncleanness, to
25 dishonour their bodies between themselves: who changed the
truth of God into falsehood, and honoured and served the crea-
26 ture more than him who had created *it*, who is blessed for
ever. Amen. For this reason God gave them up to vile lusts;
for both their females changed the natural use into that con-
27 trary to nature; and in like manner the males also, leaving
the natural use of the female, were inflamed in their lust to-
wards one another; males with males working shame, and re-
ceiving in themselves the recompense of their error which was
28 fit. And according as they did not think good to have God
in *their* knowledge, God gave them up to a reprobate mind to
29 practise unseemly things; being filled with all unrighteous-
ness, wickedness, covetousness, malice; full of envy, murder,
30 strife, deceit, evil dispositions; whisperers, back-biters, hate-
ful to God, insolent, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things,
31 disobedient to parents, void of understanding, faithless, with-
32 out natural affection, unmerciful; who knowing the righteous
judgment of God, that they who do such things are worthy of
death, not only practise them, but have fellow delight in those
who do *them*.

2 Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, every one who judgest,
for in that in which thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy-
2 self; for thou that judgest doest the same things. But we know
that the judgment of God is according to truth upon those who
3 do such things. And thinkest thou this, O man, who judgest
those that do such things, and practisest them *thyself*, that
4 *thou* shalt escape the judgment of God? or despisest thou
the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering,
not knowing that the goodness of God leads thee to repen-

tance? but, according to thy hardness and impenitent heart, 5
treasurest up to thyself wrath, in *the* day of wrath and reve- 6
lation of *the* righteous judgment of God, who shall render to 6
each according to his works: to them who, in patient contin- 7
uance of good works, seek for glory and honour and incorrupt-
ibility, life eternal. But to those that are contentious, and are 8
disobedient to the truth, but obey unrighteousness, *there shall*
be wrath and indignation, tribulation and distress, on every 9
soul of man that works evil, both of Jew first, and of Greek;
but glory and honour and peace to every one that works good, 10
both to Jew first and to Greek: for there is no acceptance of 11
persons with God. For as many as have sinned without law 12
shall perish also without law; and as many as have sinned un-
der law shall be judged by law, (for not the hearers of the law 13
are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justi-
fied. For when *those of the* nations, which have no law, prac- 14
tise by nature the things of the law, these, having no law, are
a law to themselves; who shew the work of the law written in 15
their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their
thoughts accusing or else excusing themselves between them-
selves;) in *the* day when God shall judge the secrets of men, 16
according to my glad tidings, by Jesus Christ. But if *thou* 17
art named a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast
in God, and knowest the will, and discerningly approvest the 18
things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;
and hast confidence that thou thyself art a leader of the blind, 19
a light of those who *are* in darkness, an instructor of the fool-
ish, a teacher of babes, having the form of knowledge and of 20
truth in the law: thou then that teachest another, dost thou 21
not teach thyself? thou that preachest not to steal, dost thou
steal? thou that sayest *man should* not commit adultery, dost 22
thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou
commit sacrilege? thou who boastest in law, dost thou by 23
transgression of the law dishonour God? For the name of God 24
is blasphemed on your account among the nations, according
as it is written. For circumcision indeed profits if thou keep 25
the law; but if thou be a law-transgressor, thy circumcision is
become uncircumcision. If therefore the uncircumcision keep 26
the requirements of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be
reckoned for circumcision, and uncircumcision by nature, ful- 27

filling the law, judge thee, who, with letter and circumcision,
28 *art* a law-transgressor? For he is not a Jew who *is* one out-
wardly, neither that circumcision which is outward in flesh;
29 but he *is* a Jew *who is so* inwardly; and circumcision, of the
heart, in spirit, not in letter; whose praise *is* not of men, but of
God.

3 What then *is* the superiority of the Jew? or what the profit
2 of circumcision? Much every way: and first, indeed, that to
3 them were entrusted the oracles of God. For what? if some
have not believed, shall their unbelief make the faith of God of
4 none effect? Far be the thought: but let God be true, and every
man false; according as it is written, So that thou shouldest be
justified in thy words, and shouldest overcome when thou art
5 in judgment. But if our unrighteousness commend God's righ-
teousness, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who inflicts
6 wrath? I speak according to man. Far be the thought: since
7 how shall God judge the world? For if the truth of God, in
my lie, has more abounded to his glory, why yet am *I* also
8 judged as a sinner? and not, according as we are injuriously
charged, and according as some affirm that we say, Let us prac-
tise evil things, that good ones may come? whose judgment is
9 just. What then? are we better? No, in no wise: for we have
before charged both Jews and Greeks with being all under sin:
10 according as it is written, There is not a righteous *man*, not
11 even one; there is not the *man* that understands, there is not
12 one that seeks after God. All have gone out of the way, they
have together become unprofitable; there is not one that prac-
13 tises goodness, there is not so much as one: their throat is an
open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; asps'
14 poison *is* under their lips: whose mouth is full of cursing and
15, 16 bitterness; swift their feet to shed blood; ruin and misery *are*
17, 18 in their ways, and way of peace they have not known: there
19 is no fear of God before their eyes. Now we know that what-
ever the things the law says, it speaks to those under the law,
that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world be under
20 judgment to God. Wherefore by works of law no flesh shall be
21 justified before him; for by law *is* knowledge of sin. But now
without law righteousness of God is manifested, borne witness
22 to by the law and the prophets; righteousness of God by faith
of Jesus Christ towards all, and upon all those who believe: for

there is no difference; for all have sinned, and come short of 23
the glory of God; being justified freely by his grace through 24
the redemption which *is* in Christ Jesus; whom God has set 25
forth a mercy-seat, through faith in his blood, for *the* shewing
forth of his righteousness, in respect of the passing by the sins
that had taken place before, through the forbearance of God;
for *the* shewing forth of his righteousness in the present time, 26
so that he should be just, and justify him that is of *the* faith
of Jesus. Where then *is* boasting? It has been excluded. By 27
what law? of works? Nay, but by law of faith; for we reckon 28
that a man is justified by faith, without works of law. Is *God* 29
the God of Jews only? is he not of *the* nations also? Yea, of
nations also: since indeed *it is* one God who shall justify *the* 30
circumcision on the principle of faith, and uncircumcision by
faith. Do we then make void law by faith? Far be the thought: 31
no, but we establish law.

What shall we say then that Abraham our father accord- 4
ing to flesh has found? For if Abraham has been justified on 2
the principle of works, he has whereof to boast: but not before
God; for what does the scripture say? And Abraham believed 3
God, and it was reckoned to him as righteousness. Now to 4
him that works the reward is not reckoned as of grace, but
of debt: but to him who does not work, but believes on him 5
who justifies the ungodly, his faith is reckoned as righteous-
ness. Even as David also declares the blessedness of the man 6
to whom God reckons righteousness without works: Blessed 7
they whose lawlessnesses have been forgiven, and whose sins
have been covered: blessed *the* man to whom *the* Lord shall 8
not at all reckon sin. *Does* this blessedness then *rest* on the 9
circumcision, or also on the uncircumcision? For we say that
faith has been reckoned to Abraham as righteousness. How 10
then has it been reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or
in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.
And he received *the* sign of circumcision *as* seal of the right- 11
eousness of faith which *he had* being in uncircumcision, that
he might be *the* father of all them that believe being in uncir-
cumcision, that righteousness might be reckoned to them also;
and father of circumcision, not only to those who are of *the* cir- 12
cumcision, but to those also who walk in the steps of the faith,
during uncircumcision, of our father Abraham. For *it was* not 13

by law that the promise was to Abraham, or to his seed, that he
14 should be heir of *the* world, but by righteousness of faith. For
if they which *are* of law be heirs, faith is made vain, and the
15 promise made of no effect. For law works wrath; but where
16 no law is neither *is there* transgression. Therefore *it is* on the
principle of faith, that *it might be* according to grace, in order
to the promise being sure to all the seed, not to that only
which *is* of the law, but to that also which *is* of Abraham's faith,
17 who is father of us all, (according as it is written, I have made
thee father of many nations,) before the God whom he believed,
who quickens the dead, and calls the things which be not as
18 being; who against hope believed in hope to his becoming father
of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So
19 shall thy seed be: and not being weak in faith, he considered
not his own body already become dead, being about a hundred
20 years old, and the deadening of Sarah's womb, and hesitated
not at the promise of God through unbelief; but found strength
21 in faith, giving glory to God; and being fully persuaded that
22 what he has promised he is able also to do; wherefore also it
23 was reckoned to him as righteousness. Now it was not written
24 on his account alone that it was reckoned to him, but on ours
also, to whom, believing on him who has raised from among *the*
25 dead Jesus our Lord, who has been delivered for our offences
and has been raised for our justification, it will be reckoned.

5 Therefore having been justified on the principle of faith, we
2 have peace towards God through our Lord Jesus Christ; by
whom we have also access by faith into this favour in which
3 we stand, and we boast in hope of the glory of God. And not
only *that*, but we also boast in tribulations, knowing that tribu-
4 lation works endurance; and endurance, experience; and ex-
5 perience, hope; and hope does not make ashamed, because
the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by *the* Holy Spirit
6 which has been given to us: for we being still without strength,
7 in *the* due time Christ has died for *the* ungodly. For scarcely
for *the* just *man* will one die, for perhaps for *the* good *man*
8 some one might also dare to die; but God commends *his*
love to us, in that, we being still sinners, Christ has died for
9 us. Much rather therefore, having been now justified in *the*
10 *power of* his blood, we shall be saved by him from wrath. For
if, being enemies, we have been reconciled to God through the

death of his Son, much rather, having been reconciled, we shall
be saved in *the power of* his life. And not only *that*, but *we* 11
are making our boast in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ,
through whom now we have received the reconciliation. For 12
this *cause*, even as by one man sin entered into the world, and
by sin death; and thus death passed upon all men, for that all
have sinned: (for until law sin was in *the* world; but sin is not 13
put to account when there is no law; but death reigned from 14
Adam until Moses, even upon those who had not sinned in the
likeness of Adam's transgression, who is *the* figure of him to
come. But *shall* not the act of favour *be* as the offence? For 15
if by the offence of one the many have died, much rather has
the grace of God, and the free gift in grace, which *is* by the one
man Jesus Christ, abounded unto the many. And *shall* not as 16
by one that has sinned *be* the gift? For the judgment *was* of one
to condemnation, but the act of favour, of many offences unto
justification. For if by the offence of the one death reigned by 17
the one, much rather shall those who receive the abundance of
grace, and of the free gift of righteousness, reign in life by the
one Jesus Christ:) so then as *it was* by one offence towards 18
all men to condemnation, so by one righteousness towards all
men for justification of life. For as indeed by the disobedience 19
of the one man the many have been constituted sinners, so
also by the obedience of the one the many will be constituted
righteous. But law came in, in order that the offence might 20
abound; but where sin abounded grace has overabounded, in 21
order that, even as sin has reigned in *the power of* death, so
also grace might reign through righteousness to eternal life
through Jesus Christ our Lord.

What then shall we say? Should we continue in sin that **6**
grace may abound? Far be the thought. We who have died to 2
sin, how shall we still live in it? Are you ignorant that we, as 3
many as have been baptised unto Christ Jesus, have been bap-
tised unto his death? We have been buried therefore with him 4
by baptism unto death, in order that, even as Christ has been
raised up from among *the* dead by the glory of the Father, so
we also should walk in newness of life. For if we are become 5
identified with *him* in the likeness of his death, so also we shall
be of *his* resurrection; knowing this, that our old man has 6
been crucified with *him*, that the body of sin might be annulled,

7 that we should no longer serve sin. For he that has died is justified from sin. Now if we have died with Christ, we believe
8 that we shall also live with him, knowing that Christ having
9 been raised up from among *the* dead dies no more: death has
10 dominion over him no more. For in that he has died, he has
died to sin once for all; but in that he lives, he lives to God.
11 So also *ye*, reckon yourselves dead to sin and alive to God
12 in Christ Jesus. Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal
13 body to obey its lusts. Neither yield your members instruments
of unrighteousness to sin, but yield yourselves to God
as alive from among *the* dead, and your members instruments
14 of righteousness to God. For sin shall not have dominion over
15 *you*, for ye are not under law but under grace. What then?
should we sin because we are not under law but under grace?
16 Far be the thought. Know ye not that to whom ye yield yourselves
bondmen for obedience, ye are bondmen to him whom
ye obey, whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?
17 But thanks *be* to God, that ye were bondmen of
sin, but have obeyed from the heart the form of teaching into
18 which ye were instructed. Now, having got your freedom from
sin, ye have become bondmen to righteousness. I speak humanly
19 on account of the weakness of your flesh. For even as
ye have yielded your members in bondage to uncleanness and
to lawlessness unto lawlessness, so now yield your members
20 in bondage to righteousness unto holiness. For when ye were
bondmen of sin ye were free from righteousness. What fruit
21 therefore had ye *then* in the things of which ye are *now*
22 ashamed? for the end of *them* *is* death. But *now*, having
got your freedom from sin, and having become bondmen
to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end eternal
23 life. For the wages of sin *is* death; but the act of favour of God,
eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

7 Are ye ignorant, brethren, (for I speak to those knowing
2 law,) that law rules over a man as long as he lives? For the
married woman is bound by law to her husband so long as he
is alive; but if the husband should die, she is clear from the
3 law of the husband: so then, the husband being alive, she
shall be called an adulteress if she be to another man; but if
the husband should die, she is free from the law, so as not to
4 be an adulteress, though she be to another man. So that, my

brethren, *ye* also have been made dead to the law by the body of the Christ, to be to another, who has been raised up from among *the* dead, in order that we might bear fruit to God. For 5
when we were in the flesh the passions of sins, which *were* by the law, wrought in our members to bring forth fruit to death; but now we are clear from the law, having died in that in which 6
we were held, so that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in oldness of letter. What shall we say then? *is* the law sin? Far be the thought. But I had not known sin, unless by law: for I had not had conscience also of lust unless the law had said, Thou shalt not lust; but sin, getting a point of attack by 8
the commandment, wrought in me every lust; for without law sin *was* dead. But *I* was alive without law once; but the 9
commandment having come, sin revived, but *I* died. And 10
the commandment, which *was* for life, was found, *as* to me, itself *to be* unto death: for sin, getting a point of attack by 11
the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew *me*. So that 12
the law indeed *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good. Did then that which is good become death to me? 13
Far be the thought. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death to me by that which is good; in order that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful. For we know 14
that the law is spiritual: but *I* am fleshly, sold under sin. For that which I do, I do not own: for not what I will, this I do; 15
but what I hate, this I practise. But if what I do not will, this I practise, I consent to the law that *it is* right. Now then *it* 17
is no longer *I* *that* do it, but the sin that dwells in me. For 18
I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, good does not dwell: for to will is there with me, but to do right *I find* not. For I 19
do not practise the good that I will; but the evil I do not will, that I do. But if what *I* do not will, this I practise, *it is* no 20
longer *I* *that* do it, but the sin that dwells in me. I find then 21
the law upon *me* who will to practise what is right, that with *me* evil is there. For I delight in the law of God according 22
to the inward man: but I see another law in my members, warring in opposition to the law of my mind, and bringing me 23
into captivity to the law of sin which exists in my members. O wretched man that I *am!* who shall deliver me out of this 24
body of death? I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. 25
So then *I* *myself* with the mind serve God's law; but with

the flesh sin's law.

8 *There is* then now no condemnation to those in Christ Jesus.
2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has set me free
3 from the law of sin and of death. For what the law could not
do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God, having sent his
own Son, in likeness of flesh of sin, and for sin, has condemned
4 sin in the flesh, in order that the righteous requirement of
the law should be fulfilled in us, who do not walk according to
5 flesh but according to Spirit. For they that are according to
flesh mind the things of the flesh; and they that are according
6 to Spirit, the things of the Spirit. For the mind of the flesh
7 *is* death; but the mind of the Spirit life and peace. Because
the mind of the flesh is enmity against God: for it is not sub-
8 ject to the law of God; for neither indeed can it be: and they
9 that are in flesh cannot please God. But *ye* are not in flesh
but in Spirit, if indeed God's Spirit dwell in you; but if any one
10 has not *the* Spirit of Christ *he* is not of him: but if Christ
be in you, the body is dead on account of sin, but the Spirit
11 life on account of righteousness. But if the Spirit of him that
has raised up Jesus from among *the* dead dwell in you, he that
has raised up Christ from among *the* dead shall quicken your
mortal bodies also on account of his Spirit which dwells in you.
12 So then, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live ac-
13 cording to flesh; for if ye live according to flesh, ye are about
to die; but if, by the Spirit, ye put to death the deeds of the
14 body, ye shall live: for as many as are led by *the* Spirit of God,
15 *these* are sons of God. For ye have not received a spirit of
bondage again for fear, but ye have received a spirit of adop-
16 tion, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself bears
17 witness with our spirit, that we are children of God. And if
children, heirs also: heirs of God, and Christ's joint heirs; if
indeed we suffer with *him*, that we may also be glorified with
18 *him*. For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are
not worthy *to be compared* with the coming glory to be revealed
19 to us. For the anxious looking out of the creature expects the
20 revelation of the sons of God: for the creature has been made
subject to vanity, not of its will, but by reason of him who has
21 subjected *the same*, in hope that the creature itself also shall
be set free from the bondage of corruption into the liberty of the
22 glory of the children of God. For we know that the whole cre-

ation groans together and travails in pain together until now. And not only *that*, but even *we* ourselves, who have the first-fruits of the Spirit, we also ourselves groan in ourselves, awaiting adoption, *that is* the redemption of our body. For we have been saved in hope; but hope seen is not hope; for what any one sees, why does he also hope? But if what we see not we hope, we expect in patience. And in like manner the Spirit joins also its help to our weakness; for we do not know what we should pray for as is fitting, but the Spirit itself makes intercession with groanings which cannot be uttered. But he who searches the hearts knows what *is* the mind of the Spirit, because he intercedes for saints according to God. But we *do* know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are called according to purpose. Because whom he has foreknown, he has also predestinated *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, so that he should be *the* firstborn among many brethren. But whom he has predestinated, these also he has called; and whom he has called, these also he has justified; but whom he has justified, these also he has glorified. What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who against us? He who, yea, has not spared his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not also with him grant us all things? Who shall bring an accusation against God's elect? *It is* God who justifies: who is he that condemns? *It is* Christ who has died, but rather has been *also* raised up; who is also at the right hand of God; who also intercedes for us. Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? tribulation or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or danger, or sword? According as it is written, For thy sake we are put to death all the day long; we have been reckoned as sheep for slaughter. But in all these things we more than conquer through him that has loved us. For I am persuaded that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which *is* in Christ Jesus our Lord.

I say *the* truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience bearing **9**
 witness with me in *the* Holy Spirit, that I have great grief and **2**
 uninterrupted pain in my heart, for I have wished, I myself, **3**
 to be a curse from the Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen, ac-

4 cording to flesh; who are Israelites; whose *is* the adoption, and
the glory, and the covenants, and the law-giving, and the ser-
5 vice, and the promises; whose *are* the fathers; and of whom,
as according to flesh, *is* the Christ, who is over all, God blessed
6 for ever. Amen. Not however as though the word of God had
7 failed; for not all *are* Israel which *are* of Israel; nor because
they are seed of Abraham *are* all children: but, In Isaac shall
8 a seed be called to thee. That is, *they that are* the children of
the flesh, these *are* not the children of God; but the children of
9 the promise are reckoned as seed. For this word *is* of promise,
According to this time I will come, and there shall be a son to
10 Sarah. And not only *that*, but Rebecca having conceived by
11 one, Isaac our father, *the children* indeed being not yet born,
or having done anything good or worthless (that the purpose of
God according to election might abide, not of works, but of him
12 that calls), it was said to her, The greater shall serve the less:
13 according as it is written, I have loved Jacob, and I have hated
14 Esau. What shall we say then? *Is there* unrighteousness with
15 God? Far be the thought. For he says to Moses, I will shew
mercy to whom I will shew mercy, and I will feel compassion
16 for whom I will feel compassion. So then *it is* not of him that
17 wills, nor of him that runs, but of God that shews mercy. For
the scripture says to Pharaoh, For this very thing I have raised
thee up from amongst *men*, that I might thus shew in thee my
power, and so that my name should be declared in all the earth.
18 So then, to whom he will he shews mercy, and whom he will he
19 hardens. Thou wilt say to me then, Why does he yet find fault?
20 for who resists his purpose? Aye, but thou, O man, who art
thou that answerest again to God? Shall the thing formed
say to him that has formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?
21 Or has not the potter authority over the clay, out of the same
lump to make one vessel to honour, and another to dishonour?
22 And if God, minded to shew his wrath and to make his power
known, endured with much long-suffering vessels of wrath fit-
23 ted for destruction; and that he might make known the riches
of his glory upon vessels of mercy, which he had before pre-
24 pared for glory, us, whom he has also called, not only from
25 amongst *the Jews*, but also from amongst *the nations*? As he
says also in Hosea, I will call not-my-people My people; and
26 the-not-beloved Beloved. And it shall be, in the place where

it was said to them, *Ye* *are* not my people, there shall they
 be called Sons of *the* living God. But Esaias cries concerning 27
 Israel, Should the number of the children of Israel be as the
 sand of the sea, the remnant shall be saved: for *he* is bringing 28
 the matter to an end, and *cutting [it* short in righteousness;
 because] a cutting short of the matter will *the* Lord accomplish
 upon the earth. And according as Esaias said before, Unless 29
the Lord of hosts had left us a seed, we had been as Sodom,
 and made like even as Gomorrhah. What then shall we say? 30
 That *they of the* nations, who did not follow after righteous-
 ness, have attained righteousness, but *the* righteousness that
 is on the principle of faith. But Israel, pursuing after a law of 31
 righteousness, has not attained to *that* law. Wherefore? Be- 32
 cause *it was* not on the principle of faith, but as of works. They
 have stumbled at the stumblingstone, according as it is writ- 33
 ten, Behold, I place in Zion a stone of stumbling and rock of
 offence: and he that believes on him shall not be ashamed.

Brethren, the delight of my own heart and my supplication 10
 which *I address* to God for them is for salvation. For I bear 2
 them witness that they have zeal for God, but not according to
 knowledge. For they, being ignorant of God's righteousness, 3
 and seeking to establish their own *righteousness*, have not sub-
 mitted to the righteousness of God. For Christ is *the* end of 4
 law for righteousness to every one that believes. For Moses 5
 lays down in writing the righteousness which is of the law,
 The man who has practised those things shall live by them.
 But the righteousness of faith speaks thus: Do not say in thine 6
 heart, Who shall ascend to the heavens? that is, to bring Christ
 down; or, Who shall descend into the abyss? that is, to bring 7
 up Christ from among *the* dead. But what says it? The word 8
 is near thee, in thy mouth and in thy heart: that is, the word
 of faith, which we preach: that if thou shalt confess with thy 9
 mouth Jesus as Lord, and shalt believe in thine heart that God
 has raised him from among *the* dead, thou shalt be saved. For 10
 with *the* heart is believed to righteousness; and with *the* mouth
 confession made to salvation. For the scripture says, No one 11
 believing on him shall be ashamed. For there is no differ- 12
 ence of Jew and Greek; for the same Lord of all *is* rich towards
 all that call upon him. For every one whosoever, who shall 13
 call on the name of the Lord, shall be saved. How then shall 14

they call upon him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe on him of whom they have not heard? and
15 how shall they hear without one who preaches? and how shall they preach unless they have been sent? according as it is written, How beautiful the feet of them that announce glad tidings of peace, of them that announce glad tidings of good things!
16 But they have not all obeyed the glad tidings. For Esaias says,
17 Lord, who has believed our report? So faith then *is* by a report, but the report by God's word. But I say, Have they not heard? Yea, surely, Their voice has gone out into all the earth,
18 and their words to the extremities of the habitable world. But I say, Has not Israel known? First, Moses says, *I* will provoke you to jealousy through *them that are* not a nation: through a
20 nation without understanding I will anger you. But Esaias is very bold, and says, I have been found by those not seeking me;
21 I have become manifest to those not inquiring after me. But unto Israel he says, All the day long I have stretched out my hands unto a people disobeying and opposing.

11 I say then, Has God cast away his people? Far be the thought. For *I* also am an Israelite, of *the* seed of Abraham, of *the*
2 tribe of Benjamin. God has not cast away his people whom he foreknew. Know ye not what the scripture says in *the history*
3 of Elias, how he pleads with God against Israel? Lord, they have killed thy prophets, they have dug down thine altars; and
4 *I* have been left alone, and they seek my life. But what says the divine answer to him? I have left to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed knee to Baal. Thus, then, in
5 the present time also there has been a remnant according to election of grace. But if by grace, no longer of works: since
6 *otherwise* grace is no more grace. What *is it* then? What Israel seeks for, that he has not obtained; but the election has
8 obtained, and the rest have been blinded, according as it is written, God has given to them a spirit of slumber, eyes not
9 to see, and ears not to hear, unto this day. And David says, Let their table be for a snare, and for a gin, and for a fall-trap,
10 and for a recompense to them: let their eyes be darkened not to see, and bow down their back away. I say then, Have they
11 stumbled in order that they might fall? Far be the thought: but by their fall *there is* salvation to the nations to provoke them
12 to jealousy. But if their fall *be the* world's wealth, and their

loss *the* wealth of *the* nations, how much rather their fulness?
For I speak to you, the nations, inasmuch as *I* am apostle of 13
nations, I glorify my ministry; if by any means I shall provoke 14
to jealousy *them which are* flesh, and shall save some from
among them. For if their casting away *be the* world's reconcil- 15
iation, what *their* reception but life from among *the* dead?
Now if the first-fruit *be* holy, the lump also; and if the root *be* 16
holy, the branches also. Now if some of the branches have 17
been broken out, and *thou*, being a wild olive tree, hast been
grafted in amongst them, and hast become a fellow-partaker of
the root and of the fatness of the olive tree, boast not against 18
the branches; but if thou boast, *it is* not *thou* bearest the root,
but the root thee. Thou wilt say then, The branches have been 19
broken out in order that *I* might be grafted in. Right: they 20
have been broken out through unbelief, and *thou* standest
through faith. Be not high-minded, but fear: if God indeed 21
has not spared the natural branches; lest it might be he spare
not thee either. Behold then *the* goodness and severity of God: 22
upon them who have fallen, severity; upon thee goodness of
God, if thou shalt abide in goodness, since *otherwise* *thou*
also wilt be cut away. And *they* too, if they abide not in un- 23
belief, shall be grafted in; for God is able again to graft them in.
For if *thou* hast been cut out of the olive tree wild by nature, 24
and, contrary to nature, hast been grafted into the good olive
tree, how much rather shall they, who are according to nature
be grafted into their own olive tree? For I do not wish you 25
to be ignorant, brethren, of this mystery, that ye may not be
wise in your own conceits, that blindness in part is happened
to Israel, until the fulness of the nations be come in; and so all 26
Israel shall be saved. According as it is written, The deliverer
shall come out of Zion; he shall turn away ungodliness from Ja-
cob. And this is the covenant from me to them, when I shall 27
have taken away their sins. As regards the glad tidings, *they* 28
are enemies on your account; but as regards election, beloved
on account of the fathers. For the gifts and the calling of God 29
are not subject to repentance. For as indeed *ye* *also* once 30
have not believed in God, but now have been objects of mercy
through the unbelief of *these*; so these also have now not 31
believed in your mercy, in order that *they* also may be ob-
jects of mercy. For God hath shut up together all in unbelief, 32

33 in order that he might shew mercy to all. O depth of riches
34 both of *the* wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable
35 his judgments, and untraceable his ways! For who has known
36 *the* mind of *the* Lord, or who has been his counsellor? or who
has first given to him, and it shall be rendered to him? For
of him, and through him, and for him *are* all things: to him be
glory for ever. Amen.

12 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the compassions of
God, to present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable
2 to God, *which is* your intelligent service. And be not con-
formed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of
your mind, that ye may prove what *is* the good and acceptable
3 and perfect will of God. For I say, through the grace which
has been given to me, to every one that is among you, not to
have high thoughts above what he should think; but to think
so as to be wise, as God has dealt to each a measure of faith.
4 For, as in one body we have many members, but all the mem-
5 bers have not the same office; thus we, *being* many, are one
6 body in Christ, and each one members one of the other. But
having different gifts, according to the grace which has been
given to us, whether *it be* prophecy, *let us prophesy* according
7 to the proportion of faith; or service, *let us occupy ourselves*
8 in service; or he that teaches, in teaching; or he that exhorts,
in exhortation; he that gives, in simplicity; he that leads, with
9 diligence; he that shews mercy, with cheerfulness. Let love
10 be unfeigned; abhorring evil; cleaving to good: as to brother-
ly love, kindly affectioned towards one another: as to honour,
11 each taking the lead in paying it to the other: as to diligent
zealousness, not slothful; in spirit fervent; serving the Lord.
12 As regards hope, rejoicing: as regards tribulation, enduring:
13 as regards prayer, persevering: distributing to the necessities
14 of the saints; given to hospitality. Bless them that persecute
15 you; bless, and curse not. Rejoice with those that rejoice, weep
16 with those that weep. Have the same respect one for another,
not minding high things, but going along with the lowly: be not
17 wise in your own eyes: recompensing to no one evil for evil:
18 providing things honest before all men: if possible, as far as
19 depends on you, living in peace with all men; not avenging
yourselves, beloved, but give place to wrath; for it is written,
Vengeance *belongs* to me, *I* will recompense, saith the Lord.

If therefore thine enemy should hunger, feed him; if he should 20
 thirst, give him drink; for, so doing, thou shalt heap coals of
 fire upon his head. Be not overcome by evil, but overcome evil 21
 with good.

Let every soul be subject to the authorities that are above **13**
him. For there is no authority except from God; and those that
 exist are set up by God. So that he that sets himself in oppo- 2
 sition to the authority resists the ordinance of God; and they
 who *thus* resist shall bring sentence of guilt on themselves.
 For rulers are not a terror to a good work, but to an evil *one*. 3
 Dost thou desire then not to be afraid of the authority? prac- 4
 tise *what is* good, and thou shalt have praise from it; for it 4
 is God's minister to thee for good. But if thou practisest evil,
 fear; for it bears not the sword in vain; for it is God's minister,
 an avenger for wrath to him that does evil. Wherefore it is 5
 necessary to be subject, not only on account of wrath, but also
 on account of conscience. For on this account ye pay tribute 6
 also; for they are God's officers, attending continually on this
 very thing. Render to all their dues: to whom tribute *is due*, 7
 tribute; to whom custom, custom; to whom fear, fear; to whom
 honour, honour. Owe no one anything, unless to love one an- 8
 other: for he that loves another has fulfilled the law. For, Thou 9
 shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not
 steal, Thou shalt not lust; and if there be any other command-
 ment, it is summed up in this word, namely, Thou shalt love
 thy neighbour as thyself. Love works no ill to its neighbour; 10
 love therefore *is the* whole law. This also, knowing the time, 11
 that it is already time that *we* should be aroused out of sleep;
 for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed. The 12
 night is far spent, and the day is near; let us cast away there-
 fore the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of
 light. As in the day, let us walk becomingly; not in rioting 13
 and drunkenness, not in chambering and lasciviousness, not
 in strife and emulation. But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, 14
 and do not take forethought for the flesh to *fulfil its* lusts.

Now him that is weak in the faith receive, not to *the* deter- **14**
 mining of questions of reasoning. One man is assured that he 2
 may eat all things; but the weak eats herbs. Let not him that 3
 eats make little of him that eats not; and let not him that eats
 not judge him that eats: for God has received him. Who art 4

thou that judgest the servant of another? to his own master he stands or falls. And he shall be made to stand; for the
5 Lord is able to make him stand. One man esteems day more than day; another esteems every day *alike*. Let each be fully
6 persuaded in his own mind. He that regards the day, regards it to *the* Lord. And he that eats, eats to *the* Lord, for he gives God thanks; and he that does not eat, *it is to the* Lord he does
7 not eat, and gives God thanks. For none of us lives to himself, and none dies to himself. For both if we should live, *it is to the*
8 Lord we live; and if we should die, *it is to the* Lord we die: both if we should live then, and if we should die, we are the Lord's.
9 For to this *end* Christ has died and lived *again*, that he might rule over both dead and living. But thou, why judgest thou
10 thy brother? or again, thou, why dost thou make little of thy brother? for we shall all be placed before the judgment-seat
11 of God. For it is written, *I* live, saith *the* Lord, that to me shall bow every knee, and every tongue shall confess to God.
12 So then each of us shall give an account concerning himself to God. Let us no longer therefore judge one another; but judge
13 ye this rather, not to put a stumbling-block or a fall-trap before his brother. I know, and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus,
14 that nothing is unclean of itself; except to him who reckons anything to be unclean, to that man *it is* unclean. For if on
15 account of meat thy brother is grieved, thou walkest no longer according to love. Destroy not him with thy meat for whom
16 Christ has died. Let not then your good be evil spoken of; for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righ-
17 teousness, and peace, and joy in *the* Holy Spirit. For he that in this serves the Christ *is* acceptable to God and approved of
19 men. So then let us pursue the things which tend to peace, and things whereby one shall build up another. For the sake
20 of meat do not destroy the work of God. All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil to that man who eats while stumbling *in doing so*. *It is*
21 right not to eat meat, nor drink wine, nor *do anything* in which thy brother stumbles, or is offended, or is weak.
22 Hast *thou* faith? have *it* to thyself before God. Blessed *is* he who does not judge himself in what he allows. But he that
23 doubts, if he eat, is condemned; because *it is* not of faith; but whatever *is* not of faith is sin.

15 But *we* ought, we that are strong, to bear the infirmities

of the weak, and not to please ourselves. Let each one of us 2
please his neighbour with a view to what is good, to edifica- 3
tion. For the Christ also did not please himself; but according 3
as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproach thee 3
have fallen upon me. For as many things as have been writ- 4
ten before have been written for our instruction, that through 4
endurance and through encouragement of the scriptures we 4
might have hope. Now the God of endurance and of encour- 5
agement give to you to be like-minded one toward another, ac- 5
cording to Christ Jesus; that ye may with one accord, with one 6
mouth, glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. 6
Wherefore receive ye one another, according as the Christ also 7
has received you to *the* glory of God. For I say that Jesus 8
Christ became a minister of *the* circumcision for *the* truth of 8
God, to confirm the promises of the fathers; and that the na- 9
tions should glorify God for mercy; according as it is written, 9
For this cause I will confess to thee among *the* nations, and 9
will sing to thy name. And again he says, Rejoice, nations, 10
with his people. And again, Praise the Lord, all *ye* nations, 11
and let all the peoples laud him. And again, Esaias says, 12
There shall be the root of Jesse, and one that arises, to rule 12
over *the* nations: in him shall *the* nations hope. Now the God 13
of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, so that ye 13
should abound in hope by *the* power of *the* Holy Spirit. But 14
I am persuaded, my brethren, I myself also, concerning you, 14
that yourselves also are full of goodness, filled with all knowl- 15
edge, able also to admonish one another. But I have written to 15
you the more boldly, *brethren*, in part, as putting you in mind, 15
because of the grace given to me by God, for me to be minis- 16
ter of Christ Jesus to the nations, carrying on as a sacrificial 16
service the *message of* glad tidings of God, in order that the of- 16
fering up of the nations might be acceptable, sanctified by *the* 16
Holy Spirit. I have therefore *whereof to* boast in Christ Je- 17
sus in the things which pertain to God. For I will not dare to 18
speak anything of the things which Christ has not wrought by 18
me, for *the* obedience of *the* nations, by word and deed, in *the* 19
power of signs and wonders, in *the* power of *the* Spirit of God; 19
so that I, from Jerusalem, and in a circuit round to Illyricum, 19
have fully preached the glad tidings of the Christ; and so aim- 20
ing to announce the glad tidings, not where Christ has been

21 named, that I might not build upon another's foundation; but
according as it is written, To whom there was nothing told
concerning him, they shall see; and they that have not heard
22 shall understand. Wherefore also I have been often hindered
23 from coming to you. But now, having no longer place in these
regions, and having great desire to come to you these many
24 years, whenever I should go to Spain; (for I hope to see you
as I go through, and by you to be set forward thither, if first I
25 shall have been in part filled with your company;) but now I
26 go to Jerusalem, ministering to the saints; for Macedonia and
Achaia have been well pleased to make a certain contribution
27 for the poor of the saints who *are* in Jerusalem. They have
been well pleased indeed, and they are their debtors; for if the
nations have participated in their spiritual things, they ought
28 also in fleshly to minister to them. Having finished this there-
fore, and having sealed to them this fruit, I will set off by you
29 into Spain. But I know that, coming to you, I shall come in *the*
30 fulness of *the* blessing of Christ. But I beseech you, brethren,
by our Lord Jesus Christ, and by the love of the Spirit, that ye
31 strive together with me in prayers for me to God; that I may
be saved from those that do not believe in Judaea; and that my
ministry which *I have* for Jerusalem may be acceptable to the
32 saints; in order that I may come to you in joy by God's will,
33 and that I may be refreshed with you. And the God of peace
be with you all. Amen.

16 But I commend to you Phoebe, our sister, who is minis-
2 ter of the assembly which is in Cenchrea; that ye may re-
ceive her in *the* Lord worthily of saints, and that ye may as-
sist her in whatever matter she has need of you; for *she*
3 also has been a helper of many, and of myself. Salute Prisca
4 and Aquila, my fellow-workmen in Christ Jesus, (who for my
life staked their own neck; to whom not *I* only am thank-
5 ful, but also all the assemblies of the nations,) and the as-
sembly at their house. Salute Epaenetus, my beloved, who is
6 *the* first-fruits of Asia for Christ. Salute Maria, who laboured
7 much for you. Salute Andronicus and Junias, my kinsmen
and fellow-captives, who are of note among the apostles; who
8 were also in Christ before me. Salute Amplias, my beloved
9 in the Lord. Salute Urbanus, our fellow-workman in Christ,
10 and Stachys, my beloved. Salute Apelles, approved in Christ.

Salute those who belong to Aristobulus. Salute Herodion, my kinsman. Salute those who belong to Narcissus, who are in *the* Lord. Salute Tryphaena and Tryphosa, who labour in *the* Lord. Salute Persis, the beloved, who has laboured much in *the* Lord. Salute Rufus, chosen in *the* Lord; and his mother and mine. Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brethren with them. Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints with them. Salute one another with a holy kiss. All the assemblies of Christ salute you. But I beseech you, brethren, to consider those who create divisions and occasions of falling, contrary to the doctrine which *ye* have learnt, and turn away from them. For such serve not our Lord Christ, but their own belly, and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the unsuspecting. For your obedience has reached to all. I rejoice therefore as it regards you; but I wish you to be wise *as* to that which is good, and simple *as* to evil. But the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Timotheus, my fellow-workman, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you. I Tertius, who have written this epistle, salute you in *the* Lord. Gaius, my host and of the whole assembly, salutes you. Erastus, the steward of the city, salutes you, and the brother Quartus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen. Now to him that is able to establish you, according to my glad tidings and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to *the* revelation of *the* mystery, as to which silence has been kept in *the* times of the ages, but *which* has now been made manifest, and by prophetic scriptures, according to commandment of the eternal God, made known for obedience of faith to all the nations – *the* only wise God, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL

THE APOSTLE TO THE

CORINTHIANS.

1 **P**aul, *a* called apostle of Jesus Christ, by God's will, and
2 Sosthenes the brother, to the assembly of God which
3 is in Corinth, to *those* sanctified in Christ Jesus, called
4 saints, with all that in every place call on the name of
5 our Lord Jesus Christ, both theirs and ours: Grace to you
6 and peace from God our Father, and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.
7 I thank my God always about you, in respect of the grace of
8 God given to you in Christ Jesus; that in everything ye have
9 been enriched in him, in all word *of doctrine*, and all knowl-
10 edge, (according as the testimony of the Christ has been con-
11 firmed in you,) so that ye come short in no gift, awaiting the
12 revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ; who shall also confirm
13 you to *the* end, unimpeachable in the day of our Lord Jesus
14 Christ. God *is* faithful, by whom ye have been called into *the*
15 fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Now I exhort
16 you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye
17 all say the same thing, and that there be not among you di-
18 visions; but that ye be perfectly united in the same mind and
19 in the same opinion. For it has been shewn to me concerning
20 you, my brethren, by those of *the house of* Chloe, that there
21 are strifes among you. But I speak of this, that each of you
22 says, *I* am of Paul, and *I* of Apollos, and *I* of Cephas, and
23 *I* of Christ. Is the Christ divided? has Paul been crucified
24 for you? or have ye been baptised unto the name of Paul? I
25 thank God that I have baptised none of you, unless Crispus
26 and Gaius, that no one may say that I have baptised unto my
27 own name. Yes, I baptised also the house of Stephanas; for
28 the rest I know not if I have baptised any other. For Christ
29 has not sent me to baptise, but to preach glad tidings; not in
30 wisdom of word, that the cross of the Christ may not be made
31 vain. For the word of the cross is to them that perish fool-
32 ishness, but to us that are saved it is God's power. For it is
33 written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and set aside

the understanding of the understanding ones. Where *is the* 20
 wise? where scribe? where disputer of this world? has not God
 made foolish the wisdom of the world? For since, in the wis- 21
 dom of God, the world by wisdom has not known God, God has
 been pleased by the foolishness of the preaching to save those
 that believe. Since Jews indeed ask for signs, and Greeks seek 22
 wisdom; but *we* preach Christ crucified, to Jews an offence, 23
 and to nations foolishness; but to those that *are* called, both 24
 Jews and Greeks, Christ God's power and God's wisdom. Be- 25
 cause the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weak-
 ness of God is stronger than men. For consider your calling, 26
 brethren, that *there are* not many wise according to flesh, not
 many powerful, not many high-born. But God has chosen the 27
 foolish things of the world, that he may put to shame the wise;
 and God has chosen the weak things of the world, that he may
 put to shame the strong things; and the ignoble things of the 28
 world, and the despised, has God chosen, *and* things that are
 not, that he may annul the things that are; so that no flesh 29
 should boast before God. But of him are *ye* in Christ Jesus, 30
 who has been made to us wisdom from God, and righteousness,
 and holiness, and redemption; that according as it is written, 31
 He that boasts, let him boast in *the* Lord.

And *I*, when I came to you, brethren, came not in excel- **2**
 lency of word, or wisdom, announcing to you the testimony of
 God. For I did not judge *it well* to know anything among you 2
 save Jesus Christ, and *him* crucified. And *I* was with you 3
 in weakness and in fear and in much trembling; and my word 4
 and my preaching, not in persuasive words of wisdom, but
 in demonstration of *the* Spirit and of power; that your faith 5
 might not stand in men's wisdom, but in God's power. But we 6
 speak wisdom among the perfect; but wisdom not of this world,
 nor of the rulers of this world, who come to nought. But we 7
 speak God's wisdom in *a* mystery, that hidden *wisdom* which
 God had predetermined before the ages for our glory: which 8
 none of the princes of this age knew, (for had they known, they
 would not have crucified the Lord of glory;) but according as it 9
 is written, Things which eye has not seen, and ear not heard,
 and which have not come into man's heart, which God has pre-
 pared for them that love him, but God has revealed to us by 10
his Spirit; for the Spirit searches all things, even the depths of

11 God. For who of men hath known the things of a man except
the spirit of the man which is in him? thus also the things of
12 God knows no one except the Spirit of God. But *we* have
received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which *is*
of God, that we may know the things which have been freely
13 given to us of God: which also we speak, not in words taught
by human wisdom, but in those taught by the Spirit, commu-
14 nicating spiritual *things* by spiritual *means*. But *the* natu-
ral man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for
they are folly to him; and he cannot know *them* because they
15 are spiritually discerned; but the spiritual discerns all things,
16 and *he* is discerned of no one. For who has known the mind
of *the* Lord, who shall instruct him? But *we* have the mind
of Christ.

3 And *I*, brethren, have not been able to speak to you as to
2 spiritual, but as to fleshly; as to babes in Christ. I have given
you milk to drink, not meat, for ye have not yet been able, nor
3 indeed are ye yet able; for ye are yet carnal. For whereas
there are among you emulation and strife, are ye not carnal,
4 and walk according to man? For when one says, *I* am of
5 Paul, and another, *I* of Apollos, are ye not men? Who then
is Apollos, and who Paul? Ministering servants, through whom
6 ye have believed, and as the Lord has given to each. *I* have
7 planted; Apollos watered; but God has given the increase. So
that neither the planter is anything, nor the waterer; but God
8 the giver of the increase. But the planter and the waterer are
one; but each shall receive his own reward according to his own
9 labour. For we are God's fellow-workmen; ye are God's hus-
10 bandry, God's building. According to the grace of God which
has been given to me, as a wise architect, I have laid the founda-
tion, but another builds upon it. But let each see how he
11 builds upon it. For other foundation can no man lay besides
12 that which *is* laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if any one build
upon *this* foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, grass,
13 straw, the work of each shall be made manifest; for the day
shall declare *it*, because it is revealed in fire; and the fire shall
14 try the work of each what it is. If the work of any one which
he has built upon *the foundation* shall abide, he shall receive
15 a reward. If the work of any one shall be consumed, he shall
suffer loss, but *he* shall be saved, but so as through *the* fire.

Do ye not know that ye are *the* temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwells in you? If any one corrupt the temple of God, *him* shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, and such are *ye*. Let no one deceive himself: if any one thinks himself to be wise among you in this world, let him become foolish, that he may be wise. For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God; for it is written, He who takes the wise in their craftiness. And again, *The* Lord knows the reasonings of the wise that they are vain. So that let no one boast in men; for all things are yours. Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or *the* world, or life, or death, or things present, or things coming, all are yours; and *ye* *are* Christ's, and Christ *is* God's.

Let a man so account of us as servants of Christ, and stewards of *the* mysteries of God. Here, further, it is sought in stewards, that a man be found faithful. But for me it is the very smallest matter that I be examined of you or of man's day. Nor do I even examine myself. For I am conscious of nothing in myself; but I am not justified by this: but he that examines me is the Lord. So that do not judge anything before *the* time, until the Lord shall come, who shall also both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and shall make manifest the counsels of hearts; and then shall each have *his* praise from God. Now these things, brethren, I have transferred, in their application, to myself and Apollos, for your sakes, that ye may learn in us the *lesson of not letting your thoughts go* above what is written, that ye may not be puffed up one for *such a* one against another. For who makes thee to differ? and what hast thou which thou hast not received? but if also thou hast received, why boastest thou as not receiving? Already ye are filled; already ye have been enriched; ye have reigned without us; and I would that ye reigned, that *we* also might reign with you. For I think that God has set us the apostles for the last, as appointed to death. For we have become a spectacle to the world, both to angels and men. *We* *are* fools for Christ's sake, but *ye* prudent in Christ: *we* weak, but *ye* strong: *ye* glorious, but *we* in dishonour. To the present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are in nakedness, and buffeted, and wander without a home, and labour, working with our own hands. Railed at, we bless; persecuted, we suffer *it*; insulted, 13

we entreat: we are become as *the* offscouring of the world, *the*
14 refuse of all, until now. Not *as* chiding do I write these things
15 to you, but as my beloved children I admonish *you*. For if ye
should have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet not many
fathers; for in Christ Jesus *I* have begotten you through the
16, 17 glad tidings. I entreat you therefore, be my imitators. For
this reason I have sent to you Timotheus, who is my beloved
and faithful child in *the* Lord, who shall put you in mind of my
ways *as they are* in Christ, according as I teach everywhere in
18 every assembly. But some have been puffed up, as if I were
19 not coming to you; but I will come quickly to you, if the Lord
will; and I will know, not the word of those that are puffed up,
20 but the power. For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in
21 power. What will ye? that I come to you with a rod; or in love,
and *in* a spirit of meekness?

5 It is universally reported *that there is* fornication among
you, and such fornication as *is* not even among the nations, so
2 that one should have his father's wife. And *ye* are puffed
up, and ye have not rather mourned, in order that he that
has done this deed might be taken away out of the midst of
3 you. For *I*, *as* absent in body but present in spirit, have al-
4 ready judged as present, *to deliver*, in the name of our Lord
Jesus Christ (ye and my spirit being gathered together, with
the power of our Lord Jesus Christ), him that has so wrought
5 this: to deliver him, *I say, being* such, to Satan for destruction
of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord
6 Jesus. Your boasting *is* not good. Do ye not know that a lit-
7 tle leaven leavens the whole lump? Purge out the old leaven,
that ye may be a new lump, according as ye are unleavened.
8 For also our passover, Christ, has been sacrificed; so that let
us celebrate the feast, not with old leaven, nor with leaven of
malice and wickedness, but with unleavened *bread* of sincerity
9 and truth. I have written to you in the epistle not to mix with
10 fornicators; not altogether with the fornicators of this world,
or with the avaricious and rapacious, or idolaters, since *then* ye
11 should go out of the world. But now I have written to you, if
any one called brother be fornicator, or avaricious, or idolater,
or abusive, or a drunkard, or rapacious, not to mix with *him*;
12 with such a one not even to eat. For what have *I* *to do* with
judging those outside also? *ye*, do not ye judge them that are

within? But those without God judges. Remove the wicked 13
person from amongst yourselves.

Dare any one of you, having a matter against another, prosec- **6**
cute his suit before the unjust, and not before the saints? Do 2
ye not then know that the saints shall judge the world? and
if the world is judged by you, are ye unworthy of *the* smallest
judgments? Do ye not know that we shall judge angels? and 3
not then matters of this life? If then ye have judgments as to 4
things of this life, set those *to judge* who are little esteemed in
the assembly. I speak to you *to put you* to shame. Thus there 5
is not a wise person among you, not even one, who shall be
able to decide between his brethren! But brother prosecutes 6
his suit with brother, and that before unbelievers. Already 7
indeed then it is altogether a fault in you that ye have suits
between yourselves. Why do ye not rather suffer wrong? why
are ye not rather defrauded? But *ye* do wrong, and defraud, 8
and this *your* brethren. Do ye not know that unrighteous *per-* 9
sons shall not inherit *the* kingdom of God? Do not err: neither
fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor those who make
women of themselves, nor who abuse themselves with men,
nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor abusive persons, 10
nor *the* rapacious, shall inherit *the* kingdom of God. And these 11
things were some of you; but ye have been washed, but ye have
been sanctified, but ye have been justified in the name of the
Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. All things are lawful 12
to me, but all things do not profit; all things are lawful to me,
but *I* will not be brought under the power of any. Meats for 13
the belly, and the belly for meats; but God will bring to noth-
ing both it and them: but the body *is* not for fornication, but
for the Lord, and the Lord for the body. And God has both 14
raised up the Lord, and will raise us up from among *the dead*
by his power. Do ye not know that your bodies are members of 15
Christ? Shall I then, taking the members of the Christ, make
them members of a harlot? Far be the thought. Do ye not 16
know that he *that is* joined to the harlot is one body? for the
two, he says, shall be one flesh. But he that *is* joined to the 17
Lord is one Spirit. Flee fornication. Every sin which a man 18
may practise is without the body, but he that commits fornication
sins against his own body. Do ye not know that your body 19
is the temple of the Holy Spirit which *is* in you, which ye have

20 of God; and ye are not your own? for ye have been bought with a price: glorify now then God in your body.

7 But concerning the things of which ye have written *to me*:
2 *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman; but on account of fornications, let each have his own wife, and each *woman* have
3 her own husband. Let the husband render her due to the wife,
4 and in like manner the wife to the husband. The wife has not authority over her own body, but the husband: in like manner also the husband has not authority over his own body, but the
5 wife. Defraud not one another, unless, it may be, by consent for a time, that ye may devote yourselves to prayer, and again be together, that Satan tempt you not because of your inconti-
6 nency. But this I say, as consenting *to*, not as commanding *it*.
7 Now I wish all men to be even as myself: but every one has his
8 own gift of God: one man thus, and another thus. But I say to the unmarried and to the widows, It is good for them that
9 they remain even as I. But if they have not control over themselves, let them marry; for it is better to marry than to burn.
10 But to the married I enjoin, not *I*, but the Lord, Let not wife
11 be separated from husband; (but if also she shall have been separated, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her
12 husband;) and let not husband leave wife. But as to the rest, *I* say, not the Lord, If any brother have an unbelieving wife, and *she* consent to dwell with him, let him not leave her.
13 And a woman who has an unbelieving husband, and he consents to dwell with her, let her not leave *her* husband. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified in the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified in the brother; since *otherwise* indeed
15 your children are unclean, but now they are holy. But if the unbeliever go away, let them go away; a brother or a sister is
16 not bound in such *cases*, but God has called us in peace. For what knowest thou, O wife, if thou shalt save thy husband? or what knowest thou, O husband, if thou shalt save thy wife?
17 However, as the Lord has divided to each, as God has called each, so let him walk; and thus I ordain in all the assemblies.
18 Has any one been called circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised: has any one been called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised. Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing; but keeping God's commandments. Let
21 each abide in that calling in which he has been called. Hast

thou been called *being* a bondman, let it not concern thee; but
and if thou canst become free, use *it* rather. For the bondman 22
that is called in *the* Lord is the Lord's freedman; in like manner
also the freeman being called is Christ's bondman. Ye have 23
been bought with a price; do not be the bondmen of men. Let 24
each, wherein he is called, brethren, therein abide with God.
But concerning virgins, I have no commandment of *the* Lord; 25
but I give my opinion, as having received mercy of *the* Lord to
be faithful. I think then that this is good, on account of the 26
present necessity, that *it is* good for a man to remain so as he
is. Art thou bound to a wife? seek not to be loosed; art thou 27
free from a wife? do not seek a wife. But if thou shouldest also 28
marry, thou hast not sinned; and if the virgin marry, they have
not sinned: but such shall have tribulation in the flesh; but
I spare you. But this I say, brethren, the time is straitened. 29
For the rest, that they who have wives, be as not having *any*:
and they that weep, as not weeping; and they that rejoice, as 30
not rejoicing; and they that buy, as not possessing; and they 31
that use the world, as not disposing of it as their own; for the
fashion of this world passes. But I wish you to be without 32
care. The unmarried cares for the things of the Lord, how he
shall please the Lord; but he that has married cares for the 33
things of the world, how he shall please his wife. There is 34
a difference between the wife and the virgin. The unmarried
cares for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in
body and spirit; but she that has married cares for the things
of the world, how she shall please her husband. But I say this 35
for your own profit; not that I may set a snare before you, but
for what *is* seemly, and waiting on the Lord without distrac-
tion. But if any one think that he behaves unseemly to his 36
virginity, if he be beyond the flower of his age, and so it must
be, let him do what he will, he does not sin: let them marry.
But he who stands firm in his heart, having no need, but has 37
authority over his own will, and has judged this in his heart to
keep his own virginity, he does well. So that he that marries 38
himself does well; and he that does not marry does better. A 39
wife is bound for whatever time her husband lives; but if the
husband be fallen asleep, she is free to be married to whom
she will, only in *the* Lord. But she is happier if she so remain, 40
according to my judgment; but I think that *I* also have God's

Spirit.

8 But concerning things sacrificed to idols, we know, (for we
2 all have knowledge: knowledge puffs up, but love edifies. If
any one think he knows anything, he knows nothing yet as
3 he ought to know *it*. But if any one love God, *he* is known
4 of him): – concerning then the eating of things sacrificed to
idols, we know that an idol *is* nothing in *the* world, and that
5 there *is* no other God save one. For and if indeed there are
those called gods, whether in heaven or on earth, (as there are
6 gods many, and lords many,) yet to us *there is* one God, the
Father, of whom all things, and *we* for him; and one Lord,
7 Jesus Christ, by whom *are* all things, and *we* by him. But
knowledge *is* not in all: but some, with conscience of the idol,
until now eat as of a thing sacrificed to idols; and their con-
8 science, being weak, is defiled. But meat does not commend
us to God; neither if we should not eat do we come short; nor
9 if we should eat have we an advantage. But see lest any-
wise this your right *to eat* itself be a stumbling-block to the
10 weak. For if any one see thee, who hast knowledge, sitting at
table in an idol-house, shall not his conscience, he being weak,
11 be emboldened to eat the things sacrificed to the idol? and
the weak *one*, the brother for whose sake Christ died, will per-
12 ish through thy knowledge. Now, thus sinning against the
brethren, and wounding their weak conscience, ye sin against
13 Christ. Wherefore if meat be a fall-trap to my brother, I will
eat no flesh for ever, that I may not be a fall-trap to my brother.

9 Am I not free? am I not an apostle? have I not seen Jesus
2 our Lord? are not *ye* my work in *the* Lord? If I am not an
apostle to others, yet at any rate I am to you: for the seal of
3 mine apostleship are *ye* in *the* Lord. My defence to those
4 who examine me is this: Have we not a right to eat and to
5 drink? have we not a right to take round a sister *as* wife,
as also the other apostles, and the brethren of the Lord, and
6 Cephas? Or *I* alone and Barnabas, have we not a right not
7 to work? Who ever carries on war at his own charges? who
plants a vineyard and does not eat of its fruit? or who herds a
8 flock and does not eat of the milk of the flock? Do I speak these
9 things as a man, or does not the law also say these things? For
in the law of Moses it is written, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox
10 that is treading out corn. Is God occupied about the oxen, or

does he say *it* altogether for our sakes? For for our sakes it has been written, that the plougher should plough in hope, and he that treads out corn, in hope of partaking of *it*. If we have sown to you spiritual things, *is it a great thing* if *we* shall reap your carnal things? If others partake of this right over you, should not rather *we*? But we have not used this right, but we bear all things, that we may put no hindrance in the way of the glad tidings of the Christ. Do ye not know that they who labour *at* sacred things eat of the *offerings offered in the temple*; they that attend at the altar partake with the altar? So also the Lord has ordained to those that announce the glad tidings to live of the glad tidings. But *I* have used none of these things. Now I have not written these things that it should be thus in my case; for *it were* good for me rather to die than that any one should make vain my boast. For if I announce the glad tidings, I have nothing to boast of; for a necessity is laid upon me; for it is woe to me if I should not announce the glad tidings. For if I do this voluntarily, I have a reward; but if not of my own will, I am entrusted with an administration. What is the reward then that I have? That in announcing the glad tidings I make the glad tidings costless *to others*, so as not to have made use, as belonging to me, of my right in *announcing* the glad tidings. For being free from all, I have made myself bondman to all, that I might gain the most *possible*. And I became to the Jews as a Jew, in order that I might gain the Jews: to those under law, as under law, not being myself under law, in order that I might gain those under law: to those without law, as without law, (not as without law to God, but as legitimately subject to Christ,) in order that I might gain *those* without law. I became to the weak, *as* weak, in order that I might gain the weak. To all I have become all things, in order that at all events I might save some. And I do all things for the sake of the glad tidings, that I may be fellow-partaker with them. Know ye not that they who run in *the race-course* run all, but one receives the prize? Thus run in order that ye may obtain. But every one that contends *for a prize* is temperate in all things: *they* then indeed that they may receive a corruptible crown, but *we* an incorruptible. *I* therefore thus run, as not uncertainly; so I combat, as not beating the air. But I buffet my body, and lead it captive, lest

after having preached to others I should be myself rejected.

10 For I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; 2 and all were baptised unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; 3, 4 and all ate the same spiritual food, and all drank the same spiritual drink, for they drank of a spiritual rock which followed *them*: (now the rock was the Christ;) yet God was not pleased with the most of them, for they were strewed in the 5 desert. But these things happened *as* types of us, that we should not be lusters after evil things, as they also lusted. 7 Neither be ye idolaters, as some of them; as it is written, The 8 people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play. Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed fornication, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand. Neither let us tempt the Christ, as some of them tempted, and 10 perished by serpents. Neither murmur ye, as some of them 11 murmured, and perished by the destroyer. Now all these things happened to them *as* types, and have been written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages are come. 12 So that let him that thinks that he stands take heed lest he 13 fall. No temptation has taken you but such as is according to man's nature; and God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above what ye are able *to bear*, but will with the temptation make the issue also, so that ye should be able 14, 15 to bear *it*. Wherefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry. I speak 16 as to intelligent *persons*: do *ye* judge what I say. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not *the* communion of the blood of the Christ? The bread which we break, is it not *the* communion of the body of the Christ? Because we, *being* many, 17 are one loaf, one body; for we all partake of that one loaf. See Israel according to flesh: are not they who eat the sacrifices in 18 communion with the altar? What then do I say? that what is sacrificed to an idol is anything, or that an idol is anything? 19 But that what *the nations* sacrifice they sacrifice to demons, and not to God. Now I do not wish you to be in communion 20 with demons. Ye cannot drink *the* Lord's cup, and *the* cup of demons: ye cannot partake of *the* Lord's table, and of *the* table of demons. Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we 21 stronger than he? All things are lawful, but all are not profitable; all things are lawful, but all do not edify. Let no one

seek his own *advantage*, but that of the other. Everything sold 25
 in the shambles eat, making no inquiry for conscience sake.
 For the earth *is* the Lord's and its fulness. But if any one of 26, 27
 the unbelievers invite you, and ye are minded to go, all that
 is set before you eat, making no inquiry for conscience sake.
 But if any one say to you, This is offered to holy purposes, do 28
 not eat, for his sake that pointed it out, and conscience sake;
 but conscience, I mean, not thine own, but that of the other: 29
 for why is my liberty judged by another conscience? If *I* 30
 partake with thanksgiving, why am I spoken evil of for what
 I give thanks for? Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or 31
 whatever ye do, do all things to God's glory. Give no occasion 32
 to stumbling, whether to Jews, or Greeks, or the assembly of
 God. Even as *I* also please all in all things; not seeking my 33
 own profit, but that of the many, that they may be saved.

Be my imitators, even as *I* also *am* of Christ. Now I 11, 2
 praise you, that in all things ye are mindful of me; and that as
 I have directed you, ye keep the directions. But I wish you to 3
 know that the Christ is the head of every man, but woman's
 head *is* the man, and the Christ's head God. Every man pray- 4
 ing or prophesying, having *anything* on his head, puts his head
 to shame. But every woman praying or prophesying with her 5
 head uncovered puts her own head to shame; for it is one and
 the same as a shaved *woman*. For if a woman be not covered, 6
 let her hair also be cut off. But if *it be* shameful to a woman to
 have her hair cut off or to be shaved, let her be covered. For 7
 man indeed ought not to have his head covered, being God's
 image and glory; but woman is man's glory. For man is not 8
 of woman, but woman of man. For also man was not created 9
 for the sake of the woman, but woman for the sake of the man.
 Therefore ought the woman to have authority on her head, on 10
 account of the angels. However, neither *is* woman without 11
 man, nor man without woman, in *the* Lord. For as the woman 12
is of the man, so also *is* the man by the woman, but all things
 of God. Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman should 13
 pray to God uncovered? Does not even nature itself teach you, 14
 that man, if he have long hair, it is a dishonour to him? But 15
 woman, if she have long hair, *it is* glory to her; for the long hair
 is given *to her* in lieu of a veil. But if any one think to be con- 16
 tentious, *we* have no such custom, nor the assemblies of God.

17 But *in* prescribing to you on this *which* I now enter on, I do not
praise, *namely*, that ye come together, not for the better, but
18 for the worse. For first, when ye come together in assembly, I
hear there exist divisions among you, and I partly give credit to
19 *it*. For there must also be sects among you, that the approved
20 may become manifest among you. When ye come therefore
21 together into one place, it is not to eat *the* Lord's supper. For
each one in eating takes his *own* supper before *others*, and
22 one is hungry and another drinks to excess. Have ye not then
houses for eating and drinking? or do ye despise the assembly
of God, and put to shame them who have not? What shall I say
23 to you? shall I praise you? In this *point* I do not praise. For
I received from the Lord, that which I also delivered to you,
that the Lord Jesus, in the night in which he was delivered
24 up, took bread, and having given thanks broke *it*, and said,
This is my body, which *is* for you: this do in remembrance of
25 me. In like manner also the cup, after having supped, saying,
This cup is the new covenant in my blood: this do, as often as
26 ye shall drink *it*, in remembrance of me. For as often as ye
shall eat this bread, and drink the cup, ye announce the death
27 of the Lord, until he come. So that whosoever shall eat the
bread, or drink the cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty
28 in respect of the body and of the blood of the Lord. But let a
man prove himself, and thus eat of the bread, and drink of the
29 cup. For *the* eater and drinker eats and drinks judgment to
himself, not distinguishing the body. On this account many
30 among you *are* weak and infirm, and a good many are fallen
31 asleep. But if we judged ourselves, so were we not judged.
32 But being judged, we are disciplined of *the* Lord, that we may
33 not be condemned with the world. So that, my brethren, when
34 ye come together to eat, wait for one another. If any one be
hungry, let him eat at home, that ye may not come together for
judgment. But the other things, whenever I come, I will set in
order.

12 But concerning spiritual *manifestations*, brethren, I do not
2 wish you to be ignorant. Ye know that when ye were *of the* na-
tions ye were led away to dumb idols, in whatever way ye might
3 be led. I give you therefore to know, that no one, speaking in
the power of the Spirit of God, says, Curse on Jesus; and no one
4 can say, Lord Jesus, unless in *the power of the* Holy Spirit. But

there are distinctions of gifts, but the same Spirit; and there 5
are distinctions of services, and the same Lord; and there are 6
distinctions of operations, but the same God who operates all
things in all. But to each the manifestation of the Spirit is 7
given for profit. For to one, by the Spirit, is given *the* word 8
of wisdom; and to another *the* word of knowledge, according to
the same Spirit; and to a different one faith, in *the power of* 9
the same Spirit; and to another gifts of healing in *the power of*
the same Spirit; and to another operations of miracles; and to 10
another prophecy; and to another discerning of spirits; and to a
different one kinds of tongues; and to another interpretation of
tongues. But all these things operates the one and the same 11
Spirit, dividing to each in particular according as he pleases.
For even as the body is one and has many members, but all 12
the members of the body, being many, are one body, so also *is*
the Christ. For also in *the power of* one Spirit *we* have all 13
been baptised into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether
bondmen or free, and have all been given to drink of one Spirit.
For also the body is not one member but many. If the foot say, 14, 15
Because I am not a hand I am not of the body, is it on account
of this not indeed of the body? And if the ear say, Because I 16
am not an eye I am not of the body, is it on account of this not
indeed of the body? If the whole body *were* an eye, where the 17
hearing? if all hearing, where the smelling? But now God has 18
set the members, each one of them in the body, according as it
has pleased *him*. But if all were one member, where the body? 19
But now the members *are* many, and the body one. The eye 20, 21
cannot say to the hand, I have not need of thee; or again, the
head to the feet, I have not need of you. But much rather, 22
the members of the body which seem to be weaker are neces-
sary; and those *parts* of the body which we esteem to be the 23
more void of honour, these we clothe with more abundant hon-
our; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness;
but our comely *parts* have not need. But God has tempered 24
the body together, having given more abundant honour to *the*
part that lacked; that there might be no division in the body, 25
but that the members might have the same concern one for
another. And if one member suffer, all the members suffer 26
with *it*; and if one member be glorified, all the members rejoice
with *it*. Now *ye* are Christ's body, and members in particu- 27

28 lar. And God has set certain in the assembly: first, apostles;
secondly, prophets; thirdly, teachers; then miraculous powers;
then gifts of healings; helps; governments; kinds of tongues.
29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all
30 *in possession of* miraculous powers? have all gifts of heal-
31 ings? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret? But desire
earnestly the greater gifts, and yet shew I unto you a way of
more surpassing excellence.

13 If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have
not love, I am become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal.
2 And if I have prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowl-
edge, and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but
3 have not love, I am nothing. And if I shall dole out all my
goods in food, and if I deliver up my body that I may be burned,
4 but have not love, I profit nothing. Love has long patience, is
kind; love is not emulous *of others*; love is not insolent and
5 rash, is not puffed up, does not behave in an unseemly man-
ner, does not seek what is its own, is not quickly provoked,
6 does not impute evil, does not rejoice at iniquity but rejoices
7 with the truth, bears all things, believes all things, hopes
8 all things, endures all things. Love never fails; but whether
prophecies, they shall be done away; or tongues, they shall
9 cease; or knowledge, it shall be done away. For we know in
10 part, and we prophesy in part: but when that which is perfect
11 has come, that which is in part shall be done away. When I
was a child, I spoke as a child, I felt as a child, I reasoned as
a child; when I became a man, I had done with what belonged
12 to the child. For we see now through a dim window obscurely,
but then face to face; now I know partially, but then I shall
13 know according as I also have been known. And now abide
faith, hope, love; these three things; and the greater of these *is*
love.

14 Follow after love, and be emulous of spiritual *manifesta-*
2 *tions*, but rather that ye may prophesy. For he that speaks
with a tongue does not speak to men but to God: for no one
3 hears; but in spirit he speaks mysteries. But he that prophesies
speaks to men *in* edification, and encouragement, and
4 consolation. He that speaks with a tongue edifies himself; but
5 he that prophesies edifies *the* assembly. Now I desire that ye
should all speak with tongues, but rather that ye should proph-

esy. But greater is he that prophesies than he that speaks
with tongues, unless he interpret, that the assembly may re-
ceive edification. And now, brethren, if I come to you speaking 6
with tongues, what shall I profit you, unless I shall speak to
you either in revelation, or in knowledge, or in prophecy, or in
teaching? Even lifeless things giving a sound, whether pipe or 7
harp, if they give not distinction to the sounds, how shall it be
known what is piped or harped? For also, if the trumpet give 8
an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself for war? Thus 9
also *ye* with the tongue, unless ye give a distinct speech, how
shall it be known what is spoken? for ye will be speaking to
the air. There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the 10
world, and none of undistinguishable sound. If therefore I do 11
not know the power of the sound, I shall be to him that speaks
a barbarian, and he that speaks a barbarian for me. Thus 12
ye also, since ye are desirous of spirits, seek that ye may
abound for the edification of the assembly. Wherefore let him 13
that speaks with a tongue pray that he may interpret. For if 14
I pray with a tongue, my spirit prays, but my understanding
is unfruitful. What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, but 15
I will pray also with the understanding; I will sing with the
spirit, but I will sing also with the understanding. Since oth- 16
erwise, if thou blessest with *the* spirit, how shall he who fills
the place of the simple *Christian* say Amen, at thy giving of
thanks, since he does not know what thou sayest? For *thou* 17
indeed givest thanks well, but the other is not edified. I thank 18
God I speak in a tongue more than all of you: but in *the* assem- 19
bly I desire to speak five words with my understanding, that I
may instruct others also, *rather* than ten thousand words in a
tongue. Brethren, be not children in *your* minds, but in mal- 20
lice be babes; but in *your* minds be grown *men*. It is written in 21
the law, By people of other tongues, and by strange lips, will I
speak to this people; and neither thus will they hear me, saith
the Lord. So that tongues are for a sign, not to those who be- 22
lieve, but to unbelievers; but prophecy, not to unbelievers, but
to those who believe. If therefore the whole assembly come 23
together in one place, and all speak with tongues, and simple
persons enter in, or unbelievers, will not they say ye are mad?
But if all prophesy, and some unbeliever or simple *person* come 24
in, he is convicted of all, he is judged of all; the secrets of 25

his heart are manifested; and thus, falling upon *his* face, he will do homage to God, reporting that God is indeed amongst
26 you. What is it then, brethren? whenever ye come together, each of *you* has a psalm, has a teaching, has a tongue, has a revelation, has an interpretation. Let all things be done to edification.
27 If any one speak with a tongue, *let it be* two, or at the most three, and separately, and let one interpret; but if there
28 be no interpreter, let him be silent in *the* assembly, and let him speak to himself and to God. And let two or three prophets
29 speak, and let the others judge. But if there be a revelation to another sitting *there*, let the first be silent. For ye can all
31 prophesy one by one, that all may learn and all be encouraged.
32, 33 And spirits of prophets are subject to prophets. For God is not a *God* of disorder but of peace, as in all the assemblies of the
34 saints. Let *your* women be silent in the assemblies, for it is not permitted to them to speak; but to be in subjection, as the
35 law also says. But if they wish to learn anything, let them ask their own husbands at home; for it is a shame for a woman to
36 speak in assembly. Did the word of God go out from you, or did it come to you only? If any one thinks himself to be a prophet
37 or spiritual, let him recognise the things that I write to you, that it is *the* Lord's commandment. But if any be ignorant, let
38 him be ignorant. So that, brethren, desire to prophesy, and do not forbid the speaking with tongues. But let all things be
40 done comelily and with order.

15 But I make known to you, brethren, the glad tidings which I announced to you, which also ye received, in which also ye
2 stand, by which also ye are saved, (if ye hold fast the word which I announced to you as the glad tidings,) unless indeed ye
3 have believed in vain. For I delivered to you, in the first place, what also I had received, that Christ died for our sins, accord-
4 ing to the scriptures; and that he was buried; and that he was raised the third day, according to the scriptures; and that he
5 appeared to Cephas, then to the twelve. Then he appeared to above five hundred brethren at once, of whom the most re-
6 main until now, but some also have fallen asleep. Then he appeared to James; then to all the apostles; and last of all,
7 as to an abortion, he appeared to *me* also. For *I* am the least of the apostles, who am not fit to be called apostle, be-
8 cause I have persecuted the assembly of God. But by God's
10

grace I am what I am; and his grace, which *was* towards me, has not been vain; but I have laboured more abundantly than they all, but not *I*, but the grace of God which *was* with me. Whether, therefore, I or they, thus we preach, and thus ye have 11 believed. Now if Christ is preached that he is raised from 12 among *the* dead, how say some among you that there is not a resurrection of *those that are* dead? But if there is not a 13 resurrection of *those that are* dead, neither is Christ raised: but 14 if Christ is not raised, then, indeed, vain also *is* our preaching, and vain also your faith. And we are found also false 15 witnesses of God; for we have witnessed concerning God that he raised the Christ, whom he has not raised if indeed *those 16 that are* dead are not raised. For if *those that are* dead are not raised, neither is Christ raised; but if Christ be not raised, 17 your faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your sins. Then indeed also 18 those who have fallen asleep in Christ have perished. If in 19 this life only we have hope in Christ, we are *the* most miserable of all men. (But now Christ is raised from among *the* 20 dead, first-fruits of those fallen asleep. For since by man *came* death, by man also resurrection of *those that are* dead. For as 21 in the Adam all die, thus also in the Christ all shall be made alive. But each in his own rank: *the* first-fruits, Christ; then 22 those that are the Christ's at his coming. Then the end, when he gives up the kingdom to him *who is* God and Father; when he shall have annulled all rule and all authority and power. For he must reign until he put all enemies under his feet. *The* 25, 26 last enemy *that is* annulled *is* death. For he has put all things in subjection under his feet. But when he says that all things are put in subjection, *it is* evident that *it is* except him who put all things in subjection to him. But when all things shall have 28 been brought into subjection to him, then the Son also himself shall be placed in subjection to him who put all things in subjection to him, that God may be all in all.) Since what shall 29 the baptised for the dead do if *those that are* dead rise not at all? why also are they baptised for them? Why do *we* also 30 endanger ourselves every hour? Daily I die, by your boasting which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord. If, *to speak* after the 32 manner of man, I have fought with beasts in Ephesus, what is the profit to me if *those that are* dead do not rise? let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die. Be not deceived: evil communi- 33


34 cations corrupt good manners. Awake up righteously, and sin
35 not; for some are ignorant of God: I speak to you as a matter
36 of shame. But some one will say, How are the dead raised?
37 and with what body do they come? Fool; what *thou* sowest
38 is not quickened unless it die. And what thou sowest, thou
39 sowest not the body that shall be, but a bare grain: it may be
40 of wheat, or some one of the rest: and God gives to it a body
41 as he has pleased, and to each of the seeds its own body. Ev-
42 ery flesh *is* not the same flesh, but one *is* of men, and another
43 flesh of beasts, and another *flesh* of birds, and another of fishes.
44 And *there are* heavenly bodies, and earthly bodies: but differ-
45 ent is the glory of the heavenly, different that of the earthly:
46 one *the* sun's glory, and another *the* moon's glory, and another
47 *the* stars' glory; for star differs from star in glory. Thus also
48 *is* the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is
49 raised in incorruptibility. It is sown in dishonour, it is raised
50 in glory. It is sown in weakness, it is raised in power. It
51 is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body: if there is a
52 natural body, there is also a spiritual *one*. Thus also it is writ-
53 ten, The first man Adam became a living soul; the last Adam
54 a quickening spirit. But that which is spiritual *was* not first,
55 but that which is natural, then that which is spiritual: the
56 first man out of *the* earth, made of dust; the second man, out
57 of heaven. Such as he made of dust, such also those made
of dust; and such as the heavenly *one*, such also the heavenly
ones. And as we have borne the image of the *one* made of
dust, we shall bear also the image of the heavenly *one*. But
this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit God's
kingdom, nor does corruption inherit incorruptibility. Behold,
I tell you a mystery: We shall not all fall asleep, but we shall
all be changed, in an instant, in *the* twinkling of an eye, at the
last trumpet; for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall
be raised incorruptible, and *we* shall be changed. For this
corruptible must needs put on incorruptibility, and this mortal
put on immortality. But when this corruptible shall have
put on incorruptibility, and this mortal shall have put on im-
mortality, then shall come to pass the word written: Death has
been swallowed up in victory. Where, O death, *is* thy sting?
where, O death, thy victory? Now the sting of death *is* sin,
and the power of sin the law; but thanks to God, who gives

us the victory by our Lord Jesus Christ. So then, my beloved brethren, be firm, immovable, abounding always in the work of the Lord, knowing that your toil is not in vain in *the* Lord. 58

Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I directed **16** the assemblies of Galatia, so do *ye* do also. On *the* first of 2 the week let each of you put by at home, laying up *in* whatever *degree* he may have prospered, that there may be no collections when I come. And when I am arrived, whomsoever ye shall 3 approve, these I will send with letters to carry your bounty to Jerusalem: and if it be suitable that *I* also should go, they 4 shall go with me. But I will come to you when I shall have gone through Macedonia; for I do go through Macedonia. But 6 perhaps I will stay with you, or even winter with you, that *ye* may set me forward wheresoever I may go. For I will 7 not see you now in passing, for I hope to remain a certain time with you, if the Lord permit. But I remain in Ephesus until 8 Pentecost. For a great door is opened to me and an effectual 9 one, and *the* adversaries many. Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear; for he works the work 10 of the Lord, even as I. Let not therefore any one despise him; 11 but set him forward in peace, that he may come to me; for I expect him with the brethren. Now concerning the brother 12 Apollos, I begged him much that he would go to you with the brethren; but it was not at all *his* will to go now; but he will come when he shall have good opportunity. Be vigilant; stand 13 fast in the faith; quit yourselves like men; be strong. Let all things ye do be done in love. But I beseech you, brethren, 15 (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia, and they have devoted themselves to the saints for service,) that *ye* should also be subject to such, and to ev- 16 ery one joined in the work and labouring. But I rejoice in the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus; because 17 *they* have supplied what was lacking on your part. For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: own therefore such. The 18 assemblies of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla, with the assembly in their house, salute you much in *the* Lord. All the 20 brethren salute you. Salute one another with a holy kiss. The salutation of *me* Paul with my own hand. If any one love not 22 the Lord *Jesus Christ* let him be Anathema Maranatha. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. My love *be* with 24

you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

 Paul, apostle of Jesus Christ by God's will, and the 1
brother Timotheus, to the assembly of God which is
in Corinth, with all the saints who are in the whole
of Achaia. Grace to you, and peace from God our 2
Father, and *the* Lord Jesus Christ. Blessed *be* the God and 3
Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of compassions,
and God of all encouragement; who encourages us in all our 4
tribulation, that we may be able to encourage those who are
in any tribulation whatever, through the encouragement with
which we ourselves are encouraged of God. Because, even as 5
the sufferings of the Christ abound towards us, so through the
Christ does our encouragement also abound. But whether we 6
are in tribulation, *it is* for your encouragement and salvation,
wrought in the endurance of the same sufferings which *we*
also suffer, (and our hope for you *is* sure;) or whether we are 7
encouraged, *it is* for your encouragement and salvation: know-
ing that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so also of the en-
couragement. For we do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, 8
as to our tribulation which happened *to us* in Asia, that we
were excessively pressed beyond *our* power, so as to despair
even of living. But we ourselves had the sentence of death 9
in ourselves, that we should not have our trust in ourselves,
but in God who raises the dead; who has delivered us from 10
so great a death, and does deliver; in whom we confide that
he will also yet deliver; ye also labouring together by suppli- 11
cation for us that the gift towards us, through means of many
persons, may be the subject of the thanksgiving of many for us.
For our boasting is this, the testimony of our conscience, that 12
in simplicity and sincerity before God, (not in fleshly wisdom
but in God's grace,) we have had our conversation in the world,
and more abundantly towards you. For we do not write other 13
things to you but what ye well know and recognise; and I hope
that ye will recognise to the end, even as also ye have recog- 14

nised us in part, that we are your boast, even as *ye* *are* ours
15 in the day of the Lord Jesus. And with this confidence I pur-
posed to come to you previously, that ye might have a second
16 favour; and to pass through to Macedonia by you, and again
from Macedonia to come to you, and to be set forward by you to
17 Judaea. Having therefore this purpose, did I then use light-
ness? Or what I purpose, do I purpose according to flesh, that
18 there should be with me yea yea, and nay nay? Now God *is*
19 faithful, that our word to you is not yea and nay. For the Son
of God, Jesus Christ, he who has been preached by us among
you (by me and Silvanus and Timotheus), did not become yea
20 and nay, but yea **is** in him. For whatever promises of God
there are, in him is the yea, and in him the amen, for glory to
21 God by us. Now he that establishes us with you in Christ, and
22 has anointed us, *is* God, who also has sealed us, and given the
23 earnest of the Spirit in our hearts. But I call God to witness
upon my soul that to spare you I have not yet come to Corinth.
24 Not that we rule over your faith, but are fellow-workmen of
your joy: for by faith ye stand.

2 But I have judged this with myself, not to come back to you
2 in grief. For if **I** grieve you, who also *is* it that gladdens
3 me, if not he that is grieved through me? And I have written
this very *letter to you*, that coming I may not have grief from
those from whom I ought to have joy; trusting in you all that
4 my joy is *that* of you all. For out of much tribulation and
distress of heart I wrote to you, with many tears; not that ye
may be grieved, but that ye may know the love which I have
5 very abundantly towards you. But if any one has grieved, he
has grieved, not me, but in part (that I may not overcharge
6 *you*) all of you. Sufficient to such a one *is* this rebuke which
7 *has been inflicted* by the many; so that on the contrary ye
should rather shew grace and encourage, lest perhaps such a
8 one should be swallowed up with excessive grief. Wherefore
9 I exhort you to assure him of *your* love. For to this end also
I have written, that I might know, by putting you to the test,
10 if as to everything ye are obedient. But to whom ye forgive
anything, **I** also; for I also, what I have forgiven, if I have
forgiven anything, *it is* for your sakes in *the* person of Christ;
11 that we might not have Satan get an advantage against us,
12 for we are not ignorant of **his** thoughts. Now when I came

to Troas for the *publication of the* glad tidings of the Christ, a door also being opened to me in *the* Lord, I had no rest in my spirit at not finding Titus my brother; but bidding them adieu, I came away to Macedonia. But thanks *be* to God, who always leads us in triumph in the Christ, and makes manifest the odour of his knowledge through us in every place. For we are a sweet odour of Christ to God, in the saved and in those that perish: to the one an odour from death unto death, but to the others an odour from life unto life; and who *is* sufficient for these things? For we do not, as the many, make a trade of the word of God; but as of sincerity, but as of God, before God, we speak in Christ.

Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or do we need, **3** as some, commendatory letters to you, or *commendatory* from you? *Ye* are our letter, written in our hearts, known and read of all men, being manifested to be Christ's epistle ministered by us, written, not with ink, but *the* Spirit of *the* living God; not on stone tables, but on fleshy tables of *the* heart. And such confidence have we through the Christ towards God: not that we are competent of ourselves to think anything as of ourselves, but our competency *is* of God; who has also made us competent, *as* ministers of *the* new covenant; not of letter, but of spirit. For the letter kills, but the Spirit quickens. (But if the ministry of death, in letters, graven in stones, began with glory, so that the children of Israel could not fix their eyes on the face of Moses, on account of the glory of his face, *a* glory which is annulled; how shall not rather the ministry of the Spirit subsist in glory? For if the ministry of condemnation *be* glory, much rather the ministry of righteousness abounds in glory. For also that *which* was glorified is not glorified in this respect, on account of the surpassing glory. For if that annulled *was* introduced with glory, much rather that which abides *subsists* in glory. Having therefore such hope, we use much boldness: and not according as Moses put a veil on his own face, so that the children of Israel should not fix their eyes on the end of that annulled. But their thoughts have been darkened, for unto this day the same veil remains in reading the old covenant, unremoved, which in Christ is annulled. But unto this day, when Moses is read, the veil lies upon their heart. But when it shall turn to *the* Lord, the veil is taken

17 away.) Now the Lord is the Spirit, but where the Spirit of *the*
18 Lord *is, there is* liberty. But *we* all, looking on the glory of
the Lord, with unveiled face, are transformed according to the
same image from glory to glory, even as by *the* Lord *the* Spirit.
4 Therefore, having this ministry, as we have had mercy shewn
2 us, we faint not. But we have rejected the hidden things of
shame, not walking in deceit, nor falsifying the word of God,
but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to ev-
3 ery conscience of men before God. But if also our gospel is
4 veiled, it is veiled in those that are lost; in whom the god of
this world has blinded the thoughts of the unbelieving, so that
the radiancy of the glad tidings of the glory of the Christ, who
5 is *the* image of God, should not shine forth *for them*. For we
do not preach ourselves, but Christ Jesus Lord, and ourselves
6 your bondmen for Jesus' sake. Because *it is* the God who
spoke that out of darkness light should shine who has shone in
our hearts for the shining forth of the knowledge of the glory
7 of God in *the* face of *Jesus* Christ. But we have this treasure
in earthen vessels, that the surpassingness of the power may
8 be of God, and not from us: every way afflicted, but not strait-
ened; seeing no apparent issue, but our way not entirely shut
9 up; persecuted, but not abandoned; cast down, but not de-
10 stroyed; always bearing about in the body the dying of Jesus,
11 that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our body; for
we who live are always delivered unto death on account of Je-
sus, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal
12, 13 flesh; so that death works in us, but life in you. And having
the same spirit of faith, according to what is written, I have
believed, therefore have I spoken; *we* also believe, therefore
14 also we speak; knowing that he who has raised the Lord Je-
sus shall raise us also with Jesus, and shall present *us* with
15 you. For all things *are* for your sakes, that the grace abound-
ing through the many may cause thanksgiving to abound to
16 the glory of God. Wherefore we faint not; but if indeed our
outward man is consumed, yet the inward is renewed day by
17 day. For our momentary *and* light affliction works for us in
18 surpassing measure an eternal weight of glory; while we look
not at the things that are seen, but at the things that are not
seen; for the things that are seen *are* for a time, but those that
are not seen eternal.

For we know that if our earthly tabernacle house be destroyed, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. For indeed in this we groan, ardently desiring to have put on our house which *is* from heaven; if indeed being also clothed we shall not be found naked. For indeed we who are in the tabernacle groan, being burdened; while yet we do not wish to be unclothed, but clothed, that *what is* mortal may be swallowed up by life. Now he that has wrought us for this very thing *is* God, who also has given to us the earnest of the Spirit. Therefore *we are* always confident, and know that while present in the body we are absent from the Lord, (for we walk by faith, not by sight;) we are confident, I say, and pleased rather to be absent from the body and present with the Lord. Wherefore also we are zealous, whether present or absent, to be agreeable to him. For we must all be manifested before the judgment-seat of the Christ, that each may receive the things *done* in the body, according to those he has done, whether *it be* good or evil. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord we persuade men, but have been manifested to God, and I hope also that we have been manifested in your consciences. *For* we do not again commend ourselves to you, but *we are* giving to you occasion of boast in our behalf, that ye may have *such* with those boasting in countenance, and not in heart. For whether we are beside ourselves, *it is* to God; or are sober, *it is* for you. For the love of the Christ constrains us, having judged this: that one died for all, then all have died; and he died for all, that they who live should no longer live to themselves, but to him who died for them and has been raised. So that *we* henceforth know no one according to flesh; but if even we have known Christ according to flesh, yet now we know *him thus* no longer. So if any one *be* in Christ, *there is* a new creation; the old things have passed away; behold all things have become new: and all things *are* of the God who has reconciled us to himself by *Jesus* Christ, and given to us the ministry of that reconciliation: how that God was in Christ, reconciling the world to himself, not reckoning to them their offences; and putting in us the word of that reconciliation. We are ambassadors therefore for Christ, God as *it were* beseeching by us, we entreat for Christ, Be reconciled to God. Him who knew not sin he has

made sin for us, that *we* might become God's righteousness in him.

6 But *as* fellow-workmen, we also beseech that ye receive not
2 the grace of God in vain: (for he says, I have listened to thee
in an accepted time, and I have helped thee in a day of sal-
vation: behold, now *is the* well-accepted time; behold, now *the*
3 day of salvation:) giving no manner of offence in anything,
4 that the ministry be not blamed; but in everything commend-
ing ourselves as God's ministers, in much endurance, in af-
5 flictions, in necessities, in straits, in stripes, in prisons, in
6 riots, in labours, in watchings, in fastings, in pureness, in
knowledge, in longsuffering, in kindness, in *the* Holy Spirit,
7 in love unfeigned, in *the* word of truth, in *the* power of God;
through the arms of righteousness on the right hand and left,
8 through glory and dishonour, through evil report and good re-
9 port: as deceivers, and true; as unknown, and well known; as
dying, and behold, we live; as disciplined, and not put to death;
10 as grieved, but always rejoicing; as poor, but enriching many;
11 as having nothing, and possessing all things. Our mouth is
12 opened to you, Corinthians, our heart is expanded. Ye are
not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your affections;
13 but for an answering recompense, (I speak as to children,) let
14 *your* heart also expand itself. Be not diversely yoked with
unbelievers; for what participation *is there* between righteous-
ness and lawlessness? or what fellowship of light with dark-
15 ness? and what consent of Christ with Beliar, or what part
16 for a believer along with an unbeliever? and what agreement
of God's temple with idols? for *ye* are *the* living God's temple;
according as God has said, I will dwell among them, and walk
among *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be to me
17 a people. Wherefore come out from the midst of them, and be
separated, saith *the* Lord, and touch not *what is* unclean, and
18 *I* will receive you; and I will be to you for a Father, and ye
shall be to me for sons and daughters, saith *the* Lord Almighty.

7 Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us purify our-
selves from every pollution of flesh and spirit, perfecting ho-
2 liness in God's fear. Receive us: we have injured no one, we
3 have ruined no one, we have made gain of no one. I do not
speak for condemnation, for I have already said that ye are
4 in our hearts, to die together, and live together. Great *is* my

boldness towards you, great my exulting in respect of you; I am filled with encouragement; I overabound in joy under all our affliction. For indeed, when we came into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but *we were* afflicted in every way; without combats, within fears. But he who encourages those that are brought low, *even* God, encouraged us by the coming of Titus; and not by his coming only, but also through the encouragement with which he was encouraged as to you; relating to us your ardent desire, your mourning, your zeal for me; so that I the more rejoiced. For if also I grieved you in the letter, I do not regret *it*, if even I have regretted it; for I see that that letter, if even *it were* only for a time, grieved you. Now I rejoice, not that ye have been grieved, but that ye have been grieved to repentance; for ye have been grieved according to God, that in nothing ye might be injured by us. For grief according to God works repentance to salvation, never to be regretted; but the grief of the world works death. For, behold, this same thing, your being grieved according to God, how much diligence it wrought in **you**, but *what* excusing of yourselves, but *what* indignation, but *what* fear, but *what* ardent desire, but *what* zeal, but *what* vengeance: in every way ye have proved yourselves to be pure in the matter. So then, if also I wrote to you, *it was* not for the sake of him that injured, nor for the sake of him that was injured, but for the sake of our diligent zeal for you being manifested to you before God. For this reason we have been encouraged. And we the rather rejoiced in our encouragement more abundantly by reason of the joy of Titus, because his spirit has been refreshed by you all. Because if I boasted to him anything about you, I have not been put to shame; but as we have spoken to you all things in truth, so also our boasting to Titus has been *the* truth; and his affections are more abundantly towards you, calling to mind the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him. I rejoice that in everything I am confident as to you.

But we make known to you, brethren, the grace of God bestowed in the assemblies of Macedonia; that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty has abounded to the riches of their *free-hearted* liberality. For according to *their* power, I bear witness, and beyond *their* power, *they were* willing of their own accord, begging of us with much

entreaty *to give effect to* the grace and fellowship of the service
5 which *was to be rendered* to the saints. And not according as
we hoped, but they gave themselves first to the Lord, and to
6 us by God's will. So that we begged Titus that, according as
he had before begun, so he would also complete as to you this
7 grace also; but even as ye abound in every way, in faith, and
word, and knowledge, and all diligence, and in love from you
8 to us, that ye may abound in this grace also. I do not speak as
commanding *it*, but through the zeal of others, and proving the
9 genuineness of your love. For ye know the grace of our Lord
Jesus Christ, that for your sakes he, being rich, became poor,
10 in order that *ye* by *his* poverty might be enriched. And
I give *my* opinion in this, for this is profitable for you who be-
gan before, not only to do, but also to be willing, a year ago.
11 But now also complete the doing of it; so that as *there was* the
readiness to be willing, so also to complete out of what ye have.
12 For if the readiness be there, *a man is* accepted according to
13 what he may have, not according to what he has not. For *it*
is not in order that there may be ease for others, and for you
14 distress, but *on the principle* of equality; in the present time
your abundance for their lack, that their abundance may be
15 for your lack, so that there should be equality. According as
it is written, He who *gathered* much had no excess, and he
16 who *gathered* little was nothing short. But thanks *be* to God,
who gives the same diligent zeal for you in the heart of Titus.
17 For he received indeed the entreaty, but, being full of zeal, he
18 went of his own accord to you; but we have sent with him
the brother whose praise *is* in the glad tidings through all the
19 assemblies; and not only *so*, but *is* also chosen by the assem-
blies as our fellow-traveller with this grace, ministered by us
to the glory of the Lord himself, and *a witness of* our readiness;
20 avoiding this, that any one should blame us in this abundance
21 *which is* administered by us; for we provide for things honest,
22 not only before *the* Lord, but also before men. And we have
sent with them our brother whom we have often proved to be
of diligent zeal in many things, and now more diligently zeal-
23 ous through the great confidence *he has* as to you. Whether
as regards Titus, *he is* my companion and fellow-labourer in
your behalf; or our brethren, *they are* deputed messengers of
24 assemblies, Christ's glory. Shew therefore to them, before the

assemblies, the proof of your love, and of our boasting about you.

For concerning the ministration which *is* for the saints, it **9**
 is superfluous my writing to you. For I know your readi- 2
 ness, which I boast of as respects you to Macedonians, that
 Achaia is prepared since a year ago, and the zeal *reported* of
 you has stimulated the mass *of the brethren*. But I have sent 3
 the brethren, in order that our boasting about you may not be
 made void in this respect, in order that, as I have said, ye may
 be prepared; lest haply, if Macedonians come with me and 4
 find you unprepared, *we*, that we say not *ye*, may be put
 to shame in this confidence. I thought it necessary therefore 5
 to beg the brethren that they would come to you, and com-
 plete beforehand your fore-announced blessing, that this may
 be ready thus as blessing, and not as got out of you. But this 6
is true, he that sows sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and
 he that sows in *the spirit of* blessing shall reap also in bless-
 ing: each according as he is purposed in his heart; not griev- 7
 ously, or of necessity; for God loves a cheerful giver. But God 8
 is able to make every gracious gift abound towards you, that,
 having in every way always all-sufficiency, ye may abound to
 every good work: according as it is written, He has scattered 9
 abroad, he has given to the poor, his righteousness remains
 for ever. Now he that supplies seed to the sower and bread 10
 for eating shall supply and make abundant your sowing, and
 increase the fruits of your righteousness: enriched in every 11
 way unto all free-hearted liberality, which works through us
 thanksgiving to God. Because the ministration of this ser- 12
 vice is not only filling up the measure of what is lacking to
 the saints, but also abounding by many thanksgivings to God;
 they glorifying God through the proof of this ministration, by 13
 reason of your subjection, by profession, to the glad tidings of
 the Christ, and your free-hearted liberality in communicating
 towards them and towards all; and in their supplication for 14
 you, full of ardent desire for you, on account of the exceeding
 grace of God *which is* upon you. Thanks *be* to God for his 15
 unspeakable free gift.

But I myself, Paul, entreat you by the meekness and gen- **10**
 tleness of the Christ, who, as to appearance, *when present am*
 mean among you, but absent am bold towards you; but I be- 2

seech that present I may not be bold with the confidence with which I think to be daring towards some who think of us as
 3 walking according to flesh. For walking in flesh, we do not war
 4 according to flesh. For the arms of our warfare *are* not fleshly, but powerful according to God to *the* overthrow of strongholds;
 5 overthrowing reasonings and every high thing that lifts itself up against the knowledge of God, and leading captive every
 6 thought into the obedience of the Christ; and having in readiness to avenge all disobedience when your obedience shall have
 7 been fulfilled. Do ye look at what concerns appearance? If any one has confidence in himself that he is of Christ, let him think this again in himself, that even as he *is* of Christ, so also *are*
 8 we. For and if I should boast even somewhat more abundantly of our authority, which the Lord has given *to us* for building up and not for your overthrowing, I shall not be put to shame;
 9, 10 that I may not seem as if I was frightening you by letters: because his letters, he says, *are* weighty and strong, but his presence in the body weak, and his speech naught. Let such a one think this, that such as we are in word by letters *when* absent,
 11 such also present in deed. For we dare not class ourselves or compare ourselves with some who commend themselves; but these, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing
 12 themselves with themselves, are not intelligent. Now **we** will not boast out of measure, but according to the measure of the rule which the God of measure has apportioned to us,
 14 to reach to you also. For we do not, as not reaching to you, overstretch ourselves, (for we have come to you also in the glad tidings of the Christ;) not boasting out of measure in other people's labours, but having hope, your faith increasing, to be enlarged amongst you, according to our rule, yet more abundantly
 16 to announce the glad tidings to that *which is* beyond you, not to be boasting in another's rule of things made ready
 17, 18 to hand. But he that boasts, let him boast in the Lord. For not **he** that commends himself is approved, but whom the Lord commends.

11 Would that ye would bear with me *in* a little folly; but indeed bear with me. For I am jealous as to you with a jealousy *which is* of God; for I have espoused you unto one man,
 3 to present *you* a chaste virgin to Christ. But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craft, so your

thoughts should be corrupted from simplicity as to the Christ. For if indeed he that comes preaches another Jesus, whom we 4
have not preached, or ye get a different Spirit, which ye have
not got, or a different glad tidings, which ye have not received,
ye might well bear with *it*. For I reckon that in nothing I am 5
behind those who are in surpassing degree apostles. But if *I* 6
am a simple person in speech, yet not in knowledge, but in ev-
erything making *the truth* manifest in all things to you. Have 7
I committed sin, abasing myself in order that *ye* might be ex-
alted, because I gratuitously announced to you the glad tidings
of God? I spoiled other assemblies, receiving hire for ministry 8
towards you. And being present with you and lacking, I did 9
not lazily burden any one, (for the brethren who came from
Macedonia supplied what I lacked,) and in everything I kept
myself from being a burden to you, and will keep myself. *The* 10
truth of Christ is in me that this boasting shall not be stopped
as to me in the regions of Achaia. Why? because I do not love 11
you? God knows. But what I do, I will also do, that I may cut 12
off the opportunity of those wishing *for* an opportunity, that
wherein they boast they may be found even as we. For such 13
are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves
into apostles of Christ. And *it is* not wonderful, for Satan him- 14
self transforms himself into an angel of light. It is no great 15
thing therefore if his ministers also transform themselves as
ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to
their works. Again I say, Let not any one think me to be a 16
fool; but if otherwise, receive me then even as a fool, that *I*
also may boast myself some little. What I speak I do not speak 17
according to *the* Lord, but as in folly, in this confidence of boast-
ing. Since many boast according to flesh, *I* also will boast. 18
For ye bear fools readily, being wise. For ye bear if any one 19, 20
bring you into bondage, if any one devour *you*, if any one get
your money, if any one exalt himself, if any one beat you on the
face. I speak as to dishonour, as though *we* had been weak; 21
but wherein any one is daring, (I speak in folly,) *I* also am
daring. Are they Hebrews? *I* also. Are they Israelites? *I* 22
also. Are they seed of Abraham? *I* also. Are they ministers 23
of Christ? (I speak as being beside myself) *I* above measure
so; in labours exceedingly abundant, in stripes to excess, in
prisons exceedingly abundant, in deaths oft. From the Jews 24

25 five times have I received forty *stripes*, save one. Thrice have
I been scourged, once I have been stoned, three times I have
26 suffered shipwreck, a night and day I passed in the deep: in
journeyings often, in perils of rivers, in perils of robbers, in
perils from *my own* race, in perils from *the* nations, in perils
in *the* city, in perils in *the* desert, in perils on *the* sea, in perils
27 among false brethren; in labour and toil, in watchings often,
in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.
28 Besides those things that are without, the crowd of *cares* press-
ing on me daily, the burden of all the assemblies. Who is weak,
29 and I am not weak? Who is stumbled, and I burn not? If it
is needful to boast, I will boast in the things which concern my
30 infirmity. The God and Father of the Lord Jesus knows – he
31 who is blessed for ever – that I do not lie. In Damascus the
ethnarch of Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes
32 shut up, wishing to take me; and through a window in a basket
I was let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.


12 Well, it is not of profit to me to boast, for I will come to vi-
sions and revelations of *the* Lord. I know a man in Christ,
2 fourteen years ago, (whether in *the* body I know not, or out of
the body I know not, God knows;) such *a one* caught up to *the*
3 third heaven. And I know such a man, (whether in *the* body
4 or out of the body I know not, God knows;) that he was caught
up into paradise, and heard unspeakable things said which it
5 is not allowed to man to utter. Of such *a one* I will boast, but of
6 myself I will not boast, unless in my weaknesses. For if I shall
desire to boast, I shall not be a fool; for I will say *the* truth; but
I forbear, lest any one should think as to me above what he sees
7 me *to be*, or whatever he may hear of me. And that I might
not be exalted by the exceeding greatness of the revelations,
there was given to me a thorn for the flesh, a messenger of Sa-
8 tan that he might buffet me, that I might not be exalted. For
this I thrice besought the Lord that it might depart from me.
9 And he said to me, My grace suffices thee; for *my* power is per-
fected in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather boast in
my weaknesses, that the power of the Christ may dwell upon
10 me. Wherefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in insults, in
necessities, in persecutions, in straits, for Christ: for when I
11 am weak, then I am powerful. I have become a fool; *ye* have
compelled me; for *I* ought to have been commended by you;

for I have been nothing behind those who were in surpassing
 degree apostles, if also I am nothing. The signs indeed of the 12
 apostle were wrought among you in all endurance, signs, and
 wonders, and works of power. For in what is it that ye have 13
 been inferior to the other assemblies, unless that I myself have
 not been in laziness a charge upon you? Forgive me this injury.
 Behold, this third time I am ready to come to you, and I will 14
 not be in laziness a charge; for I do not seek yours, but you; for
 the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the par-
 ents for the children. Now *I* shall most gladly spend and be 15
 utterly spent for your souls, if even in abundantly loving you
 I should be less loved. But be it so. *I* did not burden you, 16
 but being crafty I took you by guile. Did I make gain of you 17
 by any of those whom I have sent to you? I begged Titus, and 18
 sent the brother with *him*: did Titus at all make gain of you?
 have we not walked in the same spirit? *have we* not in the same
 steps? Ye have long been supposing that we excuse ourselves 19
 to you: we speak before God in Christ; and all things, beloved,
 for your building up. For I fear lest perhaps coming I find 20
 you not such as I wish, and that *I* be found by you such as
 ye do not wish: lest *there might be* strifes, jealousies, angers,
 contentions, evil speakings, whisperings, puffings up, distur-
 bances; lest my God should humble me as to you when I come 21
 again, and that I shall grieve over many of those who have
 sinned before, and have not repented as to the uncleanness
 and fornication and licentiousness which they have practised.

This third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or **13**
 three witnesses shall every matter be established. I have de- 2
 clared beforehand, and I say beforehand as present the second
 time, and now absent, to those that have sinned before, and to
 all the rest, that if I come again I will not spare. Since ye seek 3
 a proof of Christ speaking in me, (who is not weak towards you,
 but is powerful among you, for if indeed he has been cruci- 4
 fied in weakness, yet he lives by God's power; for indeed *we*
 are weak in him, but we shall live with him by God's power
 towards you,) examine your own selves if ye be in the faith; 5
 prove your own selves: do ye not recognise yourselves, that Je-
 sus Christ is in you, unless indeed ye be reprobates? Now I 6
 hope that ye will know that *we* are not reprobates. But we 7
 pray to God that ye may do nothing evil; not that *we* may ap-

pear approved, but that *ye* may do what is right, and *we*
8 be as reprobates. For we can do nothing against the truth,
9 but for the truth. For we rejoice when *we* may be weak and
ye may be powerful. But this also we pray for, your perfect-
10 ing. On this account I write these things being absent, that
being present I may not use severity according to the author-
ity which the Lord has given me for building up, and not for
11 overthrowing. For the rest, brethren, rejoice; be perfected; be
encouraged; be of one mind; be at peace; and the God of love
12 and peace shall be with you. Salute one another with a holy
13, 14 kiss. All the saints salute you. The grace of the Lord Jesus
Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy
Spirit, *be* with you all.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE GALATIANS.

 Paul, apostle, not from men nor through man, but through
Jesus Christ, and God *the* Father who raised him from
among *the* dead, and all the brethren with me, to the 2
assemblies of Galatia. Grace to you, and peace, from 3
God *the* Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who gave himself 4
for our sins, so that he should deliver us out of the present evil
world, according to the will of our God and Father; to whom *be* 5
glory to the ages of ages. Amen. I wonder that ye thus quickly 6
change, from him that called you in Christ's grace, to a differ- 7
ent gospel, which is not another *one*; but there are some that
trouble you, and desire to pervert the glad tidings of the Christ.
But if even *we* or an angel out of heaven announce as glad 8
tidings to you *anything* besides what we have announced as
glad tidings to you, let him be accursed. As we have said be- 9
fore, now also again I say, If any one announce to you as glad
tidings *anything* besides what ye have received, let him be ac- 10
cursed. For do I now seek to satisfy men or God? or do I seek
to please men? If I were yet pleasing men, I were not Christ's
bondman. But I let you know, brethren, *as to* the glad tidings 11
which were announced by me, that they are not according to
man. For neither did I receive them from man, neither was I 12
taught *them*, but by revelation of Jesus Christ. For ye have 13
heard *what was* my conversation formerly in Judaism, that I
excessively persecuted the assembly of God, and ravaged it;
and advanced in Judaism beyond many *my* contemporaries in 14
my nation, being exceedingly zealous of the doctrines of my fa-
thers. But when God, who set me apart *even* from my mother's 15
womb, and called *me* by his grace, was pleased to reveal his 16
Son in me, that I may announce him as glad tidings among the
nations, immediately I took not counsel with flesh and blood,
nor went I up to Jerusalem to those *who were* apostles before 17
me; but I went to Arabia, and again returned to Damascus.
Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to make ac- 18
quaintance with Peter, and I remained with him fifteen days;

19 but I saw none other of the apostles, but James the brother of
20 the Lord. Now what I write to you, behold, before God, I do
21, 22 not lie. Then I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia. But
I was unknown personally to the assemblies of Judaea which
23 *are* in Christ; only they were hearing that he who persecuted
us formerly now announces the glad tidings of the faith which
24 formerly he ravaged: and they glorified God in me.

2 Then after a lapse of fourteen years I went up again to
2 Jerusalem with Barnabas, taking Titus also with *me*; and I
went up according to revelation, and I laid before them the
glad tidings which I preach among the nations, but privately
to those conspicuous *among them*, lest in any way I run or had
3 run in vain; (but neither was Titus, who was with me, being
4 a Greek, compelled to be circumcised;) and *it was* on account
of the false brethren brought in surreptitiously, who came in
surreptitiously to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ
5 Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage; to whom we
yielded in subjection not even for an hour, that the truth of the
6 glad tidings might remain with you. But from those who were
conspicuous as being somewhat – whatsoever they were, it
makes no difference to me: God does not accept man's person;
for to me those who were conspicuous communicated nothing;
7 but, on the contrary, seeing that the glad tidings of the un-
circumcision were confided to me, even as to Peter that of the
8 circumcision, (for he that wrought in Peter for *the* apostleship
of the circumcision wrought also in me towards the Gentiles,)
9 and recognising the grace given to me, James and Cephas and
John, who were conspicuous as being pillars, gave to me and
Barnabas *the* right hands of fellowship, that **we** *should go*
10 to the nations, and **they** to the circumcision; only that we
should remember the poor, which same thing also I was dili-
11 gent to do. But when Peter came to Antioch, I withstood him
12 to *the* face, because he was to be condemned: for before that
certain came from James, he ate with *those of* the nations; but
when they came, he drew back and separated himself, fearing
13 those of *the* circumcision; and the rest of the Jews also played
the same dissembling part with him; so that even Barnabas
14 was carried away too by their dissimulation. But when I saw
that they do not walk straightforwardly, according to the truth
of the glad tidings, I said to Peter before all, If **thou**, being a

Jew, livest as the nations and not as the Jews, how dost thou
 compel the nations to Judaize? We, Jews by nature, and not 15
 sinners of *the* nations, but knowing that a man is not justi- 16
 fied on the principle of works of law *nor* but by the faith of
 Jesus Christ, *we* also have believed on Christ Jesus, that we
 might be justified on the principle of *the* faith of Christ; and
 not of works of law; because on the principle of works of law
 no flesh shall be justified. Now if in seeking to be justified in 17
 Christ we also have been found sinners, then *is* Christ minis-
 ter of sin? Far be the thought. For if the things I have thrown 18
 down, these I build again, I constitute myself a transgressor.
 For *I*, through law, have died to law, that I may live to God. 19
 I am crucified with Christ, and no longer live, *I*, but Christ 20
 lives in me; but *in* that I now live in flesh, I live by faith, the
faith of the Son of God, who has loved me and given himself for
 me. I do not set aside the grace of God; for if righteousness *is* 21
 by law, then Christ has died for nothing.

O senseless Galatians, who has bewitched you; to whom, as **3**
 before your very eyes, Jesus Christ has been portrayed, cru-
 cified *among you*? This only I wish to learn of you, Have ye 2
 received the Spirit on the principle of works of law, or of *the*
 report of faith? Are ye so senseless? having begun in Spirit, 3
 are ye going to be made perfect in flesh? Have ye suffered so 4
 many things in vain, if indeed also in vain? He therefore who 5
 ministers to you the Spirit, and works miracles among you, *is*
it on the principle of works of law, or of *the* report of faith?
 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned to him 6
 as righteousness. Know then that they that are on the princi- 7
 ple of faith, these are Abraham's sons; and the scripture, 8
 foreseeing that God would justify the nations on the principle
 of faith, announced beforehand the glad tidings to Abraham:
 In thee all the nations shall be blessed. So that they who are 9
 on the principle of faith are blessed with believing Abraham.
 For as many as are on the principle of works of law are under 10
 curse. For it is written, Cursed is every one who does not con-
 tinue in all things which *are* written in the book of the law to
 do them; but that by law no one is justified with God *is* evi- 11
 dent, because The just shall live on the principle of faith; but 12
 the law is not on the principle of faith; but, He that shall have
 done these things shall live by them. Christ has redeemed us 13

out of the curse of the law, having become a curse for us, (for it
14 is written, Cursed *is* every one hanged upon a tree,) that the
blessing of Abraham might come to the nations in Christ Jesus,
that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.
15 Brethren, (I speak according to man,) even man's confirmed
16 covenant no one sets aside, or adds other dispositions to. But
to Abraham were the promises addressed, and to his seed: he
does not say, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy
17 seed; which is Christ. Now I say this, A covenant confirmed
beforehand by God, the law, which took place four hundred and
thirty years after, does not annul, so as to make the promise of
18 no effect. For if the inheritance *be* on the principle of law, *it is*
no longer on the principle of promise; but God gave it in grace
19 to Abraham by promise. Why then the law? It was added for
the sake of transgressions, until the seed came to whom the
promise was made, ordained through angels in *the* hand of a
20, 21 mediator. But a mediator is not of one, but God is one. *Is*
then the law against the promises of God? Far be the thought.
For if a law had been given able to quicken, then indeed righ-
22 teousness were on the principle of law; but the scripture has
shut up all things under sin, that the promise, on the principle
of faith of Jesus Christ, should be given to those that believe.
23 But before faith came, we were guarded under law, shut up to
24 faith *which was* about to be revealed. So that the law has
been our tutor up to Christ, that we might be justified on the
25 principle of faith. But, faith having come, we are no longer un-
26 der a tutor; for ye are all God's sons by faith in Christ Jesus.
27 For ye, as many as have been baptised unto Christ, have put
28 on Christ. There is no Jew nor Greek; there is no bondman
nor freeman; there is no male and female; for ye are all one in
29 Christ Jesus: but if *ye* *are* of Christ, then ye are Abraham's
seed, heirs according to promise.

4 Now I say, As long as the heir is a child, he differs noth-
2 ing from a bondman, though he be lord of all; but he is under
guardians and stewards until the period fixed by the father.
3 So we also, when we were children, were held in bondage under
4 the principles of the world; but when the fulness of the time
was come, God sent forth his Son, come of woman, come under
5 law, that he might redeem those under law, that we might re-
6 ceive sonship. But because ye are sons, God has sent out the

Spirit of his Son into our hearts, crying, Abba, Father. So thou art no longer bondman, but son; but if son, heir also through God. But then indeed, not knowing God, ye were in bondage to those who by nature are not gods; but now, knowing God, but rather being known by God, how do ye turn again to the weak and beggarly principles to which ye desire to be again anew in bondage? Ye observe days and months and times and years. I am afraid of you, lest indeed I have laboured in vain as to you. Be as *I* *am*, for *I* also *am* as *ye*, brethren, I beseech you: ye have not at all wronged me. But ye know that in weakness of the flesh I announced the glad tidings to you at the first; and my temptation, which *was* in my flesh, ye did not slight nor reject with contempt; but ye received me as an angel of God, as Christ Jesus. What then *was* your blessedness? for I bear you witness that, if possible, plucking out your own eyes ye would have given *them* to me. So I have become your enemy in speaking the truth to you? They are not rightly zealous after you, but desire to shut you out *from us*, that ye may be zealous after them. But *it is* right to be zealous at all times in what is right, and not only when I am present with you – my children, of whom I again travail in birth until Christ shall have been formed in you: and I should wish to be present with you now, and change my voice, for I am perplexed as to you. Tell me, ye who are desirous of being under law, do ye not listen to the law? For it is written that Abraham had two sons; one of the maid servant, and one of the free woman. But he *that was* of the maid servant was born according to flesh, and he *that was* of the free woman through the promise. Which things have an allegorical sense; for these are two covenants: one from mount Sinai, gendering to bondage, which is Hagar. For Hagar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and corresponds to Jerusalem which *is* now, for she is in bondage with her children; but the Jerusalem above is free, which is our mother. For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break out and cry, thou that travailest not; because the children of the desolate are more numerous than *those* of her that has a husband. But *ye*, brethren, after the pattern of Isaac, are children of promise. But as then he that was born according to flesh persecuted him *that was born* according to Spirit, so also *it is* now. But what says the scrip- 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30

ture? Cast out the maid servant and her son; for the son of the maid servant shall not inherit with the son of the free woman.


31 So then, brethren, we are not maid servant's children, but *children* of the free woman.

5 Christ has set us free in freedom; stand fast therefore, and
2 be not held again in a yoke of bondage. Behold, I, Paul, say to
you, that if ye are circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.
3 And I witness again to every man *who is* circumcised, that he
4 is debtor to do the whole law. Ye are deprived of all profit
from the Christ as separated *from him*, as many as are justi-
5 fied by law; ye have fallen from grace. For we, by *the* Spirit, on
6 the principle of faith, await the hope of righteousness. For in
Christ Jesus neither circumcision has any force, nor uncircum-
7 cision; but faith working through love. Ye ran well; who has
8 stopped you that ye should not obey the truth? The persuasi-
9 bleness *is* not of him that calls you. A little leaven leavens the
10 whole lump. *I* have confidence as to you in *the* Lord, that
ye will have no other mind; and he that is troubling you shall
11 bear the guilt *of it*, whosoever he may be. But *I*, brethren, if
I yet preach circumcision, why am I yet persecuted? Then the
12 scandal of the cross has been done away. I would that they
would even cut themselves off who throw you into confusion.
13 For *ye* have been called to liberty, brethren; only *do not turn*
liberty into an opportunity to the flesh, but by love serve one
14 another. For the whole law is fulfilled in one word, in Thou
15 shalt love thy neighbour as thyself; but if ye bite and devour
16 one another, see that ye are not consumed one of another. But
I say, Walk in *the* Spirit, and ye shall no way fulfil flesh's lust.
17 For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against
the flesh: and these things are opposed one to the other, that
18 ye should not do those things which ye desire; but if ye are
19 led by the Spirit, ye are not under law. Now the works of the
flesh are manifest, which are fornication, uncleanness, licen-
20 tiousness, idolatry, sorcery, hatred, strifes, jealousies, angers,
21 contentions, disputes, schools of opinion, envyings, murders,
drunkennesses, revels, and things like these; as to which I
tell you beforehand, even as I also have said before, that they
22 who do such things shall not inherit God's kingdom. But the
fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, kindness,
23 goodness, fidelity, meekness, self-control: against such things

there is no law. But they that *are* of the Christ have crucified the flesh with the passions and the lusts. If we live by the Spirit, let us walk also by the Spirit. Let us not become vain-glorious, provoking one another, envying one another. 24
25
26

Brethren, if even a man be taken in some fault, ye who are spiritual restore such a one in a spirit of meekness, considering thyself lest *thou* also be tempted. Bear one another's burdens, and thus fulfil the law of the Christ. For if any man reputes himself to be something, being nothing, he deceives himself; but let each prove his own work, and then he will have his boast in what belongs to himself alone, and not in what belongs to another. For each shall bear his own burden. Let him that is taught in the word communicate to him that teaches in all good things. Be not deceived: God is not mocked; for whatever a man shall sow, that also shall he reap. For he that sows to his own flesh, shall reap corruption from the flesh; but he that sows to the Spirit, from the Spirit shall reap eternal life: but let us not lose heart in doing good; for in due time, if we do not faint, we shall reap. So then, as we have occasion, let us do good towards all, and specially towards those of the household of faith. See how long a letter I have written to you with my own hand. As many as desire to have a fair appearance in *the* flesh, these compel you to be circumcised, only that they may not be persecuted because of the cross of Christ. For neither do they that are circumcised themselves keep the law; but they wish you to be circumcised, that they may boast in your flesh. But far be it from me to boast save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom *the* world is crucified to me, and I to the world. For *in Christ Jesus* neither is circumcision anything, nor uncircumcision; but new creation. And as many as shall walk by this rule, peace upon them and mercy, and upon the Israel of God. For the rest let no one trouble me, for *I* bear in my body the brands of the Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit, brethren. Amen. 6
2
3
4
5, 6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS.

1  aul, apostle of Jesus Christ by God's will, to the saints
2 and faithful in Christ Jesus who are at Ephesus. Grace
3 to you and peace from God our Father, and *the* Lord
4 Jesus Christ. Blessed *be* the God and Father of our
5 Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us with every spiritual
6 blessing in the heavenlies in Christ; according as he has cho-
7 sen us in him before *the* world's foundation, that we should
8 be holy and blameless before him in love; having marked us
9 out beforehand for adoption through Jesus Christ to himself,
10 according to the good pleasure of his will, to *the* praise of
11 *the* glory of his grace, wherein he has taken us into favour
12 in the Beloved: in whom we have redemption through his
13 blood, the forgiveness of offences, according to the riches of his
14 grace; which he has caused to abound towards us in all wis-
15 dom and intelligence, having made known to us the mystery
16 of his will, according to his good pleasure which he purposed in
17 himself for *the* administration of the fulness of times; to head
18 up all things in the Christ, the things in the heavens and the
things upon the earth; in him, in whom we have also obtained
an inheritance, being marked out beforehand according to the
purpose of him who works all things according to the counsel
of his own will, that we should be to *the* praise of his glory
who have pre-trusted in the Christ: in whom *ye* also *have*
trusted, having heard the word of the truth, the glad tidings
of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, ye have been
sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is *the* earnest of
our inheritance to the redemption of the acquired possession
to *the* praise of his glory. Wherefore *I* also, having heard of
the faith in the Lord Jesus which *is* in you, and the love which
ye have towards all the saints, do not cease giving thanks for
you, making mention of *you* at my prayers, that the God of
our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, would give you *the*
spirit of wisdom and revelation in the full knowledge of him,
being enlightened in the eyes of your heart, so that ye should

know what is the hope of his calling, *and* what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, and what the surpassing greatness of his power towards us who believe, according to the working of the might of his strength, *in* which he wrought in the Christ *in* raising him from among *the* dead, and he set him down at his right hand in the heavenlies, above every principality, and authority, and power, and dominion, and every name named, not only in this age, but also in that to come; and has put all things under his feet, and gave him *to be* head over all things to the assembly, which is his body, the fulness of him who fills all in all:

and **you**, being dead in your offences and sins – in which **2, 2** ye once walked according to the age of this world, according to the ruler of the authority of the air, the spirit who now works in the sons of disobedience: among whom **we** also all once had our conversation in the lusts of our flesh, doing what the flesh and the thoughts willed to do, and were children, by nature, of wrath, even as the rest: but God, being rich in mercy, because of his great love wherewith he loved us, (we too being dead in offences,) has quickened us with the Christ, (ye are saved by grace,) and has raised *us* up together, and has made *us* sit down together in the heavenlies in Christ Jesus, that he might display in the coming ages the surpassing riches of his grace in kindness towards us in Christ Jesus. For ye are saved by grace, through faith; and this not of yourselves; it is God's gift: not on the principle of works, that no one might boast. For we are his workmanship, having been created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God has before prepared that we should walk in them. Wherefore remember that **ye**, once nations in *the* flesh, who *are* called uncircumcision by that called circumcision in *the* flesh done with the hand; that ye were at that time without Christ, aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers to the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: but now in Christ Jesus **ye** who once were afar off are become nigh by the blood of the Christ. For **he** is our peace, who has made both one, and has broken down the middle wall of enclosure, having annulled the enmity in his flesh, the law of commandments in ordinances, that he might form the two in himself into one new man, making peace; and might reconcile both in one

17 body to God by the cross, having by it slain the enmity; and,
coming, he has preached the glad tidings of peace to you who
were afar off, and *the glad tidings of* peace to those *who were*
18 nigh. For through him we have both access by one Spirit to the
19 Father. So then ye are no longer strangers and foreigners, but
ye are fellow-citizens of the saints, and of the household of God,
20 being built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets,
21 Jesus Christ himself being the corner-stone, in whom all *the*
building fitted together increases to a holy temple in the Lord;
22 in whom *ye* also are built together for a habitation of God in
the Spirit.

3 For this reason *I* Paul, prisoner of the Christ Jesus for
2 you nations, (if indeed ye have heard of the administration
of the grace of God which has been given to me towards you,
3 that by revelation the mystery has been made known to me,
4 (according as I have written before briefly, by which, in read-
ing it, ye can understand my intelligence in the mystery of the
5 Christ,) which in other generations has not been made known
to the sons of men, as it has now been revealed to his holy apos-
6 tles and prophets in *the power of the Spirit*, that *they who are*
of the nations should be joint heirs, and a joint body, and joint
7 partakers of *his* promise in Christ Jesus by the glad tidings; of
which I am become minister according to the gift of the grace of
8 God given to me, according to the working of his power. To me,
less than the least of all saints, has this grace been given, to an-
nounce among the nations the glad tidings of the unsearchable
9 riches of the Christ, and to enlighten all *with the knowledge of*
what is the administration of the mystery hidden throughout
10 the ages in God, who has created all things, in order that now
to the principalities and authorities in the heavenlies might be
made known through the assembly the all-various wisdom of
11 God, according to *the* purpose of the ages, which he purposed
12 in Christ Jesus our Lord, in whom we have boldness and ac-
13 cess in confidence by the faith of him. Wherefore I beseech
you not to faint through my tribulations for you, which is your
14 glory. For this reason I bow my knees to the Father *of our*
15 *Lord Jesus Christ*, of whom every family in *the* heavens and
16 on earth is named, in order that he may give you according
to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with power by his
17 Spirit in the inner man; that the Christ may dwell, through

faith, in your hearts, being rooted and founded in love, in order that ye may be fully able to apprehend with all the saints what *is* the breadth and length and depth and height; and to know the love of the Christ which surpasses knowledge; that ye may be filled *even* to all the fulness of God. But to him that is able to do far exceedingly above all which we ask or think, according to the power which works in us, to him be glory in the assembly in Christ Jesus unto all generations of the age of ages. Amen).

I, the prisoner in *the* Lord, exhort you therefore to walk worthy of the calling wherewith ye have been called, with all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, bearing with one another in love; using diligence to keep the unity of the Spirit in the uniting bond of peace. *There is* one body and one Spirit, as ye have been also called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, one baptism; one God and Father of all, who is over all, and through all, and in us all. But to each one of us has been given grace according to the measure of the gift of the Christ. Wherefore he says, Having ascended up on high, he has led captivity captive, and has given gifts to men. But that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended is the same who has also ascended up above all the heavens, that he might fill all things; and *he* has given some apostles, and some prophets, and some evangelists, and some shepherds and teachers, for the perfecting of the saints; with a view to *the* work of *the* ministry, with a view to the edifying of the body of Christ; until we all arrive at the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, at *the* full-grown man, at *the* measure of the stature of the fulness of the Christ; in order that we may be no longer babes, tossed and carried about by every wind of *that* teaching *which is* in the sleight of men, in unprincipled cunning with a view to systematized error; but, holding the truth in love, we may grow up to him in all things, who is the head, the Christ: from whom the whole body, fitted together, and connected by every joint of supply, according to *the* working in *its* measure of each one part, works for itself the increase of the body to its self-building up in love. This I say therefore, and testify in *the* Lord, that ye should no longer walk as *the rest of* the nations walk in *the* vanity of their mind, be-

ing darkened in understanding, estranged from the life of God by reason of the ignorance which is in them, by reason of the
19 hardness of their hearts, who having cast off all feeling, have given themselves up to lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness
20 with greedy unsatisfied lust. But *ye* have not thus learnt the Christ, if ye have heard him and been instructed in him
21 according as *the* truth is in Jesus; *namely* your having put off according to the former conversation the old man which cor-
22 rupts itself according to the deceitful lusts; and being renewed
23 in the spirit of your mind; and *your* having put on the new man, which according to God is created in truthful righteous-
24 ness and holiness. Wherefore, having put off falsehood, speak truth every one with his neighbour, because we are members
25 one of another. Be angry, and do not sin; let not the sun set
26 upon your wrath, neither give room for the devil. Let the
27, 28 stealer steal no more, but rather let him toil, working what is honest with *his* hands, that he may have to distribute to him
29 that has need. Let no corrupt word go out of your mouth, but if *there be* any good one for needful edification, that it may give
30 grace to those that hear *it*. And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, with which ye have been sealed for *the* day of redemp-
31 tion. Let all bitterness, and heat of passion, and wrath, and clamour, and injurious language, be removed from you, with all
32 malice; and be to one another kind, compassionate, forgiving one another, so as God also in Christ has forgiven you.

5, 2 Be ye therefore imitators of God, as beloved children, and walk in love, even as the Christ loved us, and delivered himself up for us, an offering and sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling
3 savour. But fornication and all uncleanness or unbridled lust,
4 let it not be even named among you, as it becomes saints; and filthiness and foolish talking, or jesting, which are not conve-
5 nient; but rather thanksgiving. For this ye are *well* informed of, knowing that no fornicator, or unclean person, or person of
unbridled lust, who is an idolater, has inheritance in the king-
6 dom of the Christ and God. Let no one deceive you with vain words, for on account of these things the wrath of God comes
7 upon the sons of disobedience. Be not ye therefore fellow-
8 partakers with them; for ye were once darkness, but now light
9 in *the* Lord; walk as children of light, (for the fruit of the light
10 *is* in all goodness and righteousness and truth,) proving what


is agreeable to the Lord; and do not have fellowship with the 11
 unfruitful works of darkness, but rather also reprove *them*, 12
 for the things that are done by them in secret it is shameful 13
 even to say. But all things having their true character exposed 14
 by the light are made manifest; for that which makes every- 15
 thing manifest is light. Wherefore he says, Wake up, *thou* that 16
 sleepest, and arise up from among the dead, and the Christ 17
 shall shine upon thee. See therefore how ye walk carefully, 18
 not as unwise but as wise, redeeming the time, because the 19
 days are evil. For this reason be not foolish, but understand- 20
 ing what *is* the will of the Lord. And be not drunk with wine, 21
 in which is debauchery; but be filled with the Spirit, speaking 22
 to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing 23
 and chanting with your heart to the Lord; giving thanks at 24
 all times for all things to him *who is* God and *the* Father in 25
 the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, submitting yourselves to 26
 one another in *the* fear of Christ. Wives, *submit yourselves* to 27
 your own husbands, as to the Lord, for a husband is head of 28
 the wife, as also the Christ *is* head of the assembly. *He* *is* 29
 Saviour of the body. But even as the assembly is subjected to 30
 the Christ, so also wives to their own husbands in everything. 31
 Husbands, love your own wives, even as the Christ also loved 32
 the assembly, and has delivered himself up for it, in order 33
 that he might sanctify it, purifying *it* by the washing of water 34
 by *the* word, that *he* might present the assembly to himself 35
 glorious, having no spot, or wrinkle, or any of such things; but 36
 that it might be holy and blameless. So ought men also to love 37
 their own wives as their own bodies: he that loves his own wife 38
 loves himself. For no one has ever hated his own flesh, but 39
 nourishes and cherishes it, even as also the Christ the assem- 40
 bly: for we are members of his body; *we are of his flesh, and* 41
of his bones. Because of this a man shall leave his father and 42
 mother, and shall be united to his wife, and the two shall be 43
 one flesh. This mystery is great, but *I* speak as to Christ, 44
 and as to the assembly. But *ye* also, every one of you, let 45
 each so love his own wife as himself; but as to the wife *I speak* 46
 that she may fear the husband.

Children, obey your parents in *the* Lord, for this is just. **6**
 Honour thy father and thy mother, which is the first command- 2
 ment with a promise, that it may be well with thee, and that 3

4 thou mayest be long-lived on the earth. And ye fathers, do
not provoke your children to anger, but bring them up in *the*
5 discipline and admonition of *the* Lord. Bondmen, obey masters
according to flesh, with fear and trembling, in simplicity
6 of your heart as to the Christ; not with eye-service as men-
pleasers; but as bondmen of Christ, doing the will of God from
7 *the* soul, serving with good will as to the Lord, and not to
8 men; knowing that whatever good each shall do, this he shall
9 receive of *the* Lord, whether bond or free. And, masters, do
the same things towards them, giving up threatening, know-
ing that both their and your Master is in heaven, and there
10 is no acceptance of persons with him. For the rest, brethren,
11 be strong in *the* Lord, and in the might of his strength. Put
on the panoply of God, that ye may be able to stand against
12 the artifices of the devil: because our struggle is not against
blood and flesh, but against principalities, against authorities,
against the universal lords of this darkness, against spiritual
13 *power* of wickedness in the heavenlies. For this reason take
to you the panoply of God, that ye may be able to withstand
in the evil day, and, having accomplished all things, to stand.
14 Stand therefore, having girt about your loins with truth, and
15 having put on the breastplate of righteousness, and shod your
16 feet with *the* preparation of the glad tidings of peace: besides
all *these*, having taken the shield of faith with which ye will be
17 able to quench all the inflamed darts of the wicked one. Have
also the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which
18 is God's word; praying at all seasons, with all prayer and sup-
plication in *the* Spirit, and watching unto this very thing with
19 all perseverance and supplication for all the saints; and for
me in order that utterance may be given to me in *the* open-
ing of my mouth to make known with boldness the mystery of
20 the glad tidings, for which I am an ambassador *bound* with a
21 chain, that I may be bold in it as I ought to speak. But in order
that *ye* also may know what concerns me, how I am getting
on, Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful minister in *the*
22 Lord, shall make all things known to you; whom I have sent
to you for this very thing, that ye may know of our affairs and
23 that he may encourage your hearts. Peace to the brethren,
and love with faith, from God *the* Father and *the* Lord Jesus
24 Christ. Grace with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ

in incorruption.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.

1 aul and Timotheus, bondmen of Jesus Christ, to all
2 the saints in Christ Jesus who are in Philippi, with
3 *the* overseers and ministers; grace to you, and peace
4 from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ. I
5 thank my God for my whole remembrance of you, constantly
6 in my every supplication, making the supplication for you all
7 with joy, because of your fellowship with the gospel, from the
8 first day until now; having confidence of this very thing, that
9 he who has begun in you a good work will complete it unto Je-
10 sus Christ's day: as it is righteous for me to think this as to
11 you all, because ye have *me* in your hearts, and that both
12 in my bonds and in the defence and confirmation of the glad
13 tidings ye are all participators in my grace. For God is my
14 witness how I long after you all in *the* bowels of Christ Jesus.
15 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more
16 in full knowledge and all intelligence, that ye may judge of
17 and approve the things that are more excellent, in order that
18 ye may be pure and without offence for Christ's day, being
19 complete as regards the fruit of righteousness, which *is* by Je-
sus Christ, to God's glory and praise. But I would have you
know, brethren, that the circumstances in which I am have
turned out rather to the furtherance of the glad tidings, so
that my bonds have become manifest *as being* in Christ in all
the praetorium and to all others; and that the most of the
brethren, trusting in *the* Lord through my bonds, dare more
abundantly to speak the word of God fearlessly. Some indeed
also for envy and strife, but some also for good will, preach the
Christ. These indeed out of love, knowing that I am set for
the defence of the glad tidings; but those out of contention,
announce the Christ, not purely, supposing to arouse tribula-
tion for my bonds. What is it then? at any rate, in every way,
whether in pretext or in truth, Christ is announced; and in
this I rejoice, yea, also I will rejoice; for I know that this shall
turn out for me to salvation, through your supplication and *the*

supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ; according to my earnest 20
 expectation and hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but
 in all boldness, as always, now also Christ shall be magnified
 in my body whether by life or by death. For for me to live *is* 21
 Christ, and to die gain; but if to live in flesh *is my lot*, this is 22
 for me worth the while: and what I shall choose I cannot tell.
 But I am pressed by both, having the desire for departure and 23
 being with Christ, *for it is* very much better, but remaining in 24
 the flesh *is* more necessary for your sakes; and having confi- 25
 dence of this, I know that I shall remain and abide along with
 you all, for your progress and joy in faith; that your boasting 26
 may abound in Christ Jesus through me by my presence again
 with you. Only conduct yourselves worthily of the glad tidings 27
 of the Christ, in order that whether coming and seeing you, or
 absent, I may hear of what concerns you, that ye stand firm in
 one spirit, with one soul, labouring together in the same con- 28
 flict with the faith of the glad tidings; and not frightened in
 anything by the opposers, which is to them a demonstration of
 destruction, but of your salvation, and that from God; because 29
 to you has been given, as regards Christ, not only the believing
 on him but the suffering for him also, having the same conflict 30
 which ye have seen in me, and now hear of in me.

If then *there be* any comfort in Christ, if any consolation of **2**
 love, if any fellowship of *the* Spirit, if any bowels and compas-
 sions, fulfil my joy, that ye may think the same thing, having 2
 the same love, joined in soul, thinking one thing; *let* noth- 3
 ing *be* in the spirit of strife or vain glory, but, in lowliness of
 mind, each esteeming the other as more excellent than them- 4
 selves; regarding not each his own *qualities*, but each those 4
 of others also. For let this mind be in you which *was* also in 5
 Christ Jesus; who, subsisting in the form of God, did not es- 6
 teem it an object of rapine to be on an equality with God; but 7
 emptied himself, taking a bondman's form, taking his place
 in *the* likeness of men; and having been found in figure as 8
 a man, humbled himself, becoming obedient even unto death,
 and *that the* death of *the* cross. Wherefore also God highly ex- 9
 alted him, and granted him a name, that which is above every
 name, that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of 10
 heavenly and earthly and infernal *beings*, and every tongue 11
 confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord to God *the* Father's glory. So 12

that, my beloved, even as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much rather in my absence, work out
13 your own salvation with fear and trembling, for it is God who
works in you both the willing and the working according to *his*
14 good pleasure. Do all things without murmurings and rea-
15 sonings, that ye may be harmless and simple, irreproachable
children of God in the midst of a crooked and perverted gener-
16 ation; among whom ye appear as lights in *the* world, holding
forth *the* word of life, so as to be a boast for me in Christ's day,
17 that I have not run in vain nor laboured in vain. But if also
I am poured out as a libation on the sacrifice and ministration
18 of your faith, I rejoice, and rejoice in common with you all. In
19 like manner do *ye* also rejoice, and rejoice with me. But I
hope in *the* Lord Jesus to send Timotheus to you shortly, that
20 *I* also may be refreshed, knowing how ye get on. For I have
no one like-minded who will care with genuine feeling how ye
21 get on. For all seek their own things, not the things of Jesus
22 Christ. But ye know the proof of him, that, as a child a father,
23 he has served with me in the work of the glad tidings. Him
therefore I hope to send immediately, as soon as I shall see how
24 it goes with me: but I trust in *the* Lord that I myself also shall
25 soon come; but I have thought it necessary to send to you Epa-
phroditus, my brother and fellow-workman and fellow-soldier,
26 but your messenger and minister to my need, since he had a
longing desire after you all, and was distressed because ye had
27 heard that he was sick; for he was also sick close to death, but
God had mercy on him, and not indeed on him alone, but also
28 on me, that I might not have sorrow upon sorrow. I have sent
him therefore the more diligently, that seeing him ye might
29 again rejoice, and that *I* might be the less sorrowful. Re-
ceive him therefore in *the* Lord with all joy, and hold such in
30 honour; because for the sake of the work he drew near even
to death, venturing his life that he might fill up what lacked in
your ministration toward me.


3 For the rest, my brethren, rejoice in *the* Lord: to write the
2 same things to you, to me *is* not irksome, and for you safe. See
3 to dogs, see to evil workmen, see to the concision. For *we* are
the circumcision, who worship by *the* Spirit of God, and boast
4 in Christ Jesus, and do not trust in flesh. Though *I* have
my trust even in flesh; if any other think to trust in flesh, *I*

rather: as to circumcision, *I received it* the eighth day; of *the* 5
race of Israel, of *the* tribe of Benjamin, Hebrew of Hebrews;
as to *the* law, a Pharisee; as to zeal, persecuting the assem- 6
bly; as to righteousness which *is* in *the* law, found blameless;
but what things were gain to me these I counted, on account 7
of Christ, loss. But surely I count also all things to be loss 8
on account of the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus
my Lord, on account of whom I have suffered the loss of all,
and count them to be filth, that I may gain Christ; and that 9
I may be found in him, not having my righteousness, which
would be on the principle of law, but that which is by faith of
Christ, the righteousness which *is* of God through faith, to 10
know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellow-
ship of his sufferings, being conformed to his death, if any way 11
I arrive at the resurrection from among *the* dead. Not that I 12
have already obtained *the prize*, or am already perfected; but I
pursue, if also I may get possession *of it*, seeing that also I have
been taken possession of by Christ *Jesus*. Brethren, *I* do not 13
count to have got possession myself; but one thing – forgetting
the things behind, and stretching out to the things before, I 14
pursue, *looking* towards *the* goal, for the prize of the calling on
high of God in Christ Jesus. As many therefore as *are* perfect, 15
let us be thus minded; and if ye are any otherwise minded, this
also God shall reveal to you. But whereto we have attained, 16
let us walk in the same steps. Be imitators *all* together of me, 17
brethren, and fix your eyes on those walking thus as you have
us for a model; (for many walk of whom I have told you often, 18
and now tell you even weeping, that they *are* the enemies of
the cross of Christ: whose end *is* destruction, whose god *is* the 19
belly, and *their* glory in their shame, who mind earthly things:)
for *our* commonwealth has its existence in *the* heavens, from 20
which also we await the Lord Jesus Christ *as* Saviour, who 21
shall transform our body of humiliation into conformity to his
body of glory, according to the working of *the* power which he
has even to subdue all things to himself.

So that, my brethren, beloved and longed for, my joy and 4
crown, thus stand fast in *the* Lord, beloved. I exhort Euo- 2
dia, and exhort Syntyche, to be of the same mind in *the* Lord;
yea, I ask thee also, true yokefellow, assist them, who have 3
contended along with me in the glad tidings, with Clement

also, and my other fellow-labourers, whose names *are* in *the*
4 book of life. Rejoice in *the* Lord always: again I will say, Re-
5 joice. Let your gentleness be known of all men. The Lord *is*
6 near. Be careful about nothing; but in everything, by prayer
and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made
7 known to God; and the peace of God, which surpasses every
understanding, shall guard your hearts and your thoughts by
8 Christ Jesus. For the rest, brethren, whatsoever things *are*
true, whatsoever things *are* noble, whatsoever things *are* just,
whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* amiable,
whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue
9 and if any praise, think on these things. What ye have both
learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, these things
10 do; and the God of peace shall be with you. But I rejoiced in
the Lord greatly, that now however at length ye have revived
your thinking of me, though surely ye did also think *of me*, but
11 lacked opportunity. Not that I speak as regards privation, for
as to me *I* have learnt in those circumstances in which I am,
12 to be satisfied in myself. I know both how to be abased and I
know how to abound. In everything and in all things I am initi-
ated both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suf-
13 fer privation. I have strength for all things in him that gives
me power. But ye have done well in taking part in my afflic-
14 tion. And know also *ye*, O Philippians, that in *the* beginning
of the gospel, when I came out of Macedonia, no assembly com-
municated *anything* to me in *the* way of giving and receiving
15 save *ye* alone; for also in Thessalonica once and even twice
16 ye sent to me for my need. Not that I seek gift, but I seek
fruit abounding to your account. But I have all things in full
supply and abound; I am full, having received of Epaphroditus
the things *sent* from you, an odour of sweet savour, an accept-
17 able sacrifice, agreeable to God. But my God shall abundantly
supply all your need according to his riches in glory in Christ
20 Jesus. But to our God and Father *be* glory to the ages of ages.
21 Amen. Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren who
22 *are* with me salute you. All the saints salute you, and spe-
23 cially those of the household of Caesar. The grace of the Lord
Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS.

 Paul, apostle of Christ Jesus, by God's will, and Timotheus the brother, to the holy and faithful brethren in Christ which *are* in Colosse. Grace to you and peace from God our Father *and Lord Jesus Christ*. We give thanks to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ continually *when* praying for you, having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and the love which ye have towards all the saints, on account of the hope which *is* laid up for you in the heavens; of which ye heard before in the word of the truth of the glad tidings, which are come to you, as *they are* in all the world, *and* are bearing fruit and growing, even as also among you, from the day ye heard *them* and knew indeed the grace of God, in truth: even as ye learned from Epaphras our beloved fellow-bondman, who is a faithful minister of Christ for you, who has also manifested to us your love in *the* Spirit. For this reason **we** also, from the day we heard *of your faith and love*, do not cease praying and asking for you, to the end that ye may be filled with the full knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding, *so as* to walk worthily of the Lord unto all well-pleasing, bearing fruit in every good work, and growing by the true knowledge of God; strengthened with all power according to the might of his glory unto all endurance and long-suffering with joy; giving thanks to the Father, who has made us fit for sharing the portion of the saints in light, who has delivered us from the authority of darkness, and translated *us* into the kingdom of the Son of his love: in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins; who is image of the invisible God, firstborn of all creation; because by him were created all things, the things in the heavens and the things upon the earth, the visible and the invisible, whether thrones, or lordships, or principalities, or authorities: all things have been created by him and for him. And **he** is before all, and all things subsist together by him. And **he** is the head of the body, the assembly; who is *the* beginning, firstborn from among

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18

the dead, that *he* might have the first place in all things:
19 for in him all the fulness of *the Godhead* was pleased to dwell,
20 and by him to reconcile all things to itself, having made peace
by the blood of his cross – by him, whether the things on the
21 earth or the things in the heavens. And you, who once were
alienated and enemies in mind by wicked works, yet now has
22 it reconciled in the body of his flesh through death; to present
23 you holy and unblamable and irreproachable before it, if in-
deed ye abide in the faith founded and firm, and not moved
away from the hope of the glad tidings, which ye have heard,
which have been proclaimed in the whole creation which *is* un-
24 der heaven, of which *I* Paul became minister. Now, I rejoice
in sufferings for you, and I fill up that which is behind of the
tribulations of Christ in my flesh, for his body, which is the as-
25 sembly; of which *I* became minister, according to the dispen-
sation of God which *is* given me towards you to complete the
26 word of God, the mystery which *has been* hidden from ages
and from generations, but has now been made manifest to his
27 saints; to whom God would make known what are the riches
of the glory of this mystery among the nations, which is Christ
28 in you the hope of glory: whom *we* announce, admonishing
every man, and teaching every man, in all wisdom, to the end
29 that we may present every man perfect in Christ. Whereunto
also I toil, combating according to his working, which works in
me in power.

2 For I would have you know what combat I have for you, and
those in Laodicea, and as many as have not seen my face in
2 flesh; to the end that their hearts may be encouraged, being
united together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance
of understanding, to *the* full knowledge of the mystery of God;
3 in which are hid all the treasures of wisdom and of knowledge.
4 And I say this to the end that no one may delude you by per-
5 suasive speech. For if indeed in the flesh I am absent, yet I
am with you in spirit, rejoicing and seeing your order, and the
6 firmness of your faith in Christ. As therefore ye have received
7 the Christ, Jesus the Lord, walk in him, rooted and built up
in him, and assured in the faith, even as ye have been taught,
8 abounding in it with thanksgiving. See that there be no one
who shall lead *you* away as a prey through philosophy and
vain deceit, according to the teaching of men, according to the

elements of the world, and not according to Christ. For in him dwells all the fulness of the Godhead bodily; and ye are complete in him, who is the head of all principality and authority, in whom also ye have been circumcised with circumcision not done by hand, in the putting off of the body of the flesh, in the circumcision of the Christ; buried with him in baptism, in which ye have been also raised with *him* through faith of the working of God who raised him from among the dead. And you, being dead in offences and in the uncircumcision of your flesh, he has quickened together with him, having forgiven us all the offences; having effaced the handwriting in ordinances which *stood out* against us, which was contrary to us, he has taken it also out of the way, having nailed it to the cross; having spoiled principalities and authorities, he made a show of them publicly, leading them in triumph by it. Let none therefore judge you in meat or in drink, or in matter of feast, or new moon, or sabbaths, which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ. Let no one fraudulently deprive you of your prize, doing his own will in humility and worship of angels, entering into things which he has not seen, vainly puffed up by the mind of his flesh, and not holding fast the head, from whom all the body, ministered to and united together by the joints and bands, increases with the increase of God. If ye have died with Christ from the elements of the world, why as *if* alive in *the* world do ye subject yourselves to ordinances? Do not handle, do not taste, do not touch, (things which are all for destruction in the using *of them*;) according to the injunctions and teachings of men, (which have indeed an appearance of wisdom in voluntary worship, and humility, and harsh treatment of the body, not in a certain honour,) to *the* satisfaction of the flesh.


If therefore ye have been raised with the Christ, seek the things *which are* above, where the Christ is, sitting at *the* right hand of God: have your mind on the things *that are* above, not on the things *that are* on the earth; for ye have died, and your life is hid with the Christ in God. When the Christ is manifested who *is* our life, then shall *ye* also be manifested with him in glory. Put to death therefore your members which *are* upon the earth, fornication, uncleanness, vile passions, evil lust, and unbridled desire, which is idolatry.

6 On account of which things the wrath of God comes upon the
7 sons of disobedience. In which *ye* also once walked when
8 ye lived in these things. But now, put off, *ye* also, all *these*
9 things, wrath, anger, malice, blasphemy, vile language out of
10 your mouth. Do not lie to one another, having put off the old
11 man with his deeds, and having put on the new, renewed into
12 full knowledge according to *the* image of him that has created
13 him; wherein there is not Greek and Jew, circumcision and
14 uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bondman, freeman; but
15 Christ *is* everything, and in all. Put on therefore, as *the* elect
16 of God, holy and beloved, bowels of compassion, kindness, low-
17 liness, meekness, longsuffering; forbearing one another, and
18 forgiving one another, if any should have a complaint against
19 any; even as the Christ has forgiven you, so also *do* *ye*. And
20 to all these *add* love, which is the bond of perfectness. And
21 let the peace of Christ preside in your hearts, to which also ye
22 have been called in one body, and be thankful. Let the word
23 of the Christ dwell in you richly, in all wisdom teaching and
24 admonishing one another, in psalms, hymns, spiritual songs,
25 singing with grace in your hearts to God. And everything,
whatever ye may do in word or in deed, *do* all things in *the*
name of *the* Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father by
him. Wives, be subject to *your* husbands, as is fitting in *the*
Lord. Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against
them. Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is
well-pleasing in *the* Lord. Fathers, do not vex your children, to
the end that they be not disheartened. Bondmen, obey in all
things your masters according to flesh; not with eye-services,
as men-pleasers, but in simplicity of heart, fearing the Lord.
Whatsoever ye do, labour at it heartily, as *doing it* to the Lord,
and not to men; knowing that of *the* Lord ye shall receive the
recompense of the inheritance; ye serve the Lord Christ. For
he that does a wrong shall receive the wrong he has done, and
there is no respect of persons.

4 Masters, give to bondmen what is just and fair, knowing
2 that *ye* also have a Master in *the* heavens. Persevere in
3 prayer, watching in it with thanksgiving; praying at the same
time for us also, that God may open to us a door of the word
to speak the mystery of Christ, on account of which also I am
4 bound, to the end that I may make it manifest as I ought

to speak. Walk in wisdom towards those without, redeem- 5
ing opportunities. *Let* your word *be* always with grace, sea- 6
soned with salt, *so as* to know how ye ought to answer each
one. Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful minister and 7
fellow-bondman in *the* Lord, will make known to you all that
concerns me; whom I have sent to you for this very purpose, 8
that he might know your state, and that he might encour-
age your hearts: with Onesimus, the faithful and beloved 9
brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known to you ev-
erything here. Aristarchus my fellow-captive salutes you, and 10
Mark, Barnabas's cousin, concerning whom ye have received
orders, (if he come to you, receive him,) and Jesus called Jus- 11
tus, who are of the circumcision. These *are the* only fellow-
workers for the kingdom of God who have been a consolation to
me. Epaphras, who is *one* of you, *the* bondman of Christ Jesus, 12
salutes you, always combating earnestly for you in prayers,
to the end that ye may stand perfect and complete in all *the*
will of God. For I bear him witness that he labours much for 13
you, and them in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis. Luke, 14
the beloved physician, salutes you, and Demas. Salute the
brethren in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the assembly which 15
is in his house. And when the letter has been read among you, 16
cause that it be read also in the assembly of Laodiceans, and
that *ye* also read that from Laodicea. And say to Archip- 17
pus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in *the*
Lord, to the end that thou fulfil it. The salutation by the hand 18
of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

1  Paul and Silvanus and Timotheus to the assembly of
2 Thessalonians in God *the* Father and *the* Lord Jesus
3 Christ. Grace to you and peace. We give thanks to
4 God always for you all, making mention of you at our
5 prayers, remembering unceasingly your work of faith, and
6 labour of love, and enduring constancy of hope, of our Lord
7 Jesus Christ, before our God and Father; knowing, brethren
8 beloved by God, your election. For our glad tidings were not
9 with you in word only, but also in power, and in *the* Holy Spirit,
10 and in much assurance; even as ye know what we were among
11 you for your sakes: and *ye* became our imitators, and of the
12 Lord, having accepted the word in much tribulation with joy of
13 *the* Holy Spirit, so that ye became models to all that believe in
14 Macedonia and in Achaia: for the word of the Lord sounded
15 out from you, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but in every
16 place your faith which *is* towards God has gone abroad, so
17 that we have no need to say anything; for they themselves relate
18 concerning us what entering in we had to you, and how ye
19 turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God, and to
20 await his Son from the heavens, whom he raised from among
21 the dead, Jesus, our deliverer from the coming wrath.

2 For ye know yourselves, brethren, our entering in which *we*
3 *had* to you, that it has not been in vain; but, having suffered
4 before and been insulted, even as ye know, in Philippi, we were
5 bold in our God to speak unto you the glad tidings of God with
6 much earnest striving. For our exhortation *was* not of deceit,
7 nor of uncleanness, nor in guile; but even as we have been approved
8 of God to have the glad tidings entrusted to us, so we speak;
9 not as pleasing men, but God, who proves our hearts.
10 For we have not at any time been *among you* with flattering
11 discourse, even as ye know, nor with a pretext for covetousness,
12 God *is* witness; nor seeking glory from men, neither from you
13 nor from others, when we might have been a charge

as Christ's apostles; but have been gentle in the midst of you, 7
as a nurse would cherish her own children. Thus, yearning 8
over you, we had found our delight in having imparted to you
not only the glad tidings of God, but our own lives also, because
ye had become beloved of us. For ye remember, brethren, our 9
labour and toil: working night and day, not to be chargeable
to any one of you, we have preached to you the glad tidings
of God. *Ye* *are* witnesses, and God, how piously and righ- 10
teously and blamelessly we have conducted ourselves with you
that believe: as ye know how, as a father his own children, 11
we used to exhort each one of you, and comfort and testify,
that ye should walk worthy of God, who calls you to his own 12
kingdom and glory. And for this cause we also give thanks to 13
God unceasingly that, having received *the* word of *the* report
of God by us, ye accepted, not men's word, but, even as it is
truly, God's word, which also works in you who believe. For 14
ye, brethren, have become imitators of the assemblies of God
which are in Judaea in Christ Jesus; for *ye* also have suffered
the same things of your own countrymen as also *they* of the 15
Jews, who have both slain the Lord Jesus and the prophets,
and have driven us out by persecution, and do not please God, 16
and *are* against all men, forbidding us to speak to the nations
that they may be saved, that they may fill up their sins al- 17
ways: but wrath has come upon them to the uttermost. But
we, brethren, having been bereaved of you and separated for
a little moment in person, not in heart, have used more abun-
dant diligence to see your face with much desire; wherefore 18
we have desired to come to you, even I Paul, both once and
twice, and Satan has hindered us. For what *is* our hope, or 19
joy, or crown of boasting? *are* not *ye* also before our Lord
Jesus at his coming? for ye are our glory and joy. 20

Wherefore, being no longer able to refrain ourselves, we **3**
thought good to be left alone in Athens, and sent Timotheus, 2
our brother and fellow-workman under God in the glad tidings
of Christ, to confirm you and encourage *you* concerning your
faith, that no one might be moved by these afflictions. (For 3
yourselves know that we are set for this; for also, when we 4
were with you, we told you beforehand we are about to be in
tribulation, even as also it came to pass, and ye know.) For 5
this reason *I* also, no longer able to refrain myself, sent to

know your faith, lest perhaps the tempter had tempted you
6 and our labour should be come to nothing. But Timotheus
having just come to us from you, and brought to us the glad
tidings of your faith and love, and that ye have always good re-
membrance of us, desiring much to see us, even as we also you;
7 for this reason we have been comforted in you, brethren, in all
8 our distress and tribulation, through your faith, because now
9 we live if *ye* stand firm in *the* Lord. For what thanksgiv-
ing can we render to God for you, for all the joy wherewith we
10 rejoice on account of you before our God, night and day be-
seeching exceedingly to the end that we may see your face, and
11 perfect what is lacking in your faith? But our God and Father
12 himself, and our Lord Jesus, direct our way to you. But you,
may the Lord make to exceed and abound in love toward one
13 another, and toward all, even as we also towards you, in order
to the confirming of your hearts unblamable in holiness before
our God and Father at the coming of our Lord Jesus with all
his saints.

4 For the rest, then, brethren, we beg you and exhort you
in *the* Lord Jesus, even as ye have received from us how ye
ought to walk and please God, even as ye also do walk, that
2 ye would abound still more. For ye know what charges we
3 gave you through the Lord Jesus. For this is *the* will of God,
even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication;
4 that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in
5 sanctification and honour, (not in passionate desire, even as
6 the nations who know not God,) not overstepping the rights
of and wronging his brother in the matter, because the Lord
is the avenger of all these things, even as we also told you be-
7 fore, and have fully testified. For God has not called us to
8 uncleanness, but in sanctification. He therefore that *in this*
disregards *his brother*, disregards, not man, but God, who has
9 given also his Holy Spirit to you. Now concerning brotherly
love ye have no need that we should write to you, for ye your-
10 selves are taught of God to love one another. For also ye do
this towards all the brethren in the whole of Macedonia; but
11 we exhort you, brethren, to abound still more, and to seek
earnestly to be quiet and mind your own affairs, and work with
12 your *own* hands, even as we charged you, that ye may walk
reputably towards those without, and may have need of no one.

But we do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning 13
 them that are fallen asleep, to the end that ye be not grieved 14
 even as also the rest who have no hope. For if we believe that 14
 Jesus has died and has risen again, so also God will bring with 15
 him those who have fallen asleep through Jesus. (For this we 15
 say to you in *the* word of *the* Lord, that *we*, the living, who 15
 remain to the coming of the Lord, are in no way to anticipate 16
 those who have fallen asleep; for the Lord himself, with an as- 16
 sembling shout, with archangel's voice and with trump of God, 16
 shall descend from heaven; and the dead in Christ shall rise 17
 first; then *we*, the living who remain, shall be caught up 17
 together with them in *the* clouds, to meet the Lord in *the* air; 17
 and thus we shall be always with *the* Lord. So encourage one 18
 another with these words.)

But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have **5**
 no need that ye should be written to, for ye know perfectly 2
 well yourselves, that the day of *the* Lord so comes as a thief 2
 by night. When they may say, Peace and safety, then sudden 3
 destruction comes upon them, as travail upon her that is with 3
 child; and they shall in no wise escape. But *ye*, brethren, 4
 are not in darkness, that the day should overtake you as a 4
 thief: for all *ye* are sons of light and sons of day; we are not 5
 of night nor of darkness. So then do not let us sleep as the rest 6
 do, but let us watch and be sober; for they that sleep sleep by 7
 night, and they that drink drink by night; but *we* being of 8
the day, let us be sober, putting on *the* breastplate of faith and 8
 love, and as helmet *the* hope of salvation; because God has not 9
 set us for wrath, but for obtaining salvation through our Lord 9
 Jesus Christ, who has died for us, that whether we may be 10
 watching or sleep, we may live together with him. Wherefore 11
 encourage one another, and build up each one the other, even 11
 as also ye do. But we beg you, brethren, to know those who 12
 labour among you, and take the lead among you in *the* Lord, 12
 and admonish you, and to regard them exceedingly in love on 13
 account of their work. Be in peace among yourselves. But 14
 we exhort you, brethren, admonish the disorderly, comfort the 14
 faint-hearted, sustain the weak, be patient towards all. See 15
 that no one render to any evil for evil, but pursue always what 15
 is good towards one another and towards all; rejoice always; 16
 pray unceasingly; in everything give thanks, for this is *the* 17, 18

19 will of God in Christ Jesus towards you; quench not the Spirit;
20, 21 do not lightly esteem prophecies; but prove all things, hold
22, 23 fast the right; hold aloof from every form of wickedness. Now
the God of peace himself sanctify you wholly: and your whole
24 spirit, and soul, and body be preserved blameless at the coming
of our Lord Jesus Christ. He *is* faithful who calls you, who will
25, 26 also perform *it*. Brethren, pray for us. Greet all the brethren
27 with a holy kiss. I adjure you by the Lord that the letter be
28 read to all the *holy* brethren. The grace of our Lord Jesus
Christ *be* with you.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

Paul and Silvanus and Timotheus to the assembly of **1**
Thessalonians in God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus
Christ. Grace to you, and peace from God our Fa- **2**
ther, and *the* Lord Jesus Christ. We ought to thank **3**
God always for you, brethren, even as it is meet, because your
faith increases exceedingly, and the love of each one of you
all towards one another abounds; so that we ourselves make **4**
our boast in you in the assemblies of God for your endurance
and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations, which ye
are sustaining; a manifest token of the righteous judgment of **5**
God, to the end that ye should be counted worthy of the king-
dom of God, for the sake of which ye also suffer; if at least **6**
it is a righteous thing with God to render tribulation to those
that trouble you, and to you that are troubled repose with us, **7**
at the revelation of the Lord Jesus from heaven, with *the* an-
gels of his power, in flaming fire taking vengeance on those **8**
who know not God, and those who do not obey the glad tidings
of our Lord Jesus Christ; who shall pay the penalty of *ev-* **9**
erlasting destruction from *the* presence of the Lord, and from
the glory of his might, when he shall have come to be glori- **10**
fied in his saints, and wondered at in all that have believed,
(for our testimony to you has been believed,) in that day. **11**
To which end we also pray always for you, that our God may count
you worthy of the calling, and fulfil all *the* good pleasure of *his*
goodness and *the* work of faith with power, so that the name **12**
of our Lord Jesus *Christ* may be glorified in you and *ye* in
him, according to the grace of our God, and of *the* Lord Jesus
Christ.


Now we beg you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus **2**
Christ and our gathering together to him, that ye be not soon **2**
shaken in mind, nor troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word,
nor by letter, as *if it were* by us, as that the day of the Lord
is present. Let not any one deceive you in any manner, be- **3**

cause *it will not be* unless the apostasy have first come, and
4 the man of sin have been revealed, the son of perdition; who
opposes and exalts himself on high against all called God, or
object of veneration; so that he himself sits down in the tem-
5 ple of God, shewing himself that he is God. Do ye not re-
member that, being yet with you, I said these things to you?
6 And now ye know that which restrains, that he should be re-
7 vealed in his own time. For the mystery of lawlessness al-
ready works; only *there is* he who restrains now until he be
8 gone, and then the lawless one shall be revealed, whom the
Lord Jesus shall consume with the breath of his mouth, and
9 shall annul by the appearing of his coming; whose coming is
according to the working of Satan in all power and signs and
10 wonders of falsehood, and in all deceit of unrighteousness to
them that perish, because they have not received the love of
11 the truth that they might be saved. And for this reason God
sends to them a working of error, that they should believe what
12 is false, that all might be judged who have not believed the
13 truth, but have found pleasure in unrighteousness. But we
ought to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved
of *the* Lord, that God has chosen you from *the* beginning to
salvation in sanctification of *the* Spirit and belief of *the* truth:
14 whereto he has called you by our glad tidings, to *the* obtaining
15 of *the* glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. So then, brethren, stand
firm, and hold fast the instructions which ye have been taught,
16 whether by word or by our letter. But our Lord Jesus Christ
himself, and our God and Father, who has loved us, and given
17 *us* eternal consolation and good hope by grace, encourage your
hearts, and establish you in every good work and word.

3 For the rest, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord
2 may run and be glorified, even as also with you; and that we
may be delivered from bad and evil men, for faith *is not the*
3 *portion* of all. But the Lord is faithful, who shall establish you
4 and keep *you* from evil. But we trust in the Lord as to you,
5 that the things which we enjoin, ye both do and will do. But
the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the
6 patience of the Christ. Now we enjoin you, brethren, in the
name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw from every
brother walking disorderly and not according to the instruction
7 which he received from us. For ye know yourselves how ye

ought to imitate us, because we have not walked disorderly
among you; nor have we eaten bread from any one without 8
cost; but in toil and hardship working night and day not to be
chargeable to any one of you: not that we have not the right, 9
but that we might give ourselves as an example to you, in order
to your imitating us. For also when we were with you we 10
enjoined you this, that if any man does not like to work, neither
let him eat. For we hear that *there are* some walking among 11
you disorderly, not working at all, but busybodies. Now such 12
we enjoin and exhort in *the* Lord Jesus Christ, that working
quietly they eat their own bread. But *ye*, brethren, do not 13
faint in well-doing. But if any one obey not our word by the 14
letter, mark that man, and do not keep company with him, that
he may be ashamed of himself; and do not esteem him as an 15
enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother. But the Lord of peace 16
himself give you peace continually in every way. The Lord *be*
with you all. The salutation by the hand of me, Paul, which 17
is *the* mark in every letter; so I write. The grace of our Lord 18
Jesus Christ *be* with you all.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

1  Paul, apostle of Jesus Christ, according to *the* command
2 of God our Saviour, and of Christ Jesus our hope, to
3 Timotheus, *my* true child in faith: grace, mercy, peace,
4 from God our Father and Christ Jesus our Lord. Even
5 as I begged thee to remain in Ephesus, *when I was* going to
6 Macedonia, that thou mightest enjoin some not to teach other
7 doctrines, nor to turn their minds to fables and interminable
8 genealogies, which bring questionings rather than *further* God's
9 dispensation, which *is* in faith. But the end of what is en-
10 joined is love out of a pure heart and a good conscience and un-
11 feigned faith; which *things* some having missed, have turned
12 aside to vain discourse, desiring to be law-teachers, not un-
13 derstanding either what they say or concerning what they *so*
14 strenuously affirm. Now we know that the law *is* good if any
15 one uses it lawfully, knowing this, that law has not its appli-
16 cation to a righteous person, but to *the* lawless and insubordi-
17 nate, to *the* impious and sinful, to *the* unholy and profane, to
smiters of fathers and smiters of mothers; to murderers, forni-
cators, sodomites, kidnappers, liars, perjurers; and if any other
thing is opposed to sound teaching, according to the glad tid-
ings of the glory of the blessed God, with which *I* have been
entrusted. *And* I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who has given
me power, that he has counted me faithful, appointing to min-
istry him who before was a blasphemer and persecutor, and
an insolent overbearing *man*: but mercy was shewn me be-
cause I did it ignorantly, in unbelief. But the grace of our
Lord surpassingly over-abounded with faith and love, which *is*
in Christ Jesus. Faithful *is* the word, and worthy of all accep-
tation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners,
of whom *I* am *the* first. But for this reason mercy was shewn
me, that in me, *the* first, Jesus Christ might display the whole
long-suffering, for a delineation of those about to believe on
him to life eternal. Now to the King of the ages, *the* incor-
ruptible, invisible, only God, honour and glory to the ages of

ages. Amen. This charge, *my* child Timotheus, I commit to thee, according to the prophecies as to thee preceding, in order that thou mightest war by them the good warfare, maintaining faith and a good conscience; which *last* some, having put away, have made shipwreck as to faith; of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander, whom I have delivered to Satan, that they may be taught by discipline not to blaspheme.

I exhort therefore, first of all, that supplications, prayers, intercessions, thanksgivings be made for all men; for kings and all that are in dignity, that we may lead a quiet and tranquil life in all piety and gravity; for this is good and acceptable before our Saviour God, who desires that all men should be saved and come to *the* knowledge of *the* truth. For God is one, and *the* mediator of God and men one, *the* man Christ Jesus, who gave himself a ransom for all, the testimony *to be rendered* in its own times; to which *I* have been appointed a herald and apostle, (I speak *the* truth, I do not lie,) a teacher of *the* nations in faith and truth. I will therefore that the men pray in every place, lifting up pious hands, without wrath or reasoning. In like manner also that the women in decent deportment and dress adorn themselves with modesty and discretion, not with plaited *hair* and gold, or pearls, or costly clothing, but, what becomes women making profession of the fear of God, by good works. Let a woman learn in quietness in all subjection; but I do not suffer a woman to teach nor to exercise authority over man, but to be in quietness; for Adam was formed first, then Eve: and Adam was not deceived; but the woman, having been deceived, was in transgression. But she shall be preserved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and love and holiness with discretion.

The word *is* faithful: if any one aspires to exercise oversight, he desires a good work. The overseer then must be irreproachable, husband of one wife, sober, discreet, decorous, hospitable, apt to teach; not given to excesses from wine, not a striker, but mild, not addicted to contention, not fond of money, conducting his own house well, having *his* children in subjection with all gravity; (but if one does not know how to conduct his own house, how shall he take care of the assembly of God?) not a novice, that he may not, being inflated, fall into *the* fault of the devil. But it is necessary that he should have also a good tes-

8 timony from those without, that he may fall not into reproach
and *the* snare of the devil. Ministers, in like manner, grave,
not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not seeking gain
9 by base means, holding the mystery of the faith in a pure con-
10 science. And let these be first proved, then let them minister,
11 being without charge *against them*. *The* women in like man-
12 ner grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things. Let *the*
ministers be husbands of one wife, conducting *their* children
13 and their own houses well: for those who shall have minis-
tered well obtain for themselves a good degree, and much bold-
14 ness in faith which *is* in Christ Jesus. These things I write
15 to thee, hoping to come to thee more quickly; but if I delay,
in order that thou mayest know how one ought to conduct one-
self in God's house, which is *the* assembly of *the* living God, *the*
16 pillar and base of the truth. And confessedly the mystery of
piety is great. God has been manifested in flesh, has been jus-
tified in *the* Spirit, has appeared to angels, has been preached
among *the* nations, has been believed on in *the* world, has been
received up in glory.

4 But the Spirit speaks expressly, that in latter times some
shall apostatise from the faith, giving their mind to deceiving
2 spirits and teachings of demons speaking lies in hypocrisy,
3 cauterised as to their own conscience, forbidding to marry,
bidding to abstain from meats, which God has created for re-
ceiving with thanksgiving for them who are faithful and know
4 the truth. For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing
5 *is* to be rejected, being received with thanksgiving; for it is
6 sanctified by God's word and freely addressing *him*. Laying
these things before the brethren, thou wilt be a good minis-
ter of Christ Jesus, nourished with the words of the faith and
7 of the good teaching which thou hast fully followed up. But
profane and old wives' fables avoid, but exercise thyself unto
8 piety; for bodily exercise is profitable for a little, but piety is
profitable for everything, having promise of life, of the present
9 one, and of that to come. The word *is* faithful and worthy
10 of all acceptation; for, for this we labour and suffer reproach,
because we hope in a living God, who is preserver of all men,
11 specially of those that believe. Enjoin and teach these things.
12 Let no one despise thy youth, but be a model of the believers, in
13 word, in conduct, in love, in faith, in purity. Till I come, give

thyself to reading, to exhortation, to teaching. Be not negligent of the gift *that is* in thee, which has been given to thee through prophecy, with imposition of the hands of the elderhood. Occupy thyself with these things; be wholly in them, that thy progress may be manifest to all. Give heed to thyself and to the teaching; continue in them; for, doing this, thou shalt save both thyself and those that hear thee.


Rebuke not an elder sharply, but exhort *him* as a father, younger *men* as brethren, elder women as mothers, younger women as sisters, with all purity. Honour widows who are really widows; but if any widow have children or descendants, let them learn first to be pious as regards their own house, and to render a return on their side to *their* parents; for this is acceptable in the sight of God. Now she who *is* a widow indeed, and is left alone, has put *her* hope in God, and continues in supplications and prayers night and day. But she that lives in habits of self-indulgence is dead *while* living. And these things enjoin, that they may be irreproachable. But if any one does not provide for his own, and specially for those of *his* house, he has denied the faith, and is worse than the unbeliever. Let a widow be put upon the list, being of not less than sixty years, *having been* wife of one man, borne witness to in good works, if she have brought up children, if she have exercised hospitality, if she have washed saints' feet, if she have imparted relief to the distressed, if she have diligently followed every good work. But younger widows decline; for when they grow wanton against Christ, they desire to marry, being guilty, because they have cast off their first faith. And, at the same time, they learn also *to be* idle, going about to people's houses; and not only idle, but also gossipers and meddlers, speaking things not becoming. I will therefore that the younger marry, bear children, rule the house, give no occasion to the adversary in respect of reproach. For already some have turned aside after Satan. If any believing man or woman have widows, let them impart relief to them, and let not the assembly be charged, that it may impart relief to those *that are* widows indeed. Let the elders who take the lead *among the saints* well be esteemed worthy of double honour, specially those labouring in word and teaching; for the scripture says, Thou shalt not muzzle an ox that treadeth out

19 corn, and, The workman *is* worthy of his hire. Against an elder receive not an accusation unless where there are two or
20 three witnesses. Those that sin convict before all, that the
21 rest also may have fear. I testify before God and Christ Jesus and the elect angels, that thou keep these things without
22 prejudice, doing nothing by favour. Lay hands quickly on no
23 man, nor partake in others' sins. Keep thyself pure. Drink
no longer only water, but use a little wine on account of thy
24 stomach and thy frequent illnesses. Of some men the sins are
manifest beforehand, going before to judgment, and some also
25 they follow after. In like manner good works also are manifest
beforehand, and those that are otherwise cannot be hid.

6 Let as many bondmen as are under yoke count their own
masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and the
2 teaching be not blasphemed. And they that have believing
masters, let them not despise *them* because they are brethren;
but let them the rather serve them with subjection, because
they are faithful and beloved, who profit by the good and ready
3 service *rendered*. These things teach and exhort. If any one
teach differently, and do not accede to sound words, those of
our Lord Jesus Christ, and the teaching which *is* according to
4 piety, he is puffed up, knowing nothing, but sick about ques-
tions and disputes of words, out of which arise envy, strife, in-
5 jurious words, evil suspicions, constant quarrellings of men
corrupted in mind and destitute of the truth, holding gain to be
6 *the end of* piety. But piety with contentment **is** great gain.
7 For we have brought nothing into the world: *it is manifest* that
8 neither can we carry anything out. But having sustenance
9 and covering, we will be content with these. But those who
desire to be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and many
unwise and hurtful lusts, which plunge men into destruction
10 and ruin. For the love of money is *the* root of every evil; which
some having aspired after, have wandered from the faith, and
11 pierced themselves with many sorrows. But **thou**, O man of
God, flee these things, and pursue righteousness, piety, faith,
12 love, endurance, meekness of spirit. Strive earnestly *in* the
good conflict of faith. Lay hold of eternal life, to which thou
hast been called, and hast confessed the good confession before
13 many witnesses. I enjoin thee before God who preserves all
things in life, and Christ Jesus who witnessed before Pontius

Pilate the good confession, that thou keep the commandment 14
spotless, irreproachable, until the appearing of our Lord Je- 15
sus Christ; which in its own time the blessed and only Ruler
shall shew, the King of those that reign, and Lord of those that
exercise lordship; who only has immortality, dwelling in un- 16
approachable light; whom no man has seen, nor is able to see;
to whom *be* honour and eternal might. Amen. Enjoin on those 17
rich in the present age not to be high-minded, nor to trust on
the uncertainty of riches; but in the God who affords us all
things richly for *our* enjoyment; to do good, to be rich in good 18
works, to be liberal in distributing, disposed to communicate
of their substance, laying by for themselves a good founda- 19
tion for the future, that they may lay hold of *what is* really
life. O Timotheus, keep the entrusted deposit, avoiding pro- 20
fane, vain babblings, and oppositions of false-named knowl-
edge, of which some having made profession, have missed the 21
faith. Grace *be* with thee.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

1 aul, apostle of Jesus Christ by God's will, according
2 to promise of life, the *life* which *is* in Christ Jesus,
3 to Timotheus, *my* beloved child: grace, mercy, peace,
4 from God *the* Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord. I am
5 thankful to God, whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure
6 conscience, how unceasingly I have the remembrance of thee in
7 my supplications night and day, earnestly desiring to see thee,
8 remembering thy tears, that I may be filled with joy; calling to
9 mind the unfeigned faith which *has been* in thee, which dwelt
10 first in thy grandmother Lois, and in thy mother Eunice, and I
11 am persuaded that in thee also. For which cause I put thee in
12 mind to rekindle the gift of God which is in thee by the putting
13 on of my hands. For God has not given us a spirit of cow-
14 ardice, but of power, and of love, and of wise discretion. Be
15 not therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me
16 his prisoner; but suffer evil along with the glad tidings, accord-
17 ing to the power of God; who has saved us, and has called us
with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according
to *his* own purpose and grace, which *was* given to us in Christ
Jesus before *the* ages of time, but has been made manifest
now by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who has an-
nulled death, and brought to light life and incorruptibility by
the glad tidings; to which *I* have been appointed a herald
and apostle and teacher of *the* nations. For which cause also
I suffer these things; but I am not ashamed; for I know whom
I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep for
that day the deposit I have entrusted to him. Have an outline
of sound words, which *words* thou hast heard of me, in faith
and love which *are* in Christ Jesus. Keep, by the Holy Spirit
which dwells in us, the good deposit entrusted. Thou knowest
this, that all who *are* in Asia, of whom is Phygellus and Her-
mogenes, have turned away from me. The Lord grant mercy
to the house of Onesiphorus, for he has often refreshed me, and
has not been ashamed of my chain; but being in Rome sought

me out very diligently, and found *me* – the Lord grant to him 18
to find mercy from *the* Lord in that day – and how much service
he rendered in Ephesus *thou* knowest best.

Thou therefore, my child, be strong in the grace which *is* **2**
in Christ Jesus. And the things thou hast heard of me in 2
the presence of many witnesses, these entrust to faithful men,
such as shall be competent to instruct others also. Take thy 3
share in suffering as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. No one go- 4
ing as a soldier entangles himself with the affairs of life, that
he may please him who has enlisted him as a soldier. And if 5
also any one contend *in the games*, he is not crowned unless he
contend lawfully. The husbandman must labour before par- 6
taking of the fruits. Think of what I say, for the Lord will give 7
thee understanding in all things. Remember Jesus Christ 8
raised from among *the* dead, of *the* seed of David, according
to my glad tidings, in which I suffer even unto bonds as an 9
evil-doer: but the word of God is not bound. For this cause 10
I endure all things for the sake of the elect, that *they* also
may obtain the salvation which *is* in Christ Jesus with eter-
nal glory. The word *is* faithful; for if we have died together 11
with *him*, we shall also live together; if we endure, we shall 12
also reign together; if we deny, *he* also will deny us; if we 13
are unfaithful, *he* abides faithful, for he cannot deny him-
self. Of these things put in remembrance, testifying earnestly 14
before the Lord not to have disputes of words, profitable for
nothing, to the subversion of the hearers. Strive diligently to 15
present thyself approved to God, a workman that has not to
be ashamed, cutting in a straight line the word of truth. But 16
profane, vain babblings shun, for they will advance to greater
impiety, and their word will spread as a gangrene; of whom is 17
Hymenaeus and Philetus; *men* who as to the truth have gone 18
astray, saying that the resurrection has taken place already;
and overthrow the faith of some. Yet the firm foundation of 19
God stands, having this seal, *The* Lord knows those that are
his; and, Let every one who names the name of *the* Lord with-
draw from iniquity. But in a great house there are not only 20
gold and silver vessels, but also wooden and earthen; and some
to honour, and some to dishonour. If therefore one shall have 21
purified himself from these, *in separating himself from them*,
he shall be a vessel to honour, sanctified, serviceable to the

22 Master, prepared for every good work. But youthful lusts flee,
and pursue righteousness, faith, love, peace, with those that
23 call upon the Lord out of a pure heart. But foolish and sense-
less questionings avoid, knowing that they beget contentions.
24 And a bondman of *the* Lord ought not to contend, but be gen-
25 tle towards all; apt to teach; forbearing; in meekness setting
right those who oppose, if God perhaps may sometime give
26 them repentance to acknowledgment of *the* truth, and that
they may awake up out of the snare of the devil, *who are* taken
by him, for **his** will.

3 But this know, that in *the* last days difficult times shall be
2 there; for men shall be lovers of self, lovers of money, boast-
ful, arrogant, evil speakers, disobedient to parents, ungrate-
3 ful, profane, without natural affection, implacable, slander-
ers, of unsubdued passions, savage, having no love for what is
4 good, traitors, headlong, of vain pretensions, lovers of plea-
5 sure rather than lovers of God; having a form of piety but
6 denying the power of it: and from these turn away. For of
these are they who are getting into houses, and leading cap-
7 tive silly women, laden with sins, led by various lusts, always
learning, and never able to come to *the* knowledge of *the* truth.
8 Now in the same manner in which Jannes and Jambres with-
stood Moses, thus these also withstand the truth; men cor-
9 rupted in mind, found worthless as regards the faith. But
they shall not advance farther; for their folly shall be com-
10 pletely manifest to all, as that of those also became. But
thou hast been thoroughly acquainted with my teaching, con-
11 duct, purpose, faith, longsuffering, love, endurance, persecu-
tions, sufferings: what *sufferings* happened to me in Antioch,
in Iconium, in Lystra; what persecutions I endured; and the
12 Lord delivered me out of all. And all indeed who desire to live
13 piously in Christ Jesus will be persecuted. But wicked men
and juggling impostors shall advance in evil, leading and being
14 led astray. But **thou**, abide in those things which thou hast
learned, and *of which* thou hast been fully persuaded, know-
15 ing of whom thou hast learned *them*; and that from a child
thou hast known the sacred letters, which are able to make
thee wise unto salvation, through faith which *is* in Christ Je-
16 sus. Every scripture *is* divinely inspired, and profitable for
teaching, for conviction, for correction, for instruction in righ-

teousness; that the man of God may be complete, fully fitted 17
to every good work.

I testify before God and Christ Jesus, who is about to judge 4
living and dead, and by his appearing and his kingdom, pro- 2
claim the word; be urgent in season *and* out of season, con-
vict, rebuke, encourage, with all longsuffering and doctrine.
For the time shall be when they will not bear sound teaching; 3
but according to their own lusts will heap up to themselves
teachers, having an itching ear; and they will turn away their 4
ear from the truth, and will have turned aside to fables. But 5
thou, be sober in all things, bear evils, do *the* work of an
evangelist, fill up the full measure of thy ministry. For *I* am 6
already being poured out, and the time of my release is come.
I have combated the good combat, I have finished the race, I 7
have kept the faith. Henceforth the crown of righteousness is 8
laid up for me, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will ren-
der to me in that day; but not only to me, but also to all who
love his appearing. Use diligence to come to me quickly; for 9, 10
Demas has forsaken me, having loved the present age, and is
gone to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus to Dalmatia.
Luke alone is with me. Take Mark, and bring *him* with thy- 11
self, for he is serviceable to me for ministry. But Tychicus I 12
have sent to Ephesus. The cloak which I left behind *me* in 13
Troas at Carpus's, bring when thou comest, and the books, es-
pecially the parchments. Alexander the smith did many evil 14
things against me. The Lord will render to him according to
his works. Against whom be *thou* also on thy guard, for 15
he has greatly withstood our words. At my first defence no 16
man stood with me, but all deserted me. May it not be im-
puted to them. But the Lord stood with *me*, and gave me 17
power, that through me the proclamation might be fully made,
and all *those of* the nations should hear; and I was delivered
out of the lion's mouth. The Lord shall deliver me from every 18
wicked work, and shall preserve *me* for his heavenly kingdom;
to whom *be* glory for the ages of ages. Amen. Salute Prisca 19
and Aquila, and the house of Onesiphorus. Erastus remained 20
in Corinth, but Trophimus I left behind in Miletus sick. Use 21
diligence to come before winter. Eubulus salutes thee, and Pu-
dens, and Linus, and Claudia, and the brethren all. The Lord 22
Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Grace *be* with you.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TITUS.

1 **P**aul, bondman of God, and apostle of Jesus Christ ac-
2 cording to *the* faith of God's elect, and knowledge of
3 *the* truth which *is* according to piety; in *the* hope of
4 eternal life, which God, who cannot lie, promised be-
5 fore the ages of time, but has manifested in its own due sea-
6 son his word, in *the* proclamation with which *I* have been
7 entrusted, according to *the* commandment of our Saviour God;
8 to Titus, my own child according to *the* faith common to us:
9 Grace and peace from God *the* Father, and Christ Jesus our
10 Saviour. For this cause I left thee in Crete, that thou might-
11 est go on to set right what remained *unordered*, and establish
12 elders in each city, as *I* had ordered thee: if any one be free
13 from all charge *against him*, husband of one wife, having be-
14 lieving children not accused of excess or unruly. For the over-
15 seer must be free from all charge *against him* as God's steward;
16 not headstrong, not passionate, not disorderly through wine,
17 not a striker, not seeking gain by base means; but hospitable,
18 a lover of goodness, discreet, just, pious, temperate, clinging
19 to the faithful word according to the doctrine taught, that he
20 may be able both to encourage with sound teaching and refute
21 gainsayers. For there are many and disorderly vain speak-
22 ers and deceivers of people's minds, specially those of *the* cir-
23 cumcision, who must have their mouths stopped, who subvert
24 whole houses, teaching things which ought not to be taught
25 for the sake of base gain. One of themselves, a prophet of
26 their own, has said, Cretans are always liars, evil wild beasts,
27 lazy gluttons. This testimony is true; for which cause rebuke
28 them severely, that they may be sound in the faith, not turn-
29 ing *their* minds to Jewish fables and commandments of men
30 turning away from the truth. All things *are* pure to the pure;
31 but to the defiled and unbelieving nothing *is* pure; but both
32 their mind and their conscience are defiled. They profess to
33 know God, but in works deny *him*, being abominable, and dis-
34 obedient, and found worthless as to every good work.

2 But do *thou* speak the things that become sound teaching;
2 that the elder men be sober, grave, discreet, sound in faith,

in love, in patience; that the elder women in like manner be 3
 in deportment as becoming those who have to say to sacred
 things, not slanderers, not enslaved to much wine, teachers of 4
 what is right; that they may admonish the young women to 4
 be attached to *their* husbands, to be attached to *their* children,
 discreet, chaste, diligent in home work, good, subject to their 5
 own husbands, that the word of God may not be evil spoken of.
 The younger men in like manner exhort to be discreet: in all 6, 7
 things affording thyself as a pattern of good works; in teaching
 uncorruptedness, gravity, a sound word, not to be condemned; 8
 that he who is opposed may be ashamed, having no evil thing
 to say about us: bondmen to be subject to their own masters, 9
 to make themselves acceptable in everything; not gainsaying;
 not robbing *their masters*, but shewing all good fidelity, that 10
 they may adorn the teaching which *is* of our Saviour God in all
 things. For the grace of God which carries with it salvation for 11
 all men has appeared, teaching us that, having denied impi- 12
 ety and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, and justly, and
 piously in the present course of things, awaiting the blessed 13
 hope and appearing of the glory of our great God and Saviour
 Jesus Christ; who gave himself for us, that he might redeem 14
 us from all lawlessness, and purify to himself a peculiar peo-
 ple, zealous for good works. These things speak, and exhort, 15
 and rebuke with all authority. Let no one despise thee.

Put them in mind to be subject to rulers, to authorities, to be **3**
 obedient to rule, to be ready to do every good work, to speak 2
 evil of no one, not to be contentious, *to be* mild, shewing all
 meekness towards all men. For we were once ourselves also 3
 without intelligence, disobedient, wandering in error, serving
 various lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hate-
 ful, *and* hating one another. But when the kindness and love 4
 to man of our Saviour God appeared, not on the principle of
 works which *have been done* in righteousness which *we* had 5
 done, but according to his own mercy he saved us through *the*
 washing of regeneration and renewal of *the* Holy Spirit, which 6
 he poured out on us richly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;
 that, having been justified by *his* grace, we should become 7
 heirs according to *the* hope of eternal life. The word *is* faith- 8
 ful, and I desire that thou insist strenuously on these things,
 that they who have believed God may take care to pay diligent


attention to good works. These things are good and profitable
9 to men. But foolish questions, and genealogies, and strifes,
and contentions about the law, shun; for they are unprofitable
10 and vain. An heretical man after a first and second admo-
11 nition have done with, knowing that such a one is perverted,
12 and sins, being self-condemned. When I shall send Artemas to
thee, or Tychicus, use diligence to come to me to Nicopolis; for
13 I have decided to winter there. Zenas the lawyer and Apollos
set forward diligently on their way, that nothing may be lack-
14 ing to them; and let ours also learn to apply themselves to
good works for necessary wants, that they may not be unfruit-
15 ful. All with me salute thee. Salute those who love us in *the*
faith. Grace *be* with you all.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON.

Paul, prisoner of Christ Jesus, and Timotheus the brother
to Philemon the beloved and our fellow-workman, and 2
to the sister Apphia and to Archippus our fellow-soldier,
and to the assembly which *is* in thine house. Grace 3
to you and peace from God our Father, and *the* Lord Jesus
Christ. I thank my God, always making mention of thee at 4
my prayers, hearing of thy love and the faith which thou hast 5
towards the Lord Jesus, and towards all the saints, in such 6
sort that thy participation in the faith should become opera-
tive in the acknowledgment of every good thing which is in us
towards Christ *Jesus*. For we have great thankfulness and en- 7
couragement through thy love, because the bowels of the saints
are refreshed by thee, brother. Wherefore having much bold- 8
ness in Christ to enjoin thee what is fitting, for love's sake I 9
rather exhort, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also
prisoner of Jesus Christ. I exhort thee for **my** child, whom 10
I have begotten in *my* bonds, Onesimus, once unserviceable 11
to thee, but now serviceable to thee and to me: whom I have 12
sent back to thee: *but do *thou* receive him*, that is, **my**
bowels: whom **I** was desirous of keeping with myself, that 13
for thee he might minister to me in the bonds of the glad tid-
ings; but I have wished to do nothing without thy mind, that 14
thy good might not be as of necessity but of willingness: for 15
perhaps for this reason he has been separated *from thee* for a
time, that thou mightest possess him fully for ever; not any 16
longer as a bondman, but above a bondman, a beloved brother,
specially to me, and how much rather to thee, both in *the* flesh
and in *the* Lord? If therefore thou holdest me to be a partner 17
with thee, receive him as me; but if he have wronged thee any- 18
thing or owe anything *to thee*, put this to my account. **I** Paul 19
have written *it* with mine own hand; **I** will repay *it*: that I
say not to thee that thou owest even thine own self also to
me. Yea, brother, **I** would have profit of **thee** in *the* Lord: 20
refresh my bowels in Christ. Being confident of thine obedi- 21

ence, I have written to thee, knowing that thou wilt do even
22 more than I say. But withal prepare me also a lodging; for I
23 hope that I shall be granted to you through your prayers. Epa-
24 phras salutes thee, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus; Mark,
25 Aristarchus, Demas, Luke, my fellow-workmen. The grace of
our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO HEBREWS.

od having spoken in many parts and in many ways **1**
formerly to the fathers in the prophets, at the end **2**
of these days has spoken to us in *the person of the*
Son, whom he has established heir of all things, by
whom also he made the worlds; who being *the* effulgence of **3**
his glory and *the* expression of his substance, and upholding
all things by the word of his power, having made *by himself*
the purification of sins, set himself down on the right hand of
the greatness on high, taking a place by so much better than **4**
the angels, as he inherits a name more excellent than they.
For to which of the angels said he ever, *Thou* art my Son: **5**
this day have *I* begotten thee? and again, *I* will be to him
for father, and *he* shall be to me for son? and again, when **6**
he brings in the firstborn into the habitable world, he says,
And let all God's angels worship him. And as to the angels he **7**
says, Who makes his angels spirits and his ministers a flame
of fire; but as to the Son, Thy throne, O God, *is* to the age **8**
of the age, and a sceptre of uprightness *is* the sceptre of thy
kingdom. Thou hast loved righteousness and hast hated law- **9**
lessness; therefore God, thy God, has anointed thee with oil of
gladness above thy companions. And, *Thou* in the begin- **10**
ning, Lord, hast founded the earth, and works of thy hands are
the heavens. They shall perish, but *thou* continuest still; **11**
and they all shall grow old as a garment, and as a covering
shalt thou roll them up, and they shall be changed; but *thou* **12**
art the Same, and thy years shall not fail. But as to which of **13**
the angels said he ever, Sit at my right hand until I put thine
enemies *as* footstool of thy feet? Are they not all minister- **14**
ing spirits, sent out for service on account of those who shall
inherit salvation?

For this reason we should give heed more abundantly to the **2**
things *we have* heard, lest in any way we should slip away.
For if the word which was spoken by angels was firm, and ev- **2**
ery transgression and disobedience received just retribution,

3 how shall *we* escape if we have been negligent of so great
salvation, which, having had its commencement in being spoken
of by the Lord, has been confirmed to us by those who
4 have heard; God bearing, besides, witness with *them* to *it*,
both by signs and wonders, and various acts of power, and dis-
5 tributions of *the* Holy Spirit, according to his will? For he has
not subjected to angels the habitable world which is to come,
6 of which we speak; but one has testified somewhere, saying,
What is man, that thou rememberest him, or son of man that
7 thou visitest him? Thou hast made him some little inferior
to the angels; thou hast crowned him with glory and honour,
8 *and hast set him over the works of thy hands*; thou hast sub-
jected all things under his feet. For in subjecting all things
to him, he has left nothing unsubject to him. But now we see
9 not yet all things subjected to *him*, but we see Jesus, who
was made some little inferior to angels on account of the suf-
fering of death, crowned with glory and honour; so that by the
10 grace of God he should taste death for every thing. For it be-
came him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things,
in bringing many sons to glory, to make perfect the leader of
11 their salvation through sufferings. For both he that sancti-
fies and those sanctified *are* all of one; for which cause he is
12 not ashamed to call them brethren, saying, I will declare thy
name to my brethren; in *the* midst of *the* assembly will I sing
13 thy praises. And again, I will trust in him. And again, Behold,
14 I and the children which God has given me. Since therefore
the children partake of blood and flesh, he also, in like man-
ner, took part in the same, that through death he might annul
15 him who has the might of death, that is, the devil; and might
set free all those who through fear of death through the whole
16 of their life were subject to bondage. For he does not indeed
take hold of angels *by the hand*, but he takes hold of the seed of
17 Abraham. Wherefore it behoved him in all things to be made
like to *his* brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful
high priest in things relating to God, to make propitiation for
18 the sins of the people; for, in that himself has suffered, being
tempted, he is able to help those that are being tempted.

3 Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of *the* heavenly calling,
consider the Apostle and High Priest of our confession, Jesus,
2 who is faithful to him that has constituted him, as Moses also

in all his house. For *he* has been counted worthy of greater 3
glory than Moses, by how much he that has built it has more 4
honour than the house. For every house is built by some one; 4
but he who has built all things *is* God. And Moses indeed 5
was faithful in all his house, as a ministering servant, for a 5
testimony of the things to be spoken after; but Christ, as Son 6
over his house, whose house are *we*, if indeed we hold fast 6
the boldness and the boast of hope firm to the end. Wherefore, 7
even as says the Holy Spirit, To-day if ye will hear his voice, 7
harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of 8
temptation in the wilderness; where your fathers tempted *me*, 9
by proving *me*, and saw my works forty years. Wherefore I 10
was wroth with this generation, and said, They always err in 10
heart; and *they* have not known my ways; so I swore in 11
my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest. See, brethren, lest 12
there be in any one of you a wicked heart of unbelief, in turning 12
away from *the* living God. But encourage yourselves each day, 13
as long as it is called To-day, that none of you be hardened by 13
the deceitfulness of sin. For we are become companions of the 14
Christ if indeed we hold the beginning of the assurance firm to 14
the end; in that it is said, To-day if ye will hear his voice, do 15
not harden your hearts, as in the provocation; (for who was it, 16
who, having heard, provoked? but *was it* not all who came out 16
of Egypt by Moses? And with whom was he wroth forty years? 17
Was it not with those who had sinned, whose carcasses fell in 17
the wilderness? And to whom sware he that they should not 18
enter into his rest, but to those who had not hearkened to the 18
word? And we see that they could not enter in on account of 19
unbelief;)

Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left of entering 4
into his rest, any one of you might seem to have failed *of it*. 4
For indeed we have had glad tidings presented to us, even as 2
they also; but the word of the report did not profit *them*, not 2
being mixed with faith in those who heard. For we enter into 3
the rest who have believed; as he said, As I have sworn in my 3
wrath, If they shall enter into my rest; although the works had 3
been completed from *the* foundation of *the* world. For he has 4
said somewhere of the seventh *day* thus, And God rested on the 4
seventh day from all his works: and in this again, If they shall 5
enter into my rest. Seeing therefore it remains that some en- 6

ter into it, and those who first received the glad tidings did
7 not enter in on account of not hearkening to the word, again
he determines a certain day, saying, in David, 'To-day,' after so
long a time; (according as it has been said before), To-day, if
8 ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. For if Jesus
had brought them into rest, he would not have spoken after-
9 wards about another day. There remains then a sabbatism to
10 the people of God. For he that has entered into his rest, he
11 also has rested from his works, as God did from his own. Let
us therefore use diligence to enter into that rest, that no one
may fall after the same example of not hearkening to the word.
12 For the word of God *is* living and operative, and sharper than
any two-edged sword, and penetrating to *the* division of soul
and spirit, both of joints and marrow, and a discerner of the
13 thoughts and intents of *the* heart. And there is not a crea-
ture unapparent before him; but all things *are* naked and laid
14 bare to his eyes, with whom we have to do. Having therefore
a great high priest who has passed through the heavens, Jesus
15 the Son of God, let us hold fast the confession. For we have
not a high priest not able to sympathise with our infirmities,
16 but tempted in all things in like manner, sin apart. Let us
approach therefore with boldness to the throne of grace, that
we may receive mercy, and find grace for seasonable help.

5 For every high priest taken from amongst men is estab-
lished for men in things relating to God, that he may offer
2 both gifts and sacrifices for sins; being able to exercise for-
bearance towards the ignorant and erring, since he himself
3 also is clothed with infirmity; and, on account of this *infirmity*,
he ought, even as for the people, so also for himself, to
4 offer for sins. And no one takes the honour to himself but *as*
5 called by God, even as Aaron also. Thus the Christ also has
not glorified himself to be made a high priest; but he who had
said to him, *Thou* art my Son, *I* have to-day begotten thee.
6 Even as also in another *place* he says, *Thou* art a priest for
7 ever according to the order of Melchisedec. Who in the days of
his flesh, having offered up both supplications and entreaties
to him who was able to save him out of death, with strong cry-
ing and tears; (and having been heard because of his piety;)
8 though he were Son, he learned obedience from the things
9 which he suffered; and having been perfected, became to all

them that obey him, author of eternal salvation; addressed by 10
God *as* high priest according to the order of Melchisedec. Con- 11
cerning whom we have much to say, and hard to be interpreted
in speaking *of it*, since ye are become dull in hearing. For 12
when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have again need
that *one* should teach you what *are* the elements of the begin-
ning of the oracles of God, and are become such as have need
of milk, *and* not of solid food. For every one that partakes of 13
milk *is* unskilled in the word of righteousness, for he is a babe;
but solid food belongs to full-grown men, who, on account of 14
habit, have their senses exercised for distinguishing both good
and evil.

Wherefore, leaving the word of the beginning of the Christ, **6**
let us go on *to what belongs* to full growth, not laying again
a foundation of repentance from dead works and faith in God,
of *the* doctrine of washings, and of imposition of hands, and 2
of resurrection of *the* dead, and of eternal judgment; and this 3
will we do if God permit. For it is impossible to renew again to 4
repentance those once enlightened, and who have tasted of the
heavenly gift, and have been made partakers of *the* Holy Spirit,
and have tasted the good word of God, and *the* works of power 5
of *the* age to come, and have fallen away, crucifying for them- 6
selves *as they do* the Son of God, and making a show of *him*.
For ground which drinks the rain which comes often upon it, 7
and produces useful herbs for those for whose sakes also it
is tilled, partakes of blessing from God; but bringing forth 8
thorns and briars, it is found worthless and nigh to a curse,
whose end *is* to be burned. But we are persuaded concerning 9
you, beloved, better things, and connected with salvation, even
if we speak thus. For God *is* not unrighteous to forget your 10
work, and the love which ye have shewn to his name, having
ministered to the saints, and *still* ministering. But we desire 11
earnestly that each one of you shew the same diligence to the
full assurance of hope unto the end; that ye be not sluggish, 12
but imitators of those who through faith and patience have
been inheritors of the promises. For God, having promised to 13
Abraham, since he had no greater to swear by, swore by him-
self, saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying 14
I will multiply thee; and thus, having had long patience, he 15
got the promise. For men indeed swear by a greater, and with 16

them the oath is a term to all dispute, as making matters sure.

17 Wherein God, willing to shew more abundantly to the heirs of
the promise the unchangeableness of his purpose, intervened
18 by an oath, that by two unchangeable things, in which *it was*
impossible that God should lie, we might have a strong encour-
agement, who have fled for refuge to lay hold on the hope set
19 before us, which we have as anchor of the soul, both secure
20 and firm, and entering into that within the veil, where Jesus
is entered as forerunner for us, become for ever a high priest
according to the order of Melchisedec.

7 For this Melchisedec, King of Salem, priest of the most high
God, who met Abraham returning from smiting the kings, and
2 blessed him; to whom Abraham gave also the tenth portion
of all; first being interpreted King of righteousness, and then
3 also King of Salem, which is King of peace; without father,
without mother, without genealogy; having neither beginning
of days nor end of life, but assimilated to the Son of God, abides
4 a priest continually. Now consider how great this *personage*
was, to whom *even* the patriarch Abraham gave a tenth out of
5 the spoils. And they indeed from among the sons of Levi, who
receive the priesthood, have commandment to take tithes from
the people according to the law, that is from their brethren,
6 though these are come out of the loins of Abraham: but he
who has no genealogy from them has tithed Abraham, and
7 blessed him who had the promises. But beyond all gainsay-
8 ing, the inferior is blessed by the better. And here dying men
receive tithes; but there *one* of whom the witness is that he
9 lives; and, so to speak, through Abraham, Levi also, who re-
10 ceived tithes, has been made to pay tithes. For he was yet in
11 the loins of his father when Melchisedec met him. If indeed
then perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, for the people
had their law given to them in connexion with **it**, what need
was there still that a different priest should arise according
to the order of Melchisedec, and not be named after the or-
12 der of Aaron? For, the priesthood being changed, there takes
13 place of necessity a change of law also. For he, of whom these
things are said, belongs to a different tribe, of which no one has
14 *ever* been attached to the service of the altar. For it is clear
that our Lord has sprung out of Juda, as to which tribe Moses
15 spake nothing as to priests. And it is yet more abundantly

evident, since a different priest arises according to the similitude of Melchisedec, who has been constituted not according to law of fleshly commandment, but according to power of indissoluble life. For it is borne witness, *Thou* art a priest for ever according to the order of Melchisedec. For there is a setting aside of the commandment going before for its weakness and unprofitableness, (for the law perfected nothing,) and the introduction of a better hope by which we draw nigh to God. And by how much *it was* not without the swearing of an oath; (for they are become priests without the swearing of an oath, but he with the swearing of an oath, by him who said, as to him, The Lord has sworn, and will not repent of it, *Thou* art priest for ever according to the order of Melchisedec;) by so much Jesus became surety of a better covenant. And they have been many priests, on account of being hindered from continuing by death; but he, because of his continuing for ever, has the priesthood unchangeable. Whence also he is able to save completely those who approach by him to God, always living to intercede for them. For such a high priest became us, holy, harmless, undefiled, separated from sinners, and become higher than the heavens: who has not day by day need, as the high priests, first to offer up sacrifices for his own sins, then for those of the people; for this he did once for all *in* having offered up himself. For the law constitutes men high priests, having infirmity; but the word of the swearing of the oath which *is* after the law, a Son perfected for ever.

Now a summary of the things of which we are speaking **is**, **8**
 We have such a one high priest who has sat down on *the* right hand of the throne of the greatness in the heavens; minister of the holy places and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord has pitched, *and* not man. For every high priest is constituted for the offering both of gifts and sacrifices; whence it is needful that this one also should have something which he may offer. If then indeed he were upon earth, he would not even be a priest, there being those who offer the gifts according to the law, (who serve the representation and shadow of heavenly things, according as Moses was oracularly told *when* about to make the tabernacle; for See, saith He, that thou make all things according to the pattern which has been shewn to thee in the mountain.) But now he has got a more excellent 6

ministry, by so much as he is mediator of a better covenant,
7 which is established on the footing of better promises. For if
that first was faultless, place had not been sought for a sec-
8 ond. For finding fault, he says to them, Behold, days come,
saith the Lord, and I will consummate a new covenant as re-
gards the house of Israel, and as regards the house of Juda;
9 not according to the covenant which I made to their fathers in
the day of my taking their hand to lead them out of the land
of Egypt; because *they* did not continue in my covenant, and
10 *I* did not regard them, saith *the* Lord. Because this *is* the
covenant that I will covenant to the house of Israel after those
days, saith the Lord: Giving my laws into their mind, I will
write them also upon their hearts; and I will be to them for
11 God, and *they* shall be to me for people. And they shall
not teach each his fellow-citizen, and each his brother, saying,
Know the Lord; because all shall know me in themselves, from
12 *the* little one *among them* unto *the* great among them. Be-
cause I will be merciful to their unrighteousnesses, and their
sins and their lawlessnesses I will never remember any more.
13 In that he says New, he has made the first old; but that which
grows old and aged *is* near disappearing.

9 The first therefore also indeed had ordinances of service,
2 and the sanctuary, a worldly one. For a tabernacle was set
up; the first, in which *were* both the candlestick and the table
3 and the exposition of the loaves, which is called Holy; but af-
ter the second veil a tabernacle which is called Holy of holies,
4 having a golden censer, and the ark of the covenant, covered
round in every part with gold, in which *were* the golden pot
that had the manna, and the rod of Aaron that had sprouted,
5 and the tables of the covenant; and above over it the cheru-
bim of glory shadowing the mercy-seat; concerning which it is
6 not now *the time* to speak in detail. Now these things be-
ing thus ordered, into the first tabernacle the priests enter at
7 all times, accomplishing the services; but into the second, the
high priest only, once a year, not without blood, which he offers
8 for himself and for the errors of the people: the Holy Spirit
shewing this, that the way of the *holy of holies* has not yet
been made manifest while as yet the first tabernacle has *its*
9 standing; the which *is* an image for the present time, accord-
ing to which both gifts and sacrifices, unable to perfect as to

conscience him that worshipped, are offered, *consisting* only 10
of meats and drinks and divers washings, ordinances of flesh,
imposed until *the* time of setting things right. But Christ being 11
come high priest of the good things to come, by the better
and more perfect tabernacle not made with hand, (that is, not
of this creation,) nor by blood of goats and calves, but by his 12
own blood, has entered in once for all into the *holy of holies*,
having found an eternal redemption. For if the blood of goats 13
and bulls, and a heifer's ashes sprinkling the defiled, sanctifies
for the purity of the flesh, how much rather shall the blood of 14
the Christ, who by the eternal Spirit offered himself spotless to
God, purify your conscience from dead works to worship *the* living 15
God? And for this reason he is mediator of a new covenant,
so that, death having taken place for redemption of the trans-
gressions under the first covenant, the called might receive the
promise of the eternal inheritance. (For where *there is* a tes- 16
tament, the death of the testator must needs come in. For a
testament *is* of force when men are dead, since it is in no way of 17
force while the testator is alive.) Whence neither the first was
inaugurated without blood. For every commandment having 18
been spoken according to *the* law by Moses to all the people;
having taken the blood of calves and goats, with water and
scarlet wool and hyssop, he sprinkled both the book itself and
all the people, saying, This *is* the blood of the covenant which 20
God has enjoined to you. And the tabernacle too and all the
vessels of service he sprinkled in like manner with blood; and 21
almost all things are purified with blood according to the law,
and without blood-shedding there is no remission. *It was* nec- 23
essary then that the figurative representations of the things
in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly
things themselves with sacrifices better than these. For the 24
Christ is not entered into holy places made with hand, figures
of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear before the
face of God for us: nor in order that he should offer himself 25
often, as the high priest enters into the holy places every year
with blood not his own; since he had *then* been obliged often 26
to suffer from the foundation of the world. But now once in
the consummation of the ages he has been manifested for *the*
putting away of sin by his sacrifice. And forasmuch as it is the 27
portion of men once to die, and after this judgment; thus the 28

Christ also, having been once offered to bear the sins of many, shall appear to those that look for him the second time without sin for salvation.

10 For the law, having a shadow of the coming good things, not the image itself of the things, can never, by the same sacrifices which they offer continually yearly, perfect those who
2 approach. Since, would they not indeed have ceased being
3 offered, on account of the worshippers once purged having no
4 longer any conscience of sins? But in these *there is* a calling to
5 mind of sins yearly. For blood of bulls and goats *is* incapable
6 of taking away sins. Wherefore coming into the world he says,
7 Sacrifice and offering thou willedst not; but thou hast prepared
8 me a body. Thou tookest no pleasure in burnt-offerings and
9 sacrifices for sin. Then I said, Lo, I come (in *the* roll of the
10 book it is written of me) to do, O God, thy will. Above, saying
11 Sacrifices and offerings and burnt-offerings and sacrifices for
12 sin thou willedst not, neither tookest pleasure in (which are
13 offered according to the law); then he said, Lo, I come to do
14 thy will. He takes away the first that he may establish the
15 second; by which will we have been sanctified through the
16 offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. And every
17 priest stands daily ministering, and offering often the same
18 sacrifices, which can never take away sins. But *he*, hav-
19 ing offered one sacrifice for sins, sat down in perpetuity at *the*
20 right hand of God, waiting from henceforth until his enemies
21 be set *for the* footstool of his feet. For by one offering he has
22 perfected in perpetuity the sanctified. And the Holy Spirit
23 also bears us witness *of it*; for after what was said: This *is* the
covenant which I will establish towards them after those days,
saith *the* Lord: Giving my laws into their hearts, I will write
them also in their understandings; and their sins and their
lawlessnesses I will never remember any more. But where
there *is* remission of these, *there is* no longer a sacrifice for
sin. Having therefore, brethren, boldness for entering into
the *holy of* holies by the blood of Jesus, the new and living
way which he has dedicated for us through the veil, that is, his
flesh, and *having* a great priest over the house of God, let us
approach with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, sprinkled as to our hearts from a wicked conscience, and washed as
to our body with pure water. Let us hold fast the confession

of the hope unwavering, (for he *is* faithful who has promised;) and let us consider one another for provoking to love and good works; not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the custom *is* with some; but encouraging *one another*, and by so much the more as ye see the day drawing near. For where we sin wilfully after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains any sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful expectation of judgment, and heat of fire about to devour the adversaries. Any one that has disregarded Moses' law dies without mercy on *the testimony of* two or three witnesses: of how much worse punishment, think ye, shall he be judged worthy who has trodden under foot the Son of God, and esteemed the blood of the covenant, whereby he has been sanctified, common, and has insulted the Spirit of grace? For we know him that said, To me *belongs* vengeance; *I* will recompense, saith the Lord: and again, The Lord shall judge his people. *It is* a fearful thing falling into *the* hands of *the* living God. But call to mind the earlier days in which, having been enlightened, ye endured much conflict of sufferings; on the one hand, when ye were made a spectacle both in reproaches and afflictions; and on the other, when ye became partakers with those who were passing through them. For ye both sympathised with prisoners and accepted with joy the plunder of your goods, knowing that ye have for yourselves a better substance, and an abiding one. Cast not away therefore your confidence, which has great recompense. For ye have need of endurance in order that, having done the will of God, ye may receive the promise. For yet a very little while he that comes will come, and will not delay. But the just shall live by faith; and, if he draw back, my soul does not take pleasure in him. But *we* are not drawers back to perdition, but of faith to saving *the* soul.

Now faith is *the* substantiating of things hoped for, *the* conviction of things not seen. For in *the power of* this the elders have obtained testimony. By faith we apprehend that the worlds were framed by *the* word of God, so that that which is seen should not take its origin from things which appear. By faith Abel offered to God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained testimony of being righteous, God bearing testimony to his gifts, and by it, having died, he yet speaks. By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see

24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
11
2
3
4
5

death; and was not found, because God had translated him; for before *his* translation he has the testimony that he had
6 pleased God. But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*.
For he that draws near to God must believe that he is, and *that*
7 he is a rewarder of them who seek him out. By faith, Noah,
oracularly warned concerning things not yet seen, moved with
fear, prepared an ark for the saving of his house; by which he
condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness
8 which *is* according to faith. By faith Abraham, being called,
obeyed to go out into the place which he was to receive for an
inheritance, and went out, not knowing where he was going.
9 By faith he sojourned as a stranger in the land of promise as
a foreign country, having dwelt in tents with Isaac and Jacob,
10 the heirs with *him* of the same promise; for he waited for the
city which has foundations, of which God is *the* artificer and
11 constructor. By faith also Sarah herself received strength for
the conception of seed, and *that* beyond a seasonable age; since
12 she counted him faithful who promised. Wherefore also there
have been born of one, and that of one become dead, even as
the stars of heaven in multitude, and as the countless sand
13 which *is* by the sea shore. All these died in faith, not having
received the promises, but having seen them from afar off and
embraced *them*, and confessed that they were strangers and
14 sojourners on the earth. For they who say such things shew
clearly that they seek *their* country. And if they had called to
mind that from whence they went out, they had had opportu-
15 nity to have returned; but now they seek a better, that is, a
heavenly; wherefore God is not ashamed of them, to be called
16 their God; for he has prepared for them a city. By faith Abra-
ham, *when* tried, offered up Isaac, and he who had received
17 to himself the promises offered up his only begotten *son*, as
to whom it had been said, In Isaac shall thy seed be called:
18 counting that God *was* able to raise *him* even from among *the*
dead, whence also he received him in a figure. By faith Isaac
19 blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come. By faith
Jacob *when* dying blessed each of the sons of Joseph, and wor-
20 shipped on the top of his staff. By faith Joseph *when* dying
called to mind the going forth of the sons of Israel, and gave
21 commandment concerning his bones. By faith Moses, being
born, was hid three months by his parents, because they saw
22
23

the child beautiful; and they did not fear the injunction of the king. By faith Moses, when he had become great, refused to be called son of Pharaoh's daughter; choosing rather to suffer affliction along with the people of God than to have *the* temporary pleasure of sin; esteeming the reproach of the Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt, for he had respect to the recompense. By faith he left Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king; for he persevered, as seeing him who is invisible. By faith he celebrated the passover and the sprinkling of the blood, that the destroyer of the firstborn might not touch them. By faith they passed through the Red sea as through dry land; of which the Egyptians having made trial were swallowed up. By faith the walls of Jericho fell, having been encircled for seven days. By faith Rahab the harlot did not perish along with the unbelieving, having received the spies in peace. And what more do I say? For the time would fail me telling of Gideon, and Barak, and Samson, and Jephthah, and David and Samuel, and of the prophets: who by faith overcame kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped lions' mouths, quenched *the* power of fire, escaped *the* edge of the sword, became strong out of weakness, became mighty in war, made *the* armies of strangers give way. Women received their dead again by resurrection; and others were tortured, not having accepted deliverance, that they might get a better resurrection; and others underwent trial of mockings and scourgings, yea, and of bonds and imprisonment. They were stoned, were sawn asunder, were tempted, died by the death of the sword; they went about in sheepskins, in goatskins, destitute, afflicted, evil treated, (of whom the world was not worthy,) wandering in deserts and mountains, and *in* dens and caverns of the earth. And these all, having obtained witness through faith, did not receive the promise, God having foreseen some better thing for us, that they should not be made perfect without us.

Let *us* also therefore, having so great a cloud of witnesses surrounding us, laying aside every weight, and sin which so easily entangles us, run with endurance the race that lies before us, looking stedfastly on Jesus the leader and completer of faith: who, in view of the joy lying before him, endured *the* cross, having despised *the* shame, and is set down at the right

3 hand of the throne of God. For consider well him who endured
4 so great contradiction from sinners against himself, that ye be
5 not weary, fainting in your minds. Ye have not yet resisted
6 unto blood, wrestling against sin. And ye have quite forgot-
7 ten the exhortation which speaks to you as to sons: My son, de-
8 spise not *the* chastening of *the* Lord, nor faint *when* reprov-
9 ed by him; for whom *the* Lord loves he chastens, and scourges
10 every son whom he receives. Ye endure for chastening, God
11 conducts himself towards you as towards sons; for who is the
12 son that the father chastens not? But if ye are without chas-
13 tening, of which all have been made partakers, then are ye
14 bastards, and not sons. Moreover we have had the fathers of
15 our flesh as chasteners, and we revered *them*; shall we not
16 much rather be in subjection to the Father of spirits, and live?
17 For they indeed chastened for a few days, as seemed good to
18 them; but he for profit, in order to the partaking of his holiness.
19 But no chastening at the time seems to be *matter* of joy, but
20 of grief; but afterwards yields *the* peaceful fruit of righteous-
21 ness to those exercised by it. Wherefore lift up the hands that
22 hang down, and the failing knees; and make straight paths
23 for your feet, that that which is lame be not turned aside; but
that rather it may be healed. Pursue peace with all, and holi-
ness, without which no one shall see the Lord: watching lest
there be any one who lacks the grace of God; lest any root of
bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and many be defiled by it;
lest *there be* any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who
for one meal sold his birthright; for ye know that also after-
wards, desiring to inherit the blessing, he was rejected, (for he
found no place for repentance) although he sought it earnestly
with tears. For ye have not come to *the mount* that might be
touched and was all on fire, and to obscurity, and darkness,
and tempest, and trumpet's sound, and voice of words; which
they that heard, excusing themselves, declined *the* word being
addressed to them any more: (for they were not able to bear
what was enjoined: And if a beast should touch the mountain,
it shall be stoned; and, so fearful was the sight, Moses said,
I am exceedingly afraid and full of trembling;) but ye have
come to mount Zion; and to *the city of the living God*, heavenly
Jerusalem; and to myriads of angels, the universal gather-
ing; and to *the assembly of the firstborn who are* registered in

heaven; and to God, judge of all; and to *the* spirits of just *men* 24
 made perfect; and to Jesus, mediator of a new covenant; and 24
 to *the* blood of sprinkling, speaking better than Abel. See that 25
 ye refuse not him that speaks. For if those did not escape who
 had refused him who uttered the oracles on earth, much more 26
 we who turn away from him *who does so* from heaven: whose 26
 voice then shook the earth; but now he has promised, saying,
 Yet once will *I* shake not only the earth, but also the heaven.
 But this Yet once, signifies the removing of what is shaken, 27
 as being made, that what is not shaken may remain. Where- 28
 fore let us, receiving a kingdom not to be shaken, have grace,
 by which let us serve God acceptably with reverence and fear.
 For also our God *is* a consuming fire. 29

Let brotherly love abide. Be not forgetful of hospitality; **13**, 2
 for by it some have unawares entertained angels. Remember 3
 prisoners, as bound with *them*; those that are evil-treated, as
 being yourselves also in *the* body. *Let marriage be held* every 4
 way in honour, and the bed *be* undefiled; for fornicators and
 adulterers will God judge. *Let your conversation be* without 5
 love of money, satisfied with *your* present circumstances; for
 he has said, I will not leave thee, neither will I forsake thee.
 So that, taking courage, we may say, The Lord *is* my helper, 6
 and I will not be afraid: what will man do unto me? Remem- 7
 ber your leaders who have spoken to you the word of God; and
 considering the issue of their conversation, imitate their faith.
 Jesus Christ *is* the same yesterday, and to-day, and to the ages 8
to come. Be not carried away with various and strange doc- 9
 trines; for *it is* good that the heart be confirmed with grace, not
 meats; those who have walked in which have not been profited
 by *them*. We have an altar of which they have no right to 10
 eat who serve the tabernacle; for of those beasts whose blood 11
 is carried *as sacrifices for sin* into the *holy of holies* by the
 high priest, of these the bodies are burned outside the camp.
 Wherefore also Jesus, that he might sanctify the people by his 12
 own blood, suffered without the gate: therefore let us go forth 13
 to him without the camp, bearing his reproach: for we have 14
 not here an abiding city, but we seek the coming one. By him 15
 therefore let us offer *the* sacrifice of praise continually to God,
 that is, *the* fruit of *the* lips confessing his name. But of doing 16
 good and communicating *of your substance* be not forgetful, for

17 with such sacrifices God is well pleased. Obey your leaders,
and be submissive; for *they* watch over your souls as those
that shall give account; that they may do this with joy, and not
18 groaning, for this *would be* unprofitable for you. Pray for us:
for we persuade ourselves that we have a good conscience, in
19 all things desirous to walk rightly. But I much more beseech
you to do this, that I may the more quickly be restored to you.
20 But the God of peace, who brought again from among *the* dead
our Lord Jesus, the great shepherd of the sheep, in *the power*
21 *of the* blood of *the* eternal covenant, perfect you in every good
work to the doing of his will, doing in you what is pleasing be-
fore him through Jesus Christ; to whom *be* glory for the ages
22 of ages. Amen. But I beseech you, brethren, bear the word
of exhortation, for it is but in few words that I have written to
23 you. Know that our brother Timotheus is set at liberty; with
24 whom, if he should come soon, I will see you. Salute all your
25 leaders, and all the saints. They from Italy salute you. Grace
be with you all. Amen.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JAMES.

James, bondman of God and of *the* Lord Jesus Christ, 1
to the twelve tribes which *are* in the dispersion, greet- 2
ing. Count it all joy, my brethren, when ye fall into 2
various temptations, knowing that the proving of your 3
faith works endurance. But let endurance have *its* perfect 4
work, that ye may be perfect and complete, lacking in noth- 4
ing. But if any one of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, 5
who gives to all freely and reproaches not, and it shall be given 5
to him: but let him ask in faith, nothing doubting. For he 6
that doubts is like a wave of the sea driven by the wind and 6
tossed about; for let not that man think that he shall receive 7
anything from the Lord; *he is* a double-minded man, unsta- 8
ble in all his ways. But let the brother of low degree glory in 9
his elevation, and the rich in his humiliation, because as *the* 10
grass's flower he will pass away. For the sun has risen with its 11
burning heat, and has withered the grass, and its flower has 11
fallen, and the comeliness of its look has perished: thus the 11
rich also shall wither in his goings. Blessed *is the* man who 12
endures temptation; for, having been proved, he shall receive 12
the crown of life, which He has promised to them that love him. 12
Let no man, being tempted, say, I am tempted of God. For God 13
cannot be tempted by evil things, and himself tempts no one. 13
But every one is tempted, drawn away, and enticed by his own 14
lust; then lust, having conceived, gives birth to sin; but sin 15
fully completed brings forth death. Do not err, my beloved 16
brethren. Every good gift and every perfect gift comes down 17
from above, from the Father of lights, with whom is no varia- 17
tion nor shadow of turning. According to his own will begat 18
he us by the word of truth, that we should be a certain first- 18
fruits of **his** creatures. So that, my beloved brethren, let 19
every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath; for 20
man's wrath does not work God's righteousness. Wherefore, 21
laying aside all filthiness and abounding of wickedness, accept 21
with meekness the implanted word, which is able to save your

22 souls. But be ye doers of *the* word and not hearers only, be-
23 guiling yourselves. For if any man be a hearer of *the* word and
not a doer, *he* is like to a man considering his natural face
24 in a mirror: for he has considered himself and is gone away,
25 and straightway he has forgotten what he was like. But *he*
that fixes his view on *the* perfect law, that of liberty, and abides
in *it*, being not a forgetful hearer but a doer of *the* work, *he*
26 shall be blessed in his doing. If any one think himself to be
religious, not bridling his tongue, but deceiving his heart, this
27 man's religion is vain. Pure and undefiled religion before God
and the Father is this: to visit orphans and widows in their
affliction, to keep oneself unspotted from the world.

2 My brethren, do not have the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ,
2 *Lord* of glory, with respect of persons: for if there come unto
your synagogue a man with a gold ring in splendid apparel,
3 and a poor man also come in in vile apparel, and ye look upon
him who wears the splendid apparel, and say, Do thou sit here
well, and say to the poor, Do thou stand there, or sit here under
4 my footstool: have ye not made a difference among yourselves,
5 and become judges having evil thoughts? Hear, my beloved
brethren: Has not God chosen the poor as to the world, rich
in faith, and heirs of the kingdom, which he has promised to
6 them that love him? But *ye* have despised the poor *man*. Do
not the rich oppress you, and *do not* *they* drag you before *the*
7 tribunals? And *do not* *they* blaspheme the excellent name
8 which has been called upon you? If indeed ye keep *the* royal
law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour
9 as thyself, ye do well. But if ye have respect of persons, ye
10 commit sin, being convicted by the law as transgressors. For
whoever shall keep the whole law and shall offend in one *point*,
11 he has come under the guilt of *breaking* all. For he who said,
Thou shalt not commit adultery, said also, Thou shalt not kill.
Now if thou dost not commit adultery, but killest, thou art be-
12 come transgressor of *the* law. So speak ye, and so act, as those
13 that are to be judged by *the* law of liberty; for judgment *will be*
without mercy to him that has shewn no mercy. Mercy glories
14 over judgment. What *is* the profit, my brethren, if any one say
15 he have faith, but have not works? can faith save him? Now if
16 a brother or a sister is naked and destitute of daily food, and
one from amongst you say to them, Go in peace, be warmed

and filled; but give not to them the needful things for the body, what *is* the profit? So also faith, if it have not works, is dead 17 by itself. But some one will say, *Thou* hast faith and *I* 18 have works. Shew me thy faith without works, and *I* from my works will shew thee my faith. *Thou* believest that God 19 is one. Thou doest well. The demons even believe, and tremble. But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works 20 is dead? Was not Abraham our father justified by works when 21 he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? Thou seest that 22 faith wrought with his works, and that by works faith was perfected. And the scripture was fulfilled which says, Abraham 23 believed God, and it was reckoned to him as righteousness, and he was called Friend of God. Ye see that a man is justified on 24 the principle of works, and not on the principle of faith only. But was not in like manner also Rahab the harlot justified on 25 the principle of works, when she had received the messengers and put *them* forth by another way? For as the body without 26 a spirit is dead, so also faith without works is dead.

Be not many teachers, my brethren, knowing that we shall **3** receive greater judgment. For we all often offend. If any one 2 offend not in word, *he* *is* a perfect man, able to bridle the whole body too. Behold, we put the bits in the mouths of 3 the horses, that they may obey us, and we turn round their whole bodies. Behold also the ships, which are so great, and 4 driven by violent winds, are turned about by a very small rudder, wherever the pleasure of the helmsman will. Thus also 5 the tongue is a little member, and boasts great things. See how little a fire, how large a wood it kindles! and the tongue *is* fire, 6 the world of unrighteousness; the tongue is set in our members, the defiler of the whole body, and which sets fire to the course of nature, and is set on fire of hell. For every species 7 both of beasts and of birds, both of creeping things and of sea animals, is tamed and has been tamed by the human species; but the tongue can no one among men tame; *it is* an unsettled 8 evil, full of death-bringing poison. Therewith bless we 9 the Lord and Father, and therewith curse we men made after *the* likeness of God. Out of the same mouth goes forth blessing 10 and cursing. It is not right, my brethren, that these things should be thus. Does the fountain, out of the same opening, 11 pour forth sweet and bitter? Can, my brethren, a fig produce 12

olives, or a vine figs? Neither *can* salt *water* make sweet water. Who *is* wise and understanding among you; let him shew out of a good conversation his works in meekness of wisdom; but if ye have bitter emulation and strife in your hearts, do not boast and lie against the truth. This is not the wisdom which comes down from above, but earthly, natural, devilish. For where emulation and strife *are*, there *is* disorder and every evil thing. But the wisdom from above first is pure, then peaceful, gentle, yielding, full of mercy and good fruits, unquestioning, unfeigned. But *the* fruit of righteousness in peace is sown for them that make peace.


4 Whence *come* wars and whence fightings among you? *Is it* not thence, – from your pleasures, which war in your members? Ye lust and have not: ye kill and are full of envy, and cannot obtain; ye fight and war; ye have not because ye ask not. Ye ask and receive not, because ye ask evilly, that ye may consume *it* in your pleasures. Adulteresses, know ye not that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore is minded to be *the* friend of the world is constituted enemy of God. Think ye that the scripture speaks in vain? Does the Spirit which has taken his abode in us desire enviously? But he gives more grace. Wherefore he says, God sets himself against *the* proud, but gives grace to *the* lowly. Subject yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. Draw near to God, and he will draw near to you. Cleanse *your* hands, sinners, and purify *your* hearts, ye double-minded. Be wretched, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness. Humble yourselves before *the* Lord, and he shall exalt you. Speak not against one another, brethren. He that speaks against *his* brother, or judges his brother, speaks against *the* law and judges *the* law. But if thou judgest *the* law, thou art not doer of *the* law, but judge. One is the lawgiver and judge, who is able to save and to destroy: but who art **thou** who judgest thy neighbour? Go to now, ye who say, To-day or tomorrow will we go into such a city and spend a year there, and traffic and make gain, ye who do not know what will be on the morrow, (*for what is your life? It is even a vapour, appearing for a little while, and then disappearing,*) instead of your saying, If the Lord should *so* will and we should live, we will also

do this or that. But now ye glory in your vauntings: all such 16
glorying is evil. To him therefore who knows how to do good, 17
and does it not, to him it is sin.

Go to now, ye rich, weep, howling over your miseries that **5**
are coming upon *you*. Your wealth is become rotten, and your 2
garments moth-eaten. Your gold and silver is eaten away, 3
and their canker shall be for a witness against you, and shall
eat your flesh as fire. Ye have heaped up treasure in *the* last
days. Behold, the wages of your labourers, who have har- 4
vested your fields, wrongfully kept back by you, cry, and the
cries of those that have reaped are entered into the ears of *the*
Lord of sabaoth. Ye have lived luxuriously on the earth and 5
indulged yourselves; ye have nourished your hearts *as* in a day
of slaughter; ye have condemned, ye have killed the just; he 6
does not resist you. Have patience, therefore, brethren, till 7
the coming of the Lord. Behold, the labourer awaits the pre-
cious fruit of the earth, having patience for it until it receive
the early and *the* latter rain. *Ye* also have patience: stablish 8
your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is drawn nigh. Com- 9
plain not one against another, brethren, that ye be not judged.
Behold, the judge stands before the door. Take *as* an example, 10
brethren, of suffering and having patience, the prophets, who
have spoken in the name of *the* Lord. Behold, we call them 11
blessed who have endured. Ye have heard of the endurance of
Job, and seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is full of tender
compassion and pitiful. But before all things, my brethren, 12
swear not, neither by heaven, nor by the earth, nor by any
other oath; but let your yea be yea, and your nay, nay, that ye
do not fall under judgment. Does any one among you suffer 13
evil? let him pray. Is any happy? let him sing psalms. Is 14
any sick among you? let him call to *him* the elders of the as-
sembly, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in
the name of *the* Lord; and the prayer of faith shall heal the 15
sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he be one who has
committed sins, it shall be forgiven him. Confess therefore 16
your offences to one another, and pray for one another, that ye
may be healed. *The* fervent supplication of the righteous *man*
has much power. Elias was a man of like passions to us, and 17
he prayed with prayer that it should not rain; and it did not
rain upon the earth three years and six months; and again 18

19 he prayed, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth caused its
20 fruit to spring forth. My brethren, if any one among you err
from the truth, and one bring him back, let him know that he
that brings back a sinner from *the* error of his way shall save a
soul from death and shall cover a multitude of sins.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

eter, apostle of Jesus Christ, to *the* sojourners of *the* 1
dispersion of Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and 2
Bithynia, elect according to *the* foreknowledge of God 2
the Father, by sanctification of *the* Spirit, unto *the* obe-
dience and sprinkling of *the* blood of Jesus Christ: Grace to you 3
and peace be multiplied. Blessed *be* the God and Father of 3
our Lord Jesus Christ, who, according to his great mercy, has
begotten us again to a living hope through *the* resurrection of
Jesus Christ from among *the* dead, to an incorruptible and 4
undefiled and unfading inheritance, reserved in *the* heavens for 4
you, who are kept guarded by *the* power of God through faith 5
for salvation ready to be revealed in *the* last time. Wherein 6
ye exult, for a little while at present, if needed, put to grief by 6
various trials, that the proving of your faith, much more pre- 7
cious than of gold which perishes, though it be proved by fire,
be found to praise and glory and honour in *the* revelation of Je-
sus Christ: whom, having not seen, ye love; on whom *though* 8
not now looking, but believing, ye exult with joy unspeakable
and filled with *the* glory, receiving the end of your faith, *the* 9
salvation of *your* souls. Concerning which salvation prophets, 10
who have prophesied of the grace towards you, sought out and
searched out; searching what, or what manner of time, the 11
Spirit of Christ which *was* in them pointed out, testifying be-
fore of the sufferings which *belonged* to Christ, and the glories
after these. To whom it was revealed, that not to themselves 12
but to you they ministered those things, which have now been
announced to you by those who have declared to you the glad
tidings by *the* Holy Spirit, sent from heaven, which angels de- 13
sire to look into. Wherefore, having girded up the loins of your
mind, *be* sober *and* hope with perfect stedfastness in the grace
which will be brought to you at *the* revelation of Jesus Christ;
as children of obedience, not conformed to *your* former lusts in 14
your ignorance; but as he who has called you is holy, be ye also 15
holy in all *your* conversation; because it is written, Be ye holy, 16

17 for *I* am holy. And if ye invoke as Father him who, without
regard of persons, judges according to the work of each, pass
18 your time of sojourn in fear, knowing that ye have been re-
deemed, not by corruptible *things*, as silver or gold, from your
19 vain conversation handed down from *your* fathers, but by pre-
cious blood, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot, *the*
20 *blood* of Christ, foreknown indeed before *the* foundation of *the*
world, but who has been manifested at the end of times for
21 your sakes, who by him do believe on God, who has raised
him from among *the* dead and given him glory, that your faith
22 and hope should be in God. Having purified your souls by
obedience to the truth to unfeigned brotherly love, love one an-
23 other out of a pure heart fervently; being born again, not of
corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by *the* living and abiding
24 word of God. Because all flesh *is* as grass, and all its glory as
the flower of grass. The grass has withered and *its* flower has
25 fallen; but the word of *the* Lord abides for eternity. But this is
the word which in the glad tidings *is* preached to you.

2 Laying aside therefore all malice and all guile and hypocrisies
2 and envyings and all evil speakings, as newborn babes de-
sire earnestly the pure mental milk of the word, that by it
3 ye may grow up to salvation, if indeed ye have tasted that
4 the Lord *is* good. To whom coming, a living stone, cast away
indeed as worthless by men, but with God chosen, precious,
5 yourselves also, as living stones, are being built up a spiritual
house, a holy priesthood, to offer spiritual sacrifices acceptable
6 to God by Jesus Christ. Because it is contained in the scrip-
ture: Behold, I lay in Zion a corner stone, elect, precious: and
7 he that believes on him shall not be put to shame. To you
therefore who believe *is* the preciousness; but to the disobedi-
ent, the stone which the builders cast away as worthless, this
8 is become head of *the* corner, and a stone of stumbling and
rock of offence; *who* stumble at the word, being disobedient to
9 which also they have been appointed. But *ye* *are* a chosen
race, a kingly priesthood, a holy nation, a people for a posses-
sion, that ye might set forth the excellencies of him who has
10 called you out of darkness to his wonderful light; who once
were not a people, but now God's people; who were not enjoying
11 mercy, but now have found mercy. Beloved, I exhort *you*, as
strangers and sojourners, to abstain from fleshly lusts, which

war against the soul; having your conversation honest among 12
the Gentiles, that *as to that* in which they speak against you as
evildoers, they may through *your* good works, *themselves* wit-
nessing *them*, glorify God in *the* day of visitation. Be in sub- 13
jection *therefore* to every human institution for the Lord's sake;
whether to *the* king as supreme, or to rulers as sent by him, 14
for vengeance on evildoers, and praise to them that do well.
Because so is the will of God, that by well-doing ye put to si- 15
lence the ignorance of senseless men; as free, and not as hav- 16
ing liberty as a cloak of malice, but as God's bondmen. Shew 17
honour to all, love the brotherhood, fear God, honour the king.
Servants, *be* subject with all fear to your masters, not only to 18
the good and gentle, but also to the ill-tempered. For this 19
is acceptable, if one, for conscience sake towards God, endure
griefs, suffering unjustly. For what glory *is it*, if sinning and 20
being buffeted ye shall bear *it*? but if, doing good and suffering,
ye shall bear *it*, this is acceptable with God. For to this have 21
ye been called; for Christ also has suffered for you, leaving you
a model that ye should follow in his steps: who did no sin, nei- 22
ther was guile found in his mouth; who, *when* reviled, reviled 23
not again; *when* suffering, threatened not; but gave *himself*
over into the hands of him who judges righteously; who him- 24
self bore our sins in his body on the tree, in order that, being
dead to sins, we may live to righteousness: by whose stripes
ye have been healed. For ye were going astray as sheep, but 25
have now returned to the shepherd and overseer of your souls.

Likewise, wives, *be* subject to your own husbands, that, even **3**
if any are disobedient to the word, they may be gained without
the word by the conversation of the wives, having witnessed 2
your pure conversation *carried out* in fear; whose adorning 3
let it not be that outward one of tressing of hair, and wear-
ing gold, or putting on apparel; but the hidden man of the 4
heart, in the incorruptible *ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit,
which in the sight of God is of great price. For thus also the 5
holy women who have hoped in God heretofore adorned them-
selves, being subject to their own husbands; as Sarah obeyed 6
Abraham, calling him lord; whose children ye have become, do-
ing good, and not fearing with any kind of consternation. Ye 7
husbands likewise, dwell with *them* according to knowledge,
as with a weaker, *even* the female, vessel, giving *them* honour,

as also fellow-heirs of *the* grace of life, that your prayers be
8 not hindered. Finally, *be* all of one mind, sympathising, full of
9 brotherly love, tender hearted, humble minded; not rendering
evil for evil, or railing for railing; but on the contrary, blessing
10 *others*, because ye have been called to this, that ye should in-
herit blessing. For he that will love life and see good days, let
11 him cause his tongue to cease from evil and his lips that they
12 speak no guile. And let him avoid evil, and do good; let him
13 seek peace and pursue it; because *the* eyes of *the* Lord *are* on
the righteous, and his ears towards their supplications; but *the*
14 face of *the* Lord *is* against them that do evil. And who shall
injure you if ye have become imitators of that which *is* good?
15 But if also ye should suffer for righteousness' sake, blessed *are*
ye; but be not afraid of their fear, neither be troubled; but
sanctify *the* Lord the Christ in your hearts, and *be* always pre-
pared to *give* an answer to every one that asks you to give an
account of the hope that *is* in you, but with meekness and fear;
16 having a good conscience, that *as to that* in which they speak
against you as evildoers, they may be ashamed who calumniate
17 your good conversation in Christ. For *it is* better, if the will of
18 God should will it, to suffer *as* well-doers than *as* evildoers; for
Christ indeed has once suffered for sins, *the* just for *the* unjust,
that he might bring us to God; being put to death in flesh, but
19 made alive in *the* Spirit, in which also going he preached to
the spirits *which are* in prison, heretofore disobedient, when
the longsuffering of God waited in *the* days of Noah while the
ark was preparing, into which few, that is, eight souls, were
20 saved through water: which figure also now saves you, *even*
baptism, not a putting away of *the* filth of flesh, but *the* de-
mand as before God of a good conscience, by *the* resurrection
21 of Jesus Christ, who is at *the* right hand of God, gone into
heaven, angels and authorities and powers being subjected to
him.

4 Christ, then, having suffered for us in *the* flesh, do *ye*
also arm yourselves with the same mind; for he that has suf-
2 ferred in *the* flesh has done with sin, no longer to live the rest
3 of *his* time in *the* flesh to men's lusts, but to God's will. For
the time past *is* sufficient *for us* to have wrought the will of
the Gentiles, walking in lasciviousness, lusts, wine-drinking,
4 revels, drinkings, and unhallowed idolatries. Wherein they

think it strange that ye run not with *them* to the same sink
of corruption, speaking injuriously *of you*; who shall render 5
account to him who is ready to judge *the* living and *the* dead.
For to this *end* were the glad tidings preached to *the* dead also, 6
that they might be judged, as regards men, after *the* flesh,
but live, as regards God, after *the* Spirit. But the end of all 7
things is drawn nigh: be sober therefore, and be watchful unto
prayers; but before all things having fervent love among your- 8
selves, because love covers a multitude of sins; hospitable one
to another, without murmuring; each according as he has recei- 9
ved a gift, ministering it to one another, as good stewards
of *the* various grace of God. If any one speak – as oracles of 11
God; if any one minister – as of strength which God supplies;
that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ,
to whom is the glory and the might for the ages of ages. Amen.
Beloved, take not *as* strange the fire of *persecution* which has 12
taken place amongst you for *your* trial, as if a strange thing
was happening to you; but as ye have share in the sufferings 13
of Christ, rejoice, that in the revelation of his glory also ye may
rejoice with exultation. If ye are reproached in *the* name of 14
Christ, blessed *are ye*; for the *Spirit* of glory and the Spirit of
God rests upon you: *on their part he is blasphemed, but on your*
part he is glorified. Let none of you suffer indeed as murderer, 15
or thief, or evildoer, or as overseer of other people's matters;
but if as a christian, let him not be ashamed, but glorify God 16
in this name. For the time of having the judgment begin from
the house of God *is come*; but if first from us, what *shall be* the 17
end of those who obey not the glad tidings of God? And if the
righteous is difficultly saved, where shall the impious and *the*
sinner appear? Wherefore also let them who suffer according 19
to the will of God commit their souls in well-doing to a faithful
Creator.

The elders which *are* among you I exhort, who *am their* 5
fellow-elder and witness of the sufferings of the Christ, who
also *am* partaker of the glory about to be revealed: shepherd 2
the flock of God which *is* among you, exercising oversight, not
by necessity, but willingly; not for base gain, but readily; not 3
as lording it over your possessions, but being models for the
flock. And when the chief shepherd is manifested ye shall 4
receive the unfading crown of glory. Likewise ye younger, be 5

subject to *the* elder, and all of you bind on humility towards one another; for God sets himself against *the* proud, but to *the* humble gives grace. Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in *the due* time; having cast all your care upon him, for he cares about you. Be vigilant, watch. Your adversary *the* devil as a roaring lion walks about seeking whom he may devour. Whom resist, steadfast in faith, knowing that the selfsame sufferings are accomplished in your brotherhood which *is* in *the* world. But the God of all grace who has called you to his eternal glory in Christ Jesus, when ye have suffered for a little while, himself shall make perfect, stablish, strengthen, ground: to him *be* the glory and the might for the ages of the ages. Amen. By Silvanus, the faithful brother, as I suppose, I have written to you briefly; exhorting and testifying that this is *the* true grace of God in which ye stand. She that is elected with *you* in Babylon salutes you, and Marcus my son. Salute one another with a kiss of love. Peace be with you all who *are* in Christ.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

Simon Peter, bondman and apostle of Jesus Christ, to 1
them that have received like precious faith with us
through *the* righteousness of our God and Saviour Je- 2
sus Christ: Grace and peace be multiplied to you in 2
the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord. As his divine 3
power has given to us all things which relate to life and godli- 3
ness, through the knowledge of him that has called us by glory 4
and virtue, through which he has given to us the greatest and 4
precious promises, that through these ye may become partak- 4
ers of *the* divine nature, having escaped the corruption that 4
is in the world through lust. But for this very reason also, 5
using therewith all diligence, in your faith have also virtue, 5
in virtue knowledge, in knowledge temperance, in temperance 6
endurance, in endurance godliness, in godliness broth- 6
erly love, in brotherly love love: for these things existing and 7
abounding in you make *you* to be neither idle nor unfruitful 8
as regards the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ; for he 9
with whom these things are not present is blind, short-sighted, 9
and has forgotten the purging of his former sins. Wherefore 10
the rather, brethren, use diligence to make your calling and 10
election sure, for doing these things ye will never fall; for 11
thus shall the entrance into the everlasting kingdom of our 11
Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ be richly furnished unto you.
Wherefore I will be careful to put you always in mind of these 12
things, although knowing *them* and established in the present 12
truth. But I account it right, as long as I am in this taberna- 13
cle, to stir you up by putting *you* in remembrance, knowing 14
that the putting off of my tabernacle is speedily *to take place*, 14
as also our Lord Jesus Christ has manifested to me; but I 15
will use diligence, that after my departure ye should have also, 15
at any time, *in your power* to call to mind these things. For 16
we have not made known to you the power and coming of our 16
Lord Jesus Christ, following cleverly imagined fables, but hav-
ing been eyewitnesses of **his** majesty. For he received from 17

God *the* Father honour and glory, such a voice being uttered to him by the excellent glory: This is my beloved Son, in whom
 18 *I* have found my delight; and this voice *we* heard uttered
 19 from heaven, being with him on the holy mountain. And we have the prophetic word *made* surer, to which ye do well taking heed (as to a lamp shining in an obscure place) until *the*
 20 day dawn and *the* morning star arise in your hearts; knowing this first, that *the scope of* no prophecy of scripture is had from
 21 its own particular interpretation, for prophecy was not ever uttered by *the* will of man, but holy men of God spake under the power of *the* Holy Spirit.

2 But there were false prophets also among the people, as there shall be also among you false teachers, who shall bring in by the bye destructive heresies, and deny the master that
 2 bought them, bringing upon themselves swift destruction; and many shall follow their dissolute ways, through whom the way
 3 of the truth shall be blasphemed. And through covetousness, with well-turned words, will they make merchandise of you: for whom judgment of old is not idle, and their destruction
 4 slumbers not. For if God spared not *the* angels who had sinned, but having cast them down to the deepest pit of gloom has delivered them to chains of darkness *to be* kept for judgment;
 5 and spared not *the* old world, but preserved Noe, *the* eighth, a preacher of righteousness, having brought in *the* flood upon *the*
 6 world of *the* ungodly; and having reduced *the* cities of Sodom and Gomorrhah to ashes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, setting *them as* an example to those that should *afterwards*
 7 live an ungodly life; and saved righteous Lot, distressed with the abandoned conversation of the godless, (for the righteous man through seeing and hearing, dwelling among them, tormented *his* righteous soul day after day with *their* lawless works,)
 9 *the* Lord knows *how* to deliver the godly out of trial, and to keep *the* unjust to *the* day of judgment *to be* punished; and specially those who walk after the flesh in *the* lust of uncleanness, and despise lordship. Bold *are they*, self-willed; they do
 11 not fear speaking injuriously of dignities: when angels, who are greater in might and power, do not bring against them, before the Lord, an injurious charge. But these, as natural animals without reason, made to be caught and destroyed, speaking injuriously in things they are ignorant of, shall also per-

ish in their own corruption, receiving *the* reward of unrighteousness; accounting ephemeral indulgence pleasure; spots and blemishes, rioting in their own deceits, feasting with you; having eyes full of adultery, and that cease not from sin, alluring unestablished souls; having a heart practised in covetousness, children of curse; having left *the* straight way they have gone astray, having followed in the path of Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved *the* reward of unrighteousness; but had reproof of his own wickedness – *the* dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the folly of the prophet. These are springs without water, and mists driven by storm, to whom the gloom of darkness is reserved *for ever*. For *while* speaking great highflown words of vanity, they allure with *the* lusts of *the* flesh, by dissoluteness, those who have just fled those who walk in error, promising them liberty, while they themselves are slaves of corruption; for by whom a man is subdued, by him is he also brought into slavery. For if after having escaped the pollutions of the world through *the* knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, again entangled, they are subdued by these, their last state is worse than the first. For it were better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than having known *it* to turn back from the holy commandment delivered to them. But that *word* of the true proverb has happened to them: *The dog has* turned back to his own vomit; and, *The washed sow* to *her* rolling in mud.

This, a second letter, beloved, I already write to you, in *both* which I stir up, in the way of putting you in remembrance, your pure mind, to be mindful of the words spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of the Lord and Saviour by your apostles; knowing this first, that there shall come at *the* close of the days mockers with mocking, walking according to their own lusts, and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for from the time the fathers fell asleep all things remain thus from *the* beginning of *the* creation. For this is hidden from them through their own wilfulness, that heavens were of old, and an earth, having its subsistence out of water and in water, by the word of God, through which *waters* the then world, deluged with water, perished. But the present heavens and the earth by his word are laid up in store, kept for fire unto a day of judgment and destruction of ungodly

8 men. But let not this one thing be hidden from you, beloved,
that one day with *the* Lord *is* as a thousand years, and a thou-
9 sand years as one day. *The* Lord does not delay his promise,
as some account of delay, but is longsuffering towards you, not
10 willing that any should perish, but that all should come to re-
pentance. But the day of *the* Lord will come as a thief, in
which the heavens will pass away with a rushing noise, and
the elements, burning with heat, shall be dissolved, and *the*
11 earth and the works in it shall be burnt up. All these things
then being to be dissolved, what ought ye to be in holy conver-
12 sation and godliness, waiting for and hastening the coming of
the day of God, by reason of which *the* heavens, being on fire,
shall be dissolved, and *the* elements, burning with heat, shall
13 melt? But, according to his promise, we wait for new heavens
and a new earth, wherein dwells righteousness. Wherefore,
14 beloved, as ye wait for these things, be diligent to be found
of him in peace, without spot and blameless; and account
15 the longsuffering of our Lord *to be* salvation; according as our
beloved brother Paul also has written to you according to the
16 wisdom given to him, as also in all *his* epistles, speaking in
them of these things; among which some things are hard to
be understood, which the untaught and ill-established wrest,
17 as also the other scriptures, to their own destruction. *Ye*
therefore, beloved, knowing *these* things before, take care lest,
being led away along with the error of the wicked, ye should
18 fall from your own steadfastness: but grow in grace, and in *the*
knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him *be*
glory both now and to *the* day of eternity. Amen.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF JOHN.

Shat which was from *the* beginning, that which we have 1
heard, which we have seen with our eyes; that which
we contemplated, and our hands handled, concerning
the word of life; (and the life has been manifested, 2
and we have seen, and bear witness, and report to you the eter-
nal life, which was with the Father, and has been manifested
to us:) that which we have seen and heard we report to you, 3
that *ye* also may have fellowship with us; and our fellowship
is indeed with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ. And 4
these things write we to you that your joy may be full. And 5
this is the message which we have heard from him, and de-
clare to you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at
all. If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in 6
darkness, we lie, and do not practise the truth. But if we walk 7
in the light as *he* is in the light, we have fellowship with one
another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanses us from
all sin. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, 8
and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, he is faithful 9
and righteous to forgive us *our* sins, and cleanse us from all
unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make 10
him a liar, and his word is not in us.

My children, these things I write to you in order that ye 2
may not sin; and if any one sin, we have a patron with the
Father, Jesus Christ *the* righteous; and *he* is the propitia- 2
tion for our sins; but not for ours alone, but also for the whole
world. And hereby we know that we know him, if we keep 3
his commandments. He that says, I know him, and does not 4
keep his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him;
but whoever keeps his word, in him verily the love of God is 5
perfected. Hereby we know that we are in him. He that says 6
he abides in him ought, even as *he* walked, himself also *so*
to walk. Beloved, I write no new commandment to you, but an 7
old commandment, which ye have had from the beginning. The
old commandment is the word which ye heard. Again, I write 8

a new commandment to you, which thing is true in him and in you, because the darkness is passing and the true light already
9 shines. He who says he is in the light, and hates his brother,
10 is in the darkness until now. He that loves his brother abides
11 in light, and there is no occasion of stumbling in him. But
he that hates his brother is in the darkness, and walks in the
darkness, and knows not where he goes, because the darkness
12 has blinded his eyes. I write to you, children, because *your*
13 sins are forgiven you for his name's sake. I write to you, fa-
thers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I
write to you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked
one. I write to you, little children, because ye have known the
14 Father. I have written to you, fathers, because ye have known
him *that is* from the beginning. I have written to you, young
men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abides in you,
15 and ye have overcome the wicked *one*. Love not the world, nor
the things in the world. If any one love the world, the love of
16 the Father is not in him; because all that *is* in the world, the
lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is
17 not of the Father, but is of the world. And the world is passing,
and its lust, but he that does the will of God abides for eternity.
18 Little children, it is *the* last hour, and, according as ye have
heard that antichrist comes, even now there have come many
19 antichrists, whence we know that it is *the* last hour. They
went out from among us, but they were not of us; for if they had
been of us, they would have surely remained with us, but that
20 they might be made manifest that none are of us. And **ye**
21 have *the* unction from the holy *one*, and ye know all things. I
have not written to you because ye do not know the truth, but
22 because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. Who is
the liar but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? **He** is
23 the antichrist who denies the Father and the Son. Whoever
denies the Son has not the Father either; he who confesses the
24 Son has the Father also. As for **you** let that which ye have
heard from the beginning abide in you: if what ye have heard
from the beginning abides in you, **ye** also shall abide in the
25 Son and in the Father. And this is the promise which **he** has
26 promised us, life eternal. These things have I written to you
27 concerning those who lead you astray: and **yourselves**, the
unction which ye have received from him abides in you, and ye

have not need that any one should teach you; but as the same unction teaches you as to all things, and is true and is not a lie, and even as it has taught you, ye shall abide in him. And now, children, abide in him, that if he be manifested we may have boldness, and not be put to shame from before him at his coming. If ye know that he is righteous, know that every one who practises righteousness is begotten of him. 28 29

See what love the Father has given to us, that we should be called *the* children of God. For this reason the world knows us not, because it knew him not. Beloved, now are we children of God, and what we shall be has not yet been manifested; we know that if it is manifested we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is. And every one that has this hope in him purifies himself, even as *he* is pure. Every one that practises sin practises also lawlessness; and sin is lawlessness. And ye know that *he* has been manifested that he might take away our sins; and in him sin is not. Whoever abides in him, does not sin: whoever sins, has not seen him or known him. Children, let no man lead you astray; he that practises righteousness is righteous, even as *he* is righteous. He that practises sin is of the devil; for from *the* beginning the devil sins. To this end the Son of God has been manifested, that he might undo the works of the devil. Whoever has been begotten of God does not practise sin, because his seed abides in him, and he cannot sin, because he has been begotten of God. In this are manifest the children of God and the children of the devil. Whoever does not practise righteousness is not of God, and he who does not love his brother. For this is the message which ye have heard from the beginning, that we should love one another: not as Cain was of the wicked one, and slew his brother; and on account of what slew he him? because his works were wicked, and those of his brother righteous. Do not wonder, brethren, if the world hate you. *We* know that we have passed from death to life, because we love the brethren. He who does not love *his* brother abides in death. Every one that hates his brother is a murderer, and ye know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him. Hereby we have known love, because *he* has laid down his life for us; and *we* ought for the brethren to lay down *our* lives. But whoso may have the world's substance, and see his brother having need, and 3 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17

shut up his bowels from him, how abides the love of God in
18 him? Children, let us not love with word, nor with tongue,
19 but in deed and in truth. And hereby we shall know that we
are of the truth, and shall persuade our hearts before him –
20 that if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart
21 and knows all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not,
22 we have boldness towards God, and whatsoever we ask we re-
ceive from him, because we keep his commandments, and prac-
23 tise the things which are pleasing in his sight. And this is his
commandment, that we believe on the name of his Son Jesus
Christ, and that we love one another, even as he has given us
24 commandment. And he that keeps his commandments abides
in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abides in
us, by the Spirit which he has given to us.

4 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but prove the spirits, if
they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out
2 into the world. Hereby ye know the Spirit of God: every
spirit which confesses Jesus Christ come in flesh is of God;
3 and every spirit which does not confess Jesus Christ come in
flesh is not of God: and this is that *power* of the antichrist,
of which ye have heard that it comes, and now it is already
4 in the world. *Ye* are of God, children, and have overcome
them, because greater is he that *is* in you than he that *is* in
5 the world. *They* are of the world; for this reason they speak
6 *as* of the world, and the world hears them. *We* are of God;
he that knows God hears us; he who is not of God does not
hear us. From this we know the spirit of truth and the spirit
7 of error. Beloved, let us love one another; because love is of
God, and every one that loves has been begotten of God, and
8 knows God. He that loves not has not known God; for God
9 is love. Herein as to us has been manifested the love of God,
that God has sent his only begotten Son into the world, that
10 we might live through him. Herein is love, not that we loved
God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son a propitiation for
11 our sins. Beloved, if God has so loved us, we also ought to
12 love one another. No one has seen God at any time: if we love
one another, God abides in us, and his love is perfected in us.
13 Hereby we know that we abide in him and he in us, that he has
14 given to us of his Spirit. And *we* have seen, and testify, that
15 the Father has sent the Son *as* Saviour of the world. Whoso-

ever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God. And *we* have known and have believed the love which God has to us. God is love, and he that abides in love abides in God, and God in him. Herein has love been perfected with us that we may have boldness in the day of judgment, that even as *he* is, *we* also are in this world. There is no fear in love, but perfect love casts out fear; for fear has torment, and he that fears has not been made perfect in love. *We* love because *he* has first loved us. If any one say, I love God, and hate his brother, he is a liar: for he that loves not his brother whom he has seen, how can he love God whom he has not seen? And this commandment have we from him, That he that loves God love also his brother.

Every one that believes that Jesus is the Christ is begotten of God; and every one that loves him that has begotten loves also him that is begotten of him. Hereby know we that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments. For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments; and his commandments are not grievous. For all that has been begotten of God gets the victory over the world; and this is the victory which has gotten the victory over the world, our faith. Who is he that gets the victory over the world, but he that believes that Jesus is the Son of God? This is he that came by water and blood, Jesus *the* Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that bears witness, for the Spirit is the truth. For they that bear witness are three: the Spirit, and the water, and the blood; and the three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater. For this is the witness of God *which* he has witnessed concerning his Son. He that believes on the Son of God has the witness in himself; he that does not believe God has made him a liar, because he has not believed in the witness which God has witnessed concerning his Son. And this is the witness, that God has given to us eternal life; and this life is in his Son. He that has the Son has life: he that has not the Son of God has not life. These things have I written to you that ye may know that ye have eternal life who believe on the name of the Son of God. And this is the boldness which we have towards him, that if we ask him anything according to his will he hears us. And if we know that


he hears us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions which we have asked of him. If any one see his brother sinning a sin not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life, for those that do not sin unto death. There is a sin to death: I do not say of that that he should make a request. Every unrighteousness is sin; and there is a sin not to death. We know that every one begotten of God does not sin, but he that has been begotten of God keeps himself, and the wicked *one* does not touch him. We know that we are of God, and the whole world lies in the wicked *one*. And we know that the Son of God has come, and has given us an understanding that we should know him that *is* true; and we are in him that *is* true, in his Son Jesus Christ. He is the true God and eternal life.

Children, keep yourselves from idols.


THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.

She elder to *the* elect lady and her children, whom *I* 1
love in truth, and not *I* only but also all who have 2
known the truth, for the truth's sake which abides 2
in us and shall be with us to eternity. Grace shall 3
be with you, mercy, peace from God *the* Father, and from *the* 3
Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.
I rejoiced greatly that I have found of thy children walking 4
in truth, as we have received commandment from the Father.
And now I beseech thee, lady, not as writing to thee a new com- 5
mandment, but that which we have had from *the* beginning,
that we should love one another. And this is love, that we 6
should walk according to his commandments. This is the com-
mandment, according as ye have heard from the beginning,
that ye might walk in it. For many deceivers have gone out 7
into the world, they who do not confess Jesus Christ coming
in flesh – this is the deceiver and the antichrist. See to your- 8
selves, that we may not lose what we have wrought, but may
receive full wages. Whosoever goes forward and abides not 9
in the doctrine of the Christ has not God. He that abides in
the doctrine, *he* has both the Father and the Son. If any 10
one come to you and bring not this doctrine, do not receive him
into *the* house, and greet him not; for he who greets him par- 11
takes in his wicked works. Having many things to write to 12
you, I would not with paper and ink; but hope to come to you,
and to speak mouth to mouth, that our joy may be full. The 13
children of thine elect sister greet thee.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

1  he elder to the beloved Gaius, whom I love in truth.
2 Beloved, I desire that in all things thou shouldest
3 prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospers.
4 For I rejoiced exceedingly when *the* brethren came
5 and bore testimony to thy *holding fast the* truth, even as *thou*
6 walkest in truth. I have no greater joy than these things that I
7 hear of my children walking in the truth. Beloved, thou doest
8 faithfully *in* whatever thou mayest have wrought towards the
9 brethren and that strangers, (who have witnessed of thy love
10 before *the* assembly,) in setting forward whom on their journey
11 worthily of God, thou wilt do well; for for the name have they
12 gone forth, taking nothing of those of the nations. *We* there-
13 fore ought to receive such, that we may be fellow-workers with
14 the truth. I wrote something to the assembly; but Diotrephes,
who loves to have the first place among them, receives us not.
For this reason, if I come, I will bring to remembrance his
works which he does, babbling against us with wicked words;
and not content with these, neither does he himself receive the
brethren; and those who would he prevents, and casts *them* out
of the assembly. Beloved, do not imitate what is evil, but what
is good. He that does good is of God. He that does evil has not
seen God. Demetrius has witness borne to him by all, and by
the truth itself; and *we* also bear witness, and thou knowest
that our witness is true. I had many things to write to thee,
but I will not with ink and pen write to thee; but I hope soon
to see thee, and we will speak mouth to mouth. Peace *be* to
thee. The friends greet thee. Greet the friends by name.


THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JUDE.

ude, bondman of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, **1**
to the called ones beloved in God *the* Father and pre-
served in Jesus Christ: Mercy to you, and peace, and **2**
love be multiplied. Beloved, using all diligence to **3**
write to you of our common salvation, I have been obliged to
write to you exhorting *you* to contend earnestly for the faith
once delivered to the saints. For certain men have got in un- **4**
noticed, they who of old were marked out beforehand to this
sentence, ungodly *persons*, turning the grace of our God into
dissoluteness, and denying our only Master and Lord Jesus
Christ. But I would put you in remembrance, you who once **5**
knew all things, that the Lord, having saved a people out of
the land of Egypt, in the second place destroyed those who had
not believed. And angels who had not kept their own original **6**
state, but had abandoned their own dwelling, he keeps in eter-
nal chains under gloomy darkness, to *the* judgment of *the* great
day; as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities around them, **7**
committing greedily fornication, in like manner with them,
and going after other flesh, lie there as an example, undergoing
the judgment of eternal fire. Yet in like manner these dream- **8**
ers also defile *the* flesh, and despise lordship, and speak rail-
ingly against dignities. But Michael the archangel, when dis- **9**
puting with the devil he reasoned about the body of Moses, did
not dare to bring a railing judgment against *him*, but said, *The*
Lord rebuke thee. But these, whatever things they know not, **10**
they speak railingly against; but what even, as the irrational
animals, they understand by mere nature, in these things they
corrupt themselves. Woe to them! because they have gone **11**
in the way of Cain, and given themselves up to the error of
Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.
These are spots in your love-feasts, feasting together *with you* **12**
without fear, pasturing themselves; clouds without water, car-
ried along by *the* winds; autumnal trees, without fruit, twice
dead, rooted up; raging waves of the sea, foaming out their **13**

own shames; wandering stars, to whom has been reserved the
14 gloom of darkness for eternity. And Enoch, *the* seventh from
Adam, prophesied also as to these, saying, Behold, *the* Lord has
15 come amidst his holy myriads, to execute judgment against
all; and to convict all the ungodly of them of all their works of
ungodliness, which they have wrought ungodlily, and of all the
hard *things* which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.
16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their lusts;
and their mouth speaks swelling words, admiring persons for
17 the sake of profit. But *ye*, beloved, remember the words spo-
18 ken before by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ, that they
said to you, that at *the* end of the time there should be mockers,
19 walking after their own lusts of ungodlinesses. These are they
who set *themselves* apart, natural *men*, not having *the* Spirit.
20 But *ye*, beloved, building yourselves up on your most holy
21 faith, praying in the Holy Spirit, keep yourselves in the love
of God, awaiting the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eter-
22 nal life. And of some have compassion, making a difference,
23 but others save with fear, snatching *them* out of the fire; hat-
24 ing even the garment spotted by the flesh. But to him that is
able to keep you without stumbling, and to set *you* with exul-
25 tation blameless before his glory, to the only God our Saviour,
through Jesus Christ our Lord, *be* glory, majesty, might, and
authority, from before the whole age, and now, and to all the
ages. Amen.

THE REVELATION OF ST. JOHN

THE DIVINE.

 evelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave to him, to 1
shew to his bondmen what must shortly take place;
and he signified *it*, sending by his angel, to his bond- 2
man John, who testified the word of God, and the 3
testimony of Jesus Christ, all things that he saw. Blessed *is* 3
he that reads, and they that hear the words of the prophecy,
and keep the things written in it; for the time *is* near. John 4
to the seven assemblies which *are* in Asia: Grace to you and
peace from *him* who is, and who was, and who is to come; and
from the seven Spirits which *are* before his throne; and from 5
Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead,
and the prince of the kings of the earth. To him who loves us,
and has washed us from our sins in his blood, and made us 6
a kingdom, priests to his God and Father: to him *be* the glory
and the might to the ages of ages. Amen. Behold, he comes 7
with the clouds, and every eye shall see him, and they which
have pierced him, and all the tribes of the land shall wail be-
cause of him. Yea. Amen. I am the Alpha and the Omega, 8
saith *the* Lord God, he who is, and who was, and who is to
come, the Almighty. I John, your brother and fellow-partaker 9
in the tribulation and kingdom and patience, in Jesus, was in
the island called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testi-
mony of Jesus. I became in *the* Spirit on the Lord's day, and I 10
heard behind me a great voice as of a trumpet, saying, What 11
thou seest write in a book, and send to the seven assemblies:
to Ephesus, and to Smyrna, and to Pergamos, and to Thyatira,
and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea. And I 12
turned back to see the voice which spoke with me; and hav-
ing turned, I saw seven golden lamps, and in the midst of the 13
seven lamps *one* like *the* Son of man, clothed with a garment
reaching to the feet, and girt about at the breasts with a golden
girdle: his head and hair white like white wool, as snow; and 14
his eyes as a flame of fire; and his feet like fine brass, as burn- 15
ing in a furnace; and his voice as the voice of many waters;

16 and having in his right hand seven stars; and out of his mouth
a sharp two-edged sword going forth; and his countenance as
17 the sun shines in its power. And when I saw him I fell at his
feet as dead; and he laid his right hand upon me, saying, Fear
18 not; *I* am the first and the last, and the living one: and I
became dead, and behold, I am living to the ages of ages, and
19 have the keys of death and of hades. Write therefore what
thou hast seen, and the things that are, and the things that
20 are about to be after these. The mystery of the seven stars
which thou hast seen on my right hand, and the seven golden
lamps. – The seven stars are angels of the seven assemblies;
and the seven lamps are seven assemblies.

2 To the angel of the assembly in Ephesus write: These things
says he that holds the seven stars in his right hand, who walks
2 in the midst of the seven golden lamps: I know thy works and
thy labour, and thine endurance, and that thou canst not bear
evil *men*; and thou hast tried them who say that themselves
3 *are* apostles and are not, and hast found them liars; and en-
durest, and hast borne for my name's sake, and hast not wea-
4 ried: but I have against thee, that thou hast left thy first love.
5 Remember therefore whence thou art fallen, and repent, and
do the first works: but if not, I am coming to thee, and I will re-
6 move thy lamp out of its place, except thou shalt repent. But
this thou hast, that thou hatest the works of the Nicolaitanes,
7 which *I* also hate. He that has an ear, let him hear what
the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him that overcomes, I will
give to him to eat of the tree of life which is in the paradise of
8 God. And to the angel of the assembly in Smyrna write: These
things says the first and the last, who became dead, and lived:
9 I know thy tribulation and thy poverty; but thou art rich; and
the railing of those who say that they themselves are Jews, and
10 are not, but a synagogue of Satan. Fear nothing *of* what thou
art about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to cast of you into
prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten
days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give to thee the
11 crown of life. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit
says to the assemblies. He that overcomes shall in no wise
12 be injured of the second death. And to the angel of the as-
sembly in Pergamos write: These things says he that has the
13 sharp two-edged sword: I know where thou dwellest, where

the throne of Satan *is*; and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in the days in which Antipas my faithful witness *was*, who was slain among you, where Satan dwells. But I have a few things against thee: that thou hast 14 there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a snare before the sons of Israel, to eat *of* idol sacrifices and commit fornication. So thou also hast those who hold the 15 doctrine of Nicolaitanes in like manner. Repent therefore: but 16 if not, I come to thee quickly, and I will make war with them with the sword of my mouth. He that has an ear, let him hear 17 what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him that overcomes, to him will I give of the hidden manna; and I will give to him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written, which no 18 one knows but he that receives *it*. And to the angel of the assembly in Thyatira write: These things says the Son of God, he that has his eyes as a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like 19 fine brass: I know thy works, and love, and faith, and service, and thine endurance, and thy last works *to be* more than the 20 first. But I have against thee that thou permittest the woman Jezebel, she who calls herself prophetess, and she teaches and leads astray my servants to commit fornication and eat of idol 21 sacrifices. And I gave her time that she should repent, and she will not repent of her fornication. Behold, I cast her into a 22 bed, and those that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her works, and her children will I 23 kill with death; and all the assemblies shall know that *I* am he that searches *the* reins and *the* hearts; and I will give to you each according to your works. But to you I say, the rest who 24 *are* in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, who have not known the depths of Satan, as they say, I do not cast upon you any other burden; but what ye have hold fast till I shall 25 come. And he that overcomes, and he that keeps unto the end my works, to him will I give authority over the nations, and 26 he shall shepherd them with an iron rod; as vessels of pottery are they broken in pieces, as I also have received from my Father; and I will give to him the morning star. He that has an 27 ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. 28, 29

And to the angel of the assembly in Sardis write: These **3** things saith he that has the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars: I know thy works, that thou hast a name that

2 thou livest, and art dead. Be watchful, and strengthen the
things that remain, which are about to die, for I have not found
3 thy works complete before my God. Remember therefore how
thou hast received and heard, and keep *it* and repent. If there-
fore thou shalt not watch, I will come *upon thee* as a thief, and
4 thou shalt not know at what hour I shall come upon thee. But
thou hast a few names in Sardis which have not defiled their
garments, and they shall walk with me in white, because they
5 are worthy. He that overcomes, *he* shall be clothed in white
garments, and I will not blot his name out of the book of life,
and will confess his name before my Father and before his an-
6 gels. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to
the assemblies. And to the angel of the assembly in Philadel-
7 phia write: These things saith the holy, the true; he that has
the key of David, he who opens and no one shall shut, and
8 shuts and no one shall open: I know thy works: behold, I have
set before thee an opened door, which no one can shut, because
thou hast a little power, and hast kept my word, and hast not
9 denied my name. Behold, I make them of the synagogue of
Satan who say that they are Jews, and are not, but lie; behold,
I will cause that they shall come and shall do homage before
10 thy feet, and shall know that *I* have loved thee. Because
thou hast kept the word of my patience, *I* also will keep thee
out of the hour of trial, which is about to come upon the whole
11 habitable world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. I come
quickly: hold fast what thou hast, that no one take thy crown.
12 He that overcomes, him will I make a pillar in the temple of my
God, and he shall go no more at all out; and I will write upon
him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God,
the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven, from my
13 God, and my new name. He that has an ear, let him hear what
the Spirit says to the assemblies. And to the angel of the as-
14 sembly in Laodicea write: These things says the Amen, the
faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God:
15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot; I would
16 thou wert cold or hot. Thus because thou art lukewarm, and
neither cold nor hot, I am about to spue thee out of my mouth.
17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and am grown rich, and have
need of nothing, and knowest not that *thou* art the wretched
18 and the miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked; I counsel

thee to buy of me gold purified by fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white garments, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness may not be made manifest; and eye-salve to anoint thine eyes, that thou mayest see. I rebuke and discipline as many as I love; be zealous therefore and repent. Behold, I stand at the door and am knocking; if any one hear my voice and open the door, I will come in unto him and sup with him, and he with me. He that overcomes, to him will I give to sit with me in my throne; as *I* also have overcome, and have sat down with my Father in his throne. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.

After these things I saw, and behold, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice which I heard as of a trumpet speaking with me, saying, Come up here, and I will shew thee the things which must take place after these things. Immediately I became in *the* Spirit; and behold, a throne stood in the heaven, and upon the throne one sitting, and he *that was* sitting like in appearance to a stone of jasper and a sardius, and a rainbow round the throne like in appearance to an emerald. And round the throne twenty-four thrones, and on the thrones twenty-four elders sitting, clothed with white garments; and on their heads golden crowns. And out of the throne go forth lightnings, and voices, and thunders; and seven lamps of fire, burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God; and before the throne, as a glass sea, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, four living creatures, full of eyes, before and behind; and the first living creature like a lion, and the second living creature like a calf, and the third living creature having the face as of a man, and the fourth living creature like a flying eagle. And the four living creatures, each one of them having respectively six wings; round and within they are full of eyes; and they cease not day and night saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, who was, and who is, and who is to come. And when the living creatures shall give glory and honour and thanksgiving to him that sits upon the throne, who lives to the ages of ages, the twenty-four elders shall fall before him that sits upon the throne, and do homage to him that lives to the ages of ages; and shall cast their crowns before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O our Lord and *our* God, to receive glory and honour and power; for

thou hast created all things, and for thy will they were, and they have been created.

5 And I saw on the right hand of him that sat upon the throne a book, written within and on the back, sealed with seven seals. And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who *is* worthy to open the book, and to break its seals? And no one was able in the heaven, or upon the earth, or underneath the earth, to open the book, or to regard it. And *I* wept much because no one had been found worthy to open the book nor to regard it. And one of the elders says to me, Do not weep. Behold, the lion which *is* of the tribe of Juda, the root of David, has overcome *so as* to open the book, and its seven seals. And I saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, a Lamb standing, as slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God *which are* sent into all the earth: and it came and took *it* out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne. And when it took the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell before the Lamb, having each a harp and golden bowls full of incenses, which are the prayers of the saints. And they sing a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open its seals; because thou hast been slain, and hast redeemed to God, by thy blood, out of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation, and made them to our God kings and priests; and they shall reign over the earth. And I saw, and I heard *the* voice of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and their number was ten thousands of ten thousands and thousands of thousands; saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that has been slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing. And every creature which is in the heaven and upon the earth and under the earth, and *those that are* upon the sea, and all things in them, heard I saying, To him that sits upon the throne, and to the Lamb, blessing, and honour, and glory, and might, to the ages of ages. And the four living creatures said, Amen; and the elders fell down and did homage.

6 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying, as a voice of thunder, Come *and see*. And I saw: and behold, a white

horse, and he that sat upon it having a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went forth conquering and that he might conquer. And when it opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, Come *and see*. And another, a red horse, went forth; and to him that sat upon it, to him it was given to take peace from the earth, and that they should slay one another; and there was given to him a great sword. And when it opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, Come *and see*. And I saw: and behold, a black horse, and he that sat upon it having a balance in his hand. And I heard as a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, A choenix of wheat for a denarius, and three choenixes of barley for a denarius: and do not injure the oil and the wine. And when it opened the fourth seal, I heard *the voice of* the fourth living creature saying, Come *and see*. And I saw: and behold, a pale horse, and he that sat upon it, his name *was* Death, and hades followed with him; and authority was given to him over the fourth of the earth to slay with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and by the beasts of the earth. And when it opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of them that had been slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held; and they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O sovereign Ruler, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell upon the earth? And there was given to them, to each one a white robe; and it was said to them that they should rest yet a little while, until both their fellow-bondmen and their brethren, who were about to be killed as they, should be fulfilled. And I saw when it opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as hair sackcloth, and the whole moon became as blood, and the stars of heaven fell upon the earth, as a fig tree, shaken by a great wind, casts its unseasonable figs. And the heaven was removed as a book rolled up, and every mountain and island were removed out of their places. And the kings of the earth, and the great, and the chiliarchs, and the rich, and the strong, and every bondman and freeman, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains; and they say to the mountains and to the rocks, Fall on us, and have us hidden from *the* face of him that sits upon the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; because the great day of his

wrath is come, and who is able to stand?

7 And after this I saw four angels standing upon the four corners of the earth, holding fast the four winds of the earth, that no wind might blow upon the earth, nor upon the sea, nor upon
2 any tree. And I saw another angel ascending from *the* sunrising, having *the* seal of *the* living God; and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it had been given to hurt the
3 earth and the sea, saying, Hurt not the earth, nor the sea, nor the trees, until we shall have sealed the bondmen of our God
4 upon their foreheads. And I heard the number of the sealed, a hundred *and* forty-four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of
5 *the* sons of Israel: out of *the* tribe of Juda, twelve thousand sealed; out of *the* tribe of Reuben, twelve thousand; out of *the*
6 tribe of Gad, twelve thousand; out of *the* tribe of Aser, twelve thousand; out of *the* tribe of Nephtalim, twelve thousand; out
7 of *the* tribe of Manasseh, twelve thousand; out of *the* tribe of Simeon, twelve thousand; out of *the* tribe of Levi, twelve thou-
8 sand; out of *the* tribe of Issachar, twelve thousand; out of *the* tribe of Zabulun, twelve thousand; out of *the* tribe of Joseph, twelve thousand; out of *the* tribe of Benjamin, twelve thou-
9 sand sealed. After these things I saw, and lo, a great crowd, which no one could number, out of every nation and tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne, and before
10 the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palm branches in their hands. And they cry with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God who sits upon the throne, and to the Lamb.
11 And all the angels stood around the throne, and the elders, and the four living creatures, and fell before the throne upon
12 their faces, and worshipped God, saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power,
13 and strength, to our God, to the ages of ages. Amen. And one of the elders answered, saying to me, These who are clothed
14 with white robes, who are they, and whence came they? And I said to him, My lord, *thou* knowest. And he said to me, These are they who come out of the great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and have made them white in the blood of
15 the Lamb. Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple, and he that sits upon
16 the throne shall spread his tabernacle over them. They shall not hunger any more, neither shall they thirst any more, nor

shall the sun at all fall on them, nor any burning heat; because the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall shepherd them, and shall lead them to fountains of waters of life, and God shall wipe away every tear from their eyes. 17

And when it opened the seventh seal, there was silence in the heaven about half an hour. And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them. And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and much incense was given to him, that he might give *efficacy* to the prayers of all saints at the golden altar which *was* before the throne. And the smoke of the incense went up with the prayers of the saints, out of the hand of the angel before God. And the angel took the censer, and filled it from the fire of the altar, and cast *it* on the earth: and there were voices, and thunders and lightnings, and an earthquake. And the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves that they might sound with *their* trumpets. And the first sounded *his* trumpet: and there was hail and fire, mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth; and the third part of the earth was burnt up, and the third part of the trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up. And the second angel sounded *his* trumpet: and as a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became blood; and the third part of the creatures which were in the sea which had life died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed. And the third angel sounded *his* trumpet: and there fell out of the heaven a great star, burning as a torch, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters. And the name of the star is called Wormwood; and the third part of the waters became wormwood, and many of the men died of the waters because they were made bitter. And the fourth angel sounded *his* trumpet: and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so that the third part of them should be darkened, and that the day should not appear *for* the third part of it, and the night the same. And I saw, and I heard an eagle flying in mid-heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to them that dwell upon the earth, for the remaining voices of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound. 8 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13

9 And the fifth angel sounded *his* trumpet: and I saw a star
out of the heaven fallen to the earth; and there was given to
2 it the key of the pit of the abyss. And it opened the pit of the
abyss; and there went up smoke out of the pit as *the* smoke of
a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened with
3 the smoke of the pit. And out of the smoke came forth locusts
on the earth, and power was given to them as the scorpions
4 of the earth have power; and it was said to them, that they
should not injure the grass of the earth, nor any green thing,
nor any tree, but the men who have not the seal of God on their
5 foreheads: and it was given to them that they should not kill
them, but that they should be tormented five months; and their
torment *was as the* torment of a scorpion when it strikes a man.
6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall in no way
7 find it; and shall desire to die, and death flees from them. And
the likenesses of the locusts *were* like to horses prepared for
war; and upon their heads as crowns like gold, and their faces
8 as faces of men; and they had hair as women's hair, and their
9 teeth were as of lions, and they had breastplates as breast-
plates of iron, and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of
10 chariots of many horses running to war; and they have tails
like scorpions, and stings; and their power *was* in their tails to
11 hurt men five months. They have a king over them, the an-
gel of the abyss: his name in Hebrew, Abaddon, and in Greek
12 he has *for* name Apollyon. The first woe has passed. Behold,
13 there come yet two woes after these things. And the sixth
angel sounded *his* trumpet: and I heard a voice from the four
14 horns of the golden altar which *is* before God, saying to the
sixth angel that had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which
15 are bound at the great river Euphrates. And the four angels
were loosed, who are prepared for the hour and day and month
16 and year, that they might slay the third part of men; and the
number of the hosts of horse *was* twice ten thousand times ten
17 thousand. I heard their number. And thus I saw the horses in
the vision, and those that sat upon them, having breastplates
of fire and jacinth and brimstone; and the heads of the horses
were as heads of lions, and out of their mouths goes out fire and
18 smoke and brimstone. By these three plagues were the third
part of men killed, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone
19 which goes out of their mouths. For the power of the horses

is in their mouth and in their tails: for their tails *are* like serpents, having heads, and with them they injure. And the rest of men who were not killed with these plagues repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship demons, and the golden and silver and brazen and stone and wooden idols, which can neither see nor hear nor walk. And they repented not of their murders, nor of their witchcrafts, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

And I saw another strong angel coming down out of the heaven, clothed with a cloud, and the rainbow upon his head, and his countenance as the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire, and having in his hand a little opened book. And he set his right foot on the sea, and the left upon the earth, and cried with a loud voice as a lion roars. And when he cried, the seven thunders uttered their own voices. And when the seven thunders spoke, I was about to write: and I heard a voice out of the heaven saying, Seal the things which the seven thunders have spoken, and write them not. And the angel whom I saw stand on the sea and on the earth lifted up his right hand to the heaven, and swore by him that lives to the ages of ages, who created the heaven and the things that are in it, and the earth and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that are in it, that there should be no longer delay; but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound the trumpet, the mystery of God also shall be completed, as he has made known the glad tidings to his own bondmen the prophets. And the voice which I heard out of the heaven *was* again speaking with me, and saying, Go, take the little book which is opened in the hand of the angel who is standing on the sea and on the earth. And I went to the angel, saying to him to give me the little book. And he says to me, Take and eat it up: and it shall make thy belly bitter, but in thy mouth it shall be sweet as honey. And I took the little book out of the hand of the angel, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth as honey, sweet; and when I had eaten it my belly was made bitter. And it was said to me, Thou must prophesy again as to peoples and nations and tongues and many kings.

And there was given to me a reed like a staff, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship in it. And the court which *is* without the temple cast

out, and measure it not; because it has been given *up* to the nations, and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty-two
3 months. And I will give *power* to my two witnesses, and they
shall prophesy a thousand two hundred *and* sixty days, clothed
4 in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees and the two lamps
5 which stand before the Lord of the earth; and if any one wills to injure them, fire goes out of their mouth, and devours their
enemies. And if any one wills to injure them, thus must he be
6 killed. These have power to shut the heaven that no rain may
fall during the days of their prophecy; and they have power
over the waters to turn them into blood, and to smite the earth
7 as often as they will with every plague. And when they shall
have completed their testimony, the beast who comes up out of
the abyss shall make war with them, and shall conquer them,
8 and shall kill them: and their body *shall be* on the street of the
great city, which is called spiritually Sodom and Egypt, where
9 also their Lord was crucified. And *men* of the peoples and
tribes and tongues and nations see their body three days and a
half, and they do not suffer their bodies to be put into a sepul-
10 chre. And they that dwell upon the earth rejoice over them,
and are full of delight, and shall send gifts one to another, be-
cause these, the two prophets, tormented them that dwell upon
11 the earth. And after the three days and a half *the* spirit of life
from God came into them, and they stood upon their feet; and
12 great fear fell upon those beholding them. And I heard a great
voice out of the heaven saying to them, Come up here; and they
went up to the heaven in the cloud, and their enemies beheld
13 them. And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and the
tenth of the city fell, and seven thousand names of men were
slain in the earthquake. And the remnant were filled with fear,
14 and gave glory to the God of the heaven. The second woe has
15 passed; behold, the third woe comes quickly. And the seventh
angel sounded *his* trumpet: and there were great voices in the
heaven, saying, The kingdom of the world of our Lord and of
16 his Christ is come, and he shall reign to the ages of ages. And
the twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before God,
17 fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, saying, We give
thee thanks, Lord God Almighty, *He* who is, and who was, that
18 thou hast taken thy great power and hast reigned. And the
nations have been full of wrath, and thy wrath is come, and

the time of the dead to be judged, and to give the recompense to thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and to those who fear thy name, small and great; and to destroy those that destroy the earth. And the temple of God in the heaven was opened, and the ark of his covenant was seen in his temple: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail. 19

And a great sign was seen in the heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars; and being with child she cried, *being* in travail, and in pain to bring forth. And another sign was seen in the heaven: and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven diadems; and his tail draws the third part of the stars of the heaven; and he cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to bring forth, in order that when she brought forth he might devour her child. And she brought forth a male son, who shall shepherd all the nations with an iron rod; and her child was caught up to God and to his throne. And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has there a place prepared of God, that they should nourish her there a thousand two hundred *and* sixty days. And there was war in the heaven: Michael and his angels went to war with the dragon. And the dragon fought, and his angels; and he prevailed not, nor was their place found any more in the heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, the ancient serpent, he who is called Devil and Satan, he who deceives the whole habitable world, he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. And I heard a great voice in the heaven saying, Now is come the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ; for the accuser of our brethren has been cast out, who accused them before our God day and night: and **they** have overcome him by reason of the blood of the Lamb, and by reason of the word of their testimony, and have not loved their life even unto death. Therefore be full of delight, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the earth and to the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great rage, knowing he has a short time. And when the dragon saw that he had been cast out into the earth, he persecuted the woman which bore the male *child*. And 12 13 14

there were given to the woman the two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the desert into her place, where she is nourished there a time, and times, and half a time, from *the* face of the serpent. And the serpent cast out of his mouth behind the woman water as a river, that he might make her be *as* one carried away by a river. And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed the river which the dragon cast out of his mouth. And the dragon was angry with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, who keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus.

13 And I stood upon the sand of the sea; and I saw a beast rising out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and upon its horns ten diadems, and upon its heads names of blasphemy.

2 And the beast which I saw was like to a leopardess, and its feet as of a bear, and its mouth as a lion's mouth; and the dragon gave to it his power, and his throne, and great authority; and one of his heads *was* as slain to death, and his wound of death had been healed: and the whole earth wondered after the beast. And they did homage to the dragon, because he gave the authority to the beast; and they did homage to the beast, saying, Who *is* like to the beast? and who can make war with it? And there was given to it a mouth, speaking great things and blasphemies; and there was given to it authority to pursue its career forty-two months. And it opened its mouth for blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name and his tabernacle, and those who have their tabernacle in the heaven.

7 And there was given to it to make war with the saints, and to overcome them; and there was given to it authority over every tribe, and people, and tongue, and nation; and all that dwell on the earth shall do it homage, *every one* whose name had not been written from *the* founding of *the* world in the book of life

9, 10 of the slain Lamb. If any one has an ear, let him hear. If any one *leads* into captivity, he goes into captivity. If any one shall kill with *the* sword, he must with *the* sword be killed. Here is the endurance and the faith of the saints. And I saw another beast rising out of the earth; and it had two horns like to a lamb, and spake as a dragon; and it exercises all the authority of the first beast before it, and causes the earth and those that dwell in it to do homage to the first beast, whose

wound of death was healed. And it works great signs, that it should cause even fire to come down from heaven to the earth before men. And it deceives those that dwell upon the earth by reason of the signs which it was given to it to work before the beast, saying to those that dwell upon the earth to make an image to the beast, which has the wound of the sword, and lived. And it was given to it to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should also speak, and should cause that as many as should not do homage to the image of the beast should be killed. And it causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free and the bondmen, that they should give them a mark upon their right hand or upon their forehead; and that no one should be able to buy or sell save he that had the mark, the name of the beast, or the number of its name. Here is wisdom. He that has understanding let him count the number of the beast: for it is a man's number; and its number *is* six hundred *and* sixty-six.

And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing upon mount Zion, and with him a hundred *and* forty-four thousand, having his name and the name of his Father written upon their foreheads. And I heard a voice out of the heaven as a voice of many waters, and as a voice of great thunder. And the voice which I heard *was* as of harp-singers harping with their harps; and they sing a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures and the elders. And no one could learn that song save the hundred *and* forty-four thousand who were bought from the earth. These are they who have not been defiled with women, for they are virgins: these are they who follow the Lamb wheresoever it goes. These have been bought from men *as* first-fruits to God and to the Lamb: and in their mouths was no lie found; *for* they are blameless. And I saw another angel flying in mid-heaven, having *the* everlasting glad tidings to announce to those settled on the earth, and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people, saying with a loud voice, Fear God and give him glory, for the hour of his judgment has come; and do homage to him who has made the heaven and the earth and the sea and fountains of waters. And another, a second, angel followed, saying, Great Babylon has fallen, has fallen, which of the wine of the fury of her fornication has made all nations drink. And another, a third, angel followed them,

saying with a loud voice, If any one do homage to the beast and its image, and receive a mark upon his forehead or upon
10 his hand, he also shall drink of the wine of the fury of God prepared unmixed in the cup of his wrath, and he shall be tormented in fire and brimstone before the holy angels and before
11 the Lamb. And the smoke of their torment goes up to ages of ages, and they have no respite day and night who do homage to the beast and to its image, and if any one receive the mark
12 of its name. Here is the endurance of the saints, who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus. And I heard
13 a voice out of the heaven saying, Write, Blessed the dead who die in *the* Lord from henceforth. Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; for their works follow with
14 them. And I saw, and behold, a white cloud, and on the cloud one sitting like *the* Son of man, having upon his head a golden
15 crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Send thy sickle and reap; for the hour of reaping
16 is come, for the harvest of the earth is dried. And he that sat on the cloud put his sickle on the earth, and the earth was
17 reaped. And another angel came out of the temple which *is* in the heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. And another angel
18 came out of the altar, having power over fire, and called with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Send thy sharp sickle, and gather the bunches of the vine of the earth;
19 for her grapes are fully ripened. And the angel put his sickle to the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *the*
20 *bunches* into the great wine-press of the fury of God; and the wine-press was trodden without the city, and blood went out of the wine-press to the bits of the horses for a thousand six hundred stadia.

15 And I saw another sign in the heaven, great and wonderful: seven angels having seven plagues, the last; for in them
2 the fury of God is completed. And I saw as a glass sea, mingled with fire, and those that had gained the victory over the beast, and over its image, and over the number of its name,
3 standing upon the glass sea, having harps of God. And they sing the song of Moses bondman of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and wonderful *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; righteous and true *are* thy ways, O King of nations.

Who shall not fear *thee*, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* 4
only *art* holy; for all nations shall come and do homage before
thee; for thy righteousnesses have been made manifest. And 5
after these things I saw, and the temple of the tabernacle of
witness in the heaven was opened; and the seven angels who 6
had the seven plagues came out of the temple, clothed in pure
bright linen, and girded about the breasts with golden girdles.
And one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels 7
seven golden bowls, full of the fury of God, who lives to the
ages of ages. And the temple was filled with smoke from the 8
glory of God and from his power: and no one could enter into
the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels were
completed.

And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the **16**
seven angels, Go and pour out the seven bowls of the fury of
God upon the earth. And the first went and poured out his 2
bowl on the earth; and there came an evil and grievous sore
upon the men that had the mark of the beast, and those who
worshipped its image. And the second poured out his bowl on 3
the sea; and it became blood, as of a dead man; and every living
soul died in the sea. And the third poured out his bowl on the 4
rivers, and *on* the fountains of waters; and they became blood.
And I heard the angel of the waters saying, Thou art righteous, 5
who art and wast, the holy one, that thou hast judged so; for
they have poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and 6
thou hast given them blood to drink; they are worthy. And 7
I heard the altar saying, Yea, Lord God Almighty, true and
righteous *are* thy judgments. And the fourth poured out his 8
bowl on the sun; and it was given to it to burn men with fire.
And the men were burnt with great heat, and blasphemed the 9
name of God, who had authority over these plagues, and did
not repent to give him glory. And the fifth poured out his bowl 10
on the throne of the beast; and its kingdom became darkened;
and they gnawed their tongues with distress, and blasphemed 11
the God of the heaven for their distresses and their sores, and
did not repent of their works. And the sixth poured out his 12
bowl on the great river Euphrates; and its water was dried up,
that the way of the kings from the rising of the sun might be
prepared. And I saw out of the mouth of the dragon, and out 13
of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false

- 14 prophet, three unclean spirits, as frogs; for they are *the* spir-
its of demons, doing signs; which go out to the kings of the
15 whole habitable world to gather them together to the war of
that great day of God the Almighty. (Behold, I come as a thief.
Blessed *is* he that watches and keeps his garments, that he
may not walk naked, and that they *may not* see his shame.)
16 And he gathered them together to the place called in Hebrew,
17 Armagedon. And the seventh poured out his bowl on the air;
and there came out a great voice from the temple of the heaven,
18 from the throne, saying, It is done. And there were lightnings,
and voices, and thunders; and there was a great earthquake,
such as was not since men were upon the earth, such an earth-
19 quake, so great. And the great city was *divided* into three
parts; and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon was
remembered before God to give her the cup of the wine of the
20 fury of his wrath. And every island fled, and mountains were
21 not found; and a great hail, as of a talent weight, comes down
out of the heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because
of the plague of hail, for the plague of it is exceeding great.
- 17** And one of the seven angels, which had the seven bowls,
came and spoke with me, saying, Come here, I will shew thee
the sentence of the great harlot who sits upon the many wa-
2 ters; with whom the kings of the earth have committed forni-
cation; and they that dwell on the earth have been made drunk
3 with the wine of her fornication. And he carried me away in
spirit to a desert; and I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet
beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten
4 horns. And the woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and
had ornaments of gold and precious stones and pearls, having
a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and the unclean
5 things of her fornication; and upon her forehead a name writ-
ten, Mystery, great Babylon, the mother of the harlots, and of
6 the abominations of the earth. And I saw the woman drunk
with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses
7 of Jesus. And I wondered, seeing her, with great wonder. And
the angel said to me, Why hast thou wondered? *I* will tell
thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast which carries
8 her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns. The beast
which thou sawest was, and is not, and is about to come up
out of the abyss and go into destruction: and they who dwell

on the earth, whose names are not written from the founding of the world in the book of life, shall wonder, seeing the beast, that it was, and is not, and shall be present. Here is the mind that has wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains, whereon the woman sits. And there are seven kings: five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes he must remain *only* a little while. And the beast that was and is not, he also is an eighth, and is of the seven, and goes into destruction. And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have not yet received a kingdom, but receive authority as kings one hour with the beast. These have one mind, and give their power and authority to the beast. These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them; for he is Lord of lords and King of kings: and they *that are* with him called, and chosen, and faithful. And he says to me, The waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues. And the ten horns which thou sawest, and the beast, these shall hate the harlot, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and shall burn her with fire; for God has given to their hearts to do his mind, and to act with one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast until the words of God shall be fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is the great city, which has kingship over the kings of the earth.

After these things I saw another angel descending out of the heaven, having great authority: and the earth was lightened with his glory. And he cried with a strong voice, saying, Great Babylon has fallen, has fallen, and has become the habitation of demons, and a hold of every unclean spirit, and a hold of every unclean and hated bird; because all the nations have drunk of the wine of the fury of her fornication; and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have been enriched through the might of her luxury. And I heard another voice out of the heaven saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye have not fellowship in her sins, and that ye do not receive of her plagues: for her sins have been heaped on one another up to the heaven, and God has remembered her unrighteousnesses. Recompense her even as she has recompensed; and double *to her* double, according to her works. In the cup which she has mixed, mix

7 to her double. So much as she has glorified herself and lived luxuriously, so much torment and grief give to her. Because she says in her heart, I sit a queen, and I am not a widow; and
8 I shall in no wise see grief: for this reason in one day shall her plagues come, death and grief and famine, and she shall be burnt with fire; for strong *is the* Lord God who has judged
9 her. And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived luxuriously with her, shall weep and wail over
10 her, when they see the smoke of her burning, standing afar off, through fear of her torment, saying, Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! for in one hour thy judgment is come.
11 And the merchants of the earth weep and grieve over her, because no one buys their lading any more; lading of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and pearl, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet dye, and all thyine wood, and every article in ivory, and every article in most precious wood, and
12 in brass, and in iron, and in marble, and cinnamon, and amomum, and incense, and unguent, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and cattle, and sheep, and of
13 horses, and of chariots, and of bodies, and souls of men. And the ripe fruits which were the lust of thy soul have departed from thee, and all fair and splendid things have perished from
14 thee, and they shall not find them any more at all. The merchants of these things, who had been enriched through her, shall stand afar off through fear of her torment, weeping and
15 grieving, saying, Woe, woe, the great city, which *was* clothed with fine linen and purple and scarlet, and had ornaments of
16 gold and precious stones and pearls! for in one hour so great riches has been made desolate. And every steersman, and every one who sailed to any place, and sailors, and all who exercise their calling on the sea, stood afar off, and cried, seeing
17 the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city* is like to the great
18 city? and cast dust upon their heads, and cried, weeping and grieving, saying, Woe, woe, the great city, in which all that had ships in the sea were enriched through her costliness! for
19 in one hour she has been made desolate. Rejoice over her, heaven, and ye saints and apostles and prophets; for God has
20 judged your judgment upon her. And a strong angel took up a stone, as a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying,
21 Thus with violence shall Babylon the great city be cast down,

and shall be found no more at all; and voice of harp-singers 22
 and musicians and flute-players and trumpeters shall not be
 heard any more at all in thee, and no artificer of any art shall
 be found any more at all in thee, and voice of millstone shall
 be heard no more at all in thee, and light of lamp shall shine 23
 no more at all in thee, and voice of bridegroom and bride shall
 be heard no more at all in thee; for thy merchants were the
 great ones of the earth; for by thy sorcery have all the nations
 been deceived. And in her was found *the* blood of prophets 24
 and saints, and of all the slain upon the earth.

After these things I heard as a loud voice of a great multi- **19**
 tude in the heaven, saying, Hallelujah: the salvation and the
 glory and the power of our God: for true and righteous *are* 2
 his judgments; for he has judged the great harlot which cor-
 rupted the earth with her fornication, and has avenged the
 blood of his bondmen at her hand. And a second time they 3
 said, Hallelujah. And her smoke goes up to the ages of ages.
 And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell 4
 down and did homage to God who sits upon the throne, saying,
 Amen, Hallelujah. And a voice came out of the throne, saying, 5
 Praise our God, all ye his bondmen, *and* ye that fear him, small
 and great. And I heard as a voice of a great crowd, and as a 6
 voice of many waters, and as a voice of strong thunders, say-
 ing, Hallelujah, for *the* Lord our God the Almighty has taken to
 himself kingly power. Let us rejoice and exult, and give him 7
 glory; for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife has
 made herself ready. And it was given to her that she should 8
 be clothed in fine linen, bright *and* pure; for the fine linen is
 the righteousnesses of the saints. And he says to me, Write, 9
 Blessed *are* they who are called to the supper of the marriage
 of the Lamb. And he says to me, These are the true words of
 God. And I fell before his feet to do him homage. And he 10
 says to me, See *thou do it* not. I am thy fellow-bondman, and
the fellow-bondman of thy brethren who have the testimony of
 Jesus. Do homage to God. For the spirit of prophecy is the tes-
 timony of Jesus. And I saw the heaven opened, and behold, 11
 a white horse, and one sitting on it, *called* Faithful and True,
 and he judges and makes war in righteousness. And his eyes 12
 are a flame of fire, and upon his head many diadems, having
 a name written which no one knows but himself; and *he is* 13

clothed with a garment dipped in blood; and his name is called
14 The Word of God. And the armies which *are* in the heaven
followed him upon white horses, clad in white, pure, fine linen.
15 And out of his mouth goes a sharp *two-edged* sword, that with
it he might smite the nations; and he shall shepherd them with
an iron rod; and he treads the wine-press of the fury of the
16 wrath of God the Almighty. And he has upon his garment,
and upon his thigh, a name written, King of kings, and Lord
17 of lords. And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he
cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in mid-
heaven, Come, gather yourselves to the great supper of God,
18 that ye may eat flesh of kings, and flesh of chiliarchs, and flesh
of strong men, and flesh of horses and of those that sit upon
them, and flesh of all, both free and bond, and small and great.
19 And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies
gathered together to make war against him that sat upon the
20 horse, and against his army. And the beast was taken, and
the false prophet that *was* with him, who wrought the signs
before him by which he deceived them that received the mark
of the beast, and those that worship his image. Alive were both
21 cast into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone; and the
rest were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse,
which goes out of his mouth; and all the birds were filled with
their flesh.

20 And I saw an angel descending from the heaven, having the
2 key of the abyss, and a great chain in his hand. And he laid
hold of the dragon, the ancient serpent who is *the* devil and
3 Satan, and bound him a thousand years, and cast him into the
abyss, and shut *it* and sealed *it* over him, that he should not
any more deceive the nations until the thousand years were
completed; after these things he must be loosed for a little time.
4 And I saw thrones; and they sat upon them, and judgment was
given to them; and the souls of those beheaded on account of
the testimony of Jesus, and on account of the word of God; and
those who had not done homage to the beast nor to his image,
and had not received the mark on their forehead and hand; and
5 they lived and reigned with the Christ a thousand years: the
rest of the dead did not live till the thousand years had been
6 completed. This *is* the first resurrection. Blessed and holy he
who has part in the first resurrection: over these the second

death has no power; but they shall be priests of God and of
the Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years. And 7
when the thousand years have been completed, Satan shall be
loosed from his prison, and shall go out to deceive the nations 8
which *are* in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to
gather them together to the war, whose number *is* as the sand
of the sea. And they went up on the breadth of the earth, 9
and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city:
and fire came down *from God* out of the heaven and devoured
them. And the devil who deceived them was cast into the lake 10
of fire and brimstone, where *are* both the beast and the false
prophet; and they shall be tormented day and night for the
ages of ages. And I saw a great white throne, and him that 11
sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled, and
place was not found for them. And I saw the dead, great and 12
small, standing before the throne, and books were opened; and
another book was opened, which is *that* of life. And the dead
were judged out of the things written in the books according to
their works. And the sea gave up the dead which *were* in it, 13
and death and hades gave up the dead which *were* in them; and
they were judged each according to their works: and death 14
and hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second
death, *even* the lake of fire. And if any one was not found 15
written in the book of life, he was cast into the lake of fire.

And I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first **21**
heaven and the first earth had passed away, and the sea ex-
ists no more. And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming 2
down out of the heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned
for her husband. And I heard a loud voice out of the heaven, 3
saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he shall
tabernacle with them, and they shall be his people, and God
himself shall be with them, their God. And he shall wipe 4
away every tear from their eyes; and death shall not exist any
more, nor grief, nor cry, nor distress shall exist any more, for
the former things have passed away. And he that sat on the 5
throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he says *to me*,
Write, for these words are true and faithful. And he said to 6
me, It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning
and the end. I will give to him that thirsts of the fountain of
the water of life freely. He that overcomes shall inherit these 7

things, and I will be to him God, and he shall be to me son.
8 But to the fearful and unbelieving, *and sinners*, and those who
make themselves abominable, and murderers, and fornicators,
and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, their part *is* in the
lake which burns with fire and brimstone; which is the second
9 death. And there came one of the seven angels which had
had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues, and spoke
with me, saying, Come here, I will shew thee the bride, the
10 Lamb's wife. And he carried me away in *the Spirit*, and set
me on a great and high mountain, and shewed me the holy city,
11 Jerusalem, coming down out of the heaven from God, having
the glory of God. Her shining *was* like a most precious stone, as
12 a crystal-like jasper stone; having a great and high wall; hav-
ing twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names
inscribed, which are those of the twelve tribes of *the* sons of
13 Israel. On *the* east three gates; and on *the* north three gates;
14 and on *the* south three gates; and on *the* west three gates. And
the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them twelve
15 names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. And he that spoke
with me had a golden reed *as* a measure, that he might mea-
16 sure the city, and its gates, and its wall. And the city lies
four-square, and its length *is* as much as the breadth. And
he measured the city with the reed – twelve thousand stadia:
17 the length and the breadth and height of it are equal. And
he measured its wall, a hundred *and* forty-four cubits, *a* man's
18 measure, that is, *the* angel's. And the building of its wall *was*
19 jasper; and the city pure gold, like pure glass: the founda-
tions of the wall of the city *were* adorned with every precious
stone: the first foundation, jasper; the second, sapphire; the
20 third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald; the fifth, sardonyx; the
sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the
ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprasus; the eleventh, jacinth;
21 the twelfth, amethyst. And the twelve gates, twelve pearls;
each one of the gates, respectively, was of one pearl; and the
22 street of the city pure gold, as transparent glass. And I saw
no temple in it; for the Lord God Almighty is its temple, and
23 the Lamb. And the city has no need of the sun nor of the
moon, that they should shine for it; for the glory of God has
24 enlightened it, and the lamp thereof *is* the Lamb. And the
nations shall walk by its light; and the kings of the earth bring

their glory to it. And its gates shall not be shut at all by day, 25
 for night shall not be there. And they shall bring the glory 26
 and the honour of the nations to it. And nothing common, nor 27
 that maketh an abomination and a lie, shall at all enter into it;
 but those only who *are* written in the book of life of the Lamb.

And he shewed me a river of water of life, bright as crystal, **22**
 going out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. In the midst of 2
 its street, and of the river, on this side and on that side, *the* tree
 of life, producing twelve fruits, in each month yielding its fruit;
 and the leaves of the tree for healing of the nations. And no 3
 curse shall be any more; and the throne of God and of the Lamb
 shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him, and they shall 4
 see his face; and his name *is* on their foreheads. And night 5
 shall not be any more, and no need of a lamp, and light of *the*
 sun; for *the* Lord God shall shine upon them, and they shall
 reign to the ages of ages. And he said to me, These words 6
are faithful and true; and *the* Lord God of the spirits of the
 prophets has sent his angel to shew to his bondmen the things
 which must soon come to pass. And behold, I come quickly. 7
 Blessed *is* he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book.
 And I, John, *was* he who heard and saw these things. And 8
 when I heard and saw, I fell down to do homage before the feet
 of the angel who shewed me these things. And he says to me, 9
 See *thou do it* not. I am thy fellow-bondman, and *the fellow-*
bondman of thy brethren the prophets, and of those who keep
 the words of this book. Do homage to God. And he says to 10
 me, Seal not the words of the prophecy of this book. The time
 is near. Let him that does unrighteously do unrighteously 11
 still; and let the filthy make himself filthy still; and let him
 that is righteous practise righteousness still; and he that is
 holy, let him be sanctified still. Behold, I come quickly, and 12
 my reward with me, to render to every one as his work shall
 be. *I* *am* the Alpha and the Omega, *the* first and *the* last, 13
 the beginning and the end. Blessed *are* they that wash their
 robes, that they may have right to the tree of life, and that they
 should go in by the gates into the city. Without *are* the dogs, 15
 and the sorcerers, and the fornicators, and the murderers, and
 the idolaters, and every one that loves and makes a lie. *I* 16
 Jesus have sent mine angel to testify these things to you in
 the assemblies. *I* am the root and offspring of David, the

- 17 bright *and* morning star. And the Spirit and the bride say,
Come. And let him that hears say, Come. And let him that is
athirst come; he that will, let him take *the* water of life freely.
- 18 *I* testify to every one who hears the words of the prophecy of
this book, If any one shall add to these things, God shall add
19 to him the plagues which are written in this book. And if any
one take from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall
take away his part from the tree of life, and out of the holy city,
20 which are written in this book. He that testifies these things
21 says, Yea, I come quickly. Amen; come, Lord Jesus. The grace
of the Lord Jesus Christ *be* with all the saints.